UNITED STATES

Coast Pilot®

5

Atlantic Coast: Gulf of Mexico, Puerto Rico, and Virgin Islands

2006 (34th) Edition

This edition has been corrected through: 7th Coast Guard District Local Notice to Mariners No. 16/06, and the 8th Coast Guard District Local Notice to Mariners No. 16/06.

Changes 1 through 33 to the previous edition (33rd Edition, 2005 Mid-Year Update) have been entered into this edition.

Changes to this edition will be published in the Seventh Coast Guard District Local Notice to Mariners, the Eighth Coast Guard District Local Notice to Mariners, and the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (NGA) Notice to Mariners. The changes are also on the internet at http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/nsd/cpdownload.htm.

U.S. Department of Commerce
Carlos M. Gutierrez, Secretary

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
Vice Admiral Conrad C. Lautenbacher, Jr., USN (Ret), Under Secretary of Commerce for Oceans and Atmosphere, and Administrator, NOAA

National Ocean Service
John H. Dunnigan, Assistant Administrator for Ocean Services and Coastal Zone Management

Washington, DC
For sale by the National Ocean Service and its sales agents

Limits of United States Coast Pilot Series

- **1** Eastport, ME to Cape Cod, MA
- **2** Cape Cod, MA to Sandy Hook, NJ
- **3** Sandy Hook, NJ to Cape Henry, VA
- **4** Cape Henry, VA to Key West, FL
- **5** Gulf of Mexico, Puerto Rico, and Virgin Islands
- **6** Great Lakes and their connecting waterways
- **7** California, Oregon, Washington, Hawaii, and Pacific Islands
- **8** Alaska: Dixon Entrance to Cape Spencer
- **9** Alaska: Cape Spencer to Beaufort Sea

Preface

The United States Coast Pilot is published by the National Ocean Service (NOS), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), pursuant to the Act of 6 August 1947 (33 U.S.C. 883a and b), and the Act of 22 October 1968 (44 U.S.C. 1310).

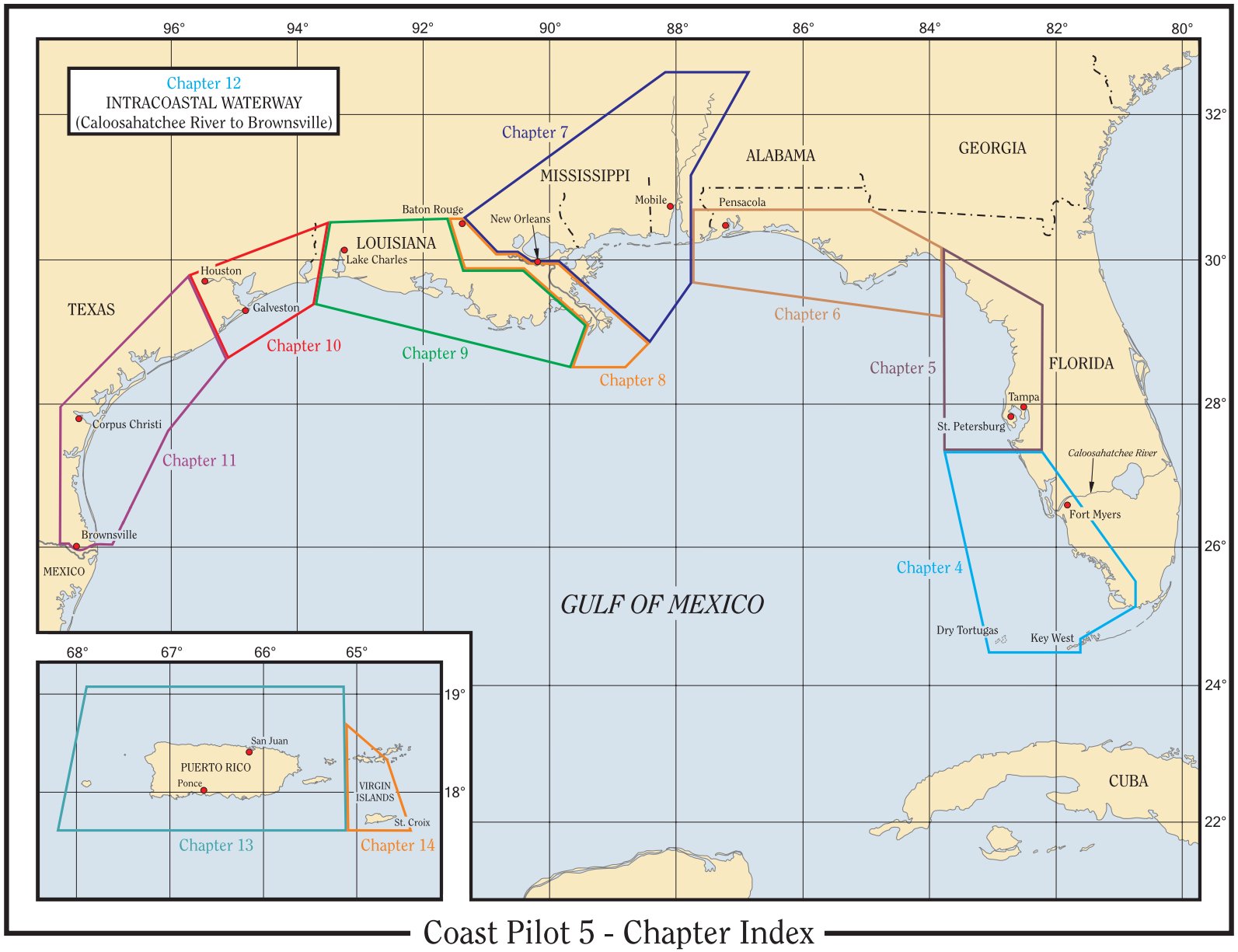
The Coast Pilot supplements the navigational information shown on the nautical charts. The sources for updating the Coast Pilot include but are not limited to field inspections conducted by NOAA, information published in Notices to Mariners, reports from NOAA Hydrographic vessels and field parties, information from other Government agencies, State and local governments, maritime and pilotage associations, port authorities, and mariners.

This volume of Coast Pilot 5, Atlantic Coast, Gulf of Mexico, Puerto Rico, and Virgin Islands, cancels the 33rd Edition.

Notice.–Amendments are issued to this publication through U.S. Coast Guard Local Notices to Mariners. A subscription to the Local Notice to Mariners is available upon application to the appropriate Coast Guard District Commander (Aids to Navigation Branch). Consult the Appendix for addresses. All amendments are also issued in National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Notice to Mariners. Mariners may also download and print amendments from the Internet at http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/nsd/cpdownload.htm.

Mariners, and others, are urged to report errors, omissions, or differing conditions to those found in the Coast Pilot or shown on the charts, in order that they may be fully investigated and corrections made. A Coast Pilot Report form is included in the back of this book and a Marine Information Report form is published in the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Notice to Mariners for your convenience. These reports and/or suggestions for increasing the usefulness of the Coast Pilot, should be sent to

Chief, Coast Pilot Branch (N/CS51)
Office of Coast Survey
National Ocean Service, NOAA
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282.



Coast Pilot 5 - Chapter Index

Record of Changes

Change Number*	From LNM No.	Entered By	Date Entered	Change Number*	From LNM No.	Entered By	Date Entered

* Corrections are also available on the Internet at http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/nsd/cpdownload.htm.

Contents

General Information

UNITED STATES COAST PILOT

(1) The United States Coast Pilot, published by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), in conjunction with the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), is a series of nine nautical books (volumes) that cover a wide variety of information important to navigators of U.S. coastal and intracoastal waters, and the waters of the Great Lakes. Most of Coast Pilot information cannot be shown graphically on the standard nautical charts, and is not readily available elsewhere. The topics in the Coast Pilot include, but are not limited to, channel descriptions, anchorages, bridge and cable clearances, currents, tide and water levels, prominent features, pilotage, towage, weather, ice conditions, wharf descriptions, dangers, routes, traffic separation schemes, small-craft facilities, and Federal regulations applicable to navigation.

(2) **Amendments (NMR's)** to this publication are available on the **NOAA website http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/nsd/cpdownload.htm, U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) Local Notices to Mariners website http://www.navcen.uscg.gov/lnm/default.htm, and National Geospatial–Intelligence Agency (NGA) Notices to Mariners website http://pollux.nss.nga.mil/untm/**. Also, hard copies are published in the USCG and NGA weekly Notices to Mariners.

Bearings

(3) These are true, and expressed in degrees from 000° (north) to 359°, measured clockwise. **General bearings** are expressed by initial letters of the points of the compass (e.g., N, NNE, NE, etc.). Whenever **precise bearings** are intended, degrees are used. **Light-sector bearings** are toward the light.

Bridges and cables

(4) Vertical clearances of bridges and overhead cables are in feet above mean high water unless otherwise stated; clearances of drawbridges are for the closed position, although the open clearances are also given for vertical-lift bridges. Whenever a bridge span over a channel does not open fully to an unlimited clearance position, a minimum clearance for the sections over the channel should be given; the same guidelines apply to swing and pontoon bridges with openings less than 50 feet horizontally. Clearances given in the Coast Pilot are those approved for nautical charting, and are supplied by the U.S. Coast Guard (bridges) and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (cables); they may be as-built (verified by actual inspection after completion of structures) or authorized (design values specified in the permit issued prior to construction). No differentiation is made in the Coast Pilot between as-built and authorized clearances. (See charts for horizontal clearances of bridges, as these are given in the Coast Pilot only when they are less than 50 feet (15 meters).) Submarine cables are rarely mentioned.

Cable ferries

(5) Cable ferries are guided by cables fastened to shore and sometimes propelled by a cable rig attached to the shore. Generally, the cables are suspended during crossings and dropped to the bottom when the ferries dock. Where specific operating procedures are known they are mentioned in the text. Since operating procedures vary, mariners are advised to exercise extreme caution and seek local knowledge. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO PASS A MOVING CABLE FERRY.**

Courses

(6) These are true and are given in degrees clockwise from 000° (north) to 359°. The courses given are the courses to be made good.

Currents

(7) Stated current velocities are the averages at strength. Velocities are in knots, which are nautical miles per hour. Directions are the true directions to which the currents set (see Chapter 3, this book).

Depths

(8) Depth is the vertical distance from the chart datum to the bottom and is expressed in the same units (feet, meters or fathoms) as soundings on the applicable chart. (See Chart Datum this chapter for further detail.) The **controlling depth** of a channel is the least depth within the limits of the channel; it restricts the safe use of the channel to drafts of less than that depth. The **centerline controlling depth** of a channel applies only to the channel centerline or close proximity; lesser depths may exist in the remainder of the

channel. The **midchannel controlling depth** of a channel is the controlling depth of only the middle half of the channel. **Federal project depth** is the design dredging depth of a channel constructed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers; the project depth may or may not be the goal of maintenance dredging after completion of the channel, and, for this reason, project depth must not be confused with controlling depth. **Depths alongside wharves** usually have been reported by owners and/or operators of the waterfront facilities, and have not been verified by Government surveys; since these depths may be subject to change, local authorities should be consulted for the latest controlling depths.

(9) In general, the Coast Pilot gives the project depths for deep-draft ship channels maintained by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The latest controlling depths are usually shown on the charts and published in the Notices to Mariners. For other channels, the latest controlling depths are available at the time of publication. **In all cases, however, mariners are advised to consult with pilots, port and local authorities, and Federal and State authorities for the latest channel controlling depths.**

Under-keel clearances

(10) It is becoming increasingly evident that economic pressures are causing mariners to navigate through waters of barely adequate depth, with under-keel clearances being finely assessed from the charted depths, predicted tide levels, and depths recorded by echo sounders.

(11) It cannot be too strongly emphasized that even charts based on modern surveys may not show all sea-bed obstructions or the shoalest depths, and actual tide levels may be appreciably lower than those predicted.

(12) In many ships an appreciable correction must be applied to shoal soundings recorded by echo sounders due to the horizontal distance between the transducers. This separation correction, which is the amount by which recorded depths therefore exceed true depths, increases with decreasing depths to a maximum equal to half the distance apart of the transducers; at this maximum the transducers are aground. Ships whose transducers are more than 6 feet (1.8 meters) apart should construct a table of true and recorded depths using the Traverse Tables. (Refer to the topic on echo soundings elsewhere in chapter 1.)

(13) Other appreciable corrections, which must be applied to many ships, are for settlement and squat. These corrections depend on the depth of water below the keel, the hull form and speed of the ship.

(14) Settlement causes the water level around the ship to be lower than would otherwise be the case. It will always cause echo soundings to be less than they would otherwise be. Settlement is appreciable when the depth is less than seven times the draft of the ship, and increases as the depth decreases and the speed increases.

(15) Squat denotes a change in trim of a ship underway, relative to her trim when stopped. It usually causes the stern of a vessel to sit deeper in the water. However, it is reported that in the case of mammoth ships squat causes the bow to sit deeper. Depending on the location of the echo sounding transducers, this may cause the recorded depth to be greater or less than it ought to be. **Caution and common sense are continuing requirements for safe navigation.**

Distances

(16) These are in nautical miles unless otherwise stated. A nautical mile is one minute of latitude, or approximately 2,000 yards, and is about 1.15 statute miles.

Heights

(17) These are in feet (meters) above the tidal datum used for that purpose on the charts, usually mean high water. However, the heights of the decks of piers and wharves are given in feet (meters) above the chart datum for depths.

Light and fog signal characteristics

(18) These are not described in the Coast Pilot. Also, light sectors and visible ranges are generally not fully described. This information can be found in U.S. Coast Guard Light Lists.

Obstructions

(19) Wrecks and other obstructions are mentioned only if they are relatively permanent and in or near normal traffic routes.

Radio aids to navigation

(20) These are seldom described. (See United States Coast Guard Light Lists, and National Geospatial–Intelligence Agency Radio Navigational Aids.)

Ranges

(21) These are not fully described. "**A 339°** Range" means that the rear structure bears 339° from the front structure. (See United States Coast Guard Light Lists.)

Reported information

(22) Information received by NOAA from various sources concerning depths, dangers, currents, facilities, and other topics, which has not been verified by Government surveys or inspections, is often included in the Coast Pilot; such **unverified information** is

qualified as "reported," and should be regarded with caution.

Time

(23) Unless otherwise stated, all times are given in local standard time in the 24-hour system. (Noon is 1200, 2:00 p.m. is 1400, and midnight is 0000.)

Winds

(24) Directions are the true directions from which the winds blow, however, sometimes (rarely) compass points are used. Unless otherwise indicated, speeds are given in knots, which are nautical miles per hour.

NAUTICAL CHARTS

Chart symbols and abbreviations

(25) NOAA's Nautical Charts are a graphic portrayal of the marine environment showing the nature and form of the coast, the general configuration of the sea bottom, including water depths, locations of dangers to navigation, locations and characteristics of man-made aids to navigation, and other features useful to the mariner.

(26) The standard symbols and abbreviations approved for use on all regular nautical charts are in **Chart No. 1**, United States of America **Nautical Chart Symbols and Abbreviations**. This product, maintained by the National Geospatial–Intelligence Agency and NOAA, is available on the internet website address, http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/mcd/chartno1.htm.

(27) On certain foreign charts reproduced by the United States, and on foreign charts generally, the symbols and abbreviations used may differ from U.S. approved standards. It is therefore recommended that navigators who acquire and use foreign charts and reproductions procure the symbol sheet or Chart No. 1 produced by the same foreign agency.

(28) Mariners are warned that the buoyage systems, shapes, and colors used by other countries often have a different significance than the U.S. system.

Chart Projections

(29) The **Mercator projection** used on most nautical charts has straight-line meridians and parallels that intersect at right angles. On any particular chart the distances between meridians are equal throughout, but distances between parallels increase progressively from the Equator toward the poles, so that a straight line between any two points is a rhumb line. This unique property of the Mercator projection is one of the main reasons why it is preferred by the mariner.

(30)

Chart Datum

(31) Chart Datum is the particular tidal datum to which soundings and depth curves on a nautical chart or bathymetric map are referred. The tidal datum of **Mean Lower Low Water** is used as Chart Datum along the east, west and Gulf coasts, including the coasts of Alaska, Hawaii, the West Indies and other United States and United Nations islands of the Pacific.

(32) Mean Lower Low Water is defined as the arithmetic mean of the lower low water height of each tidal day (24.84 hours) observed over the National Tidal Datum Epoch. The National Tidal Datum Epoch is the specific 19-year period adopted by NOAA, as the official time segment over which tide observations are taken and reduced to obtain mean values for tidal datums. The present Epoch is 1983 through 2001. See http://co-ops.nos.noaa.gov/datum_update.shtml.

Horizontal Datum

(33) Nautical charts are constructed based on one of a number of horizontal datums which are adopted to best represent individual regions around the world. Note that the terms horizontal datum, horizontal geodetic datum, and horizontal control datum are synonymous.

(34) The exact placement of lines of latitude and longitude on a nautical chart is dependent on the referenced horizontal datum. Charts of the United States are currently referenced primarily to the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83), and the World Geodetic System 1984 (WGS 84). WGS 84 is equivalent to the NAD 83 for charting purposes.

(35) NAD 83 and WGS 84 have replaced the North American Datum of 1927 and other regional datums as the primary horizontal datum to which NOAA charts are referenced. Since many geographic positions are still referenced to the older datums, NOAA has included notes on charts which show the amount to shift those positions in latitude and longitude to fit the chart's NAD 83 or WGS 84 projection.

(36) It should be noted that there are still a few nautical charts that have not been converted to the new datums. The mariner should check each chart's title block to determine the horizontal datum.

(37) It should be further noted that the physical shift between positions on older datums and NAD 83/WGS 84 was significant. The mariner should always be certain the positions they are plotting on a nautical chart are on the same datum as the chart.

Accuracy of a nautical chart

(38) The value of a nautical chart depends upon the accuracy of the surveys on which it is based. The chart reflects what was found by field surveys and what has been reported to NOAA Headquarters. The chart

represents general conditions at the time of surveys or reports and does not necessarily portray present conditions. Significant changes may have taken place since the date of the last survey or report.

(39) Each sounding represents an actual measure of depth and location at the time the survey was made, and each bottom characteristic represents a sampling of the surface layer of the sea bottom at the time of the sampling. Areas where sand and mud prevail, especially the entrances and approaches to bays and rivers exposed to strong tidal current and heavy seas, are subject to continual change.

(40) In coral regions and where rocks and boulders abound, it is always possible that surveys may have failed to find every obstruction. Thus, when navigating such waters, customary routes and channels should be followed, and areas avoided where irregular and sudden changes in depth indicate conditions associated with pinnacle rocks, coral heads, or boulders.

(41) Information charted as "reported" should be treated with caution when navigating the area, because the actual conditions have not been verified by government surveys.

Source diagrams

(42) The Office of Coast Survey has recently committed to adding a source diagram to all charts 1:500,000 scale and larger. This diagram is intended to provide the mariner with additional information about the density and adequacy of the sounding data depicted on the chart. The adequacy with which sounding data depicts the configuration of the bottom depends on the following factors:

(43) •Survey technology employed (sounding and navigation equipment).

(44) •Survey specifications in effect (prescribed survey line spacing and sounding interval).

(45) •Type of bottom (e.g., rocky with existence of submerged pinnacles, flat sandy, coastal deposits subject to frequent episodes of deposition and erosion).

(46) Depth information on nautical charts is based on soundings from the latest available hydrographic survey, which in many cases may be quite old. The age of hydrographic surveys supporting nautical charts varies. Nearly half of all inshore hydrography was acquired by **leadline** (pre-1940) sounding technology.

(47) The sounding information portrayed on NOAA nautical charts is considered accurate but may not, as noted above, represent a complete picture of the seafloor because older sounding technologies only collected discrete samples. For example, a leadline survey provides only a single point sounding. **Electronic single beam echo sounders,** which came into common use during the 1940's, collected continuous soundings along the path of the survey vessel, but collected no information between survey lines. Airborne **light detection and ranging systems** (LIDAR), which NOAA began utilizing in the late 1990s, provide sounding data at a lower resolution than sonar systems, thus making small obstructions and hazards difficult to identify. Starting in the 1990s, NOAA began using **multibeam** and **side scan** sonar systems to acquire overlapping swaths of high-resolution data throughout the survey area. This technology significantly increased object detection capabilities, and is referred to as "full bottom coverage." Although "full bottom coverage" surveys are not feasible in all areas, this method is typically preferred over leadline, single beam echo sounder, and LIDAR technologies.

(48) The three primary types of bottom coverage (leadline, partial bottom coverage, full bottom coverage) are illustrated in the following graphic.

(49) The following paragraphs describe the eras of survey technology and their impact on the adequacy with which the bottom configuration is portrayed.

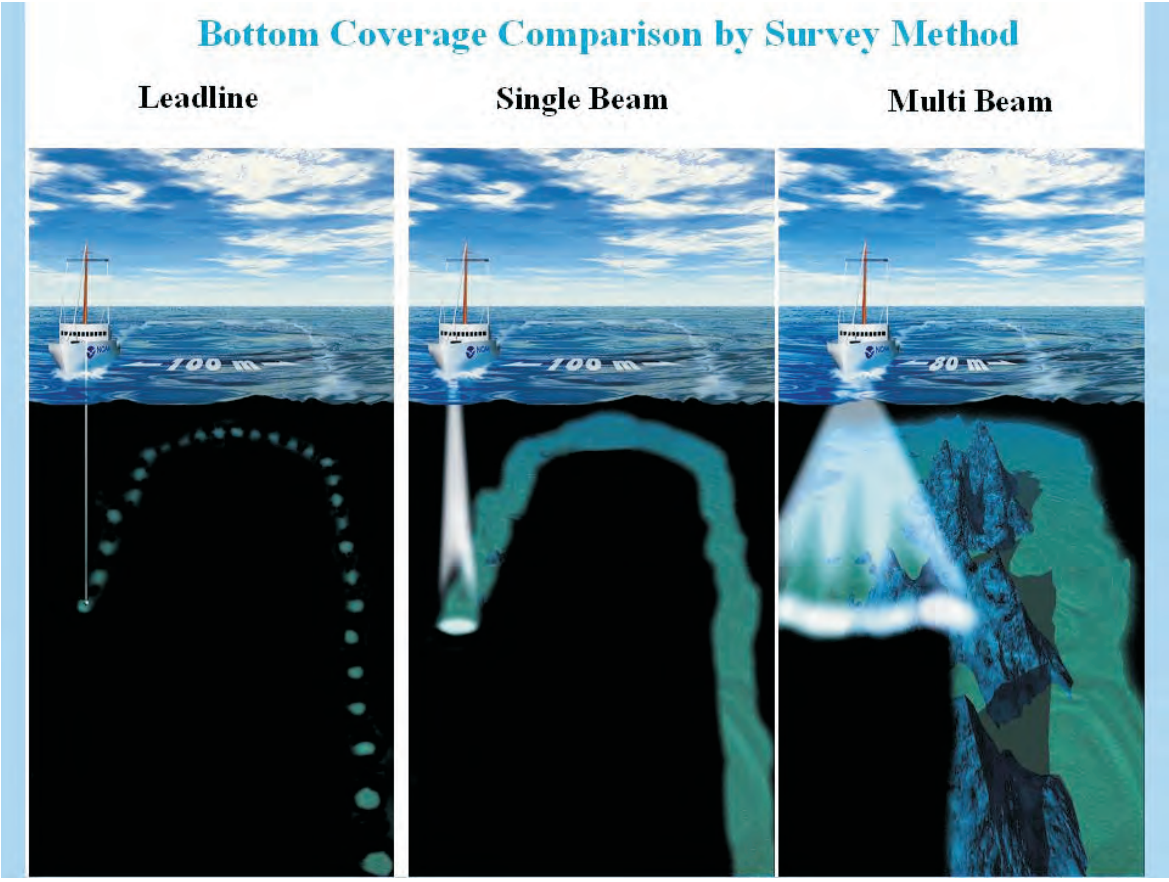
(50) Prior to 1940: The majority of survey data acquired prior to 1940 consisted of leadline soundings which were positioned using horizontal sextant angles. This positioning method is considered to be accurate for near shore surveys.

(51) A deficiency with pre-1940 data exists in the leadline sounding method because it represents discrete single-point sampling. Depths of areas between or outside of leadline sounding points can only be inferred or estimated leaving the possibility of undetected features, especially in areas of irregular relief.

(52) 1940 to present - partial bottom coverage: This type of sounding data is typically acquired using continuous-recording single-beam echo sounders as standalone survey systems. This survey method originally yielded a graphic record of the entire sounding line from which soundings were recorded at regular intervals. Using this graphic record, features which fell between the recorded soundings could be inserted into the data set.

(53) Since approximately 2001, single beam echo sounder data has been recorded digitally to automatically include all soundings in the data set. Although the sampling is continuous along the track of the sounding vessel, features such as discreet objects or small area shoals between sounding lines may not have been detected. Positioning of the sounding vessel in this era has progressed from horizontal sextant angles, through land-based electronic positioning systems, to differentially corrected Global Positioning System (DGPS) satellite fixes.

(54) The spacing of sounding lines required to survey an area using a single beam echo sounder depends on



several factors; such as water depths, bottom configuration, survey scale, general nature of the area, and the purpose of the survey. For example, a 1:10,000-scale survey conducted in an estuary will typically have 100-meter line spacing requirements, but may be reduced to 50 meters or less to adequately develop an irregular bottom, shoal, or some other feature that may present a hazard to navigation. Also, hydrographic project instructions for surveys may have required line spacing that deviates from these general specifications.

(55) In the late 1990's, NOAA began utilizing airborne LIDAR systems for near shore bathymetric surveying. Although LIDAR systems provide continuously recorded swath data, the resulting sounding resolution is not dense enough for the survey to be considered "full bottom coverage". Stand alone LIDAR surveys are depicted on the Source Diagram as "partial bottom coverage" areas.

(56) 1990 to present - full bottom coverage: During this period, most surveys have been conducted using either multibeam sonar systems or a combination of side scan sonar and single beam echo sounder systems to achieve "full bottom coverage". The term "full bottom coverage" refers to survey areas in which the field party has acquired continuously recorded, high-resolution sonar data in overlapping swaths. This sonar data, either multibeam bathymetry or side scan imagery, have been analyzed in an attempt to locate all hazards to navigation within the survey's limits. All position data has been determined using DGPS. Additionally, airborne LIDAR surveys in which significant anomalies have been further investigated using multibeam sonar are considered adequate for the "full bottom coverage" designation. Full bottom coverage surveys have a much better likelihood of detecting all navigationally significant features in a survey area than partial bottom coverage or leadline surveys.

(57) Full bottom coverage surveys typically extend inshore to depths of 4-8 meters (13-26 feet). Due to scaling factors, a "full bottom coverage" survey area may appear to extend further inshore once depicted on the Source Diagram. Sounding data in water depths of approximately 4-6 meters (13-19½ feet) or less (8 meters (26 feet) or less in Alaskan waters) has typically been acquired using a "partial bottom coverage" method. Caution and prudent seamanship should be used when transiting these near shore areas.

(58) Referring to the accompanying sample Source Diagram and the above discussion of survey methods over time, a mariner transiting from Point X to Point Y, along the track indicated by the **dotted line**, would have

ERA	SOUNDING TECHNOLOGY	MAXIMUM LINE SPACING	AREAS OR DEPTHS
PRE-1940	Leadline	50 Meters	Anchorages, Channel Lines
			Open Coast
			Even Bottom
		200 - 300 Meters	0 - 10 Fathoms
		0.5 Mile	10 - 15 Fathoms
		1 - 4 Miles	15 - 100 Fathoms
		Reduced as Necessary	Uneven Bottom
1940 TO 1989	Continuous Recording Echo- sounder		**Harbors & Restricted Areas**
		50 Meters	Shoal Development
		100 Meters	< 20 Fathoms
		200 Meters	20 - 30 Fathoms
		400 Meters	> 30 Fathoms
			Open Coast
			Irregular Bottom
		100 Meters	<20 Fathoms (Rocky points, spits & channel entrances)
			Smooth Bottom
		200 Meters	< 20 Fathoms (All Other Areas)
		400 Meters	20 - 30 Fathoms
		800 Meters	30 - 110 Fathoms
		1600 Meters	110 - 500 Fathoms
1989 TO PRESENT	Continuous Recording Echo- sounder (Metrication)		**Harbors & Restricted Areas**
		100 Meters	< 30 Meters
		200 Meters	30-50 Meters
		400 Meters	> 50 Meters
			Open Coast
		100 Meters	<30 Meters (Rocky points, spits & channel entrances)
		200 Meters	<30 Meters (All Other Areas)
		400 Meters	30 - 50 Meters
		800 Meters	50 - 200 Meters

the following information available about the relative quality of the depth information shown on the chart.

(59) •Point X lies in an area surveyed by NOAA within the 1900-1939 time period. The sounding data would have been collected by leadline. Depths between sounding points can only be inferred, and undetected features might exist between the sounding points in areas of irregular relief. Caution should be exercised.

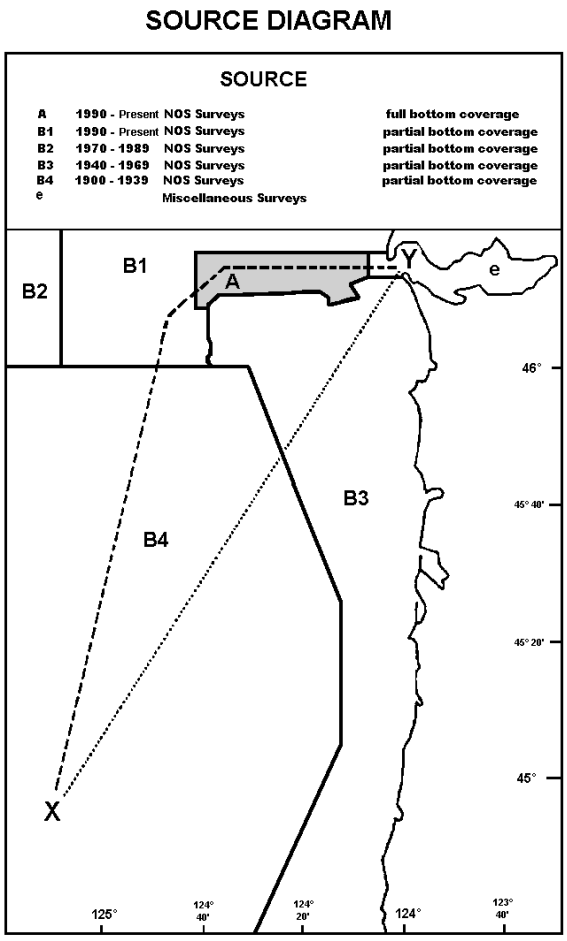
(60) •The transit then crosses an area surveyed by NOAA within the 1940-1969 time period. The sounding data would have been collected by continuous recording single beam echo sounder. It is possible that features could have been missed between sounding lines, although echo sounders record all depths along a sounding line with varying beam widths.

(61) •The transit ends in an area charted from miscellaneous surveys. These surveys may be too numerous to depict or may vary in age, reliability, origin or technology used. No inferences about the fitness of the data can be made in this area from the diagram.

(62) Referring again to the accompanying sample Source Diagram, and the above discussion of survey methods over time, a mariner could choose to transit from Point X to Point Y, along the track shown with a **dashed line**.

(63) •The transit starts again in an area surveyed by NOAA within the 1900-1939 time period. The sounding data would have been collected by leadline. Depths between sounding points can only be inferred, and undetected features might still exist between the sounding points in areas of irregular relief. Caution should be exercised.

(64) •The transit then crosses an area surveyed by NOAA within the 1990 - present time period, with



partial bottom coverage. The data is collected in metric units and acquired by continuous recording single beam echo sounder. It is possible that features could have been missed between the sounding lines, although echo sounders record all depths along a sounding line with varying beam widths.

(65) •The transit then crosses into an area surveyed by NOAA within the 1990 - present time period, having full bottom coverage. This area of the charted diagram is shaded with a blue screen to draw attention to the fact that full bottom coverage has been achieved. The data would have been collected in metric units and acquired by side scan sonar or multibeam sonar technology. Undetected features in this area, at the time of the survey, would be unlikely.

(66) •The transit ends in an area charted from miscellaneous surveys. These surveys may be too numerous to depict or may vary in age, reliability, origin or technology used. No inferences about the fitness of the data can be made in this area from the diagram.

(67) By choosing to transit along the track shown by the dashed line, the mariner would elect to take advantage of more recent survey information collected with more modern technology.

Corrections to charts

(68) It is essential for navigators to keep charts corrected through information published in the notices to mariners.

(69) NOAA's "Nautical Chart Update" website allows the mariner to update their nautical charts from one database that includes information from NOAA, NGA Notice to Mariners, U.S. Coast Guard Local Notice to Mariners, and the Canadian Coast Guard Notice to Mariners. The internet address for the Chart Update website is http://chartmaker.ncd.noaa.gov.

Print On Demand Nautical Charts

(70) Print On Demand (POD) Charts are updated weekly by NOAA with the most current U.S. Coast Guard Local Notice to Mariners, National Geospatial–Intelligence Agency Notice to Mariners, and critical safety information known to NOAA. They are available to the mariner five to eight weeks before the conventional chart is printed. POD charts are printed upon request and shipped overnight to the mariner under a partnership between NOAA and OceanGrafix, LLC. For POD information and a list of participating POD chart agents, see Internet websites http:nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/pod and http://www.oceangraphix.com. Print on Demand charts are certified by NOAA for navigational use.

Caution in using small-scale charts

(71) Dangers to navigation cannot be shown with the same amount of detail on small-scale charts as on those of larger scale. Therefore, the largest scale chart of an area should always be used.

(72) The **scales of nautical charts** range from 1:2,500 to about 1:5,000,000. Graphic scales are generally shown on charts with scales of 1:80,000 or larger, and numerical scales are given on smaller scale charts. NOS charts are classified according to scale as follows:

(73) **Sailing charts,** scales 1:600,000 and smaller, are for use in fixing the mariner's position approaching the coast from the open ocean, or for sailing between distant coastwise ports. On such charts the shoreline and topography are generalized and only offshore soundings, principal lights, outer buoys, and landmarks visible at considerable distances are shown.

(74) **General charts,** scales 1:150,000 to 1:600,000, are for coastwise navigation outside of outlying reefs and shoals.

(75) **Coast charts,** scales 1:50,000 to 1:150,000, are for inshore navigation leading to bays and harbors of considerable width and for navigating large inland waterways.

(76) **Harbor charts,** scales larger than 1:50,000, are for harbors, anchorage areas, and the smaller waterways.

(77) **Special charts**, various scales, cover the Intracoastal waterways and miscellaneous small-craft areas.

U.S. Nautical Chart Numbering System

(78) This chart numbering system, adopted by NOAA and National Geospatial–Intelligence Agency, provides for a uniform method of identifying charts published by both agencies. Nautical charts published by the National Geospatial–Intelligence Agency and by the Canadian Hydrographic Service are identified in the Coast Pilot by an asterisk preceding the chart number.

Blue tint in water areas

(79) A blue tint is shown in water areas on many charts to accentuate shoals and other areas considered dangerous for navigation when using that particular chart. Since the danger curve varies with the intended purpose of a chart a careful inspection should be made to determine the contour depth of the blue tint areas.

Caution on bridge and cable clearances

(80) For bascule bridges whose spans do not open to a full vertical position, unlimited overhead clearance is not available for the entire charted horizontal clearance when the bridge is open, due to the inclination of the drawspans over the channel.

(81) The charted clearances of overhead cables are for the lowest wires at mean high water unless otherwise stated. **Vessels with masts, stacks, booms, or antennas should allow sufficient clearance under power cables to avoid arcing.**

(82) **Submarine cables and submerged pipelines** cross many waterways used by both large and small vessels, but all of them may not be charted. For inshore areas, they usually are buried beneath the seabed, but, for offshore areas, they may lie on the ocean floor. Warning signs are often posted to warn mariners of their existence.

(83) The installation of submarine cables or pipelines in U.S. waters or the Continental Shelf of the United States is under the jurisdiction of one or more Federal agencies, depending on the nature of the installation. They are shown on the charts when the necessary information is reported to NOAA and they have been recommended for charting by the responsible agency. The chart symbols for submarine cable and pipeline areas are usually shown for inshore areas, whereas, chart symbols for submarine cable and pipeline routes may be shown for offshore areas. Submarine cables and pipelines are not described in the Coast Pilots.

(84) In view of the serious consequences resulting from damage to submarine cables and pipelines, vessel operators should take special care when anchoring, fishing, or engaging in underwater operations near areas where these cables or pipelines may exist or have been reported to exist. Mariners are also warned that the areas where cables and pipelines were originally buried may have changed and they may be exposed; extreme caution should be used when operating vessels in depths of water comparable to the vessel's draft.

(85) Certain cables carry high voltage, while many pipelines carry natural gas under high pressure or petroleum products. Electrocution, fire, or explosion with injury, loss of life, or a serious pollution incident could occur if they are broached.

(86) Vessels fouling a submarine cable or pipeline should attempt to clear without undue strain. Anchors or gear that cannot be cleared should be slipped, but no attempt should be made to cut a cable or a pipeline.

Artificial obstructions to navigation

(87) **Disposal areas** are designated by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers for depositing dredged material where existing depths indicate that the intent is not to cause sufficient shoaling to create a danger to surface navigation. The areas are charted without blue tint, and soundings and depth curves are retained.

(88) **Disposal Sites** are areas established by Federal regulation (**40 CFR 220 through 229**) in which dumping of dredged and fill material and other nonbuoyant objects is allowed with the issuance of a permit. Dumping of dredged and fill material is supervised by the Corps of Engineers and all other dumping by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). (See U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and Environmental Protection Agency, this chapter, and appendix for office addresses.)

(89) **Dumping Grounds** are also areas that were established by Federal regulation (**33 CFR 205**). However, these regulations have been revoked and the use of the areas discontinued. These areas will continue to be shown on nautical charts until such time as they are no longer considered to be a danger to navigation.

(90) Disposal Sites and Dumping Grounds are rarely mentioned in the Coast Pilot, but are shown on nautical charts. **Mariners are advised to exercise caution in and in the vicinity of all dumping areas.**

(91) **Spoil areas** are for the purpose of depositing dredged material, usually near and parallel to dredged channels; they are usually a hazard to navigation. Spoil areas are usually charted from survey drawings from U.S. Army Corps of Engineers after-dredging surveys, though they may originate from private or other Government agency surveys. Spoil areas are tinted blue on the charts and labeled, and all soundings and depth curves are omitted. Navigators of even the smallest craft should avoid crossing spoil areas.

(92) **Fish havens** are established by private interests, usually sport fishermen, to simulate natural reefs and wrecks that attract fish. The reefs are constructed by intentional placement of assorted secondary-use materials and designated fishery habitat, ranging from old trolley cars and barges to scrap building material in areas which may be of very small extent or may stretch a considerable distance along a depth curve; old automobile bodies are a commonly used material. The Corps of Engineers must issue a permit, specifying the location and depth over the reef, before such a reef may be built. However, the reefbuilders' adherence to permit specifications can be checked only with a wire drag. Fish havens are outlined and labeled on the charts and show the minimum authorized depth when known. Fish havens are tinted blue if they have a minimum authorized depth of 11 fathoms or less or if the minimum authorized depth is unknown and they are in depths greater than 11 fathoms but still considered a danger to navigation. Navigators should be cautious about passing over fish havens or anchoring in their vicinity.

(93) **Fishtrap areas** are areas established by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, or State or local authority, in which traps may be built and maintained according to established regulations. The fish stakes which may exist in these areas are obstructions to navigation and may be dangerous. The limits of fishtrap areas and a cautionary note are usually charted. Navigators should avoid these areas.

Local magnetic disturbances

(94) If measured values of magnetic variation differ from the expected (charted) values by several degrees, a magnetic disturbance note will be printed on the chart. The note will indicate the location and magnitude of the disturbance, but the indicated magnitude should not be considered as the largest possible value that may be encountered. Large disturbances are more frequently detected in the shallow waters near land masses than on the deep sea. Generally, the effect of a local magnetic disturbance diminishes rapidly with distance, but in some locations there are multiple sources of disturbances and the effects may be distributed for many miles.

Compass roses on charts

(95) Each compass rose shows the date, magnetic variation, and the annual change in variation. Prior to the new edition of a nautical chart, the compass roses are reviewed. Corrections for annual change and other revisions may be made as a result of newer and more accurate information. On some general and sailing charts, the magnetic variation is shown by isogonic lines in addition to the compass roses.

Echo soundings

(96) Ship's echo sounders may indicate small variations from charted soundings; this may be due to the fact that various corrections (instrument corrections, settlement and squat, draft, and velocity corrections) are made to echo soundings in surveying which are not normally made in ordinary navigation, or to observational errors in reading the echo sounder. Instrument errors vary between different equipment and must be determined by calibration aboard ship. Most types of echo sounders are factory calibrated for a velocity of sound in water of 800 fathoms per second, but the actual velocity may differ from the calibrated velocity by as much as 5 percent, depending upon the temperature and salinity of the waters in which the vessel is operating; the highest velocities are found in warm, highly saline water, and the lowest in icy freshwater. Velocity corrections for these variations are determined and applied to echo soundings during hydrographic surveys. All echo soundings must be corrected for the vessel's draft, unless the draft observation has been set on the echo sounder.

(97) Observational errors include misinterpreting false echoes from schools of fish, seaweed, etc., but the most serious error which commonly occurs is where the depth is greater than the scale range of the instrument; a 400–fathom scale indicates 15 fathoms when the depth is 415 fathoms. Caution in navigation should be exercised when wide variations from charted depths are observed.

Electronic Navigational Chart (NOAA ENC®)

(98) The NOAA Electronic Navigational Charts (ENCs) are vector-based digital files that give information about individual charted features. NOAA ENCs are composed of information layers that can be viewed separately such as aids to navigation, soundings and shoreline. They are intended for use in electronic charting systems (ECS) as well as Electronic Chart Display and Information Systems (ECDIS). NOAA ENCs are available free of charge on the NOAA internet website, http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/mcd/enc/index.htm, as well as additional NOAA ENC information.

NOTICES TO MARINERS

(99) **Notices to Mariners** are published by Federal agencies to advise operators of vessels of marine information affecting the safety of navigation. The notices include changes in aids to navigation, depths in channels, bridge and overhead cable clearances, reported dangers, and other useful marine information. They

should be used routinely for updating the latest editions of nautical charts and related publications.

(100) **Local Notice to Mariners** is issued by each Coast Guard District Commander for the waters under his jurisdiction. (See appendix for Coast Guard district(s) covered by this volume.) These notices are usually published weekly and may be obtained without cost by making application to the appropriate District Commander, or by contacting the Coast Guard internet website address, **http://www.navcen.uscg.gov/lnm**.

(101) **Notice to Mariners,** published weekly by the National Geospatial–Intelligence Agency, is prepared jointly with NOAA and the Coast Guard. These notices contain selected items from the Local Notices to Mariners and other reported marine information required by oceangoing vessels operating in both **foreign** and **domestic** waters. Special items covering a variety of subjects and generally not discussed in the Coast Pilot or shown on nautical charts are published annually in Notice to Mariners No. 1. These items are important to the mariner and should be read for future reference. These notices may be obtained by operators or oceangoing vessels, without cost by making application to **National Geospatial–Intelligence Agency** (see National Geospatial–Intelligence Agency Procurement Information in appendix).

(102) All active Notice to Mariners affecting Tide and/or Tidal Current Predictions at the date of printing are published in the Tide Table and the Tidal Current Tables annually.

(103) Notices and reports of **improved channel depths** are also published by district offices of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (see appendix for districts covered by this volume). Although information from these notices/reports affecting NOAA charts and related publications is usually published in the Notices to Mariners, the local district engineer office should be consulted where depth information is critical.

(104) **Marine Broadcast Notices to Mariners** are made by the Coast Guard through Coast Guard, Navy, and some commercial radio stations to report deficiencies and important changes in aids to navigation. (See Radio Navigation Warnings and Weather, this chapter.)

(105) Vessels operating within the limits of the Coast Guard districts can obtain information affecting NOAA charts and related publications from the Local Notices to Mariners. Small craft using the Intracoastal Waterway and other waterways and small harbors within the United States that are not normally used by oceangoing vessels will require the Local Notices to Mariners to keep charts and related publications up-to-date.

AIDS TO NAVIGATION

Reporting of defects in aids to navigation

(106) Promptly notify the nearest Coast Guard District Commander if an aid to navigation is observed to be missing, sunk, capsized, out of position, damaged, extinguished, or showing improper characteristics.

(107) Radio messages should be prefixed "Coast Guard" and transmitted directly to any U.S. Government shore radio station for relay to the Coast Guard District Commander. Merchant ships may send messages relating to defects noted in aids to navigation through commercial facilities only when they are unable to contact a U.S. Government shore radio station. Charges for these messages will be accepted "collect" by the Coast Guard.

(108) It is unlawful to establish or maintain any aid similar to those maintained by the U.S. Coast Guard without first obtaining permission from the Coast Guard District Commander. In the Great Lakes, applications should be submitted through the Cleveland District Office. The licensed officer in command of a vessel which collides with any aid must report the fact promptly to the nearest Marine Safety Office or Marine Inspection Office, U.S. Coast Guard.

Lights

(109) The range of visibility of lights as given in the Light Lists and as shown on the charts is the **Nominal range,** which is the maximum distance at which a light may be seen in clear weather (meteorological visibility of 10 nautical miles) expressed in nautical miles. The Light Lists give the Nominal ranges for all Coast Guard lighted aids except range and directional lights. **Luminous range** is the maximum distance at which a light may be seen under the existing visibility conditions. By use of the diagram in the Light Lists, Luminous range may be determined from the known Nominal range, and the existing visibility conditions. Both the Nominal and Luminous ranges do not take into account elevation, observer's height of eye, or the curvature of the earth. **Geographic range** is a function of only the curvature of the earth and is determined solely from the heights above sea level of the light and the observer's eye; therefore, to determine the actual Geographic range for a height of eye, the Geographic range must be corrected by a distance corresponding to the height difference, the distance correction being determined from a table of "distances of visibility for various heights above sea level." (See Light List or Coast Pilot table following appendix.) The maximum distances at which lights can be seen may at times be increased by abnormal atmospheric refraction and may be greatly decreased by unfavorable weather conditions such as

fog, rain, haze, or smoke. All except the most powerful lights are easily obscured by such conditions. In some conditions of the atmosphere white lights may have a reddish hue. During weather conditions which tend to reduce visibility, colored lights are more quickly lost to sight than are white lights. Navigational lights should be used with caution because of the following conditions that may exist;

(110) A light may be extinguished and the fact not reported to the Coast Guard for correction, or a light may be located in an isolated area where it will take time to correct.

(111) In regions where ice conditions prevail the lantern panes of unattended lights may become covered with ice or snow, which will greatly reduce the visibility and may also cause colored lights to appear white.

(112) Brilliant shore lights used for advertising and other purposes, particularly those in densely populated areas, make it difficult to identify a navigational light.

(113) At short distances flashing lights may show a faint continuous light between flashes.

(114) The distance of an observer from a light cannot be estimated by its apparent intensity. The characteristics of lights in an area should always be checked in order that powerful lights visible in the distance will not be mistaken for nearby lights showing similar characteristics at low intensity such as those on lighted buoys.

(115) The apparent characteristic of a complex light may change with the distance of the observer, due to color and intensity variations among the different lights of the group. The characteristic as charted and shown in the Light List may not be recognized until nearer the light.

(116) Motion of a vessel in a heavy sea may cause a light to alternately appear and disappear, and thus give a false characteristic.

(117) Where lights have different colored sectors, be guided by the correct bearing of the light; do not rely on being able to accurately observe the point at which the color changes. On either side of the line of demarcation of colored sectors there is always a small arc of uncertain color.

(118) On some bearings from the light, the range of visibility of the light may be reduced by obstructions. In such cases, the obstructed arc might differ with height of eye and distance. When a light is cut off by adjoining land and the arc of visibility is given, the bearing on which the light disappears may vary with the distance of the vessel from which observed and with the height of eye. When the light is cut off by a sloping hill or point of land, the light may be seen over a wider arc by a ship far off than by one close to.

(119) Arcs of circles drawn on charts around a light are not intended to give information as to the distance at which it can be seen, but solely to indicate, in the case of lights which do not show equally in all directions, the bearings between which the variation of visibility or obscuration of the light occurs.

(120) Lights of equal candlepower but of different colors may be seen at different distances. This fact should be considered not only in predicting the distance at which a light can be seen, but also in identifying it.

(121) Lights should not be passed close aboard, because in many cases riprap mounds are maintained to protect the structure against ice damage and scouring action.

(122) Many prominent towers, tanks, smokestacks, buildings, and other similar structures, charted as landmarks, display flashing and/or fixed red aircraft obstruction lights. Lights shown from landmarks are charted only when they have distinctive characteristics to enable the mariner to positively identify the location of the charted structure.

Articulated lights

(123) An articulated light is a vertical pipe structure supported by a submerged buoyancy chamber and attached by a universal coupling to a weighted sinker on the seafloor. The light, allowed to move about by the universal coupling, is not as precise as a fixed aid. However, it has a much smaller watch circle than a conventional buoy, because the buoyancy chamber tends to force the pipe back to a vertical position when it heels over under the effects of wind, wave, or current.

(124) Articulated lights are primarily designed to mark narrow channels with greater precision than conventional buoys.

Daybeacons

(125) Daybeacons are unlighted aids affixed to stationary structures. They are marked with dayboards for daytime identification. The dayboards aid navigation by presenting one of several standard shapes and colors which have navigational significance. Dayboards are sometimes referred to as daymarks.

(126) Daybeacons are found on-shore and in shallow water. They are frequently used to mark channel edges.

Articulated daybeacons

(127) Articulated daybeacons are similar to articulated lights, described above, except they are unlighted.

Buoys

(128) The aids to navigation depicted on charts comprise a system consisting of fixed and floating aids with varying degrees of reliability. Therefore, prudent mariners will not rely solely on any single aid to navigation, particularly a floating aid.

(129) The approximate position of a buoy is represented by the dot or circle associated with the buoy symbol. The approximate position is used because of practical limitations in positioning and maintaining buoys and their sinkers in precise geographical locations. These limitations include, but are not limited to, inherent imprecisions in position fixing methods, prevailing atmospheric and sea conditions, the slope of and the material making up the seabed, the fact that buoys are moored to sinkers by varying lengths of chain, and the fact that buoy body and/or sinker positions are not under continuous surveillance, but are normally checked only during periodic maintenance visits which often occur more than a year apart. The position of the buoy body can be expected to shift inside and outside of the charting symbol due to the forces of nature. The mariner is also cautioned that buoys are liable to be carried away, shifted, capsized, sunk, etc. Lighted buoys may be extinguished or sound signals may not function as a result of ice, running ice or other natural causes, collisions, or other accidents.

(130) For the foregoing reasons, a prudent mariner must not rely completely upon the charted position or operation of floating aids to navigation, but will also utilize bearings from fixed objects and aids to navigation on shore. Further, a vessel attempting to pass close aboard always risks collision with a yawing buoy or with the obstruction the buoy marks.

(131) Buoys may not always properly mark shoals or other obstructions due to shifting of the shoals or of the buoys. Buoys marking wrecks or other obstructions are usually placed on the seaward or channelward side and not directly over a wreck. Since buoys may be located some distance from a wreck they are intended to mark, and since sunken wrecks are not always static, extreme caution should be exercised when operating in the vicinity of such buoys.

Large navigational buoys (LNB)

(132) Courses should invariably be set to pass these aids with sufficient clearance to avoid the possibility of collision from any cause. Errors of observation, current and wind effects, other vessels in the vicinity, and defects in steering gear may be, and have been the cause of actual collisions, or imminent danger thereof, needlessly jeopardizing the safety of these facilities and their crews, and of all navigation dependent on these important aids to navigation.

(133) Experience shows that offshore light stations cannot be safely used as leading marks to be passed close aboard, but should always be left broad off the course, whenever sea room permits. When approaching fixed offshore light structures and large navigational buoys (LNB) on radio bearings, the risk of collision will be avoided by ensuring that radio bearing does not remain constant.

(134) It should be borne in mind that most large buoys are anchored to a very long scope of chain and, as a result, the radius of their swinging circle is considerable. The charted position is the location of the anchor. Furthermore under certain conditions of wind and current, they are subject to sudden and unexpected sheers which are certain to hazard a vessel attempting to pass close aboard.

Bridge lights and clearance gages

(135) The Coast Guard regulates marine obstruction lights and clearance gages on bridges across navigable waters. Where installed, clearance gages are generally vertical numerical scales, reading from top to bottom, and show the actual vertical clearance between the existing water level and the lowest point of the bridge over the channel; the gages are normally on the right-hand pier or abutment of the bridge, on both the upstream and downstream sides.

(136) Bridge lights are fixed red or green, and are privately maintained; they are generally not charted or described in the text of the Coast Pilot. All bridge piers (and their protective fenders) and abutments which are in or adjacent to a navigation channel are marked on all channel sides by red lights. On each channel span of a fixed bridge, there is a range of two green lights marking the center of the channel and a red light marking both edges of the channel, except that when the margins of the channel are confined by bridge piers, the red lights on the span are omitted, since the pier lights then mark the channel edges; for multiplespan fixed bridges, the main-channel span may also be marked by three white lights in a vertical line above the green range lights.

(137) On all types of drawbridges, one or more red lights are shown from the drawspan (higher than the pier lights) when the span is closed; when the span is open, the higher red lights are obscured and one or two green lights are shown from the drawspan, higher than the pier lights. The number and location of the red and green lights depend upon the type of drawbridge.

(138) Bridges and their lighting, construction and maintenance are set forth in **33 CFR 114, 115, 116, and 118,** (not carried in this Coast Pilot). Aircraft obstruction lights prescribed by the Federal Aviation Administration may operate at certain bridges.

Fog signals

(139) Caution should be exercised in the use of sound fog signals for navigation purposes. They should be considered solely as warning devices.

(140) Sound travels through the air in a variable manner, even without the effects of wind; and, therefore, the hearing of fog signals cannot be implicitly relied upon.

(141) Experience indicates that distances must not be judged only by the intensity of the sound; that occasionally there may be areas close to a fog signal in which it is not heard; and that fog may exist not far from a station, yet not be seen from it, so the signal may not be operating. It is not always possible to start a fog signal immediately when fog is observed.

Caution, channel markers

(142) Lights, daybeacons, and buoys along dredged channels do not always mark the bottom edges. Due to local conditions, aids may be located inside or outside the channel limits shown by dashed lines on a chart. The Light List tabulates the offset distances for these aids in many instances.

(143) Aids may be moved, discontinued, or replaced by other types to facilitate dredging operations. Mariners should exercise caution when navigating areas where dredges with auxiliary equipment are working.

(144) Temporary changes in aids are not included on the charts.

Uniform State Waterway Marking System

(145) Many bodies of water used by boatmen are located entirely within the boundaries of a State. The Uniform State Waterway Marking System (USWMS) has been developed to indicate to the small-boat operator hazards, obstructions, restricted or controlled areas, and to provide directions. Although intended primarily for waters within the state boundaries, USWMS is suited for use in all water areas, since it supplements and is generally compatible with the Coast Guard lateral system of aids to navigation. The Coast Guard is gradually using more aids bearing the USWMS geometric shapes described below.

(146) Two categories of waterway markers are used. Regulatory markers, buoys, and signs use distinctive standard shape marks to show regulatory information. The signs are white with black letters and have a wide orange border. They signify speed zones, Fish havens, danger areas, and directions to various places. Aids to navigation on State waters use red and black buoys to mark channel limits. Red and black buoys are generally used in pairs. The boat should pass between the red buoy and its companion black buoy. If the buoys are not placed in pairs, the distinctive color of the buoy indicates the direction of dangerous water from the buoy. White buoys with red tops should be passed to the south or west, indicating that danger lies to the north or east of the buoy. White buoys with black tops should be passed to the north or east. Danger lies to the south or west. Vertical red and white striped buoys indicate a boat should not pass between the buoy and the nearest shore. Danger lies inshore of the buoy.

Light List

(147) **Light Lists,** published by the Coast Guard, describe aids to navigation, consisting of lights, fog signals, buoys, lightships, daybeacons, and electronic aids, in United States (including Puerto Rico and U.S. Virgin Islands) and contiguous Canadian waters. Light Lists are for sale by the Government Printing Office (see appendix for address) and by sales agents in the principal seaports. Light Lists are also available to view on the USCG Navigation Center internet site at http://www.navcen.uscg.gov/pubs/lightlists/lightlists.htm. Mariners should refer to these publications for detailed information regarding the characteristics and visibility of lights, and the descriptions of light structures, lightships, buoys, fog signals, and electronic aids.

ELECTRONIC POSITIONING SYSTEMS

Global Positioning System (GPS)

(148) GPS permits land, sea, and airborne users to determine their three dimensional position, velocity, and time, 24 hours a day in all weather, anywhere in the world. The basic system is defined as a constellation of satellites, the navigation payloads which produce the GPS signals, ground stations, data links, and associated command and control facilities which are operated and maintained by the Department of Defense. The satellites operate in circular 20,200 km (10,900 nm) orbits at an inclination angle, relative to the equator, of 55° and with a 12-hour period. The satellites are spaced in orbit so that at any time, a minimum of six satellites are observable from any position on earth, providing instantaneous position and time information. The system provides two levels of service for position determination, **Standard Positioning Service (SPS)** and the encoded **Precise Positioning Service (PPS)**; SPS is for general public use and PPS is primarily intended for use by the Department of Defense.

(149) **Differential GPS (DGPS):**

(150) The U.S. Coast Guard Navigation Center (NAVCEN) operates the Coast Guard Maritime Differential GPS (DGPS) Service, consisting of two control centers and over 60 remote broadcast sites. The Service broadcasts correction signals on marine radiobeacon frequencies to improve the accuracy of and integrity to GPS-derived positions. The Coast Guard DGPS Service provides 10-meter accuracy in all established coverage areas. Typically, the positional error of a DGPS position is 1 to 3 meters, greatly enhancing harbor entrance and

approach navigation. The System provides service for coastal coverage of the continental U.S., the Great Lakes, Puerto Rico, portions of Alaska and Hawaii, and a greater part of the Mississippi River Basin.

LORAN-C

(151) LORAN, an acronym for LOng RAnge Navigation, is an electronic aid to navigation consisting of shore-based radio transmitters. The LORAN system enables users equipped with a LORAN receiver to determine their position quickly and accurately, day or night, in practically any weather.

(152) LORAN-C was originally developed to provide radio navigation service for U.S. coastal waters and was later expanded to include complete coverage of the continental U.S. as well as most of Alaska. Twenty-four U.S. LORAN-C stations work in partnership with Canadian and Russian stations to provide coverage in Canadian waters and in the Bering Sea. LORAN-C provides better than 0.25 nautical mile absolute accuracy for suitably equipped users within the published areas.

(153) Users can return to previously determined positions with an accuracy of 50 meters or better using LORAN-C in the time difference repeatable mode. Advances in technology have allowed greater automation of LORAN-C operations. New technology has allowed the Coast Guard to establish centralized control of the continental U.S. LORAN-C system at two locations. The application of new receiver technology has improved the usability of the system.

(154) LORAN-C provides coverage for maritime navigation in U.S. coastal areas. It provides navigation, location, and timing services for both civil and military air, land and marine users. LORAN-C is approved as an en route supplemental air navigation system for both Instrument Flight Rule (IFR) and Visual Flight Rule (VFR) operations. The LORAN-C system serves the 48 continental states, their coastal areas, and parts of Alaska.

(155) In coastal waters, LORAN-C should not be relied upon as the only aid to navigation. A prudent navigator will use radar, fathometer and any other aid to navigation, in addition to the LORAN-C receiver.

(156) **LORAN-C Charts and Publications**

(157) Navigational charts overprinted with LORAN-C lines of position are available from FAA, National Aeronautical Charting Office, AVN-530. (See appendix for address).

(158) A general source of LORAN-C information is the LORAN-C User Handbook written by the U.S. Coast Guard. This publication can be purchased from the Government Printing Office, Washington, DC (see appendix for address).

DISTRESS: COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES

Coast Guard search and rescue operations

(159) The Coast Guard conducts and/or coordinates search and rescue operations for surface vessels or aircraft that are in distress or overdue. Search and Rescue vessels and aircraft have special markings, including a wide slash of red-orange and a small slash of blue on the forward portion of the hull or fuselage. Other parts of aircraft, normally painted white, may have other areas painted red to facilitate observation. The cooperation of vessel operators with Coast Guard helicopters, fixed-wing aircraft, and vessels may mean the difference between life and death for some seaman or aviator; such cooperation is greatly facilitated by the prior knowledge on the part of vessel operators of the operational requirements of Coast Guard equipment and personnel, of the international distress signals and procedures, and of good seamanship.

(160) **Note.–**Distress and other calls to Coast Guard communication stations may be made on any of the following HF single sideband radiotelephone channels: 424(4134 kHz), 601(6200 kHz), 816(8240 kHz), or 1205(12242 kHz).

International distress signals

(161) (1) A signal made by radiotelegraphy or by any other signaling method consisting of the group "SOS" in Morse Code.

(162) (2) A signal sent by radiotelephony consisting of the spoken word "MAYDAY."

(163) (3) The International Flag Code Signal of NC.

(164) (4) A signal consisting of a square flag having above or below it a ball or anything resembling a ball.

(165) (5) Flames on the craft (as from a burning oil barrel, etc.)

(166) (6) A rocket parachute flare or hand flare showing a red light.

(167) (7) Rockets or shells, throwing red stars fired one at a time at short intervals.

(168) (8) Orange smoke, as emitted from a distress flare.

(169) (9) Slowly and repeatedly raising and lowering arms outstretched to each side.

(170) (10) A gun or other explosive signal fired at intervals of about 1 minute.

(171) (11) A continuous sounding of any fog-signal apparatus.

(172) (12) The radiotelegraph alarm signal.

(173) (13) The radiotelephone alarm signal.

(174) (14) Signals transmitted by emergency position-indicating radiobeacons.

(175) (15) A piece of orange-colored canvas with either a black square and circle or other appropriate symbol (for identification from the air).

(176) (16) A dye marker.

Radio distress procedures

(177) Distress calls are made on 2182 kHz or VHF-FM channel 16 (MAYDAY). For less serious situations than warrant the distress procedure, the urgency signal PAN-PAN (PAHN-PAHN, spoken three times), or the safety signal SECURITY (SAY-CURITAY, spoken three times), for radiotelephony, are used as appropriate. Since radiotelegraph transmissions are normally made by professional operators, and urgency and safety situations are less critical, only the distress procedures for voice radiotelephone are described. For complete information on emergency radio procedures, see **47 CFR 83** or NGA Pub. 117. **(See appendix for a list of Coast Guard Stations which guard 2182 kHz and 156.80 MHz.)** Complete information on distress guards can be obtained from Coast Guard District Commanders.

(178) Distress calls indicate a vessel or aircraft is threatened by grave and imminent danger and requests immediate assistance. They have absolute priority over all other transmissions. All stations which hear a distress call must immediately cease any transmission capable of interfering with the distress traffic and shall continue to listen on the frequency used for the emission of the distress call. This call shall not be addressed to a particular station, and acknowledgment of receipt shall not be given before the distress message which follows it is sent.

Radiotelephone distress communications

(179) (1) The **radiotelephone alarm signal** (if available): The signal consists of two audio tones, of different pitch, transmitted alternately; its purpose is to attract the attention of persons on radio watch or to actuate automatic alarm devices. It may only be used to announce that a distress call or message is about to follow.

(180) (2) The **distress call**, consisting of:–the distress signal MAYDAY (spoken three times);

(181) the words THIS IS (spoken once);

(182) the call sign or name of the vessel in distress (spoken three times).

(183) (3) The **distress message** follows immediately and consists of:

(184) the distress signal MAYDAY;

(185) the call sign and name of the vessel in distress;

(186) particulars of its position (latitude and longitude, or true bearing and distance from a known geographical position);

(187) the nature of the distress;

(188) the kind of assistance desired;

(189) the number of persons aboard and the condition of any injured;

(190) present seaworthiness of vessel;

(191) description of the vessel (length; type; cabin; masts; power; color of hull, superstructure, trim; etc.);

(192) any other information which might facilitate the rescue, such as display of a surface-to-air identification signal or a radar reflector;

(193) your listening frequency and schedule;

(194) THIS IS (call sign and name of vessel in distress). OVER.

(195) (4) **Acknowledgment of receipt of a distress message:** If a distress message is received from a vessel which is definitely in your vicinity, immediately acknowledge receipt. If it is not in your vicinity, allow a short interval of time to elapse before acknowledging, in order to allow vessels nearer to the vessel in distress to acknowledge receipt without interference. However, in areas where reliable communications with one or more shore stations are practicable, all vessels may defer this acknowledgment for a short interval so that a shore station may acknowledge receipt first. The acknowledgment of receipt of a distress is given as follows:

(196) the call sign or name of the vessel sending the distress (spoken three times);

(197) the words THIS IS;

(198) the call sign or name of acknowledging vessel (spoken three times);

(199) The words RECEIVED MAYDAY.

(200) After the above acknowledgment, allow a momentary interval of listening to insure that you will not interfere with another vessel better situated to render immediate assistance; if not, with the authority of the person in charge of the vessel, transmit:

(201) the word MAYDAY;

(202) the call sign and name of distressed vessel;

(203) the words THIS IS;

(204) the call sign and name of your vessel;

(205) your position (latitude and longitude, or true bearing and distance from a known geographical position);

(206) the speed you are proceeding towards, and the approximate time it will take to reach, the distressed vessel. OVER.

(207) (5) **Further distress messages and other communications:** Distress communications consist of all messages relating to the immediate assistance required by the distressed vessel. Each distress communication shall be preceded by the signal MAYDAY. The vessel in distress or the station in control of distress communications may **impose silence** on any station which interferes. The procedure is:–the words SEELONCE MAYDAY (Seelonce is French for silence). Silence also may be imposed by nearby mobile stations other than the vessel in distress or the station in control of distress communications. The mobile station which believes

that silence is essential may request silence by the following procedure:–the word SEELONCE, followed by the word DISTRESS, and its **own** call sign.

(208) (6) **Transmission of the distress procedure by a vessel or shore station not itself in distress:** A vessel or a shore station which learns that a vessel is in distress shall transmit a distress message in any of the following cases:

(209) (a) **When the vessel in distress is not itself able to transmit the distress message.**

(210) (b) When a vessel or a shore station considers that further help is necessary.

(211) (c) When, although not in a position to render assistance, it has heard a distress message that has not been acknowledged.

(212) In these cases, the transmission shall consist of:

(213) the radiotelephone alarm signal (if available);

(214) the words MAYDAY RELAY (spoken three times);

(215) the words THIS IS;

(216) the call sign and name of vessel (or shore station), spoken three times.

(217) When a vessel transmits a distress under these conditions, it shall take all necessary steps to contact the Coast Guard or a shore station which can notify the Coast Guard.

(218) (7) **Termination of distress:** When distress traffic has ceased, or when silence is no longer necessary on the frequency used for the distress traffic, the station in control shall transmit on that frequency a message to all stations as follows:

(219) the distress signal MAYDAY;

(220) the call TO ALL STATIONS, spoken three times;

(221) the words THIS IS;

(222) the call sign and name of the station sending the message;

(223) the time;

(224) the name and call sign of the vessel in distress;

(225) the words SEELONCE FEENEE (French for silence finished).

Optimize Radar Profile

(226) Operators of disabled wooden craft and persons adrift in rubber rafts or boats that are, or may consider themselves to be, the object of a search, should hoist on a halyard or otherwise place aloft as high as possible any metallic object that would assist their detection by radar. Coast Guard cutters and aircraft are radar equipped and thus are able to continue searching in darkness and during other periods of low visibility. It is advisable for coastal fishing boats, yachts, and other small craft to have efficient radar reflectors permanently installed aboard the vessel.

File cruising schedules

(227) Small-craft operators should prepare a cruising plan before starting on extended trips and leave it ashore with a yacht club, marina, friend, or relative. It is advisable to use a checking-in procedure by telephone for each point specified in the cruising plan. Such a trip schedule is vital for determining if a boat is overdue and will assist materially in locating a missing craft in the event search and rescue operations become necessary.

DISTRESS: ASSISTANCE PROCEDURES

Surface ship procedures for assisting distressed surface vessels

(228) (1) The following immediate action should be taken by each ship on receipt of a distress message:

(229) (a) Acknowledge receipt and, if appropriate, retransmit the distress message;

(230) (b) Immediately try to take D/F bearings during the transmission of the distress message and maintain a D/F watch on 2182 kHz;

(231) (c) Communicate the following information to the ship in distress:

(232) (i) identity;

(233) (ii) position;

(234) (iii) speed and estimated time of arrival (ETA);

(235) (iv) when available, true bearing of the ship in distress.

(236) (d) Maintain a continuous listening watch on the frequency used for the distress. This will normally be:

(237) (i) 2182 kHz (radiotelephone).

(238) (e) Additionally, maintain watch on VHF-FM channel 16 as necessary;

(239) (f) Operate radar continuously;

(240) (g) If in the vicinity of the distress, post extra lookouts.

(241) (2) The following action should be taken when proceeding to the area of distress:

(242) (a) Plot the position, course, speed, and ETA of other assisting ships.

(243) (b) Know the communication equipment with which other ships are fitted. This information may be obtained from the International Telecommunication Union's List of Ship Stations.

(244) (c) Attempt to construct an accurate "picture" of the circumstances attending the casualty. The important information needed is included under Distress Signals and Communication Procedures, this chapter. Should the ship in distress fail to transmit this information, a ship proceeding to assist should request what information is needed.

(245) (3) The following on-board preparation while proceeding to the distress area should be considered:

(246) (a) A rope (guest warp) running from bow to quarter at the waterline on each side and secured by lizards to the ship's side to assist boats and rafts to secure alongside;

(247) (b) A derrick rigged ready for hoisting on each side of the ship with a platform cargo sling, or rope net, secured to the runner to assist the speedy recovery of exhausted or injured survivors in the water;

(248) (c) Heaving lines, ladders, and scramble net placed ready for use along both sides of the ship on the lowest open deck and possibly crew members suitably equipped to enter the water and assist survivors;

(249) (d) A ship's liferaft made ready for possible use as a boarding station;

(250) (e) Preparations to receive survivors who require medical assistance including the provision of stretchers;

(251) (f) When own lifeboat is to be launched, any means to provide communications between it and the parent ship will prove to be of very great help;

(252) (g) A line throwing appliance with a light line and a heavy rope, ready to be used for making connection either with the ship in distress or with survival craft.

Aircraft procedures for directing surface craft to scene of distress incident

(253) The following procedures performed in sequence by an aircraft mean that the aircraft is directing a surface craft toward the scene of a distress incident,

(254) (a) Circling the surface craft at least once.

(255) (b) Crossing the projected course of the surface craft close ahead at low altitude, rocking the wings, opening and closing the throttle, or changing the propeller pitch.

(256) (c) Heading in the direction in which the surface craft is to be directed. The surface craft should acknowledge the signal by changing course and following the aircraft. If, for any reason, it is impossible to follow, the surface craft should hoist the international code flag NOVEMBER, or use any other signaling means available to indicate this.

(257) The following procedures performed by an aircraft mean that the assistance of the surface craft is no longer required:

(258) (a) Crossing the wake of the surface craft close astern at a low altitude, rocking the wings, opening and closing the throttle or changing the propeller pitch.

(259) Since modern jet-engined aircraft cannot make the characteristic sound associated with opening and closing the throttle, or changing propeller pitch, ships should be alert to respond to the signals without the sounds, when jets or turboprop aircraft are involved.

Surface ship procedures for assisting aircraft in distress

(260) 1. When an aircraft transmits a distress message by radio, the first transmission is generally made on the designated air/ground enroute frequency in use at the time between the aircraft and aeronautical station. The aircraft may change to another frequency, possibly another enroute frequency or the aeronautical emergency frequencies of 121.50 MHz or 243 MHz. In an emergency, it may use any other available frequency to establish contact with any land, mobile, or direction-finding station.

(261) 2. There is liaison between Coast Radio Stations aeronautical units, and land–based search and rescue organizations. Merchant ships will ordinarily be informed of aircraft casualties at sea by broadcast messages from Coast Radio Stations, made on the international distress frequency of 2182 kHz. Ships may, however, become aware of the casualty by receiving:

(262) (a) An SOS message from an aircraft in distress which is able to transmit on radiotelephone on 2182 kHz.

(263) (b) A message from a SAR aircraft.

(264) 3. For the purpose of emergency communications with aircraft, special attention is called to the possibility of conducting direct communications on 2182 kHz, if both ship and aircraft are so equipped.

(265) 4. An aircraft in distress will use any means at its disposal to attract attention, make known its position, and obtain help, including some of the signals prescribed by the applicable Navigation Rules.

(266) 5. Aircraft usually sink quickly (e.g. within a few minutes). Every endeavor will be made to give ships an accurate position of an aircraft which desires to ditch. When given such a position, a ship should at once consult any other ships in the vicinity on the best procedure to be adopted. The ship going to the rescue should answer the station sending the broadcast and give her identity, position, and intended action.

(267) 6. If a ship should receive a distress message direct from an aircraft, she should act as indicated in the immediately preceding paragraph and also relay the message to the nearest Coast Radio Station. Moreover, a ship which has received a distress message direct from an aircraft and is going to the rescue should take a bearing on the transmission and inform the Coast Radio Station and other ships in the vicinity of the call sign of the distressed aircraft and the time at which the distress message was received, followed by the bearing and time at which the signal ceased.

(268) 7. When an aircraft decides to ditch in the vicinity of a ship, the ship should:

(269) (a) Transmit homing bearings to the aircraft, or (if so required) transmit signals enabling the aircraft to take its own bearings.

(270) (b) By day, make black smoke.

(271) (c) By night, direct a searchlight vertically and turn on all deck lights. Care must be taken not to direct a searchlight toward the aircraft, which might dazzle the pilot.

(272) 8. Ditching an aircraft is difficult and dangerous. A ship which knows that an aircraft intends to ditch should be prepared to give the pilot the following information:

(273) (a) Wind direction and force.

(274) (b) Direction, height, and length of primary and secondary swell systems.

(275) (c) Other pertinent weather information.

(276) The pilot of an aircraft will choose his own ditching heading. If this is known by the ship, she should set course parallel to the ditching heading. Otherwise the ship should set course parallel to the main swell system and into the wind component, if any.

(277) 9. A land plane may break up immediately on striking the water, and liferafts may be damaged. The ship should, therefore, have a lifeboat ready for launching, and if possible, boarding nets should be lowered from the ship and heaving lines made ready in the ship and the lifeboat. Survivors of the aircraft may have bright colored lifejackets and location aids.

(278) 10. The method of recovering survivors must be left to the judgment of the master of the ship carrying out the rescue operation.

(279) 11. It should be borne in mind that military aircraft are often fitted with ejection seat mechanisms. Normally, their aircrew will use their ejection seats, rather than ditch. Should such an aircraft ditch, rather than the aircrew bail out, and it becomes necessary to remove them from their ejection seats while still in the aircraft, care should be taken to avoid triggering off the seat mechanisms. The activating handles are invariably indicated by red and or black/yellow coloring.

(280) 12. A survivor from an aircraft casualty who is recovered may be able to give information which will assist in the rescue of other survivors. Masters are therefore asked to put the following questions to survivors and to communicate the answers to a Coast Radio Station. They should also give the position of the rescuing ship and the time when the survivors were recovered.

(281) (a) What was the time and date of the casualty?

(282) (b) Did you bail out or was the aircraft ditched?

(283) (c) If you bailed out, at what altitude?

(284) (d) How many others did you see leave the aircraft by parachute?

(285) (e) How many ditched with the aircraft?

(286) (f) How many did you see leave the aircraft after ditching?

(287) (g) How many survivors did you see in the water?

(288) (h) What flotation gear had they?

(289) (i) What was the total number of persons aboard the aircraft prior to the accident?

(290) (j) What caused the emergency?

Helicopter evacuation of personnel

(291) Helicopter evacuation, usually performed by the Coast Guard, is a hazardous operation to the patient and to the flight crew, and should only be attempted in event of very serious illness or injury. Provide the doctor on shore with all the information you can concerning the patient, so that an intelligent evaluation can be made concerning the need for evacuation. Most rescue helicopters can proceed less than 150 miles offshore (a few new helicopters can travel 250 to 300 miles out to sea), dependent on weather conditions and other variables. If an evacuation is necessary, the vessel must be prepared to proceed within range of the helicopter, and should be familiar with the preparations which are necessary prior to and after its arrival.

(292) **When requesting helicopter assistance:**

(293) (1) Give the accurate position, time, speed, course, weather conditions, sea conditions, wind direction and velocity, type of vessel, and voice and CW frequency for your ship.

(294) (2) If not already provided, give complete medical information including whether or not the patient is ambulatory.

(295) (3) If you are beyond helicopter range, advise your diversion intentions so that a rendezvous point may be selected.

(296) (4) If there are changes to any items reported earlier, advise the rescue agency immediately. Should the patient die before the arrival of the helicopter, be sure to advise those assisting you.

(297) **Preparations prior to the arrival of the helicopter:**

(298) (1) Provide continuous radio guard on 2182 kHz or specified voice frequency, if possible. The helicopter normally cannot operate CW.

(299) (2) Select and clear the most suitable hoist area, preferably aft on the vessel with a minimum of 50 feet (15.2 meters) radius of clear deck. This must include the securing of loose gear, awnings, and antenna wires. Trice up running rigging and booms. If hoist is aft, lower the flag staff.

(300) (3) If the hoist is to take place at night, light the pickup areas as well as possible. Be sure you do not shine any lights on the helicopter, so that the pilot is not blinded. If there are any obstructions in the

vicinity, put a light on them so the pilot will be aware of their positions.

(301) (4) Point searchlight vertically to aid the flight crew in locating the ship and turn them off when the helicopter is on the scene.

(302) (5) Be sure to advise the helicopter of the location of the pickup area on the ship before the helicopter arrives, so that the pilot may make his approach to aft, amidships, or forward, as required.

(303) (6) There will be a high noise level under the helicopter, so voice communications on deck are almost impossible. Arrange a set of hand signals among the crew who will assist.

(304) **Hoist operations:**

(305) (1) If possible, have the patient moved to a position as close to the hoist area as his condition will permit–**time is important.**

(306) (2) Normally, if a litter (stretcher) is required, it will be necessary to move the patient to the special litter which will be lowered by the helicopter. Be prepared to do this as quickly as possible. Be sure the patient is strapped in, face up, and with a life jacket on (if his condition will permit).

(307) (3) Be sure that the patient is tagged to indicate what medication, if any, was administered to him and when it was administered.

(308) (4) Have patient's medical record and necessary papers in an envelope or package ready for transfer with the patient.

(309) (5) Again, if the patient's condition permits, be sure he is wearing a life jacket.

(310) (6) Change the vessel's course to permit the ship to ride as easily as possible with the wind on the bow, preferably on the port bow. Try to choose a course to keep the stack gases clear of the hoist area. Once established, maintain course and speed.

(311) (7) Reduce speed to ease ship's motion, but maintain steerageway.

(312) (8) If you do not have radio contact with the helicopter, when you are in all respects ready for the hoist, signal the helicopter in with a "come on" with your hand, or at night by flashlight signals.

(313) (9) **Allow basket or stretcher to touch deck prior to handling to avoid static shock.**

(314) (10) If a trail line is dropped by the helicopter, guide the basket or stretcher to the deck with the line; keep the line free at all times. This line will not cause shock.

(315) (11) Place the patient in basket, sitting with his hands clear of the sides, or in the litter, as described above. Signal the helicopter hoist operator when ready for the hoist. Patient should signal by a nodding of the head if he is able. Deck personnel give thumbs up.

(316) (12) If it is necessary to take the litter away from the hoist point, unhook the hoist cable and keep it free for the helicopter to haul in. **Do not secure cable or trail line to the vessel or attempt to move stretcher without unhooking.**

(317) (13) When patient is strapped into the stretcher, signal the helicopter to lower the cable, attach cable to stretcher sling (bridle), then signal the hoist operator when the patient is ready to hoist. Steady the stretcher so it will not swing or turn.

(318) (14) If a trail line is attached to the basket or stretcher, use it to steady the patient as he is hoisted. Keep your feet clear of the line, and keep the line from becoming entangled.

Medical advice and/or evacuation

(319) In the event a master of a vessel requires medical advice and/or there is a potential of evacuation the following should be volunteered by the master:

(320) Vessel's name and call sign.

(321) Vessel's position and time at position.

(322) Vessel's course, speed and next port and estimated time of arrival (ETA).

(323) Patient's name, nationality, age, race and sex.

(324) Patient's respiration, pulse and temperature.

(325) Patient's symptoms and nature of illness.

(326) Any known history of similar illness.

(327) Location and type of pain.

(328) Medical supplies carried on board vessel.

(329) Medication given to patient.

(330) Weather.

(331) Communication schedule and frequency.

Coast Guard droppable, floatable pumps

(332) The Coast Guard often provides vessels in distress with emergency pumps by either making parachute drops, by lowering on helicopter hoist, or by delivering by vessel. The most commonly used type of pump comes complete in a sealed aluminum drum about half the size of a 50-gallon oil drum. One single lever on top opens it up. Smoking is cautioned against due to the possible presence of gas fumes inside the can. The pump will draw about 90 gallons per minute. There should be a waterproof flashlight on top of the pump for night use. Operating instructions are provided inside the pump container.

(333) **Preparations for being towed by Coast Guard:**

(334) (1) Clear the forecastle area as well as you can.

(335) (2) If a line-throwing gun is used, keep everyone out of the way until line clears the boat. The Coast Guard vessel will blow a police whistle or otherwise warn you before firing.

(336) (3) Have material ready for chafing gear.

Medical advice

(337) Free medical advice is furnished to seamen by radio through the cooperation of Governmental and commercial radio stations whose operators receive and relay messages prefixed **RADIOMEDICAL** from ships at sea to the U.S. Coast Guard and/or directly to a hospital and then radio the medical advice back to the ships. (See appendix for list of radio stations that provide this service.)

EMERGENCY POSITION INDICATING RADIOBEACONS (EPIRB)

(338) Emergency position indicating radiobeacons (EPIRBs), are designed to save your life if you get into trouble by alerting rescue authorities and indicating your location. EPIRB types are described in the accompanying table.

EPIRB Types

Type	Frequency	Description
Class A	121.5/243 MHz	Float-free automatically activated, detectable by aircraft and satellite. Coverage limited (see Chart). An alert from this device to a rescue coordination center may be delayed 4 – 6 or more hours. No longer recommended.
Class B	121.5/243 MHz	Manually activated version of Class A. No longer recommended.
Class C	VHF ch 15/16	Manually activated, operates on maritime channels only. Not detectable by satellite. These devices have been phased out by the FCC and are no longer recognized.
Class S	121.5/243 MHz	Similar to Class B, except it floats, or is an integral part of a survival craft. No longer recommended.
Cat I	406/121.5 MHz	Float-free, automatically activated EPIRB. Detectable by satellite anywhere in the world. . Recognized by the Global Maritime and Distress Safety System (GMDSS).
Cat II	406/121.5 MHz	Similar to Category I, except is manually activated. (Some models are also water activated).

EPIRB Types

Type	Frequency	Description
Inmarsat E	1646 MHz	Float-free, automatically activated EPIRB. Detectable by Inmarsat geostationary satellite. Recognized by GMDSS. Currently not sold in the U.S.; however the FCC is considering recognizing these devices.

(339) **121.5/243 MHz EPIRB (Class A,B,S):** These are the most common and least expensive type of EPIRB, designed to be detected by overflying commercial or military aircraft. Satellites were designed to detect these EPIRBs, but are limited for the following reasons:

(340) (1) Satellite detection range is limited for these EPIRBs (satellites must be within line of sight of both the EPIRB and a ground terminal for detection to occur) (see Chart),

(341) (2) Frequency congestion in the band used by these devices cause a high satellite false alert rate (99.8%); consequently, confirmation is required before search and rescue forces can be deployed.

(342) (3) EPIRBs manufactured before October 1989 may have design or construction problems (e.g. some models will leak and cease operating when immersed in water), or may not be detectable by satellite. Such EPIRBs may no longer be sold.

(343) (4) Because of location ambiguities and frequency congestion in this band, two or more satellite passes are necessary to determine if the signal is from an EPIRB and to determine the location of the EPIRB, delaying rescue by an average of 4 to 6 hours. In some cases, a rescue can be delayed as long as 12 hours.

(344) (5) COSPAS-SARSAT is expected to cease detecting alerts on 121.5 MHz, perhaps by 2008.

(345) **Note:** On November 3, 2000, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) announced that satellite processing 121.5/243 MHz emergency beacons will be terminated on February 1, 2009. Class A and B EPIRBs must be phased out by that date. The U.S. Coast Guard no longer recommends these EPIRBs be purchased.

(346) **Class C EPIRBs:** These are manually activated devices intended for pleasure craft which do not venture far offshore and for vessels on the Great Lakes. They transmit a short burst on VHF-FM channel 16 (156.8 MHz) and a longer homing signal on channel 15 (156.75 MHz). Their usefulness depended upon a coast station or another vessel guarding channel 16 and recognizing the brief, recurring tone as an EPIRB. Class C EPIRBs were not recognized outside of the United

States, and were no longer recognized in the U.S. after 1999.

(347) **406 MHz EPIRBs (Category I, II):** The 406 MHz EPIRB was designed to operate with satellites. The signal frequency (406 MHz) has been designated internationally for use only for distress. Other communications and interference, such as on 121.5 MHz, is not allowed on this frequency. Its signal allows a satellite local user terminal to accurately locate the EPIRB (much more accurately — 2 to 5 km vice 25 km — than 121.5/243 MHz devices), and identify the vessel (the signal is encoded with the vessel's identity) anywhere in the world (there is no range limitation). These devices are detectable not only by COSPAS-SARSAT satellites which are polar orbiting, but also by geostationary GOES weather satellites. EPIRBs detected by the GEOSAR system, consisting of GOES and other geostationary satellites, send rescue authorities an instant alert, but without location information unless the EPIRB is equipped with an integral GPS receiver. EPIRBs detected by COSPAS-SARSAT (e.g. TIROS N) satellites provide rescue authorities location of distress, but location and sometimes alerting may be delayed as much as an hour or two. These EPIRBs also include a 121.5 MHz homing signal, allowing aircraft and rescue craft to quickly find the vessel in distress. These are the only type of EPIRB which must be certified by Coast Guard approved independent laboratories before they can be sold in the United States.

(348) A new type of 406 MHz EPIRB, having an integral GPS navigation receiver, became available in 1998. This EPIRB will send accurate location as well as identification information to rescue authorities immediately upon activation through both geostationary (GEOSAR) and polar orbiting satellites. These types of EPIRB are the best you can buy.

(349) 406 MHz emergency locating transmitters (ELTs) for aircraft are currently available. 406 MHz personnel locating beacons (PLBs) are available in Alaska and Canada, and will soon be available throughout the U.S.

(350) The Coast Guard recommends you purchase a 406 MHz EPIRB, preferably one with an integral GPS navigation receiver. A Cat I EPIRB should be purchased if it can be installed properly.

(351) Proper registration of your 406 MHz satellite emergency position-indicating radiobeacon (EPIRB) is intended to save your life, and is mandated by Federal Communications Commission regulations. The Coast Guard is enforcing this FCC registration rule.

(352) If you purchase a new or a used 406 MHz EPIRB, you MUST register it with NOAA. If you change your boat, your address, or your primary phone number, you MUST re-register your EPIRB with NOAA. If you sell your EPIRB, make sure the purchaser re-registers the EPIRB, or you may be called by the Coast Guard if it later becomes activated. An FCC ship station license is no longer required to purchase or carry an EPIRB. Download or request 406 MHz EPIRB registration forms from www.sarsat.noaa.gov/beacon.html, and mail or fax completed forms to:

(353) SARSAT Beacon Registration

(354) E/SP3, Room 3320, FB-4

(355) NOAA

(356) 5200 Auth Road

(357) Suitland, MD 20746-4304

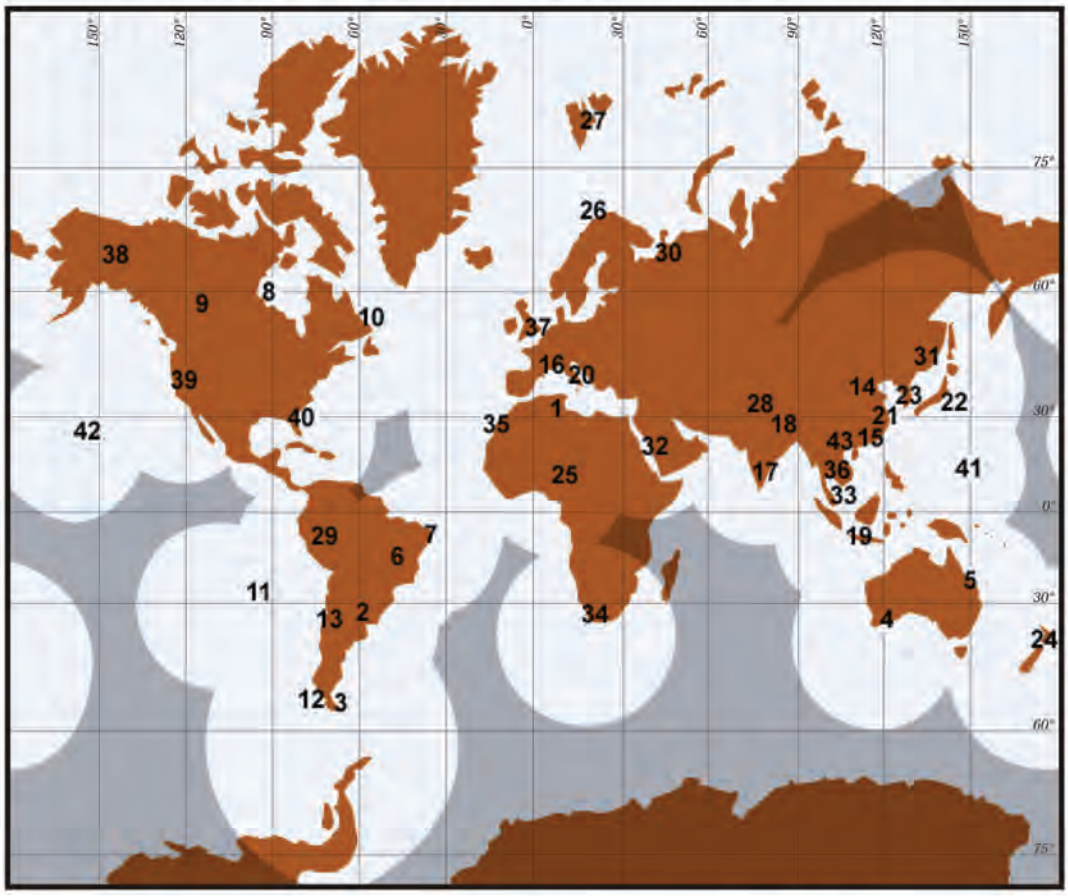
(358) or call toll free at **1-888-212-SAVE** (i.e. 1-888-212-7283) for further information or a copy of the registration form. From outside the U.S., call +1 (301) 457-5430 (fax: (301) 568-8649) for further information. Forms may be requested by phone or fax, or downloaded by computer (above). There is no charge for this service. IT MAY SAVE YOUR LIFE.

(359) **Inmarsat E EPIRBs:** Inmarsat E EPIRBs transmit a distress signal to Inmarsat geostationary satellites which includes a registered identity similar to that of the 406 MHz EPIRB and a location derived from a GPS navigational satellite receiver inside the EPIRB. Inmarsat EPIRBs may be detected anywhere in the world between 70 degrees North latitude and 70 degrees South latitude. Since geostationary satellites are used, alerts are transmitted nearly instantly to a rescue coordination center associated with the Inmarsat coast earth station receiving the alert. Alerts received over the Inmarsat Atlantic Ocean Regions are routed to the Coast Guard Atlantic Area command center in New York, and alerts received over the Inmarsat Pacific Ocean Region are routed to the Coast Guard Pacific Area command center in San Francisco.

The COSPAS-SARSAT system

(360) COSPAS: Space System for Search of Distress Vessels (a Russian acronym); SARSAT: Search and Rescue Satellite-Aided Tracking. COSPAS-SARSAT is an international satellite system designed to provide distress alert and location data to assist search and rescue (SAR) operations, using satellites and ground facilities to detect and locate the signals of distress beacons operating on 121.5 and 406 MHz (Megahertz). The system provides distress alert and location data to Rescue Coordination Centers for 121.5 MHz beacons within the coverage area of ground stations (Local User Terminals–LUTs), and for 406 MHz beacons activated anywhere in the world. The goal of the system is to support all organizations in the world with responsibility for SAR operations.

Areas of Coverage for the Cospas-Sarsat Low-altitude Earth Orbit (LEOSAR) System for Search and Rescue



1	Ouargla, Algeria	**15**	Hong Kong, China	**29**	Callao, Peru
2	Parana, Argentina	**16**	Toulouse, France	**30**	Arkhangelsk, Russia
3	Rio Grande, Argentina	**17**	Bangalore, India	**31**	Nakhodka, Russia
4	Albany, Australia	**18**	Lucknow, India	**32**	Jeddah, Saudi Arabia
5	Bundaberg, Australia	**19**	Jakarta, Indonesia	**33**	Singapore
6	Brasilia, Brazil	**20**	Bari, Italy	**34**	Cape Town, South Africa
7	Recife, Brazil	**21**	Keelung, ITDC	**35**	Maspalomas, Spain
8	Churchill, Canada	**22**	Yokohama, Japan	**36**	Bangkok, Thailand
9	Edmonton, Canada	**23**	Daejeon, Korea	**37**	Combe Martin, UK
10	Goose Bay, Canada	**24**	Wellington, New Zealand	**38**	Alaska, USA
11	Easter Island, Chile	**25**	Abuja, Nigeria	**39**	California, USA
12	Punta Arenas, Chile	**26**	Tromsoe, Norway	**40**	Florida, USA
13	Santiago, Chile	**27**	Spitsbergen, Norway	**41**	Guam
14	Beijing, China	**28**	Lahore, Pakistan	**42**	Hawaii, USA
				43	Haiphong, Vietnam

Testing EPIRBs

(361) The Coast Guard urges those owning EPIRBs to periodically examine them for water tightness, battery expiration date and signal presence. FCC rules allow Class A, B, and S EPIRBs to be turned on briefly (for three audio sweeps, or one second only) during the first five minutes of each hour. Signal presence can be detected by an FM radio tuned to 99.5 MHz, or an AM radio tuned to any vacant frequency and located close to an EPIRB. 406 MHz EPIRBs can be tested through its self-test function, which is an integral part of the device.

(362) **Radar beacons (Racons)** are low-powered radio transceivers that operate in the marine radar X-band frequencies. When activated by a vessel's radar signal, **Racons** provide a distinctive visible display on the vessel's radarscope from which the range and bearing to the beacon may be determined. (See Light List and NGA Pub. 117 for details.)

RADIO: NAVIGATION WARNINGS, INFORMATION AND WEATHER

(363) Marine radio warnings and weather are disseminated by many sources and through several types of transmissions. Morse code radiotelegraph broadcasts of navigational warnings and other advisories are not described, since these transmissions are normally copied only by professional radio operators. U.S. Coast Guard NAVTEX, high-frequency (HF) narrow-band direct printing (radio telex), HF radiofacsimile, and radiotelephone broadcasts of maritime safety information are summarized here. (For complete information on radio warnings and weather see NGA Pub. 117 and the joint National Weather Service/Navy publication **Selected Worldwide Marine Weather Broadcasts**.)

Coast Guard radio stations

(364) Coast Guard radio stations provide urgent, safety, and scheduled marine information broadcasts with virtually complete coverage of the approaches and coastal waters of the United States, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands.

(365) **Urgent and safety radiotelephone broadcasts** of important Notice to Mariners items, storm warnings, and other vital marine information are transmitted upon receipt, and urgent broadcasts are repeated 15 minutes later; additional broadcasts are made at the discretion of the originator. **Urgent** broadcasts are preceded by the urgent signal PAN-PAN (PAHN-PAHN, spoken three times). **Both the urgent signal and message are transmitted on 2182 kHz and/or VHF-FM channel 16. Safety** broadcasts are preceded by the safety signal SECURITY (SAY-CURITAY, spoken three times). **The Safety signal is given on 2182 kHz and/or VHF-FM channel 16, and the message is given on 2670 kHz and/or VHF-FM channel 22A.**

(366) Scheduled radiotelephone broadcasts include routine weather, small-craft advisories, storm warnings, navigational information, and other advisories. Short-range broadcasts are made on **2670 kHz** and/or **VHF-FM channel 22A,** following a preliminary call on **2182 kHz** and/or **VHF-FM channel 16.** (See appendix for a list of stations and their broadcast frequencies and times for the area covered by this Coast Pilot.)

(367) Weather information is not normally broadcast by the Coast Guard on VHF-FM channel 22A in areas where NOAA Weather Radio service is available. See note below regarding VHF-FM channel 22A.

(368) HF single-sideband broadcasts of high seas weather information is available on the (carrier) frequencies 4428.7, 6506.4, 8765.4, 13113.2, and 17307.3 kHz from Portsmouth, VA and San Francisco, CA.

(369) Narrow-band direct printing (radio telex or sitor) broadcasts of NAVAREA and other navigational warnings are transmitted on the following assigned frequencies:

(370) Atlantic ice reports: 5320, 8502, and 12750 kHz.

(371) Other Atlantic warnings: 8490, 16968.8 kHz.

(372) Pacific: 8710.5, 8714.5, 8718, 13077, 13084.5, 17203, 22567, and 22574.5 kHz.

(373) HF radiofacsimile broadcasts of weather and ice charts are made on the following frequencies:

(374) Atlantic: 3242, 7530, 8502 (ice only), 12750 (ice only) kHz.

(375) Pacific: 4298 (Kodiak), 4336, 8459 (Kodiak), 8682, 12730, 17151.2 kHz.

National Standard Abbreviations for Broadcasts

(376) A listing of Standard Abbreviations for Textual Maritime Safety Broadcasts is contained in tables T-28 through T-30. These abbreviations were jointly approved by the U.S. Coast Guard, National Weather Service, National Geospatial–Intelligence Agency, and the Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services. In addition to appearing in radio broadcasts of the U.S. Coast Guard and National Weather Service, they appear in Notices to Mariners of the U.S. Coast Guard and National Geospatial–Intelligence Agency, and in NAVTEX.

Coast Guard VHF-FM Channel 22A Broadcast Warnings

(377) The Coast Guard broadcasts urgent and routine maritime safety information to ships on channel 22A (157.10 MHz), the ship station transmit frequency portion of channel 22, of Appendix 18 of the International

Telecommunications Union (ITU) Radio Regulations. This simplex use of channel 22A is not compatible with the international duplex arrangement of the channel (coast transmit 161.70 MHz, ship transmit 157.10 MHz). As a result, many foreign flag vessels having radios tuned to the international channel 22 can not receive these maritime safety broadcasts. A 1987 Coast Guard survey of foreign vessels in U.S. waters indicated that half of foreign vessels in U.S. waters did not have equipment on board capable of receiving channel 22A broadcasts.

(378) Operators of vessels which transit U.S. waters and who do not have VHF-FM radios tunable to USA channel 22A are urged to either obtain the necessary equipment, to monitor the radiotelephone frequency 2182 kHz and tune to 2670 kHz when a broadcast is announced, or to carry a NAVTEX receiver.

NAVTEX Marine Information Broadcasts

(379) NAVTEX is a maritime radio warning system consisting of a series of coast stations transmitting radio teletype (CCIR Recommendation 476 standard narrow band direct printing, sometimes called Sitor or ARQ/FEC) safety messages on the international standard medium frequency 518 kHz. Coast stations transmit during preset time slots so as to minimize interference with one another. Routine messages are normally broadcast four to six times daily. Urgent messages are broadcast upon receipt, provided that an adjacent station is not transmitting. Since the broadcast uses the medium frequency band, a typical station service radius ranges from 100-500 NM day and night. Interference from or receipt of stations farther away occasionally occurs at night.

(380) Each NAVTEX message broadcast contains a four-character header describing identification of station (first character), message content (second character), and message serial number (third and fourth characters). This header allows the microprocessor in the shipborne receiver to screen messages, selecting only those stations relevant to the user, messages of subject categories needed by the user, and messages not previously received by the user. Selected messages are printed on a roll of paper as received, to be read by the mariner at his convenience. Unwanted messages are suppressed. Suppression of unwanted messages is more and more important to the mariner as the number of messages, including rebroadcasts, increases yearly. With NAVTEX, a mariner will no longer find it necessary to listen to, or sift through, a large number of irrelevant data to obtain the information necessary for safe navigation.

(381) Vessels regulated by the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS) Convention, as amended in 1988 (cargo vessels over 300 tons and passenger vessels, on international voyages), and operating in areas where NAVTEX service is available, have been required to carry NAVTEX receivers since 1 August 1993. The USCG discontinued broadcasts of safety information over MF Morse frequencies on that date.

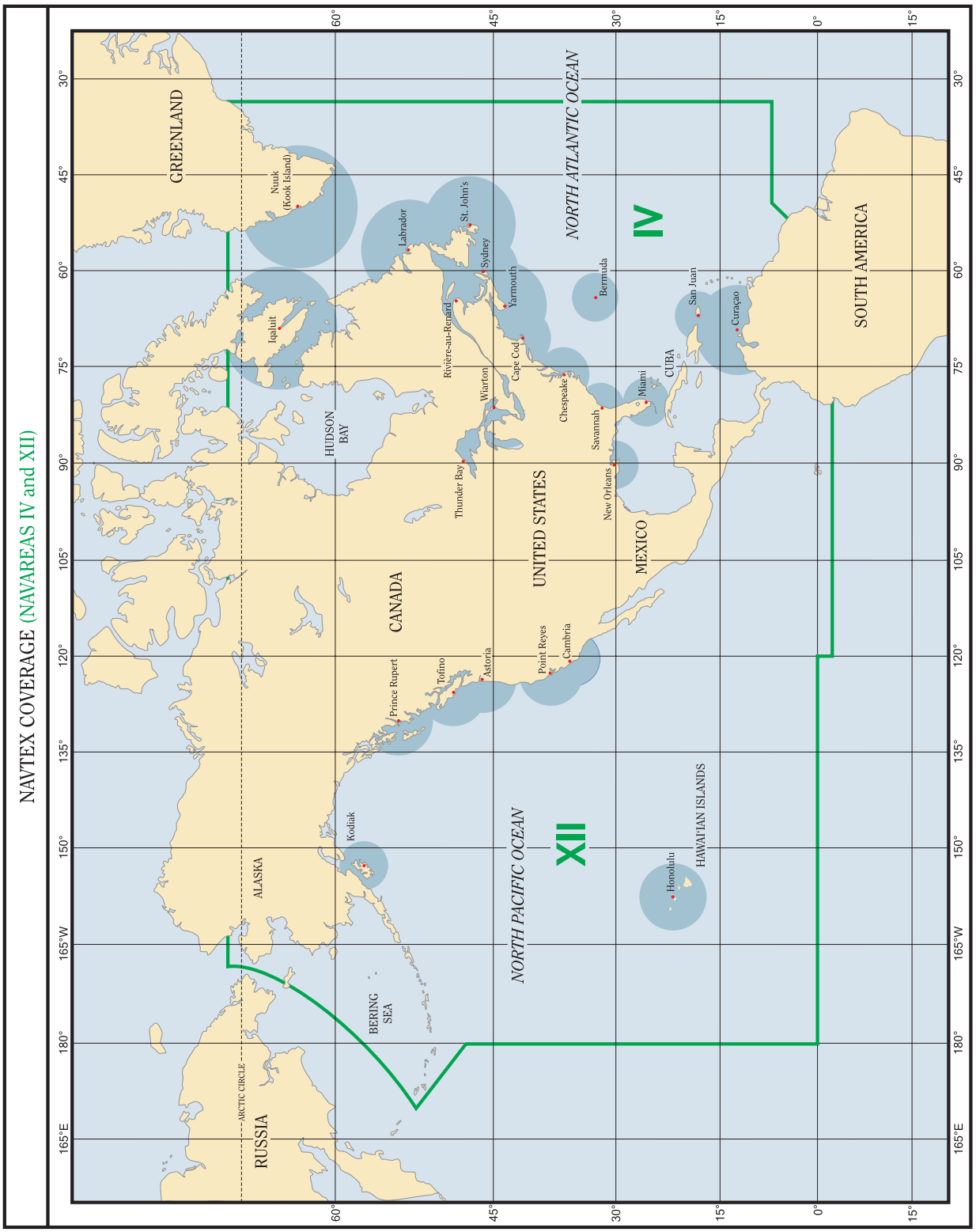
(382) The USCG voice broadcasts (Ch. 22A), often of more inshore and harbor information, will remain unaffected by NAVTEX. With NAVTEX, mariners who do not have the knowledge of Morse code necessary to receive safety messages, or who have difficulty receiving them on a timely basis, should find a significant advantage in owning a NAVTEX receiver. Mariners not able to man a radio on a 24-hour basis in order to hear critical warning messages (e.g. commercial fishermen) should also find a significant advantage in owning a NAVTEX receiver.

(383) See appendix, U.S. NAVTEX Transmitting Stations, for a list of NAVTEX broadcast stations (Atlantic and Pacific Oceans) and message content.

(384) **NOAA Weather Radio** provides continuous broadcasts of the latest weather information directly from NWS offices. In addition to general weather information, marine weather is provided by stations along the sea coasts and the Great Lakes. During severe weather, NWS forecasters can interrupt the regular broadcasts and substitute special warning messages. The forecasters can also activate specially designed warning receivers. These receivers either sound an alarm alerting the listener to the forthcoming broadcast or, when operated in a muted mode, automatically turn on so that the warning message is heard.

(385) NOAA Weather Radio taped messages are repeated every 4 to 6 minutes and are routinely revised every 1 to 3 hours, or more frequently if necessary. The stations operate 24 hours daily. The broadcasts are made on seven **VHF-FM frequencies, 162.40, to 162.55 MHz. The 162.475 MHz frequency** is only used in special cases where needed to avoid channel interference. A number of manufacturers offer special weather radios to operate on these frequencies, with or without emergency warning alarm, and many AM/FM radios on the market now offer the "weather band" as an added feature. The broadcasts can usually be heard as far as 40 miles from the antenna site, sometimes more. The effective range depends on many factors, including the height of the broadcast antenna, terrain, quality of the receiver, and the type of receiving antenna. As a general rule, listeners close to or perhaps beyond the 40 mile range should have a good quality receiver system to get reliable reception. (See the appendix for a list of these stations in the area covered by this Coast Pilot.)

(386) **Marine Weather Services Charts (MSC)**, published by the National Weather Service, list frequencies and


NAVTEX COVERAGE (NAVAREAS IV and XII)
GREENLAND
Nuuk (Kook Island)
Iqaluit
Labrador
St. John's
Sydney
Yarmouth
Rivière-au-Renard
Cape Cod
Wiarton
Thunder Bay
HUDSON BAY
CANADA
UNITED STATES
Chespeake
Savannah
Miami
CUBA
Bermuda
San Juan
Curaçao
SOUTH AMERICA
NORTH ATLANTIC OCEAN
IV
MEXICO
New Orleans
Point Reyes
Cambria
Astoria
Tofino
Prince Rupert
Kodiak
ALASKA
BERING SEA
NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN
XII
HAWAIIAN ISLANDS
Honolulu
RUSSIA
ARCTIC CIRCLE
60°
45°
30°
15°
0°
15°
30°
45°
60°
75°
90°
105°
120°
135°
150°
165°W
180°
165°E

schedules of broadcasts of stations giving weather forecasts and warnings. The charts are available from FAA, National Aeronautical Charting Office, AVN-530. (See appendix for address.)

Commercial radiotelephone coast stations

(387) Broadcasts of coastal weather and warnings are made by some commercial radiotelephone coast stations (marine operators) on the normal transmitting frequencies of the stations. Vessels with suitable receivers and desiring this service may determine the frequencies and schedules of these broadcasts from their local stations, from Selected Worldwide Marine Weather Broadcasts, or from the series of Marine Weather Services Charts published by NWS.

Local broadcast-band radio stations

(388) Many local radio stations in the standard AM and FM broadcast band give local marine weather forecasts from NWS on a regular schedule. These stations are listed on the series of Marine Weather Services Charts published by NWS.

Reports from ships

(389) The master of every U.S. ship equipped with radio transmitting apparatus, on meeting with a tropical cyclone, dangerous ice, subfreezing air temperatures with gale force winds causing severe ice accretion on superstructures, derelict, or any other direct danger to navigation, is required to cause to be transmitted a report of these dangers to ships in the vicinity and to the appropriate Government agencies.

(390) During the West Indies hurricane season, June 1 to November 30, ships in the Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea area, southern North Atlantic Ocean, and the Pacific waters west of Central America and Mexico are urged to cooperate with NWS in furnishing these special reports in order that warnings to shipping and coastal areas may be issued.

Time Signals

(391) The **National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)** broadcasts time signals continuously, day and night, from its radio stations **WWV,** near Fort Collins, Colorado, (40°49'49"N., 105°02'27"W.) on frequencies of 2.5, 5, 10, 15, and 20 MHz, and **WWVH,** Kekaha, Kauai, Hawaii (21°59'26"N., 159°46'00"W.) on frequencies 2.5, 5, 10, and 15 MHz. Services include time announcements, standard time intervals, standard audio frequencies, Omega Navigation System status reports, geophysical alerts, BCD (binary coded decimal) time code, UT1 time corrections, and high seas storm information.

(392) Time announcements are made every minute, commencing at 15 seconds before the minute by a female voice and at 7½ seconds before the minute by a male voice, from WWVH and WWV, respectively. The time given is in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) and referred to the time at Greenwich, England, i.e., Greenwich Mean Time.

(393) **NIST Time and Frequency Dissemination Services, Special Publication 432**, gives a detailed description of the time and frequency dissemination services of the **National Institute of Standards and Technology.** Single copies may be obtained upon request from the National Institute of Standards and Technology, Time and Frequency Division, Boulder, CO 80303. Quantities may be obtained from the Government Printing Office (see appendix for address).

CAUTIONARY INFORMATION

Destructive Waves

(394) Unusual sudden changes in water level can be caused by tsunamis or violent storms. These two types of destructive waves have become commonly known as **tidal waves**, a name which is technically incorrect as they are not the result of tide-producing forces.

(395) **Tsunamis (seismic sea waves) Seismic sea waves** are caused by seabottom earthquakes. Many such seismic disturbances do not produce sea waves and others produce small sea waves, but the occasional large waves can be very damaging to shore installations and dangerous to ships in harbors.

(396) These waves travel great distances and can cause tremendous damage on coasts far from their source. The wave of April 1, 1946, which originated in the Aleutian Trench, demolished nearby Scotch Cap Lighthouse and caused damages of 25 million dollars in the Hawaiian Islands 2,000 miles away. The wave of May 22-23, 1960, which originated off Southern Chile, caused widespread death and destruction in islands and countries throughout the Pacific. A more recent tsunami, the result of a December 26, 2004 earthquake off the island of Sumatra, Indonesia, caused widespread damage throughout the Indian Ocean. Damage was heavy as far away as the east coast of Africa. It caused over 200,000 deaths (as far away as South Africa) and 13 billion dollars worth of damage

(397) The speed of tsunamis varies with the depth of the water, reaching 300 to 500 knots in the deep water of the open ocean. In the open sea they cannot be detected from a ship or from the air because their length is so great, sometimes a hundred miles, as compared to their height, which is usually only a few feet (a meter or

2). The waves only build to disastrous proportions when they approach shore.

(398) There are usually a series of waves with crests 10 to 40 minutes apart, and the highest may occur several hours after the first wave. Sometimes the first noticeable part of the wave is the trough which causes a recession of the water from shore, and people who have gone out to investigate this unusual exposure of the beach have been engulfed by the oncoming crest. Such an unexplained withdrawal of the sea should be considered as nature's warning of an approaching wave.

(399) Improvements have been made in the quick determination and reporting of earthquake epicenters, but no method has yet been perfected for determining whether a sea wave will result from a given earthquake. NOAA's Pacific Tsunami Warning Center in Hawaii has deployed a warning system which has field reporting stations (seismic and tidal) in most countries around the Pacific. When a warning is broadcast, waterfront areas should be vacated for higher ground, and ships in the vicinity of land should head for the deep water of the open sea.

Storm surge

(400) A considerable rise or fall in the level of the sea along a particular coast may result from strong winds and sharp change in barometric pressure. In cases where the water level is raised, higher waves can form with greater depth and the combination can be destructive to low regions, particularly at high stages of tide. Extreme low levels can result in depths which are considerably less than those shown on nautical charts. This type of wave occurs especially in coastal regions bordering on shallow waters which are subject to tropical storms.

(401) **Seiche** is a stationary vertical wave oscillation with a period varying from a few minutes to an hour or more, but somewhat less than the tidal periods. It is usually attributed to external forces such as strong winds, changes in barometric pressure, swells, or tsunamis disturbing the equilibrium of the water surface. Seiche is found both in enclosed bodies of water and superimposed upon the tides of the open ocean. When the external forces cause a short-period horizontal oscillation on the water, it is called **surge**.

(402) The combined effect of seiche and surge sometimes makes it difficult to maintain a ship in its position alongside a pier even though the water may appear to be completely undisturbed, and heavy mooring lines have been parted repeatedly under such conditions. Pilots advise taut lines to reduce the effect of the surge.

Immersion Hypothermia

(403) Immersion hypothermia is the loss of heat when a body is immersed in water. With few exceptions, humans die if their core temperature of approximately 99.7° F drops below 78.6° F. Cardiac arrest is the most common direct cause of death. During prolonged immersion, the main threat to life is cold or cold and drowning combined.

(404) The length of time that a human survives in water depends on the water temperature, and to a lesser extent, on the person's behavior and body type. The table below shows approximate human survival time in the sea. Body type can cause deviations, as small people become hypothermic more rapidly than large people. The cooling rate can be slowed by the person's behavior and insulated gear. The Heat Escape Lessening Posture (HELP) was developed for those in the water alone and the Huddle for small groups. Both require a PFD (personal flotation device), or life preserver. HELP involves holding the arms close to the body, keeping the thighs together, and raising the knees to protect the groin area. In the Huddle, people face each other and keep their bodies as close together as possible. These positions improve survival time to approximately two times that of a swimmer and one and a half times that of a person in the passive position.

(405) Near-drowning victims in cold water (less than 70° F) are revivable for much longer periods than usual. Keys to a successful revival are immediate cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) and administration of pure oxygen. Total re-warming is not necessary at first. The whole revival process may take hours and require medical help.

Survival Time Versus Water Temperature

Water Temperature	Exhaustion or Unconsciousness	Expected Time of Survival
32°F	15 min.	15-45 min.
32°41°F	15-30 min.	30-90 min.
41°-50°F	30-60 min.	1-3 hrs.
50°-59°F	1-2 hrs.	1-6 hrs.
59°-68°F	2-7 hrs.	2-40 hrs.
68°-77°F	3-12 hrs.	3 hrs-indef.
77°F and above	indefinite	indefinite

Wind Chill and Frostbite

(406) When the body is warmer than its surroundings, it begins to lose heat. The rate of loss depends on barriers such as clothing and insulation, the speed of air movement and air temperature. Heat loss increases dramatically in moving air that is colder than skin temperature

(91.4° F). Even a light wind increases heat loss, and a strong wind can lower the body temperature if the rate of loss is greater than the body's heat replacement rate.

(407) When skin temperature drops below 50° F, there is a marked constriction of blood vessels, leading to vascular stagnation, oxygen want and cellular damage. The first indication that something is wrong is a painful tingling. Swelling of varying extent follows, provided freezing has not occurred. Excruciating pain may be felt if the skin temperature is lowered rapidly, but freezing of localized portions of the skin may be painless when the rate of change is slow. Possible effects of cold include cold allergy (welts), chilblains, which appear as reddened, warm, itching, swollen patches on the fingers and toes, and trench foot and immersion foot, which present essentially the same picture. Both result from exposure to cold and lack of circulation. Wetness can add to the problem as water and wind soften the tissues and accelerate heat loss.

(408) Frostbite usually begins when the skin temperature falls within the range of 14° to 4° F. Ice crystals form in the tissues and small blood vessels. The rate of heat loss determines the rate of freezing, which is accelerated by wind, wetness, extreme cold and poor blood circulation. Parts of the body susceptible to freezing are those with surfaces large in relation to their volume, such as toes, fingers, ears, nose, chin and cheeks.

(409) Injuries from the cold may, to a large extent, be prevented by maintaining natural warmth through the use of proper footgear and adequate, dry clothing, by avoiding cramped positions and constricting clothing and by active exercise of the hands, legs and feet.

MARINE POLLUTION

The Federal Water Pollution Control Act or Clean Water Act

(410) The Federal Water Pollution Control Act (FWPCA) or Clean Water Act (CWA) was passed to restore and maintain the chemical, physical and biological integrity of our nation's waters.

No-Discharge Zones

(411) Section 312 of the FWPCA gives the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and States the authority to designate certain areas as No-Discharge Zones (NDZ) for vessel sewage. Freshwater lakes, freshwater reservoirs, or other freshwater impoundments whose entrances and exits prohibit traffic by regulated vessels (vessels with installed toilets) are, by regulation, NDZs. Rivers that do not support interstate navigation vessel traffic are also NDZs by regulation. Water bodies that can be designated as NDZs by States and EPA include: the Great Lakes and their connecting waterways, freshwater lakes and impoundments accessible through locks, and other flowing waters that support interstate navigation by vessels subject to regulation.

(412) Inside No-Discharge Zone waters, discharge of any sewage, whether treated or untreated, is completely prohibited.

(413) Discharge of sewage in waters not designated as No-Discharge Zones is regulated by the Marine Sanitation Device Standard (see **40 CFR 140** in Chapter 2.)

Oil Pollution

(414) The FWPCA also prohibits the discharge of quantities of either oil or hazardous substance which may be harmful into or upon the navigable waters of the United States. This prohibition also applies to adjoining shorelines, waters of the contiguous zone, activities connected with the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (OSLA) and Deepwater Port Act of 1974, and such discharges which may affect natural resources belonging to the United States or under its exclusive management authority, including those resources under the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976. In the event a spill does occur in violation of the Act the person in charge of a vessel or onshore or offshore facility is required to notify the Coast Guard as soon as he has knowledge of the spill. Such notification is to be by the most rapid means available to the National Response Center (1-800-424-8802, nationwide 24 hour number).

The Act to Prevent Pollution from Ships

(415) The Act to Prevent Pollution from Ships (33 U.S.C. 1901) implements into U.S. law the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, as modified by the Protocol of 1978 (MARPOL 73/78). Annex I of MARPOL 73/78 deals with oil and oily waste, Annex II with hazardous chemicals and other substances referred to as Noxious Liquid Substances (NLS), and Annex V deals with the prevention of marine pollution by plastics and other garbage produced during vessel operations.

(416) Annex I of MARPOL 73/78 is applicable to oceangoing tankers over 150 gross tons and all other oceangoing ships over 400 gross tons. The MARPOL 73/78 requirements include oily waste discharge limitations, oily-water separating equipment, monitoring and alarm systems for discharges from cargo areas, cargo pump rooms and machinery space bilges. Ships to which Annex I MARPOL 73/78 is applicable are also required to have an International Oil Pollution Prevention (IOPP) Certificate verifying that the vessel is in compliance with the requirements of MARPOL 73/78

and that any required equipment is on board and operational. Vessels must also maintain an Oil Record Book recording all oil transfers and discharges. The Oil Record Book is available from USCG Supply Center Baltimore or any local Captain of the Port.

(417) Annex II of MARPOL 73/78 is applicable to oceangoing vessels and non-self propelled oceangoing ships which carry Noxious Liquid Substances (NLS) in bulk. The Annex II requirements include discharge restrictions for various classes of cargo residues; the maintenance of a Cargo Record Book for recording all NLS cargo and residue transfers and discharges; and a Procedures and Arrangements Manual describing the correct procedures for off loading and prewashing cargo tanks.

(418) Annex II NLS cargoes are classified in one of four categories, A, B, C, or D. Category A is the most hazardous to the environment. Category A and other substances which tend to solidify in tanks must be prewashed in port under the supervision of a Prewash Surveyor prior to departure from the off loading terminal. Vessel discharges must be underwater when discharge at sea is allowed. Tanks which carry Category B and C NLS must be tested to ensure that after tank stripping only a minimal amount of residues will remain. Reception facilities must be able to assist in cargo stripping operations by reducing back pressure during the final stages of off loading.

(419) Terminals and ports receiving oceangoing tankers, or any other oceangoing ships of 400 GT or more, carrying residues and mixtures containing oil, or receiving oceangoing ships carrying NLSs, are required to provide adequate reception facilities for the wastes generated. Coast Guard Captains of the Port issue a Certificate of Adequacy to terminals or ports to show that they are in compliance with federal reception facility requirements. An oceangoing tanker or any other oceangoing ship of 400 GT or more required to retain oil or oily residues and mixtures on board and an oceangoing ship carrying a Category A, B or C NLS cargo or NLS residue in cargo tanks that are required to be prewashed, may not enter any port or terminal unless the port or terminal holds a valid Certificate of Adequacy or unless the ship is entering under force majeure.

(420) Annex V is applicable to all recreational, fishing, uninspected and inspected vessels, and foreign flag vessels on the navigable waters and all other waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, out to and including the Exclusive Economic Zone (200 miles).

(421) Annex V prohibits the disposal of any and all plastic material from any vessel anywhere in the marine environment. Dunnage, lining and packing materials which float may be disposed of beyond 25 miles from the nearest land. Other garbage that will not float may be disposed of beyond 12 miles of land, except that garbage which can pass through a 25mm mesh screen (approximately 1 square inch) may be disposed of beyond 3 miles. Dishwater is not to be considered garbage within the meaning of Annex V when it is the liquid residue from the manual or automatic washing of dishes or cooking utensils. More restrictive disposal regimes apply in waters designated "Special Areas." This Annex requires terminals to provide reception facilities at ports and terminals to receive plastics and other garbage from visiting vessels.

(422) The civil penalty for each violation of MARPOL 73/78 is not more than $25,000. The criminal penalty for a person who knowingly violates the MARPOL Protocol, or the regulations (**33 CFR 151, 155, 157, and 158**), consists of a fine of not more than $250,000 and/or imprisonment for not more than 5 years; U.S. law also provides criminal penalties up to $500,000 against organizations which violate MARPOL.

Packaged Marine Pollutants

(423) On October 1, 1993, new regulations under the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (HMTA) took effect, implementing MARPOL Annex III in the United States. MARPOL Annex III deals with the prevention of marine pollution by harmful substances in packaged form.

(424) Annex III of MARPOL 73/78 applies to all ships carrying harmful substances in packaged form. Annex III provides standards for stowage, packing, labeling, marking, and documentation of substances identified as marine pollutants in the International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG Code). On 5 November 1992, the U.S. Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA) amended the Hazardous Materials Regulations (HMR, 49 CFR 100-177) to list and regulate these marine pollutants in all modes of transportation.

(425) Marine pollutants are divided into two classes: marine pollutants and severe marine pollutants. A solution or mixture containing 10% or more of any marine pollutant falls into the class of "marine pollutant." The "severe marine pollutant" class consists of those materials that contain 1% or more of any specified "severe marine pollutant" substance. Marine pollutants that do not meet the criteria for any other hazard class are transported as an environmentally hazardous substance.

Ocean Dumping

(426) The Marine Protection Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972, as amended (33 USC 1401 et seq.), regulates the dumping of all material, except fish waste,

into ocean waters. Radiological, chemical and biological warfare agents and other high level radioactive wastes are expressly banned from ocean disposal. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers issues permits for the disposal of dredged spoils; the Environmental Protection Agency is authorized to issue permits for all other dumping activities. Surveillance and enforcement to prevent unlawful transportation of material for dumping or unlawful dumping under the Act has been assigned to the U.S. Coast Guard. The Act provides civil penalties of up to $50,000 and criminal penalties of up to $50,000 and/or one year imprisonment.

MINECLEARING: CAUTION

Keep Clear of Mineclearance Vessels (COLREGS 1972)

(427) (a) United States vessels engaged in mineclearing operations or exercises are hampered to a considerable extent in their maneuvering powers.

(428) (b) With a view to indicating the nature of the work on which they are engaged, these vessels will show the signals hereinafter mentioned. For the public safety, all other vessels, whether steamers or sailing craft, must endeavor to keep out of the way of vessels displaying these signals and not approach them inside the distances mentioned herein, especially remembering that it is dangerous to pass between the vessels of a pair or group sweeping together.

(429) (c) All vessels towing sweeps are to show:

(430) **BY DAY**–A black ball at the fore mast and a black ball at the end of each fore yard.

(431) **BY NIGHT**–All around green lights instead of the black balls, and in a similar manner.

(432) (d) Vessels or formations showing these signals are not to be approached nearer than 1,000 meters. Under no circumstances is a vessel to pass through a formation of minesweepers.

(433) (e) Mineclearance vessels should be prepared to warn merchant vessels which persist in approaching too close by means of any of the appropriate signals from the International Code of Signals.

(434) (f) In fog, mist, falling snow, heavy rainstorms, or any other conditions similarly restricting visibility, whether by day or night, mineclearance vessels while towing sweeps when in the vicinity of other vessels will sound signals for a vessel towing (1 prolonged blast followed by 2 short blasts).

Helicopters Conducting Mineclearance Operations

(435) (g) The United States is increasingly employing helicopters to conduct mineclearance operations or exercises. When so engaged, helicopters, like vessels, are considerably hampered in their ability to maneuver. Accordingly, surface craft approaching helicopters engaged in mineclearance operations should take safety precautions similar to those described in (b) and (d) above with respect to mineclearance vessels.

(436) (h) Helicopters towing mineclearance gear and accompanying surface escorts, if any, will use all available means to warn approaching ships of the operations or exercises being conducted. Also, measures will be taken where practicable to mark or light the gear or objects being towed.

(437) (i) Mineclearance helicopters are equipped with a rotating beacon which has selectable red and amber modes. The amber mode is used during towing operations to notify/warn other vessels that the helicopter is towing. While towing, the helicopter's altitude varies from 15 to 95 meters above the water and speeds vary from 0 to 30 knots.

(438) (j) General descriptions and approximate dimensions for towed mineclearance gear currently being used in conjunction with helicopters are as follows:

(439) (1) Mechanical sweep gear consisting, in part, of large lengths of submerged cables and explosive cutters. The only items normally visible on the surface are three to five international orange floats, depending upon the quantity of gear in use, which generally define the dimensions of the tow. The maximum width is 100 meters and the maximum distance behind the helicopter is 600 meters.

(440) (2) Acoustical sweep device weighing approximately 70 pounds (32 kg). This device is towed behind the helicopter on a 250-meter orange polypropylene tow cable. When dead in the water, the gear will rise to the surface, supported by a yellow float.

(441) (3) A hydrofoil platform containing equipment used for magnetic influence sweeping. The platform is towed on the end of a 140-meter cable and trails electrodes in the water which extend 185 meters behind the platform. Very often, the aforementioned acoustical sweep device is towed in conjunction with this platform by attaching it to the end of one of the electrodes by a 30-meter polypropylene tow line. In this configuration, the total length of the tow is 215 and 350 meters, respectively, behind the hydrofoil platform and helicopter. Special care must be exercised when crossing astern of the hydrofoil platform as the towed cable is barely visible, and the attached acoustic device is submerged just beneath the surface and is not visible to surface vessels.

(442) (k) Helicopters employed in mineclearance operations and their tows may function at night as well as day, and in various types of weather conditions. The major danger to any surface vessel is getting the various cables wrapped in its screws. Small craft also are

subject to the risk of collision with the hydrofoil platform.

Submarine Emergency Identification Signals and Hazard to Submarines

(443) U.S. submarines are equipped with signal ejectors which may be used to launch identification signals, including emergency signals. Two general types of signals may be used: smoke floats and flares or stars. A combination signal which contains both smoke and flare of the same color may also be used. The smoke floats, which burn on the surface, produce a dense, colored smoke for a period of fifteen to forty-five seconds. The flares or stars are propelled to a height of three hundred to four hundred feet (90 to 120 meters) from which they descend by small parachute. The flares or stars burn for about twenty-five seconds. The color of the smoke or flare/star has the following meaning:

(444) (a) **GREEN OR BLACK**–Used under training exercise conditions only to indicate that a torpedo has been fired or that the firing of a torpedo has been simulated.

(445) (b) **YELLOW**–Indicates that submarine is about to come to periscope depth from below periscope depth. Surface craft terminate antisubmarine counter-attack and clear vicinity of submarine. Do not stop propellers.

(446) (c) **RED**–Indicates an emergency condition within the submarine and that it will surface immediately, if possible. Surface ships clear the area and stand by to give assistance after the submarine has surfaced. In case of repeated red signals, or if the submarine fails to surface within reasonable time, she may be assumed to be disabled. Buoy the location, look for submarine buoy and attempt to establish sonar communications. Advise U.S. Naval authorities immediately.

(447) (d) **WHITE**–Two white flares/smoke in succession indicates that the submarine is about to surface, usually from periscope depth (non-emergency surfacing procedure). Surface craft should clear the vicinity of the submarine.

(448) A Submarine Marker Buoy consists of a cylindrically shaped object about 3 feet by 6 feet with connecting structure and is painted international orange. The buoy is a messenger buoy with a wire cable to the submarine; this cable acts as a downhaul line for a rescue chamber. The buoy may be accompanied by an oil slick release to attract attention. A submarine on the bottom in distress and unable to surface will, if possible, release this buoy. If an object of this description is sighted, it should be investigated and U.S. Naval Authorities advised immediately.

(449) Transmission of the International Distress Signal (SOS) will be made on the submarine's sonar gear independently or in conjunction with the red emergency signal as conditions permit. Submarines may employ any or all of the following additional means to attract attention and indicate their position while submerged:

(450) Release of dye marker.

(451) Release of air bubble.

(452) Ejection of oil.

(453) Pounding on the hull.

(454) United States destroyer-type vessels in international waters will, on occasion, stream a towed underwater object at various speeds engaged in naval maneuvers. All nations operating submarines are advised that this underwater object in the streamed condition constitutes a possible hazard to submerged submarines.

Vessels Constrained by their Draft

(455) International Navigation Rules, Rule 28, states that a vessel constrained by her draft may, in addition to the lights prescribed for power-driven vessels in Rule 23, exhibit where they can best be seen three all-around red lights in a vertical line, or a cylinder.

Special signals for surveying vessels

(456) Vessels engaged in survey operations and limited in their ability to maneuver because of the work being performed (handling equipment over-the-side such as water sampling or conductivity-temperature-density (CTD) casts, towed gear, bottom samplers, etc., and divers working on, below or in proximity of the vessel) are required by Navigation Rules, International-Inland, Rule 27, to exhibit:

(457) (b)(i) three all-round lights in a vertical line where they can best be seen. The highest and lowest of these lights shall be red and the middle light shall be white;

(458) (ii) three shapes in a vertical line where they can best be seen. The highest and lowest of these shapes shall be balls and the middle one a diamond;

(459) (iii) when making way through the water, masthead lights, sidelights and a sternlight, in addition to the lights prescribed in subparagraph (b)(i); and

(460) (iv) when at anchor, in addition to the lights or shapes prescribed in subparagraphs(b)(i) and (ii) the light, lights or shapes prescribed in Rule 30, Anchored Vessels and Vessels Aground.

(461) A vessel engaged in hydrographic survey operations (making way on a specific trackline while sounding the bottom) is not restricted in its ability to maneuver and therefore exhibits at night only those lights required for a power-driven vessel of its length.

(462) **Warning signals for Coast Guard vessels while handling or servicing aids to navigation** are the same as those prescribed for surveying vessels.

VHF-FM Radiotelephone

(463) VHF-FM channel 16 (156.800 MHz) is the international distress, urgency, safety, calling and reply frequency for vessels and public and private coastal stations. In 1992, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) designated VHF-FM channel 9 (156.450 MHz) for use as a general purpose calling frequency for non-commercial vessels, such as recreational boats. This move was designed to relieve congestion on VHF-FM channel 16. Non-commercial vessels are encouraged to use VHF-FM channel 9, for routine communications but distress, urgency, and safety calls should continue to be initially made on VHF-FM channel 16.

(464) The following table provides the frequency equivalents and general usage of selected VHF-FM channels which appear in the Coast Pilot. The letter "A" appended to a channel number indicates that U.S. operation of the particular channel is different than the international operation, i.e., U.S. stations transmit and receive on the same frequency and international stations use different frequencies.

(465) All channels given below are designated for both ship-to-ship and ship-to-coast communications except as noted.

SELECT NAVIGATION RULES

Improper use of searchlights

(466) No person shall flash or cause to be flashed the rays of a searchlight or other blinding light onto the bridge or into the pilothouse of any vessel underway. The International Code Signal "PG2" may be made by a vessel inconvenienced by the glare of a searchlight in order to apprise the offending vessel of the fact.

Use of Radar

(467) Navigation Rules, International-Inland, Rule 7, states, in part, that every vessel shall use all available means appropriate to the prevailing circumstances and conditions to determine if risk of collision exists. If there is any doubt such risk shall be deemed to exist. Proper use shall be made of radar equipment if fitted and operational, including long-range scanning to obtain early warning of risk of collision and radar plotting or equivalent systematic observation of detected objects.

(468) This rule places an additional responsibility on vessels which are equipped and manned to use radar to do so while underway during periods of reduced visibility without in any way relieving commanding officers of the responsibility of carrying out normal precautionary measures.

(469) Navigation Rules, International-Inland, Rules 6, 7, 8, and 19 apply to the use of radar.

Danger signal

(470) Navigation Rules, International-Inland, Rule 34(d), states that when vessels in sight of one another are approaching each other and from any cause either vessel fails to understand the intentions or actions of the other, or is in doubt whether sufficient action is being taken by the other to avoid collision, the vessel in doubt shall immediately indicate such doubt by giving at least five short and rapid blasts on the whistle. Such signal may be supplemented by a light signal of at least five short and rapid flashes.

Narrow channels

(471) Navigation Rules, International-Inland, Rule 9(b) states: A vessel of less than 65.6 feet (20 meters) in length or a sailing vessel shall not impede the passage of a vessel that can safely navigate only within a narrow channel or fairway.

Control of shipping in time of emergency or war

(472) In time of war or national emergency, merchant vessels of the United States and those foreign flag vessels, which are considered under effective U.S. control, will be subject to control by agencies of the U.S. Government. The allocation and employment of such vessels, and of domestic port facilities, equipment, and services will be performed by appropriate agencies of the War Transport Administration. The movement, routing, and diversion of merchant ships at sea will be controlled by appropriate naval commanders. The movement of merchant ships within domestic ports and dispersal anchorages will be coordinated by the U.S. Coast Guard. The commencement of naval control will be signaled by a general emergency message. (See NGA Pub. 117 for emergency procedures and communication instructions.)

REGULATED WATERS

Traffic Separation Schemes (Traffic Lanes)

(473) To increase the safety of navigation, particularly in converging areas of high traffic density, routes incorporating traffic separation have been adopted by the IMO in certain areas of the world. In the interest of safe navigation, it is recommended that through traffic use these schemes, as far as circumstances permit, by day and by night and in all weather conditions.

(474) The International Maritime Organization (IMO) is recognized as the only international body responsible for establishing and recommending measures on an

Channel	Ship Frequency (MHz)		Channel Usage
	Transmit	Receive	
1A	156.050	156.050	Port Operations and commercial (see footnote 2)
5A	156.250	156.250	Port Operations (see footnote 1)
6	156.300	156.300	Intership safety
7A	156.350	156.350	Commercial
8	156.400	156.400	Commercial (ship-to-ship only)
9	156.450	156.450	Boater Calling Commercial/Non-commercial
10	156.500	156.500	Commercial
11	156.550	156.550	Commercial .VTS in selected areas.
12	156.600	156.600	Port Operations. VTS in areas.
13	156.650	156.650	Intership Navigation (Bridge-to-bridge). (see footnote 4)
14	156.700	156.700	Port Operations. VTS in selected areas.
15	----------	156.750	Environmental (Receive only). Used by Class C EPIRBs.
16	156.800	156.800	International Distress, Safety and Calling. (See footnote 5)
17	156.850	156.850	State control
18A	156.900	156.900	Commercial
19A	156.950	156.950	Commercial
20	157.000	161.600	Port Operations (duplex)
20A	157.000	157.000	Port Operations
21A	157.050	157.050	U.S. Coast Guard only
22A	157.100	157.100	Coast Guard Liaison/Maritime Safety Information Broadcasts. (Channel 15)
23A	157.150	157.150	U.S. Coast Guard only
24	157.200	161.800	Public Correspondence (Marine Operator)
25	157.250	161.850	Public Correspondence (Marine Operator)
26	157.300	161.900	Public Correspondence (Marine Operator)
27	157.350	161.950	Public Correspondence (Marine Operator)
28	157.400	162.000	Public Correspondence (Marine Operator)
63A	156.175	156.175	Port Operations and Commercial, VTS. (see footnote 2)
65A	156.275	156.275	Port Operations
66A	156.325	156.325	Port Operations
67	156.375	156.375	Commercial. (see footnote 3)
68	156.425	156.425	Non-Commercial
69	156.475	156.475	Non-Commercial
70	156.525	156.525	Digital Selective Calling (voice communications not allowed)
71	156.575	156.575	Non-Commercial
72	156.625	156.625	Non-Commercial (Intership only)
73	156.675	156.675	Port Operations
74	156.725	156.725	Port Operations
77	156.875	156.875	Port Operations (ship-to-ship, to and from pilots docking ships)
78A	156.925	156.925	Non-Commercial
79A	156.975	156.975	Commercial. Non-Commercial in Great Lakes only
80A	157.025	157.025	Commercial. Non-Commercial in Great Lakes only
81A	157.075	157.075	U.S. Government only-Environmental protection operations
82A	157.125	157.125	U.S. Government only
83A	157.175	157.175	U.S. Coast Guard only
84	157.225	161.825	Public Correspondence (Marine Operator)
85	157.275	161.875	Public Correspondence (Marine Operator)
86	157.325	161.925	Public Correspondence (Marine Operator)
87	157.375	161.975	Public Correspondence (Marine Operator)

Channel	Ship Frequency (MHz)		Channel Usage
	Transmit	Receive	
88	157.425	162.025	Public Correspondence only near Canadian border.
88A	157.425	157.425	Commercial, Intership only.

Footnotes to table:

1. Houston, New Orleans and Seattle areas.
2. Available only in New Orleans/Lower Mississippi area.
3. Used for bridge-to-bridge communications in Lower Mississippi River. Intership only.
4. Ships>20m in length maintain a listening watch on this channel in US waters.
5. Ships required to carry radio, USCG, and most coast stations maintain a listening watch on this channel.

(586)

international level concerning ships' routing. In deciding whether or not to adopt or amend a traffic separation scheme, IMO will consider whether the scheme complies with the design criteria for traffic separation schemes and with the established methods of routing. IMO also considers whether the aids to navigation proposed will enable mariners to determine their position with sufficient accuracy to navigate the scheme in accordance with Rule 10 of the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea (72 COLREGS).

(475) General principles for navigation in Traffic Separation Schemes are as follows:

(476) 1. A ship navigating in or near a traffic separation scheme adopted by IMO shall in particular comply with Rule 10 of the 72 COLREGS to minimize the development of risk of collisions with another ship. The other rules of the 72 COLREGS apply in all respects, and particularly the steering and sailing rules if risk of collision with another ship is deemed to exist.

(477) 2. Traffic separation schemes are intended for use by day and by night in all weather, ice-free waters or under light ice conditions where no extraordinary maneuvers or assistance by icebreaker(s) is required.

(478) 3. Traffic separation schemes are recommended for use by all ships unless stated otherwise. Bearing in mind the need for adequate underkeel clearance, a decision to use a traffic separation scheme must take into account the charted depth, the possibility of changes in the seabed since the time of last survey, and the effects of meteorological and tidal conditions on water depths.

(479) 4. A deep water route is an allied routing measure primarily intended for use by ships which require the use of such a route because of their draft in relation to the available depth of water in the area concerned. Through traffic to which the above consideration does not apply should, if practicable, avoid following deep water routes. When using a deep water route mariners should be aware of possible changes in the indicated depth of water due to meteorological or other effects.

(480) 5. The arrows printed on charts merely indicate the general direction of traffic; ships should not set their courses strictly along the arrows.

(481) 6. Vessels should, so far as practicable, keep clear of a traffic separation line or separation zone.

(482) 7. Vessels should avoid anchoring in a traffic separation scheme or in the area near its termination.

(483) 8. The signal "YG" meaning "You appear not to be complying with the traffic separation scheme" is provided in the International Code of Signals for appropriate use.

(484) **Note**–Several governments administering Traffic Separation Schemes have expressed their concern to IMO about the large number of infringements of Rule 10 of the 72 COLREGS and the dangers of such contraventions to personnel, vessels and environment. Several governments have initiated surveillance of traffic separation schemes for which they are responsible and are providing documented reports of vessel violations to flag states. As in the past, the U.S. Coast Guard will investigate these reports and take appropriate action. Mariners are urged to comply at all times with the 72 COLREGS.

(485) 9. Notice of temporary adjustments to traffic separation schemes for emergencies or for accommodation of activities which would otherwise contravene Rule 10 or obstruct navigation may be made in Notices to Mariners. Temporary adjustments may be in the form of a precautionary area within a traffic lane, or a shift in the location of a lane.

(486) 10. The IMO approved routing measures which affect shipping in or near U.S. waters are:

(487) In the Approaches to Portland, Maine

(488) In the Approaches to Boston, Massachusetts

(489) In the Approaches to Narragansett Bay, Rhode Island and Buzzards Bay, Massachusetts

(490) Off New York

(491) Off Delaware Bay

(492) In the Approaches to Chesapeake Bay

(493) In the Approaches to Galveston Bay
(494) Off San Francisco
(495) In the Santa Barbara Channel
(496) In the Approaches to Los Angeles-Long Beach
(497) In the Strait of Juan de Fuca
(498) In Puget Sound and its Approaches
(499) In Prince William Sound, Alaska
(500) When approved or established, traffic separation scheme details are announced in Notice to Mariners, and later depicted on appropriate charts and included in the U.S. Coast Pilot.

Territorial Sea

(501) The 12 nautical mile territorial sea was established by Presidential Proclamation 5928, December 27, 1988, and is also the outer limit of the **U.S. contiguous zone** for the application of domestic law. **The 3 nautical mile line (charted), previously identified as the outer limit of the territorial sea, is retained because the proclamation states that it does not alter existing State or Federal law. The 9 nautical mile natural resources boundary** off Texas, the Gulf coast of Florida, and Puerto Rico, and the 3 nautical mile line elsewhere remain the inner boundary of the Federal fisheries jurisdiction and limit of states' jurisdiction under the Submerged Lands Act (P.L. 83-31; 67 Stat. 29, March 22, 1953). These maritime limits are subject to modification, as represented on future charts. The lines shown on the most recent chart edition take precedence.

Exclusive Economic Zone of the United States

(502) Established by a Presidential Proclamation on March 10, 1983, the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) of the United States is **a zone contiguous to the territorial sea, including zones contiguous to the territorial sea of the United States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (to the extent consistent with the Covenant and the United Nations Trusteeship Agreement), and United States overseas territories and possessions. The EEZ extends to a distance 200 nautical miles from the baseline from which the breadth of the territorial sea is measured**. In cases where the maritime boundary with a neighboring state remains to be determined, the boundary of the EEZ shall be determined by the United States and other state concerned in accordance with equitable principles.

(503) Within the EEZ, the United States has asserted, to the extent permitted by international law, (a) sovereign rights for the purpose of exploring, exploiting, conserving and managing natural resources, both living and nonliving, of the seabed and subsoil and the superjacent waters and with regard to other activities for the economic exploitation and exploration of the zone, such as the production of energy from the water, currents and winds; and (b) jurisdiction with regard to the establishment and use of artificial islands, and installations and structures having economic purposes, and the protection and preservation of the marine environment.

(504) Without prejudice to the sovereign rights and jurisdiction of the United States, the EEZ remains an area beyond the territory and territorial sea of the United States in which all states enjoy the high seas freedoms of navigation, overflight, the laying of submarine cables and pipelines, and other internationally lawful uses of the sea.

(505) This Proclamation does not change existing U.S. policies concerning the continental shelf, marine mammals and fisheries, including highly migratory species of tuna that are not subject to U.S. jurisdiction and require international agreements for effective management.

(506) The United States will exercise these sovereign rights and jurisdiction in accordance with the rules of international law.

(507) The seaward limit of the EEZ is shown on the nautical chart as a line interspersed periodically with EXCLUSIVE ECONOMIC ZONE. **The EEZ boundary is coincidental with that of the Fishery Conservation Zone.** (See **Fishery Conservation Zone**, and **territorial sea**, this chapter.)

U.S. Fishery Conservation Zone (FCZ)

(508) The United States exercises exclusive fishery management authority over all species of fish, except tuna, within the fishery conservation zone, **whose seaward boundary is 200 miles from the baseline from which the U.S. territorial sea is measured;** all anadromous species which spawn in the United States throughout their migratory range beyond the fishery conservation zone, except within a foreign country's equivalent fishery zone as recognized by the United States; all U.S. Continental Shelf fishery resources beyond the fishery conservation zone. Such resources include American lobster and species of coral, crab, abalone, conch, clam, and sponge, among others.

(509) No foreign vessel may fish, aid, or assist vessels at sea in the performance of any activity relating to fishing including, but not limited to, preparation, supply, storage, refrigeration, transportation, or processing, within the fishery conservation zone, or fish for anadromous species of the United States or Continental Shelf fishery resources without a permit issued in accordance with U.S. law. These permits may only be issued to vessels from countries recognizing the exclusive fishery management authority of the United

States in an international agreement. The owners or operators of foreign vessels desiring to engage in fishing off U.S. coastal waters should ascertain their eligibility from their own flag state authorities. Failure to obtain a permit prior to fishing, or failure to comply with the conditions and restrictions established in the permit may subject both vessel and its owners or operators to administrative, civil, and criminal penalties. (Further details concerning foreign fishing are given in **50 CFR 611**.)

(510) Reports of foreign fishing activity within the fishery conservation zone should be made to the U.S. Coast Guard. Immediate reports are particularly desired, but later reports by any means also have value. Reports should include the activity observed, the position, and as much identifying information (name, number, homeport, type, flag, color, size, shape, etc.) about the foreign vessel as possible, and the reporting party's name and address or telephone number.

(511) An article similar to the above is carried annually in NGA Notice to Mariners No. 1.

(512) The seaward limit of the FCZ is shown on the nautical chart as a line interspersed periodically with a symbol of a fish. The **FCZ boundary is coincidental with that of the Exclusive Economic Zone**. (See **Exclusive Economic Zone** and **territorial sea**, this chapter.)

U.S. GOVERNMENT AGENCIES PROVIDING ADDITIONAL MARITIME SERVICES

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service

(513) The Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service is responsible for protecting the Nation's animal population, food and fiber crops, and forests from invasion by foreign pests. They administer agricultural quarantine and restrictive orders issued under authority provided in various acts of Congress. The regulations prohibit or restrict the importation or interstate movement of live animals, meats, animal products, plants, plant products, soil, injurious insects, and associated items that may introduce or spread plant pests and animal diseases which may be new to or not widely distributed within the United States or its territories. Inspectors examine imports at ports of entry as well as the vessel, its stores, and crew or passenger baggage.

(514) The Service also provides an inspection and certification service for exporters to assist them in meeting the quarantine requirements of foreign countries. (See appendix for a list of ports where agricultural inspectors are located and inspections conducted.)

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)

(515) The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) conducts research and gathers data about the global oceans, atmosphere, space, and sun, and applies this knowledge to improve our understanding and stewardship of the environment.

(516) NOAA provides services to the nation and the public through five major organizations: the National Ocean Service, the National Weather Service, the National Marine Fisheries Service, the National Environmental Satellite, Data and Information Service, and NOAA Research; and numerous special program units. In addition, NOAA research and operational activities are supported by the Nation's seventh uniformed service, the NOAA Corps, a commissioned officer corps of men and women who operate NOAA ships and aircraft, and serve in scientific and administrative positions.

National Ocean Service (NOS)

(517) The National Ocean Service produces nautical charts, the Coast Pilot, and related publications for safe navigation of marine commerce, and provides basic data for engineering and scientific purposes and other commercial and industrial needs. The principal facilities of NOS are located in Silver Spring, MD, Norfolk, VA (Atlantic Marine Center), and Seattle, WA (Pacific Marine Center). NOAA ships are based at the marine centers. (See appendix for addresses.)

(518) **Sales agents** for NOAA nautical charts and the Coast Pilot are located in many U.S. ports and in some foreign ports. Catalogs showing the limits of NOAA nautical charts are available free from: FAA/National Aeronautical Charting Office, AVN-530. (See appendix for address, or call 1-800-638-8972.) Local authorized sales agents can be located using the query form at http://www.naco.faa.gov/Agents.asp. This form is used to locate aeronautical and nautical sales agents so the "Nautical Agents" button must be selected.

(519) **Nautical charts** are published primarily for the use of the mariner, but serve the public interest in many other ways. They are compiled principally from NOAA basic field surveys, supplemented by data from other Government organizations.

(520) **Tides and Currents**. The **Center for Operational Oceanographic Products and Services (CO-OPS)** collects and distributes observations and predictions of water levels and currents to ensure safe, efficient and environmentally sound maritime commerce.

(521) Water level, tides, and current observations and predictions are available on the Internet at http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov. From this Home

Page, users can choose a variety of information, including water level, tidal predictions, observed water level data, tides online (including a listing of all water level stations currently in storm surge mode), sea levels online, Great Lakes online, and PORTS.

(522) **PORTS (Physical Oceanographic Real-Time System)** is a centralized data acquisition and dissemination system that provides real-time water levels, currents, and other oceanographic and meteorological data from bays and harbors. This information is provided via telephone voice response (for most ports) and the Internet. Accurate real-time water level information allows U.S. port authorities and maritime shippers to make sound decisions regarding loading of tonnage (based on available bottom clearance), maximizing loads, and limiting passage times, without compromising safety.

(523) There are PORTS systems in 13 major ports in the United States. The table below lists the ports and the telephone number for voice access to the PORTS data.

Port or Waterway	Voice Access Phone Number
Anchorage, Port of , Alaska	1-866-257-6787
Chesapeake Bay	1-866-247-6787
Columbia River	not available
Delaware River and Bay	1-866-307-6787
Houston/Galveston	1-866-447-6787
Los Angeles/Long Beach	not available
Narragansett Bay, Rhode Island	1-866-757-6787
New Haven, Connecticut	not available
New York/New Jersey Harbor	1-866-217-6787
San Francisco Bay	1-866-727-6787
Soo Locks, Michigan	301-713-9596 (toll)
Tampa Bay, Florida	1-866-827-6787
Tacoma, Washington	not available

(524) **Tide Tables** and **Tidal Current Tables** are no longer published by NOAA. Many local publishers and printers throughout the country publish regional and localized tide and tidal current predictions in booklet, calendar, and other formats. The data printed in these local and regional publications is, in many cases, obtained directly from NOAA. For availability of localized prediction tables consult marinas and marine supply companies in your area. Two publishing firms are printing complete east and west coast tide and tidal current predictions for US ports and coastal areas–

(525) **ProStar Publications**

(526) (http://www.prostarpublications.com)

(527) **International Marine Division of McGraw Hill**

(528) (http://books.mcgraw-hill.com).

(529) **Caution**.–When using the Tide Tables, slack water should not be confused with high or low water. For ocean stations there is usually little difference between the time of high or low water and the beginning of ebb or flood currents; but for places in narrow channels, landlocked harbors, or on tidal rivers, the time of slack current may differ by several hours from the time of high or low water. The relation of the times of high or low water to the turning of the current depends upon a number of factors, so that no simple general rule can be given.

(530) **Tidal Current Charts** are not being maintained or reprinted by NOAA.

National Weather Service (NWS)

National Data Buoy Center Meteorological Buoys

(531) The National Data Buoy Center (NDBC) deploys moored meteorological buoys which provide weather data directly to the mariner as well as to marine forecasters. In 1998, a disproportionate number of these buoys have had mooring failures due to abrasion of the nylon mooring line by trawls, tow lines, etc.

(532) These buoys have a watch circle radius (WCR) of 2,000 to 4,000 yards from assigned position (AP). In addition, any mooring in waters deeper than 1,000 feet will have a floating "loop" or catenary that may be as little as 500 feet below the surface. This catenary could be anywhere within the buoy's WCR. Any underwater activity within this radius may contact the mooring causing a failure.

(533) To avoid cutting or damaging a moor, mariners are urged to exercise extreme caution when navigating in the vicinity of meteorological buoys and to remain well clear of the watch circle. If a mooring is accidentally contacted or cut, please notify NDBC at (228) 688-2835 or (228) 688-2436.

(534) For further information relating to these buoys consult the NDBC home page (**http://seaboard.ndbc.noaa.gov**).

Marine Weather Forecasts

(535) The National Weather Service provides marine weather forecasts and warnings for the U.S. coastal waters, the Great Lakes, offshore waters, and high seas areas. Scheduled marine forecasts are issued four times daily from **National Weather Service Offices** with local areas of responsibility, around the United States, Guam, American Samoa, and Puerto Rico. (See appendix for National Weather Service Offices located in the area covered by this Coast Pilot.)

(536) Typically, the forecasts contain information on wind speed and direction, wave heights, visibility, weather, and a general synopsis of weather patterns affecting the region. The forecasts are supplemented with special marine warnings and statements, radar summaries, marine observations, small-craft advisories, gale warnings, storm warnings and various categories of tropical cyclone warnings e.g., tropical depression, tropical storm and hurricane warnings. Specialized products such as coastal flood, seiche, and tsunami warnings, heavy surf advisories, low water statements, ice forecasts and outlooks, and lake shore warnings and statements are issued as necessary. (For further information, go to **http://weather.gov/om/marine/home.htm.)**

(537) The principal means of disseminating marine weather services and products in coastal areas is **NOAA Weather Radio**. This network of more than 900 transmitters, covering all 50 states, adjacent coastal waters, Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and the U.S. Pacific Territories, is operated by the NWS and provides continuous broadcasts of weather information for the general public. These broadcasts repeat recorded messages every 4 to 6 minutes. Messages are updated periodically, usually every 2-3 hours and amended as required to include the latest information. When severe weather threatens, routine transmissions are interrupted and the broadcast is devoted to emergency warnings. (See appendix for NOAA Weather Radio Stations covered by this Coast Pilot.)

(538) In coastal areas, the programming is tailored to the needs of the marine community. Each coastal marine forecast covers a specific area. For example, "Cape Henlopen to Virginia Beach, out 20 miles." The broadcast range is about 40 miles from the transmitting antenna site, depending on terrain and quality of the receiver used. When transmitting antennas are on high ground, the range is somewhat greater, reaching 60 miles or more. Some receivers are equipped with a warning alert device that can be turned on by means of a tone signal controlled by the NWS office concerned. This signal is transmitted for 13 seconds preceding an announcement of a severe weather warning.

(539) NWS marine weather products are also disseminated to marine users through the broadcast facilities of the Coast Guard, Navy, and commercial marine radio stations. Details on these broadcasts including times, frequencies, and broadcast content are listed on the NWS internet site, **Marine Product Dissemination Information**, (http://www.nws.noaa.gov/om/marine/home.htm). For marine weather services in the coastal areas, the NWS publishes a series of Marine Weather Services Charts showing locations of NOAA Weather Radio stations, sites, telephone numbers of recorded weather messages and NWS offices, and other useful marine weather information.

(540) Ships of all nations share equally in the effort to report weather observations. These reports enable meteorologists to create a detailed picture of wind, wave, and weather patterns over the open waters that no other data source can provide and upon which marine forecasts are based. The effectiveness and reliability of these forecasts and warnings plus other services to the marine community are strongly linked to the observations received from mariners. There is an especially urgent need for ship observations in the coastal waters, and the NWS asks that these be made and transmitted whenever possible. Many storms originate and intensify in coastal areas. There may be a great difference in both wind direction and speed between the open sea, the offshore waters, and on the coast itself.

(541) Information on how ships, commercial fishermen, offshore industries, and others in the coastal zone may participate in the marine observation program is available from **National Weather Service Port Meteorological Officers (PMOs)**. Port Meteorological Officers are located in major U.S. port cities where they visit ships in port to assist masters and mates with the weather observation program, provide instruction on the interpretation of weather charts, calibrate barometers and other meteorological instruments, and discuss marine weather communications and marine weather requirements affecting the ships' operations. (For further information on the Voluntary Observing Ship Program and Port Meteorological Officers, go to www.vos.noaa.gov.)

Space Environment Center (SEC)

(542) The Space Environment Center disseminates space weather alerts and forecasts (information concerning solar activity, radio propagation, etc.).

(543) For general information, see appendix for address and phone number.

National Environmental Satellite, Data, and Information Service (NESDIS)

(544) Among its functions, NESDIS archives, processes, and disseminates the non-realtime meteorological and oceanographic data collected by government agencies and private institutions. Marine weather observations are collected from ships at sea on a voluntary basis. About one million observations are received annually at NESDIS's National Climatic Center. They come from vessels representing every maritime nation. These observations, along with land data, are returned to the mariners in the form of climatological summaries and atlases for coastal and ocean areas. They are available in such NOAA publications as the **U.S. Coast Pilot, Mariners Weather Log**, and **Local Climatological Data,**

Annual Summary. They also appear in the National Geospatial–Intelligence Agency's **Pilot Chart Atlases** and **Sailing Directions Planning Guides**.

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

National Geospatial–Intelligence Agency (NGA)

(545) The National Geospatial–Intelligence Agency provides hydrographic, navigational, topographic, and geodetic data, charts, maps, and related products and services to the Armed Forces, other Federal Agencies, the Merchant Marine and mariners in general. Publications include Sailing Directions, List of Lights, Distances Between Ports, Radio Navigational Aids, International Code of Signals, American Practical Navigator (Bowditch), and Notice to Mariners. (See National Geospatial–Intelligence Agency Procurement Information in appendix.)

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE)

(546) The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has charge of the improvement of the rivers and harbors of the United States and of miscellaneous other civil works which include the administration of certain Federal laws enacted for the protection and preservation of navigable waters of the United States; the establishment of regulations for the use, administration, and navigation of navigable waters; the establishment of harbor lines; the removal of sunken vessels obstructing or endangering navigation; and the granting of permits for structures or operations in navigable waters, and for discharges and deposits of dredged and fill materials in these waters.

(547) **Restricted areas** in most places are defined and regulations governing them are established by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The regulations are enforced by the authority designated in the regulations, and the areas are shown on the large-scale charts of NOS. Copies of the regulations may be obtained at the District offices of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The regulations also are included in the appropriate Coast Pilot.

(548) Information concerning the various ports, improvements, channel depths, navigable waters, and the condition of the Intracoastal Waterways in the areas under their jurisdiction may be obtained direct from the District Engineer Offices. (See appendix for addresses.)

Fishtraps

(549) The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has general supervision of location, construction, and manner of maintenance of all traps, weirs, pounds, or other fishing structures in the navigable waters of the United States. Where State and/or local controls are sufficient to regulate these structures, including that they do not interfere with navigation, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers leaves such regulation to the State or local authority. (See **33 CFR 330** (not carried in this Pilot) for applicable Federal regulations.) Construction permits issued by the Engineers specify the lights and signals required for the safety of navigation.

(550) **Fish havens**, artificial reefs constructed to attract fish, can be established in U.S. coastal waters only as authorized by a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers permit; the permit specifies the location, extent, and depth over these mounds of rubble.

U.S. Naval Observatory

(551) The U.S. Naval Observatory (USNO) provides the following services: automated data services for Loran-C, GPS and NAVSAT information: data service (menu driven) parameters - 8 bit, no parity, 1 stop, 1200 to 2400 BAUD, access password CESIUM133. Time service: 900-410-8463 or 202-762-1401. General information: 202-762-1467.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

(552) Under the provisions of the Control of Communicable Diseases Regulations (**21 CFR 1240**) and Interstate Conveyance Sanitation Regulations (**21 CFR 1250**), vessel companies operating in interstate traffic shall obtain potable water for drinking and culinary purposes only at watering points found acceptable to the Food and Drug Administration. Water supplies used in watering point operations must also be inspected to determine compliance with applicable Interstate Quarantine Regulations (**42 CFR 72**). These regulations are based on authority contained in the Public Health Service Act (PL 78–410). Penalties for violation of any regulation prescribed under authority of the Act are provided for under Section 368 (42 USC 271) of the Act.

(553) **Vessel Watering Points**.–FDA annually publishes a list of Acceptable Vessel Watering Points. This list is available from most FDA offices or from Interstate Travel Sanitation Subprogram Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, FDA (HFF-312), 200 C Street SW., Washington, D.C. 20204. Current status of watering points can be ascertained by contacting any FDA office. (See appendix for addresses.)

Public Health Service

(554) The Public Health Service administers foreign quarantine procedures at U.S. ports of entry.

(555) All vessels arriving in the United States are subject to public health inspection. Vessels subject to routine boarding for quarantine inspection are only those which have had on board during the 15 days preceding the date of expected arrival or during the period since departure (whichever period of time is shorter) the occurrence of any death or ill person among passengers or crew (including those who have disembarked or have been removed). The master of a vessel must report such occurrences immediately by radio to the quarantine station at or nearest the port at which the vessel will arrive.

(556) In addition, the master of a vessel carrying 13 or more passengers must report by radio 24 hours before arrival the number of cases (including zero) of diarrhea in passengers and crew recorded in the ship's medical log during the current cruise. All cases that occur after the 24 hour report must also be reported not less than 4 hours before arrival.

(557) "Ill person" means person who:

(558) 1. Has a temperature of 100°F (or 38°C) or greater, accompanied by a rash, glandular swelling, or jaundice, or which has persisted for more than 48 hours; or

(559) 2. Has diarrhea, defined as the occurrence in a 24 hour period of three or more loose stools or of a greater than normal (for the person) amount of loose stools.

(560) Vessels arriving at ports under control of the United States are subject to sanitary inspection to determine whether measures should be applied to prevent the introduction, transmission, or spread of communicable disease.

(561) Specific public health laws, regulations, policies, and procedures may be obtained by contacting U.S. Quarantine Stations, U.S. Consulates or the Chief Program Operations, Division of Quarantine, Centers for Disease Control, Atlanta, Ga. 30333. (See appendix for addresses of U.S. Public Health Service Quarantine Stations.)

DEPARTMENT OF HOMELAND SECURITY

U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services

(562) The Immigration and Naturalization Service administers the laws relating to admission, exclusion, and deportation of aliens, the registration and fingerprinting of aliens, and the naturalization of aliens lawfully resident in the United States.

(563) The designated ports of entry for aliens are divided into three classes. Class A is for all aliens. Class B is only for aliens who at the time of applying for admission are lawfully in possession of valid resident aliens' border-crossing identification cards or valid nonresident aliens' border-crossing identification cards or are admissible without documents under the documentary waivers contained in **8 CFR 212.1(a)**. Class C is only for aliens who are arriving in the United States as crewmen as that term is defined in Section 101(a) (10) of the Immigration and Nationality Act. (The term "crewman" means a person serving in any capacity on board a vessel or aircraft.) No person may enter the United States until he has been inspected by an immigration officer. A list of the offices covered by this Coast Pilot is given in the appendix.

U.S. Coast Guard

(564) The Coast Guard has among its duties the enforcement of the laws of the United States on the high seas and in coastal and inland waters of the U.S. and its possessions; enforcement of navigation and neutrality laws and regulations; establishment and enforcement of navigational regulations upon the Inland Waters of the United States, including the establishment of a demarcation line separating the high seas from waters upon which U.S. navigational rules apply; administration of the Oil Pollution Act of 1961, as amended; establishment and administration of vessel anchorages; approval of bridge locations and clearances over navigable waters; administration of the alteration of obstructive bridges; regulation of drawbridge operations; inspection of vessels of the Merchant Marine; admeasurement of vessels; documentation of vessels; preparation and publication of merchant vessel registers; registration of stack insignia; port security; issuance of Merchant Marine licenses and documents; search and rescue operations; investigation of marine casualties and accidents, and suspension and revocation proceedings; destruction of derelicts; operation of aids to navigation; publication of Light Lists and Local Notices to Mariners; and operation of ice-breaking facilities.

(565) The Coast Guard, with the cooperation of coast radio stations of many nations, operates the **Automated Mutual-assistance Vessel Rescue System (AMVER).** It is an international maritime mutual assistance program which provides important aid to the development and coordination of search and rescue (SAR) efforts in many offshore areas of the world. Merchant ships of all nations making offshore passages are encouraged to voluntarily send movement (sailing) reports and periodic position reports to the AMVER Center at Coast Guard New York via selected radio stations. Information from these reports is entered into an electronic computer which generates and maintains dead reckoning positions for the vessels. Characteristics of vessels which are valuable for determining SAR capability are

also entered into the computer from available sources of information.

(566) A worldwide communications network of radio stations supports the AMVER System. Propagation conditions, location of vessel, and traffic density will normally determine which station may best be contacted to establish communications. To ensure that no charge is applied, all AMVER reports should be passed through specified radio stations. Those stations which currently accept AMVER reports and apply no coastal station, ship station, or landline charge are listed in each issue of the "AMVER Bulletin" publication. Also listed are the respective International radio call signs, locations, frequency bands, and hours of operation. The "AMVER Bulletin" is available from AMVER Maritime Relations, U.S. Coast Guard, Battery Park Building New York, NY 10004, TEL: 212-668-7764, FAX 212-668-7684. Although AMVER reports may be sent through nonparticipating stations, the Coast Guard cannot reimburse the sender for any charges applied.

(567) Information concerning the predicted location and SAR characteristics of each vessel known to be within the area of interest is made available upon request to recognized SAR agencies of any nation or vessels needing assistance. Predicted locations are only disclosed for reasons related to marine safety.

(568) Benefits of AMVER participation to shipping include: (1) improved chances of aid in emergencies, (2) reduced number of calls for assistance to vessels not favorably located, and (3) reduced time lost for vessels responding to calls for assistance. An AMVER participant is under no greater obligation to render assistance during an emergency than a vessel who is not participating.

(569) All AMVER messages should be addressed to **Coast Guard New York** regardless of the station to which the message is delivered, except those sent to Canadian stations which should be addressed to **AMVER Halifax** or **AMVER Vancouver** to avoid incurring charges to the vessel for these messages.

(570) Instructions guiding participation in the AMVER System are available in the following languages: Chinese, Danish, Dutch, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese, Russian, Spanish, and Swedish. The AMVER Users Manual is available from: AMVER Maritime Relations; Commander, Atlantic Area, U.S. Coast Guard, Federal Building, 431 Crawford Street, Portsmouth, VA 23704-5004; Commander, Pacific Area, U.S. Coast Guard, Coast Guard Island, Alameda, CA. 94501-5100; and at U.S. Coast Guard District Offices, Marine Safety Offices, Marine Inspection Offices, and Captain of the Port Offices in major U.S. ports. Requests for instructions should state the language desired if other than English.

(571) For AMVER participants bound for U.S. ports there is an additional benefit. AMVER participation via messages which include the necessary information is considered to meet the requirements of 33 CFR 160. (See **160.201,** chapter 2, for rules and regulations.)

(572) **AMVER Reporting Required.** U.S. Maritime Administration regulations effective August 1, 1983, state that certain U.S. flag vessels and foreign flag "War Risk" vessels must report and regularly update their voyages to the AMVER Center. This reporting is required of the following: (a) U.S. flag vessels of 1,000 gross tons or greater, operating in foreign commerce; (b) foreign flag vessels of 1,000 gross tons or greater, for which an Interim War Risk Insurance Binder has been issued under the provisions of Title XII, Merchant Marine Act, 1936.

(573) Details of the above procedures are contained in the AMVER Users Manual. The system is also published in NGA Pub. 117.

(574) Search and Rescue Operation procedures are contained in the International Maritime Organization (IMO) SAR Manual (MERSAR). U.S. flag vessels may obtain a copy of MERSAR from local Coast Guard Marine Safety Offices and Marine Inspection Offices or by writing to U.S. Coast Guard (G-OSR), Washington, D.C. 20593-0001. Other flag vessels may purchase MERSAR directly from IMO.

(575) The Coast Guard conducts and/or coordinates **search and rescue** operations for surface vessels and aircraft that are in distress or overdue. (See Distress Signals and Communication Procedures this chapter.)

(576) **Documentation** (issuance of certificates of registry, enrollments, and licenses), admeasurements of vessels, and administration of the various navigation laws pertaining thereto are functions of the Coast Guard. Yacht commissions are also issued, and certain undocumented vessels required to be numbered by the Federal Boat Safety Act of 1971 are numbered either by the Coast Guard or by a State having an approved numbering system (the latter is most common). Owners of vessels may obtain the necessary information from any Coast Guard District Commander, Marine Safety Office, or Marine Inspection Office. Coast Guard District Offices, Coast Guard Stations, Marine Safety Offices, Captain of the Port Offices, Marine Inspection Offices, and Documentation Offices are listed in the appendix. (Note: A Marine Safety Office performs the same functions as those of a Captain of the Port and a Marine Inspection Office. When a function is at a different address than the Marine Safety Office, it will be listed separately in the appendix.)

U.S. Customs and Border Protection

(577) The U.S. Customs and Border Protection administers certain laws relating to: entry and clearance of vessels and permits for certain vessel movements between points in the United States; prohibitions against coastwise transportation of passengers and merchandise; salvage, dredging and towing by foreign vessels; certain activities of vessels in the fishing trade; regular and special tonnage taxes on vessels; the landing and delivery of foreign merchandise (including unlading, appraisement, lighterage, drayage, warehousing, and shipment in bond); collection of customs duties, including duty on imported pleasure boats and yachts and 50% duty on foreign repairs to American vessels engaged in trade; customs treatment of sea and ship's stores while in port and the baggage of crewmen and passengers; illegally imported merchandise; and remission of penalties or forfeiture if customs or navigation laws have been violated. The Customs Service also cooperates with many other Federal agencies in the enforcement of statutes they are responsible for. Customs districts and ports of entry, including customs stations, are listed in the appendix.

(578) The Customs and Border Protection office may issue, without charge, a **cruising license,** valid for a period of up to 6 months and for designated U.S. waters, to a yacht of a foreign country which has a reciprocal agreement with the United States. A foreign yacht holding a cruising license may cruise in the designated U.S. waters and arrive at and depart from U.S. ports without entering or clearing at the customhouse, filing manifests, or obtaining or delivering permits to proceed, provided it does not engage in trade or violate the laws of the United States or visit a vessel not yet inspected by a Customs Agent and does, within 24 hours of arrival at each port or place in the United States, report the fact of arrival to the nearest customhouse. Countries which have reciprocal agreements granting these privileges to U.S. yachts are: Argentina, Australia, Austria, Bahama Islands, Belgium, Bermuda, Canada, Denmark, Finland, Germany, Great Britain, Greece, Honduras, Ireland, Italy, Jamaica, Liberia, Marshall Islands, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Sweden, and Turkey. Further information concerning cruising licenses may be obtained from the headquarters port for the customs district in which the license is desired. U.S. yacht owners planning cruises to foreign ports may contact the nearest customs district headquarters as to customs requirements.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

(579) The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency provides coordinated governmental action to assure the protection of the environment by abating and controlling pollution on a systematic basis. The ocean dumping permit program of the Environmental Protection Agency provides that except when authorized by permit, the dumping of any material into the ocean is prohibited by the "Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act of 1972, Public Law 92–532," as amended (33 USC 1401 et seq.).

(580) Permits for the **dumping of dredged material** into waters of the United States, including the territorial sea, and into ocean waters are issued by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Permits for the dumping of fill material into waters of the United States, including the territorial sea, are also issued by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Permits for the dumping of other material in the territorial sea and ocean waters are issued by the Environmental Protection Agency.

(581) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers regulations relating to the above are contained in **33 CFR 323-324**; Environmental Protection Agency regulations are in **40 CFR 220-229**. (See Disposal Sites, this chapter.)

(582) Persons or organizations who want to file for an application for an ocean dumping permit should write the Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office for the region in which the port of departure is located. (See appendix for addresses of regional offices and States in the EPA coastal regions.)

(583) The letter should contain the name and address of the applicant; name and address of person or firm; the name and usual location of the conveyance to be used in the transportation and dumping of the material involved; a physical description where appropriate; and the quantity to be dumped and proposed dumping site.

(584) Everyone who writes EPA will be sent information about a final application for a permit as soon as possible. This final application is expected to include questions about the description of the process or activity giving rise to the production of the dumping material; information on past activities of applicant or others with respect to the disposal of the type of material involved; and a description about available alternative means of disposal of the material with explanations about why an alternative is thought by the applicant to be inappropriate.

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

(585) The Federal Communications Commission controls non-Government radio communications in the United States, Guam, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands. Commission inspectors have authority to board ships to determine whether their radio stations comply with international treaties, Federal Laws, and Commission regulations. The commission has field offices in the principal U.S. ports. (See appendix for addresses.) Information concerning ship radio regulations and service documents may be obtained from the Federal Communications Commission, Washington, D.C. 20554, or from any of the field offices.

Navigation Regulations

(1) This chapter contains extracts from **Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)** that are of importance to mariners in the area covered by this Coast Pilot. Sections of little value to the mariner are sometimes omitted. Omitted sections are signified by the following [...]

(2) Extracts from the following titles are contained in this chapter.

Title 15 (15 CFR): Commerce and Foreign Trade

Part 922	National Marine Sanctuary Program Regulations

Title 33 (33 CFR): Navigation and Navigable Waters

Part 26	Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Regulations
Part 80	COLREGS Demarcation Lines
Part 110	Anchorage Regulations
Part 117	Drawbridge Operation Regulations
Part 150	Operations, Deepwater Ports (in part)
Part 156	Oil and Hazardous Material Transfer Operations
Part 157	Rules for the Protection of the Marine Environment relating to Tank Vessels Carrying Oil in Bulk
Part 160	Ports and Waterways Safety-General
Part 161	Vessel Traffic Management
Part 162	Inland Waterways Navigation Regulations
Part 164	Navigation Safety Regulations (in part)
Part 165	Regulated Navigation Areas and Limited Access Areas
Part 166	Shipping Safety Fairways
Part 167	Off shore Traffic Separation Schemes
Part 207	Navigation Regulations
Part 334	Danger Zones and Restricted Area Regulations

Title 40 (40 CFR): Protection of Environment

Part 140	Marine Sanitation Device Standard

Title 50 (50 CFR): Wildlife and Fisheries

Part 224	Endangered Marine and Anadromous Species
Part 226	Designated Critical Habitat

Note

(3) These regulations can only be amended by the enforcing agency or other authority cited in the regulations. Accordingly, requests for changes to these regulations should be directed to the appropriate agency for action. In those regulations where the enforcing agency is not cited or is unclear, recommendations for changes should be directed to the following Federal agencies for action:

(4) **National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration:** (15 CFR 922).

(5) **U.S. Coast Guard:** (33 CFR 26, 80, 110, 117, 150, 160, 161, 162, 164, 165, 166, and 167);

(6) **U.S. Army Corps of Engineers:** (33 CFR 207 and 334);

(7) **Environmental Protection Agency:** (40 CFR 140):

(8) **National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration:** (50 CFR 224, 226 and 622).

TITLE 15–COMMERCE AND FOREIGN TRADE

Part 922–National Marine Sanctuary Program Regulations

Subpart A–General

§922.1 Applicability of regulations.

(9) Unless noted otherwise, the regulations in subparts A, D and E apply to all thirteen National Marine Sanctuaries for which site-specific regulations appear in Subparts F through R, respectively. Subparts B and C apply to the site evaluation list and to the designation of future Sanctuaries.

§922.2 Mission, goals, and special policies.

(10) (a) In accordance with the standards set forth in title III of the Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act of 1972, as amended, also known as the National Marine Sanctuaries Act (Act) the mission of the National Marine Sanctuary program (Program) is to identify, designate and manage areas of the marine environment of special national, and in some cases international, significance due to their conservation, recreational, ecological, historical, research, educational, or aesthetic qualities.

(11) (b) The goals of the Program are to carry out the mission to:

(12) (1) Identify and designate as National Marine Sanctuaries areas of the marine environment which are of special national significance;

(13) (2) Provide authority for comprehensive and coordinated conservation and management of these marine areas, and activities affecting them, in a manner which complements existing regulatory authorities;

(14) (3) Support, promote, and coordinate scientific research on, and monitoring of, the resources of these marine areas, especially long-term monitoring and research of these areas:

(15) (4) Enhance public awareness, understanding, appreciation, and wise use of the marine environment;

(16) (5) Facilitate to the extent compatible with the primary objective of resource protection, all public and private uses of the resources of these marine areas not prohibited pursuant to other authorities;

(17) (6) Develop and implement coordinated plans for the protection and management of these areas with appropriate Federal agencies, State and local governments, Native American tribes and organizations, international organizations, and other public and private interests concerned with the continuing health and resilience of these marine areas;

(18) (7) Create models of, and incentives for, ways to conserve and manage these areas;

(19) (8) Cooperate with global programs encouraging conservation of marine resources; and

(20) (9) Maintain, restore, and enhance living resources by providing places for species that depend upon these marine areas to survive and propagate.

(21) (c) To the extent consistent with the policies set forth in the Act, in carrying out the Program's mission and goals:

(22) (1) Particular attention will be given to the establishment and management of marine areas as National Marine Sanctuaries for the protection of the area's natural resource and ecosystem values; particularly for ecologically or economically important or threatened species or species assemblages, and for offshore areas where there are no existing special area protection mechanisms;

(23) (2) The size of a National Marine Sanctuary, while highly dependent on the nature of the site's resources, will be no larger than necessary to ensure effective management;

(24) (d) Management efforts will be coordinated to the extent practicable with other countries managing marine protected areas;

(25) (e) Program regulations, policies, standards, guidelines, and procedures under the Act concerning the identification, evaluation, registration, and treatment of historical resources shall be consistent, to the extent practicable, with the declared national policy for the protection and preservation of these resources as stated in the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, 16 U.S.C. 470 et seq., the Archeological and Historical Preservation Act of 1974, 16 U.S.C. 469 et seq., and the Archeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (ARPA), 16 U.S.C. 470aa et seq. The same degree of regulatory protection and preservation planning policy extended to historical resources on land shall be extended, to the extent practicable, to historical resources in the marine environment within the boundaries of designated National Marine Sanctuaries. The management of historical resources under the authority of the Act shall be consistent, to the extent practicable, with the Federal archeological program by consulting the Uniform Regulations, ARPA (43 CFR part 7) and other relevant Federal regulations. The Secretary of the Interior's Standards and Guidelines for Archeology may also be consulted for guidance. These guidelines are available from the Office of Ocean and Coastal Management at (301) 713-3125.

§922.3 Definitions.

(26) *Act* means title III of the Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act of 1972, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 1431 et seq., also known as the National Marine Sanctuaries Act.

(27) *Active Candidate* means a site selected by the Secretary from the Site Evaluation List for further consideration for possible designation as a National Marine Sanctuary.

(28) *Assistant Administrator* means the Assistant Administrator for Ocean Services and Coastal Zone Management, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), or designee.

(29) *Benthic community* means the assemblage of organisms, substrate, and structural formations found at or near the bottom that is periodically or permanently covered by water.

(30) *Commercial fishing* means any activity that results in the sale or trade for intended profit of fish, shellfish, algae, or corals.

(31) *Conventional hook and line gear* means any fishing apparatus operated aboard a vessel and composed of a single line terminated by a combination of sinkers and hooks or lures and spooled upon a reel that may be hand or electrically operated, hand-held or mounted. This term does not include bottom longlines.

(32) *Cultural resources* means any historical or cultural feature, including archaeological sites, historic structures, shipwrecks, and artifacts.

(33) *Director* means, except where otherwise specified, the Director of the Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management, NOAA, or designee.

(34) *Exclusive economic zone* means the exclusive economic zone as defined in the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act, 16 U.S. 1801 et seq.

(35) *Fish wastes* means waste materials resulting from commercial fish processing operations.

(36) *Historical resource* means a resource possessing historical, cultural, archaeological or paleontological significance, including sites, structures, districts, and objects significantly associated with or representative of earlier people, cultures and human activities and events. Historical resources also include "historical properties", as defined in the National Historic Preservation Act, as amended 16 U.S.C. 470 et seq., and its implementing regulations, as amended.

(37) *Indian tribe* means any American Indian tribe, band, group, or community recognized as such by the Secretary of the Interior.

(38) *Injure* means to change adversely, either in the long or short term, a chemical, biological or physical attribute of, or the viability of. This includes, but is not limited to, to cause the loss of or destroy.

(39) *Lightering* means at-sea transfer of petroleum-based products, materials or other matter from vessel to vessel.

(40) *Marine* means those areas of coastal and ocean waters, the Great Lakes and their connecting waters, and submerged lands over which the United States exercises jurisdiction, including the exclusive economic zone, consistent with international law.

(41) *Mineral* means clay, stone, sand, gravel, metalliferous ore, non-metalliferous ore, or any other solid material or other matter of commercial value.

(42) *National historic landmark* means a district, site, building, structure or object designated as such by the Secretary of the Interior under the National Historic Landmarks Program (36 CFR part 65).

(43) *National Marine Sanctuary* means an area of the marine environment of special national significance due to its resource or human-use values, which is designated as such to ensure its conservation and management.

(44) *Person* means any private individual, partnership, corporation or other entity; or any officer, employee, agent, department, agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government, of any State or local unit of government, or of any foreign government.

(45) *Regional Fishery Management Council* means any fishery council established under section 302 of the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act, 16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.

(46) *Sanctuary quality* means any particular and essential characteristic of a Sanctuary, including, but not limited to, water, sediment, and air quality.

(47) *Sanctuary resource* means any living or none-living resource of a National Marine Sanctuary that contributes to the conservation, recreational, ecological, historical, research, educational, or aesthetic value of the Sanctuary, including, but not limited to, the substratum of the area of the Sanctuary, other submerged features and the surrounding seabed, carbonate rock, corals and other bottom formations, coralline algae and other marine plants and algae, marine invertebrates, brine-seep biota, phytoplankton, zooplankton, fish, seabirds, sea turtles and other marine reptiles, marine mammals and historical resources.

(48) *Secretary* means the Secretary of the United States Department of Commerce, or designee.

(49) *Shunt* means to discharge expended drilling cuttings and fluids near the ocean seafloor.

(50) *Site Evaluation List (SEL)* means a list of selected natural and historical resource sites selected by the Secretary as qualifying for further evaluation for possible designation as National Marine Sanctuaries.

(51) *State* means each of the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, and any other commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(52) *Subsistence use* means the customary and traditional use by rural residents of areas near or in the marine environment for direct personal or family consumption as food, shelter, fuel, clothing, tools, or transportation; for the making and selling of handicraft articles; and for barter, if for food or non-edible items other than money, if the exchange is of a limited and non-commercial nature.

(53) *Take or taking* means:

(54) (1) For any marine mammal, sea turtle, or seabird listed as either endangered or threatened pursuant to the Endangered Species Act, to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, collect or injure, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct;

(55) (2) For any other marine mammal, sea turtle, or seabird, to harass, hunt, capture, kill, collect or injure, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct.

(56) For the purpose of both (1) and (2) of this definition, this includes, but is not limited to, to collect any dead or injured marine mammal, sea turtle or seabird, or any part thereof; to restrain or detain any marine mammal, sea turtle or seabird, or any part thereof, no matter how temporarily; to tag any sea turtle, marine mammal or seabird; to operate a vessel or aircraft or to do any other act that results in the disturbance or molestation of any marine mammal, sea turtle or seabird.

(57) *Tropical fish* means fish or minimal sport and food value, usually brightly colored, often used for aquaria purposes and which lives in a direct relationship with live bottom communities.

(58) *Vessel* means a watercraft of any description capable of being used as a means of transportation in/on the waters of the Sanctuary.

§922.4 Effect of National Marine Sanctuary designation.

(59) The designation of a National Marine Sanctuary, and the regulations implementing it, are binding on any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. Designation does not constitute any claim to territorial jurisdiction on the part of the United States for designated sites beyond the U.S. territorial sea, and the regulations implementing the designation shall be applied in accordance with generally recognized principles of international law, and in accordance with treaties, conventions, and other agreements to which the United States is a party. No regulation shall apply to a person who is not a citizen, national, or resident alien of the United States, unless in accordance with:

(60) (a) Generally recognized principles of international law;

(61) (b) An agreement between the United States and the foreign state of which the person is a citizen; or

(62) (c) An agreement between the United States and the flag state of the foreign vessel, if the person is a crew member of the vessel.

Subpart D–Management Plan Development and Implementation

§922.30 General.

(63) (a) The Secretary shall implement each management plan, and applicable regulations, including carrying out surveillance and enforcement activities and conducting such research, monitoring, evaluation, and education programs as are necessary and reasonable to carry out the purposes and policies of the Act.

(64) (b) Consistent with Sanctuary management plans, the Secretary shall develop and implement site-specific contingency and emergency-response plans designed to protect Sanctuary resources. The plans shall contain alert procedures and actions to be taken in the event of an emergency such as a shipwreck or an oil spill.

§922.31 Promotion and coordination of Sanctuary use.

(65) The Secretary shall take such action as is necessary and reasonable to promote and coordinate the use of National Marine Sanctuaries for research, monitoring, and education purposes. Such action may include consulting with Federal agencies, or other persons to promote use of one or more Sanctuaries for research, monitoring and education, including coordination with the National Estuarine Research Reserve System.

Subpart E–Regulations of General Applicability

§922.40 Purpose.

(66) The purpose of the regulations in this Subpart and in Subparts F through R is to implement the designations of the thirteen National Marine Sanctuaries for which site specific regulations appear in Subparts F through R, respectively, by regulating activities affecting them, consistent with their respective terms of designation in order to protect, preserve and manage and thereby ensure the health, integrity and continued availability of the conservation, ecological, recreational, research, educational, historical and aesthetic resources and qualities of these areas. Additional purposes of the regulations implementing the designation of the Florida Keys and Hawai‘ian Islands Humpback Whale National Marine Sanctuaries are found at §§922.160, and 922.180, respectively.

§922.41 Boundaries.

(67) The boundary for each of the thirteen National Marine Sanctuaries covered by this part is described in Subparts F through R, respectively.

§922.42 Allowed activities.

(68) All activities (e.g., fishing, boating, diving, research, education) may be conducted unless prohibited or otherwise regulated in Subparts F through R, subject to any emergency regulations promulgated pursuant to §§922.44, 922.111(c), 922.165, 922.186, or 922.196, subject to all prohibitions, regulations, restrictions, and conditions validly imposed by any Federal, State, or local authority of competent jurisdiction, including Federal and State fishery management

authorities, and subject to the provisions of section 312 of the National Marine Sanctuaries Act (NMSA), (16 U.S.C. 1431 *et seq*.). The Assistant Administrator may only directly regulate fishing activities pursuant to the procedure set forth in section 304(a)(5) of the NMSA.

§922.43 Prohibited or otherwise regulated activities.

(69) Subparts F through R set forth site-specific regulations applicable to the activities specified therein.

§922.44 Emergency regulations.

(70) Where necessary to prevent or minimize the destruction of, loss of, or injury to a Sanctuary resource or quality, or minimize the imminent risk of such destruction, loss, or injury, any and all activities are subject to immediate temporary regulation, including prohibition. The provisions of this section do not apply to the Cordell Bank, Florida Keys and Hawai'ian Islands Humpback Whale National Marine Sanctuaries. See §§992.111(c), 922.165, and 922.186, respectively, for the authority to issue emergency regulations with respect to those sanctuaries.

§922.45 Penalties.

(71) (a) Each violation of the NMSA or FKNMSPA, any regulation in this part, or any permit issued pursuant thereto, is subject to a civil penalty of not more than $100,000. Each day of a continuing violation constitutes a separate violation.

(72) (b) Regulations setting forth the procedures governing administrative proceedings for assessment of civil penalties, permit sanctions, and denials for enforcement reasons, issuance and use of written warnings, and release or forfeiture of seized property appear at 15 CFR part 904.

§922.46 Response costs and damages.

(73) Under section 312 of the Act, any person who destroys, causes the loss of, or injures any Sanctuary resource is liable to the United States for response costs and damages resulting from such destruction, loss or injury, and any vessel used to destroy, cause the loss of, or injure any Sanctuary resource is liable *in rem* to the United States for response costs and damages resulting from such destruction, loss or injury.

§922.47 Pre-existing authorizations or rights and certifications of pre-existing authorizations or rights.

(74) (a) Leases, permits, licenses, or rights of subsistence use or access in existence on the date of designation of any National Marine Sanctuary shall not be terminated by the Director. The Director may, however, regulate the exercise of such leases, permits, licenses, or rights consistent with the purposes for which the Sanctuary was designated.

(75) (b) The prohibitions listed in Subparts F through P, and Subpart R do not apply to any activity authorized by a valid lease, permit, license, approval or other authorization in existence on the effective date of Sanctuary designation, or in the case of the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary the effective date of the regulations in this subpart P, and issued by any Federal, State, or local authority of competent jurisdiction, or by any valid right of subsistence use or access in existence on the effective date of Sanctuary designation, or in the case of the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary the effective date of the regulations in subpart P, provided that the holder of such authorization or right complies with certification procedures and criteria promulgated at the time of Sanctuary designation, or in the case of the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary the effective date of the regulations in subpart P of this part, and with any terms and conditions on the exercise of such authorization or right imposed by the Director as a condition of certification as he or she deems necessary to achieve the purpose for which the Sanctuary was designated.

§922.48 National Marine Sanctuary permits-application procedures and issuance criteria.

(76) (a) A person may conduct an activity prohibited by Subparts F through O, if conducted in accordance with the scope, purpose, terms and conditions of a permit issued under this section and Subparts F through O, as appropriate. For the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary, a person may conduct an activity prohibited by Subpart P if conducted in accordance with the scope, purpose, terms and conditions of a permit issued under §922.166. For the Thunder Bay National Marine Sanctuary and Underwater Preserve, a person may conduct an activity prohibited by Subpart R in accordance with the scope, purpose, terms and conditions of a permit issued under §922.195

(77) (b) Applications for permits to conduct activities otherwise prohibited by Subparts F through O should be addressed to the Director and sent to the address specified in Subparts F through O, or Subpart R, as appropriate. An application must include:

(78) (1) A detailed description of the proposed activity including a timetable for completion:

(79) (2) The equipment, personnel and methodology to be employed;

(80) (3) The qualifications and experience of all personnel;

(81) (4) The potential effects of the activity, if any, on Sanctuary resources and qualities; and

(82) (5) Copies of all other required licenses, permits, approvals or other authorizations.

(83) (c) Upon receipt of an application, the Director may request such additional information from the applicant as he or she deems necessary to act on the application and may seek the views of any persons or entity, within or outside the Federal government, and may hold a public hearing, as deemed appropriate.

(84) (d) The Director, at his or her discretion, may issue a permit, subject to such terms and conditions as he or she deems appropriate, to conduct a prohibited activity, in accordance with the criteria found in Subparts F through O, or Subpart R, as appropriate. The Director shall further impose, at a minimum, the conditions set forth in the relevant subpart.

(85) (e) A permit granted pursuant to this section is nontransferable.

(86) (f) The Director may amend, suspend, or revoke a permit issued pursuant to this section for good cause. The Director may deny a permit application pursuant to this section, in whole or in part, if it is determined that the permittee or applicant has acted in violation of the terms and conditions of a permit or of the regulations set forth in the section or Subparts F through O, Subpart R or for other good cause. Any such action shall be communicated in writing to the permittee or applicant by certified mail and shall set forth the reason(s) for the action taken. Procedures governing permit sanctions and denials for enforcement reasons are set forth in subpart D of 15 CFR part 904.

§922.49 Notification and review of applications for leases, licenses, permits, approvals or other authorizations to conduct a prohibited activity.

(87) (a) A person may conduct an activity prohibited by Subparts L through P, or Subpart R, if such activity is specifically authorized by any valid Federal, State, or local lease, permit, license, approval, or other authorization issued after the effective date of Sanctuary designation, or in the case of the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary after the effective date of the regulations in subpart P of this part, provided that:

(88) (1) The applicant notifies the Director, in writing, of the application for such authorization (and of any application for an amendment, renewal or extension of such authorization) within fifteen (15) days of the date of filing of the application or the effective date of Sanctuary designation, or in the case of the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary the effective date of the regulations in subpart P of this part, whichever is later;

(89) (2) The applicant complies with the other provisions of this section;

(90) (3) The Director notifies the applicant and authorizing agency that he or she does not object to issuance of the authorization (or amendment, renewal or extension); and

(91) (4) The applicant complies with any terms and conditions the Director deems necessary to protect Sanctuary resources and qualities.

(92) (b) Any potential applicant for an authorization described in paragraph (a) of this section may request the Director to issue a finding as to whether the activity for which an application is intended to be made is prohibited by Subparts L through P, or Subpart R, as appropriate.

(93) (c) Notification of filings of applications should be sent to the Director, Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management at the address specified in Subparts L and P, or Subpart R, as appropriate. A copy of the application must accompany the notification.

(94) (d) The Director may request additional information from the applicant as he or she deems reasonably necessary to determine whether to object to issuance of an authorization described in paragraph (a) of this section or what terms and conditions are necessary to protect Sanctuary resources and qualities. The information requested must be received by the Director within 45 days of the postmark date of the request. The Director may seek the views of any persons on the application.

(95) (e) The Director shall notify, in writing, the agency to which application has been made of his or her pending review of the application and possible objection to issuance. Upon completion of review of the application and information received with respect thereto, the Director shall notify both the agency and applicant, in writing, whether he or she has an objection to issuance and what terms and conditions he or she deems reasonably necessary to protect Sanctuary resources and qualities, and reason therefor.

(96) (f) The Director may amend the terms and conditions deemed necessary to protect Sanctuary resources and qualities whenever additional information becomes available justifying such an amendment.

(97) (g) Any time limit prescribed in or established under this §922.49 may be extended by the Director for good cause.

(98) (h) The applicant may appeal any objection by, or terms or conditions imposed by, the Director to the Assistant Administrator or designee in accordance with the provisions of §922.50.

§922.50 Appeals of administrative action.

(99) (a)(1) Except for permit actions taken for enforcement reasons (see subpart D of 15 CFR part 904 for applicable procedures), an applicant for, or a holder of, a National Marine Sanctuary permit; an applicant for, or a holder of, a Special Use permit pursuant to section

310 of the Act; a person requesting certification of an existing lease, permit, license or right of subsistence use or access under §922.47; or, for those Sanctuaries described in Subparts L through P and Subpart R, an applicant for a lease, permit, license or other authorization issued by any Federal, State, or local authority of competent jurisdiction (hereinafter appellant) may appeal to the Assistant Administrator:

(100) (i) The granting, denial, conditioning, amendment, suspension or revocation by the Director of a National Marine Sanctuary or Special Use permit;

(101) (ii) The conditioning, amendment, suspension or revocation of a certification under §922.47; or

(102) (iii) For those Sanctuaries described in Subparts L through P and Subpart R, the objection to issuance of or the imposition of terms and conditions on a lease, permit, license or other authorization issued by any Federal, State, or local authority of competent jurisdiction.

(103) (2) For those National Marine Sanctuaries described in subparts F through K, any interested person may also appeal the same actions described in §922.50(a)(1)(i) and (ii). For appeals arising from actions taken with respect to these National Marine Sanctuaries, the term "appellant" includes any such interested persons.

(104) (b) An appeal under paragraph (a) of this section must be in writing, state the action(s) by the Director appealed and the reason(s) for the appeal, and be received within 30 days of receipt of notice of the action by the Director. Appeals should be addressed to the Assistant Administrator for Ocean Services and Coastal Zone Management, NOAA 1305 East-West Highway, 13th Floor, Silver Spring, MD 20910.

(105) (c)(1) The Assistant Administrator may request the appellant to submit such information as the Assistant Administrator deems necessary in order for him or her to decide the appeal. The information requested must be received by the Assistant Administrator within 45 days of the postmark date of the request. The Assistant Administrator may seek the views of any other persons. For the Monitor National Marine Sanctuary, if the appellant has request a hearing, the Assistant Administrator shall grant an informal hearing. For all other National Marine Sanctuaries, the Assistant Administrator may determine whether to hold an informal hearing on the appeal. If the Assistant Administrator determines that an informal hearing should be held, the Assistant Administrator may designate an officer before whom the hearing shall be held.

(106) (2) The hearing officer shall give notice in the **Federal Register** of the time, place and subject matter of the hearing. The appellant and the Director may appear personally or by counsel at that hearing and submit such material and present such arguments as deemed appropriate by the hearing officer. Within 60 days after the record for the hearing closes, the hearing officer shall recommend a decision in writing to the Assistant Administrator.

(107) (d) The Assistant Administrator shall decide the appeal using the same regulatory criteria as for the initial decision and shall base the appeal decision on the record before the Director and any information submitted regarding the appeal, and, if a hearing has been held, on the record before the hearing officer and the hearing officer's recommended decision. The Assistant Administrator shall notify the appellant of the final decision and the reason(s) therefore in writing. The Assistant Administrator's decision shall constitute final agency action for the purpose of the Administrative Procedure Act.

(108) (e) Any time limit prescribed in or established under this section other than the 30-day limit for filing an appeal may be extended by the Assistant Administrator or hearing office for good cause.

Subpart L–Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary

§922.120 Boundary.

(109) The Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary (the Sanctuary) consists of three separate areas of ocean waters over and surrounding the East and West Flower Garden Banks and Stetson Bank, and the submerged lands thereunder including the Banks, in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. The area designated at the East Bank is located approximately 120 nautical miles (nmi) south-southwest of Cameron, Louisiana, and encompasses 19.20 NM^2. The area designated at the West Bank is located approximately 110 nmi southeast of Galveston, Texas, and encompasses 22.50 NM^2. The area designated at Stetson Bank is located approximately 70 nmi southeast of Galveston, Texas, and encompasses 0.64 NM^2. The three areas encompass a total of 42.34 NM^2 (145.09 square kilometers). The boundary coordinates for each area are listed in appendix A to this subpart.

§922.121 Definitions.

(110) In addition to those definitions found at §922.3, the following definition applies to this subpart:

(111) *No activity zone* means the two geographic areas delineated by the Department of the Interior in stipulations for OCS lease sale 112 over and surrounding the East and West Flower Garden Banks, and the geographic area delineated by the Department of the Interior in stipulations for OCS lease sale 171 over and

surrounding Stetson Bank, as areas in which activities associated with exploration for, development of, or production of hydrocarbons are prohibited. The precise aliquot part description of these areas around the East and West Flower Garden Banks are provided in appendix B of this subpart; the no-activity zone around Stetson Bank is defined as the 52 meter isobath. These particular aliquot part descriptions for the East and West Flower Garden Banks, and the 52 meter isobath around Stetson Bank, define the geographic scope of the "no-activity zones" for purposes of the regulations in this subpart. The descriptions for the East and West Flower Garden Banks no-activity zones are based on the "¼ ¼ ¼" system formerly used by the Department of the Interior, a method that delineates a specific portion of a block rather than the actual underlying isobath.

§922.122 Prohibited or otherwise regulated activities.

(112) (a) Except as specified in paragraphs (c) through (h) of this section, the following activities are prohibited and thus are unlawful for any person to conduct or to cause to be conducted:

(113) (1) Exploring for, developing, or producing oil, gas or minerals except outside of all no-activity zones and provided all drilling cuttings and drilling fluids are shunted to the seabed through a downpipe that terminates an appropriate distance, but no more than ten meters, from the seabed.

(114) (2)(i) Anchoring or otherwise mooring within the Sanctuary a vessel greater than 100 feet (30.48 meters) in registered length.

(115) (ii) Anchoring a vessel of less than or equal to 100 feet (30.48 meters) in registered length within an area of the Sanctuary where a mooring buoy is available.

(116) (iii) Anchorage a vessel within the Sanctuary using more than fifteen feet (4.57 meters) of chain or wire rope attached to the anchor.

(117) (iv) Anchoring a vessel within the Sanctuary using anchor lines (exclusive of the anchor chain or wire rope permitted by paragraph (a)(4) of this section) other than those of a soft fiber or nylon, polypropylene, or similar material.

(118) (3)(i) Discharging or depositing, from within the boundaries of the Sanctuary, any material or other matter except:

(119) (A) Fish, fish parts, chumming materials or bait used in or resulting from fishing with conventional hook and line gear in the Sanctuary;

(120) (B) Biodegradable effluents incidental to vessel use and generated by marine sanitation devices approved in accordance with section 312 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1322;

(121) (C) Water generated by routine vessel operations (e.g., cooling water, deck wash down, and graywater as defined by section 312 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C 1322) excluding oily wastes from bilge pumping:

(122) (D) Engine exhaust; or

(123) (E) In areas of the Sanctuary outside the no-activity zones, drilling cuttings and drilling fluids necessarily discharged incidental to the exploration for, development of, or production of oil or gas in those areas and in accordance with the shunting requirements of paragraph (a)(1) unless such discharge injures a Sanctuary resource or quality.

(124) (ii) Discharging or depositing, from beyond the boundaries of the Sanctuary, any material or other matter, except those listed in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) (A) through (D) of this section, that subsequently enters the Sanctuary and injures a Sanctuary resource or quality.

(125) (4) Drilling into, dredging or otherwise altering the seabed of the Sanctuary (except by anchoring); or constructing, placing or abandoning any structure, material or other matter on the seabed of the Sanctuary.

(126) (5) Injuring or removing, or attempting to injure or remove, any coral or other bottom formation, coralline algae or other plant, marine invertebrate, brine-seep biota or carbonate rock within the Sanctuary.

(127) (6) Taking any marine mammal or turtle within the Sanctuary, except as permitted by regulations, as amended, promulgated under the Marine Mammal Protection Act, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 1361 et seq., and the Endangered Species Act, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 1531 et sq.

(128) (7) Injuring, catching, harvesting, collecting or feeding, or attempting to injure, catch, harvest, collect or feed, any fish within the Sanctuary by use of bottom longlines, traps, nets, bottom trawls or any other gear, device, equipment or means except by use of conventional hook and line gear.

(129) (8) Possessing within the Sanctuary (regardless of where collected, caught, harvested or removed), except for valid law enforcement purposes, any carbonate rock, coral or other bottom formation, coralline algae or other plant, marine invertebrate, brine-seep biota or fish (except for fish caught by use of conventional hook and line gear).

(130) (9) Possessing or using within the Sanctuary, except possessing while passing without interruption through it or for valid law enforcement purposes, any fishing gear, device, equipment or means except conventional hook and line gear.

(131) (10) Possessing, except for valid law enforcement purposes, or using explosives or releasing electrical charges within the Sanctuary.

(132) (b) If any valid regulation issued by any Federal authority of competent jurisdiction, regardless of when issued, conflicts with a Sanctuary regulation, the regulation deemed by the Director as more protective of Sanctuary resources and qualities shall govern.

(133) (c) The prohibitions in paragraphs (a)(2)(i), (iii), and (iv), (4) and (10) of this section do not apply to necessary activities conducted in areas of the Sanctuary outside the no-activity zones and incidental to exploration for, development of, or production of oil or gas in those areas.

(134) (d) The prohibitions in paragraphs (a)(2) through (10) of this section do not apply to activities necessary to respond to emergencies threatening life, property, or the environment.

(135) (e)(1) The prohibitions in paragraphs (a)(2) through (10) of this section do not apply to activities being carried out by the Department of Defense as of the effective date of Sanctuary designation (January 18, 1994). Such activities shall be carried out in a manner that minimizes any adverse impact on Sanctuary resources and qualities. The prohibitions in paragraphs (a)(2) through (10) of this section do not apply to any new activities carried out by the Department of Defense that do not have the potential for any significant adverse impacts on Sanctuary resources or qualities. Such activities shall be carried out in a manner that minimizes any adverse impact on Sanctuary resources and qualities. New activities with the potential for significant adverse impacts on Sanctuary resources or qualities may be exempted from the prohibitions in paragraphs (a)(2) through (10) of this section by the Director after consultation between the Director and the Department of Defense. If it is determined that an activity may be carried out, such activity shall be carried out in a manner that minimizes any adverse impact on Sanctuary resources and qualities.

(136) (2) In the event of threatened or actual destruction of, loss of, or injury to a Sanctuary resource or quality resulting from an untoward incident, including but not limited to spills and groundings, caused by a component of the Department of Defense, the cognizant component shall promptly coordinate with the Director for the purpose of taking appropriate actions to respond to and mitigate the harm and, if possible, restore or replace the Sanctuary resource or quality.

(137) (f) The prohibitions in paragraphs (a)(2) through (10) of this section do not apply to any activity executed in accordance with the scope, purpose, terms and conditions of a National Marine Sanctuary permit issued pursuant to §922.48 and §922.123 or a Special Use permit issued pursuant to section 310 of the Act.

(138) (g) The prohibitions in paragraphs (a)(2) through (10) of this section do not apply to any activity authorized by any lease, permit, license, approval or other authorization issued after January 18, 1994, provided that the applicant complies with §922.49, the Director notifies the applicant and authorizing agency that he or she does not object to issuance of the authorization, and the applicant complies with any terms and conditions the Director deems necessary to protect Sanctuary resources and qualities.

(139) (h) Notwithstanding paragraphs (f) and (g) of this section, in no event may the Director issue a National Marine Sanctuary permit under §922.48 and §922.123 or Special Use permit under section 10 of the Act authorizing, or otherwise approve, the exploration for, development of, or production of oil, gas or minerals in a no-activity zone. Any leases, permits, approvals, or other authorizations authorizing the exploration for development of, or production of oil, gas or minerals in a no-activity zone and issued after the January 18, 1994 shall be invalid.

§922.123 Permit procedures and criteria.

(140) (a) A person may conduct an activity prohibited by §922.122(a)(2) through (10) if conducted in accordance with the scope, purpose, terms, and conditions of a permit issued under this section and §922.48.

(141) (b) Applications for such permits should be addressed to the Director, Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management; ATTN: Manager, Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary, 1716 Briarcrest Drive, Suite 702, Bryan, TX 77802.

(142) (c) The Director, at his or her discretion, may issue a permit, subject to such terms and conditions as he or she deems appropriate, to conduct an activity prohibited by §922.122(a)(2) through (10), if the Director finds that the activity will: further research related to Sanctuary resources; further the educational, natural or historical resource value of the Sanctuary; further salvage or recovery operations in or near the Sanctuary in connection with a recent air or marine casualty; or assist in managing the Sanctuary. In deciding whether to issue a permit, the Director shall consider such factors as: the professional qualifications and financial ability of the applicant as related to the proposed activity; the duration of the activity and the duration of its effects; the appropriateness of the methods and procedures proposed by the applicant for the conduct of the activity; the extent to which the conduct of the activity may diminish or enhance Sanctuary resources and qualities; the cumulative effects of the activity; and the end value of the activity. In addition, the Director may

consider such other factors as he or she deems appropriate.

(143) (d) It shall be a condition of any permit issued that the permit or a copy thereof be displayed on board all vessels or aircraft used in the conduct of the activity.

(144) (e) The Director may, *inter alia*, make it a condition of any permit issued that any information obtained under the permit be made available to the public.

(145) (f) The Director may, *inter alia*, make it a condition of any permit issued that a NOAA official be allowed to observe any activity conducted under the permit and/or that the permit holder submit one or more reports on the status, progress, or results of any activity authorized by the permit.

Appendix A to Subpart L of Part 922 –Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary Boundary Coordinates

(146) This appendix contains a second set of boundary coordinates using the geographic positions of the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83). FGBNMS coordinates are now provided in both North American Datum of 1927 (NAD 27) and NAD 83.

Point No.	**Latitude** (N)	**Longitude** (W)
East Flower Garden Bank: (NAD 27)		
E-1	27°52'53.83"	93°37'41.30"
E-2	27°53'34.83"	93°38'23.35"
E-3	27°55'13.64"	93°38'40.34"
E-4	27°57'30.72"	93°38'33.27"
E-5	27°58'27.67"	93°37'46.12"
E-6	27°59'01.41"	93°35'31.75"
E-7	27°59'00.51"	93°35'09.69"
E-8	27°55'22.38"	93°34'14.79"
E-9	27°54'04.05"	93°34'18.89"
E-10	27°53'26.71"	93°35'05.01"
E-11	27°52'52.07"	93°36'57.23"
West Flower Garden Bank: (NAD 27)		
W-1	27°49'10.16"	93°50'45.27"
W-2	27°50'12.36"	93°52'10.47"
W-3	27°51'12.83"	93°52'51.63"
W-4	27°51'32.41"	93°52'50.67"
W-5	27°52'49.89"	93°52'24.77"
W-6	27°55'00.93"	93°49'43.68"
W-7	27°54'58.33"	93°48'37.54"
W-8	27°54'35.26"	93°47'10.36"
W-9	27°54'14.80"	93°46'49.28"
W-10	27°53'35.64"	93°46'51.25"
W-11	27°52'57.34"	93°47'15.26"
W-12	27°50'40.26"	93°47'22.14"
W-13	27°49'10.90"	93°48'42.72"
Stetson Bank: (NAD 27)		
S-1	28°09'30.07"	94°18'31.34"
S-2	28°10'09.24"	93°18'29.57"
S-3	28°10'06.89"	93°17'23.26"
S-4	28°09'27.70"	94°17'25.04"
East Flower Garden Bank: (NAD 83)		
E-1	27°52'54.84"	93°37'41.84"
E-2	27°53'35.80"	93°38'23.89"
E-3	27°55'14.61"	93°38'40.89"
E-4	27°57'31.68"	93°38'33.81"
E-5	27°58'28.63"	93°37'46.67"
E-6	27°59'02.38"	93°35'32.29"
E-7	27°59'01.47"	93°35'10.23"
E-8	27°55'23.35"	93°34'15.32"
E-9	27°54'05.02"	93°34'19.42"
E-10	27°53'27.68"	93°35'05.54"
E-11	27°52'53.04"	93°36'57.77"
West Flower Garden Bank: (NAD 83)		
W-1	27°49'11.14"	93°50'45.83"
W-2	27°50'13.34"	93°52'11.04"
W-3	27°51'13.81"	93°52'52.20"
W-4	27°51'33.39"	93°52'51.24"
W-5	27°52'50.86"	93°52'25.34"
W-6	27°55'01.91"	93°49'44.25"
W-7	27°54'59.30"	93°48'38.11"
W-8	27°54'36.23"	93°47'10.91"
W-9	27°54'15.78"	93°46'49.85"
W-10	27°53'36.61"	93°46'51.82"
W-11	27°52'58.32"	93°47'15.82"
W-12	27°50'41.24"	93°47'22.70"
W-13	27°49'11.88"	93°48'43.28"
Stetson Bank: (NAD 83)		

Point No.	Latitude (N)	Longitude (W)
S-1	28°09'31.03"	94°18'31.98"
S-2	28°10'10.20"	93°18'30.21"
S-3	28°10'07.84"	93°17'23.90"
S-4	28°09'28.66"	94°17'25.68"

Appendix B to Subpart L of Part 922–Coordinates for the Department of the Interior Topographic Lease Stipulations for OCS Lease Sale 171

(147) East Garden Bank

(148) Block A-366 Texas Leasing Map No. 7C (High Island Area East Addition South Extension)

(149) SE¼, SW¼; S½, NE¼; SE¼, SE¼, NW¼, SE¼,

(150) S½, SE¼

(151) Block A-367

(152) W¼, NW¼, SW¼; SW¼, W¼, SW¼.

(153) Block A-374

(154) W½, NW¼, NW¼; W½, SW¼, NW¼; SE¼, SW¼,

(155) NW¼; SW¼, NE¼, SW¼; W½, SW¼; W½, SE¼,

(156) SW¼; SE¼, SE¼, SW¼.

(157) Block A-375

(158) E½; E½, NW¼; E½, NW¼, NW¼, SW¼, NW¼, NW¼; E½,

(159) SW¼, NW¼; NW¼, SW¼, NW¼, SW¼.

(160) Block A–376

(161) W½, NW¼, SW¼; SW¼, SW¼, SW¼.

(162) Block A–388

(163) NE¼; E½, NW¼; E½, NW¼, NW¼; NE¼, SW¼, NW¼; E½,

(164) NE¼, SW¼; NW¼, NE¼, SW¼; NE¼, NW¼, SW¼; NE¼,

(165) SE¼, SW¼, NE¼; NE¼, NE¼, SE¼; W½, NE¼, SE¼; NW¼,

(166) Block A–389

(167) NE¼, NW¼; NW¼, NW¼; SW¼, NW¼; NE¼, SE¼, NW¼; W½,

(168) SE¼, NW¼; N½, NW¼, SW¼.

(169) West Garden Bank

(170) Block A-383 Texas Leasing Map No. 7C (High Island Area East Addition South Extension)

(171) E½, SE¼, SE¼; SW¼, SE¼, SE¼.

(172) Block A-384

(173) W½, SW¼, NE¼, SE¼, SW¼, NE¼; S½, SE¼,

(174) NE¼; SE¼, NW¼; E½, SW¼; E½, NW¼, SW¼;

(175) SW¼, NW¼, SW¼, SW¼, SW¼; SE¼.

(176) Block A-385

(177) SW¼, SW¼, NW¼; NW¼, SW¼; NW¼, SW¼, SW¼.

(178) Block A-397

(179) W½, W½, NW¼; W½, NW¼, SW¼; NW¼, SW¼,

(180) SW¼.

(181) Block A-398

(182) Entire Block

(183) Block A-399

(184) E½; SE¼, NE¼, NW¼; E½, SE¼, NW¼; E½,

(185) NE¼; SW¼, SW¼, NE¼, SW¼, NE¼, SE¼, SW¼.

(186) Block A-401

(187) NE¼, NE¼; N½, NW¼; NE¼, NE¼, SE¼, NE¼.

(188) Block 134 *Official Protraction Diagram NG15-02 (Garden Banks)*

(189) That portion of the block north of a line connecting a point on the east boundary of Block 134, X=1,378,080.00', Y=10,096,183.00', with a point on the west boundary of Block 134, X=1,367,079, 385', Y=10,096,183,000', defined under the Universal Transverse Mercator grid system.

(190) Block 135 *Official Protraction Diagram NG15-02 (Garden Banks)*

(191) That portion of the block northwest of a line connecting the southeast corner of Texas Leasing Map No. 7C, Block A-398, X=1,383, 293, 840', Y=10,103,281,930', with a point on the west boundary of Official Protraction Diagram NG15–02, Block 135, X=1,378,080,000', Y=10,096,183,000', defined under the Universal Transverse Mercator grid system.

Subpart P–Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary

§922.160 Purpose.

(192) (a) The purpose of the regulations in this subpart is to implement the comprehensive management plan for the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary by regulating activities affecting the resources of the Sanctuary or any of the qualities, values, or purposes for which the Sanctuary is designated, in order to protect, preserve and manage the conservation, ecological, recreational, research, educational, historical, and aesthetic resources and qualities of the area. In particular, the regulations in this part are intended to protect, restore, and enhance the living resources of the Sanctuary, to contribute to the maintenance of natural assemblages of living resources for future generations, to provide places for species dependent on such living resources to survive and propagate, to facilitate to the extent compatible with the primary objective of resource protection all public and private uses of the resources of the Sanctuary not prohibited pursuant to other authorities, to reduce conflicts between such compatible uses, and to achieve the other policies and purposes of the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary and Protection Act and the National Marine Sanctuaries Act.

(193) (b) Section 304(e) of the NMSA requires the Secretary to review management plans and regulations every five years, and make necessary revisions. Upon

completion of the five year review of the Sanctuary management plan and regulations, the Secretary will repropose the regulations in their entirety with any proposed changes thereto, including those regulations in subparts A and E of this part that apply to the Sanctuary. The Governor of the State of Florida will have the opportunity to review the reproposed regulations before they take effect and if the Governor certifies such regulations as unacceptable, they will not take effect in State waters of the Sanctuary.

§922.161 Boundary.

(194) The Sanctuary consists of all submerged lands and waters from the mean high water mark to the boundary described in Appendix I to this subpart, with the exception of areas within the Dry Tortugas National Park. Appendix I to this subpart sets forth the precise Sanctuary boundary established by the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary and Protection Act.

§922.162 Definitions.

(195) (a) The following definitions apply to the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary regulations. To the extent that a definition appears in 922.3 and this section, the definition in this section governs.

(196) *Acts* means the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary and Protection Act, as amended, (FKNMSPA) (Pub. L. 101-605), and the National Marine Sanctuaries Act (NMSA), also known as Title III of the Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act, as amended, (MPRSA) (16 U.S.C. 1431 et seq.).

(197) *Adverse effect* means any factor, force, or action that independently or cumulatively damages, diminishes, degrades, impairs, destroys, or otherwise harms any Sanctuary resource, as defined in section 302(8) of the NMSA (16 U.S.C. 1432(8)) and in this section, or any of the qualities, values, or purposes for which the Sanctuary is designated.

(198) *Airboat* means a vessel operated by means of a motor driven propeller that pushes air for momentum.

(199) *Areas To Be Avoided* means the areas in which vessel operations are prohibited pursuant to section 6(a)(1) of the FKNMSPA (see §922.164(a)). Appendix VII to this subpart sets forth the geographic coordinates of these areas, including any modifications thereto made in accordance with section 6(a)(3) of the FKNMSPA.

(200) *Closed* means all entry or use is prohibited.

(201) *Coral* means the corals of the Class Hydroza (stinging and hydro corals); the Class Authozoa, Subclass Hexacorallia, Order Scleractinia (stony corals) and Antipatharia (black corals).

(202) *Coral area* means marine habitat where coral growth abounds including patch reefs, outer bank reefs, deepwater banks, and hardbottoms.

(203) *Coral reefs* means the hard bottoms, deep-water banks, patch reefs, and outer bank reefs.

(204) *Ecological Reserve* means an area of the Sanctuary consisting of contiguous, diverse habitats, within which uses are subject to conditions, restrictions and prohibitions, including access restrictions, intended to minimize human influences, to provide natural spawning, nursery, and permanent residence areas for the replenishment and genetic protection of marine life, and also to protect and preserve natural assemblages of habitats and species within areas representing a broad diversity of resources and habitats found within the Sanctuary. Appendix IV to this subpart sets forth the geographic coordinates of these areas.

(205) *Existing Management Area* means an area of the Sanctuary that is within or is a resource management area established by NOAA or by another Federal authority of competent jurisdiction as of the effective date of these regulations where protections above and beyond those provided by Sanctuary-wide prohibitions and restrictions are needed to adequately protect resources. Appendix II to this subpart sets forth the geographic coordinates of these areas.

(206) *Exotic species* means a species of plant, invertebrate, fish, amphibian, reptile or mammal whose natural zoogeographic range would not have included the waters of the Atlantic Ocean, Caribbean, or Gulf of Mexico without passive or active introduction to such area through anthropogenic means.

(207) *Fish* means finfish, mollusks, crustaceans, and all forms of marine animal and plant life other than marine mammals and birds.

(208) *Fishing* means: (1) The catching, taking, or harvesting of fish; the attempted catching, taking, or harvesting of fish; any other activity which can reasonably be expected to result in the catching, taking, or harvesting of fish; or any operation at sea in support of, or in preparation for, any activity described in this subparagraph (1).

(209) (2) Such term does not include any scientific research activity which is conducted by a scientific research vessel.

(210) *Hard bottom* means a submerged marine community comprised of organisms attached to exposed solid rock substrate. Hard bottom is the substrate to which corals may attach but does not include the corals themselves.

(211) *Idle speed* only/no-wake means a speed at which a boat is operated that is no greater than 4 knots or does not produce a wake.

(212) *Idle speed only/no-wake zone* means a portion of the Sanctuary where the speed at which a boat is operated may be no greater than 4 knots or may not produce a wake.

(213) *Length overall (LOA) or length* means, as used in §922.167 with a respect to a vessel, the horizontal distance, rounded to the nearest foot (with 0.5 ft and above rounded upward), between the foremost part of the stem and the aftermost part of the stern, excluding bowsprits, rudders, outboard motor brackets, and similar fittings or attachments.

(214) *Live rock* means any living marine organism or an assemblage thereof attached to a hard substrate, including dead coral or rock but not individual mollusk shells (e.g., scallops, clams, oysters). Living marine organisms associated with hard bottoms, banks, reefs, and live rock may include, but are not limited to: sea anemones (Phylum Cnidaria: Class Anthozoa: Order Actinaria); sponges (Phylum Porifera); tube worms (Phylum Annelida), including fan worms, feather duster worms, and Christmas tree worms; bryozoans (Phylum Bryzoa); sea squirts (Phylum Chordata); and marine algae, including Mermaid's fan and cups (Udotea spp.), corraline algae, green feather, green grape algae (Caulerpa spp.) and watercress (Halimeda spp.).

(215) *Marine life species* means any species of fish, invertebrate, or plant included in sections (2), (3), or (4) of Rule 46–42.001, Florida Administrative Code, reprinted in Appendix VIII to this subpart.

(216) *Military activity* means an activity conducted by the Department of Defense with or without participation by foreign forces, other than civil engineering and other civil works projects conducted by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

(217) *No-access buffer zone* means a portion of the Sanctuary where vessels are prohibited from entering regardless of the method of propulsion.

(218) *No motor zone* means an area of the Sanctuary where the use of internal combustion motors is prohibited. A vessel with an internal combustion motor may access a no motor zone only through the use of a push pole, paddle, sail, electric motor or similar means of operation but is prohibited from using it's internal combustion motor.

(219) *Not available for immediate use* means not readily accessible for immediate use, e.g., by being stowed unbaited in a cabin, locker, rod holder, or similar storage area, or by being securely covered and lashed to a deck or bulkhead.

(220) *Officially marked channel* means a channel marked by Federal, State of Florida, or Monroe County officials of competent jurisdiction with navigational aids except for channels marked idle speed only/no wake.

(221) *Personal watercraft* means any jet air-powered watercraft operated by standing, sitting, or kneeling on or behind the vessel, in contrast to a conventional boat, where the operator stands or sits inside the vessel, and that uses an inboard engine to power a water jet pump for propulsion, instead of a propeller as in a conventional boat.

(222) *Prop dredging* means the use of a vessel's propulsion wash to dredge or otherwise alter the seabed of the Sanctuary. Prop dredging includes, but is not limited to, the use of propulsion wash deflectors or similar means of dredging or otherwise altering the seabed of the Sanctuary. Prop dredging does not include the disturbance to bottom sediments resulting from normal vessel propulsion.

(223) *Prop scarring* means the injury to seagrasses or other immobile organisms attached to the seabed of the Sanctuary caused by operation of a vessel in a manner that allows its propeller or other running gear, or any part thereof, to cause such injury (e.g., cutting seagrass rhizomes). Prop scarring does not include minor disturbances to bottom sediments or seagrass blades resulting from normal vessel propulsion.

(224) *Residential shoreline* means any man-made or natural:

(225) (1) Shoreline,

(226) (2) Canal mouth,

(227) (3) Basin, or

(228) (4) Cove adjacent to any residential land use district, including improved subdivision, suburban residential or suburban residential limited, sparsely settled, urban residential, and urban residential mobile home under the Monroe County land development regulations.

(229) *Sanctuary* means the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary.

(230) *Sanctuary Preservation Area* means an area of the Sanctuary that encompasses a discrete, biologically important area, within which uses are subject to conditions, restrictions and prohibitions, including access restrictions, to avoid concentrations of uses that could result in significant declines in species populations or habitat, to reduce conflicts between uses, to protect areas that are critical for sustaining important marine species or habitats, or to provide opportunities for scientific research. Appendix V to this subpart sets forth the geographic coordinates of these areas.

(231) *Sanctuary wildlife* means any species of fauna, including avifauna, that occupy or utilize the submerged resources of the Sanctuary as nursery areas, feeding grounds, nesting sites, shelter, or other habitat during any portion of their life cycles.

(232) *Seagrass* means any species of marine angiosperms (flowering plants) that inhabit portions of the seabed in the Sanctuary. Those species include, but are not limited to: Thalassia testudinum (turtle grass); Syringodium filiforme (manatee grass); Halodule wrightii (shoal grass); Halophila decipiens, H. engelmannii, H. johnsonii; and Ruppia maritima.

(233) *Special-use Area* means an area of the Sanctuary set aside for scientific research and educational purposes, recovery or restoration of Sanctuary resources, monitoring, to prevent use or user conflicts, to facilitate access and use, or to promote public use and understanding of Sanctuary resources. Appendix VI to this part sets forth the geographic coordinates of these areas.

(234) *Stem* means the foremost part of a vessel, consisting of a section of timber or fiberglass, or cast, forged, or rolled metal, to which the sides of the vessel are united at the fore end, with the lower end united to the keel, and with the bowsprit, if one is present, resting on the upper end.

(235) *Stern* means the aftermost part of the vessel.

(236) *Tank vessel* means any vessel that is constructed or adapted to carry, or that carries, oil or hazardous material in bulk as cargo or cargo residue, and that–

(237) (1) Is a United States flag vessel;

(238) (2) Operates on the navigable waters of the United States; or

(239) (3) Transfers oil or hazardous material in a port or place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States [46 U.S.C. 2101].

(240) *Traditional fishing* means those commercial or recreational fishing activities that were customarily conducted within the Sanctuary prior to its designation as identified in the Environmental Impact Statement and Management Plan for this Sanctuary.

(241) *Tropical fish* means any species included in section (2) of Rule 46–42.001, Florida Administrative Code, reproduced in Appendix VIII to this subpart, or any part thereof.

(242) *Vessel* means a watercraft of any description, including, but not limited to, motorized and non-motorized watercraft, personal watercraft, airboats, and float planes while maneuvering on the water, capable of being used as a means of transportation in/on the waters of the Sanctuary. For purposes of this part, the terms "vessel," "watercraft," and "boat" have the same meaning.

(243) *Wildlife Management Area* means an area of the Sanctuary established for the management, protection, and preservation of Sanctuary wildlife resources, including such an area established for the protection and preservation of endangered or threatened species or their habitats, within which access is restricted to minimize disturbances to Sanctuary wildlife; to ensure protection and preservation consistent with the Sanctuary designation and other applicable law governing the protection and preservation of wildlife resources in the Sanctuary. Appendix III to this subpart lists these areas and their access restrictions.

(244) (b) Other terms appearing in the regulations in this part are defined at 15 CFR 922.3, and/or in the Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act (MPRSA), as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1401 et seq. and 16 U.S.C., 1431 et seq.

§922.163 Prohibited activities—Sanctuary-wide.

(245) (a) Except as specified in paragraph (b) through (e) of this section, the following activities are prohibited and thus are unlawful for any person to conduct or to cause to be conducted:

(246) (1) *Mineral and hydrocarbon exploration, development and production*. Exploring for, developing, or producing minerals or hydrocarbons within the Sanctuary.

(247) (2) *Removal of, injury to, or possession of coral or live rock*. (i) Moving, removing, taking, harvesting, damaging, disturbing, breaking, cutting, or otherwise injuring, or possessing (regardless of where taken from) any living or dead coral, or coral formation, or attempting any of these activities, except as permitted under 50 CFR part 638.

(248) (ii) Harvesting, or attempting to harvest, any live rock from the Sanctuary, or possessing (regardless of where taken from) any live rock within the Sanctuary, except as authorized by a permit for the possession or harvest from aquaculture operations in the Exclusive Economic Zone, issued by the National Marine Fisheries Service pursuant to applicable regulations under the appropriate Fishery Management Plan, or as authorized by the applicable State authority of competent jurisdiction within the Sanctuary for live rock cultured on State submerged lands leased from the State of Florida, pursuant to applicable State law. See §370.027, Florida Statutes and implementing regulations.

(249) (3) *Alteration of, or construction on, the seabed*. Drilling into, dredging, or otherwise altering the seabed of the Sanctuary, or engaging in prop-dredging; or constructing, placing or abandoning any structure, material, or other matter on the seabed of the Sanctuary, except as an incidental result of:

(250) (i) Anchoring vessels in a manner not otherwise prohibited by this part (see §§922.163(a)(5)(ii) and 922.164(d)(1)(v));

(251) (ii) Traditional fishing activities not otherwise prohibited by this part;

(252) (iii) Installation and maintenance of navigational aids by, or pursuant to valid authorization by, any Federal, State, or local authority of competent jurisdiction;

(253) (iv) Harbor maintenance in areas necessarily associated with Federal water resource development projects in existence on March 8, 2001, including maintenance dredging of entrance channels and repair, replacement, or rehabilitation of breakwaters or jetties;

(254) (v) Construction, repair, replacement, or rehabilitation of docks, seawalls, breakwaters, piers, or marinas with less than ten slips authorized by any valid lease, permit, license, approval, or other authorization issued by any Federal, State, or local authority of competent jurisdiction.

(255) (4) *Discharge or deposit of materials or other matter.* (i) Discharging or depositing, from within the boundary of the Sanctuary, any material or other matter, except:

(256) (A) Fish, fish parts, chumming materials, or bait used produced incidental to and while conducting a traditional fishing activity in the Sanctuary;

(257) (B) Biodegradable effluent incidental to vessel use and generated by a marine sanitation device approved in accordance with Section 312 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, (FWPCA), 33 U.S.C. 1322 et seq.;

(258) (C) Water generated by routine vessel operations (e.g., deck wash down and graywater as defined in section 312 of the FWPCA), excluding oily wastes from bilge pumping; or

(259) (D) Cooling water from vessels or engine exhaust;

(260) (ii) Discharging or depositing, from beyond the boundary of the Sanctuary, any material or other matter that subsequently enters the Sanctuary and injures a Sanctuary resource or quality, except those listed in paragraph (a)(4)(i)(A) through (D) of this section and those authorized under Monroe County land use permits.

(261) (5) *Operation of Vessels.* (i) Operating a vessel in such a manner as to strike or otherwise injure coral, seagrass, or any other immobile organism attached to the seabed, including, but not limited to, operating a vessel in such a manner as to cause prop-scarring.

(262) (ii) Having a vessel anchored on living coral other than Hard bottom in water depths less than 50 feet when visibility is such that the seabed can be seen.

(263) (iii) Except in officially marked channels, operating a vessel at a speed greater than 4 knots or in a manner which creates a wake:

(264) (A) Within an area designated idle speed only/no wake;

(265) (B) Within 100 yards of navigational aids indicating emergent or shallow reefs (international diamond warning symbol);

(266) (C) Within 100 feet of the red and white "divers down" flag (or the blue and white "alpha" flag in Federal waters);

(267) (D) Within 100 yards of residential shorelines; or

(268) (E) Within 100 yards of stationary vessels.

(269) (iv) Operating a vessel in such a manner as to injure or take wading, roosting, or nesting birds or marine mammals.

(270) (v) Operating a vessel in a manner which endangers life, limb, marine resources, or property.

(271) (6) *Conduct of diving/snorkeling without flag*. Diving or snorkeling without flying in a conspicuous manner the red and white "divers down" flag (or the blue and white "alpha" flag in Federal waters).

(272) (7) *Release of exotic species.* Introducing or releasing an exotic species of plant, invertebrate, fish, amphibian, or mammals into the Sanctuary.

(273) (8) *Damage or removal of markers.* Marking, defacing, or damaging in any way or displacing, removing, or tampering with any official signs, notices, or placards, whether temporary or permanent, or with any navigational aids, monuments, stakes, posts, mooring buoys, boundary buoys, trap buoys, or scientific equipment.

(274) (9) *Movement of, removal of, injury to, or possession of Sanctuary historical resources*. Moving, removing, injuring, or possessing, or attempting to move, remove, injure, or possess, a Sanctuary historical resource.

(275) (10) *Take or possession of protected wildlife*. Taking any marine mammal, sea turtle, or seabird in or above the Sanctuary, except as authorized by the Marine Mammal Protection Act, as amended, (MMPA), 16 U.S.C. 1361 et seq., the Endangered Species Act, as amended, (ESA), 16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq., and the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, as amended, (MBTA) 16 U.S.C. 703 et seq.

(276) (11) *Possession or use of explosives or electrical charges*. Possessing, or using explosives, except powerheads, or releasing electrical charges within the Sanctuary.

(277) (12) *Harvest or possession of marine life species*. Harvesting, possessing, or landing any marine life species, or part thereof, within the Sanctuary, except in accordance with rules 46–42.001 through 46–42.003, 46–42.0035, and 46–42.004 through 46–42.007, and 46–42.009 of the Florida Administrative Code, reproduced in Appendix VIII to this subpart, and such rules shall apply mutatis mutandis (with necessary editorial changes) to all Federal and State waters within the Sanctuary.

(278) (13) I*nterference with law enforcement*. Interfering with, obstructing, delaying or preventing an investigation, search, seizure, or disposition of seized property in connection with enforcement of the Acts or any regulation or permit issued under the Acts.

(279) (b) Notwithstanding the prohibitions in this section and in §922.164, and any access and use restrictions imposed pursuant thereto, a person may conduct an activity specifically authorized by, and conducted in accordance with the scope, purpose, terms, and conditions of, a National Marine Sanctuary permit issued pursuant to §922.166.

(280) (c) Notwithstanding the prohibitions in this section and in §922.164, and any access and use restriction imposed pursuant thereto, a person may conduct an activity specifically authorized by a valid Federal, State, or local lease, permit, license, approval, or other authorization in existence on the effective date of these regulations, or by any valid right of subsistence use or access in existence on the effective date of these regulations, provided that the holder of such authorization or right complies with §922.167 and with any terms and conditions on the exercise of such authorization or right imposed by the Director as a condition of certification as he or she deems reasonably necessary to achieve the purposes for which the Sanctuary was designated.

(281) (d) Notwithstanding the prohibitions in this section and in §922.164, and any access and use restrictions imposed pursuant thereto, a person may conduct an activity specifically authorized by any valid Federal, State, or local lease, permit, license, approval, or other authorization issued after the effective date of these regulations, provided that the applicant complies with §922.168, the Director notifies the applicant and authorizing agency that he or she does not object to issuance of the authorization, and the applicant complies with any terms and conditions the Director deems reasonably necessary to protect Sanctuary resources and qualities. Amendments, renewals and extensions of authorizations in existence on the effective date of these regulations constitute authorizations issued after the effective date of these regulations.

(282) (e)(1) All military activities shall be carried out in a manner that avoids to the maximum extent practical any adverse impacts on Sanctuary resources and qualities. The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section and §922.164 do not apply to existing classes of military activities which were conducted prior to the effective date of these regulations, as identified in the Environmental Impact Statement and Management Plan for the Sanctuary. New military activities in the Sanctuary are allowed and may be exempted from the prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section and in §922.164 by the Director after consultation between the Director and the Department of Defense pursuant to section 304(d) of the NMSA. When a military activity is modified such that it is likely to destroy, cause the loss of, or injure a Sanctuary resource or quality in a manner significantly greater than was considered in a previous consultation under section 304(d) of the NMSA, or it is likely to destroy, cause the loss of, or injure a Sanctuary resource or quality not previously considered in a previous consultation under section 304(d) of the NMSA, the activity is considered a new activity for purposes of this paragraph. If it is determined that an activity may be carried out, such activity shall be carried out in a manner that avoids to the maximum extent practical any adverse impact on Sanctuary resources and qualities.

(283) (2) In the event of threatened or actual destruction of, loss of, or injury to a Sanctuary resource or quality resulting from an untoward incident, including but not limited to spills and groundings caused by the Department of Defense, the cognizant component shall promptly coordinate with the Director for the purpose of taking appropriate actions to prevent, respond to or mitigate the harm and, if possible, restore or replace the Sanctuary resource or quality.

(284) (f) The prohibitions contained in paragraph (a)(5) of this section do not apply to Federal, State and local officers while performing enforcement duties and/or responding to emergencies that threaten life, property, or the environment in their official capacity.

(285) (g) Notwithstanding paragraph (b) of this section and paragraph (a) of §922.168, in no event may the Director issue a permit under §922.166 authorizing, or otherwise approve, the exploration for, leasing, development, or production of minerals or hydrocarbons within the Sanctuary, the disposal of dredged material within the Sanctuary other than in connection with beach renourishment or Sanctuary restoration projects, or the discharge of untreated or primary treated sewage (except by a certification, pursuant to §922.167, of a valid authorization in existence on the effective date of these regulations), and any purported authorizations issued by other authorities after the effective date of these regulations for any of these activities within the Sanctuary shall be invalid.

§922.164 Additional activity regulations by Sanctuary area.

(286) In addition to the prohibitions set forth in §922.163, which apply throughout the Sanctuary, the following regulations apply with respect to activities conducted within the Sanctuary areas described in this section and in Appendix (II) through (VII) to this subpart. Activities located within two or more

overlapping Sanctuary areas are concurrently subject to the regulations applicable to each overlapping area.

(287) (a) *Areas To Be Avoided*. Operating a tank vessel or a vessel greater than 50 meters in registered length is prohibited in all areas to be avoided, except if such vessel is a public vessel and its operation is essential for national defense, law enforcement, or responses to emergencies that threaten life, property, or the environment. Appendix VII to this subpart sets forth the geographic coordinates of these areas.

(288) (b) *Existing Management Areas*.–(1) *Key Largo and Looe Key Management Areas*. The following activities are prohibited within the Key Largo and Looe Key Management Areas (also known as the Key Largo and Looe Key National Marine Sanctuaries) described in Appendix II to this subpart:

(289) (i) Removing, taking, damaging, harmfully disturbing, breaking, cutting, spearing or similarly injuring any coral or other marine invertebrate, or any plant, soil, rock, or other material, except commercial taking of spiny lobster and stone crab by trap and recreational taking of spiny lobster by hand or by hand gear which is consistent with these regulations and the applicable regulations implementing the applicable Fishery Management Plan.

(290) (ii) Taking any tropical fish.

(291) (iii) Fishing with wire fish traps, bottom trawls, dredges, fish sleds, or similar vessel-towed or anchored bottom fishing gear or nets.

(292) (iv) Fishing with, carrying or possessing, except while passing through without interruption or for law enforcement purposes: pole spears, air rifles, bows and arrows, slings, Hawai'ian slings, rubber powdered arbaletes, pneumatic and spring-loaded guns or similar devices known as spearguns

(293) (2) *Great White Heron and Key West National Wildlife Refuge Management Areas*. Operating a personal watercraft, operating an airboat, or water skiing except within Township 66 South, Range 29 East, Sections 5, 11, 12 and 14; Township 66 South, Range 28 East, Section 2; Township 67 South, Range 26 East, Sections 16 and 20, all Tallahassee Meridian, are prohibited within the marine portions of the Great White Heron and Key West National Wildlife Refuge Management Areas described in Appendix II to this subpart:

(294) (c) *Wildlife Management Areas*. (1) Marine portions of the Wildlife Management Areas listed in Appendix III to this subpart or portions thereof may be designated "idle speed only/no-wake", "no-motor" or "no-access buffer" zones or "closed." The Director, in cooperation with other Federal, State, or local resource management authorities, as appropriate, shall post signs conspicuously, using mounting posts, buoys, or other means according to location and purpose, at appropriate intervals and locations, clearly delineating an area as an "idle speed only/no wake", a "no- motor", or a "no-access buffer" zone or as "closed", and allowing instant, long-range recognition by boaters. Such signs shall display the official logo of the Sanctuary.

(295) (2) The following activities are prohibited within the marine portions of the Wildlife Management Areas listed in Appendix III to this subpart:

(296) (i) In those marine portions of any Wildlife Management Area designated an " idle speed only/no wake" zone in Appendix III to this subpart, operating a vessel at a speed greater that idle speed only/no wake.

(297) (ii) In those marine portions of any Wildlife Management Area designated a "no-motor" zone in Appendix III to this subpart, using internal combustion motors or engines for any purposes. A vessel with an internal combustion motor or engine may access a "no-motor" zone only through the use of a push pole, paddle, sail, electric motor or similar means of propulsion.

(298) (iii) In those marine portions of any Wildlife Management Area designated a "no-access buffer" zone in Appendix III of this subpart, entering the area by vessel.

(299) (iv) In those marine portions of any Wildlife Management Area designated as closed in Appendix III to this subpart, entering or using the area.

(300) (3) The Director shall coordinate with other Federal, State, or local resource management authorities, as appropriate, in the establishment and enforcement of access restrictions described in paragraph (c)(2)(i)–(iv) of this section in the marine portions of Wildlife Management Areas.

(301) (4) The Director may modify the number and location of access restrictions described in paragraph (c)(2)(i)–(iv) of this section within the marine portions of a Wildlife Management Area if the Director finds that such action is reasonably necessary to minimize disturbances to Sanctuary wildlife, or to ensure protection and preservation of Sanctuary wildlife consistent with the purposes of the Sanctuary designation and other applicable law governing the protection and preservation of wildlife resources in the Sanctuary. The Director will effect such modification by:

(302) (i) Publishing in the **Federal Register**, after notice and an opportunity for public comments in accordance, an amendment to the list of such areas set forth in Appendix III to this subpart, and a notice regarding the time and place where maps depicting the precise locations of such restrictions will be made available for public inspection, and

(303) (ii) Posting official signs delineating such restrictions in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(304) (d) *Ecological Reserves and Sanctuary Preservation Areas*. (1) The following activities are prohibited within the Ecological Reserves described in Appendix IV to this subpart, and within the Sanctuary Preservation Areas, described in Appendix V to this subpart:

(305) (i) Discharging or depositing any material or other matter except cooling water or engine exhaust.

(306) (ii) Possessing, moving, harvesting, removing, taking, damaging, disturbing, breaking, cutting, spearing, or otherwise injuring any coral, marine invertebrate, fish, bottom formation, algae, seagrass or other living or dead organism, including shells, or attempting any of these activities. However, fish, invertebrates, and marine plants may be possessed aboard a vessel in an Ecological Reserve or Sanctuary Preservation Area, provided such resources can be shown not to have been harvested within, removed from, or taken within, the Ecological Reserve or Sanctuary Preservation Area, as applicable, by being stowed in a cabin, locker, or similar storage area prior to entering and during transit through such reserves or areas.

(307) (iii) Except for catch and release fishing by trolling in the Conch Reef, Alligator Reef, Sombrero Reef, and Sand Key SPAs, fishing by any means. However, gear capable of harvesting fish may be aboard a vessel in an Ecological Reserve or Sanctuary Preservation Area, provided such gear is not available for immediate use when entering and during transit through such Ecological Reserve or Sanctuary Preservation Area, and no presumption of fishing activity shall be drawn therefrom.

(308) (iv) Touching living or dead coral, including but not limited to, standing on a living or dead coral formation.

(309) (v) Anchoring in the Tortugas Ecological Reserve. In all other Ecological Reserves and Sanctuary Preservation Areas, placing any anchor in a way that allows the anchor or any portion of the anchor apparatus (including the anchor, chain or rope) to touch living or dead coral, or any attached organism. When anchoring dive boats, the first diver down must inspect the anchor to ensure that it is not touching living or dead coral, and will not shift in such a way as to touch such coral or other attached organisms. No further diving shall take place until the anchor is placed in accordance with these requirements.

(310) (vi) Except in the Tortugas Ecological Reserve where mooring buoys must be used, anchoring instead of mooring when a mooring buoy is available or anchoring in other than a designated anchoring area when such areas have been designated and are available.

(311) (vii) Except for passage without interruption though that area, for law enforcement purposes, or for purposes of monitoring pursuant to paragraph (d)(2) of this section, violating a temporary access restriction imposed by the Director pursuant to paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(312) (viii) Except for passage without interruption through the area, for law enforcement purposes, or for purposes of monitoring pursuant to paragraph (d)(2) of this section: entering the Tortugas South area of the Tortugas Ecological Reserve; or entering the Tortugas North area of the Tortugas Ecological Reserve without a valid access permit issued pursuant to §922.167 or entering or leaving the Tortugas North area with a valid access permit issued pursuant to §922.167 without notifying FKNMS staff at the Dry Tortugas National Park office by telephone or radio no less than 30 minutes and no more than 6 hours, before entering and upon leaving the Tortugas Ecological Reserve.

(313) (ix) Tying a vessel greater than 100 feet (30.48 meters) LOA, or tying more than one vessel (other than vessels carried on board a vessel) if the combined lengths would exceed 100 feet (30.48 meters) LOA, to a mooring buoy or to a vessel tied to a mooring buoy in the Tortugas Ecological Reserve.

(314) (2) The Director may temporarily restrict access to any portion of any Sanctuary Preservation Area or Ecological Reserve if the Director, on the basis of the best available data, information and studies, determines that a concentration of use appears to be causing or contributing to significant degradation of the living resources of the area and that such action is reasonably necessary to allow for recovery of the living resources of such area. The Director will provide for continuous monitoring of the area during the pendency of the restriction. The Director will provide public notice of the restriction by publishing a notice in the **Federal Register**, and by such other means as the Director may deem appropriate. The Director may only restrict access to an area for a period of 60 days, with one additional 60 day renewal. The Director may restrict access to an area for a longer period pursuant to a notice and opportunity for public comment rulemaking under the Administrative Procedure Act. Such restriction will be kept to the minimum amount of area necessary to achieve the purpose thereof.

(315) (e) *Special-use Areas*. (1) The Director may set aside discrete areas of the Sanctuary as Special-use Areas, and, by designation pursuant to this paragraph, impose the access and use restrictions specified in paragraph (e)(3) of this section. Special-use Areas are described in Appendix VI to this subpart, in accordance with the following designations and corresponding objectives:

(316) (i) "*Recovery area*" to provide for the recovery of Sanctuary resources from degradation or other injury attributable to human uses:

(317) (ii) "*Restoration area*" to provide for restoration of degraded or otherwise injured Sanctuary resources;

(318) (iii) "*Research-only area*" to provide for scientific research or education relating to protecting and management through the issuance of a Sanctuary General permit for research pursuant to §922.166; and

(319) (iv) "*Facilitated-use area*" to provide for the prevention of use or user conflicts or the facilitation of access and use, or to promote public use and understanding, of Sanctuary resources through the issuance of special-use permits.

(320) (2) A Special-use Area shall be no larger than the size the Director deems reasonably necessary to accomplish the applicable objective.

(321) (3) Persons conducting activities within any Special-use Area shall comply with the access and use restrictions specified in this paragraph and made applicable to such area by means of its designations as a "recovery area," "restoration area," "research-only area," or "facilitated-use area." Except for passage without interruption through the area or for law enforcement purposes, no person may enter a Special-use Area except to conduct or cause to be conducted the following activities:

(322) (i) in such area designated as a "recovery area" or a "restoration area," habitat manipulation related to restoration of degraded or otherwise injured Sanctuary resources, or activities reasonably necessary to monitor recovery of degraded or otherwise injured Sanctuary resources;

(323) (ii) in such area designated as a "research only area," scientific research or educational use specifically authorized by and conducted in accordance with the scope, purpose, terms and conditions of a valid National Marine Sanctuary General or Historical Resources permit, or

(324) (iii) in such area designated as a "facilitated-use area," activities specified by the Director or specifically authorized by and conducted in accordance with the scope, purpose, terms, and conditions of a valid Special-use permit.

(325) (4)(i) The Director may modify the number of, location of, or designations applicable to, Special-use Areas by publishing in the *Federal Register*, after notice and an opportunity for public comment in accordance with the Administration Procedure Act, an amendment to Appendix VI to this subpart, except that, with respect to such areas designated as a "recovery area," "restoration area," or "research only area," the Director may modify the number of, location of, or designation applicable to, such areas by publishing a notice of such action in the **Federal Register** if the Director determines that immediate action is reasonably necessary to:

(326) (A) Prevent significant injury to Sanctuary resources where circumstances create an imminent risk to such resources;

(327) (B) Initiate restoration activity where a delay in time would significantly impair the ability of such restoration activity to succeed;

(328) (C) Initiate research activity where an unforeseen natural event produces an opportunity for scientific research that may be lost if research is not initiated immediately.

(329) (ii) If the Director determines that a notice of modification must be promulgated immediately in accordance with paragraph (e)(4)(i) of this section, the Director will, as part of the same notice, invite public comment and specify that comments will be received for 15 days after the effective date of the notice. As soon as practicable after the end of the comment period, the Director will either rescind, modify or allow the modification to remain unchanged through notice in the **Federal Register**.

(330) (f) Additional Wildlife Management Areas, Ecological Reserves, Sanctuary Preservation Areas, or Special-use Areas, and additional restrictions in such areas, shall not take effect in Florida State waters unless first approved by the Board of Trustees of the Internal Improvement Trust Fund of the State of Florida.

(331) (g) *Anchoring on Tortugas Bank*. Vessels 50 meters or greater in registered length, are prohibited from anchoring on the Tortugas Bank within the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary west of the Dry Tortugas National Park that is outside of the Tortugas Ecological Reserve. The boundary of the area closed to anchoring by vessels 50 meters or greater in registered length is formed by connecting in succession the points at the following coordinates (based on the North American Datum of 1983):

(332) (1) 24°32.00'N., 83°00.05'W.

(333) (2) 24°37.00'N., 83°06.00'W.

(334) (3) 24°39.00'N., 83°06.00'W.

(335) (4) 24°39.00'N., 83°00.05'W.

(336) (5) 24°32.00'N., 83°00.05'W.

§922.165 Emergency regulations.

(337) Where necessary to prevent or minimize the destruction of, loss of, or injury to a Sanctuary resource or quality, or minimize the imminent risk of such destruction, loss, or injury, any and all activities are subject to immediate temporary regulation, including prohibition. Emergency regulations shall not take effect in Florida territorial waters until approved by the Governor of the State of Florida. Any temporary

regulation may be in effect for up to 60 days, with one 60-day extension. Additional or extended action will require notice and comment rulemaking under the Administrative Procedure Act, notice in local newspapers, notice to Mariners, and press releases.

§922.166 Permits other than for access to the Tortugas Ecological Reserve-application procedures and issuance criteria.

(338) (a) *National Marine Sanctuary General Permit.*

(339) (1) A person may conduct an activity prohibited by §§922.163 or 922.164, other than an activity involving the survey/inventory, research/recovery, or deaccession/transfer of Sanctuary historical resources, if such activity is specifically authorized by, and provided such activity is conducted in accordance with the scope, purpose, terms and conditions of, a National Marine Sanctuary General permit issued under this paragraph (a).

(340) (2) The Director, at his or her discretion, may issue a General permit under this paragraph (a), subject to such terms and conditions as he or she deems appropriate, if the Director finds that the activity will:

(341) (i) Further research or monitoring related to Sanctuary resources and qualities;

(342) (ii) Further the educational value of the Sanctuary;

(343) (iii) Further the natural or historical resource value of the Sanctuary;

(344) (iv) Further salvage or recovery operations in or near the Sanctuary in connection with a recent air or marine casualty;

(345) (v) Assist in managing the Sanctuary; or

(346) (vi) Otherwise further Sanctuary purposes, including facilitating multiple use of the Sanctuary, to the extent compatible with the primary objective of resource protection.

(347) (3) The Director shall not issue a General permit under this paragraph (a), unless the Director also finds that:

(348) (i) The applicant is professionally qualified to conduct and complete the proposed activity;

(349) (ii) The applicant has adequate financial resources available to conduct and complete the proposed activity;

(350) (iii) The duration of the proposed activity is no longer than necessary to achieve its stated purpose;

(351) (iv) The methods and procedures proposed by the applicant are appropriate to achieve the proposed activity's goals in relation to the activity's impacts on Sanctuary resources and qualities;

(352) (v) The proposed activity will be conducted in a manner compatible with the primary objective of protection of Sanctuary resources and qualities, considering the extent to which the conduct of the activity may diminish or enhance Sanctuary resources and qualities, any indirect, secondary or cumulative effects of the activity, and the duration of such effects;

(353) (vi) It is necessary to conduct the proposed activity within the Sanctuary to achieve its purposes; and

(354) (vii) The reasonably expected and value of the activity to the furtherance of Sanctuary goals and purposes outweighs any potential adverse impacts on Sanctuary resources and qualities from the conduct of the activity.

(355) (4) For activities proposed to be conducted within any of the areas described in §922.164(b)–(e), the Director shall not issue a permit unless he or she further finds that such activities will further and are consistent with the purposes for which such area was established, as described in §§922.162 and 922.164 and in the management plan for the Sanctuary.

(356) (b) *National Marine Sanctuary Survey/Inventory of Historical Resources Permit.*

(357) (1) A person may conduct an activity prohibited by §§922.163 or 922.164 involving the survey/inventory of Sanctuary historical resources if such activity is specifically authorized by, and is conducted in accordance with the scope, purpose, terms and conditions of, a Survey/Inventory of Historical Resources permit issued under this paragraph (b). Such permit is not required if such survey/inventory activity does not involve any activity prohibited by §§922.163 or 922.164. Thus, survey/inventory activities that are non-intrusive, do not include any excavation, removal, or recovery of historical resources, and do not result in destruction of, loss of, or injury to Sanctuary resources or qualities do not require a permit. However, if a survey/inventory activity will involve test excavations or removal of artifacts or materials for evaluative purposes, a Survey/Inventory of Historical Resources permit is required. Regardless of whether a Survey/Inventory permit is required, a person may request such permit. Persons who have demonstrated their professional abilities under a Survey/Inventory permit will be given preference over other persons in consideration of the issuance of a Research/Recovery permit. While a Survey/Inventory permit does not grant any rights with regards to areas subject to pre-existing rights of access which are still valid, once a permit is issued for an area, other survey/inventory permits will not be issued for the same area during the period for which the permit is valid.

(358) (2) The Director, at his or her direction, may issue a Survey/Inventory permit under this paragraph (b), subject to such terms and conditions as he or she deems appropriate, if the Director finds that such activity:

(359) (i) Satisfies the requirements for a permit issued under paragraph (a)(3) of this section;

(360) (ii) Either will be non-intrusive, not include any excavation, removal, or recovery of historical resources, and not result in destruction of, loss of, or injury to Sanctuary resources or qualities, or if intrusive, will involve no more than the minimum manual alteration of the seabed and/or the removal of artifacts or other material necessary for evaluative purposes and will cause no significant adverse impacts on Sanctuary resources or qualities; and

(361) (iii) That such activity will be conducted in accordance with all requirements of the Programmatic Agreement for the Management of Submerged Cultural Resources in the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary among NOAA, the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, and the State of Florida (hereinafter SCR Agreement), and that such permit issuance is in accordance with such SCR Agreement.

(362) Copies of the SCR Agreement may also be examined at, and obtained from, the Sanctuaries and Reserves Division, Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management, National Ocean Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, 1305 East-West Highway, 12th floor, Silver Spring, MD 20910; or from the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary Office, P.O. Box 500368, Marathon, FL 33050.

(363) (c) *National Marine Sanctuary Research/Recovery of Sanctuary Historical Resources Permit.*

(364) (1) A person may conduct any activity prohibited by §§922.163 or 922.164 involving the research/recovery of Sanctuary historical resources if such activity is specifically authorized by, and is conducted in accordance with the scope, purpose, terms and conditions of, a Research/Recovery of Historical Resources permit issued under this paragraph (c).

(365) (2) The Director, at his or her discretion, may issue a Research/Recovery of Historical Resources permit, under this paragraph (c), and subject to such terms and conditions as he or she deems appropriate, if the Director finds that:

(366) (i) Such activity satisfies the requirements for a permit issued under paragraph (a)(3) of this section;

(367) (ii) The recovery of the resource is in the public interest as described in the SCR Agreement;

(368) (iii) Recovery of the resource is part of research to preserve historic information for public use; and

(369) (iv) Recovery of the resource is necessary or appropriate to protect the resource, preserve historical information, and/or further the policies and purposes of the NMSA and the FKNMSPAK, and that such permit issuance is an accordance with, and that the activity will be conducted in accordance with, all requirements of the SCR Agreement.

(370) (d) *National Marine Sanctuary Special-use Permit.*

(371) (1) A person may conduct any commercial or concession-type activity prohibited by §§922.163 or 922.164, if such activity is specifically authorized by, and is conducted in accordance with the scope, purpose, terms and conditions of, a Special-use permit issued under this paragraph (d). A Special-use permit is required for the deaccession/transfer of Sanctuary historical resources.

(372) (2) The Director, at his or her discretion, may issue a Special-use permit in accordance with this paragraph (d), and subject to such terms and conditions as he or she deems appropriate and the mandatory terms and conditions of section 310 of the NMSA, if the Director finds that issuance of such permit is reasonably necessary to: establish conditions of access to and use of any Sanctuary resource; or promote public use and understanding of any Sanctuary resources. No permit may be issued unless the activity is compatible with the purposes for which the Sanctuary was designated and can be conducted in a manner that does not destroy, cause the loss of, or injure any Sanctuary resource, and if for the deaccession/transfer of Sanctuary Historical Resources, unless such permit issuance is in accordance with, and that the activity will be conducted in accordance with, all requirements of the SCR Agreement.

(373) (3) The Director may assess and collect fees for the conduct of any activity authorized by a Special-use permit issued pursuant to this paragraph (d). No Special-use permit shall be effective until all assessed fees are paid, unless otherwise provided by the Director by a fee schedule set forth as a permit condition. In assessing fee, the Director shall include:

(374) (i) all costs incurred, or expected to be incurred, in reviewing and processing the permit application, including, but not limited to, costs for:

(375) (A) Number of personnel;

(376) (B) Personnel hours;

(377) (C) Equipment;

(378) (D) Biological assessments;

(379) (E) Copying; and

(380) (F) Overhead directly related to reviewing and processing the permit application;

(381) (ii) all costs incurred, or expected to be incurred, as a direct result of the conduct of the activity for which the Special-use permit is being issued, including, but not limited to:

(382) (A) The cost of monitoring the conduct both during the activity and after the activity is completed in order to assess the impacts to Sanctuary resources and qualities;

(383) (B) The use of an official NOAA observer, including travel and expenses and personnel hours; and

(384) (C) Overhead costs directly related to the permitted activity; and

(385) (iii) an amount which represents the fair market value of the use of the Sanctuary resource and a reasonable return to the United States Government.

(386) (4) Nothing in this paragraph (d) shall be considered to require a person to obtain a permit under this paragraph for the conduct of any fishing activities within the Sanctuary.

(387) (e) *Applications*. (1) Application for permits should be addressed to the Director, Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management; ATTN: Sanctuary Superintendent, Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary, PO Box 500368, Marathon, FL 33050. All applications must include:

(388) (i) A detailed description of the proposed activity including a timetable for completion of the activity and the equipment, personnel and methodology to be employed;

(389) (ii) The qualifications and experience of all personnel;

(390) (iii) The financial resources available to the applicant to conduct and complete the proposed activity;

(391) (iv) A statement as to why it is necessary to conduct the activity within the Sanctuary;

(392) (v) The potential impacts of the activity, if any, on Sanctuary resources and qualities;

(393) (vi) The benefit to be derived from the activity; and

(394) (vii) Such other information as the Director may request depending on the type of activity. Copies of all other required licenses, permits, approvals, or other authorizations must be attached to the application.

(395) (3) Upon receipt of an application, the Director may request such additional information from the applicant as he or she deems reasonably necessary to act on the application and may seek the views of any persons. The Director may require a site visit as part of the permit evaluation. Unless otherwise specified the information requested must be received by the Director within 30 days of the postmark date of the request. Failure to provide such additional information on a timely basis may be deemed by the Director to constitute abandonment or withdrawal of the permit application.

(396) (f) A permit may be issued for a period not exceeding five years. All permits will be reviewed annually to determine to the permittee's compliance with permit scope, purpose, terms and conditions and progress toward reaching the stated goals and appropriate action taken under paragraph (g) of this section if warranted. A permittee may request permit renewal pursuant to the same procedures for applying for a new permit. Upon the permittee's request for renewal, the Director shall review all reports submitted by the permittee as required by the permit conditions. In order to renew the permit, the Director must find that the:

(397) (1) Activity will continue to further the purposes for which the Sanctuary was designated in accordance with the criteria applicable to the initial issuance of the permit;

(398) (2) permittee has at no time violated the permit, or these regulations; and

(399) (3) the activity has not resulted in any unforeseen adverse impacts to Sanctuary resources or qualities.

(400) (g) The Director may amend, suspend, or revoke a permit for good cause. The Director may deny a permit application, in whole or in part, if it is determined that the permittee or applicant has acted in violation of a previous permit, of these regulations, of the NMSA or FKNMSPA, or for other good cause. Any such action shall be communicated in writing to the permittee or applicant by certified mail and shall set forth the reason(s) for the action taken. Procedures governing permit sanctions and denials for enforcement reasons are set forth in subpart D of 15 CFR part 904.

(401) (h) The applicant for or holder of a National Marine Sanctuary permit may appeal the denial, conditioning, amendment, suspension or revocation of the permit in accordance with the procedures set forth in §922.50.

(402) (i) A permit issued pursuant to this section other than a Special-use permit is nontransferable. Special-use permits may be transferred, sold, or assigned with the written approval of the Director. The permittee shall provide the Director with written notice of any proposed transfer, sale, or assignment no less than 30 days prior to its proposed consummation. Transfers, sales, or assignments consummated in violation of this requirement shall be considered a material breach of the Special-use permit, and the permit shall be considered void as of the consummation of any such transfer, sale, or assignment.

(403) (j) The permit or a copy thereof shall be maintained in legible condition on board all vessels or aircraft used in the conduct of the permitted activity and the displayed for inspection upon the request of any authorized officer.

(404) (k) Any permit issued pursuant to this section shall be subject to the following terms and conditions:

(405) (1) All permitted activities shall be conducted in a manner that does not destroy, cause the loss of, or injure Sanctuary resources or qualities, except to the extent that such may be specifically authorized.

(406) (2) The permittee agrees to hold the United States harmless against any claims arising out of the conduct of the permitted activities.

(407) (3) All necessary Federal, State, and local permits from all agencies with jurisdiction over the proposed activities shall be secured before commencing field operations.

(408) (l) In addition to the terms and conditions listed in paragraph (k) of this section, any permit authorizing the research/recovery of historical resources shall be subject to the following terms and conditions:

(409) (1) a professional archaeologist shall be in charge of planning, field recovery operations, and research analysis.

(410) (2) an agreement with a conservation laboratory shall be in place before field recovery operations are begun, an approved nautical conservator shall be in charge of planning, conducting, and supervising the conservation of any artifacts and other materials recovered.

(411) (3) a curation agreement with a museum or facility for curation, public access and periodic public display, and maintenance of the recovered historical resources shall be in place before commencing field operations (such agreement for the curation and display of recovered historical resources may provide for the release of public artifacts for deaccession/transfer if such deaccession/transfer is consistent with preservation, research, education, or other purposes of the designation of the designation and management of the Sanctuary. Deaccession/transfer of historical resources requires a Special-use permit issued pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section and such deaccession/transfer shall be executed in accordance with the requirements of the SCR Agreement).

(412) (4) The site's archaeological information is fully documented, including measured drawings, site maps drawn to professional standards, and photographic records.

(413) (m) In addition to the terms and conditions listed in paragraph (k) and (1) of this section, any permit issued pursuant to this section is subject to such other terms and conditions, including conditions governing access to, or use of, Sanctuary resources, as the Director deems reasonably necessary or appropriate and in furtherance of the purposes for which the Sanctuary is designated. Such terms and conditions may include, but are not limited to:

(414) (1) Any data or information obtained under the permit shall be made available to the public.

(415) (2) A NOAA official shall be allowed to observe any activity conducted under the permit.

(416) (3) The permittee shall submit one or more reports on the status, progress, or results of any activity authorized by the permit.

(417) (4) The permittee shall submit an annual report to the Director not later than December 31 of each year on activities conducted pursuant to the permit. The report shall describe all activities conducted under the permit and all revenues derived from such activities during the year and/or term of the permit.

(418) (5) The permittee shall purchase and maintain general liability insurance or other acceptable security against potential claims for destruction, loss of, or injury to Sanctuary resources arising out of the permitted activities. The amount of insurance or security should be commensurate with an estimated value of the Sanctuary resources in the permitted area. A copy of the insurance policy or security instrument shall be submitted to the Director.

§992.167 Permits for access to the Tortugas Ecological Reserve.

(419) (a) A person may enter the Tortugas North area of the Tortugas Ecological Reserve other than for passage without interruption through the reserve, for law enforcement purposes, or for purposes of monitoring pursuant to paragraph (d)(2) of §922.164, if authorized by a valid access permit issued pursuant to §922.167.

(420) (b)(1) Access permits must be requested at least 72 hours but no longer than one month before the date the permit is desired to be effective. Access permits do not require written applications or the payment of any fee. Permits may be requested via telephone or radio by contacting FKNMS at any of the following numbers:

(421) Key West office: telephone: (305) 292-0311

(422) Marathon office: telephone: (305) 743-2437

(423) (2) The following information must be provided, as applicable:

(424) (i) Vessel name.

(425) (ii) Name, address, and telephone number of owner and operator.

(426) (iii) Name, address, and telephone number of applicant.

(427) (iv) USCG documentation, state license, or registration number.

(428) (v) Home port.

(429) (vi) Length of vessel and propulsion type (i.e., motor or sail).

(430) (vii) Number of divers.

(431) (viii) Requested effective date and duration of permit (2 weeks, maximum).

(432) (c) The Sanctuary Superintendent will issue a permit to the owner or to the owner's representative for the vessel when all applicable information has been provided. The Sanctuary Superintendent will provide a permit number to the applicant and confirm the effective date and duration period of the permit. Written confirmation of permit issuance will be provided upon request.

§922.168 Certification of preexisting leases, licenses, permits, approvals, other authorizations, or rights to conduct a prohibited activity.

(433) (a) A person may conduct an activity prohibited by §§922.163 or 922.164 if such activity is specifically authorized by a valid Federal, State, or local lease, permit, license, approval, or other authorization in existence on July 1, 1997, or by any valid right of subsistence use or access in existence on July 1, 1997, provided that:

(434) (1) The holder of such authorization or right notifies the Director, in writing, within 90 days of July 1, 1997, of the existence of such authorization or right and requests certification of such authorization or right; for the area added to the Sanctuary by the boundary expansion for the Tortugas Ecological Reserve, the holder of such authorization or right notifies the Director, in writing, within 90 days of the effective date of the boundary expansion, of the existence of such authorization or right and requests certification of such authorization or right.

(435) (2) The holder complies with the other provisions of this §922.168; and

(436) (3) The holder complies with any terms and conditions on the exercise of such authorization or right imposed as a condition of certification, by the Director, to achieve the purposes for which the Sanctuary was designated.

(437) (b) The holder of an authorization or right described in paragraph (a) of this section authorizing an activity prohibited by Secs. 922.163 or 922.164 may conduct the activity without being an violation of applicable provisions of Secs. 922.163 or 922.164, pending final agency action on his or her certification request, provided the holder is in compliance with this §922.168.

(438) (c) Any holder of an authorization or right described in paragraph (a) of this section may request the Director to issue a finding as to whether the activity for which the authorization has been issued, or the right given, is prohibited by Secs. 922.163 or 922.164, thus requiring certification under this section.

(439) (d) Requests for findings or certifications should be addressed to the Director, Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management; ATTN: Sanctuary Superintendent, Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary, P.O. Box 500368, Marathon, FL 33050. A copy of the lease, permit, license, approval, or other authorization must accompany the request.

(440) (e) The Director may request additional information from the certification requester as he or she deems reasonably necessary to condition appropriately the exercise of the certified authorization or right to achieve the purposes for which the Sanctuary was designated. The information requested must be received by the Director within 45 days of the postmark date of the request. The Director may seek the views of any persons on the certification request.

(441) (f) The Director may amend any certification made under this §922.168 whenever additional information becomes available justifying such an amendment.

(442) (g) Upon completion of review of the authorization or right and information received with respect thereto, the Director shall communicate, in writing, any decision on a certification request or any action taken with respect to any certification made under this §922.168, in writing, to both holder of the certified lease, permit, license, approval, other authorization, or right, and the issuing agency, and shall set forth the reason(s) for the decision or action taken.

(443) (h) Any time limit prescribed in or established under this §922.168 may be extended by the Director for good cause.

(444) (i) The holder may appeal any action conditioning, amending, suspending, or revoking any certification in accordance with the procedures set forth in §922.50.

(445) (j) Any amendment, renewal, or extension made after July 1, 1997, to a lease, permit, license, approval, other authorization or right is subject to the provisions of §922.49.

Appendix I to Subpart P of Part 922–Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary Boundary Coordinates

(446) (Appendix based on North American Datum of 1983)

(447) The boundary of the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary–

(448) (a) begins at the northeasternmost point of Biscayne National Park located at approximately 25°39'N., 80°05'W., then runs eastward to the 300-foot isobath located at approximately 25°39'N., 80°04'W.;

(449) (b) then runs southward and connects in succession the points at the following coordinates:

(450) (i) 25°34'N., 80°04'W.,

(451) (ii) 25°28'N., 80°05'W., and

(452) (iii) 25°21'N., 80°07'W.;

(453) (iv) 25°16'N., 80°08'W.;

(454) (c) then runs southwesterly approximating the 300-foot isobath and connects in succession the points at the following coordinates:

(455) (i) 25°07'N., 80°13'W.,

(456) (ii) 24°57'N., 80°21'W.,

(457) (iii) 24°39'N., 80°52'W.,

(458) (iv) 24°30'N., 81°23'W.,

(459) (v) 24°25'N., 81°50'W.,

(460) (vi) 24°22'N., 82°48'W.,

(461) (vii) 24°37'N., 83°06'W.,

(462) (viii) 24°46'N., 83°06'W.,

(463) (ix) 24°46'N., 82°54'W.,

(464) (x) 24°44'N., 81°55'W.,

(465) (xi) 24°51'N., 81°26'W., and

(466) (xii) 24°55'N., 80°56'W.;

(467) (d) then follows the boundary of Everglades National Park in a southerly then northeasterly direction through Florida Bay, Buttonwood Sound, Tarpon Basin, and Blackwater Sound;

(468) (e) after Division Point, then departs from the boundary of Everglades National Park and follows the western shoreline of Manatee Bay, Barnes Sound, and Card Sound;

(469) (f) then follows the southern boundary of Biscayne National Park to the southeastern most point of Biscayne National Park; and

(470) (g) then follows the eastern boundary of Biscayne National Park to the beginning point specified in paragraph (a).

(471) (2) The shoreward boundary of the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary is the mean high-water mark except around the Dry Tortugas where the boundary is coterminous with that of the Dry Tortugas National Park, formed by connecting in succession the point at the following coordinates:

(472) (a) 24°34'00"N., 82°54'00"W.;

(473) (b) 24°34'00"N., 82°58'00"W.;

(474) (c) 24°39'00"N., 82°58'00"W.;

(475) (d) 24°43'00"N., 82°54'00"W.;

(476) (e) 24°43'00"N., 82°52'00"W.;

(477) (f) 24°43'00"N., 82°48'00"W.;

(478) (g) 24°42'00"N., 82°46'00"W.;

(479) (h) 24°40'00"N., 82°46'00"W.,

(480) (i) 24°37'00"N., 82°48'00"W.; and

(481) (j) 24°34'00"N., 82°54'00"W.

(482) (3) The Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary also includes the area located within the boundary formed by connecting in succession the points at the following coordinates:

(483) (a) 24°33'N., 83°09'W.;

(484) (b) 24°33'N., 83°05'W.;

(485) (c) 24°18'N., 83°05'W.;

(486) (d) 24°18'N., 83°09'W.; and

(487) (e) 24°33'N., 83°09'W.;

Appendix II to Subpart P of Part 922—Existing Management Areas Boundary Coordinates

(488) (1) The boundary of each of the Existing Management Areas is formed by connecting in succession the points at the following coordinates:

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

KEY LARGO-MANAGEMENT AREA

(489) [Based on differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1	25°19.45'N.	80°12.00'W.
2	25°16.02'N.	80°08.07'W.
3	25°07.05'N.	80°12.05'W.
4	25°58.03'N.	80°19.08'W.
5	25°02.02'N.	80°25.25'W.
6	25°19.45'N.	80°12.00'W.

LOOE KEY MANAGEMENT AREA

(490) [Based on differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1	24°31.62'N.	80°26.00'W.
2	25°33.57'N.	80°26.00'W.
3	25°34.15'N.	80°23.00'W.
4	25°32.20'N.	80°23.00'W.
5	25°31.62'N.	80°26.00'W.

UNITED STATES FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

GREAT WHITE HERON NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE

(491) [Based on the North American Datum of 1983]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1	24°43.8'N.	81°48.6'W.
2	24°43.8'N.	81°37.2'W.
3	24°49.2'N.	81°37.2'W.
4	24°49.2'N.	81°19.8'W.
5	24°48.0'N.	81°19.8'W.
6	24°48.0'N.	81°14.4'W.
7	24°49.2'N.	81°14.4'W.
8	24°49.2'N.	81°08.4'W.
9	24°43.8'N.	81°08.4'W.
10	24°43.8'N.	81°14.4'W.
11	24°43.2'N.	81°14.4'W.
12	24°43.2'N.	81°16.2'W.

Point	Latitude	Longitude
13	24°42.6'N.	81°16.2'W.
14	24°42.6'N.	81°21.0'W.
15	24°41.4'N.	80°21.0'W.
16	24°41.4'N.	80°22.2'W.
17	24°43.2'N.	80°22.2'W.
18	24°43.2'N.	80°22.8'W.
19	24°43.8'N.	80°22.8'W.
20	24°43.8'N.	80°24.0'W.
21	24°43.2'N.	80°24.0'W.
22	24°43.2'N.	80°26.4'W.
23	24°43.8'N.	80°26.4'W.
24	24°43.8'N.	81°27.0'W.
25	24°43.2'N.	81°27.0'W.
26	24°43.2'N.	81°29.4'W.
27	24°42.6'N.	81°29.4'W.
28	24°42.6'N.	81°30.6'W.
29	24°41.4'N.	81°30.6'W.
30	24°41.4'N.	81°31.2'W.
31	24°40.8'N.	81°31.2'W.
32	24°40.8'N.	81°32.4'W.
33	24°41.4'N.	81°32.4'W.
34	24°41.4'N.	81°34.2'W.
35	24°40.8'N.	81°34.2'W.
36	24°48.0'N.	81°35.4'W.
37	24°39.6'N.	81°35.4'W.
38	24°39.6'N.	81°36.0'W.
39	24°39.0'N.	81°36.0'W.
40	24°39.0'N.	81°37.2'W.
41	24°37.8'N.	81°37.2'W.
42	24°37.8'N.	81°37.8'W.
43	24°37.2'N.	81°37.8'W.
44	24°37.2'N.	81°40.2'W.
45	24°36.0'N.	81°40.2'W.
46	24°36.0'N.	81°40.8'W.
47	24°35.4'N.	81°40.8'W.
48	24°35.4'N.	81°42.0'W.
49	24°36.0'N.	81°42.0'W.
50	24°36.0'N.	81°48.6'W.
51	24°43.8'N.	81°48.6'W.

KEY WEST NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE

(492) [Based on the North American Datum of 1983]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1	24°40.0'N.	81°49.0'W.
2	24°40.0'N.	82°10.0'W.
3	24°27.0'N.	82°10.0'W.
4	24°27.0'N.	81°49.0'W.
5	24°40.0'N.	81°49.0'W.

(493) (2) When differential Global Positioning Systems data becomes available, these coordinates may be published in the **Federal Register** to reflect the increased accuracy of such data.

Appendix IV to Subpart P of Part 922—Ecological Reserves Boundary

(494) Coordinates

(495) (1) The boundary of the Western Sambo Ecological Reserve is formed by connecting in succession the points at the following coordinates:

WESTERN SAMBO

(496) [Based on differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1	24°33.70'N.	81°40.80'W.
2	24°28.85'N.	81°41.90'W.
3	24°28.50'N.	81°43.70'W.
4	24°33.50'N.	81°43.10'W.
5	24°33.70'N.	81°40.80'W.

(497) (2) The Tortugas Ecological Reserve consists of two discrete areas, Tortugas North and Tortugas South.

(498) (3) The boundary of Tortugas North is formed by connecting in succession the points at the following coordinates:

TORTUGAS NORTH

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1	24°46.00'N.	83°06.00'W.
2	24°46.00'N.	82°54.00'W.
3	24°45.80'N.	82°49.00'W.
4	24°43.53'N.	82°48.00'W.
5	24°43.53'N.	82°52.00'W.

Point	Latitude	Longitude
6.....	24°43.00'N.	82°54.00'W.
7.....	24°39.00'N.	82°58.00'W.
8.....	24°39.00'N.	83°06.00'W.
9.....	24°46.00'N.	83°06.00'W.

(499) (4) The boundary of Tortugas South is formed by connecting in succession the points at the following coordinates

TORTUGAS SOUTH

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1.....	24°33.00'N.	83°09.00'W.
2.....	24°33.00'N.	83°05.00'W.
3.....	24°18.00'N.	83°05.00'W.
4.....	24°18.00'N.	83°09.00'W.
5.....	24°33.00'N.	83°09.00'W.

Appendix V to Subpart P of Part 922—Sanctuary Preservation Areas Boundary Coordinates

(500) The boundary of each of the Sanctuary Preservation Areas (SPAs) is formed by connecting in succession the points at the following coordinates:

ALLIGATOR REEF

(501) [Based on differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1.....	24°50.98'N.	80°36.84'W.
2.....	24°50.51'N.	80°37.35'W.
3.....	24°50.81'N.	80°37.63'W.
4.....	24°51.23'N.	80°37.17'W.
5.....	24°50.98'N.	80°36.84'W.

(502) Catch and release fishing by trolling only is allowed in this SPA.

CARYSFORT/SOUTH CARYSFORT REEF

(503) [Based on Differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1.....	25°13.78'N.	80°12.00'W.
2.....	25°12.03'N.	80°12.98'W.
3.....	25°12.24'N.	80°13.77'W.
4.....	25°14.13'N.	80°12.78'W.
5.....	25°13.78'N.	80°12.00'W.

CHEECA ROCKS

(504) [Based on differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1.....	24°54.42'N.	80°36.91'W.
2.....	24°54.25'N.	80°36.77'W.
3.....	24°54.10'N.	80°37.00'W.
4.....	24°54.22'N.	80°37.15'W.
5.....	24°54.42'N.	80°36.91'W.

COFFINS PATCH

(505) [Based on differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1.....	24°41.47'N.	80°57.68'W.
2.....	24°41.12'N.	80°57.53'W.
3.....	24°40.75'N.	80°58.33'W.
4.....	24°41.06'N.	80°58.48'W.
5.....	24°41.47'N.	80°57.68'W.

CONCH REEF

(506) [Based on Differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1.....	24°57.48'N.	80°27.47'W.
2.....	24°57.34'N.	80°27.26'W.
3.....	24°56.78'N.	80°27.52'W.
4.....	24°56.96'N.	80°27.73'W.
5.....	24°57.48'N.	80°27.47'W.

(507) Catch and release fishing by trolling only is allowed in this SPA.

DAVIS REEF

(508) [Based on Differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1.	24°55.61'N.	80°30.27'W.
2.	24°55.41'N.	80°30.05'W.
3.	24°55.11'N.	80°30.35'W.
4.	24°55.34'N.	80°30.52'W.
5.	24°55.61'N.	80°30.27'W.

DRY DOCKS

(509) [Based on Differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1.	25°07.59'N.	80°17.91'W.
2.	25°07.41'N.	80°17.70'W.
3.	25°07.25'N.	80°17.82'W.
4.	25°07.41'N.	80°18.09'W.
5.	25°07.59'N.	80°17.91'W.

GRECIAN ROCKS

(510) [Based on Differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1	25°06.91'N.	80°18.20'W.
2	25°06.67'N.	80°18.06'W.
3	25°06.39'N.	80°18.32'W.
4	25°06.42'N.	80°18.48'W.
5	25°06.81'N.	80°18.44'W.
6	25°06.91'N.	80°18.20'W.

EASTERN DRY ROCKS

(511) [Based on Differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1.	24°27.92'N.	81°50.55'W.
2.	24°27.73'N.	81°50.33'W.
3.	24°27.47'N.	81°50.80'W.
4.	24°27.72'N.	81°50.86'W.
5.	24°27.92'N.	81°50.55'W.

THE ELBOW

(512) [Based on Differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1.	25°08.97'N.	80°15.63'W.
2.	25°08.95'N.	80°15.22'W.
3.	25°08.18'N.	80°15.64'W.
4.	25°08.50'N.	80°16.07'W.
5.	25°08.97'N.	80°15.63'W.

FRENCH REEF

(513) [Based on Differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1.	25°02.20'N.	80°20.63'W.
2.	25°01.81'N.	80°21.02'W.
3.	25°02.36'N.	80°21.27'W.
4.	25°02.20'N.	80°20.63'W.

HEN AND CHICKENS

(514) [Based on Differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1.	24°56.38'N.	80°32.86'W.
2.	24°56.21'N.	80°32.63'W.
3.	24°55.96'N.	80°32.95'W.
4.	24°25.04'N.	80°33.19'W.
5.	24°56.38'N.	80°32.86'W.

LOOE KEY

(515) [Based on Differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1.	24°33.24'N.	81°24.03'W.
2.	24°32.70'N.	81°23.85'W.
3.	24°32.52'N.	81°24.70'W.
4.	24°33.12'N.	81°24.81'W.
5.	24°33.24'N.	81°24.03'W.

MOLASSES REEF

(516) [Based on Differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1.	25°01.00'N.	80°22.53'W.

Point	Latitude	Longitude
2.....	25°01.06'N.	80°21.84'W.
3.....	25°00.29'N.	80°22.70'W.
4.....	25°00.72'N.	80°22.83'W.
5.....	25°01.00'N.	80°22.53'W.

NEWFOUND HARBOR KEY

(517) [Based on Differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1.....	24°37.10'N.	81°23.34'W.
2.....	24°36.85'N.	81°23.28'W.
3.....	24°36.74'N.	81°23.80'W.
4.....	24°37.00'N.	81°23.86'W.
5.....	24°37.10'N.	81°23.34'W.

ROCK KEY

(518) [Based on Differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1.....	24°27.48'N.	81°51.35'W.
2.....	24°27.30'N.	81°51.15'W.
3.....	24°27.21'N.	81°51.60'W.
4.....	24°27.45'N.	81°51.65'W.
5.....	24°27.48'N.	81°51.35'W.

SAND KEY

(519) [Based on Differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1.....	24°27.58'N.	81°52.29'W.
2.....	24°27.01'N.	81°52.32'W.
3.....	24°27.02'N.	81°52.95'W.
4.....	24°27.61'N.	81°52.94'W.
5.....	24°27.58'N.	81°52.29'W.

(520) Catch and release fishing by trolling only is allowed in this SPA.

SOMBRERO KEY

(521) [Based on Differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1.....	24°37.91'N.	81°06.78'W.
2.....	24°37.50'N.	81°06.19'W.
3.....	24°37.25'N.	81°06.90'W.
4.....	24°37.91'N.	81°06.78'W.

(522) Catch and release fishing by trolling only is allowed in this SPA.

Appendix VI to Subpart P of 922—Special-Use Areas Boundary

(523) Coordinates and Use Designations

(524) The boundary of each of the Special-Use Areas is formed by connecting in succession the points at the following coordinates:

CONCH REEF

(525) (Research Only)—[Based on differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1.....	24°56.83'N.	80°27.26'W.
2.....	24°57.10'N.	80°26.93'W.
3.....	24°56.99'N.	80°27.26'W.
4.....	24°57.34'N.	80°27.26'W.
5.....	24°56.83'N.	80°72.26'W.

EASTERN SAMBO

(526) (Research Only)–[Based on differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1.....	24°29.84'N.	81°39.59'W.
2.....	24°29.55'N.	81°39.35'W.
3.....	24°29.37'N.	81°39.96'W.
4.....	24°29.77'N.	81°40.03'W.
5.....	24°29.84'N.	81°39.59'W.

LOOE KEY

(527) (Research Only)—[Based on differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1.....	24°34.17'N.	81°23.01'W.
2.....	24°33.98'N.	81°22.96'W.
3.....	24°33.84'N.	81°23.60'W.

Point	Latitude	Longitude
4.....	24°34.23'N.	81°23.68'W.
5.....	24°34.17'N.	81°23.01'W.

TENNESSEE REEF

(528) (Research Only)—[Based on differential Global Positioning Systems data]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1.....	24°44.77'N.	80°47.12'W.
2.....	24°44.57'N.	80°46.98'W.
3.....	24°44.68'N.	80°46.59'W.
4.....	24°44.95'N.	80°46.74'W.
5.....	24°44.77'N.	80°47.12'W.

Appendix VII to Subpart P of Part 922—Areas To Be Avoided Boundary

(529) Coordinates

IN THE VICINITY OF THE FLORIDA KEYS

(530) [Reference Charts: United States 11466, 37th Edition—August 1, 2005 and United States 11450, 9th Edition—November 1, 2003]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
1.....	25°45.00'N.	80°06.10'W.
2.....	25°38.70'N.	80°02.70'W.
3.....	25°22.00'N.	80°03.00'W.
4.....	25°06.38'N.	80°10.48'W.
5.....	24°56.37'N.	80°19.26'W.
6.....	24°37.90'N.	80°47.30'W.
7.....	24°29.20'N.	81°17.30'W.
8.....	24°22.30'N.	81°43.17'W.
9.....	24°28.00'N.	81°43.17'W.
10.....	24°28.70'N.	81°43.50'W.
11.....	24°29.80'N.	81°43.17'W.
12.....	24°33.10'N.	81°35.15'W.
13.....	24°33.60'N.	81°26.00'W.
14.....	24°38.20'N.	81°07.00'W.
15.....	24°43.20'N.	80°53.20'W.
16.....	24°46.10'N.	80°46.15'W.
17.....	24°51.10'N.	80°37.10'W.
18.....	24°57.50'N.	80°27.50'W.
19.....	25°09.90'N.	80°16.20'W.
20.....	25°24.00'N.	80°09.10'W.
21.....	25°31.50'N.	80°07.00'W.
22.....	25°39.70'N.	80°06.85'W.
23.....	25°45.00'N.	80°06.10'W.

IN THE VICINITY OF KEY WEST HARBOR

(531) [Reference Chart: United States 11434, 26th Edition—April 1, 2005]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
24.....	24°27.95'N.	81°48.65'W.
25.....	24°23.00'N.	81°53.50'W.
26.....	24°26.60'N.	81°58.50'W.
27.....	24°27.75'N.	81°55.70'W.
28.....	24°29.35'N.	81°53.40'W.
29.....	24°29.35'N.	81°50.00'W.
30.....	24°27.95'N.	81°48.65'W.

AREA SURROUNDING THE MARQUESAS KEYS

(532) [Reference Chart: United States 11434, 26th Edition—April 1, 20005]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
31.....	24°26.60'N.	81°59.55'W.
32.....	24°23.00'N.	82°03.50'W.
33.....	24°23.60'N.	82°27.80'W.
34.....	24°34.50'N.	82°37.50'W.
35.....	24°43.00'N.	82°26.50'W.
36.....	24°38.31'N.	81°54.06'W.
37.....	24°37.91'N.	81°53.40'W.
38.....	24°36.15'N.	81°51.78'W.
39.....	24°34.40'N.	81°50.60'W.
40.....	24°33.44'N.	81°49.73'W.
41.....	24°31.20'N.	81°52.10'W.
42.....	24°28.70'N.	81°56.80'W.
43.....	24°26.60'N.	81°59.55'W.

AREA SURROUNDING THE DRY TORTUGAS ISLANDS

(533) [Reference Chart: United States 11434, 26th Edition—April 1, 2005]

Point	Latitude	Longitude
44	24°32.00'N.	82°53.50'W.
45	24°32.00'N.	83°00.05'W.
46	24°39.70'N.	83°00.05'W.
47	24°45.60'N.	82°54.40'W.
48	24°45.60'N.	82°47.02'W.
49	24°42.80'N.	82°43.90'W.
50	24°39.50'N.	82°43.90'W.
51	24°35.60'N.	82°46.40'W.
52	24°32.00'N.	82°53.50'W.

TITLE 33–NAVIGATION AND NAVIGABLE WATERS

Part 26–Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Regulations

§26.01 Purpose.

(534) (a) The purpose of this part is to implement the provisions of the Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act. This part –

(535) (1) Requires the use of the vessel bridge-to-bridge radiotelephone;

(536) (2) Provides the Coast Guard's interpretation of the meaning of important terms in the Act;

(537) (3) Prescribes the procedures for applying for an exemption from the Act and the regulations issued under the Act and a listing of exemptions.

(538) (b) Nothing in this part relieves any person from the obligation of complying with the rules of the road and the applicable pilot rules.

§26.02 Definitions.

(539) For the purpose of this part and interpreting the Act –

(540) *Secretary* means the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating;

(541) *Act* means the "Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act", 33 U.S.C. sections 1201-1208;

(542) *Length* is measured from end to end over the deck excluding sheer;

(543) *Power-driven vessel* means any vessel propelled by machinery; and

(544) *Towing vessel* means any commercial vessel engaged in towing another vessel astern, alongside, or by pushing ahead.

(545) *Vessel Traffic Services (VTS)* means a service implemented under Part 161 of this chapter by the United States Coast Guard designed to improve the safety and efficiency of vessel traffic and to protect the environment. The VTS has the capability to interact with marine traffic and respond to traffic situations developing in the VTS area.

(546) *Vessel Traffic Service Area* or *VTS Area* means the geographical area encompassing a specific VTS area of service as described in Part 161 of this chapter. This area of service may be subdivided into sectors for the purpose of allocating responsibility to individual Vessel Traffic Centers or to identify different operating requirements.

(547) **Note:** Although regulatory jurisdiction is limited to the navigable waters of the United States, certain vessels will be encouraged or may be required, as a condition of port entry to report beyond this area to facilitate traffic management within the VTS area.

§26.03 Radiotelephone required.

(548) (a) Unless an exemption is granted under §26.09 and except as provided in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, this part applies to:

(549) (1) Every power-driven vessel of 20 meters or over in length while navigating;

(550) (2) Every vessel of 100 gross tons and upward carrying one or more passengers for hire while navigating;

(551) (3) Every towing vessel of 26 feet or over in length while navigating; and

(552) (4) Every dredge and floating plant engaged in or near a channel or fairway in operations likely to restrict or affect navigation of other vessels except for an unmanned or intermittently manned floating plant under the control of a dredge.

(553) (b) Every vessel, dredge, or floating plant described in paragraph (a) of this section must have a radiotelephone on board capable of operation from its navigational bridge, or in the case of a dredge, from its main control station, and capable of transmitting and receiving on the frequency or frequencies within the 156-162 Mega-Hertz band using the classes of emissions designated by the Federal Communications Commission for the exchange of navigational information.

(554) (c)The radiotelephone required by paragraph (b) of this section must be carried on board the described vessels, dredges, and floating plants upon the navigable waters of the United States.

(555) (d) The radiotelephone required by paragraph (b) of this section must be capable of transmitting and receiving on VHF FM channel 22A (157.1 MHz).

(556) (e) While transiting any of the following waters, each vessel described in paragraph (a) of this section also must have on board a radiotelephone capable of transmitting and receiving on VHF FM channel 67 (156.375 MHz):

(557) (1) The lower Mississippi River from the territorial sea boundary, and within either the Southwest Pass safety fairway or the South Pass safety fairway specified in 33 CFR 166.200, to mile 242.4 AHP (Above Head of Passes) near Baton Rouge;

(558) (2) The Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet from the territorial sea boundary, and within the Mississippi River-Gulf outlet Safety Fairway specified in 33 CFR 166.200, to that channel's junction with the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal; and

(559) (3) The full length of the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal from its junction with the Mississippi River to that canal's entry to Lake Pontchartrain at the New Seabrook vehicular bridge.

(560) (f) In addition to the radiotelephone required by paragraph (b) of this section each vessel described in paragraph (a) of this section while transiting any waters within a Vessel Traffic Service Area, must have on board a radiotelephone capable of transmitting and receiving on the VTS designated frequency in Table 161.12(c) (VTS and VMRS Centers, Call Signs/MMSI, Designated Frequencies, and Monitoring Areas).

(561) **Note:** A single VHF-FM radio capable of scanning or sequential monitoring (often referred to as "dual watch" capability) will not meet the requirements for two radios.

§26.04 Use of the designated frequency.

(562) (a) No person may use the frequency designated by the Federal Communications Commission under section 8 of the Act, 33 U.S.C. section 1207 (a), to transmit any information other than information necessary for the safe navigation of vessels or necessary tests.

(563) (b) Each person who is required to maintain a listening watch under section 5 of the Act shall, when necessary, transmit and confirm, on the designated frequency, the intentions of his vessel and any other information necessary for the safe navigation of vessels.

(564) (c) Nothing in these regulations may be construed as prohibiting the use of the designated frequency to communicate with shore stations to obtain or furnish information necessary for the safe navigation of vessels.

(565) (d) On the navigable waters of the United States, channel 13 (156.650 MHz) is the designated frequency required to be monitored in accordance with §26.05(a) except that in the area prescribed in §26.03(e), channel 67 (156.375 MHz) is the designated frequency.

(566) (e) On those navigable waters of the United States within a VTS area, the designated VTS frequency is an additional designated frequency required to be monitored in accordance with §26.05.

§26.05 Use of radiotelephone.

(567) Section 5 of the Act states that the radiotelephone required by this Act is for the exclusive use of the master or person in charge of the vessel, or the person designated by the master or person in charge to pilot or direct the movement of the vessel, who shall maintain a listening watch on the designated frequency. Nothing herein shall be interpreted as precluding the use of portable radiotelephone equipment to satisfy the requirements of this act.

§26.06 Maintenance of radiotelephone; failure of radiotelephone.

(568) Section 6 of the Act states –

(569) (a) Whenever radiotelephone capability is required by this Act, a vessel's radiotelephone equipment shall be maintained in effective operating condition. If the radiotelephone equipment carried aboard a vessel ceases to operate, the master shall exercise due diligence to restore it or cause it to be restored to effective operating condition at the earliest practicable time. The failure of a vessel's radiotelephone equipment shall not, in itself, constitute a violation of this Act, nor shall it obligate the master of any vessel to moor or anchor his vessel; however, the loss of radiotelephone capability shall be given consideration in the navigation of the vessel.

§26.07 Communications.

(570) No person may use the services of, and no person may serve as, a person required to maintain a listening watch under section 5 of the Act, 33 U.S.C. 1204, unless the person can communicate in the English language.

§26.08 Exemption procedures.

(571) (a) The Commandant has redelegated to the Assistant Commandant for Marine Safety, Security and Environmental Protection, U.S. Coast Guard Headquarters, with the reservation that this authority shall not be further redelegated, the authority to grant exemptions from provisions of the Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act and this part.

(572) (b) Any person may petition for an exemption from any provision of the Act or this part;

(573) (c) Each petition must be submitted in writing to U.S. Coast Guard, Marine Safety, Security and Environmental Protection, 2100 Second Street SW., Washington, DC 20593-0001, and must state:

(574) (1) The provisions of the Act or this part from which an exemption is requested; and

(575) (2) The reasons why marine navigation will not be adversely affected if the exemption is granted and if the exemption relates to a local communication system how that system would fully comply with the intent of

the concept of the Act but would not conform in detail if the exemption is granted.

§26.09 List of exemptions.

(576) (a) All vessels navigating on those waters governed by the navigation rules for Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters (33 U.S.C. 241 et seq.) are exempt from the requirements of the Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act and this part until May 6, 1975.

(577) (b) Each vessel navigating on the Great Lakes as defined in the Inland Navigational Rules Act of 1980 (33 U.S.C. 2001 et seq.) and to which the Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act (33 U.S.C. 1201–1208) applies is exempt from the requirements in 33 U.S.C. 1203, 1204, and 1205 and the regulations under §§26.03, 26.04, 26.05, 26.06, and 26.07. Each of these vessels and each person to whom 33 U.S.C. 1208(a) applies must comply with Articles VII, X, XI, XII, XIII, XV, and XVI and Technical Regulations 1-9 of "The Agreement Between the United States of America and Canada for Promotion of Safety on the Great Lakes by Means of Radio, 1973."

Part 80–COLREGS Demarcation Lines

§80.01 General basis and purpose of demarcation lines.

(578) (a) The regulations in this part establish the lines of demarcation delineating those waters upon which mariners shall comply with the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1972 (72 COLREGS) and those waters upon which mariners shall comply with the Inland Navigation Rules.

(579) (b) The waters inside of the lines are Inland Rules waters. The waters outside the lines are COLREGS waters.

(580) (c) Geographic coordinates expressed in terms of latitude or longitude, or both, are not intended for plotting on maps or charts whose reference horizontal datum is the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83), unless such geographic coordinates are expressly labeled NAD 83. Geographic coordinates without the NAD 83 reference may be plotted on maps or charts referenced to NAD 83 only after application of the appropriate corrections that are published on the particular map or chart being used.

§80.738 Puerto Rico and Virgin Islands.

(581) (a) Except inside lines specifically described in this section, the 72 COLREGS shall apply on all other bays, harbors and lagoons of Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands.

(582) (b) A line drawn from Puerto San Juan Light to Cabras Light across the entrance of San Juan Harbor.

§80.740 Long Key, FL to Cape Sable, FL.

(583) A line drawn from the microwave tower charted on Long Key at approximate position latitude 24°48.8'N., longitude 80°49.6'W. to Long Key Light 1; thence to Arsenic Bank Light 1; thence to Arsenic Bank Light 2; thence to Sprigger Bank Light 5; thence to Schooner Bank Light 6; thence to Oxfoot Bank Light 10; thence to East Cape Light 2; thence through East Cape Daybeacon 1A to the shoreline at East Cape.

80.745 Cape Sable, FL to Cape Romano, FL.

(584) (a) A line drawn following the general trend of the mainland, highwater shoreline from Cape Sable at East Cape to Little Shark River Light 1; thence to westernmost extremity of Shark Point; thence following the general trend of the mainland, highwater shoreline crossing the entrances of Harney River, Broad Creek, Broad River, Rodgers River First Bay, Chatham River, Huston River, to the shoreline at latitude 25°41.8'N. longitude 81°17.9'W.

(585) (b) The 72 COLREGS shall apply to the waters surrounding the Ten Thousand Islands and the bays, creeks, inlets, and rivers between Chatham Bend and Marco Island except inside lines specifically described in this part.

(586) (c) A north-south line drawn at longitude 81°20.2'W. across the entrance to Lopez River.

(587) (d) A line drawn across the entrance to Turner River parallel to the general trend of the shoreline.

(588) (e) A line formed by the centerline of Highway 92 Bridge at Goodland.

§80.748 Cape Romano, FL to Sanibel Island, FL.

(589) (a) A line drawn across Big Marco Pass parallel to the general trend of the seaward, highwater shoreline.

(590) (b) A line drawn from the northwesternmost extremity of Coconut Island 000°T across Capri Pass.

(591) (c) Lines drawn across Hurricane and Little Marco Passes parallel to the general trend of the seaward, highwater shoreline.

(592) (d) A line from the seaward extremity of Gordon Pass South Jetty 014° true to the shoreline at approximate latitude 26°05.7'N., longitude 81°48.1'W.

(593) (e) A line drawn across the seaward extremity of Doctors Pass Jetties.

(594) (f) Lines drawn across Wiggins, Big Hickory, New, and Big Carlos Passes parallel to the general trend of the seaward highwater shoreline.

(595) (g) A straight line drawn from Sanibel Island Light through Matanzas Pass Channel Light 2 to the shore of Estero Island.

§80.750 Sanibel Island, FL. to St. Petersburg, FL.

(596) (a) A line formed by the centerline of the highway bridge over Blind Pass, between Captiva Island and Sanibel Island, and lines drawn across Redfish and Captiva Passes parallel to the general trend of the seaward, highwater shorelines.

(597) (b) A line drawn from La Costa Test Pile North Light to Port Boca Grande Light.

(598) (c) Lines drawn across Gasparilla and Stump Passes parallel to the general trend of the seaward, highwater shorelines.

(599) (d) A line across the seaward extremity of Venice Inlet Jetties.

(600) (e) A line drawn across Midnight Pass parallel to the general trend of the seaward, highwater shoreline.

(601) (f) A line drawn from Big Sarasota Pass Light 14 to the southernmost extremity of Lido Key.

(602) (g) A line drawn across New Pass tangent to the seaward, highwater shoreline of Longboat Key.

(603) (h) A line drawn across Longboat Pass parallel to the seaward, highwater shoreline.

(604) (i) A line drawn from the northwesternmost extremity of Bean Point to the southeasternmost extremity of Egmont Key.

(605) (j) A straight line drawn from Egmont Key Light through Egmont Channel Range Rear Light to the shoreline on Mullet Key.

(606) (k) A line drawn from the northernmost extremity of Mullet Key across Bunces Pass and South Channel to Pass-a-Grille Channel Light 8; thence to Pass-a-Grille Channel Daybeacon 9; thence to the southwesternmost extremity of Long Key.

§80.753 St. Petersburg, FL to Anclote, FL.

(607) (a) A line drawn across Blind Pass, between Treasure Island and Long Key, parallel with the general trend of the seaward, highwater shoreline.

(608) (b) Lines formed by the centerline of the highway bridges over Johns and Clearwater Passes.

(609) (c) A line drawn across Dunedin and Hurricane Passes parallel with the general trend of the seaward, highwater shoreline.

(610) (d) A line drawn from the northernmost extremity of Honeymoon Island to Anclote Anchorage South Entrance Light 7; thence to Anclote Key 28°10.0'N., 82°50.6'W; thence a straight line through Anclote River Cut B Range Rear Light to the shoreline.

§80.755 Anclote, FL to the Suncoast Keys, FL.

(611) (a) Except inside lines specifically described in this section, the 72 COLREGS shall apply on the bays, bayous, creeks, marinas, and rivers from Anclote to the Suncoast Keys.

(612) (b) A north-south line drawn at longitude 82°38.3'W. across the Chassahowitzka River Entrance.

§80.757 Suncoast Keys, FL to Horseshoe Point, FL.

(613) (a) Except inside lines specifically described in this section, the 72 COLREGS shall apply on the bays, bayous, creeks, and marinas from the Suncoast Keys to Horseshoe Point.

(614) (b) A line formed by the centerline of Highway 44 Bridge over the Salt River.

(615) (c) A north-south line drawn through Crystal River Entrance Daybeacon 25 across the river entrance.

(616) (d) A north-south line drawn through the Cross Florida Barge Canal Daybeacon 48 across the canal.

(617) (e) A north-south line drawn through Withlacoochee River Daybeacon 40 across the river.

(618) (f) A line drawn from the westernmost extremity of South Point north to the shoreline across the Waccasassa River Entrance.

(619) (g) A line drawn from position latitude 29°16.6'N. longitude 83°06.7'W. 300° true to the shoreline of Hog Island.

(620) (h) A north-south line drawn through Suwannee River Wadley Pass Channel Daybeacons 30 and 31 across the Suwannee River.

§80.760 Horsehoe Point, FL to Rock Islands, FL.

(621) (a) Except inside lines specifically described provided in this section, the 72 COLREGS shall apply on the bays, bayous, creeks, marinas, and rivers from Horseshoe Point to the Rock Islands.

(622) (b) A north-south line drawn through Steinhatchee River Light 21.

(623) (c) A line drawn from Fenholloway River Approach Light FR east across the entrance to Fenholloway River.

§80.805 Rock Island, FL to Cape San Blas, FL.

(624) (a) A south-north line drawn from the Econfina River Light to the opposite shore.

(625) (b) A line drawn from Gamble Point Light to the southernmost extremity of Cabell Point.

(626) (c) A line drawn from St. Marks (Range Rear) Light to St. Marks Channel Light 11; thence to the southernmost extremity of Live Oak Point; thence in a straight line through Shell Point Light to the southernmost extremity of Ochlockonee Point; thence to Bald Point along longitude 84°20.5'W.

(627) (d) A line drawn from the south shore of Southwest Cape at longitude 84°22.7'W. to Dog Island Reef East Light 1; thence to Turkey Point Light 2; thence to the easternmost extremity of Dog Island.

(628) (e) A line drawn from the westernmost extremity of Dog Island to the easternmost extremity of St. George Island.

(629) (f) A line drawn across the seaward extremity of the St. George Island Channel Jetties.

(630) (g) A line drawn from the northwesternmost extremity of Sand Island to West Pass Light 7.

(631) (h) A line drawn from the westernmost extremity of St. Vincent Island to the southeast, highwater shoreline of Indian Peninsula at longitude 85°13.5'W.

§80.810 Cape San Blas, FL to Perdido Bay, FL.

(632) (a) A line drawn from St. Joseph Bay Entrance Range A Rear Light through St. Joseph Bay Entrance Range B Front Light to St. Joseph Point.

(633) (b) A line drawn across the mouth of Salt Creek as an extension of the general trend of the shoreline to continue across the inlet to St. Andrews Sound in the middle of Crooked Island.

(634) (c) A line drawn from the northernmost extremity of Crooked Island 000°T. to the mainland.

(635) (d) A line drawn from the easternmost extremity of Shell Island 120° true to the shoreline across the east entrance to St. Andrews Bay.

(636) (e) A line drawn between the seaward end of the St. Andrews Bay Entrance Jetties.

(637) (f) A line drawn between the seaward end of the Choctawhatchee Bay Entrance Jetties.

(638) (g) An east-west line drawn from Fort McRee Leading Light across the Pensacola Bay entrance along latitude 30°l9.5'N.

(639) (h) A line drawn between the seaward end of the Perdido Pass Jetties.

§80.815 Mobile Bay, AL to the Chandeleur Islands, LA.

(640) (a) A line drawn across the inlets to Little Lagoon as an extension of the general trend of the shoreline.

(641) (b) A line drawn from Mobile Point Light to Dauphin Island Channel Light 1 to the eastern corner of Fort Gaines at Pelican Point.

(642) (c) A line drawn from the westernmost extremity of Dauphin Island to the easternmost extremity of Petit Bois Island.

(643) (d) A line drawn from Horn Island Pass Entrance Range Front Light on Petit Bois Island to the easternmost extremity of Horn Island.

(644) (e) An east-west line (latitude 30°14.7'N.) drawn between the westernmost extremity of Horn Island to the easternmost extremity of Ship Island.

(645) (f) A curved line drawn following the general trend of the seaward, highwater shoreline of Ship Island.

(646) (g) A line drawn from Ship Island Light to Chandeleur Light; thence in a curved line following the general trend of the seaward, highwater shorelines of the Chandeleur Islands to the island at

(647) 29°44.1'N., 88°53.0'W.; thence to

(648) 29°26.5'N., 88°55.6'W.

§80.825 Mississippi Passes, LA.

(649) (a) A line drawn from

(650) 29°26.5'N., 88°55.6'W. to

(651) 29°10.6'N., 88°59.8'W.; thence to

(652) 29°03.5'N., 89°03.7'W.; thence to

(653) 28°58.8'N., 89°04.3'W.

(654) (b) A line drawn from

(655) 28°58.8'N., 89°04.3'W.; to

(656) 28°57.3'N., 89°05.3'W.; thence to

(657) 28°56.95'N., 89°05.6'W.; thence to

(658) 29°00.4'N., 89°09.8'W.; thence following the general trend of the seaward highwater shoreline in a northwesterly direction to

(659) 29°03.4'N., 89°13.0'W.; thence west to

(660) 29°03.5'N., 89°15.5'W.; thence following the general trend of the seaward highwater shoreline in a southwesterly direction to

(661) 28°57.7'N., 89°22.3'W.

(662) (c) A line drawn from

(663) 28°57.7'N., 89°22.3'W.; to

(664) 28°51.4'N., 89°24.5'W.; thence to

(665) 28°52.65'N., 89°27.1'W.; thence to the seaward extremity of the Southwest Pass West Jetty located at

(666) 28°54.5'N., 89°26.1'W.

(667) (d) A line drawn from Mississippi River South Pass East Jetty Light 4 to Mississippi River South Pass West Jetty Light; thence following the general trend of the seaward highwater shoreline in a northwesterly direction to

(668) 29°03.4'N., 89°13.0'W.; thence west to

(669) 29°03.5'N., 89°15.5'W.; thence following the general trend of the seaward, highwater shoreline in a southwesterly direction to Mississippi River Southwest Pass Entrance Light.

(670) (e) A line drawn from Mississippi River Southwest Pass Entrance Light; thence to the seaward extremity of the Southwest Pass West Jetty located at coordinate latitude 28°54.5'N. longitude 89°26.1'W.

§80.830 Mississippi Passes, LA to Point au Fer, LA.

(671) (a) A line drawn from the seaward extremity of the Southwest Pass West Jetty located at coordinate latitude 28°54.5'N. longitude 89°26.1'W.; thence following the general trend of the seaward, highwater jetty and shoreline in a north, northeasterly direction to Old Tower latitude 28°58.8'N. longitude 89°23.3'W.; thence to West Bay Light; thence to coordinate latitude 29°05.2'N. longitude 89°24.3'W.; thence a curved line following the general trend of the highwater shoreline

to Point au Fer Island except as otherwise described in this section.

(672) (b) A line drawn across the seaward extremity of the Empire Waterway (Bayou Fontanelle) entrance jetties.

(673) (c) An east-west line drawn from the westernmost extremity of Grand Terre Islands in the direction of 194° true to the Grand Isle Fishing Jetty Light.

(674) (d) A line drawn between the seaward extremity of the Belle Pass Jetties.

(675) (e) A line drawn from the westernmost extremity of the Timbalier Island to the easternmost extremity of Isles Dernieres.

(676) (f) A south-north line drawn from Caillou Bay Light 13 across Caillou Boca.

(677) (g) A line drawn 107° true from Caillou Bay Boat Landing Light across the entrances to Grand Bayou du Large and Bayou Grand Caillou.

(678) (h) A line drawn on an axis of 103° true through Taylors Bayou Entrance Light 2 across the entrances to Jack Stout Bayou, Taylors Bayou, Pelican Pass, and Bayou de West.

§80.835 Point au Fer, LA to Calcasieu Pass, LA.

(679) (a) A line drawn from Point au Fer to Atchafalaya Channel Light 34, to Point au Fer Reef Light 33; thence to Atchafalaya Bay Pipeline Light D, latitude 29°25.0'N., longitude 91°31.7'W.; thence to Atchafalaya Bay Light 1, 29°25.3'N., 91°35.8'W.; thence to South Point.

(680) (b) Lines following the general trend of the highwater shoreline drawn across the bayou and canal inlets from the Gulf of Mexico between South Point and Calcasieu Pass except as otherwise described in this section.

(681) (c) A line drawn on an axis of 140° true through Southwest Pass Vermilion Bay Light 4 across Southwest Pass.

(682) (d) A line drawn across the seaward extremity of the Freshwater Bayou Canal Entrance Jetties.

(683) (e) A line drawn from Mermentau Channel East Jetty Light 6 to Mermentau Channel West Jetty Light 7.

(684) (f) A line drawn from the radio tower charted in approximate position latitude 29°45.7'N., longitude 93°06.3'W., 115° true across Mermentau Pass.

(685) (g) A line drawn across the seaward extremity of the Calcasieu Pass Jetties.

§80.840 Sabine Pass, TX to Galveston, TX.

(686) (a) A line drawn from the Sabine Pass East Jetty Light to the seaward end of the Sabine Pass West Jetty.

(687) (b) Lines drawn across the small boat passes through the Sabine Pass East and West Jetties.

(688) (c) A line formed by the centerline of the highway bridge over Rollover Pass at Gilchrist.

§80.845 Galveston, TX to Freeport, TX.

(689) (a) A line drawn from Galveston North Jetty Light 6A to Galveston South Jetty Light 5A.

(690) (b) A line formed by the centerline of the highway bridge over San Luis Pass.

(691) (c) Lines formed by the centerlines of the highway bridges over the inlets to Christmas Bay (Cedar Cut) and Drum Bay.

(692) (d) A line drawn from the seaward extremity of the Freeport North Jetty to Freeport Entrance Light 6; thence Freeport Entrance Light 7; thence the seaward extremity of Freeport South Jetty.

§80.850 Brazos River, TX to the Rio Grande, TX.

(693) (a) Except as otherwise described in this section lines drawn continuing the general trend of the seaward, highwater shorelines across the inlets to Brazos River Diversion Channel, San Bernard River, Cedar Lakes, Brown Cedar Cut, Colorado River, Matagorda Bay, Cedar Bayou, Corpus Christi Bay, and Laguna Madre.

(694) (b) A line drawn across the seaward extremity of Matagorda Ship Channel North Jetties.

(695) (c) A line drawn from the seaward tangent of Matagorda Peninsula at Decros Point to Matagorda Light.

(696) (d) A line drawn across the seaward extremity of the Aransas Pass Jetties.

(697) (e) A line drawn across the seaward extremity of the Port Mansfield Entrance Jetties.

(698) (f) A line drawn across the seaward extremity of the Brazos Santiago Pass Jetties.

Part 110–Anchorage Regulations

§110.1 General.

(699) (a) The areas described in Subpart A of this part are designated as special anchorage areas for purposes of 33 U.S.C. §§2030(g) and 2035(j). Vessels of less than 20 meters in length, and barges, canal boats, scows, or other nondescript craft, are not required to sound signals required by rule 35 of the Inland Navigation Rules (33 U.S.C. 2035). Vessels of less than 20 meters are not required to exhibit anchor lights or shapes required by rule 30 of the Inland Navigation Rules (33 U.S.C. 2030).

(700) (b) The anchorage grounds for vessels described in Subpart B of this part are established, and the rules and regulations in relation thereto adopted, pursuant to the authority contained in section 7 of the act of March 4, 1915, as amended (38 Stat. 1053; 33 U.S.C. 471).

(701) (c) All bearings in this part are referred to true meridian.

(702) (d) Geographic coordinates expressed in terms of latitude or longitude, or both, are not intended for plotting on maps or charts whose referenced horizontal datum is the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83), unless such geographic coordinates are expressly labeled NAD 83. Geographic coordinates without the NAD 83 reference may be plotted on maps or charts referenced to NAD 83 only after application of the appropriate corrections that are published on the particular map or chart being used.

Subpart A–Special Anchorage Areas

§110.74 Marco Island, Marco River, Fla.

(703) Beginning at a point approximately 300 feet east of the Captains Landing Docks at latitude 25°58'04"N., longitude 81°43'31"W.; thence 108°, 450 feet; thence 198°, 900 feet; thence 288°, 450 feet; thence 018°, 900 feet to the point of beginning.

(704) NOTE: The area is principally for use by yachts and other recreational craft. Fore and aft moorings will be allowed. Temporary floats or buoys for marking anchors in place will be allowed. Fixed mooring piles or stakes are prohibited. All moorings shall be so placed that no vessel, when anchored, shall at any time extend beyond the limits of the area.

§110.74a Manatee River, Bradenton, Fla.

(705) The waters of the Manatee River enclosed by a line beginning at

(706) 27°31'18.6"N., 82°36'49.2"W.; thence westerly to

(707) 27°31'21.0"N., 82°37'07.2"W.; thence northwesterly to

(708) 27°31'22.2"N., 82°37'08.4"W.; thence northeasterly to

(709) 27°31'25.8"N., 82°37'00.0"W.; thence easterly to

(710) 27°31'24.0"N., 82°36'44.4"W.; thence to the point of beginning.

§110.74b Apollo Beach, Fla.

(711) Beginning at a point approximately 300 feet south of the Tampa Sailing Squadron at

(712) 27°46'50.2"N., 82°25'27.8"W.; thence southeasterly to

(713) 27°46'45.6"N., 82°25'23.2"W.; thence southwesterly to

(714) 27°46'35.8"N., 82°25'34.8"W.; thence northwesterly to

(715) 27°46'39.9"N., 82°25'39.6"W.; thence to the point of beginning.

§110.74c Bahia de San Juan, P.R.

(716) The waters of San Antonio Channel, Bahia de San Juan, eastward of longitude 66°05'45"W.

§110.75 Corpus Christi Bay, Tex.

(717) (a) *South area*. Southward of the southernmost T-head pier at the foot of Cooper Avenue and of a line bearing 156°44', 340.6 feet, from the southerly corner of said pier to a point on the rubble breakwater; westward and northward of said breakwater; and eastward of the Corpus Christi sea wall.

Subpart B–Anchorage Grounds

§110.189a Key West Harbor, Key West, Fla.; naval explosives anchorage area

(718) (a) *The anchorage ground*. A circular area with its center at latitude 24°30'50.6", longitude 81°50'31.6" with a radius of 300 yards, for use for ammunition exceeding the prescribed limits for pierside handling.

(719) (b) *The regulations.* (1) When occupied by a vessel handling explosives, no other vessel may enter the area unless authorized by the enforcing agency.

(720) (2) Only one vessel handling explosives may anchor in the area at one time.

(721) (3) No more than 300,000 pounds net of high explosives or equivalent may be handled in the area at any one time.

(722) (4) The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commander, U.S. Naval Base, Key West, Fla., and any other agencies he may designate.

§110.190 Tortugas Harbor, in the vicinity of Garden Key, Dry Tortugas, Fla.

(723) (a) *The anchorage grounds.* All of Bird Key Harbor, southwest of Garden Key, bounded by the surrounding reefs and shoals and, on the northeast, by a line extending from Fort Jefferson West Channel Daybeacon 2 to Fort Jefferson West Channel Daybeacon 4, thence to Fort Jefferson West Channel Daybeacon 6, and thence to Fort Jefferson West Channel Daybeacon 8.

(724) (b) *The regulations*. Except in cases of emergency involving danger to life or property, no vessel engaged in commercial fishing or shrimping shall anchor in any of the channels, harbors, or lagoons in the vicinity of Garden Key, Bush Key, or the surrounding shoals, outside of Bird Key Harbor.

§110.193 Tampa Bay, Fla.

(725) (a) *The anchorage grounds*–(1) *Explosives anchorage east of Mullet Key*. A rectangular area in Tampa Bay, approximately 4,459 yards long and 1,419 yards wide, beginning at

(726) 27°38'30"N., 82°39'09"W.; and extending northeasterly to

(727) 27°39'48"N., 82°37'15"W.; thence southeasterly to

(728) 27°39'17"N., 82°36'46"W.; thence southwesterly to

(729) 27°37'52"N., 82°38'38"W.; thence northwesterly to the point of beginning.

(730) (2) *Temporary explosives anchorage south of Interbay Peninsula*. Beginning at a point bearing 107°, 1,750 yards from Cut F Range Front Light; thence to a point bearing 125°, 2,050 yards, from Cut F Range Front Light; thence to a point bearing 180°, 1,725 yards, from Cut F Range Front Light; thence to a point bearing 222°, 2,180 yards, from Cut F Range Front Light; thence to a point bearing 251°, 1,540 yards, from Cut F Range Front Light; and thence to the point of beginning.

(731) (3) *Temporary explosives anchorage off Port Tampa*. A circular area with a radius of 200 yards with the point at latitude 27°50'22", longitude 82°34'15".

(732) (4) *Quarantine Anchorage.* Southeast of the temporary explosive anchorage, beginning at a point bearing 97° true, 4,370 yards, from Cut "F" Range Front Light; thence to a point bearing 113°30', 5,370 yards, from Cut "F" Range Front Light; thence to a point bearing 161°30', 3,770 yards, from Cut "F" Range Front Light; thence to a point bearing 163°30', 2,070 yards, from Cut "F" Range Front Light; thence to the point of beginning.

(733) (5) *Barge Fleeting Area, Hillsborough Bay*. Located 400 feet west of Cut "D" Channel at a point beginning at

(734) 27°54'34"N., 82°26'35"W.; thence northerly 1,000 feet to

(735) 27°54'43"N., 82°26'40"W.; thence westerly 500 feet to

(736) 27°54'41"N., 82°26'45"W.; thence southerly 1,000 feet to

(737) 27°54'32"N., 82°26'40"W.; thence easterly 500 feet to the point of beginning.

(738) NOTE: This area is reserved for transient barges only. Barges shall not occupy this anchorage for a period longer than 96 hours unless permission is obtained from the Captain of the Port for this purpose.

(739) (b) *The regulations*. (1) The explosives anchorage east of Mullet Key shall be used by vessels awaiting loading or unloading at Port Tampa that have explosives actually on board and where the duration of anchorage will exceed 72 hours.

(740) (2) The temporary explosives anchorages south of Interbay Peninsula and off Port Tampa shall be used for vessels engaged in loading explosives when the duration of the anchorage is less than 72 hours.

§110.193a St. Joseph Bay, Fla.

(741) (a) *The anchorage grounds*–(1) *Explosives Anchorage Area 1*. A rectangular area 3,000 yards long by 700 yards wide beginning at a point 1,350 yards west of U.S. Highway 98 Bridge over Gulf County Canal. The area is parallel to and 450 yards northeast of the north entrance channel to Port St. Joe, Florida.

(742) (2) *Explosives Anchorage Area 2*. A circular area with a 500-yard radius around a center point located at latitude 29°47'30"; longitude 85°21'30", 3,100 yards southeast of FW South Channel Light and 5,250 yards south of FW North Channel Light, in St. Joseph Bay, Port St. Joe, Florida.

(743) (b) *The regulations*. (1) The explosives anchorage areas shall be used as temporary anchorage for vessels engaged in loading and unloading explosives at the port of Port St. Joe, Florida, when the duration of the anchorage period is less than 96 hours.

(744) (2) No vessel shall occupy this anchorage without obtaining a permit from the Captain of the Port.

§110.194 Mobile Bay, Ala., at entrance.

(745) (a) *The anchorage grounds*. The waters within a radius of 750 yards from a point located 1,000 yards true north from Fort Morgan Light.

(746) (b) *The regulations*. (1) This anchorage shall be used by vessels loading or discharging high explosives. It shall also be used by vessels carrying dangerous or inflammable cargoes requiring an anchorage. It may be used for a general anchorage when not required for vessels carrying explosives or dangerous or inflammable cargoes.

(747) (2) No vessel shall occupy this anchorage without obtaining a permit from the Captain of the Port.

§110.194a Mobile Bay, Ala., and Mississippi Sound, Miss.

(748) (a) *The anchorage grounds.* (1) The waters of lower Mobile Bay, near Cedar Point, within an area bounded on the north by latitude 30°21'00", on the east by longitude 88°05'00", on the south by latitude 30°20'00", and on the west by longitude 88°06'00".

(749) (2) The waters of Mississippi Sound, south of Biloxi, within an area bounded on the north by latitude 30°20'00", on the east by longitude 88°54'00", on the south by latitude 30°19'00", and on the west by longitude 88°55'00".

(750) (b) *The regulations.* (1) The anchorages are exclusively for the use of unmanned barges, canal boats, scows, and other nondescript vessels. Such craft shall be so anchored that they will not at any time extend outside the limits of the anchorages.

(751) (2) In emergencies or whenever maritime or commercial interests of the United States so require, the

Captain of the Port is authorized to shift the position of any craft in the anchorages.

(752) (3) Whenever in the opinion of the Captain of the Port, such action may be necessary, any or all craft in these anchorages may be required to be moored with two or more anchors.

(753) (4) No vessel shall be navigated within the anchorages at a speed exceeding six knots.

§110.194b Mississippi Sound and Gulf of Mexico, near Petit Bois Island, Miss.

(754) (a) *The anchorage grounds*–(1) *Explosives Anchorage Area No. 1*. A circular area with one-half mile radius with its center located at latitude 30°14'09", longitude 88°29'13", in the waters of Mississippi Sound north of the west end of Petit Bois Island.

(755) (2) *Explosives Anchorage Area No. 2*. A circular area with a three-fourths mile radius with its center located at latitude 30°11'12", longitude 88°30'07", in the waters of Gulf of Mexico south of the west end of Petit Bois Island.

(756) (b) *The regulations*. (1) The areas shall be used as temporary anchorages for vessels engaged in loading and unloading explosives at the Port of Pascagoula, Miss.

(757) (2) No vessel shall occupy the areas without obtaining a permit from the Captain of the Port.

§110.195 Mississippi River below Baton Rouge, La., including South and Southwest Passes.

(758) (a) *The Anchorage Grounds*. Unless otherwise specified, all anchorage widths are measured from the average low water plane (ALWP).

(759) (1) *Pilottown Anchorage*. An area 5.2 miles in length along the right descending bank of the river from mile 1.5 to mile 6.7 above Head of Passes, extending in width to 1,600 feet from the left descending bank of the river.

(760) Caution: A wreck is located within the boundaries of this anchorage. Mariners are urged to use caution in this anchorage.

(761) (2) *Lower Venice Anchorage*. An area 1.6 miles in length along the left descending bank of the river from mile 8.0 to mile 9.6 above Head of Passes with the west limit 1,200 feet from the ALWP of the right descending bank.

(762) Caution: A pipeline crossing exists at mile 9.8 AHOP. Mariners are urged to use caution between mile 9.6 AHOP and mile 10.0 AHOP.

(763) (3) *Upper Venice Anchorage*. An area 1.2 miles in length along the left descending bank of the river from mile 10.0 to mile 11.2 above Head of Passes with the west limit 1,200 feet from the ALWP of the right descending bank.

(764) (4) *Boothville Anchorage*. An area 5.5 miles in length along the right descending bank of the river extending from mile 13.0 to mile 18.5 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 750 feet. The inner boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 250 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the Low Water Reference Plane (LWRP). The outer boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 1,000 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP.

(765) (5) *Ostrica Anchorage*. An area 1.4 miles in length along the right descending bank of the river extending from mile 23.0 to mile 24.4 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 800 feet.

(766) (6) *Port Sulphur Anchorage*. An area 2.2 miles in length along the left descending bank of the river, 800 feet wide, extending from mile 37.5 to mile 39.7 above Head of Passes.

(767) (7) *Magnolia Anchorage*. An area 2.1 miles in length along the right descending bank of the river extending from mile 45.5 to mile 47.6 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 700 feet. The inner boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 400 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP. The outer boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 1,100 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP.

(768) (8) *Point Celeste Anchorage*. An area 2.2 miles in length along the right descending bank of the river extending from mile 49.8 to mile 52.0 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 400 feet. The inner boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 400 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP. The outer boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 800 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP.

(769) (9) *Davant Anchorage*. An area 1.1 miles in length along the left descending bank of the river extending from mile 52.8 to mile 53.9 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 800 feet.

(770) (10) *Alliance Anchorage*. An area 2.0 miles in length along the right descending bank of the river extending from mile 63.8 to mile 65.8 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 400 feet. The inner boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 400 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP. The outer boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 800 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP.

(771) (11) *Wills Point Anchorage*. An area 1.1 miles in length along the left descending bank of the river

extending from mile 66.5 to mile 67.6 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 600 feet. The inner boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 200 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP. The outer boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 800 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP.

(772) (12) *Cedar Grove Anchorage*. An area 1.2 miles in length along the right descending bank of the river extending from mile 69.9 to mile 71.1 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 500 feet. The inner boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 200 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP. The outer boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 700 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP.

(773) (13) *Belle Chasse Anchorage*. An area 2.1 miles in length along the right descending bank of the river extending from mile 73.1 to mile 75.2 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 575 feet. The inner boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 425 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP. The outer boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 1,000 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP.

(774) (14) *Lower 12 Mile Point Anchorage*. An area 2.2 miles in length along the right descending bank of the river extending from mile 78.6 to mile 80.8 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 500 feet. The inner boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 300 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP. The outer boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 800 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP.

(775) (15) *Lower 9 Mile Point Anchorage*. An area 2.3 miles in length along the right descending bank of the river extending from mile 82.7 to mile 85.0 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 500 feet. The inner boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 300 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP. The outer boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 800 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP.

(776) ***Caution:*** *A wreck is located within the boundaries of this anchorage. Mariners are urged to use caution in this anchorage*.

(777) (16) *New Orleans Emergency Anchorage*. An area 0.5 mile in length along the right descending bank of the river extending from mile 89.6 to mile 90.1 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 550 feet. The inner boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 250 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from LWRP. The outer boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 800 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP.

(778) **Note:** No vessel shall occupy this anchorage unless expressly authorized by the Captain of the Port. No vessel may anchor in this anchorage exceeding 24 hours without the authorization of the Captain of the Port.

(779) (17) *New Orleans General Anchorage*. An area 0.8 mile in length along the right descending bank of the river extending from mile 90.1 to mile 90.9 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 550 feet. The inner boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 250 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP. The outer boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 800 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP.

(780) (18) *Quarantine Anchorage*. An area 0.7 mile in length along the right descending bank of the river extending from mile 90.9 to mile 91.6 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 800 feet.

(781) ***Caution:*** A wreck is located within the boundaries of this anchorage. Mariners are urged to use caution in the anchorage.

(782) **Note:** Vessels carrying cargos of particular hazard as defined in **33 CFR 126.10** or cargos of petroleum products in bulk may not be anchored in the New Orleans General Anchorage or the Quarantine Anchorage without permission from the Captain of the Port.

(783) *Except when required by the United States Public Health Service for quarantine inspection, the Quarantine Anchorage may be used as a general anchorage.*

(784) (19) *Lower Kenner Bend Anchorage*. An area 1.0 mile in length along the right descending bank of the river extending from mile 113.3 to mile 114.3 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 350 feet. The inner boundary of the anchorage of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 350 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP. The outer boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 700 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP.

(785) (20) *Kenner Bend Anchorage*. An area 0.9 mile in length along the right descending bank of the river extending from mile 114.7 to mile 115.6 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 700 feet.

(786) (21) *Ama Anchorage*. An area 1.8 miles in length along the left descending bank of the river extending from mile 115.5 to mile 117.3 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 400 feet. The inner

boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 300 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP. The outer boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 700 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP.

(787) ***Caution:*** *A wreck is located at mile 115.4 left descending bank above Head of Passes marked by Mississippi River Wreck Lighted Buoy WR4. Mariners are urged to use caution when anchoring in the lower end of this anchorage.*

(788) (22) *Bonnet Carre Anchorage*. An area 1.5 miles in length along the left descending bank of the river extending from mile 127.3 to mile 128.8 above Head of Passes. This area is located adjacent to the river end of the Bonnet Carre Spillway. The width of the anchorage is 600 feet.

(789) **Note:** When the Bonnet Carre Spillway is open, no vessel may be anchored in the Bonnet Carre Anchorage.

(790) (23) *La Place Anchorage*. An area 0.7 mile in length along the left descending bank of the river extending from mile 134.7 to mile 135.4 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 600 feet.

(791) (24) *Reserve Anchorage*. An area 0.5 mile in length along the right descending bank of the river extending from mile 137.0 to mile 137.5 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 500 feet. The inner boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 300 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP. The outer boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 800 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP.

(792) (25) *Lower Grandview Reach Anchorage*. An area 0.3 mile in length along the left descending bank of the river extending from mile 146.4 to mile 146.7 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 500 feet. The inner boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 200 feet from the water's edge in the river as measured from the LWRP. The outer boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 700 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured for the LWRP.

(793) (26) *Middle Grandview Reach Anchorage*. An area 0.4 mile in length along the left descending bank of the river extending from mile 146.8 to mile 147.2 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 500 feet. The inner boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 200 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP. The outer boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 700 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP.

(794) (27) *Upper Grandview Reach Anchorage*. An area 1.3 miles in length along the left descending bank of the river extending from mile 147.5 to mile 148.8 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 500 feet. The inner boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 200 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP. The outer boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 700 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP.

(795) (28) *Sunshine Anchorage*. An area 2.0 miles in length along the left descending bank of the river extending from mile 165.0 to mile 167.0 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 450 feet. The inner boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 350 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP. The outer boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 800 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP.

(796) (29) *White Castle Anchorage*. An area 0.7 mile in length along the right descending bank of the river extending from mile 190.4 to mile 191.1 above Head of Passes. The width of the anchorage is 300 feet. The inner boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 400 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP. The outer boundary of the anchorage is a line parallel to the nearest bank 700 feet from the water's edge into the river as measured from the LWRP.

(797) (30) *Baton Rouge General Anchorage*. An area 1.5 miles in length along the right descending bank of the river, 1,400 feet wide, extending from mile 225.8 to mile 227.3 above Head of Passes.

(798) ***Caution:*** *Two wrecks are located within the boundaries of this anchorage. Mariners are urged to use caution in this anchorage.*

(799) (31) *Lower Baton Rouge Anchorage*. An area 0.5 mile in length near midchannel between mile 228.5 and mile 229.0 above Head of Passes with the west limit 1,100 feet off the right descending bank and having the width of 700 feet at both the upper and lower limits.

(800) (32) *Middle Baton Rouge Anchorage*. An area 0.2 mile in length near midchannel between mile 229.6 and mile 229.8 above Head of Passes with the west limit 1,100 feet off the right descending bank and having a width of 700 feet at both the upper and lower limits.

(801) (33) *Upper Baton Rouge Anchorage*. An area 0.4 mile in length near midchannel between mile 230.6 and mile 231.0 above Head of Passes with the west limit 1,100 feet off the right descending bank and having a width of 1,075 feet at the upper limit and 1,200 feet at the lower limit.

(802) (b) *Temporary Anchorages.* (1) Temporary anchorages are non-permanent anchorages established by the Commander, Eighth Coast Guard District to provide additional anchorage space. Establishment of temporary anchorage is based on recommendation by the Captain of the Port.

(803) (2) Each vessel using temporary anchorages shall anchor as prescribed by the Captain of the Port.

(804) (3) Establishment of each temporary anchorage and any requirement for the temporary anchorage will be published in the Local Notice to Mariners.

(805) (4) Each person who has notice of any requirement prescribed for a temporary anchorage shall comply with that requirement.

(806) (c) *The Regulations*. (1) Anchoring in the Mississippi River below Baton Rouge, LA., including South and Southwest Passes is prohibited outside of established anchorages except in cases of emergency. In an emergency. If it becomes necessary to anchor a vessel outside an established anchorage, the vessel shall be anchored so that it does not interfere with or endanger any facility or other vessel. The master or person in charge of the vessel shall notify the Captain of the Port of the location of the emergency anchoring by the most expeditious means and shall move the vessel as soon as the emergency is over.

(807) (2) In an emergency, if it becomes necessary to anchor a vessel in South Pass or Southwest Pass, the vessel shall be positioned as close to the left descending bank as possible.

(808) (3) No vessel may be anchored unless it maintains a bridge watch, guards and answers Channel 16 FM (or the appropriate VTS New Orleans sector frequency), maintains an accurate position plot and can take appropriate action to ensure the safety of the vessel, structure, and other vessels.

(809) (4) When anchoring individually, or in fleets, vessels shall be anchored with sufficient anchors, or secured with sufficient lines, to ensure their remaining in place and withstanding the actions of the winds, currents and the suction of passing vessels.

(810) (5) No vessel may be anchored over revetted banks of the river or within any cable or pipeline area. The locations of revetted areas and cable and pipeline areas may be obtained from the District Engineer, Corps of Engineers, New Orleans, La.

(811) (6) The intention to transfer any cargo while in an anchorage shall be reported to the Captain of the Port, giving particulars as to name of ships involved, quantity and type of cargo, and expected duration of the operation. The Captain of the Port shall be notified upon completion of operations. Cargo transfer operations are not permitted in the New Orleans General or Quarantine Anchorages. Bunkering and similar operations related to ship's stores are exempt from reporting requirements.

(812) **Note:** Activities conducted within a designated anchorage (e.g. cargo transfer, tank cleaning, stack blowing, etc.) may be restricted by other Federal, State or local regulations. Owners, or persons in charge of any vessel should consider all safety and/or environmental regulations prior to engaging in any activity within designated anchorages.

(813) (7) Nothing in this section relieves the owner or person in charge of any vessel from the penalties for obstructing or interfering with navigational aids or for failing to comply with the navigation laws for lights, day shapes, or fog signals and any other applicable laws and regulations.

§110.196 Sabine Pass Channel, Sabine Pass, Tex.

(814) (a) *The anchorage area*. The navigable waters of Sabine Pass within a trapezoidal area 1,500 feet wide and varying uniformly in length from 5,800 feet to 3,000 feet with the long side adjacent to the northeasterly edge of Sabine Pass Channel at a location opposite the town of Sabine Pass.

(815) (b) *The regulations*. (1) The anchorage area is for the temporary use of vessels of all types, but especially for naval and merchant vessels awaiting weather and tidal conditions favorable to the resumption of their voyages.

(816) (2) Except when stress of weather or adverse tides or currents make sailing impractical or hazardous, vessels shall not anchor in the anchorage area for periods exceeding 48 hours unless expressly authorized by the Captain of the Port to anchor for longer periods.

(817) (3) Vessels shall not anchor so as to obstruct the passage of other vessels proceeding to or from available anchorage spaces.

(818) (4) Anchors shall not be placed channelward from the anchorage area, and no portion of the hull or rigging of any anchored vessel shall extend channelward from the limits of the anchorage area.

(819) (5) Vessels using spuds for anchors shall anchor as close to shore as practicable having due regard for the provisions in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(820) (6) Fixed moorings, piles or stakes, and floats or buoys for marking anchorages or moorings in place are prohibited.

(821) (7) Whenever the maritime or commercial interests of the United States so require, the Captain of the Port is hereby empowered to shift the position of any vessel anchored or moored within or outside of the anchorage area including any vessel which is moored or anchored so as to obstruct navigation or interfere with range lights.

§110.197 Galveston Harbor, Bolivar Roads Channel, Tex.

(822) (a)(1) Anchorage area (A). The water bounded by a line connecting the following points:

(823) 29°20'48.5"N., 94°42'54.0"W.;

(824) 29°20'43.0"N., 94°44'46.5"W.;

(825) 29°21'15.0"N., 94°44'27.0"W.;

(826) 29°21'05.0"N., 94°42'52.0"W.; and thence to the point of beginning.

(827) (2) Anchorage area (B). The water bounded by a line connecting the following points:

(828) 29°20'43.0"N., 94°44'46.5"W.;

(829) 29°20'37.0"N., 94°46'08.0"W.;

(830) 29°21'14.0"N., 94°45'50.0"W.;

(831) 29°21'15.0"N., 94°44'27.0"W.; and thence to the point of beginning.

(832) (3) *Anchorage area* (c). The water bounded by a line connecting the following points:

Latitude	Longitude
29°20'39.0"N.	94°46'07.5"W.
29°21'06.1"N.	94°47'00.2"W.
29°21'24.0"N.....	94°46'34.0"W.
29°21'14.5"N.....	94°45'49.0"W.

(833) and thence to the point of beginning.

(834) (b) *The regulations*. (1) The anchorage area is for the temporary use of vessels of all types, but especially for vessels awaiting weather and other conditions favorable to the resumption of their voyages.

(835) (2) Except when stress of weather makes sailing impractical or hazardous, vessels shall not anchor in anchorage areas (A) or (c) for more than 48 hours unless expressly authorized by the Captain of the Port Houston-Galveston. Permission to anchor for longer periods may be obtained through Coast Guard Vessel Traffic Service Houston/Galveston on VHF-FM channels 12 (156.60 MHz) or 13 (156.65 MHz).

(836) (3) No vessel with a draft of less than 22 feet may occupy anchorage (A) without prior approval of the Captain of the Port.

(837) (4) No vessel with a draft of less than 16 feet may anchor in anchorage (c) without prior approval of the Captain of the Port Houston-Galveston.

(838) (5) Vessels shall not anchor so as to obstruct the passage of other vessels proceeding to or from other anchorage spaces.

(839) (6) Anchors shall not be placed in the channel and no portion of the hull or rigging of any anchored vessel shall extend outside the limits of the anchorage area.

(840) (7) Vessels using spuds for anchors shall anchor as close to shore as practicable having due regard for the provisions in paragraph (b)(5) of this section.

(841) (8) Fixed moorings, piles or stakes, and floats or buoys for marking anchorages or mooring in place, are prohibited.

(842) (9) Whenever the maritime or commercial interests of the United States so require, the Captain of the Port, or his authorized representative, may direct the movement of any vessel anchored or moored within the anchorage areas.

§110.240 San Juan Harbor, P.R.

(843) (a) *The anchorage grounds*–(1) *Temporary Anchorage E (general)*. Beginning at a point which bears 262°T., 878 yards from Isla Grande Aero Beacon; thence along a line 75°47', 498 yards; thence along a line 134°49', 440 yards; thence along a line 224°49' to the northerly channel limit of Graving Dock Channel, and thence to the point of beginning.

(844) (2) *Restricted Anchorage F.* Beginning at a point which bears 212°30', 1,337.5 yards from Isla Grande Light; thence along a line 269°00', 550 yards; thence along a line 330°00' to the westerly channel limit of Anegado Channel; and thence along the westerly channel limit of Anegado Channel to the point of beginning.

(845) (b) *The regulations*. (1) Vessels awaiting customs or quarantine shall use Temporary Anchorage E. No vessel shall remain in this anchorage more than 24 hours without a permit from the U.S. Coast Guard Captain of the Port.

(846) (2) Restricted Anchorage F shall serve both as an additional general anchorage area in cases where the temporary anchorage is full, and as an explosives anchorage for vessels loading or unloading explosives in quantities no greater than forty (40) tons, Commercial Class "A" Explosives, when so authorized by the United States Coast Guard Captain of the Port. No vessel shall enter or anchor therein without first obtaining a permit from the United States Coast Guard Captain of the Port.

§110.245 Vieques Passage and Vieques Sound, near Vieques Island, P.R.

(847) (a) *The anchorage grounds*–(1) *Vieques Passage explosives anchorage and ammunition handling berth (Area 1)*. A circular area having a radius of 1,700 yards with its center at latitude 18°09'00", longitude 65°32'40".

(848) (2) *Vieques Sound explosives anchorage and ammunition handling berth (Area 2)*. A circular area having a radius of 2,000 yards with its center at latitude 18°11'48", longitude 65°26'06".

(849) (3) *Southern Vieques Passage explosives anchorage and ammunition handling berth (Area 3)*. A circular area having a radius of 2,000 yards with its center at latitude 18°05'51", longitude 65°36'14".

(850) (b) *The regulations*. (1) No vessel or craft shall enter or remain in these anchorages while occupied by vessels having on board explosives or other dangerous cargo. Explosives in quantities no greater than 1,625 short tons will be handled in any area at one time.

(851) (2) The regulations of this section shall be enforced by the Commander, Greater Antilles Section, U.S. Coast Guard Base, San Juan, Puerto Rico, and such agencies as he may designate.

§110.250 St. Thomas Harbor, Charlotte Amalie, V.I.

(852) (a) *The anchorage grounds*–(1) *Inner harbor anchorage*. Beginning at a point bearing 085°, 525 yards from the outer end of a pier at latitude 18°20'19", longitude 64°56'26" (approximate); thence 146°, 800 yards; thence 070°, 860 yards; thence 340°, 500 yards; and thence to the point of beginning.

(853) (2) *Outer harbor anchorage*. Beginning at Scorpion Rock lighted buoy No. 1 (latitude 18°19'25.6", longitude 64°55'41.8"); thence 180° 1,580 yards; thence 264°30', 2,490 yards; thence due north 1,255 yards; thence due east to the southerly tip of Sprat Point, Water Island; thence to Cowell Point, Hassel Island; and thence to the point of beginning.

(854) (3) *East Gregerie Channel anchorage (general purpose)*. Bounded on the northeast by Hassel Island; on the southeast by the northwest boundary of the outer harbor anchorage; on the southwest by Water Island; and on the northwest by a line running from Banana Point, Water Island, 55° to Hassel Island.

(855) (4) *Small-craft anchorage*. All the waters north of a line passing through the outer end of a pier at latitude 18°20'19", longitude 64°56'26" (Approximate) and ranging 85°.

(856) (5) *Deep-draft anchorage*. A circular area having a radius of 400 yards with its center at latitude 18°19'12.2", longitude 64°58'47.8".

(857) (6) *Long Bay anchorage*. The waters of Long Bay bounded on the north by the southerly limit line of Anchorage E, on the west by the easterly limit line of Anchorage A to a point at latitude 18°20'18", thence to latitude 18°20'13", longitude 64°55'21"; and thence to the shoreline at latitude 18°20'15", longitude 64°55'13".

(858) (b) *The regulations*. (1) The outer harbor anchorage shall be used by vessels undergoing examination by quarantine, customs, immigration, and Coast Guard officers. Upon completion of these examinations vessels shall move promptly to anchorage. This anchorage shall also be used by vessels having drafts too great to permit them to use the inner harbor anchorage. No vessel shall remain more than 48 hours in this anchorage without a permit from the Harbor Master.

(859) (2) The small-craft anchorage shall be used by small vessels undergoing examination and also by small vessels anchoring under permit from the Harbor Master.

(860) (3) The requirements of the Navy shall predominate in the deep-draft anchorage. When occupied by naval vessels all other vessels and craft shall remain clear of the area. When the area is not required for naval vessels, the Harbor Master may upon application made in advance assign other vessels to the area. Vessels so assigned and occupying the area shall move promptly upon notification by the Harbor Master.

(861) (4) The harbor regulations for the Port of St. Thomas, V.I. of the United States and approaches thereto, including all waters under its jurisdiction, as adopted by the Government of the Virgin Islands, will apply to the Long Bay Anchorage.

(862) (5) In addition, the Long Bay Anchorage is reserved for all types of small vessels, including sailing and motor pleasure craft, and such craft shall anchor in no other area except Anchorage E, in the northern portion of the harbor of Charlotte Amalie.

(863) (6) Floats for marking anchors in place will be allowed in the Long Bay anchorage; stakes or mooring piles are prohibited.

(864) (7) Vessels not more than 65 feet in length are not required to exhibit or carry anchor lights within the Long Bay anchorage, but must display them if emergency requires anchoring in any other part of the harbor.

(865) (8) No vessel may anchor in any of the St. Thomas Harbor Anchorages without a permit from the Harbor Master.

(866) (9) The U.S. Coast Guard Captain of the Port of St. Thomas, is hereby empowered, whenever the maritime or commercial interests of the United States so require, to shift the position of any vessel anchored within the Long Bay anchorage, and of any vessel which is so moored or anchored as to impede or obstruct vessel movement in the harbor, and to enforce all regulations of this section should the need arise.

§110.255 Ponce Harbor, P.R.

(867) (a) *Small-craft anchorage*. On the northwest of Ponce Municipal Pier and northeast of Cayitos Reef, bounded as follows: Beginning at latitude 17°58'27", longitude 66°37'29.5", bearing approximately 325° true, 2,200 feet from the most southwest corner of Ponce Municipal Pier; thence 273°30' true, 1,800 feet; thence 015° true, 900 feet; thence 093°30' true, 1,800 feet; thence 195° true, 900 feet to the point of beginning.

(868) (b) *The regulations*. (1) The Commonwealth Captain of the Port may authorize use of this anchorage whenever he finds such use required in safeguarding the maritime or commercial interests.

(869) (2) No vessel shall anchor within the area until assigned a berth by the Commonwealth Captain of the Port. Application for permission to occupy the anchorage must be submitted in advance by the master or authorized representative of the vessel.

(870) (3) Vessels occupying the anchorage will at all times keep within the limits of the area, and shall move or shift their position promptly upon notification by the Commonwealth Captain of the Port.

(871) (4) The anchorage is reserved for all types of small craft, including schooners, fishing vessels, yachts and pleasure craft.

(872) (5) Floats for marking anchors in place will be allowed; stakes or mooring piles are prohibited.

Part 117–Drawbridge Operation Regulations

Subpart A–General Requirements

§117.1 Purpose.

(873) This subpart prescribes general requirements relating to the use and operation of drawbridges across the navigable waters of the United States.

Note

(874) The primary jurisdiction to regulate drawbridges across the navigable waters of the United States is vested in the Federal Government. Laws, ordinances, regulations, and rules which purport to regulate these bridges and which are not promulgated by the Federal Government have no force and effect.

§117.3 Applicability.

(875) The provisions of this subpart not in conflict with the provisions of Subpart B apply to each drawbridge.

Note

(876) For all of the requirements applicable to a drawbridge listed in Subpart B, one must review the requirements in Subpart A and §§117.51 through 117.99 of Subpart B, as well as the requirements in Subpart B applicable to the particular drawbridge in question.

§117.4 Definitions.

(877) Certain terms used in this part are defined in this section.

(878) *Appurtenance.* The term "appurtenance" means an attachment or accessory extending beyond the hull or superstructure that is not an integral part of the vessel and is not needed for a vessel's piloting, propelling, controlling, or collision avoidance capabilities.

(879) *Lowerable.* The term "lowerable" means the nonstructural vessel appurtenance can be mechanically or manually lowered and raised again. The term "lowerable" also applies to a nonstructural vessel appurtenance which can be modified to make the item flexible, hinged, collapsible, or telescopic such that it can be mechanically or manually lowered and raised again. Failure to make the modification is considered equivalent to refusing to lower a lowerable nonstructural appurtenance that is not essential to navigation. Examples of appurtenances which are considered to be lowerable include, but are not limited to, fishing outriggers, radio antennae, television antennae, false stacks, and masts purely for ornamental purposes. Examples of appurtenances which are not considered to be lowerable include, but are not limited to, radar antennae, flying bridges, sailboat masts, piledriver leads, spud frames on hydraulic dredges, drilling derricks' substructures and buildings, cranes on drilling or construction vessels, or other items of permanent and fixed equipment.

(880) *Nonstructural.* The term "nonstructural" means that the item is not rigidly fixed to the vessel and is thus susceptible to relocation or alteration.

(881) *Not essential to navigation.* The term "not essential to navigation" means the nonstructural vessel appurtenance does not adversely affect the vessel's piloting, propulsion, control or collision avoidance capabilities when in the lowered position.

§117.5 When the draw shall open.

(882) Except as otherwise required by this subpart, drawbridges shall open promptly and fully for the passage of vessels when a request to open is given in accordance with this subpart.

§117.7 General duties of drawbridge owners and tenders.

(883) (a) Drawbridge owners and tenders shall operate the draw in accordance with the requirement in this part.

(884) (b) Except for drawbridges not required to open for the passage of vessels, owners of drawbridges shall ensure that:

(885) (1) The necessary drawtenders are provided for the safe and prompt opening of the draw;

(886) (2) The operating machinery of the draw is maintained in a serviceable condition; and

(887) (3) The draws are operated at sufficient intervals to assure their satisfactory operation.

§117.9 Delaying opening of a draw.

(888) No person shall unreasonably delay the opening of a draw after the signals required by §117.15 have been given.

Note

(889) Trains are usually controlled by the block method. That is, the track is divided into blocks or segments of a mile or more in length. When a train is in a block with a drawbridge, the draw may not be able to open until the train has passed out of the block and the yardmaster or other manager has "unlocked" the drawbridge controls. The maximum time permitted for delay is defined in Subpart B for each affected bridge. Land and water traffic should pass over or through the draw as soon as possible in order to prevent unnecessary delays in the opening and closure of the draw.

§117.11 Unnecessary opening of the draw.

(890) No vessel owner or operator shall–

(891) (a) Signal a drawbridge to open if the vertical clearance is sufficient to allow the vessel, after all lowerable nonstructural vessel appurtenances that are not essential to navigation have been lowered, to safety pass under the drawbridge in the closed position; or

(892) (b) Signal a drawbridge to open for any purpose other than to pass through the drawbridge opening.

§117.15 Signals.

(893) (a) *General*. (1) The operator of each vessel requesting a drawbridge to open shall signal the drawtender and the drawtender shall acknowledge that signal. The signal shall be repeated until acknowledged in some manner by the drawtender before proceeding.

(894) (2) The signals used to request the opening of the draw and to acknowledge that request shall be sound signals, visual signals, or radiotelephone communications described in this subpart.

(895) (3) Any of the means of signaling described in this subpart sufficient to alert the bridge being signaled may be used.

(896) (b) *Sound signals*. (1) Sound signals shall be made by whistle, horn, megaphone, Hailar, or other device capable of producing the described signals loud enough to be heard by the drawtender.

(897) (2) As used in this section, "prolonged blast" means a blast of four to six seconds duration and "short blast" means a blast of approximately one second duration.

(898) (3) The sound signal to request the opening of a draw is one prolonged blast followed by one short blast sounded not more than three seconds after the prolonged blast. For vessels required to be passed through a draw during a scheduled closure period, the sound signal to request the opening of the draw during that period is five short blasts sounded in rapid succession.

(899) (4) When the draw can be opened immediately, the sound signal to acknowledge a request to open the draw is one prolonged blast followed by one short blast sounded not more than 30 seconds after the requesting signal.

(900) (5) When the draw cannot be opened immediately, or is open and shall be closed promptly, the sound signal to acknowledge a request to open the draw is five short blasts sounded in rapid succession not more than 30 seconds after the vessel's opening signal. The signal shall be repeated until acknowledged in some manner by the requesting vessel.

(901) (c) *Visual signals*. (1) The visual signal to request the opening of a draw is –

(902) (i) A white flag raised and lowered vertically; or

(903) (ii) A white, amber, or green light raised and lowered vertically.

(904) (2) When the draw can be opened immediately, the visual signal to acknowledge a request to open the draw, given not more than 30 seconds after the vessel's opening signal, is –

(905) (i) A white flag raised and lowered vertically;

(906) (ii) A white, amber, or green light raised and lowered vertically, or

(907) (iii) A fixed or flashing white, amber, or green light or lights.

(908) (3) When the draw cannot be opened immediately, or is open and must be closed promptly, the visual signal to acknowledge a request to open the draw is –

(909) (i) A red flag or red light swung back and forth horizontally in full sight of the vessel given not more than 30 seconds after the vessel's opening signal; or

(910) (ii) A fixed or flashing red light or lights given not more than 30 seconds after the vessel's opening signal.

(911) (4) The acknowledging signal when the draw cannot open immediately or is open and must be closed promptly shall be repeated until acknowledged in some manner by the requesting vessel.

(912) (d) *Radiotelephone communications*. (1) Radiotelephones may be used to communicate the same information provided by sound and visual signals.

(913) **NOTE:** Call signs and radio channels for drawbridges equipped with radiotelephones are included with the bridge descriptions in chapters 4 through 14.

(914) (2) The vessel and the drawtender shall monitor the frequency used until the vessel has cleared the draw.

(915) (3) When radiotelephone contact cannot be initiated or maintained, sound or visual signals under this section shall be used.

§117.17 Signalling for contiguous drawbridges.

(916) When a vessel must pass two or more drawbridges close together, the opening signal is given for the first bridge. After acknowledgment from the first bridge that it will promptly open, the opening signal is given for the second bridge, and so on until all bridges that the vessel must pass have been given the opening signal and have acknowledged that they will open promptly.

§117.19 Signalling when two or more vessels are approaching a drawbridge.

(917) When two or more vessels are approaching the same drawbridge at the same time, or nearly the same time, whether from the same or opposite directions, each vessel shall signal independently for the opening of the draw and the drawtender shall reply in turn to the signal of each vessel. The drawtender need not reply to signals by vessels accumulated at the bridge for passage during a scheduled open period.

§117.21 Signalling for an opened drawbridge.

(918) When a vessel approaches a drawbridge with the draw in the open position, the vessel shall give the opening signal. If no acknowledgment is received within 30 seconds, the vessel may proceed, with caution, through the open draw.

§117.23 Installation of radiotelephones.

(919) (a) When the District Commander deems it necessary for reasons of safety of navigation, the District Commander may require the installation and operation of a radiotelephone on or near a drawbridge.

(920) (b) The District Commander gives written notice of the proposed requirement to the bridge owner.

(921) (c) All comments the owner wishes to submit shall be submitted to the District Commander within 30 days of receipt of the notice under paragraph (b) of this section.

(922) (d) If, upon consideration of the comments received, the District Commander determines that a radiotelephone is necessary, the District Commander notifies the bridge owner that a radiotelephone shall be installed and gives a reasonable time, not to exceed six months, to install the radiotelephone and commence operation.

§117.24 Radiotelephone installation identification.

(923) (a) The Coast Guard authorizes, and the District Commander may require the installation of a sign on drawbridges, on the upstream and downstream sides, indicating that the bridge is equipped with and operates a VHF radiotelephone in accordance with §117.23.

(924) (b) The sign shall give notice of the radiotelephone and its calling and working channels –

(925) (1) In plain language; or

(926) (2) By a sign consisting of the outline of a telephone handset with the long axis placed horizontally and a vertical three-legged lightning slash superimposed over the handset. The slash shall be as long vertically as the handset is wide horizontally and normally not less than 27 inches and no more than 36 inches long. The preferred calling channel should be shown in the lower left quadrant and the preferred working channel should be shown in the lower right quadrant.

(927) **Note:** It is recommended that the radiotelephone sign be similar in design to the Service Signs established by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) in U.S. Road Symbol Signs using Reflective Blue and Reflective White colors. Color and design information is available from the District Commander of the Coast Guard District in which the bridge is located.

§117.31 Operation of draw for emergency situations.

(928) (a) When a drawtender is informed by a reliable source that an emergency vehicle is due to cross the draw, the drawtender shall take all reasonable measures to have the draw closed at the time the emergency vehicle arrives at the bridge.

(929) (b) When a drawtender receives notice, or a proper signal as provided in §117.15 of this part, the drawtender shall take all reasonable measures to have the draw opened, regardless of the operating schedule of the draw, for passage of the following, provided this opening does not conflict with local emergency management procedures which have been approved by the cognizant Coast Guard Captain of the Port:

(930) (1) Federal, State, and local government vessels used for public safety;

(931) (2) vessels in distress where a delay would endanger life or property;

(932) (3) commercial vessels engaged in rescue or emergency salvage operations; and

(933) (4) vessels seeking shelter from severe weather.

§117.33 Closure of draw for natural disasters or civil disorders.

(934) Drawbridges need not open for the passage of vessels during periods of natural disasters or civil disorders declared by the appropriate authorities unless otherwise provided for in Subpart B or directed to do so by the District Commander.

§117.35 Operations during repair or maintenance.

(935) (a) When operation of the draw must deviate from the regulations in this part for scheduled repair or

maintenance work, the drawbridge owner shall request approval from the District Commander at least 30 days before the date of the intended change. The request shall include a brief description of the nature of the work to be performed and the times and dates of requested changes. The District Commander's decision is forwarded to the applicant within five working days of the receipt of the request. If the request is denied, the reasons for the denial are forwarded with the decision.

(936) (b) When the draw is rendered inoperative because of damage to the structure or when vital, unscheduled repair or maintenance work shall be performed without delay, the drawbridge owner shall immediately notify the District Commander and give the reasons why the draw is or should be rendered inoperative and the expected date of completion of the repair or maintenance work.

(937) (c) All repair or maintenance work under this section shall be performed with all due speed in order to return the draw to operation as soon as possible.

(938) (d) If the operation of the draw will be affected for periods of less than 60 days, the regulations in this part will not be amended. Where practicable, the District Commander publishes notice of temporary deviations from the regulations in this part in the Federal Register and Local Notices to Mariners. if operation of the draw is expected to be affected for more than 60 days, the District Commander publishes temporary regulations covering the repair period.

§117.37 Opening or closure of draw for public interest concerns.

(939) (a) For reasons of public health or safety or for public functions, such as street parades and marine regattas, the District Commander may authorize the opening or closure of a drawbridge for a specified period of time.

(940) (b) Requests for opening or closure of a draw shall be submitted to the District Commander at least 30 days before the proposed opening or closure and include a brief description of the proposed event or other reason for the request, the reason why the opening or closure is required, and the times and dates of the period the draw is to remain open or closed.

(941) (c) Approval by the District Commander depends on the necessity for the opening or closure, the reasonableness of the times and dates, and the overall effect on navigation and users of the bridge.

§117.39 Closure of draw due to infrequent use.

(942) Upon written request by the owner or operator of a drawbridge, the District Commander may, after notice in the Federal Register and opportunity for public comment, permit the draw to be closed and untended due to infrequency of use of the draw by vessels. The District Commander may condition approval on the continued maintenance of the operating machinery.

§117.41 Maintenance of draw in fully open position.

(943) The draw may be maintained in the fully open position to permit the passage of vessels and drawtender service discontinued if the District Commander is notified in advance. The draw shall remain in the fully open position until drawtender service is restored or authorization under §117.39 is given for the draw to remain closed and untended.

§117.43 Changes in draw operation requirements for regulatory purposes.

(944) In order to evaluate suggested changes to the drawbridge operation requirements, the District Commander may authorize temporary deviations from the regulations in this part for periods not to exceed 90 days. Notice of these deviations is disseminated in the Local Notices to Mariners and published in the Federal Register.

§117.45 Operation during winter season in the Great Lakes area.

(945) (a) The Commander, Ninth Coast Guard District, may determine that drawbridges located in the Ninth Coast Guard District need not open during the winter season when general navigation is curtailed, unless a request to open the draw is given at least 12 hours before the time of the intended passage.

(946) (b) Notice of these determinations is disseminated in Local Notices to Mariners and other appropriate media. Notices indicate –

(947) (1) The name and location of the bridge affected;

(948) (2) The period of time covered; and

(949) (3) The telephone number and address of the party to whom requests for openings are given.

§117.47 Clearance gauges.

(950) (a) Clearance gages are required for drawbridges across navigable waters of the United States discharging into the Atlantic Ocean south of Delaware Bay (including the Lewes and Rehoboth Canal, DE) or into the Gulf of Mexico (including coastal waterways contiguous thereto and tributaries to such waterways and the Lower Atchafalaya River, LA), except the Mississippi River and its tributaries and outlets.

(951) (b) Except for provisions in this part which specify otherwise for particular drawbridges, clearance gauges shall be designed, installed, and maintained according to the provisions of 33 CFR 118.160 (not carried in this Coast Pilot).

Note

(952) Clearance gauge requirements, if any, for drawbridges other than those referred to in this section are listed in Subpart B under the appropriate bridge.

§117.49 Process of violations.

(953) (a) Complaints of alleged violations under this part are submitted to the District Commander of the Coast Guard District in which the drawbridge is located.

(954) (b) Penalties for violations under this part are assessed and collected under Subpart 1.07 of Part 1 of this chapter (not published in this Coast Pilot; see 33 CFR 1.07).

Subpart B–Specific Requirements

§117.51 Purpose.

(955) This subpart prescribes specific requirements relating to the operation of certain drawbridges.

Note

(956) The drawbridges under this subpart are listed by the waterway they cross and by the state in which they are located. Waterways are arranged alphabetically by state. The drawbridges listed under a waterway are generally arranged in order from the mouth of the waterway moving upstream. The drawbridges on the Atlantic Intracoastal Waterway are listed from north to south and on the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway from east to west.

§117.53 Applicability.

(957) (a) The requirements in this subpart apply to the bridges listed and are in addition to, or vary from, the general requirements in Subpart A.

(958) (b) A requirement in this subpart which varies from a general requirement in Subpart A supersedes the general requirement.

(959) (c) All other general requirements in Subpart A not at variance apply to the bridges listed in this subpart.

(960) (d) The draws of a number of the bridges listed in this subpart need not open for the passage of vessels during certain periods, however, this does not preclude the bridge owner from directing the drawtender to open the draw during these periods.

§117.55 Posting of requirements.

(961) (a) The owner of each drawbridge under this subpart, other than removable span bridges, shall ensure that a sign summarizing the requirements in this subpart applicable to the bridge is posted both upstream and downstream of the bridge. The requirements to be posted need not include those in Subpart A or §§117.51 through 117.99.

(962) (b) The signs shall be of sufficient size and so located as to be easily read at any time from an approaching vessel.

(963) (c) If advance notice is required to open the draw, the signs shall also state the name, address, and telephone number of the person to be notified.

§117.57 Advance notice.

(964) Owners and tenders of drawbridges requiring advance notice to open shall use all reasonable means to open the draw at the requested time and give due regard to the possibility that a brief delay may be experienced by the vessel giving the advance notice.

§117.59 Special requirements due to hazards.

(965) For the duration of occurrences hazardous to safety or navigation, such as floods, freshets, and damage to the bridge or fender system, the District Commander may require the owner of an operational drawbridge listed in this subpart to have the bridge attended full time and open on signal.

ALABAMA

§117.101 Alabama River.

(966) (a) The draw of the Burlington Northern railroad bridge, mile 105.3 at Coy, shall open on signal if at least 48 hours notice is given.

(967) (b) The draw of the Canadian National/Illinois Central Gulf railroad bridge, mile 277 near Montgomery, shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given.

(968) (c) The draw of the CSX Transportation Railroad bridge, mile 293.3 near Montgomery, shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given.

§117.103 Bayou LaBatre.

(969) The draw of SR 188 Bridge, mile 2.3, at Bayou La Batre, will open on signal every hour on the hour daily between 4 a.m. and 8 p.m., Monday through Sunday. The bridge need not open for the passage of vessels on the hours of 7 a.m., 3 p.m., and 4 p.m., Monday through Friday. Monday through Friday the draw will open on signal for the passage of vessels at 3:30 p.m. The bridge will remain closed to marine traffic from 8 p.m. to 4 a.m. daily except for emergencies.

§117.105 Bayou Sara.

(970) The draw of the CSX Transportation Railroad bridge, mile 0.1 near Saraland, shall open on signal; except that, from 6 p.m. to 10 a.m. the draw shall open on signal if at least eight hours notice is given. During periods of severe storms or hurricanes, from the time the

National Weather Service sounds an "alert" for the area until the "all clear" is sounded, the draw shall open on signal.

§117.107 Chattahoochee River.

(971) The draw of the CSX Transportation Railroad bridge, mile 117.1 near Omaha, GA, shall open on signal if at least six hours notice is given.

§117.113 Tensaw River.

(972) The draw of the CSX Transportation Railroad bridge, mile 15.0 at Hurricane, shall open on signal; except that, from 5 p.m. to 9 a.m., the draw shall open on signal if at least eight hours notice is given. During periods of severe storms or hurricanes, from the time the National Weather Service sounds an "alert" for the area until the "all clear" is sounded, the draw shall open on signal.

§117.115 Three Mile Creek.

(973) (a) The draw of the US 43 bridge, mile 1.0 at Mobile, need not be opened from 7 a.m. to 9 a.m. and from 4:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. daily. At all other times, the draw shall open on signal if at least 12 hours notice is given.

(974) (b) The draw of the Norfolk Southern railroad bridge, mile 1.1 at Mobile, shall open on signal if at least five days notice is given.

ARKANSAS

§117.135 Red River.

(975) The draws of the bridges above mile 276.0 at the Arkansas Louisiana border, need not be opened for the passage of vessels.

FLORIDA

§117.267 Big Carlos Pass.

(976) The draw of the SR865 bridge, mile 0.0 between Estero Island and Black Island, shall open on signal; except that, the draw need not be opened from 7 p.m. to 8 a.m.

§117.271 Blackwater River.

(977) (a) The draw of the CSX Transportation Railroad bridge, mile 2.8 at Milton, shall open on signal; except that, from 8 p.m. to 4 a.m., the draw shall open on signal if at least eight hours notice is given.

(978) (b) [Reserved]

§117.277 Clearwater Pass.

(979) (a) The draw of the SR699 bridge shall open on signal except as provided below.

(980) (b) From 11 a.m. to 6 p.m. on Saturdays, Sundays, and federal holidays the draw need open only on the hour, quarter hour, half hour, and three quarter hour. Public vessels of the United States, tugs with tows, and vessels in distress shall be passed at any time.

(981) (c) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b), the draw shall open on signal whenever a National Weather Service small-craft advisory or warning for winds of greater force is in effect.

(982) (d) From 11 p.m. to 7 a.m. a delay of up to 10 minutes may be expected unless the drawtender has been contacted by telephone or radiotelephone.

§117.279 Coffeepot Bayou.

(983) The draw of the Snell Isle Boulevard bridge, mile 0.4 at St. Petersburg, need not be opened for the passage of vessels.

§117.287 Gulf Intracoastal Waterway.

(984) (a) Public vessels of the United States, tugs with tows, and vessels in distress shall be passed through the draw of each bridge listed in this section at any time.

(985) (a-1) The draw of the Boca Grande Swingbridge, mile 34.3, shall open on signal; except that, from 7 a.m. to 6 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays, the draw need open only on the hour and half hour. On Saturday, Sunday and Federal holidays, from 7 a.m. to 6 p.m., the draw need open only on the hour, quarter hour, half hour and three quarter hour.

(986) (a-2) The draw of the Venice Avenue bridge, mile 56.6 at Venice, shall open on signal, except that from 7 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday except Federal holidays, the draw need open only at 10 minutes after the hour, 30 minutes after the hour and 50 minutes after the hour and except between 4:35 p.m. and 5:35 p.m. when the draw need not open.

(987) (b) The draw of the Hatchett Creek (US-41) bridge, mile 56.9 at Venice, shall open on signal, except that, from 7 a.m. to 4:20 p.m., Monday through Friday except Federal holidays, the draw need open only on the hour, 20 minutes after the hour, and 40 minutes after the hour and except between 4:25 p.m. and 5:25 p.m. when the draw need not open. On Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays from 7:30 a.m. to 6 p.m. the draw need open only on the hour, quarter-hour, half-hour, and three quarter-hour.

(988) (b-1) The draw of the Siesta Drive bridge, mile 71.6 at Sarasota, Florida shall open on signal, except that from 7 a.m. to 6 p.m. Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays, the draw need open only on the hour, 20 minutes past the hour and 40 minutes past the hour. On weekends and Federal holidays, from 11 a.m. to 6 p.m., the draw need open only on the hour, 20 minutes past the hour, and 40 minutes past the hour.

(989) (c) Reserved.

(990) (d)(1) The draw of the Cortez (SR 684) bridge, mile 87.4, shall open on signal; except that from 7 a.m. to 6 p.m., the draw need open only on the hour, twenty minutes past the hour and forty minutes past the hour.

(991) (2) The draw of the Anna Maria (SR 64) bridge, mile 89.2, shall open on signal; except that from 7 a.m. to 6 p.m., the draw need open only on the hour, twenty minutes past the hour and forty minutes past the hour.

(992) (3) [Reserved]

(993) (4) The draw of the Pinellas Bayway Structure "E" (SR 679) bridge, mile 113, at St. Petersburg Beach, shall open on signal; except that from 9 a.m. to 7 p.m. the draw need open only on the hour, 20 minutes past the hour and 40 minutes past the hour.

(994) (e) The draw of the Pinellas Bayway, Structure "C" bridge, mile 114, at St. Petersburg Beach shall open on signal; except that from 7 a.m. to 7 p.m., the draw need open only on the hour, twenty minutes past the hour, and forty minutes past the hour.

(995) (f) The draw of the Corey Causeway (SR693) bridge, mile 117.7 at South Pasadena, shall open on signal; except that, from 8 a.m. to 7 p.m. Monday through Friday, and 10 a.m. to 7 p.m. Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays, the draw need be opened only on the hour, 20 minutes after the hour, and 40 minutes after the hour.

(996) (g) [Suspended]

(997) (h) The draw of the Welch Causeway (SR699) bridge, mile 122.8 at Madiera Beach, shall open on signal; except that, from 9:30 a.m. to 6 p.m. on Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays, the draw need be opened only on the hour, 20 minutes after the hour, and 40 minutes after the hour.

(998) (i) The draw of the Belleair Causeway bridge, mile 131.8 at Clearwater, shall open on signal; except that, from 12 noon to 6 p.m., on Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, the draw need be opened only on the hour, quarter hour, half hour, and three-quarter hour.

(999) (j) The draw of the Memorial Clearwater Causeway (SR60) bridge, mile 136.0 at Clearwater, shall open on signal; except that, from 9 a.m. to 6 p.m., the draw need be opened only on the hour, 20 minutes past the hour, and 40 minutes past the hour. From 2 p.m. to 6 p.m. Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays, the draw need be opened only on the hour and half hour.

(1000) (k) The draw of the Treasure Island Causeway bridge, mile 119.0, shall open on signal, except that from 7 a.m. to 7 p.m. the draw need open only on the hour, 20 minutes past the hour, and 40 minutes past the hour. From 11 p.m. to 7 a.m. the draw shall open on signal if at least 10 minutes advance notice is given.

§117.291 Hillsborough River.

(1001) (a) The draws of the bridges at Platt Street, mile 0.0; Brorein Street, mile 0.16; Kennedy Boulevard, mile 0.4; Cass Street, mile 0.7; Laurel Street, mile 1.0; West Columbus Drive, mile 2.3; and West Hillsborough Avenue, mile 4.8; shall open on signal if at least two hours notice is given; except that, the draws shall open on signal as soon as possible after a request by a public vessel of the United States, a vessel owned or operated by the State, county or local government and used for public safety purposes, or a vessel in distress.

(1002) (b) The draw of the CSX Railroad Bridge across the Hillsborough River, mile 0.7, at Tampa, operates as follows:

(1003) (1) The bridge is not tended.

(1004) (2) The draw is normally in the fully open position, displaying green lights to indicate that vessels may pass.

(1005) (3) As a train approaches, provided the marine traffic detection laser scanners do not detect a vessel under the draw, the lights change to flashing red and a horn continuously sounds while the draw closes. The draw remains closed until the train passes.

(1006) (4) After the train clears the bridge, the lights continue to flash red and the horn again continuously sounds while the draw opens, until the draw is fully open and the lights return to green.

§117.297 Little Manatee River.

(1007) The draw of the Seaboard System Railroad bridge, mile 2.4 at Ruskin, shall open on signal if at least three hours notice is given.

§117.300 Manatee River.

(1008) The draw of the CSX Railroad Bridge across the Manatee River, mile 4.5 Bradenton, operates as follows:

(1009) (a) The bridge is not tended.

(1010) (b) The draw is normally in the fully open position, displaying green lights to indicate that vessels may pass.

(1011) (c) As a train approaches, provided the scanners do not detect a vessel under the draw, the lights change to flashing red and a horn continuously sounds while the draw closed. The draw remains closed until the train passes.

(1012) (d) After the train clears the bridge, the lights continue to flash red and the horn again continuously sounds while the draw opens, until the draw is fully open and the lights return to green.

§117.303 Matlacha Pass.

(1013) The draw of the SR78 bridge, mile 6.0 at Fort Myers, shall open on signal from 8 a.m. to 10 a.m. and from 3 p.m. to 7 p.m. Monday through Saturday. On

Sundays the draw shall open on signal from 7 a.m. to 10 a.m. and from 3 p.m. to 7 p.m. At all other times, the draw need not be opened for the passage of vessels.

§117.311 New Pass.

(1014) The draw of the State Road 789 bridge, mile 0.05, at Sarasota, need only open on the hour, twenty minutes past the hour, and forty minutes past the hour from 7 a.m. to 6 p.m. From 6 p.m. to 7 a.m., the draw shall open on signal if at least 3 hours notice is given to the bridge tender. Public vessels of the United States, tugs with tows, and vessels in a situation where a delay would endanger life or property shall, upon proper signal, be passed at any time.

§117.317 Okeechobee Waterway.

(1015) (a) through (i) not in this Coast Pilot.

(1016) (j) Sanibel Causeway bridge, mile 151 at Punta Rassa. The draw shall open on signal; except that, from 11 a.m. to 6 p.m., the draw need open only on the hour, quarter hour, half hour, and three quarter hour. From 10 p.m. to 6 a.m. the draw will open on signal if at least a five minute advance notice is given. Exempt vessels shall be passed at any time.

(1017) (k) *Caloosahatchee River Bridge (SR 29), Mile 103, Labelle, Florida.*

(1018) The Caloosahatchee River bridge (SR 29), mile 103, shall open on signal, except that from 7 a.m. to 9 a.m. and from 4 p.m. to 6 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays, the bridge need not open. Exempt vessels shall be passed at any time.

§117.323 Outer Clam Bay.

(1019) The draw of the Clam Bay Boardwalk shall open on signal between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m., if at least one-hour advance notice is given. Between 5 p.m. and 9 a.m., the draw will be left in the open position.

§117.327 St. Marks River.

(1020) The draw of the U.S. 98 - SR30 bridge, mile 9.0 at Newport, need not be opened for the passage of vessels.

§117.333 Suwannee River.

(1021) The draw of Suwannee River bridge, mile 35 at Old Town need not be opened for the passage of vessels, however, the draw shall be restored to operable condition within 6 months after notification by the District Commander to do so.

§117.341 Whitcomb Bayou.

(1022) The draw of the Beckett Bridge, mile 0.5, at Tarpon Springs, Florida shall open on signal if at least two hours notice is given.

GEORGIA

§117.359 Chattahoochee River.

(1023) See §117.107, Chattahoochee River, listed under Alabama.

§117.361 Flint River.

(1024) The draws of the CSX Transportation Railroad bridges, miles 28.0 and 28.7, both at Bainbridge, shall open on signal if at least 15 days notice is given.

LOUISIANA

§117.422 Amite River.

(1025) (a) The draw of the S22 bridge, mile 6.0 at Clio, shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given.

(1026) (b) The draws of the S16 bridge, mile 21.4 near French Settlement, and the S42 bridge, mile 32.0 at Port Vincent, shall open on signal if at least 48 hours notice is given.

§117.423 Atchafalaya River.

(1027) The draw of the Kansas City Southern Railway Bridge, mile 133.1 (mile 5.0 on N.O.S. Chart) above the mouth of the waterway, at Simmesport, shall open on signal if at least three hours advance notice is given.

§117.424 Belle River.

(1028) [Suspended]

§117.T426 Belle River.

(1029) The draw of the 570 bridge, mile 23.8 (Landside Route) shall open on signal from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday. At all other times, the bridge will open on signal if at least four hours advance notice is given.

§117.425 Black Bayou.

(1030) The draws of the Terrebonne Parish Police Jury bridges, miles 7.5, 15.0, 18.7 and 22.5, between Gibson and Houma, shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given. The draw of the US90 bridge, mile 7.0 near Gibson, need not be opened for the passage of vessels.

§117.429 Boeuf Bayou.

(1031) The draw of the S307 bridge, mile 1.3 at Kraemer, shall open on signal; except that, from 9 p.m. to 5 a.m., the draw shall open on signal if at least 12 hours notice is given.

§117.433 Bonfouca Bayou.

(1032) The draw of the S433 bridge, mile 7.0, at Slidell, shall operate as follows:

(1033) (a) The draw need not open for passage of vessels from 7 a.m. to 8 a.m. and from 1:45 p.m. to 2:45 p.m., Monday through Friday except Federal Holidays.

(1034) (b) The draw need open only on the hour and half-hour from 6 a.m. to 7 a.m. and from 3 p.m. to 6 p.m., Monday through Friday except Federal holidays.

(1035) (c) The draw shall open on signal from 9 p.m. to 5 a.m., if at least 4 hours notice is given to the Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development Security Service at (504) 375-0100.

(1036) (d) At all other times the draw shall open on signal.

§§117.435 Carlin Bayou.

(1037) The draw of the S14 bridge, mile 6.4 at Delcambre, shall open on signal; except that, from 9 p.m. to 5 a.m. the draw shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given. The draw shall open on less than four hours notice for an emergency and shall open on demand should a temporary surge in waterway traffic occur.

§117.436 Chef Menteur Pass.

(1038) The draw of the U.S. Highway 90 bridge, mile 2.8, at Lake Catherine, shall open on signal; except that, from 5:30 a.m. to 7:30 a.m., Monday through Friday except Federal holidays, the draw need open only on the hour and on the half-hour for the passage of vessels. The draw shall open at any time for a vessel in distress.

§117.437 Colyell Bayou.

(1039) The removable span of the Louisiana highway bridge, mile 1.0 near Port Vincent, shall be removed for the passage of vessels if at least 48 hours notice is given.

§117.438 Company Canal.

(1040) (a) The draw of the S1 bridge, mile 0.4 at Lockport, shall open on signal; except that, from 6 p.m. to 10 a.m. the draw shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given. During the advance notice period, the draw shall open on less than four hours notice for an emergency and shall open on demand should a temporary surge in waterway traffic occur.

(1041) (b) The draw of the S24 bridge, mile 8.1 at Bourg, shall open on signal; except that, from 10 p.m. to 6 a.m. the draw shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given. During the advance notice period, the draw shall open on less than four hours notice for an emergency and shall open on demand should a temporary surge in waterway traffic occur.

§117.439 Des Allemands Bayou.

(1042) (a) The draw of the S631 bridge, mile 13.9 at Des Allemands, shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given.

(1043) (b) The draw of the Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railroad bridge, mile 14.0, shall open on signal Monday through Friday from 7 a.m. to 3 p.m. At all other times the draw shall open on signal if at least 4 hours notice is given.

§117.441 D'Inde Bayou.

(1044) The draw of the Union Pacific railroad bridge, mile 4.3, shall open on signal if at least 72 hours notice is given to the Defense Plant Corporation, Cities Service Refining Corporation Agent.

§117.443 Du Large Bayou.

(1045) The draw of the Terrebonne Parish bridge, mile 23.2, near Theriot, shall open on signal; except that, from 9 p.m. to 5 a.m., the draw shall open on signal if at least 12 hours notice is given.

§117.445 Franklin Canal.

(1046) The draw of the Chatsworth bridge, mile 4.8 at Franklin, shall open on signal from 5 a.m. to 9 p.m. From October 1 through January 31 from 9 p.m to 5 a.m., the draw shall be opened on signal if at least three hours notice is given. From February 1 through September 30 from 9 p.m. to 5 a.m., the draw shall open on signal if at least 12 hours notice is given.

§117.447 Grand Cabahanosse Bayou.

(1047) The draw of the S70 bridge, mile 7.6 near Paincourtville, shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given.

§117.449 Grosse Tete Bayou.

(1048) (a) The draw of the Texas and Pacific railroad bridge, mile 14.7 at Grosse Tete, need not be opened for the passage of vessels.

(1049) (b) The removable span of the S377 bridge, mile 15.3 near Rosedale, shall be removed for the passage of vessels if at least 48 hours notice is given.

§117.451 Gulf Intracoastal Waterway.

(1050) (a) The draw of the Lapalco Boulevard Bridge, Harvey Canal Route, mile 2.8 at Harvey, shall open on signal; except that, from 6:30 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and from 3:45 p.m. to 5:45 p.m. Monday through Friday except holidays, the draw need not be opened for the passage of vessels.

(1051) (b) The draw of the SR 23 bridge, Algiers Alternate Route, mile 3.8 at Belle Chasse, operates as follows:

(1052) (1) The draw shall open on signal; except that, from 6 a.m. until 8:30 a.m. and from 3:30 p.m. until 5:30 p.m. Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays, the draw need not be opened for the passage of vessels.

(1053) (2) On Saturday and Sunday of the last weekend in October, the draw need not open for the passage of vessels from 4 p.m. until 7 p.m.

(1054) (c) The draw of the SR 315 (Bayou Dularge) bridge, mile 59.9 west of Harvey Lock, at Houma, shall open on signal; except that, the draw need not open for the passage of vessels Monday through Friday except Federal holidays from 6:30 a.m. to 8:30 a.m., from 11:45 a.m. to 12:15 p.m., from 12:45 p.m. to 1:15 p.m. and from 4:30 p.m. to 6 p.m.

(1055) (d) The draw of the SR 319 (Louisiana) bridge across the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway, mile 134.0 west of Harvey Lock, near Cypremort, shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given.

(1056) (e) The draw of the Louisiana highway bridge, mile 243.8 west of Harvey Canal Locks, shall open on signal when more than 50 feet vertical clearance is required, if at least four hours notice is given to the Louisiana Department of Highways, District Maintenance Engineer, at Lake Charles.

§117.453 Houma Canal.

(1057) The draw of the US90 bridge, mile 1.7 at Houma, shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given.

§117.455 Houma Navigation Canal.

(1058) The draw of SR 661 (Houma Nav Canal) bridge, mile 36.0 at Houma, shall open on signal; except that, the draw need not open for the passage of vessels Monday through Friday except Federal holidays from 6:30 a.m. to 8:30 a.m., from 11:45 a.m. to 12:15 p.m., from 12:45 p.m. to 1:15 p.m. and from 4:30 p.m. to 6 p.m.

§117.457 Houston River.

(1059) The draw of the Kansas City Southern Railroad bridge, mile 5.2 near Lake Charles, shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given.

§117.458 Inner Harbor Navigation Canal, New Orleans.

(1060) (a) The draws of the SR 46 (St. Claude Avenue) bridge, mile 0.5 (GIWW mile 6.2 East of Harvey Lock), the SR 39 (Judge Seeber/Claiborne Avenue) bridge, mile 0.9 (GIWW mile 6.7 East of Harvey Lock), and the Florida Avenue bridge, mile 1.7 (GIWW mile 7.5 East of Harvey Lock), shall open on signal; except that, from 6:30 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and from 3:30 p.m. to 5:45 p.m., Monday through Friday, except federal holidays, the draws need not open for the passage of vessels. The draws shall open at any time for a vessel in distress.

(1061) (b) The draw of the US90 (Danziger) bridge, mile 3.1, shall open on signal; except that, from 8 p.m. to 7 a.m. the draw shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given, and the draw need not be opened from 7 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and 5 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. Monday through Friday.

(1062) (c) The draw of the Leon C. Simon Blvd. (Seabrook) bridge, mile 4.6, shall open on signal; except that, from 7 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and 5 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. Monday through Friday, the draw need not be opened.

§117.459 Kelso Bayou

(1063) The draw of the S27 bridge mile 0.7 at Hackberry, shall operate as follows:

(1064) (a) From May 20, through October 31, the draw shall open on signal from 7 a.m. to 7 p.m. From 7 p.m. to 7 a.m., the draw shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given.

(1065) (b) From November 1 through December 22, the draw shall open on signal from 7 a.m. to 3 p.m. From 3 p.m. to 7 a.m., the draw shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given.

(1066) (c) From December 23 through May 19, the draw shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given.

§117.460 La Carpe Bayou.

(1067) The draw of the S661 bridge, mile 7.5, shall open on signal if at least four hours advance notice is given; except that, the draw need not be opened for the passage of vessels Monday through Friday except holidays from 7 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. to 6 p.m.

§117.461 Lacassine Bayou.

(1068) The draws of the S14 bridge, mile 17.0, and the Southern Pacific railroad bridge, mile 20.4, both near Hayes, shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given.

§117.463 Lacombe Bayou.

(1069) The draw of the US190 bridge, mile 6.8 at Lacombe, shall open on signal if at least 48 hours notice is given.

§117.465 Lafourche Bayou.

(1070) The draws of the following bridges shall open on signal; except that, from August 15 through May 31, the draw need not open for the passage of vessels Monday through Friday except Federal holidays from 7 a.m. to 8 a.m.; from 2 p.m. to 4 p.m.; and from 4:30 p.m. to 5:30 p.m.:

(1071) (1) SR 308 (Golden Meadow) Bridge, mile 23.9, at Golden Meadow

(1072) (2) Galliano Pontoon Bridge, mile 27.8, at Galliano

(1073) (3) SR 308 (South Lafourche (Tarpon)) Bridge, mile 30.6, at Galliano

(1074) (4) Cote Blanche Pontoon Bridge, mile 33.9, at Cutoff

(1075) (5) Cutoff Vertical Lift Bridge, mile 36.3, at Cutoff

(1076) (6) SR 310 (Larose Pontoon) Bridge, mile 39.1, at Larose

(1077) (b) The draws of the S3220 bridge, mile 49.2 near Lockport, and the S655 bridge, mile 50.8 at Lockport, shall open on signal; except that, from 6 p.m. to 10 a.m. the draws shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given. During the advance notice period, the draws shall open on less than four hours notice for an emergency and shall open on demand should a temporary surge in waterway traffic occur.

(1078) (c) The draw of the State Route LA 654 bridge, mile 53.2 at Clotilda, shall open if at least four hours notice is given. During the advance notice period, the draw shall open on less than four hours notice for an emergency and shall open on demand should a temporary surge in waterway traffic occur.

(1079) (d) The draws of the S3199 bridge, mile 58.2, and the Lafourche Parish bridge, mile 58.7, both at Raceland, shall open on signal if at least six hours notice is given.

(1080) (e) The draws of the S649 bridge, mile 66.6 shall open on signal if at least forty-eight hours notice is given.

(1081) (f) The draws of the Burlington Northern Santa Fe railroad bridge, mile 69.0 at Lafourche, and all bridges upstream of the Burlington Northern Santa Fe railroad bridge need not be opened for the passage of vessels.

§117.467 Lake Pontchartrain.

(1082) (a) The south draw of the S11 bridge near New Orleans shall open on signal if at least 48 hours notice is given. In case of emergency, the draw shall open within 12 hours and shall be kept in condition for immediate operation until the emergency is over.

(1083) (b) The draw of the Greater New Orleans Expressway Commission Causeway shall open on signal if at least three hours notice is given; except that, the draw need not be opened for the passage of vessels Monday through Friday except Federal holidays from 5:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m. and from 3 p.m. until 7 p.m. The draw will open on signal for any vessel in distress or vessel waiting immediately following the closures listed above.

§117.469 Liberty Bayou.

(1084) The draw of the S433 bridge, mile 2.0 at Slidell, shall open on signal; except that, from 9 p.m. to 5 a.m., the draw shall open on signal if at least 12 hours notice is given.

§117.471 Little Black Bayou.

(1085) The draw of the Southern Pacific railroad bridge, mile 1.3 at Southdown, need not be opened for the passage of vessels.

§117.475 Little (Petit) Caillou Bayou.

(1086) (a) The draws of the S58 bridge, mile 25.7 at Sarah, the Terrebonne Parish (Smith Ridge) bridge, mile 26.6 near Montegut, shall open on signal; except that, from 9 p.m. to 5 a.m., the draws shall open on signal if at least 12 hours notice is given.

(1087) (b) The draws of the Terrebonne Parish (DuPlantis) bridge, mile 29.9 near Bourg, and the S24 bridge, mile 33.7 at Presquille, shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given. The draws shall open on less than four hours notice for an emergency, and shall open on signal should a temporary surge in waterway traffic occur.

§117.477 Lower Atchafalaya River.

(1088) The draw of the St. Mary Parish bridge, mile 26.8 at Patterson, shall open on signal from 5 a.m. to 9 p.m. From October 1 through January 31 from 9 p.m. to 5 a.m., the draw shall open on signal if at least three hours notice is given. From February 1 through September 30 from 9 p.m. to 5 a.m., the draw shall open on signal if at least 12 hours notice is given.

§117.478 Lower Grand River.

(1089) (a) The draw of the LA 75 bridge, mile 38.4 (Alternate Route) at Bayou Sorrel, shall open on signal; except that, from about August 15 to about June 5 (the school year), the draw need not be opened from 6 a.m. to 7:30 a.m. and from 3 p.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday except holidays. The draw shall open on signal at any time for an emergency aboard a vessel.

(1090) (b) The draw of the LA 77 bridge, mile 47.0 (Alternate Route) at Grosse Tete, shall open on signal; except that, from about August 15 to about June 5 (the school year), the draw need not be opened from 6 a.m. to 8 a.m. and from 2:30 p.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday except Federal holidays. The draw shall open on signal at any time for an emergency aboard a vessel.

(1091) (c) The draw of the S997 bridge, mile 41.5 (Landside Route) at Pigeon, shall open on signal; except that, from 10 p.m. to 6 a.m., the draw shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given. During the advanced notice period, the draw shall open on less than four hours notice for an emergency and shall open on demand should a temporary surge in waterway traffic occur.

§117.480 Mermentau River.

(1092) The draw of the S82 bridge, mile 7.1 at Grand Chenier, shall open on signal; except that, from 6 p.m. to 6 a.m. the draw shall open on signal if at least 4 hours notice is given. During the advance notice period, the draw will open on less than 4 hours notice for an emergency and will open on demand should a temporary surge in waterway traffic occur.

§117.482 Nezpique Bayou.

(1093) The draw of the S97 bridge, mile 7.0 near Jennings, shall open on signal if at least 48 hours notice is given.

§117.484 Pass Manchac.

(1094) The draw of the Canadian National/Illinois Central Railroad automated bridge, mile 6.7, at Manchac, operates as follows:

(1095) (a) The draw is not constantly manned and the bridge will normally be maintained in the open position, providing 56 feet vertical clearance above mean high tide to the raised tip of the bascule span for one-half the channel, and unlimited vertical clearance for the other half.

(1096) (b) Railroad track circuits will detect an approaching train and initiate bridge closing warning broadcasts over marine radio and over the Public Address (PA) system six (6) minutes in advance of the train's arrival. Navigation channel warning lights will be lit, and photoelectric (infrared) boat detectors will monitor the waterway beneath the bridge for the presence of vessels. The waterway approaches to the bridge will be monitor by closed circuit TV (CCTV) cameras.

(1097) (c) Activation of the warning broadcasts also activates a marine radio monitor in the Mays Yard (New Orleans switch yard). The yardmaster will continuously monitor marine radio broadcasts on the normal and emergency marine radio channels throughout the warning period and at all times the bridge is closed. The yardmaster will communicate with waterway users via the marine radio, if necessary.

(1098) (d) At the end of warning period, if no vessels have been detected by the boat detectors, and no interruptions have been performed by the yardmaster based on his monitoring of the marine radio and the CCTV, the bridge lowering sequence will automatically proceed.

(1099) (e) Upon passage of the train, the bridge will automatically open. Railroad track circuits will initiate the automatic bridge opening and closing sequences. (Estimated duration that the bridge will remain closed for passage of rail traffic is 10 to 12 minutes.) The bridge will also be manually operable from two locked trackside control locations (key releases) on the approach spans, one on each side of the movable span.

(1100) (f) The yardmaster will be provided with a remote EMERGENCY STOP button which, if pressed, will stop the bridge operation, interrupt the lowering sequence, and immediately return the bridge to the open position. The yardmaster will utilize this control feature in the event a vessel operator issues an urgent radio call to keep the waterway open for immediate passage of the vessel.

§117.485 Patout Bayou.

(1101) The draw of the S83 bridge, mile 0.4 near Weeks, shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given.

§117.486 Pierre Pass.

(1102) The draw of the S70 bridge, mile 1.0 at Pierre Part, shall open on signal; except that, from 10 p.m. to 6 a.m., the draw shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given. During the advance notice period, the draw shall open on less than four hours notice for an emergency and shall open on demand should a temporary surge in waterway traffic occur.

§117.487 Plaquemine Bayou.

(1103) (a) The draw of the S3066 (Spur) bridge, mile 6.5 at Indian Village, shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given.

(1104) (b) The draws of the Union Pacific railroad bridge, mile 10.5 at Plaquemine, and the S1 bridge, mile 10.5 at Plaquemine, need not be opened for the passage of vessels.

§117.488 Pearl River.

(1105) (a) The draw of the CSX Transportation railroad bridge, mile 1.0 near English Lookout, shall open on signal; except that, from 9 p.m. to 5 a.m. the draw shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given.

(1106) (b) The draw of the US 90 highway bridge, mile 8.8 near Pearlington, shall open on signal; except that, from 7 p.m. to 7 a.m. the draw shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given.

§117.489 Plaquemine Brule Bayou.

(1107) (a) The draw of the Union Pacific railroad bridge, mile 5.1 near Midland, shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given.

(1108) (b) The draw of the S91 bridge, mile 8.0 at Estherwood, shall open on signal from 5 a.m. to 9 p.m. if at least four hours notice is given. From 9 p.m. to 5 a.m., the draw shall open on signal if at least 12 hours notice is given.

§117.491 Red River.

(1109) (a) The draw of the Union Pacific Railroad bridge, mile 90.1, at Alexandria, shall open on signal if at least eight hours notice is given.

(1110) (1) S107 bridge, mile 59.5, at Moncla

(1111) (2) Union Pacific Railroad bridge, mile 90.1, at Alexandria

(1112) (b) The draw of the US 165 (Jackson St.) bridge, mile 88.6, at Alexandria, shall open on signal if at least eight hours notice is given; except that, from 7 a.m. to 9 a.m. and from 4 p.m. to 6 p.m. the draw need not opened Monday through Friday except holidays.

(1113) (c) The draws of the bridges above mile 105.8 through mile 234.4 shall open on signal if at least 48 hours notice is given.

(1114) (d) The draws of the bridges above mile 234.4 to mile 276 need not be opened for passage of vessels.

(1115) (e) When a vessel which has given notice fails to arrive at the time specified in the notice, the drawtender shall remain on duty for up to two additional hours to open the draw if that vessel appears. After that time, a new notice of the appropriate length of time is required.

§117.493 Sabine River.

(1116) (a) The draw of the Union Pacific railroad bridge, mile 19.3 near Echo and the Kansas City Southern railroad bridge, mile 36.2 near Ruliff, shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given.

(1117) (b) The Kansas City Southern railroad bridge, mile 36.2 near Ruliff and the draw of the S12 bridge, mile 40.8 at Starks, need not be opened for passage of vessels.

§117.494 Schooner Bayou Canal.

(1118) The draw of the S82 bridge, mile 4.0 from White Lake at Little Prairie Ridge, shall open on signal; except that, from 10 p.m. to 6 a.m. the draw shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given. The draw shall open on less than four hours notice for an emergency and shall open on signal should a temporary surge in waterway traffic occur.

§117.495 Superior Oil Canal.

(1119) The draw of the S82 bridge, mile 6.3, in Cameron Paris shall open on signal if at least 8 hours notice is given. Public vessels of the United States and vessels in distress shall be passed as soon as possible.

§117.497 Stumpy Bayou.

(1120) The removable span of the Louisiana highway bridge, mile 1.0 near Weeks Island, shall be removed for the passage of vessels if at least six days notice is given.

§117.499 Tante Phine Pass.

(1121) The draw of the Tidewater Associated Oil Company bridge, mile 7.6 near Venice, shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given.

§117.500 Tchefuncta River.

(1122) The draw of the SR 22 bridge, mile 2.5 at Madisonville, shall open on signal; except that, from 5 a.m. to 8 p.m., the draw need open only on the hour and half-hour. The draw shall open on signal at any time for a vessel in distress or for an emergency aboard a vessel.

§117.501 Teche Bayou.

(1123) (a) The draws of the following bridges shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given:

(1124) (1) St. Mary Parish bridge, mile 3.9 at Calumet.

(1125) (2) St. Mary Parish bridge, mile 11.8 at Centerville.

(1126) (3) S3069 bridge, mile 16.3 at Franklin.

(1127) (4) S322 bridge, mile 17.2 at Franklin.

(1128) (5) S323 bridge, mile 22.3 at Oaklawn.

(1129) (6) St Mary Parish bridge, mile 27.0 at Baldwin.

(1130) (7) S324 bridge, mile 32.5 at Charenton.

(1131) (8) S670 bridge, mile 37.0 at Adeline.

(1132) (9) St. Mary Parish bridge, mile 38.9 at Sorrel.

(1133) (10) S671 bridge, mile 41.8 at Jeanerette.

(1134) (11) S3182 bridge, mile 43.5 at Jeanerette.

(1135) (12) LSU Agri bridge, mile 46.5 near Jeanerette (notice required for opening from 7 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday except holidays).

(1136) (13) S320 bridge, mile 48.7 at Oliver.

(1137) (14) S3195 bridge, mile 50.4 at New Iberia.

(1138) (15) S87 Spur Bridge, mile 52.5 at New Iberia.

(1139) (16) S86 bridge, mile 53.0 at New Iberia.

(1140) (17) S3156 bridge, mile 53.3 at New Iberia.

(1141) (18) S44 bridge, mile 56.7 at Morbihan.

(1142) (19) Iberia Parish bridge, mile 58.0 at New Iberia.

(1143) (20) Iberia Parish bridge, mile 60.7 at Vida.

(1144) (21) S344 bridge, mile 62.5 at Loreauville.

(1145) (22) S86 Bridge, mile 69.0 at Daspit.

(1146) (23) S92 bridge, mile 73.3 at St. Martinville.

(1147) (b) The draws of the S96 bridge, mile 75.2 at St. Martinville, the S350 bridge, mile 82.0 at Parks, shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given.

(1148) (c) The draws of the S31 bridge, mile 90.5, at Breaux Bridge, and the Union Pacific railroad bridge, mile 91.0, at Breaux Bridge, shall open on signal if at least 48 hours notice is given.

(1149) (d) The draws of the bridges listed in paragraph (a) of this section shall open on less than four hours notice for an emergency during the advance notice period, and shall open on signal should a temporary surge in waterway traffic occur.

§117.505 Terrebonne Bayou.

(1150) (a) The draw of the S58 Bridge, mile 22.2 at Montegut, and the draw of the S55 bridge, mile 27.3 at Klondyke, shall open on signal; except that from 9 p.m. to 5 a.m. the draws shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given.

(1151) (b) The draw of the S3087 bridge, mile 31.3 at Houma, shall open on signal; except that, from 5 p.m. to 9 a.m. the draw shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given.

(1152) (c) The draws of the Howard Avenue bridge, mile 35.0, and the Daigleville bridge, mile 35.5, at Houma, shall open on signal; except that, the draws need not open for the passage of vessels Monday through Friday, except holidays from 7 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. to 6 p.m. From 10 p.m. to 6 a.m., the draws shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given.

(1153) (d) During advance notice periods, the draws of the bridges listed in this section shall open on less than four hours notice for an emergency and shall open on signal should a temporary surge in waterway traffic occur.

§117.507 Tigre Bayou.

(1154) The draw of the S330 bridge, mile 2.3 near Delcambre, shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given. The draw shall open on less than four hours notice for an emergency and shall open on signal should a temporary surge in waterway traffic occur.

§117.509 Vermilion River.

(1155) (a) The draw of the S82 bridge, mile 22.4 at Perry, shall open on signal; except that, from 9 p.m. to 5 a.m. the draw shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given.

(1156) (b) The draws of the following bridges shall open on signal; except that, from 6 p.m. to 10 a.m. the draws shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given:

(1157) (1) S14 bridge, mile 25.4 at Abbeville.

(1158) (2) S14 Bypass bridge, mile 26.0 at Abbeville.

(1159) (3) Vermilion Parish bridges, mile 34.2 near Milton.

(1160) (4) S92 bridge, mile 37.6 at Milton.

(1161) (c) The draws of the following bridge shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given:

(1162) (1) S733, mile 41.0 at Eloi Broussard.

(1163) (2) S3073 bridge, mile 44.9 at New Flanders.

(1164) (3) S182 bridge, mile 49.0 at Lafayette.

(1165) (d) During the advance notice periods, the draws of the bridges listed in this section shall open on less than four hours notice for an emergency and shall open on signal should a temporary surge in waterway traffic occur.

§117.511 West Pearl River.

(1166) (a) The draw of the Southern Railway bridge, mile 22.1 at Pearl River Station, shall open on signal if at least six hours notice is given.

(1167) (b) The draw of the US90 bridge, mile 7.9 near Pearlington, shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given.

MISSISSIPPI

§117.675 Back Bay of Biloxi.

(1168) (a) The draw of the US 90 bridge, mile 0.4, between Biloxi and Ocean Springs shall open on signal; except that, from 6:30 a.m. to 7:05 a.m., 7:20 a.m. to 8:05 a.m., 4:00 p.m. to 4:45 p.m., and 4:55 p.m. to 5:30 p.m., Monday through Friday except holidays, the draw need not open for the passage of vessels.

(1169) (b) The draw of the I-110 bridge, mile 3.0 at Biloxi, shall open on signal if at least six hours notice is given.

(1170) (c) The draw of the Popps Ferry Road bridge, mile 8.0 at Biloxi, shall open on signal; except that, from 7:30 a.m. to 9 a.m. and from 4:30 p.m. to 6 p.m. Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays, the draw need not be opened for passage of vessels. The draw shall open at any time for a vessel in distress.

§117.681 Old Fort Bayou.

(1171) The draw of the bridge, mile 1.6 at Ocean Springs, shall open on signal; except that, from 9 p.m. to 5 a.m., the draw shall open on signal if at least eight hours notice is given to the Old Fort Bayou drawtender. During periods of storm or hurricane warnings issued by the National Weather Service, the draw shall open on signal at any time.

§117.683 Pearl River.

(1172) See §117.488, Pearl River, listed under Louisiana.

§117.684 Bayou Portage.

(1173) The draw of the Henderson Avenue Bridge, mile 2.0 at Pass Christian, MS shall open on signal if at least two hours notice is given to the Harrison County Board of Supervisors.

§117.685 Tchoutacabouffa River.

(1174) The draw of the Cedar Lake Road Bridge over the Tchoutacabouffa River, mile 8.0, shall open on signal if at least twenty-four hours notice is given.

TEXAS

§117.951 Arroyo Colorado River.

(1175) The draw of the S106 highway bridge, mile 22.5 at Rio Hondo, shall open on signal if at least 12 hours notice is given.

§117.953 Brazos River (Diversion Channel).

(1176) (a) The draw of the S36 highway bridge, mile 4.4 at Freeport, shall open on signal if at least 12 hours notice is given.

(1177) (b) The draw of the Union Pacific railroad bridge, mile 22.6 at Brazoria, need not be opened for the passage of vessels.

§117.955 Buffalo Bayou.

(1178) (a) The draw of the Houston Belt and Terminal railroad bridge, mile 1.2 at Houston, and all drawbridges downstream of it, shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given.

(1179) (b) The draws of the Union Pacific railroad bridge, mile 3.1, and the Houston Belt and Terminal railroad bridge, mile 4.3, need not be opened for the passage of vessels.

§117.957 Cedar Bayou.

(1180) The draw of the Union Pacific railroad automated bridge, mile 7.0 at Baytown, operates as follows:

(1181) (a) The draw shall be maintained at a vertical clearance of 81.4 feet above mean high water. Fixed green navigation lights shall be displayed in the center of the draw.

(1182) (b) When a train approaches the bridge, the navigation lights shall be changed from green to red, alternating flashing red lights turned on, and a horn sounded for six minutes. At the end of six minutes, the draw may be lowered and locked if the scanning equipment does not detect any object under the span. If the scanning equipment detects an obstruction, the draw shall be raised until the obstruction is cleared.

(1183) (c) After a train has cleared the bridge, the draw shall be raised to 81.4 feet above mean high water, the flashing red lights stopped, and the navigation lights changed from red to green.

§117.959 Chocolate Bayou.

(1184) The draw of the Union Pacific railroad bridge, mile 11.4 at Liverpool, need not be opened for the passage of vessels.

§117.963 Colorado River.

(1185) The draw of the highway bridge, mile 10.7 at Wadsworth need open on signal Monday through Friday only, and then only from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. At least 48 hours notice is required.

§117.965 Cow Bayou.

(1186) The draws of the Orange County highway bridge, mile 2.9 at West Orange, and the S87 bridge, mile 4.5 at Bay City, shall open on signal if at least six hours notice is given.

§117.967 Greens Bayou.

(1187) The draw of the Port Terminal Railroad Association railroad bridge, mile 2.8 at Houston, shall open on signal if at least four hours notice is given. The draw shall open on signal for three hours thereafter for returning downbound vessels.

§117.968 Gulf Intracoastal Waterway.

(1188) The draw of the Port Isabel bridge, mile 666.0, shall open on signal; except that, from 5 a.m. to 8 p.m. on weekdays only, excluding holidays, the draw need open only on the hour for pleasure craft. The draw shall open on signal at any time for commercial vessels, for a vessel in distress, or for an emergency aboard a vessel. When the draw is open for a commercial vessel, waiting pleasure craft shall be passed.

§117.969 Lavaca River.

(1189) The draws of the Missouri Pacific railroad bridge, mile 11.2, and the highway bridge, mile 11.2, both at Vanderbilt, shall open on signal if at least 48 hours notice is given. In emergencies, the draws shall open as soon as possible.

§117.971 Neches River.

(1190) (a) The draw of the Kansas City Southern automated bridge, mile 19.5, at Beaumont, is not constantly manned and is operated from a remote site in Shreveport, Louisiana. The bridge is normally maintained in the closed to navigation position, providing 13 feet of vertical clearance above mean high tide. This bridge will open on signal.

(1191) (1) Mariners may request a bridge opening at anytime via one of the following methods:

(1192) (i) Telephone at 1-877-829-6295;

(1193) (ii) Marine radio on VHF-FM Channel 16; or

(1194) (iii) Proper sound signal as prescribed in §117.15.

(1195) (2) When signaling by sound, if return sound signal is not sent from the remote bridge operator, in compliance with §117.15, contact the remote operator via telephone or marine radio.

(1196) (3) An audible warning siren will sound when the bridge is in motion. Video cameras will constantly monitor the waterway near and under the draw. Once a vessel has passed through the bridge, the draw will

lower, provided the infrared "under bridge" presence detector and video cameras reveal nothing under the draw.

§117.975 Old Brazos River.

(1197) The draw of the Union Pacific railroad bridge, mile 4.4 at Freeport, shall be maintained in the fully open position, except for the crossing of trains or for maintenance.

§117.977 Pelican Island Causeway, Galveston Channel.

(1198) The draw of the Pelican Island Causeway bridge across Galveston Channel, mile 4.5 of the Galveston Channel, (GIWW mile 356.1) at Galveston, Texas, shall open on signal; except that, from 6:40 a.m. to 8:10 a.m., 12 noon to 1 p.m., and 4:15 p.m. to 5:15 p.m. Monday through Friday except Federal holidays, the draw need not be opened for passage of vessels. Public vessels of the United States and vessels in distress shall be passed at any time.

§117.979 Sabine Lake.

(1199) The draw of the S82 bridge, mile 10.0 at Port Arthur, shall open on signal; except that, from 9 p.m. to 5 a.m., the draw shall open on signal if at least six hours notice is given to the Maintenance Construction Supervisor or the Maintenance Foreman at Port Arthur.

§117.981 Sabine River.

(1200) See §117.493, Sabine River, listed under Louisiana.

§117.983 Sabine River (Old Channel) behind Orange Harbor Island.

(1201) The draw of the highway bridge, mile 9.5 at Orange, need not be opened for the passage of vessels.

§117.984 San Bernard River.

(1202) The draw of the Union Pacific railroad bridge, mile 41.4 at Liberty and, mile 20.7 near Brazoria, shall open on signal; except that, from 10 a.m. to 2 p.m. and 10 p.m. to 2 a.m., the draw shall open on signal if at least three hours notice is given.

§117.987 Taylor Bayou.

(1203) The draws of the Union Pacific railroad bridge, mile 2.0, and the S73 bridge, mile 10.2, both at West Port Arthur, need not be opened for the passage of vessels.

§117.989 Trinity River.

(1204) The draws of the Union Pacific Railroad bridges, mile 54.8 at Kenefick, mile 117.3 at Goodrich, mile 181.8 at Riverside, and the Burlington Northern Santa Fe railroad bridge, mile 96.2 at Romayor, need not be opened for the passage of vessels.

Part 150–Operations, Deepwater Ports (in part). For a complete description of this Part, see 33 CFR 150.

Subpart D–Vessel Navigation

§150.300 What does this subpart do?

(1205) This subpart supplements the international navigation rules in subchapter D of this chapter, and prescribes requirements that:

(1206) (a) Apply to the navigation of all vessels at or near a deepwater port; and

(1207) (b) Apply to all vessels while in a safety zone, area to be avoided, or no anchoring area.

§150.305 How does this subpart apply to unmanned deepwater ports?

(1208) The master of any tanker calling at an unmanned deepwater port is responsible for the safe navigation of the vessel to and from the port and for the required notifications in §150.325. Once the tanker is connected to the unmanned deepwater port, the master must maintain radar surveillance in compliance with the requirements of §150.310.

§150.310 When is radar surveillance required?

(1209) A manned deepwater port's person in charge of vessel operations must maintain radar surveillance of the safety zone or area to be avoided when:

(1210) (a) A tanker is proceeding to the safety zone after submitting the report required in §150.325;

(1211) (b) A tanker or support vessel is underway in the safety zone or area to be avoided;

(1212) (c) A vessel other than a tanker or support vessel is about to enter or is underway in the safety zone or area to be avoided; or

(1213) (d) As described in the port security plan.

§150.320 What advisories are given to tankers?

(1214) A manned deepwater port's person in charge of vessel operations must advise the master of each tanker underway in the safety zone or area to be avoided of the following:

(1215) (a) At intervals not exceeding 10 minutes, the vessel's position by range and bearing from the pumping platform complex; and

(1216) (b) The position and the estimated course and speed, if moving, of all other vessels that may interfere

with the movement of the tanker within the safety zone or area to be avoided.

§150.325 What is the first notice required before a tanker enters the safety zone or area to be avoided?

(1217) (a) The owner, master, agent, or person in charge of a tanker bound for a manned deepwater port must comply with the notice of arrival (NOA) requirements in subpart C of part 160 of this chapter. The NOA will be submitted to the National Vessel Movement Center (NVMC) that was established in October 2001 to track arrival information from vessels entering U.S. waters.

(1218) (b) The owner, master, agent, or person in charge of a tanker bound for a manned deepwater port must report the pertinent information required in §150.15(i)(4)(vi) for the vessel including:

(1219) (1) The name, gross tonnage, and draft of the tanker;

(1220) (2) The type and amount of cargo in the tanker;

(1221) (3) The location of the tanker at the time of the report;

(1222) (4) Any conditions on the tanker that may impair its navigation, such as fire or malfunctioning propulsion, steering, navigational, or radiotelephone equipment. The testing requirements in §164.25 of this chapter are applicable to vessels arriving at a deepwater port;

(1223) (5) Any leaks, structural damage, or machinery malfunctions that may impair cargo transfer operations or cause a product discharge; and

(1224) (6) The operational condition of the equipment listed under §164.35 of this chapter on the tanker.

(1225) (c) If the estimated time of arrival changes by more than 6 hours from the last reported time, the NVMC and the port's person in charge of vessel operations must be notified of the correction as soon as the change is known.

(1226) (d) If the information reported in paragraphs (b)(4) or (b)(5) of this section changes at any time before the tanker enters the safety zone or area to be avoided at the deepwater port, or while the tanker is in the safety zone or area to be avoided, the master of the tanker must report the changes to the NVMC and port's person in charge of vessel operations as soon as possible.

§150.330 What is the second notice required before a tanker enters the safety zone or area to be avoided?

(1227) When a tanker bound for a manned deepwater port is 20 miles from entering the port's safety zone or area to be avoided, the master of the tanker must notify the port's person in charge of vessel operations of the tanker's name and location.

§150.340 What are the rules of navigation for tankers in the safety zone or area to be avoided?

(1228) (a) A tanker must enter or depart the port's safety zone or area to be avoided in accordance with the navigation procedures in the port's approved operations manual as described in §150.15(i).

(1229) (b) A tanker must not anchor in the safety zone or area to be avoided, except in a designated anchorage area.

(1230) (c) A tanker may not enter a safety zone or area to be avoided in which another tanker is present, unless it has been cleared by the person in charge of the port and no other tankers are underway.

(1231) (d) A tanker must not operate, anchor, or moor in any area of the safety zone or area to be avoided in which the net under-keel clearance would be less than 5 feet.

§150.345 How are support vessels cleared to move within the safety zone or area to be avoided?

(1232) All movements of support vessels within a manned deepwater port's safety zone or area to be avoided must be cleared in advance by the port's person in charge of vessel operations.

§150.350 What are the rules of navigation for support vessels in the safety zone or area to be avoided?

(1233) A support vessel must not anchor in the safety zone or area to be avoided, except:

(1234) (a) In an anchorage area; or

(1235) (b) For vessel maintenance, which, in the case of a manned deepwater port, must be cleared by the port's person in charge of vessel operations.

§150.355 How are other vessels cleared to move within the safety zone?

(1236) (a) Clearance by a manned deepwater port's person in charge of vessel operations is required before a vessel, other than a tanker or support vessel, enters the safety zone.

(1237) (b) The port's person in charge of vessel operations may clear a vessel under paragraph (a) of this section only if its entry into the safety zone would not:

(1238) (1) Interfere with the purpose of the deepwater port;

(1239) (2) Endanger the safety of life or property or the environment; or

(1240) (3) Be prohibited by regulation.

(1241) (c) At an unmanned deepwater port, such as a submerged turret landing (STL) system, paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section would apply once a tanker connects to the STL buoy.

TABLE 150.380(a)—Regulated Activities of Vessels at Deepwater Ports

	Area to be avoided		
Regulated Activities	Safety Zone around each platform pumping complex and SPM[1]	Anchorage areas	No anchorage areas within safety zone and area to be avoided
Tankers calling at port	C	C	C
Support vessel movements	C	C	C
Transit by vessels other than tankers or support vessels	N	P	P
Mooring to SPM by vessels other than tankers or support vessels	F	.....	
Anchoring by vessels other than tankers or support vessels	N	F	N
Fishing, including bottom trawl (shrimping)	N	P	N
Mobile drilling operations or erection of structures[2]	N	N	N
Lightering/transshipment[3]	N	N	N

Notes–

1Areas to be avoided are in subpart J of this part.

2Not part of Port Installation.

3Exception, 33 CFR 150.440(e).

Key to regulated activities:

F–Only in an emergency.

N–Not permitted.

C–Movement of the vessel is permitted when cleared by the port's person in charge, vessel operations.

P–Transit is permitted when the vessel is not in the immediate area of a tanker and when cleared by the person in charge, vessel operations. Communications with the port's person in charge, vessel operation is requirement. For transiting foreign-flag vessels, the requirement for clearance to navigate in the area to be avoided is mandatory.

§150.380 Under what circumstances may vessels operate within the safety zone or area to be avoided?

(1242) (a) Table 150.380(a) of this section lists the areas within a safety zone and area to be avoided where a vessel may operate and the clearance needed for that location.

(1243) (b) If the activity is not listed in table 150.380(a) of this section, or is not otherwise provided for in this subpart, the COTP's permission is required first.

§150.385 What is required in an emergency?

(1244) In an emergency, for the protection of life or property, a vessel may deviate from a vessel movement requirement in this subpart without clearance from a manned deepwater port's person in charge of vessel operations if the master advises the port PIC of the reasons for the deviation at the earliest possible moment.

Part 156–Oil and Hazardous Material Transfer Operations

Subpart C–Lightering Zones and Operational Requirements for the Gulf of Mexico

§156.300 Designated lightering zones.

(1245) The following lightering zones are designated in the Gulf of Mexico and are more than 60 miles from the baseline from which the territorial sea is measured:

(1246) (a) *Southtex-lightering zone*. This lightering zone and the geographic area for this zone are coterminous and consist of the waters bounded by a line connecting the following points beginning at:

(1247) 27°40'00"N., 93°00'00"W., thence to

(1248) 27°40'00"N., 94°35'00"W., thence to

(1249) 28°06'30"N., 94°35'00"W., thence to

(1250) 27°21'00"N., 96°00'00"W., thence to

(1251) 26°30'00"N., 96°00'00"W., thence to

(1252) 26°30'00"N., 93°00'00"W., and thence to the point of beginning.

(1253) (NAD 83)

(1254) (b) *Gulfmex No. 2-lightering zone*. This lightering zone and the geographic area for this zone are coterminous and consist of the waters bounded by a line connecting the following points beginning at:

(1255) 27°53'00"N., 89°00'00"W., thence to

(1256) 27°53'00"N., 91°30'00"W., thence to

(1257) 26°30'00"N., 91°30'00"W., thence to

(1258) 26°30'00"N., 89°00'00"W., and thence to the point of beginning.

(1259) (NAD 83)

(1260) (c) *Offshore Pascagoula No. 2-lightering zone*. This lightering zone and the geographic area for this zone are coterminous and consist of the waters bounded by a line connecting the following points beginning at:

(1261) 29°20'00"N., 87°00'00"W., thence to

(1262) 29°12'00"N., 87°45'00"W., thence to

(1263) 28°39'00"N., 88°00'00"W., thence to
(1264) 28°00'00"N., 88°00'00"W., thence to
(1265) 28°00'00"N., 87°00'00"W., and thence to the point of beginning.
(1266) (NAD 83)
(1267) (d) *South Sabine Point-lightering zone*. This lightering zone and the geographic area for this zone are coterminous and consist of the waters bounded by a line connecting the following points beginning at:
(1268) 28°30'00"N., 92°38'00"W., thence to
(1269) 28°44'00"N., 93°24'00"W., thence to
(1270) 28°33'00"N., 94°00'00"W., thence to
(1271) 28°18'00"N., 94°00'00"W., thence to
(1272) 28°18'00"N., 92°38'00"W., and thence to the point of beginning.
(1273) (NAD 83)

§156.310 Prohibited areas.

(1274) Lightering operations are prohibited within the following areas in the Gulf of Mexico:
(1275) (a) *Claypile-prohibited area*. This prohibited area consists of the waters bounded by a line connecting the following points beginning at:
(1276) 28°15'00"N., 94°35'00"W., thence to
(1277) 27°40'00"N., 94°35'00"W., thence to
(1278) 27°40'00"N., 94°00'00"W., thence to
(1279) 28°33'00"N., 94°00'00"W., and thence to the point of beginning.
(1280) (NAD 83)
(1281) (b) *Flower Garden-prohibited area*. This prohibited area consists of the waters bounded by a line connecting the following points beginning at:
(1282) 27°40'00"N., 94°00'00"W., thence to
(1283) 28°18'00"N., 94°00'00"W., thence to
(1284) 28°18'00"N., 92°38'00"W., thence to
(1285) 28°30'00"N., 92°38'00"W., thence to
(1286) 28°15'00"N., 91°30'00"W., thence to
(1287) 27°40'00"N., 91°30'00"W., and thence to the point of beginning.
(1288) (NAD 83)
(1289) (c) *Ewing-prohibited area*. This prohibited area consists of the waters bounded by a line connecting the following points beginning at:
(1290) 27°53'00"N., 91°30'00"W., thence to
(1291) 28°15'00"N., 91°30'00"W., thence to
(1292) 28°15'00"N., 90°10'00"W., thence to
(1293) 27°53'00"N., 90°10'00"W., and thence to the point of beginning.
(1294) (NAD 83)

§156.320 Maximum operating conditions.

(1295) Unless otherwise specified, the maximum operating conditions in this section apply to tank vessels operating within the lightering zones designated in this subpart.
(1296) (a) A tank vessel shall not attempt to moor alongside another vessel when either of the following conditions exist:
(1297) (1) The wind velocity is 56 km/hr (30 knots) or more; or
(1298) (2) The wave height is 3 meters (10 feet) or more.
(1299) (b) Cargo transfer operations shall cease and transfer hoses shall be drained when –
(1300) (1) The wind velocity exceeds 82 km/hr (44 Knots); or
(1301) (2) Wave heights exceed 5 meters (16 feet).

§156.330 Operations.

(1302) (a) Unless otherwise specified in this subpart, or when otherwise authorized by the cognizant Captain of the Port (COTP) or District Commander, the master of a vessel lightering in zone designated in this subpart shall ensure that all officers and appropriate members of the crew are familiar with the guidelines in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section and that the requirements of paragraphs (d) through (1) of this section are complied with.
(1303) (b) Lightering operations should be conducted in accordance with the Oil Companies International Marine Forum Ship to Ship Transfer Guide (Petroleum), Second Edition, 1988, to the maximum extent practicable.
(1304) (c) Helicopter operations should be conducted in accordance with the International Chamber of Shipping Guide to Helicopter/Ship Operations, Third Edition, 1989, to the maximum extent practicable.
(1305) (d) The vessel to be lightered shall make a voice warning prior to the commencement of lightering activities via channel 13 VHF and 2182 kHz. The voice warning shall include:
(1306) (1) The names of the vessels involved;
(1307) (2) The vessels' geographical positions and general headings;
(1308) (3) A description of the operations;
(1309) (4) The expected time of commencement and duration of the operation; and
(1310) (5) Request for wide berth.
(1311) (e) In the event of a communications failure between the lightering vessels or the respective persons-in-charge of the transfer, or an equipment failure affecting the vessel's cargo handling capability or ship's maneuverability, the affected vessel shall suspend lightering activities and shall sound at least five short, rapid blasts on the vessel's whistle. Lightering activities shall remain suspended until corrective action has been completed.

(1312) (f) No vessel involved in a lightering operation may open its cargo system until the servicing vessel is securely moored alongside the vessel to be lightered.

(1313) (g) If any vessel not involved in the lightering operation or support activities approaches within 100 meters of vessels engaged in lightering, the vessel engaged in lightering shall warn the approaching vessel by sounding a loud Hailar, ship's whistle, or any other appropriate means.

(1314) (h) Only a lightering tender, a supply boat, or a crew boat, equipped with a spark arrestor or its exhaust, or a tank vessel providing bunkers, may moor alongside a vessel engaged in lightering operations.

(1315) (i) Lightering operations shall not be conducted within 1 nautical mile of offshore structures or mobile offshore drilling units.

(1316) (j) No vessel engaged in lightering activities may anchor over charted pipelines, artificial reefs, or historical resources.

(1317) (k) All vessels engaged in lightering activities shall be able to immediately maneuver at all times while inside a designated lightering zone. The main propulsion system must not be disabled at any time.

(1318) (l) In preparing to moor alongside the vessel to be lightered, a service vessel shall not approach the vessel to be lightered closer than 1000 meters unless the service vessel is positioned broad on the quarter of the vessel to be lightered. The service vessel must transition to a nearly parallel heading prior to closing to within 50 meters of the vessel to be lightered.

Part 157-Rules for the Protection of the Marine Environment relating to Tank Vessels Carrying Oil in Bulk.

Subpart A-General

§157.01 Applicability.

(1319) (a) Unless otherwise indicated, this part applies to each vessel that carries oil in bulk as cargo and that is:

(1320) (1) Documented under the laws of the United States (a U.S. vessel); or

(1321) (2) Any other vessel that enters or operates in the navigable waters of the United States, or that operates, conducts lightering under 46 U.S.C. 3715, or receives cargo from or transfers cargo to a deepwater port under 33 U.S.C. 1501 et seq., in the United States Exclusive Economic Zone, as defined in 33 U.S.C. 2701(8).

(1322) (b) This part does not apply to a vessel exempted under 46 U.S.C. 2109 or 46 U.S.C. 3702.

§157.02 Incorporation by reference.

(1323) (a) Certain material is incorporated by reference into this part with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register under 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. To enforce any edition other than that specified in Paragraph (b) of this section, the Coast Guard must publish notice of change in the FEDERAL REGISTER; and the material must be available to the public. All approved material is available for inspection at the U.S. Coast Guard, Office of Operating and Environmental Standards (G-MSO), 2100 Second Street SW., Washington, DC 20593-0001, and at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202-741-6030, or go to: http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html. All approved material is available from the sources indicated in paragraph (b) of this section.

(1324) (b) The material approved for incorporation by reference in this part and the sections affected are as follows:

(1325) *International Maritime Organization (IMO)*, 4 Albert Embankment, London SE1 7SR, England. IMO Assembly Resolution A.601(15), Provision and Display of Manoeuvering Information on Board Ships, Annex Sections 1.1, 2.3, 3.1 and 3.2 with appendices, adopted on 19 November 1987 . . . . . **157.450**

(1326) IMO Assembly Resolution A.744(18), Guidelines on the Enhanced Programme of Inspections During Surveys of Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, Annex B sections 1.1.3-1.1.4, 1.2-1.3, 2.1, 2.3-2.6, 3-8 and Annexes 1-10 with appendices, adopted 4 November 1993 . . **157.430**

(1327) IMO Assembly Resolution A.751(18), Interim Standards for Ship Manoeuvrability, Annex sections 1.2, 2.3-2.4, 3-4.2 and 5, adopted 4 November 1993 with Explanatory Notes in MSC/Circ. 644 dated 6 June 1994 . . . . . **157.445**

(1328) *Oil Companies International Marine Forum (OCIMF)*, 15th floor, 96 Victoria Street, London SW1E 5JW, England. International Safety Guide for Oil Tankers and Terminals, Fourth Edition, Chapters 6, 7 and 10, 1996 . . . . . **157.435**

§157.03 Definitions.

(1329) Except as otherwise stated in a subpart:

(1330) *Amidships* means the middle of the length.

(1331) *Animal fat* means a non-petroleum oil, fat, or grease derived from animals and not specifically identified elsewhere in this part.

(1332) *Ballast voyage* means the voyage that a tank vessel engages in after it leaves the port of final cargo discharge.

(1333) *Breadth or B* means the maximum molded breadth of a vessel in meters.

(1334) *Cargo tank length* means the length from the forward bulkhead of the forwardmost cargo tanks, to the after bulkhead of the aftermost cargo tanks.

(1335) *Center tank* means any tank inboard of a longitudinal bulkhead.

(1336) *Clean ballast* means ballast which:

(1337) (1) If discharged from a vessel that is stationary into clean, calm water on a clear day, would not—

(1338) (i) Produce visible traces of oil on the surface of the water or on adjoining shore lines; or

(1339) (ii) Cause a sludge or emulsion to be deposited beneath the surface of the water or upon adjoining shore lines; or

(1340) (2) If verified by an approved cargo monitor and control system, has an oil content that does not exceed 15 p.m.

(1341) *Combination carrier* means a vessel designed to carry oil or solid cargoes in bulk.

(1342) *Crude oil* means any liquid hydrocarbon mixture occurring naturally in the earth, whether or not treated to render it suitable for transportation, and includes crude oil from which certain distillate fractions may have been removed, and crude oil to which certain distillate fractions may have been added.

(1343) *Deadweight or DWT* means the difference in metric tons between the lightweight displacement and the total displacement of a vessel measured in water of specific gravity 1.025 at the load waterline corresponding to the assigned summer freeboard.

(1344) *Dedicated clean ballast tank* means a cargo tank that is allocated solely for the carriage of clean ballast.

(1345) *Domestic trade* means trade between ports or places within the United States, its territories and possessions, either directly or via a foreign port including trade on the navigable rivers, lakes, and inland waters.

(1346) *Double bottom* means watertight protective spaces that do not carry any oil and which separate the bottom of tanks that hold any oil within the cargo tank length from the outer skin of the vessel.

(1347) *Double hull* means watertight protective spaces that do not carry any oil and which separate the sides, bottom, forward end, and aft end of tanks that hold any oil within the cargo tank length from the outer skin of the vessel as prescribed in §157.10d.

(1348) *Doubles sides* means watertight protective spaces that do not carry any oil and which separate the sides of tanks that hold any oil within the cargo tank length from the outer skin of the vessel.

(1349) *Existing vessel* means any vessel that is not a new vessel.

(1350) *Fleeting or assist towing vessel* means any commercial vessel engaged in towing astern, alongside, or pushing ahead, used solely within a limited geographic area, such as a particular barge fleeting area or commercial facility, and used solely for restricted service, such as making up or breaking up larger tows.

(1351) *Foreign trade* means any trade that is not domestic trade.

(1352) From the nearest land means from the baseline from which the territorial sea of the United States is established in accordance with international law.

(1353) *Fuel oil* means any oil used as fuel for machinery in the vessel in which it is carried.

(1354) *Inland vessel* means a vessel that is not oceangoing and that does not operate on the Great Lakes.

(1355) Instantaneous rate of discharge of oil content means the rate of discharge of oil in liters per hour at any instant, divided by the speed of the vessel in knots at the same instant.

(1356) *Integrated tug barge* means a tug and a tank barge with a mechanical system that allows the connection of the propulsion unit (the tug) to the stern of the cargo carrying unit (the tank barge) so that the two vessels function as a single self-propelled vessel.

(1357) Large primary structural member includes any of the following:

(1358) (1) Web frames.

(1359) (2) Girders.

(1360) (3) Webs.

(1361) (4) Main brackets.

(1362) (5) Transverses.

(1363) (6) Stringers.

(1364) (7) Struts in transverse web frames when there are 3 or more struts and the depth of each is more than 1/15 of the total depth of the tank.

(1365) *Length or L* means the distance in meters from the fore side of the stem to the axis of the rudder stock on a waterline at 85 percent of the least molded depth measured from the molded baseline, or 96 percent of the total length on that waterline, whichever is greater. In vessels designed with drag, the waterline is measured parallel to the designed waterline.

(1366) *Lightweight* means the displacement of a vessel in metric tons without cargo, fuel oil, lubricating oil, ballast water, fresh water, and feedwater in tanks, consumable stores, and any persons and their effects.

(1367) *Major conversion* means a conversion of an existing vessel that:

(1368) (1) Substantially alters the dimensions or carrying capacity of the vessel, except a conversion that includes only the installation of segregated ballast tanks, dedicated clean ballast tanks, a crude oil washing system, double sides, a double bottom, or a double hull;

(1369) (2) Changes the type of vessel;

(1370) (3) Substantially prolongs the vessel's service life; or

(1371) (4) Otherwise so changes the vessel that it is essentially a new vessel, as determined by the Commandant (G-MOC).

(1372) *MARPOL 73/78* means the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973, as modified by the Protocol of 1978 relating to that Convention. A copy of MARPOL 73/78 is available from the International Maritime Organization, 4 Albert Embankment, London, SE1, 7SR, England.

(1373) *New vessel* means:

(1374) (1) A U.S. vessel in domestic trade that:

(1375) (i) Is constructed under a contract awarded after December 31, 1974;

(1376) (ii) In the absence of a building contract, has the keel laid or is at a similar stage of construction after June 30, 1975;

(1377) (iii) Is delivered after December 31, 1977; or

(1378) (iv) Has undergone a major conversion for which:

(1379) (A) The contract is awarded after December 31, 1974;

(1380) (B) In the absence of a contract, conversion is begun after June 30, 1975; or

(1381) (C) Conversion is completed after December 31, 1977; and

(1382) (2) A foreign vessel or a U.S. vessel in foreign trade that;

(1383) (i) Is constructed under a contract awarded after December 31, 1975;

(1384) (ii) In the absence of a building contract, has the keel laid or is at a similar stage of construction after June 30, 1976;

(1385) (iii) Is delivered after December 31, 1979; or

(1386) (iv) Has undergone a major conversion for which:

(1387) (A) The contract is awarded after December 31, 1975;

(1388) (B) In the absence of a contract, conversion is begun after June 30, 1976; or

(1389) (C) Conversion is completed after December 31, 1979.

(1390) *Non-petroleum oil* means oil of any kind that is not petroleum-based. It includes, but is not limited to, animal fat and vegetable oil.

(1391) *Oceangoing* has the same meaning as defined in §151.05 of this chapter.

(1392) *Officer in charge of a navigational watch* means any officer employed or engaged to be responsible for navigating or maneuvering the vessel and for maintaining a continuous vigilant watch during his or her periods of duty and following guidance set out by the master, international or national regulations, and company policies.

(1393) *Oil* means oil of any kind or in any form including, but not limited to, petroleum, fuel oil, sludge, oil refuse, and oil mixed with wastes other than dredged spoil. This includes liquid hydrocarbons as well as animal and vegetable oils.

(1394) *Oil cargo residue* means any residue of oil cargo whether in solid, semi-solid, emulsified, or liquid form from cargo tanks and cargo pump room bilges, including but not limited to, drainages, leakages, exhausted oil, muck, clingage, sludge, bottoms, paraffin (wax), and any constituent component of oil. The term "oil cargo residue" is also known as "cargo oil residue."

(1395) *Oily mixture* means a mixture, in any form, with any oil content. "Oily mixture" includes, but is not limited to–

(1396) (1) Slops from bilges;

(1397) (2) Slops from oil cargoes (such as cargo tank washings, oily waste, and oily refuse);

(1398) (3) Oil residue; and

(1399) (4) Oily ballast water from cargo or fuel oil tanks, including any oil cargo residue.

(1400) *Oil residue* means–

(1401) (1) Oil cargo residue; and

(1402) (2) Other residue of oil whether in solid, semi-solid, emulsified, or liquid form resulting from drainages, leakages, exhausted oil and other similar occurrences from machinery spaces.

(1403) *Oil spill response vessel* means a vessel that is exclusively dedicated to operations to prevent or mitigate environmental damage due to an actual or impending accidental oil spill. This includes a vessel that performs routine service as an escort for a tank vessel, but excludes a vessel that engages in any other commercial activity, such as the carriage of any type of cargo.

(1404) *Oil tanker* means a vessel that is constructed or adapted primarily to carry crude oil or products in bulk as cargo. This includes a tank barge, a tankship, and a combination carrier, as well as a vessel that is constructed or adapted primarily to carry noxious liquid substances in bulk as cargo and which also carries crude oil or products in bulk as cargo.

(1405) *Other non-petroleum oil* means an oil of any kind that is not petroleum oil, an animal fat, or a vegetable oil.

(1406) *Permeability of a space* means the ratio of volume within a space that is assumed to be occupied by water to the total volume of that space.

(1407) *Petroleum oil* means petroleum in any form, including but not limited to, crude oil, fuel oil, sludge, oil residue, and refined products.

(1408) *Primary towing vessel* means any vessel engaged in towing astern, alongside, or pushing ahead and includes the tug in an integrated tug barge. It does not include fleeting or assist towing vessels.

(1409) *Product* means any liquid hydrocarbon mixture in any form, except crude oil, petrochemicals, and liquefied gases.

(1410) *Segregated ballast* means the ballast water introduced into a tank that is completely separated from the cargo oil and fuel oil system and that is permanently allocated to the carriage of ballast.

(1411) *Slop tank* means a tank specifically designated for the collection of cargo drainings, washings, and other oily mixtures.

(1412) *Tank* means an enclosed space that is formed by the permanent structure of a vessel, and designed for the carriage of liquid in bulk.

(1413) *Tank barge* means a tank vessel not equipped with a means of self-propulsion.

(1414) *Tank vessel* means a vessel that is constructed or adapted primarily to carry, or that carries, oil or hazardous material in bulk as cargo or cargo residue, and that—

(1415) (1) Is a vessel of the United States;

(1416) (2) Operates on the navigable waters of the United States; or

(1417) (3) Transfers oil or hazardous material in a port or place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. This does not include an offshore supply vessel, or a fishing vessel or fish tender vessel of not more than 750 gross tons when engaged only in the fishing industry.

(1418) *Tankship* means a tank vessel propelled by mechanical power or sail.

(1419) *Vegetable oil* means a non-petroleum oil or fat not specifically identified elsewhere in this part that is derived from plant seeds, nuts, kernels, or fruits.

(1420) *Wing tank* means a tank that is located adjacent to the side shell plating.

§157.04 Authorization of classification societies.

(1421) (a) The Coast Guard may authorize any classification society (CS) to perform certain plan reviews, certifications, and inspections required by this part on vessels classed by that CS except that only U.S. classification societies may be authorized to perform those plan reviews, inspections, and certifications for U.S. vessels.

(1422) (b) If a CS desires authorization to perform the plan reviews, certifications, and inspections required under this part, it must submit to the Commandant (G-MOC), U.S. Coast Guard, Washington, DC 20593-0001, evidence from the governments concerned showing that they have authorized the CS to inspect and certify vessels on their behalf under the MARPOL 73/78.

(1423) (c) The Coast Guard notifies the CS in writing whether or not it is accepted as an authorized CS. If authorization is refused, reasons for the refusal are included.

(1424) (d) Acceptance as an authorized CS terminates unless the following are met:

(1425) (1) The authorized CS must have each Coast Guard regulation that is applicable to foreign vessels on the navigable waters of the United States.

(1426) (2) Each issue concerning equivalents to the regulations in this part must be referred to the Coast Guard for determination.

(1427) (3) Copies of any plans, calculations, records of inspections, or other documents relating to any plan review, inspection, or certification performed to meet this part must be made available to the Coast Guard.

(1428) (4) Each document certified under §§157.116(a)(2), 157.118(b)(1)(ii), and 157.216(b)(1)(11) must be marked with the name or seal of the authorized CS.

(1429) (5) A copy of the final documentation that is issued to each vessel that is certified under this part must be referred to the Commandant (G-MOC), U.S. Coast Guard, Washington, D.C. 20593-0001.

Subpart B–Design, Equipment, and Installation

§157.08 Applicability of Subpart B.

(1430) NOTE: An "oil tanker" as defined in §157.03 includes barges as well as self-propelled vessels.

(1431) (a) Sections 157.10d and 157.11(g) apply to each vessel to which this part applies.

(1432) (b) Sections 157.11 (a) through (f), 157.12, 157.15, 157.19(b)(3), 157.33, and 157.37 apply to each vessel to which this part applies that carries 200 cubic meters or more of crude oil or products in bulk as cargo, as well as to each oceangoing oil tanker to which this part applies of 150 gross tons or more. These sections do not apply to a foreign vessel which remains beyond the navigable waters of the United States and does not transfer oil cargo at a port or place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(1433) (c) Section 157.21 applies to each oil tanker to which this part applies of 150 gross tons or more that is oceangoing or that operates on the Great Lakes. This section does not apply to a foreign vessel which remains beyond the navigable waters of the United States and does not transfer oil cargo at a port or place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(1434) (d) Sections in subpart B of 33 CFR part 157 that are not specified in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section apply to each oceangoing oil tanker to which this part applies of 150 gross tons or more, unless otherwise indicated in paragraphs (e) through (m) of this section. These sections do not apply to a foreign vessel which remains beyond the navigable waters of the United States and does not transfer oil cargo at a port or place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(1435) (e) Sections 157.11 (a) through (f), 157.12, and 157.15 do not apply to a vessel, except an oil tanker,

that carries less than 1,000 cubic meters of crude oil or products in bulk as cargo and which retains oil mixtures on board and discharges them to a reception facility.

(1436) (f) Sections 157.11 (a) through (f), 157.12, 157.13, and 157.15 do not apply to a tank vessel that carries only asphalt, carbon black feedstock, or other products with similar physical properties, such as specific gravity and cohesive and adhesive characteristics, that inhibit effective product/water separation and monitoring.

(1437) (g) Sections 157.11 (a) through (f), 157.12, 157.13, 157.15, and 157.23 do not apply to a tank barge that cannot ballast cargo tanks or wash cargo tanks while underway.

(1438) (h) Sections 157.19 and 157.21 do not apply to a tank barge that is certificated by the Coast Guard for limited short protected coastwise routes if the barge is otherwise constructed and certificated for service exclusively on inland routes.

(1439) (i) Section 157.09(d) does not apply to any:

(1440) (1) U.S. vessel in domestic trade that is constructed under a contract awarded before January 8, 1976;

(1441) (2) U.S. vessel in foreign trade that is constructed under a contract awarded before April 1, 1977; or

(1442) (3) Foreign vessel that is constructed under a contract awarded before April 1, 1977.

(1443) (j) Sections 157.09 and 157.10a do not apply to a new vessel that:

(1444) (1) Is constructed under a building contract awarded after June 1, 1979;

(1445) (2) In the absence of a building contract, has the keel laid or is at a similar stage of construction after January 1, 1980;

(1446) (3) Is delivered after June 1, 1982; or

(1447) (4) Has undergone a major conversion for which:

(1448) (i) The contract is awarded after June 1, 1979;

(1449) (ii) In the absence of a contract, conversion is begun after January 1, 1980; or

(1450) (iii) Conversion is completed after June 1, 1982.

(1451) (k) Sections 157.09(b)(3), 157.10(c)(3), 157.10a(d)(3), and 157.10b(b)(3) do not apply to tank barges.

(1452) (1) Section 157.10b does not apply to tank barges if they do not carry ballast while they are engaged in trade involving the transfer of crude oil from an offshore oil exploitation or production facility on the Outer Continental Shelf of the United States.

(1453) (m) Section 157.12 does not apply to a U.S. vessel that:

(1454) (1) Is granted an exemption under Subpart F of this part; or

(1455) (2) Is engaged solely in voyages that are:

(1456) (i) Between ports or places within the United States, its territories or possessions;

(1457) (ii) Of less than 72 hours in length; and

(1458) (iii) At all times within 50 nautical miles of the nearest land.

(1459) (n) Section 157.10d does not apply to:

(1460) (1) A vessel that operates exclusively beyond the navigable waters of the United States and the United States Exclusive Economic Zone, as defined in 33 U.S.C. 2701(8);

(1461) (2) An oil spill response vessel;

(1462) (3) Before January 1, 2015–

(1463) (i) A vessel unloading oil in bulk as cargo at a deepwater port licensed under the Deepwater Port Act of 1974 (33 U.S.C. 1501 et seq.); or

(1464) (ii) A delivering vessel that is offloading oil in bulk as cargo in lightering activities–

(1465) (A) Within a lightering zone established under 46 U.S.C. 3715(b)(5); and

(1466) (B) More than 60 miles from the territorial sea base line, as defined in 33 CFR 2.05-10.

(1467) (4) A vessel documented under 46 U.S.C., Chapter 121, that was equipped with a double hull before August 12, 1992;

(1468) (5) A barge of less than 1,500 gross tons as measured under 46 U.S.C., Chapter 145, carrying refined petroleum in bulk as cargo in or adjacent to waters of the Bering Sea, Chukchi Sea, and Arctic Ocean and waters tributary thereto and in the waters of the Aleutian Islands and the Alaskan Peninsula west of 155 degrees west longitude; or

(1469) (6) A vessel in the National Defense Reserve Fleet pursuant to 50 App. U.S.C. 1744.

§157.10d Double hulls on tank vessels.

(1470) (a) With the exceptions stated in §157.08(n), this section applies to a tank vessel—

(1471) (1) For which the building contract is awarded after June 30, 1990; or

(1472) (2) That is delivered after December 31, 1993;

(1473) (3) That undergoes a major conversion for which;

(1474) (i) The contract is awarded after June 30, 1990; or

(1475) (ii) Conversion is completed after December 31, 1993; or

(1476) (4) That is otherwise required to have a double hull by 46 U.S.C. 3703a(c).

(1477) NOTE: 46 U.S.C. 3703a(c) is shown in appendix G to this part.

(1478) (b) Each vessel to which this section applies must be fitted with:

(1479) (1) A double hull in accordance with this section; and

(1480) (2) If §157.10 applies, segregated ballast tanks and a crude oil washing system in accordance with that section.

(1481) (c) Except on a vessel to which §157.10d(d) applies, tanks within the cargo tank length that carry any oil must be protected by double sides and a double bottom as follows:

(1482) (1) Double sides must extend for the full depth of the vessel's side or from the uppermost deck, disregarding a rounded gunwale where fitted, to the top of the double bottom. At any cross section, the molded width of the double side, measured at right angles to the side shell plating, from the side of tanks containing oil to the side shell plating, must not be less than the distance w as shown in Figure 157.10d(c) and specified as follows:

(1483) (i) For a vessel of 5,000 DWT and above: w=[0.5+(DWT/20,000)] meters; or, w=2.0 meters (79 in.), whichever is less, but in no case less than 1.0 meter (39 in.).

(1484) (ii) For a vessel of less than 5,000 DWT: w=[0.4+(2.4)(DWT/20,000)] meters, but in no case less than 0.76 meter (30 in.).

(1485) (iii) For a vessel to which Paragraph (a)(4) of this section applies: w=0.76 meter (30 in.), provided that the double side was fitted under a construction or conversion contract awarded prior to June 30, 1990.

(1486) (2) At any cross section, the molded depth of the double bottom, measured at right angles to the bottom shell plating, from the bottom of tanks containing oil to the bottom shell plating, must not be less than the distance h as shown in Figure 157.10d(c) and specified as follows:

(1487) (i) For a vessel of 5,000 DWT and above: h=B/15; or, h=2.0 meters (79 in.), whichever is less, but in no case less than 1.0 meter (39 in.).

(1488) (ii) For a vessel of less than 5,000 DWT: h=B/15, but in no case less than 0.76 meter (30 in.).

(1489) (iii) For a vessel to which Paragraph (a)(4) of this section applies: h=B/15; or, h=2.0 meters (79 in.), whichever is the lesser, but in no case less than 0.76 meter (30 in.), provided that the double bottom was fitted under a construction or conversion contract awarded prior to June 30, 1990.

(1490) (3) For a vessel built under a contract awarded after September 11, 1992, within the turn of the bilge or at cross sections where the turn of the bilge is not clearly defined, tanks containing oil must be located inboard of the outer shell—

(1491) (i) For a vessel of 5,000 DWT and above: At levels up to 1.5h above the base line, not less than the distance h, as shown in Figure 157.10d(c) and specified in Paragraph (c)(2) of this section. At levels greater than 1.5h above the base line, not less than the distance w, as shown in Figure 157.10d(c) and specified in Paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(1492) (ii) For a vessel of less than 5,000 DWT: Not less the distance h above the line of the mid-ship flat bottom, as shown in Figure 157.10d(c)(3)(ii) and specified in Paragraph (c)(2) of this section. At levels greater than h above the line of the mid-ship flat bottom, not less than the distance w, as shown in Figure 157.10d(c)(3)(ii) and specified in Paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(1493) (4) For a vessel to which §157.10(b) applies that is built under a contract awarded after September 11, 1992.

(1494) (i) The aggregate volume of the double sides, double bottom, forepeak tanks, and afterpeak tanks must not be less than the capacity of segregated ballast tanks required under §157.10(b). Segregated ballast tanks that may be provided in addition to those required under §157.10(b) may be located anywhere within the vessel.

(1495) (ii) Double side and double bottom tanks used to meet the requirements of §157.10(b) must be located as uniformly as practicable along the cargo tank length. Large inboard extensions of individual double side and double bottom tanks, which result in a reduction of overall side or bottom protection, must be avoided.

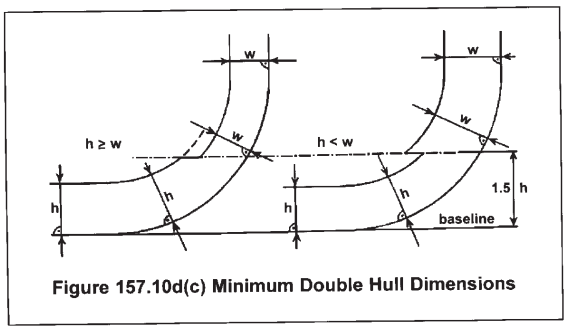


Figure 157.10d(c) Minimum Double Hull Dimensions

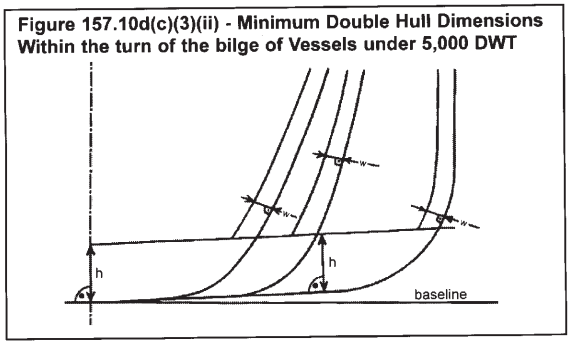


Figure 157.10d(c)(3)(ii) - Minimum Double Hull Dimensions Within the turn of the bilge of Vessels under 5,000 DWT

(1496) (d) A vessel of less than 10,000 DWT that is constructed and certificated for service exclusively on inland or limited short protected coastwise routes must be fitted with double sides and a double bottom as follows:

(1497) (1) A minimum of 61 cm. (2 ft.) from the inboard side of the side shell plate, extending the full depth of the side or from the main deck to the top of the double bottom, measured at right angles to the side shell; and

(1498) (2) A minimum of 61 cm. (2 ft.) from the top of the bottom shell plating, along the full breadth of the vessel's bottom, measured at right angles to the bottom shell.

(1499) (3) For a vessel to which Paragraph (a)(4) of this section applies, the width of the double sides and the depth of the double bottom may be 38 cm. (15 in.), in lieu of the dimensions specified in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section, provided that the double side and double bottom tanks were fitted under a construction or conversion contract awarded prior to June 30, 1990.

(1500) (4) For a vessel built under a contract awarded after September 11, 1992, a minimum 46 cm. (18 in.) clearance for passage between framing must be maintained throughout the double sides and double bottom.

(1501) (e) Except as provided in Paragraph (e)(3) of this section, a vessel must not carry any oil in any tank extending forward of:

(1502) (1) The collision bulkhead; or

(1503) (2) In the absence of a collision bulk-head, the transverse plane perpendicular to the centerline through a point located:

(1504) (i) The lesser of 10 meters (32.8 ft.) or 5 percent of the vessel length, but in no case less than 1 meter (39 in.), aft of the forwarded perpendicular;

(1505) (ii) On a vessel of less than 10,000 DWT tons that is constructed and certificated for service exclusively on inland or limited short protected coastwise routes, the lesser of 7.62 meters (25 ft.) or 5 percent of the vessel length, but in no case less than 61 cm. (2 ft.), aft of the headlog or stem at the freeboard deck; or

(1506) (iii) On each vessel which operates exclusively as a box or trail barge, 61 cm. (2 ft.) aft of the headlog.

(1507) (3) This Paragraph does not apply to independent fuel oil tanks that must be located on or above the main deck within the areas described in paragraphs (e)(1) and (e)(2) of this section to serve adjacent deck equipment that cannot be located further aft. Such tanks must be as small and as far aft as is practicable.

(1508) (f) On each vessel, the cargo tank length must not extend aft to any point closer to the stern than the distance equal to the required width of the double side, as prescribed in §157.10d(c)(1) or §157.10d(d)(1).

Subpart G–Interim Measures for Certain Tank Vessels Without Double Hulls Carrying Petroleum Oils

§157.400 Purpose and applicability.

(1509) (a) The purpose of this subpart is to establish mandatory safety and operational requirements to reduce environmental damage resulting from petroleum oil spills.

(1510) (b) This subpart applies to each tank vessels specified in §157.01 of this part that—

(1511) (1) Is 5,000 gross tons or more;

(1512) (2) Carries petroleum oil in bulk as cargo or oil cargo residue; and

(1513) (3) Is not equipped with a double hull meeting §157.10d of this part, or an equivalent to the requirements of §157.10d, but required to be equipped with a double hull at a date set forth in 46 U.S.C. 3703a (b)(3) and (c)(3).

§157.445 Maneuvering performance capability.

(1514) (a) A tankship owner or operator shall ensure that maneuvering tests in accordance with IMO Resolution A.751(18), sections 1.2, 2.3-2.4, 3-4.2, and 5 (with Explanatory Notes in MSC/Circ. 644) have been conducted by July 29, 1997. Completion of maneuvering performance tests must be shown by—

(1515) (1) For a foreign flag tankship, a letter from the flag administration or an authorized classification society, as described in §157.04 of this part, stating the requirements in Paragraph (a) of this section have been met; or

(1516) (2) For a U.S. flag tankship, results from the vessel owner confirming the completion of the tests or a letter from an authorized classification society, as described in §157.04 of this part, stating the requirements in Paragraph (a) of this section have been met.

(1517) (b) If a tankship undergoes a major conversion or alteration affecting the control systems, control surfaces, propulsion system, or other areas which may be expected to alter maneuvering performance, the tankship owner or operator shall ensure that new maneuvering tests are conducted as required by Paragraph (a) of this section.

(1518) (c) If a tankship is one of a class of vessels with identical propulsion, steering, hydrodynamic, and other relevant design characteristics, maneuvering performance test results for any tankship in the class may be used to satisfy the requirements of Paragraph (a) of this section.

(1519) (d) The tankship owner or operator shall ensure that the performance test results, recorded in the format of Appendix 6 of the Explanatory Notes in

MSC/Circ. 644., are prominently displayed in the wheelhouse.

(1520) (e) Prior to entering the port or place of destination and prior to getting underway, the tankship master shall discuss the results of the performance tests with the pilot while reviewing the anticipated transit and the possible impact of the tankship's maneuvering capability on the transit.

Part 160–Ports and Waterways Safety-General

Subpart A–General

§160.1 Purpose.

(1521) Part 160 contains regulations implementing the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1221) and related statutes.

§160.3 Definitions.

(1522) For the purposes of this subchapter:

(1523) *Bulk* means material in any quantity that is shipped, stored, or handled without the benefit of package, label, mark or count and carried in integral or fixed independent tanks.

(1524) *Captain of the Port* means the Coast Guard officer designated by the Commandant to command a Captain of the Port Zone as described in part 3 of this chapter.

(1525) *Commandant* means the Commandant of the United States Coast Guard.

(1526) *Commanding Officer, Vessel Traffic Services* means the Coast Guard officer designated by the Commandant to command a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) as described in part 161 of this chapter.

(1527) *Deviation* means any departure from any rule in this subchapter.

(1528) *District Commander* means the Coast Guard officer designated by the Commandant to command a Coast Guard District as described in part 3 of this chapter.

(1529) *ETA* means estimated time of arrival.

(1530) *Length of Tow* means, when towing with a hawser, the length in feet from the stern of the towing vessel to the stern of the last vessel in tow. When pushing ahead or towing alongside, length of tow means the tandem length in feet of the vessels in tow excluding the length of the towing vessel.

(1531) *Person* means an individual, firm, corporation, association, partnership, or governmental entity.

(1532) *State* means each of the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas Islands, and any other commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(1533) *Tanker* means a self-propelled tank vessel constructed or adapted primarily to carry oil or hazardous materials in bulk in the cargo spaces.

(1534) *Tank Vessel* means a vessel that is constructed or adapted to carry, or that carries, oil or hazardous material in bulk as cargo or cargo residue.

(1535) *Vehicle* means every type of conveyance capable of being used as a means of transportation on land.

(1536) *Vessel* means every description of watercraft or other artificial contrivance used, or capable of being used, as a means of transportation on water.

(1537) *Vessel Traffic Services (VTS)* means a service implemented under Part 161 of this chapter by the United States Coast Guard designed to improve the safety and efficiency of vessel traffic and to protect the environment. The VTS has the capability to interact with marine traffic and respond to traffic situations developing in the VTS area.

(1538) *Vessel Traffic Service Area or VTS Area* means the geographical area encompassing a specific VTS area of service as described in Part 161 of this chapter. This area of service may be subdivided into sectors for the purpose of allocating responsibility to individual Vessel Traffic Centers or to identify different operating requirements.

(1539) **Note:** Although regulatory jurisdiction is limited to the navigable waters of the United States, certain vessels will be encouraged or may be required, as a condition of port entry, to report beyond this area to facilitate traffic management within the VTS area.

(1540) *VTS Special Area* means a waterway within a VTS area in which special operating requirements apply.

§160.5 Delegations.

(1541) (a) District Commanders and Captains of the Ports are delegated the authority to establish safety zones.

(1542) (b) Under the provisions of 33 CFR 6.04-1 and 6.04-6, District Commanders and Captains of the Ports have been delegated authority to establish security zones.

(1543) (c) Under the provisions 33 CFR §1.05-1, District Commanders have been delegated authority to establish regulated navigation areas.

(1544) (d) Subject to the supervision of the cognizant Captain of the Port and District Commander, Commanding Officers, Vessel Traffic Services are delegated authority under 33 CFR 1.01-30 to discharge the duties of the Captain of the Port that involve directing the operation, movement and anchorage of vessels within a Vessel Traffic Service area including management of vessel traffic within anchorages, regulated navigation areas

and safety zones, and to enforce Vessel Traffic Service and ports and waterways safety regulations. This authority may be exercised by Vessel Traffic Center personnel. The Vessel Traffic Center may, within the Vessel Traffic Service area, provide information, make recommendations, or to a vessel required under Part 161 of this chapter to participate in a Vessel Traffic Service, issue an order, including an order to operate or anchor as directed; require the vessel to comply with orders issued; specify times of entry, movement or departure; restrict operations as necessary for safe operation under the circumstances; or take other action necessary for control of the vessel and the safety of the port or of the marine environment.

§160.7 Appeals.

(1545) (a) Any person directly affected by a safety zone or an order or direction issued under this subchapter (33 CFR Subchapter P) may request reconsideration by the official who issued it or in whose name it was issued. This request may be made orally or in writing, and the decision of the official receiving the request may be rendered orally or in writing.

(1546) (b) Any person directly affected by the establishment of a safety zone or by an order or direction issued by, or on behalf of, a Captain of the Port may appeal to the District Commander through the Captain of the Port. The appeal must be in writing, except as allowed under paragraph (d) of this section, and shall contain complete supporting documentation and evidence which the appellant wishes to have considered. Upon receipt of the appeal, the District Commander may direct a representative to gather and submit documentation or other evidence which would be necessary or helpful to a resolution of the appeal. A copy of this documentation and evidence is made available to the appellant. The appellant is afforded five working days from the date of receipt to submit rebuttal materials. Following submission of all materials, the District Commander issues a ruling, in writing, on the appeal. Prior to issuing the ruling, the District Commander may, as a matter of discretion, allow oral presentation on the issues.

(1547) (c) Any person directly affected by the establishment of a safety zone or by an order or direction issued by a District Commander, or who receives an unfavorable ruling on an appeal taken under paragraph (b) of this section, may appeal through the District Commander to the Assistant Commandant for Marine Safety, Security and Environmental Protection, U.S. Coast Guard, Washington, D.C. 20593. The appeal must be in writing, except as allowed under paragraph (d) of this section. The District Commander forwards the appeal, all the documents and evidence which formed the record upon which the order or direction was issued or the ruling under paragraph (b) of this section was made, and any comments which might be relevant, to the Assistant Commandant for Marine Safety, Security and Environmental Protection. A copy of this documentation and evidence is made available to the appellant. The appellant is afforded five working days from the date of receipt to submit rebuttal materials to the Assistant Commandant for Marine Safety and Environmental Protection. The decision of the Assistant Commandant for Marine Safety and Environmental Protection is based upon the materials submitted, without oral argument or presentation. The decision of the Assistant Commandant for Marine Safety and Environmental Protection is issued in writing and constitutes final agency action.

(1548) (d) If the delay in presenting a written appeal would have significant adverse impact on the appellant, the appeal under paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section may initially be presented orally. If an initial presentation of the appeal is made orally, the appellant must submit the appeal in writing within five days of the oral presentation to the Coast Guard official to whom the presentation was made. The written appeal must contain, at a minimum, the basis for the appeal and a summary of the material presented orally. If requested, the official to whom the appeal is directed may stay the effect of the action while the ruling is being appealed.

Subpart B–Control of Vessel and Facility Operations

§160.101 Purpose.

(1549) This subpart describes the authority exercised by District Commanders and Captains of the Ports to insure the safety of vessels and waterfront facilities, and the protection of the navigable waters and the resources therein. The controls described in this subpart are directed to specific situations and hazards.

§160.103 Applicability.

(1550) (a) This subpart applies to any-

(1551) (1) Vessel on the navigable waters of the United States, except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section;

(1552) (2) Bridge or other structure on or in the navigable waters of the United States; and

(1553) (3) Land structure or shore area immediately adjacent to the navigable waters of the United States.

(1554) (b) This subpart does not apply to any vessel on the Saint Lawrence Seaway.

(1555) (c) Except pursuant to international treaty, convention, or agreement, to which the United States is a

party, this subpart does not apply to any foreign vessel that is not destined for, or departing from, a port or place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States and that is in-

(1556) (1) Innocent passage through the territorial sea of the United States;

(1557) (2) Transit through the navigable waters of the United States which form a part of an international strait.

§160.105 Compliance with orders.

(1558) Each person who has notice of the terms of an order issued under this subpart must comply with that order.

§160.107 Denial of entry.

(1559) Each District Commander or Captain of the Port, subject to recognized principles of international law, may deny entry into the navigable waters of the United States or to any port or place under the jurisdiction of the United States, and within the district or zone of that District Commander or Captain of the Port, to any vessel not in compliance with the provisions of the Port and Tanker Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1221-1232) or the regulations issued thereunder.

§160.109 Waterfront facility safety.

(1560) (a) To prevent damage to, or destruction of, any bridge or other structure on or in the navigable waters of the United States, or any land structure or shore area immediately adjacent to those waters, and to protect the navigable waters and the resources therein from harm resulting from vessel or structure damage, destruction, or loss, each District Commander or Captain of the Port may-

(1561) (1) Direct the handling, loading, unloading, storage, stowage, and movement (including the emergency removal, control, and disposition) of explosives or other dangerous articles and substances, including oil or hazardous material as those terms are defined in 46 U.S.C. 2101 on any structure on or in the navigable waters of the United States, or any land structure or shore area immediately adjacent to those waters; and

(1562) (2) Conduct examinations to assure compliance with the safety equipment requirements for structures.

§160.111 Special orders applying to vessel operations.

(1563) Each District Commander or Captain of the Port may order a vessel to operate or anchor in the manner directed when -

(1564) (a) The District Commander or Captain of the Port has reasonable cause to believe that the vessel is not in compliance with any regulation, law or treaty;

(1565) (b) The District Commander or Captain of the Port determines that the vessel does not satisfy the conditions for vessel operation and cargo transfers specified in §160.113; or

(1566) (c) The District Commander or Captain of the Port has determined that such order is justified in the interest of safety by reason of weather, visibility, sea conditions, temporary port congestion, other temporary hazardous circumstances, or the condition of the vessel.

§160.113 Prohibition of vessel operation and cargo transfers.

(1567) (a) Each District Commander or Captain of the Port may prohibit any vessel, subject to the provisions of chapter 37 of Title 46, U.S. Code, from operating in the navigable waters of the United States, or from transferring cargo or residue in any port or place under the jurisdiction of the United States, and within the district or zone of that District Commander or Captain of the Port, if the District Commander or the Captain of the Port determines that the vessel's history of accidents, pollution incidents, or serious repair problems creates reason to believe that the vessel may be unsafe or pose a threat to the marine environment.

(1568) (b) The authority to issue orders prohibiting operation of the vessels or transfer of cargo or residue under paragraph (a) of this section also applies if the vessel:

(1569) (1) Fails to comply with any applicable regulation;

(1570) (2) Discharges oil or hazardous material in violation of any law or treaty of the United States;

(1571) (3) Does not comply with applicable vessel traffic service requirements;

(1572) (4) While underway, does not have at least one licensed deck officer on the navigation bridge who is capable of communicating in the English language.

(1573) (c) When a vessel has been prohibited from operating in the navigable waters of the United States under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section, the District Commander or Captain of the Port may allow provisional entry into the navigable waters of the United States, or into any port or place under the jurisdiction of the United States and within the district or zone of that District Commander or Captain of the Port, if the owner or operator of such vessel proves to the satisfaction of the District Commander or Captain of the Port, that the vessel is not unsafe or does not pose a threat to the marine environment, and that such entry is necessary for the safety of the vessel or the persons on board.

(1574) (d) A vessel which has been prohibited from operating in the navigable waters of the United States, or from transferring cargo or residue in a port or place under the jurisdiction of the United States under the provisions of paragraph (a) or (b)(1), (2), or (3) of this section,

may be allowed provisional entry if the owner or operator proves, to the satisfaction of the District Commander or Captain of the Port that has jurisdiction, that the vessel is no longer unsafe or a threat to the environment, and that the condition which gave rise to the prohibition no longer exists.

§160.115 Withholding of clearance.

(1575) (a) Each District Commander or Captain of the Port may request the Secretary of the Treasury, or the authorized representative thereof, to withhold or revoke the clearance required by 46 U.S.C. 91 of any vessel, the owner or operator of which is subject to any penalties under 33 U.S.C. 1232.

Subpart C–Notification of Arrival, Hazardous Conditions, and Certain Dangerous Cargos

§160.201 General.

(1576) This subpart contains requirements and procedures for submitting Notices of Arrival (NOA) and Notice of Hazardous Condition. The sections in this subpart describe:

(1577) (a) Applicability and exemptions from requirements in this subpart;

(1578) (b) Required information in an NOA;

(1579) (c) Required changes to an NOA;

(1580) (d) Methods and times for submission of an NOA and changes to an NOA;

(1581) (e) How to obtain a waiver; and

(1582) (f) Requirements for submission of the Notice of Hazardous Conditions.

§160.202 Applicability.

(1583) (a) This subpart applies to U.S. and foreign vessels bound for or departing from ports or places in the United States.

(1584) (b) This subpart does not apply to recreational vessels under 46 U.S.C. *4301 et seq*.

(1585) (c) Unless otherwise specified in this subpart, the owner, agent, master, operator, or person in charge of a vessel regulated by this subpart is responsible for compliance with the requirements in this subpart.

(1586) (d) Towing vessels controlling a barge or barges required to submit an NOA under this subpart must submit only one NOA containing the information required for the towing vessel and each barge under its control.

§160.203 Exemptions.

(1587) (a) Except for reporting notice of hazardous conditions, the following vessels are exempt from requirements in this subpart:

(1588) (1) Passenger and supply vessels when they are employed in the exploration for or in the removal of oil, gas, or mineral resources on the continental shelf.

(1589) (2) Oil Spill Recovery Vessels (OSRVs) when engaged in actual spill response operations or during spill response exercises.

(1590) (3) Vessels operating upon the following waters:

(1591) (i) Mississippi River between its sources and mile 235, Above Head of Passes;

(1592) (ii) Tributaries emptying into the Mississippi River above mile 235;

(1593) (iii) Atchafalaya River above its junction with the Plaquemine-Morgan City alternate waterway and the Red River; and

(1594) (iv) The Tennessee River from its confluence with the Ohio River to mile zero on the Mobile River and all other tributaries between those two points.

(1595) (b) If not carrying certain dangerous cargo or controlling another vessel carrying certain dangerous cargo, the following vessels are exempt from NOA requirements in this subpart:

(1596) (1) Vessels 300 gross tons or less, except for foreign vessels entering any port or place in the Seventh Coast Guard District as described in 33 CFR 3.35–1(b).

(1597) (2) Vessels operating exclusively within a Captain of the Port Zone.

(1598) (3) Vessels arriving at a port or place under force majeure.

(1599) (4) Towing vessels and barges operating solely between ports or places in the continental United States.

(1600) (5) Public vessels.

(1601) (6) Except for tank vessels, U.S. vessels operating solely between ports or places in the United States on the Great Lakes.

(1602) (c) Vessels less than 500 gross tons need not submit the International Safety Management (ISM) Code Notice (Entry (7) to Table 160.206).

(1603) (d) [Suspended]

(1604) (e) [Suspended]

(1605) (f) U.S. vessels need not submit the International Ship and Port Facility Code (ISPS) Notice information (Entry (9) to Table 160.206).

§160.204 Definitions.

(1606) As used in this subpart:

(1607) *Agent* means any person, partnership, firm, company or corporation engaged by the owner or charterer of a vessel to act in their behalf in matters concerning the vessel.

(1608) *Barge* means a non-self propelled vessel engaged in commerce.

(1609) *Carried in bulk* means a commodity that is loaded or carried on board a vessel without containers or labels and received and handled without mark or count.

(1610) *Certain dangerous cargo* (CDC) includes any of the following:

(1611) (1) Division 1.1 or 1.2 explosives as defined in 49 CFR 173.50.

(1612) (2) Division 1.5D blasting agents for which a permit is required under 49 CFR 176.415 or, for which a permit is required as a condition of a Research and Special Programs Administration exemption.

(1613) (3) Division 2.3 "poisonous gas", as listed in 49 CFR 172.101 that is also a "material poisonous by inhalation" as defined in 49 CFR 171.8, and that is in a quantity in excess of 1 metric ton per vessel.

(1614) (4) Division 5.1 oxidizing materials for which a permit is required under 49 CFR 176.415 or for which a permit is required as a condition of a Research and Special Programs Administration exemption.

(1615) (5) A liquid material that has a primary or subsidiary classification of Division 6.1 "poisonous material" as listed 49 CFR 172.101 that is also a "material poisonous by inhalation," as defined in 49 CFR 171.8 and that is in a bulk packaging, or that is in a quantity in excess of 20 metric tons per vessel when not in a bulk packaging.

(1616) (6) Class 7, "highway route controlled quantity" radioactive material or "fissile material, controlled shipment," as defined in 49 CFR 173.403.

(1617) (7) Bulk liquefied chlorine gas and Bulk liquefied gas cargo that is flammable and/or toxic and carried under 46 CFR 154.7.

(1618) (8) The following bulk liquids:

(1619) (i) Acetone cyanohydrin,

(1620) (ii) Allyl alcohol,

(1621) (iii) Chlorosulfonic acid,

(1622) (iv) Crotonaldehyde,

(1623) (v) Ethylene chlorohydrin,

(1624) (vi) Ethylene dibromide,

(1625) (vii) Methacrylonitrile, and

(1626) (viii) Oleum (fuming sulfuric acid).

(1627) (9) Ammonium nitrate and ammonium nitrate base fertilizers, in bulk, listed as a Division 5.1 material in 49 CFR 172.101.

(1628) (10) Propylene oxide, alone or mixed with ethylene oxide, in bulk.

(1629) *Charterer* means the person or organization that contracts for the majority of the carrying capacity of a ship for the transportation of cargo to a stated port for a specified period. This includes "time charterers" and "voyage charterers."

(1630) *Crewmember* means all persons carried on board the vessel to provide navigation and maintenance of the vessel, its machinery, systems, and arrangements essential for propulsion and safe navigation or to provide services for other persons on board.

(1631) *Great Lakes* means Lakes Superior, Michigan, Huron, Erie, and Ontario, their connecting and tributary waters, the Saint Lawrence River as far as Saint Regis, and adjacent port areas.

(1632) *Gross tons* means the tonnage determined by the tonnage authorities of a vessel's flag state in accordance with the national tonnage rules in force before the entry into force of the International Convention on Tonnage Measurement of Ships, 1969 ("Convention"). For a vessel measured only under Annex I of the Convention, gross tons means that tonnage. For a vessel measured under both systems, the higher gross tonnage is the tonnage used for the purposes of the 300-gross-ton threshold.

(1633) *Hazardous condition* means any condition that may adversely affect the safety of any vessel, bridge, structure, or shore area or the environmental quality of any port, harbor, or navigable waterway of the United States. It may, but need not, involve collision, allision, fire, explosion, grounding, leaking, damage, injury or illness of a person aboard, or manning-shortage.

(1634) *Nationality* means the state (nation) in which a person is a citizen or to which a person owes permanent allegiance.

(1635) *Operator* means any person including, but not limited to, an owner, a charterer, or another contractor who conducts, or is responsible for, the operation of a vessel.

(1636) *Persons in addition to crewmembers* mean any person onboard the vessel, including passengers, who are not included on the list of crewmembers.

(1637) *Port or place of departure* means any port or place in which a vessel is anchored or moored.

(1638) *Port or place of destination* means any port or place in which a vessel is bound to anchor or moor.

(1639) *Public vessel* means a vessel that is owned or demise-(bareboat) chartered by the government of the United States, by a State or local government, or by the government of a foreign country and that is not engaged in commercial service.

(1640) *Time charterer* means the party who hires a vessel for a specific amount of time. The owner and his crew manage the vessel, but the charterer selects the ports of destination.

(1641) *Voyage charterer* means the party who hires a vessel for a single voyage. The owner and his crew manage the vessel, but the charterer selects the ports of destination.

§160.206 Information required in an NOA.

(1642) (a) Each NOA must contain all of the information items specified in Table 160.206.

(1643) (b) Vessels operating solely between ports or places in the continental United States need submit only the

TABLE 160.206—NOA INFORMATION ITEMS

Required information	Vessels not carrying CDC	Vessels carrying CDC	
		Vessels	Towing vessels controlling vessels carrying CDC
(1) *Vessel Information:*			
(i) Name;	x	x	x
(ii) Name of the registered owner;	x	x	x
(iii) Country of registry;	x	x	x
(iv) Call sign;	x	x	x
(v) International Maritime Organization (IMO) international number or, if vessel does not have an assigned IMO international number, substitute with official number;	x	x	x
(vi) Name of the operator;	x	x	x
(vii) Name of the charterer; and	x	x	x
(viii) Name of classification society	x	x	x
(2) *Voyage Information:*	x	x	x
(i) Names of last five ports or places visited;	x	x	x
(ii) Dates of arrival and departure for last five ports or places visited;	x	x	x
(iii) For each port or place in the United States to be visited, list the names of the receiving facility, the port or place, the city, and the state;	x	x	x
(iv) For each port or place in the United States to be visited, the estimated date and time of arrival;	x	x	x
(v) For each port or place in the United States to be visited, the estimated date and time of departure;	x	x	x
(vi) The location (port or place and country) or position (latitude and longitude or waterway and mile marker) of the vessel at the time of reporting; and	x	x	x
(vii) The name and telephone number of a 24-hour point of contact	x	x	x
(3) *Cargo Information:*			
(i) A general description of cargo, other than CDC, onboard the vessel (e.g.: grain, container, oil, etc);	x	x	x
(ii) Name of each certain dangerous cargo carried, including cargo UN number, if applicable; and	.....	x	x
(iii) Amount of each certain dangerous cargo carried	.....	x	x
(4) *Information for each Crewmember Onboard:*			
(i) Full name;	x	x	x
(ii) Date of birth;	x	x	x
(iii) Nationality;	x	x	x
(iv) Passport or mariners document number (type of identification and number);	x	x	x
(v) Position or duties on the vessel; and	x	x	x
(vi) Where the crewmember embarked (list port or place and country	x	x	x
(5) *Information for each Person Onboard in Addition to Crew:*			
(i) Full name;	x	x	x
(ii) Date of birth;	x	x	x
(iii) Nationality;	x	x	x
(iv) Passport number; and	x	x	x

TABLE 160.206—NOA INFORMATION ITEMS

Required information	Vessels not carrying CDC	Vessels carrying CDC	
		Vessels	Towing vessels controlling vessels carrying CDC
(v) Where the person embarked (list port or place and country)	x	x	x
(6) *Operational condition of equipment required by §164.35 of this chapter* . . .	x	x	x
(7) *International Safety Management (ISM) Code Notice:*			
(i) The date of issuance for the company's Document of Compliance certificate that covers the vessel;	x	x	x
(ii) The date of issuance for the vessel's Safety Management Certificate; and . .	x	x	x
(iii) The name of the Flag Administration, or the recognized organization(s) representing the vessel flag administration, that issued those certificates	x	x	x
(8) [Suspended]			
(9) International Ship and Port Facility Code (ISPS) Notice*:	x	x	x
(i) The date of issuance for the vessel's International Ship Security Certificate (ISSC), if any;	x	x	x
(ii) Whether the ISSC, if any, is an initial Interim ISSC, subsequent and consecutive Interim ISSC, or final ISSC;	x	x	x
(iii) Declaration that the approved ship security plan, if any, is being implemented;	x	x	x
(iv) If a subsequent and consecutive Interim ISSC, the reasons therefor;	x	x	x
(v) The name and 24-hour contact information for the Company Security Officer; and	x	x	x
(vi) The name of the Flag Administration, or the recognized security organization(s) representing the vessel flag Administration that issued the ISSC.	x	x	x

*The information required by items 9(i)-(iii) need not be submitted before January 1, 2004. All other information required by item 9 need not be submitted before July 1, 2004.

name of and date of arrival and departure for the last port or places visited to meet the requirements in entries (2)(i) and (ii) to Table 160.206 of this section.

(1644) (c) You may submit a copy of INS Form I–418 to meet the requirements of entries (4) and (5) in Table 160.206.

(1645) (d) Any vessel planning to enter two or more consecutive ports or places in the United States during a single voyage may submit one consolidated Notification of Arrival at least 96 hours before entering the first port or place of destination. The consolidated notice must include the name of the port or place and estimated arrival and departure date for each destination of the voyage. Any vessel submitting a consolidated notice under this section must still meet the requirements of §160.208 of this part concerning requirements for charges to an NOA.

§160.208 Changes to a submitted NOA.

(1646) (a) Unless otherwise specified in this section, when submitted NOA information changes, vessels must submit a notice of change within the times required in §160.212.

(1647) (b) Changes in the following information need not be reported:

(1648) (1) Changes in arrival or departure times that are less than six (6) hours;

(1649) (2) Changes in vessel location or position of the vessel at the time of reporting (entry (2)(vi) to Table 160.206); and

(1650) (3) Changes to crewmembers' position or duties on the vessel (entry (5)(v) to Table 160.206).

(1651) (c) When reporting changes, submit only the name of the vessel, original NOA submission date, the port of arrival, the specific items to be corrected, and the new location or position of the vessel at the time of reporting. Only changes to NOA information need to be submitted.

§160.210 Methods for submitting an NOA.

(1652) (a) [Suspended]

(1653) (b) *Saint Lawrence Seaway transits*. Those vessels transiting the Saint Lawrence Seaway inbound, bound for a port or place in the United States, may meet the submission requirements of paragraph (a) of this section by submitting the required information to the Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation and the Saint Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation of Canada by fax at 315-764-3235 or at 315-764-3200.

(1654) (c) *Seventh Coast Guard District*. Those foreign vessels 300 or less gross tons operating in the Seventh Coast Guard District must submit an NOA to the cognizant Captain of the Port (COTP).

(1655) (d) [Suspended]

(1656) (e) *Submission to the National Vessel Movement Center (NVMC)*. Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, vessels must submit NOA information required by §160.206 (entries 1-9 to Table 160.206) to the NVMC, United States Coast Guard, 408 Coast Guard Drive, Kearneysville, WV 25430, By:

(1657) (1) Electronic submission via the electronic NOA (e-NOA) available on the NVMC web site at http://www.nvmc.uscg.gov.

(1658) (2) Electronic submission via web service of formatted XML (eXtensible Markup Language) documents. E-mail sans@nvmc.uscg.gov to ask for the XML schema details;

(1659) (3) E-mail at sans@nvmc.uscg.gov. Workbook available at http://www.nvmc.uscg.gov;

(1660) (4) Fax at 1-800-547-8724 or 304-264-2684. Workbook available at http://www.nvmc.uscg.gov; or,

(1661) (5) Telephone at 1-800-708-9823 or 304-264-2502.

§160.212 When to submit an NOA.

(1662) (a) *Submission of NOA*. (1) Except as set out in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, all vessels must submit NOAs within the times required in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(1663) (2) Towing vessels, when in control of a vessel carrying CDC and operating solely between ports or places in the continental United States, must submit an NOA before departure but at least 12 hours before entering the port or place of destination.

(1664) (3) Times for submitting NOAs areas follows:

If your voyage time is–	You must submit an NOA–
(i) 96 hours or more; or	At least 96 hours before entering the port or place of destination; or
(ii) Less than 96 hours	Before departure but at least 24 hours before entering the port or place of destination.

(1665) (b) *Submission of changes to NOA*. (1) Except as set out in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, vessels must submit changes in NOA information within the times required in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(1666) (2) Towing vessels, when in control of a vessel carrying CDC and operating solely between ports or places in the continental United States, must submit changes to an NOA as soon as practicable but at least 6 hours before entering the port or place of destination.

(1667) (3) Times for submitting changes to NOAs are as follows:

If your remaining voyage time is–	Then you must submit changes to an NOA–
(i) 96 hours or more;	As soon as practicable but at least 24 hours before entering the port or place of destination;
(ii) Less than 96 hours but not less than 24 hours; or	As soon as practicable but at least 24 hours before entering the port or place of destination; or
(iii) Less than 24 hours	As soon as practicable but at least 12 hours before entering the port or place of destination.

(1668) (c) [Suspended]

§160.214 Waivers.

(1669) The Captain of the Port may waive, within that Captain of the Port's designated zone, any of the requirements of this subpart for any vessel or class of vessels upon finding that the vessel, route area of operations, conditions of the voyage, or other circumstances are such that application of this subpart is unnecessary or impractical for purposes of safety, environmental protection, or national security.

§160.215 Notice of hazardous conditions.

(1670) Whenever there is a hazardous condition either aboard a vessel or caused by a vessel or its operation, the owner, agent, master, operator, or person in charge shall immediately notify the nearest Coast Guard Marine Safety Office or Group Office. (Compliance with this section does not relieve responsibility for the written report required by 46 CFR 4.05–10.)

Part 161–Vessel Traffic Management

Subpart A–Vessel Traffic Services

General Rules

§161.1 Purpose and Intent.

(1671) (a) The purpose of this part is to promulgate regulations implementing and enforcing certain sections of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (PWSA) setting up a national system of Vessel Traffic Services that will enhance navigation, vessel safety, and marine environmental protection and promote safe vessel movement by reducing the potential for collisions, rammings, and groundings, and the loss of lives and property associated with these incidents within VTS areas established hereunder.

(1672) (b) Vessel Traffic Services provide the mariner with information related to the safe navigation of a waterway. This information, coupled with the mariner's compliance with the provisions set forth in this part, enhances the safe routing of vessels through congested waterways or waterways of particular hazard. Under certain circumstances, a VTS may issue directions to control the movement of vessels in order to minimize the risk of collision between vessels, or damage to property or the environment.

(1673) (c) The owner, operator, charterer, master, or person directing the movement of a vessel remains at all times responsible for the manner in which the vessel is operated and maneuvered, and is responsible for the safe navigation of the vessel under all circumstances. Compliance with these rules or with a direction of the VTS is at all times contingent upon the exigencies of safe navigation.

(1674) (d) Nothing in this part is intended to relieve any vessel, owner, operator, charterer, master, or person directing the movement of a vessel from the consequences of any neglect to comply with this part or any other applicable law or regulations (e.g., the International Regulations for Prevention of Collisions at Sea, 1972 (72 COLREGS) or the Inland Navigation Rules) or of the neglect of any precaution which may be required by the ordinary practice of seamen, or by the special circumstances of the case.

§161.2 Definitions.

(1675) For the purposes of this part:

(1676) *Cooperative Vessel Traffic Services (CVTS)* means the system of vessel traffic management established and jointly operated by the United States and Canada within adjoining waters. In addition, CVTS facilitates traffic movement and anchorages, avoids jurisdictional disputes, and renders assistance in emergencies in adjoining United States and Canadian waters.

(1677) *Hazardous Vessel Operating Condition* means any condition related to a vessel's ability to safely navigate or maneuver, and includes, but is not limited to:

(1678) (1) The absence or malfunction of vessel operating equipment, such as propulsion machinery, steering gear, radar system, gyrocompass, depth sounding device, automatic radar plotting aid (ARPA), radiotelephone, Automatic Identification System equipment, navigational lighting, sound signaling devices or similar equipment.

(1679) (2) Any condition on board the vessel likely to impair navigation, such as lack of current nautical charts and publications, personnel shortage, or similar condition.

(1680) (3) Vessel characteristics that affect or restrict maneuverability, such as cargo arrangement, trim, loaded condition, underkeel clearance, speed, or similar characteristics.

(1681) *Precautionary Area* means a routing measure comprising an area within defined limits where vessels must navigate with particular caution and within which the direction of traffic may be recommended.

(1682) *Navigable waters* means all navigable waters of the United States including the territorial sea of the United States, extending to 12 nautical miles from United States baselines, as described in Presidential Proclamation No. 5928 of December 27, 1988.

(1683) *Towing Vessel* means any commercial vessel engaged in towing another vessel astern, alongside, or by pushing ahead.

(1684) *Vessel Movement Center (VMC)* means the shore-based facility that operates the vessel tracking system for a Vessel Movement Reporting System (VMRS) area or sector within such an area. The VMC does not necessarily have the capability or qualified personnel to interact with marine traffic, nor does it necessarily respond to traffic situations developing in the area, as does a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS).

(1685) *Vessel Movement Reporting System (VMRS)* means a mandatory reporting system used to monitor and track vessel movements. This is accomplished by a vessel providing information under established procedures as set forth in this part in the areas defined in Table 161.12(c) (VTS and VMRS Centers, Call Signs/MMSI, Designated Frequencies, and Monitoring Areas).

(1686) *Vessel Movement Reporting System (VMRS) User* means a vessel, or an owner, operator, charterer, Master, or person directing the movement of a vessel that is required to participate in a VMRS.

(1687) *Vessel Traffic Center (VTC)* means the shore-based facility that operates the vessel traffic service for the

Vessel Traffic Service area or sector within such an area.

(1688) *Vessel Traffic Services (VTS)* means a service implemented by the United States Coast Guard designed to improve the safety and efficiency of vessel traffic and to protect the environment. The VTS has the capability to interact with marine traffic and respond to traffic situations developing in the VTS area.

(1689) *Vessel Traffic Service Area or VTS Area* means the geographical area encompassing a specific VTS area of service. This area of service may be subdivided into sectors for the purpose of allocating responsibility to individual Vessel Traffic Centers or to identify different operating requirements.

(1690) **Note:** Although regulatory jurisdiction is limited to the navigable waters of the United States, certain vessels will be encouraged or may be required, as a condition of port entry, to report beyond this area to facilitate traffic management within the VTS area.

(1691) *VTS Special Area* means a waterway within a VTS area in which special operating requirements apply.

(1692) *VTS User* means a vessel, or an owner, operator, charterer, master, or person directing the movement of a vessel, that is:

(1693) (a) Subject to the Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act; or

(1694) (b) Required to participate in a VMRS within a VTS area (VMRS User).

(1695) *VTS User's Manual* means the manual established and distributed by the VTS to provide the mariner with a description of the services offered and rules in force for that VTS. Additionally, the manual may include chartlets showing the area and sector boundaries, general navigational information about the area, and procedures, radio frequencies, reporting provisions and other information which may assist the mariner while in the VTS area.

§161.3 Applicability.

(1696) The provisions of this subpart shall apply to each VTS User and may also apply to any vessel while underway or at anchor on the navigable waters of the United States within a VTS area, to the extent the VTS considers necessary.

§161.4 Requirement to carry the rules.

(1697) Each VTS User shall carry on board and maintain for ready reference a copy of these rules.

(1698) **Note:** These rules are contained in the applicable U.S. Coast Pilot, the VTS User's Manual which may be obtained by contacting the appropriate VTS, and periodically published in the Local Notice to Mariners. The VTS User's Manual and the World VTS Guide, an International Maritime Organization (IMO) recognized publication, contain additional information which may assist the prudent mariner while in the appropriate VTS area.

§161.5 Deviations from the rules.

(1699) (a) Requests to deviate from any provision in this part, either for an extended period of time or if anticipated before the start of a transit, must be submitted in writing to the appropriate District Commander. Upon receipt of the written request, the District Commander may authorize a deviation if it is determined that such a deviation provides a level of safety equivalent to that provided by the required measure or is a maneuver considered necessary for safe navigation under the circumstances. An application for an authorized deviation must state the need and fully describe the proposed alternative to the required measure.

(1700) (b) Requests to deviate from any provision in this part due to circumstances that develop during a transit or immediately preceding a transit, may be made verbally to the appropriate VTS Director. Requests to deviate shall be made as far in advance as practicable. Upon receipt of the request, the VTS Director may authorize a deviation if it is determined that, based on vessel handling characteristics, traffic density, radar contacts, environmental conditions and other relevant information, such a deviation provides a level of safety equivalent to that provided by the required measure or is a maneuver considered necessary for safe navigation under the circumstances.

Services, VTS Measures, and Operating Requirements

§161.10 Services.

(1701) To enhance navigation and vessel safety, and to protect the marine environment, a VTS may issue advisories, or respond to vessel requests for information, on reported conditions within the VTS area, such as:

(1702) (a) Hazardous conditions or circumstances;

(1703) (b) Vessel congestion;

(1704) (c) Traffic density;

(1705) (d) Environmental conditions;

(1706) (e) Aids to navigation status;

(1707) (f) Anticipated vessel encounters;

(1708) (g) Another vessel's name, type, position, hazardous vessel operating conditions, if applicable, and intended navigation movements, as reported;

(1709) (h) Temporary measures in effect;

(1710) (i) A description of local harbor operations and conditions, such as ferry routes, dredging, and so forth;

(1711) (j) Anchorage availability; or

(1712) (k) Other information or special circumstances.

§161.11 VTS measures.

(1713) (a) A VTS may issue measures or directions to enhance navigation and vessel safety and to protect the marine environment, such as, but not limited to:

(1714) (1) Designating temporary reporting points and procedures;

(1715) (2) Imposing vessel operating requirements; or

(1716) (3) Establishing vessel traffic routing schemes.

(1717) (b) During conditions of vessel congestion, restricted visibility, adverse weather, or other hazardous circumstances, a VTS may control, supervise, or otherwise manage traffic, by specifying times of entry, movement, or departure to, from, or within a VTS area.

§161.12 Vessel operating requirements.

(1718) (a) Subject to the exigencies of safe navigation, a VTS User shall comply with all measures established or directions issued by a VTS.

(1719) (b) If, in a specific circumstance, a VTS User is unable to safely comply with a measure or direction issued by the VTS, the VTS User may deviate only to the extent necessary to avoid endangering persons, property or the environment. The deviation shall be reported to the VTS as soon as is practicable.

(1720) (c) When not exchanging voice communications, a VTS User must maintain a listening watch as required by §26.04(e) of this chapter on the VTS frequency designated in Table 161.12(c) (VTS and VMRS Centers, Call Signs/MMSI, Designated Frequencies, and Monitoring Areas). In addition, the VTS User must respond promptly when hailed and communicated in the English language.

(1721) **Note to §161.12(c):** As stated in 47 CFR 80.148(b), a very high frequency watch on Channel 16 (156.800 MHz) is not required on vessels subject to the Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act and participating in a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) system when the watch is maintained on both the vessel bridge-to-bridge frequency and a designated VTS frequency.

(1722) (d) As soon as practicably a VTS User shall notify the VTS of any of the following:

(1723) (1) A marine casualty as defined in 46 CFR 4.05-1;

(1724) (2) Involvement in the ramming of a fixed or floating object;

(1725) (3) A pollution incident as defined in §151.15 of this chapter:

(1726) (4) A defect or discrepancy in an aid to navigation;

(1727) (5) A hazardous condition as defined in §160.203 of this chapter;

(1728) (6) Improper operation of vessel equipment required by Part 164 of this chapter;

(1729) (7) A situation involving hazardous materials for which a report is required by 49 CFR 176.48; and

(1730) (8) A hazardous vessel operating condition as defined in §161.2.

§161.13 VTS Special Area Operating Requirements.

(1731) The following operating requirements apply within a VTS Special Area:

(1732) (a) A VTS User shall, if towing astern, do so with as short a hawser as safety and good seamanship permits.

(1733) (b) A VMRS User shall:

(1734) (1) Not enter or get underway in the area without prior approval of the VTS;

(1735) (2) Not enter a VTS Special Area if a hazardous vessel operating condition or circumstance exists;

(1736) (3) Not meet, cross, or overtake any other VMRS User in the area without prior approval of the VTS; and

(1737) (4) Before meeting, crossing, or overtaking any other VMRS User in the area, communicate on the designated vessel bridge- to-bridge radiotelephone frequency, intended navigation movements, and any other information necessary in order to make safe passing arrangements. This requirement does not relieve a vessel of any duty prescribed by the International Regulations for Prevention of Collisions at Sea, 1972 (72 COLREGS) or the Inland Navigation Rules.

Subpart B–Vessel Movement Reporting System

§161.15 Purpose and Intent.

(1738) (a) A Vessel Movement Reporting System (VMRS) is a system used to monitor and track vessel movements within a VTS or VMRS area. This is accomplished by requiring that vessels provide information under established procedures as set forth in this part, or as directed by the Center.

(1739) (b) To avoid imposing an undue reporting burden or unduly congesting radiotelephone frequencies, reports shall be limited to information which is essential to achieve the objectives of the VMRS. These reports are consolidated into three reports (sailing plan, position, and final).

§161.16 Applicability.

(1740) Unless otherwise stated, the provisions of this subpart apply to the following vessels and VMRS Users:

(1741) (a) Every power-driven vessel of 40 meters (approximately 131 feet) or more in length, while navigating;

(1742) (b) Every towing vessel of 8 meters (approximately 26 feet) or more in length, while navigating; or

(1743) (c) Every vessel certificated to carry 50 or more passengers for hire, when engaged in trade.

TABLE 161.12(C).—VTS and VMRS Centers, Call Signs/MMSI, Designated Frequencies, and Monitoring Areas		
Center MMSI[1] Call Sign	**Designated frequency (Channel designation)—purpose[2]**	**Monitoring area[3] [4]**
Berwick Bay—003669950 Berwick Traffic	156.550 MHz (Ch. 11)	The waters south of 29°45'N., west of 91°10'W., north of 29°37'N., and east of 91°18'W.
Houston-Galveston— 003669954	----------	The navigable waters north of 29°N., west of 94°20'W., south of 29°49'N., and east of 95°20'W.
Houston Traffic	156.550 MHz (Ch. 11) 156.250 MHz (Ch. 5A) —For Sailing Plans only	The navigable waters north of a line extending due west from the southern most end of Exxon Dock #1 (20°43.37'N., 95°01.27'W.
Houston Traffic	156.600 MHz (Ch. 12) 156.250 MHz (Ch. 5A) —For Sailing Plans only	The navigable waters south of a line extending due west from the southern most end of Exxon Dock #1 (20°43.37'N., 95°01.27'W.)
Los Angeles/Long Beach: MMSI/To be determined *San Pedro Traffic*	156.700 MHz (Ch. 14)	*Vessel Movement Reporting System Area*: The navigable waters within a 25 nautical mile radius of Point Fermin Light (33°42.3'N., 118°17.6'W.)
Louisville: Not applicable Louisville Traffic	156.650 MHz (Ch. 13)	The waters of the Ohio River between McAlpine Locks (Mile 606) and Twelve Mile Island (Mile 593), only when the McAlpine upper pool gauge is at approximately 13.0 feet or above.
Lower Mississippi River[5]— 0036699952 *New Orleans Traffic*	156.700 MHz (Ch. 14)	The navigable waters of the Lower Mississippi River below 30°38.7'N., 91°17.5'W. (Port Hudson Light at 255 miles Above Head of Passes (AHP)), the Southwest Pass, and, within a 12 nautical miles radius around 28°54.3'N., 89°25.7'W. (Southwest Pass Entrance Light at 19.9 miles Below Head of Passes)
New Orleans Traffic	156.600 MHz (Ch. 12)	.*New Orleans Sector*. The navigable waters of the Lower Mississippi River bounded on the north by a line drawn perpendicular at 29°56.4'N., 90°08.36'W. and on the south by a line drawn perpendicularly at 29°56.24'N., 89°59.86'W. (88 and 106 miles AHP).
New York —003669951 *New York Traffic*	156.550 MHz (Ch.11) —For Sailing Plans Only 156.600 MHz (Ch. 12) —For vessels at anchor	The area consists of the navigable waters of the Lower New York Bay bounded on the east by a line drawn from Norton Point to Breezy Point; on the south by a line connecting the entrance buoys at the Ambrose Channel, Swash Channel, and Sandy Hook Channel to Sandy Hook Point; and on the southeast including the waters of Sandy Hook Bay south to a line drawn at latitude 40°25'N.; then west in the Raritan Bay to the Raritan River Railroad Bridge, then north into waters of the Arthur Kill and Newark Bay to the Lehigh Valley Draw Bridge at latitude 40°41.9'N.; and then east including the waters of the Kill Van Kull and the Upper New York Bay north to a line drawn east-west from the Holland Tunnel ventilator shaft at latitude 40°43.7'N., longitude 74°01.6'W., in the Hudson River; and then continuing east including the waters of the East River to the Throgs Neck Bridge, excluding the Harlem River.
New York Traffic	156.700 MHz (Ch. 14)	The navigable waters of the Lower New York Bay west of a line drawn from Norton Point to Breezy Point; and north of a line connecting the entrance buoys of Ambrose Channel, Swash Channel, and Sandy Hook Channel, to Sandy Hook Point; on the southeast including the waters of the Sandy Hook Bay south to a line drawn at latitude 40°25'N.; then west into the waters of Raritan Bay East Reach to a line drawn from Great Kills Light south through Raritan Bay East Reach LGB #14 to Comfort PT, NJ; then north including the waters of the Upper New York Bay south of 40°42.40'N. (Brooklyn Bridge) and 40°43.70'N. (Holand Tunnel Ventilator Shaft); west through the KVK into the Arthur Kill north of 40°38.25'N. (Arthur Kill Railroad Bridge); then north into the waters of the Newark Bay, south of 40°41.95'N. (Lehigh Valley Draw Bridge).
New York Traffic	156.600 MHz (Ch. 12)	The navigable waters of the Raritan Bay south to a line drawn at latitude 40°26'N.; then west of a line drawn from Great Kills Light south through the Raritan Bay East Reach LGB #14 to Point Comfort, NJ; then west to the Raritan River Railroad Bridge; and north including the waters of the Arthur Kill to 40°28.25'N. (Arthur Kill Railroad Bridge); including the waters of the East River north of 40°42.40'N. (Brooklyn Bridge) to the Throgs Neck Bridge, excluding the Harlem River.

TABLE 161.12(C).—VTS and VMRS Centers, Call Signs/MMSI, Designated Frequencies, and Monitoring Areas

Center MMSI[1] Call Sign	Designated frequency (Channel designation)—purpose[2]	Monitoring area[3] [4]
Port Arthur[5]—003669955 *Sabine Traffic*	To be determined	The navigable waters south of 30°10'N., east of 94°20'W., west of 93°22'W. and, north of 29°10'N.
Prince William Sound—003669958 *Valdez Traffic*	156.650 MHz (Ch. 13)	The navigable waters south of 61°05'N., east of 147°20'W., north of 60°N., and west of 146°30'W.; and, all navigable waters in Port Valdez.
Puget Sound[6] *Seattle Traffic*—003669957	156.700 MHz (Ch. 14)	The waters of Puget Sound, Hood Canal and adjacent waters south of a line connecting Marrowstone Point and Lagoon Point in Admiralty Inlet and south of a line drawn due east from the southernmost tip of Possession Point on Whidbey Island to the shoreline.
Seattle Traffic—003669957	156.250 MHz (Ch. 5A)	The waters of the Strait of Juan de Fuca east of 124°40'W. excluding the waters in the central portion of the Strait of Juan de Fuca north and east of Race Rocks; the navigable waters of the Strait of Georgia east of 122°52'W.; the San Juan Island Archipelago, Rosario Strait, Bellingham Bay; Admiralty Inlet north of a line connecting Marrowstone Point and Lagoon Point and all waters east of Whidbey Island North of a line drawn due east from the southernmost tip of Possession Point on Whidbey Island to the shoreline
Tofino Traffic—003160012	156.725 MHz (Ch. 74)	The waters west of 124°40'W. within 50 nautical miles of the coast of Vancouver Island including the waters north of 48°N., and east of 127°W.
Victoria Traffic—003160010	156.550 MHz (Ch. 11)	The waters of the Strait of Georgia west of 122°52'W., the navigable waters of the central Strait of Juan de Fuca north and east of Race Rocks, including the Gulf Island Archipelago, Boundary Pass and Haro Strait.
San Francisco—003669956 *San Francisco Traffic*	156.700 MHz (Ch. 14)	The navigable waters of the San Francisco Offshore Precautionary Area, the navigable waters shoreward of the San Francisco Offshore Precautionary Area east of 122°42.0'W. and north of 37°40.0'N. extending eastward through the Golden Gate, and the navigable waters of San Francisco Bay and as far east as the port of Stockton on the San Joaquin River, as far north as the port of Sacramento on the Sacramento River.
San Francisco Traffic	156.600 MHz (Ch. 12)	The navigable waters within a 38 nautical mile radius of Mount Tamalpais (37°55.8'N., 122°34.6'W.) west of 122°42.0'W. and south of 37°40.0'N. and excluding the San Francisco Offshore Precautionary Area.
St. Marys River —003669953 *Soo Traffic*	156.600 MHz (Ch. 12)	The waters of the St. Marys River between 45°57'N. (De Tour Reef Light) and 46°38.7'N. (Ile Parisienne Light), except the St. Marys Falls Canal and those navigable waters east of a line from 46°04.16'N. and 46°01.57'N. (La Pointe to Sims Point in Potagannissing Bay and Worsley Bay).

Notes:

[1]Maritime Mobile Service Identifier (MMSI) is a unique nine-digit number assigned that identifies ship stations, ship earth stations, coast stations, coast earth stations, and group calls for use by a digital selective calling (DSC) radio, an INMARSAT ship earth station or AIS. AIS requirements are set forth in §§161.21 and 164.46 of this subchapter. The requirements set forth in §§161.21 and 164.46 of this subcapter apply in those areas denoted with a MMSI number.

[2]In the event of a communication failure, difficulties or other safety factors, the Center may direct or permit a user to monitor and report on any other designated monitoring frequency or the bridge-to-bridge navigational frequency, 156.650 MHz (Channel 13) or 156.375 MHz (Ch. 67), to the extent that doing so provides a level of safety beyond that provided by other means. The bridge-to-bridge navigational frequency, 156.650 MHz (Ch. 13), is used in certain monitoring areas where the level of reporting does not warrant a designated frequency.

[3]All geographic coordinates (latitude and longitude) are expressed in North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83).

[4]Some monitoring areas extend beyond navigable waters. Although not required, users are strongly encouraged to maintain a listening watch on the designated monitoring frequency in these areas. Otherwise, they are required to maintain watch as stated in 47 CFR 80.148.

[5]Until rules regarding VTS Lower Mississippi River and VTS Port Arthur are published, vessels are exempted of all VTS and VMRS requirements set forth in 33 CFR part 161, except those set forth in §§161.21 and 161.46 of this subchapter.

[6]A Cooperative Vessel Traffic Service was established by the United States and Canada within adjoining waters. The appropriate Center administers the rules issued by both nations; however, enforces only its own set of rules within its jurisdiction. Note, the bridge-to-bridge navigational frequency, 156.650 MHz (Ch. 13), is not so designated in Canadian waters, therefore users are encouraged and permitted to make passing arrangements on the designated monitoring frequencies.

§161.17 Definitions.

(1744) As used in the subpart:

(1745) *Center* means a Vessel Traffic Center or Vessel Movement Center.

(1746) *Published* means available in a widely-distributed and publicly available medium (e.g., VTS User's Manual, ferry schedule, Notice to Mariners).

§161.18 Reporting requirements.

(1747) (a) A Center may: (1) Direct a vessel to provide any of the information set forth in Table 161.18(a) (IMO Standard Ship Reporting System);

(1748) (2) Establish other means of reporting for those vessels unable to report on the designated frequency; or

(1749) (3) Require reports from a vessel in sufficient time to allow advance vessel traffic planning.

(1750) (b) All reports required by this part shall be made as soon as is practicable on the frequency designated in Table 161.12(c) (VTS and VMRS Centers, Call Signs/MMSI, Designated Frequencies, and Monitoring Areas).

(1751) (c) When not exchanging communications, a VMRS User must maintain a listening watch as described in §26.04(e) of this chapter on the frequency designated in Table 161.12(c) (VTS and VMRS Centers, Call Signs-/MMSI, Designated Frequencies, and Monitoring Areas). In addition, the VMRS User must respond promptly when hailed and communicate in the English language.

(1752) **Note:** As stated in 47 CFR 80.148(b), a VHF watch on Channel 16 (156.800 MHz) is not required on vessels subject to the Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act and participating in a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) system when the watch is maintained on both the vessel bridge-to-bridge frequency and a designated VTS frequency.

(1753) (d) A vessel must report:

(1754) (1) Any significant deviation from its Sailing Plan, as defined in §161.19, or from previously reported information; or

(1755) (2) Any intention to deviate from a VTS issued measure or vessel traffic routing system.

(1756) (e) When reports required by this part include time information, such information shall be given using the local time zone in effect and the 24-hour military clock system.

§161.19 Sailing Plan (SP).

(1757) Unless otherwise stated, at least 15 minutes before navigating a VTS area, a vessel must report the:

(1758) (a) Vessel name and type;

(1759) (b) Position;

(1760) (c) Destination and ETA;

(1761) (d) Intended route;

(1762) (e) Time and point of entry; and

(1763) (f) Dangerous cargo on board or in its tow, as defined in §160.203 of this chapter, and other required information as set out in §160.211 and §160.213 of this chapter, if applicable.

§161.20 Position Report (PR).

(1764) A vessel must report its name and position:

(1765) (a) Upon point of entry into a VMRS area;

(1766) (b) At designated points as set forth in Subpart C; or

(1767) (c) When directed by the Center.

§161.21 Sailing Plan Deviation Report (DR).

(1768) (a) Unless otherwise directed, vessels equipped with an Automatic Identification System (AIS) are required to make continuous, all stations, AIS broadcasts, in lieu of voice Position Reports, to those Centers denoted in Table 161.12(c) of this part.

(1769) (b) Should an AIS become non-operational, while or prior to navigating a VMRS area, it should be restored to operating condition as soon as possible, and, until restored a vessel must:

(1770) (1) Notify the Center;

(1771) (2) Make voice radio Position Reports at designated reporting points as required by §161.20(b) of this part; and

(1772) (3) Make any other reports as directed by the Center.

§161.22 Final Report (FR).

(1773) A vessel must report its name and position:

(1774) (a) On arrival at its destination; or

(1775) (b) When leaving a VTS area.

§161.23 Reporting exemptions.

(1776) (a) Unless otherwise directed, the following vessels are exempted from providing Position and Final Reports due to the nature of their operation:

(1777) (1) Vessels on a published schedule and route;

(1778) (2) Vessels operating within an area of a radius of three nautical miles or less; or

(1779) (3) Vessels escorting another vessel or assisting another vessel in maneuvering procedures.

(1780) (b) A vessel described in paragraph (a) of this section must:

(1781) (1) Provide a Sailing Plan at least 5 minutes but not more than 15 minutes before navigating within the VMRS area; and

(1782) (2) If it departs from its promulgated schedule by more than 15 minutes or changes its limited operating area, make the established VMRS reports, or report as directed.

TABLE 161.18(a).–THE IMO STANDARD SHIP REPORTING SYSTEM

A	ALPHA.	Ship	Name, call sign or ship station identity, and flag.
B	BRAVO	Dates and time of events	A 6 digit group giving day of month (first two digits), hours and minutes (last four digits). If other than UTC state time zone used.
C	CHARLIE	Position	A 4 digit group giving latitude in degrees and minutes suffixed with N (north) or S (south) and a 5 digit group giving longitude in degrees and minutes suffixed with E (east) or W (west); or,
D	DELTA	Position	True bearing (first 3 digits) and distance (state distance) in nautical miles from a clearly identified landmark (state landmark).
E	ECHO	True course	A 3 digit group.
F	FOXTROT . . .	Speed in knots and tenths of knots	A 3 digit group.
G	GOLF	Port of Departure	Name of last port of call.
H	HOTEL	Date, time and point of entry system.	Entry time expressed as in (B) and into the entry position expressed as in (C) or (D).
I	INDIA	Destination and expected time of arrival.	Name of port and date time group expressed as in (B).
J	JULIET	Pilot	State whether a deep sea or local pilot is on board.
K	KILO.	Date, time and point of exit from system.	Exit time expressed as in (B) and exit position expressed as in (C) or (D).
L	LIMA	Route information	Intended track.
M	MIKE	Radio.	State in full names of communications stations/frequencies guarded.
N	NOVEMBER. . .	Time of next report	Date time group expressed as in (B).
O	OSCAR	Maximum present static draught in meters.	4 digit group giving meters and centimeters.
P	PAPA	Cargo on board	Cargo and brief details of any dangerous cargoes as well as harmful substances and gases that could endanger persons or the environment.
Q	QUEBEC	Defects, damage, deficiencies or limitations.	Brief detail of defects, damage, deficiencies or other limitations.
R	ROMEO	Description of pollution or dangerous goods lost.	Brief details of type of pollution (oil, chemicals, etc) or dangerous goods lost overboard; position expressed as in (C) or (D).
S	SIERRA	Weather conditions	Brief details of weather and sea conditions prevailing.
T	TANGO	Ship's representative and/or owner.	Details of name and particulars of ship's representative and/or owner for provision of information.
U	UNIFORM . . .	Ship size and type	Details of length, breadth, tonnage, and type, etc., as required.
V	VICTOR	Medical personnel	Doctor, physician's assistant, nurse, no medic.
W	WHISKEY. . . .	Total number of persons on board.	State number.
X	XRAY	Miscellaneous	Any other information as appropriate. [i.e., a detailed description of a planned operation, which may include: its duration; effective area; any restrictions to navigation; notification procedures for approaching vessels; in addition, for a towing operation; configuration, length of the tow, available horsepower, etc.; for a dredge or floating plant: configuration of pipeline, mooring configuration, number of assist vessels, etc.].

TABLE 161.35(b)–VTS HOUSTON/GALVESTON PRECAUTIONARY AREAS

Precautionary area name	Radius (yards)	Center Points	
		Latitude	Longitude
Bolivar Roads	4000	29°20.9'N	94°47.0'W
Red Fish Bar	4000	29°29.8'N	94°51.9'W
Bayport Channel	4000	29°36.7'N	94°57.2'W
Morgans Point	2000	29°41.0'N	94°59.0'W
Upper San Jacinto Bay	1000	29°42.3'N	95°01.1'W
Baytown	1000	29°43.6'N	95°01.4'W
Lynchburg	1000	29°45.8'N	95°04.8'W
Carpenter Bayou	1000	29°45.3'N	95°05.6'W
Jacintoport	1000	29°44.8'N	95°06.0'W
Greens Bayou	1000	29°44.8'N	95°10.2'W
Hunting Bayou	1000	29°44.3'N	95°12.1'W
Sims Bayou	1000	29°43.1'N	95°14.4'W
Brady Island	1000	29°43.5'N	95°16.4'W
Buffalo Bayou	1000	29°45.0'N	95°17.3'W

Note: Each Precautionary Area encompasses a circular area of the radius denoted.

Subpart C–Vessel Traffic Service and Vessel Movement Reporting System Areas and Reporting Points

(1783) **Note:** All geographic coordinates contained in part 161 (latitude and longitude) are expressed in North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83).

§161.25 Vessel Traffic Service New York Area.

(1784) The area consists of the navigable waters of the Lower New York Harbor bounded on the east by a line drawn from Norton Point to Breezy Point; on the south by a line connecting the entrance buoys at the Ambrose Channel, Swash Channel, and Sandy Hook Channel to Sandy Hook Point; and on the southeast including the waters of Sandy Hook Bay south to a line drawn at 40°25'N.; then west into waters of the Raritan Bay to the Raritan River Rail Road Bridge; and then north including the waters of the Arthur Kill and Newark Bay to the Lehigh Valley Draw Bridge at 40°41.9'N.; and then east including the waters of the Kill Van Kull and Upper New York Bay north to a line drawn east-west from the Holland Tunnel Ventilator Shaft at 40°43.7'N., 74°01.6'W. in the Hudson River; and then continuing east including the waters of the East River to the Throgs Neck Bridge, excluding the Harlem River.

(1785) **Note:** Although mandatory participation in VTSNY is limited to the area within the navigable waters of the United States, VTSNY will provide services beyond those waters. Prospective users are encouraged to report beyond the area of required participation in order to facilities advance vessel traffic management in the VTS area and to receive VTSNY advisories and/or assistance.

§161.30 Vessel Traffic Service Louisville.

(1786) The VTS area consists of the navigable waters of the Ohio River between McAlpine Locks (Mile 606.8) and Twelve Mile Island (Mile 593), only when the McAlpine upper pool gauge is at 13.0 feet or above.

§161.35 Vessel Traffic Service Houston/Galveston.

(1787) (a) The VTS area consists of the following major waterways and portions of connecting waterways: Galveston Bay Entrance Channel; Outer Bar Channel; Inner Bar Channel: Bolivar Roads Channel; Galveston Channel; Gulf ICW and Galveston-Freeport Cut-Off from Mile 346 to Mile 352; Texas City Channel; Texas City Turning Basin; Texas City Channel; Texas City Canal Turning Basin; Houston Ship Channel; Bayport Channel; Bayport Turning Basin; Houston Turning Basin: and the following precautionary areas associated with these waterways.

(1788) (b) Precautionary Areas. (Table 161.35(b))

(1789) (c) Reporting Points. (Table 161.35(c))

TABLE 161.35(c)–VTS HOUSTON/GALVESTON REPORTING POINTS

Designator	Geographic name	Geographic description	Latitude/ Longitude	Notes
1	Galveston Bay Entrance Channel	Galveston Bay Entrance CH Lighted Buoy (LB) "GB"	29°18.4'N 94°37.6'W	
2	Galveston Bay Entrance Channel	Galveston Bay Entrance Channel LB 11 and 12	29°20.6'N 94°44.6'W	
E	Bolivar Land Cut	Mile 349 Intracoastal Waterway (ICW)	29°22.5'N 94°46.9'W	Tows entering HSC also report at HSC LB 25 & 26
W	Pelican Cut	Mile 351 ICW	29°21.4'N 94°48.5'W	Tows entering HSC also report at HSC LB 25 & 26
GCG	Galveston Harbor	USCG Base. At the entrance to Galveston Harbor	29°20.0'N 94°46.5'W	
T	Texas City Channel	Texas City Channel LB 12	29°22.4'N 94°50.9'W	
X	Houston Ship Channel ICW Intersection	Houston Ship Channel (HSC) LB 25 and 26	29°22.1'N 94°48.1'W	Tows entering HSC from ICW or Texas Cut only
3	Lower Galveston Bay	HSC LB 31 and 32	29°23.5'N 94°48.8'W	
4	Red Fish Reef	HSC Lt 53A and 54 A	29°30.3'N 94°52.4'W	
P	Bayport Ship Channel	Bayport Ship Channel Lt. 8 and 9	29°36.8'N 94°59.5'W	Report at North Land Cut
4A	Upper Galveston Bay	HSC Buoys 69 and 70	29°34.7'N 94°55.8'W	Tows only.
5	Morgan's Pont	Barbour's Cut	29°41.0'N 94°58.9'W	Abeam Barbours Cut
6	Exxon	Baytown Bend	29°43.5'N 95°01.4'W	
7	Lynchburg	Ferry Crossing	29°45.8'N 95°04.8'W	
8	Shell Oil	Boggy Bayou	29°44.1'N 95°08.0'W	
9	Greens Bayou	Greens Bayou	29°44.8'N 95°10.1'W	
10	Hess Turning Basin	Hunting Bayou Turning Basin	29°44.3'N 95°12.1'W	
11	Lyondell Turning Basin	Sims Bayou Turning Basin	29°43.2'N 95°14.4'W	
12	I-610 Bridge	I-610 Bridge	29°43.5'N 95°16.0'W	
13	Houston Turning Basin	Buffalo Bayou	29°45.0'N 95°17.4'W	

TABLE 161.40(c)–VTS BERWICK BAY REPORTING POINTS

Designator	Geographic name	Geographic description	Latitude/ Longitude	Notes
1	Stouts Pass	Stouts Point Light "1" Mile 113-Atchafalya River	29°43'47"N 91°13'25"W	
2	Berwick Lock	Mile 1.9 MC/PA	29°43'10"N 91°13'28"W	If transiting the Lock.
3	Conrad's Point Junction	Buoy "1" Mile 1.5 MC/PA	29°42'32"N 91°13'14"W	
4	Swift Ships Flat Lake Junction	Mile 3 MC/PA	29°43'26"N 91°12'22"W	
5	South Pacific Railroad Bridge	Mile 0.3 MC/PA	29°41'34"N 91°12'44"W	
6	20 Grand Point Junction	Bayou Boeuf-Atchafalaya R. Mile 95.5 ICW	29°41'18"N 91°12'36"W	
7	ICW	Overhead Power Cable Mile 96.5 ICW	29°40'43"N 91°13'18"W	
8	Wax Bayou Junction	Light "A" Mile 98.2W ICW	29°39'29"N 91°14'46"W	
9	Shaffer Junction	ICW - Bayou Shaffer Mile 94.5 ICW	29°41'10"N 91°11'38"W	

§161.40 Vessel Traffic Service Berwick Bay.

(1790) (a) The VTS area consists of the navigable waters of the following segments of waterways: the Intracoastal Waterway (ICW) Morgan City to Port Allen Alternate Route from Mile Marker 0 to Mile Marker 5; the ICW from Mile Marker 93 west of Harvey Lock (WHL) to Mile Marker 102 WHL; the Atchafalaya River Route from Mile Marker 113 to Mile Marker 122; from Bayou Shaffer Junction (ICM Mile Marker 94.5 WHL) south one statute mile along Bayou Shaffer; and from Berwick Lock northwest one statute mile along the Lower Atchafalaya River.

(1791) (b) VTS Special Area. The Berwick Bay VTS Special Area consists of those waters within a 1000 yard radius of the Southern Pacific Railroad Bridge located at Mile .03 MC/PA.

(1792) (c) Reporting Points. (Table 161.40(c))

Part 162–Inland Waterways Navigation Regulations

§162.1 General.

(1793) Geographic coordinates expressed in terms of latitude or longitude, or both, are not intended for plotting on maps or charts whose referenced horizontal datum is the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83), unless such geographic coordinates are expressly labeled NAD 83. Geographic coordinates without the NAD 83 reference may be plotted on maps or charts referenced to NAD 83 only after application of the appropriate corrections that are published on the particular map or chart being used.

§162.65 All waterways tributary to the Atlantic Ocean south of Chesapeake Bay and all waterways tributary to the Gulf of Mexico east and south of St. Marks, Fla.

(1794) (a) *Description*. This section applies to the following:

(1795) (1) *Waterways*. All navigable waters of the United States, natural or artificial, including bays, lakes, sounds, rivers, creeks, intracoastal waterways, as well as canals and channels of all types, which are tributary to or connected by other waterways with the Atlantic Ocean south of Chesapeake Bay or with the Gulf of Mexico east and south of St. Marks, Florida.

(1796) (2) *United States property*. All river and harbor lands owned by the United States in or along the waterways described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, including lock sites and all structures thereon, other sites for Government structures and for the accommodation and use of employees of the United States, and rights of way and spoil disposal areas to the extent of Federal interest therein.

(1797) (3) *Vessels and rafts*. The term "vessel" as used in this section includes all floating things moved over these waterways other than rafts.

(1798) (b) *Waterways*-(1) Fairway. A clear channel shall at all times be left open to permit free and unobstructed

navigation by all types of vessels and rafts that normally use the various waterways or sections thereof. The District Commander may specify the width of the fairway required in the various waterways under his charge.

(1799) (2) *Stoppage in waterway, anchorage or mooring*. (i) No vessels or rafts shall anchor or moor in any of the land cuts or other narrow parts of the waterway, except in case of an emergency. Whenever it becomes necessary for a vessel or raft to stop in any such portions of the waterway it shall be securely fastened to one bank and as close to the bank as possible. This shall be done only at such a place and under such conditions as will not obstruct or prevent the passage of other vessels or craft. Stoppages shall be only for such periods as may be necessary.

(1800) (ii) No vessel or raft will be allowed to use any portion of the fairway as a mooring place except temporarily as authorized above without the written permission from the District Commander.

(1801) (iii) When tied up, all vessels must be moored by bow and stern lines. Rafts and tows shall be secured at sufficiently close intervals to insure their not being drawn away from the bank by winds, currents or the suction of passing vessels. Tow lines shall be shortened so that the different parts of the tow shall be as close together as possible. In narrow sections, no vessel or raft shall be tied abreast of another.

(1802) (iv) Lights shall be displayed in accordance with provisions of the Navigation Rules, International-Inland, Commandant Instruction M16672.2 (series).

(1803) (v) No vessel, even if fastened to the bank as prescribed in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, shall be left without a sufficient crew to care for it properly.

(1804) (vi) Vessels will not be permitted to load or unload in any of the land cuts except as a regular established landing or wharf without written permission secured in advance from the District Commander.

(1805) (vii) No vessel, regardless of size, shall anchor in a dredged channel or narrow portion of a waterway for the purpose of fishing, if navigation is obstructed, thereby.

(1806) (viii) Except in cases of emergency the dropping of anchors, weights, or other ground tackle, within areas occupied by submarine cable or pipe crossings is prohibited. Such crossings will ordinarily be marked by signboards on each bank of the shore or indicated on coast charts.

(1807) (3) *Speed*. (i) Vessels shall proceed at a speed which will not endanger other vessels or structures and will not interfere with any work in progress incident to maintaining, improving, surveying or marking the channel.

(1808) (ii) Official signs indicating limiting speeds through critical portions of the waterways shall be strictly obeyed.

(1809) (iii) Vessels approaching and passing through a bridge shall so govern their speed as to insure passage through the bridge without damage to the bridge or its fenders.

(1810) (4) *Assembly and handling of tows*.

(1811) (i) All vessels drawing tows and equipped with rudders shall use two tow lines or a bridle and shorten them to the greatest possible extent so as to have full control at all times. The various parts of a tow shall be securely assembled with the individual units connected by lines as short as practicable. If necessary, as in the case of lengthy or cumbersome tows or tows in restricted channels, the District Commander may require that tows be broken up and may require the installation of a rudder, drag or other approved steering device on the tow in order to avoid obstructing navigation or damaging the property of others, including aids to navigation maintained by the United States or under its authorization, by collision or otherwise.

(1812) (ii) No tow shall be drawn by a vessel that has insufficient power or crew to permit ready maneuverability and safe handling.

(1813) (iii) Tows desiring to pass a bridge shall approach the opening along the axis of the channel so as to pass through without danger of striking the bridge or its fenders. No vessel or tow shall navigate through a drawbridge until the movable span is fully opened.

(1814) (iv) In the event that it is evident to the master of a towing vessel that a tow cannot be safely handled through a bridge, it will be brought to anchor and the towed vessels will be taken through the bridge in small units, or singly if necessary, or the tow will wait until navigation conditions have improved to such an extent that the tow can pass through the bridge without damage.

(1815) (5) *Projections from vessels*. No vessel carrying a deck load which overhangs or projects over the side of said vessel, or whose rigging projects over the side of the vessel so as to endanger passing vessels, wharves or other property, will enter or pass through any of the narrow parts of the waterway.

(1816) (6) *Meeting and passing*. Vessels, on meeting or overtaking, shall give the proper signals and pass in accordance with the Navigation Rules, International-Inland, Commandant Instruction M16672.2 (series). Rafts shall give to vessels the side demanded by proper signal. All vessels approaching dredges, or other plant engaged on improvements to a waterway, shall give the signal for passing and slow down sufficiently to stop if so ordered or if no answering signal is received. On receiving the answering signal, they shall then proceed to

pass at a speed sufficiently slow to insure safe navigation.

(1817) **NOTE.** The Corps of Engineers also has regulations dealing with this section in 33 CFR 207.

§162.75 All waterways tributary to the Gulf of Mexico (except the Mississippi River, its tributaries, South and Southwest Passes and Atchafalaya River) from St. Marks, Fla., to the Rio Grande.

(1818) (a) The regulations in this section shall apply to:

(1819) (1) *Waterways*. All navigable waters of the U.S. tributary to or connected by other waterways with the Gulf of Mexico between St. Marks, Fla., and the Rio Grande, Tex. (both inclusive), and the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway; except the Mississippi River, its tributaries, South and Southwest Passes, and the Atchafalaya River above its junction with the Morgan City-Port Allen Route.

(1820) (2) *Bridges, wharves, and other structures*. All bridges, wharves, and other structures in or over these waterways.

(1821) (3) *Vessels*. The term "vessels" as used in this section includes all floating craft other than rafts.

(1822) (b) Waterways:

(1823) (1) A clear channel shall at all times be left open to permit free and unobstructed navigation by all types of vessels and tows normally using the various waterways covered by the regulations of this section.

(1824) (2) Fairway: The District Commander may specify the width of the fairway required in the various waterways under his charge.

(1825) (3) Anchoring or mooring:

(1826) (i) Vessels or tows shall not anchor or moor in any of the land cuts or other narrow parts of the waterway except in an emergency, or with permission of the District Commander. Whenever it becomes necessary for a vessel or tow to stop in any such portions of the waterway, it shall be securely fastened to one bank and as close to the bank as possible. This shall be done only at such a place and under such conditions as will not obstruct or prevent the passage of other vessels or tows. Stoppages shall be only for such periods as may be necessary.

(1827) (ii) When tied up individually, all vessels and tows shall be moored by bow and stern lines. Tows shall be secured at sufficiently frequent intervals to insure their not being drawn away from the bank by winds, currents, or the suction of passing vessels. Lines shall be shortened so that the various barges in a tow will be as close together as possible.

(1828) (iii) Lights shall be displayed in accordance with provisions of the Navigation Rules, International-Inland, Commandant Instruction M16672.2 (series).

(1829) (iv) Whenever any vessel or tow is moored to the bank (paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section) at least one crew member shall always remain on board to see that proper signals are displayed and that the vessel or tow is properly moored at all times.

(1830) (v) No vessel, regardless of size, shall anchor in a dredged channel or narrow portion of a waterway for the purpose of fishing if navigation is obstructed thereby:

(1831) (4) Speed: Speeding in narrow sections is prohibited. Official signs indicating limited speeds shall be obeyed. Vessels shall reduce speed sufficiently to prevent damage when passing other vessels or structures in or along the waterway.

(1832) (5) Size, assembly, and handling of tows:

(1833) (i) On waterways 150 feet wide or less, tows which are longer than 1,180 feet, including the towing vessel, but excluding the length of the hawser, or wider than one-half of the bottom width of the channel or 55 feet, whichever is less, will not be allowed, except when the District Commander has given special permission or the waterway has been exempted from these restrictions by the District Commander. Before entering any narrow section of the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway, tows in excess of one-half the channel width, or 55 feet, will be required to stand by until tows which are less than one-half the channel width or 55 feet wide have cleared the channel. When passing is necessary in narrow channels, overwidth tows shall yield to the maximum. Separate permission must be received from the District Commander for each overlength or overwidth movement. In addition, the following exceptions are allowed:

(1834) (ii) Gulf Intracoastal Waterway-Between mile 6.2 EHL (Inner Harbor Navigation Canal Lock) and mile 33.6 EHL tows of 78 feet in width will be allowed.

(1835) (iii) Gulf Intracoastal Waterway-Between mile 33.6 EHL and the Mobile Bay Ship Channel, tows of 108 feet in width will be allowed if under 750 feet in length including the towboat but excluding the length of the hawser.

(1836) (iv) Gulf Intracoastal Waterway-Mobile Bay Ship Channel to St. Marks, Fla., for tows made up of empty barges on the off or shallow side, a width of 75 feet will be allowed.

(1837) (v) All vessels pulling tows not equipped with rudders in restricted channels and land cuts shall use two towlines, or a bridle on one towline, shortened as much as safety of the towing vessel permits, so as to have maximum control at all times. The various parts of a tow shall be securely assembled with the individual units connected by lines as short as practicable. In open water, the towlines and fastenings between barges may be lengthened so as to accommodate the wave surge. In the case of lengthy or cumbersome tows, or tows in restricted channels, the District Commander may

require that tows be broken up, and may require the installation of a rudder or other approved steering device on the tow in order to avoid obstructing navigation or damaging the property of others. Pushing barges with towing vessel astern, towing barges with towing vessel alongside, or pushing and pulling barges with units of the tow made up both ahead and astern of the towing vessel are permissible provided that adequate power is employed to keep the tows under full control at all times. No tow shall be drawn by a vessel that has insufficient power or crew to permit ready maneuverability and safe handling.

(1838) (vi) All tows navigating the Pass Manchac bridges in Louisiana are limited to no more than two barges, not to exceed a combined tow length of 400 feet (excluding the towboat). Vessel operators for tows exceeding these limits must request and receive permission from the COTP New Orleans prior to navigating the bridges. Requests should be made by telephoning the COTP at 504-589-7101. Any decision made by the COTP is final agency action.

(1839) (6) Projections from vessels: Vessels or tows carrying a deck load which overhangs or projects over the side, or whose rigging projects over the side, so as to endanger passing vessels, wharves, or other property, shall not enter or pass through any of the narrow parts of the waterway without prior approval of the District Commander.

(1840) (7) Meeting and passing: Passing vessels shall give the proper signals and pass in accordance with the International Rules, the Navigation Rules, International-Inland, Commandant Instruction M16672.2 (series), where applicable. At certain intersections where strong currents may be encountered, sailing directions may be issued through navigation bulletins or signs posted on each side of the intersections.

(1841) **NOTE.** The Corps of Engineers also has regulations dealing with this section in 33 CFR 207.

§162.80 Mississippi River below mouth of Ohio River, including South and Southwest Passes.

(1842) (a) *Mooring on Mississippi River between Miles 311.5 AHP and 340.0 AHP.*

(1843) (1) No vessel or craft shall moor along either bank of the Mississippi River between Miles 311.5 AHP and Mile 340.0 AHP except in case of an emergency, pursuant to an approved navigation permit, or as authorized by the District Commander. Vessels may be moored any place outside the navigation channel in this reach in case of an emergency and then for only the minimum time required to terminate the emergency. When so moored, all vessels shall be securely tied with bow and stern lines of sufficient strength and fastenings to withstand currents, winds, wave action, suction from passing vessels or any other forces which might cause the vessels to break their moorings. When vessels are so moored, a guard shall be on board at all times to insure that proper signals are displayed and that the vessels are securely and adequately moored.

(1844) (2) Vessels may be moored any time at facilities constructed in accordance with an approved navigation permit or as authorized by the District Commander. When so moored, each vessel shall have sufficient fastenings to prevent the vessels from breaking loose by wind, current, wave action, suction from passing vessels or any other forces which might cause the vessel to break its mooring. The number of vessels in one fleet and the width of the fleet of vessels tied abreast shall not extend into the fairway or be greater than allowed under the permit.

(1845) (3) Mariners should report immediately by radio or fastest available means to the lockmaster at Old River Lock or to any Government patrol or survey boat in the vicinity any emergency mooring or vessels drifting uncontrolled within the area described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. It is the responsibility and duty of the master of a towing vessel releasing or mooring a vessel in this reach of the Mississippi River to report such action immediately.

(1846) (b) *Mooring on Mississippi River below Baton Rouge, La., including South and Southwest Passes.*

(1847) (1) When tied up individually or in fleets, vessels shall be moored with sufficient lines and shore fastenings to insure their remaining in place and withstanding the action of winds, currents and the suction of passing vessels.

(1848) **NOTE.** The Corps of Engineers also has regulations dealing with this section in 33 CFR 207.

§162.260 Channel leading to San Juan Harbor, P.R.; use, administration, and navigation.

(1849) (a) Steamers passing dredge engaged in improving the channel shall not have a speed greater than 4 miles an hour, and the propelling machinery shall be stopped when crossing the lines to the dredge anchors.

(1850) (b) Vessels using the channel shall pass the dredge on the side designated from the dredge by the signals prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section.

(1851) (c) Dredge shall display the red flag by day and four white lights hung in a vertical line by night to indicate the passing side.

(1852) (d) Vessels shall not anchor on the ranges of stakes or other marks placed for the guidance of the dredge, nor in such a manner as to obstruct the channel for passing vessels.

(1853) (e) Vessels shall not run over or disturb stake, lanterns, or other marks placed for the guidance of the dredge.

(1854) (f) Dredges working in the prosecution of the work shall not obstruct the channel unnecessarily.

(1855) (g) The dredge will slack lines running across the channel from the dredge on the passing side, for passing vessels, when notified by signal, with whistle or horn.

(1856) (h) The position of anchors of the dredge shall be marked by buoys plainly visible to passing vessels.

§162.270 Restricted areas in vicinity of Maritime Administration Reserve Fleets.

(1857) (a) The regulations in this section shall govern the use and navigation of waters in the vicinity of the following National Defense Reserve Fleets of the Maritime Administration, Department of Transportation:

(1858) (1) James River Reserve Fleet, Fort Eustis, Virginia.

(1859) (2) Beaumont Reserve Fleet, Neches River near Beaumont, Texas.

(1860) (3) Suisun Bay Reserve Fleet near Benicia, California.

(1861) (b) No vessels or other watercraft, except those owned or controlled by the United States Government, shall cruise or anchor between Reserve Fleet units within 500 feet of the end vessels in each Reserve Fleet unit, or within 500 feet of the extreme units of the fleets, unless specific permission to do so has first been granted in each case by the enforcing agency.

(1862) (c) The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the respective Fleet Superintendents and such agencies as they may designate.

Part 164–Navigation Safety Regulations (in part). For a complete description of this part see 33 CFR 164.

§164.01 Applicability.

(1863) (a) This part (except as specifically limited by this section) applies to each self-propelled vessel of 1600 or more gross tons (except as provided in paragraph (c) and (d) of this section, or for foreign vessels described in §164.02) when it is operating in the navigable waters of the United States except the St. Lawrence Seaway.

(1864) (b) Sections 164.70 through 164.82 of this part apply to each towing vessel of 12 meters (39.4 feet) or more in length operating in the navigable waters of the United States other than the St. Lawrence Seaway; except that a towing vessel is exempt from the requirements of §164.72 if it is–

(1865) (1) Used solely within a limited geographic area, such as a fleeting-area for barges or a commercial facility, and used solely for restricted service, such as making up or breaking up larger tows;

(1866) (2) Used solely for assistance towing as defined by 46 CFR 10.103;

(1867) (3) Used solely for pollution response; or

(1868) (4) Any other vessel exempted by the Captain of the Port (COTP). The COTP, upon written request, may, in writing, exempt a vessel from §164.72 for a specified route if he or she decides that exempting it would not allow its unsafe navigation under anticipated conditions.

(1869) (c) Provisions of §§164.11(a)(2) and (c), 164.30, and 164.33, abd 164.46 do not apply to warships or other vessels owned, leased, or operated by the United States Government and used only in government noncommercial service when these vessels are equipped with electronic navigation systems that have met the applicable agency regulations regarding navigation safety.

(1870) (d) Provisions of §164.46 apply to some self-propelled vessels of less 1600 gross tonnage.

§164.02 Applicability exception for foreign vessels.

(1871) (a) Except as provided in §164.46(a)(2) of this part (including §§164.38 and 164.39) does not apply to vessels that:

(1872) (1) Are not destined for, or departing from, a port or place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States; and

(1873) (2) Are in:

(1874) (i) Innocent passage through the territorial sea of the United States; or

(1875) (ii) Transit through navigable waters of the United States which form a part of an international strait.

§164.03 Incorporation by reference.

(1876) (a) Certain material is incorporated by reference into this part with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register under 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. To enforce and edition other than that specified in paragraph (b) of this section, the Coast Guard must publish notice of change in the Federal Register and the material must be available to the public. All approved material is available for inspection at the Office of Vessel Traffic Management (G-MWV), Coast Guard Headquarters, 2100 Second Street, SW., Washington, DC 20593-0001 and at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202-741-6030, or go to: http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html. All approved material is available from the sources indicated in paragraph (b) of this section.

(1877) (b) The materials approved for incorporation by reference in this part and the sections affected are as follows:

(1878) *American Petroleum Institute (API)*, 1220 L Street NW., Washington, DC 20005

(1879) API Specifications 9A, Specification for Wire Rope, Section 3, Properties and Tests for Wire and Wire Rope, May 28, 1984 . . . . . **164.74**

(1880) *American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)*, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959.

(1881) ASTM D4268-93, Standard Test Method for Testing Fiber Ropes **164.74**

(1882) *Cordage Institute*, 350 Lincoln Street, Hingham, MA 02043

(1883) CIA-3, Standard Test Methods for Fiber Rope Including Standard Terminations, Revised, June 1980 . . . . . **164.74**

(1884) *International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)* 3, rue de Varemb, Geneva, Switzerland.

(1885) IEC 61993–2, Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems—Automatic identification systems (AIS)—part 2: Class A shipborne equipment of the universal automatic identification system (AIS)—Operational and performance requirements, methods of test and required test results First edition, 2001–12 . . . . . **164.46**

(1886) *International Maritime Organization (IMO)*, 4 Albert Embankment, London SE1 7SR, U.K. IMO Resolution A342(IX), Recommendation on Performance Standards for Automatic Pilots, adopted November 12, 1975 . . . . . **164.13**

(1887) Resolution MSC.74(69), Annex 3, Recommendation on Performance Standards for a Universal Shipborne Automatic Identification System (AIS), adopted May 12, 1998 . . . . . **164.46**

(1888) SN/Circ.277, Guidelines for the Installation of a Shipborne Automatic Identification System (AIS), dated January 6, 2003 . . . . . **164.46**

(1889) SOLAS, International Convention for Safety of Life at Sea, 1974, and 1988 Protocol relating thereto, 2000 Amendments, effective January and July 2002, (SOLAS 2000 Amendments) **164.46**

(1890) Conference resolution 1, Adoption of amendments to the Annex to the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1974, and amendments to Chapter V of SOLAS 1974, adopted December 12, 2002 . . . . . **164.46**

(1891) *International Telecommunication Union Radiocommunication Bureau (ITU-R)*, Place de Nations CH-1211 Geneva 20 Switzerland

(1892) (1) ITU-R Recommendation M.821, Optional Expansion of the Digital Selective-Calling System for Use in the Maritime Mobile Service, 1992 . . . . . **164.43**

(1893) (2) ITU-R Recommendation M.825, Characteristics of a Transponder System Using Digital Selective-Calling Techniques for Use with Vessel Traffic Services and Ship-to-Ship Identification,1992 . . **164.43**

(1894) ITU–R Recommendation M.1371–1, Technical characteristics for a universal shipborne automatic identification system using time division multiple access in the VHF maritime mobile band, 1998-2001 . . . . . **164.46**

(1895) *Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services*, 655 Fifteenth Street, NW., Suite 300, Washington, DC 20005

(1896) (1) RTCM Paper 12-78/DO-100, Minimum Performance Standards, Loran C Receiving Equipment, 1977 . . . . . **164.41**

(1897) (2) RTCM Paper 194-93/SC104-STD, RTCM Recommended Standards for Differential NAVSTAR GPS Service, Version 2.1, 1994 . . . . . **164.43**

(1898) (3) RTCM Paper 71-95/SC112-STD, RTCM Recommended Standards for Marine Radar Equipment Installed on Ships of Less Than 300 Tons Gross Tonnage, Version 1.1, October 10, 1995 . . . . . **164.72**

(1899) (4) RTCM Paper 191-93/SC112-X, RTCM Recommended Standards for Maritime Radar Equipment Installed on Ships of 300 Tons Gross Tonnage and Upwards, Version 1.2, December 20, 1993 . . . **164.72**

§164.11 Navigation under way: General.

(1900) The owner, master, or person in charge of each vessel underway shall ensure that:

(1901) (A) The wheelhouse is constantly manned by persons who –

(1902) (1) Direct and control the movement of the vessel; and

(1903) (2) Fix the vessel's position;

(1904) (b) Each person performing a duty described in paragraph (a) of this section is competent to perform that duty;

(1905) (c) The position of the vessel at each fix is plotted on a chart of the area and the person directing the movement of the vessel is informed of the vessel's position;

(1906) (d) Electronic and other navigational equipment, external fixed aids to navigation, geographic reference points, and hydrographic contours are used when fixing the vessel's position;

(1907) (e) Buoys alone are not used to fix the vessel's position;

(1908) **Note:** Buoys are aids to navigation placed in approximate positions to alert the mariner to hazards to navigation or to indicate the orientation of a channel. Buoys may not maintain an exact position because strong or varying currents, heavy seas, ice, and collisions with vessels can move or sink them or set them adrift. Although buoys may corroborate a position fixed by other means, buoys cannot be used to fix a position: however, if no other aids are available, buoys alone may be used to establish an estimated position.

(1909) (f) The danger of each closing visual or each closing radar contact is evaluated and the person directing the movement of the vessel knows the evaluation;

(1910) (g) Rudder orders are executed as given;

(1911) (h) Engine speed and direction orders are executed as given;

(1912) (i) Magnetic variation and deviation and gyrocompass errors are known and correctly applied by the person directing the movement of the vessel;

(1913) (j) A person whom he has determined is competent to steer the vessel is in the wheelhouse at all times (See also 46 U.S.C. 8702(d), which requires an able seaman at the wheel on U.S. vessels of 100 gross tons or more in narrow or crowded waters or during low visibility.);

(1914) (k) If a pilot other than a member of the vessel's crew is employed, the pilot is informed of the draft, maneuvering characteristics, and peculiarities of the vessel and of any abnormal circumstances on the vessel that may affect its safe navigation.

(1915) (1) Current velocity and direction for the area to be transited are known by the person directing the movement of the vessel;

(1916) (m) Predicted set and drift are known by the person directing movement of the vessel;

(1917) (n) Tidal state for the area to be transited is known by the person directing movement of the vessel;

(1918) (o) The vessel's anchors are ready for letting go;

(1919) (p) The person directing the movement of the vessel sets the vessel's speed with consideration for –

(1920) (1) The prevailing visibility and weather conditions;

(1921) (2) The proximity of the vessel to fixed shore and marine structures;

(1922) (3) The tendency of the vessel underway to squat and suffer impairment of maneuverability when there is small underkeel clearance;

(1923) (4) The comparative proportions of the vessel and the channel;

(1924) (5) The density of marine traffic;

(1925) (6) The damage that might be caused by the vessel's wake;

(1926) (7) The strength and direction of the current; and

(1927) (8) Any local vessel speed limit;

(1928) (q) The tests required by §164.25 are made and recorded in the vessel's log; and

(1929) ®) The equipment required by this part is maintained in operable condition.

(1930) (s) Upon entering U.S. waters, the steering wheel or lever on the navigating bridge is operated to determine if the steering equipment is operating properly under manual control, unless the vessel has been steered under manual control from the navigating bridge within the preceding 2 hours, except when operating on the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters.

(1931) (t) At least two of the steering-gear power units on the vessel are in operation when such units are capable of simultaneous operation, except when the vessel is sailing on the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters, and except as required by paragraph (u) of this section.

(1932) (u) On each passenger vessel meeting the requirements of the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1960 (SOLAS 60) and on each cargo vessel meeting the requirements of SOLAS 74 as amended in 1981, the number of steering-gear power units necessary to move the rudder from 35° on either side to 30° on the other in not more than 28 seconds must be in simultaneous operation.

§164.13 Navigation underway: tankers.

(1933) (a) As used in this section, "tanker" means a self-propelled tank vessel, including integrated tug barge combinations, constructed or adapted primarily to carry oil or hazardous material in bulk in the cargo spaces and inspected and certificated as a tanker.

(1934) (b) Each tanker must have an engineering watch capable of monitoring the propulsion system, communicating with the bridge, and implementing manual control measures immediately when necessary. The watch must be physically present in the machinery spaces or in the main control space and must consist of at least a licensed engineer.

(1935) (c) Each tanker must navigate with at least two licensed deck officers on watch on the bridge, one of whom may be a pilot. In waters where a pilot is required, the second officer, must be an individual licensed and assigned to the vessel as master, mate, or officer in charge of a navigational watch, who is separate and distinct from the pilot.

(1936) (d) Except as specified in paragraph (e) of this section, a tanker may operate with an auto pilot engaged only if all of the following conditions exist:

(1937) (1) The operation and performance of the automatic pilot conforms with the standards recommended by the International Maritime Organization in IMO Resolution A.342(IX).

(1938) (2) A qualified helmsman is present at the helm and prepared at all times to assume manual control.

(1939) (3) The tanker is not operating in any of the following areas:

(1940) (i) The areas of the traffic separation schemes specified in subchapter P of this chapter.

(1941) (ii) The portions of a shipping safety fairway specified in part 166 of this chapter.

(1942) (iii) An anchorage ground specified in part 110 of this chapter.

(1943) (iv) An area within one-half nautical mile of any U.S. Shore.

(1944) (e) A tanker equipped with an integrated navigation system, and complying with paragraph (d)(2) of this section, may use the system with the auto pilot engaged while in the areas described in paragraphs (d)(3)(i) and (ii) of this section. The master shall provide, upon request, documentation showing that the integrated navigation system—

(1945) (1) Can maintain a predetermined trackline with a cross track error of less than 10 meters 95 percent of the time;

(1946) (2) Provides continuous position data accurate to within 20 meters 95 percent of the time: and

(1947) (3) Has an immediate override control.

§164.15 Navigation bridge visibility.

(1948) (a) The arrangement of cargo, cargo gear, and trim of all vessels entering or departing from U.S. ports must be such that the field of vision from the navigation bridge conforms as closely as possible to the following requirements:

(1949) (1) From the conning position, the view of the sea surface must not be obscured by more than the lesser of two hip lengths or 500 meters (1640 feet) from dead ahead to 10 degrees on either side of the vessel. Within this arc of visibility any blind sector caused by cargo, cargo gear, or other permanent obstruction must not exceed 5 degrees.

(1950) (2) From the conning position, the horizontal field of vision must extend over an arc from at least 22.5 degrees abaft the beam on one side of the vessel, through dead ahead, to at least 22.5 degrees abaft the beam on the other side of the vessel. Blind sectors forward of the beam caused by cargo, cargo gear, or other permanent obstruction must not exceed 10 degrees, nor total more than 20 degrees, including any blind sector within the arc of visibility described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(1951) (3) From each bridge wing, the field of vision must extend over an arc from at least 45 degrees on the opposite bow, through dead ahead, to at least dead astern.

(1952) (4) From the main steering position, the field of vision must extend over an arc from dead ahead to at least 60 degrees on either side of the vessel.

(1953) (b) A clear view must be provided through at least two front windows at all times regardless of weather conditions.

§164.19 Requirements for vessels at anchor.

(1954) The master or person in charge of each vessel that is anchored shall ensure that –

(1955) (a) A proper anchor watch is maintained;

(1956) (b) Procedures are followed to detect a dragging anchor; and

(1957) (c) Whenever weather, tide, or current conditions are likely to cause the vessel's anchor to drag, action is taken to ensure the safety of the vessel, structures, and other vessels, such as being ready to veer chain, let go a second anchor, or get underway using the vessel's own propulsion or tug assistance.

§164.25 Tests before entering or getting underway.

(1958) (a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section no person may cause a vessel to enter into or get underway on the navigable waters of the United States unless no more than 12 hours before entering or getting underway, the following equipment has been tested:

(1959) (1) Primary and secondary steering gear. The test procedure includes a visual inspection of the steering gear and its connecting linkage, and, where applicable, the operation of the following:

(1960) (i) Each remote steering gear control system.

(1961) (ii) Each steering position located on the navigating bridge.

(1962) (iii) The main steering gear from the alternative power supply, if installed.

(1963) (iv) Each rudder angle indicator in relation to the actual position of the rudder.

(1964) (v) Each remote steering gear control system power failure alarm.

(1965) (vi) Each remote steering gear power unit failure alarm.

(1966) (vii) The full movement of the rudder to the required capabilities of the steering gear.

(1967) (2) All internal vessel control communications and vessel control alarms.

(1968) (3) Standby or emergency generator, for as long as necessary to show proper functioning, including steady state temperature and pressure readings.

(1969) (4) Storage batteries for emergency lighting and power systems in vessel control and propulsion machinery spaces.

(1970) (5) Main propulsion machinery, ahead and astern.

(1971) (b) Vessels navigating on the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters, having once completed the test requirements of this sub-part, are considered to remain in compliance until arriving at the next port of call on the Great Lakes.

(1972) (c) Vessels entering the Great Lakes from the St. Lawrence Seaway are considered to be in compliance with this sub-part if the required tests are conducted preparatory to or during the passage of the St. Lawrence Seaway or within one hour of passing Wolfe Island.

(1973) (d) No vessel may enter, or be operated on the navigable waters of the United States unless the emergency steering drill described below has been conducted

within 48 hours prior to entry and logged in the vessel logbook, unless the drill is conducted and logged on a regular basis at least once every three months. This drill must include at a minimum the following:

(1974) (1) Operation of the main steering gear from within the steering gear compartment.

(1975) (2) Operation of the means of communications between the navigating bridge and the steering compartment.

(1976) (3) Operation of the alternative power supply for the steering gear if the vessel is so equipped.

§164.30 Charts, publications, and equipment: General.

(1977) No person may operate or cause the operation of a vessel unless the vessel has the marine charts, publications, and equipment as required by §§164.33 through 164.41 of this part.

§164.33 Charts and publications.

(1978) (a) Each vessel must have the following:

(1979) (1) Marine charts of the area to be transited, published by the National Ocean Service, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, or a river authority that —

(1980) (i) Are of a large enough scale and have enough detail to make safe navigation of the area possible; and

(1981) (ii) Are currently corrected.

(1982) (2) For the area to be transited, a currently corrected copy of, or applicable currently corrected extract from, each of the following publications:

(1983) (i) U.S. Coast Pilot.

(1984) (ii) Coast Guard Light List.

(1985) (3) For the area to be transited, the current edition of, or applicable current extract from:

(1986) (i) Tide tables published by private entities using data provided by the National Ocean Service.

(1987) (ii) Tidal current tables published by private entities using data provided by the National Ocean Service, or river current publication issued by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, or a river authority.

(1988) (b) As an alternative to the requirements for paragraph (a) of this section, a marine chart or publication, or applicable extract, published by a foreign government may be substituted for a U.S. chart and publication required by this section. The chart must be of large enough scale and have enough detail to make safe navigation of the area possible, and must be currently corrected. The publication, or applicable extract, must singly or in combination contain similar information to the U.S. Government publication to make safe navigation of the area possible. The publication, or applicable extract must be currently corrected, with the exceptions of tide and tidal current tables, which must be the current editions.

(1989) (c) As used in this section, "currently corrected" means corrected with changes contained in all Notices to Mariners published by National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, or an equivalent foreign government publication, reasonably available to the vessel, and that is applicable to the vessel's transit.

§164.35 Equipment: All vessels.

(1990) Each vessel must have the following:

(1991) (a) A marine radar system for surface navigation.

(1992) (b) An illuminated magnetic steering compass, mounted in a binnacle, that can be read at the vessel's main steering stand.

(1993) (c) A current magnetic compass deviation table or graph or compass comparison record for the steering compass, in the wheelhouse.

(1994) (d) A gyrocompass.

(1995) (e) An illuminated repeater for the gyrocompass required by paragraph (d) of this section that is at the main steering stand, unless that gyrocompass is illuminated and is at the main steering stand.

(1996) (f) An illuminated rudder angle indicator in the wheelhouse.

(1997) (g) The following maneuvering information prominently displayed on a fact sheet in the wheelhouse:

(1998) (1) A turning circle diagram to port and starboard that shows the time and distance and advance and transfer required to alter course 90 degrees with maximum rudder angle and constant power settings, for either full and half speeds, or for full and slow speeds. For vessels whose turning circles are essentially the same for both directions, a diagram showing a turning circle in one direction, with a note on the diagram stating that turns to port and starboard are essentially the same, may be substituted.

(1999) (2) The time and distance to stop the vessel from either full and half speeds, or from full and slow speeds, while maintaining approximately the initial heading with minimum application of rudder.

(2000) (3) For each vessel with a fixed propeller, a table of shaft revolutions per minute for a representative range of speeds.

(2001) (4) For each vessel with a controllable pitch propeller, a table of control settings for a representative range of speeds.

(2002) (5) For each vessel that is fitted with an auxiliary device to assist in maneuvering, such as a bow thruster, a table of vessel speeds at which the auxiliary device is effective in maneuvering the vessel.

(2003) (6) The maneuvering information for the normal load and normal ballast condition for –

(2004) (i) Calm weather-wind 10 knots or less, calm sea;

(2005) (ii) No current;

(2006) (iii) Deep water conditions-water depth twice the vessel's draft or greater; and

(2007) (iv) Clean hull.

(2008) (7) At the bottom of the fact sheet, the following statement:

(2009) **Warning.**

(2010) The response of the (name of the vessel) may be different from that listed above if any of the following conditions, upon which the maneuvering information is based, are varied:

(2011) (1) Calm weather-wind 10 knots or less, calm sea;

(2012) (2) No current;

(2013) (3) Water depth twice the vessel's draft or greater;

(2014) (4) Clean hull; and

(2015) (5) Intermediate drafts or unusual trim.

(2016) (h) An echo depth sounding device.

(2017) (i) A device that can continuously record the depth readings of the vessel's echo depth sounding device, except when operating on the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters.

(2018) (j) Equipment on the bridge for plotting relative motion.

(2019) (k) Simple operating instructions with a block diagram, showing the changeover procedures for remote steering gear control systems and steering gear power units, permanently displayed on the navigating bridge and in the steering gear compartment.

(2020) (l) An indicator readable from the centerline conning position showing the rate of revolution of each propeller, except when operating on the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters.

(2021) (m) If fitted with controllable pitch propellers, an indicator readable from the centerline conning position showing the pitch and operational mode of such propellers, except when operating on the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters.

(2022) (n) If fitted with lateral thrust propellers, an indicator readable from the centerline conning position showing the direction and amount of thrust of such propellers, except when operating on the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters.

(2023) (o) A telephone or other means of communication for relaying headings to the emergency steering station. Also, each vessel of 500 gross tons and over and constructed on or after June 9, 1995 must be provided with arrangements for supplying visual compass-readings to the emergency steering station.

§164.37 Equipment: Vessels of 10,000 gross tons or more.

(2024) (a) Each vessel of 10,000 gross tons or more must have, in addition to the radar system under §164.35(a), a second marine radar system that operates independently of the first.

(2025) **Note:** Independent operation means two completely separate systems, from separate branch power supply circuits or distribution panels to antennas, so that failure of any component of one system will not render the other system inoperative.

(2026) (b) On each tanker of 10,000 gross tons or more that is subject to Section 5 of the Port and Tanker Safety Act of 1978 (46 U.S.C. 391a), the dual radar system required by this part must have a short range capability and a long range capability; and each radar must have true north features consisting of a display that is stabilized in azimuth.

§164.38 Automatic radar plotting aids (ARPA). (See 33 CFR 164.)

§164.39 Steering gear: Foreign tankers.

(2027) (a) This section applies to each foreign tanker of 10,000 gross tons or more, except a public vessel, that —

(2028) (1) Transfers oil at a port or place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States; or

(2029) (2) Otherwise enters or operates in the navigable waters of the United States, except a vessel described by §164.02 of this part.

(2030) (b) *Definitions*. The terms used in this section are as follows:

(2031) *Constructe*d means the same as in Chapter II-1, Regulations 1.1.2 and 1.1.3.1, of SOLAS 74.

(2032) *Existing tanker* means a tanker –

(2033) (1) For which the building contract is placed on or after June 1, 1979;

(2034) (2) In the absence of a building contract, the keel of which is laid or which is at a similar stage of construction on or after January 1, 1980;

(2035) (3) The delivery of which occurs on or after June 1, 1982; or

(2036) (4) That has undergone a major conversion contracted for on or after June 1, 1979; or construction of which was begun on or after January 1, 1980, or completed on or after June 1, 1982.

(2037) *Public vessel, oil, hazardous materials, and foreign vessel* mean the same as in 46 U.S.C. 2101.

(2038) *SOLAS 74* means the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1974, as amended.

(2039) *Tanker* means a self-propelled vessel defined as a tanker by 46 U.S.C. 2101(38) or as a tank vessel by 46 U.S.C. 2101(39).

(2040) (c) Each tanker constructed on or after September 1, 1984, must meet the applicable requirements of Chapter II-1, Regulations 29 and 30, of SOLAS 74.

(2041) (d) Each tanker constructed before September 1, 1984, must meet the requirements of Chapter II-1, Regulation 29.19, of SOLAS 74.

(2042) (e) Each tanker of 40,000 gross tons or more, constructed before September 1, 1984, that does not meet the single-failure criterion of Chapter II-1, Regulation 29.16, of SOLAS 74, must meet the requirements of Chapter II-1, Regulation 29.20, of SOLAS 74.

(2043) (f) Each tanker constructed before September 1, 1984, must meet the applicable requirements of Chapter II-1, Regulations 29.14 and 29.15, of SOLAS 74.

§164.40 Devices to indicate speed and distance.

(2044) (a) Each vessel required to be fitted with an Automatic Radar Plotting Aid (ARPA) under §164.38 must be fitted with a device to indicate speed and distance of the vessel either through the water, or over the ground.

(2045) (b) The device must meet the following specifications:

(2046) (1) The display must be easily readable on the bridge by day or night.

(2047) (2) Errors in the indicated speed, when the vessel is operating free from shallow water effect, and from the effects of wind, current, and tide, should not exceed 5 percent of the speed of the vessel, or 0.5 knot, whichever is greater.

(2048) (3) Errors in the indicated distance run, when the vessel is operating free from shallow water effect, and from the effects of wind, current, and tide, should not exceed 5 percent of the distance run of the vessel in one hour or 0.5 nautical mile in each hour, whichever is greater.

§164.41 Electronic position fixing devices.

(2049) (a) Each vessel calling at a port in the continental United States, including Alaska south of Cape Prince of Wales, except each vessel owned or bareboat chartered and operated by the United States, or by a state or its political subdivision, or by a foreign nation, and not engaged in commerce, must have one of the following:

(2050) (1) A Type I or II LORAN C receiver as defined in Section 1.2(e), meeting Part 2 (Minimum Performance Standards) of the Radio Technical Commission for Marine Services (RTCM) Paper 12-78/DO-100 dated December 20, 1977, entitled "Minimum Performance Standards (MPS) Marine Loran-C Receiving Equipment". Each receiver installed must be labeled with the information required under paragraph (b) of this section.

(2051) (2) A satellite navigation receiver with:

(2052) (i) Automatic acquisition of satellite signals after initial operator settings have been entered; and

(2053) (ii) Position updates derived from satellite information during each usable satellite pass.

(2054) (3) A system that is found by the Commandant to meet the intent of the statements of availability, coverage, and accuracy for the U.S. Coastal Confluence Zone (CCZ) contained in the U.S. "Federal Radionavigation Plan" (Report No. DOD-NO 4650.4-P, I or No. DOT-TSC-RSPA-80-16, I). A person desiring a finding by the Commandant under this subparagraph must submit a written application describing the device to the Assistant Commandant for Operations, 2100 Second Street, SW, Washington, DC 20593-0001. After reviewing the application, the Commandant may request additional information to establish whether or not the device meets the intent of the Federal Radionavigation Plan.

Note

(2055) The Federal Radionavigation Plan is available from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, Va. 22161, with the following Government Accession Numbers:

(2056) Vol 1, ADA 116468

(2057) Vol 2, ADA 116469

(2058) Vol 3, ADA 116470

(2059) Vol 4, ADA 116471

(2060) (b) Each label required under paragraph (a)(1) of this section must show the following:

(2061) (1) The name and address of the manufacturer.

(2062) (2) The following statement by the manufacturer:

(2063) This receiver was designed and manufactured to meet Part 2 (Minimum Performance Standards) of the RTCM MPS for Marine Loran-C Receiving Equipment.

§164.42 Rate of turn indicator.

(2064) Each vessel of 100,000 gross tons or more constructed on or after September 1, 1984, shall be fitted with a rate of turn indicator.

§164.43 Automatic Identification System Shipborne Equipment–Prince William Sound.

(2065) (a) Until July 1, 2004, each vessel required to provide automated position reports to a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) under §165.1704 of this subchapter must do so by installed Automatic Identification System Shipborne Equipment (AISSE) system consisting of a:

(2066) (1) Twelve-channel all-in-view Differential Global Positioning System (dGPS) receiver;

(2067) (2) Marine band Non-Directional Beacon receiver capable of receiving dGPS error correction messages;

(2068) (3) VHF-FM transceiver capable of Digital Selective Calling (DSC) on the designated DSC frequency; and

(2069) (4) Control unit.

(2070) (b) An AISSE must have the following capabilities:

(2071) (1) Use dGPS to sense the position of the vessel and determine the time of the position using Universal Coordinated Time (UTC);

(2072) (2) Fully use the broadcast type 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 9, and 16 messages, as specified in RTCM Recommended

Standards for Differential NAVSTAR GPS Service in determining the required information;

(2073) (3) Achieve a position error which is less than ten meters (32.8 feet) 2 distance root mean square (2 drms) from the true North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83) in the position information transmitted to a VTS;

(2074) (4) Achieve a course error of less than 0.5 degrees from true course over ground in the course information transmitted to a VTS;

(2075) (5) Achieve a speed error of less than 0.05 knots from true speed over ground in the speed information transmitted to a VTS;

(2076) (6) Receive and comply with commands broadcast from a VTS as DSC messages on the designated DSC frequency;

(2077) (7) Receive and comply with RTCM messages broadcast as minimum shift keying modulated medium frequency signals in the marine radiobeacon band, and supply the messages to the dGPS receiver;

(2078) (8) Transmit the vessel's position, tagged with the UTC position solution, course over ground, speed over ground, and Lloyd's identification number to a VTS;

(2079) (9) Display a visual alarm to indicate to shipboard personnel when a failure to receive or utilize the RTCM messages occurs;

(2080) (10) Display a separate visual alarm which is triggered by a VTS utilizing a DSC message to indicate to shipboard personnel that the U.S. Coast Guard dGPS system cannot provide the required error correction messages; and

(2081) (11) Display two RTCM type 16 messages, one of which must display the position error in the position error broadcast.

(2082) (c) An AISSE is considered non-operational if it fails to meet the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

(2083) **Note:** Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) areas and operating procedures are set forth in Part 161 of this chapter.

§164.46 Automatic Identification System (AIS).

(2084) (a) The following vessels must have a properly installed, operational, type approved AIS as of the date specified:

(2085) (1) Self-propelled vessels of 65 feet or more in length, other than passenger and fishing vessels, in commercial service and on an international voyage, not later than December 31, 2004.

(2086) (2) Nothwithstanding paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the following, self-propelled vessels, that are on an international voyage must also comply with SOLAS, as amended, Chapter V, regulation 19.2.1.6, 19.2.4, and 19.2.3.5 or 19.2.5.1 as appropriate (Incorporated by reference, see §164.03):

(2087) (i) Passenger vessels, of 150 gross tonnage or more, not later than July 1, 2003;

(2088) (ii) Tankers, regardless of tonnage, not later than the first safety survey for safety equipment on or after July 1, 2003;

(2089) (iii) Vessels, other than passenger vessels or tankers, of 50,000 gross tonnage or more, not later than July 1, 2004; and

(2090) (iv) Vessels, other than passenger vessels or tankers, of 300 gross tonnage or more than 50,000 gross tonnage, not later than the first safety survey for safety equipment on or after July 1, 2004, but no later than December 31, 2004.

(2091) (3) Notwithstanding paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section, the following vessels, when navigating an area denoted in table 161.12(c) of §161.12 of this chapter, not later than December 31, 2004:

(2092) (i) Self-propelled vessels of 65 feet or more in length, other than fishing vessel and passenger vessels certificated to carry less than 151 passengers-for-hire, in commercial service;

(2093) (ii) Towing vessels of 26 feet or more in length and more than 600 horsepower, in commercial service;

(2094) (iii) Passenger vessels certificated to carry more than 150 passengers-for-hire.

(2095) **Note to §164.46(a):** "Properly installed" refers to an installation using the guidelines set forth in IMO SN/Circ. 227 (incorporated by reference, see §164.03). Not all AIS units are able to broadcast position, course, and speed without the input of an external positioning device (e.g. dGPS); the use of other external devices (e.g. transmitting heading device, gyro, rate of turn indicator) is highly recommended, however, not required except as stated in §164.46(a)(2). "Type approved" refers to an approval by an IMO recognized Administration as to comply with IMO Resolution MSC.74(69), ITU–R Recommendation M.1371–1, and IEC 61993-2 (Incorporated by reference, see §164.03). "Length" refers to "registered length" as defined in 46 CFR part 69. "Gross tonnage" refers to tonnage as defined under the International Convention on Tonnage Measurement of Ships, 1969.

(2096) (b) The requirements for Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge radiotelephones in §§26.04(a) and (c), 26.05, 26.06 and 26.07 of this chapter, also apply to AIS. The term "effective operating condition" used in §26.06 of this chapter includes accurate input and upkeep of AIS data fields.

(2097) (c) The use of a portable AIS is permissible only to the extent that electromagnetic interference does not affect the proper function of existing navigation and communication equipment on board and such that only one AIS unit may be in operation at any one time.

(2098) (d) The AIS Pilot Plug, on each vessel over 1,600 gross tons, on an international voyage, must be available

for pilot use, easily accessible from the primary conning position of the vessel, and near a 120 Volt, AC power, 3-prong receptacle.

§164.51 Deviations from rules: Emergency.

(2099) Except for the requirements of §164.53(b), in an emergency, any person may deviate from any rule in this part to the extent necessary to avoid endangering persons, property, or the environment.

§164.53 Deviations from rules and reporting: Non-operating equipment.

(2100) (a) If during a voyage any equipment required by this part stops operating properly, the person directing the movement of the vessel may continue to the next port of call, subject to the directions of the District Commander or the Captain of the Port, as provided by 33 CFR 160.

(2101) (b) If the vessel's radar, radio navigation receivers, gyrocompass, echo depth sounding device, or primary steering gear stops operating properly, the person directing the movement of the vessel must report or cause to be reported that it is not operating properly to the nearest Captain of the Port, District Commander, or, if participating in a Vessel Traffic Service, to the Vessel Traffic Center, as soon as possible.

§164.55 Deviations from rules: Continuing operation or period of time.

(2102) The Captain of the Port, upon written application, may authorize a deviation from any rule in this part if he determines that the deviation does not impair the safe navigation of the vessel under anticipated conditions and will not result in a violation of the rules for preventing collisions at sea. The authorization may be issued for vessels operating in the waters under the jurisdiction of the Captain of the Port for any continuing operation or period of time the Captain of the Port specifies.

§164.61 Marine casualty reporting and record retention.

(2103) When a vessel is involved in a marine casualty as defined in 46 CFR 4.03-1, the master or person in charge of the vessel shall–

(2104) (a) Ensure compliance with 46 CFR 4.05, "Notice of Marine Casualty and Voyage Records," and

(2105) (b) Ensure that the voyage records required by 46 CFR 4.05-15 are retained for—

(2106) (1) 30 days after the casualty if the vessel remains in the navigable waters of the United States; or

(2107) (2) 30 days after the return of the vessel to a United States port if the vessel departs the navigable waters of the United States within 30 days after the marine casualty.

§164.70 Definitions.

(2108) For purposes of §§164.72 through 164.82, the term–

(2109) *Current edition* means the most recent published version of a publication, chart, or map required by §164.72.

(2110) *Currently corrected edition* means a current or previous edition of a publication required by §164.72, corrected with changes that come from Notice to Mariners (NTMs) or Notices to Navigation reasonably available and that apply to the vessel's transit. Hand-annotated river maps from U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (ACOE) are currently corrected editions if issued within the previous 5 years.

(2111) *Great Lakes* means the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters including the Calumet River as far as the Thomas J. O'Brien Lock and Controlling Works (between miles 326 and 327), the Chicago River as far as the east side of the Ashland Avenue Bridge (between miles 321 and 322), and the Saint Lawrence River as far east as the lower exit of Saint Lambert Lock.

(2112) *Swing-meter* means an electronic or electric device that indicates that rate of turn of the vessel on board which it is installed.

(2113) *Towing vessel* means a commercial vessel engaged in or intending to engage in pulling, pushing or hauling alongside, or any combination of pulling, pushing, or hauling alongside.

(2114) *Western Rivers* means the Mississippi River, its tributaries, South Pass, and Southwest Pass, to the navigational-demarcation lines dividing the high seas from harbors, rivers, and other inland waters of the United States, and the Port Allen-Morgan City Alternative Route, and that part of the Atchafalaya River above its junction with the Port Allen-Morgan City Alternative Route including the Old River and the Red River and those waters specified by §§89.25 and 89.27 of this chapter, and such other, similar waters as are designated by the COTP.

§164.72 Navigational-safety equipment, charts or maps, and publications required on towing vessels.

(2115) (a) Except as provided by §164.01(b), each towing vessel must be equipped with the following navigational-safety equipment:

(2116) (1) *Marine Radar.* By August 2, 1997, a marine radar that meets the following applicable requirements:

TABLE 164.72—EQUIPMENT, CHARTS OR MAPS, AND PUBLICATIONS OF TOWING VESSELS FOR 12 METERS OR MORE IN LENGTH

	Western rivers	U.S. navigable waters other than Western rivers	Waters seaward of navigable waters and 3 NM or more from shore on the Great Lakes
Marine Radar: Towing vessels of less than 300 GT.	RTCM Paper 71-95/SC112-STD Version 1.1, Display Category 11[1] Stabilization Category BRAVO.	RTCM Paper 71-95/SC112-STD Version 1.1, Display Category 11[1] Stabilization Category BRAVO.	RTCM Paper 71-95/ SC112- STD Version 1.1, Display Category 1[2] Stabilization Category ALPHA.
Towing vessels of 300 GT or more.	RTCM Paper 191-93/SC112-X Version 1.2 (except the Azmuth stabilization requirement in paragraph 3.10).[1]	RTCM Paper 191-93/SC112-X Version 1.2 (except the Azmuth stabilization requirement in paragraph 3.10).[1]	RTCM Paper 191-93/SC112-X Version 1.2.[1]
Searchlight	X	X	X.
VHF-FM radio	X.	X	X.
Magnetic compass	X[3]	X	X.
Swing-meter	X[3]		
Echo depth-sounding device.		X	X.
Electronic position-fixing device.			X.
Charts or maps	(1) Large enough scale	(1) Large enough scale	(1) Large enough scale.
	(2) Current edition or currently corrected edition.	(2) Current edition or currently corrected edition.	(2) Currently corrected edition.
General publications.	(1) U.S. Coast Guard Light List	(1) U.S. Coast Guard Light List	(1) U.S. Coast Guard Light List.
	(2) Notices to Navigation or Local Notice to Mariners.	(2) Local Notices to Mariners	(2) Local Notice to Mariners.
	(3) River-current Tables	(3) Tidal-current Tables	(3) Tidal-current Tables.
		(4) Tide Tables	(4) Tide Tables.
		(5) U.S. Coast Pilot	(5) U.S. Coast Pilot.

Notes:

[1]Towing vessels with existing radar must meet this requirement by August 2, 1998.

[2]Towing vessels with existing radar must meet this requirement by August 2, 1998, but do not need to meet the display and stabilization requirement until August 2, 2001.

[3]A towing vessel may carry either a swing-meter or a magnetic compass.

(2117) (i) For a vessel of less than 300 tons gross tonnage that engages in towing on navigable waters of the U.S., including Western Rivers, the radar must meet-

(2118) (A) The requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) specified by 47 CFR part 80; and

(2119) (B) RTCM Standard for Marine Radar Equipment Installed on Ships of Less Than 300 Tons Gross Tonnage, RTCM Paper-71-95/SC112-STD, Version 1.1, display Category II and stabilization Category Bravo.

(2120) (ii) For a vessel of less than 300 tons gross tonnage that engages in towing seaward of navigable waters of the U.S. or more than three nautical miles from shore on the Great Lakes, the radar must meet—

(2121) (A) The requirements of the FCC specified by 47 CFR part 80; and

(2122) (B) RTCM Standard for Marine Radar Equipment Installed on Ships of Less Than 300 Tons Gross Tonnage, RTCM Paper 71-95/SC112-STD, Version 1.1, display Category I and stabilization Category Alpha.

(2123) (iii) For a vessel of 300 tons gross tonnage or more that engages in towing on navigable waters of the U.S., including Western rivers, the radar must meet–

(2124) (A) The requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) specified by 47 CFR part 80; and

(2125) (B) RTCM Recommended Standards for Marine Radar Equipment Installed on Ships of 300 Tons Gross Tonnage and Upwards, RTCM Paper 191-93/SC112-X, Version 1.2 except the requirements for azimuth stabilization in paragraph 3.10.

(2126) (iv) For a vessel of 300 tons gross tonnage or more that engages in towing seaward of navigable waters of the U.S. or more than three nautical miles from shore on the Great Lakes, the radar must meet-

(2127) (A) The requirements of the FCC specified by 47 CFR Part 80; and

(2128) (B) RTCM Recommended Standards for Marine Radar Equipment Installed on Ships of 300 Tons Gross Tonnage and Upwards, RTCM Paper 191-93/SC112-X, Version 1.2.

(2129) (v) A towing vessel with an existing radar must meet the applicable requirements of paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (iv) of this section by August 2, 1998; except that a towing vessel with an existing radar must meet the display and stabilization requirements of paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B) of this section by August 2, 2001.

(2130) (2) *Searchlight*. A searchlight, directable from the vessel's main steering station and capable of illuminating objects at a distance of at least two times the length of the tow.

(2131) (3) *VHF-FM Radio*. An installation or multiple installations of VHF-FM radios as prescribed by part 26 of this chapter and 47 CFR part 80, to maintain a continuous listening watch on the designated calling channel, VHF-FM Channel 13 (except on portions of the Lower Mississippi River, where VHF-FM Channel 67 is the designated calling channel), and to separately monitor the International Distress and Calling Channel, VHF-FM Channel 16, except when transmitting or receiving traffic on other VHF-FM channels or when participating in a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) or monitoring a channel of a VTS. (Each U.S. towing vessel of 26 feet (about 8 meters) or more in length, except a public vessel, must hold a ship-radio-station license for radio transmitters (including radar and EPIRBs), and each operator must hold a restricted operator's license or higher. To get an application for either license, call (800) 418-FORM or (202) 418-FORM, or write to the FCC; Wireless Bureau, Licensing Division; 1270 Fairfield Road; Gettysburg, PA 17325-7245.)

(2132) (4) *Magnetic Compass*. Either—

(2133) (i) An illuminated swing-meter or an illuminated car-type magnetic steering compass readable from the vessel's main steering station, if the vessel engages in towing exclusively on Western Rivers; or

(2134) (ii) An illuminated card-type magnetic steering compass readable from the vessel's main steering station.

(2135) (5) *Echo Depth-Sounding Device*. By August 2, 2001, an echo depth-sounding device readable from the vessel's main steering station, unless the vessel engages in towing exclusively on Western Rivers.

(2136) (6) *Electronic Position-Fixing Device*. An electronic position-fixing device, either a LORAN-C receiver or a satellite navigational system such as the Global Positioning System (GPS) as required by §164.41, if the vessel engages in towing seaward of navigable waters of the U.S. or more than three nautical miles from shore on the Great Lakes.

(2137) (b) Each towing vessel must carry on board and maintain the following:

(2138) (1) *Charts or maps*. Marine charts or maps of the areas to be transited, published by the National Ocean Service (NOS), the ACOE, or a river authority that satisfy the following requirements.

(2139) (i) The charts or maps must be of a large enough scale and have enough detail to make safe navigation of the areas possible.

(2140) (ii) The charts or maps must be either—

(2141) (A) Current editions or currently corrected editions, if the vessel engages in towing exclusively on navigable waters of the U.S., including Western Rivers; or

(2142) (B) Currently corrected editions, if the vessel engages in towing seaward of navigable waters of the U.S. or more than three nautical miles from shore on the Great Lakes.

(2143) (iii) The charts or maps may be, instead of charts or maps required by paragraphs (b)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section, currently corrected marine charts or maps, or applicable extracts, published by a foreign government. These charts or maps, or applicable extracts, must contain information similar to that on the charts or maps required by paragraphs (b)(1) (i) and (ii) of the section, be of large enough scale, and have enough detail to make safe navigation of the areas possible, and must be currently corrected.

(2144) (2) *General publications*. A currently corrected edition of, or an applicable currently corrected extract from, each of the following publications for the area to be transited:

(2145) (i) If the vessel is engaged in towing exclusively on Western Rivers-

(2146) (A) U.S. Coast Guard Light List;

(2147) (B) Applicable Notices to Navigation published by the ACOE, or Local Notices to Marines (LNMs) published by the Coast Guard, for the area to be transited, when available; and

(2148) (C) River-current tables published by the ACOE or a river authority, if available.

(2149) (ii) if the vessel is engaged other than in towing exclusively on Western Rivers-

(2150) (A) Coast Guard Light List;

(2151) (B) Notices to Mariners published by the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, or LNMs published by the Coast Guard;

(2152) (C) Tidal-Current tables published by private entities using data provided by the NOS, or river-current tables published by the ACOE or a river authority;

(2153) (D) Tide tables published by private entities using data provided by the NOS; and

(2154) (E) U.S. Coast Pilot.

(2155) (c) Table 164.72, following, summarizes the navigational-safety equipment, charts or maps, and publications required for towing vessels of 12 meters or more in length:

§164.74 Towline and terminal gear for towing astern.

(2156) (a) *Towline*. The owner, master, or operator of each vessel towing astern shall ensure that the strength of each towline is adequate for its intended service, considering at least the following factors:

(2157) (1) The size and material of each towline must be–

(2158) (i) Appropriate for the horsepower or bollard pull of the vessel;

(2159) (ii) Appropriate for the static loads and dynamic loads expected during the intended service;

(2160) (iii) Appropriate for the sea conditions expected during the intended service;

(2161) (iv) Appropriate for exposure to the marine environment and to any chemicals used or carried on board the vessel;

(2162) (v) Appropriate for the temperatures of normal stowage and service on board the vessel;

(2163) (vi) Compatible with associated navigational-safety equipment; and

(2164) (vii) Appropriate for the likelihood of mechanical damage.

(2165) (2) Each towline as rigged must be–

(2166) (i) Free of knots;

(2167) (ii) Spliced with a thimble, or have a poured socket at its end; and

(2168) (iii) Free of wire clips except for temporary repair, for which the towline must have a thimble and either five wire clips or as many wire clips as the manufacturer specifies for the nominal diameter and construction of the towline, whichever is more.

(2169) (3) The condition of each towline must be monitored through the–

(2170) (i) Keeping on board the towing vessel or in company files of a record of the towline's initial minimum breaking strength as determined by the manufacturer, by a classification ("class") society authorized in §157.04 of this chapter, or by a tensile test that meets API Specifications 9A, Specification for Wire Rope, Section 3; ASTM D 4268, Standard Test Method for Testing Fiber Ropes; or Cordage Institute CIA 3, Standard Test Methods for Fiber Rope Including Standard Terminations;

(2171) (ii) If the towline is purchased from another owner, master, or operator of a vessel with the intent to use it as a towline or if it is retested for any reason, keeping on board the towing vessel or in company files of a record of each retest of the towline's minimum breaking strength as determined by a class society authorized in §157.04 of this chapter or by a tensile test that meets API Specification 9A, Section 3; ASTM D 4268; or Cordage Institute CIA 3, Standard Test Methods;

(2172) (iii) Conducting visual inspections of the towline in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, or at least monthly, and whenever the serviceability of the towline is in doubt (the inspections being conducted by the owner, master, or operator, or by a person on whom the owner, master, or operator confers the responsibility to take corrective measures appropriate for the use of the towline);

(2173) (iv) Evaluating the serviceability of the whole towline or any part of the towline, and removing the whole or part from service either as recommended by the manufacturer or a class society authorized in §157.04 of this chapter or in accordance with a replacement schedule developed by the owner, master, or operator that accounts for at least the–

(2174) (A) Nautical miles on, or time in service of, the towline;

(2175) (B) Operating conditions experienced by the towline;

(2176) (C) History of loading of the towline;

(2177) (D) Surface condition, including corrosion and discoloration, of the towline;

(2178) (E) Amount of visible damage to the towline;

(2179) (F) Amount of material deterioration indicated by measurements of diameter and, if applicable, measurements of lay extension of the towline; and

(2180) (G) Point at which a tensile test proves the minimum breaking strength of the towline inadequate by the standards of paragraph (a)(1) of this section, if necessary; and

(2181) (v) Keeping on board the towing vessel or in company files of a record of the material condition of the towline when inspected under paragraphs (a)(3)(iii) and (iv) of this section. Once this record lapses for three months or more, except when a vessel is laid up or out of service or has not deployed its towline, the owner, master, or operator shall retest the towline or remove it from service.

(2182) (b) *Terminal gear*. The owner, master, or operator of each vessel towing astern shall ensure that the gear used to control, protect, and connect each towline meets the following criteria:

(2183) (1) The material and size of the terminal gear are appropriate for the strength and anticipated loading of the towline and for the environment;

(2184) (2) Each connection is secured by at least one nut with at least one cotter pin or other means of preventing its failure;

(2185) (3) The lead of the towline is appropriate to prevent sharp bends in the towline from fairlead blocks, chocks, or tackle;

(2186) (4) There is provided a method, whether mechanical or non-mechanical, that does not endanger operating personnel but that easily releases the towline;

(2187) (5) The towline is protected from abrasion or chafing by chafing gear, lagging, or other means;

(2188) (6) Except on board a vessel towing in ice on Western Rivers or one using a towline of synthetic or natural fiber, there is fitted a winch that evenly spools and tightly winds the towline; and

(2189) (7) If a winch is fitted, there is attached to the main drum a brake that has holding power appropriate for the horsepower or bollard pull of the vessel and can be operated without power to the winch.

§164.76 Towline and terminal gear for towing alongside and pushing ahead.

(2190) The owner, master, or operator of each vessel towing alongside or pushing ahead shall ensure the face wires, spring lines, and push gear used–

(2191) (a) Are appropriate for the vessel's horsepower;

(2192) (b) Are appropriate for the arrangement of the tow;

(2193) (c) Are frequently inspected; and

(2194) (d) Remain serviceable.

§164.78 Navigation under way: Towing vessels.

(2195) (a) The owner, master, or operator of each vessel towing shall ensure that each person directing and controlling the movement of the vessel–

(2196) (1) Understands the arrangement of the tow and the effects of maneuvering on the vessel towing and on the vessel, barge, or object being towed;

(2197) (2) Can fix the position of the vessel using installed navigational equipment, aids to navigation, geographic reference-points, and hydrographic contours;

(2198) (3) Does not fix the position of the vessel using buoys alone. (Buoys are aids to navigation placed in approximate positions either to alert mariners to hazards to navigation or to indicate the orientation of a channel. They may not maintain exact charted positions, because strong or varying currents, heavy seas, ice and collisions with vessels can move or sink them or set them adrift. Although they may corroborate a position fixed by other means, they cannot fix a position; however, if no other aids are available, buoys alone may establish an estimated position.);

(2199) (4) Evaluates the danger of each closing visual or radar contact;

(2200) (5) Knows and applies the variation and deviation, where a magnetic compass is fitted and where charts or maps have enough detail to enable this type of correction;

(2201) (6) Knows the speed and direction of the current, and the set, drift, and tidal state for the area to be transited;

(2202) (7) Proceeds at a safe speed taking into account the weather, visibility, density of traffic, draft of tow, possibility of wake damage, speed and direction of the current, and local speed-limits; and

(2203) (8) Monitors the voyage plan required by §164.80.

(2204) (b) The owner, master, or operator of each vessel towing shall ensure that the tests and inspections required by §164.80 are conducted and that the results are entered in the log or other record carried on board.

§164.80 Tests, inspections, and voyage planning.

(2205) (a) The owner, master, or operator of each towing vessel of less than 1,600 GT shall ensure that the following tests and inspections of gear occur before the

vessel embarks on a voyage of more than 24 hours or when each new master or operator assumes command:

(2206) (1) *Steering-systems*. A test of the steering-gear-control system; a test of the main steering gear from the alternative power supply, if installed; a verification of the rudder-angle indicator relative to the actual position of the rudder; and a visual inspection of the steering gear and its linkage.

(2207) (2) *Navigational equipment*. A test of all installed navigational equipment.

(2208) (3) *Communications*. Operation of all internal vessel control communications and vessel-control alarms, if installed.

(2209) (4) *Lights*. Operation of all navigational lights and all searchlights.

(2210) (5) *Terminal gear*. Visual inspection of tackle; of connections of bridle and towing pendant, if applicable; of chafing gear; and the winch brake, if installed.

(2211) (6) *Propulsion systems*. Visual inspection of the spaces for main propulsion machinery, of machinery, and of devices for monitoring machinery.

(2212) (b) The owner, master, or operator of each towing vessel of 1,600 GT or more shall ensure that the following tests of equipment occur at the frequency required by §164.25 and that the following inspections of gear occur before the vessel embarks on a voyage of more than 24 hours or when each new master or operator assumes command:

(2213) (1) *Navigational equipment*. Tests of onboard equipment as required by §164.25.

(2214) (2) *Terminal gear*. Visual inspection of tackle; of connections of bridle and towing pendant, if applicable; of chafing gear; and of the winch brake, if installed.

(2215) (c)(1) The voyage-planning requirements outlined in this section do not apply to you if your towing vessel is–

(2216) (i) Used solely for any of the following services or any combination of these services–

(2217) (A) Within a limited geographic area, such as fleeting-area for barges or a commercial facility, and used for restricted service, such as making up or breaking up larger tows:

(2218) (B) For harbor assist;

(2219) (C) For assistance towing as defined by 46 CFR 10.103;

(2220) (D) For response to emergency or pollution;

(2221) (ii) A public vessel that is both owned, or demise chartered, and operated by the United States Government or by a government of a foreign country; and that is not engaged in commercial service;

(2222) (iii) A foreign vessel engaged in innocent passage; or

(2223) (iv) Exempted by the Captain of the Port (COTP).

(2224) (2) If you think your towing vessel should be exempt from these voyage planning requirements for a specified route, you should submit a written request to the appropriate COTP. The COTP will provide you with a written response granting or denying your request.

(2225) (3) If any part of a towing vessel's intended voyage is seaward of the baseline (i.e. the shoreward boundary) of the territorial sea of the U.S.,then the owner, master, or operator of the vessel, employed to tow a barge or barges, must ensure that the voyage with the barge or barges is planned, taking into account all pertinent information before the vessel embarks on the voyage. The master must check the planned route for proximity to hazards before the voyage begins. During a voyage, if a decision is made to deviate substantially from the planned route, then the master or mate must plan the new route before deviating from the planned route. The voyage plan must follow company policy and consider the following (related requirements noted in parentheses):

(2226) (i) Applicable information from nautical charts and publication (also see paragraph (b) of section 164.72), including Coast Pilot, Coast Guard Light List, and Coast Guard Local Notice to Mariners for the port of departures, all ports of call, and the destination;

(2227) (ii) Current and forecast weather, including visibility, wind, and sea state for the port of departure, all ports of call, and the destination (also see paragraphs (a)(7) of section 164.78 and (b) of section 164.82);

(2228) (iii) Data on tides and currents for the port of departure, all ports of call, and the destination, and the river staged and forecast, if appropriate;

(2229) (iv) Forward and after drafts of the barge or barges and under-keel and vertical clearances (air-gaps) for all bridges, ports, and berthing areas;

(2230) (v) Pre-departure checklists;

(2231) (vi) Calculated speed and estimated time of arrival at proposed waypoints;

(2232) (vii) Communication contacts at any Vessel Traffic Services, bridges, and facilities, and any port specific requirements for VHF radio;

(2233) (viii) Any master's or operator's standings orders detailing closest points of approach, special conditions, and critical maneuvers; and

(2234) (ix) Whether the towing vessel has sufficient power to control the tow under all foreseeable circumstances.

§164.82 Maintenance, failure, and reporting.

(2235) (a) *Maintenance*. The owner, master, or operator or each towing vessel shall maintain operative the navigational-safety equipment required by §164.72.

(2236) (b) *Failure*. If any of the navigational-safety equipment required by §164.72 fails during a voyage, the owner, master, or operator of the towing vessel shall

exercise due diligence to repair it at the earliest practicable time. He or she shall enter its failure in the log or other record carried on board. The failure of equipment, in itself, does not constitute a violation of this rule; nor does it constitute unseaworthiness; nor does it obligate an owner, master, or operator to moor or anchor the vessel. However, the owner, master, or operator shall consider the state of the equipment-along with such factors as weather, visibility, traffic, and the dictates of good seamanship-in deciding whether it is safe for the vessel to proceed.

(2237) (c) *Reporting*. The owner, master, or operator of each towing vessel whose equipment is inoperative or otherwise impaired while the vessel is operating within a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) Area shall report the fact as required by 33 CFR 161.124. (33 CFR 161.124 requires that each user of a VTS report to the Vessel Traffic Center as soon as practicable:

(2238) (1) Any absence or malfunction of vessel-operating equipment for navigational safety, such as propulsion machinery, steering gear, radar, gyrocompass, echo depth-sounding or other sounding device, automatic dependent surveillance equipment, or navigational lighting;

(2239) (2) Any condition on board the vessel likely to impair navigation, such as shortage of personnel or lack of current nautical charts or maps, or publications; and

(2240) (3) Any characteristics of the vessel that affect or restrict the maneuverability of the vessel, such as arrangement of cargo, trim, loaded condition, under-keel clearance, and speed.)

(2241) (d) *Deviation and authorization*. The owner, master, or operator of each towing vessel unable to repair within 96 hours an inoperative marine radar required by §164.72(a) shall so notify the Captain of the Port (COTP) and shall seek from the COTP both a deviation from the requirements of this section and an authorization for continued operation in the area to be transited. Failure of redundant navigational-safety equipment, including but not limited to failure of one of two installed radars, where each satisfies §164.72(a), does not necessitate either a deviation or an authorization.

(2242) (1) The initial notice and request for a deviation and an authorization may be spoken, but the request must also be written. The written request must explain why immediate repair is impracticable, and state when and by whom the repair will be made.

(2243) (2) The COTP, upon receiving even a spoken request, may grant a deviation and an authorization from any of the provisions of §§164.70 through 164.82 for a specified time if he or she decides that they would not impair the safe navigation of the vessel under anticipated conditions.

Part 165–Regulated Navigation Areas and Limited Access Areas

Subpart A–General

§165.1 Purpose of part.

(2244) The purpose of this part is to –

(2245) (a) Prescribe procedures for establishing different types of limited or controlled access areas and regulated navigation areas;

(2246) (b) Prescribe general regulations for different types of limited or controlled access areas and regulated navigation areas;

(2247) (c) Prescribe specific requirements for established areas; and

(2248) (d) List specific areas and their boundaries.

§165.5 Establishment procedures.

(2249) (a) A safety zone, security zone, or regulated navigation area may be established on the initiative of any authorized Coast Guard official.

(2250) (b) Any person may request that a safety zone, security zone, or regulated navigation area be established. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, each request must be submitted in writing to either the Captain of the Port or District Commander having jurisdiction over the location as described in 33 CFR 3, and include the following:

(2251) (1) The name of the person submitting the request;

(2252) (2) The location and boundaries of the safety zone, security zone, or regulated navigation area;

(2253) (3) The date, time, and duration that the safety zone, security zone, or regulated navigation area should be established;

(2254) (4) A description of the activities planned for the safety zone, security zone, or regulated navigation area;

(2255) (5) The nature of the restrictions or conditions desired; and

(2256) (6) The reason why the safety zone, security zone, or regulated navigation area is necessary.

(2257) (Requests for safety zones, security zones, and regulated navigation areas are approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 2115-0076, 2115-0219, and 2115-0087.)

(2258) (c) Safety Zones and Security Zones. If, for good cause, the request for a safety zone or security zone is made less than 5 working days before the zone is to be established, the request may be made orally, but it must be followed by a written request within 24 hours.

§165.7 Notification.

(2259) (a) The establishment of these limited access areas and regulated navigation areas is considered rulemaking. The procedures used to notify persons of the establishment of these areas vary depending upon the circumstances and emergency conditions. Notification may be made by marine broadcasts, local notice to mariners, local news media, distribution in leaflet form, and on-scene oral notice, as well as publication in the Federal Register.

(2260) (b) Notification normally contains the physical boundaries of the area, the reasons for the rule, its estimated duration, and the method of obtaining authorization to enter the area, if applicable, and special navigational rules, if applicable.

(2261) (c) Notification of the termination of the rule is usually made in the same form as the notification of its establishment.

§165.8 Geographic coordinates.

(2262) Geographic coordinates expressed in terms of latitude or longitude, or both, are not intended for plotting on maps or charts whose referenced horizontal datum is the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83), unless such geographic coordinates are expressly labeled NAD 83. Geographic coordinates without the NAD 83 reference may be plotted on maps or charts referenced to NAD 83 only after application of the appropriate corrections that are published on the particular map or chart being used.

§165.9 Geographic application of limited and controlled access areas and regulated navigation areas.

(2263) (a) General. The geographic application of the limited and controlled access areas and regulated navigation areas in this part are determined based on the statutory authority under which each is created.

(2264) (b) Safety zones and regulated navigation areas. These zones and areas are created under the authority of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act, 33 U.S.C. 1221-1232. Safety zones established under 33 U.S.C. 1226 and regulated navigation areas may be established in waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States as defined in §2.38 of this chapter, including the territorial sea to a seaward limit of 12 nautical miles from the baseline.

(2265) (c) Security zones. These zones have two sources of authority--the Ports and Waterways Safety Act, 33 U.S.C. 1221-1232, and the Act of June 15, 1917, as amended by both the Magnuson Act of August 9, 1950 ("Magnuson Act"), 50 U.S.C. 191-195, and sec. 104 the Maritime

(2266) Transportation Security Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-295, 116 Stat. 2064). Security zones established under either 33 U.S.C. 1226 or 50 U.S.C. 191 may be established in waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States as defined in §2.38 of this chapter, including the territorial sea to a seaward limit of 12 nautical miles from the baseline.

(2267) (d) Naval vessel protection zones. These zones are issued under the authority of 14 U.S.C. 91 and 633 and may be established in waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States as defined in §2.38 of this chapter, including the territorial sea to a seaward limit of 3 nautical miles from the baseline.

Subpart B–Regulated Navigation Areas

§165.10 Regulated navigation area.

(2268) A regulated navigation area is a water area within a defined boundary for which regulations for vessels navigating within the area have been established under this part.

§165.11 Vessel operating requirements (regulations).

(2269) Each District Commander may control vessel traffic in an area which is determined to have hazardous conditions, by issuing regulations–

(2270) (a) Specifying times of vessel entry, movement, or departure to, from, within, or through ports, harbors, or other waters;

(2271) (b) Establishing vessel size, speed, draft limitations, and operating conditions; and

(2272) (c) Restricting vessel operation, in a hazardous area or under hazardous conditions, to vessels which have particular operating characteristics or capabilities which are considered necessary for safe operation under the circumstances.

§165.13 General regulations.

(2273) (a) The master of a vessel in a regulated navigation area shall operate the vessel in accordance with the regulations contained in Subpart F.

(2274) (b) No person may cause or authorize the operation of a vessel in a regulated navigation area contrary to the regulations in this Part.

Subpart C–Safety Zones

§165.20 Safety zones.

(2275) A Safety Zone is a water area, shore area, or water and shore area to which, for safety or environmental purposes, access is limited to authorized persons,

vehicles, or vessels. It may be stationary and described by fixed limits or it may be described as a zone around a vessel in motion.

§165.23 General regulations.

(2276) Unless otherwise provided in this part –

(2277) (a) No person may enter a safety zone unless authorized by the COTP or the District Commander;

(2278) (b) No person may bring or cause to be brought into a safety zone any vehicle, vessel, or object unless authorized by the COTP or the District Commander;

(2279) (c) No person may remain in a safety zone or allow any vehicle, vessel, or object to remain in a safety zone unless authorized by the COTP or the District Commander; and

(2280) (d) Each person in a safety zone who has notice of a lawful order or direction shall obey the order or direction of the COTP or District Commander issued to carry out the purposes of this subpart.

Subpart D–Security Zones

§165.30 Security zones.

(2281) (a) A security zone is an area of land, water, or land and water which is so designated by the Captain of the Port or District Commander for such time as is necessary to prevent damage or injury to any vessel or waterfront facility, to safeguard ports, harbors, territories, or waters of the United States or to secure the observance of the rights and obligations of the United States.

(2282) (b) The purpose of a security zone is to safeguard from destruction, loss, or injury from sabotage or other subversive acts, accidents, or other causes of a similar nature –

(2283) (1) Vessels,

(2284) (2) Harbors,

(2285) (3) Ports and

(2286) (4) Waterfront facilities–in the United States and all territory and water, continental or insular, that is subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

§165.33 General regulations.

(2287) Unless otherwise provided in the special regulations in Subpart F of this part –

(2288) (a) No person or vessel may enter or remain in a security zone without the permission of the Captain of the Port;

(2289) (b) Each person and vessel in a security zone shall obey any direction or order of the Captain of the Port;

(2290) (c) The Captain of the Port may take possession and control of any vessel in the security zone;

(2291) (d) The Captain of the Port may remove any person, vessel, article, or thing from a security zone;

(2292) (e) No person may board, or take or place any article or thing on board, any vessel in a security zone without the permission of the Captain of the Port; and

(2293) (f) No person may take or place any article or thing upon any waterfront facility in a security zone without the permission of the Captain of the Port.

Subpart E–Restricted Waterfront Areas

§165.40 Restricted Waterfront Areas.

(2294) The Commandant, may direct the COTP to prevent access to waterfront facilities, and port and harbor areas, including vessels and harbor craft therein. This section may apply to persons who do not possess the credentials outlined in 33 CFR 125.09 when certain shipping activities are conducted that are outlined in 33 CFR 125.15.

Subpart F–Specific Regulated Navigation Areas and Limited Access Areas

§165.703 Tampa Bay, Florida-Safety Zone.

(2295) (a) A floating safety zone is established consisting of an area 1,000 yards fore and aft of a loaded anhydrous ammonia vessel and the width of the channel in the following areas:

(2296) (1) For inbound tank vessels loaded with anhydrous ammonia, Tampa Bay Cut "F" Channel from Lighted Buoys "3F" and "4F" north through and including Gadsden Point Cut Lighted Buoy "3" and commencing at Gadsden Point Cut Lighted Buoys "7" and "8" north and including Hillsborough Cut "C" Channel.

(2297) (i) For vessels bound for R.E. Knight Pier at Hookers Point the safety zone includes, in addition to the area in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, Hillsborough Cut "D" Channel to the southern tip of Harbor Island.

(2298) (ii) For vessels bound for the anhydrous ammonia receiving terminals to Port Sutton the safety zone includes, in addition to the area in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, Port Sutton Channel.

(2299) (2) For outbound tank vessels loaded with anhydrous ammonia, the safety zone is established when the vessel departs the receiving terminal and continues through the area described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(2300) (3) The floating safety zone is disestablished when the anhydrous ammonia carrier is safely moored at the anhydrous ammonia receiving facility.

(2301) (b) All vessels over 5,000 gross tons intending to pass anhydrous ammonia vessels moored in Port Sutton, and all vessels intending to moor in the R.E.

Knight facilities at Hookers Point while an anhydrous ammonia vessel is moored in this facility, must give 30 minutes notice to the anhydrous ammonia vessel so it may take appropriate safety precautions.

(2302) (c) The general regulations governing safety zones contained in 33 CFR 165.23 apply.

(2303) (d) The Marine Safety Office Tampa will notify the maritime community of periods during which these safety zones will be in effect by providing advance notice of scheduled arrivals and departures of loaded anhydrous ammonia vessels via a marine broadcast Notice to Mariners.

(2304) (e) Should the actual time of entry of the anhydrous ammonia vessel into the safety zone vary more than one half hour from the scheduled time stated in the broadcast Notice to Mariners, the person directing the movement of the anhydrous ammonia vessel shall obtain permission from Captain of the Port Tampa before commencing the transit.

(2305) (f) Prior to commencing the movement, the person directing the movement of the anhydrous ammonia vessel shall make a security broadcast to advise mariners of the intended transit. All additional security broadcasts as recommended by the U.S. Coast Pilot 5, ATLANTIC COAST, shall be made through the transit.

(2306) (g) Vessels carrying anhydrous ammonia are permitted to enter and transit Tampa Bay and Hillsborough Bay and approaches only with a minimum of three miles visibility.

(2307) (h) The Captain of the Port Tampa may waive any of the requirements of this subpart for any vessel upon finding that the vessel or class of vessel, operational conditions, or other circumstances are such that application of this subpart is unnecessary or impractical for purposes of port safety or environmental safety.

(2308) (i) The owner, master, agent or person in charge of a vessel or barge, loaded with anhydrous ammonia shall report the following information to the Captain of the Port, Tampa at least twenty-four hours before entering Tampa Bay or its approaches or departing from Tampa Bay:

(2309) (1) Name and country of registry of the vessel or barge;

(2310) (2) The name of the port or place of departure;

(2311) (3) The name of the port or place of destination;

(2312) (4) The estimated time that the vessel is expected to begin its transit of Tampa Bay and the time it is expected to commence its transit of the safety zone.

(2313) (5) The cargo carried and amount.

§165.704 Safety Zone; Tampa Bay, Florida.

(2314) (a) A floating safety zone is established consisting of an area 1,000 yards fore and aft of a loaded Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) vessel and the width of the channel in the following areas. Any vessels desiring to enter the safety zone must obtain authorization from the Captain of the Port Tampa.

(2315) (1) For vessels loaded with LPG and bound for the LPG receiving terminal in Port Sutton the safety zone starts at Tampa Bay Cut "F" Channel from Lighted Buoys "3F" and "4F" and proceeds north ending at Gadsden Point Cut Lighted Buoys "3" and "4". The safety zone starts again at Gadsden Point Cut Lighted Buoys "7" and "8" and proceeds north through Hillsborough Cut "C", Port Sutton Entrance Channel, and ends at the Port Sutton LPG facility.

(2316) (2) For vessels loaded with LPG and bound for the LPG receiving terminal in Rattlesnake the safety zone starts at Tampa Bay Cut "J" Channel from lighted buoy "10J" and proceeds north through Tampa Bay Cut "K" Channel to buoy "11K." When a loaded LPG vessel departs the marked channel at Tampa Bay Cut "K" buoy "11K" enroute to Rattlesnake, Tampa, FL, the floating safety zone extends 500 yards in all directions surrounding the loaded LPG vessel, until it arrives at the entrance to Rattlesnake. While the loaded LPG vessel is maneuvering in the Rattlesnake slip and until it is safely moored at the LPG facility, the floating safety zone extends 150 feet fore and aft of the loaded LPG vessel and the width of the slip. Moored vessels are allowed within the parameters of the 150-foot safety zone.

(2317) (b) The floating safety zone is disestablished when the LPG carrier is safely moored at the LPG receiving facility.

(2318) (c) For outbound tank vessels loaded with LPG, the safety zone is established when the vessel departs the terminal and continues through the area described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(2319) (d) All vessels over 5,000 gross tons intending to pass LPG vessels moored in Port Sutton, and all vessels intending to pass LPG vessels moored in Rattlesnake, must give 30 minutes notice to the LPG vessel so it may take appropriate safety precautions.

(2320) (e) The general regulations governing safety zones contained in §165.23 apply.

(2321) (f) The Coast Guard Captain of the Port Tampa will notify the maritime community of periods during which these safety zones will be in effect by providing advance notice of scheduled arrivals and departures of loaded LPG vessels via a marine broadcast Notice to Mariners.

(2322) (g) Should the actual time of entry of the LPG vessel into the safety zone vary more than one half (½) hour from the scheduled time stated in the broadcast Notice to Mariners, the person directing the movement of the LPG vessel shall obtain permission from Captain of the Port Tampa before commencing the transit.

(2323) (h) Prior to commencing the movement, the person directing the movement of the LPG vessel shall make a security broadcast to advise mariners of the intended transit. All additional security broadcasts as recommended by the U.S. Coast Pilot 5, ATLANTIC COAST, shall be made throughout the transit.

(2324) (i) Vessels carrying LPG are permitted to enter and transit Tampa Bay and Hillsborough Bay and approaches only with a minimum of three miles visibility.

(2325) (j) The Captain of the Port Tampa may waive any of the requirements of this subpart for any vessel upon finding that the vessel or class of vessel, operational conditions, or other circumstances are such that application of this subpart is unnecessary or impractical for purposes of port safety or environmental safety.

(2326) (k) The owner, master, agent or person in charge of a vessel or barge, loaded with LPG shall report, at minimum, the following information to the Captain of the Port Tampa at least twenty-four (24) hours before entering Tampa Bay, its approaches, or departing Tampa Bay:

(2327) (1) The name and country of registry of the vessel or barge.

(2328) (2) The name of the port or place of departure;

(2329) (3) The name of the port or place of destination;

(2330) (4) The estimated time that the vessel is expected to begin its transit of Tampa Bay and the time it is expected to commence its transit of the safety zone(s); and

(2331) (5) The cargo carried and amount.

§165.752 Sparkman Channel, Tampa, Florida-regulated navigation area.

(2332) (a) A regulated navigation area is established to protect vessels from limited water depth in Sparkman Channel caused by an underwater pipeline. The regulated navigation area is in Sparkman Channel between the lines connecting the following points referenced in NAD 83):

(2333) 27°56'20.5"N., 82°26'42.0"W. to

(2334) 27°56'19.3"N., 82°26'37.5"W.

(2335) 27°55'32.0"N., 82°26'54.0"W. to

(2336) 27°55'30.9"N., 82°26'49.1"W.

(2337) (b) Ships requiring Federal or State pilotage shall not meet or overtake other like vessels in Sparkman Channel.

(2338) (c) Vessels having a draft of more than 35.5 feet may not transit Sparkman Channel.

(2339) (d) Vessels having a draft of 34.5 feet, but not over 35.5 feet, may transit Sparkman Channel only when the tide is at least one foot above mean low water.

(2340) (e) Vessels with a draft of 30 feet or greater shall transit as near as possible to the center of the channel.

§165.753 Regulated navigation area; Tampa Bay, Florida.

(2341) (a) The following is a regulated navigation area (RNA): All the navigable waters of Tampa Bay, Hillsborough Bay and Old Tampa Bay, including all navigable waterways tributary thereto. Also included are the waters of Egmont Channel, Gulf of Mexico from Tampa Bay to the seabuoy, Tampa Lighted Whistle Buoy T, LLNR 18465.

(2342) (b) The master, pilot, or person in charge of any vessel of 50 meters or greater shall give a Navigational Advisory Broadcast in accordance with 47 CFR 80.331 on VHF-FM channel 13 at the following broadcast/reporting points:

(2343) (1) Prior to getting underway from any berth or anchorage;

(2344) (2) Prior to entering Eqmont Channel from seaward;

(2345) (3) Prior to passing Egmont Key in any direction;

(2346) (4) Prior to transiting the Skyway Bridge in either direction;

(2347) (5) Prior to transiting the intersection of Tampa Bay Cut F Channel, Tampa Bay Cut G Channel, and Gadsden Point Cut Channel;

(2348) (6) Prior to anchoring or approaching a berth for docking;

(2349) (7) Prior to tending hawser;

(2350) (8) Prior to transiting Point Pinellas Channel Light 1 in either direction.

(2351) (c) Each Navigational Advisory required by this section shall be made in the English language and will contain the following information:

(2352) (1) The words “Hello all vessels, a Navigational Advisory follows”;

(2353) (2) Name of vessel;

(2354) (3) If engaged in towing, the nature of the tow;

(2355) (4) Direction of Movement;

(2356) (5) Present location; and,

(2357) (6) The nature of any hazardous conditions as defined by 33 CFR 160.203.

(2358) (d) Nothing in this section shall supersede either the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1972 (72 COLREGS) or the Inland Navigation Rules, as applicable, or relieve the Master or person in charge of the vessel of responsibility for the safe navigation of the vessel.

§165.754 Safety Zone: San Juan Harbor, San Juan, PR.

(2359) (a) *Regulated Area*. A moving safety zone is established in the following area:

(2360) (1) The waters around Liquefied Petroleum Gas ships entering San Juan Harbor in an area one half mile around each vessel, beginning one mile north of the

San Juan Harbor #1 Sea Buoy, in approximate position 18-29.3N, 66-07.6W and continuing until the vessel is safely moored at either the Gulf Refinery Oil dock or the Catano Oil dock in approximate position 18-25.8N, 66-06.5W. All coordinates referenced use datum: NAD 83.

(2361) (2) The waters around Liquefied Petroleum Gas ships departing San Juan Harbor in an area on half mile around each vessel beginning at either the Gulf Refinery Oil dock or Catano Oil dock in approximate position 18-25.8N, 66-06.5W when the vessel gets underway, and continuing until the stern passes the San Juan Harbor #1 Sea Buoy, in approximate position 18-28.3N, 66-07.6W. All coordinates referenced use datum: NAD 83.

(2362) (b) *Regulations*. (1) No person or vessel may enter, transit or remain in the safety zone unless authorized by the Captain of the Port, San Juan, Puerto Rico, or a designated Coast Guard commissioned, warrant, or petty officer.

(2363) (2) Vessels encountering emergencies which require transit through the moving safety zone should contact the Coast Guard patrol craft on VHF Channel 16. In the event of an emergency, the Coast Guard patrol craft may authorize a vessel to transit through the safety zone with a Coast Guard designated escort.

(2364) (3) The Captain of the Port and the Duty Officer at Marine Safety Office, San Juan, Puerto Rico, can be contacted at telephone number 787-706-2444 or 787-289-2048. The Coast Guard Patrol Commander enforcing the safety zone can be contacted on VHF-FM channels 16 and 22A.

(2365) (4) The Marine Safety Office San Juan will notify the marine community of periods during these safety zones will be in effect by providing advance notice of scheduled arrivals and departures of Liquefied Petroleum Gas vessels via a marine broadcast Notice to Mariners.

(2366) (5) Should the actual time of entry of the Liquefied Petroleum Gas vessel vary more than one half hour from the scheduled time stated in the broadcast Notice to Mariners, the person directing the movement of the Liquefied Petroleum Gas vessel shall obtain permission from Captain of the Port San Juan before commencing the transit.

(2367) (6) All persons and vessels shall comply with the instructions of on-scene patrol personnel. On-scene patrol personnel include commissioned, warrant, or petty officers of the U.S. Coast Guard. Coast Guard Auxiliary and local or state officials may be present to inform vessel operators of the requirements of this section, and other applicable laws.

§165.755 Safety Zone; Guayanilla, Puerto Rico.

(2368) (a) The following area is established as a safety zone during the specified conditions:

(2369) (1) A 100 yard radius surrounding a vessel carrying Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) while transiting north of Latitude 17°56.0'N in the waters of the Caribbean Sea, on approach to or departure from the Eco-Electrica waterfront facility in Guayanilla Bay, Puerto Rico. The safety zone remains in effect until the LNG vessel is docked at the Eco-Electrica waterfront facility or south of latitude 17°56.0'N.

(2370) (2) The waters within 150 feet of a LNG vessel when the vessel is alongside the Eco-Electrica waterfront facility in Guayanilla Bay, at position 17°58.55'N., 066°45.3'W. This safety zone remains in effect while the LNG vessel is docked with product aboard or is transferring liquefied natural gas.

(2371) (b) In accordance with the general regulations in **165.23** of this part, anchoring, mooring or transiting in these zones is prohibited unless authorized by the Coast Guard Captain of the Port.

(2372) (c) The Coast Guard Marine Safety Office San Juan will notify the maritime community of periods during which the safety zones will be in effect by providing advance notice of scheduled arrivals and departure of LNG vessels via a marine broadcast Notice to Mariners.

§165.757 Safety Zones; Ports of Ponce, Tallaboa, and Guayanilla, Puerto Rico and Limetree Bay, St. Croix, U.S.V.I.

(2373) (a) *Location*. The following areas are established as a safety zones during the specified conditions:

(2374) (1) *Port of Ponce, Puerto Rico*. A 100-yard radius surrounding all Liquefied Hazardous Gas (LHG) vessels with product aboard while transiting north of Latitude 17°57.0'N in the waters of the Caribbean Sea on approach to or departing from the Port of Ponce, Puerto Rico (NAD 83). The safety zone remains in effect until the LHG vessel is docked.

(2375) (2) *Port of Tallaboa, Puerto Rico*. A 100-yard radius surrounding all Liquefied Hazardous Gas (LHG) vessels with product aboard while transiting north of Latitude 17°56.0'N in the waters of the Caribbean Sea on approach to or departing from the Port of Tallaboa, Puerto Rico (NAD 83). The safety zone remains in effect until the LHG vessel is docked.

(2376) (3) *Port of Guayanilla, Puerto Rico*. A 100-yard radius surrounding all Liquefied Hazardous Gas (LHG) vessels around with product aboard while transiting north of Latitude 17°57.0'N in the waters of the Caribbean Sea on approach to or departing from the Port of Guayanilla, Puerto Rico (NAD 83). The safety zone remains in effect until the LHG vessel is docked.

(2377) (4) *Port of Limetree Bay, St. Croix, U.S.V.I.*. A 100-yard radius surrounding all Liquefied Hazardous Gas (LHG) vessels with product aboard while transiting north of Latitude 17°39.0'N in the waters of the Caribbean Sea on approach to or departing from the Port of Limetree Bay, U.S.V.I. (NAD 83). The safety zone remains in effect until the LHG vessel is docked.

(2378) (b) *Regulations*. In accordance with the general regulations in §165.23 of this part, anchoring, mooring or transiting in these zones is prohibited unless authorized by the Coast Guard Captain of the Port. The Marine Safety Office San Juan will notify the maritime community of periods during which these safety zones will be in effect by providing advance notice of scheduled arrivals and departures on LHG carriers via a broadcast notice to mariners on VHF Marine Band Radio, Channel 16 (156.8 MHz).

§165.758 Security Zone; San Juan, Puerto Rico.

(2379) (a) *Location*. Moving and fixed security zones are established 50 yards around all cruise ships entering, departing, moored or anchored in the Port of San Juan, Puerto Rico. The security zone for a cruise ship entering port is activated when the vessel is one mile north of Buoy 3, at approximate position 18°28'17"N., 66°07'37.5"W. The security zone for a vessel is deactivated when the vessel passes this buoy on its departure from the port.

(2380) (b) *Regulations*. (1) Under general regulations in §165.33 of this part, entering, anchoring, mooring or transiting in these zones is prohibited unless authorized by the Coast Guard Captain of the Port of San Juan.

(2381) (2) Persons desiring to transit the area of the security zone may contact the Captain of the Port at the Greater Antilles Section Operations Center at 787-289-2041 or via VHF radio on Channel 16 to seek permission to transit the area. If permission is granted, all persons and vessels must comply with the instructions of the Captain of the Port or his designated representative.

(2382) (3) The Marine Safety Office San Juan will attempt to notify the maritime community of periods during which these security zones will be in effect by providing advance notice of scheduled arrivals and departures of cruise ships via a broadcast notice to mariners.

(2383) (c) *Definition*. As used in this section, cruise ship means a passenger vessel greater than 100 feet in length that is authorized to carry more than 150 passengers for hire, except for a ferry.

(2384) (d) *Authority*. In addition to 33 U.S.C. 1231 and 50 U.S.C. 191, the authority for this section includes 33 U.S.C. 1226.

§165.760 Security Zones; Tampa Bay, Port of Tampa, Port of Saint Petersburg, Port Manatee, Rattlesnake, Old Port Tampa, Big Bend, Weedon Island, and Crystal River, Florida.

(2385) (a) *Location*. The following areas, denoted by coordinates fixed using the North American Datum of 1983 (World Geodetic System 1984), are security zones:

(2386) (1) *Rattlesnake, Tampa, FL.* All waters from surface to bottom, in Old Tampa Bay east and south of a line commencing at position 27°53.32'N., 082°32.05'W.; north to 27°53.36'N., 082°32.05'W.

(2387) (2) *Old Port Tampa, Tampa, FL.* All waters, from surface to bottom, in Old Tampa Bay encompassed by a line connecting the following points:

(2388) 27°51.62'N., 082°33.14'W.; east to

(2389) 27°51.71'N., 082°32.5'W.; north to

(2390) 27°51.76'N., 082°32.5'W.; west to

(2391) 27°51.73'N., 082°33.16'W.; and south to

(2392) 27°51.62'N., 082°33.14'W.; closing off the Old Port Tampa channel.

(2393) (3) *Sunshine Skyway Bridge, Tampa, FL*. All waters in Tampa Bay, from surface to bottom, 100-feet around all bridge supports, dolphins and rocky outcroppings bounded on the northern portion of the bridge at pier 135, (also designated 24N which is the 24th pier north of the center span), 27°37.85'N., 082°39.78'W., running south under the bridge to pier 88, (also designated 24S which is the 24th pier south of the center span) 27°36.59'N., 082°38.86'W. Visual identification of the zone can be defined as to the areas to the north and south where the bridge structure begins a district vertical rise.

(2394) (4) *Vessels Carrying Hazardous Cargo, Tampa, FL.* All waters, from surface to bottom, 200 yards around vessels moored in Tampa Bay carrying or Transferring Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG), Anhydrous Ammonia (NH3) and/ or grade "A" and "B" flammable liquid cargo. Any vessel transiting within the outer 100 yards of the zone for moored vessels carrying or transferring Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG), Anhydrous Ammonia (NH3) and/or grade "A" and "B" cargo may operate unless otherwise directed by the Captain of the Port or his designee but must proceed through the area at the minimum speed necessary to maintain safe navigation. No vessel may enter the inner 100-yard portion of the security zone closet to the vessel.

(2395) (5) *Piers, Seawalls, and Facilities, Port of Tampa, Port Sutton and East Bay.* All waters, from surface to bottom, extending 50 yards from the shore, seawall and piers around facilities in Port Sutton and East Bay within the Port of Tampa encompassed by a line connecting the following points:

(2396) 27°54.15'N., 082°26.11'W., east northeast to

(2397) 27°54.19'N., 082°26.00'W., then northeast to

(2398) 27°54.37'N., 082°25.72'W., closing off all of Port Sutton Channel, then northerly to

(2399) 27°54.48'N., 082°25.70'W., then northeasterly and terminating at point 27°55.27'N., 082°25.17'W.

(2400) (6) *Piers, Seawalls, and Facilities, Port of Tampa, East Bay and the eastern side of Hooker's Point*. All waters, from surface to bottom, extending 50 yards from the shore, seawall and piers around facilities on East Bay and on the East Bay Channel within the Port of Tampa encompassed by a line connecting the following points:

(2401) 27°56.05'N., 082°25.95'W., southwesterly to

(2402) 27°56.00'N., 082°26.07'W. then southerly to

(2403) 27°55.83'N., 082°26.07'W. then southeasterly to

(2404) 27°55.55'N., 082°25.75'W., then south to

(2405) 27°54.75'N., 082°25.75'W., then southwesterly and terminating at point 27°54.57'N., 082°25.86'W.

(2406) (7) *Piers, Seawalls, and Facilities, Port of Tampa, on the western side of Hooker's Point*. All waters, from surface to bottom, extending 50 yards from the shore, seawall and piers around facilities on Hillsborough Bay Cut "D" Channel, Sparkman Channel, Ybor Turning Basin, and Ybor Channel within the Port of Tampa encompassed by a line connecting the following points.

(2407) 27°54.74'N., 082°26.47'W., northwest to

(2408) 27°55.25'N., 082°26.73'W. then north-northwest to

(2409) 27°55.60'N., 082°26.80'W., then north-northeast to

(2410) 27°56.00'N., 082°26.75'W., then northeast to

(2411) 27°56.58'N., 082°26.53'W.; and north to

(2412) 27°57.29'N., 082°26.51'W., west to

(2413) 27°57.29'N., 082°26.61'W., then southerly to

(2414) 27°56.65'N., 082°26.63'W., southwesterly to

(2415) 27°56.58'N., 082°26.69'W., then southwesterly and terminating at 27°56.53'N., 082°26.90'W.

(2416) (8) *Piers, Seawalls, and Facilities, Port of Manatee*. All waters, from surface to bottom, within the Port of Manatee extending 50 yards from the shore, seawall and piers around facilities. This security zone encompasses all piers and seawalls of the cruise terminal berths 9 and 10 in Port Manatee, Florida beginning at 27°38.00'N., 082°33.81'W continuing east to 27°38.00'N., 082°33.53'W.

(2417) (9) Moving Cruise Ships in the Port of Tampa, Port of Saint Petersburg, and Port Manatee, Florida. All waters, from surface to bottom, extending 200 yards around all cruise ships entering or departing Port of Tampa, Port of Saint Petersburg, or Port Manatee, Florida. These temporary security zones are activated on the inbound transit when a cruise ship passes the Tampa Lighted Whistle Buoy "T", located at 27°35.35'N., 083°00.71'W. and terminate when the vessel is moored at a cruise ship terminal. The security zones are activated on the outbound transit when a cruise ship gets underway from a terminal and terminates when the cruise ship passes the Tampa Lighted Whistle Buoy "T", located at 27°35.35'N., 083°00.71'W. Any vessel transiting within the outer 100 yards of the zone for a cruise ship may operate unless otherwise directed by the Captain of the Port or his designee but must proceed through the area at the minimum speed necessary to maintain safe navigation. No vessel may enter the inner 100-yard portion of the security zone closest to the vessel.

(2418) (10) *Moored Cruise Ships in the Port of Tampa, Port of Saint Petersburg, and Port Manatee, Florida*. All waters, from surface to bottom, extending 200 yards around moored cruise ships in the Ports of Tampa, Saint Petersburg, or Port Manatee, Florida. Any vessel transiting within the outer 100 yards of the zone of moored cruise ships may operate unless otherwise directed by the Captain of the Port or his designee but must proceed through the area at the minimum speed necessary to maintain safe navigation. No vessel may enter the inner 100-yard portion of the security zone closest to the vessel.

(2419) (11) *Saint Petersburg Harbor, FL*. All waters, from surface to bottom, extending 50 yards from the seawall and around all moorings and vessels in Saint Petersburg Harbor (Bayboro Harbor), commencing on the north side of the channel at dayboard "10" in approximate position 27°45.56'N., 082°37.55'W., and westward along the seawall to the end of the cruise terminal in approximate position 27°45.72'N., 082°37.97'W. The zone will also include the Coast Guard south moorings in Saint Petersburg Harbor. The zone will extend 50 yards around the piers commencing from approximate position 27°45.51'N., 082°37.99'W.; to 27°45.52'N., 082°37.57'W. The southern boundary of the zone is shoreward of a line between the entrance to Salt Creek easterly to Green Daybeacon 11 (LLN 2500).

(2420) (12) *Crystal River Nuclear Power Plant*. All waters, from surface to bottom, around the Florida Power Crystal River nuclear power plant located at the end of the Florida Power Corporation Channel, Crystal River, Florida, encompassed by a line connecting the following points:

(2421) 28°56.87'N., 082°45.17'W. (Northwest corner);

(2422) 28°57.37'N., 082°41.92'W. (Northeast corner);

(2423) 28°56.81'N., 082°45.17'W. (Southwest corner); and

(2424) 28°57.32'N., 082°41.92'W. (Southeast corner).

(2425) (13) *Crystal River Demory Gap Channel*. All waters, from surface to bottom, in the Demory Gap Channel in Crystal River, Florida, encompassed by a line connecting the following points:

(2426) 28°57.61'N., 082°43'42'W. (Northwest corner);

(2427) 28°57.53'N., 082°41.88'W. (Northeast corner);

(2428) 28°57.60'N., 082°43.42'W. (Southwest corner); and

(2429) 28°57.51'N., 082°41.88'W. (Southeast corner).

(2430) (b) *Regulations*. (1) Entry into or remaining within these zones is prohibited unless authorized by the Coast Guard Captain of the Port, Tampa, Florida or that officer's designated representative.

(2431) (2) Persons desiring to transit the area of the security zone may contact the Captain of the Port at telephone number 813-228-2189/91 or on VHF channel 16 to seek permission to transit the area. If permission is granted, all persons and vessels must comply with the instructions of the Captain of the Port or their designated representative.

(2432) (c) *Definition*. As used in this section, "cruise ship" means a vessel required to comply with 33 CFR Part 120.

(2433) (d) *Authority*. In addition to 33 U.S.C. 1231 and 50 U.S.C. 191, the authority for this section includes 33 U.S.C. 1226.

§165.761 Security Zones; Port of Palm Beach, Port Everglades, Port of Miami, and Port of Key West, Florida.

(2434) (a) *Location*. The following areas are security zones:

(2435) (1) Fixed and moving security zones around vessels in the Ports of Palm Beach, Port Everglades, Miami, and Key West, Florida. Moving security zones are established 100 yards around all passenger vessels, vessels carrying cargoes of particular hazard, or vessels carrying liquefied hazardous gas (LHG) as defined in 33 CFR parts 120, 126 and 127 respectively, during transits entering or departing the Ports of Palm Beach, Port Everglades, Miami or Key West, Florida, These moving security zones are activated when the subject vessel passes: "LW" buoy, at approximate position 26°46.3'N., 080°00.6'W., when entering the Port of Palm Beach, passes "PE" buoy, at approximate position 26°05.5'N., 080°04.8'W., when entering Port Everglades; the "M" buoy, at approximate position 25°46.1'N., 080°05.0'W., when entering the Port of Miami; and "KW" buoy, at approximate position 24°27.7'N., 081°48.1'W., when entering the Port of Key West. Fixed security zones are established 100 yards around all passenger vessels, vessels carrying cargoes of particular hazard or liquefied hazardous gas (LHG) as defined in 33 CFR parts 120, 126 and 127 respectively, while they are docked in the Ports of Palm Beach, Port Everglades, Miami or Key West, Florida.

(2436) (2) *Fixed security zone in the Port of Miami, Florida*. A fixed security zone encompasses all waters between Watson Park and Star Island on the MacArthur Causeway south to the Port of Miami. The western boundary is formed by an imaginary line from points

(2437) 25°46.79'N., 080°10.90'W., to

(2438) 25°46.77'N., 080°10.92'W. to

(2439) 25°46.88'N., 080°10.84'W., and ending on Watson Park at 25°47.00'N., 080°10.67'W. The eastern boundary is formed by an imaginary line from the traffic light located at Bridge road, in approximate position 25°46.33'N., 080°09.12'W., which leads to Star Island, and MacArthur Causeway directly extending across the Main Channel to the Port of Miami, at 25°46.26'N., 080°09.18'W. The fixed security zone is activated when two or more passenger vessels, vessels carrying cargoes of particular hazard, or vessels carrying liquefied hazardous gas (LHG) as defined in 33 CFR parts 120, 126 and 127 respectively, enter or moor within this zone.

(2440) (i) Vessels may be allowed to transit the Main channel when only one passenger vessel or vessel carrying cargoes of particular hazard are berthed, by staying on the north side of the law enforcement boats and cruise ship tenders which will mark a transit lane in channel.

(2441) (ii) When passenger vessels are not berthed on the Main Channel, navigation will be unrestricted. Law enforcement vessels can be contracted on VHF Marine Band Radio, Channel 16 (156.8 MHz).

(2442) (3) *Fixed security zones in the Port Everglades*. A fixed security zone encompasses all waters west of an imaginary line starting at the northern most point 26°05.98'N., 080°07.15'W., near the west side of the 17th Street Causeway Bridge, to the southern most point 26°05.41'N., 80°06.96'W., on the northern tip of pier 22. An additional fixed security zone encompasses the Intracoastal Waterway between a line connecting point 26°05.41'N., 080°06.97'W., on the northern tip of berth 22 and a point directly east across the Intracoastal Waterway to 26°05.41'N., 080°06.74'W.; and a line drawn from the corner of Port Everglades berth 29 at point 26°04.72'N., 080°06.92'W., easterly across the Intracoastal Waterway to John U. Lloyd Beach, State Recreational Area at point 26°04.72'N., 080°06.81'W.

(2443) (i) Vessels may be allowed to transit the Intracoastal Waterway when passenger vessels or vessels carrying cargoes of particular hazard are berthed, by staying east of the law enforcement vessels and cruise ship tenders, which will mark a transit lane in the Intracoastal Waterway.

(2444) (ii) Periodically, vessels may be required to temporarily hold their position while large commercial traffic operates in this area. Vessels in this security zone must follow the orders of the COTP or his designated representative, who may be embarked in law enforcement or other vessels on scene. When passenger vessels are not berthed on the Intracoastal Waterway, navigation will be unrestricted. Law enforcement vessels can be contacted on VHF Marine Band Radio, Channel 16 (156.8 MHz).

(2445) (b) *Regulations*. (1) Prior to commencing the movement, the person directing the movement of a passenger vessel, a vessel carrying cargoes of particular hazard or a vessel carrying liquefied hazardous gas (LHG) as defined in Title 33, Code of Federal Regulations parts 120, 126 and 127 respectively, is encouraged to make a security broadcast on VHF Marine Band Radio, Channel 13 (156.65 MHz) to advise mariners of the moving security zone activation and intended transit.

(2446) (2) In accordance with the general regulations §165.33 of this part, entry into these zones is prohibited except as authorized by the Captain of the Port Miami or his designated representative. Other vessels such as pilot boats, cruise ship tenders, tug boats and contracted security vessels may assist the Coast Guard Captain of the Port under the direction of his designated representative by monitoring these zones strictly to advise mariners of the restrictions. The Captain of the Port will notify the public via Marine Safety Radio Broadcast on VHF Marine Band Radio, Channel 16 (156.8 MHz) when the security zones are being enforced.

(2447) (3) Persons desiring to enter or transit the area of the security zone may contact the Captain of the Port at (305) 535-8701 or on VHF Marine Band Radio, Channel 16 (156.8 MHz) to seek permission to transit the area. If permission is granted, all persons and vessels must comply with the instructions of the Captain of the Port or his or her designated representative.

(2448) (4) The Captain of the Port Miami may waive any the requirements of this subpart for any vessel upon finding that the vessel or class of vessel, operational conditions, or other circumstances are such that application of this subpart is unnecessary or impractical for the purpose of port security, safety or environmental safety.

(2449) (c) *Definition*. As used in this section, cruise ship means a passenger vessel greater than 100 feet in length and over 100 gross tons that is authorized to carry more than 12 passengers for hire making voyages lasting more than 24 hours, except for a ferry.

(2450) (d) *Authority*. In addition to 33 U.S.C. 1231 and 50 U.S.C. 191, the authority for this section includes 33 U.S.C. 1226.

§165.762 Security Zone; St. Thomas, U.S. Virgin Islands.

(2451) (a) *Location*. Moving and fixed security zones are established 50 yards around all cruise ships entering, departing, moored or anchored in the Port of St. Thomas, U.S. Virgin Islands. The security zone for a cruise ship entering port is activated when the vessel passes: St. Thomas Harbor green lighted buoy 3 in approximate position 18°19'19"N., 64°55'40"W. when entering the port using St. Thomas Channel; red buoy 2 in approximate position 18°19'15"N., 64°55'59"W. when entering the port using East Gregorie Channel; and red lighted buoy 4 in approximate position 18°18'16"N., 64°57'30"W. when entering the port using West Gregorie Channel. These zones are deactivated when the cruise ship passes any of these buoys on its departure from the Port.

(2452) (b) *Regulations*. (1) Under general regulations in §165.33 of this part, entering, anchoring, mooring or transiting in these zones is prohibited unless authorized by the Coast Guard Captain of the Port of San Juan.

(2453) (2) Persons desiring to transit the area of the security zone may contact the Captain of the Port at the Greater Antilles Section Operations Center at (787) 289-2041 or via VHF radio on Channel 16 to seek permission to transit the area. If permission is granted, all persons and vessels must comply with the instructions of the Captain of the Port or his designated representative.

(2454) (3) The Marine Safety Office San Juan will attempt to notify the maritime community of periods during which these security zones will be in effect by providing advance notice of scheduled arrivals and departures of cruise ships via a broadcast notice to mariners.

(2455) (c) *Definition*. As used in this section, cruise ship means a passenger vessel greater than 100 feet in length that is authorized to carry more than 150 passengers for hire, except for a ferry.

(2456) (d) *Authority*. In Addition to 33 U.S.C. 1231 and 50 U.S.C. 191, the authority for this section includes 33 U.S.C. 1226.

§165.763 Moving and Fixed Security Zone, Port of Fredericksted, Saint Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands.

(2457) (a) *Location*. A moving and fixed security zone is established that surrounds all cruise ships entering, departing, mooring or anchoring in the Port of Fredericksted, Saint Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands. The security zone extends from the cruise ship outward and forms a 50-yard radius around the vessel, from surface to bottom. The security zone for a cruise ship entering port is activated when the vessel is within one nautical mile west of the Fredericksted Pier lights. The security zone for a vessel is deactivated when the cruise ship is beyond one nautical mile west of the Fredericksted Pier lights. The Fredericksted Pier lights are at the following coordinates: 17°42'49"N., 64°53'19"W. All coordinates are North American Datum 1983 (NAD 1983).

(2458) (b) *Regulations*. (1) Under general regulations in §165.33 of this part, entering, anchoring, mooring, or transiting in these zones is prohibited unless authorized

by the Coast Guard Captain of the Port San Juan or their designated representative.

(2459) (2) Persons desiring to transit through a security zone may contact the Captain of the Port San Juan who can be reached on VHF Marine Band Radio, Channel 16 (156.8 Mhz) or by calling (787) 289-2041, 24-hours-a-day, 7 days-a-week. If permission is granted, all persons and vessels must comply with the instructions of the Captain of the Port or designated representative.

(2460) (3) Sector San Juan will attempt to notify the maritime community of periods during which these security zones will be in effect by providing advance notice of scheduled arrivals and departures of cruise ships via a broadcast notice to mariners.

(2461) (c) *Definition*. As used in this section, cruise ship means a passenger vessel greater than 100 feet in length that is authorized to carry more than 150 passengers for hire, except for a ferry.

(2462) (d) *Authority*. In addition to 33 U.S.C. 1231 and 50 U.S.C. 191, the authority for this section includes 33 U.S.C. 1226.

§165.764 Security Zones; Big Bend and Weedon Island Power Facilities, Tampa Bay, Florida.

(2463) (a) *Location*. The following areas, denoted by coordinates fixed using the North American Datum of 1983 (World Geodetic System 1984), are security zones:

(2464) (1) *Big Bend, Tampa Bay, Florida*. All waters of Tampa Bay, from surface to bottom, adjacent to the Big Bend Power Facility, and within an area bounded by a line connecting the following points: 27°47.85'N., 082°25.02'W. then east and south along the shore and pile to 27°47.63'N., 082°24.70'W. then north along the shore to 27°48.02'N., 082°24.70'W. then north and west along a straight line to 27°48.12'N., 082°24.88'W. then south along the shore and pile to 27°47.85'N., 082°25.02'W., closing off entrance to the Big Bend Power Facility.

(2465) (2) *Weedon Island, Tampa Bay, Florida*. All waters of Tampa Bay, from surface to bottom, extending 50 yards from the shore, seawall and piers around the Power Facility at Weedon Island encompassed by a line connecting the following points: 27°51.52'N., 082°35.82'W. then north and east along the shore to 27°51.54'N., 082°35.78'W. then north to 27°51.68'N., 082°35.78'W. then north to 27°51.75'N., 082°35.78'W. closing off entrance to the canal then north to 27°51.89'N., 082°35.82'W., then west along the shore to 27°51.89'N., 082°36.10'W. then west to 27°51.89'N., 082°36.14'W closing off entrance to the canal.

(2466) (b) *Regulations*. (1) Entry into or remaining within these is prohibited unless authorized by the Coast Guard Captain of the Port, Tampa, Florida or their designated representative.

(2467) (2) Persons desiring to transit the area of the security zone may contact the Captain of the Port at telephone number 813-228-2189/91 or on VHF channel 16 to seek permission to transit the area. If permission is granted, all persons and vessels must comply with the instructions of the Captain of the Port or their designated representative.

(2468) (c) *Authority*. In addition to 33 U.S.C. 1231 and 50 U.S.C. 191, the authority for this section includes 33 U.S.C. 1226.

§165.802 Lower Mississippi River vicinity of Old River Control Structure-safety zone.

(2469) (a) The area enclosed by the following boundary is a safety zone-from the Black Hawk Point Light, mile 316.1 AHP LMR to a point opposite Ft. Adams Light, mile 311.5 AHP along the low water reference plane above the right descending bank; thence to the levee on a line perpendicular to the channel centerline; thence along the levee to the upstream end of the Old River Overbank structure; thence along a line to the Black Hawk Point Light.

(2470) (b) Any vessel desiring to enter this safety zone must first obtain permission from the Captain of the Port, New Orleans. The resident engineer at Old River Control Structure (WUG-424) is delegated the authority to permit entry into this safety zone.

§165.803 Mississippi River-regulated navigation area.

(2471) The following is a Regulated Navigation Area–The waters of the Mississippi River between miles 88 and 240 above Head of Passes.

(2472) (a) Definitions. As used in this section:

(2473) (1) *Breakaway* means a barge that is adrift and is not under the control of a towing vessel.

(2474) (2) *COTP* means the Captain of the Port, New Orleans.

(2475) (3) *Fleet* includes one or more tiers.

(2476) (4) *Fleeting facility* means the geographic area along or near a river bank at which a barge mooring service, either for hire or not for hire, is established.

(2477) (5) *Mooring barge* or *spar barge* means a barge moored to mooring devices and to which other barges may be moored.

(2478) (6) *Mooring device* includes a deadman, anchor, pile or other reliable holding apparatus.

(2479) (7) *Person in charge* includes any owner, agent, pilot, master, officer, operator, crewmember, supervisor, dispatcher or other person navigating, controlling, directing or otherwise responsible for the movement, action, securing, or security of any vessel, barge, tier, fleet or fleeting facility subject to the regulations in this section.

(2480) (8) *Tier* means barges moored interdependently in rows or groups.

(2481) (b) Waivers:

(2482) (1) The COTP may, upon written request, except as allowed in paragraph (3) of this subsection, waive any regulation in this section if it is found that the proposed operation can be conducted safely under the terms of that waiver.

(2483) (2) Each written request for a waiver must state the need for the waiver and describe the proposed operation.

(2484) (3) Under unusual circumstances due to time constraints, the person in charge may orally request an immediate waiver from the COTP. The written request for a waiver must be submitted within five working days after the oral request.

(2485) (4) The COTP may, at any time, terminate any waiver issued under this subsection.

(2486) (c) Emergencies. In an emergency, a person may depart from any regulation in this section to the extent necessary to avoid immediate danger to persons, property or the environment.

(2487) (d) Mooring: general.

(2488) (1) No person may secure a barge to trees or to other vegetation.

(2489) (2) No person may allow a barge to be moored with unraveled or frayed lines or other defective or worn mooring.

(2490) (3) No person may moor barges side to side unless they are secured to each other from fittings as close to each corner of abutting sides as practicable.

(2491) (4) No person may moor barges end to end unless they are secured to each other from fittings as close to each corner of abutting ends as practicable.

(2492) (e) *Mooring to a mooring device*.

(2493) (1) A barge may be moored to mooring devices if the upstream end of that barge is secured to at least one mooring device and the downstream end is secured to at least one other mooring device, except that from mile 127 to mile 240 a barge may be moored to mooring devices if the upstream end of that barge is secured to at least one mooring device.

(2494) (2) Barges moored in tiers may be shifted to mooring devices if the shoreward barge at the upstream end of the tier is secured to at least one mooring device, and the shoreward barge at the downstream end of the tier is secured to at least one other mooring device, except that from mile 127 to mile 240 barges moored in tiers may be shifted to mooring devices if the shoreward barge at the upstream end of the tier is secured to at least one mooring device.

(2495) (3) Each wire rope used between the upstream end of a barge and a mooring device must have at least a diameter of 1¼ inch. Chain or line used between the upstream end of a barge and a mooring device must be at least equivalent in strength to 1¼ inch diameter wire rope.

(2496) (4) Each wire rope used between the downstream end of a barge and a mooring device must have at least a diameter of 7/8 inch. Chain or line used between the downstream end of a barge and a mooring device must be of at least equivalent strength of 7/8 inch diameter wire rope.

(2497) (f) Moorings: barge-to-barge; barge-to-vessel; barge-to-wharf or pier. The person in charge shall ensure that a barge moored to another barge, a mooring or spar barge, a vessel, a wharf, or a pier, is secured as near as practicable to each abutting corner of the barge being moored by –

(2498) (1) Three parts of wire rope of at least 7/8 inch diameter with an eye at each end of the rope passed around the timberhead, caval, or button;

(2499) (2) A mooring of natural or synthetic fiber rope that has at least 75 percent of the breaking strength of three parts of 7/8 inch diameter wire rope; or

(2500) (3) Fixed rigging that is at least equivalent to three parts of 7/8 inch diameter wire rope.

(2501) (g) Mooring: person in charge.

(2502) (1) The person in charge of a barge, tier, fleet or fleeting facility shall ensure that the barge, tier, fleet or fleeting facility meets the requirements in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section.

(2503) (2) The person in charge shall ensure that all mooring devices, wires, chains, lines and connecting gear are of sufficient strength and in sufficient number to withstand forces that may be exerted on them by moored barges.

(2504) (h) Fleeting facility: inspection of moorings.

(2505) (1) The person in charge of a fleeting facility shall assign a person to inspect moorings in accordance with the requirements in paragraph (h)(2) of this section.

(2506) (2) The person assigned to inspect moorings shall inspect:

(2507) (i) At least twice each day during periods that are six hours or more apart, each mooring wire, chain, line and connecting gear between mooring devices and each wire, line and connecting equipment used to moor each barge; and

(2508) (ii) After a towboat adds barges to, withdraws barges from, or moves barges at a fleeting facility, each mooring wire, line, and connecting equipment of each barge within each tier affected by that operation.

(2509) (3) The person who inspects moorings shall take immediate action to correct each deficiency.

(2510) (i) Fleeting facility: records. The person in charge of a fleeting facility shall maintain, and make available to the Coast Guard, records containing the following information:

(2511) (1) The time of commencement and termination of each inspection required in paragraph (h)(2) of this section.

(2512) (2) The name of each person who makes the inspection required in paragraph (h)(2) of this section.

(2513) (3) The identification of each barge entering and departing the fleeting facility, along with the following information:

(2514) (i) Date and time of entry and departure; and

(2515) (ii) The names of any hazardous cargo which the barge is carrying.

Note

(2516) The requirements in paragraph (i)(3) of this section for the listing of hazardous cargo refer to cargoes regulated by Subchapters D and O of Chapter I, Title 46, Code of Federal Regulations.

(2517) (j) Fleeting facility: Surveillance.

(2518) (1) The person in charge of a fleeting facility shall assign a person to be in continuous surveillance and to observe the barges in the fleeting facility. Joint use of this person by adjacent facilities may be considered upon submission of a detailed proposal for a waiver to the COTP.

(2519) (2) The person who observes the barges shall:

(2520) (i) Inspect for movements that are unusual for properly secured barges; and

(2521) (ii) Take immediate action to correct each deficiency.

(2522) (k) Fleeting facility: person in charge. The person in charge of a fleeting facility shall ensure that each deficiency found under the requirements of paragraphs (h) or (j) of this section is corrected.

(2523) (1) Securing breakaways. The person in charge shall take immediate action to:

(2524) (1) Secure each breakaway; and

(2525) (2) Report each breakaway as soon as possible to the COTP by telephone, radio or other means of rapid communication.

(2526) (m) High water.

(2527) (1) This subsection applies to barges on the Mississippi River between miles 88 and 240 above Head of Passes when:

(2528) (i) The Carrollton gage stands 12 feet or more; or

(2529) (ii) The Carrollton gage stands 10 feet, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers forecasts the Mississippi River is rising to 12 feet, and the District Commander determines these circumstances to be especially hazardous and issues orders directing that paragraph (m)(2) and (3) of this section are in effect.

(2530) (2) During high water, the person in charge of a fleeting facility shall ensure compliance with the following requirements:

(2531) (i) Each fleet consisting of eight or more barges must be attended by at least one radar-equipped towboat for each 100 barges or less. Joint use of this towboat by adjacent facilities may be considered upon submission of a detailed proposal for a waiver.

(2532) (ii) Each fleet must have two or more towboats in attendance when:

(2533) (A) Barges are withdrawn from or moved within the fleet and the fleet at the start of the operation contains eight or more barges; or

(2534) (B) Barges are added to the fleet and the number of barges being added plus the fleet at the start of the operation total eight or more.

(2535) (iii) Each towboat required in paragraphs (m)(2)(i) and (2)(ii) of this section must be:

(2536) (A) Capable of safely withdrawing, moving or adding each barge in the fleet;

(2537) (B) Immediately operational;

(2538) (C) Radio-equipped;

(2539) (D) Within 500 yards of the barges; and

(2540) (iv) The person in charge of each towboat required in paragraphs (m)(2)(i) and (2)(ii) of this section shall maintain:

(2541) (A) A continuous guard on the frequency specified by current Federal Communications Commission regulations found in Part 83 of Title 47, Code of Federal Regulations; and

(2542) (B) When moored, a continuous watch on the barges in the fleeting facility.

(2543) (v) During periods when visibility is less than 200 yards, the person in charge of each towboat required in paragraph (m)(2)(i) of this subsection shall maintain, when moored, a continuous radar surveillance of the barges moored in the fleeting facility.

(2544) (3) During high water when visibility is reduced to less than 200 yards:

(2545) (i) Tows may not be assembled or disassembled;

(2546) (ii) No barge may be added to, withdrawn from or moved within a fleet except:

(2547) (A) A single barge may be added to or withdrawn from the channelward or downstream end of the fleet; and

(2548) (B) Barges made up in a tow may depart a fleet from the channelward or downstream end of the fleet; and

(2549) (iii) No person in charge of a tow arriving in this regulated navigation area may moor unless the COTP is notified prior to arrival in the regulated navigation area.

§165.T08–090 Safety Zone; Lower Mississippi River, Mile Marker 88.1 to 90.4, Above Head of Passes, New Orleans, LA.

(2550) (a) *Location*. The following area is a safety zone: the entire width of the Lower Mississippi River, above

Head of Passes, beginning at mile marker 88.1, which is the location of the lower end of the Algiers Lock fore bay, and ending at mile marker 90.4, which is the location of the Chalmette Slip and 350 yards upriver of the Belle Chasse Launch Service's West Bank Dock.

(2551) (b) *Effective dates*. This section is effective from February 16, 2004 to February 16, 2005.

(2552) (c) *Enforcement period.* This rule will be enforced only when the Carrolton gauge reads 10 feet or higher during the effective period. When the Carrolton gauge reads 10 feet or higher, this section will be enforced every Sunday from 1:45 a.m. to 3:45 a.m. and from 4:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. These periods of enforcement are based on the predicted cruise schedule for the C/S CONQUEST and are subject to change. The Captain of the Port New Orleans will inform the public via broadcast notice to mariners of the enforcement periods for the safety zone.

(2553) (d) *Regulations*. (1) In accordance with the general regulations in §165.23 of this part, entry into this zone is prohibited to all people, mariners and vessels 30 minutes prior to the C/S CONQUEST's arrival at the power cables, unless authorized by the Captain of the Port New Orleans.

(2554) (2) Vessels are prohibited from anchoring in the New Orleans Emergency Anchorage or the New Orleans General Anchorage below mile marker 90.4, which is the location of the Chalmette Slip, and 350 yards upriver of the Belle Chasse Launch Service's West Bank Dock. This prohibition is effective two hours prior to the arrival and departure of the C/S CONQUEST or until it safely passes under the power cables.

(2555) (3) Moored vessels are permitted to remain within the safety zone.

(2556) (4) The Captain of the Port New Orleans will inform the public via broadcast notice to mariners of the enforcement periods for the safety zone.

(2557) (5) Vessels requiring entry into or passage through the zone during the enforcement period must request permission from the Captain of the Port New Orleans or a designated representative. Designated representatives include the Vessel Traffic Center (VTC) and on-scene U.S. Coast Guard patrol personnel. The VTC may be contacted on VHF Channel 67 or by telephone at (504) 589-2780. On-scene U.S. Coast Guard patrol personnel may be contacted on VHF channel 67.

(2558) (6) All persons and vessels shall comply with the instructions of the Captain of the Port New Orleans, the Vessel Traffic Center, and designated on-scene U.S. Coast Guard patrol personnel. On-scene U.S. Coast Guard patrol personnel include commissioned, warrant, and petty officers of the U.S. Coast Guard.

§165.804 Snake Island, Texas City, Texas; mooring and fleeting of vessels-safety zone.

(2559) (a) The following is a safety zone:

(2560) (1) The west and northwest shores of Snake Island;

(2561) (2) The Turning Basin west of Snake Island;

(2562) (3) The area of Texas City Channel from the north end of the Turning Basin to a line drawn 000° true from the northwesternmost point of Snake Island.

(2563) (b) Special Regulations. All vessels are prohibited from mooring, anchoring, or otherwise stopping in the safety zone, except in case of an emergency.

(2564) (c) Barges are prohibited from fleeting or grounding in the zone.

(2565) (d) In an emergency, vessels shall advise the Captain of the Port, Houston-Galveston, of the nature of the emergency via the most rapid means available.

§165.805 Calcasieu Channel and Industrial Canal, Calcasieu River, Lake Charles, LA.

(2566) (a) The waters and waterfront facility located within the area described by the following boundaries constitutes a safety zone:

(2567) (1) When a Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) vessel is moored at Trunkline LNG facility: Beginning at the west side property line at position 30°06'38"N., 93°17'34"W. a line extending in an eastward direction and 50 feet from shore to a point 50 feet west of mooring dolphin #1; then due south to a line running in an eastward direction and 50 feet south of the moored LNG vessel to a line running due north to a point 50 feet east of mooring dolphin #13; and then a line extending in an eastward direction and 50 feet from shore to the end of the turning basin.

(2568) (2) When an LNG vessel is not moored at the Trunkline LNG facility: Beginning at the west side property line at position 30°06'38"N., 93°17'34"W. a line extending in an eastward direction and 50 feet from shore to a point 50 feet west of mooring dolphin #1; then a continuous uniform line extending 50 feet outside of all facility docks and structures to a point 50 feet east of mooring dolphin #13; and then a line extending in an eastward direction and 50 feet from shore to the end of the turning basin.

(2569) (b) The waters within the following boundaries are a safety zone while a non-gasfree LNG vessel is transiting within the Calcasieu River ship channel and between buoy "CC" and the Trunkline LNG facility: The area 2 miles ahead, 1 mile astern, and to either side of an LNG vessel to the width of the ship channel. Meeting, crossing, or overtaking situations are not permitted within the safety zone unless specifically authorized by the USCG Captain of the Port.

(2570) (c) Notice to transiting LNG vessels will be provided by Broadcast and/or Local Notice to Mariners.

§165.806 Sabine Neches Waterway, Texas–Regulated Navigation Area.

(2571) (a) The following is a regulated navigation area-The Sabine Neches Waterway which includes the following waters: Sabine Pass Channel, Port Arthur Canal, Sabine-Neches Canal, Neches River, Sabine River and all navigable waterways tributary thereto.

(2572) (b) Unless otherwise authorized by the Captain of the Port, Port Arthur, Texas, tows on a hawser of 1,000 gross tons or greater transiting the Sabine-Neches Waterway are prohibited unless such tows have a tug of sufficient horsepower made up to the tow in such a manner as to ensure that complete and effective control is maintained throughout the transit. Inbound vessels only, may shift the tow or pick up an additional tug within 100 yards inside the entrance jetties provided that such action is necessary for reasons of prudent seamanship.

§165.807 Calcasieu River, Louisiana–Regulated Navigation Area.

(2573) (a) The following is a regulated navigation area–The Calcasieu River from the Calcasieu jetties up to and including the Port of Lake Charles.

(2574) (b) Unless otherwise authorized by the Captain of the Port, Port Arthur, Texas, tows on a hawser of 1,000 gross tons or greater transiting the Calcasieu River are prohibited unless such tows have a tug of sufficient horsepower made up to the tow in such a manner as to ensure that complete and effective control is maintained at all times. Inbound vessels only, may shift the tow or pick up an additional tug within 100 yards inside the entrance jetties provided that such action is necessary for reasons of prudent seamanship.

§165.808 Corpus Christi Ship Channel, Corpus Christi, TX, safety zone.

(2575) (a) The following areas are established as Safety Zones during specified conditions:

(2576) (1) For incoming tank vessels loaded with Liquefied Petroleum Gas, the waters within a 500 yard radius of the LPG carrier while the vessel transits the Corpus Christi Ship Channel to the LPG receiving facility. The Safety Zone remains in effect until the LPG vessel is moored at the LPG receiving facility.

(2577) (2) For outgoing tank vessels loaded with LPG, the waters within a 500 yard radius of the LPG carrier while the vessel departs the LPG facility and transits the Corpus Christi Ship Channel. The Safety Zone remains in effect until the LPG vessel passes the seaward extremity of the Aransas Pass Jetties.

(2578) (b) The general regulations governing safety zones contained in 33 CFR 165.23 apply.

(2579) (c) The Captain of the Port will notify the maritime community of periods during which this safety zone will be in effect by providing advance notice of scheduled arrivals and departures of loaded LPG vessels via a Marine Safety Information Broadcast Notice to Mariners.

§165.809 Security Zone; Port of Corpus Christi Inner Harbor, Corpus Christi, TX.

(2580) (a) *Location*. The following area is designated as a security zone: all waters of the Corpus Christi Inner Harbor from the Inner Harbor Bridge (U.S. Hwy 181) to, and including the Viola Turning Basin.

(2581) (b) *Regulations*. (1) No recreational vessels, passenger vessels, or commercial fishing vessels may enter the security zone unless specifically authorized by the Captain of the Port Corpus Christi or a designated representative.

(2582) (2) Recreational vessels, passenger vessels and commercial fishing vessels requiring entry into the security zone must contact the Captain of the Port Corpus Christi or a designated representative. The Captain of the Port may be contacted via VHF Channel 16 or via telephone at (361) 888-3162 to seek permission to transit the area. If permission is granted, all persons and vessels must comply with the instructions of the Captain of the Port, Corpus Christi or a designated representative.

(2583) (3) Designated representatives include U.S. Coast Guard commissioned, warrant, and petty officers.

(2584) (c) *Authority*. In addition to 33 U.S.C. 1231, the authority for this section includes 33 U.S.C. 1226.

§165.810 Mississippi River, LA-regulated navigation area.

(2585) (a) *Purpose and applicability*. This section prescribes rules for all vessels operating in the Lower Mississippi River below mile 233.9 above Head of Passes including South Pass and Southwest Pass, to assist in the prevention of allisions; collisions and groundings so as to ensure port safety and protect the navigable waters of the Mississippi River from environmental harm resulting from those incidents, and to enhance the safety of passenger vessels moored or anchored in the Mississippi River.

(2586) (b) Lower Mississippi River below mile 233.9 above Head of Passes including South and Southwest Passes::

(2587) (1) *Supervision*. The use, administration, and navigation of the waterways to which this paragraph applies shall be under the supervision of the District Commander, Eighth Coast Guard District.

(2588) (2) *Speed; high-water precautions*. When passing another vessel (in motion, anchored, or tied up), a wharf or other structure, work under construction,

plant engaged in river and harbor improvement, levees withstanding flood waters, building partially or wholly submerged by high water, or any other structure liable to damage by collision, suction or wave action, vessels shall give as much leeway as circumstances permit and reduce their speed sufficiently to preclude causing damages to the vessel or structure being passed. Since this subparagraph pertains directly to the manner in which vessels are operated, masters of vessels shall be held responsible for strict observance and full compliance therewith. During high river stages, floods, or other emergencies, the District Commander may prescribe by navigation bulletins or other means the limiting speed in land miles per hour deemed necessary for the public safety for the entire section or any part of the waterways covered by this paragraph, and such limiting speed shall be strictly observed.

(2589) (3) *Towing*. Towing in any formation by a vessel with insufficient power to permit ready maneuverability and safe handling is prohibited.

(2590) (c) Movement of vessels in vicinity of Algiers Point, New Orleans Harbor:

(2591) (1) *Control lights*. When the Mississippi River reaches 8 feet on the Carrollton Gage on a rising stage, and until the gage reads 9 feet on a falling stage, the movement of all tugs with tows and all ships, whether under their own power or in tow, but excluding tugs or towboats without tows or river craft of comparable size and maneuverability operating under their own power, in the vicinity of Algiers Point shall be governed by red and green lights designated and located as follows: Governor Nicholls Light located on the left descending bank on the wharf shed at the upstream end of Esplanade Avenue Wharf, New Orleans, approximately 94.3 miles above Head of Passes; and Gretna Light located on the right descending bank on top of the levee at the foot of Ocean Avenue Gretna, approximately 96.6 miles above Head of Passes Governor Nicholls Light has lights visible from both upstream and downstream, and Gretna Light has lights visible from upstream, all indicating by proper color the direction of traffic around Algiers Point. From downstream, Gretna Light always shows green. All lights are visible throughout the entire width of the river and flash once every second. A green light displayed ahead of a vessel (in the direction of travel) indicates that Algiers Point is clear and the vessel may proceed. A red light displayed ahead of a vessel (in the direction of travel) indicates that Algiers Point is not clear and the vessel shall not proceed. Absence of lights shall be considered a danger signal and no attempt shall be made to navigate through the restricted area.

(2592) **NOTE:** To provide advance information to downbound vessels whether the control light at Gretna (Gretna Light) is red or green, a traffic light is located at Westwego on the right descending bank, on the river batture at the end of Avenue B, approximately 101.4 miles above Head of Passes.

(2593) (2) *Ascending vessels*. Ascending vessels shall not proceed farther up the river than a line connecting the upperend of Atlantic Street Discharge Light (on right descending bank) with the lower end of Desire Street Wharf (on left descending bank) when a red light is displayed. Vessels waiting for a change of signal shall keep clear of descending vessels.

(2594) (3) *Descending vessels*. (i) Descending vessels shall not proceed farther down the river than a line connecting the lower end of Julia Street Wharf (on left descending bank) with the vertical flagpole at Eastern Associated Terminals (on right descending bank) when a red light is displayed. Vessels shall round to and be headed upstream before they reach that line, if the signal remains against the vessel. Vessels waiting for a change of signal shall keep clear of ascending vessels.

(2595) (ii) Vessels destined to a wharf above the lower end of Julia Street Wharf shall signal the Gretna towerman three long blasts and one short blast of a whistle or horn to indicate that the vessel is not bound below the Julia Street Wharf.

(2596) (iii) The master, pilot, or authorized representative of any vessel scheduled to depart from a wharf between Governor Nicholls Light and Louisiana Avenue, bound downstream around Algiers Point, shall communicate with the Governor Nicholls Light towerman by telephone to determine whether the channel at Algiers Point is clear before departure. When the point is clear, vessels shall then proceed promptly so that other traffic will not be unnecessary delayed.

(2597) **NOTE:** Telephone numbers of both signal towers will be published in navigation bulletins in advance of each operating period.

(2598) (4) *Minor changes*. The District Commander is authorized to waive operation or suspension of the lights whenever prospective river stages make it appear that the operation or suspension will be required for only a brief period of time or when river stages will rise or fall below the critical stage which is established for operation or suspension by only a few tenths on the Carrollton Gage.

(2599) (5) *Underpowered vessels*. When the Carrollton Gage reads 12 feet or higher, any vessel which is considered by the master or pilot as being underpowered or a poor handler shall not navigate around Algiers Point without the assistance of a tug or tugs.

(2600) (6) *Towing*. When the Carrollton Gage reads 12 feet or higher, towing on a hawser in a downstream direction between Julia Street and Desire Street is

prohibited except by special permission of the District Commander.

(2601) (d) Navigation of South and Southwest Passes.

(2602) (1) No vessel, except small craft and towboats and tugs without tows, shall enter South Pass or Southwest Pass the Gulf until after any descending vessel which has approached within two and one-half (2½) miles of the outer end of the jetties and visible to the ascending vessel shall have passed to sea.

(2603) (2) No vessel having a speed of less than ten mph shall enter South Pass from the Gulf when the stage of the Mississippi River exceeds 15 feet on the Carrollton Gage at New Orleans. This paragraph does not apply when Southwest Pass is closed to navigation.

(2604) (3) No vessel, except small craft and towboats and tugs without tows, ascending South Pass shall pass Franks Crossing Light until after a descending vessel shall have passed Depot Point Light.

(2605) (4) No vessel, except small craft and towboats and tugs without tows, shall enter the channel at the head of South Pass until after an ascending vessel which has reached Franks Crossing Light shall have passed through into the river.

(2606) (5) When navigating South Pass during periods of darkness no tow shall consist of more than one towed vessel other than small craft, and during daylight hours no tow shall consist of more than two towed vessels other than small craft. Tows may be in any formation. When towing on a hawser, the hawser shall be as short as practicable to provide full control at all times.

(2607) (6) When towing in Southwest Pass during periods of darkness no tow shall consist of more than two towed vessels other than small craft, and during daylight hours no tow shall consist of more than three towed vessels other than small craft.

(2608) (e) Watch requirements for anchored and moored passenger vessels.

(2609) (1) *Passenger vessels*. Except as provided in paragraph (e)(2) of this section, each passenger vessel with one or more passengers on board, must—

(2610) (i) Keep a continuously manned pilothouse; and

(2611) (ii) Monitor river activities and marine VHF, emergency and working frequencies of the port, so as to be immediately available to take necessary action to protect the vessel, crew, and passengers if an emergency radio broadcast, danger signal, or visual or other indication of a problem is received or detected.

(2612) (2) Each ferryboat, and each small passenger vessel to which 46 CFR 175.110 applies, may monitor river activities using a portable radio from a vantage point other than the pilothouse.

(2613) (f) Each self propelled vessel of 1,600 or more gross tons subject to 33 CFR part 164 shall also comply with the following:

(2614) (1) While underway in the RNA, each vessel must have an engineering watch capable of monitoring the propulsion system, communicating with the bridge, and implementing manual-control measures immediately when necessary. The watch must be physically present in the machinery spaces or in the machinery-control spaces and must consist of at least a licensed engineer.

(2615) (2) Before embarking a pilot when entering or getting underway in the RNA, the master of each vessel shall ensure that the vessel is in compliance with 33 CFR part 164.

(2616) (3) The master shall ensure that the chief engineer has certified that the following additional operating conditions will be satisfied so long as the vessel is underway within the RNA:

(2617) (i) The main propulsion plant is in all respects ready for operations including the main-propulsion air-start systems, fuel systems, lubricating systems, cooling systems, and automation systems;

(2618) (ii) Cooling, lubricating, and fuel-oil systems are at proper operating temperatures;

(2619) (iii) Main propulsion machinery is available to immediately respond to the full range of maneuvering commands any load-limiting programs or automatic acceleration-limiting programs that would limit the speed of response to engine orders beyond that needed to prevent immediate damage to the propulsion machinery are capable of being overridden immediately.

(2620) (iv) Main-propulsion standby systems are ready to be immediately placed in service.

§165.811 Atchafalaya River, Berwick Bay, LA-regulated navigation area.

(2621) (a) The following is a regulated navigation area: the waters of the Atchafalaya River in Berwick Bay bounded on the northside from 2,000 yards north of the U.S. 90 Highway Bridge and on the southside from 4,000 yards south of the Southern Pacific Railroad (SPRR) Bridge.

(2622) (b) Within the regulated navigation area described in paragraph (a) of this section, §161.40 of this chapter establishes a VTS Special Area for waters within a 1000 yard radius of the SPRR Bridge.

(2623) (c) When the Morgan City River gauge reads 3.0 feet or above mean sea level, in addition to the requirements set forth in §161.13 of this chapter, the requirements of paragraph (d) and (e) of this section apply to a towing vessel which will navigate:

(2624) (1) under the lift span of the SPRR Bridge; or

(2625) (2) through the navigational opening of the U.S. 90 Highway Bridge; or

(2626) (3) through the navigational opening of the Highway 182 Bridge.

(2627) (d) *Towing requirements*. (1) Towing on a hawser is not authorized, except that one self-propelled vessel may tow one other vessel without barges upbound;

(2628) (2) A towing vessel and barges must be arranged in tandem, except that one vessel may tow one other vessel alongside;

(2629) (3) Length of tow must not exceed 1,180 feet; and

(2630) (4) Tows with a box end in the lead must not exceed 400 feet in length.

(2631) **Note:** The variation in the draft and the beam of the barges in a multi-barge tow should be minimized in order to avoid unnecessary strain on coupling wires.

(2632) (e) *Horsepower Requirement*. (1) The following requirements apply to a towing vessel of 3,000 hp or less:

TABLE 165.811(e)—MINIMUM AVAILABLE HORSEPOWER REQUIREMENT

Direction of Tow	Daytime (sunrise to sunset)	Nighttime (sunset to sunrise)
Upbound	400 hp or (Length of tow–300ft) x 3.	600 hp or (Length of tow–200ft) x 3.
Downbound	600 hp or (Length of tow–200ft) x 3.	600 hp or (Length of tow) x 3.

(2633) **Note:** a 5% variance from the available horsepower is authorized.

(2634) (2) All tows carrying cargoes of particular hazard as defined in §160.203 of this chapter must have available horsepower of at least 600 hp or three times the length of tow, whichever is greater.

(2635) (f) *Notice of Requirements*. Notice that these rules are anticipated to be put into effect, or are in effect, will be given by:

(2636) (1) Marine information broadcasts;

(2637) (2) Notices to mariners;

(2638) (3) Vessel Traffic Center advisories or upon vessel information request; and

(2639) (4) Visual displays on top of the SPRR Bridge, consisting of:

(2640) (i) Two vertically arranged red balls by day; or

(2641) (ii) Two vertically arranged flashing white lights by night.

(2642) **Note:** Visual displays are not shown during precautionary periods (when the Morgan City River Gauge reads 2.5 feet above mean sea level). However, precautionary notices will be issued via marine notice to mariners, notice to mariners, VTC advisories or vessel information requests, when water level remains at above 2.5 feet. Visual displays are Class I, private aids to navigation maintained by SPRR Bridge.

§165.812 Security Zones: Lower Mississippi River, Southwest Pass Sea Buoy to Mile Marker 96.0, New Orleans, LA.

(2643) (a) *Location*. Within the Lower Mississippi River and Southwest Pass, moving security zones are established around all cruise ships between the Southwest Pass Entrance Lighted Buoy "SW", at approximate position 28°52'42"N., 89°25'54"W. [NAD 83] and Lower Mississippi River mile marker 96.0 in New Orleans, Louisiana. These moving security zones encompass all waters within 500 yards of a cruise ship. These zones remain in effect during the entire transit of the vessel and continue while the cruise ship is moored or anchored.

(2644) (b) *Regulations*. (1) Entry of persons and vessels into these zones is prohibited unless authorized as follows.

(2645) (i) Vessels may enter within 500 yards but not closer than 100 feet of a cruise ship provided they operate at the minimum speed necessary to maintain a safe course.

(2646) (ii) No person or vessel may enter within 100 feet of a cruise ship unless expressly authorized by the Coast Guard Captain of the Port New Orleans or his designated representative.

(2647) (iii) Moored vessels or vessels anchored in a designated anchorage area are permitted to remain within 100 feet of a cruise ship while it is transit.

(2648) (2) Vessels requiring entry within 500 yards of a cruise ship that cannot slow to the minimum speed necessary to maintain a safe course must request express permission to proceed from the Captain of the Port New Orleans or his designated representative.

(2649) (3) For the purpose of this rule the term "cruise ship" is defined as a passenger vessel over 100 gross tons, carrying more than 12 passengers for hire, making a voyage lasting more than 24 hours, any part of which is on high seas, and for which passengers are embarked or disembarked in the United States or its territories.

(2650) (4) The Captain of the Port New Orleans will inform the public of the moving security zones around cruise ships via Marine Safety Information Broadcasts.

(2651) (5) To request permission as required by these regulations contact "New Orleans Traffic" via VHF Channels 13/67 or via phone at (504) 589-2780 or (504) 589-6261.

(2652) (6) All persons and vessels within the moving security zones shall comply with the instructions of the Captain of the Port New Orleans and designated on-scene U.S. Coast Guard patrol personnel. On-scene U.S. Coast Guard patrol personnel include commissioned, warrant, and petty officers of the U.S. Coast Guard.

(2653) (c) *Authority*. In addition to 33 U.S.C. 1231, the authority for this section includes 33 U.S.C. 1226.

§165.813 Security Zones; Ports of Houston and Galveston, TX.

(2654) (a) *Location*. Within the Ports of Houston and Galveston, Texas, moving security zones are established encompassing all waters with 500 yards of a cruise ship between Galveston Bay Approach Lighted Buoy "GB", at approximate position 29°21'18"N., 94°37'36"W. [NAD 83] and up to, and including, Barbours Cut. These zones remain in effect during the inbound and outbound entire transit of the cruise ship and continues while the cruise ship is moored or anchored.

(2655) (b) *Regulations*. (1) Entry of vessels or persons into these zones is prohibited unless authorized as follows.

(2656) (i) Vessels may enter within 500 yards but not closer than 100 yards of a cruise ship provided they operate at the minimum speed necessary to maintain a safe course.

(2657) (ii) No person or vessel may enter within 100 yards of a cruise ship unless expressly authorized by the Coast Guard Captain of the Port Houston-Galveston. Where the Houston Ship Channel narrows to 400 feet or less between Houston Ship Channel Entrance Lighted Bell Buoy "18", light list no. 34385 at approximately 29°21'06"N., 94°47'00"W. [NAD 83] and Barbours Cut, the Captain of the Port Houston-Galveston may permit vessels that must transit the navigable channel between these points to enter within 100 yards of a cruise ship.

(2658) (iii) Moored vessels or vessels anchored in a designated anchorage area are permitted to remain within 100 yards of a cruise ship while it is in transit.

(2659) (2) Vessels requiring entry within 500 yards of a cruise ship that cannot slow to the minimum speed necessary to maintain a safe course must request express permission to proceed from the Captain of the Port Houston-Galveston, or his designated representative.

(2660) (3) For the purpose of this section the term "cruise ship" is defined as a passenger vessel over 100 gross tons, carrying more than 12 passengers for hire, making a voyage lasting more than 24 hours, any part of which is on the high seas, and for which passengers are embarked or disembarked in the United States or its territories.

(2661) (4) The Captain of the Port Houston-Galveston will inform the public of the moving security zones around cruise ships via Marine Safety Information Broadcasts.

(2662) (5) To request permission as required by these regulations contact "Houston Traffic" via VHF Channels 11/12 or via phone at (713) 671-5103.

(2663) (6) All persons and vessels within the moving security zone shall comply with the instructions of the Captain of the Port Houston-Galveston and designated on-scene U.S. Coast Guard patrol personnel. On-scene U.S. Coast Guard patrol personnel include commissioned, warrant, and petty officers of the U.S. Coast Guard.

(2664) (c) *Authority*. In addition to 33 U.S.C. 1231, the authority for this section includes 33 U.S.C. 1226.

§165.814 Security Zones; Captain of the Port Houston-Galveston Zone.

(2665) (a) *Location*. The following areas are designated as security zones:

(2666) (1) Houston, Texas. The Houston Ship Channel and all associated turning basins, bounded by a line drawn between Houston Ship Channel Light 132 (LLNR-24445) and Houston Ship Channel Light 133 (LLNR-24450) west to the T & N Rail Road Swing Bridge at the entrance to Buffalo Bayou, including all waters adjacent to the ship channel from shoreline to shoreline and the first 200 yards of connecting waterways.

(2667) (2) Morgan's Point, Texas. The Barbours Cut Ship Channel and Turning Basin containing all waters west of a line drawn between Junction Light "Barbours Cut" 29°41'12"N., 94°59'12"W. (LLNR-23525), and Houston Ship Channel Light 91, 29°41'00"N., 94°59'00"W. (LLNR-23375) (NAD 1983).

(2668) (3) Bayport, TX. The Port of Bayport, Bayport Ship Channel and Bayport Turning Basin containing all waters south of latitude 28°36'45"N. and west of Bayport Ship Channel Light 9 (LLNR-23295) (NAD 1983).

(2669) (4) Texas City, Texas. The Port of Texas City Channel, Turning Basin and Industrial Canal containing all waters bounded by the area south and west of a line drawn from Texas City Channel Light 19 (LLNR 24810) through Cut B Inner Range Front Light (LLNR 24765) and terminating on land in position 29°23'16"N., 94°53'15"W. (NAD 1983).

(2670) (5) Freeport, Texas. (i) The Dow Barge Canal containing all waters bounded by its junction with the Intracoastal Waterway, by a line drawn between the eastern point at latitude 28°56'48"N., 95°18'20"W., and the western point at 28°56'40"N., 95°18'33"W. (NAD 1983).

(2671) (ii) The Brazos Harbor containing all waters west of a line drawn between the northern point at 28°56'27"N., 95°20'00"W., and the southern point 28°56'09"N., 95°20'00"W. (NAD 1983) at its junction with the Old Brazos River Cut.

(2672) (b) *Effective dates*. This section is effective on April 14, 2003.

(2673) (c) *Regulations*. (1) Entry of into these zones is prohibited except for the following:

(2674) (i) Commercial vessels operating at waterfront facilities within these zones;

(2675) (ii) Commercial vessels transiting directly to or from waterfront facilities within these zones;

(2676) (iii) Vessels providing direct operational/logistic support to commercial vessels within these zones;

(2677) (iv) Vessels operated by the appropriate port authority or by facilities located within these zones; and

(2678) (v) Vessels operated by federal, state, county, or municipal agencies.

(2679) (2) Other persons or vessels requiring entry into a zone described in this section must request express permission to enter from the Captain of the Port Houston-Galveston, or designated representative.

(2680) (3) To request permission as required by these regulations contact "Houston Traffic" via VHF Channels 11/12 or by phone at (713) 671-5103.

(2681) (4) All persons and vessels shall comply with the instructions of the Captain of the Port Houston-Galveston and designated on-scene U.S. Coast Guard patrol personnel. On-scene U.S. Coast Guard patrol personnel include commissioned, warrant, and petty officers of the U.S. Coast Guard.

Subpart G-Protection of Naval Vessels

§165.2010 Purpose.

(2682) This subpart establishes the geographic parameters of naval vessel protection zones surrounding U.S. naval vessels in the navigable waters of the United States. This subpart also establishes when the U.S. Navy will take enforcement action in accordance with the statutory guideline of 14 U.S.C. 91. Nothing in the rules and regulations contained in this subpart shall relieve any vessel, including U.S. naval vessels, from the observance of the Navigation Rules. The rules and regulations contained in this subpart supplement, but do not replace or supercede, any other regulation pertaining to the safety or security of U.S. naval vessels.

§165.2015 Definitions.

(2683) The following definitions apply to this subpart:

(2684) *Atlantic Area* means that area described in 33 CFR 3.04–1 Atlantic Area.

(2685) *Large U.S. naval vessel* means any U.S. naval vessel greater than 100 feet in length overall.

(2686) *Naval defensive sea area* means those areas described in 32 CFR part 761.

(2687) *Naval vessel protection zone* is a 500-yard regulated area of water surrounding large U.S. naval vessels that is necessary to provide for the safety or security of these U.S. naval vessels.

(2688) *Navigable waters of the United States* means those waters defined as such in 33 CFR part 2.

(2689) *Navigation rules* means the Navigation Rules, International-Inland.

(2690) *Official patrol* means those personnel designated and supervised by a senior naval officer present in command and tasked to monitor a naval vessel protection zone, permit entry into the zone, give legally enforceable orders to persons or vessels within the zone, and take other actions authorized by the U.S. Navy.

(2691) *Pacific Area* means that area described in 33 CFR 3.04–3 Pacific Area.

(2692) *Restricted area* means those areas established by the Army Corps of Engineers and set out in 33 CFR part 334.

(2693) *Senior naval officer present in command is,* unless otherwise designated by competent authority, the senior line officer of the U.S. Navy on active duty, eligible for command at sea, who is present and in command of any part of the Department of Navy in the area.

(2694) *U.S. naval vessel* means any vessel owned, operated, chartered, or leased by the U.S. Navy; any pre-commissioned vessel under construction for the U.S. Navy, once launched into the water; and any vessel under the operational control of the U.S. Navy or a Combatant Command.

(2695) *Vessel* means every description of watercraft or other artificial contrivance used, or capable of being used, as a means of transportation on water, except U.S. Coast Guard or U.S. naval vessels.

§165.2020 Enforcement authority.

(2696) (a) *Coast Guard*. Any Coast Guard commissioned, warrant or petty officer may enforce the rules and regulations contained in this subpart.

(2697) (b) *Senior naval officer present in command*. In the navigable waters of the United States, when immediate action is required and representatives of the Coast Guard are not present or not present in sufficient force to exercise effective control in the vicinity of large U.S. naval vessels, the senior naval officer present in command is responsible for the enforcement of the rules and regulations contained in this subpart to ensure the safety and security of all large naval vessels present. In meeting this responsibility, the senior naval officer present in command may directly assist any Coast Guard enforcement personnel who are present.

§165.2025 Atlantic Area.

(2698) (a) This section applies to any vessel or person in the navigable waters of the United States within the boundaries of the U.S. Coast Guard Atlantic Area, which includes the First Fifth, Seventh, Eighth and Ninth U.S. Coast Guard Districts.

(2699) **Note to §165.2025 paragraph (a):** The boundaries of the U.S. Coast Guard Atlantic Area and the First, Fifth, Seventh, Eighth and Ninth U.S. Coast Guard Districts are set out in 33 CFR part 3.

(2700) (b) A naval vessel protection zone exists around U.S. naval vessels greater than 100 feet in length overall at all times in the navigable waters of the United States, whether the large U.S. naval vessel is underway, anchored, moored, or within a floating dry dock, except when the large naval vessel is moored or anchored within a restricted area or within a naval defensive sea area.

(2701) (c) The Navigation Rules shall apply at all times within a naval vessel protection zone.

(2702) (d) When within a naval vessel protection zone, all vessels shall operate at the minimum speed necessary to maintain a safe course, unless required to maintain speed by the Navigation Rules, and shall proceed as directed by the Coast Guard, the senior naval officer present in command, or the official patrol. When within a naval vessel protection zone, no vessel or person is allowed within 100 yards of a large U.S. naval vessel unless authorized by the Coast Guard, the senior naval officer present in command, or official patrol.

(2703) (e) To request authorization to operate within 100 yards of a large U.S. naval vessel, contact the Coast Guard, the senior naval officer present in command, or the official patrol on VHF-FM channel 16.

(2704) (f) When conditions permit, the Coast Guard, senior naval officer present in command, or the official patrol should:

(2705) (1) Give advance notice on VHF-FM channel 16 of all large U.S. naval vessel movements;

(2706) (2) Permit vessels constrained by their navigational draft or restricted in their ability to maneuver to pass within 100 yards of a large U.S. naval vessel in order to ensure a safe passage in accordance with the Navigation Rules; and

(2707) (3) Permit commercial vessels anchored in a designated anchorage area to remain at anchor when within 100 yards of passing large U.S. naval vessels; and

(2708) (4) Permit vessels that must transit via a navigable channel or waterway to pass within 100 yards of a moored or anchored large U.S. naval vessel with minimal delay consistent with security.

(2709) **Note to §165.2025 paragraph (f):** The listed actions are discretionary and do not create any additional right to appeal or otherwise dispute a decision of the Coast Guard, the senior naval officer present in command, or the official patrol.

Part 166–Shipping Safety Fairways

Subpart A–General

§166.100 Purpose.

(2710) The purpose of these regulations is to establish and designate shipping safety fairways and fairway anchorages to provide unobstructed approaches for vessels using U.S. ports.

§166.103 Geographic coordinates.

(2711) Geographic coordinates expressed in terms of latitude or longitude, or both, are not intended for plotting on maps or charts whose referenced horizontal datum is the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83), unless such geographic coordinates are expressly labeled NAD 83. Geographic coordinates without the NAD 83 reference may be plotted on maps or charts referenced to NAD 83 only after application of the appropriate corrections that are published on the particular map or chart being used.

§166.105 Definitions.

(2712) (a) *Shipping safety fairway* or *fairway* means a lane or corridor in which no artificial island or fixed structure, whether temporary or permanent, will be permitted. Temporary underwater obstacles may be permitted under certain conditions described for specific areas in Subpart B. Aids to navigation approved by the U.S. Coast Guard may be established in a fairway.

(2713) (b) *Fairway anchorage* means an anchorage area contiguous to and associated with a fairway, in which fixed structures may be permitted within certain spacing limitations, as described for specific areas in Subpart B.

§166.110 Modification of areas.

(2714) Fairways and fairway anchorages are subject to modification in accordance with 33 U.S.C. 1223(c); 92 Stat. 1473.

Subpart B–Designations of Fairways and Fairway Anchorages

§166.200 Shipping safety fairways and anchorage areas, Gulf of Mexico.

(2715) (a) *Purpose*. Fairways and anchorage areas as described in this section are established to control the erection of structures therein to provide safe approaches through oil fields in the Gulf of Mexico to entrances to the major ports along the Gulf Coast.

(2716) (b) *Special Conditions for Fairways in the Gulf of Mexico*. Temporary anchors and attendant cables or chains attached to floating or semisubmersible drilling rigs outside a fairway may be placed within a fairway described in this section for the Gulf of Mexico, provided the following conditions are met:

(2717) (1) Anchors installed within fairways to stabilize semisubmersible drilling rigs shall be allowed to remain 120 days. This period may be extended by the Army Corps of Engineers, as provided by 33 CFR 209.135(b).

(2718) (2) Drilling rigs must be outside of any fairway boundary to whatever distance is necessary to ensure that the minimum depth of water over an anchor line within a fairway is 125 feet.

(2719) (3) No anchor buoys or floats or related rigging will be allowed on the surface of the water or to a depth of at least 125 feet from the surface, within a fairway.

(2720) (4) Aids to Navigation or danger markings must be installed as required by 33 CFR Subchapter C.

(2721) (c) *Special Conditions for Fairway Anchorages in the Gulf of Mexico*. Structures may be placed within an area designated as a fairway anchorage, but the number of structures will be limited by spacing as follows:

(2722) (1) The center of a structure to be erected shall not be less than two (2) nautical miles from the center of any existing structure.

(2723) (2) In a drilling or production complex, associated structures connected by walkways shall be considered one structure for purposes of spacing, and shall be as close together as practicable having due consideration for the safety factors involved.

(2724) (3) A vessel fixed in place by moorings and used in conjunction with the associated structures of a drilling or production complex, shall be considered an attendant vessel and the extent of the complex shall include the vessel and its moorings.

(2725) (4) When a drilling or production complex extends more than five hundred (500) yards from the center, a new structure shall not be erected closer than two (2) nautical miles from the outer limit of the complex.

(2726) (5) An underwater completion installation in an anchorage area shall be considered a structure and shall be marked with a lighted buoy approved by the United States Coast Guard under 33 CFR Part 66.01.

(2727) **Note: Where the areas have already been charted, coordinates have been omitted and reference made to the chart(s) showing the fairways and anchorages.**

(2728) (d) *Designated Areas*.

(2729) (1) *Brazos Santiago Pass Safety Fairway*. See charts 11300 and 11301.

(2730) (2) *Brazos Santiago Pass Anchorage Areas*. See charts 11300 and 11301.

(2731) (3) *Port Mansfield Safety Fairway*. See chart 11300.

(2732) (4) *Aransas Pass Safety Fairway*. See charts 11300, 11313, and 11307.

(2733) (5) *Aransas Pass Anchorage Areas*. See charts 11300, 11313, and 11307.

(2734) (6) *Matagorda Entrance Safety Fairway*. See charts 11300, and 11316.

(2735) (7) *Matagorda Entrance Anchorage Areas*. See charts 11300, and 11316.

(2736) (8) *Freeport Harbor Safety Fairway*. See charts 11300 and 11321.

(2737) (9) *Freeport Harbor Anchorage Areas*. See charts 11300 and 11321.

(2738) (10) *Galveston Entrance Safety Fairways*. See charts 11340 and 11323.

(2739) (11) *Galveston Entrance Anchorage Areas*. See charts 11340 and 11323.

(2740) (12) *Sabine Pass Safety Fairway*. See charts 11340 and 11341.

(2741) (13) *Sabine Pass Anchorage Areas*-(i) *Sabine Pass Inshore Anchorage Area*. The area enclosed by rhumb lines joining points at:

(2742) 29°37'32"N., 93°48'02"W.

(2743) 29°37'32"N., 93°21'25"W.

(2744) 29°32'52"N., 93°43'00"W.

(2745) 29°36'28"N., 93°47'14"W.

(2746) (ii) *Sabine Bank Offshore (North) Anchorage Area*. The area enclosed by rhumb lines joining points at:

(2747) 29°26'06"N., 93°43'00"W.

(2748) 29°26'06"N., 93°41'08"W.

(2749) 29°24'06"N., 93°41'08"W.

(2750) 29°24'06"N., 93°43'00"W.

(2751) (iii) *Sabine Bank Offshore (South) Anchorage Area*. The area enclosed by rhumb lines joining points at:

(2752) 29°16'55"N., 93°43'00"W.

(2753) 29°16'55"N., 93°41'08"W.

(2754) 29°14'29"N., 93°41'08"W.

(2755) 29°14'29"N., 93°43'00"W.

(2756) (iv) *Sabine Bank Offshore* (East) Anchorage Area. The area enclosed by rhumb lines joining points at:

(2757) 29°26'06"N., 93°38'52"W.

(2758) 29°26'06"N., 93°37'00"W.

(2759) 29°24'06"N., 93°37'00"W.

(2760) 29°24'06"N., 93°38'52"W.

(2761) (14) *Coastwise Safety Fairway*. (i) *Brazos Santiago Pass to Aransas Pass*. See charts 11300, 11301, and 11307.

(2762) (ii) *Aransas Pass to Calcasieu Pass*. See charts 11300, 11340, 11313, 11316, 11323, 11332, 11344.

(2763) (15) *Calcasieu Pass Safety Fairway*. See charts 11340, 11344, and 11341.

(2764) (16) *Calcasieu Pass Anchorage Areas*-(i) *Calcasieu Pass North Anchorage Area*. The area enclosed by rhumb lines joining points at:
(2765) 29°41'12"N., 93°19'37"W.
(2766) 29°41'12"N., 93°12'28"W.
(2767) 29°31'16"N., 93°12'16"W.
(2768) 29°37'30"N., 93°18'15"W.
(2769) (ii) *Calcasieu Pass South Anchorage Area*. The area enclosed by rhumb lines joining points at:
(2770) 28°59'30"N., 93°16'30"W.
(2771) 28°59'30"N., 93°14'00"W.
(2772) 28°56'00"N., 93°14'00"W.
(2773) 28°56'00"N., 93°16'30"W.
(2774) (17) *Lower Mud Lake Safety Fairway*. The area enclosed by rhumb lines joining points at:
(2775) 29°43'24"N., 93°00'18"W.
(2776) 29°42'00"N., 93'00'18"W. and rhumb lines joining points at:
(2777) 29°43'33"N., 93°00'48"W.
(2778) 29°42'00"N., 93°00'48"W.
(2779) (18) *Freshwater Bayou Safety Fairway*. See charts 11340 and 11349.
(2780) (19) *Southwest Pass Safety Fairway*. See charts 11340 and 11349.
(2781) (20) *Atchafalaya Pass Safety Fairway*. See charts 11340 and 11351.
(2782) (21) *Bayou Grand Caillou Safety Fairway*. See charts 11340 and 11356.
(2783) (22) *Cat Island Pass Safety Fairway*. See charts 11340, and 11357.
(2784) (23) *Belle Pass Safety Fairway*. See charts 11340 and 11357.
(2785) (24) *Barataria Pass Safety Fairway*. See charts 11340 and 11358.
(2786) (25) *Grand Bayou Pass Safety Fairway*. See charts 11340 and 11358.
(2787) (26) *Empire to the Gulf Safety Fairway*. See charts 11340 and 11358.
(2788) (27) *Gulf Safety Fairway*. *Aransas Pass Safety Fairway to Southwest Pass Safety Fairway*. See charts 11300 and 11340.
(2789) (28) *Southwest Pass (Mississippi River) Safety Fairway.* (i) *Southwest Pass (Mississippi River) to Gulf Safety Fairway*. The area enclosed by rhumb lines joining points at:
(2790) 28°54'33"N., 89°26'07"W.
(2791) 28°52'42"N., 89°27'06"W.
(2792) 28°50'00"N., 89°27'06"W.
(2793) 28°02'32"N., 90°09'28"W. and rhumb lines joining points at:
(2794) 28°54'18"N., 89°25'46"W.
(2795) 28°53'30"N., 89°25'18"W.
(2796) 28°53'30"N., 89°23'48"W.
(2797) 28°50'40"N., 89°24'48"W.
(2798) 28°48'48"N., 89°24'48"W.
(2799) 28°47'24"N., 89°26'30"W.
(2800) 28°00'36"N., 90°08'18"W.
(2801) (ii) *Southwest Pass (Mississippi River) to Sea Safety Fairway.* The area enclosed by rhumb lines joining points at:
(2802) 28°54'33"N., 89°26'07"W.
(2803) 28°52'42"N., 89°27'06"W.
(2804) 28°50'00"N., 89°27'06"W.
(2805) 28°47'24"N., 89°26'30"W.
(2806) 28°36'28"N., 89°18'45"W. and rhumb lines joining points at:
(2807) 28°54'18"N., 89°25'46"W.
(2808) 28°53'30"N., 89°25'18"W.
(2809) 28°53'30"N., 89°23'48"W.
(2810) 28°50'40"N., 89°24'48"W.
(2811) 28°48'48"N., 89°24'48"W.
(2812) 28°45'06"N., 89°22'12"W.
(2813) 28°43'27"N., 89°21'01"W.
(2814) 28°37'54"N., 89°17'06"W.
(2815) (iii) *Southwest Pass (Mississippi River) to South Pass (Mississippi River) Safety Fairway*. See charts 11360 and 11361.
(2816) (29) *Southwest Pass (Mississippi River) Anchorage*. The area enclosed by rhumb lines joining points at:
(2817) 28°53'30"N., 89°23'48"W.
(2818) 28°53'30"N., 89°21'48"W.
(2819) 28°55'06"N., 89°21'48"W.
(2820) 28°55'06"N., 89°19'18"W.
(2821) 28°52'41"N., 89°17'30"W.
(2822) 28°50'40"N., 89°21'14"W.
(2823) 28°50'40"N., 89°24'48"W.
(2824) (30) *South Pass (Mississippi River) Safety Fairways.* (i) *South Pass to Sea Safety Fairway*. See charts 11360 and 11361.
(2825) (ii) *South Pass (Mississippi River) to Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Channel Safety Fairway*. See charts 11360 and 11361.
(2826) (31) *South Pass (Mississippi River) Anchorage*. See charts 11360 and 11361.
(2827) (32) *Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Safety Fairway*. (i) See charts 11360 and 11363.
(2828) (ii) *Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Channel to Mobile Ship Channel Safety Fairway*. See chart 11360.
(2829) (33) *Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Anchorage*. See charts 11360 and 11363.
(2830) (34) *Gulfport Safety Fairway*. See charts 11360 and 11373.
(2831) (35) *Biloxi Safety Fairway*. See charts 11360 and 11373.
(2832) (36) *Ship Island Pass to Horn Island Pass Safety Fairway*. See charts 11360 and 11373.
(2833) (37) *Pascagoula Safety Fairway*. See charts 11360 and 11373.

(2834) (38) *Horn Island Pass to Mobile Ship Channel Safety Fairway*. See charts 11360, 11373, and 11376.

(2835) (39) *Mobile Safety Fairway*-(i) *Mobile Ship Channel Safety Fairway*. The areas between rhumb lines joining points at:

(2836) 30°38'46"N., 88°03'24"W.

(2837) 30°38'14"N., 88°02'42"W.

(2838) 30°31'59"N., 88°02'00"W.

(2839) 30°31'59"N., 88°04'59"W. and rhumb lines joining points at:

(2840) 30°31'00"N., 88°05'30"W.

(2841) 30°31'00"N., 88°01'54"W.

(2842) 30°26'55"N., 88°01'26"W.

(2843) 30°16'35"N., 88°02'45"W.

(2844) 30°14'09"N., 88°03'24"W.

(2845) 30°10'36"N., 88°03'53"W.

(2846) 30°08'10"N., 88°04'40"W.

(2847) 30°07'15"N., 88°06'54"W. and rhumb lines joining points at:

(2848) 30°39'55"N., 88°01'15"W.

(2849) 30°37'06"N., 88°01'23"W.

(2850) 30°26'11"N., 88°00'11"W.

(2851) 30°16'18"N., 88°01'35"W.

(2852) 30°13'52"N., 88°01'12"W.

(2853) 30°13'14"N., 88°01'12"W.

(2854) 30°10'36"N., 88°01'35"W.

(2855) 30°08'04"N., 88°00'36"W.

(2856) (ii) *Mobile Ship Channel to Sea Safety Fairway*. See charts 11360 and 11376.

(2857) (iii) *Mobile to Pensacola Safety Fairway*. See charts 11360, 11340, and 11382.

(2858) (40) *Mobile Anchorage*. See chart 11360.

(2859) (41) *Pensacola Safety Fairway*. See charts 11360 and 11382.

(2860) (42) *Pensacola Anchorage*. See charts 11360 and 11382.

(2861) (43) *Pensacola to Panama City Safety Fairway*. See charts 11360, 11389, and 11382.

(2862) (44) *Panama City Safety Fairways*. See charts 11360 and 11389.

(2863) (45) *Panama City Anchorage*. See charts 11360 and 11389.

(2864) (46) *Port St. Joe Fairway to Panama City Safety Fairway*. See charts 11360 and 11389.

(2865) (47) *Port St. Joe Anchorage*. See charts 11360 and 11389.

(2866) (48) *Tampa Safety Fairways*. See charts 11412, 11420, and 11400.

(2867) (49) Tampa Anchorages-(i) Eastern Tampa Fairway Anchorage. The area enclosed by rhumb lines (North American Datum of 1927 (NAD-27)) joining points at:

(2868) 27°36'48"N., 83°00'00"W.

(2869) 27°39'00"N., 83°00'00"W.

(2870) 27°39'00"N., 82°55'54"W.

(2871) 27°36'48"N., 82°55'54"W.

(2872) (ii) Western Tampa Fairway Anchorage. The area enclosed by rhumb lines (North American Datum of 1927 (NAD-27)) joining points at:

(2873) 27°36'48"N., 83°05'06"W.

(2874) 27°39'00"N., 83°05'06"W.

(2875) 27°39'00"N., 83°01'00"W.

(2876) 27°36'48"N., 83°01'00"W.

(2877) (50) *Charlotte Safety Fairway*. See charts 11426 and 11420.

(2878) (51) *Charlotte Anchorage*. See charts 11426 and 11420.

(2879) (52) *Louisiana Offshore Oil Port (LOOP) Shipping Safety Fairway to Safety Zone*. (i) North of Gulf Safety Fairway. The 2-mile wide area enclosed by rhumb lines joining points at:

(2880) 28°48'36"N., 89°55'00"W.;

(2881) 28°48'14"N., 89°54'17"W.;

(2882) 28°45'47"N., 89°54'19"W.;

(2883) 28°36'06"N., 89°55'44"W.;

(2884) 28°18'30"N., 89°55'15"W.;

(2885) 28°20'58"N., 89°53'03"W.;

(2886) 28°36'09"N., 89°53'28"W.;

(2887) 28°49'07"N., 89°51'30"W.;

(2888) 28°50'20"N., 89°53'51"W.

(2889) (ii) South of Gulf Safety Fairway. The 2-mile wide area enclosed by rhumb lines joining points at:

(2890) 28°15'20"N., 89°55'10"W.;

(2891) 27°46'29"N., 89°54'23"W.;

(2892) 27°46'32"N., 89°52'08"W.;

(2893) 28°17'48"N., 89°52'58"W.

(2894) (53) *Heald Bank Cutoff Safety Fairway*. The area enclosed by rhumb lines, (North American Datum of 1927 (NAD-27)), joining points at:

(2895) 28°57'15"N., 94°23'55"W.;

(2896) 28°51'30"N., 93°56'30"W.;

(2897) 28°48'30"N., 93°51'45"W.;

(2898) 28°55'15"N., 94°23'55"W.

Part 167–Offshore Traffic Separation Schemes

Subpart A–General

§167.1 Purpose.

(2899) The purpose of the regulations in this part is to establish and designate traffic separation schemes and precautionary areas to provide access routes for vessels proceeding to and from U.S. ports.

§167.5 Definitions.

(2900) (a) *Area to be avoided* means a routing measure comprising an area within defined limits in which

either navigation is particularly hazardous or it is exceptionally important to avoid casualties and which should be avoided by all ships or certain classes of ships.

(2901) (b) *Traffic separation scheme (TSS)* means a designated routing measure which is aimed at the separation of opposing streams of traffic by appropriate means and by the establishment of traffic lanes.

(2902) (c) *Traffic lane* means an area within defined limits in which one-way traffic is established. Natural obstacles, including those forming separation zones, may constitute a boundary.

(2903) (d) *Separation zone or line* means a zone or line separating the traffic lanes in which ships are proceeding in opposite or nearly opposite directions; or separating a traffic lane from the adjacent sea area; or separating traffic lanes designated for particular classes of ships proceeding in the same direction.

(2904) (e) *Precautionary area* means a routing measure comprising an area within defined limits where ships must navigate with particular caution and within which the direction of traffic flow may be recommended.

(2905) (f) *Deep-water route* means an internationally recognized routing measure primarily intended for use by ships that, because of their draft in relation to the available depth of water in the area concerned, require the use of such a route.

(2906) (g) *Two-way route* means a route within defined limits inside which two-way traffic is established, aimed at providing safe passage of ships through waters where navigation is difficult or dangerous.

§167.10 Operating rules.

(2907) The operator of a vessel in a TSS shall comply with Rule 10 of the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1972, as amended.

§167.15 Modification of schemes.

(2908) (a) A traffic separation scheme or precautionary area described in this Part may be permanently amended in accordance with 33 U.S.C. 1223 (92 Stat. 1473), and with international agreements.

(2909) (b) A traffic separation scheme or precautionary area in this Part may be temporarily adjusted by the Commandant of the Coast Guard in an emergency, or to accommodate operations which would create an undue hazard for vessels using the scheme or which would contravene Rule 10 of the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1972. Adjustment may be in the form of a temporary traffic lane shift, a temporary suspension of a section of the scheme, a temporary precautionary area overlaying a lane, or other appropriate measure. Adjustments will only be made where, in the judgment of the Coast Guard, there is no reasonable alternative means of conducting an operation and navigation safety will not be jeopardized by the adjustment. Notice of adjustments will be made in the appropriate Notice to Mariners and in the **FEDERAL REGISTER**. Requests by members of the public for temporary adjustments to traffic separation schemes must be submitted 150 days prior to the time the adjustment is desired. Such Requests, describing the interference that would otherwise occur to a TSS, should be submitted to the District Commander of the Coast Guard District in which the TSS is located.

Subpart B–Description of Traffic Separation Schemes and Precautionary Areas

§167.350 In the approaches to Galveston Bay Traffic Separation Scheme and precautionary areas.

(2910) (a) An inshore precautionary area bounded by a line connecting the following geographical positions:

(2911) (1) 29°18.10'N., 94°39.20'W.

(2912) (2) 29°16.10'N., 94°37.00'W.

(2913) (3) 28°18.00'N., 94°34.90'W.

(2914) (4) 29°19.40'N., 94°37.10'W.

(2915) (5) 29°19.80'N., 94°38.10'W.

(2916) (b) A traffic separation zone bounded by a line connecting the following geographical positions:

(2917) (6) 29°17.13'N., 94°35.86'W.

(2918) (7) 29°09.55'N., 94°25.80'W.

(2919) (8) 29°09.41'N., 94°25.95'W.

(2920) (9) 29°17.00'N., 94°36.00'W.

(2921) (c) A traffic lane for inbound (northwesterly heading) traffic is established between the separation zone and a line connecting the following geographical positions:

(2922) (3) 29°18.00'N., 94°34.90'W.

(2923) (10) 29°11.20'N., 94°24.00'W.

(2924) (d) A traffic lane for outbound (southeasterly heading) traffic is established between the separation zone and line connecting the following geographical positions:

(2925) (2) 29°16.10'N., 94°37.00'W.

(2926) (11) 29°07.70'N., 94°27.80'W.

(2927) (e) An offshore precautionary area bounded by a line connecting the following geographical positions:

(2928) (11) 29°07.70'N., 94°27.80'W.

(2929) (12) 29°06.40'N., 94°26.20'W.

(2930) (13) 29°06.40'N., 94°23.90'W.

(2931) (14) 29°09.10'N., 94°20.60'W.

(2932) (10) 29°11.20'N., 94°24.00'W.

Note

(2933) A pilot boarding area is located near the center of the inshore precautionary area. Due to heavy vessel traffic, mariners are advised not to anchor or linger in this precautionary area except to pick up or disembark a pilot.

Part 207–Navigation Regulations

§207.160 All waterways tributary to the Atlantic Ocean south of Chesapeake Bay and all waterways tributary to the Gulf of Mexico east and south of St. Marks, Fla.; use, administration, and navigation.

(2934) (a) *Description*. This section applies to the following:

(2935) (1) *Waterways*. All navigable waters of the United States, natural or artificial, including bays, lakes, sounds, rivers, creeks, intracoastal waterways, as well as canals and channels of all types, which are tributary to or connected by other waterways with the Atlantic Ocean south of Chesapeake Bay or with the Gulf of Mexico east and south of St. Marks, Florida.

(2936) (2) *Locks*. All Government owned or operated locks and hurricane gate chambers and appurtenant structures in any of the waterways described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(2937) (3) *United States property*. All river and harbor lands owned by the United States in or along the waterways described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, including lock sites and all structures thereon, other sites for Government structures and for the accommodation and use of employees of the United States, and rights of way and spoil disposal areas to the extent of Federal interest therein.

(2938) (4) *Vessels and rafts*. The term "vessel" as used in this section includes all floating things moved over these waterways other than rafts.

(2939) (b) *Authority of District Engineers*. The use, administration, and navigation of these waterways, Federal locks and hurricane gate chambers shall be under the direction of the officers of the Corps of Engineers, United States Army, detailed in charge of the respective sections, and their authorized assistants. The cities in which the U.S. District Engineers are located are as follows:

(2940) U.S. District Engineer, Norfolk, Virginia.

(2941) U.S. District Engineer, Wilmington, North Carolina.

(2942) U.S. District Engineer, Charleston, South Carolina.

(2943) U.S. District Engineer, Savannah, Georgia.

(2944) U.S. District Engineer, Jacksonville, Florida.

(2945) (c) (Reserved)

(2946) (d) *Bridges*. (For regulations governing the operation of bridges, see 33 CFR 117.1, 117.240 and 117.245.)

(2947) (e) *Locks*-(1) Authority of Lockmasters

(2948) (i) *Locks Staffed with Government Personnel*. The provisions of this subparagraph apply to all waterways in this Section except for the segment of the Atlantic Intracoastal Waterway identified in (e)(1)(ii). The lockmaster shall be charged with the immediate control and management of the lock, and of the area set aside as the lock area, including the lock approach channels. He/she shall see that all laws, rules and regulations for the use of the lock and lock area are duly complied with, to which end he/she is authorized to give all necessary orders and directions in accordance therewith, both to employees of the Government and to any and every person within the limits of the lock and lock area, whether navigating the lock or not. No one shall cause any movement of any vessel, boat, or other floating thing in the lock or approaches except by or under the direction of the lockmaster or his/her assistants.

(2949) (ii) *Locks Staffed with contract personnel*. The provisions of this subparagraph apply to the segment of the Atlantic Intracoastal Waterway comprising the Albemarle and Chesapeake Canal and the Dismal Swamp Canal including Great Bridge Lock, Chesapeake, Virginia; Deep Creek Lock, Chesapeake, Virginia; and South Mills Lock, North Carolina. Contract personnel shall give all necessary orders and directions for operation of the locks. No one shall cause any movement of any vessel, boat or other floating thing in the locks or approaches except by or under the direction of the contract lock operator. All duties and responsibilities of the lockmaster set forth in this Section shall be performed by the contract lock operator except that the responsibility for enforcing all laws, rules and regulations shall be vested in a government employee designated by the Norfolk District Engineer. The District Engineer will notify waterway users and the general public through appropriate notices and media concerning the location and identify of the designated government employee.

(2950) (2) *Signals*. Vessels desiring lockage in either direction shall give notice to the lockmaster at not more than three-quarters of a mile nor less than one-quarter of a mile from the lock, by two long and two short blasts of a whistle. When the lock is available, a green light, semaphore or flag will be displayed; when not available, a red light, semaphore or flag will be displayed. No vessel or rafts shall approach within 300 feet of any lock entrance unless signalled to do so by the lockmaster.

(2951) (3) *Precedence at locks*. (i) The vessel arriving first at a lock shall be first to lock through; but precedence

shall be given to vessels belonging to the United States and to commercial vessels in the order named. Arrival posts or markers may be established ashore above or below the locks. Vessels arriving at or opposite such posts or markers will be considered as having arrived at the locks within the meaning of this paragraph.

(2952) (ii) The lockage of pleasure boats, house boats or like craft shall be expedited by locking them through with commercial craft (other than barges carrying petroleum products or highly hazardous materials) in order to utilize the capacity of the lock to its maximum. If, after the arrival of such craft, no separate or combined lockage can be accomplished within a reasonable time not to exceed the time required for three other lockages, then separate lockage shall be made.

(2953) (4) *Entrance to and exit from locks*. No vessel or raft shall enter or leave the locks before being signalled to do so. While waiting their turns, vessels or rafts must not obstruct traffic and must remain at a safe distance from the lock. They shall take position in rear of any vessels or rafts that may precede them, and there arrange the tow for locking in sections if necessary. Masters and pilots of vessels or in charge of rafts shall cause no undue delay in entering or leaving the lock, and will be held to a strict accountability that the approaches are not at any time unnecessarily obstructed by parts of a tow awaiting lockage or already passed through. They shall provide sufficient men to move through the lock promptly without damage to the structures. Vessels or tows that fail to enter the locks with reasonable promptness after being signalled to do so will lose their turn.

(2954) (5) *Lockage of vessels*. (i) Vessels must enter and leave the locks carefully at slow speed, must be provided with suitable lines and fenders, must always use fenders to protect the walls and gates, and when locking at night must be provided with suitable lights and use them as directed.

(2955) (ii) Vessels which do not draw at least six inches less than the depth on miter sills or breast walls, or which have projections or sharp corners liable to damage gates or walls, shall not enter a lock or approaches.

(2956) (iii) No vessel having chains or lines either hanging over the sides or ends, or dragging on the bottom, for steering or other purposes, will be permitted to pass a lock or dam.

(2957) (iv) Power vessels must accompany tows through the locks when so directed by the lockmaster.

(2958) (v) No vessel whose cargo projects beyond its sides will be admitted to lockage.

(2959) (vi) Vessels in a sinking condition shall not enter a lock or approaches.

(2960) (vii) The passing of coal from flats or barges to steamers while in locks is prohibited.

(2961) (viii) Where special regulations for safeguarding human life and property are desirable for special situations, the same may be indicated by printed signs, and in such cases such signs will have the same force as other regulations in this section.

(2962) (ix) The lockmaster may refuse to lock vessels which, in his judgment, fail to comply with this paragraph.

(2963) (6) *Lockage of rafts*. Rafts shall be locked through in sections as directed by the lockmaster. No raft will be locked that is not constructed in accordance with the requirements stated in paragraph (g) of this section. The party in charge of a raft desiring lockage shall register with the lockmaster immediately upon arriving at the lock and receive instructions for locking.

(2964) (7) *Number of lockages*. Tows or rafts locking in sections will generally be allowed only two consecutive lockages if one or more single vessels are waiting for lockage, but may be allowed more in special cases. If tows or rafts are waiting above and below a lock for lockage, sections will be locked both ways alternately whenever practicable. When there are two or more tows or rafts awaiting lockage in the same direction, no part of one shall pass the lock until the whole of the one preceding it shall have passed.

(2965) (8) *Mooring*. (i) Vessels and rafts when in the lock shall be moored where directed by the lockmaster by bow, stern and spring lines to the snubbing posts or hooks provided for that purpose, and lines shall not be let go until signal is given for vessel or raft to leave. Tying boats to the lock ladders is prohibited.

(2966) (ii) The mooring of vessels or rafts near the approaches to locks except while waiting for lockage, or at other places in the pools where such mooring interferes with general navigation of the waterway is prohibited.

(2967) (9) *Maneuvering locks.* The lock gates, valves, and accessories will be moved only under the direction of the lockmaster; but if required, all vessels and rafts using the locks must furnish ample help on the lock walls for handling lines and maneuvering the various parts of the lock under the direction of the lockmaster.

(2968) (f) (Reserved)

(2969) (g) *Rafts, logging.* (1) Rafts will be permitted to navigate a waterway only if properly and securely assembled. The passage of "bag" or "sack" rafts, "dog" rafts, or of loose logs over any portion of a waterway, is prohibited. Each section of a raft will be secured within itself in such a manner as to prevent the sinking of any log, and so fastened or tied with chains or wire rope that it cannot be separated or bag out so as to materially change its shape. All dogs, chains and other means used in assembling rafts shall be in good condition and

of ample size and strength to accomplish their purposes.

(2970) (2) No section of a raft will be permitted to be towed over any portion of a waterway unless the logs float sufficiently high in the water to make it evident that the section will not sink en route.

(2971) (3) Frequent inspections will be made by the person in charge of each raft to insure that all fastenings remain secure, and when any one is found to have loosened, it shall be repaired at once. Should any log or section be lost from a raft, the fact must be promptly reported to the District Engineer, giving as definitely as possible the exact point at which the loss occurred. In all cases the owner of the lost log or section will take steps immediately to remove the same from the waterway.

(2972) (4) The length and width of rafts shall not exceed such maximum dimensions as may be prescribed by the District Engineer.

(2973) (5) All rafts shall carry sufficient men to enable them to be managed properly, and to keep them from being an obstruction to other craft using the waterway. To permit safe passage in a narrow channel rafts will, if necessary, stop and tie up alongside the bank. Care must be exercised both in towing and mooring rafts to avoid the possibility of damage to aids to navigation maintained by the United States or under its authorization.

(2974) (6) When rafts are left for any reason with no one in attendance, they must be securely tied at each end and at as many intermediate points as may be necessary to keep the timbers from bagging into the stream, and must be moored so as to conform to the shape of the bank. Rafts moored to the bank shall have lights at 500-foot intervals along their entire length. Rafts must not be moored at prominent projections of the bank, or at critical sections.

(2975) (7) Logs may be stored in certain tributary streams provided a clear channel at least one-half the width of the channel be left clear for navigation along the tributary. Such storage spaces must be protected by booms and, if necessary to maintain an open channel, piling should also be used. Authority for placing these booms and piling must be obtained by written permit from the District Engineer.

(2976) (8) The building, assembling, or breaking up of a raft in a waterway will be permitted only upon special authority obtained from the District Engineer, and under such conditions as he may prescribe.

(2977) (h) *Dumping of refuse or oil in waterway, obstructions*. Attention is invited to the provisions of sections 13 and 20 of the River and Harbor Act of March 3, 1899 (30 Stat. 1152, 1154; 33 U.S.C. 407, 415), and of sections 2, 3, and 4 of the Oil Pollution Act of June 7, 1924 (43 Stat. 604, 605; 33 U.S.C. 432-434), which prohibit the depositing of any refuse matter in these waterways or along their banks where liable to be washed into the waters; authorize the immediate removal or destruction of any sunken vessel, craft, raft, or other similar obstruction, which stops or endangers navigation; and prohibit the discharge of oil from vessels into the coastal navigable waters of the United States.

(2978) (i) *Damage*. Masters and owners of vessels using the waterways are responsible for any damage caused by their operations to canal revetments, lock piers and walls, bridges, hurricane gate chambers, spillways, or approaches thereto, or other Government structures, and for displacing or damaging of buoys, stakes, spars, range lights or other aids to navigation. Should any part of a revetment, lock, bridge, hurricane gate chamber, spillway or approach thereto, be damaged, they shall report the fact, and furnish a clear statement of how the damage occurred, to the nearest Government lockmaster or bridge tender, and by mail to the District Engineer, U.S. Engineer Office, in local charge of the waterway in which the damage occurred. Should any aid to navigation be damaged, they shall report that fact immediately to the nearest Coast Guard Officer in Charge Marine Inspection.

(2979) (j) *Trespass on property of the United States*. Trespass on waterway property or injury to the banks, locks, bridges, piers, fences, trees, houses, shops or any other property of the United States pertaining to the waterway, is strictly prohibited. No business, trading or landing of freight or baggage will be allowed on or over Government piers, bridges, or lock walls.

(2980) (k) *Copies of regulations*. Copies of the regulations in this section will be furnished free of charge upon application to the nearest District Engineer.

§207.175a Carlson's Landing Dam navigation lock, Withlacoochee River, Fla.; use, administration and navigation.

(2981) (a) The owner of or agency controlling the lock shall not be required to operate the navigation lock except from 7 a.m. to 12 noon, and from 1 p.m. to 7 p.m., during the period of February 15 through October 15 each year; and from 8 a.m. to 12 noon, and from 1 p.m. to 6 p.m., during the remaining months of each year. During the above hours and periods the lock shall be opened upon demand for the passage of vessels.

(2982) (b) The owner of or agency controlling the lock shall place signs, of such size and description as may be designated by the District Engineer, U.S. Army Engineer District, Jacksonville, Fla., at each side of the lock indicating the nature of the regulations in this section.

§207.180 All waterways tributary to the Gulf of Mexico (except the Mississippi River, its tributaries, South and Southwest Passes and the Atchafalaya River) from St. Marks, Fla., to the Rio Grande; use, administration, and navigation.

(2983) (a) The regulations in this section shall apply to:

(2984) (1) *Waterways*. All navigable waters of the U.S. tributary to or connected by other waterways with the Gulf of Mexico between St. Marks, Fla., and the Rio Grande Tex. (both inclusive), and the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway; except the Mississippi River, its tributaries, South and Southwest Passes, and the Atchafalaya River above its junction with the Morgan City-Port Allen Route.

(2985) (2) *Locks and floodgates*. All locks, floodgates, and appurtenant structures in the waterways described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(2986) (3) *Bridges, wharves, and other structures*. All bridges, wharves, and other structures in or over these waterways.

(2987) (4) *Vessels.* The term "vessels" as used in this section includes all floating craft other than rafts.

(2988) (5) *Rafts*. The term "raft" as used in this section includes any and all types of assemblages of floating logs or timber fastened together for support or conveyance.

(2989) (b) *Authority of District Engineers:* The use, administration, and navigation of the waterways and structures to which this section applies shall be under the direction of the officers of the Corps of Engineers, U.S. Army, in charge of the respective districts, and their authorized assistants. The location of these Engineer Districts, and the limits of their jurisdiction, are as follows:

(2990) (1) *U.S. District Engineer, Mobile, Ala*. The St. Marks River, Fla., to and including the Pearl River, Mississippi and Louisiana; and the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway from Apalachee Bay, Fla., to mile 36.4 east of Harvey Lock.

(2991) (2) *U.S. District Engineer, Vicksburg, Miss*. The Pearl River and its tributaries, Mississippi and Louisiana..

(2992) (3) *U.S. District Engineer, New Orleans, LA*. From Pearl River, Mississippi and Louisiana, to Sabine River, Louisiana to Sabine River, Louisiana and Texas; and the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway from mile 36.4 east of Harvey Lock, to mile 266 west of Harvey Lock.

(2993) (4) *U.S. District Engineer, Galveston, Tex*. The Sabine River, Louisiana and Texas, to the Rio Grande, Tex.; and the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway from mile 266 west of Harvey Lock, to Brownsville, Tex.

(2994) (c) (Reserved)

(2995) (d) *Locks and floodgates*:

(2996) (1) The term "lock" as used in this section shall include locks, floodgates, and appurtenant structures, and the area designated as the lock area including the lock approach channels.

(2997) (2) *Authority of lockmasters*: The term "lockmaster" as used in this section means the official in charge of operating a lock or floodgate. The lockmaster is responsible for the immediate management and control of the lock and lock area and for the enforcement of all laws, rules, and regulations for the use of the lock. He is authorized to give all necessary and appropriate orders and instructions to every person in the lock area, whether navigating the lock or not; and no one shall cause any movement of any vessel within the lock area unless instructed to do so by the lockmaster or his duly authorized assistants. The lockmaster may refuse passage through the lock to any vessel which, in his judgment, fails to comply with the regulations of this section.

(2998) (3) *Sound signals*: Vessels desiring passage through a lock shall notify the lockmaster by three long and distinct blasts of a horn, whistle, or calls through a megaphone, when within a reasonable distance from the lock. When the lock is ready for entrance, the lockmaster shall reply with three long blasts of a horn, whistle, or calls through a megaphone. When the lock is not ready for entrance, the lockmaster shall reply by four or more short, distinct blasts of a horn, whistle, or calls through a megaphone (danger signal). Permission to leave the lock shall be indicated by the lockmaster by one long blast.

(2999) (4) *Visual signals*: Signal lights and discs shall be displayed at all locks as follows:

(3000) (i) *From sunset to sunrise*: One green light shall indicate the lock is open to approaching navigation; one red light shall indicate the lock is closed to approaching navigation.

(3001) (ii) *From sunrise to sunset*: Large discs, identical in color and number to the light signals prescribed in paragraph (d)(4)(i) of this section will be displayed from a mast on or near the lock wall.

(3002) (5) *Radiophone*: Locks will monitor continuously VHF-Channel 14 ("Safety and Calling" Channel) and/or AM-2738 kHz for initial communication with vessels. Upon arrival at a lock, a vessel equipped with a radiophone will immediately advise the lock by radio of its arrival so that the vessel may be placed on proper turn. Information transmitted or received in these communications shall in no way affect the requirements for use of sound signals or display of visual signals, as provided in paragraphs (d)(3) and (4) of this section.

(3003) (6) *Precedence at locks:* The order of precedence for locking is:

(3004) (i) U.S. Government vessels, passenger vessels, commercial vessels, rafts, and pleasure craft.

(3005) (ii) The vessel arriving first at a lock will be locked through first. When vessels approach simultaneously from opposite directions, the vessel approaching at the same elevation as the water in the lock chamber will be locked through first. In order to achieve the most efficient utilization of the lock, the lockmaster is authorized to depart from the normal order of locking precedence, stated in paragraph (d)(6)(i) of this section, as in his judgment is warranted.

(3006) (iii) The lockage of pleasure boats, houseboats, or like craft may be expedited by locking them through with commercial craft (other than vessels carrying dangerous cargoes, as described in 46 CFR Part 146). If, after the arrival of such craft, no combined lockage can be made within reasonable time, not to exceed three other lockages, then separate lockage shall be made.

(3007) (7) *Entrance to and exits from locks*: No vessel or tow shall enter or exit from a lock before being signaled to do so. While awaiting turn, vessels or tows must not obstruct navigation and must remain at a safe distance from the lock, taking position to the rear of any vessel or tows that precede them; and rearranging the tow for locking in sections, if necessary. Masters and pilots of vessels or tows shall enter or exit from a lock with reasonable promptness after receiving the proper signal. Appropriate action will be taken to insure that the lock approaches are not obstructed by sections of a tow either awaiting lockage or already locked through. Masters of vessels shall provide sufficient men to assist in the locking operation when deemed necessary by the lockmaster. Care shall be taken to insure prompt and safe passage of the vessel without damage to the structure.

(3008) (8) *Lockage and passage of vessels*: Vessels or tows shall enter and exit from locks under sufficient control to prevent damage to the lock, gates, guide walls, fenders, or other parts of the structure. Vessels shall be equipped with and use suitable fenders and adequate lines to protect the lock and to insure safe mooring during the locking operation. Vessels shall not meet or pass anywhere between the gate walls or fender system or in the approaches to locks.

(3009) (9) *Vessels prohibited from locks:* The following vessels shall not be permitted to enter locks or approach channels:

(3010) (i) Vessels in a sinking condition.

(3011) (ii) Vessels leaking or spilling cargo.

(3012) (iii) Vessels not having a draft of at least three (3) inches less than the depth over the sills or breast walls.

(3013) (iv) Vessels having projection or cargo loaded in such a manner that is liable to damage the structure.

(3014) (v) Vessels having chains, links, or drags either hanging over the sides or ends or dragging on the bottom for steering or other purposes.

(3015) (vi) Vessels containing flammable or dangerous cargo must have the hatch covers in place and securely fastened.

(3016) (10) *Number of lockages*: Tows locking in sections will generally be allowed only two consecutive lockages if other vessels are waiting for lockage unless otherwise decided by the lockmaster. If other tows are waiting above and below a lock, lockages will be made both ways alternately whenever practicable.

(3017) (11) *Mooring in locks:*

(3018) (i) When in a lock, vessels and tows shall be moored where directed by the lockmaster by bow, stern, and spring lines to the snubbing posts or hooks provided for that purpose, and lines shall not be let go until the signal is given for the vessel to exit. Tying to the lock ladders is prohibited.

(3019) (ii) Mooring near the approaches to locks is prohibited except when the vessels or tows are awaiting lockage.

(3020) (12) *Lock operating personnel:* Vessels and tows using the locks may be required to furnish personnel to assist in locking through; however, the operation of the structure is the responsibility of the lockmaster, and personnel assisting in the lockage of the vessels and tows will follow the direction of the appropriate official on duty at the lock. No gates, valves or other accessories or controls will be operated unless under his direction.

(3021) (13) (Reserved)

(3022) (14) *Lockage of rafts:* Rafts shall be locked through as directed by the lockmaster. No raft will be locked that is not constructed in accordance with the requirements stated in paragraph (f) of this section. The person in charge of a raft desiring lockage shall register with the lockmaster immediately upon arriving at the lock and receive instructions for locking.

(3023) (e) *Waterways:*

(3024) (1)–(5) (i) (Reserved)

(3025) (ii) Algiers Canal between the Mississippi River and Bayou Barataria, La., and on Harvey Canal, Gulf Intracoastal Waterway, mile 0 to mile 6 WHL, tows 74 feet in width will be allowed. Tows in excess of 55 feet wide desiring to move over Algiers Canal or Harvey Canal will obtain clearance from the lockmaster at Algiers Lock or Harvey Lock, respectively, before entering the canal. Overwidth tows will report clearing Algiers or Harvey Canal to the respective lockmaster and will rearrange tows to conform to prescribed dimensions immediately upon leaving the canal. The lockmaster will withhold permission for additional tows over 55 feet wide until all previously authorized tows moving in the opposite direction have cleared the waterway.

(3026) (iii)–(vi) (Reserved)

(3027) (vii) Vessels or tows shall not navigate through a drawbridge until the movable span is fully opened.

(3028) (6) *Projections from vessels:* Vessels or tows carrying a deck load which overhangs or projects over the side, or whose rigging projects over the side, so as to endanger passing vessels, wharves, or other property, shall not enter or pass through any of the narrow parts of the waterway without prior approval of the District Engineer.

(3029) (7) *Meeting and passing*: Passing vessels shall give the proper signals and pass in accordance with the Federal Rules of the Road. At certain intersections where strong currents may be encountered, sailing directions may be issued through navigation bulletins or signs posted on each side of the intersection.

(3030) (f) *Rafts*: The navigation regulations in this paragraph shall apply fully to the movement of rafts.

(3031) (1) Rafts will be permitted to navigate a waterway only if properly and securely assembled. Each raft shall be so secured as to prevent the loss or sinking of logs.

(3032) (2) All rafts shall carry sufficient men to enable them to be managed properly. It will be the responsibility of the owner to remove logs from the waterway that have broken loose from the raft.

(3033) (3) Building, assembling, or breaking up of a raft within a waterway may be permitted; however, the work must be done in an area that will not restrict the use of the waterway by other users. The work area must be cleared of loose logs so that they will not enter the waterway and become a hazard to navigation.

(3034) (g) *Damage*: Should any damage be done to a revetment, lock, floodgates, bridge, or other federally owned or operated structure, the master of the vessel shall report the accident to the nearest lockmaster or bridgetender as soon as possible after the accident. Damage to aids to navigation and to nonfederally owned bridges must be reported to the Commander, Eighth Coast Guard District, New Orleans, La.

(3035) (h) *Marine accidents*: Masters, mates, pilots, owners, or other persons using the waterways covered by this section shall report to the District Engineer at the earliest possible date any accident on the waterway which causes any vessel to become an obstruction to navigation. The information to be furnished the District Engineer shall include the name of the vessel, its location, and the name and address of the owner. The owner of a sunken vessel shall properly mark the vessel as soon as practicable after sinking.

(3036) (i) *Trespass on U.S. property:*

(3037) (1) Trespass on or injury to waterway property of the United States is prohibited. No business, trading, or landing of freight, will be allowed on Government property without permission of the District Engineer.

(3038) (2) The District Engineer may establish policy pertaining to mooring, exchanging crews, loading and unloading supplies, and making emergency repairs in the vicinity of locks so long as navigation is not impeded thereby.

(3039) (j) *Liability:* The regulations of this section will not affect the liability of the owners and operators of vessels for any damage caused by their operations to the waterway or to the structures therein.

§207.185 Taylors Bayou, Tex., Beaumont Navigation District Lock; use, administration and navigation.

(3040) (a) Between March 15 and September 15 each year, pleasure boats, houseboats, and other craft not employed for commercial purposes, will be locked through only at 6:00 and 11:45 a.m., and 6:30 p.m., except in cases of emergency; but whenever a lockage is made for a commercial boat, other craft may likewise pass through if there is room in the lock. At all other times lockages shall be made in accordance with §207.180.

(3041) (b) The lock tender or one in charge of the lock shall be the judge as to whether the boat presenting itself for lockage is a commercial or pleasure boat.

§207.187 Gulf Intracoastal Waterway, Tex.; special floodgate, lock and navigation regulations.

(3042) (a) *Application*. The regulations in this section shall apply to the operation of the Brazos River Floodgates and the Colorado River Locks at Mile 400.8 and Mile 441.5, respectively, west of Harvey Lock, La., on the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway, and navigation of the tributary Colorado River Channel in the vicinity of said locks.

(3043) (b) *Definitions.* The term "current" means the velocity of flow of water in the river. It is expressed in statute miles per hour. The term "head differential" means the difference measured in feet between the water level in the river and that in the waterway when the floodgates or lock gates are closed. The term "Lockmaster" means the official in charge of the floodgates or locks.

(3044) (c) *Operation of floodgates and locks*–(1) *Unlimited passage*. The floodgates and locks shall be opened for the passage of single vessels and towboats with single or multiple barges when the current in the river is less than 2 miles per hour and the head differential is less than 0.7 foot. When the head differential is less than 0.7 foot, the Colorado River Locks shall normally be operated as floodgates, using only the riverside gates of each lock.

(3045) (2) *Limited passage*. When the current in either river exceeds 2 miles per hour or the head differential at the Brazos River Floodgates is between the limits of 0.7 foot and 1.8 feet, both inclusive, or the head

differential at the Colorado River locks is 0.7 foot or greater, passage shall be afforded only for single vessels or towboats with single loaded barges or two empty barges. When two barges are rigidly assembled abreast of each other and the combined width of both together is 55 feet or less, they shall be considered as one barge. Each section of an integrated barge shall be considered as one barge, except when it is necessary to attach a rake section to a single box section to facilitate passage, the two sections shall be considered as one barge. It shall be the responsibility of the master, pilot or other person in charge of a vessel to determine whether a safe passage can be effected, give due consideration to the vessel's power and maneuverability, and the prevailing current velocity, head differential, weather and visibility. If conditions are not favorable, passage shall be delayed until conditions improve and a safe crossing is assured.

(3046) (3) *Gate closures*. The Brazos River Floodgates shall be closed to navigation when the head differential exceeds 1.8 feet. The Colorado River Locks shall be closed to navigation when the current in the river exceeds a critical velocity as determined by the District Engineer, U.S. Army Engineer District, Galveston, Tex. The Brazos River Floodgates or the Colorado River Locks shall be closed to navigation when in the opinion of said District Engineer it is required for the protection of life and property, or it is to the advantage of the Government to permit uninterrupted emergency or maintenance operations, including dredging.

(3047) (4) *Mooring facilities*. Mooring facilities located on both banks of the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway on the approaches to the floodgates and locks are for the mooring of vessels when the floodgates or locks are closed to navigation or tows are limited to single barges. Vessels awaiting passage shall be moored parallel to the bank and as close to the bank as possible. Barges shall be moored fore and aft with two lines, each to a separate mooring facility. Beaching of vessels in lieu of mooring them is prohibited. The mooring facilities are numbered and vessels making fast to them shall notify the Lockmaster giving the number of each facility being used.

(3048) (5) (Reserved).

(3049) (6) *Communication*–(i) *Radio*. The floodgates and locks are equipped with short wave radio equipment transmitting and receiving on VHF-FM Channels 12, 13, 14, and 16. Call letters for the floodgates are WUI 411 and for the locks are WUI 412.

(3050) (ii) *Telephone*. The floodgates and locks are equipped with telephone facilities. The floodgates may be reached by phoning Freeport, Tex., 713-233-1251; the locks may be reached by phoning Matagorda, Tex., 713-863-7842.

(3051) (7) *Arrival posts*. Arrival posts 10 feet high and 10 inches in diameter have been established on the approaches to the locks and floodgates. They are painted with alternate horizontal bands of red and white 3 inches wide. Arrival at the floodgates or locks shall be determined as provided in paragraph (d)(4) of §207.180.

(3052) (d) *Navigation of the Colorado River Channel*–(1) *Traffic signals*. (i) Light and sound signals directed both upstream and downstream on the Colorado River are mounted on top of a galvanized skeleton steel tower 85 feet high located on the northeast point of land at the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway crossing of the river. They will be operated from the control house of the East Lock of the Colorado River Locks to direct the interchange of traffic in the Colorado River and the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway.

(3053) (ii) Vessels navigating the Colorado River and desiring passage either upstream or downstream through the crossing, or into the crossing and through a lock into the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway, shall give notice to the Lockmaster by two long and distinct blasts of a whistle or horn when within a distance of not more than one-half mile nor less than one-fourth mile from the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway crossing. When the locks and the crossing are clear of vessels, the Lockmaster shall reply by two long and distinct blasts of a whistle or horn and display a green light from the signal tower indicating that the vessel in the river may proceed across the crossing or into the main stem of the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway either eastbound or westbound. When there are vessels in the river crossing or in the locks, the Lockmaster shall reply by four or more short blasts of a whistle or horn (danger signal) and display a red light from the signal tower indicating the vessel in the river shall wait at least a quarter of a mile from the crossing for clearance. When the locks and crossing are clear of vessels, the lockmaster shall indicate to the waiting vessel by two long and distinct blasts of a whistle or horn and display of a green light from the signal tower indicating that the vessel may proceed across the crossing or into the main stem of the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway either eastbound or westbound. During periods when the red light may be obscured by fog, mist, or rain, an audible signal consisting of a long blast followed by a short blast of a whistle or horn, repeated every 30 seconds, shall be sounded from the signal tower as an adjunct to the red light.

(3054) (2) *Signs*. Large signs with silver reflective background and stop sign red letters are erected one-fourth mile upstream and downstream from the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway on the Colorado River. The legend states "DO NOT PROCEED BEYOND THIS POINT

WHEN SIGNAL TOWER LIGHT IS RED." These signs must be obeyed.

Note

(3055) The foregoing regulations are supplementary to the regulations in §207.180.

§207.200 Mississippi River below mouth of Ohio River, including South and Southwest Passes; use, administration, and navigation.

(3056) (a) *Mississippi River bank protection works provided by United States*. Except in case of great emergency, no vessel or craft shall anchor over revetted banks of the river, and no floating plant other than launches and similar small craft shall land against banks protected by revetment except at regular commercial landings. In all cases, every precaution to avoid damage to the revetment works shall be exercised. The construction of log rafts along mattressed or paved banks or the tying up and landing of log rafts against such banks shall be performed in such a manner as to cause no damage to the mattress work or bank paving. Generally, mattress work extends out into the river 600 feet from the low water line. Information as to the location of revetted areas may be obtained from, and will be published from time to time by, the District Engineers, Corps of Engineers, New Orleans, Louisiana, Vicksburg, Mississippi, and Memphis, Tennessee, and the President, Mississippi River Commission, Vicksburg, Mississippi.

(3057) (b) *Mississippi River below Baton Rouge, La., including South and Southwest Passes*–(1) *Supervision.* The use, administration, and navigation of the waterways to which this paragraph applies shall be under the supervision of the District Engineer, Corps of Engineers, New Orleans, Louisiana.

(3058) (2)–(3) (Reserved)

(3059) (4) *Cable and pipeline crossings*. Any cable or pipeline crossing or extending into the waterways shall be marked by large signs with 12-inch black letters on a white background readable from the waterway side, placed on each side of the river near the point where the cable or pipeline enters the water, and at a sufficient height to be readable above any obstructions normally to be expected at the locality such as weeds or moored vessels.

(3060) (5) *Marine accidents*. Masters, mates, pilots, owners, or other persons using the waterway to which this paragraph applies shall notify the District Engineer by the most expeditious means available of all marine accidents, such as fire, collision, sinking, or stranding, where there is possible obstruction of the channel or interference with navigation or where damage to Government property is involved, furnishing a clear statement as to the name, address, and ownership of the vessel or vessels involved, the time and place, and the action taken. In all cases, the owner of the sunken vessel shall take immediate steps properly to mark the wreck.

§207.800 Collection of navigation statistics.

(3061) (a) *Definitions*. For the purpose of this regulation the following terms are defined:

(3062) (1) *Navigable waters of the United States* means those waters of the United States that are subject to the ebb and flow of the tide shoreward to the mean high water mark, and/or are presently used, or have been used in the past, or may be susceptible to use to transport interstate or foreign commerce. (See 33 CFR part 329 for a more complete definition of this term.)

(3063) (2) *Offenses and Violations* mean:

(3064) (i) Failure to submit a required report.

(3065) (ii) Failure to provide a timely, accurate, and complete report.

(3066) (iii) Failure to submit monthly listings of idle vessels or vessels in transit.

(3067) (iv) Failure to submit a report required by the lockmaster or canal operator.

(3068) (3) *Leased or chartered vessel* means a vessel that is leased or chartered when the owner relinquishes control of the vessel through a contractual agreement with a second party for a specified period of time and/or for specified remuneration from the lessee. Commercial movements on an affreightment basis are not considered a lease or charter of a particular vessel.

(3069) (4) *Person* or *entity* means an individual, corporation, partnership, or company.

(3070) (5) *Timely* means vessel and commodity movement data must be received by the Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center within 30 days after the close of the month in which the vessel movement or nonmovement takes place.

(3071) (6) *Commercial vessel* means a vessel used in transporting by water, either merchandise or passengers for compensation or hire, or in the course of business of the owner, lessee, or operator of the vessel.

(3072) (7) *Reporting situation* means a vessel movement by an operator that is required to be reported. Typical examples are listed in the instructions on the various ENG Forms. Five typical movements that are required to be reported by vessel operating companies include the following examples: Company A is the barge owner, and the barge transports corn from Minneapolis, MN to New Orleans, LA with fleeting at Cairo, IL.

(3073) (i) *Lease/Charter*: If Company A leases or charters the barge to Company B, then Company B is responsible for reporting the movements of the barge until the lease/charter expires.

(3074) (ii) *Interline Movement:* A barge is towed from Minneapolis to Cairo by Company A, and from Cairo to New Orleans by Company B. Since Company A is the barge owner, and the barge is not leased. Company A reports the entire movement of the barge with an origin of Minneapolis and a destination of New Orleans.

(3075) (iii) *Vessel Swap/Trade*: Company A swaps barge with Company B to allow company B to meet a delivery commitment to New Orleans. Since Company A has not leased/chartered the barge, Company A is responsible for filing the report. Company B is responsible for filing the report on the barge which is traded to Company A. The swap or trade will not affect the primary responsibility for reporting the individual vessel movements.

(3076) (iv) *Re-Consignment:* Barge is reconsigned to Mobile, AL. Company A reports the movements as originating in Minneapolis and terminating in Mobile. The point from which barge is reconsigned is not reported, only points of loading and unloading.

(3077) (v) *Fleeting:* Barge is deposited at a New Orleans Fleeting area by Company A and towed by Company B from fleeting area to New Orleans area dock for unloading. Company A, as barge owner, reports entire movements from Minneapolis to the unloading dock in New Orleans. Company B does not report any barge movements.

(3078) (b) Implementation of the waterborne commerce statistics provisions of the River and Harbor Act of 1922, as amended by the Water Resources Development Act of 1988 (Pub. L. 99-662), mandates the following.

(3079) (1) Filing Requirements. Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the person or entity receiving remuneration for the movement of vessels or for the transportation of goods or passengers on the navigable waters is responsible for assuring that the activity report of commercial vessels is timely filed.

(3080) (i) For vessels under lease/charter agreements, the lessee or charterer of any commercial vessel engaged in commercial transportation will be responsible for the filing of said reports until the lease/charter expires.

(3081) (ii) The vessel owner, or his designated agent, is always the responsible party for ensuring that all commercial activity of the vessel is timely reported.

(3082) (2) The following Vessel Information Reports are to be filed with the Army Corps of Engineers, at the address specified on the ENG Form, and are to include:

(3083) (i) Monthly Reports. These reports shall be made on ENG Forms furnished upon written request of the vessel operating companies to the Army Corps of Engineers. The forms are available at the following address: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center, Post Office Box 61280, New Orleans, Louisiana 70161-1280.

(3084) (A) All movements of domestic waterborne commercial vessels shall be reported, including but not limited to: Dry cargo ship and tanker moves, loaded and empty barge moves, towboat moves, with or without barges in tow, fishing vessels, movements of crew boats and supply boats to offshore locations, tugboat moves and movements of newly constructed vessels from the shipyard to the point of delivery.

(3085) (B) Vessels idle during the month must also be reported.

(3086) (C) Notwithstanding the above requirements, the following waterborne vessel movements need not be reported:

(3087) (1) Movements of recreational vessels.

(3088) (2) Movements of fire, police, and patrol vessels.

(3089) (3) Movements of vessels exclusively engaged in construction (e.g., piledrivers and crane barges). Note: however, that movements of supplies, materials, and crews to or from the construction site must be timely reported.

(3090) (4) Movements of dredges to or from the dredging site. However, vessel movements of dredged material from the dredging site to the disposal site must be reported.

(3091) (5) Specific movements granted exemption in writing by the Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center.

(3092) (D) ENG Forms 3925 and 3925b shall be completed and filed by vessel operating companies each month for all voyages or vessel movements completed during the month. Vessels that did not complete a move during the month shall be reported as idle or in transit.

(3093) (E) The vessel operating company may request a waiver from the Army Corps of Engineers, and upon written approval by the Waterborne Commerce Center, the company may be allowed to provide the requisite information of above paragraph (D), on computer printouts, magnetic tape, diskettes, or alternate medium approved by the Center.

(3094) (F) Harbor Maintenance Tax information is required on ENG Form 3925 for cargo movements into or out of ports that are subject to the provisions of section 1402 of the Water Resources Development Act of 1986 (Pub. L. 99-662).

(3095) (1) The name of the shipper of the commodity, and the shipper's Internal Revenue Service number or Social Security number, must be reported on the form.

(3096) (2) If a specific exemption applies to the shipper, the shipper should list the appropriate exemption code. The specific exemption codes are listed in the directions for ENG Forms 3925.

(3097) (3) Refer to 19 CFR part 24 for detailed information on exemptions and ports subject to the Harbor Maintenance Tax.

(3098) (ii) Annual Reports. Annually an inventory of vessels available for commercial carriage of domestic commerce and vessel characteristics must be filed on ENG Forms 3931 and 3932.

(3099) (iii) Transaction Reports. The sale, charter, or lease of vessels to other companies must also be reported to assure that proper decisions are made regarding each company's duty for reporting vessel movements during the year. In the absence of notification of the transaction, the former company of record remains responsible until proper notice is received by the Corps.

(3100) (iv) Reports to Lockmasters and Canal Operators. Masters of self-propelled non-recreational vessels which pass through locks and canals operated by the Army Corps of Engineers will provide the data specified on ENG Forms 3102b, 3102c, and/or 3102d to the lockmaster, canal operator, or his designated representative in the manner and detail dictated.

(3101) (c) *Penalties for Noncompliance*. The following penalties for noncompliance can be assessed for offenses and violations.

(3102) (1) Criminal Penalties. Every person or violating the provisions of this regulation shall, for each and every offenses, be liable to a fine of not more than $5,000, or imprisonment not exceeding two months, to be enforced in any district court in the United States within whose territorial jurisdiction such offense may have been committed.

(3103) (2) Civil Penalties. In addition, any person or entity that fails to provide timely, accurate, and complete statements or reports required to be submitted by this regulation may also be assessed a civil penalty of up to $2,500 per violation under 33 U.S.C. 555, as amended.

(3104) (3) Denial of Passage. In addition to these fines, penalties, and imprisonments, the lockmaster or canal operator can refuse to allow vessel passage.

(3105) (d) *Enforcement Policy*. Every means at the disposal of the Army Corps of Engineers will be utilized to monitor and enforce these regulations.

(3106) (1) To identify vessel operating companies that should be reporting waterborne commerce data, The Corps will make use of, but it not limited to, the following sources.

(3107) (i) Data on purchase and sale of vessels.

(3108) (ii) U.S. Coast Guard vessel documentation and reports.

(3109) (iii) Data collected at Locks, Canals, and other facilities operated by the Corps.

(3110) (iv) Data provided by terminals on ENG Form 3926.

(3111) (v) Data provided by the other Federal agencies including the Internal Revenue Service, Customs Service, Maritime Administration Department of Transportation, and Department of Commerce.

(3112) (vi) Data provided by ports, local facilities, and State or local governments.

(3113) (vii) Data from trade journals and publications.

(3114) (viii) Site visits and inspections.

(3115) (2) Notice of Violation. Once a reporting violation is determined to have occurred, the Chief of the Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center will notify the responsible party and allow 30 days for the reports to be filed after the fact. If the reports are not filed within this 30-day notice period. then appropriate civil or criminal actions will be undertaken by the Army Corps of Engineers, including the proposal of civil or criminal penalties for noncompliance. Typical cases for criminal or civil action include, but are not limited to, those violations which are willful, repeated, or have a substantial impact in the opinion of the Chief of the Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center.

(3116) (3) Administrative Assessment of Civil Penalties. Civil penalties may be assessed in the following manner.

(3117) (i) Authorization. If the Chief of the Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center finds that a person or entity has failed to comply with any of the provisions specified herein, he is authorized to assess a civil penalty in accordance with the Class I penalty provisions of 33 CFR part 326. Provided, however, that the procedures in 33 CFR part 326 specifically implementing the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1319(g)(4)), public notice, comment period, and state coordination, shall not apply.

(3118) (ii) *Initiation*. The Chief of the Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center will prepare and process a proposed civil penalty order which shall state the amount of the penalty to be assessed, describe by reasonable specificity the nature of the violation, and indicate the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 326.

(3119) (iii) Hearing Requests. Recipients of a proposed civil penalty order may file a written request for a hearing or other proceeding. This request shall be as specified in 33 CFR part 326 and shall be addressed to the Director of the Water Resources Support Center, Casey Building, Fort Belvoir, Virginia 22060-5586, who will provide the requesting person or entity with a reasonable opportunity to present evidence regarding the issuance, modification, or revocation of the proposed order. Thereafter, the Director of the Water Resources Center shall issue a final order.

(3120) (4) Additional Remedies. Appropriate cases may also be referred to the local U.S. Attorney for prosecution, penalty collection, injunctive, and other relief by the Chief of the Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center.

Part 334–Danger Zone and Restricted Area Regulations

§334.1 Purpose.

(3121) The purpose of this part is to:

(3122) (a) Prescribe procedures for establishing, amending and disestablishing danger zones and restricted areas;

(3123) (b) List the specific danger zones and restricted areas and their boundaries; and

(3124) (c) Prescribe specific requirements, access limitations and controlled activities within the danger zones and restricted areas.

§334.2 Definitions.

(3125) (a) *Danger zone*. A defined water area (or areas) used for target practice, bombing, rocket firing or other especially hazardous operations, normally for the armed forces. The danger zones may be closed to the public on a full-time or intermittent basis, as stated in the regulations.

(3126) (b) *Restricted area*. A defined water area for the purpose of prohibiting or limiting public access to the area. Restricted areas generally provide security for Government property and/or protection to the public from the risks of damage or injury arising from the Government's use of that area.

§334.3 Special policies.

(3127) (a) *General*. The general regulatory policies stated in 33 CFR part 320 will be followed as appropriate. In addition, danger zone and restricted area regulations shall provide for public access to the area to the maximum extent practicable.

(3128) (b) *Food fishing industry*. The authority to prescribe danger zone and restricted area regulations must be exercised so as not to unreasonably interfere with or restrict the food fishing industry. Whenever the proposed establishment of a danger zone or restricted area may affect fishing operations, the District engineer will consult with the Regional Director, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior and the Regional Director, National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic & Atmospheric Administration (NOAA).

(3129) (c) *Temporary, occasional or intermittent use*. If the use of the water area is desired for a short period of time, not to exceed thirty days in duration, and that planned operations can be conducted safely without imposing unreasonable restrictions on navigation, and without promulgating restricted area regulations in accordance with the regulations in this section, applicants may be informed that formal regulations are not required. Activities of this type shall not reoccur more often than biennially (every other year), unless danger zone/restricted area rules are promulgated under this part. Proper notices for mariners requesting that vessels avoid the area will be issued by the Agency requesting such use of the water area, or if appropriate, by the District Engineer, to all known interested persons. Copies will also be sent to appropriate State agencies, the Commandant, U.S. Coast Guard, Washington, DC 20590, and Director, National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, Washington, DC 20390, ATTN: Code NS 12, Notification to all parties and Agencies shall be made at least two weeks prior to the planned event, or earlier, if required for distribution of Local Notice to Mariners by the Coast Guard.

§334.4 Establishment and amendment procedures.

(3130) (a) *Application*. Any request for the establishment, amendment or revocation of a danger zone or restricted area must contain sufficient information for the District Engineer to issue a public notice, and as minimum must contain the following:

(3131) (1) Name, address and telephone number of requestor including the identity of the command and DoD facility and the identity of a point of contact with phone number.

(3132) (2) Name of waterway and if a small tributary, the name of a larger connecting waterbody.

(3133) (3) Name of closest city or town, country/parish and state.

(3134) (4) Location of proposed or existing danger zone or restricted area with a map showing the location, if possible.

(3135) (5) A brief statement of the need for the area, its intended use and detailed description of the times, dates and extent of restriction.

(3136) (b) *Public notice*. (1) The Corps will normally publish public notices and **FEDERAL REGISTER** documents concurrently. Upon receipt of a request for the establishment, amendment or revocation of a danger zone or restricted area, the District Engineer should forward a copy of the request with his/her recommendation, a copy of the draft public notice and a draft **FEDERAL REGISTER** document to the Office of the Chief of Engineers, ATTN: CECW-OR. The Chief of Engineers will publish the proposal in the **FEDERAL REGISTER** concurrent with the public notice issued by the District Engineer.

(3137) (2) *Content*. The public notice and **FEDERAL REGISTER** documents must include sufficient information to give a clear understanding of the proposed action and should include the following items of information:

(3138) (i) Applicable statutory authority or authorities; (40 Stat. 266; 33 U.S.C. 1) and (40 Stat. 892; 33 U.S.C. 3)

(3139) (ii) A reasonable comment period. The public notice should fix a limiting date within which comments will be received, normally a period not less than 30 days after publication of the notice.

(3140) (iii) The address of the District Engineer as the recipient of any comments received.

(3141) (iv) The identity of the applicant/proponent;

(3142) (v) The name or title, address and telephone number of the Corps employee from whom additional information concerning the proposal may be obtained;

(3143) (vi) The location of the proposed activity accompanied by a map of sufficient detail to show the boundaries of the area(s) and its relationship to the surrounding area.

(3144) (3) *Distribution*. Public notice will be distributed in accordance with 33 CFR 325.3(d)(1). In addition to this general distribution, public notices will be sent to the following Agencies:

(3145) (i) The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) where the use of airspace is involved.

(3146) (ii) The Commander, Service Force, U.S. Atlantic Fleet, if a proposed action involves a danger zone off the U.S. Atlantic coast.

(3147) (iii) Proposed danger zones on the U.S. Pacific coast must be coordinated with the applicable commands as follows:

(3148) Alaska, Oregon and Washington:

(3149) Commander, Naval Base, Seattle, California:

(3150) Commander, Naval Base, San Diego, Hawaii, and Trust Territories:

(3151) Commander, Naval Base, Pearl Harbor

(3152) (c) *Public hearing*. The District Engineer may conduct a public hearing in accordance with 33 CFR part 327.

(3153) (d) *Environmental documentation*. The District Engineer shall prepare environmental documentation in accordance with appendix B to 33 CFR part 325.

(3154) (e) *District Engineer's recommendation*. After closure of the comment period, and upon completion of the District Engineer's review he/she shall forward the case through channels to the Office of the Chief of Engineers, ATTN: CECW-OR with a recommendation of whether or not the danger zone or restricted area regulation should be promulgated. The District Engineer shall include a copy of environmental documentation prepared in accordance with appendix B to 33 CFR part 325, the record of any public hearings, if held, a summary of any comments received and a response thereto, and a draft of the regulation as it is to appear in the **FEDERAL REGISTER**.

(3155) (f) *Final decision*. The Chief of Engineers will notify the District Engineer of the final decision to either approve or disapprove the regulations. The District Engineer will notify the applicant/proponent and publish a public notice of the final decision. Concurrent with issuance of the public notice the Office of the Chief of Engineers will publish the final decision in the **FEDERAL REGISTER** and either withdraw the proposed regulation or issue the final regulation, as appropriate. The final rule shall become effective no sooner than 30 days after publication in the **FEDERAL REGISTER** unless the Chief of Engineers finds that sufficient cause exists and publishes that rationale with the regulations.

§334.5 Disestablishment of a danger zone.

(3156) (a) Upon receipt of a request from any agency for the disestablishment of a danger zone, the District Engineer shall notify that agency of its responsibility for returning the area to a condition suitable for use by the public. The agency must either certify that it has not used the area for a purpose that requires cleanup or that it has removed all hazardous materials and munitions, before the Corps will disestablish the area. The agency will remain responsible for the enforcement of the danger zone regulations to prevent unauthorized entry into the area until the area is deemed safe for use by the public and the area is disestablished by the Corps.

(3157) (b) Upon receipt of the certification required in paragraph (a) of this section, the District shall forward the request for disestablishment of the danger zone through channels to CECW-OR, with its recommendations. Notice of proposed rulemaking and public procedures as outlined in §334.4 are not normally required before publication of the final rule revoking a restricted area or danger zone regulation. The disestablishment/revocation of the danger zone or restricted area regulation removes a restriction on a waterway.

§334.6 Datum.

(3158) (a) Geographic coordinates expressed in terms of latitude or longitude, or both, are not intended for plotting on maps or charts whose reference horizontal datum is the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83), unless such geographic coordinates are expressly labeled NAD 83. Geographic coordinates without the NAD 83 reference may be plotted on maps or charts referenced to NAD 83 only after application of the appropriate corrections that are published on the particular map or chart being used.

(3159) (b) For further information on NAD 83 and National Service nautical charts please contact: Director, Coast Survey (N/CG2), National Ocean Service, NOAA, 1315 East-West Highway, Station 6417, Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282.

§334.610 Key West Harbor, at U.S. Naval Base, Key West, Fla.; naval restricted areas and danger zone.

(3160) (a) *The areas*. (1) All waters within 100 yards of the south shoreline of the Harry S. Truman Annex, beginning at a point on the shore at

(3161) 24°32'45.3"N., 81°47'51"W.; thence to a point 100 yards due south of the south end of Whitehead Street of

(3162) 24°32'42.3"N., 81°47'51"W.; thence extending westerly, paralleling the southerly shoreline of the Harry S. Truman Annex, to

(3163) 24°32'37.6"N., 81°48'32"W.; thence northerly to the shore at

(3164) 24°32'41"N., 81°48'31"W. (Area #1).

(3165) (2) All waters within 100 yards of the westerly shoreline of the Harry S. Truman Annex and all waters within a portion of the Truman Annex Harbor, as defined by a line beginning on the shore at

(3166) 24°33'00"N., 81°48'41.7"W.; thence to a point 100 yards due west at

(3167) 24°33'00"N., 81°48'45"W.; thence northerly, paralleling the westerly shoreline of the Harry S. Truman Annex, including a portion of the Truman Annex Harbor entrance, to

(3168) 24°33'23"N., 81°48'37"W.; thence southeasterly to the shore (sea wall) at

(3169) 24°33'19.3"N., 81°48'28.7"W. (Area #2).

(3170) (3) All waters within 100 yards of the U.S. Coast Guard Station and the westerly end of Trumbo Point Annex beginning at the shore at

(3171) 24°33'47.6"N., 81°47'55.6"W.; thence westerly to

(3172) 24°33'48"N., 81°48'00.9"W.; thence due south to

(3173) 24°33'45.8"N., 81°48'00.9"W.; thence westerly to

(3174) 24°33'47"N., 81°48'12"W.; thence northerly to

(3175) 24°34'06.2"N., 81°48'10"W.; thence easterly to a point joining the restricted area around Fleming Key at

(3176) 24°34'03.3"N., 81°47'55"W. (Area #3).

(3177) (4) Beginning at the last point designated in area 3 at

(3178) 24°34'03.3"N., 81°47'55"W.; proceed northwesterly, maintaining a distance of 100 yards from the shoreline of Fleming Key, except for a clearance of approximately 400 yards across the mouth of Fleming Cove near the southwesterly end of Fleming Key, continue around Fleming Key to a point easterly of the southeast corner of Fleming Key at

(3179) 24°34'00.8"N., 81°47'37.5"W.; thence easterly to

(3180) 24°33'57.6"N., 81°47'20"W.; thence southerly to a point on the shore at

(3181) 24°33'54.7"N., 81°47'20.9"W. (Area #4).

(3182) (5) All waters contiguous to the southwesterly shoreline of Boca Chica Key beginning at a point on the southwest shoreline at

(3183) 24°33'24"N., 81°42'30"W.; proceed due south 100 yards to

(3184) 24°33'20.4"N., 81°42'30"W.; thence, maintaining a distance 100 yards from the shoreline, proceed westerly and northerly to

(3185) 24°34'03"N., 81°42'47"W.; thence due north to a point at the easterly end of the U.S. Highway 1 (Boca Chica Channel) bridge at

(3186) 24°34'39"N., 81°42'47"W. (Area #5).

(3187) (6) *Danger zone*. All waters within an area along the northeast side of the Naval Air Station on Boca Chica Key defined by a line beginning at

(3188) 24°35.472'N., 81°41.824'W.; thence proceed in a northerly direction to a point at

(3189) 24°36.289'N., 81°41.437'W.; thence proceed westerly to a point at

(3190) 24°36.392'N., 81°41.970'W.; thence to a point on shore at

(3191) 24°35.698'N., 81°41.981'W.

(3192) (b) *The Regulations*: (1) Entering or crossing Restricted Areas #1 and #4 and the Danger Zone (Area #6) described in Paragraph (a) of this section is prohibited.

(3193) (2) Privately owned vessels, properly registered and bearing identification in accordance with Federal and/or State laws and regulations may transit the following portions of restricted areas #2, #3 and #5. NOTE: All vessels entering the areas at night must display lights as required by Federal laws and Coast Guard regulations or, if no constant lights are required, then the vessel must display a bright white light showing all around the horizon,

(3194) (i) The channel, approximately 75 yards in width, extending from the northwest corner of Pier D-3 of Trumbo Point Annex, eastward beneath the Fleming Key bridge and along the north shore of Trumbo Point Annex (area #3).

(3195) (ii) A channel of 150 feet in width which extends easterly from the main ship channel into Key West Bight, the northerly edge of which channel passes 25 feet south of the Trumbo Point Annex piers on the north side of the Bight. While the legitimate access of privately owned vessels to facilities of Key West Bight is unimpeded, it is prohibited to moor, anchor, or fish within 50 feet of any U.S. Government-owned pier or craft (area #3).

(3196) (iii) The dredged portion of Boca Chica channel from its seaward end to a point due south of the east end of the Boca Chica Bridge (area #5).

(3197) (iv) All of the portion of Restricted Area No. 2 that lies between the Truman Annex Mole and the Key West Harbor Range Channel. The transit zone extends to the northeasterly corner of the Truman Annex Mole, thence to the northwesterly end of the breakwater at 24°33'21.3"N., 81°48'32.7"W.

(3198) (3) Stopping or landing by other than Government-owed vessels and specifically authorized private

craft in any of the restricted areas or danger zone described in Paragraph (a) of this section is prohibited.

(3199) (4) Vessels using the restricted channel areas described in paragraph (b)(2) (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) of this section shall proceed at speeds commensurate with minimum wake.

(3200) (c) The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commanding Officer, Naval Air Station, Key West, Florida, and such agencies as he/she may designate.

§334.620 Straits of Florida and Florida Bay in vicinity of Key West, Fla.; operational training area, aerial gunnery range, and bombing and strafing target areas, Naval Air Station, Key West, Fla.

(3201) (a) *The danger zones.*–(1) *Operational training area*. Waters of the Straits of Florida and Gulf of Mexico southwest, west and northwest of Key West bounded as follows: Beginning at

(3202) 25°45'00"N., 82°07'00"W.; thence southeast to

(3203) 24°49'00"N., 81°55'00"W.; thence southwest to

(3204) 24°37'30"N., 82°00'30"W.; thence westerly to

(3205) 24°37'30"N., 82°06'00"W.; thence southerly to

(3206) 24°38'30"N., 82°06'00"W.; thence southerly to

(3207) 24°25'00"N., 82°06'30"W.; thence easterly to

(3208) 24°25'00"N., 81°57'00"W.; thence southwesterly to

(3209) 23°30'00"N., 82°19'00"W.; thence westerly to

(3210) 23°30'00"N., 82°46'00"W.; thence northwesterly to

(3211) 23°52'30"N., 83°11'00"W.; thence northerly to

(3212) 24°25'00"N., 83°11'00"W.; thence easterly to

(3213) 24°25'00"N., 83°08'00"W.; thence clockwise along the arc of a circle with a radius of 92 miles centered at

(3214) 24°35'00"N., 81°41'15"W. to

(3215) 25°45'05"N., 82°23'30"W.; thence east to point of beginning.

(3216) (2) *Bombing and strafing target areas*.

(3217) (i) A circular area immediately west of Marquesas Keys with a radius of two nautical miles having its center at latitude 24°33.4'N., and longitude 82°10.9'W., not to include land area and area within Marquesas Keys. The target located within this area, a grounded LSIL will be used for bombing and aircraft rocket exercises.

(3218) (ii) A circular area located directly west of Marquesas Keys with a radius of three statute miles having its center at

(3219) 24°35.6'N., 82°11.6'W., not to include land area within Marquesas Keys. The targets located within this area, pile-mounted platforms, will be used as high altitude horizontal bombing range utilizing live ordnance up to and including 1,800 pounds of high explosives. In general, these explosives will be of an air-burst type, above 1,500 feet.

(3220) (iii) A circular area located west of Marquesas Keys with a radius of two nautical miles having its center at

(3221) 24°34'30"N., 82°14'00"W.

(3222) (b) *The regulations*. (1) In advance of scheduled air or surface operations which, in the opinion of the enforcing agency, may be dangerous to watercraft, appropriate warnings will be issued to navigation interests through official government and civilian channels or in such other manner as the District Engineer, Corps of Engineers, Jacksonville, Florida, may direct. Such warnings will specify the location, type, time, and duration of operations, and give such other pertinent information as may be required in the interests of safety.

(3223) (2) Watercraft shall not be prohibited from passing through the operational training area except when the operations being conducted are of such nature that the exclusion of watercraft is required in the interest of safety or for accomplishment of the mission, or is considered important to the national security.

(3224) (3) When the warning to navigation interests states that bombing and strafing operations will take place over the designated target areas or that other operations hazardous to watercraft are proposed to be conducted in a specifically described portion of the overall area, all watercraft will be excluded from the target area or otherwise described zone of operations and no vessel shall enter or remain therein during the period operations are in progress.

(3225) (4) Aircraft and naval vessels conducting operations in any part of the operational training area will exercise caution in order not to endanger watercraft. Operations which may be dangerous to watercraft will not be conducted without first ascertaining that the zone of operations is clear. Any vessel in the zone of operations will be warned to leave and upon being so warned the vessel shall leave immediately.

(3226) (5) The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commandant, Sixth Naval District, Charleston, S.C., and such agencies as he may designate.

§334.630 Tampa Bay south of MacDill Air Force Base, Fla.; small arms firing range and aircraft jettison, United States Air Force, MacDill Air Force Base.

(3227) (a) *The danger zone*. Shoreward of a line beginning at

(3228) 27°49'27.38"N., 82°29'35.83"W.; thence to

(3229) 27°49'20.14"N., 82°29'42.78"W.; thence to

(3230) 27°48'44.82"N., 82°31'10.00"W.; thence to

(3231) 27°49'09.35"N., 82°32'24.56"W.; thence to

(3232) 27°49'38.62"N., 82°33'02.44"W.; thence to a point on the shore line of MacDill Air Force Base at

(3233) 27°50'28.57"N., 82°32'15.00"W. The area will be marked by suitable boundary signs or buoys.

(3234) (b) *The regulations*. (1) All persons, vessels and other watercraft are prohibited from entering to danger zone at all times.

(3235) (2) Advance notice will be given of the date on which the first firing practice shall begin. At intervals of not more than three months thereafter, notice will be sent out that firing practice is continuing. Such notices will appear in local newspapers and in "Notice to Mariners."

(3236) (3) The regulations in the section shall be enforced by the proper Air Force Authority at MacDill Air Force Base.

§334.635 Hillsborough Bay and waters contiguous to MacDill Air Force Base, Fla.; restricted area.

(3237) (a) *The area*. The restricted area shall encompass all navigable waters of the United States, as defined at 33 CFR 329, within the following boundaries. Commencing from the shoreline at the northeast portion of the base at

(3238) 27°51'52.901"N., 82°29'18.329"W., thence directly to

(3239) 27°52'00.672"N., 82°28'51.196"W., thence directly to

(3240) 27°51'28.859"N., 82°28'10.412"W., thence directly to

(3241) 27°51'01.067"N., 82°27'45.355"W., thence directly to

(3242) 27°50'43.248"N., 82°27'36.491"W., thence directly to

(3243) 27°50'19.817"N., 82°27'35.466"W., thence directly to

(3244) 27°49'38.865"N., 82°27'43.642"W., thence directly to

(3245) 27°49'20.204"N., 82°27'47.517"W., thence directly to

(3246) 27°49'06.112"N., 82°27'52.750"W., thence directly to

(3247) 27°48'52.791"N., 82°28'05.943"W., thence directly to

(3248) 27°48'45.406"N., 82°28'32.309"W., thence directly to

(3249) 27°48'52.162"N., 82°29'26.672"W., thence directly to

(3250) 27°49'03.600"N., 82°30'23.629"W., thence directly to

(3251) 27°48'44.820"N., 82°31'10.000"W., thence directly to

(3252) 27°49'09.350"N., 82°32'24.556"W., thence directly to

(3253) 27°49'38.620"N., 82°33'02.444"W., thence directly to

(3254) 27°49'56.963"N., 82°32'45.023"W., thence directly to

(3255) 27°50'05.447"N., 82°32'48.734"W., thence directly to

(3256) 27°50'33.715"N., 82°32'45.220"W., thence directly to a point on the western shore of the base at

(3257) 27°50'42.836"N., 82°32'10.972"W. The restricted area will encompass an existing Danger Zone (§334.630).

(3258) (b) *The regulations*. (1) All persons, vessels, and other craft are prohibited from entering, transiting, anchoring, or drifting within the area described in paragraph (a) of this section for any reason without the permission of the Commander, MacDill Air Force Base, Florida, or his/her authorized representative.

(3259) (2) The restriction noted in paragraph (b)(1) of this section is in effect 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

(3260) (c) *Enforcement*. The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commander, MacDill Air Force Base, Florida, and/or such persons or agencies as he/she may designate.

§334.640 Gulf of Mexico south of Apalachee Bay, Fla.; Air Force rocket firing range.

(3261) (a) *The danger zone*. An area about 45 statute miles wide and 60 statute miles long, approximately parallel to and about 30 miles off the west coast of Florida, south of Apalachee Bay. The area is bounded as follows: Beginning at

(3262) 29°42'30"N., 84°40'00"W.; thence east along

(3263) 29°42'30"N., 84°00'00"W.; thence southeast to

(3264) 28°56'00"N., 83°31'00"W.; thence southwest to

(3265) 28°37'00"N., 84°11'00"W.; thence northwest to

(3266) 29°17'30"N., 84°40'00"W.; thence northwest to

(3267) 29°32'00"N., 85°00'00"W.; thence northeast along a line three miles off the meanderings of the shore to the point of beginning.

(3268) (b) *The regulations*. (1) The fact that aerial rocket firing will be conducted over the danger zone will be advertised to the public through the usual media for the dissemination of information. Inasmuch as such firing is likely to be conducted during the day or night throughout the year without regard to season, such advertising of firing will be repeated at intervals not exceeding three months and at more frequent intervals when in the opinion of the enforcing agency, repetition is necessary in the interest of public safety.

(3269) (2) Prior to the conduct of rocket firing, the area will be patrolled by surface patrol boat and/or patrol aircraft to insure that no persons or watercraft are within the danger zone and to warn any such persons or watercraft seen in the vicinity that rocket firing is about to take place in the area. When aircraft is used to patrol the area, low flight of the aircraft across the bow will be used as a signal or warning.

(3270) (3) Any such person or watercraft shall, upon being so warned, immediately leave the area, and until the

conclusion of the firing shall remain at such a distance that they will be safe from the fallout resulting from such rocket firing.

(3271) (4) The regulations in this section shall not deny access to or egress from harbors contiguous to the danger zone in the case of regular passenger or cargo carrying vessels proceeding to or from such harbors. In the case of the presence of any such vessel in the danger zone the officer in charge shall cause the cessation or postponement of fire until the vessel shall have cleared that part of the area in which it might be endangered by the fallout. The vessel shall proceed on its normal course and shall not delay its progress unnecessarily. Masters are requested to avoid the danger zone whenever possible so that interference with firing training may be minimized.

(3272) (c) The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commander, Moody Air Force Base, Valdosta, Georgia, and such agencies as he may designate.

§334.650 Gulf of Mexico, south of St. George Island, Fla.; test firing range.

(3273) (a) *The danger zone*. A fanshaped area bounded as follows:

(3274) NW corner (29°35'15"N., 85°03'12"W.)

(3275) SW corner (29°31'18"N., 85°07'31"W.)

(3276) SE corner (29°30'18"N., 84°59'18"W.)

(3277) NE corner (29°35'09"N., 85°01'53"W.)

(3278) The seaward end of the area is an arc with a 10,500 meter radius with its center located on the south shore line of St. George Island 1,500 feet east of Cape St. George Light.

(3279) (b) *The regulations*. (1) The area shall be used from sunrise to sunset daily Mondays through Fridays for test firing helicopter armament.

(3280) (2) During firing, the entire area plus 5 miles beyond in all directions shall be kept under surveillance by one control helicopter equipped with FM and UHF communications to the Safety Office at range control to insure cease fire if an aircraft or surface vessel is observed approaching the area.

(3281) (3) The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commanding Officer, U.S. Army Aviation Test Board, Fort Rucker, Ala., and such agencies as he may designate.

§334.660 Gulf of Mexico and Apalachicola Bay south of Apalachicola, Florida, Drone Recovery Area, Tyndall Air Force Base, Florida.

(3282) (a) *The restricted area*. A rectangular area excluding St. George Island with the eastern boundary of the area west of the channel through St. George Island within the following co-ordinates: Beginning at a point designated as the northeast corner.

(3283) 29°38'20"N., 84°58'30"W.; thence southeast to

(3284) 29°35'23"N., 84°56'54"W.; thence southwest to

(3285) 29°34'15"N., 85°00'35"W.; thence northwest to

(3286) 29°37'10"N., 85°02'00"W.; thence northeast to point of beginning.

(3287) (b) *The regulations*. (1) The area will be used twice daily and during usage will be restricted to navigation for a period of one hour. It may be used freely at all other times.

(3288) (2) Patrol boats and aircraft will warn all persons and navigation out of the area before each testing period.

(3289) (3) The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commander, Headquarters 4756th Air Defense Wing (Weapons) U.S. Air Force, Tyndall Air Force Base, Florida, and such other agencies as he may designate.

§334.670 Gulf of Mexico south and west of Apalachicola, San Blas, and St. Joseph Bays; air-to-air firing practice range, Tyndall Air Force Base, Fla.

(3290) (a) *The danger zone*. Beginning at

(3291) 29°40'00", 85°21'30", in the vicinity of Cape San Blas; thence southeasterly to

(3292) 29°23'00", 84°39'00"; thence southwesterly to

(3293) 28°39'00", 84°49'00"; thence northwesterly to

(3294) 29°43'00", 85°53'00"; thence northeasterly to

(3295) 29°56'30", 85°38'30"; and thence southeasterly to the point of beginning.

(3296) (b) *The regulations*. (1) Air-to-air firing practice will ordinarily take place in the area during the hours of daylight, seven days per week. During periods of firing, passage through the area will not be denied to cargo-carrying or passenger-carrying vessels or tows proceeding on established routes. In case any such vessel is within the danger area, the officer in charge of firing practice operations will cause the cessation or postponement of fire until the vessel has cleared that part of the area within range of the weapons being used. The vessel shall proceed on its normal course and not delay its progress.

(3297) (2) All persons and vessels will be warned to leave the danger area during firing practice by surface patrol boat and/or patrol aircraft. When aircraft is used to patrol the area, low flight of the aircraft overhead and/or across the bow will be used as a signal or warning. Upon being so warned all persons and vessels shall clear the area immediately.

(3298) (3) The area will be open to all vessels whenever firing practice is not being conducted.

(3299) (4) The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commanding Officer, Tyndall Air Force Base, Florida, and such agencies as he may designate.

§334.680 Gulf of Mexico, southeast of St. Andrew Bay East Entrance, Small Arms Firing Range, Tyndall Air Force Base, Fla.

(3300) (a)–*The Danger Zones*–(1) *Area No. 1*. The waters of the Gulf of Mexico, southeast of St. Andrew Bay East Entrance within a rectangular area beginning at a point on shore at

(3301) 30°04'32"N., 85°37'07"W.; thence to

(3302) 30°03'03"N., 85°38'42"W.; thence to

(3303) 30°02'14"N., 85°37'15"W.; thence to a point on shore at

(3304) 30°04'13"N., 85°36'47"W.; thence along the shoreline to the point of beginning.

(3305) (2) *Area No. 2*. The waters of the Gulf of Mexico and St. Andrew Sound within an area described as follows, but excluding Crooked Island: Beginning at a point on shore at

(3306) 30°02'56"N., 85°34'35"W.; thence to

(3307) 30°02'18"N., 85°36'18"W.; thence to

(3308) 30°01'24"N., 85°35'40"W.; thence to

(3309) 30°00'45"N., 85°34'41"W.; thence to a point on shore at

(3310) 30°02'10"N., 85°33'42"W.; thence along the shore line to the point of beginning.

(3311) (b) *The regulations*. (1) No person, vessel or other watercraft shall enter or remain in the areas during periods of firing. Area No. 1 will be used for firing practice between 6:30 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., as scheduled, Monday through Friday, with possibly some sporadic firings on Saturdays and Sundays. A 10' x 18' red flag will be displayed on a pole at the shoreline whenever firing is in progress.

(3312) (2) Area No. 2 will be operated on a sporadic schedule, with firings likely each day including Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, between the hours of 6:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. A 10' x 18' red flag will be displayed on a pole at the shore line whenever firing is in progress.

(3313) (3) The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commanding Officer, Tyndall Air Force Base, Florida, and such agencies as he may designate.

§334.700 Choctawhatchee Bay, Aerial Gunnery Ranges, Air Proving Ground Center, Air Research and Development Command, Eglin Air Force Base, Fla.

(3314) (a) *The danger zones*. (1) *Aerial gunnery range in west part of Choctawhatchee Bay*. The waters of Choctawhatchee Bay within an area described as follows: Beginning at a point on the west shore at

(3315) 30°28'30"N., 86°30'00"W.; thence southeasterly to

(3316) 30°25'30"N., 86°21'30"W.; thence southwesterly to a point on the south shore at

(3317) 30°23'30"N., 86°23'00"W.; thence northwesterly to a point on the south shore at

(3318) 30°24'00"N., 86°25'00"W.; and thence northwesterly to the point of beginning; excluding that part of the area included within the aerial gunnery range along the north shore of Choctawhatchee Bay (described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section).

(3319) (2) *Aerial gunnery range along north shore of Choctawhatchee Bay*. The waters of Choctawhatchee Bay within an area described as follows: Beginning at a point in the waters of Choctawhatchee Bay at

(3320) 30°26'00"N., 86°25'30"W.; thence north to the shore at 86°25'30"W.; thence southeasterly and northeasterly along the shore to 86°15'00"W.; thence south to

(3321) 30°26'29"N., 86°15'00"W.; thence southwesterly to

(3322) 30°26'12"N., 86°20'35"W.; thence north to

(3323) 30°26'57"N., 86°20'35"W.; thence southwesterly to the point of beginning.

(3324) (b) *The regulations*-(1) *Aerial gunnery ranges*. (i) The aerial gunnery ranges in the west part of Choctawhatchee Bay (described in paragraph (a)(1) of the section), may be used by persons and watercraft except during periods when firing is conducted. During these periods firing will be controlled by observation posts, and persons and watercraft will be warned by patrol boats. During periods of firing, traverse of this area shall not be denied to regular cargo-carrying or passenger-carrying vessels or tows proceeding on established routes. In case any such vessel is within the area, the officer in charge of gunnery operations will cause the cessation or postponement of fire until the vessel has cleared that part of the area within the range of the weapons being used. The vessel shall proceed on its normal course and shall not delay its progress.

(3325) (ii) No person, vessel or other craft shall enter or remain within the aerial gunnery range along the north shore of Choctawhatchee Bay (described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section) at any time.

(3326) (2) *Enforcing Agency*. The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commander, Air Proving Ground Center, Eglin AFB, and such agencies as he may designate.

§334.710 The Narrows and Gulf of Mexico adjacent to Santa Rosa Island, Air Force Proving Ground Command, Eglin Air Force Base, Florida.

(3327) (a) *The restricted area*. The waters of The Narrows and the Gulf of Mexico easterly of the periphery of a circular area 5 nautical miles in radius, centered at

(3328) 30°23'10.074"N., 86°48'25.433"W. (USC&GS Station Tuck 3), within the segment of a circle, 3 nautical miles in radius, centered at

(3329) 30°24'00"N., 86°41'47"W.

(3330) (b) *The regulations*. (1) The area will be used intermittently during daylight hours. During periods of use

entry into the area will be prohibited to all persons and navigation.

(3331) (2) The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commander, Air Force Proving Ground Command, Eglin Air Force Base, Florida, and such agencies as he may designate.

§334.720 Gulf of Mexico, south from Choctawhatchee Bay; guided missiles test operations area, Headquarters Air Proving Ground Command, United States Air Force, Eglin Air Force Base, Florida.

(3332) (a) *The danger zone*. The waters of the Gulf of Mexico south from Choctawhatchee Bay within an area described as follows: Beginning at a point five nautical miles southeasterly from USC&GS Station Tuck 3, at

(3333) 30°23'10.074"N., 86°48'25.433"W., 3 nautical miles offshore of Santa Rosa Island; thence easterly three nautical miles offshore and parallel to shore, to a point south of Apalachicola Bay, Florida,

(3334) 29°32'00"N., 85°00'00"W.; thence southeasterly to

(3335) 29°17'30"N., 84°40'00"W.; thence southwesterly to

(3336) 28°40'00"N., 84°49'00"W.; thence southeasterly to

(3337) 28°10'00"N., 84°30'00"W.; thence 270° true to longitude 86°48'00"W.; thence due north along longitude 86°48'00"W. to the intersection of the line with a circle of five nautical miles radius centered on USC&GS Station Tuck 3, at

(3338) 30°23'10.074"N., 86°48'25.433"W., thence northeasterly along the arc of the circle to the point of beginning.

(3339) (b) *The regulations*. (1) The area will be used intermittently during daylight hours for a week or 10 days at a time. Firing will take place once or twice a day for periods ordinarily of not more than one hour. Advance notice of such firings will be published in local newspapers and in such other manners as the District Engineer, Corps of Engineers, Mobile, Alabama, may direct.

(3340) (2) During periods of firing, passage through the area will not be denied to cargo-carrying or passenger-carrying vessels or tows proceeding on established routes. In case any such vessel is within the danger area, the officer in charge of firing operations will cause the cessation or postponement of fire until the vessel shall have cleared the portion of the danger area involved. The entire area involved will be under constant observation of both surface patrol vessels and air patrol planes prior to and during periods of firing and notice will be given to vessels and tows of intention to fire by buzzing low over the vessel, upon which signal vessels and tows shall proceed on their established course promptly and clear the area as soon as possible.

(3341) (3) All person and vessels exclusive of those identified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section will be warned to leave the immediate danger area during firing periods by surface patrol craft. Upon being so warned, such persons and vessels shall clear the area immediately. Such periods normally will not exceed two hours.

(3342) (4) The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commanding Officer, Air Force Proving Ground Command, Eglin Field, Florida, and such agencies as he may designate.

§334.730 Waters of Santa Rosa Sound and Gulf of Mexico adjacent to Santa Rosa Island, Air Force Proving Ground Command, Eglin Air Force Base, Florida.

(3343) (a) *The danger zones*–(1) Prohibited area. Waters of Santa Rosa Sound and Gulf of Mexico within a circle one nautical mile in radius, centered at

(3344) 30°23'10.074"N., 86°48'25.433"W. (USC&GS Station Tuck 3). The portion of the area in Santa Rosa Sound includes the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway between miles 209.6 and 211.4 from Harvey Lock, Louisiana.

(3345) (2) *Restricted area*. The waters of Santa Rosa Sound and Gulf of Mexico surrounding the prohibited area described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, within a circle five nautical miles in radius centered at

(3346) 30°23'10.074"N., 86°48'25.433"W. (USC&GS Station Tuck 3). The portion of the area in Santa Rosa Sound includes the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway between miles 204.6 and 216.4 from Harvey Lock, Louisiana.

(3347) (b) *The regulations*. (1) Experimental test operations will be conducted by the United States Air Force within the prohibited area on an intermittent basis. Such test operations shall not exceed one hour, and shall not occur more than twice weekly.

(3348) (2) No person, vessel or other watercraft shall enter the prohibited area, except to navigate the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway. Such vessels and other watercraft shall confine their movements to the waters within the limits of the Intracoastal Waterway and shall make the passage as promptly as possible under normal vessel speed.

(3349) (3) During periods when experimental test operations are underway no person, vessel or other watercraft shall enter or navigate the waters of the restricted area.

(3350) (4) Warning signs will be erected on the shore lines of Santa Rosa Sound and the Gulf of Mexico to mark the limits of the respective areas.

(3351) (5) The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commander, Headquarters Air Proving Ground Command, Eglin Air Force Base, Florida, and such agencies as he may designate.

§334.740 Weekley Bayou, an arm of Boggy Bayou, Fla., at Eglin Air Force Base; restricted area.

(3352) (a) *The area*. All waters of Weekley Bayou west of a line drawn between

(3353) 30°28'57"N., 86°29'03"W., and

(3354) 30°28'58"N., 86°29'06"W., said line crossing the Bayou approximately 225 yards above its mouth.

(3355) (b) *The regulations*. (1) No person or vessel shall enter the area without the permission of the Commander, Eglin Air Force Base, Florida, or his authorized representative.

(3356) (2) The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commander, Eglin Air Force Base, Florida, or such agencies as he may designate.

§334.750 Bens Lake, a tributary of Choctawhatchee Bay, Fla., at Eglin Air Force Base; restricted area.

(3357) (a) *The area*. All waters of Bens Lake including the channel connecting it with Choctawhatchee Bay.

(3358) (b) *The regulations*. (1) No person or vessel shall enter the area or navigate therein, without the permission of the Commander, Eglin Air Force Base, Florida, or his authorized representative.

(3359) (2) These regulations shall be enforced by the Commander, Eglin Air Force Base, Florida, or such agencies as he may designate.

§334.760 Naval Support Activity Panama City and Alligator Bayou, a tributary of St. Andrew Bay, Fla.; naval restricted area.

(3360) (a) *The area*. The waters within an area beginning at a point located along the shore at the southern end of the facility designated by latitude 30°09'45.6"N., longitude 85°44'20.6"W.; thence proceed 100 feet waterward of the mean high water line directly to a point at latitude 30°09'46.8"N., longitude 85°44'20.6"W. From this position the line meanders irregularly, following the shoreline at a minimum distance of 100 feet from the mean high water line to a point at latitude 30°10'16.7"N., longitude 85°45'01.2"W. located east of the south side of the entrance to Alligator Bayou; thence directly across the entrance to a point at latitude 30°10'23.4"N., longitude 85°45'05.7"W. located east of the north side of the entrance to Alligator Bayou; thence continuing the northerly meandering, following the shoreline at a minimum distance of 100 feet from the mean high water line to a point at latitude 30°11'11.3"N., longitude 85°45'02.8"W.; thence directly to the shoreline to a point at latitude 30°11'12.3"N., longitude 85°45'03.2"W. This encompasses an area reaching from the southern extent described to the northern extent described and extending from the mean high water line waterward a minimum distance of approximately 100 feet.

(3361) (b) *The regulations*. (1) No vessel, person, or other craft shall enter, transit, anchor, drift or otherwise navigate within the area described in paragraph (a) of this section for any reason without written permission from the Officer in Charge, Naval Support Activity Panama City, Panama City Beach, Florida, or his/her authorized representative.

(3362) (2) The restriction noted in paragraph (b)(1) of this section is in effect 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

(3363) (3) The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Officer in Charge, Naval Support Activity Panama City, Panama City Beach Florida, and such agencies as he/she may designate.

§334.770 Gulf of Mexico and St Andrew Sound, south of East Bay, Florida, Tyndall Drone Launch Corridor, Tyndall Air Force Base, Florida, Restricted Area.

(3364) (a) *The area*. The waters of the Gulf of Mexico and St. Andrew Sound within an area described as follows, including Crooked Island: Beginning at a point on shore at

(3365) 30°01'30"N., 85°32'30"W., thence to

(3366) 30°00'58"N., 85°33'38"W., thence to

(3367) 29°56'38"N., 85°33'38"W., thence to

(3368) 29°55'15"N., 85°31'21"W., thence to a point on shore at

(3369) 30°00'58"N., 85°31'21"W., thence northwest to the point of beginning. This area will be referred to as the "Tyndall Drone Launch Corridor."

(3370) (b) *The regulations*. (1) Military usage of areas is Monday through Friday between the hours of 7 a.m. and 5 p.m.

(3371) (2) Vessels are allowed to enter and remain in this area provided they have operational communication equipment capable of monitoring VHF Marine frequency Channel 16, (156.80 MHz). In the event the Marine radio equipment is not installed on the vessel, CB equipment with Channel 13 (27.115 MHz) will be used as an alternate means of communications. Warnings will be broadcast by the Air Force on Channel 16 (156.80 MHz) and Channel 13 (27.115 MHz) using the following sequence:

(3372) (i) Announcement 90 minutes prior to drone launch.

(3373) (ii) Announcement 60 minutes prior to drone launch.

(3374) (iii) Announcement of drone launch or drone canceled, and the expected time of the drone launch. Upon receipt of the drone warning on either Channel 16 (156.80 MHz) or Channel 13 (27.115 MHz), vessels will take the necessary action to vacate the drone launch corridor not later than 60 minutes prior to expected drone launch.

(3375) (3) Vessels are authorized direct movement without stopping through this area at any time unless warned by helicopter or patrol boat.

(3376) (4) The area will be patrolled by helicopter/vessels during periods of hazardous military activity. Verbal warnings or instructions issued by these craft will be strictly adhered to.

(3377) (5) The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commanding Officer, Tyndall Air Force Base, Florida, and such agencies as he may designate.

§334.775 Naval Air Station Pensacola, Pensacola Bay, Pensacola and Gulf Breeze, Fla.; naval restricted area.

(3378) (a) *The areas*. (1) Bounded by a line drawn in the direction of 180°T from the position latitude 30°20'44"N., longitude 87°17'18"W. (near the Naval Air Station, due south of the Officer's Club) to position latitude 30°20'09"N., longitude 87°17'18"W. thence 94°T to position latitude 30°20'07"N., longitude 87°16'41"W., thence 49°T to position latitude 30°20'37"N., longitude 87°16'01"W. (southwest end of Lexington finger pier), thence along the shoreline to point of origin.

(3379) (2) The waters within an area enclosed by the following points: Beginning at latitude 30°21.58'N., longitude 87°12.49'W.; thence to latitude 30°20.25'N., longitude 87°11.00'W.; thence to latitude 30°20.28'N., longitude 87°14.27'W.; thence to the point of beginning. This encompasses a large triangular area north of Santa Rosa Island and west of the land area between Fair Point and Deer Point.

(3380) (b) *The restrictions*. (1) The area described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section will normally be in use Monday through Wednesday between 8 a.m. and 4 p.m. and one evening from 4 p.m. until 8 p.m., every other week.

(3381) (2) The area described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section will normally be utilized Wednesday through Friday between 8 a.m. and 4 p.m. for parasail operations.

(3382) (3) During those times that specific missions, exercises, or training operations are being conducted, the U.S. Navy vessels and/or crafts designated as essential to the operation(s) by proper U.S. Navy authority shall have the rights-of-way. All other vessels and crafts are required to keep clear of and remain 300 yards from all naval vessels engaged in said operations. Approaching within 300 yards of vessels and/or crafts while they are engaged in operations and/or training exercises is prohibited.

(3383) (4) Vessel traffic through the restricted area will remain open during operations and/or exercises; however, mariners shall exercise extreme caution and be on the lookout for swimmers, small craft and helicopters when transiting the area. It should be presumed by all mariners that Navy operations and/or exercises are being conducted whenever military craft and/or helicopters are operating within the restricted area.

(3384) (5) Any problems encountered regarding Navy operations/exercises within the restricted area should be addressed to "Navy Pensacola Command" on Channel 16 (156.6 MHz) for resolution and/or clarification.

(3385) (6) The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commander of the Naval Air Station, Pensacola, Florida, and such agencies as he/she may designate.

§334.778 Pensacola Bay and waters contiguous to the Naval Air Station, Pensacola, FL; restricted area

(3386) (a) *The area*: Beginning at a point on the northerly shoreline of Grande (Big) Lagoon at Point 1,

(3387) 30°19'42"N., 87°21'06"W., proceed southeasterly to Point 2,

(3388) 30°19'27"N., 87°21'03"W.; thence, northeasterly, paralleling the shoreline at a minimum distance of 500 feet offshore, to Point 3,

(3389) 30°19'48"N., 87°19'35"W.; thence, maintaining a minimum distance of 500 feet offshore or along the northerly edge of the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway Channel (whichever is less), continue to Point 4,

(3390) 30°20'00"N., 87°19'03"W.; thence, maintaining a minimum distance of 500 feet offshore for the remainder of the area to: PT 5,

(3391) 30°20'31"N., 87°16'01"W.; thence to PT 6,

(3392) 30°21'11"N., 87°15'29"W.; thence to PT 7,

(3393) 30°22'26"N., 87°15'43"W.; thence to PT 8,

(3394) 30°22'39"N., 87°16'08"W.; thence to PT 9,

(3395) 30°22'17"N., 87°16'09"W.; thence to PT 10,

(3396) 30°22'18"N., 87°16'35"W.; thence to PT 11,

(3397) 30°22'09"N., 87°17'10"W.; thence to PT 12,

(3398) 30°22'15"N., 87°17'19"W.; thence to PT 13,

(3399) 30°22'07"N., 87°17'48"W.; thence to PT 14,

(3400) 30°22'25"N., 87°17'53"W.; thence to PT 15,

(3401) 30°22'13"N., 87°18'54"W.; thence to PT 16,

(3402) 30°21'57"N., 87°19'22"W.; thence to PT 17,

(3403) 30°21'57"N., 87°19'37"W.; thence to PT 18,

(3404) 30°21'49"N., 87°19'49"W. (a point on the southerly shoreline of Bayou Grande).

(3405) (b) *The regulations*. (1) All persons, vessels, and other craft are prohibited from entering the waters described in paragraph (a) of this section for any reason. All vessels and craft, including pleasure vessels and craft (sailing, motorized, and/or rowed or self-propelled), private and commercial fishing vessels, other commercial vessels, barges, and all other vessels and craft, except vessels owned or operated by the United States and/or a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency are restricted from transiting, anchoring, or drifting within the above described area, or within 500 feet of any quay, pier, wharf, or levee along the Naval Air

Station Pensacola shoreline abutting, nor may such vessels or crafts or persons approach within 500 feet of any United States owned or operated vessel transiting, anchored, or moored within the waters described in paragraph (a) of this section. The Commanding Officer, Naval Air Station Pensacola, or his/her designee, or the Commanding Officer of a vessel of the United States operating within the said area, may grant special permission to a person, vessel, or craft to enter upon the waters subject to the restrictions aforementioned.

(3406) (2) The existing "Navy Channel" adjacent to the north shore of Magazine Point, by which vessels enter and egress Bayous Davenport and Grande into Pensacola Bay shall remain open to all craft except in those extraordinary circumstances where the Commanding Officer, N.A.S. or his/her designee determines that risk to the installation, its personnel, or property is so great and so imminent that closing the channel to all but designated military craft is required for security reasons, or as directed by higher authority. This section will not preclude the closure of the channel as part of a security exercise; however, such closures of said channel will be limited in duration and scope to the maximum extent so as not to interfere with the ability of private vessels to use the channel for navigation in public waters adjacent thereto not otherwise limited by this regulation.

(3407) (3) The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commanding Officer of the Naval Air Station, Pensacola, Florida, and such agencies he/she may designate.

§334.780 Pensacola Bay, Fla.; seaplane restricted area.

(3408) (a) *The area*. Beginning at

(3409) 30°22'28", 87°16'00"; thence to

(3410) 30°21'02", 87°14'20"; thence to

(3411) 30°20'02", 87°15'16"; thence to

(3412) 30°20'11"; 87°17'58"; and thence to 272° true to the shore.

(3413) (b) *The regulations*. (1) The area is established as a Naval Air Station small boat operations and training area.

(3414) (2) All persons, vessels, and other craft are prohibited from entering the waters described in paragraph (a) of this section for any reason. All vessels and craft, including pleasure vessels and craft (sailing, motorized, and/or rowed or self-propelled), private and commercial fishing vessels, other commercial vessels, barges, and all other vessels and craft, except vessels owned or operated by the United States and/or a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency are restricted from entering, transiting, anchoring, drifting or otherwise navigating within the area described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(3415) (3) The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commanding Officer, Naval Air Station Pensacola and/or such persons or agencies he/she may designate.

§334.783 Arlington Channel, U.S. Coast Guard Base Mobile, Mobile, Alabama, Coast Guard Restricted Area.

(3416) (a) *The area*. The waters of Arlington Channel west of a line from

(3417) 30º39'09"N., 088º03'24"W. to

(3418) 30º38'54"N., 088º03'17"W.

(3419) (b) *The regulations*. The restricted area is open to U.S. Government vessels and transiting vessels only. U.S. Government vessels include U.S. Coast Guard vessels, Department of Defense vessels, state and local law enforcement and emergency services vessels and vessels under contract with the U.S. Government. Vessels transiting the restricted area shall proceed across the area by the most direct route and without unnecessary delay. Fishing, trawling, net-fishing and other aquatic activities are prohibited in the restricted area without prior approval from the Commanding Officer, U.S. Coast Guard Group Mobile or his designated representative.

(3420) (c) *Enforcement*. The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commanding Officer, U.S. Coast Guard Group Mobile or his designated representative.

§334.786 Pascagoula Naval Station, Pascagoula, Mississippi; restricted area.

(3421) (a) *The area*. The waters of Pascagoula Harbor beginning at a point at

(3422) 30°20'18.0"N., 88°34'50.3"W.; thence northerly to

(3423) 30°20'34.3"N., 88°34'51.8"W.; thence easterly to

(3424) 30°20'34.3"N., 88°34'09.6"W.; thence southerly to

(3425) 30°20'19.5"N., 88°34'09.6"W.; thence westerly along the shoreline to the point of beginning.

(3426) (b) *The regulations*. (1) All persons are prohibited from entering the waters within the restricted area for any reason. Mooring, anchoring, fishing or recreational boating shall not be allowed within the restricted area when required by the Commanding Officer of the Naval Station Pascagoula to safeguard the installation and its personnel and property in times of an imminent security threat; during special operations; during natural disasters; or as directed by higher authority.

(3427) (2) Mooring, anchoring, fishing, recreational boating or any activity involving persons in the water shall not be allowed at any time within 500 feet of any quay,

pier, wharf, or levee along the Naval Station northern shoreline.

(3428) (3) Commercial vessels at anchor will be permitted to swing into the restricted area while at anchor and during tide changes.

(3429) (c) *Enforcement*. The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commanding Officer, naval station, Pascagoula and such agencies as he/she shall designate.

§334.790 Sabine River at Orange, Texas; restricted area in vicinity of the Naval and Marine Corps Reserve Center.

(3430) (a) *The area*: The berthing area of the Naval and Marine Corps Reserve Center and the waters adjacent thereto from the mean high tide shoreline to a line drawn parallel to, and 100 feet channelward from lines connecting the pierhead of Pier 10 and from a line drawn parallel to, and 200 feet upstream from, Pier 10 to a line drawn parallel to, and 100 feet downstream from Pier 10.

(3431) (b) *The regulations*. (1) No person, vessel or other craft, except personnel and vessels of the U.S. Government or those duly authorized by the Commanding Officer, Naval and Marine Corps Reserve Center, Orange, Texas, shall enter, navigate, anchor or moor in the restricted area.

(3432) (2) The regulations of this section shall be enforced by the Commanding Officer, Naval and Marine Corps Reserve Center, Orange, Texas, and such agencies as he may designate.

§334.800 Corpus Christi Bay, Tex.; seaplane restricted area, U.S. Naval Air Station, Corpus Christi.

(3433) (a) *The area*. The waters of Corpus Christi Bay within the area described as follows: Beginning at a point on the south shore of Corpus Christi Bay at the "North Gate" of the U.S. Naval Air Station at longitude 97°17'15.0"W.; thence through points at:

(3434) 27°42'34.9"N., 97°17'09.6"W.

(3435) 27°41'46.8"N., 97°14'23.8"W.

(3436) 27°41'15.1"N., 97°14'35.4"W.

(3437) 27°41'27.0"N., 97°15'16.7"W.

(3438) 27°40'41.6"N., 97°15'33.3"W.; thence to a point on shore at latitude 27°40'44.9"N.; thence along the shore to the point of beginning.

(3439) (b) *The regulations*: (1) No person, vessel or watercraft shall enter or remain in the area at any time, day or night, except with express written approval of the enforcing agency or as a result of force majeure.

(3440) (2) The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Chief of Naval Air Training, U.S. Naval Air Station, Corpus Christi, Tex., and such agencies as he may designate.

§334.802 Ingleside Naval Station, Ingleside, Texas; restricted area.

(3441) (a) *The area*. The waters of Corpus Christi Bay beginning at a point at

(3442) 27°49'15.0"N., 97°12'06.0"W.; thence southerly to

(3443) 27°49'07.3"N., 97°12'05.4"W.; thence south-southwesterly to

(3444) 27°49'01.0"N., 97°12'39.4"W.; thence west-northwesterly to

(3445) 27°49'02.4"N., 97°12'48.3"W.; thence north-northeasterly to

(3446) 27°49'16.5"N., 97°12'41.5"W.; thence easterly to

(3447) 27°49'17.0"N., 97°12'27.5"W.; thence easterly along the shoreline to the point of beginning.

(3448) (b) *The regulations*. Mooring, anchoring, fishing, recreational boating or any activity involving persons in the water shall not be allowed within the restricted area. Commercial vessels at anchor will be permitted to swing into the restricted area while at anchor and during tide changes.

(3449) (c) Enforcement. The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commanding Officer, Naval Station, Ingleside and such agencies as he/she shall designate.

§334.1450 Atlantic Ocean off north coast of Puerto Rico; practice firing areas, United States Army Forces Antilles.

(3450) (a) *The danger zones*–(1) *Westerly small-arms range*. The waters within the sector of a circle bounded by radii of 10,000 yards bearing 279° and 315° respectively, from latitude 18°28'31", longitude 66°25'37", and the included arc.

(3451) NOTE: All bearings in this section are referred to true meridian.

(3452) (2) *Camp Tortuguero artillery range*. The waters within the quadrant of a circle bounded by radii of 20,000 yards bearing 315° and 045°, respectively, from latitude 18°28'31", longitude 66°25'37", and the included arc.

(3453) (3) *Easterly small-arms range*. The waters within the sector of a circle bounded by radii of 7,210 yards bearing 45° and 70°, respectively, from a point on the southeast boundary of the artillery range 2,790 yards from its southerly end, and the included arc.

(3454) NOTE: The outer boundaries of the danger zones will not be marked, but signs will be posted along shore to warn against trespassing in the firing areas.

(3455) (b) *The regulations*. (1) The danger zones shall be open to navigation at all times except when practice firing is being conducted. When practice firing is being

conducted, no person, vessel or other craft except those engaged in towing targets or patrolling the area shall enter or remain with the danger zones: Provided, that any vessel propelled by mechanical power at a speed greater than five knots may proceed through the Camp Totuguero artillery range at any time to and from points beyond, but not from one point to another in the danger zone between latitudes 18º31' and 18º32', at its regular rate of speed without stopping or altering its course, except when notified to the contrary.

(3456) (2) The fact that practice firing is to take place over the designated area will be advertised to the public through the usual media for the dissemination of such information. Factual information as to the dates, time, and characteristics of the firing will be advertised in advance of each session of firing but in no case less than one week nor more than four weeks before such firing is scheduled to take place.

(3457) (3) Prior to conducting each practice firing, the entire danger zone will be patrolled by aircraft or surface vessels to insure that no watercraft are within the danger zone. Any watercraft in the vicinity will be warned that practice firing is about to take place. Any such watercraft shall, upon being so warned, leave the danger zone immediately and shall not return until such practice shall have been terminated and notification to that effect shall have been given by the patrol craft, except that vessels proceeding on a regular course through the area will be allowed to proceed out of the area without warning, and firing will not commence until such vessels are clear of the area.

(3458) (4) This section shall be enforced by the Commanding General, United States Army Forces Antilles, and such agencies as he may designate.

§334.1460 Atlantic Ocean and Vieques Sound, in vicinity of Culebra Island, bombing and gunnery target area.

(3459) (a) *The danger zone*. From Punta Resaca on the north coast of Culebra at

(3460) 18°20'12"N., 65°17'29"W. to

(3461) 18°25'07"N., 65°12'07"W.; thence to

(3462) 18°26'31"N., 65°16'45"W.; thence to

(3463) 18°23'00"N., 65°24'30"W.; thence to the charted position of nun buoy "2" at

(3464) 18°20'19"N., 65°24'51"W.; thence to

(3465) 18°18'47"N., 65°24'35"W.; thence to

(3466) 18°15'30"N., 65°21'30"W.; thence to a point on the southeast coast of Cayo de Luis Pena at

(3467) 18°17'51"N., 65°19'41"W.; and thence to Punta Tamarindo on the west coast of Culebra at

(3468) 18°19'12"N., 65°19'22"W.

(3469) (b) *The regulations*. (1) The danger zone is subject to use as a target area for bombing and gunnery practice. It will be open to navigation at all times except when firing is being conducted. At such times, no person or surface vessels, except those patrolling the area, shall enter or remain within the danger area. Prior to conducting each firing or dropping of ordnance the danger area will be patrolled to insure that no watercraft are within the danger area. Any watercraft in the vicinity will be warned that practice firing is about to take place and advised to vacate the area.

(3470) (2) The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commander, Caribbean Sea Frontier, San Juan, Puerto Rico, and such agencies as he may designate.

§334.1470 Caribbean Sea and Vieques Sound in vicinity of Eastern Vieques, bombing and gunnery target area.

(3471) (a) *The danger zone*. From Punta Conejo on the south coast of Isla de Vieques at

(3472) 18°06'30"N., 65°22'33"W.; thence to

(3473) 18°03'00"N., 65°21'00"W.; thence to

(3474) 18°03'00"N., 65°15'30"W.; thence to

(3475) 18°11'30"N., 65°14'30"W.; thence to

(3476) 18°12'00"N., 65°20'00"W.; and thence to Cabellos Colorados on the north coast of Isla de Vieques at latitude 18°09'49", longitude 65°23'27".

(3477) (b) *Regulations*. (1) It will be open to navigation at all times except when firing is being conducted. At such times, no persons or surface vessels, except those patrolling the area, shall enter or remain within the danger area. Prior to conducting each firing or dropping of ordnance the danger area will be patrolled to insure that no watercraft are within the danger area. Any watercraft in the vicinity will be warned that practice firing is about to take place and advised to vacate the area.

(3478) (2) The regulations will be enforced by the Commander, U.S. Naval Forces Caribbean, U.S. Naval Station, Roosevelt Roads, Puerto Rico, and such agencies and subordinate commands as he/she may designate.

§334.1480 Vieques Passage and Atlantic Ocean, off east coast of Puerto Rico and coast of Vieques Island; naval restricted areas.

(3479) (a) *The restricted areas*. (1) A strip 1,500 yards wide, off the naval reservation shoreline along the east coast of Puerto Rico extending from Point Figuera south to Point Puerca, and thence west to Point Cascajo and the mouth of the Daguada River.

(3480) (2) A strip 1,500 yards wide, off the naval reservation shoreline along the west end of Vieques Island extending from Caballo Point on the north shore, west around the breakwater to Point Arenas, and thence south and east to a point on the shoreline one mile east of the site of the abandoned central at Playa Grande.

(3481) (3) A strip 1,500 yards wide, off the south coast of Vieques Island extending from the entrance to Port Mosquito east to Conejo Point.

(3482) (4) An area inclosed by an arc with a radius of 3,000 yards centered on Cabras Island Lighthouse and extending from Point Puerca to Point Cascajo.

(3483) (b) *The regulations*. No person or vessel shall enter or remain within the restricted areas at any time unless on official business. Fishing vessels are permitted to anchor in Playa Blanca, passing through the restricted area described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, to and from anchorage on as near a north-south course as sailing conditions permit. Under no conditions will swimming, diving, snorkeling other water related activities or fishing, be permitted in the restricted area.

§334.1490 Caribbean Sea, at St. Croix, V.I.; restricted areas.

(3484) (a) *The areas*–(1) *Area "A"*. A triangular area bounded by the following coordinates:

(3485) 17°44'42"N., 64°54'18"W.

(3486) 17°43'06"N., 64°54'18"W.

(3487) 17°44'30"N., 64°53'30"W.

(3488) (2) *Area "B"*. A rectangular area bounded by the following coordinates:

(3489) 17°41'42"N., 64°54'00"W.

(3490) 17°41'42"N., 64°54'18"W.

(3491) 17°41'18"N., 64°54'00"W.

(3492) 17°41'18"N., 64°54'18"W.

(3493) (b) *The regulations*. (1) Anchoring in the restricted areas is prohibited with the exception of U.S. Government owned vessels and private vessels that have been specifically authorized to do so by the Commanding Officer, Atlantic Fleet Range Support Facility.

(3494) (2) The regulations in this paragraph shall be enforced by the Commanding Officer, Atlantic Fleet Range Support Facility, Roosevelt Roads, P.R., and such agencies as he may designate.

TITLE 40–PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENT

Part 140–Marine Sanitation Device Standard

§140.1 Definitions.

(3495) For the purpose of these standards the following definitions shall apply:

(3496) (a) *Sewage* means human body wastes and the wastes from toilets and other receptacles intended to receive or retain body wastes;

(3497) (b) *Discharge* includes, but is not limited to, any spilling, leaking, pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, or dumping;

(3498) (c) *Marine sanitation device* includes any equipment for installation onboard a vessel and which is designed to receive, retain, treat, or discharge sewage and any process to treat such sewage;

(3499) (d) *Vessel* includes every description of watercraft or other artificial contrivance used, or capable of being used, as a means of transportation on waters of the United States;

(3500) (e) *New vessel* refers to any vessel on which construction was initiated on or after January 30, 1975;

(3501) (f) *Existing vessel* refers to any vessel on which construction was initiated before January 30, 1975;

(3502) (g) *Fecal coliform bacteria* are those organisms associated with the intestines of warm-blooded animals that are commonly used to indicate the presence of fecal material and the potential presence of organisms capable of causing human disease.

§140.2 Scope of standard.

(3503) The standard adopted herein applies only to vessels on which a marine sanitation device has been installed. The standard does not require the installation of a marine sanitation device on any vessel that is not so equipped. The standard applies to vessels owned and operated by the United States unless the Secretary of Defense finds that compliance would not be in the interest of national security.

§140.3 Standard.

(3504) (a) (1) In freshwater lakes, freshwater reservoirs or other freshwater impoundments whose inlets or outlets are such as to prevent the ingress or egress by vessel traffic subject to this regulation, or in rivers not capable of navigation by interstate vessel traffic subject to this regulation, marine sanitation devices certified by the U.S. Coast Guard (see 33 CFR part 159, published in 40 FR 4622, January 30, 1975), installed on all vessels shall be designed and operated to prevent the overboard discharge of sewage, treated or untreated, or of any waste derived from sewage. This shall not be construed to prohibit the carriage of Coast Guard-certified flow-through treatment devices which have been secured so as to prevent such discharges.

(3505) (2) In all other waters, Coast Guard-certified marine sanitation devices installed on all vessels shall be designed and operated to either retain, dispose of, or discharge sewage. If the device has a discharge, subject to paragraph (d) of this section, the effluent shall not have a fecal coliform bacterial count of greater than 1,000 per 100 milliliters nor visible floating solids. Waters where a Coast Guard-certified marine sanitation device permitting discharge is allowed include coastal waters and estuaries, the Great Lakes and inter-connected waterways, fresh-water lakes and impoundments

accessible through locks, and other flowing waters that are navigable interstate by vessels subject to this regulation.

(3506) (b) This standard shall become effective on January 30, 1977 for new vessels and on January 30, 1980 for existing vessels (or, in the case of vessels owned and operated by the Department of Defense, two years and five years, for new and existing vessels, respectively, after promulgation of implementing regulations by the Secretary of Defense under section 312(d) of the Act).

(3507) (c) Any vessel which is equipped as of the date of promulgation of this regulation with a Coast Guard-certified flow-through marine sanitation device meeting the requirements of paragraph (a)(2) of this section, shall not be required to comply with the provisions designed to prevent the overboard discharge of sewage, treated or untreated, in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, for the operable life of that device.

(3508) (d) After January 30, 1980, subject to paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section, marine sanitation devices on all vessels on waters that are not subject to a prohibition of the overboard discharge of sewage, treated or untreated, as specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, shall be designed and operated to either retain, dispose of, or discharge sewage, and shall be certified by the U.S. Coast Guard. If the device has a discharge, the effluent shall not have a fecal coliform bacterial count of greater than 200 per 100 milliliters, nor suspended solids greater than 150 mg/1.

(3509) (e) Any existing vessel on waters not subject to a prohibition of the overboard discharge of sewage in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, and which is equipped with a certified device on or before January 30, 1978, shall not be required to comply with paragraph (d) of this section, for the operable life of that device.

(3510) (f) Any new vessel on waters not subject to the prohibition of the overboard discharge of sewage in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, and on which construction is initiated before January 31, 1980, which is equipped with a marine sanitation device before January 31, 1980, certified under paragraph (a)(2) of this section, shall not be required to comply with paragraph (d) of this section, for the operable life of that device.

(3511) (g) The degrees of treatment described in paragraphs (a) and (d) of this section are "appropriate standards" for purposes of Coast Guard and Department of Defense certification pursuant to section 312(g)(2) of the Act.

§140.4 Complete prohibition.

(3512) (a) Prohibition pursuant to CWA section 312(f)(3): a State may completely prohibit the discharge from all vessels of any sewage, whether treated or not, into some or all of the waters within such State by making a written application to the Administrator, Environmental Protection Agency, and by receiving the Administrator's affirmative determination pursuant to section 312(f)(3) of the Act. Upon receipt of an application under section 312(f)(3) of the Act, the Administrator will determine within 90 days whether adequate facilities for the safe and sanitary removal

(3513) and treatment of sewage from all vessels using such waters are reasonably available. Applications made by States pursuant to section 312(f)(3) of the Act shall include:

(3514) (1) A certification that the protection and enhancement of the waters described in the petition require greater environmental protection than the applicable Federal standard;

(3515) (2) A map showing the location of commercial and recreational pump-out facilities;

(3516) (3) A description of the location of pump-out facilities within waters designated for no discharge;

(3517) (4) The general schedule of operating hours of the pump-out facilities;

(3518) (5) The draught requirements on vessels that may be excluded because of insufficient water depth adjacent to the facility;

(3519) (6) Information indicating that treatment of wastes from such pump-out facilities is in conformance with Federal law; and

(3520) (7) Information on vessel population and vessel usage of the subject waters.

(3521) (b) Prohibition pursuant to CWA section 312(f)(4)(A): a State may make a written application to the Administrator, Environmental Protection Agency, under section 312(f)(4)(A) of the Act, for the issuance of a regulation completely prohibiting discharge from a vessel of any sewage, whether treated or not, into particular waters of the United States or specified portions thereof, which waters are located within the boundaries of such State. Such application shall specify with particularly the waters, or portions thereof, for which a complete prohibition is desired. The application shall include identification of water recreational areas, drinking water intakes, aquatic sanctuaries, identifiable fish-spawning and nursery areas, and areas of intensive boating activities. If, on the basis of the State's application and any other information available to him, the Administrator is unable to make a finding that the waters listed in the application require a complete prohibition of any discharge in the waters or portions thereof covered by the application, he shall state the reasons why he cannot make such a finding, and shall deny the application. If the Administrator makes a finding that the waters listed in the application require a complete prohibition of any discharge in all or any part of the waters or portions thereof covered by the State's

application, he shall publish notice of such findings together with a notice of proposed rule making, and then shall proceed in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 553. If the Administrator's finding is that applicable water quality standards require a complete prohibition covering a more restricted or more expanded area than that applied for by the State, he shall state the reasons why his finding differs in scope from that requested in the State's application.

(3522) (1) For the following waters the discharge from a vessel of any sewage (whether treated or not) is completely prohibited pursuant to CWA section 312(f)(4)(A):

(3523) (i) Boundary Waters Canoe Area, formerly designated as the Superior, Little Indian Sioux, and Caribou Roadless Areas, in the Superior National Forest, Minnesota, as described in 16 U.S.C. 577–577d1.

(3524) (ii) Waters of the State of Florida within the boundaries of the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary as delineated on a map of the Sanctuary at *http://www.fknms.nos.noaa.gov/*.

(3525) (c)(1) Prohibition pursuant to CWA section 312(f)(4)(B): A State may make written application to the Administrator of the Environmental Protection

(3526) Agency under section 312(f)(4)(B) of the Act for the issuance of a regulation establishing a drinking water intake no-discharge zone which completely prohibits discharge from a vessel of any sewage, whether treated or untreated, into that zone in particular waters, or portions thereof, within such State. Such application shall:

(3527) (i) Identify and describe exactly and in detail the location of the drinking water supply intake(s) and the community served by the intake(s), including average and maximum expected amounts of inflow;

(3528) (ii) Specify and describe exactly and in detail, the waters, or portions thereof, for which a complete prohibition is desired, and where appropriate, average, maximum and low flows in million gallons per day (MGD) or the metric equivalent;

(3529) (iii) Include a map, either a USGS topographic quadrant map or a NOAA nautical chart, as applicable, clearly marking by latitude and longitude the waters or portions thereof to be designated a drinking water intake zone; and

(3530) (iv) Include a statement of basis justifying the size of the requested drinking water intake zone, for example, identifying areas of intensive boating activities.

(3531) (2) If the Administrator finds that a complete prohibition is appropriate under this paragraph, he or she shall publish notice of such finding together with a notice of proposed rulemaking, and then shall proceed in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 553. If the Administrator's finding is that a complete prohibition covering a more restricted or more expanded area than that applied for by the State is appropriate, he or she shall also include a statement of the reasons why the finding differs in scope from that requested in the State's application.

(3532) (3) If the Administrator finds that a complete prohibition is inappropriate under this paragraph, he or she shall deny the application and state the reasons for such denial.

(3533) (4) For the following waters the discharge from a vessel of any sewage, whether treated or not, is completely prohibited pursuant to CWA section 312(f)(4)(B):

(3534) (i) Two portions of the Hudson River in New York State, the first is bounded by an east-west line through the most northern confluence of the Mohawk River which will be designated by the Troy-Waterford Bridge (126th Street Bridge) on the south and Lock 2 on the north, and the second of which is bounded on the north by the southern end of Houghtaling Island and on the south by a line between the Village of Roseton on the western shore and Low Point on the eastern shore in the vicinity of Chelsea, as described in Items 2 and 3 of 6 NYCRR Part 858.4.

(3535) (ii) [Reserved]

§140.5 Analytical procedures.

(3536) In determining the composition and quality of effluent discharge from marine sanitation devices, the procedures contained in 40 CFR part 136, "Guidelines Establishing Test Procedures for the Analysis of Pollutants," or subsequent revisions or amendments thereto, shall be employed.

TITLE 50–WILDLIFE AND FISHERIES

Part 224–Endangered Marine and Anadromous Species

§224.103 Special prohibitions for endangered marine mammals.

(3537) (c) *Approaching right whales*—

(3538) (1) *Prohibitions*. Except as provided under paragraph (c)(3) of this section, it is unlawful for any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to commit, attempt to commit, to solicit another to commit, or cause to be committed any of the following acts:

(3539) (i) Approach (including by interception) within 500 yards (460 m) of a right whale by vessel, aircraft, or any other means;

(3540) (ii) Fail to undertake required right whale avoidance measures specified under paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(3541) (2) *Right whale avoidance measures*. Except as provided under paragraph (c)(3) of this section, the following avoidance measures must be taken if within 500 yards (460 m) of a right whale:

(3542) (i) If underway, a vessel must steer a course away from the right whale and immediately leave the area at slow safe speed.

(3543) (ii) An aircraft must take a course away from the right whale and immediately leave the area at a constant airspeed.

(3544) (3) *Exceptions*. The following exceptions apply to this section, but any person who claims the applicability of an exception has the burden of proving that the exception applies:

(3545) (i) Paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section do not apply if a right whale approach is authorized by the National Marine Fisheries Service through a permit issued under part 222, subpart C, of this chapter (General Permit Procedures) or through a similar authorization.

(3546) (ii) Paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section do not apply where compliance would create an imminent and serious threat to a person, vessel, or aircraft.

(3547) (iii) Paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2)of this section do not apply when approaching to investigate a right whale entanglement or injury, or to assist in the disentanglement or rescue of a right whale, provided that permission is received from the National Marine Fisheries Service or designee prior to the approach.

(3548) (iv) Paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section do not apply to an aircraft unless the aircraft is conducting whale watch activities.

(3549) (v) Paragraph (c)(2) of this section does not apply to the extent that a vessel is restricted in her ability to maneuver and, because of the restriction, cannot comply with paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

Part 226–Designated Critical Habitat

§226.101 Purpose and scope.

(3550) The regulations contained in this part identify those habitats designated by the Secretary of Commerce as critical under section 4 of the Act, for endangered and threatened species under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of Commerce. Those species are enumerated at §223.102 of this chapter, if threatened and at §224.101 of this chapter if endangered. For regulations pertaining to the designation of critical habitat, see part 424 of this title, and for regulations pertaining to prohibitions against the adverse modification or destruction of critical habitat, see part 402 of this title. Maps and charts identifying designated critical habitat that are not provided in this section may be obtained upon request to the Office of Protected Resources (see §222.102, definition of "Office of Protected Resources").

§226.208 Critical habitat for green turtle.

(3551) (a) Culebra Island, Puerto Rico—Waters surrounding the island of Culebra from the mean high water line seaward to 3 nautical miles (5.6 km). These waters include Culebra's outlying Keys including Cayo Norte, Cayo Ballena, Cayos Geniqui, Isla Culebrita, Arrecife Culebrita, Cayo de Luis Peña, Las Hermanas, El Mono, Cayo Lobo, Cayo Lobito, Cayo Botijuela, Alcarraza, Los Gemelos, and Piedra Steven.

(3552) (b) [Reserved]

§226.209 Critical habitat for hawksbill turtle.

(3553) (a) Mona and Monito Islands, Puerto Rico—Waters surrounding the islands of Mona and Monito, from the mean high water line seaward to 3 nautical miles (5.6 km).

(3554) (b) [Reserved]

Gulf of Mexico

(1) The **Gulf of Mexico** coast of the United States, from Key West, Fla., to the Rio Grande, is low and mostly sandy, presenting no marked natural features to the mariner approaching from seaward; shoal water generally extends well offshore. The principal points and harbor entrances are marked by lights, which are the chief guides for approaching or standing along the coast.

(2) From the S shore of the Florida mainland, the **Florida Keys** and **Florida Reefs** extend for about 134 miles in the SW curve to Sand Key Light, and about 58 miles in a W direction to Loggerhead Key. These keys and reefs are of sand, shell, and coral formation. The reefs have frequent shoal patches. The keys are generally low and covered with mangrove. Together, they form the N boundary of the **Straits of Florida**. Toward the W end are several openings between the keys offering passage from the straits into the Gulf.

(3) The SW extremity of the Florida mainland is part of the Everglades National Park and Big Cypress Swamp. Much of these areas are under water throughout the year and are nearly all covered during the rainy summer season. Fronting the swampy areas are the Ten Thousand Islands, a group of low mangrove-covered islands divided by tidal channels. N of the Ten Thousand Islands the coast is low, sandy, and generally backed by pine forests and **Hammocks**. These hammocks are a jungle of tropical trees, mostly hardwood, which appear as an impenetrable green wall.

(4) From Cape Romano to Anclote Keys the coast becomes a barrier beach of low islands separated by inlets, most of which are small and cannot be distinguished from offshore. Between Anclote Keys and St. James Island, the W side of Apalachee Bay, the coast is low and marshy for 1 to 2 miles inland then backed by pine forests. The shoreline is broken by a number of unimportant rivers and creeks.

(5) W of St. James Island to the South Pass of the Mississippi River, the coast is mostly a barrier beach of low, wooded, sand islands. The general drift of these islands is to the W which causes an encroachment upon the channels between them. Hurricanes and heavy gales will sometimes change the shape of these islands and in some cases they have washed away leaving only shoals.

State Boundaries

(6) The boundary between Florida and Alabama follows the Perdido River. The Alabama-Mississippi boundary follows a marked line cutting across the E end of Petit Bois Island, through Grande Batture Islands. Pearl River, from its most E junction with Lake Borgne, forms the boundary between Mississippi and Louisiana.

(7) Westward of the Delta to Galveston Entrance, the coast is a wide fringe of flat and generally treeless coastal marsh containing close growths of sedge, grass, and rushes with several deep indentations or bays separated from the Gulf by chains of long narrow islands and many shallow salt water lakes and lagoons. The islands and marshes are fringed with barrier beaches, mostly of fine sand, which rise to a crest with groves of trees on the inner slopes. Sand and shell ridges, sometimes several feet above the general level, are found throughout the marshes. These ridges, called **Chenieres** because of the oak groves usually found growing on them, are former barrier beaches; good examples are Grande Chenier and Pecan Island. In addition to the cheniere, three other marsh features are defined. Small solitary hills are called either **Islands** or **Mounds** depending on their height above the level of the surrounding marsh. Islands are greater than 25 feet while mounds are less. A **Bayou** is a drainage stream for a swamp area or an auxiliary outlet for a river. They flow either to the Gulf of Mexico or a large lake, rarely into a river or other bayou. The depth of water is nearly always sufficient for river-craft navigation. The current, except after a heavy rainfall, is very sluggish, but often may be reversed by a change in the direction of the wind. The highest land is found immediately adjacent to the bayous in the form of natural levees; as a rule, the larger the bayou the higher its levee.

(8) Sabine Pass, Lake, and River form the boundary between Louisiana and Texas.

(9) From Galveston Entrance to the mouth of the Rio Grande the coast is a barrier beach of long narrow islands and peninsulas, which are generally low and sandy, with but few distinguishing marks, enclosing a chain of shallow bays or lagoons, some of considerable size. The passes between the islands, except where improvements have been made by constructing jetties

and dredging, are narrow and cannot be distinguished from offshore.

Disposal Sites and Dumping Grounds.

(10) These areas are rarely mentioned in the Coast Pilot, but are shown on the nautical charts. (See Dump Sites and Dumping Grounds, chapter 1, and charts for limits.)

Aids to navigation

(11) Lights and buoys are the principal guides to mark the approaches to the important harbors. Many of the light stations have fog signals particularly those in the vicinity of the larger ports. Many of the coastal and harbor buoys are equipped with radar reflectors, which greatly increase the range at which the buoys may be detected on the radarscope. Most of the critical dangers are marked. (See the Light List for a complete description of navigational aids.)

Loran

(12) Loran C provides the mariner with good navigation coverage in the Gulf of Mexico.

(13) **Radar** is an important aid to navigation in this area, particularly in detecting other traffic, offshore oil platforms, and in the prevention of collisions during frequent periods of low visibility. The coast is generally low and does not present a good radar target, but many of the coastal buoys are equipped with radar reflectors.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(14) Lines have been established to delineate those waters upon which mariners must comply with the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1972 (72 COLREGS) and those waters upon which mariners must comply with the Inland Navigational Rules Act of 1980 (Inland Rules). The waters inside of the lines are **Inland Rules Waters**, and the waters outside of the lines are **COLREGS Waters**. (See **Part 80**, chapter 2, for specific lines of demarcation.)

Ports and Waterways Safety

(15) (See **Part 160**, chapter 2, for regulations governing vessel operations and requirements for notification of arrivals, departures, hazardous conditions, and certain dangerous cargoes to the Captain of the Port.)

Harbor entrances

(16) The entrances to most of the harbors along the Gulf Coast are obstructed by shifting sandbars. The more important entrances have been improved by dredging and in some cases by construction of jetties. On many of the bars the buoys are moved from time to time to mark the shifting channels. The best time to enter most of the harbors is on a rising tide.

(17) The tidal currents have considerable velocity in most of the harbor entrances and their direction is affected by the force and direction of the wind. In S gales the sea breaks on some of the bars.

Shipping Safety Fairways

(18) A system of shipping safety fairways has been established along the Gulf Coast to provide safe lanes for shipping that are free of oil well structures. Vessels should approach the harbor entrances and proceed coastwise between the ports within these fairways, but should exercise due caution at all times as the lanes are unmarked. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2, for references to the charts showing the limits of the fairways, and the regulations governing them.)

Anchorages

(19) **Fairway anchorages** have been established off the entrances to some of the ports; these areas are generally free of oil well structures. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2, for references to the charts showing the limits of the anchorages, and regulations governing them.) Other anchorages have been established along the Gulf Coast, bays, sounds, and rivers. (See **Part 110**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Lightering Zones

(20) **Lightering Zones** and **Prohibited-from-Lightering Zones** have been established in the Gulf of Mexico as follows (These areas will be shown on the applicable nautical chart as it is published; today they all show on NOS chart 411.).

(21) Southtex-lightering Zone, centered about 150 miles, 105° from Aransas Pass;

(22) Gulfmex No. 2-lightering Zone, centered about 120 miles, 210° from Head of Passes, Mississippi River;

(23) Offshore Pascagoula No. 2-lightering Zone, centered about 130 miles, 150° from Pascagoula;

(24) South Sabine Point-lightering Zone, centered about 95 miles, 160° from Sabine Pass;

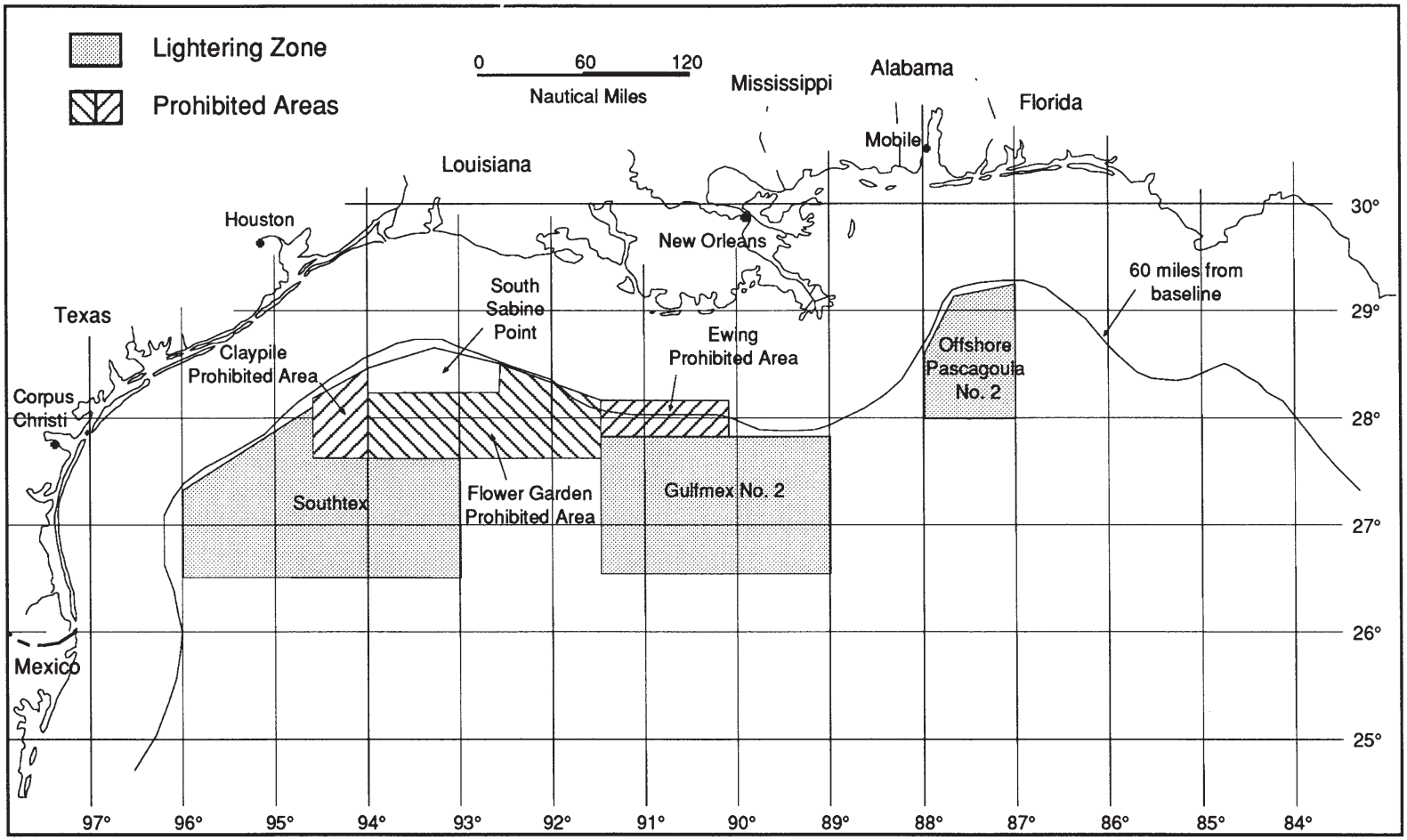
(25) Claypile-prohibited-from-lightering Zone, centered about 90 miles, 160° from Galveston Bay entrance;

(26) Flower Garden-prohibited-from-lightering Zone, centered about 120 miles, 150° from Sabine Pass;

(27) Ewing-prohibited-from-lightering Zone, centered about 100 miles, 240° from Head of Passes, Mississippi River (See Parts **156.300 through 156.330**, chapter 2 for limits and regulations.).

(28) **Vessel Traffic Services (VTS)** or **Vessel Traffic Information (VTIS)** have been established in Calcasieu Ship Channel (Lake Charles VTS), in the Houston-Galveston Bay area (Houston-Galveston VTS) and

Lightering Zones and Prohibited Areas in the Gulf of Mexico



in the Atchafalaya River at Morgan City, LA (Berwick Bay VTS). The services have been established to prevent collisions and groundings and to protect the navigable waters from environmental harm.

(29) The Vessel Traffic Services for Berwick Bay and the Houston-Galveston Bay area provide for Vessel Traffic Centers (VTC) that may regulate the routing and movement of vessels by radar surveillance, movement reports of vessels, VHF-FM radio communications, and specific reporting points. The Services consist of precautionary areas and reporting points.

(30) The Lake Charles Vessel Traffic Information Service (VTIS) consists of reporting points and special conditions to be observed within the VTIS area.

(31) Lake Charles Vessel Traffic Service is voluntary and Houston-Galveston and Berwick Bay Vessel Traffic Services are mandatory. (See chapters 8, 9, and 10 for details of the Vessel Traffic Services and Vessel Traffic Information Services.)

Tropical waters

(32) The most remarkable feature is the exceeding clearness of the sea water, enabling the bottom to be seen from aloft at considerable depths and at some distance. The navigation of the banks is consequently conducted almost entirely by the eye, but care must be taken not to run with the sun ahead of the vessel as that prevents the banks from being seen.

(33) The charts indicate clearly the positions of the many shoal heads; but considerable experience is required in identifying the patches by the color of the water. Small clouds, moving slowly and known to the pilots as flyers, are apt to deceive the inexperienced, their reflection on the surface of the sea over the clear white sandy bottom having every appearance of rocky shoals. It is prudent to avoid a dark spot.

(34) **Bank Blink** is a phenomenon in tropical waters described as a bright reflected light hanging over the clear white sandbanks, serving to point them out from a considerable distance. From experience, it has been found to be untrustworthy, however, and should not be depended on in place of a lookout aloft. Soundings, the reckoning, and especially the latitude, should be unremittingly checked.

Area to Be Avoided

(35) The **Area to Be Avoided Off the Coast of Florida** (ATBAOCF) has been established. The ATBAOCF has been established in order to reduce the risk of large vessel groundings which are found to constitute a serious threat to the continued vitality of the marine environment of the Florida Keys. The ATBAOCF has been established under the authority of the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary and Protection Act, Public Law 101-605 (November 16, 1990). The ATBAOCF has also been adopted by the International Maritime Organization (IMO), effective November 16, 1991.

(36) Operation of tank vessels and vessels greater than 50 meters (164 feet) in length is prohibited within the ATBAOCF. The term "tank vessel" is defined to mean "a vessel that is constructed or adapted to carry, or that carries, oil or hazardous material in bulk as cargo or cargo residue"; 46 U.S.C. subpart 2101(39).

(37) Consistent with generally recognized principles of international law, and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)'s jurisdiction under section 307 of the Marine Protection Research and Sanctuaries Act, 16 U.S.C. subpart 1437, enforcement actions may include assessment of civil penalties of not more than $50,000 per violation. The above prohibition does not apply to necessary operations of public vessels, including operations essential for national defense, law enforcement, and responses to emergencies that threaten life, property, or the environment.

(38) The ATBAOCF is coterminous with the boundaries of the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary. The sections (four) of the ATBAOCF are defined by the following groups of coordinates.

(39) In order to avoid risk of pollution and damage to the environment of this sensitive area, all vessels cargoes of oil and hazardous materials, and all vessels greater than 50 meters (164 feet) in length should avoid the area bounded by a line connecting the following points.

(40) **In the Vicinity of the Florida Keys.**–Reference NOS charts 11450 and 11466.

(41) (1) 25°45.00'N., 080°06.10'W.

(42) (2) 25°38.70'N., 080°02.70'W.

(43) (3) 25°22.00'N., 080°03.00'W.

(44) (4) 25°06.38'N., 080°10.48'W.

(45) (5) 24°56.37'N., 080°19.26'W.

(46) (6) 24°37.90'N., 080°47.30'W.

(47) (7) 24°29.20'N., 081°17.30'W.

(48) (8) 24°22.30'N., 081°43.17'W.

(49) (9) 24°28.00'N., 081°43.17'W.

(50) (10) 24°28.70'N., 081°43.50'W.

(51) (11) 24°29.80'N., 081°43.17'W.

(52) (12) 24°33.10'N., 081°35.15'W.

(53) (13) 24°33.60'N., 081°26.00'W.

(54) (14) 24°38.20'N., 081°07.00'W.

(55) (15) 24°43.20'N., 080°53.20'W.

(56) (16) 24°46.10'N., 080°46.15'W.

(57) (17) 24°51.10'N., 080°37.10'W.

(58) (18) 24°57.50'N., 080°27.50'W.

(59) (19) 25°09.90'N., 080°16.20'W.

(60) (20) 25°24.00'N., 080°09.10'W.

(61) (21) 25°31.50'N., 080°07.00'W.

(62) (22) 25°39.70'N., 080°06.85'W.

(63) (23) 25°45.00'N., 080°06.10'W.

(64) **In the Vicinity of Key West Harbor.**–Reference NOS chart 11434.

(65) (24) 24°27.95'N., 081°48.65'W.

(66) (25) 24°23.00'N., 081°53.50'W.

(67) (26) 24°26.60'N., 081°58.50'W.

(68) (27) 24°27.75'N., 081°55.70'W.

(69) (28) 24°29.35'N., 081°53.40'W.

(70) (29) 24°29.35'N., 081°50.00'W.

(71) (30) 24°27.95'N., 081°48.65'W.

Area Surrounding the Marquesas Keys

(72) Reference NOS chart 11434.

(73) (31) 24°26.60'N., 081°59.55'W.

(74) (32) 24°23.00'N., 082°03.50'W.

(75) (33) 24°23.60'N., 082°27.80'W.

(76) (34) 24°34.50'N., 082°37.50'W.

(77) (35) 24°43.00'N., 082°26.50'W.

(78) (36) 24°38.31'N., 081°54.06'W.

(79) (37) 24°37.91'N., 081°53.40'W.

(80) (38) 24°36.15'N., 081°51.78'W.

(81) (39) 24°34.40'N., 081°50.60'W.

(82) (40) 24°33.44'N., 081°49.73'W.

(83) (41) 24°31.20'N., 081°52.10'W.

(84) (42) 24°28.70'N., 081°56.80'W.

(85) (43) 24°26.60'N., 081°59.55'W.

Area Surrounding Dry Tortugas

(86) Reference NOS chart 11434.

(87) (44) 24°32.00'N., 082°53.50'W.

(88) (45) 24°32.00'N., 083°00.05'W.

(89) (46) 24°39.70'N., 083°00.05'W.

(90) (47) 24°45.60'N., 082°54.40'W.

(91) (48) 24°45.60'N., 082°47.20'W.

(92) (49) 24°42.80'N., 082°43.90'W.

(93) (50) 24°39.50'N., 082°43.90'W.

(94) (51) 24°35.60'N., 082°46.40'W.

(95) (52) 24°32.00'N., 082°53.50'W.

Dangers

(96) **Danger zones** and **Restricted areas**, extending as much as 100 miles offshore, are located in the Gulf of Mexico from Key West to the Rio Grande. (See Parts **162 and 334**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(97) **Fish havens**, some marked by privately maintained buoys, are numerous along the coast of the Gulf of Mexico. Navigators should be cautious about passing over fish havens or anchoring in their vicinity.

Wrecks

(98) Numerous wrecks, submerged and showing above water, in the bays, sounds, rivers, and along the coast of the Gulf of Mexico are obstructions to navigation. A careful check should be made of the chart to insure that dangerous wrecks are not along the routes selected.

(99) Periodically, District Engineer, New Orleans Corps of Engineers, publishes in a navigation bulletin the locations of obstructions affecting navigation in navigable waterways within the State of Louisiana which are within the New Orleans district boundaries. (See appendix for extent of the New Orleans District.) This list includes obstructions in the Gulf within the 3-mile limit.

Oil well structures

(100) Numerous submerged wells, and oil well structures (platforms), including appurtenances thereto, such as mooring piles, anchor and mooring buoys, pipes, and stakes, exist in the Gulf of Mexico off the coasts of Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas. The heaviest concentration of these obstructions, however, is found between the Mississippi River Delta and Galveston Bay, extending as much as 70 miles offshore.

(101) In general, the oil well structures (platforms) in the Gulf are marked at night as follows:

(102) Structures outside the 5-fathom curve show quick flashing white lights visible from all directions at a distance of at least 5 miles; more than one light may be displayed. Fog signals are sounded from the structures when visibility is less than 5 miles; signal consists of a horn sounding one 2-second blast every 20 seconds.

(103) Structures between the 2-fathom and 5-fathom curves show quick flashing white lights visible from all directions at a distance of at least 3 miles. Fog signals are sounded from the structures when visibility is less than 3 miles.

(104) Structures along the coast in less than 2 fathoms and within the bays and sounds show either quick flashing white or red lights visible from all directions at a distance of at least 1 mile. Normally these structures are not equipped with fog signals.

(105) Structures on or adjacent to the edges of navigable channels and fairways, regardless of location, may be required to display lights and fog signals for the safety of navigation.

(106) Associated structures within 100 yards of the main structures, regardless of location, are not normally lighted, but are marked with red or white retro-reflective material. Mariners are cautioned that uncharted submerged pipelines and cables may exist in the vicinity of these structures, or between such structures and the shore.

(107) During construction of a well or during drilling operations and until such time as the platform is capable of supporting the required aids, fixed white lights on the attending vessel or drilling rig may be shown in lieu of the required quick flashing white lights on the

structure. The attending vessel's foghorn may also be used as a substitute.

(108) Submerged wells may or may not be marked depending on their location and depth of water over them.

(109) All obstruction lights and fog signals used to mark the various structures are operated as privately maintained aids to navigation. The detailed regulations for the marking of offshore structures are contained in **33 CFR 67**.

(110) Information concerning the establishment, change, or discontinuance of offshore oil well structures and their appurtenances are published in Notice to Mariners with the exception of those inside the outer shoreline.

(111) All structures in the Gulf of Mexico are shown on the latest issues of the 1:80,000 and/or larger scale nautical charts covering the area. A warning note in lieu of the individual obstructions is shown on charts 11352 and 11345. Charts 11360, 11340, and 11300 show oil well structures only when offshore of the indicated purple limits of the 1:80,000 scale charts.

(112) Mariners are advised to use the Shipping Safety Fairways which have been established in the Gulf of Mexico. These fairways provide shipping lanes free of oil drilling structures. Although the use of these fairways is not mandatory, mariners should take advantage of the safer passageways made available.

(113) A list of offshore oil well structures and submerged wells in the Gulf of Mexico that have been completed and their existence known is published by Corporate Search International, P.O. Box 50519, Dallas, Tex. 75250.

(114) Information concerning seismographic operations is not published in Notice to Mariners unless such operations will create a menace to navigation in waters used by general navigation. Where seismographic operations are being conducted, casings (pipes), buoys, stakes, and detectors are installed. Pipes are marked with flags by day and fixed red lights by night; buoys are colored international orange and white horizontal bands; and stakes are marked with flags.

Pipelaying barges

(115) With the increased number of pipeline laying operations, operators of all types of vessels should be aware of the dangers of passing close aboard, close ahead, or close astern of a jetbarge or pipelaying barge. Pipelaying barges and jetbarges usually move at 0.5 knot or less and have anchors which extend out about 3,500 to 5,000 feet in all directions and which may be marked by lighted anchor buoys. The exposed pipeline behind the pipelaying barge and the area in the vicinity of anchors are hazardous to navigation and should be avoided. The pipeline and anchor cables also represent a submerged hazard to navigation. It is suggested, if safe navigation permits, for all types of vessels to pass well ahead of the pipelaying barge or well astern of the jetbarge. The pipelaying barge, jetbarge, and attending vessels may be contacted on VHF-FM channel 16 for passage instructions.

Drawbridges

(116) The general regulations that apply to all drawbridges are given in **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, and the specific regulations that apply only to certain drawbridges are given in **Part 117, Subpart B**, chapter 2. Where these regulations apply, references to them are made in the Coast Pilot under the name of the bridge or the waterway over which the bridge crosses.

(117) The drawbridge opening signals (see **117.15**, chapter 2) have been standardized for most drawbridges within the United States. The opening signals for those few bridges that are nonstandard are given in the specific drawbridge regulations. The specific regulations also address matters such as restricted operating hours and required advance notice for openings.

(118) The mariner should be acquainted with the general and specific regulations for drawbridges over waterways to be transited.

Routes

(119) On the E side of the Gulf of Mexico, for a distance of possibly 100 miles outside the 100-fathom curve, SE currents prevail and velocities as high as 2.5 knots have been reported. The Gulf Stream investigations indicated that the strongest current into the Straits of Florida is found near the 1,000-fathom curve W of Dry Tortugas, and that velocities of 1.5 to 2 knots are frequent in that locality. Approaching Dry Tortugas from the Gulf should, therefore, be regarded as a difficult run, as a vessel will overrun her log, and observations are the principal guide; currents may be expected at all times, but variations occur both in direction and velocity, due to the season of the year and the winds. Approaching Dry Tortugas a vessel must take care to stand outside the **Area To Be Avoided Off the Coast of Florida**. See Area To Be Avoided Off the Coast of Florida (indexed as such), this chapter.

(120) Approaching the passage W of Rebecca Shoal from N, a number of vessels have stranded on New Ground, indicating an E set.

(121) **Junction point** for deep-draft vessels bound to or from Gulf Coast ports is **Straits of Florida** (24°25'N., 83°00'W.), which is 14 miles SSW of Dry Tortugas Light.

(122) From the Straits of Florida to Cape Hatteras vessels follow the Gulf Stream and pass about 14 miles S of

Rebecca Shoal Light. Vessels then parallel the Florida Reefs, taking care to stand outside the **Area To Be Avoided Off the Coast of Florida**. See Area To Be Avoided Off the Coast of Florida (indexed as such), this chapter. Fowey Rocks Light is passed at a distance of 10 to 12 miles and Jupiter Inlet Light 15 miles. The velocity of the current varies greatly in different localities and is also subject to sudden changes, due to wind, differences in barometric pressure, and the like, so that no fixed hourly rate of drift can be given. Frequently high velocities will be carried between certain points and suddenly dropping off between others. The position should, therefore, be checked whenever possible by bearings. The ship speed plus supposed rate of current should not be assumed to fix the position. The greatest velocity will be found between Carysfort Reef and Jupiter Inlet, ranging from 2 to 4.5 knots.

(123) During the winter months when northers are frequent, it is well for westbound vessels to keep a little N of the **295**° course from Dry Tortugas to Heald Bank Lighted Whistle Buoy, but go S of it in passing. In either direction, verify position as often as possible, because of the varying conditions of the current. For 300 miles before reaching Heald Bank, westbound craft frequently overrun, especially during the winter months, and eastbound vessels overrun the last 300 miles before reaching Dry Tortugas. Depend upon soundings westbound, but upon observations eastbound.

(124) Currents along the course from Dry Tortugas to Galveston are subject to great variability. However, observations have shown that a 0.5 knot SE current may be expected for 200 miles after leaving Dry Tortugas. For the next 100 miles the current generally sets E at 0.5 knot. For the next 200 miles the set is about NNE at 0.2 knot. For nearly 200 miles before reaching Galveston the set is approximately WNW at 0.2 knot. It is emphasized that this approximates the long-term mean current pattern and that it may not be experienced on any particular voyage. (See Loop Current, this chapter.) Winds and storms frequently modify conditions, and their effects must be taken into account.

Inside Navigation

(125) Navigation on the waterways covered by this volume requires a knowledge of the channel conditions and other factors restricting navigation. General items of interest to the vessel operator are indicated in the paragraphs that follow; details are given in the text.

(126) **Special regulations** governing the use, administration, and navigation of floodgates and locks of the Intracoastal Waterway are given in **207.185 and 207.187**, chapter 2.

Manmade canals

(127) In addition to the numerous bayous and natural canals, thousands of manmade canals have been dredged in the wetlands along the Gulf coast. While the original purpose of many of these canals was for private access to pipelines, well locations, or for other mineral-related activities, some are used by boaters. These canals and bayous contain numerous obstructions including barriers, pipes, pilings, and construction debris. Some of these structures are permanently maintained and have been suitably marked or lighted by their owners. Many others appear and disappear without notice and are uncharted, unlighted, and unmarked. Even on the marked structures, mariners cannot rely on the markings always being maintained in good condition because of vandalism or weather damage. Therefore, all persons using canals and bayous must anticipate the hazards posed by these obstructions and navigate with extreme caution, especially at night and during periods of reduced visibility.

Bends or Curves

(128) In the Intracoastal and adjoining waterways there are many sharp bends which are dangerous to vessels meeting or passing. On approaching a bend, a vessel should reduce speed sufficiently to be able to stop within half the distance to a ship coming from the opposite direction. Under no circumstances should a vessel attempt to overtake and pass another at a bend. Even with sufficient view of the channel ahead and after proper exchange and understanding of signals, the overtaken vessel may suddenly sheer from current action. This is even more pronounced with larger vessels and tows.

Crosscurrents

(129) Where two streams cross, the current will have a greater velocity in the deeper channel. This is noticeable along the Intracoastal Waterway where it follows a dredged canal cutting across a winding stream. Crosscurrents will also be noticed where either an inlet from the ocean or a drainage canal or a river enter the waterway.

(130) Crosscurrents are especially strong along the Intracoastal Waterway in San Carlos Bay, The Rigolets-New Orleans Cut, Chef Menteur Pass, Vermilion River Cutoff, and Brazos and Colorado Rivers.

Spoil banks

(131) Nature quickly covers her scars. This is true of the spoil banks made by dredging. When awash, these banks are often covered by grass, bushes, and sometimes fairly large trees.

(132) **Water hyacinth** is a floating freshwater plant which infests numerous streams tributary to the South Atlantic and Gulf Coasts. It has bright green leaves and a purple flower. It propagates from seeds and suckers, spreads quickly in most localities, and may cause complete suspension of navigation if not removed. The hyacinths form in mats or jams and float around driven by the wind or current. In open water these mats often resemble small islands. At times some of the bays and tributaries may be changed in appearance due to hyacinth jams. Where the water is apt to be brackish, an attempt can be made to force a boat through the mat. In doing so, however, care should be taken that any logs that might be floating in the weeds are not struck with force enough to damage the hull. Snakes may also be found on the hyacinth mats. The work of removing this growth is undertaken by the various Corps of Engineers districts and the State of Florida by the processes of spraying, cutting, and the use of booms.

Mangrove

(133) Three distinct types of mangrove are found in the S section of this area. Yellow or white mangrove is found principally on the sand flats in front of the fast land. Red mangrove is rooted in water most of the time. Black mangrove grows on sand ridges and higher ground which cover only at very high water or storm tides. The black mangrove sometimes grows to a height of 50 to 60 feet. Along the coast from Cape Sable to Everglades City, most mangroves grow from 25 to 50 feet high with some stands of red mangroves reaching above 60 feet. Along the coast of Florida Bay, the red and black mangroves generally do not exceed a height of about 26 feet.

Stumps and sunken logs

(134) Reports are frequently made that vessels have struck shoals or rocks in rivers which have later proved to be stumps or sunken logs. Mariners are warned against navigating too close to the banks of streams where submerged stumps are known or may be expected to exist.

Hurricane moorings

(135) On receiving advisory notice of a tropical disturbance small boats should seek shelter in a small winding stream whose banks are lined with trees, preferably cedar or mangrove. Moor with bow and stern lines fastened to the lower branches; if possible snug up with good chafing gear. The knees of the trees will act as fenders and the branches, having more give than the trunks, will ease the shocks of the heavy gusts. If the banks are lined only with small trees or large shrubs, use clumps of them within each hawser loop. Keep clear of any tall pines as they generally have shallow roots and are more apt to be blown down.

Manatees

(136) The West Indian Manatee is a marine mammal protected under the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 and the Endangered Species Act of 1973. These acts make it illegal to harass, hunt, capture, or kill any marine mammal. The manatee is a large slow-moving herbivorous animal that resembles a blunt-nosed, stubby-flippered seal. These animals mainly inhabit the waters of Florida, although they have been sighted from S Virginia around the Gulf coast to Texas. They are quite docile and have no natural enemies, but are an endangered species, mostly because collisions with boat propellors cause a large number of deaths each year. In the winter, manatees move from the cooler waters of the Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico and congregate, sometimes in large numbers, in warmer freshwater rivers and streams and near the cooling water discharge outlets of powerplants. It is during these high concentration periods that most manatee deaths occur.

(137) The Florida Manatee Sanctuary Act has been established to regulate motorboat speeds and operations in critical areas of manatee concentration between November 15 and March 31 (in Withlacoochee River between March 1 and September 30). The **regulated zones** are marked by large reflective signs. In these zones, boat operators must reduce their speed to "slow" or "idle," and no person shall intentionally or negligently annoy, molest, harass, disturb, collide with, injure, or harm manatees. Copies of the regulations are available from the Florida Department of Natural Resources, Division of Marine Resources, 3900 Commonwealth Blvd., Tallahassee, FL 32399. **Regulated zones** within the area covered by this Coast Pilot are in Faka Union Bay, River, and Canal; in the Caloosahatchee River from San Carlos Bay to the Edison Memorial Bridge (U.S. 41); in Orange River, and at its confluence with Caloosahatchee River; in Withlacoochee River; in the approach to Alafia River from the main channel through Hillsborough Bay; in the Homosassa River; and in Kings Bay on the Crystal River. **Caution zones**, advisory in nature and without the force of law, have also been established in areas where manatees are known to gather.

Tides

(138) Periodic tides in the Gulf of Mexico usually are small and may, therefore, be greatly modified and sometimes obliterated by fluctuations in the water surface due to winds or other meteorological conditions.

(139) At Key West the mean range of tide is 1.3 feet. Extreme variations in the level from 1.5 feet below the plane of reference to 4 feet above may occur in this locality.

(140) Along the W coast of the peninsula of Florida from Cape Sable to Apalachee Bay, the mean range varies from 0.5 to 3.6 feet. Extreme tides from 3 feet below to 6 feet above the plane of reference have been observed on this coast.

(141) Along the N shore of the Gulf of Mexico from St. George Sound to the Rio Grande the tide is generally diurnal and the range is less than 3 feet, but fluctuations due to the wind from 3.5 feet below to 4 feet above the plane of reference are not uncommon. During the severe storms that occasionally visit this region, high waters from 10 to 12 feet above the plane of reference have been reported at Galveston, Texas, and 12.7 feet has been observed at Port O'Connor, Texas.

(142) The periodic or astronomical tide, small at the mouth of the Mississippi River, gradually diminishes as it ascends the river until it finally becomes completely masked by the larger fluctuations resulting from meteorological conditions. At New Orleans the diurnal range of the tide during low-river stages averages about 0.8 foot. There is no periodic tide at high-river stages. There is, however, a large fluctuation in the level due to the condition of the river. The mean annual fluctuation at New Orleans is about 14 feet, the water being highest in the spring months and lowest during the autumn and early part of the winter. An extreme fluctuation of 21 feet in the river level at this city has been reported. (See the Tide Tables for more detailed information on tides in the Gulf of Mexico.)

Currents

(143) Under normal conditions, at all seasons of the year, the great volume of water passing N through Yucatan Channel into the Gulf of Mexico spreads out in various directions. Surface flows set: W across Campeche Bank, the Gulf of Campeche, and the Sigsbee Deep; NW toward Galveston and Port Arthur; NNW toward the Mississippi Passes; and E into the Straits of Florida.

(144) A straight line drawn from Buenavista Key, Western Cuba, to the Mississippi Passes forms an approximate boundary between movements having different directions. W of this line the drift is generally N or W, while E of it the drift is E or SE toward the Straits of Florida.

(145) There are N flows along the W side of the Gulf between Tampico and Corpus Christi in the vicinity of the 100-fathom and 1,000-fathom curves, N of the Sigsbee Deep between the 2,000-fathom and the 100-fathom curves, and along the W coast of Florida.

(146) In general, the surface circulation is the same at all seasons. There is, however, some seasonal change in velocity, the flow being generally stronger in spring and summer than in the autumn and winter.

(147) The current near the Florida Keys is variable and uncertain.

(148) Tidal currents are generally weak in the open Gulf, but they are strong at times near shore, in the vicinities of shoals, and in the entrances to harbors. (See the Tidal Current Tables for more detailed information.)

(149) The **Gulf Stream System** is the most famous of the principal ocean currents. The name was first used by Benjamin Franklin in 1769. In general, as the swift current of the Gulf Stream issues into the sea through Straits of Florida, its waters are characterized by a deep blue color, high salinity, high temperature in the upper stratum, and absence of phosphorescence. Except near shoals where waves may stir up bottom sediments, Gulf Stream water is very clear, enabling visual penetration to unusually great depths. At its junction with coastal seawater, the edges may frequently be recognized in moderate weather by ripples, as well as by the difference in color. Northward, in the cooler regions, the evaporation from its surface, when the temperature of the air is lower than that of the water, is apparent as "sea smoke." In addition, the stream may carry with it some **Gulf weed** (Sargassum), which is olive brown, branched seaweed with berrylike air vessels.

(150) The upstream extent of the Gulf Stream System can be traced to the Yucatan Strait where a well-established current enters the Gulf of Mexico. The current in the Gulf of Mexico is called the **Loop Current**. The position of the Loop Current is quite variable, but there is some evidence of a cyclical pattern of about 290 days. The Loop Current begins with a short flow pattern protruding into the Gulf of Mexico, then it slowly builds up, gradually protruding northward and westward into the Gulf and reaching as far as 28°N and 90°W before shedding a large warm ring. The remaining Loop Current has a shortened flow path and begins the process anew. The large detached warm ring will drift W about 1.5 miles per day to SW into the western Gulf of Mexico where it will eventually dissipate. Gulf of Mexico warm rings average about 120 miles in diameter. The warm ring has a clockwise flow with a maximum current close inside its periphery of 0.5 to 1.5 knots.

(151) After entering the Straits of Florida between Cuba and the Florida Keys, the Gulf Stream System's path becomes much more stable. The major variation of the current from off Key West to off Little Bahama Bank appears to be a meandering of the axis of the current within the narrow confines of the Straits. The current

within the Straits and slightly to the N is frequently referred to as the **Florida Current**.

(152) Shortly after emerging from the Straits of Florida, the Gulf Stream is joined by the **Antilles Current**, which flows NW along the open ocean side of the West Indies. The Antilles Current, like the Gulf Stream, carries warm, highly saline waters of clear indigo blue. The union of the two currents gives rise to a broad and deep current possessing about the same characteristics as the Florida Current except that the velocity is somewhat reduced. The Gulf Stream from the Florida Straits flows N, then NE, paralleling the general trend of the 100-fathom contour up to Cape Hatteras. From 32°N to Cape Hatteras the stream shows some lateral meandering which does not generally exceed one stream width, or about 40 miles.

(153) Beyond Cape Hatteras the Gulf Stream flows E away from the coast and into much deeper water. As it moves into progressively deeper water, the stream is subject to increased meandering which can have as large a N-S extent as 270 miles. The wavelike meanders of the stream propagate E at speeds of about 3 to 5 miles per day. These meanders occasionally shed detached current rings or eddies which are found N and S of the stream and which are respectively warmer and cooler than the surrounding waters. Rings are generally formed E of 65°W.

(154) Warm rings average about 70 miles in diameter and are found N of the stream between it and the continental shelf. Warm rings rotate in a clockwise direction with a maximum flow of about 1.6 knots located about $^{2}/_{3}$-$^{3}/_{4}$ from the center of the eddy. Warm rings generally move about 1.5 miles per day W after formation in the region between the stream and the continental shelf to about 70°W. From 70°W the rings generally move SW along the continental shelf and eventually are absorbed into the stream near Cape Hatteras. Many warm rings are absorbed by the stream well before they reach Cape Hatteras. About 20 warm rings are formed each year and average about a 20-week life cycle. Cold rings average about 60 miles in diameter and are found S of the stream in the Sargasso water region. Cold rings rotate in a counterclockwise direction with a maximum flow of about 1.6 knots located $^{2}/_{3}$-$^{3}/_{4}$ from the center. Cold ring velocities can be significantly higher than 1.6 knots. Cold rings tend to move about 1.5 miles per day SW after formation and are eventually absorbed back into the Gulf Stream. About 20 cold rings are formed each year and average about a 1.5 year life cycle.

(155) E of the Grand Banks of Newfoundland, the whole surface is slowly driven E and NE by the prevailing W winds to the coastal waters of northwestern Europe. For distinction, this broad and variable wind-driven surface movement is sometimes referred to as the **North Atlantic Drift**.

(156) On its W or inner side, the Gulf Stream is separated from the coastal waters by a zone of rapidly falling temperature, to which the term **north wall** (**west wall** from Georgia S) has been applied. The abrupt change in the temperature of the waters separated by the north wall (west wall) is frequently very striking and is a definite indication of the edge of the stream. It is most clearly marked N of Cape Hatteras but extends, more or less well defined, from the Straits of Florida to the Grand Banks of Newfoundland. In the vicinity of the Grand Banks, the north wall represents the dividing line between the warm current of the Gulf Stream and the cold waters of the **Labrador Current**, which according to observations, turns sharply, between 42°-43°N and 51°-52°W, and flows parallel to the Gulf Stream.

(157) Throughout the whole stretch from the Florida Keys to past Cape Hatteras the stream flows with considerable velocity. Characteristic average surface speed is on the order of 2.5 knots, increasing to about 4.5 knots off Cape Florida where the cross sectional area of the channel is least. These values are for the axis of the stream where the current is a maximum, the speed of the stream decreasing gradually from the axis as the edges of the stream are approached. The axis of the stream is estimated to be about 3-15 miles seaward of the north wall. Both the speed and position of the axis of the stream fluctuate from day to day, hence description of both position and speed are averages.

(158) Crossing the stream at Jupiter or Fowey Rocks, an average allowance of 2.5 knots in a N direction should be made for the current.

(159) Crossing the stream from Habana, a fair allowance for the average current between 100-fathom curves is 1 knot in an ENE direction.

(160) A vessel bound from Cape Hatteras to Habana, or the Gulf ports, crosses the stream off Cape Hatteras. A fair allowance to make in crossing the stream is 1 to 1.5 knots in a NE direction for a distance of 40 miles from the 100-fathom curve.

(161) Earlier systematic observations on the Gulf Stream dealt with the temperature of the water rather than its motion and the axis was taken to be along the line of highest temperature obtained. Later the axis was taken to mark the line of greatest velocity. Ordinarily it is assumed that these two axes coincide, but this is by no means certain. The thermometer, although it indicates the limits of the stream in a general way, is therefore only an approximate guide to the velocity of the currents.

(162) The lateral boundaries of the current within the Straits of Florida are fairly well fixed, but as the stream crosses 32°N its E boundary becomes somewhat vague.

On the W side the limits can be defined approximately since the waters of the stream differ in color, temperature, salinity, and flow from the inshore coastal waters. On the E, however, the Antilles Current combines with the Gulf Stream so that its waters here merge gradually with the waters of the open Atlantic. Observations of the National Ocean Survey indicate that, in general, the average position of the inner edge of the Gulf Stream from the Straits of Florida to Cape Hatteras lies inside the 100-fathom curve.

(163) At the W end of the Straits of Florida the limits of the Gulf Stream are not well defined. Between Fowey Rocks and Jupiter Inlet the inner edge lies very close to the shoreline.

(164) Along the Florida Reefs between Alligator Reef and Dry Tortugas the distance of the N edge of the Gulf Stream from the edge of the reefs gradually increases toward the W. Off Alligator Reef it is quite close inshore, while off Rebecca Shoal and Dry Tortugas it is possibly 15 to 20 miles S of the 100-fathom curve. Between the reefs and the N edge of the Gulf Stream the currents are ordinarily tidal and are subject at all times to considerable modification by local winds and barometric conditions. This neutral zone varies in both length and breadth; it may extend along the reefs a greater or lesser distance than stated, and its width varies as the N edge of the Gulf Stream approaches or recedes from the reefs.

Location of the Gulf Stream

(165) The approximate position of the axis of the Gulf Stream for various regions is shown on the following NOS charts: 11013, Straits of Florida; 411, South Carolina to Cuba; 11460, Cape Canaveral to Key West; 11420, Alligator Reef to Habana. Chart 11009 shows the axis and the position of the inner edge of the Gulf Stream from Cape Hatteras to Straits of Florida.

(166) Up-to-date information on the location, width, and maximum surface temperature of the Gulf Stream System is available in a variety of ways. Such information is broadcast by NOAA Weather Radio stations from Key West, Florida, to Cape Hatteras, North Carolina. The times of these broadcasts and their formats vary from station to station, but in general, all give the distance to the inshore edge of the Stream with reference to a navigational light or buoy, the width of the Stream when that is known, and the maximum temperature. This information is derived largely from infrared satellite imagery, and it is unfortunately not available during the warmer summer months S of about Jupiter Inlet. (See appendix for a list of NOAA Weather Radio stations.)

(167) For ships in port or with telecopy equipment, an analysis of the Gulf Stream System from the central Gulf of Mexico to Cape Hatteras which includes an estimated location of the maximum current is prepared on Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays by Tropical Storm Analysis Center, National Weather Service, NOAA, 1320 South Dixie Highway, Coral Gables, FL 33146, 305-665-4707. These analysis are available to anyone with a telecopy receiver compatible with a Group 3 compatible automatic telecopier by simply telephoning 305-661-0738.

(168) An analysis of the Gulf Stream System from the western Gulf of Mexico to Cape Hatteras (South Panel) and from Cape Hatteras to Nova Scotia (North Panel) is prepared by Ocean Products Center, National Ocean Service, NOAA, World Weather Building, 5200 Auth Road, Washington, DC 20233, 301-763-8294. The North Panel is generated on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, while the South Panel is generated on Tuesdays and Thursdays. A subscription to these analysis is available upon application, to Satellite Data Services Branch, National Environmental Satellite, Data, and Information Service, World Weather Building, Room 100, 5200 Auth Road, Washington, DC 20233, 301-763-8111. These analysis are available via Xerox Model 410 automatic telecopier by telephoning 301-899-1139. They are also transmitted by KWX, Lewes, DE, via radiofax on 4223 kHz at 0645Z and 1845Z. Contact National Weather Service Forecast Office, Washington, DC, at 301- 763-8088 or 8239, to ascertain any changes to the above telecopier and radiofax schedules.

Currents

(169) **Wind-driven currents** are very complicated. Their velocities and directions depend upon a number of factors such as the velocity, direction, and duration of the wind, the proximity of the coast, and the direction of the coastline. Generally in the Northern Hemisphere the wind-driven current sets somewhat to the right of the wind but in coastal waters there are many exceptions to this general rule, the current often setting to the left of the wind, due to the tendency of the current to follow the direction of the coastline or to other local conditions.

(170) The velocity of the wind current relative to that of the wind also varies with the locality. Wind-current information is given in the Tidal Current Tables.

Weather

(171) Climatological tables for coastal locations, meteorological tables for the coastal ocean areas, and a table of mean surface water temperatures and densities relevant to locations discussed within this volume, follow the Appendix. The climatological tables are a special extraction from the International Station Meteorological Climate Summary (ISMCS). The ISMCS is a CD-ROM

jointly produced by the National Climatic Data Center, Fleet Numerical Meteorology and Oceanography Detachment-Asheville, NC, and the U.S. Air Force Environmental Technical Applications Center, Operating Location-A. The meteorological tables for the ocean areas are compiled from observations made by ships in passage and extracted from the National Climatic Data Center's Tape Deck-1129, Surface Marine Observations. Listed in the Appendix are National Weather Service offices and radio stations which transmit weather information.

(172) Marine Weather Services Charts published by the National Weather Service show radio stations that transmit marine weather broadcasts and additional information of interest to mariners. These charts are for sale by the National Ocean Service Distribution Division (N/ACC3). (See Appendix for address.)

(173) This section presents a seasonal picture of the weather that can be expected to affect shipping in the Gulf of Mexico and the NW Caribbean. Detailed local weather is discussed in the appropriate chapters.

(174) While navigating the Gulf of Mexico presents few weather hazards, the ones that occur can be treacherous. Winter storms and cold fronts can generate gales and rough seas. Sea fog, frequent from December through April, can plague the mariner in open and coastal waters. During summer and fall, there is the threat from hurricanes.

(175) During winter, the region is subjected alternately to maritime tropical and continental polar air masses. While the Gulf lies S of the primary winter storm tracks, one will occasionally stray through the region. When cold fronts push through and stall over the Gulf, they may trigger the formation of winter storms. These systems often parallel the N Gulf coast or move inland producing persistent low stratus clouds and rain ahead of their centers. About one-half of the 30 to 40 cold fronts that penetrate the Gulf each year bring strong N winds and whip up rough seas; these are known as **"northers"**. The cold air behind the fronts can cause sudden and sometimes large drops in temperature. These cold air masses lower the sea surface temperatures, which aids in the formation of dense advection fog that occurs when warm southerlies blow across these cool waters. This fog is most prevalent along the N Gulf coast from January through April.

(176) By May, the semipermanent, subtropical **Atlantic High (Bermuda High)**, which extends westward across the Gulf of Mexico, strengthens and tends to block storms and fronts from the N. Spring is one of the most trouble-free seasons in the Gulf. Easterly moving systems are infrequent until early summer when the threat of easterly waves and tropical cyclones looms over the region.

(177) The summer wind flow around the Bermuda High is generally from the E through S, and this is reinforced along much of the coast by the afternoon sea breeze. These prevailing winds provide a source of moist tropical air that results in frequent shower activity along the coast, particularly during the afternoon and evening. Many of these showers develop into thunderstorms, which may drift offshore at night. Infrequently, W through N winds bring hot, dry weather to the Gulf coast.

(178) Easterly wave and tropical cyclone activity increases during August and reaches a peak in September. The principal paths of tropical cyclones moving into the Gulf are from the Straits of Florida and the Yucatan Channel. More than one-half of the tropical storms reach hurricane strength, threatening ships at sea as well as coastal installations. This threat remains through November.

(179) During autumn, the Bermuda High begins to weaken and retreat eastward, opening the way for cold fronts and an occasional winter storm. This increases the frequency of gales and rough seas. However, there are still many days of fine sailing weather. Locally, along the coast, radiation fog forms on clear, calm nights but disperses quickly with the rising sun or if the wind picks up.

(180) Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands lie directly in the path of easterly trade winds throughout the year. Surrounded by warm tropical waters, the islands have fairly uniform year-round weather with small annual and diurnal temperature changes and slight wet and dry seasons. In winter, the trades are occasionally interrupted by weak cold fronts from N which generate shifting winds and provide some rain during the normally dry winter season. From May through November, easterly waves, which are migratory, unorganized masses of clouds and showers, occasionally move through the region. Sometimes they organize into tropical storms or hurricanes, which are a threat to the mariner and marine coastal facilities. Normally in summer, rain falls as brief showers or thunderstorms, the result of warm, moist air being forced aloft by mountainous or hilly terrain.

Extratropical Cyclones and Northers

(181) From October through April, cold continental air masses invade the Gulf of Mexico some 30 to 40 times. These cold outbreaks may become unstable as they spread across the warm water. Squalls containing thick clouds and heavy showers may develop, and local winds may reach 50 knots or more. Initially these fronts may be accompanied by gale force winds. About 15 to 20 of them are considered by mariners to be true "northers", with winds exceeding 20 knots. Ship observations

indicate that winds exceed 20 knots 5 to 15 percent of the time in the N Gulf region. Close to the N coast, rough seas are less likely than farther S because of the limited fetch. Northers usually last 1 to 2 days but can persist for 4 days. The passage of these fronts often results in sudden, large temperature drops, particularly close to the coast.

(182) These fronts often stall over the Gulf of Mexico. The contrast between the cold continental air to N and warm tropical air to S may result in the formation of an atmospheric wave along the front. Depending upon supporting environmental conditions, the wave may develop into a low pressure system. These lows often move NE or ENE and sometimes develop into major winter storms off the Atlantic coast. N Gulf waters are considered a region of cyclogenesis from December through March, and the waters off the central coast of Texas are particularly active. February is usually the most active month. These low pressure systems spread dense low clouds and rain ahead of their centers and draw in cold air in their wakes.

(183) Lows and northers are mainly responsible for the strong winds and rough seas that hamper navigation from fall through spring. Wave heights of 10 feet or more are encountered up to 8 percent of the time while winds of 28 knots or more blow up to 6 percent of the time. January and February are the worst months and conditions are roughest off the coasts of Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas. Gale-force winds (speeds of 34 knots or more) are encountered up to 2 percent of the time.

Tropical Cyclone

(184) To the meteorologist, the tropical cyclone is a warm-core low-pressure system that develops over the warm waters of the tropical oceans with a counterclockwise rotary circulation in the northern hemisphere. When maximum sustained windspeeds exceed 63 knots, it is called a **Hurricane** in the North Atlantic. To the mariner, the tropical cyclone is a storm to be avoided, a relatively small, unpredictable system capable of generating 200-knot winds, 40-foot seas, and 20-foot storm surges. Aboard today's ships, the wind itself is usually not the greatest problem. However, in open water a ship is at the mercy of the combination of wind and wave. The sides of a ship tend to act as a sail. Under certain conditions this sail effect may be critical. In hurricanes, the combination of this sail effect, the wave action, stress on the vessel, and ship's handling can cause a vessel to capsize. The more the mariner knows about tropical cyclones, their habits, and the areas in which they may be encountered, the better are his chances of survival.

(185) Rarely does the mariner who has experienced a fully developed tropical cyclone (hurricane) at sea wish to encounter a second one. He has learned the wisdom of avoiding them if possible. The uninitiated may be misled by the deceptively small size of a tropical cyclone as it appears on a weather map, and by the fine weather experienced only a few hundred miles from the reported center of such a storm. The rapidity with which the weather can deteriorate with approach of the storm, and the violence of the hurricane, are difficult to visualize if they have not been experienced.

(186) As a tropical cyclone moves out of the tropics to higher latitudes, it normally loses energy slowly, expanding in area until it gradually dissipates or acquires the characteristics of extratropical cyclones. At any stage, a tropical cyclone normally loses energy at a much faster rate if it moves over land. As a general rule, tropical cyclones of the North Atlantic Region move with the prevailing winds of the area. In small hurricanes the diameter of the area of destructive winds may not exceed 25 miles while in some of the greatest storms the diameter may be as much as 400 to 500 miles.

(187) At the center is a comparative calm known as the "eye of the storm." The diameter of this "eye" varies with individual storms and may be as little as 7 miles but is rarely more than 30 miles. The average is 15 to 20 miles. This center is the region of low atmospheric pressure around which winds blow in a more or less circular course, spiraling inward in a counterclockwise direction. Winds at the outer edge of the storm area are light to moderate and gusty, and often increase toward the center to speeds too high for instrument recording. Although the air movement near the center of the hurricane is usually light and fitful, the seas in this area are in most cases very heavy and confused, rendered so by the violent shifting winds which surround it. Furthermore, after the center has passed a vessel, she may expect a sharp renewal of the gales, with winds from a more or less opposite direction. The hurricane may affect an area covering tens of thousands of square miles.

(188) In the North Atlantic, tropical cyclones form over a wide range of ocean between the Cape Verde Islands and the Windward Islands, over the W Caribbean Sea and the Gulf of Mexico. In an average year nine or ten tropical cyclones come to life and about six of these reach hurricane intensity. Early and late season tropical cyclones tend to form in the W Caribbean or E Gulf of Mexico and move in a NW through NE direction. In both June and November an average of two tropical cyclones develop every three years; one of these usually reaches hurricane strength. By July, activity spreads E to the Windward Islands and four tropical cyclones can be expected every five years. Storms have a tendency to

move into the Gulf of Mexico or along the E coast of the United States. During August and the first half of September, the breeding grounds lie between the West Indies and Africa, while during the latter part of September they extend into the Caribbean and Gulf of Mexico. During this 2-month period about seven tropical cyclones come to life, with about four reaching hurricane strength. Early August tracks are similar to those of July, while later in the month storms move in a more W direction in the lower latitudes and either continue into the S Gulf of Mexico or recurve over Puerto Rico. This is also true for many late September storms while earlier in the month many move WNW to the N of Puerto Rico and either through the Straits of Florida into the Gulf of Mexico or NE into the mid-Atlantic. October activity decreases to August levels while development is concentrated in the W Caribbean and just E of the West Indies. October storms frequently move into the Gulf of Mexico from the SE.

Locating and tracking tropical cyclones

(189) By means of radio, the National Weather Service collects weather observations daily from land stations, ships at sea, and aircraft. When a tropical cyclone is located, usually in its early formative stage, it is followed closely. In the North Atlantic, U.S. Air Force and NOAA aircraft make frequent flights to the vicinity of such storms to provide information needed for tracking the tropical cyclone and determining its intensity. Long-range shore radar stations follow the movement of the storm's precipitation area when it is in range.

(190) All tropical cyclones in the Atlantic Ocean are routinely and continuously monitored by satellite. In areas far removed from the United States and the West Indies, satellite observations are the primary and often the only means of tracking tropical cyclones, other than ship reports. Satellite imagery, in addition to other means of observation such as aircraft reconnaissance, also provides estimates of the strength of the maximum sustained winds and minimum central pressure in tropical cyclones. Bulletins are broadcast to ships several times daily, giving information on each storm's location, intensity, and movement. As a further aid, the mariner may obtain weather reports by radio directly from other ships in the vicinity of a tropical cyclone.

Signs of approach

(191) While National Hurricane Center warnings provide information for locating and avoiding a tropical cyclone, it is important to know the sequence of events leading to its passage.

(192) An early indication of the approach of such a storm is the presence of a long swell. In the absence of a tropical cyclone, the crests of swell in the deep waters of the Atlantic pass at the rate of perhaps eight per minute. Swell generated by a tropical cyclone is about twice as long, the crests passing at the rate of perhaps four per minute. The swell may be observed several days before the arrival of the storm.

(193) When the storm center is 500 to 1,000 miles away, the barometer usually rises a little and exhibits a slight pumping action. Skies are relatively clear and cumulus clouds, if present at all, are few in number and their vertical development appears suppressed. Snow-white, fibrous "mare's tails" (cirrus) appear when the storm is about 300 to 600 miles away. Usually these seem to converge more or less in the direction from which the storm is approaching.

(194) Shortly after the cirrus appears, but sometimes before, the barometer starts a long, slow fall. At first the fall is so gradual that it appears only to alter somewhat the normal daily cycle (two maximums and two minimums in the tropics). As the rate of fall increases, the daily pattern is completely lost in the more or less steady fall.

(195) The cirrus becomes more confused and tangled, and then gradually gives way to a continuous veil of cirrostratus. Below this veil, altostratus forms, and then stratocumulus. These clouds gradually become more dense, and as they do so, the weather becomes unsettled. A fine, mist-like rain begins to fall, interrupted from time to time by showers. The barometer has fallen perhaps 0.1 inch (3 mb).

(196) As the fall becomes more rapid, the wind increases in gustiness, and its speed becomes greater, reaching perhaps 22 to 40 knots (Beaufort 6-8). On the horizon appears a dark wall of heavy cumulonimbus, the **bar** of the storm. Portions of this heavy cloud become detached from time to time and drift across the sky, accompanied by rain squalls and wind of increasing speed. Between squalls, the cirrostratus can be seen through breaks in the stratocumulus.

(197) As the bar approaches, the barometer falls more rapidly and wind speed increases. The seas, which have been gradually mounting, become tempestuous and, squall lines, one after the other, sweep past in ever-increasing number and intensity.

(198) With the arrival of the bar, the day becomes very dark, squalls become virtually continuous and the barometer falls precipitously, with a rapid increase in the wind speed. The center may still be 100 to 200 miles away in a hurricane. As the center of the storm comes closer, the ever-stronger wind shrieks through the rigging and about the superstructure of the vessel. As the center approaches, rain falls in torrents. The wind's fury increases. The seas become mountainous. The tops of huge waves are blown off to mingle with the rain

and fill the air with water. Objects at a short distance are not visible. Even the largest and most seaworthy vessels become virtually unmanageable, and may sustain heavy damage. Less sturdy vessels do not survive. Navigation virtually stops as safety of the vessel becomes the prime consideration. The awesome fury of this condition can only be experienced. Words are inadequate to describe it.

(199) If the eye of the storm, which may be from 5 to 30 miles across, passes over the vessel, the winds suddenly drop to a breeze as the wall of the eye passes. The rain stops and skies clear to permit the sun to shine through the thin cloud cover. Visibility improves and confused, mountainous seas approach from all sides. The barometer reaches its lowest point. As the wall on the opposite side of the eye arrives, the full fury of the wind strikes as suddenly as it ceased, but from the opposite direction. The sequence of conditions that occurred during approach of the storm is reversed, and pass more quickly, as the various parts of the storm are not as wide in the rear as on the forward side of the storm.

Locating the center of a tropical cyclone

(200) If intelligent action is to be taken to avoid the full fury of a tropical cyclone, early determination of its location and direction of travel relative to the vessel is essential. The bulletins and forecasts are an excellent general guide, but they are not infallible and may be sufficiently in error to induce a mariner in a critical position to alter course so as to unwittingly increase the danger of the vessel. Often it is possible, using only those observations made aboard ship, to obtain a sufficiently close approximation to enable the vessel to maneuver to the best advantage.

(201) As previously stated, the presence of an exceptionally long swell is usually the first visible indication of the existence of a tropical cyclone. In deep water it approaches from the general direction of origin (the position of the storm center when the swell was generated). However, in shoaling water this is a less reliable indication, because the direction is changed by refraction, the crests being more nearly parallel to the bottom contours.

(202) When the cirrus clouds appear, their point of convergence provides an indication of the direction of the storm center. If the storm is to pass well to one side of the observer, the point of convergence shifts slowly in the direction of the storm movement. If the storm center will pass near the observer, this point remains steady. When the bar becomes visible, it appears to rest upon the horizon for several hours. The darkest part of this cloud is in the direction of the storm center. If the storm is to pass to one side, the bar appears to drift slowly along the horizon. If the storm is heading directly toward the observer, the position of the bar remains fixed. Once within the area of the dense, low clouds, one should observe their direction of movement, which is almost exactly along the isobars, with the center of the storm being 90° from the direction of cloud movement (left of direction of movement in the Northern Hemisphere).

(203) The winds are probably the best guide to the direction of the center of a tropical cyclone. The circulation is cyclonic, but because of the steep pressure gradient near the center, the winds there blow with greater violence and are more nearly circular than in extratropical cyclones.

(204) According to Buys Ballot's law, an observer who faces into the wind has the center of the low pressure on his right (Northern Hemisphere) and somewhat behind him. If the wind followed circular isobars exactly, the center would be exactly eight points, or 90°, from dead ahead when facing into the wind. However, the track of the wind is usually inclined somewhat toward the center, so that the angle dead ahead varies between perhaps 8 and 12 points (90° to 135°). The inclination varies in different parts of the same storm. It is least in front of the storm, and greatest in the rear, since the actual wind is the vector sum of that due to the pressure gradient and the motion of the storm along the track. A good average is perhaps 10 points in front, and 11 or 12 points in the rear. These values apply when the storm center is still several hundred miles away. Closer to the center, the wind blows more nearly along the isobars, the inclination being reduced by one or two points at the wall of the eye. Since wind direction usually shifts temporarily during a squall, its direction at this time should not be used for determining the position of the center.

(205) When the center is within radar range, it might be located by this equipment. However, since the radar return is predominately from the rain, results can be deceptive, and other indications should not be neglected.

(206) Distance from the storm center is more difficult to determine than direction. Radar is perhaps the best guide. The rate of fall of the barometer is of some help; this is only a rough indication, however, for the rate of fall may be quite erratic and will vary somewhat with the depth of the low at the center, the speed of the storm center along its track, and the stage in the life cycle of the storm.

Hurricane avoidance

(207) Most mariners feel that ocean-going ships should leave ports which are threatened by a hurricane. Despite this natural caution, ships continue to be damaged by tropical cyclones both in port or after leaving port. This can be blamed largely on the relative

unpredictability of storm movement. In making a decision to leave or stay, the mariner must take into account the local climatology of tropical cyclones, the local predictability of their movement, the speed of movement, and the suitability of the port. The Gulf of Mexico coast displays a balance of these factors. However, the reduced flexibility in evasion options created by the shape of the Gulf biases the leave/stay decision in favor of an early departure. This effectively reduces the predictability of the threat at the time of decision. The large range of storm speeds affecting the section of the coast from New Orleans to Pensacola encourages an even earlier departure. These are considered "high risk" ports. Local factors in the Gulf of Mexico further diminish the security of many ports. For example, the strong impact of storm surge along much of the Gulf coast in places leads to closure of ports due to sudden silting of their long dredged approach channels. Detailed information on the vulnerability of North Atlantic ports to hurricanes may be found in the **Hurricane Havens Handbook for the North Atlantic Ocean** published by the Marine Meteorology Division, Naval Research Laboratory, Monterey, CA 93943 and available on the internet at https:/www.cnmoc.navy.mil/. Additional local information may be found in the individual chapters of this book.

(208) The safest procedure with respect to tropical cyclones is to avoid them. If action is taken sufficiently early, this is simply a matter of setting a course that will take the vessel well to one side of the probable track of the storm, and then continuing to plot the position of the storm center, as given in the weather bulletins, revising the course as needed.

(209) However, such action is not always possible. If one finds himself within the storm area, the proper action to take depends in part upon his position relative to the storm center and its direction of travel. It is customary to divide the circular area of the storm into two parts. In the Northern Hemisphere, that part to the **right** of the storm track (facing in the direction toward which the storm is moving) is called the **dangerous semicircle**. It is considered dangerous because (1) the actual wind **speed** is greater than that due to the pressure gradient alone, since it is augmented by the forward motion of the storm, and (2) the **direction** of the wind and sea is such as to carry a vessel into the path of the storm (in the forward part of the semicircle). The part to the **left** of the storm track is called the **navigable semicircle** .In this part, the wind is decreased by the forward motion of the storm, and the wind blows vessels away from the storm track (in the forward part). Because of the greater wind speed in the dangerous semicircle, the seas are higher there than in the navigable semicircle.

(210) A plot of successive positions of the storm center should indicate the semicircle in which a vessel is located. However, if this is based upon weather bulletins, it is not a reliable guide because of the lag between the observations upon which the bulletin is based and the time of reception of the bulletin, with the ever present possibility of a change in the direction of motion of the storm. The use of radar eliminates this lag, but the return is not always a true indication of the center. Perhaps the most reliable guide is the wind. Within the cyclonic circulation, a **veering wind** (one changing direction to the right in the Northern Hemisphere and to the left in the Southern Hemisphere) indicates a position in the dangerous semicircle, and a **backing wind** (one changing in a direction opposite to a veering wind) indicates a position in the navigable semicircle. However, if a vessel is underway, its motion should be considered. If it is outrunning the storm or pulling rapidly toward one side (which is not difficult during the early stages of a storm, when its speed is low), the opposite effect occurs. This should usually be accompanied by a rise in atmospheric pressure, but if motion of the vessel is nearly along an isobar, this may not be a reliable indication. If in doubt, the safest action is usually to stop long enough to determine definitely the semicircle. The loss in valuable time may be more than offset by the minimizing of the possibility of taking the wrong action and increasing the danger to the vessel. If the wind direction remains steady (for a vessel which has stopped), with increasing speed and falling barometer, the vessel is in or near the path of the storm. If it remains steady with decreasing speed and rising barometer, the vessel is on the storm track, behind the center.

(211) The first action to take if one finds himself within the cyclonic circulation is to determine the position of his vessel with respect to the storm center. **While the vessel can still make considerable way through the water, a course should be selected to take it as far as possible from the center.** If the vessel can move faster than the storm, it is a relatively simple matter to outrun the storm if sea room permits. But when the storm is faster the solution is not as simple. In this case, the vessel, if ahead of the storm, will approach nearer to the center. The problem is to select a course that will produce the greatest possible minimum distance. This is best determined by means of a relative movement plot.

(212) As a general rule, for a vessel in the Northern Hemisphere, safety lies in placing the wind on the starboard bow in the dangerous semicircle and on the starboard quarter in the navigable semicircle. If on the storm track ahead of the storm, the wind should be put about 2 points on the starboard quarter until the vessel is well within the navigable semicircle, and the rule for

that semicircle then followed. With a faster than average vessel, the wind can be brought a little farther aft in each case. However, as the speed of the storm increases along its track, the wind should be brought farther forward. If land interferes with what would otherwise be the best maneuver, the solution should be altered to fit the circumstances. If the speed of the vessel is greater than that of the storm, it is possible for the vessel, if behind the storm, to overtake it. In this case, the only action usually needed is to slow enough to let the storm pull ahead.

(213) In all cases, one should be alert to changes in the direction of movement of the storm center, particularly in the area where the track normally curves toward the pole. If the storm maintains its direction and speed, the ship's course should be maintained as the wind shifts.

(214) If it becomes necessary for a vessel to heave to, the characteristics of the vessel should be considered. A power vessel is concerned primarily with damage by direct action of the sea. A good general rule is to heave to with head to the sea in the dangerous semicircle or stern to the sea in the navigable semicircle. This will result in greatest amount of headway away from the storm center, and least amount of leeway toward it. If a vessel handles better with the sea astern or on the quarter, it may be placed in this position in the navigable semicircle or in the rear half of the dangerous semicircle, but never in the forward half of the dangerous semicircle. It has been reported that when the wind reaches hurricane speed and the seas become confused, some ships ride out the storm best if the engines are stopped, and the vessel is permitted to seek its own position. In this way, it is said, the ship rides with the storm instead of fighting against it.

(215) In a sailing vessel, while attempting to avoid a storm center, one should steer courses as near as possible to those prescribed above for power vessels. However, if it becomes necessary for such a vessel to heave to, the wind is of greater concern than the sea. A good general rule always is to heave to on whichever tack permits the shifting wind to draw aft. In the Northern Hemisphere this is the starboard tack in the danger semicircle and the port tack in the navigable semicircle.

(216) The rules for avoiding the storm center for power-driver vessels are summarized as follows:

Right or dangerous semicircle

(217) Bring the wind on the starboard bow (045° relative), hold course and make as much way as possible. If obliged to heave to, do so with head to the sea.

Left or navigable semicircle

(218) Bring the wind on the starboard quarter (135° relative), hold course and make as much way as possible. If obliged to heave to, do so with stern to the sea.

On storm track, ahead of center

(219) Bring wind two points on the starboard quarter (157½° relative), hold course and make as much way as possible. When well within the navigable semicircle, maneuver as indicated above.

On storm track, behind center

(220) Avoid the center by the best practicable course, keeping in mind the tendency of tropical cyclones to curve N and E.

Coastal effects

(221) The high winds of a hurricane inflict widespread damage when such a storm leaves the ocean and crosses land. Aids to navigation may be blown out of position or destroyed. Craft in harbors, unless they are properly secured, drag anchor or are blown against obstructions. Ashore, trees are blown over, houses are damaged, power lines are blown down, etc. The greatest damage usually occurs in the dangerous semicircle a short distance from the center, where the strongest winds occur. As the storm continues on across land, its fury subsides faster than it would if it had remained over water.

(222) Along the coast, particularly, greater damage may be inflicted by water than by the wind. There are at least four sources of water damage. First, the unusually high seas generated by the storm winds pound against shore installations and craft in their way. Second, the continued blowing of the wind toward land causes the water level to increase perhaps 3 to 10 feet above its normal level. This **Storm Tide**, which may begin when the storm center is 500 miles or even farther from the shore, gradually increases until the storm passes. The highest storm tides are caused by a slow-moving hurricane of larger diameter, because both of these effects result in greater duration of wind in the same direction. The effect is greatest in a partly enclosed body of water, such as the Gulf of Mexico, where the concave coastline does not readily permit the escape of water. It is least on small islands, which present little obstruction to the flow of water. Third, the furious winds which blow around the wall of the eye often create a ridge of water called a **Storm Surge**, which strikes the coast and often inflicts heavy damage. The effect is similar to that of a **Tsunami (seismic sea wave)** caused by an earthquake in the ocean floor. Both of these waves are popularly called **Tidal Waves**. Storm surges of 20 feet or more have occurred. About 3 or 4 feet of this is due to

the decrease of atmosphere pressure, and the rest to winds. Like the damage caused by wind, that due to high seas, the storm tide, and the storm surge is greatest in the dangerous semicircle, near the center. The fourth source of water damage is the heavy rain that accompanies a tropical cyclone. This causes floods that add to the damage caused in other ways.

(223) When proceeding along a shore recently visited by a hurricane, a navigator should remember that time is required to restore aids to navigation which have blown out of position or have been destroyed. In some instances the aid may remain but its light or sound apparatus may be inoperative. Landmarks may have been damaged or destroyed.

Cargo Care and Dew Point

(224) The temperature at which condensation to water droplets occurs is called the dew point. When the dew point is above freezing, condensation will be in the form of water; below freezing dew points, when reached, will result in the formation of ice crystals deposited upon cold surfaces. Knowledge of the dew point along with the cargo temperature and moisture content is vital for hold ventilation decisions.

(225) The relatively high humidities and temperatures encountered in this subtropical region make protection of cargoes from sweat an important consideration. Critical conditions are most likely to occur when cargoes are loaded under conditions of high temperatures, which are prevalent from spring through autumn.

(226) When free air has a dew point temperature higher than the temperature of the surface with which it comes in contact, the air is often cooled sufficiently below its dew point to release moisture. When this happens aboard ship, condensation will take place on relatively cool cargo or on the ship's structure within the hold where it later drips onto the cargo. Thus, if cargo is stowed in a cool climate and the vessel sails into warmer waters, ventilation of the hold with outside air will likely lead to sweat damage in any cargo sensitive to moisture. Under such conditions external ventilation should, as a rule, be closed off entirely, unless the cargo generates internal heat, that hazard being greater than sweat damage. In the opposite case, when a vessel is loaded during a warm period, and moves into cooler weather, vulnerable cargo should be ventilated.

(227) A safe rule for ventilation directed toward moisture control may be stated as follows: Whenever accurate measurements show the outside air has a dew point below the dew point of the air surrounding the cargo to be protected, such outside air is capable of removing moisture from the hold and the ventilation process can be safely started. Whenever the reverse is true, and the outside dew point is higher than the dew point temperature around the cargo, then ventilation will increase the moisture content of the hold and may readily result in sweating within the ship. The above does not take into account possible fumes or gases in the compartment; in such cases discretion must be used.

Principal ports

(228) The principal deep-draft commercial ports within the area of this Coast Pilot are: Port St. Joe, Panama City, Pensacola, Tampa, Mobile, Pascagoula, New Orleans, Baton Rouge, Lake Charles, Orange, Freeport, Port Lavaca-Point Comfort, Port Arthur, Beaumont, Galveston, Texas City, Houston, Corpus Christi, Port Brownsville, and Port Isabel. (See chapters 13 and 14, respectively, for the principal deep-draft commercial ports of Puerto Rico and U.S. Virgin Islands.)

(229) Other ports are Key West, Port Boca Grande, Sarasota, St. Petersburg, St. Marks, and Carrabelle.

(230) **Pilotage**, with a few minor exceptions, is compulsory for all foreign vessels and U.S. vessels under register in the foreign trade. Pilotage is optional for coastwise vessels that have on board a pilot properly licensed by the Federal Government for the waters which the vessel travels.

(231) Arrangements for pilots are generally made in advance by the ships' agents. Pilots serving the larger ports maintain a 24-hour radio watch, while those at the smaller ports maintain a radio watch only when vessels are expected. Detailed information on pilotage procedures is given in the text for the ports concerned.

(232) Pilotage for vessels desiring service between ports on the Gulf of Mexico is provided by the Gulf of Mexico Pilots, Port Arthur, Tex. The service, extending from sea buoy to sea buoy throughout the Gulf of Mexico and the Straits of Florida, is intended primarily for foreign vessels unfamiliar with the congested waters of the Gulf. Vessels are generally boarded at their berth or, for vessels desiring service inbound from the Straits of Florida, by launch off Miami or Key West. The Gulf of Mexico Pilots provide service from the discharge point of the port pilot at one port to the pickup point for the port pilot at the destination. Advance notice of 48 hours is required. Arrangements can be made by cable (GOMPILOTS) or telephone (409-982-2961).

Towage

(233) Tugs are available at all major ports; they can usually be obtained for the smaller ports on advance notice if none are available locally. Arrangements for tugs should be made in advance through ships' agents or the pilots. (See the text for the ports concerned as to the availability of tugs.)

Vessel Arrival Inspections

(234) Vessels subject to U.S. quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine inspections generally make arrangements in advance through ships' agents. Government officials conducting such inspections are stationed in most major ports. Mariners arriving at ports where officials are not stationed, should contact the nearest activity providing that service. (See appendix for addresses.) Unless otherwise directed, officials usually board vessels at their berths. **Note:** U.S. Public Health quarantine matters for ports in Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands are handled by the U.S. Quarantine Station, San Juan, P.R.

(235) **Harbormasters** where appointed are mentioned in the text. They usually have charge of the anchorage and berthage of vessels.

Supplies

(236) General supplies, including fuel oil, diesel oil and fuel, gasoline, water, and marine supplies are available at the principal ports. Similar items but in more limited quantities can be obtained at many places mentioned under descriptions of the different ports.

Repairs-salvage

(237) Hull and engines of medium to large vessels can be repaired at Tampa, Mobile, New Orleans, Port Arthur, Beaumont, Orange, Galveston, and Houston. Smaller vessels can be handled at numerous other ports. Extensive above-the-waterline hull and engine repairs can be made at Pensacola, Pascagoula, and Lake Charles. Minor repairs can be made at Freeport and Port Brownsville. Marine railways are available, and repairs to smaller craft can be made at many other places on the Gulf Coast, as listed under the descriptions of the different ports.

(238) Deep-sea salvage equipment is available at Key West, Tampa, Mobile, New Orleans, Port Arthur, Beaumont, and Galveston.

Small-craft facilities

(239) There are numerous places where fuel, supplies, repairs, slips for dockage, and launching ramps are available for small craft. For isolated places and small cities, the Coast Pilot describes the more important of these facilities; for large port areas, where individual facilities are too numerous to mention, the information given is more general. Additional information may be obtained from the series of small-craft charts published for many places, and from various local small-craft guides.

(240) **A vessel of less than 65.6 feet (20 meters) in length or a sailing vessel shall not impede the passage of a vessel that can safely navigate only within a narrow channel or fairway. (Navigation Rules, International-Inland Rule 9(b).)**

Standard time

(241) Port St. Joe, Fla., and the areas E of it observe eastern standard time (e.s.t.), which is 5 hours slow of Greenwich mean time. Example: when it is 1000 at Greenwich, it is 0500 at Tampa, Fla. The area from Port St. Joe to the Rio Grande uses central standard time (c.s.t.), which is 6 hours slow of Greenwich mean time. Example: when it is 1000 at Greenwich, it is 0400 at Corpus Christi, Texas. Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands observe Atlantic standard time (A.s.t.), which is 4 hours slow of Greenwich mean time. Example: when it is 1000 at Greenwich, it is 0600 at San Juan, Puerto Rico, and Charlotte Amalie, U.S. Virgin Islands.

Daylight saving time

(242) In all States covered by this Coast Pilot clocks are advanced one hour on the first Sunday in April and are set back to standard time on the last Sunday in October. Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands do not observe daylight saving time.

Legal public holidays

(243) New Year's Day, January 1; Martin Luther King, Jr.'s Birthday, third Monday in January; Washington's Birthday, third Monday in February; Memorial Day, last Monday in May; Independence Day, July 4; Labor Day, first Monday in September; Columbus Day, second Monday in October; Veterans Day, November 11; Thanksgiving Day, fourth Thursday in November; and Christmas Day, December 25. The national holidays are observed by employees of the Federal Government and the District of Columbia, and may not be observed by all the areas in every case.

(244) In addition, the following holidays are also observed in the area covered by this Coast Pilot:

(245) Three Kings' Day, January 6: Puerto Rico and Virgin Islands.

(246) Battle of New Orleans, January 8: Louisiana.

(247) De Hostos' Birthday, January 11: Puerto Rico.

(248) Robert E. Lee's Birthday, January 19: Florida and Louisiana. (Third Friday in January in Mississippi and Alabama.)

(249) Arbor Day, Third Friday in January: Florida.

(250) Franklin D. Roosevelt's Birthday, January 30: Virgin Islands.

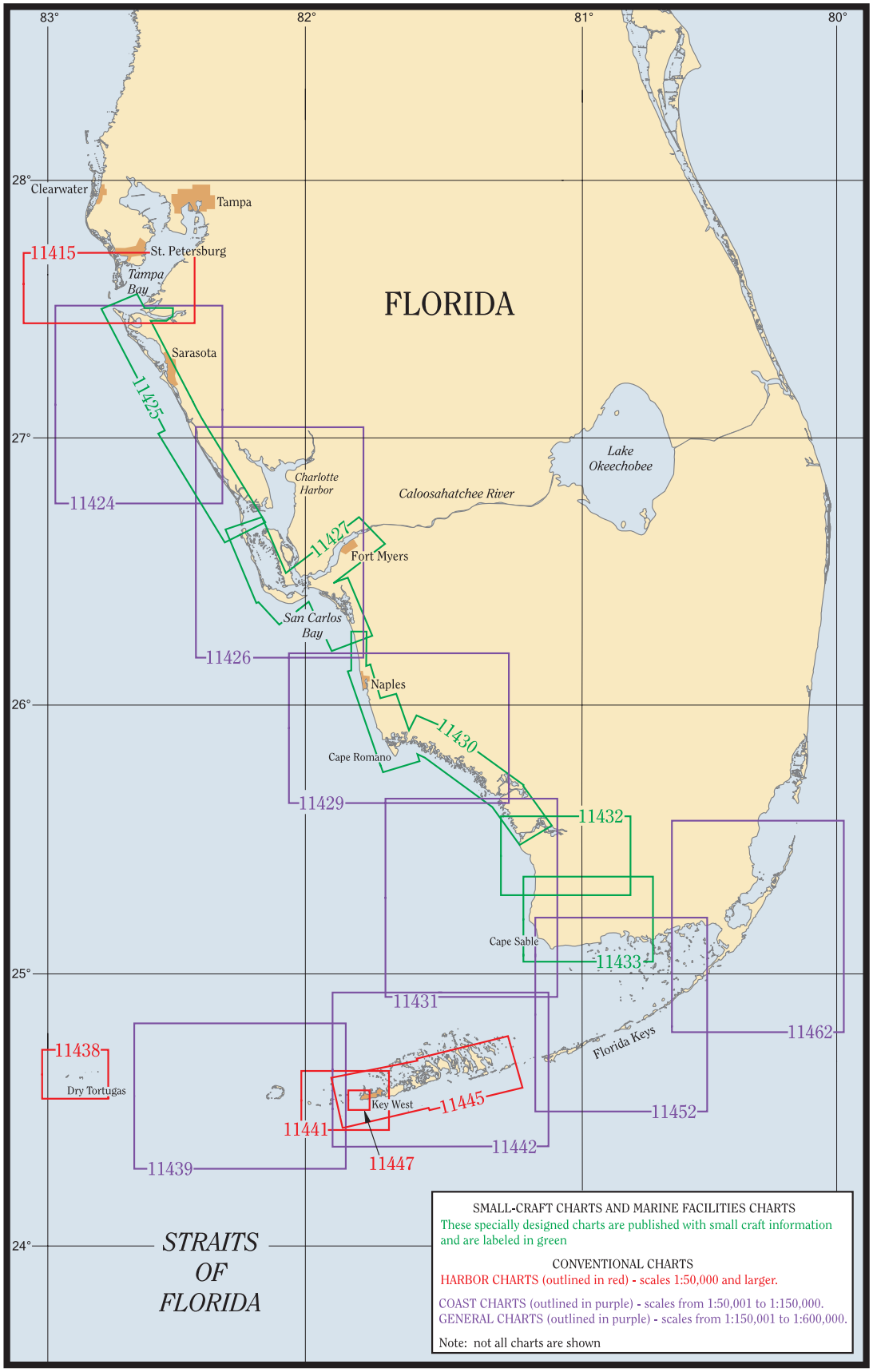
(251) Lincoln's Birthday, February 12: Virgin Islands.

(252) Washington's Birthday, February 22: Louisiana and Virgin Islands.

(253) Texas Independence Day, March 2: Texas.

(254) Emancipation Day, March 22: Puerto Rico.

(255) Mardi Gras (Shrove Tuesday): Alabama, Florida, and Louisiana.
(256) Transfer Day, March 31: Virgin Islands.
(257) Holy Thursday: Virgin Islands.
(258) Good Friday: Florida, Louisiana, Puerto Rico, and Virgin Islands.
(259) Easter Monday: Virgin Islands.
(260) Pascua Florida Day, April 2: Florida.
(261) Thomas Jefferson's Birthday, April 13: Alabama.
(262) Jose de Diego's Birthday, April 16: Puerto Rico
(263) San Jacinto Day, April 21: Texas.
(264) Whit Monday: Virgin Islands.
(265) Confederate Memorial Day, April 26: Florida. (Last Monday in April in Alabama and Mississippi.)
(266) Memorial Day, May 30: Louisiana and Virgin Islands.
(267) Confederate Memorial Day, June 3: Louisiana.
(268) Jefferson Davis' Birthday, June 3: Florida and Texas, (First Monday in June in Alabama and Mississippi.)
(269) Organic Act Day, June: Virgin Islands.
(270) Munoz Rivera's Birthday, July 17: Puerto Rico.
(271) Constitution Day, July 25: Puerto Rico.
(272) Supplication Day, July 25: Virgin Islands.
(273) Dr. Jose C. Barbosa's Birthday, July 27: Puerto Rico.
(274) Huey P. Long's Birthday, August 30: Louisiana.
(275) Columbus Day, October 12: Louisiana, Puerto Rico and Virgin Islands.
(276) Thanksgiving Day, October 25: Virgin Islands.
(277) Liberty Day, November 1: Virgin Islands.
(278) Discovery Day, November 19: Puerto Rico.
(279) Second Christmas Day, December 26: Virgin Islands.


83°
82°
81°
80°
28°
27°
26°
25°
24°
Clearwater
Tampa
St. Petersburg
Tampa Bay
FLORIDA
Sarasota
Charlotte Harbor
Caloosahatchee River
Lake Okeechobee
Fort Myers
San Carlos Bay
Naples
Cape Romano
Cape Sable
Florida Keys
Key West
Dry Tortugas
STRAITS OF FLORIDA
11415
11425
11424
11427
11426
11430
11429
11432
11433
11431
11462
11438
11445
11441
11452
11442
11439
11447
SMALL-CRAFT CHARTS AND MARINE FACILITIES CHARTS
These specially designed charts are published with small craft information and are labeled in green
CONVENTIONAL CHARTS
HARBOR CHARTS (outlined in red) - scales 1:50,000 and larger.
COAST CHARTS (outlined in purple) - scales from 1:50,001 to 1:150,000.
GENERAL CHARTS (outlined in purple) - scales from 1:150,001 to 1:600,000.
Note: not all charts are shown

Key West to Tampa Bay

(1) This chapter describes the W coast of Florida from Key West to Tampa Bay, and the ports of Key West, Naples, Fort Myers, Port Boca Grande, Venice, and Sarasota, and many of the smaller ports and landings. Also described are the Ten Thousand Islands, Big Marco Pass, Gordon Pass, Estero Island, Matanzas Pass, San Carlos Bay, Caloosahatchee River, Sanibel Island, Charlotte Harbor, Peace River, Myakka River, Gasparilla Sound, Gasparilla Island, New Pass, Venice Inlet, Big Sarasota Pass, Lido Key, Longboat Key, Longboat Pass, and Anna Maria Key.

(2) The section of the Intracoastal Waterway from Caloosahatchee River, Fla., to Tampa Bay passing through the waters described in this chapter and places along its route is discussed in chapter 12.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(3) The lines established for this part of the coast are described in **80.740 through 80.750**, chapter 2.

Chart 11420

(4) The coast, for nearly 115 miles, from Key West to San Carlos Bay is low, sandy, and generally wooded. Innumerable small islands and keys, interlaced by many small rivers and bayous, make up Everglades National Park and the Ten Thousand Islands. From San Carlos Bay N to Tampa Bay the coast is made up of nearly straight sandy beaches of the barrier islands.

(5) The **Florida Keys** comprise a chain of low islands along the SW coast of the Florida Peninsula extending W in a wide arc to the Dry Tortugas. The keys are mostly of coral formation and are generally covered with dense mangrove, though some have stands of pine and a few have coconut groves.

(6) On the straits side of the keys, and at an average distance of 5 miles, are the **Florida Reefs**, a dangerous line of shoals which extend along the entire length of the chain. The reefs are particularly hazardous because they do not break in smooth weather and few of them are exposed. The water shoals abruptly between the reefs and along their outer edges.

(7) When approaching the reefs from seaward, their proximity usually is indicated by a change in color of the water from deep blue to light green or by the bank blink, described in chapter 3. However, too much reliance should not be placed on such indications. Lights and daybeacons facilitate navigation along the reefs in clear weather, but soundings should be resorted to in thick weather. Depths of 50 fathoms indicate a distance of 2 to 3 miles from the reefs, and great caution should be used in approaching closer. Fogs are infrequent in this area.

(8) The water always becomes milky following windy weather. The usual color is bluish green on the reefs, while the rock patches are dark, shading through brown to yellow as they approach the surface. Sand patches are bright green. Grass patches at depths of 10 to 15 feet have the appearance of rocks. With the sun astern, the line marking deep water and the edges of reefs is surprisingly clear from a position aloft.

(9) The **Florida Keys Particularly Sensitive Sea Area (PSSA)** is an IMO-designated zone that encircles the sea area around all of the Florida Keys. The PSSA includes the entire Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary as well as Biscayne National Park at the northeastern end of the Keys. The PSSA has been established to protect the exceptional values of the sea area around the Florida Keys from possible damage by international shipping activities. The PSSA includes the Tortugas Ecological Reserve, which was established in 2001 to protect nearly pristine coral formations and habitat in the Sanctuary. The coral resources within the Reserve are especially vulnerable to possible damage from shipping activities.

(10) Domestic law and regulations adopted by the United States for the Sanctuary apply within the PSSA. Several of these concern shipping activities:

(11) (1) **Areas To Be Avoided (ATBAs)** – There are four ATBAs in the Sanctuary: in the vicinity of the Florida Keys; in the vicinity of Key West Harbor; in an area surrounding the Marquesas Islands; and in an area surrounding the Dry Tortugas Islands. All tank vessels and vessels greater than 50 meters in registered length are prohibited from operating within the ATBAs. The ATBAs are described and the coordinates are provided in Chapter 3.

(12) (2) **Areas closed to anchoring** – All vessels are prohibited from anchoring in the Tortugas Ecological Reserve. Vessels that are 100 feet or less in length (30.48 meters) may request permission from the Sanctuary to

use mooring buoys in the northern portion of the Reserve (Tortugas North). Vessels 50 meters or greater in registered length are prohibited from anchoring on the portion of Tortugas Bank west of Dry Tortugas National Park. (This area was modified in January 2001 by the establishment of the Tortugas Ecological Reserve.)

(13) (3) **Anchoring restriction** – In areas of the Sanctuary identified as Ecological Reserves and Sanctuary Preservation Areas all anchor apparatus (including the anchor, chain, or rope) must not touch any coral, living or dead, or any attached organism. In all other areas of the Sanctuary, vessels are prohibited from anchoring on living coral in water depths of less than 40 feet when visibility is such that the seabed can be seen.

(14) (4) **Restricted access** – Vessels are not allowed to stop in the southern portion of the Tortugas Ecological Reserve (Tortugas South) and must receive permission in advance in order to stop in the northern portion of the Reserve (Tortugas North).

(15) (5) **Discharge restriction** – In Ecological Reserves and Sanctuary Preservation Areas, all discharges and deposits are prohibited except cooling water or engine exhaust.

(16) Additional restrictions on vessel activities, such as vessel discharges, apply within the Sanctuary. (See **15 CFR 922**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations) for the Sanctuary, including the coordinates of ATBAs, Ecological Reserves and Sanctuary Preservation Areas.

Weather

(17) Along the coast from Key West to Tampa Bay, the major weather hazards include tropical cyclones, thunderstorms, and cold fronts. Tropical cyclones, which can occur in any month, are mainly a threat in June, August, September, and October. Seventeen tropical cyclones have approached the coastline between Key West and Tampa Bay since 1950. The chance of a tropical cyclone encounter decreases along the W coast, N to Fort Myers and Tampa Bay. Thunderstorms develop on about 60 to 80 days annually along this section of the coast. They are least likely near Key West and most likely in the Tampa Bay area. While they can occur at anytime, they are most likely from June through September, during the late afternoon and evening hours; at sea they frequently occur at night. During the summer months, thunderstorms are observed on about 10 to 20 days per month. From fall through spring, cold fronts occasionally reach these waters generating strong, gusty winds which kick up rough seas. While gales are infrequent, winds of 28 knots or more occur about 1 to 2 percent of the time off Key West and 2 to 3 percent of the time off Fort Myers. Wave heights of 10 feet or more are encountered 1 to 3 percent of the time in the S compared to 3 to 5 percent off Fort Myers. Visibilities are usually good, particularly off Key West. Farther N, they drop below 2 miles about 1 percent of the time from December through April. Along the coast, a shallow ground fog may form, but this usually dissipates with the rising sun.

Charts 11447, 11441, 11445

(18) **Key West Harbor** is 134 miles and 151 miles SW of Miami Harbor via the inside and coastwise routes, respectively. The harbor proper is in front of the city of Key West, protected on the E side by the island and on the other sides by **Tank and Wisteria Islands**, reefs, and sand flats. The harbor is entered through breaks in the reef by several principal channels with depths of about 13 to 33 feet, and several minor channels.

(19) **Key West**, on the island of the same name near the W end of the Florida Keys, is a winter resort. Commercial fishing is one of the leading industries, but commerce is mostly in crude and refined oils. Cruise ships frequently call here, and the harbor is a safe haven for any vessel.

Prominent features

(20) Easy to identify when standing along the keys are three 300-foot-high radio towers and a watertank about 0.3 mile ESE of Fort Taylor, the hotel 0.3 mile S of Key West Bight, the cupola close S of the hotel, and a 110-foot-high abandoned lighthouse 0.5 mile ENE of Fort Taylor. Numerous tanks, lookout towers, and masts are prominent but difficult to identify. Also conspicuous are a white radar dome and an aerobeacon on Boca Chica Key, and the white dome of the National Weather Service station and the aerobeacon at Key West International Airport. From S, several apartment complexes, condominiums, and hotels on the S shore just W of the airport are prominent.

(21) **Sand Key Light** (24°27'14"N., 81°52'39"W.), 109 feet above the water, is shown from a white, square, pyramidal skeleton tower enclosing a stair cylinder and square dwelling.

Channels

(22) **Main Ship Channel** is the only deep-draft approach to Key West. Federal project depth is 34 feet from the Straits of Florida to a turning basin off the Naval Air Station Truman Annex Mole and inside the annex basin, thence 30 feet to an upper turning basin off Key West Bight, and then 12 feet to and including a turning basin in the bight. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of the charts for controlling depths.) The channel from the entrance to the upper turning basin

is marked by lighted ranges and other aids to navigation. Spoil areas are W of the channel.

(23) **Northwest Channel** is a medium-draft passage between Key West Harbor and the Gulf of Mexico. In May 2002, the midchannel controlling depth was 10 feet. Vessels can pass directly across the reefs from the Gulf to the Straits of Florida by way of Northwest Channel and Main Ship Channel. The Gulf end of the channel is shifting W.

(24) The jetties on either side of the Gulf entrance to Northwest Channel are 0.3 to 0.5 mile from the centerline of the channel, and only the outer part of the E jetty shows above low water. The NW end of the jetty is marked by a light. The channel is marked by lights, a **166° l**ighted range, daybeacons, and lighted and unlighted buoys. The steel pilings and skeletal tower of a former Coast Guard lighthouse are about 0.3 mile SW of the S end of the W jetty.

(25) **Smith Shoal** (chart 11439), about 4.5 miles N of the N entrance to Northwest Channel, is covered 11 feet and marked on its NE end by **Smith Shoal Light** (24°43'06"N., 81°55'18"W.). The light also marks the N approach to the channel and is shown 54 feet above the water from a small black house on a white, hexagonal, pyramidal skeleton tower on piles. A relatively flat-topped coral head, covered by a least depth of 11 feet, is about 3.3 miles WSW of the light.

(26) **Southwest Channel**, a convenient approach to Key West from SW, has been swept to a depth of 23 feet, and is marked by buoys. In 1961, this depth was confirmed for midchannel. A general course following the aids leads to the outer anchorage and Main Ship Channel. Strangers should not attempt passage at night.

(27) **West Channel**, a passage leading W from Key West between the keys and outer reefs, is deep but unmarked. It is used by shrimp boats and small craft bound toward the Dry Tortugas. Local knowledge is advised for safe passage.

(28) **Calda Channel** leads N from Man of War Harbor to the open waters of the Gulf. The channel is narrow and crooked, but is well marked by daybeacons and a light at the N end. The reported controlling depth was 3 feet in April 1983, except for shoaling close to the aids marking the channel. In February 1992, severe shoaling was reported to extend into the channel between Daybeacon 6 and Daybeacon 8. The channel should be used only with local knowledge and during good visibility.

(29) **Garrison Bight Channel**, well marked, leads from Man of War Harbor around the N end of Fleming Key, thence S for about 1.8 miles, thence E to Trumbo Point, thence into a turning basin just inside the entrance of Garrison Bight. In October 1999, the controlling depth was 6.5 feet (7.6 feet at midchannel) with 8.0 feet in the turning basin. An overhead power cable crosses the entrance and the N part of the bight; clearances are 50 feet at the entrance and 34 feet elsewhere. A privately dredged channel leads from the turning basin to a basin in the SW part of the bight. In April 1983, the privately dredged channel had a controlling depth of 5 feet. In April 1983, the channel was reported to be shifting; local knowledge is advised. A causeway bridge, with a 44-foot span and a clearance of 19 feet, crosses the SW part of the bight.

(30) In May 1984, an obstruction covered 4 feet was reported close S of Garrison Bight Channel Light 3 in about 24°35'19.7"N., 81°48'17.2"W.

(31) Garrison Bight can also be reached via an unmarked channel, locally known as Fleming Key Cut, that leads from Man of War Harbor E between Fleming Key and the N shore of Key West to a junction with Garrison Bight Channel at Trumbo Point. A depth of about 6 feet can be carried to the junction. Fleming Key Cut is reported to have very strong tidal currents and is not recommended for low-powered vessels. The channel is crossed by a 42-foot fixed span highway bridge with a clearance of 18 feet which connects Fleming Key with Key West. Garrison Bight has excellent small-craft facilities; these are described later in the chapter.

Anchorages

(32) The best anchorage for medium-draft vessels less than 200 feet long is N of the city in **Man of War Harbor** where depths are 14 to 26 feet. Mariners should exercise caution to avoid the visible and submerged wrecks in the harbor. It is protected against heavy seas by **Frankfort Bank** and **Pearl Bank**, on the W and **Fleming Key** on the E. Small craft usually anchor E of **Wisteria Island**, to the W of the main ship channel. Anchoring in the vicinity of Key West Bight Channel Light 2, between Key West Bight Channel and the shoreline, is not recommended because of poor holding ground, strong currents, and obstruction of the dock approaches.

(33) Vessels can anchor W of the city in depths of 20 to 26 feet, taking care, however, to avoid the reefs which rise abruptly in some places along the edges of the channels. The outer anchorages, SW of **Fort Taylor** and about 1 mile SSE of Eastern Triangle Light, are favored by deep-draft vessels. They are somewhat exposed, but have depths of 22 to 36 feet and are safe for vessels with good ground tackle. The anchorage area at Key West is one of the best for large vessels S of Chesapeake Bay.

(34) A **naval explosives anchorage** is about 2.5 miles SW of Key West. (See **110.1 and 110.189a**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Dangers

(35) **Naval restricted areas** are off the S, W, and N sides of Key West. A **restricted area** extends about 150 yards from the shoreline around Fleming Key. (See **334.610**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(36) A **naval operational training area**, aerial gunnery range, and bombing and strafing target **danger zones** are in the Straits of Florida and the Gulf of Mexico in the vicinity of Key West. (See **334.620**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Caution

(37) Craft approaching Key West, Boca Chica, and Safe Harbor from the E through Hawk Channel should be mindful that submerged rocks and reefs extend up to 0.6 mile off the keys and give little or no indication of their presence under certain conditions.

(38) It is reported that rain squalls that move through the area during the rainy season can quickly obscure visual ranges and landmarks and make navigation of the narrow channels hazardous.

(39) Fishermen operating out of the Florida Keys, particularly Key West, routinely use stakes to mark otherwise unmarked channels that they use as short cuts or for safe passage in rough weather. When the channels change or fall into disuse, these stakes are not removed. Visitors to the keys should not rely on them as channel markers without local knowledge.

Tides

(40) The mean range of tide is 1.3 feet at Key West. (See the Tide Tables for daily predictions.)

Currents

(41) A W current, counter to the prevailing E set of the Gulf Stream, at times exceeding 1 knot, has been reported in the vicinity of Key West Entrance Lighted Whistle Buoy. In the S approaches to Key West within the 10-fathom curve currents are weak and variable. In the main channel W of Fort Taylor, the flood (NNE) and the ebb (SSW) currents at strength average 1.0 knot and 1.7 knots, respectively. In the upper turning basin, the flood sets NE and the ebb SW with averages at strength of 0.8 and 1.1 knots, respectively. In Northwest Channel about 2.5 and 5.5 miles from Key West, the tidal currents average 1.3 knots and 0.6 knot, respectively. (See the Tidal Current Tables for daily predictions.) However, both the time and velocity of the tidal current are influenced by winds. In April 1982, it was reported that the current in the channel between Fleming Key and Key West reaches 6 knots during both flood and ebb, with currents of up to 9 knots having been observed N of Pier D-3 at the W end of the channel.

Weather

(42) Key West has a notably mild, tropical maritime climate where winters are mild and summers pleasant thanks to the Gulf Stream and the prevailing easterly trade winds. The differences in maximum and minimum temperatures are about 10°F on the average. There is no record of frost, ice, sleet, or snow at Key West and on 44 days annually, on the average, the temperature reaches 90ºF or more. It has never reached 100ºF. The extreme maximum temperature for Key West is 95ºF, recorded most recently on August 31, 1957. The average high temperature for Key West is 83ºF while the average low is 73ºF. The extreme minimum temperature for Key West is 41ºF recorded on January 13, 1981. From December through April, sunshine is abundant and less than 25 percent of the average annual rainfall is recorded, usually as brief showers in advance of cold fronts. From June through October numerous showers and thunderstorms provide more than 50 percent of the precipitation recorded each year. Heaviest amounts are often associated with easterly waves or the more organized tropical cyclones. The average annual precipitation for Key West is 40 inches. September is the wettest month averaging nearly 6.5 inches and February is the driest averaging just 1.5 inches.

(43) If a tropical cyclone is considered a threat when it moves within 50 miles of Key West, then an average of 1 tropical cyclone threat every three years is the normal. Since 1842, 53 tropical cyclones have come within 50 miles of Key West, 20 of these since 1950. The most recent was hurricane Georges in 1998. Georges passed directly over Key West after ravaging the Virgin Islands, Puerto Rico, the Dominican Republic, Haiti, and Cuba. With 115-knot sustained winds, Georges raked the central and lower Keys with flooding rain and high storm tides before moving on to the central Gulf region near Biloxi Mississippi. Another noteworthy storm was Hurricane Alma in 1966 which passed N of Key West on June 8th. Highest winds were noted at 109 knots at the Dry Tortugas, a short distance to the W of Key West. Hurricane Inez provided maximum winds of 80 knots just four months later on August 4, 1996, a rare approach from the NE. While tropical cyclones can develop in any month they are most likely in this region from June through November. Even within that period there are fluctuations. Since 1886 only one tropical cyclone has produced significant effects during July. The threat resumes in August, as storms originating east of the Antilles tend to enter the Gulf of Mexico via Cuba or the Florida Straits, instead of recurving northward near the Bahamas. This threat continues into the peak of the season; by October the principal threat is, as it was in June, from storms originating in the western

Caribbean that move northward across Cuba. Statistically, hurricane force winds can be expected at Key West about once every 15 years and a frequency of 50-knot winds once every 5 years on the average.

(44) Tropical cyclone waves affecting these waters are produced by swell, which advances ahead of the storm, and sea, which is determined by wind direction, which in turn is dependent upon the path of the storm. The deep-water berths outside of North Mole, piers A and B, and Municipal Wharf (Mallory Wharf) are all badly exposed to swells from the southwest. The berths at Naval Air Station Truman Annex are well protected from wave action. The piers off the turning basin north of Key West Bight are affected by waves generated in Man of War Harbor by northerly winds. These conditions can occur in cold winter outbreaks as well as hurricanes. The anchorages in this harbor are protected from sea and swell by the shallow reef north of the turning basin. Key West Bight is sheltered by Stone Mole, and Garrison Bight is also protected from wave action from all quarters. At Safe Harbor, Stock Island, sea and swell from the southern quadrant will cause heavy surf at the harbor entrance; during southerly winds a seiche of 2 to 3 feet inside the harbor is possible.

(45) Storm tides are worst, usually, when an intense hurricane approaches Key West from the Caribbean, passing close to the west. On three occasions since 1900 the streets of the Old Town (greater than 10 feet MSL) have been flooded by such storms. The height of the expected surge will appear in the hurricane warnings. However, there is a large variability in surge heights along the Florida Keys due to their physical characteristics. Tidal currents are considerably magnified by the wind and surge generated by a tropical cyclone. This is particularly evident along the deep western shores where effective storm surge drainage has the advantage of reducing tide heights at main berthing facilities.

(46) For masters of deep-draft vessels, shortages of tug power and lack of protected anchorages and piers at Key West, makes an early assessment of a tropical cyclone threat essential. This is best accomplished by using the forecasts in conjunction with climatology. This detailed climatology, as well as the foregoing text and a study of evasion tactics, can be found in the **Hurricane Havens Handbook for the North Atlantic Ocean** (further details in chapter 3.) Under the present port circumstances, evasion at sea is the recommended course of action for all seaworthy, deep-draft vessels capable of making 15 knots or more when the port is under threat from a hurricane or an intense tropical storm (50-63 knots).

(47) The National Weather Service maintains an office at the Key West International Airport. **Barometers** can be compared and weather information obtained by telephone. (See appendix for address.)

(48) (See page T-1 for **Key West climatological table**.)

Pilotage, Key West

(49) Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign and U.S. vessels under register in the foreign trade drawing more than 7 feet (including tugs, barges, and tows) bound for or from Key West Harbor, Key West anchorages, and Key West channels. Pilotage is optional for U.S. mechanically-propelled vessels in the coastwise trade that have on board a pilot properly licensed by the Federal Government.

(50) Pilotage is available from Key West Bar Pilots Association, P.O. Box 848, Key West, FL 33041, Telephone (305) 296-5512, FAX (305) 296-1388.

(51) The Pilot Station is at the NE end of Front Street, Key West. Pilot Station monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 12 (when expecting traffic). The 42-foot pilot boat has a white hull with black trim and white superstructure with the word PILOT on the side. The 40-foot pilot boat has a blue hull and white superstructure with the word PILOT on the side. Occasionally other boats may be used. Pilots board day or night 1 mile SW of Key West Harbor Main Channel Entrance Lighted Whistle Buoy KW (24°27'41"N., 81°48'02"W.) or 1.45 mile NNW of Key West Northwest Channel Jetty Light A (24°38'24"N., 81°53'36"W.).

(52) Vessels being boarded should maintain 5 to 6 knots and provide a good lee with the ladder 1 foot (not dragging) above the water. Seas should be slightly aft of the weather beam. The pilot ladder should be lighted as not to blind the pilot boat operator, and cruise ship passengers should not flash camera bulbs toward the pilot boat operator at night during transfers. Arrangements for pilots are made through the above telephone or FAX number, or through ships' agents. A minimum 24-hour notice of time of arrival is requested; however, pilots will still attempt to service vessels with less time of notice.

(53) The operational guidelines in the Port of Key West are flexible due to changing conditions, different stages of current, tide, bottom shoaling, weather and the change in acceptable risk in emergency situations, Key West being a port of emergency entry as well as a cruise ship port of call and a naval station. The main guideline is a knowledge of seamanship and the port on the part of the pilot and communication of this to the vessel's master for guidance.

(54) Certain rules of thumb are sometimes used. These are:

(55) 1. Not over 12-foot draft of 250-foot length for transiting Northwest channel, daylight only.

(56) 2. Not over 12-foot draft or 250-foot length for entering safe Harbor, Stock Island, under normal conditions.

(57) 3. Tankers docking at Pier D-2 North should do so on or near at slack water, daytime only, with at least two tugs, one for port bow, one for aft, docking starboard side to. Deep draft limited to 25 feet. Sailing should be daytime only, on or near slack water, with two tugs.

(58) 4. Naval men of war with their sonar dome in the bow may dock at Pier D-2 North, starboard side to, with deep draft limited to 26 feet. If possible, the same current restrictions as for tankers should be used.

(59) 5. All vessels should be limited to not over 28½ foot-deep draft, dependant on tide. Some piers require shallower drafts and length limitations. Poorly handling ships may be restricted even further in draft, and very large poorly handling ships may be restricted to daylight only and in not over 25 knots wind.

(60) 6. Tug assistance may be needed at berths in Key West, even with twin screw bow thrustered ships, due to wind and current.

(61) 7. Key West Harbor is under the International Rules of the Road.

Security Calls

(62) All vessels 65 feet or greater and all tugs with tows on entering or leaving Key West Harbor or the Key West Main Ship Channel shall give Security Calls on VHF-FM channels 16 and 13.

Towage

(63) Two tugs are available in Key West. One is a twin-screw tug of 1,000 hp and the other is a single-screw tug of 1,600 hp. Larger tugs are available from other ports with advance notice.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(64) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(65) Key West is a **customs port of entry.**

(66) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See U.S. Public Health Service, chapter 1.) The quarantine anchorage is in Man of War Harbor if size and draft of vessel permit. Larger vessels anchor in the outer harbor.

(67) County and private hospitals are available.

Coast Guard

(68) **Key West Coast Guard Station** is at Pier D-2 on the NW side of Key West.

Harbor regulations

(69) The Key West Department of Transportation has direct supervision of mooring vessels at city properties and supervision of the anchorage mooring buoy. This office has supervision of collecting port dues at city properties. The office can be contacted at 305-292-8160, 305-292-8161, or 305-294-7566 (after hours). A 5-mph **speed limit** is enforced in Garrison Bight and in all constricted channel areas.

(70) In the Main Ship Channel, not more than one vessel shall be in the reach of the channel between Lighted Buoys 23 and 25. Vessels in this reach shall have the right-of-way over vessels departing the Truman Annex Basin.

(71) The reach of the channel from Lighted Buoys 14 and 15 to the N end of the Truman Annex Mole shall be kept clear except for vessels able to proceed to their berths without delay. Vessels shall not lie-to in this reach of the channel. If a vessel is unable to proceed because of harbor congestion, she shall pull aside to the westward and lie-to in safe water. No passing is permitted in this reach of the channel.

(72) Vessels shall not overtake or pass in the following areas: between Buoys 2 and 3; in the passage from Western Triangle and Eastern Triangle to Buoys 7 and 8; and in the passage from Buoy 9 to Buoys 14 and 15.

(73) It is permissible to pass in Cut A Range reach between Buoys 7 and 12 after making proper signals, but extreme caution is mandatory when passing in the narrow reaches of the channel.

(74) Vessels which will be delayed in berthing shall notify vessels astern of that fact in order that they may proceed.

(75) Nothing in the above shall relieve masters or commanding officers of their responsibilities for observing the Navigation Rules and the practice of good seamanship.

Wharves

(76) Municipal Wharf, also known as Mallory Wharf (24°33'35"N., 81°48'28"W.), is 870 feet long and has a deck height of about 7 feet. The northerly half is privately owned by a condominium development. The southerly half is operated by the Key West Department of Transportation as a cruise ship terminal. Two mooring dolphins off the wharf face provide a total of 464 feet of berthing space with reported depths of 26 feet alongside. Smaller vessels can berth along the wharf face in the 200 feet between the dolphins. Depths of 18 to 23 feet are reported alongside. Potable water is available with advance arrangements. Large vessels must depart the berth 45 minutes before sunset except in emergency, or by special arrangement with the Key West Department of Transportation.

(77) Pier B (24°33'22"N., 81°48'33"W.) is another deepwater berthing facility operated by The Truman Annex Company. It has 306-foot face with a mooring dolphin at the N end; deck height about 9 feet. Maneuverable ships up to 800 feet have docked here. The Truman Annex telephone number is 305-294-4000.

(78) Outer Navy Mole (24°33'17"N., 81°48'29"W.), another deepwater berth has a 580-foot face; deck height about 7 feet. In May 1996 it was temporarily being utilized to dock vessels up to 855 feet in length under the direction of the Key West Department of Transportation.

(79) Municipal Wharf, Pier B, and the Outer Navy Mole are available for emergency dockage. Contact the Key West Pilots Association, Key West Department of Transportation, or ships' agents for further information.

(80) Commercial fish wharves are in Key West Bight and Safe Harbor. Charter boats and yachts use Key West Bight, Garrison Bight and Stock Island.

Supplies

(81) Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, provisions, and marine supplies can be obtained in Key West.

Repairs

(82) There is a small repair yard at Key West on the W side of Garrison Bight. Lifts to 30 tons, and engine, hull, electrical, radio, and electronic repair facilities are available. Above-the-waterline repairs can also be made to larger vessels. In July 1991, shoaling to 3½ feet was reported at the entrance to the yard.

Small-craft facilities

(83) Berths, electricity, water, ice, and some marine supplies are available at Key West. Gasoline and diesel fuel are available at Key West Bight and Garrison Bight. A pumpout facility is at a marina in the southwestern part of Key West Bight. Hull, engine, electrical, and electronic repairs can be made. Small craft moor in Key West Bight, and in Garrison Bight at the Municipal Marina, or at the Key West Yacht Club, which are at the SW and E ends of the bight, respectively. A causeway across the SW part of Garrison Bight has a small-craft opening. The highway bridge over the opening has a 44-foot fixed span with a clearance of 19 feet at the center. An overhead power cable crossing the N part of Garrison Bight and the entrance has a clearance of 50 feet over the entrance channel and 34 feet elsewhere. Anchoring or mooring elsewhere in Garrison Bight, except in an emergency or as a shelter during bad weather, is not permitted. Public launching ramps are in Garrison Bight and at the foot of Simonton Street.

Communications

(84) There are no rail connections at Key West. Movement of freight in and out of the port is by vessel or truck. The Overseas Highway (U.S. Route 1) connects the city with Miami and points N, and there is air service to Miami. Bus service is available to mainland points.

(85) **Boca Chica Key**, 5 miles eastward of Key West, is the site of the Key West U.S. Naval Air Station. A **naval restricted area** extends about 150 yards from the shoreline along a portion of the NE side of the Naval Air Station. (See **334.610**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) **Boca Chica Channel**, with a reported controlling depth of 9 feet in June 2000, from Hawk Channel to the naval air station basin on the west side of the key, is marked by a light at the entrance, thence by lights and daybeacons. An overhead power cable has a clearance of 60 feet across the channel. The basin provides a good hurricane anchorage for small vessels in emergencies only.

(86) A restricted area is off the southwest end of Boca Chica Key. (See **334.610**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(87) Two auxiliary channels marked by private daybeacons lead off Boca Chica Channel. Channel A leads NW just N of Boca Chica Channel Daybeacon 5. A large boatyard has an entrance on the W side of the channel between Daybeacon 5A and an overhead cable. Transient berths, hull and engine repairs, water, ice, diesel fuel, and an open end travel lift which can haul sail and motor vessels to 75 feet and 75-tons are available.

(88) A marina is N of the overhead cable which has an authorized clearance of 25 feet at this point. Water, ice, gasoline, and hull and engine repairs are available.

(89) In June 1986, the reported controlling depth was 6 feet to Daybeacon 5A, and then 5 feet to the marina.

(90) Channel B leads NW from opposite Boca Chica Channel Light 8 toward the Route U.S. 1 bridge. In June 1986, the reported controlling depth was 4 feet.

(91) A marina in the NW corner by highway U.S. 1, has transient berths, hull and engine repairs, and gasoline. The following conditions were reported in June 1986. Boats proceeding to the marina will find deeper water and avoid obstructions, after passing Daybeacons 6B and 7B, nearer the highway to a point near a boat ramp at the highway, then angling SW to a spit and following the spit to the marina entrance. Small boats heading north of the highway via the Boca Chica Channel usually pass through at the western end of the bridge where the clearance is less and the water is deeper. Boats passing under the high rise center of the bridge will find shallower water immediately north of the bridge.

(92) **Safe Harbor**, 4 miles E of Key West, is a medium-draft harbor on the S side of Stock Island. Conspicuous objects include the stack and tanks at a powerplant and desalination plant on the E side of the harbor, and a large red dry storage building at a marina on the SE end of Stock Island. A privately dredged channel leads from Hawk Channel into the harbor. A light marks the approach; lights and a daybeacon mark the channel. In October 1998, the controlling depth in the entrance channel was 12 feet, with greater depths inside the harbor.

(93) Piers with dolphins on the E side of the harbor near the entrance are used by barges to unload petroleum products for the power and desalination plants. Depths of 18 feet are reported alongside the piers.

(94) The piers on the E and W sides of the harbor are used by cold storage and seafood packing plants; numerous shrimp boats tie up alongside the finger piers.

(95) A boatyard on the W side at the head of the harbor has a mobile hoist that can handle craft to 60 tons. Diesel fuel, water, and ice are available. In April 1982, a depth of 30 feet was reported alongside the piers at the yard; 300 feet of berthing space was available. A marina on the E side, at the head of the harbor, has transient berths, electricity, water, ice, and marine supplies; hull, engine, and radio repairs are available. In June 1991, the depths alongside the facility was reported to be 18 feet. A facility serving shrimpers and other commercial vessels on the E side of the harbor, just N of the electric plant, has water, ice, diesel fuel, and electricity available.

(96) A privately dredged spur channel E of Safe Harbor leads to a large marina on the SE end of Stock Island. In April 1982, a reported controlling depth of 18 feet was available to the facility. The channel is marked by private daybeacons. Berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, a launching ramp, storage, and complete marine supplies are available. A forklift can haul out craft to 25 feet for hull and engine repairs. The **dockmaster** can be contacted on VHF-FM channel 16.

(97) **Cow Key Channel**, between Stock Island and Key West, is narrow and marked by private daybeacons. A shoal that bares is about 0.2 mile SSW of the SW point of Cow Key. In November 1999, the reported controlling depths were 3.7 feet in the channel to a point about 0.6 mile above the entrance, thence 3.6 feet to the highway bridges about 0.9 mile above the entrance. In April 1983, it was reported that the channel was subject to frequent change. Mariners are advised to seek local knowledge before entering the channel. Two fixed highway bridges with a least width of 36 feet and clearance of 9 feet cross the channel between the keys. An overhead cable crosses the channel with a least clearance of 25 feet. N of the highway bridges the channel is difficult to follow. A deteriorating drive-in movie screen E of the channel and three radio antennas on the E side of the channel are prominent. Scuba tanks can be filled at a diving facility on the E side of the channel at the bridges. An adjacent marina has berths, a launching ramp, water, ice, storage, and some marine supplies. Another marina on Stock Island has berths, gasoline, storage, and marine supplies. A forklift can haul out boats to 25 feet for engine repairs. In April 1982, a reported controlling depth of 4 feet was available to the facility. Boats can avoid the restricted passage of Cow Key Channel by using Garrison Bight Channel to the N end of Fleming Key, thence sailing easterly N of Sigsbee Park to a dredged channel E of Sigsbee Park, and then following the dredged channel to the marina. In June 1986, the reported controlling depth was 4 feet for approximately 150 yards just E of Sigsbee Park and W of the beginning of the dredged channel. Elsewhere, the controlling depth was 8 feet or greater.

Charts 11439, 11434

(98) The area from Key West for 63 miles W to Dry Tortugas is a continuation of the keys with their intervening reefs and shoals. The keys are low, small in extent, and, except for the Dry Tortugas, generally covered with dense growths of mangrove.

(99) About 5 miles S of the main chain of keys and reefs is a line of reefs, shoals, and generally broken ground which rises abruptly from the deep water of the Straits of Florida. Buoys, lights, and daybeacons mark the outer reefs. Deep-draft vessels standing along the keys should avoid this broken ground and also the areas with depths less than 10 fathoms, S and W of Rebecca Shoal and the Dry Tortugas.

(100) Currents are variable along the edge of the reefs, being influenced by winds, by differences of barometric pressure in the Gulf and the Straits of Florida, and by the tides. At times there are strong tidal currents through the passages between the keys.

(101) Between Key West Harbor and Boca Grande Channel there is an extensive shoal area in which are several small scattered keys. The white sand beaches of the southernmost keys are easily discernible from seaward. A large house on **Ballast Key** (24°31.3'N., 81°57.8'W.) is reported to be prominent.

(102) A small-craft channel, marked by private daybeacons, extends through the shoal area from Key West to the N side of Boca Grande Key. The channel has a reported controlling depth of 5 feet except S of Mule Key, near Key West, where the controlling depth is 2 feet. Local knowledge is advised.

(103) **Key West National Wildlife Refuge** extends W from Key West to Marquesas Keys.

(104) **Boca Grande Channel**, between **Boca Grande Key** and the Marquesas Keys, is about 15 miles W from Key West. The channel has a controlling depth of about 11 feet from the Straits of Florida to the Gulf of Mexico and is marked by daybeacons, but is seldom used except by local boats of 6 feet or less draft. The channels through Key West Harbor are deeper and better marked, and offer a shorter passage from the Gulf to the Straits of Florida. Good anchorage is available 1 mile NE of Boca Grande Key for boats drawing less than 5 feet.

Currents

(105) In Boca Grande Channel the average velocity of the current is 1.2 knots; the flood current sets N and the ebb SSW. The velocity of the current is considerably influenced by the winds.

(106) The **Marquesas Keys**, on the W side of Boca Grande Channel, are 4 miles in extent and surrounded by a large shoal area. The northernmost key is the largest and has a strip of sandy beach free of mangrove.

(107) **Mooney Harbor**, is a central lagoon within Marquesas Keys. The main entrance, close W of Gull Keys, was reported closed by shoaling in June 1987. It is reported, however, that good, protected anchorage can be found in 1 to 4 feet with good holding ground in a small lagoon close SW of Mooney Harbor Key. Another good anchorage was reported SE of Mooney Harbor with a 4-foot entrance marked by pipes and deeper water within. Entrance into the central lagoon is restricted by a shoal. The lagoon should be entered only during daylight hours and caution should be exercised.

(108) **Ellis Rock**, 4 miles NW of the Marquesas Keys, is covered 7 feet and surrounded by depths of 21 to 39 feet; the rock is marked by a light.

(109) **Danger zones** of bombing and strafing target areas, centered on targets, are in the vicinity of Marquesas Keys. (See **334.620**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(110) A large shoal, the W part of which is known as **The Quicksands**, extends 18 miles W from the Marquesas Keys. The shoal is about 4.5 miles wide between the 18-foot curves and has a least depth of 2 feet over its E part. A strong E to W current was observed in the area of The Quicksands in 1975.

(111) **Halfmoon Shoal**, covered 8 feet, is off the W end of The Quicksands. A wreck covered 6 feet and marked by a light is on the W edge of the shoal.

(112) **New Ground**, a shoal with a least depth of 4 feet at its W end, is about 6 miles long. It extends in an E-W direction about 3.5 miles N of The Quicksands. A light is on the W side of the 4-foot spot. The water shoals abruptly on the N side of New Ground, and vessels should stay in depths greater than 13 fathoms to ensure clearing the shoal.

(113) Between New Ground and The Quicksands is a natural channel about 2 miles wide with depths greater than 30 feet. The route should be used with caution because of the general irregularity of the bottom inside the 10-fathom curve.

(114) A channel, sometimes used, lies W of Halfmoon Shoal, but is not recommended. SW of Halfmoon Shoal depths of 20 to 22 feet rise abruptly from depths of about 40 feet.

(115) **Isaac Shoal**, 5 miles W of Halfmoon Shoal and 2 miles SE of Rebecca Shoal, is covered 14 feet. The shoal rises from depths of 30 to 60 feet.

(116) **Rebecca Shoal**, 43 miles W of Key West, is a small coral bank covered 11 feet. **Rebecca Shoal Light** (24°34'42"N., 82°35'06"W.), 66 feet above the water, is shown from a square skeleton tower on a brown pile foundation on the S edge of the shoal. A red sector from 254° to 302° in the light covers Isaac Shoal, Halfmoon Shoal, and The Quicksands. Several 18-foot spots are reported within 1 mile SE and W of the light.

(117) Deep-draft vessels sometimes anchor 5 miles SE of Rebecca Shoal Light in 60 to 65 feet.

Currents

(118) Between Halfmoon Shoal and Rebecca Shoal at Isaac Shoal the current floods N with an average velocity at strength of about 1.0 knot and ebbs S with an average velocity of about 0.8 knot. The velocity of the current is considerably influenced by the wind.

(119) The current S of New Ground Shoal has an average velocity of 0.7 knot with the flood setting NE and the ebb SW. The velocity and direction of the current are influenced considerably by the wind.

Chart 11434

(120) **Rebecca Shoal Channel**, immediately W of Rebecca Shoal Light, frequently is used by vessels bound from the Straits of Florida to points on the W coast of Florida. Vessels bound for Mobile and points W pass to the W of Dry Tortugas.

(121) So far as known, Rebecca Shoal Channel is clear, but possibly there are undiscovered spots with lesser depths than those now charted. Deep-draft vessels should use the passage with great caution, and should continue about 15 miles past the lighted bell buoy marking the 28-foot shoal S of The Quicksands before turning N. The passage is well marked by lights. In February 1980, a sunken wreck was reported about 7 miles

W of Rebecca Shoal Light, in about 24°33.6'N., 82°42.6'W.

Chart 11438

(122) The **Dry Tortugas** are a group of small keys and reefs 63 miles W from Key West. The group is about 11 miles long, in a NE-SW direction, and 6 miles wide. **Pulaski Shoal**, at the NE end of the group, is 12 miles NW of Rebecca Shoal. **Pulaski Shoal Light** (24°41'36"N., 82°46'24"W.), 56 feet above the water, is shown from a small black house on a hexagonal pyramidal skeleton tower on piles on the E side of the shoal.

(123) The keys are low and irregular, and have a thin growth of mangrove. In general, they rise abruptly from deep water and have fairly good channels between them. They are continually changing in size and shape.

(124) **Garden Key** is the site of historic **Fort Jefferson National Monument**, a hexagonal structure with walls 425 feet long rising from a surrounding moat. The fortress, once a military prison, is now a government reservation administered by the National Park Service. An abandoned lighthouse, 67 feet high, is behind the SE bastion. A fixed white light, visible at least 8 miles, is displayed at night from the tower by the National Park Service. Garden Key and the surrounding waters of the Dry Tortugas are subject to rules and regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Interior. Commercial fishing is prohibited within these waters.

(125) The S and N of the three wharves on the E side of the key are in ruins. The center wharf, off the SE front of the fort, is in good condition, with 16 to 22 feet alongside. No fuel, provisions, or water are available. The National Park Service permits berthing for a maximum of 2 hours.

(126) Small craft should not try to make Dry Tortugas from Key West, because of the rough nature of the sea around Rebecca Shoal.

(127) **Loggerhead Key**, the other of the two principal keys in the Dry Tortugas, is 2.5 miles W of Garden Key. **Dry Tortugas Light** (24°38'00"N., 82°55'12"W.), 151 feet above the water, is shown from an 86-foot conical tower, lower half white and upper half black, near the center of Loggerhead Key.

(128) Fort Jefferson and Dry Tortugas Light are good landmarks and can be seen at a distance of 10 to 12 miles on a clear day. Fort Jefferson has the appearance of a bare rocky island, and is an excellent radar target at distances greater than 12 miles.

(129) **Bush Key**, just E of Garden Key, is a refuge for noddy and sooty terns. These birds come in early April and leave in September.

(130) When approaching the Dry Tortugas from E or SE, soundings give little warning of danger, as depths of 10 to 15 fathoms are found close to the reefs in many places. The water shoals more gradually in the approaches from NW or SW, but an approaching vessel should stay in depths greater than 15 fathoms if uncertain of her position.

(131) Southeast and Southwest Channels are the principal approaches; both are marked and the shoals can be identified on a clear day by the difference in color of the water. Northwest Channel is unmarked.

(132) **Southeast Channel** skirts the reefs S of **East Key** and **Middle Key**, and passes between the 25-foot shoal S of **Hospital Key** and **Iowa Rock** off **Bush Key Shoal**. Iowa Rock is marked by a light. The reefs S of Middle Key can be cleared by keeping S of a line through the abandoned lighthouse on Fort Jefferson and Dry Tortugas Light. The channel has depths of 20 feet or more, but it should be used with caution by vessels drawing more than 18 feet.

(133) In Southeast Channel, 1 mile E of Garden Key, the current floods N and ebbs S with an average velocity of 0.6 knot.

(134) **Southwest Channel** leads between the reefs W and SW of Garden Key and those off Loggerhead Key. The least depth found along the marked channel is 31 feet, but the same caution is advised as with Southeast Channel.

(135) Among the reefs and keys are numerous places where vessels can anchor and find shelter from seas from various quarters. A good anchorage, although somewhat open to the N, is N and NW of Garden Key. The holding ground is good, and the depths range from 8 to 10 fathoms.

(136) Excellent anchorage for small craft is found in the deep water of Bird Key Harbor, reached through the narrow channel encircling Garden Key, which is well marked. The entrance to **Bird Key Harbor** is narrow, and care is required to avoid the shoals on either side. The main entrance channel is marked by daybeacons.

(137) In emergencies, the best shelter is SW of Garden Key and the channel encircling it, where protection is afforded from NW winds. However, the holding ground is poor, as boats drag anchor along the silty bottom.

(138) A **general anchorage** is in Bird Key Harbor. (See **110.1 and 110.190**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Tides and currents

(139) The mean range of tide at Garden Key is 1.1 feet. In Southwest Channel, 1 mile S of Loggerhead Key, the current floods N and ebbs SW at an average velocity at strength of 0.5 knot. In Southeast Channel the current

floods N and the ebb S at an average velocity at strength of 0.6 knot.

Chart 11434

(140) For 10 miles W from the Dry Tortugas the bottom is broken and irregular, and consists of coral rock with patches of sand and broken shell. **Tortugas Bank**, the shoalest part of this area, is 7 miles W of Loggerhead Key and has a least known depth of 37 feet. Depths less than 10 fathoms are found for a distance of 2.5 miles in all directions. Between Tortugas Bank and the Dry Tortugas the depths range from 7¼ to 19 fathoms. Deep-draft vessels should avoid Tortugas Bank, especially in heavy weather.

Chart 11420

(141) From Cape Sable to San Carlos Bay the W coast of Florida is low, sandy, and generally wooded, and has few distinguishing features. Back of the coast is an extensive swampy region, thinly settled, known as **The Everglades**. Off the coast the water is generally shoal, and the 10-fathom curve roughly approaches a line drawn NNW from Key West to Tampa Bay. This part of the coast is seldom approached by deep-draft vessels.

(142) Moderate-draft vessels bound up the coast from Key West can lay a straight course from Northwest Channel to Sanibel Island Light at the entrance to San Carlos Bay, a distance of 118 miles from Key West. This course is well clear of all dangers, and the light on Sanibel Island is a good landmark day or night. Because of frequent northers during the winter, this track is not recommended for small craft, and the route across Florida Bay is to be preferred.

Chart 11442

(143) **Moser Channel**, 36 miles E of Key West, affords passage between the keys from the Gulf of Mexico to Hawk Channel for vessels of 7 to 8 feet in draft. The swing span of Seven Mile Bridge across Moser Channel has been removed; however, the bridge piers remain. The fixed highway bridge close south of the former swing span has a clearance of 65 feet.

(144) The tidal current at the Moser Channel bridge floods NNW with an average velocity of 1.4 knots and ebbs SSE with an average velocity of 1.8 knots. Wind effects modify considerably the current velocities and directions.

Charts 11462, 11452

(145) **Florida Bay**, a triangular-shaped body of water between the Florida Keys and the S coast of the mainland, extends in a general E-W direction from Shell and Bogie Keys to Cape Sable. Depths are shallow and irregular; the bottom is mostly mud. From April to October the waters of the bay are clear and the shoals plainly discernible, but during the winter the water frequently turns milky and renders the shoals indistinguishable.

(146) In the E part of the bay are small keys and numerous mudflats which bare, or nearly bare, at low water. The W part of the bay has depths ranging from 7 to 13 feet, and the bottom is covered with loggerhead sponges and turtle grass.

(147) A protected area of the **Everglades National Park** is in the northern part of Florida Bay.

(148) For the protection of wildlife, all keys in the Florida Bay portion of Everglades National Park are closed to landing except those marked as designated camping areas. The killing, collecting, or molesting of animals, the collecting of plants, and waterskiing are prohibited by Federal Regulation.

Manatees

(149) Regulated **speed zones** for the protection of manatees are posted throughout the Everglades National Park.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(150) The lines established for Florida Bay are described in **80.740**, chapter 2.

Chart 11433

(151) **Flamingo**, on the mainland about 9 miles E of East Cape (25°06.9'N., 81°05.2'W.), is a tourist center in Everglades National Park at the entrance of **Buttonwood (Flamingo) Canal**. A 300-foot tower and an 86-foot standpipe E of the canal about 0.3 mile NE of the visitors center are prominent. A privately dredged channel leads from the 7-foot contour of Florida Bay to the canal entrance. In April 1998, the channel had a reported controlling depth of 4½ feet. The channel is marked by lights and daybeacons. A dam blocks the canal about 200 yards above the entrance. Boat ramps and an 8-ton hoist at the dam allow the passage of craft to 26 feet long from Florida Bay to **Coot Bay** and **Whitewater Bay**. A highway bridge, about 0.5 mile above the mouth of the canal, has a reported 45-foot fixed span and a clearance of 10 feet. A marina on the W side of the canal just below the dam at Flamingo has berths with electricity, water, ice, and limited marine supplies. Gasoline, diesel fuel, and launching ramps are available on either side

of the dam. A 5-mph no-wake **speed limit** is enforced in the canal.

Charts 11452, 11431, 11429

(152) **Cape Sable**, the low and wooded SW tip of the Florida Mainland, has three points known as **East Cape, Middle Cape**, and **Northwest Cape.** These are relatively steep-to and are partially cleared.

(153) Small vessels can find anchorage 1.5 miles SE of East Cape in 7 to 8 feet of water. The even marl bottom is good holding ground, but the anchorage is reported to be unsheltered from winds, particularly from W. Vessels should anchor bow and stern to avoid being set onto the beach. **East Cape Canal**, a drainage canal opening into Florida Bay 1 mile E of East Cape, offers good protection for any boat that can enter. A depth of 2 to 3 feet can be carried into the canal at low water by approaching from due S. Fishing and pleasure craft frequent this area, but local knowledge is necessary to avoid the numerous snags inside the canal.

(154) From Northwest Cape the coast trends N for 20 miles, then NW for about 30 miles to Cape Romano. Along this stretch of coast are the **Ten Thousand Islands**, innumerable small islands and keys interlaced by a network of small rivers and bayous leading to the interior. The islands and keys are generally lumps of mud, low and densely wooded, and almost impossible for a stranger to identify. Small in size, they are mostly awash at high water and fringed with oyster reefs. Except for the lights marking the offshore boundary of the Everglades National Park, the only other useful marks along this stretch of the coast are the light at the entrance to Little Shark River, and the slightly higher growths of timber on Shark River Island, Shark Point, and Highland Point. The water is shallow for a distance of 10 miles from the coast, depths of 7 feet being found as much as 3 miles offshore. With local knowledge, drafts of 3 to 6 feet can be carried into many of the rivers.

(155) The rivers and inland lakes to the N of Northwest Cape are frequented mostly by fishing parties, particularly during the winter season. Strangers are advised to hire guides at Flamingo, Marco, or Everglades City. The rivers afford good anchorage for craft able to cross the bars off the entrances.

Charts 11433, 11432

(156) Small craft can traverse the system of tidal bays, creeks, and canals from Flamingo Visitors Center to the Gulf of Mexico, 6 miles N of Northwest Cape. The route through Buttonwood Canal, Coot Bay, Tarpon Creek, Whitewater Bay, Cormorant Pass, Oyster Bay, and Little Shark River is marked by daybeacons. The controlling depth is about 3½ feet.

(157) The route from Flamingo to Daybeacon 48, near the W end of Cormorant Pass, is part of the Wilderness Waterway.

(158) **Wilderness Waterway** (see also chart 11430) is a 100-mile inside passage winding through the mangrove wilderness of Everglades National Park from Flamingo on Florida Bay to Everglades City on the Gulf of Mexico. From Daybeacon 48, near the W end of Cormorant Pass, the waterway leads N through Shark Cutoff and then through various creeks, rivers, and open bays to Everglades City. The passage above Cormorant Pass is marked by the National Park Service. The National Park Service advises that boats with cabins or high windshields or boats over 18 feet in length should not attempt the entire passage, because of the narrow creeks and overhanging branches along some portions of the waterway.

Manatees

(159) Regulated **speed zones** for the protection of manatees are posted in the Wilderness Waterway.

(160) Maps of the waterway and other information are contained in a booklet entitled, "A Guide to the Wilderness Waterway of the Everglades National Park", published by the University of Miami Press, Drawer 9088, Coral Gables, Fla. 33124.

(161) **Ponce de Leon Bay** is a nearly rectangular bight 7 miles N of Northwest Cape. **Shark Point**, on the N side of the bight, and **Shark River Island**, on the S side, are heavily wooded to the water's edge, and stand out in bold relief against the tree line at the head of the bight. The N part of the bight is shallow, but fair anchorage is available for vessels drawing up to 6 feet off Shark River Island. The anchorage is sheltered from winds E of N or S, and the shoal on the NW affords considerable protection from that direction. Several narrow streams empty into the head of the bight. Boats drawing up to 5 feet can continue into the southernmost of these streams.

(162) The area for some 10 miles E and SE of Ponce de Leon Bay is a complicated network of tidal channels around thousands of mangrove islands. These channels lead or enlarge into Oyster, Whitewater, and Tarpon Bays, from which, in turn, shallow rivers lead back into The Everglades. Generally, a depth of 5 feet can be carried through the various passes into Oyster and Tarpon Bays by giving a good berth to the points, which often have tidal bars projecting out from them.

(163) **Oyster Bay** is about 2 miles inland from the SE corner of Ponce de Leon Bay. At the S end of Oyster Bay is the entrance to **Joe River**, a tidal channel extending some 10 miles in a SE direction to the S end of

Whitewater Bay. A depth of 4 feet can be carried through Oyster Bay and Joe River by avoiding occasional bars.

(164) Numerous channels lead E from Oyster Bay through a belt of mangrove about 2 miles wide into **Whitewater Bay**. The latter has numerous low mangrove islands, and its brackish water is from 2 to 6 feet deep. NE winds often cause drops in the water level of a half foot. At the S end of Whitewater Bay, **Tarpon Creek** leads into **Coot Bay**, which is about 1 mile in diameter and 3 feet deep. A 5-mph no-wake **speed limit** is enforced in Tarpon Creek. Boats going to and from Whitewater and Coot Bays can use Joe River, which is the southernmost passage, is easy to follow, and is deep enough for all boats that can navigate the bays.

(165) **Little Shark River**, which empties into the Gulf on the S side of **Shark River Island** about 6 miles N of Northwest Cape, is a good channel to Oyster Bay for vessels drawing 4 feet or less. The river also provides anchorage of limited extent but is well protected. An entrance light and daybeacons as far as Oyster Bay mark the channel. Little Shark River trends ENE from Oyster Bay to a junction with Shark River about 7 miles above the entrance light.

(166) **Shark River** is the channel emptying into the middle of the E side of Ponce de Leon Bay. Some 8 miles NE, the channel joins Harney River and enlarges into **Tarpon Bay**. A depth of about 5 feet can be carried through Shark River and Tarpon Bay. Shallow rivers lead N and E from Tarpon Bay into the Everglades.

(167) **Harney River**, emptying into the Gulf about 11 miles N of Northwest Cape, is a good passage to Tarpon Bay. Numerous bars at the entrance limit the depth to 2½ feet.

(168) **Broad River** and **Rodgers River** enter the Gulf about 16 miles N of Northwest Cape. In April 1982, it was reported that about 2½ feet could be taken over the bar 1.5 miles SW of the entrance to Broad River. Vessels of that draft can anchor just outside the mouths of the rivers and be protected from the sea by the bars outside. These rivers extend back into The Everglades for about 15 miles. About 6 miles from the coast they connect with a chain of shallow bays and creeks that extend N along the coast for some 60 miles. Small craft drawing up to 1½ feet can traverse these inside passages from Broad River to Naples. However, the charts do not cover this area completely; local knowledge is required to navigate N of Everglades City to Marco.

Chart 11430

(169) **Lostmans River** is entered through **First Bay**, which is about 19 miles N of Northwest Cape. Local boatmen use the N entrance to the river. A depth of about 3 feet can be carried some 10 miles back into this river, which drains a large area of shallow bays. The crooked winding channel is marked by private daybeacons. **Lostmans River Ranger Patrol Station**, a periodically manned outpost of the National Park Service, is on the N side of the entrance to the river. The radio tower is prominent.

Charts 11431, 11430

(170) **Seminole Point** (25°36.9'N., 81°16.3'W.), 24 miles N from Northwest Cape, is fairly prominent when standing up the coast at a distance of 2 to 3 miles off. The point is the SW end of **Plover Key**, and is the most W land seen until Pavilion Key is picked up to the NW.

Charts 11429, 11430

(171) **Pavilion Key** (25°41.4'N., 81°21.2'W.), 30 miles N of Northwest Cape, is the first prominent land seen after leaving Seminole Point. Anchorage is available for drafts of 4 to 5 feet off the E point of the S end of Pavilion Key. The anchorage is exposed to SW winds. The approach to the anchorage passes close W of Dog Key, 0.3 mile SE of Pavilion Key.

(172) **Chatham River** and **Huston River** empty into the Gulf 3 miles E of Pavilion Key. These rivers offer a connection to the system of shallow bays which parallel the coast. In April 1982, it was reported that a draft of about 1½ to 2 feet could be taken up these rivers, but local knowledge is necessary to avoid the numerous bars.

(173) **Jewel Key** (25°47.1'N., 81°25.1'W.), 6 miles NNW from Pavilion Key, marks the entrance to **Chokoloskee Pass**, the approach to the town of Chokoloskee. Jewel Key is a small flat island.

(174) **Chokoloskee** is a year-round community on an island, about 0.5 mile in diameter, near the SE end of **Chokoloskee Bay** about 3 miles ENE of Jewel Key. The island is joined to the mainland near Everglades City by a long causeway which has a bridge opening off the mouth of Halfway Creek. The 23-foot fixed span has a clearance of 5 feet. Two channels, privately marked by stakes, lead from the Gulf through **Rabbit Key Pass** and Chokoloskee Pass to the facilities at Chokoloskee. In April 1982, it was reported that the channel through Rabbit Key Pass was closed and that with local knowledge 2 feet could be carried in the channel through Chokoloskee Pass. At low water, during periods of N winds, it was reported that very little water remains in these channels and the bay dries out for the most part. At these times local knowledge is essential. There is no marked channel across the bay from the island to the

entrance to Barron River, but with local knowledge craft drawing up to 1 foot can make it ordinarily. A channel leads from the vicinity of Jewel Key through **Sandfly Pass** and thence into a privately dredged channel, marked by privately maintained daybeacons, across the bay to the National Park Service basin at the NW end of the causeway. In 2000, the channel had a reported controlling depth of 2 feet with lesser depths reported in the basin.

(175) The island has three marinas. One is at the N end on the E side of the causeway, and two are on the W side of the island. Two marinas have protected basins. All have gasoline, water, and ice available. A boatyard on the E side of the island has a marine railway that can handle craft to 53 feet for hull and engine repairs.

(176) **Indian Key**, on the W side of the entrance to the pass, is wooded and, except for its shape, resembles the neighboring keys. Good anchorage is available in Indian Key Pass about 700 yards NE of Indian Key in depths of 8 to 13 feet, and about 1 mile NE of the key in 12 to 15 feet, gravel bottom. The anchorage is well protected from all winds, is suitable for drafts up to 7 feet, and is easily entered day or night.

(177) **Indian Key Pass** (25°48.0'N., 81°28.0'W.), 38 miles N of Northwest Cape, is the approach to Everglades City. A dredged channel leads from the Gulf of Mexico through Indian Key Pass, across Chokoloskee Bay, and up the **Barron River** to a turning basin about 1.3 miles above the mouth of the river. In June 2002, the midchannel controlling depth was 4.8 feet. The channel is well marked by lights and daybeacons. Overhead power cables with clearances of 65 feet and 49 feet cross the river about 0.5 and 0.7 mile above the mouth, respectively. A 5-mph no-wake **speed limit** is enforced on the river.

(178) In February 1983, the microwave tower at Everglades City was reported to be a good landmark from offshore although it is obscured closer in. When making the approach to Indian Key Pass, it is reported that mariners should steer about 053° for the microwave tower while it is visible, then hold that course until Indian Key Pass Light 1 can be identified. The light is reported to be difficult to distinguish from its background.

(179) A privately dredged channel, marked by daybeacons, leads SE from the channel at the mouth of the Barron River to a turning basin and the protected basin of the National Park Service. In 2000, depths of less than 4 feet were reported in the channel with shoaling in the basin. A visitors center of The Everglades National Park is at the basin.

(180) **Indian Key Pass Light** (25°47'59"N., 81°28'04"W.), 16 feet above the water and shown from a pile on the S end of the bank extending off the S end of the key, marks the entrance to the pass. The mean range of tide is 3.4 feet at Indian Key.

(181) **Everglades City**, about 0.5 miles above the mouth of the Barron River, is the tourist center for **Everglades National Park**. It is also a center for sport fishing in **The Everglades** and the offshore waters of the Gulf. It is 3 miles by road, on State Route 29, from the Tamiami Trail (U.S. Route 41), the main highway across The Everglades from Miami to Tampa.

(182) The town has several marinas. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on chart 11430 for services and supplies available.)

(183) Local fishing guides will act as pilots for The Everglades and adjacent waters of the Gulf.

(184) The mean range of **tide** is 2.0 feet at Everglades City.

(185) **West Pass**, 2.8 miles NW from Indian Key, extends generally NE for 3 miles from the N side of **Tiger Key** to **West Pass Bay.** A draft of 2 feet can be taken to West Pass Bay, thence E into Chokoloskee Bay and SE to Barron River and Everglades City. West Pass is unmarked.

(186) **Fakahatchee Pass**, 4 miles NW from Indian Key, extends NE for 3 miles from the W side of **Round Key** to **Fakahatchee Bay.**

(187) **Faka Union Canal**, 6.5 miles NW of Indian Key, is entered through a channel E of Panther Key that extends N for 4 miles through **Faka Union Bay** and **Faka Union River**. Private daybeacons mark the channel as far as Faka Union Bay. At the head of the canal is a marina that provides berths with electricity, gasoline, water, ice, limited marine supplies, dry storage, and a launching ramp; engine repairs can be made. In February 2003, a reported approach depth of 5 feet could be carried to the marina.

Manatees

(188) Regulated speed zones and a caution zone for the protection of manatees are in Faka Union Bay, River, and Canal. (See Manatees, chapter 3.)

(189) **Cape Romano** is the S end of a large island 78 miles N from Key West. Here the coast changes its trend from NW by W to NNW.

(190) N of Cape Romano deep water approaches the coast much more closely than it does S of the cape, and the coast is quite regular in outline although broken by many small inlets. The 12-foot curve is less than 0.5 mile offshore except at the entrances to some of the passes. The mouths of the passes are usually small and difficult to recognize unless close to shore. These passes are subject to change, developing and filling in rapidly, making local knowledge mandatory. There are several prominent apartments and hotels along the beach on the W side of Marco Island. Readily

identifiable are the light at Capri Pass, and the pier, buildings, microwave tower, and water tanks at Naples.

(191) **Cape Romano Shoals**, extending 10 miles S from the cape, are a series of irregular patches that bare in places near the shore and have depths of 1 to 20 feet over them farther off. A light marks the S end of the shoals. There is a strong current around the shoals, particularly on the seaward side and during spring tides. The mean range of **tide** at Cape Romano is 2.6 feet. The flood current sets S and the ebb N. In April 1982, it was reported that the character of Cape Romano Shoals appeared to be changing and that in some areas lesser depths than those charted may exist. It was further reported that breakers were observed and that shoaling to 6 feet was reported in about 25°46'21"N., 81°42'55"W. In December 1980, shoaling to 4 feet was within a 0.5-mile radius of 25°49'27"N., 81°41'33"W. Mariners are advised to exercise caution in this area.

(192) A privately marked fish haven, with a minimum depth of 15 feet, is 6.1 miles WNW from Cape Romano.

(193) **Gullivan Bay** is between Cape Romano and the islands to the E. At the head of the bay is **Coon Key Pass**. The pass is marked by daybeacons and is the S approach to Goodland and Big Marco River. A marked channel leads northwestward from Gullivan Bay to Caxambas Bay and Caxambas Pass. The approach from SE is marked by **Coon Key Light** (25°52'54"N., 81°37'56"W.), 22 feet above the water and shown from a pile with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark. In November 1992, a submerged wreck was on the W side of the pass above Daybeacon 2 in about 25°54'21.6"N., 81°38'22.8"W. As **Coon Key** is neared, the land behind becomes visible, but the key stands well above everything in the vicinity. When nearly up to the key, the entrance to Big Marco River is seen to E as a narrow gap between the more distant keys. The mean range of **tide** is 2.6 feet at Coon Key.

(194) **Caxambas Pass**, 4 miles NW of Cape Romano, had a reported controlling depth of 5.9 feet in January 2003. However, local knowledge is required to follow the best water through the narrow twisting channel which is unmarked. Small craft should use extreme caution in the vicinity of the pass because of an unmarked row of piles mostly submerged; these are the remains of an old jetty which extends from the S point of the entrance. In October 1992, shoaling to an unknown extent was reported in Caxambas Bay between Daybeacon 16 and Daybeacon 19.

(195) **Big Marco Pass**, 8 miles N from Cape Romano, was considered unsafe for navigation due to shoaling in 1973, and the aids to navigation were removed. The channel over the bar is subject to continual change. Shoals extend 1 mile seaward on either side of the channel, and these are usually indicated by breakers or discolored water. Fish havens covered by 20 to 23 feet and marked by private unlighted buoys are located about 1.7 to 2.7 miles S of the former entrance to Big Marco Pass.

(196) **Capri Pass**, about 0.5 mile N of Big Marco Pass, is used by boatmen to gain entrance to inland waters that were formerly entered through Big Marco Pass. Local knowledge is advised. **Capri Pass Approach Light** (25°58'35"N., 81°44'05"W.), 90 feet above the water, is shown from the roof of a building on the N side of the pass about 0.9 mile inside the entrance. The entrance is marked by a lighted buoy, daybeacons and lights.

(197) **Big Marco River** trends E and then S for about 11 miles from Big Marco Pass to Gullivan Bay, and affords a through passage behind Cape Romano. The controlling midchannel depth is about 4 feet. However, there have been numerous reports of shoaling between Capri Pass Light 4 and Big Marco River Daybeacon 18, and boats with more than 2-foot draft should exercise caution and obtain local knowledge before attempting passage. The channel, though narrow and crooked, is well marked by daybeacons. The approach from Gullivan Bay is over a shoal with a depth of 4 feet and is marked by Coon Key Light. This approach is protected from all directions except SE to SW, and any sea from those directions is reduced by the wide expanse of gradually shoaling water. Local knowledge of conditions is necessary to carry the best water through the channel.

(198) A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 55 feet crosses Big Marco River about 3 miles N of Coon Key. The approach piers of the former swing bridge immediately S of the fixed bridge remain and are used as fishing piers. The overhead power cable below the highway bridge has a clearance of 81 feet. A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 55 feet crosses the river about 2.3 miles E of Capri Pass. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 77 feet at the center span and 55 feet reported elsewhere is close W of the bridge.

(199) **Marco Island**, a large island situated between Caxambas Bay, Big Marco Pass, and Big Marco River, has for the most part been developed as a residential year-round community. Canals have been dredged and the marshland backfilled to provide for waterfront homesites. In April 1982, numerous homes and apartments had been built, and construction was continuing.

(200) **Goodland** is a small fishing village and winter resort on Big Marco River at the E end of Marco Island. Several fish wharves and small-craft facilities are at the village. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on chart 11430 for services and supplies available.) Local fishing guides are available and will act as pilots for the waters.

(201) **Marco** is a settlement at the N end of Marco Island on the S side of Big Marco River about 1 mile from Capri Pass entrance. The town is known locally as **Old Marco Village**. It has several marinas. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on chart 11430 for services and supplies available.) Local fishing guides act as pilots for the adjacent waters.

(202) A **special anchorage** is on the S side of the river at Marco. (See **110.1 and 110.74**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) In April 1993, shoaling to 2 feet was reported in the anchorage area.

(203) State Routes 92 and 951 connect all parts of Marco Island with the Tamiami Trail about 11 miles inland.

(204) **Collier Bay** enters Big Marco River from the S of Old Marco Village. In January 1982, it was reported that 4 feet could be carried in the privately marked channel through the bay.

(205) **Isles of Capri** is a year-round community on three interconnected islands at the head of Big Marco Pass opposite Old Marco Village and is connected by State Routes 951 and 92 with the Tamiami Trail. Marinas are on the S side of Johnson Bay. Berths with electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel by truck, water, ice, a launching ramp, and marine supplies are available. A forklift that can handle craft to 28 feet for hull, engine, and electronic repairs is available. Local fishing guides act as pilots for the adjacent waters of the Gulf, the bay, and channels. In April 1982, it was reported that 4 feet could be carried in the privately marked channel through Johnson Bay from the marinas at Isles of Capri to the inside passage to Naples with local knowledge. A 5-mph no-wake **speed limit** is enforced in Johnson Bay in the channel adjacent to the marinas on Isles of Capri.

Routes

(206) Approaching Big Marco River from Gullivan Bay, a course of **325°** from a position 0.3 mile NE of Coon Key Light leads between the N end of Coon Key and Big Marco River Daybeacon 2. Then follow the daybeacons, keeping in mind that the markings reverse toward seaward at State Route 951 highway bridge. After passing the highway bridge, head NNE for 100 yards before heading N along the main channel. From Big Marco River, follow the daybeacons and light through Capri Pass to the lighted buoy off the pass.

(207) An inside passage extends about 11 miles N from Marco to Naples through creeks, bays, and dredged landcuts. The waterway is well marked by lights and daybeacons. In June 1986, the centerline controlling depths were 3 feet to the junction with Gordon Pass entrance channel, thence 6½ feet to Naples.

(208) **Hurricane Pass**, 1.5 miles N from Big Marco Pass, was reported in March 2002 to have a swift current and not recommended for small craft passage due to shoaling.

(209) **Little Marco Pass**, 3 miles N of Big Marco Pass, had a reported depth of 2 feet over the bar in April 1982. The pass is unmarked.

(210) **Gordon Pass**, 16.5 miles N of Cape Romano, is the entrance to Naples Bay and also the N entrance to the inside passage and numerous waterways that traverse the area known as the Ten Thousand Islands, which extends along the lower Gulf Coast from Naples to Cape Sable, including Everglades National Park. A dredged channel leads from the Gulf of Mexico through Gordon Pass, thence N to the U.S. Route 41 highway bridge at Naples about 2.5 miles above Gordon Pass. In April 2003, the controlling depth was 4.8 feet (6.4 feet at midchannel) to Daybeacon 18, thence 6.2 feet (7.2 feet at midchannel) to the highway bridge at Naples. **Gordon Pass Light 1** (26°05'29"N., 81°48'41"W.), marks the entrance. The channel is marked by lights and daybeacons.

(211) **Naples**, 2.5 miles N of Gordon Pass, is a large year-round tourist center on Naples Bay and the outer Gulf Coast. It has a sizable fishing industry, an airport, and a modern hospital, and is located on the Tamiami Trail. Canals have been dredged and the former marshland backfilled to form waterfront homesites in the areas of **Port Royal** at the S end of the city, **Royal Harbor** on the E side of Naples Bay, and **The Moorings** at the N end of the city.

(212) A microwave tower, several water tanks, and numerous hotels and apartment houses are prominent in Naples from offshore. The kiosk of the 1,000-foot municipal fishing pier is prominent inshore. It is reported that the television tower in 26°03'09"N., 81°42'09"W. is a good landmark when approaching at night from W or SW.

(213) There are several boatyards and marinas on Naples Bay. A large municipal yacht basin is in **Crayton Cove**. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on chart 11430 for services and supplies available.) There is a **dockmaster** at the municipal yacht basin who assigns berths and enforces the regulations. A no-wake **speed limit** is enforced in Gordon Pass between Daybeacons 7 and 10 and in Naples Bay between Daybeacon 29 and the bridge at Naples. The dockmaster can be contacted on VHF-FM channel 16.

(214) Few craft go above U.S. Route 41 (Tamiami Trail) highway bridge at the head of the harbor, which has a 32-foot fixed span with a clearance of 10 feet. Taxi and interstate bus lines serve the city.

(215) Two fish havens, marked by a private buoy, are about 3.2 miles NW of Gordon Pass.

(216) **Doctors Pass**, about 5 miles N of Gordon Pass, has been privately dredged. The pass is the entrance to

Hurricane Harbor, **Venetian Bay**, and **Moorings Bay**. The entrance is protected by two stone jetties. In 2002-November 2003, shoaling was reported across the mouth and in the privately marked entrance to Daybeacon 3; thence in 2002, 6 feet between the jetties; thence in 2000, 2.0 feet was reported to Daybeacon 16. Large apartment buildings on either side of the entrance are prominent.

Charts 11429, 11426, 11430

(217) **Clam Pass**, about 5 miles N of Naples, is a shoal drainage canal to **Outer Clam Bay**. The pass is used only by outboards in good weather. A fixed pedestrian bridge with a clearance of 7 feet vertically, and 12 feet horizontally crosses Outer Clam Bay. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.323**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

Charts 11426, 11427

(218) **Wiggins Pass**, 4 miles N of Clam Pass, is subject to frequent changes. The pass is used by small craft entering **Cocohatchee River** and the chain of lagoons and inland waterways that lead N to the passes in Estero Bay. A private light marks the approach to the pass. Inside the pass, a channel, marked by private daybeacons, leads S to **Water Turkey Bay**. There are several marinas on the N side of the Cocohatchee River near the mouth that provide gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, dry storage, and marine supplies. Hull, engine and electronic repairs can be made; lift to 5 tons.

(219) A highway leads along the coastal beach from **Bonita Beach** on **Little Hickory Island** and crosses Big Hickory Pass on a bridge with a 40-foot fixed span with a clearance of 10 feet.

(220) A microwave tower, about 7 miles inshore between Wiggins Pass and **Big Hickory Pass**, is reported to be prominent. The tower, 715 feet high, is marked at the top by a red aircraft light. A lighted green water tower on **Big Hickory Island** and a hotel between Wiggins Pass and Clam Pass are also reported to be prominent.

(221) In April 1992, Big Hickory Pass was reported open for small craft with local knowledge. Private daybeacons reportedly mark the channel from the pass S through Hogue Channel, Big Hickory Bay, and Fish Trap Bay to Imperial River and also N through Broadway Channel to New Pass and Big Carlos Pass. Local knowledge is advised. A marina on the E side of the bridge over Big Hickory Pass has berths with electricity, gasoline, water, and ice.

(222) The highway continues N from Big Hickory Pass over causeways on the islets in the S end of Estero Bay with bridges over New Pass, the pass just N of Big Hickory Island, and Big Carlos Pass. The bridge over New Pass has a clearance of 30 feet, and the one over the entrance to the lagoon on the E side of **Black Island** has a 30-foot fixed span with a clearance of 10 feet. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 36 feet crosses the entrance to the lagoon just W of the bridge.

(223) In April 1982, the reported depth was 4 feet in **New Pass** and in the channel leading S to the marinas and fish camps near Big Hickory Pass. Stakes mark the channel. In February 1978, a row of pilings, centered in 26°22'42"N., 81°51'53"W., was reported to obstruct the channel through New Pass.

Charts 11427, 11426

(224) **San Carlos Bay**, 41 miles NNW from Cape Romano, is largely filled with shoals on which the depths vary between 1 and 6 feet, and is of importance chiefly as the approach to Caloosahatchee River, the Okeechobee Waterway, and the Intracoastal Waterway, Gulf Section. The bay and adjacent waters are frequented mostly by small vessels and yachts, and are popular with tourists and fishermen during the winter.

(225) **Sanibel Island Light** (26°27'11"N., 82°00'51"W.), 98 feet above the water, is shown from a 102-foot brown square pyramidal skeleton tower enclosing a stair cylinder on **Point Ybel**, the E end of **Sanibel Island.**

(226) **San Carlos Bay Light SC** (26°25'08"N., 81°57'33"W.), 16 feet above the water, shown from a dolphin, is 3.6 miles SE of Sanibel Island Light and marks the entrance to San Carlos Bay.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(227) The lines established for San Carlos Bay are described in **80.748**, chapter 2.

Channels

(228) A dredged channel leads from the Gulf of Mexico through San Carlos Bay to Punta Rassa and the mouth of the Caloosahatchee River. In March 1988, the centerline controlling depth was 10 feet from the Gulf to Punta Rassa. Lights and daybeacons mark the channel.

(229) **Matanzas (Estero) Pass** opens into the SE end of San Carlos Bay, 2.5 miles from Sanibel Island Light. Small vessels can find secure anchorage just inside the pass. A dredged channel, marked by lights and daybeacons, leads from San Carlos Bay through Matanzas Pass to a turning basin off the shrimp terminals on San Carlos Island. In August 2003, entrance channel navigational aids were relocated to mark the best water due to severe shoaling just SW of Daybeacon 4A; the midchannel controlling depth was 7.6 feet to

Light 9 with shoaling to 1.7 feet in the right outside quarter, thence 9.9 feet (10.1 feet at midchannel) to the State Route 865 fixed bridge, thence 5.0 feet (8.2 feet at midhannel) to the basin with 5.8 to 8.0 feet in the basin. Local knowledge is advised.

(230) A **slow no-wake speed limit** is enforced from Daybeacon 11, at the SE end of San Carlos Bay, to ESE of Daybeacon 28, in Matanzas Pass.

(231) The highway bridge that connects Fort Myers Beach, on **Estero Island**, with **San Carlos Island** has a fixed span with a clearance of 65 feet. The highway bridge that connects San Carlos Island with the mainland has a 31-foot fixed span with a clearance of 6 feet.

(232) **Fort Myers Beach Coast Guard Station** is on San Carlos Island near the N end of the bridge from Estero Island.

(233) There are extensive small-craft facilities in the vicinity of the bridges that connect the N end of Estero Island with San Carlos Island and San Carlos Island with the mainland. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on chart 11427 for services and supplies available.)

(234) A channel, privately marked by poles and daybeacons, leads E from the vicinity of Light 9 to a fixed highway bridge connecting San Carlos Island with the mainland. Local knowledge is recommended.

(235) A channel, privately marked by daybeacons, leads SE between San Carlos Island and Estero Island, through Matanzas Pass to **Big Carlos Pass**. In April 1982, the reported midchannel controlling depth was 2 feet; caution should be exercised in navigating this channel. Drafts to 4½ feet can be carried through Big Carlos Pass with local knowledge. In April 1982, shoaling was reported to have developed across much of the pass; the SE side of the entrance should reportedly be favored. There are no navigational aids across the shoal waters outside the pass.

(236) County Route 865 bridge with a 50-foot bascule span crossing Big Carlos Pass from Carlos Point to Black Island has a clearance of 23 feet at the center. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.267**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(237) About 1 mile NW of the bridge, a 2,100-foot privately dredged cut, 150 feet wide with several canals branching off from it, leads to a basin 500 feet long and 200 feet wide. A marina in the basin has gasoline, diesel fuel, electricity, water, ice, marine supplies, wet and dry storage, and pump-out station; hull, engine, and electronic repairs are available; lift to 6 tons. In May 2004, 5.0 feet was reported in the approach to the marina.

(238) High-rise buildings are prominent approaching Big Carlos Pass from the Gulf, on the S end of Estero Island. Other high-rise and/or lower condominiums dot the Gulf side of Estero Island to its northerly end.

(239) **Fort Myers Beach**, on Estero Island, is a winter resort with numerous small-craft facilities. A good highway leads to Fort Myers and connects with the highway leading to Sanibel Island toll bridge. Small-craft facilities were covered previously.

(240) **Punta Rassa**, on the E side of San Carlos Bay and 2 miles N of Sanibel Island Light, has several condominiums on the point and a marina where berths, electricity, gasoline, water, ice, dry storage and marine supplies are available. Hull, engine and electronic repairs can be made; lift to 7 tons. In May 2004, the reported approach depth was 3.0 feet. Launching ramps are available close S of the marina.

(241) **Sanibel Island Causeway** and toll bridge crossing San Carlos Bay from Punta Rassa to Sanibel Island has three bridges over the channels. Bridge "A," the easternmost, over the main channel has a bascule span with a clearance of 26 feet at the center. Bridge "B" about the middle of the causeway has a 48-foot fixed span with a clearance of 9 feet. Bridge "C" over Sanibel Island Channel at the W end has a fixed span with a clearance of 26 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.317**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(242) A natural channel along the NE side of Sanibel Island from Point Ybel to Pine Island Sound had a reported controlling depth of 9 feet in April 1982. The channel is marked by lights and daybeacons.

(243) A marina in the basin about a mile W of Point Ybel has berths with electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies, and a launching ramp. Engine repairs can be made. In July 1985, depths of 5 feet were reported in the approach channel and basin. There is a public boat ramp about 500 yards W of the marina entrance.

Anchorages

(244) Vessels with drafts too deep to enter San Carlos Bay can obtain good anchorage in calm weather in depths of 15 to 25 feet, sticky bottom, 3 to 4 miles SE of Sanibel Island Light. With N winds there is good anchorage in depths of 16 to 24 feet under the lee of the S side of Sanibel Island, with the light bearing anywhere between NE and N by W. The anchorage off Punta Rassa is good, but the tidal currents have considerable velocity at times, and there is considerable boat traffic. There is good anchorage along the NE shore of Sanibel Island W of the light; the currents have considerable velocity, but spots of good holding ground can be found. Small skiffs find storm anchorage in Tarpon Bay.

Tides and currents

(245) The diurnal range of tide is 2.6 feet at Point Ybel and about 2.1 feet in Pine Island Sound. The average

velocity of the current is 1.0 knot in San Carlos Bay off Point Ybel.

Chart 11427

(246) The **Caloosahatchee River** flows generally SW from its source in Lake Okeechobee and empties into San Carlos Bay at Punta Rassa. The river has an average width of about 1 mile to a point 3 miles above Fort Myers, and then narrows to little more than the width of the channel which has been dredged to Lake Okeechobee.

(247) A dredged channel, part of the Okeechobee Waterway, leads from Punta Rassa to Fort Myers. The channel is well marked by lights, daybeacons, and ranges. In April 1995, the midchannel controlling depth was 8 feet.

(248) The diurnal range of tide in Caloosahatchee River is 2.4 feet at Punta Rassa and 1.2 feet at Fort Myers.

(249) The dredged channel leading from the entrance of the Caloosahatchee River SW to Pine Island Sound is part of the Intracoastal Waterway to Brownsville, Tex., which is discussed in chapter 12.

(250) **Shell Point Village**, about 500 yards SSE of **Shell Point**, is a large retirement development. A private marina is at the development. A privately marked channel, with a reported controlling depth of 2 feet in 1982, leads from the Okeechobee Waterway to the marina.

(251) **Glover Bight**, 0.8 mile N of Shell Point, has a marina with gasoline, diesel fuel, berthing with electricity, ice, water and a pump-out station. In 2002, the reported approach and alongside depths were 8 feet.

(252) **Iona Cove** is on the S side of the river about 1 mile above Shell Point. A privately marked channel leads through the cove to a private facility at the yacht basin. In 2004, the reported approach and alongside depth was 6.0 feet. Several oyster bars are close to the entrance channel; caution is advised.

(253) A boat basin, entered through a privately marked channel, is on the S side of the river about 2.2 miles above Shell Point; electricity, gasoline, water, ice, dry storage, pump-out station, marine supplies, and a launching ramp are available; engine repairs can be made. In August 2005, the reported alongside depth was 4.0 feet.

(254) **Cape Coral**, the extensive canalized area NW of **Redfish Point** on the N side of the river 7 miles above the mouth, is the site of a large year-round community.

(255) A privately marked channel leads to a marina in Cape Coral Yacht Basin just W of Redfish Point. In November 2002, the reported approach and alongside depths to the marina were 5 feet. Berths with electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, launching ramps, and a pump-out station are available; hull and engine repairs can be made. VHF-FM channel 16 is monitored; telephone, 239-574-0809.

(256) In April 1982, there was reported to be 5 feet in the privately marked channel leading to the W entrance to the lagoons at the W half of the Cape Coral developments.

(257) A hospital is at Cape Coral.

(258) **Deep Lagoon**, across the river from Cape Coral, provides good anchorage and moorings for drafts up to 7 feet. In July 2004, the reported controlling depth in the privately marked channel leading to the lagoon was 5 feet. A marina in the lagoon has gasoline, diesel fuel, water, pumpout, and dry storage. Hull, engine, and electronic repairs can be made; lifts to 20 tons.

(259) A privately marked channel leads to a marina about 0.5 mile NE of Deep Lagoon. The marina has gasoline, water, ice, marine supplies, a pump-out station and launching ramp; minor engine repairs can be made. In May 2004, the reported approach and alongside depth was 5.0 feet.

(260) The highway bridge (Cape Coral Bridge) crossing Caloosahatchee River from Negro Head to Cape Coral has a fixed span with a clearance of 55 feet at the center.

(261) **Whiskey (Wyomi) Creek**, on the SE side of the river 10 miles above the mouth, has a privately marked channel with a reported depth of 2 feet in 1992. A housing development borders the creek, but there are no marine facilities. A fixed highway bridge, with a clearance of 12 feet at the center, crosses the creek about 0.1 mile above the mouth. An overhead power cable crossing the creek at the bridge has a clearance of 32 feet. A fixed highway bridge, about 1.3 miles N of Whiskey Creek, has a clearance of 55 feet.

(262) A privately marked channel leads W from the river to a small-craft basin about 3 miles SW of the Edison Memorial Bridge. A marina in the basin has berths with electricity, a pump-out station, and wet storage. In November 2002, the reported approach depth to the marina was 5 feet.

(263) **Waterway Estates** is a community on the W side of the river opposite Fort Myers, about 1½ miles SW of the Caloosahatchee Fixed Bridge. Lagoons have been dredged to provide waterfront homesites. A channel leading to a basin and marina had a reported depth of 5 feet in April 1999 with 3 to 5 feet in the basins and lagoons reported in 1982. In 1982, submerged obstructions were reported in the entrance channel in about 26°38'14"N., 81°54'22"W., and 26°38'16"N., 81°54'27"W. Berths with electricity, gasoline, water, marine supplies, a 30-ton lift, and hull, electronic, and engine repairs are available at the marina.

(264) **Hancock Creek**, on the W side of Caloosahatchee River across from Fort Myers, leads to a housing

development 1 mile upstream. In April 2000, the reported controlling depth was 3½ feet in the privately dredged entrance channel; thence in 1983, a reported depth of 7 feet was in the creek. The channel to the creek entrance and the channel in the creek are well marked by private daybeacons. A highway bridge, about 0.3 mile above the mouth, has a 27-foot fixed span with a clearance of 13 feet. A marina in the lagoon that branches E just inside the mouth of the creek has berths with electricity, water, ice, gasoline, diesel fuel, and sewage pump-out.

(265) **Fort Myers**, on the SE side of Caloosahatchee River 14 miles above the mouth, is the commercial center for this part of the State. The city is served by the Seminole Gulf and Amtrak Railways and is on Interstate Highway 75 which connects Tampa and Miami. Other State highways lead to West Palm Beach and to Punta Rassa. Fort Myers has two hospitals and some fishing, canning, and manufacturing industries. A regional airport is SE of the city.

Weather

(266) Fort Myers has a subtropical climate where temperature extremes, both hot and cold, are checked by the maritime influence of the Gulf of Mexico. Winters are mild, with many bright warm days and cool nights. Occasional cold snaps drop temperatures into the thirties, but rarely do they fall below freezing. Summers are warm and humid. While maximum temperatures frequently reach the 90°F range, they rarely top 100°F. Warm summer days are often cooled by sea breezes or afternoon thunderstorms. The average high temperature at Fort Myers is 74.8ºF. The average maximum is 84.3ºF while the average minimum is 64.7ºF. August is the warmest month with an average temperature of 83.3ºF and January, the coolest with an average temperature of 64.7ºF. The warmest temperature on record, 103ºF, occurred in June 1981 and the coolest temperature on record, 26ºF, occurred in December 1962.

(267) Precipitation is moderate averaging 53.88 inches on an annual basis. June is the wettest month averaging 9.28 inches and November the driest averaging 1.44 inches. Summer is the wet season with a full 50% of the annual rainfall occurring in the three-month period, June through August. An average of 144 days each year records measurable precipitation. The 24-hour precipitation record of 7.75 inches occurred in May 1989.

(268) Thunderstorms occur on more than 90 days each year. They are most likely from June through September, developing on about 14 to 22 days each month. Occasionally they generate gale force winds and briefly reduce visibilities to near zero in torrential downpours. When associated with a tropical system, thunderstorms or showers may produce 6 to 10 inches of rain within 24 hours. While the tropical cyclone season generally lasts from June through November, this area is particularly vulnerable to October hurricanes. However, it was hurricane Donna in September 1960 that brought 80-knot winds to Fort Myers. On the average, Fort Myers can expect hurricane force winds about once every 12 years.

(269) Winter weather problems are usually the result of cold fronts that work their way down from the N. In addition to dropping temperatures, these fronts can also produce strong, gusty winds and showers. Only rarely do winds reach gale force. Visibilities, which are generally good, are sometimes restricted by a shallow early morning ground fog, which occurs on 3 to 5 winter days per month; this usually dissipates quickly with the rising sun.

(270) (See page T-2 for the Fort Myers **climatological table.)**

Small-craft facilities

(271) There are numerous small-craft facilities on both sides of the Caloosahatchee River in the vicinity of Fort Myers. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on chart 11427 for services and supplies available.)

(272) **Fort Myers Yacht Basin** is between the Edison Memorial Bridge and the Caloosahatchee Bridge 0.4 mile SW of it. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on chart 11427 for services and supplies available.) A **dockmaster** is in attendance to assign berths and can be reached by telephone (day, 941-334-8371); VHF-FM channel 16 is monitored.

(273) Local fishing guides can be obtained as pilots for the adjacent waterways and the Gulf.

(274) **Edison Memorial Bridge** (U.S. Business Route 41), has two fixed spans which cross the Caloosahatchee River at Fort Myers, Mile 134.5, with a vertical clearance of 56 feet.

(275) **Caloosahatchee Bridge** (U.S. Route 41), which crosses the Caloosahatchee River about 0.5 mile SW of the Edison Memorial Bridge has a fixed span with a clearance of 55 feet at the main channel.

Manatees

(276) Regulated speed zones for the protection of manatees are in the Caloosahatchee River from San Carlos Bay to the Edison Memorial Bridge (U.S. 41) and in **Orange River** and at its confluence with Caloosahatchee River about 5 miles above Edison Memorial Bridge. (See Manatees, chapter 3.)

(277) The **Okeechobee Waterway** is a shallow-draft passage across Florida by way of Caloosahatchee River, Lake Okeechobee, St. Lucie River, and the connecting canals. The Federal project for the waterway provides

for a channel 8 feet deep from Fort Myers to the Intracoastal Waterway near Stuart. Controlling depths are given in Local Notice to Mariners. (See **United States Coast Pilot 4, Atlantic Coast, Cape Henry to Key West**, for detailed description of the waterway.)

(278) The section of the Intracoastal Waterway from Caloosahatchee River, Fla., to Tampa Bay passing through the waters described in this chapter and places along its route is discussed in chapter 12.

Charts 11427, 11426

(279) **Matlacha Pass** is a shallow body of water extending N from San Carlos Bay to Charlotte Harbor between Pine Island and the mainland. The pass is navigable for drafts of 2 to 3 feet, but the channel, marked by private daybeacons, is narrow and crooked and has numerous oyster bars. This channel is not recommended without local knowledge as the hydrography in Matlacha Pass is from surveys made before 1900.

(280) About 4 miles above the entrance, the pass is crossed by an overhead power cable with a clearance of 47 feet over the channel and 32 feet over the rest of the pass. State Route 78 highway bridge connects Pine Island, Little Pine Island and West Island with the mainland. The section of the bridge between Little Pine Island and West Island is a 27-foot fixed span with a clearance of 4 feet and the section of the bridge between West Island and the mainland is a bascule span with a clearance of 9 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.303**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable on the S side of the bascule bridge has a clearance of 56 feet. Gasoline, water, ice, marine supplies, launching ramps, and some engine repairs can be obtained at the small piers near the bridge.

(281) **Bird Island** and **Givney Key**, near the S end of the pass, are part of the **Matlacha Pass National Wildlife Refuge**.

(282) The coast from San Carlos Bay trends NNW to Boca Grande, the entrance to Charlotte Harbor. The barrier islands of Sanibel, Captiva, North Captiva, and Cayo Costa are separated from the large Pine Island to the E by Pine Island Sound.

(283) **Sanibel Island** is a 10-mile hook-shaped island almost tropical in climate and vegetation and with considerable resort development. A large portion of the island is part of the U.S. Department of Interior J.N. "Ding" Darling National Wildlife Refuge. (See chapter 12.)

(284) A fish haven marked by private buoys and an unmarked fish haven are 3 and 8 miles SW of Sanibel Island Light, respectively.

(285) **Blind Pass** separates Sanibel Island from Captiva Island. The pass is unmarked and subject to change. In April 2002, the pass was reported bare and impassable. A highway bridge over the pass has a 38-foot fixed span with a clearance of 7 feet.

(286) **Captiva Island**, about 4 miles long and up to 0.3 mile wide, has considerable resort development.

(287) **Redfish Pass** leads into Pine Island Sound from the Gulf between Captiva Island and **North Captiva Island**. This channel is winding and difficult, with strong currents and frequent changes in depth and position. The pass should not be attempted without local knowledge. In April 1982, the reported controlling depth was 6 feet. A partially submerged groin is on the S side of the pass. Fishing boats frequently use the pass.

(288) **Captiva Pass**, leads from the Gulf into Pine Island Sound between North Captiva Island and **Cayo Costa**, is used to some extent by small fishing vessels. The channel is unmarked and subject to change, and local knowledge is required to carry the best water. The pass has about 6 feet of water. In December 1988, a visible wreck was reported in the entrance channel in about 26°35'00"N., 82°13'30"W. Fair anchorage is available for small boats in **Safety Harbor**, which is 0.5 mile S of Captiva Pass on the inner side of North Captiva Island. The depth inside the harbor is about 5 feet, but only small craft drawing about 2 feet can enter. The channel into the harbor is marked by private daybeacons, but local knowledge is advised. The holding ground is good, and the anchorage is well protected from all directions.

Charts 11425, 11426

(289) **Charlotte Harbor**, about 60 miles SSE from Tampa Bay, is the approach to Port Boca Grande, Boca Grande, Punta Gorda, and several smaller settlements. On the S side Charlotte Harbor opens into Pine Island Sound and on the N side into Gasparilla Sound, which are described in chapter 12 in connection with the Intracoastal Waterway. Matlacha Pass, on the S side, has been described earlier in this chapter.

(290) **Port Boca Grande** on the inner side of the S end of Gasparilla Island is an important petroleum receiving port. The town of **Boca Grande** is about 2 miles to the N.

Prominent features

(291) In the approach to the entrance from the S or SW, the first object sighted in daytime should be **Gasparilla Island Light** (26°44'31"N., 82°15'48"W.), 1.5 miles from the S end of Gasparilla Island. The light, 105 feet above the water, is shown from a white hexagonal pyramidal skeleton tower, enclosing a stair cylinder. A red

sector in the light from 001° to 045° covers the shoals W of Cayo Costa S of the entrance.

(292) Upon closer approach, the loading transporter and sampling tower at the abandoned phosphate terminal, the large storage sheds at the marina at Port Boca Grande, and four storage tanks about 0.4 mile N of the end of the island will be seen. A water tank and a microwave tower at the town of Boca Grande also are prominent. **Port Boca Grande Light** (26°43'02"N., 82°15'39"W.), 41 feet above the water, is shown from a white frame dwelling on the S end of the island. Close SW of the light, the tower and attached dwelling of the former lighthouse are prominent.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(293) The line established for Charlotte Harbor is described in **80.750**, chapter 2.

(294) **Vessels should approach the harbor through the Charlotte Safety Fairway**. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

Channels

(295) The Federal project for Charlotte Harbor provides for a channel 32 feet deep from deep water in the Gulf to Port Boca Grande. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of the charts for controlling depths.) The channel is marked by a **035.8**° lighted range and other aids to navigation.

(296) A natural channel, marked by lights and daybeacons, leads from deep water at Port Boca Grande through Charlotte Harbor to the mouth of Peace River. In April 1982, the reported controlling depth in the channel was 9 feet.

(297) A break in the shoal on the N side of the channel near the S end of Gasparilla Island forms a swash channel which was reported to have a controlling depth of 8 feet in April 1982. The best water in this swash channel s about 150 yards off the point, using the end of the fishing pier as a guide. Local craft also cross the shoal on the N side of the channel between Boca Grande Entrance Range Front Light and Boca Grande Inner Channel Range Front Light. In April 1982, it was reported that about 7 feet could be carried across the shoal with local knowledge; however, this area is subject to frequent change.

Anchorages

(298) **Vessels should anchor in the Charlotte Anchorage, SW of the Safety Fairway**. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.) In addition, good anchorage in Charlotte Harbor for large vessels is in depths of 20 to 40 feet at the inner end of the entrance channel; the holding bottom is good. This is the anchorage used by vessels waiting for loading berths at Port Boca Grande. The anchorage affords excellent shelter from all winds, and is used as a harbor of refuge by coasting vessels and others. Small vessels can anchor almost anywhere in Charlotte Harbor. Good depths for small craft can be found close inshore between Port Boca Grande and Boca Grande. Small craft also can use the lagoon at Boca Grande. In 1996, a submerged wreck was reported 0.7 mile E of the anchorage in position 26°38.2'N., 82°17.7'W. Another good anchorage for small craft has been reported between **Johnson Shoals** and the NW side of Cayo Costa. Depths in the anchorage are 7 to 11 feet, but only craft drawing less than 5 feet can enter through the unmarked swash channel along the NW side of Cayo Costa.

Dangers

(299) Numerous floating piles have been reported in Charlotte Harbor and adjacent waterways, and in Boca Grande Channel and its approaches.

Tides and currents

(300) The diurnal range of tide in the harbor is about 1.7 feet, but the variations in the water surface due to the force and direction of the wind are as much as 4 to 5 feet, at times. The tidal currents in the entrance channel average 2.2 knots at strength. The ebb current, which is said to attain occasionally an extreme velocity of 3 to 4 knots, depending also upon the force and direction of the wind. In the harbor channel between Cape Haze and the N end of Pine Island, the average velocity of the current is 0.5 knot. In Matlacha Pass at Little Pine Island bridge the current floods to the SE with an average velocity of 0.6 knot; the ebb current is weak and variable. To the N at the Myakka River bridges the current floods to the NW with an average velocity of 0.5 knot; the ebb current is weak and variable. In Peace River the current floods to the NE and ebbs to the SW with an average velocity of about 0.4 knot at strength. Predictions of the current at several places in Charlotte Harbor may be obtained in the Tidal Current Tables.

Pilotage, Charlotte Harbor

(301) Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels and U.S. vessels under register in the foreign trade and any oil carrying vessel. Pilotage is optional for U.S. coastwise vessels that have on board a pilot licensed by the Federal Government for these waters, however, most commercial vessels take a local pilot. Pilotage is available from Boca Grande Pilots, Inc., Post Office Box 266, Boca Grande, FL 33921, telephone 941-964-2245, FAX (same number). The pilot office monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 12 about 12 hours before a vessel's ETA. Pilots board vessels approximately ¼ mile

seaward of Charlotte Harbor Entrance Lighted Bell Buoy 2 (26°39'51"N., 82°19'34"W.). In 1996, due to shoaling channel conditions all vessel movements are in daylight and at slack water. The pilot boat has a blue hull and white and gray superstructure with the name PILOT on transom and bow. The pilot boat monitors VHF-FM channel 12 and works on channel 12. Vessels being boarded should maintain a dead-slow speed and provide a ladder 1 meter (about 3 feet) above the water on the lee side. Pilotage is arranged by telephone or FAX (both given above), or through ships' agents. An advance lead-time of 24 hours is requested.

Towage

(302) A small tug is available for light towing jobs.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(303) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(304) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(305) Boca Grande is a **customs port of entry.**

Wharves

(306) A 225-foot T-head petroleum pier is about 0.1 mile NE of Port Boca Grande Light. There is reported to be 33 feet alongside the pier. Caution should be exercised in coming alongside the pier because of the possibility of strong current eddies.

Supplies

(307) Bunker fuels are not available locally. Limited amounts of gasoline, provisions, and marine supplies are available locally; large amounts require advance notice. Unlimited amounts of ice are available on short notice. Fresh water is available.

Repairs

(308) There are no drydocking or major repair facilities for deep-draft vessels at Port Boca Grande; the nearest such facilities are at Tampa, Fla. Small machine-shop repairs are available locally; larger above-the-waterline repairs using portable equipment are available from the mainland on about 4 hours notice. Divers are available on a few hours notice.

(309) A privately marked channel with a reported depth of 6 feet leads to a marina on the E side of Charlotte Harbor about 2.3 miles, **088°** from Cape Haze Shoal Light 6 (26°45'36"N., 82°06'38"W.). Large and small craft are handled at the marina. Berths with electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, some marine supplies, provisions, wet and dry storage, two surfaced launching ramps, and a restaurant are available at the marina. A forklift can haul out craft to 24 feet for hull and engine repairs and a 7½ ton lift is also available.

Chart 11426

(310) **Riviera Lagoons** is a development on **Alligator Creek,** on the E side of Charlotte Harbor about 14 miles NE of Boca Grande. Lagoons have been dredged to provide waterfront homesites. A marina has berthage in 6 to 7 feet, and in July 1991, there was reported to be 6 feet in the channel leading to the creek. A private light and daybeacons mark the channel. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies are available. There is a launching ramp and a travel lift which can handle craft to 60 feet and 35 tons for hull and engine repairs, or storage. Towing service is available 24 hours a day.

(311) An artificial reef, marked by private daybeacons, is about 2 miles SW of the entrance to Alligator Creek.

(312) **Peace River** empties into the head of Charlotte Harbor from NE. Above Punta Gorda the river is navigable by small outboards with local knowledge as far as Hull, 15 miles above the entrance, but caution is necessary to avoid the snags in the upper reaches. Heavy growths of hyacinth also are found in the upper reaches, which completely block many of the small inlets, bayous, and lakes.

(313) The entrance to the river is marked by a light about 1.7 miles W of **Mangrove Point**. The river channel is marked by a light and daybeacons as far as Long Island just above Cleveland, about 9 miles above the entrance; above that stakes mark the channel.

(314) **Port Charlotte** is a year-round community on **Alligator Bay**, on the N side of Peace River 3 miles above the entrance. The town has two hospitals and bus connections.

(315) **Punta Gorda**, a town on the S side of Peace River, 4 miles above the entrance, has rail connections with points to the N and S. Punta Gorda is a commercial fishing port. The town has a hospital.

(316) A dredged channel leads from the river to a marina at the NW end of town. The channel is marked by a light and daybeacons. In March 2002, the reported midchannel controlling depth was 5.9 feet; thence in 1982-1986, 6 to 8 feet in the turning basin. A riprap breakwater protects the NE and NW sides of the marina basin. The marina has berths with electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, sewage pump-out, and some marine supplies.

(317) U.S. Route 41 (Tamiami Trail) highway bridge crossing the river at Punta Gorda has two fixed spans, each with a clearance of 45 feet. The channel span of

Hovershots.com

the former highway bridge close NE of these bridges has been removed, but the ruins of the N and S approach piers remain and are awash; extreme caution should be exercised in the area. An overhead power cable close NE of the ruins has a clearance of 75 feet.

(318) A marina, on the S side of the river about 1 mile E of the bridge, has gasoline, water, ice, and marine supplies. A privately marked channel, with a reported controlling depth of about 3 feet in July 1991, leads to the marina. There are two travel lifts which can handle craft to 65 feet and 35 tons for hull and engine repair or storage.

(319) A municipal marina, about 0.5 mile SE of the bridge, has berths with electricity, water, ice, some marine supplies, and a launching ramp. The marina had a reported controlling depth of less than 2 feet.

(320) **Charlotte Harbor** is a community at the NW end of the bridge. A marina on the W side of the bridge can provide gasoline, water, marine supplies, and dry storage. Berths are not available. A mobile hoist can haul out craft to 20 tons for hull and engine repairs. In March 2002, there was reported to be 3.8 feet of water in the approaches. Intercity bus service is available at Punta Gorda. The Seaboard System Railroad provides freight service; air service is available at the county airport.

(321) Interstate Route 75 twin fixed highway bridges, with a clearance of 45 feet, cross Peace River 2.1 miles above the Route 41 bridge at Punta Gorda.

(322) **Cleveland** is a small village on the S side of Peace River 3 miles above Punta Gorda. The only dock along the waterfront is for small boats only and is privately owned. No supplies are available. The natural channel above the highway bridge at Punta Gorda is marked by daybeacons as far as Long Island, about 1 mile above Cleveland. The controlling depth was reported to be about 3 feet in April 1982, but local knowledge is required to carry the best water. Overhead power cables crossing the river, about 5 miles and 6.1 miles above Punta Gorda, have a clearance of 60 feet.

(323) There are numerous private fishing piers and fish camps along the Peace River above Punta Gorda. About 14 miles above the entrance, a highway bridge crossing the river has a fixed span with a clearance of 12 feet.

(324) **Myakka River** empties into the head of Charlotte Harbor from NW. A depth of 9 feet can be taken into the mouth of the river, and 3 feet can be carried to a fish camp at **El Jobean**, at the N end of the bridges crossing the river 3 miles above the mouth; provisions are

Hovershots.com

available. The highway bridge has a fixed span with a clearance of 25 feet, and the swing span of the railroad bridge has a channel width of 30 feet and a clearance of 3 feet under the drawspan and 6 feet under the trestle. The swing bridge is maintained in the open position.

(325) Boats drawing 2 feet can navigate Myakka River for about 17 miles above the mouth with local knowledge. The Tamiami Trail highway bridge, 10 miles above the mouth, has a fixed span with a horizontal clearance of 43 feet and a vertical clearance of 15 feet. The nearby overhead power cable has a clearance of 32 feet. Gasoline, water, a launching ramp, and limited marine supplies are available.

(326) The flora and fauna of the Everglades region are preserved in **Myakka State Park** in the upper reaches of the river.

Charts 11425, 11415, 11426, 11424

(327) The coast between Charlotte Harbor and Tampa Bay trends about NW by N, and has a nearly straight sand beach that is broken in places by small inlets. Back of the barrier islands are shallow bays and lagoons which can be entered from the Gulf of Mexico through Gasparilla Pass, Stump Pass, Venice Inlet, Big Sarasota Pass, New Pass, and Longboat Pass. Most of these passes, though marked, are subject to change, and the aids are frequently shifted in position. The low shore is wooded nearly to the water's edge and has few prominent features except in the vicinity of Boca Grande, Venice, and Sarasota, and for the 720-foot Venice Fishing Pier, about 2.5 miles S of the entrance to Venice Inlet. The pier is reported marked at its end by two fixed red lights.

(328) **Gasparilla Pass** between **Gasparilla Island** and **Little Gasparilla Island** affords passage from the Gulf to Gasparilla Sound, Placida Harbor, and the Intracoastal Waterway. Local knowledge is needed to carry the deepest water. In December 2003, the reported controlling depth over the bar through the unmarked channel was 3.5 feet.

(329) **Stump Pass**, 6 miles N of Gasparilla Pass, between **Knight Island** and Manasota Key, affords passage from the Gulf into the S end of Lemon Bay and the Intracoastal Waterway. The channel is subject to frequent change and should not be attempted without local knowledge. A private light with a daymark reading "Danger Navigate with Local Knowledge Only" marks the approach.

Hovershots.com

(330) **Venice Inlet**, about 26 miles NW of Port Boca Grande, affords a passage from the Gulf to the Intracoastal Waterway, Roberts, Dona, and Lyons Bays. A dredged channel leads E from the Gulf between parallel jetties for about 0.5 mile to the Intracoastal Waterway. In July 2001, the controlling depth in the channel was 5.9 feet (7.8 feet at midchannel). Daybeacons mark the channel. **Venice Inlet Light 1** (27°06'46"N., 82°28'12"W.), 20 feet above the water, is shown from a skeleton structure with a square green daymark.

(331) An unmarked fish haven is about 1 mile SW of Venice Inlet.

(332) **Midnight Pass**, 6 miles NNW from Venice Inlet, between **Casey Key** and **Siesta Key**, once afforded a passage from the Gulf to **Little Sarasota Bay** and the Intracoastal Waterway. In July 1988, it was reported that this the pass is so closed that it can not be discerned from either the Gulf side or from Little Sarasota Bay.

Currents

(333) In Midnight Pass the flood current sets NE with an average velocity of 1.8 knots, and the ebb sets SW at an average velocity of 1.4 knots.

(334) **Big Sarasota Pass**, 12 miles NNW from Venice Inlet, leads from the Gulf of Mexico to the S end of Sarasota Bay and the Intracoastal Waterway. The pass lies between **Siesta Key** and **Lido Key**, and is marked by lights and daybeacons. A light marks the channel approach. In October 2002, the reported controlling depth was 4.4 feet in the approach channel to Daybeacon 5; thence in 1999, less than 5 feet was reported through the pass. The approach channel over the bar and the channel through the pass are subject to continual changes. Mariners are advised to exercise extreme caution. Several large hotel buildings at the S end of Lido Key and along the shore of Siesta Key are prominent.

(335) In 1980, a submerged wreck was reported in the channel approach in about 27°16'26"N., 82°34'25"W. Caution is advised while navigating in the area.

Currents

(336) In Big Sarasota Pass the flood current sets N with an average velocity of 1.5 knots, and the ebb sets S with an average velocity of 1 knot.

(337) Three fish havens marked by buoys are from 1.1 to 2.2 miles offshore between Big Sarasota Pass and New Pass.

Hovershots.com

(338) **New Pass**, 2 miles NNW from Big Sarasota Pass, between **Lido Key** and **Longboat Key**, affords passage from the Gulf of Mexico to Sarasota Bay and the Intracoastal Waterway. A dredged channel leads from the Gulf through the pass and crosses the Intracoastal Waterway to a turning basin at Payne Terminal. The channel approach is marked by a lighted bell buoy, and the channel is marked by lights and daybeacons. In March 2003, the controlling depth was 10 feet from the channel entrance to Light 7. Above Light 7, the controlling depths were 8 feet to the highway bridge, thence 6.2 feet (7.1 feet at midchannel) to the Intracoastal Waterway, thence 8 feet in the remainder of the channel, thence 7.1 to 8 feet in the turning basin except for lesser depths along the N and E edges of the basin. The channel is subject to shoaling; local knowledge is advised.

(339) State Route 789 bridge over the pass has a bascule span with a clearance of 23 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59, and 117.311**, chapter 2, for regulations.)

Currents

(340) In New Pass the flood current sets NE with an average velocity of 1.6 knots, and the ebb sets SW with an average velocity of 1 knot.

(341) **Longboat Pass**, about 9 miles NNW of Big Sarasota Pass, between Longboat Key and **Anna Maria Island**, affords passage from the Gulf of Mexico to the N end of Sarasota Bay and the Intracoastal Waterway. A dredged channel, marked by a light and daybeacons, leads from the Gulf to the Intracoastal Waterway. In May 2005, the controlling depth was 3.4 feet to the highway bridge, thence 4.0 feet to the Intracoastal Waterway. Greater depths may be available with local knowledge. The channel is subject to changes at the entrance. Shoaling extends W and S in an arc from the S end of Anna Maria Island and also W from the NW end of Longboat Key. State Route 789 bridge over the pass has a 45-foot bascule span with a clearance of 17 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The bridgetender may be contacted on 941-355-7107 and on VHF-FM channel 9.

Currents

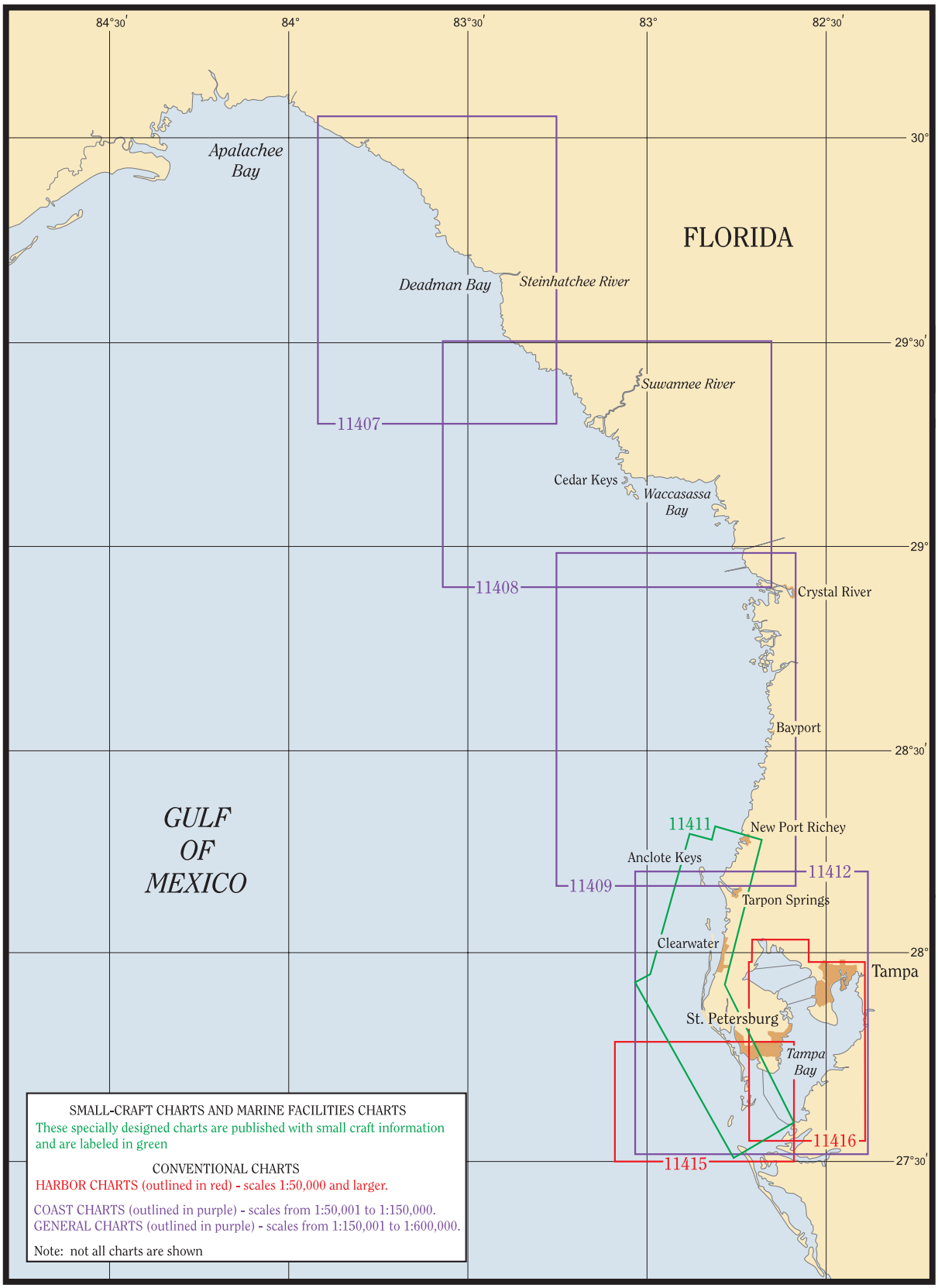
(342) In Longboat Pass the flood current sets E with an average velocity of 1.8 knots, and ebb sets W with an average velocity of 1.6 knots.

(343) **Anna Maria Island**, about 6.5 miles long and about 1 mile wide near the N end, extends NNW from Longboat Pass to Passage Key Inlet on the S side of Tampa

Hovershots.com

Bay Entrance. It is separated from the mainland by **Anna Maria Sound**, which joins Sarasota Bay with Tampa Bay. A fish haven, marked by a private buoy, has been established about 1 mile offshore from Holmes Beach, Anna Maria Key. Unmarked fish havens are 3.2 miles SW and 7.2 miles W of Bean Point, the N point of Anna Maria Key. There are several year-round communities and a yacht club, marinas, launching ramps, and boatyards on the island, which is also a winter resort.

Hovershots.com


84°30′
84°
83°30′
83°
82°30′
30°
29°30′
29°
28°30′
28°
27°30′
Apalachee Bay
FLORIDA
Deadman Bay
Steinhatchee River
Suwannee River
11407
Cedar Keys
Waccasassa Bay
11408
Crystal River
Bayport
GULF OF MEXICO
11411
New Port Richey
Anclote Keys
11412
11409
Tarpon Springs
Clearwater
Tampa
St. Petersburg
Tampa Bay
11416
11415
SMALL-CRAFT CHARTS AND MARINE FACILITIES CHARTS
These specially designed charts are published with small craft information and are labeled in green
CONVENTIONAL CHARTS
HARBOR CHARTS (outlined in red) - scales 1:50,000 and larger.
COAST CHARTS (outlined in purple) - scales from 1:50,001 to 1:150,000.
GENERAL CHARTS (outlined in purple) - scales from 1:150,001 to 1:600,000.
Note: not all charts are shown

Tampa Bay to Apalachee Bay

(1) This chapter describes the 170-mile Gulf coast of Florida from Tampa Bay to Apalachee Bay, the numerous rivers emptying into this section of the Gulf, and the passes making from the Gulf to the Intracoastal Waterway. Also described are the deepwater ports of Tampa, Port Tampa, Port Sutton, St. Petersburg, and Port Manatee, and many smaller ports.

(2) The section of the Intracoastal Waterway from Tampa Bay to Anclote Anchorage passing through the waters described in this chapter and places along its route are discussed in chapter 12.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(3) The lines established for this part of the coast are described in **80.750 through 80.805**, chapter 2.

Chart 11400

(4) Depths of 18 feet extend nearly 5 miles from shore on either side of the dredged channel into Tampa Bay.

(5) From Tampa Bay 35 miles N to Anclote Keys, the bottom is broken, and depths of 18 feet or less are sometimes found more than 4 miles offshore. The coast is bordered by a line of long narrow barrier islands which overlap at the ends. The Gulf sides of the islands are straight or gently curving sand beaches, backed by dense growth. Between the islands and the mainland is a chain of shallow bays and passages. Prominent N of Tampa Bay are water tanks and numerous tall buildings along the beaches; a large hotel in Clearwater and a water tank near the center of Clearwater Beach Island; and an abandoned light structure.

(6) A **coral habitat area of particular concern (HAPC)** is on **Florida Middle Ground,** centered about 95 miles NW of the entrance to Tampa Bay. (See **50 CFR 622**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(7) Between Anclote Keys and Cedar Keys, 60 miles to the N, the low coast is fringed with marsh broken by shallow rivers and creeks that can be entered only by small craft. Small keys and islets border the coast, and broken ground extends as much as 15 miles from shore. The bottom slopes gradually shoreward, but there are many rocks and shoals in the deeper water. Between Anclote Keys and Cedar Keys, a stack near the mouth of the Anclote River and four stacks near the mouth of the Crystal River are reported prominent.

(8) Bird guano racks, consisting of square platforms on piles about 20 feet above water, have been built on the outermost shoals between Tampa and Apalachee Bays; some have been destroyed in aerial gunnery practice, leaving broken piling which constitute a hazard. Not all of the racks are charted.

(9) Numerous fish havens, some marked by private buoys, extend as much as 10 miles offshore along this section of coast.

(10) The coast extends in a general NW direction from Cedar Keys for about 75 miles to Apalachee Bay. The low marsh along the shoreline is 1 to 2 miles wide and is backed by pine forests. The coast is broken by several small rivers and creeks, some of which are navigable for drafts of 4 to 5 feet. The bottom is broken and irregular for a distance of about 10 miles from shore, and coral heads and reefs are numerous. This stretch of coast is frequented mostly by shrimpers and other fishermen, who can assist strangers to enter any of the rivers or creeks. The shoal water affords fair anchorage, with considerable protection from heavy seas, for light-draft boats.

Weather

(11) Along the coast from Tampa Bay to Apalachee Bay, tropical cyclones, thunderstorms, and cold fronts are the potential weather hazards. Within the June through November hurricane season, July through mid September present the greatest risk. Twenty-nine tropical storms have approached the coast from Tampa northward to Apalachicola since 1950. They usually approach the area from the S through SW. Tides have run 12 to 15 feet above normal, especially in the Florida "bight" of Apalachee Bay.

(12) Thunderstorms develop on about 50 to 85 days annually along this section of coast. They are most likely from May through September when they occur on 8 to 20 days per month; July and August are the most active months. The Tampa Bay and Apalachee Bay areas are the most active. Offshore thunderstorms occur 5 to 6 percent of the time in July and August and are most frequent at night. Thunderstorms can spring up quickly, generate strong gusty winds, and may contain hail or even tornadoes or waterspouts. They can occur as

isolated cells or as an organized squall line sometimes preceding a cold front.

(13) Cold fronts from the N occasionally reach these waters from fall through spring. At Tallahassee, temperatures drop below freezing on 30 days annually compared to 3 days at Tampa. The Gulf modifies the cold air masses quickly. Strong winds from these fronts or low pressure systems that form in the Gulf of Mexico result in gale-force winds (34 knots or more) occurring 1 to 2 percent of the time and windspeeds of 28 knots or more blowing 3 to 5 percent of the time from November through March. Wave heights of 10 feet or more are encountered about 3 to 8 percent of the time during this period.

(14) Visibilities are generally good along this section of coast. They may be briefly reduced to near zero in heavy showers or thunderstorms, but they fall below 2 miles less than 2 percent of the time from April through November over open waters. On the coast, fog occurs an average of 22 days annually at Tampa, compared to 208 days in the Tallahassee area (obstruction to visibility is not considered in these numbers). Most of this occurs from November through March in the Tampa area but is spread throughout the year in the Tallahassee area. It is most likely during the early morning hours.

Chart 11412

(15) **Tampa Bay**, a large natural indentation about midway along the W coast of Florida, is one of the important harbors of the Gulf coast and is easily accessible day or night. The bay extends NE for about 20 miles, and is 6 to 7 miles wide. It is the approach to Manatee River, Boca Ciega Bay, Old Tampa Bay, and Hillsborough Bay, and to the cities of St. Petersburg, Port Tampa, East Tampa, Bradenton, Port Manatee, and Tampa.

(16) The entrance to Tampa Bay, between Mullet Key on the N, and Anna Maria Key on the S, is 4.5 miles wide. Egmont Channel, the main deepwater ship channel, has been dredged through shoals that extend about 6 miles W of the entrance. **Tampa Bay Lighted Buoy T** (27°35'19"N., 83°00'42"W.), 13.5 miles W of Egmont Key, is equipped with a racon and marks the approach to the bay. Egmont channel is marked by high-intensity range lights showing fixed white lights by day and fixed green lights by night which are normally visible approaching Tampa Bay Lighted Buoy T from sea.

Prominent features

(17) **Egmont Key**, a low, sandy, and wooded island almost in the middle of the entrance to Tampa Bay, is about 1.6 miles long. **Egmont Key Light** (27°36'03"N., 82°45'38"W.), 85 feet above the water, is shown from a white tower on the N end of the key. A pilot station lookout tower near the center of the island and nearby buildings are conspicuous. A draft of about 15 feet can be taken to the small pier just inside the N end of the key.

(18) Old **Fort DeSoto** on the S end of **Mullet Key** and a tall water tank on St. Jean Key about 1.5 miles NE of the fort stand out at the head of Egmont Channel. Also prominent to the N are the numerous tall hotel and apartment buildings and a church spire; a tall building on Maximo Point; and farther N other numerous tanks and buildings along the beaches and at St. Petersburg and Gulfport.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(19) The lines established for Tampa Bay and tributaries are described in **80.750**, chapter 2.

(20) **Vessels should approach the harbor through the Tampa Safety Fairway.** (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

(21) The entrance and all other navigable waters of Tampa Bay, Hillsborough Bay, Old Tampa Bay, and tributaries herein are within a **regulated navigation area**. (See **165.1 through 165.13, and 165.709, 165.752, and 165.753**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Tampa Bay Navigation Guidelines

(22) The Coast Guard Captain of the Port and the Tampa Bay Harbor Safety Committee recommend that the following guidelines regarding the movement of vessels in and out of port be adopted and practiced by pilots, masters, and persons in charge of vessels.

(23) Nothing in these guidelines shall supersede or alter any applicable laws or regulations. In construing and complying with these guidelines, regard shall be had to all dangers to navigation and collision and to any special circumstances, including the limitations of the vessels involved, which may make a departure from the guidelines necessary to avoid immediate danger.

(24) a. Ship draft of 39 feet plus the tide to a maximum of 41 feet at higher conditions of tide is considered reasonable in and out of Tampa Bay.

(25) b. During periods of restricted visibility, vessels should not transit the bay unless at least two sets of channel buoys are visible ahead. Vessels should proceed at speeds which are considered safe for existing conditions.

(26) c. Whenever possible, vessel movement arrangements should be made via landline through the local agents. If time is of the essence, arrangements may be made via radiotelephone.

(27) d. When arranging a movement between a vessel in port and a vessel which has not yet entered the port (at

the sea buoy), a general rule of precedence is that, under normal circumstances, outbound vessels have priority with the following exceptions:

(28) 1. Within the port area incoming and outgoing vessels restricted by tide should split time, with no more than two vessels trying to make the tide.

(29) 2. If a vessel having priority is unable to clear the berth or enter the port within 30 minutes of the time agreed upon, that vessel loses priority.

(30) 3. All meeting and passing situations should be made at the safest possible locations, with due regard to the size of the vessels, width of the channel, and existing conditions. Both vessels should adjust speed to accomplish this safely. Vessels least affected by existing conditions (current and winds) should give way to the other. Light-draft vessels should give way to deep-draft vessels if conditions permit.

(31) When one vessel is underway inbound and the other vessel is safely moored at berth, the vessel at the berth should remain alongside if no safe passing area can be agreed on.

Vessel Traffic Advisory System, Tampa Bay

(32) The Vessel Traffic Advisory System (VTAS) for Tampa Bay is operated by the Tampa Port Authority Operations Department. The VTAS's mission is to help masters, pilots, and persons in charge of vessels determine the safest location for meeting or passing other vessels in Tampa Bay. The VTAS consists of an Operations Center, which receives, relays and monitors position reports.

(33) Contact the VTAS by telephone on 813-905-5045, FAX 813-905-5048. The VTAS monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 12, works on channel 12.

(34) Voice calls are "Tampa Traffic" or "Vessel Traffic Advisory" or "WHX-362".

Required Reports to the VTAS

(35) Vessel's representative 24 hours prior to arrival and/or departure shall provide the following to the VTAS:

(36) a. Vessel's name, call sign, location and intention

(37) b. Vessel's ETA sea buoy/ETD dock

(38) c. Vessel's Beam, Length, Draft

(39) d. ETA/ETD to be updated immediately if there is a change

(40) Vessels should contact the VTAS prior to entering Tampa Bay or leaving dock.

(41) When contacting the VTAS you should be prepared to provide the following information:

(42) a. Vessel's name, location, and intentions

(43) b. Vessel's beam and draft

(44) c. Inbound:

(45) (1) ETA Sunshine Skyway Bridge

(46) (2) ETA dockside

(47) d. Outbound:

(48) (1) ETD dockside

(49) (2) ETA Sunshine Skyway Bridge

(50) e. Telephone number and/or VHF-FM channel you are standing by on. When you call in you should receive the following information from the VTAS:

(51) (1) Name, beam, draft, and destination of vessels you may expect to encounter during your time of transit.

(52) (2) Their telephone number and/or standby on VHF-FM channel.

Channels

(53) A Federal project provides for a main channel with depths of 45 feet in the entrance from the Gulf, thence 43 feet to Tampa and 34 feet to Port Tampa. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

(54) **Egmont Channel**, the main ship channel, extends between Mullet Key and Egmont Key and is used by all deep-draft vessels entering Tampa Bay. A lighted **083.6°** range and lighted buoys mark the dredged cut over the bar.

(55) The main ship channel continues through Mullet Key Channel and dredged cuts leading up the bay through Tampa Bay, Hillsborough Bay, and Old Tampa Bay to Port Manatee, Big Bend, Alafia River, Port Sutton, Tampa, Port Tampa, and Weedon Island. The channels are marked by lighted ranges, and lighted and unlighted buoys.

(56) **Southwest Channel**, a natural passage on the S side of Egmont Key, had a controlling depth of about 14 feet in 1996, but is subject to shoaling. The approach is marked by a lighted bell buoy, and the channel by lighted and unlighted buoys. **Passage Key**, on the S side of Southwest Channel, is a low sand island about 0.3 mile long and showing about 4 feet above high water. The key is barren and is used as a bird refuge. **Passage Key Inlet**, between Passage Key and Anna Maria Key, has a controlling depth of about 9 feet in an unmarked shifting channel; it is used only by small local craft.

Measured course

(57) Four measured nautical mile courses, each connected to the other and forming a square, are on the NW side of Tampa Bay channel about 7 miles NE of Sunshine Skyway. The range for the southeasterly and northwesterly courses is **037.7°**-217.7° and the range for northeasterly and southwesterly courses is **127.7°**-307.7°. The range markers are square white daymarks with black letters and orange reflective borders on piles.

Hovershots.com

Anchorages

(58) **Vessels with good ground tackle should anchor in the Tampa Anchorages, N of the Tampa Safety Fairway leading to Egmont Channel**. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.) An emergency anchorage is S of Mullet Key in depths of 30 to 35 feet; and SW of Gadsden Point in natural depths of 29 to 32 feet.

(59) Explosives and quarantine anchorages are E of Mullet Key, NE of Papys Point, and S of Interbay Peninsula. (See **110.1 and 110.193**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Dangers

(60) Shoal areas extend seaward from Egmont Key as far as **Palantine Shoal**, which is 5 miles W of the key and on the S side of Egmont Channel entrance. Palantine Shoal consists of several small lumps with depths of 11 to 18 feet over them. Spoil areas, for the most part unmarked and with reported depths of 10 feet or less, border the dredged cuts of the main ship channel in Tampa Bay and the channels in Old Tampa Bay. Caution should be observed particularly at the entrances to the side channels leading to Port Manatee, Alafia River, and Port Sutton.

(61) Local weather during the thunderstorm season is unpredictable, and intense winds can develop suddenly. Before entering or departing the port, mariners should obtain local weather forecasts, maintain a close watch on the weather, and ensure that light vessels are properly ballasted during the transit

(62) **Safety zones** have been established around vessels carrying anhydrous ammonia or liquefied petroleum gas when transiting or moored in Tampa Bay. (See **165.1 through 165.7, 165.20 through 165.23, 165.703, and 165.704**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(63) A **regulated navigation** area has been established to protect vessels from limited water depth in **Sparkman Channel** caused by an underwater pipeline (See **165.1 through 165.8, 165.10 through 165.13, and 165.752,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(64) **The Sunshine Skyway** (Interstate 275/U.S. Route 19) crosses lower Tampa Bay from Maximo Point to Terra Ceia Island. It is a landfilled causeway for the greater part of its length with bridge spans over the channels which it crosses. The high-level 974-foot fixed span over the main ship channel in the middle of the bay has a clearance of 175 feet. The clearances of the

other bridge spans are given in the description of the channels which they cross.

Tides and currents

(65) The diurnal range of tide in Tampa Bay is about 2.2 feet. (See the Tide Tables for predications.) A strong offshore wind sometimes lowers the water surface at Tampa and in the dredged channels as much as 4 feet, and retards the time of high water by as much as 3 hours. A continued SW wind raises the water by nearly the same amount and advances the time of high water by as much as 1 hour.

(66) Daily tidal current predictions for Tampa Bay Entrance are given in the Tidal Current Tables, and predictions for several places in Tampa Bay and vicinity may be obtained in those tables. There is a large daily inequality in the ebb, and velocities of 2 knots or more may be expected at the strength of the greater ebb of the day in Egmont Channel, Passage Key Inlet, and off Port Tampa. Flood velocities seldom exceed 2 knots. Winds have considerable effect in modifying the tidal current. Actual real-time information on wind direction and velocity, tidal height, and current direction and velocity at several locations on Tampa Bay may be obtained 24 hours a day by calling PORTS (Physical Oceanographic Real Time System) at 866-827-6787.

(67) At a location 6.7 miles W of Egmont Key Light, the tidal current is rotary, turning clockwise, and has considerable daily inequality. The strengths of the greater floods and ebbs set N and S, respectively. Four days of current observations at this location during a period of moderate N winds indicated a resultant nontidal current of 0.4 knot setting S.

Weather

(68) Mild winters and warm summers characterize the maritime subtropical climate of Tampa Bay. The outstanding summer feature is the thunderstorms, which occur on an average of 86 days, mostly in the late afternoons or evenings during June, July, August, and September. These showers often help cool things off as Tampa records 86 days annually with readings of 90°F or more.

(69) The average annual temperature at Tampa is 72.7°F. The average annual maximum is 81.8°F while the average annual minimum is 63.1°F. July and August are the warmest months with an average temperature of 82.6°F and January is the coolest month with an average temperature of 60.5°F. The warmest temperature on record at Tampa is 99°F recorded in June 1985 and the coolest temperature on record is 18°F recorded in December 1962. Every month except December through February, has had a maximum of 90°F while each month, November through March, has had temperatures below freezing. Only about three days each winter season sees temperatures below freezing.

(70) The average annual precipitation at Tampa is 46.79 inches (1188.5 mm). August is the wettest month averaging nearly 8 inches (203 mm) while November is the driest month averaging less than two inches (51 m). Greater than 40% of the average annual precipitation falls during the summer months of June, July, and August. The greatest precipitation event in 24 hours occurred in May 1979 when 11.45 inches (290.8 mm) fell. Snow has fallen in each month, December through March, but the greatest 24-hour snowfall is less than one inch.

(71) While tropical cyclones are likely from June through November, the Tampa Bay area seems most vulnerable in June and October, although this region has been one of the least active hurricane spots along the W coast. There is about 1 chance in 20 that a hurricane will strike the Tampa Bay area in any given year. The worst storm to strike the area occurred in September 1848. It drove tides 15 feet above mean low water and was followed less than 3 weeks later by another storm that produced 10-foot tides. The Labor Day Hurricane of 1935 brought 5-minute winds of 64 knots to the area.

(72) Cold fronts may bring one or two freezes per winter to the area, although snowfall is negligible and below freezing temperatures are rare. These fronts may produce showers and strong, gusty winds; gales remain infrequent. The flat terrain aids in the formation of nighttime ground fogs during the cool-weather season. They form on about 3 to 6 nights per month in winter, but usually dissipate during the morning hours.

(73) The National Weather Service office is at Ruskin; **barometers** may be compared there or by telephone. (See appendix for address.)

(74) (See page T-3 for **Tampa climatological table**.)

Pilotage, Tampa Bay

(75) Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels drawing 7 feet or more. It is optional for U.S. vessels sailing coastwise under license and enrollment which have on board a pilot licensed by the Federal Government. Pilotage is available from Tampa Bay Pilots, 1825 Sahlman Drive, Tampa, Florida, 33605; telephone 813-247-3737; FAX 813-247-4425; telex 441350. Copy all ETAs to Tampa Bay Pilots by telex or FAX. The office is in Tampa. The pilot station is mid-length of Egmont Key. Pilot boat TAMPA is 52-foot aluminum, and EGMONT and DESOTO are 60-foot. All boats have black hulls and white deckhouses.

(76) The pilot station monitors channels 16, 10, 12 and 13, works on 10, 12 and 13 (call KAW-767); the boats

monitor 16, 10, 12, and 13, work on 10, 12 and 13. The pilot office monitors VHF-FM channel 10.

(77) Pilots board vessels day and night, usually in Egmont Channel. Vessels are requested to enter Egmont Channel and proceed inbound, for pilot boarding between Egmont Channel Lighted Whistle Buoy 9 and Lighted Buoy 10. Vessels are requested to maintain 10 knots for pilot boarding and to have pilot ladder 2.5 meters (8.2 feet) above water, and rigged according to SOLAS and IMCO specifications. A heaving line is requested at the ladder, to lift the pilot's gear on board. All vessels should be ballasted to ensure that propeller and rudder are submerged and that visibility over bow is sufficient.

(78) If weather permits, vessels entering by Southwest Channel are usually boarded at Southwest Channel Entrance Lighted Bell Buoy. If weather prohibits boarding at Buoy 1, vessels are boarded in the vicinity of Southwest Channel Lighted Bell Buoy 3.

Notice of Arrival Time

(79) Vessels are requested to give 24-hour and 4-hour notice of their estimated time of arrival (ETA) at the sea buoy (Tampa Bay Lighted Buoy T). Length, beam, and maximum channel speed and draft of the vessel should be provided with the first notification. Vessels are requested to update their ETA at the sea buoy at the earliest possible time should the ETA change. Vessels are normally not moved in dense fog, and during strong northwest winds, vessels are boarded inside Egmont Key.

(80) A 2-hour minimum advanced notice of arrival or departure every Sunday is essential for vessels constrained by draft in Tampa Bay due to the arrival and departure of the cruise ship INSPIRATION. The Tampa Bay Vessel Traffic Advisory System (VTAS-Call Sign WHX 362), monitors VHF-FM channel 12. Mariners are advised to check with the Tampa Bay VTAS for cruise ship arrivals and departures; one way traffic is enforced regularly.

Towage

(81) The Port of Tampa has two towing companies with tugs up to 6,700 hp. Some tugs are equipped for firefighting. Large vessels usually require at least two tugs. Arrangements for tugs are usually made in advance by ships' agents.

(82) The Port of Tampa is a **customs port of entry.**

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(83) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(84) Quarantine is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.) Vessels are usually boarded at their berths. Tampa has several public and private hospitals with ample facilities.

Coast Guard

(85) A **Marine Safety Office** is in Tampa. (See appendix for address.)

Harbor regulations

(86) The Port of Tampa is under the direction of the Tampa Port Authority and includes Tampa proper, Port Tampa, Big Bend, and the mouth of the Alafia River. The Authority is composed of a five-member board appointed by the Governor of Florida. The board appoints a Port Manager to administer the regulations established by the Authority. The Authority publishes an Operations Manual, a Port Directory, and a Terminal Map which includes additional port information. (Address: 1101 Channelside Drive, Tampa, FL 33602; telephone 813-905-5045). There is a **harbormaster**; telephone 813-905-5045. The Authority maintains a patrol craft.

Charts 11415, 11416

(87) **Mullet Key**, on the N side of the entrance to Tampa Bay, is low and wooded. The fishing pier on the SE side of the key has a depth of about 10 feet at the face. A large pile of rocks, covered 2 feet, is to the N and nearly in line with the face of the pier. These rocks are a danger for vessels landing with a strong flood current but are usually marked by tide rips except at slack water.

(88) Old Fort DeSoto and a concrete and shell tower, about 25 feet high, at the S end of the key, and a water tank on St. Jean Key are conspicuous. **Fort DeSoto Park** includes Mullet Key, **St. Jean Key, St. Christopher Key**, and **Madelaine Key**, which are connected with the mainland by the Pinellas Bayway. An 800-foot-long T-head fishing pier with a pavilion and a toll house on it extends into the Gulf from in front of the fort; two private, fixed red lights mark the end of the pier. The park has picnic areas, restrooms, bathhouses, surfaced launching ramps, and several large parking areas.

(89) **Manatee River** empties into the S side of Tampa Bay just E of Anna Maria Sound. The river width varies from 0.5 mile to nearly 1 mile for about 10 miles above the mouth, thence from 80 to 600 feet for some 8 miles to Rye. The river is well protected from all directions and affords good storm anchorage for small boats.

(90) In Manatee River, a channel with several dredged sections leads from the entrance to Mitchellville Bridge

at Rye, 18.6 miles above the mouth. In 1995, the centerline controlling depths were 6½ feet to Daybeacon 31 near Rocky Bluff, then 4 feet to the highway (I-75) bridge. Snags and debris obstruct the river above Rocky Bluff. A light marks the entrance, and the channel is marked by lighted ranges, lights, and daybeacons as far as Ellenton.

(91) A fish haven, marked by two private daybeacons, is on the N side of the river off Emerson Point.

(92) **Bradenton**, a winter resort on the S side of the river 4.5 miles above the mouth, is the seat of Manatee County and the largest town on the river. Bradenton has a large municipal pier close W of the first highway (U.S. Route 41) bridge with berthing space for larger vessels along the end and numerous berths for small craft inside the pier head. In February 2005, the reported approach and alongside depth was 8 feet. Gasoline, diesel fuel, electricity, water, ice, a pump-out station, wet storage, and marine supplies are available. Engine and electronic repairs can be made.

(93) The town has numerous stores, several hotels, and a hospital. The Sarasota-Bradenton Municipal Airport is about 6 miles S of the city. Local guides can be obtained as pilots.

(94) **DeSoto National Memorial** of the National Park Service is on **DeSoto Point**, on the S side of the river entrance. A marina and boatyard are in a basin protected by an L-shaped concretepier about 0.5 mile W of the point. Berths, electricity, water, storage, a pump-out station, and a 35-ton lift are available. Hull, engine, and electronic repairs can be made.

(95) Three bridges cross Manatee River at Bradenton. The first, U.S. Route 41 fixed highway bridge close E of the municipal pier, has a clearance of 41 feet. The second bridge across the river, the Seaboard System Railroad (SCL) bridge 500 yards above the highway bridge, has a bascule span with a clearance of 5 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.49 and 117.300**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The third, U.S. Route 301 highway bridge about 500 yards above the railroad bridge, has a fixed span with a clearance of 40 feet.

(96) **Emerson Point** is on the N bank at the entrance to the river at the W end of **Snead Island. McKay Point** is on the S shore of the island about 1.5 miles E of Emerson Point. A marina and boatyard in a protected privately dredged basin on the E side of McKay Point has electricity, water, and storage available. Hull, engine, and electronic repairs can be made; lift to 40 tons. In 2003, 5 feet was reported in the privately marked approach channel and basin.

(97) A **special anchorage** is on the N side of the river just E of the entrance to the marina and boatyard on McKay Point. (See **110.1 and 110.74a**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(98) A dredged cutoff channel at the E end of Snead Island leads into Terra Ceia Bay from Manatee River. Daybeacons mark each end of the cutoff channel. In April 1982, a reported depth of 3 feet was available in the cut N into Terra Ceia Bay. Gasoline is available at several facilities along the cutoff. A highway bridge over the cutoff has a 33-foot fixed span with a clearance of 13 feet. An overhead power cable crossing close NE of the bridge has a clearance greater than that of the bridge.

(99) A marina is in the lagoon E of the cutoff (27°31.5'N., 82°36.5'W.). The privately marked entrance channel had a reported controlling depth of 5 feet in May 2003. Water, storage, a launching ramp, and a 40-ton lift are available. Hull and engine repairs can made.

(100) **Palmetto** is on the opposite side of Manatee River from Bradenton. **Ellenton** is on the N bank of the river 2 miles above the Seaboard System Railroad bridge. All three towns have rail and highway connections to all parts of the State. Manatee County is an important center for the raising of citrus fruits and vegetables. A marina at the Palmetto pier provides gasoline, diesel fuel, berths with electricity, water, ice, marine supplies, pump-out station, and wet storage. A restaurant is on the end of the pier. The marina monitors VHF-FM channel 16. The entrance channel to the marina, marked by private daybeacons, had a reported depth of 8 feet and an alongside depth of 4 feet in January 2005. Pilings of a former pier extend 250 yards from shore W of the Palmetto pier. A marina, 0.4 mile E of the U.S. Route 301 highway bridge and on the N side of the river has berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, pump-out station, water, ice, and marine supplies available. A marina, 0.4 mile E of the U.S. Route 301 highway bridge and on the S side of the river, has gasoline, water, ice, dry storage, and marine supplies available. Hull, engine and electronic repairs can be made; lift to 10 tons.

(101) There is a small marina in a small basin at **Rocky Bluff**, about 1.5 miles E of Ellenton. In April 1982, a reported depth of about 2½ feet could be carried to the facility. Gasoline, berths, a launching ramp, provisions, and water are available. Interstate Route 75 twin fixed highway bridges with a clearance of 40 feet cross the river at Rocky Bluff. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 49 feet crosses the river at Rocky Bluff.

(102) Manatee Memorial Hospital is a large white building in **Manatee** on the S bank of the river E of Bradenton. There is a large seafood packing and canning plant at Manatee.

(103) **Braden River** empties into Manatee River about 2 miles above the upper highway bridge at Bradenton. In 1972, the river had a reported controlling depth of 1 foot to a point about 2 miles above the highway bridge.

The channel is unmarked, and there are many shoals. State Route 64 highway bridge over Braden River has a 45-foot fixed span with a clearance of 8 feet at the center. Overhead power cables 0.1 mile and 0.6 mile above the bridge have clearances of 32 and 31 feet, respectively.

(104) **Terra Ceia Bay**, just N of Manatee River on the SE side of Tampa Bay, may be entered from Manatee River through the cutoff between Snead Island and the mainland. In February 2000, the controlling depth in the channel depth of 4 feet.

(105) The other entrance to Terra Ceia Bay from Tampa Bay is the narrow and generally crooked channel between Snead Island and **Rattlesnake Key**. The channel is marked by a light at the entrance and by daybeacons and has a reported depth of about 4 feet. Local knowledge is advised. The Sunshine Skyway crosses the head of the bay on a highway bridge that has a 44-foot fixed span with a clearance of 10 feet. Overhead power and telephone cables close SW of the bridge have a least clearance of 29 feet.

(106) There is a boat ramp at the head of **Bishop Harbor**, about 7 miles NE of the entrance to Manatee River.

(107) **Port Manatee** (27°38.0'N., 82°33.7'W.), owned by the Manatee County Port Authority, is a deepwater terminal on the SE side of Tampa Bay, about 10 miles above Egmont Key. The terminal is reached through a dredged channel that leads SE from the main ship channel about 4 miles NE of the Sunshine Skyway Bridge to a turning basin at Port Manatee. A Federal project provides for a depth of 40 feet in the channel and turning basin. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of chart for controlling depths.) The channel is marked by a **127.7°** lighted range, lights, and lighted buoys.

Towage

(108) Tugs to 6,000 hp are based at Port Manatee. Larger tugs to 6,700 hp are based at Tampa.

Wharves

(109) There are nine deep-draft facilities at Port Manatee. General cargo is usually handled by ships' tackle All the facilities have highway connections and three have rail connections. Bunkering is available at five facilities. Electrical shore power and water connections are available at each ship berth. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 17, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See appendix for address.) The alongside depths are reported; for information on the latest depths contact the operator.

(110) Manatee County Port Authority Berth No. 11 (27°37'56"N., 82°33'49"W.): 480-feet of berthing space along platforms; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; receipt and shipment of containerized and conventional general cargo, and petroleum products; receipt of fruits, vegetables and automobiles; bunkering vessels; mooring vessels; operated by Manatee County Port Authority, Del Monte Tropical Fruit Co. and Coastal Fuel Marketing, Inc.

(111) Manatee County Port Authority Berths Nos. 9 and 10: S side of basin; 1,200 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; 200 acres open storage; storage tanks for 2 million barrels; receipt and shipment of containerized and conventional general cargo, petroleum products, and juice concentrate; receipt of automobiles; mooring cruise ships; bunkering vessels; operated by Manatee County Port Authority; Juice Farms, Inc.; Tropicana Products, Inc.; and Coastal Fuels Marketing, Inc.

(112) Manatee County Port Authority RO-RO Berth 8A (27°38'01"N., 82°33'32"W.): 1,300 feet of berthing space along Berths 9 and 10; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 4 to 8½ feet; receipt and shipment of roll-on, roll-off general cargo; operated by Manatee County Port Authority.

(113) Manatee County Port Authority Berth No. 8 (27°38'03"N., 82°33'32"W.): 506-foot face; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 8 and 7 feet; 115,000 square feet covered storage; receipt and shipment of general cargo and petroleum products; receipt of cement and asphalt; bunkering vessels at berth; various operators.

(114) Manatee County Port Authority Berth No. 7 (27°38'06"N., 82°33'36"W.): 720 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; two fixed tower shiploaders with conveyor boom loading 950 tons per hour; cement clinker with 400 to 800 tons per hour unloading rate; receipt and shipment of miscellaneous dry bulk commodities and petroleum products; receipt of asphalt and cement; various operators.

(115) Manatee County Port Authority Berth No. 6 (27°38'06"N., 82°33'42"W.): 412 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; 34,000 square feet of covered storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo and automobiles in foreign and domestic trades; receipt of fruits, vegetables, and bananas; operated by Manatee County Port Authority and Banana Services, Inc., d.b.a Banacol.

(116) Manatee County Port Authority Berth No. 5 (27°38'10"N., 82°33'48"W.): 563 feet of berthing space; 13 to 18 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; open storage area for approximately 10,000 tons; receipt of sand and gravel; operated by Manatee County Port Authority.

(117) All types of marine supplies are available at Tampa. Deep-draft vessels are usually bunkered at berth by barge. All types of hull and engine repairs can be made at Tampa.

(118) **Piney Point** is a small projection on the SE side of Tampa Bay about 0.3 mile N of Port Manatee Terminal. An abandoned ferry slip is on the point.

(119) **Little Manatee River** empties into the SE side of Tampa Bay opposite St. Petersburg. The crooked channel across the bar at the mouth of the river is marked by a light and daybeacons. The controlling depth in the privately maintained channel to the railroad bridge, about 2.3 miles above the mouth, is about 3 feet. The channel, marked by private daybeacons, is difficult to follow without local knowledge. About 1.5 miles above the entrance to Little Manatee River, another privately maintained channel with a depth of about 3 feet leads through **Ruskin Inlet (Marsh Branch)** to the highway bridge at **Ruskin**. The bridge has a 25-foot fixed span with a clearance of 12 feet.

(120) At **Shell Point**, on the N side of the entrance to Little Manatee River, is a fish camp with a small wharf. A launching ramp, water, ice, and provisions are available. A railroad bridge with a 35-foot swing span and a clearance of 4 feet crosses the river about 2.3 miles above the mouth. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.297**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) U.S. Route 41 highway bridge with twin fixed spans and clearances of 22 feet crosses the river close S of the railroad bridge. The E span of a former highway swing bridge, immediately S of the fixed spans, remains as a fishing pier. The overhead power cables at the bridge have a minimum clearance of 58 feet.

(121) **Bahia Beach**, about 0.6 mile NE of Shell Point, is a settlement with dredged lagoons for waterfront homesites. A channel marked by private daybeacons, with a reported controlling depth of 6 feet in June 1985, leads to a marina at the head of the lagoons. A 20-ton mobile hoist that can handle craft up to 45 feet for hull and engine repairs, or dry open or covered storage is available. Electronic repairs can be made. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, a launching ramp, marine supplies, and open and covered berths with electricity are available. A motel dock, also at the head of the channel, has berths for transients.

(122) **Apollo Beach**, about 3½ miles NE of **Mangrove Point** on the E shore of Tampa Bay, is another waterfront development with lagoons and waterfront homesites. A **special anchorage** is on the N side of the harbor at Apollo Beach. (See **110.1 and 110.74b**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Chart 11416

(123) **Hillsborough Bay**, the NE arm of Tampa Bay, is 8 miles long and 4 to 5 miles wide. A Federal project provides for depths of 43 feet in the channels leading through Hillsborough Bay. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of chart for controlling depths.) The main ship channel follows a dredged cut up the middle of the bay to Tampa. Spoil banks border the E side of the channel for most of its length. Good anchorage is available for shallow-draft vessels in the central part of the bay W of the main channel.

(124) At the turn in the main ship channel SE of Gadsden Point, Big Bend channel leads E to a turning basin and chemical plant, thence S to a powerplant wharf at **Big Bend**. In 2000, the controlling depth was 37 feet in the channel; thence 10 to 12 feet in the turning basin and 33 feet alongside the powerplant wharf. The channel is privately marked by lighted ranges and lighted and unlighted buoys. Coal for powerplant consumption is unloaded from barges at the powerplant wharf.

(125) Two miles N from the sharp turn in the main channel, Alafia River channel leads E to **Alafia River**. Federal project depth for the channel is 30 feet from the ship channel in Hillsborough Bay to and including the turning basin at **East Tampa**, the site of a large chemical plant, on the N side of Alafia River 0.5 mile above the mouth. The channel is well marked and is subject to frequent shoaling. Check with Tampa Bay pilots for current allowable drafts. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

(126) Deep-draft facilities at Big Bend on the Alafia River are described under wharves at Tampa later in this chapter.

(127) A draft of about 3 feet can be taken for about 8 miles up Alafia River at high water with local knowledge. A highway bridge, about 1 mile above the mouth of the river, has a 44-foot fixed span with a clearance of 28 feet; the nearby overhead power cables have a clearance of 33 feet. The railroad bridge just above the highway bridge has a 40-foot swing span with a clearance of 6 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The minimum clearance of the overhead power and telephone cables crossing the river above these bridges is 31 feet. Twin fixed highway bridges 2.8 miles above the entrance have a clearance of 28 feet. A fixed highway bridge about 4.0 miles above the entrance has a clearance of 14 feet.

Manatees

(128) Regulated speed zones for the protection of manatees are in the lower mile of Alafia River and in the approach to the river from the main channel through Hillsborough Bay. (See Manatees, chapter 3.)

(129) Small-craft facilities on the Alafia River include a boatyard on the S side of the river about 0.2 mile E of the railroad bridge that has a 5-ton crane, and another marina on the S side of the river about 1.8 miles above the railroad bridge. These facilities can provide berths,

Hovershots.com

gasoline, water, ice, launching ramps, and hull and engine repairs.

(130) The boat basin for **MacDill Air Force Base** on the W side of Hillsborough Bay about 2 miles N of **Gadsden Point** (27°49.3'N., 82°28.5'W.), is entered through a dredged channel marked by a light, daybeacons, and a **282°** unlighted range. In March 1999, a midchannel controlling depth of 13 feet was reported in the channel and a controlling depth of 7 feet was reported in the basin.

(131) The MacDill AFB marina, about 0.5 mile W of Gadsden Point, is entered from Tampa Bay through a privately marked channel. In July 1987, the channel had a reported depth of 7 feet.

(132) **Port Sutton** is on the E side of Hillsborough Bay just N of **Pendola Point** (27°54.0'N., 82°26.0'W.). A dredged channel leads NE from the main ship channel to a turning basin and slip at Port Sutton, the site of large power, chemical, and cement plants, and a scrap metal wharf. The stack atop the powerplant is floodlighted at night.

(133) A Federal project provides for depths of 43 feet in the Port Sutton Entrance Channel, Port Sutton Turning Basin, East Bay Channel, East Bay Turning Basin, and 34 feet in Upper East Bay. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of chart for controlling depths.) The entrance channel is marked by a **054.1°-234.1°** lighted range, lights, and lighted buoys. In addition to several barge wharves, Port Sutton has eight deep-draft wharves which are described later in this chapter under Tampa wharves.

(134) **East Bay**, immediately N of Port Sutton on the E side of **Hookers Point**, is a dredged basin with depths of about 32 feet. The Tampa Port Authority is developing port facilities on the west side of the bay.

(135) **McKay Bay**, about 1.3 miles N of Port Sutton, is a shallow bay about 1 mile wide and 1.5 miles long. The 22nd Street highway causeway across the bay entrance has twin fixed spans with clearances of 40 feet. Overhead power and telephone cables close N of the causeway have clearances of 32 feet. About 0.3 mile N of the bridge is an overhead power cable with a clearance of 40 feet.

(136) **Tampa** is an important manufacturing, shipping, and distribution center at the head of Tampa Bay. It has an expanding economy and sizable cigar, lumber, phosphate, and manufacturing industries. There is considerable foreign and domestic trade in shipments of

Hovershots.com

phosphate rock, petroleum, liquid sulfur, cement, chemicals, cattle, bananas, citrus fruits, grain, scrap iron, machinery, and general cargo. The University of Southern Florida is at the N end, and the University of Tampa is on the W bank of the Hillsborough River in the city.

Channels

(137) The main ship channel leads into Tampa Harbor along the E side of **Davis Islands**. The channel divides off the S end of **Harbour (Seddon) Island; Seddon Channel** continues NW to a turning basin at the mouth of Hillsborough River, and **Sparkman Channel** leads N to the **Ybor Turning Basin** at the end of **Ybor Channel. Garrison Channel,** an E-W channel between Harbour Island and the Tampa waterfront, connects the two turning basins.

(138) A Federal project provides for depths of 34 feet for the main ship channel, Sparkman and Ybor Channels, and Ybor Turning Basin, and 12 feet for Seddon and Garrison Channels. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

(139) A fixed highway bridge about midlength of Garrison Channel has a clearance of 10 feet. Another fixed highway bridge near the W end of the channel has a clearance of 10 feet.

(140) A **barge anchorage** is close off the SE side of Davis Islands. (See **110.1 and 110.193 (a)(5)**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(141) Only small boats can pass around the N end of Davis Islands. Two fixed highway bridges, about 100 yards apart, connect the N end of the islands with Tampa to the W; minimum width is 34 feet, minimum clearance is 9 feet.

(142) A **no-wake speed zone** is enforced in the area between the southern tip of Harbour Island and Platt Street bridge.

(143) Information on anchorages, tides, currents, pilotage, towage, quarantine, customs, immigration, agricultural quarantine, and harbor regulations can be found at the beginning of this chapter under general information for Tampa Bay.

Wharves

(144) Deep-draft facilities at Tampa are located at Big Bend, East Tampa (Alafia River), Port Sutton, Port Tampa, and Tampa proper. Most of the facilities have railroad and highway connections, and water and electrical shore power connections. A total of over 14

million cubic feet of freezer and cooler space is available at the port. General cargo is usually handled by ship's tackle; special handling equipment, if available, is mentioned in the description of the particular facility. Shore-based mobile cranes up to 150 tons can be rented, and floating cranes to 100 tons are available. Only the deep-draft facilities are described; other active facilities are for barges, tugs, fishing boats, and other small vessels. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 17, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See appendix for address.) The alongside depths are reported; for information on the latest depths contact the operator.

(145) The office of the Tampa Port Authority is at the George B. Howell Maritime Center Wharf, 1101 Channelside Drive, Tampa, FL 33602; telephone 813-805-5104, FAX 813-905-5048.

(146) **Facility at Big Bend:**

(147) IMC-Agrico Co., Big Bend Terminal Dock (27°48'22"N., 82°24'30"W.): E side of basin; 1,500-foot face; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; one gantry shiploader, 3,000-ton-per-hour capacity; shipment of wet phosphate rock, superphosphate, and phosphoric acid; owned and operated by IMC-Agrico Co.

(148) **Facilities at East Tampa (Alafia River):**

(149) Cargill Fertilizer, Riverview Wharf and Slip (27°51'34"N., 84°23'30"W.): E and W sides of slip, each 448 feet long, 25 feet alongside; 500-foot wharf adjacent to W side of slip, 29 to 31 feet alongside; deck heights, 8 feet; gantry shiploader with hinged-conveyor boom, 800 and 600-ton-per-hour capacity; covered storage for 180,000 tons of bulk material; shipment of phosphate rock, bulk phosphate products, and animal feed; owned and operated by Cargill Fertilizer, Inc.

(150) Cargill Fertilizer, Riverview Liquid Products Wharf (27°51'27"N., 84°23'32"W.): offshore wharf, 900 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; one loading arm; pipelines extend to storage tanks, total capacity 5.5-million gallons, 2.8-million gallons of phosphoric acid, 1.3-million gallons of sulfuric acid; receipt and shipment of sulfuric acid, receipt of liquid sulphur, and shipment of phosphoric acid; owned and operated by Cargill Fertilizer, Inc.

(151) **Facilities at Port Sutton, S side of slip:**

(152) Tampa Port Authority Berth 31 (27°54'12"N., 82°26'00"W.): 1,000 feet of berthing space with four sets of mooring dolphins; 39 feet alongside; deck height, 8½ feet; handles discharge of cement and other bulk commodities and used as a lay berth; owned by Tampa Port Authority and operated by Vulcan/ICA Distribution Co. and Southdown, Inc.

(153) Martin Gas Sales, Tampa Terminal, Berth 24 (27°54'11"N., 82°24'56"W.): 715 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 33 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; two loading arms; pipelines extend to storage tanks, total capacity 310,000 barrels; receipt and shipment of petroleum products, sulfuric acid, and asphalt; fueling vessels; owned by Tampa Port Authority and operated by Martin Gas Sales, Inc.

(154) Martin Gas Sales, Tampa Terminal, Berth 24B (27°54'11"N., 82°24'52"W.): 200 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 12 to 20 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; hydraulic, mast-and-boom derrick with 40-foot boom; pipelines extend to storage tanks, total capacity 310,000 barrels; receipt and shipment of petroleum products; loading bunkering barges; fueling vessels; owned by Tampa Port Authority and operated by Martin Gas Sales, Inc. and Central Oil Co., Inc.

(155) Kinder Morgan Port Sutton Dock: about 600 yards W of head of slip; 1,000 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 32 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; 80-ton crawler crane; loading tower with 600-ton-per-hour capacity; covered storage for 170,000 tons of material; receipt and shipment of fertilizer materials and other bulk materials, receipt of caustic soda; owned and operated by Pakhoed, Inc.

(156) Freeport Sulphur, Tampa Terminal, Berth 22 (27°54'13"N., 82°24'38"W.): 700 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 32 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; two unloading arms; pipelines extend to storage tanks, total capacity 12.9-million gallons for liquid sulphur and 1.9-million gallons for liquid fertilizer; owned by Tampa Port Authority and operated by Freeport Sulphur Co., Division of Freeport McMoRan Resource Partners LP; and Hydro Agri North America, Inc.

(157) Marathon Asphalt, Tampa Terminal, Berth 21 (27°54'12"N., 82°24'32"W.): 230 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 18 to 19 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; storage tanks, 122,900-barrel-capacity; receipt of asphalt; owned by Tampa Port Authority and operated by Marathon Asphalt Co.

(158) **Facilities at Port Sutton, N side of slip:**

(159) IMC-Agrico Co., Port Sutton Terminal, Ammonia Wharf (27°54'16"N., 82°25'03"W.): 800 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 33 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; storage tank for 17.5-million gallons of anhydrous ammonia; receipt of anhydrous ammonia; mooring vessels; owned and operated by IMC-Agrico Co.

(160) IMC-Agrico Co., Port Sutton Terminal, Phosphate Wharf (27°54'16"N., 82°25'13"W.): 800 feet of berthing space; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; loading tower, capacity, 2,200 tons per hour for phosphate rock and 1,100 tons per hour for superphosphate; open storage for 200,000 tons of wet phosphate; silo storage for 60,000 tons of dried phosphate rock; shipment of phosphate rock, triple superphosphate, diammonium

phosphate, and animal feed (defluorinated phosphate); owned and operated by I.M.C. Corp.

(161) Farmland Hydro LP., Tampa Ammonia Terminal Wharf (27°54'16"N., 82°25'26"W.): 650 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 33 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; pipeline extends to storage tank, 17.2-million gallon capacity; receipt of anhydrous ammonia; owned by Packhoed Dry Bulk Terminals, Inc., and operated by Farmland Hydro LP.

(162) Pasco Terminals, Tampa Terminal, Berth 2 (27°54'23"N., 82°25'40"W.): 500-foot face; 30 feet alongside; deck height, 7½ feet; pipeline extends to storage tanks, 8.3-million gallon capacity; receipt of liquid sulfur; owned by Tampa Port Authority., and operated by Pasco Terminals, Inc.

(163) Commercial Metals Co., Berth 1 (27º54'25"N., 82º25'43"W.): 530-foot face; 29 feet alongside; deck height, 7½ feet; three cranes to 50 tons with electromagnets; open storage for 14,000 tons; shipment of scrap metal; owned by Tampa Port Authority, and operated by Commercial Metals Co.

(164) Tampa Electric Co., Gannon Station, Coal Dock (27°54'31"N., 82°25'37"W.): 750 feet of berthing space with 31 feet alongside; 450-foot face with 31 feet alongside; extreme shoaling on N side of slip; handles discharged of coal; owned and operated by Tampa Electric Co.

(165) **Facilities in East Bay:**

(166) CSX, Rockport Terminal Dock (27°54'53"N., 82°25'26"W.): 1,460 feet of berthing space; 41 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; 3,000-ton-per-hour gantry shiploader; covered storage for 110,000 tons of material; shipment of phosphate products; owned and operated by CSX Transportation, Inc.

(167) Eastern Associated Terminals Co. Wharf (27°55'11"N., 82°25'15"W.): 555 feet of berthing space; 39 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; 2,200-ton-per-hour gantry shiploader; open storage for 135,000 tons, covered storage for 110,000 tons; shipment phosphate products; owned and operated by Eastern Associated Terminals Co.

(168) Tampa Port Authority, Holland Terminal, Berth 201 (27°55'52"N., 82°26'02"W.): 903 feet of berthing space; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 11½ feet; 12.5 acres of open storage; 85,000 square-foot covered storage; owned by Tampa Port Authority and operated by Tampa Bay International Terminals, Inc., and Thompson Shipping.

(169) Tampa Port Authority, Holland Terminal, Berth 202 (27°55'52"N., 82°26'02"W.): 750 feet of berthing space; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 11½ feet; about 15.5 acres of open storage; receipt and shipment of containerized and conventional cargo in foreign and domestic trades; mooring cruise vessels; owned by Tampa Port Authority and operated by Carnival Cruise Lines; Tampa Bay International Terminals., Inc., and Thompson Shipping.

(170) CF Industries Tampa Phosphate Terminal Wharf: Berth 204: 500 yards SE of Berth 202; 920 feet of berthing space with platforms; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; loading tower with average loading capacity of 1,300 tons per hour; covered storage for 75,000 tons of material; shipment of phosphate fertilizer products; owned by Tampa Port Authority and operated by CF Industries, Inc.

(171) Tampa Port Authority Holland Terminal, Berth 205 (27°55'30"N., 82°25'45"W.): 580 feet of berthing space; 206-foot face; deck height, 8½ feet; 34 feet alongside; receipt of juice concentrate; owned by Tampa Port Authority and operated by Tampa Port Authority and Interamerican Juice Co., Inc.

(172) Tampa Port Authority, Holland Terminal, Berth 206 (27°55'25"N., 82°25'44"W.): 850 feet of berthing space; 17 to 20 feet alongside; mooring vessels; owned by Tampa Port Authority and operated by International Ship Repair and Marine Services, Inc.

(173) Tampa Port Authority, Holland Terminal, Berth 208 (27º55'15"N., 82º25'43"W.): 907 feet of berthing space; 33 feet alongside; deck height, 11½ feet; 140-ton and 300-ton cranes; 20 acres open storage; wharf is in line and contiguous with Berths 209, 210, and 211; receipt and shipment of containerized, conventional, and roll-on/roll-off general cargo and heavy-lift items in foreign and domestic trades; owned by Tampa Port International Terminals, Inc.

(174) Tampa Port Authority, Holland Terminal Berth 209 (27°55'06"N., 82°25'43"W.): 600 feet of berthing space; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 11½ feet; 140-ton and 300-ton cranes; wharf is in line and contiguous with Berths 208, 210 and 211; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trades; receipt of tropical fruit; owned by Tampa Port Authority and operated by Tampa Bay International Terminals, Inc., and Harborside Refrigerated Services, Inc.

(175) Tampa Port Authority, Holland Terminal, Berths 210 and 211 (27°54'57"N., 82°25'43"W.): 1,200 feet of berthing space; 35 feet alongside at Berth 210 and 39 feet alongside at Berth 211; deck height, 11½ feet; 140-ton and 300-ton cranes; wharf is in line and contiguous with Berths 208 and 209; receipt and shipment of containerized and general cargo in foreign and domestic trades; receipt of bananas; owned by Tampa Port Authority and operated by Tampa Port Authority; Thompson Shipping; and Harborside Refrigerated Services, Inc.

(176) Tampa Port Authority, Holland Terminal, Berth 212: S end of Berth 211; 750 feet of berthing space; 40

feet alongside; deck height, 11½ feet; receipt and shipment of general and containerized cargo.

(177) **Facilities along W side of Hookers Point:**

(178) Tampa Port Authority, Holland Terminal, Berth 219 (27°54'36"N., 82°26'22"W.): 865 feet of berthing space; 39 feet alongside; 400-foot face; deck height, 11 feet; shipment of scrap metal; receipt and shipment of general cargo; owned by Tampa Port Authority and operated by The David J. Joseph Co.; Tampa Scrap Processors, Inc.; and Winner Metals.

(179) Tampa Port Authority, Holland Terminal, Berth 220 (27°54'45"N., 82°26'28"W.): 1,000 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 39 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; electric belt conveyor; pipeline extends to storage tanks, 7.8-million gallon capacity; receipt of sulfuric acid, sand, and gravel; owned by Martin Marietta Materials Co., Inc., and Sulphuric Acid Trading Co.

(180) Tampa Port Authority, Holland Terminal, Berths 223 and 224 (27°55'06"N., 82°26'34"W.): 1,120-foot face; 14 to 34 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; pipelines extend to storage tanks with capacity of 3.7-million gallons for caustic soda, and 1.4-million barrels for petroleum products; receipt of caustic soda and petroleum products; mooring vessels; owned by Tampa Port Authority and operated by GATX Terminals Corp.

(181) Tampa Port Authority, Holland Terminal, Berths 226 and 227 (27°55'10"N., 82°26'36"W.): SE and NW sides 880 feet long; 41 feet alongside; deck heights, 8 feet; two hand-operated and two hydraulic derricks; one loading arm; pipelines extend to storage tanks with capacity of 855,000 barrels for petroleum products; receipt of petroleum products, caustic soda, and anhydrous ammonia; owned by Tampa Port Authority and operated by Murphy Oil USA, Inc.; Petroleum Packers, Inc.; Louis Dreyfus Energy; GATX Terminals Corp.; and CF Industries, Inc.

(182) Tampa Port Authority, Holland Terminal, Berth 232 (27°55'16"N., 82°26'45"W.): 140-foot face; 245 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 24 to 29 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; fixed loading chute and ramp; covered holding pen for 600 head of livestock; occasional shipment of cattle; mooring tugs; owned by Tampa Port Authority and operated by Tampa Port Authority and Bay Transportation Corp.

(183) **Facilities along E side of Sparkman Channel:**

(184) Gulf Sulphur Services, Tampa Wharf (27°55'45"N., 82°26'46"W.): 650 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 33 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; pipelines extend to tank storage, 12.5-million gallon capacity; receipt of liquid sulfur; owned and operated by Gulf Sulphur Services.

(185) Amoco Oil Co., Tampa Terminal Wharf (27°55'51"N., 82°26'45"W.): 109-foot offshore wharf, 650 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 32 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; pipelines extend to storage tanks, 450,000-barrel capacity; receipt of petroleum products; owned and operated by Amoco Oil Co.

(186) Citgo Petroleum, Tampa Terminal Wharf (27°55'58"N., 82°26'46"W.): 240-foot face, 550 feet of berthing space usable with dolphins; 33 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; pipelines extend to storage tanks, 762,000-barrel capacity; receipt of petroleum products; owned and operated by Citgo Petroleum Corp.

(187) LaFarge Corp., Tampa Wharf (27°56'07"N., 82°26'42"W.): 1,200 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 34 to 35 feet alongside; deck height, 9 feet; pipeline extends to silos for 89,000 tons; receipt of cement; owned and operated by LaFarge Corp.

(188) Tampa Electric Co., Hookers Point Station Wharf (27°56'16"N., 82°26'39"W.): 570 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; pipelines extend to storage tanks, 270,000-barrel capacity; receipt of fuel oil for plant consumption; owned by Tampa Electric Co.

(189) **Facilities along Ybor Channel and Turning Basin, E side:**

(190) Tampa Port Authority, George B. Howell Maritime Center, Berth 250 (27°56'24"N., 82°26'33"W.): 700-foot face; 22 to 34 feet alongside; deck height, 5 feet; covered storage area with unlimited load capacity; owned and operated by Tampa Port Authority.

(191) Tampa Port Authority, George B. Howell Maritime Center, Berths 251 and 252 (27°56'30"N., 82°26'35"W.): 1,210-foot face; 32 feet alongside; deck height, 5 feet; 39,000 square feet covered storage; ship-loading tower; sixty-five forklift trucks; receipt and shipment of general cargo, including steel and lumber products in foreign and domestic trades; shipment of miscellaneous dry bulk commodities and citrus pellets; owned by Tampa Port Authority and operated by Tampa International Terminals, Inc.

(192) Marathon Oil Co., Tampa Terminal Wharf (27°56'47"N., 82°26'32"W.): 750 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 33 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; pipelines extend to storage tanks, 1.2-million-barrel capacity; receipt of petroleum products; owned by Star Enterprise and Marathon Oil Co., and operated by Marathon Oil Co.

(193) Cargill Tampa Grain Elevator Wharf (27°56'53"N., 82°26'31"W.): 756 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 33 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; 350-ton-per-hour ship-loading spout; 540-ton-per-hour marine leg; 1-million-bushel grain elevator; covered storage for 701,000 bushels of citrus pellets; receipt and shipment of grain and citrus pellets; owned and operated by Cargill, Inc.

(194) E. A. Mariana Asphalt Co., Tampa Wharf (27°57'01"N., 82°26'30"W.): 410 feet of berthing space; 100-foot face; 16 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; extreme shoaling at south end of berth; receipt of asphalt by small tanker and barge; owned and operated by E. A. Mariana Asphalt Co.

(195) Amerada Hess Corp., Tampa Terminal Wharf (27°57'04"N., 82°26'30"W.): 600 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 9½ feet; pipelines extend to storage tanks, 383,000-barrel capacity; receipt of petroleum products; owned and operated by Amerada Hess Corp.

(196) **Facilities along Ybor Channel, W side:**

(197) Tampa Port Authority, Metroport Terminal, Berths 263 and 264 (27°57'10"N., 82°26'39"W.): 680 feet long, 25 to 27 feet alongside; head of slip 350 feet long; 20 to 25 feet alongside; deck heights, 10 feet; 1 acre open storage; two mobiles cranes and tow crawler cranes; mooring vessels for repair; mooring floating drydocks; owned by Tampa Port Authority and operated by International Ship Repair & Marine Services.

(198) Tampa Port Authority, Metroport Terminal, Berths 265 and 266 (27°57'06"N., 82°26'38"W.): channel side at S entrance to slip, 275 feet long; 28 feet alongside; S side of slip, 750 feet long; 18 to 25 feet alongside; deck heights, 10 feet; 1 acre of open storage; two mobiles cranes and tow crawler cranes; mooring vessels for repair; owned by Tampa Port Authority and operated by International Ship Repair & Marine Services, G & C Stevedoring Co., Seagull Terminal & Stevedoring Co., and Metro Stevedores, Inc.

(199) Tampa Port Authority, Cruise Terminal No. 6, Berths 267 and 268 (27°56'52"N., 82°26'37"W.): 1,200-foot face; 28 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; mooring cruise vessels; owned by Tampa Port Authority and operated by Tampa Port Authority and Royal Venture Cruise Line.

(200) Tampa Port Authority, Garrison Seaport Center Cruise Terminals 1 and 2, Berths 271, 272, 273 (27°56'33"N., 82°26'48"W.): Berths 272 and 273, 1,221-foot face; Berth 271, 548-foot face; 32 feet alongside; deck heights, 7½ feet; mooring cruise vessels; owned and operated by Tampa Port Authority.

(201) Tampa Port Authority, Cruise Terminal No. 3: S of Berths 267 and 268 has a reported 1,050-foot face; dock height, 7.5 feet, and alongside depth, 34 feet.

(202) **Facilities at Port Tampa Dock** (Slip entrance at 27°51'40"N., 82°33'10"W.):

(203) National Gysum, Tampa Plant Wharf (27°51'37"N., 82°33'05"W.): 650 feet of berthing space available along dolphins; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; self-unloading vessels can use belt conveyor system, unloading rate, 2,000 tons per hour; open storage for 200,000 tons of gypsum rock; receipt of gypsum rock; owned and operated by Gold Bond Building Products, Division of National Gypsum Co.

(204) Chevron U.S.A. Products Co., Tampa Terminal Dock (27°51'38"N., 82°32'59"W.): 600 feet of berthing space available with dolphins; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; pipelines extend to storage tanks, 837,000-barrel capacity; receipt of petroleum products; owned by Chevron U.S.A. Products Co., Inc., and operated by Chevron U.S.A. Products Co., Inc., and U.S. Government Defense Fuel Supply Center.

(205) Motiva Terminal Wharf (27°51'39"N., 82°32'53"W.): 650 feet of berthing space available with dolphins; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 9 feet; pipelines extend to storage tanks, 953,000-barrel capacity; receipt and occasional shipment of petroleum products; owned by Shell Oil Products Co. and BP Oil Co.

(206) Tampa Bulk Services, Port Tampa Wharf (27°51'44"N., 82°32'54"W.): 730 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; conveyor loading system, 1,100-ton-per-hour loading rate; storage tanks and buildings for 26,500 tons of cargo; shipment of citrus pellets and animal feed; owned and operated by Tampa Bulk Services, Inc.

Supplies

(207) All grades of fuel oil are available. Large oceangoing vessels are normally bunkered at berth by tank barges. Bunkers can also be obtained from Amoco Oil Co., Tampa Terminal Wharf on the E side of Sparkman Channel. Water is available at most of the piers. Marine supplies and provisions are available in any quantity.

Repairs

(208) The Port of Tampa has facilities for making all types of hull and engine repairs to vessels of all sizes. Several companies operate waterfront facilities at the port for the repair and conversion of ocean-going vessels, tugs, barges, and small vessels. The largest shipyard, on the E side of Sparkman Channel, has a graving dock that is 907 feet long at the bottom, 150 feet wide, and 22 feet deep over the sill. The largest floating drydock, on the E side of Ybor Channel, has a 5,400-ton capacity, a length of 408 feet, a clear width of 101 feet, and a depth of 26 feet over the keel blocks. The largest marine railway, at the shipyard on the Hillsborough River, has a 400-ton capacity and can haul out vessels to 200 feet long, 45 feet wide, and 8½-foot draft. Machine, foundry, carpenter, and electric shops, outfitting wharves, and cranes up to 250 tons are available at shipyards at Tampa.

(209) In addition, a number of firms without waterfront facilities engage in marine repair work. These companies maintain shops and portable equipment for making above-the-waterline repairs and for installing

equipment, gear, and machinery on all types of craft at their berths.

Communications

(210) Tampa is served by the Seaboard System Railroad. Regular scheduled steamship service is maintained between Tampa and foreign ports, and Caribbean and West Indies ports. Several major airlines provide frequent scheduled service between Tampa International Airport, at the W end of the city, and domestic and overseas points. There is bus and trucking service to all points

Small-craft facilities

(211) Small-craft facilities in Tampa are limited. The municipal boat landing is on the W side of the entrance to Hillsborough River. The Majorie Park Yacht Basin on Davis Islands, on the W side of Seddon Channel, has gasoline, water, a launching ramp, and open and covered berths for boats up to 50 feet. Diesel fuel is available by truck. The basin has depths of about 7 feet.

(212) **Hillsborough River** flows S through the city of Tampa into the turning basin at the N end of Seddon Channel. Daymarkers mark the channel for a short distance to the NW side of North Boulevard Bridge. The stream is narrow above Tampa and relatively deep. The head of navigation is the dam at Sulphur Springs, 8 miles above the mouth. In January 1985, the controlling depth in the dredged channel in the river was 4 feet (6 feet on the centerline) to just above Columbus Drive Bridge, about 2.5 miles above the mouth.

(213) The Platt Street Bridge, at the mouth of the Hillsborough River, has a bascule span with a clearance of 15 feet. About 0.1 mile above the mouth are twin fixed bridges with a clearance of 40 feet, and bascule bridges adjacent to the N with a clearance of 15 feet. The bascule bridge at Kennedy Boulevard, 0.35 mile above the mouth, has a clearance of 11 feet. About 0.65 mile above the mouth are bascule bridges with a clearance of 7 feet. About 0.9 mile above the mouth is a bascule bridge with a clearance of 12 feet. About 1.0 mile above the mouth, the expressway twin fixed bridges have a clearance of 40 feet at the center, and the North Boulevard fixed highway bridge, about 1.3 above the mouth, has a clearance of 40 feet. Various lift bridges cross the Hillsborough River N of the North Boulevard highway bridge. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.291**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(214) **Old Tampa Bay**, the NW arm of Tampa Bay, is separated from Hillsborough Bay by Interbay Peninsula. Old Tampa Bay is 12 miles long and ranges in width from 2.5 miles at the entrance, to 6 miles; about three-fourths of the bay area has depths ranging from 6 to 17 feet. A branch of the main ship channel leads through the shoals at the entrance to Old Tampa Bay to the wharves and turning basin at Port Tampa. A Federal project provides for a depth of 34 feet to and including the turning basin. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.) The channel is well marked by buoys and lighted ranges. Spoil banks border the E side of the N-S reaches of the channel; several spoil islands 5 to 10 feet high are just S of Port Tampa.

(215) A swash channel from Port Tampa parallels the SW shore of Interbay Peninsula at a distance of about 0.6 mile. The channel is marked by daybeacons and has a controlling depth of 7 to 8 feet.

(216) A **danger zone** of a small-arms firing range of **MacDill Air Force Base** is on the SW shore of **Interbay Peninsula**. (See **334.630**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(217) A privately dredged channel extends from the S end of Port Tampa (Cut K) Channel NW to a turning basin at the powerplant at Weedon Island. In July 1981, the reported controlling depths were 32 feet for a midwidth of 270 feet in the channel to the bend, thence 29 feet for a midwidth of 150 feet to the turning basin, and 32 feet in the basin. The channel is marked by a private lighted range and lighted buoys. A slip at the plant has a controlling depth of 32 feet.

(218) An **explosives anchorage** is about 0.6 mile N of the junction of the Port Tampa Channel and the channel to the powerplant at Weedon Island. (See **110.1 and 110.193 (a)(3), and (b)(2)**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(219) **Port Tampa** is an important shipping terminus on the E shore of Old Tampa Bay just inside the entrance. The elevators, oil tanks, and the long slip are conspicuous from Tampa Bay as are two high radio towers near the W end of Gandy Bridge Causeway and the stacks of the powerplant on Weedon Island. The terminal facilities at Port Tampa are at the entrance and along both sides of a long dredged slip. These facilities were described under Tampa wharves, earlier in the chapter.

(220) **Gandy Highway Bridge** (U.S. Route 92), crossing Old Tampa Bay about 1.5 miles N of Port Tampa, has three fixed spans with a clearance of 43 feet through the opening about 1 mile W of the Interbay Peninsula shore. A bicycle trail and fishing pier parallel the highway bridge.

(221) In October 1980, numerous submerged pilings were reported about 0.2 mile S of the E end of the bridge. Caution should be exercised in the area.

(222) Unmarked channels lead to basins at the E end of Gandy Highway Bridge at **Rattlesnake**. In 1999, the channel on the N side of the bridge had a reported controlling depth of 6 feet to the basin.

(223) An unmarked channel leads along the S side of the E end of Gandy Bridge approach to two shipyards. In April 1982, there was reported to be 17 feet in the channel and 16 feet in the basin at the yard at the head of the channel. The largest floating drydock at the yards has a capacity of 1,600 tons and can lift vessels to 300 feet long, 65 feet wide, and 15-foot draft for hull and engine repairs. There are complete repair facilities at the yards including machine, welding, joiner, paint shops, shore cranes to 185 tons, and a 100-ton floating crane. A liquified petroleum gas handling terminal for barges is on the S bank of the turning basin W of the shipyard.

(224) A yacht basin at the E end of the channel has a 60-ton lift. Dry covered storage, gasoline, diesel fuel, electricity, marine supplies, water, ice pumpout, and hull, engine, and electronic repairs are available.

(225) A boatyard about 0.4 mile S of the bridge has gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice pumpout, dry covered storage, and hull, engine and electronic repairs are available.

(226) **South Gandy Channel** leads along the S side of the fill at the W end of Gandy Bridge to **Snug Harbor**, where small craft can find good anchorage from storms. Open and covered berths with electricity and open and covered storage are available at several marinas. A full service boatyard is available with wet and dry slips to 85 feet; 70-ton lift. Gasoline, water, ice, and marine supplies are available. The controlling depth in South Gandy Channel to the marinas is about 7 feet.

(227) The approach to South Gandy Channel is from S, between shoals that can be avoided with a little care. When about 100 yards from the outer end of the highway fill, turn W and steer parallel with the fill, following the channel markers.

(228) Along the E shore of Old Tampa Bay, N of Gandy Bridge, are several small craft basins; most are privately marked and maintained.

(229) The W. Howard Frankland Bridge (Interstate Route 275) and Causeway crosses Old Tampa Bay about 3 miles N of Gandy Bridge from just N of Beach Park to just S of Big Island on the W shore. The bridge across the main channel has a fixed span with a clearance of 49 feet. Two other bridges in the causeway crossing the S end of **Big Island Gap** have 44-foot fixed spans with a clearance of 6 feet.

(230) The twin fixed spans of the 49th Street highway bridge crosses the W end of Old Tampa Bay and have a clearance of 47 feet.

(231) **Courtney Campbell Parkway** (State Route 60) crosses Old Tampa Bay about 6 miles above Gandy Bridge. This is a causeway, mostly fill, with a total length of 8 miles. The causeway has two twin fixed navigation spans. The main span, near the center of the causeway, has a clearance of 40 feet. The second span, near the W end of the causeway, has a 40-foot span with a vertical clearance of 10 feet.

(232) In February 2005, shoaling, to 1 foot extended across the channel under and N of the twin spans 1 mile E of the W end of the causeway.

(233) **Safety Harbor** is a health resort town on the NW shore of Old Tampa Bay 2 miles N of the Courtney Campbell Parkway. A draft of 8 feet can be taken to within 0.5 miles of the town landing.

(234) In March 1990, a reported depth of about 5 feet could be taken to the small basin on the S side of the large waterfront fill 1.6 miles N of the Courtney Campbell Parkway; depths of 4 feet were reported in the basin. Berths with water, electricity, and a public boat ramp are available.

(235) At the head of Old Tampa Bay about 1 mile N of the town of Safety Harbor is the entrance to a large bight also known as Safety Harbor. A draft of 6 feet can be taken into the bight. An overhead power cable crossing the bight entrance from Booth Point to Philippe Point has a clearance of 98 feet. The town of **Oldsmar** is on the NE shore of the bight.

Charts 11416, 11415, 11411

(236) **St. Petersburg**, a large winter resort city, is on the W side of Tampa Bay 6 miles S of Gandy Bridge; and major highways connect it with all parts of the State. The Gandy Bridge and Frankland Bridge offer a short route to Tampa, and the Sunshine Skyway, a toll bridge, connects with points to the S.

(237) St. Petersburg has a city hospital and several private hospitals. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, provisions, and marine supplies are available in quantity. Boats can be chartered and guides engaged. The St. Petersburg–Clearwater International Airport is N of the city, and the Albert Whitted Municipal Airport is on the E waterfront at the center of the city.

Prominent features

(238) The large Municipal Auditorium and the baseball stadium on the E waterfront S of the yacht basins, several large office buildings and hotels, radio towers, and tanks are all prominent.

Channels

(239) Point Pinellas channel extends N for about 5.5 miles from deep water in lower Tampa Bay to an entrance channel leading W to basins at the Port of St. Petersburg and **Bayboro Harbor**. In June 2003, the controlling depth was 19.1 feet (20.9 feet at midchannel) in the two dredged channels leading N to the entrance, thence 20.7 feet (21.2 feet at midchannel) in the

entrance channel to the turning basin at the Port of St. Petersburg with 24 feet in the basin except for lesser depths along the E edge, thence 15 feet to the basin at Bayboro Harbor with 10 to 12 feet available in the basin except for lesser depths along the S and W edges.

(240) A draft of 22 feet can be taken to the Port of St. Petersburg by following the main ship channel in Tampa Bay through the W reach leading to Port Tampa then turning SW into the natural deepwater area extending to the Port of St. Petersburg entrance channel. The channels are marked by lights, a lighted range, a daybeacon, and lighted and unlighted buoys. Marked and unmarked fish havens are in the natural deepwater area NE of St. Petersburg.

Pilotage

(241) Pilots for St. Petersburg are obtained through the Tampa Pilot Association. (See pilotage for Tampa.)

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(242) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(243) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.) A city hospital and several private hospitals are in St. Petersburg.

(244) St. Petersburg is a customs **port of entry** and the harbor basins are under the jurisdiction of the Port of St. Petersburg.

(245) **Port of St. Petersburg**, the deepest and southernmost basin along the city waterfront, is about 500 yards long and 400 yards wide. The Port of St. Petersburg Wharf, along the N side of the basin, provides about 1,500 feet of berthing space with a reported 24 feet alongside and a deck height of 8 feet. Fresh water, electrical shore power connections, and telephone service are available. The wharf is used for the receipt and shipment of general cargo, mega-yachts and mooring of cruise vessels. Cargo is handled by rented mobile cranes or ships' gear. The port monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on VHF-FM channel 74; telephone, 727-893-7053; fax, 727-893-7428. **St. Petersburg Coast Guard Station and St. Petersburg Coast Guard Group** are at the outer end of the basin.

(246) **Bayboro Harbor**, under the jurisdiction of the Port of St. Petersburg, is entered from the inner end of the ship basin, is used by numerous fishing boats and other small commercial craft.

(247) Oil terminals, marinas, boatyards, and other commercial landings are along the banks of **Salt Creek**, which empties into the S side of Bayboro Harbor. Controlling depths in the creek are about 8 feet to the first bend, thence 5 feet to about 100 yards E of the first bridge at Third Street South, which is the head of navigation. A marina near the head of navigation has a 20-ton mobile hoist that can haul out craft for complete repairs. Berths with electricity and water are available.

(248) Northward along the St. Petersburg waterfront from the ship basin are the Municipal Pier and three yacht basins. The pier is a concrete structure about 0.5 mile long with a five-story concrete structure in the shape of an inverted pyramid at its outer end. Lights mark the NE and SE corners of the pier and the top of the inverted pyramidal structure. North Yacht Basin and Central Yacht Basin are on either side of the inner half of the pier. Both basins are enclosed by sea walls and provide excellent protection for vessels up to about 125 feet. Depths of about 10 feet are in North, Central, and South Yacht Basins. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies, launching ramps, and open and covered berthage are available at the St. Petersburg Municipal Marina and the yacht club in Central Basin. North Yacht Basin is used exclusively as an anchorage area, but is reported to have poor holding ground. A marina manager is at the Municipal Marina; telephone, 727-893-7329, or via VHF-FM channel 16 or 68.

(249) Lights mark the ends of the moles on either side of the entrance to the Central Yacht Basin. A shoal area is south of the entrance channel. Numerous slips are on the N and W sides of the basin, and a public landing is on the W side. The St. Petersburg Yacht Club is in the Central Yacht Basin.

Boating Safety Information

(250) Pinellas County Waterway Management Committee offers the marine public local safe-boating information; call 727-684-8559.

(251) **Coffeepot Bayou**, 1 mile N of the Municipal Pier, affords good anchorage for small craft that can pass under Snell Isle Boulevard bridge, which has a 34-foot bascule span with a clearance of 7 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.279**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The entrance channel is well marked with private daymarkers, and a depth of about 5 feet can be carried.

(252) **Smacks Bayou**, about 1 mile NE of Coffeepot Bayou, has a depth of about 5 feet; the approach from the S is marked by private daybeacons. Inside, there is deeper water resulting from dredging to provide land fill. Any vessel able to enter and pass Overlook Drive Highway Bridge, which has a 38-foot fixed span with a clearance of 11 feet, will find good shelter. A marina just inside the entrance has water, ice, and berthing for about 30 boats.

(253) **Bayou Grande**, about 1.8 miles N of Smacks Bayou and about 3.3 miles S of the Gandy Bridge, empties into the W side of Tampa Bay. The entrance channel is reportedly marked by private aids with a controlling depth of about 7 feet in October 1990. The basins on the S side of the bayou entrance offer good protection for small boats during periods of very bad weather.

(254) The center 100-foot section of the former Weedon Drive Highway Bridge crossing the N end of Bayou Grande has been removed, and the fixed portions of the bridge on either side of the channel remain as fishing piers. Above Bayou Grande, the waterway is known as **Riviera Bay**. A highway bridge at the W end of the bay has a 22-foot fixed span with a clearance of 10 feet.

(255) **Big Bayou** is about 1 mile S of the St. Petersburg ship basin. The entrance channel, marked by private daybeacons, has a depth of about 3 feet.

(256) **Bayou Bonita**, a small-boat channel behind **Coquina Key (Lewis Island)**, connects Big and Little Bayous. It is crossed by two highway bridges, each with a 40-foot fixed span and a pipeline attached. The minimum clearance is 9 feet. Overhead power cables crossing the bayou immediately N of each bridge have a minimum clearance of 36 feet.

(257) **Little Bayou** is 2.5 miles S of the St. Petersburg ship basin. A channel with a reported depth of 6 feet and marked by private daybeacons leads into the bayou. A privately owned yacht basin is in the S part of the bayou.

(258) **Point Pinellas** is the SE extremity of Pinellas Peninsula. A channel, marked by private daybeacons, leads to several launching ramps.

Charts 11415, 11416

(259) The Intracoastal Waterway leads from Anna Maria Sound, across the lower part of Tampa Bay, thence through **Boca Ciega Bay**, The Narrows, Clearwater Harbor, and St. Joseph Sound to Anclote Anchorage. The section of the Intracoastal Waterway from Tampa Bay to Anclote Anchorage passing through the waters described in this chapter and places along its route are discussed in chapter 12.

(260) **Bunces Pass** (27°38.9'N., 82°44.4'W.), at the N end of Mullet Key, is a passage into the S part of Boca Ciega Bay from the Gulf, and through to Tampa Bay. It is unmarked and, in August 2001, shoaling was reported of less than one foot over the bar at the Gulf entrance with greater depths inside. Local knowledge is necessary to use the pass. The State Route 679 Pinellas Bayway Bridge (Structure F) over the pass has a fixed span with a clearance of 20 feet. The Sunshine Skyway Bridge over the E end of the pass has a fixed span with a clearance of 16 feet at the center.

(261) A stake-marked channel with a controlling depth of 3 feet leads from Bunces Pass to the S end of **Mullet Key Bayou**. Small craft can anchor in the bayou.

(262) **St. Pete Beach**, N of Bunces Pass and about 5 miles N of Egmont Key Light (27°36'03"N., 82°45'38"W.), is a beach community that occupies most of the 5-mile-long barrier island known as **Long Key**. **Pass-a-Grille Beach**, **Don Ce Sar Beach**, and **Lido Beach** are sections of the resort city. A large hotel with four towers, other hotel and apartment buildings, and a church spire are prominent.

(263) **Tierra Verde**, immediately E of the S part of Long Key, is a resort on what was formerly **Pine Key** and formerly a part of **Cabbage Key**. Marinas at the N end of Tierra Verde have transient berths, provisions, and other services.

(264) **North Channel**, immediately S of Long Key, is a dredged channel that leads over the bar from the Gulf and connects with **Pass-a-Grille Channel** which separates the S part of Long Key from Tierra Verde and joins the main channel of the Intracoastal Waterway at the N end of Tierra Verde. North Channel and Pass-a-Grille Channel are well marked by lights and daybeacons. In August 2003, the reported midchannel controlling depth in North Channel was 8 feet to the main channel of the Intracoastal Waterway. **South Channel** leads to Pass-a-Grille Channel from the SW and passes E of Shell Key; in August 2003, it responded to have completely shoaled.

(265) In Pass-a-Grille Channel the flood current sets N with an average velocity of 1.2 knots and ebbs S with an average velocity of 1.4 knots. (See Tidal Current Tables for daily predictions.)

(266) In January 2003, depths of 9 feet were reported to marinas on the island channel between Long Key and **Vina del Mar**. Berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, wet and dry storage, water, ice, marine supplies and lifts that can handle craft up to 9 tons are available. Hull, engine and radio repairs can be made.

(267) **Mud Key Channel** connects the island channel between Long Key and Vina del Mar with the main channel of the Intracoastal Waterway N of Vina del Mar. Submerged pilings of former private daybeacons may exist in the channel. Caution is advised. State Route 682 (Structure D) bridge of the Pinellas Bayway from Long Key to the landfill E has a 19-foot fixed span with a clearance of 9 feet. About 500 yards E, another Pinellas Bayway bridge (State Route 682/Structure C) over the main channel of the Intracoastal Waterway has a bascule span with a clearance of 25 feet at the center. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(268) **Blind Pass**, about 4 miles N of North Channel, is a shallow pass from the Gulf to Boca Ciega Bay between the N end of Long Key and Treasure Island. Near the pass are several very prominent landmarks that include a large white 10-story apartment hotel, a large hotel with penthouse, and a church spire. The pass is used by local fishing boats and other small craft and, in May 1982, had a reported controlling depth of 3 feet. State Route 699 highway bridge crossing the pass near the inner end has a 37-foot fixed span with a clearance of 11 feet. Overhead power the cables at the bridge have a minimum clearance of 30 feet. A marina N of the bridge, on the N end of Long Key, has berths, electricity, water, ice and a pump-out station available.

(269) **Treasure Island** is a winter resort with many hotels, motels, and other conveniences.

Chart 11411

(270) **Treasure Island Causeway** crosses Boca Ciega Bay from Treasure Island via Paradise Island and South Causeway Isles to the mainland at St. Petersburg. The causeway has a bascule span over the Intracoastal Waterway with a clearance of 8 feet. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 9; call signs WQZ-367 or KZU-970. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.287**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The E and W openings between the mainland and South Causeway Isles and between Paradise and Treasure Islands have fixed spans with center clearances of 4 and 5 feet, respectively. An overhead power cable of unknown clearance crosses between the mainland and South Causeway Isles.

(271) **Johns Pass**, about 3 miles N of Blind Pass, between Treasure Island and **Sand Key**, affords passage for small craft from the Gulf to the N part of Boca Ciega Bay. A marked channel leads from the Gulf of Mexico through Johns Pass thence N to the Intracoastal Waterway. In April 2004, the controlling depth in the entrance channel was 8.0 feet (10.0 feet at midchannel) to the bridge over the pass, thence 7.1 feet (7.9 feet at midchannel) to Daybeacon 8, thence 4.8 feet (5.5 feet at midchannel) to the intersection with the Intracoastal Waterway. The channel is reportedly subject to considerable shoaling between Daybeacons 3 and 5. The entrance to the channel is marked by a light, and the channel is marked by lights and daybeacons. A natural channel just inside the pass leads E to the Intracoastal Waterway; it is marked at its E end by a daybeacon. In Johns Pass the flood current sets NE at an average velocity of 2.0 knots and ebbs SW at an average velocity of 1.5 knots. (See Tidal Current Tables for daily predictions.)

(272) State Route 699 highway bridge over the pass has a bascule span with a clearance of 25 feet at the center. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The bridgetender monitors and works on VHF-FM channel 9; call sign WQZ 213.

(273) Numerous fishing piers are near Johns Pass Bridge.

(274) Small-craft facilities inside and N and S of Johns Pass and **Madeira Beach** can provide berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, launching ramp, water, ice, marine supplies and lifts to 50 tons for hull and engine repairs.

(275) **Sand Key** is a 12-mile-long barrier island that extends from Johns Pass to Clearwater Pass. The island has been developed as a winter resort and has several well-developed communities.

Prominent features

(276) The 1,000-foot fishing pier at **Redington Shores**, large apartment hotels with penthouses on the island, and the water tank at the Veterans Hospital at Bay Pines are all conspicuous.

(277) **Clearwater Pass**, 12 miles N from Johns Pass, extends E from the Gulf between the N end of Sand Key and the S end of **Clearwater Beach Island**. The pass is crossed by Pinellas County Route 183 highway bridge, which has a clearance of 74 feet.

(278) There are many prominent features in the Clearwater area including a large white apartment hotel near the N end of Clearwater Beach Island, a tall water tank near the middle of the island, a large hotel on the island on the N side of the Clearwater Memorial Causeway, several tall radio towers, and several other prominent buildings. At Dunedin, 3 miles N of Clearwater, a large hotel, two tanks, and a stack are conspicuous.

(279) A dredged channel leads from the Gulf through Clearwater Pass to a junction with the Intracoastal Waterway, and a dredged side channel leads N from just inside the pass along the E side of Clearwater Beach Island to a turning basin at the W end of Clearwater Memorial Causeway. In July 2003, the controlling depths were 8.0 feet to the fixed highway bridge, thence 3.4 feet (7.2 feet at midchannel) to the Intracoastal Waterway, and 6.5 feet (6.9 feet at midchannel) in the side channel to the turning basin with 6.4 to 7.1 feet in the basin. The channels are well marked by lights and daybeacons. **Clearwater Pass Channel Light 1** (27°58'16"N., 82°50'51"W.) mark the entrance from the Gulf.

(280) The **tidal current** in Clearwater Pass averages about 1.2 knots. The mean range of **tide** at Clearwater is 1.8 feet.

(281) The city of Clearwater operates the City Pier and Municipal Marina at the turning basin at the W end of

Clearwater Memorial Causeway. The marina can provide berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies. The **harbormaster** has his office at the marina and assigns berths. He can be contacted on VHF-FM channel 16 or by telephone (727-462-6954) for marine information or berthing instructions. The Pinellas County Sheriff boat is based at the marina. **Coast Guard Station Sand Key** is on the E side of Sand Key about 1 mile S of Clearwater Pass.

(282) Clearwater Harbor is a link in the Intracoastal Waterway, Caloosahatchee River, Fla., to Brownsville, Tex. Clearwater Harbor and the city of Clearwater are described in chapter 12.

Charts 11411, 11412

(283) **St. Joseph Sound** extends N from Clearwater Harbor nearly to Anclote Keys, and is separated from the Gulf for a part of the distance by narrow strips of beach known as **Caladesi Island** and **Honeymoon Island.**

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(284) The lines established for St. Joseph Sound are described in **80.753**, chapter 2.

(285) **Dunedin Pass**, 3 miles N of Clearwater Pass at the opposite end of Clearwater Beach Island, is marked by private daybeacons. In December 1984, the pass was reported shoaled to 1 foot and closed to navigation.

(286) A fish haven about 1.3 miles long and 300 yards wide and marked by private buoys is about 3 miles W of the pass.

(287) **Hurricane Pass**, between Caladesi Island and Honeymoon Island, is subject to change, but in May 1982, it was reported that with local knowledge 3 to 5 feet could be carried. A light and daybeacons mark the pass.

(288) A fish haven, 600 feet wide and 2,000 feet long on a N-S heading and marked by private buoys, is about 4.5 miles W of the pass.

(289) Five miles off St. Joseph Sound the current floods N with a velocity of 0.4 knot and ebbs S with a velocity of 0.6 knot.

(290) The area W and N of **Honeymoon Island** was, in 1991, reportedly shoaled to bare and passage between Honeymoon Island and **Three Rooker Bar** to the N should only be made with caution.

(291) **Anclote Keys**, several in number, are about 13 miles N of Clearwater. The trees on the S end of Anclote Key, the largest of the group, are rather tall and can be made out from well offshore. The structure of an abandoned light is reported visible above the trees. In January 1992, a shoal area that uncovers was reported up to 1.4 miles off the N end of the Anclote Key.

(292) The area between the keys and mainland offers good protection from W gales for vessels up to 7 feet in draft. The area can be reached by passing either N or S of the Keys; both passages are well marked. In December 1993, shoaling to 2 feet was reported within 100 feet of both Daybeacon 3X and Daybeacon 5X in the S entrance. Vessels drawing more than 7 feet can anchor W of the keys where, though more exposed to W winds, the water shoals so gradually that the seas are never very heavy, and vessels with good ground tackle can ride out anything but a hurricane. Eastward of the S end of Anclote Key, the tidal current has an average velocity of 0.6 knot on the flood and 0.8 knot on the ebb.

(293) **Anclote River** empties into St. Joseph Sound over a broad shoal area. A tall powerplant stack on the N side of the entrance is reported conspicuous at a distance of 25 miles. The stack is marked by strobe lights by day and by flashing lights at night.

(294) A channel, with dredged sections and with its entrance about 2 miles SW of the S end of Anclote Key, leads from the Gulf to a turning basin at Tarpon Springs. In 1999-September 2002, the controlling depth was 7.4 feet (8.1 feet at midchannel) in the entrance channel to the turning basin, thence 6.0 to 8.9 feet in the turning basin. The channel is marked by lighted ranges and numerous lights and daybeacons. Above Tarpon Springs the river is navigable for drafts of no more than 2 to 3 feet.

(295) **Anclote** is a small town on the N bank of Anclote River about 1 mile above the mouth. A marina has berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and dry storage available. Hull, engine and electronic repairs can be made. A TV tower marked by strobe lights E of town, and a large elevator and water tank at a chemical plant nearby, can be seen for 10 miles; the tank has a light on top.

(296) **Tarpon Springs** is a winter resort and commercial fishing center on the S bank of Anclote River, 3 miles above the mouth. Tarpon Springs, headquarters for the sponge fishing fleet on the W coast of Florida, has a municipal hospital, and rail and highway connections to all parts of the State. The municipal landing is a marginal wharf 330 feet long at the Sponge Exchange, just below the Alternate U.S. Route 19 highway bridge.

(297) There are several small-craft facilities and a yacht club at Tarpon Springs. There is a marine railway 0.4 mile W of Alternate U.S. Route 19 highway bridge that can handle craft up to 95 feet for engine and hull repairs. Water and supplies are available. The yacht club is on the E bank of Tarpon Bayou opposite Chesapeake Point. The mean range of **tide** at Tarpon Springs is 2.1 feet.

(298) Alternate U.S. Route 19 highway bridge with a 41-foot fixed span and a clearance of 16 feet crosses

Anclote River about 3 miles above the mouth at Tarpon Springs. A railroad bridge with a 28-foot fixed span and a clearance of 16 feet is about 1 mile upstream of the highway bridge.

(299) **Kreamer Bayou** and **Whitcomb Bayou** empty into Anclote River along the W side of Tarpon Springs. The junction is at the N end of a small island; the river channel passes to the E of the island, and Anclote River South Channel to the bayous passes to the W. The South Channel branches at Chesapeake Point into Kreamer Bayou on the W and via Tarpon Bayou into Whitcomb Bayou on the E. The channel to Kreamer Bayou has shoaled, and only small skiffs can enter. Beckett Bridge, the highway drawbridge over Tarpon Bayou (South Channel) has a 25-foot bascule span with a clearance of 8 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.341**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The clearance of the nearby overhead power cable is 38 feet. A public wharf and launching ramp are S of the entrance to **Spring Bayou**, the E arm in Whitcomb Bayou; and another public wharf is at the yacht basin at the entrance. A draft of 3 feet can be carried from Anclote River through Whitcomb Bayou, which is centrally located in the town of Tarpon Springs.

Chart 11409

(300) The shoals that extend over 10 miles offshore along the coast for 40 miles N from Anclote Keys are known under the general name of **St. Martins Reef.** Many of the rocks and shoals are marked by private daybeacons. The outer limit of shallow water and detached shoals is marked by **St. Martin Outer Shoal Light 10** (28°25'50"N., 82°55'05"W.), 16 feet above the water and shown from a dolphin with a red triangular daymark.

(301) Strangers should approach the coast with care, and deep-draft vessels should stay in depths of 30 to 35 feet. Small craft of 3 to 4 feet in draft usually follow the coast more closely, especially during windy weather, and find comparatively smooth water by keeping about 7 miles offshore. Hazy atmosphere frequently obscures this section of the coast, and the vessels standing inshore close enough to sight land are mostly spongers and fishermen, who sometimes anchor in shoal water, soft bottom, behind shell reefs and ride out the heaviest gales.

Charts 11409, 11411

(302) Two privately maintained and marked channels, about 3.5 and 4 miles N of Anclote River, respectively, lead E to a private housing development known as **Gulf Harbors**. No known services are available.

(303) An unmarked fish haven is about 7 miles W of the entrance to Pithlachascotee River, and fish havens marked by private buoys are about 11.5 and 15 miles W of the river entrance.

(304) **Pithlachascotee River,** locally known as the **Cotee River**, empties into the Gulf 7 miles N of Anclote River. The river has an extensive shoal area off the mouth and numerous oyster reefs just inside. A dredged channel, marked by lights and daybeacons, leads from the Gulf to a turning basin just below the first bridge at Port Richey, about 1.2 miles above the mouth. In August 2003, the controlling depth was 4.9 feet (5.4 feet at midchannel) to the basin with depths of 4.7 to 6.0 feet in the basin. Depths of about 4 feet can be carried across the shoals to the channel entrance. Depths of 2 feet and greater can be carried to New Port Richey with local knowledge.

(305) Four bridges cross the Pithlachascotee River. The first bridge, U.S. Route 19 highway bridge about 1.2 miles above the mouth, has a 48-foot fixed span with a clearance of 12 feet. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 69 feet is close W of the bridge. An overhead power cable about 2 miles above the mouth has an estimated clearance of 40 feet. The second bridge, a highway bridge about 2.7 miles above the mouth, has a 32-foot fixed span with a clearance of 10 feet. The third bridge, State Route 595 highway bridge about 3.6 miles above the mouth, has a 27-foot fixed span with a clearance of 6 feet; overhead power and telephone cables 0.25 mile E of the bridge have a clearance of 38 feet. A fixed highway bridge with reported clearances of 10 feet vertical and 27 feet horizontal is about 0.25 mile above the third bridge.

(306) **Port Richey** is a resort town at the entrance to the river. Two marinas below the first highway bridge have gasoline, ice, wet and dry storage, limited marine supplies, and hull, engine, and electronic repairs available; lifts to 6 tons.

(307) **New Port Richey** is a town about 2.5 miles above the mouth of Pithlachascotee River. The municipal water tank at the town is prominent from offshore. There are two hospitals and a small public wharf and launching ramp at the town. Gasoline, oil, water, ice, and provisions are available in the town but not on the waterfront.

Chart 11409

(308) **Hudson** is a small town on Hudson Creek, which empties into the Gulf 12 miles N of Anclote River. In November 1992, the entrance channel had a reported centerline controlling depth of about 2 feet. The channel is marked by a private light and daybeacons. Berths,

electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies, sewage pump-out, launching ramp, wet and dry storage, and haul-out for vessels to 50 feet are available.

(309) **Aripeka** is a village on **Hammock Creek**, 17 miles N of Anclote River. There are numerous deep springs and shoals in the creek, which has a depth of about 1 foot. The approach to Aripeka is marked by a private light and daybeacons. The highway bridges over the channels around the N and S sides of the island in the middle of the creek have fixed spans with clearances of 4 and 8 feet, respectively. There are fish camps on the creek. Gasoline in cans, water, ice, and provisions are available at the N of the two highway bridges. The village, on State Route 595, has a launching ramp.

(310) **Hernando Beach** is the site of a large housing development 20 miles N of Anclote River. Transient berths, electricity gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies, provisions, a launching ramp, and a forklift capable of hauling out craft to 65 feet for hull and engine repairs are available. The approach channel is marked by a private light and daybeacons and can be followed by keeping several yards S of the jetty and fill spit. The channel had a reported controlling depth of 4 feet in 1992. In November 1999, a large submerged rock covered at all stages of tide was reported in the middle of Hernando Beach channel at about 28°30'00"N., 82°40'30"W.; a sign located just outside the SE channel boundary is reported to warn mariners of the impending danger.

(311) **Bayport** is a village at the mouth of **Weeki Wachee River**, 23 miles N of Anclote River. On a favorable tide a draft of about 2 feet can be taken to a small marina about 1.5 miles above the mouth. Gasoline, water, ice, marine supplies, and outboard engine repairs are available. Bayport Channel Approach Light BP (28°32'48"N., 82°42'24"W.) marks the approach to the channel to Weeki Wachee River. **Beacon Rock**, close N of the light, covers at high water and is marked by a private daybeacon. The remainder of the channel is marked by private daybeacons and a light, and continues in a generally E by S direction through the oyster reefs and into the river. A public launching ramp and wharf are near the N side of the river entrance.

(312) **Chassahowitzka River empties into Chassahowitzka Bay** 31 miles N of Anclote River. On a favorable tide a draft of about 2 feet can be taken into the river. The channel is marked by a light and private daybeacons. From Johns Island to the village of Chassahowitzka, the river is shallow and partly blocked by grass and during the summer by hyacinths; the depth is about 1½ feet. **Chassahowitzka** is a small fishing village with a lodge, cabins, and a trailer park; a road connects with the State highway. Berthing, gasoline, water, ice, limited marine supplies, and a launching ramp are available.

(313) **Bird Island** is prominent in the entrance to Chassahowitzka Bay. **Black Rock**, 1.3 miles seaward from the island, bares at half tide. **Chassahowitzka Point**, on the N side of the bay, is a high and conspicuous mangrove key.

(314) **Homosassa River** empties into **Homosassa Bay** 36 miles N of Anclote River. **St. Martins Keys** are prominent mangrove islets on the N side of the bay entrance. In 1966, an obstruction consisting of a bent railroad track rail was reported about 2.6 miles W of South Point of St. Martins Keys and about 5 miles off the entrance to the river. In June 1981, a rock awash was reported about 2.7 miles W of Homosassa Bay Entrance Light 2, in about 28°41'36"N., 82°51'42"W.

(315) **Homosassa** is a small fishing community 4 miles above the mouth of the river. Several commercial fish houses, a public pier for transient craft, and marinas are here; berths with electricity, gasoline, ice, marine supplies, covered dry storage, launching ramps, and a forklift capable of hauling out craft to 26 feet for engine repairs are available. A launching ramp and berths are available just inside the entrance to Halls River, which empties into the N side of Homosassa River about 1 mile above Homosassa. A highway leads from Homosassa to the town of Crystal River.

(316) In July 1999, the centerline controlling depth was 3½ feet from Homosassa Bay Light 4 to Homosassa River Daybeacon 81, thence 3 feet to Daybeacon 5 at the end of the project. **Homosassa Bay Entrance Light 2** (28°41'26"N., 82°48'39"W.), 16 feet above the water and shown from a dolphin with a red triangular dayboard, about 3.3 miles SW of the entrance to the channel, marks the approach. The river entrance is clearly marked by lights and daybeacons. Shoals on either side of the channel are discernible by their lighter color. The river channel is marked by daybeacons.

(317) The overhead power cables crossing Homosassa River below Homosassa have a reported least clearance of 45 feet.

Manatees

(318) Regulated speed zones for the protection of manatees are in Homosassa River. (See Manatees, chapter 3.)

(319) **Crystal River** empties into the N side of **Crystal Bay** 45 miles N of Anclote River and 23 miles SE from the town of Cedar Keys. **Mangrove Point**, on the S side of the entrance to the bay, is prominent in the approach from the SW. The white shell of **Shell Island**, on the S side of the river's entrance, is prominent when approached from the dredged channel across Crystal Reefs.

(320) A marked channel with dredged sections leads from the Gulf through Crystal Bay and Crystal River to **Kings Bay** and the town of Crystal River at the river head. The channel through Crystal Reefs to the mouth of the river on the N side of Shell Island to Kings Bay is marked by daybeacons. In July 1999, the centerline controlling depth was 4 feet from the entrance channel to Crystal River Daybeacon 24, thence 3 feet to Kings Bay. In 1990, shoaling to bare was reported in the vicinity of Crystal River Entrance Light 1 and Entrance Daybeacon 2. During periods of prolonged NE winds, depths in the river may be lowered 1 to 2 feet below normal levels. With local knowledge, greater depths can be carried in all reaches of the entrance and river. The best water is reported to be in the middle of the river, but local knowledge is necessary and a lookout for shoals must be maintained. A 25 mph speed limit in the channel is strictly enforced year round.

(321) **Salt River** joins Crystal River about 4 miles above the mouth. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 47 feet crosses the entrance to Salt River. The channel is marked with private daybeacons. Berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel, water, ice, marine supplies, a launching ramp, a 35-ton lift, storage and hull and engine repairs are reported available at a marina just above Daybeacon 30. A public fishing pier juts out from the S side of the river 4.5 miles above the mouth. A public launching ramp is available just E of the fishing pier.

(322) The town of **Crystal River**, at the head of the river 6 miles above the mouth, has highway connections. Several commercial fish houses, marinas, and boatyards are at Crystal River in the coves on the NE side of Kings Bay. When entering the coves, keep close W of the small island in the entrance. In May 1982, it was reported that 3 to 4 feet could be carried into the coves; caution is advised. Overhead power cables crossing the coves have a least clearance of 32 feet. Berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, provisions, marine supplies, storage, and launching ramps are available; a marine railway can haul out craft to 60 feet for hull and engine repairs and dry open or covered storage. A **no-wake idle speed** is enforced in the coves.

(323) The mean range of tide at the mouth of the river is about 2.5 feet.

Manatees

(324) Regulated speed zones and a motorboat prohibited area for the protection of manatees are in Kings Bay. (See Manatees, chapter 3.)

Chart 11408

(325) A privately dredged channel, marked by private lights, leads E from the Gulf for about 14 miles to a turning basin at the Florida Power Corporation's Crystal River powerplant about 2 miles NW of Crystal River entrance. In May 1982, the channel had a reported controlling depth of 20 feet. The inner end of the channel is protected by two dikes extending to shore. The N dike is about 3 miles long, and the S dike about 2 miles long. Spoil banks extend along the N side of the channel for about 3.5 miles seaward from the end of the N dike. Two stacks on the N side of the turning basin, four stacks in about 28°58.0'N., 82°41.8'W., several cooling towers, and the powerplant are conspicuous. The stacks at the turning basin, with alternating bands of white and red, are marked on top by flashing red lights, and by fixed and flashing red lights on the lower section. The 600-foot stacks to the N and the cooling towers are marked by strobe lights. The powerplant has a T-head pier with 500 feet of usable berthing space and 20 feet reported alongside. The pier is used to unload coal from barges. Fresh water and electrical shore-power connections are available.

(326) **Cross Florida Greenway** enters the Gulf about 3.0 miles N of the Crystal River powerplant. The 8.5-mile approach channel, marked by lights and daybeacons, can be approached by way of the two outermost reaches of the powerplant entrance channel which are almost in line with the Greenway canal. In 1981, the approach channel had a centerline controlling depth of 11 feet. The canal is primarily open to barge traffic, but also used by pleasure and fishing boats. About 4.3 miles above the mouth, a highway bridge crosses the canal with a clearance of 65 feet. A Florida Marine Patrol station and public boat ramp are just E of the bridge. About 5.75 miles above the mouth, the Withlacoochee River enters the canal on the S side. About 7.0 miles above the mouth, the Inglis lock is no longer operational. Overhead power cables crossing the canal have a least clearance of 80 feet.

(327) In 1986, the Federal government de-authorized the Cross Florida Barge Canal project and in 1990, turned the right of way to the state of Florida. It is operated by the Office of Greenways and Trails under the State of Florida Department of Environmental Protection. For current information on the Cross Florida Greenway, contact the Office of Greenways and Trails at (850) 488-3701 in Tallahassee, FL.

(328) **Withlacoochee River** rises in the central part of the Florida Peninsula and empties into the Gulf about 17 miles SE of Cedar Keys. **Withlacoochee River Entrance Light 1** (28°58'06"N., 82°49'42"W.), 16 feet above the

water and shown from a pile with a green square daymark, marks the approach.

(329) A dredged channel leads from the Gulf to a turning basin at Inglis, about 7 miles above the mouth. Navigation is possible above the turning basin in an unmarked channel to a spillway about 11 miles above the mouth. In August 2003, the controlling depth was 2.5 feet (4.9 feet at midchannel) to Daybeacon 46; thence in 1988-February 1999, the centerline controlling depth was 9½ feet to the turning basin at Inglis with 10 feet on centerline in the turning basin; thence in 1975, 4 feet to a point about 1 mile below the spillway; thence in 1993, 2 feet was reported to the spillway where navigation ends. The dredged channel is marked by lights, and daybeacons to a point about 1 mile above the mouth.

(330) The lock in the Cross Florida Greenway (formerly the Cross Florida Barge Canal) is no longer operational. The body of water above the spillway is locally known as **Lake Rousseau** and leads to **Dunnellon**, 24 miles above the mouth. Local knowledge is recommended for navigation through Lake Rousseau; numerous submerged trees and stumps have been reported in the area. Navigation is possible in the river channel above Dunnellon where depths reportedly vary from less than 1 foot to several feet, depending on time of year and rainfall.

(331) Port Inglis was a town at the mouth of the river which has been abandoned. A public launching ramp and park are on the N side of the entrance.

(332) **Yankeetown**, the principal town on the river, is a small winter resort and fishing village about 3 miles above the mouth. A marina, in the town boat basin on the N side of the river, has limited berthage, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, launching ramp, and limited marine supplies. A seafood receiving plant is about 1 mile above the marina. **Yankeetown Coast Guard Station** is at Yankeetown.

(333) **Inglis** is a small town about 6 miles above the mouth of the river. Overhead power cables crossing the river about 1 mile below the town have a minimum clearance of 40 feet. The U.S. Route 19 dual highway bridges crossing the river at Inglis have 38-foot fixed spans with clearances of 10 feet.

(334) Floating logs and other debris partially obstruct the channel above Inglis making it passable by small boats only.

Tides and currents

(335) The mean range of tide is 2.5 feet. Off the mouth of the river a tidal current sets E during the flood and W during the ebb. The ebb has a reported velocity of 3 knots at times, and this must be taken into account by vessels coming in from the entrance buoy. A strong NE wind may increase the velocity of the ebb current, and a SW wind may decrease it.

Manatees

(336) Regulated speed zones and a caution zone for the protection of manatees are in the Withlacoochee River and its approaches. (See Manatees, chapter 3.)

(337) **Waccasassa River**, 10 miles N of Withlacoochee River, has the extensive **Waccasassa Reefs** off its entrance. A channel marked by private daybeacons leads E of the reefs and, in May 1982, had a reported controlling depth of 2 feet with greater depths inside the river. A public launching ramp and a marina are on the N shore about 4 and 4.3 miles, respectively, above the mouth. The marina is in a small basin. Gasoline, berths, water, ice, some marine supplies, and a launching ramp are available.

(338) **Cedar Keys,** 95 miles N of Tampa Bay, are a group of low sandy islets covered with mangrove trees. Prominent from offshore is the white tower of the abandoned lighthouse on **Seahorse Key**, the outermost of the group. The tower, which is flanked by two white-roofed buildings, shows to seaward among the trees; the tower is 30 feet high and stands on a 45-foot mound on the S side of the key. **Seahorse Reef**, a dangerous shoal with little depth over it, extends 11 miles SW from Seahorse Key. The outer end of the reef is marked by **Seahorse Reef Light** (28°58'31"N., 83°09'13"W.), 31 feet above the water and shown from a white square skeleton tower on piles. A lighted whistle buoy is about 3.8 miles SW of the light.

(339) A submerged wreck with 7 feet of water over it is about 3.5 miles ESE of Seahorse Reef Light in about 28°57.7'N., 83°05.4'W.

(340) **Main Ship Channel**, a dredged channel, leads from the Gulf in a general NE direction between East Bank and West Bank, E of Seahorse Key and Grassy Key; thence by a crooked and winding channel W of Atsena Otie Key into Cedar Key Harbor. In August 1997, the centerline controlling depth was 7 feet. The channel is well marked by lights and daybeacons. Extreme caution must be exercised at two hairpin curves.

(341) **Northwest Channel**, a dredged channel, leads from the W between North Bank and South Bank. In July-August 1997, the centerline controlling depth was 6½ feet from the entrance to the Main Ship Channel, except for lesser depths to 3 feet between Daybeacon 17 and Light 19. The channel is marked by lights, daybeacons, and an approach light. Small craft bound up the coast should enter by Main Ship Channel and leave by Northwest Channel rather than cross Seahorse Reef. In October 1985, a partially submerged obstruction was reported about 30 yards SW of Northwest Channel Daybeacon 17. In May 1982, local fishermen reported a controlling depth of 4 feet in **Deadmans**

Channel, a natural channel, which is unmarked and should not be used without local knowledge.

(342) **South Bar Channel**, the approach channel to Cedar Key from the E, had a reported depth of about 2½ feet in May 1982. The channel is marked by an entrance light and several daybeacons.

Fog

(343) This area has considerable fog during the winter; S winds bring it in, and N winds clear it away.

Tides and currents

(344) The mean range of tide at Cedar Keys is 2.6 feet. Outside the entrance channel the current sets E on the flood and W on the ebb. Inside, the currents generally follow the channels. Currents are strong in the vicinity of the city dock, and caution must be observed when docking with a fair current.

(345) **Cedar Key** is a small town on **Way Key**. The most prominent object in the town is the municipal water tank, 140 feet high. A radio tower is nearby. In May 1982, it was reported that a draft of about 8 feet could be taken through the main channel to the city dock which had reported depths of 8 to 15 feet alongside. A circular boat basin, accessible through a causeway with an estimated clearance of 3 feet, is also used by small boats at Cedar Key.

(346) A marina in the small cove just NE of the city dock can provide berths, water, ice, electricity, and marine supplies. A launching ramp is in the small cove. In May 1982, a reported depth of about 3 feet could be carried in the privately marked channel leading to the marina.

(347) The **Cedar Key State Memorial and Museum** is on the W side of Way Key. An airstrip is here. Several launching ramps are available.

(348) **Suwannee Sound**, 7 miles N from Cedar Keys, has a long line of narrow shoals on the seaward side known as **Suwannee Reef**. The sound is about 8 miles long and has an average width of about 3 miles. The principal entrance to Suwannee Sound is through **Derrick Key Gap**, a dredged channel 4 miles NW from Cedar Keys. In 1962, the centerline controlling depths were 5 feet from Suwannee Sound South Entrance Daybeacon 5 to Derrick Key Gap Channel Daybeacon 2; thence in July 1994, 4 feet in Derrick Key Gap channel. The channel is marked by daybeacons. The passage through Suwannee Sound from Derrick Key Gap is W of **Lone Cabbage Reef**, which extends about 2.3 miles NW from **Lone Cabbage Island**. In July 1994, the unmarked entrance channel to East Pass had a controlling depth of 1½ feet. Lone Cabbage Reef bares in spots at low water and is to be avoided.

(349) **Steamboat Gap**, and **West Gap**, unmarked secondary channels with depths of 4 feet or less, should not be entered without local knowledge. **White Shell Bar Gap**, about 1 mile NW of West Gap, has a controlling depth of about 2 feet through an unmarked channel. About 2.8 miles NW of West Gap is a channel, marked by a private light and daybeacons, which leads from the Gulf of Mexico through **Ranch Bar Gap** to West Pass at the mouth of Suwannee River. In July 1994, the controlling depths were 4 feet in the entrance channel and Wadley Pass to its junction.

(350) **Suwannee River** empties into the N part of Suwannee Sound through the three mouths known as **East Pass, West Pass**, and **Wadley Pass**. Wadley Pass is the main entrance. West Pass is little used, and good only for shallow draft boats. A private light and daybeacons mark the entrance to West Pass. In 1994, East Pass had a controlling depth of 2 feet.

(351) The entrance channel to Wadley Pass, dredged by the Suwannee River Authority, leads on a bearing of 102° from a point in the Gulf about 1.4 miles 260° from **Axe Island** (29°18.8'N., 83°10.5'W.), thence through Wadley Pass S and E of **Little Bradford Island** to its junction with West Pass. At the SE end of Little Bradford Island, a branch channel leads N through **Northwest Pass**, thence NE into **Salt Creek** to the village of **Suwannee**. Suwannee is also fronted on its E side by the Suwannee River. In January 2006, the controlling depth was 2.2 feet in the entrance channel, thence 3.6 feet in Wadley Pass to its junction with West Pass; thence in 1986, 3 feet on the centerline in Northwest Pass and Salt Creek to Suwannee. Private lights and daybeacons mark these channels.

(352) There is little commerce on the river.

(353) The mean range of **tide** at the mouth of the river is 2.4 feet. Fluctuations are extreme because of freshets. Low river stage occurs in the winter, and high river stage in the fall months.

(354) Once inside the river the centerline controlling depths, in May-July 1986, were 3 feet from the junction of East and West Passes (29°19.0'N., 83°07.2'W.) to **Fanning**, about 26 miles above the junction, and thence 3 feet to **Ellaville**, 109 miles above the junction. At high water stages small boats can go to **White Springs**, 147 miles above the junction.

(355) An unmarked sandbar, locally known as **Jack's Sandbar**, is about 13.7 miles above the junction of East and West Passes. The bar is about 800 yards long and 200 yards wide in places, and is said to cover almost two-thirds of the E side of the river. Depths over the bar range from less than 1 foot to 3 feet. The bar is not discernible because vegetation colors the water a dark brown. It can best be avoided by passing close to the W shore to within 75 to 100 feet of the shore vegetation.

(356) Marinas in the dredged canals on the N side of Suwannee River at the town of Suwannee can provide berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, launching ramps, marine supplies, and hull, engine, and electronic repairs. There are marinas, several fish camps, fish wharves, and a seafood packing plant at the town on Salt Creek. Berths, gasoline, a limited supply of water, and launching ramps are available. Minor hull and engine repairs can be made. There is a post office at the town, and State Route 349 connects the town with Old Town on the main coastal highway.

(357) Water is available at a fish camp at **Vista** about 7.5 miles above the junction of East and West Passes. Gasoline, water, a launching ramp, and marine supplies can be obtained at **Fowlers Bluff** (Fowler Bluff), 10 miles above the junction of East and West Passes; at **Manatee Springs State Park,** 16 miles above the junction; and at **Old Town** at U.S. Route 19 highway bridge, 25 miles above the junction. The bridges, the first above the mouth, have fixed spans with least clearances of about 30 feet at low water stage and 15 feet at high water stage. In May 1985, the lower bridge was being replaced by a fixed bridge with a design clearance of 29 feet at high water stage. The minimum channel clearance of the bridges crossing the river is at the Seaboard System Railroad Bridge at **Old Town** and 28 miles above the junction of East and West Passes. This bridge has a swing span with a channel width of 48 feet and a clearance of 5 feet at high water stage and 15 feet at low water stage. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.333**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead pipeline and numerous overhead power cables cross Suwannee River between the mouth and Ellaville, least clearance is 23 feet.

(358) **Boiler Gap**, about 1 mile 290° from Axe Island, was formerly used as a passage by local boats going up Salt Creek to Suwannee. The channel through Northwest Pass is now used.

Chart 11407

(359) **Horseshoe Beach** is a village on **Horseshoe Point**, which is 5 miles WNW from Shired Creek. The village has a seafood packing plant, several fish wharves, a county wharf, and is a shrimp boat base. State Route 351 connects the village with **Cross City** on U.S. Route 19, the main coastal highway. **Horseshoe Beach Approach Light 2** (29°23'16"N., 83°20'24"W.), 16 feet above the water and shown from a dolphin with a triangular red daymark, marks the approach. A dredged channel leads from the Gulf to a turning basin at the 100-foot marginal county wharf. In January 2006, the controlling depth was 2.0 feet (2.4 feet at midchannel) with 1.7 feet in the basin. The channel is marked by lights and daybeacons. A branch channel leads from the turning basin around Horseshoe Point to a basin on the N side of the point. This channel is marked by private stakes.

(360) Spoil banks are on either side of the entrance channel about in the middle of the dredged cut. In January 1981, a sunken wreck was reported about 3.5 miles SSW of the entrance light in about 29°20'N., 83°22'W. A fish haven is about 6 miles SE of the entrance light. There are fish wharves on a dredged basin that extends about 1,000 feet NE from the E end of the turning basin. There is a boatyard at the head of the basin with a marine railway that can handle craft up to 50 feet for hull and engine repairs. Berths, gasoline, diesel fuel by truck, wet and dry covered storage, water, ice, marine supplies, and a launching ramp are available.

(361) Overhead power cables leading from the mainland at Horseshoe Beach to off-lying Grassy Island, Bird Island, and Cotton Island have clearances of 34 feet.

(362) **Pepperfish Keys**, about 5 miles NW of Horseshoe Point, are the only features that a stranger can recognize between Cedar Keys and St. Marks River. Pepperfish Keys are 0.3 to 1 mile off the mainland and can be made out at a distance of 5 to 6 miles. The white sand beach on the northwesternmost key is easily identified. Protected anchorage is available for small craft N of this key where depths are 3 to 10 feet and the bottom is sand with patches of boulders. The approach to the anchorage is through an unmarked channel that extends in an ESE direction. Boats of less than 3 feet in draft can enter by keeping in dark water; the shoals are discernible by lighter color.

(363) **Steinhatchee River** empties into **Deadman Bay** about 15 miles NNW of Horseshoe Point. **Steinhatchee River Light 1** (29°39'24"N., 83°27'24"W.), 30 feet above the water and shown from a pile with a square green daymark, marks the entrance. A dredged channel leads through Deadman Bay to a turning basin at the seafood plants on the S bank of the river about 2 miles above the mouth. In February 1999, the controlling depths were 3½ feet (5½ feet at midchannel) to the turning basin, thence 1 to 4 feet in the S half and 4½ to 6 feet in the N half of the basin. Lights and daybeacons mark the channel. A water tank at Steinhatchee is reported to be prominent from seaward.

(364) A fish haven, marked by private buoys, is about 9 miles W of the light marking the entrance to Steinhatchee River.

(365) **Steinhatchee** is a small village and fishing resort on the N bank of the river about 1.2 miles above the mouth. It is the base for a commercial fishing fleet. There are marinas with boat lifts and several fish camps. Craft up to 23 feet can be handled for hull and

engine repairs, or open or covered storage. Berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, marine supplies, ice, provisions, and launching ramps are available. On the S bank of the river about 0.5 mile above Steinhatchee are seafood packing plants and two private boatyards. Craft up to 50 feet can be handled in an emergency.

(366) State Route 358 highway bridge, 2.2 miles above the mouth, has a 45-foot fixed span with a clearance of 25 feet. At **Jena**, about 3 miles above the mouth, there is a fish packing house. Overhead power cables 0.8, 1.6, and 2.5 miles above the bridge have clearances of 43, 43, and 40 feet, respectively. There are several fish camps on the river above Jena. State Route 358 connects Jena with the main coastal highway, U.S. Route 19. State Route 51 runs along the N bank of the river to the main highway. State Route 361 runs along the coast as far as Adams Beach and joins U.S. Route 19 a few miles S of **Perry.**

(367) **Dallus Creek**, 5 miles NW from Steinhatchee River, has a bar across its mouth that bares at low water. Small boats of not more than 2 feet in draft use the creek as far as **Dallus Creek Landing** a mile above the mouth, where a road connects with the main highway.

(368) The pine trees on **Piney Point**, 10 miles NW from Steinhatchee River, are visible from well offshore on a clear day. Several small villages N of Piney Point have roads connecting with State Route 361 and the main U.S. Route 19 coastal highway, but offer no supplies. The village of **Fish Creek** is 0.5 mile above the mouth of Fish Creek, 2 miles N from Piney Point.

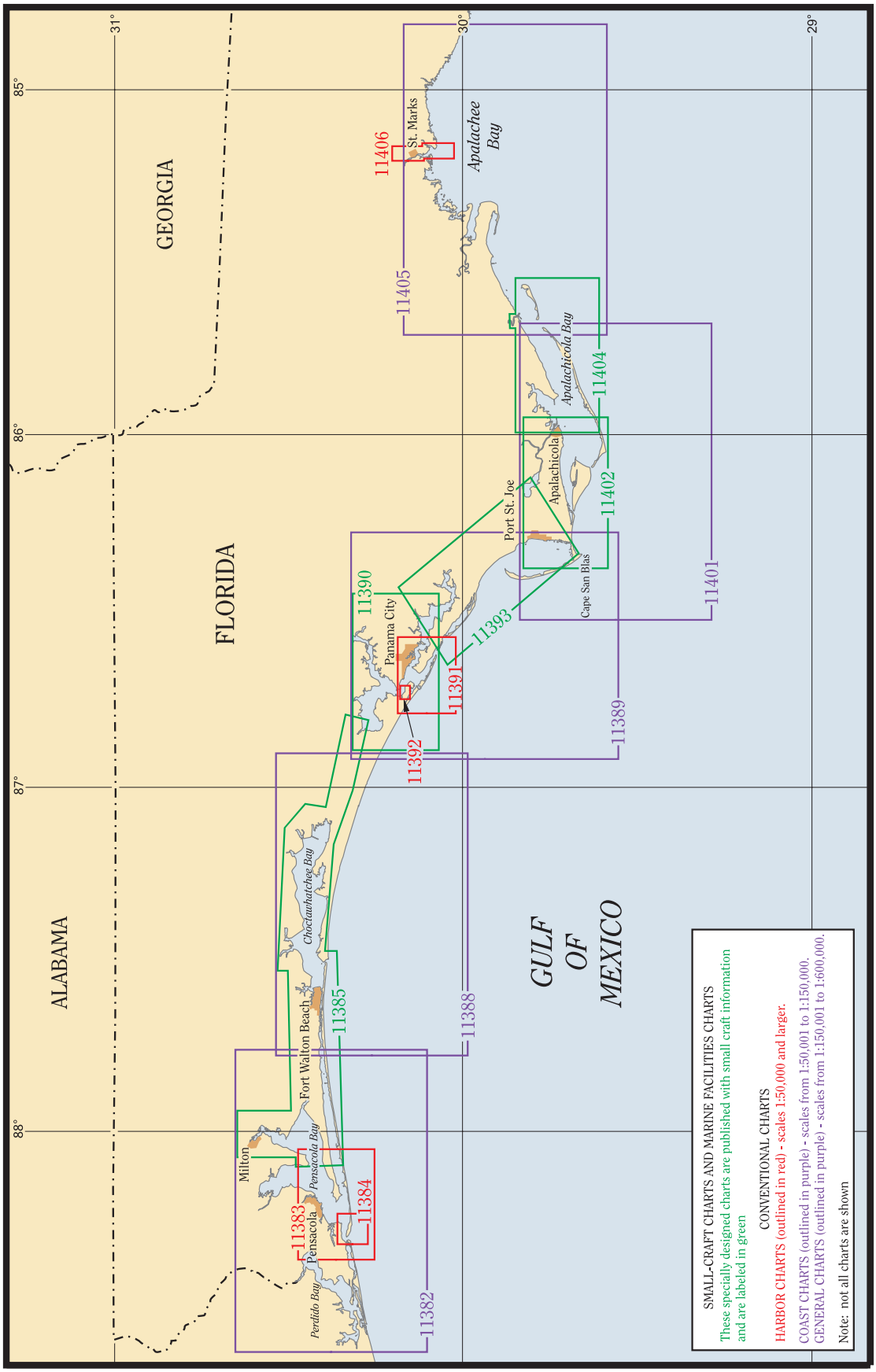
(369) A data tower marked by a private light is 10.4 miles WSW of Piney Point in about 29°42'28"N., 83°46'21"W. Mariners are advised not to pass within 150 feet of the tower to avoid its guy wires.

(370) **Cedar Beach** on**Cedar Island**, about 13 miles NW of Steinhatchee and about 3 miles N of Piney Point, has a boat ramp and a fishing pier for the use of Cedar Island residents. Fresh water is available. The approach is marked by a private light and daybeacons.

(371) **Keaton Beach**, a fishing village 4 miles NW of Piney Point, is reached through a small-boat channel. In August 2001, the controlling depth was 1.7 feet (2.8 feet at midchannel). The approach is marked by lights and daybeacons. Small docks and several marinas are at the village. Berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, a launching ramp, marine supplies, and hull and engine repairs are available as well as a hoist that can handle craft up to 40 feet.

(372) **Jug Island**, a summer resort 5 miles NW of Piney Point, has a small-boat wharf. **Dekle Beach**, about 0.5 mile N of Jug Island, has a boat ramp, rental cottages, and a grocery store. **Adams Beach** is 8 miles N from Piney Point. **Yates Creek Landing** and **Spring Warrior** are small landings on the creeks of the same names 9 and 11 miles, respectively, NNW from Piney Point. A fish camp is about 0.5 mile above the mouth of the Spring Warrior Creek on the N side. Berths, gasoline, ice, provisions, and a launching ramp are available. The creek is marked by a private light and piles and is reported navigable by craft drawing 3 feet on a favorable tide.

(373) **Fenholloway River** empties into the Gulf of Mexico E of Apalachee Bay and about 17 miles NW of Piney Point. A draft of 3 feet can be taken into the river on a favorable tide, but a knowledge of local conditions is needed. A private light marks the W side of the entrance to the river. The river is navigable for only a few miles above the mouth. About 2 miles above the river's mouth is a small-boat landing but no supplies are available. A paved road connects the landing with U.S. Route 98 at **Hampton Springs** where gasoline and supplies are available.


ALABAMA
GEORGIA
FLORIDA
GULF OF MEXICO
Apalachee Bay
Apalachicola Bay
Choctawhatchee Bay
Pensacola Bay
Perdido Bay
Milton
Pensacola
Fort Walton Beach
Panama City
Port St. Joe
Apalachicola
Cape San Blas
St. Marks
11382
11383
11384
11385
11388
11389
11390
11391
11392
11393
11401
11402
11404
11405
11406
88°
87°
86°
85°
31°
30°
29°
SMALL-CRAFT CHARTS AND MARINE FACILITIES CHARTS
These specially designed charts are published with small craft information and are labeled in green
CONVENTIONAL CHARTS
HARBOR CHARTS (outlined in red) - scales 1:50,000 and larger.
COAST CHARTS (outlined in purple) - scales from 1:50,001 to 1:150,000.
GENERAL CHARTS (outlined in purple) - scales from 1:150,001 to 1:600,000.
Note: not all charts are shown

Apalachee Bay to Mobile Bay

(1) This chapter describes the coasts of Florida and Alabama bordering the Gulf of Mexico from Apalachee Bay to Mobile Bay and the numerous bodies of water emptying into the Gulf including Apalachee Bay, St. George Sound, Apalachicola Bay, St. Joseph Bay, St. Andrew Bay, Pensacola Bay, and their tributaries. Also discussed are the ports of Port St. Joe, Panama City, and Pensacola, and other smaller ports and landings.

(2) The Intracoastal Waterway for this section of the coast is described in chapter 12.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(3) The lines established for this part of the coast are described in **80.805, through 80.815**, chapter 2.

Charts 11400, 11360

(4) The coast consists of a chain of generally narrow and wooded sand islands that trends SW for about 40 miles from Apalachee Bay to Cape St. George, thence NW for 95 miles to Choctawhatchee Bay, and thence about 80 miles W and SW to Mobile Bay.

(5) A **danger zone** for a guided missile test operations area extends well offshore between Apalachee Bay and Choctawhatchee Bay. (See **334.720**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Caution

(6) Mariners engaged in bottom dragging operations are advised that the area between 29°23.5'N. and 29°50.5'N. and from 86°36.5'W. to 86°48.0'W., has previously been used for emergency release of munitions, and unexploded munitions are lying on the bottom.

(7) From Apalachee Bay to St. Andrew Bay, the 10-fathom curve extends as much as 19 miles offshore; shoals with as little as 3 feet over them extend several miles from the E end of St. James Island, from Cape St. George, and from Cape San Blas. From St. Andrew Bay to Pensacola Bay the 10-fathom curve is close inshore and the beach is steep-to. The 10-fathom curve gradually extends farther offshore beyond Pensacola Bay until off Mobile Bay where it is about 11 miles offshore.

(8) There are numerous fish havens along this section of the coast.

(9) The coral formation which characterizes the coast from the Florida Keys to Apalachee Bay begins to give way in the vicinity of Cape St. George and Cape San Blas to the sand formation to the W.

Weather

(10) Along the coast from Apalachee Bay to Mobile Bay, navigational weather hazards include tropical cyclones, thunderstorms, and cold fronts. The tropical cyclone season generally runs from June through November. August and September have been the most likely months for a hurricane. During the past 100 years, some 26 hurricanes have crossed the coast between St. Marks and Mobile; 15 of these crossings occurred in August or September. There were some severe hurricanes in the early 1900's. In September 1975, Eloise generated 110-knot winds, nearly 15 inches of rain, and 12- to 16-foot tides along this coast.

(11) Thunderstorms develop on about 60 to 70 days annually along this coast. Most occur during the afternoon or evening hours from May through September on about 5 to 15 days per month; June, July, and August are the most active months. Over open waters, thunderstorms are observed 3 to 5 percent of the time from June through September; they often occur at night.

(12) During the winter season, some 15 to 20 frontal systems dip into the area and bring adverse weather. As the cold front passes, a polar air mass follows, often bringing strong N winds and low temperatures. Gale-force winds blow about 1 to 3 percent of the time over open waters from September through February; autumn frequencies result from both tropical and extratropical systems. Waves of 8 feet or more are encountered 5 to 11 percent of the time and are most likely during January and February.

(13) Visibilities in this area are briefly restricted in showers and thunderstorms, while fog, which occurs throughout the year, varies from a summer minimum to a maximum in the colder months. There is a peak in March when warm southeasterlies blow across colder waters. Frequency and density of the fog increases when approaching the coast. Visibilities drop below 2 miles 1 to 2 percent of the time during February, March, and April; fog is reported up to 6 percent of the time in March over open waters. Shore stations observe

fog on about 4 to 7 days per month from December through April.

Chart 11405

(14) **Apalachee Bay**, about 170 miles NW of Tampa Bay, is formed by the bend in the coastline from a NW to a SW direction. Depths range from 6 to 20 feet with numerous shoals and rocks, some bare at low water. The bay is the approach to St. Marks River.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(15) The lines established for Apalachee Bay are described in **80.805**, chapter 2.

Danger zone

(16) An Air Force rocket-firing range has been established in the Gulf S of Apalachee Bay. (See **334.640**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(17) **Econfina River**, entering the E part of Apalachee Bay, is shallow and navigable by boats drawing about 2 feet at half tide or better; although lesser depths may be found during protracted periods of offshore winds. A private light marks the E side of the entrance to the river. The river channel is rocky and should be used only with local knowledge. **Econfina Landing**, on the W bank 2 miles above the mouth, has facilities for small craft. Gasoline, water, ice, a launching ramp, and limited berthage are available. State Route 14 leads to the main coastal highway U.S. Route 98.

(18) **Aucilla River** flows into Apalachee Bay 4.5 miles NW of Econfina River. The approach for a distance of 3 miles is a narrow winding channel that is difficult for strangers. A private light on **Gamble Point** marks the entrance to the river. The river above the mouth is reported to be poorly marked, fast-flowing, and with depths of over 5 feet. It has been further reported that by giving the bends in the river a good berth, and by avoiding the rocks in the channel which are discernible by ripples, boats drawing 4 feet will have little difficulty. Local knowledge is advised.

(19) **St. Marks National Wildlife Refuge** covers much of the coastal area between Aucilla River and Ochlockonee Bay, about 12 miles SW of St. Marks River.

Chart 11406

(20) **St. Marks River** flows into the head of Apalachee Bay 83 miles NW of Cedar Keys and 54 miles NE of Cape St. George. The river is the approach to the town of **St. Marks** about 5.5 miles above the entrance. A cracking plant, several oil terminals, and a powerplant, which is about 0.5 mile above the town, are the principal facilities on the river. Barges constitute the major traffic on the river.

Prominent feature

(21) **St. Marks Light** (30°04'18"N., 84°10'48"W.), the most conspicuous object in the approach to St. Marks River, is 82 feet above the water and shown from an 80-foot white conical tower adjoining a one–story dwelling. The light also serves as the rear light to the **356**° lighted entrance range.

Channels

(22) A dredged channel leads from deep water in Apalachee Bay to a turning basin at the town of St. Marks, and continues to just above the power plant about 0.5 mile above the town. In September 2002, the controlling depths were 5.0 feet (7.1 feet at midchannel) to the turning basin, thence 7.2 feet in the turning basin, thence 5.2 feet (8.8 feet at midchannel) to the head of the dredged channel. The channel is marked by a lighted range, lights, daybeacons, and lighted and unlighted buoys.

(23) A land cut, about 500 yards long, has been dredged from the E side of Spanish Hole, about 0.3 mile NW of St. Marks Light for the St. Marks National Wildlife Refuge. In May 1982, the channel had a reported controlling depth of about 3 feet. A public launching ramp is available on the land cut.

Dangers

(24) Shoal water extends about 3 miles S of St. Marks Light, and numerous shoals are on both sides of the channel. They are for the most part unmarked. In October 1990, a visible wreck was reported 3.8 miles SSE of the entrance channel.

Tides and currents

(25) The mean range of tide in St. Marks River is 2.4 feet. (See the Tide Tables for predictions.) Prolonged winds from the N will cause tides to be 1 to 2 feet below predicted levels, and prolonged winds from the S will cause tides to be 1 to 2 feet above predicted levels. The tidal current in St. Marks River approach averages about 0.5 knot at strength. In the river the average is from 0.3 to 0.4 knot, although 2-knot currents have been reported.

(26) **Wakulla River** enters St. Marks River 5 miles N of St. Marks Light. A draft of about 7 feet can be taken upriver for about 0.4 mile above the confluence, and about 3 feet to just above U.S. Route 319 highway bridge, about 5 miles above St. Marks. At this point the river is closed to navigation by a 6-foot-high fence across the river that provides protection for a wildlife

refuge. The channel is obstructed by grass, and local knowledge is needed to carry the best water.

(27) The **San Marcos De Apalache State Park and Monument** is on the point formed by the confluence of St. Marks and Wakulla Rivers. A private yacht club and a fish camp are on the E side of Wakulla River about 0.5 and 0.8 mile, respectively, above the confluence of the rivers. Berths, gasoline, a launching ramp, and a forklift that can haul out craft to 25 feet for hull and engine repairs and covered wet and dry storage are available.

(28) A **no-wake idle speed** is enforced on St. Marks and Wakulla Rivers in the vicinity of all wharves and small-craft facilities.

Wharves

(29) The river front at St. Marks has several oil terminal wharves and a power company wharf. The wharves are used to unload petroleum products from barges and, in May 1982, had reported depths of 10 to 15 feet alongside. There are several marinas, two of which have boatyards. The larger of two marine railways can handle craft up to 60 feet for hull and engine repairs. Open or covered storage is available as well as open and covered berthage with electricity and launching ramps.

Supplies

(30) Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies are available.

(31) An overhead power cable with a clearance of 65 feet crosses St. Marks River about 0.5 mile below Newport.

(32) **Newport** is a small resort about 3.4 miles above St. Marks. U.S. Route 98 - State Route 30 highway bridge crossing the river at the N part of the town has a 40-foot bascule span with a clearance of 9 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.327**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) A public launching ramp is above the bridge. Fuel and some supplies are available nearby.

Chart 11405

(33) A beach resort is at **Shell Point** (30°03.4'N., 84°17.4'W.), about 5 miles W of St. Marks River. A marina is in a privately dredged basin on the point. Berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies are available. There is a concrete launching ramp. A motel and restaurant are nearby. In September 1989, depths of 5 feet were reported in the privately marked entrance channel and 5 to 10 feet in the basin. The mean range of **tide** is 2.5 feet. **Shell Point Light** (30°02'21"N., 84°17'41"W.), 17 feet above the water and shown from a pile with a green and white diamond-shaped daymark, marks the approach. Private sailboat mooring facilities are in a basin just N of the marina.

(34) **Spring Creek**, 2 miles NW of Shell Point, is entered through a narrow, winding, and privately marked channel that leads between oyster bars to a small marina on the E side of the creek, about 0.5 mile above the entrance. Local knowledge is advised. Berths, gasoline, marine supplies, and some engine repairs are available at the marina.

(35) **Panacea Harbor**, in **Dickerson Bay**, is about 11 miles SW of St. Marks Light. A dredged channel leads from Apalachee Bay to the public wharf at the town of Panacea. In November 2004, the controlling depth was 3.3 feet (5.8 feet at midchannel) to the public wharf. The channel is marked by lights and daybeacons. Panacea is a summer resort and fishing center with a seafood processing plant in the harbor and several more in town. Gasoline and some supplies can be obtained in town.

(36) **Ochlockonee Bay**, on the W side of Apalachee Bay, is a shallow bay 5 miles long and a mile wide. The approach from Apalachee Bay is obstructed by shoals, which probably shift from time to time. The S half of the mouth is closed entirely by oyster bars. The entrance is between **Ochlockonee Point** on the N and **Bald Point** on the S. **Ochlockonee Bay Light OB** (29°56'00"N., 84°18'00"W.), 17 feet above the water and shown from a dolphin with a green square daymark, about 3 miles SE of Ochlockonee Point, marks the approach to the bay. The mean range of **tide** is 2.0 feet.

(37) A narrow channel marked by private markers leads into the bay. In September 1989, it was reported that craft drawing up to 6 feet experienced no trouble going to the facilities about 1.5 miles above the bridge.

(38) U.S. Route 98 highway bridge, about 2.3 miles W of the entrance to the bay, has a clearance of 35 feet. A launching ramp is at the S end of the bridge.

(39) About 1.5 miles W of the bridge on the N bank, there is a marina in a basin. In September 1989, the reported controlling depth was 6 feet in the channel from the bay and in the basin. The channel is marked by private daybeacons. Berths, gasoline, water, ice, marine supplies, and storage are available. There is a concrete launching ramp and a 7½-ton forklift that can haul out craft up to 25 feet for hull and engine repairs, or dry open or covered storage.

(40) With local knowledge, a depth of 4 feet can be carried through **Buckhorn Creek** into **Sopchoppy River** to the fixed highway bridge about 7 miles from the bay. The bridge has a 33-foot channel span and clearance of 6 feet. The creek is little used.

(41) **Ochlockonee River**, emptying into the head of Ochlockonee Bay, leads W to the junction of Crooked River and then turns N and finally E. A depth of 5 feet,

with local knowledge, can be found for 29 miles. U.S. Route 319 highway bridge about 6 miles above the mouth has a fixed span with a clearance of 10 feet. The river is little used. About 8 miles above the mouth, piling of a former railroad bridge is a hazard in the river. A launching ramp is available at a State park on the N side of the river, about 4.5 miles above the mouth.

(42) **Crooked River**, a narrow, crooked tidal stream 22 miles long, connects Ochlockonee River with Carrabelle River. Crooked River is completely blocked by trees and growth about 10 miles above the E mouth.

(43) **Ochlockonee Shoal**, lying about 8 miles SE of Ochlockonee Point, has depths of 3 to 17 feet. Although the shoal is separated from St. James Island by lanes of moderate depths, there is no safe passage between the shoal and the island except for small craft. A lighted bell buoy is SE of the shoal. The buoy also marks the approach to St. Marks River and Apalachee Bay.

(44) There are three fish havens in Apalachee Bay. The first is about 2.2 miles 167° from Shell Point Light, the second about 4.6 miles 161° from St. Marks Light, and the third about 4.5 miles 108° from Ochlockonee Bay Light 2. The first two are unmarked; the third is marked by private buoys.

Charts 11405, 11401

(45) **St. George Sound** and **Apalachicola Bay** are adjoining bodies of water, 40 miles long and 3 to 6 miles wide, separated from the Gulf by Dog, St. George, Little St. George, and St. Vincent Islands. Both sound and bay are generally shallow with numerous oyster reefs and shoals dangerous to navigation. East Pass, West Pass, and Government Cut are the principal entrances to the sound and the bay from the Gulf, and thence into the towns of Carrabelle and Apalachicola.

COLREGS Demarcation Line

(46) The lines established for St. George Sound and Apalachicola Bay are described in **80.805**, chapter 2.

(47) **St. James Island** is the 20-mile-long portion of coast from **Lighthouse Point**, on the W side of Apalachee Bay, W to Carrabelle. The island is separated from the mainland by Ochlockonee Bay, and by Ochlockonee, Crooked, and Carrabelle Rivers.

(48) **South Shoal** extends S from the E end of St. James Island for about 6 miles. The sea breaks on portions of the shoal even in good weather. A lighted bell buoy marks the S end of the shoal.

(49) **Duer Channel**, unmarked and subject to frequent changes, lies at the E end of St. George Sound between South Shoal and Dog Island Reef. The channel is used occasionally by light-draft vessels with local knowledge, but is difficult for strangers. A visible wreck is on the E side of the channel in about 29°49.1'N., 84°22.3'W.

(50) **Alligator Harbor**, a shallow body of water at the E end of St. George Sound, is formed by a long, narrow spit of land that extends W from Lighthouse Point to Peninsula Point. The harbor is entered from Duer Channel through a crooked privately dredged channel that leads from W of **Peninsula Point** NW to the vicinity of **Wilson Beach**, around the N end of **Bay Mouth Bar**, and thence SE into the harbor. The channel is marked by a private light and daybeacons, but is subject to continual change and extensive shoaling. Local knowledge is advised. In 1982, a reported depth of 4½ feet was available in the channel. In May 1984, it was reported that the former entrance to the harbor, just N of Peninsula Point, had shoaled to bare and should be avoided. Good anchorage can be found in depths of 5 to 7 feet, hard sand bottom, N of Peninsula Point.

(51) A marina is in a small basin about 0.6 mile E of the point. Gasoline, diesel fuel, electricity, water, ice, marine supplies, storage facilities, and a 40-ton mobile hoist that can handle craft up to 65 feet are available at the marina; hull and engine repairs can be made. The marina monitors VHF-FM channel 16 during working hours.

(52) Prominent at Alligator Harbor are the large green boat storage building and skeleton tower at the marina, and the water tank at Southwest Cape, about 1.7 miles W of Lighthouse Point.

(53) **Dog Island Reef**, lying 5 to 6 miles offshore S of St. James Island, extends from a point about 5 miles WSW of Lighthouse Point to the E end of Dog Island. There are depths of 2 to 6 feet over a considerable part of the reef. Local fishermen sometimes enter St. George Sound through the shoal close to the eastern side of Dog Island. The reef is marked near its NE extremity by a light and by a buoy near its W end about 2.7 miles E of the E end of Dog Island.

(54) N of Dog Island Reef and about 4.5 miles W of Peninsula Point a privately dredged and marked channel, with a reported controlling depth of 10 feet in May 1982, leads to a basin on which is the Florida State University's Marine Laboratory. The 180-foot concrete marginal wharf had a reported depth of 8 feet alongside.

(55) **Dog Island**, a narrow, sparsely wooded island over 5 miles long, is the first land sighted in approaching East Pass from the SE. Several houses are on the island, and lodging is available. A privately marked channel, with a reported controlling depth of 6 feet in May 1982, leads to a small cove on the N side of the E end of the island. Water and limited berthage are available at a small marina in the cove.

(56) A visible wreck is N of Dog Island in about 29°49.0'N., 84°37.5'W.

Chart 11404

(57) **Carrabelle Harbor** is at the entrance to Carrabelle River which flows into St. George Sound. The principal entrance to the harbor and the sound is through **East Pass** between Dog and St. George Islands, about 31 miles SW of St. Marks Light. **Carrabelle** is a small town at the mouth of the river that has several seafood processing plants. The town is on the main coastal highway, U.S. Route 98, and a good road leads to the interior.

(58) **Carrabelle River** flows into St. George Sound 5 miles NNE of East Pass. River currents are rather strong on the ebb. A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 40 feet crosses the river about 0.5 mile above the turning basin. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 50 feet is about 2 miles above the bridge.

Prominent features

(59) Approaching East Pass from SE on a clear day, the first objects to be seen are the sand dunes on Dog and St. George Island. On closer approach, the trees on the mainland can be seen over the islands and a few pine trees will be noticed near the W end of Dog Island. A water tower and several radio towers are also prominent.

Channels

(60) A dredged channel leads from the Gulf of Mexico for 3 miles through East Pass to a point W of Dog Island, thence for 5 miles through St. George Sound and Carrabelle River to a turning basin at the town of Carrabelle. From the turning basin, the channel continues for 3 miles to the confluence of New and Crooked Rivers. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.)

(61) In 1991, a visible wreck was reported about 1 mile S of Carrabelle Channel Light 13 in about 29°47'35.8"N., 84°39'57.7"W.

(62) The channels are marked by lighted ranges, a light, lighted and unlighted buoys, and daybeacons. A **022**°24' lighted range leads through the harbor channel, and a **324**° lighted range leads into the river entrance.

(63) In heavy seas, deep-draft vessels should stay in depths of 30 to 40 feet until Carrabelle Channel Lighted Bell Buoy 2 is picked up. In 1969, a submerged object, covered 15 feet, was reported in the vicinity of the bell buoy.

Anchorages

(64) Vessels may anchor in St. George Sound behind the W end of Dog Island in depths of about 20 feet and to the NW of the E end of St. George Island in depths of 18 to 20 feet. At these anchorages, vessels with good ground tackle can safely ride out any gale except a hurricane. Small boats can anchor closer inshore behind the hook at the E end of St. George Island or at various points in the sound where depths are suitable.

Tides and currents

(65) At East Pass and Carrabelle the diurnal tidal range is about 2.6 feet. The tidal currents are strong, sometimes having a velocity of 3 to 4 knots, and ordinarily at least 1 knot. They usually set across the shoals at an angle with the channel, and great care should be taken not to be set toward the shoals on either hand.

Pilotage

(66) Arrangements can be made for local fishing guides to pilot yachts from Carrabelle to Tampa and other coast ports.

Wharves

(67) A town wharf, several fish wharves, and service wharves with reported depths of 7 to 15 feet alongside are along the waterfront. There is a tie-up berth for barges on the S bank of the river opposite the town.

Small-craft facilities

(68) Several facilities are at Carrabelle. Berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, pump-out station, launching ramp, wet storage, marine supplies and a 5-ton lift are available. Engine repairs can be made.

Charts 11404, 11402, 11401

(69) **St. George Island** and **Little St. George Island**, the S boundary of Apalachicola Bay, extend about 24 miles W from East Pass. The islands are densely wooded except the E end of St. George Island, which is a low and barren spit. A marked channel leads to the town of **Eastpoint**, 1 mile NE of Cat Point. In October 2005, the controlling depth in the entrance channel was 2.6 feet (3.8 feet at midchannel), thence 0.6 foot at midchannel in the E and W arms paralleling the shore at Eastpoint. Detached breakwaters parallel the E and W arms of the channel. A bridge-causeway extends from Cat Point to St. George Island. The fixed span over the waterway has a clearance of 65 feet. Gasoline in cans, groceries, ice, a launching ramp, and some marine supplies are available on St. George Island from a store at the SW end of the causeway. Gasoline, diesel fuel, and limited marine

supplies are available at the wharves at Eastpoint. There are seafood packing plants and numerous fish piers at Eastpoint.

(70) **Bulkhead Shoal**, which extends from Cat Point S to Bulkhead Point on St. George Island, marks the dividing line between St. George Sound and Apalachicola Bay. The Intracoastal Waterway has been dredged through this shoal. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 40 feet crosses along the shoal, but is submerged at the waterway channel.

(71) **West Pass** enters Apalachicola Bay between **Sand Island**, the NW tip of Little St. George Island, and **St. Vincent Island**. The pass is the W approach to Apalachicola Bay and the town of Apalachicola.

(72) **Apalachicola** is on the N shore of Apalachicola Bay at the mouth of the Apalachicola River. The principal industries are fishing and oystering. Waterborne commerce consists of petroleum products, chemicals, fertilizer products, sand, gravel, cement, liquid and dry sulfur, grain, feeds, and logs. The port is the gateway for the extensive river systems of the Chattahoochee and Flint Rivers. The Intracoastal Waterway enters Apalachicola River, passes the town, and then continues W through Jackson River. (See chapter 12.) The town has several historic buildings, a museum, and a hospital.

Prominent features

(73) An abandoned lighthouse (29°35.2'N., 85°02.8'W.), on the SW tip of Little St. George Island, is the most conspicuous object in the West Pass area. From inside the pass on the approach to Apalachicola, the water tank, several microwave and radio towers, and the highway bridges are prominent.

Dangers

(74) A fan-shaped test firing area, marked by unlighted buoys, is centered about 4 miles S of the abandoned lighthouse on Little St. George Island. (See **334.650**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Channels

(75) The main entrance to Apalachicola Bay is through **Government Cut** (also known as **Bob Sikes Pass**), a dredged cut between St. George and Little St. George Islands from the Gulf into the bay about 4.9 miles E of the abandoned lighthouse. The entrance to the cut is protected by twin jetties. In September 2005, the controlling depth was 5.7 feet. The channel is marked by lighted buoys, a lighted range, and daybeacons.

(76) In December 1992, a dangerous wreck that uncovers was reported 1.0 mile SE of the entrance buoys in about 29°35'14.4"N., 84°56'42.6"W.

(77) The channel from the Gulf through West Pass and Apalachicola Bay to Apalachicola is entered through a buoyed bar channel, marked at the entrance by a lighted buoy, about 3.7 miles W of Sand Island. The passage from inside the pass to Apalachicola is via a channel, marked by lights and a daybeacon, that leads SE along the N side of the W end of Little St. George Island to the Lower Anchorage and Horseshoe Cove, thence NE via an unmarked route across Apalachicola Bay to the Intracoastal Waterway, and thence to Apalachicola. The bar channel is subject to frequent shoaling and is marked by buoys which may be relocated to mark the best water without prior notice. Mariners should use caution when transiting West Pass. Once inside the pass, depths of about 9 feet can be carried to Apalachicola.

(78) A swash channel, used considerably by local fishermen, lies between **East Bank** and Sand Island. The channel has a depth of about 3 feet and is passable in all but severe weather. Government Cut and the West Pass channels join the Intracoastal Waterway about 3.5 miles S of Apalachicola.

(79) **Two Mile Channel,** a dredged channel, leads N for 1.2 miles from the bay to a lateral channel leading E and W, parallel to the shore, off the fishing village of **Two Mile**, about 2 miles W of the entrance to Apalachicola River. The channel heading E connects with the Intracoastal Waterway at Two Mile Channel Light TM. In July 2003, the controlling depth in the entrance channel was 3.5 feet (3.9 feet at midchannel), thence 5.7 feet in the W and E channels. An entrance light, buoys, and daybeacons mark the channels.

(80) **Scipio Creek Channel**, a dredged channel, leads from the river off Apalachicola to a municipal boat basin in **Scipio Creek**. In November 2004, the controlling depth in the channel was 5.5 feet (8.7 feet at midchannel) with 6.5 to 8.8 feet in the basin.

Anchorages

(81) Vessels may anchor anywhere in **Upper Anchorage** in Apalachicola Bay where depths are suitable. Good anchorage in depths of 12 to 15 feet may be found in **Lower Anchorage**, E of Sand Island. Another good anchorage is about 1 mile S of the turn in the channel leading to Apalachicola.

Dangers

(82) A **restricted area** of **Tyndall Air Force Base** is close W of Government Cut. (See **334.670**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(83) **Cape St. George Shoal** extends 11 miles S from **Cape St. George**, the SW tip of Little St. George Island. The shoal consists of several detached spots with moderate depths between them. The shoal is marked by a lighted bell buoy on its S end and by a buoy off its E

side. A sunken wreck is 1 mile E of the lighted bell buoy in about 29°23.2'N., 85°01.0'W.

(84) Shoals extend more than 3 miles offshore at West Pass. The approach is marked by a lighted buoy and several other buoys which are shifted to conform to changes in the channel.

Caution

(85) The Apalachicola River entrance lighted range is partly obstructed by the highway bridge. The front range is a flashing light suspended below the bridge deck in the third bent W of the swing span and is difficult to see from the channel entrance. The rear range shows above the bridge deck, but may be difficult to identify in the daytime if vessels with tall masts are docked at the wharves north of the bridge. On the sides of the channel are ruins of wooden jetties extending 2 miles S of the highway bridge.

Tides and currents

(86) The diurnal range of tide at West Pass is about 1.4 feet and at Cat Point 2.2 feet. The currents are influenced by the winds and by freshets, and at times are very strong, especially the ebb; at flood they are generally weak. A velocity of 3 knots has been observed in West Pass channel at a point inside the bar about 0.8 mile NE of Lighted Buoy 2. The ebb current runs out through West Pass and divides, part going to the S over the breakers and part following the deeper water to the bar, the latter being the stronger.

(87) In Apalachicola River, the diurnal range of tide is about 1.7 feet at Apalachicola and the current is principally ebb. With strong winds from the N and E there will be little or no flood current or even slack water, and the height of the water in the bay and river will be reduced a foot or more. The tides meet somewhat to the W of Bulkhead Shoal, the ebb current flowing E through the cut.

Weather

(88) The climate of Apalachicola is typical of that experienced along most of the coast of the N Gulf of Mexico, which tends to moderate temperatures, resulting in a subtropical regime. The annual average temperature at Apalachicola is 68.4ºF. The average maximum is 76.2º and the average minimum is 60.1ºF. Winter weather often comes from the continent, therefore there are wide temperature variations on occasion. January is the coolest month with an average high of 60.9ºF and an average low of 44.3ºF. The coolest temperature on record at Apalachicola is 9ºF recorded in January 1985. An average of ten days each year records a minimum below freezing and below freezing temperatures have occurred in each month, November through March. Summer temperatures are more uniform. High temperatures reach 90ºF or more on 37 days annually, 40 to 50 days less than more inland locations. July and August are the warmest months, each have average temperatures of 81.6ºF. The warmest temperature on record is 99ºF recorded in August 1986.

(89) Rainfall results from summer showers and thunderstorms, tropical cyclones, and winter cold fronts. The average annual rainfall for Apalachicola is 57.64 inches, 40% of this falls in the three-month period July, August, and September. July is the wettest month averaging 8.24 inches and April the driest, averages 2.95 inches. Thunderstorms develop on 10 to 17 days per month during June through September and have resulted in brief, heavy rains and strong, gusty winds. Apalachicola has not recorded hurricane-force winds, although 16 tropical systems have passed within 50 miles during the past 50 years. During hurricane Agnes in June 1972, tides in the Apalachicola area measured 5 to 9 feet above mean sea level. Due to the orientation of the coastline, a stronger storm could drive these tides several feet higher. In June 1966, hurricane Alma made landfall about 30 miles east of Apalachicola packing 85-knot winds. This was the earliest in the season that a hurricane had made landfall on the U.S. coast. In September 1985, hurricane Elena remained offshore S of Apalachicola while containing maximum winds of 110 knots. The storm caused severe beach erosion in the region but little else.

(90) Winter weather is usually mild, but interspersed with brief cold spells. Snow has fallen on rare occasions, but usually melts as it falls. Only twice has snow accumulated enough to be measured; the greatest was 0.4 inch recorded in January 1977. Strong winds are most likely in winter, but gales are rare.

(91) The National Weather Service maintains an office at the airport. **Barometers** may be compared there or by telephone.

(92) (See page T–4 for **Apalachicola climatological table**.)

Pilotage

(93) Pilots are not available, but local fishing guides can be hired as pilots for the adjacent waters and the Gulf.

(94) There is a public hospital in Apalachicola.

(95) **Agricultural quarantine** officials are stationed in Pensacola. (See appendix for address.)

(96) The Coast Guard **vessel documentation office** in Pensacola serves Apalachicola. (See appendix for address.)

(97) **Apalachicola River**, formed by the junction of Flint and Chattahoochee Rivers, flows S for about 98 miles into the N part of Apalachicola Bay. The Intracoastal Waterway extends through the lower part of Apalachicola

River, branching W through **Jackson River** at its confluence with Apalachicola River about 5 miles above the latter's mouth. (See chapter 12.) A Federal project provides for a 9-foot channel in Apalachicola River from Jackson River to Chattahoochee River. (See Local Notice to Mariners for latest controlling depths.) The channel is marked by daybeacons and unlighted buoys.

(98) The John Gorrie Memorial Bridge, a highway causeway, crosses the mouth of the Apalachicola River from **East Point** to Apalachicola. The bridge has a fixed span with a clearance of 65 feet over the main channel. Overhead power and telephone cables immediately N of the bridge have a clearance of 84 feet.

(99) About 3.7 miles above the mouth, the river is crossed by a railroad swing bridge with a clearance of 11 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(100) N and S of the John Gorrie Memorial Bridge are numerous private docks with small-craft berths. The municipal pier and basin are about 300 yards S of the bridge. Berths and a launching ramp are available. In May 1982, the pier had a reported depth of about 3 feet alongside the outer face, with 5 feet reported in the basin.

Small-craft facilities

(101) There are several small-craft facilities at Apalachicola. There are fish piers on Two Mile Channel. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on the small-craft chart for services and supplies available.)

Communications

(102) The town is served by the freight service of the Apalachicola Northern Railroad Company, and the main coastal highway U.S. Route 98 passes through the town.

(103) **Chattahoochee River**, about 365 miles long, rises in NE Georgia and flows generally SW and S to a confluence with Flint River and Apalachicola River at the SW corner of the State. A Federal project provides for a 9-foot channel from the confluence with Flint and Apalachicola Rivers to Columbus, Ga., a distance of 142 miles. (See Local Notice to Mariners for latest controlling depths.)

(104) There are three dams and navigation locks which are 450 feet long, 82 feet wide, and have a minimum depth of 13 feet over the sills. **Jim Woodruff Dam and Lock**, on the Apalachicola River about 93 miles above the mouth, is 0.5 mile below the confluence of the three rivers. **George W. Andrews (Columbia) Dam and Lock** is about 40 miles above the confluence. **Walter F. George Lock and Dam** is about 65 miles above the confluence. Operating hours of the locks are as follows: Woodruff Lock, 24 hours; Andrews Lock, 24 hours; and George Lock, 0800 to 1600. There are general cargo wharf and an oil terminal, and a public ramp at Columbia, Ala., about 43 miles above the confluence, and a marginal masonry general cargo wharf at Columbus, Ga.

(105) **Flint River**, about 287 miles long, rises in central Georgia, flows generally southeastward to **Albany, Ga.**, thence SW to its confluence with Apalachiola and Chattahoochee Rivers, about 25 miles below **Bainbridge, Ga.** There is a public concrete general cargo wharf and an oil terminal at Bainbridge. There is a private wharf with railroad siding at **Chattahoochee**, Fla., a few miles below Jim Woodruff Dam. The wharf is used mainly for handling of sand and gravel. There are recreation and small-craft facilities on the three rivers.

(106) Navigation charts for the Apalachicola, Chattahoochee, and Flint Rivers System are available from the Mobile Corps of Engineers Office. (See appendix for address.)

(107) **Note:** Mariners are required by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to contact Panama City area office by telephone (904-785-5881) for controlling depths and river channel conditions before entering the Apalachicola, Chattahoochee, and Flint Rivers system. Failure to comply with this requirement will result in the Corps of Engineers refusing to permit completion of passage by any tow in violation.

(108) **St. Vincent Sound** is a shallow and unimportant extension of Apalachicola Bay at its NW end. The sound can be entered from E through Apalachicola Bay or from the W through **Indian Pass**, a narrow, shifting, unmarked channel. Strangers should not attempt the pass, which is shallow and used only by local fishing vessels.

(109) **Cape San Blas**, 16.5 miles WNW of Cape St. George, is low and wooded.

(110) **Cape San Blas Shoals**, with depths of 18 feet or less, extend 4 miles S from the cape. Depths of 24 to 30 feet are found 10 miles S and SW of the cape. A lighted bell buoy is moored about 13.5 miles SW of the cape. The waters inshore from the buoy should be avoided by all except light-draft vessels.

(111) With a fresh breeze from any quarter S of E and NW, rough water may be expected at the cape and a breaking sea may run far offshore. Between December and March, fog is frequently encountered off Cape San Blas.

(112) A swash channel marked by buoys crosses the shoals about 2 miles S of the light; depths are about 12 to 14 feet. Although local craft use this channel on a smooth sea, strangers should not. Close inshore is the foundation of a former lighthouse, covered 5 feet.

(113) A **danger zone** of an air-to-air firing practice range is in the Gulf S and W of Apalachicola. (See **334.670**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Charts 11393, 11389

(114) **St. Joseph Bay**, which extends about 12 miles N of Cape San Blas, is separated from the Gulf by **St. Joseph Peninsula (St. Joseph Spit),** a long, narrow strip of land and sand hills, wooded in places, that curves NNW from the cape. St. Joseph Bay, recognized as one of the best harbors on the Gulf, is easily entered by vessels with drafts to 25 feet except during periods of very severe weather such as hurricanes. **St. Joseph Bay Entrance Lighted Buoy 2** marks the entrance.

(115) **Port St. Joe** is a town on the E shore of St. Joseph Bay. A large papermill on the waterfront and two chemical plants on Gulf County Canal furnish the main industry for the town. Waterborne commerce consists mainly of paper, marine supplies, petroleum products, and chemical products. Occasional foreign fishing vessels unload their catch at a fish processing plant in the port.

Time

(116) Port St. Joe is in the eastern time zone.

Prominent features

(117) The stack and buildings of the papermill and the chemical plant are the most prominent objects visible from the Gulf. Several water tanks are conspicuous at a closer distance inshore.

(118) **Vessels should approach the harbor within the Port St. Joe Safety Fairway.** (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

(119) In July 1982, a sunken wreck was reported in the safety fairway in about 29°50.2'N., 85°41.6'W.

(120) A fish haven with an authorized minimum depth of 34 feet is close off the SE side of the entrance to the Port St. Joe Safety Fairway.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(121) The lines established for St. Joseph Bay are described in **80.810**, chapter 2.

Channels

(122) From the Gulf, the dredged channel leads across 18-foot shoals to the deeper water inside. Federal project depths are 37 feet to a point about 0.5 mile N of St. Joseph Point, thence 35 feet to Harbor Channel and to a turning basin immediately to the W, thence 35 feet to South Channel, thence 27 feet in South Channel; project depth in the turning basin is 32 feet. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of the charts for controlling depths.) A shoal tends to build E from the extremity of St. Joseph Point into the W side of the entrance channel. South Channel is no longer maintained.

(123) The channels, except for South Channel, are marked by lights and buoys; lighted ranges mark the entrance channel and North Channel. Port St. Joe Entrance Channel lighted range on top of the papermill is often difficult to see because of the steam from the mill.

(124) A swash channel with a depth of 14 feet follows the shore of **St. Joseph Point** at a distance of 0.2 mile and passes between the shore and a shoal that has a depth of about 8 feet. The channel is subject to frequent changes and should be used only with local knowledge.

(125) **Gulf County Canal,** a dredged cut, provides a connection between St. Joseph Bay and the Intracoastal Waterway. The canal has a Federal project depth of 12 feet. (See Local Notice to Mariners and latest edition of charts for controlling depths.) Near the bay entrance the canal is crossed by a fixed bridge with a clearance of 75 feet. Overhead power cables crossing the canal at Highland View and about 1.4 miles above the mouth have a minimum clearance of 85 feet.

Anchorages

(126) **Vessels should anchor in Port St. Joe Anchorages, N and S of the Safety Fairway leading to the entrance channel**. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.) Depths of 24 to 37 feet with hard sand or hard mud bottom are available throughout most of the interior part of the bay. The S third of the bay, a shelf along the sides, and several spoil areas along the entrance channel and along the E side of St. Joseph Peninsula are shoal. Shoaling to 11 feet is close N of South Channel centered in about 29°48'37"N., 85°19'43"W. **Explosives anchorages** are in St. Joseph Bay. (See **110.1 and 110.193a**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) See latest editions of charts for controlling depths.

(127) In St. Joseph Bay, the diurnal range of **tide** is about 1.4 feet.

Currents

(128) Strong and erratic crosscurrents are reported at the entrance to St. Joseph Bay NE of St. Joseph Point. These currents are reported to be particularly strong during the ebb. Caution is advised when entering the bay.

Pilotage, Port St. Joe

(129) Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels and U.S. vessels under register in foreign trade if drawing more than 7 feet of water. Pilotage is optional for U.S.

coastwise vessels that have on board a pilot licensed by the Federal Government. A pilot station is no longer maintained at Port St. Joe. Vessels desiring a pilot should request one through the ships' agent or by contacting the Panama City Pilots. (See Pilotage, Panama City (indexed as such), this chapter. Vessels should be prepared to proceed to the entrance to St. Andrew Bay, if so directed, which is located about 20 miles to the NW, where the pilot will board between St. Andrew Bay Entrance Lighted Whistle Buoy SA and the first set of entrance channel buoys in about 30°06.8'N., 85°44.5'W. Procedures for requesting pilots are further described under Panama City pilotage.

Towage

(130) Tugs are obtained from Panama City when required.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(131) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(132) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.) A hospital is in the city.

(133) Vessels bound for Port St. Joe notify the customs officer at Panama City of their arrival. Port St. Joe is a **customs port of entry.** The Deputy Collector of Customs at Panama City usually comes to the vessel at the first opportunity. The records for St. Joe are maintained at Panama City.

Harbor regulations

(134) There are no formal printed harbor regulations. The Port St. Joe Port Authority has jurisdiction over the port. The **harbormaster** can be reached by telephone (904-227-1319). A **speed limit** of 4 m.p.h. is posted in the harbor.

Wharves

(135) A large papermill and an adjoining oil dock are 0.5 mile long with depths of from 26 to 32 feet alongside on the waterfront.

Supplies

(136) Bunker C is available on an emergency basis. Diesel fuel, provisions, water, and limited marine supplies are available.

Repairs

(137) There are no facilities for making major repairs or drydocking deep-draft vessels at Port St. Joe; the nearest facilities are at Mobile. Above- and below-the-waterline repairs can be made to small vessels. A marine railway in the basin on the N side of the Gulf County Canal can haul out craft to 85 feet for complete repairs.

Small-craft facilities

(138) A boat basin on the N bank of the Gulf County Canal just NE of the highway bridge provides berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies.

Communications

(139) Port St. Joe is served by the Apalachicola Northern Railroad and is on the main coastal highway, U.S. Route 98.

(140) **Bell Shoal** is the broken ground NW of the entrance channel making off from St. Andrew Point, 6.5 miles NW of St. Joseph Point.

(141) **Mexico Beach** is a small resort community about 4.5 miles N of St. Joseph Point. A privately marked channel leads to **Salt Creek;** the entrance is subject to shoaling and should not be attempted without local knowledge. In September 1985, the entrance to the creek was closed to navigation. In 2003, the reported depth inside the creek was 4 feet. U.S. Route 98 highway bridge, on the E branch of the creek about 0.3 mile above the entrance, has a fixed span with a reported clearance of 13 feet. Several marinas are on the E branch. Berths with electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, pump-out station, launching ramps, wet storage, and marine supplies are available; a 10-ton forklift can haul out craft to 26 feet for storage or hull and engine repairs. A no-wake **speed limit** is enforced on Salt Creek.

(142) **Crooked Island** is a narrow island extending 7 miles NW from St. Andrew Point. The island encloses **St. Andrew Sound,** a shallow, unimportant body of water.

(143) A **restricted area** of a drone launch corridor extends through St. Andrew Sound into the Gulf of Mexico. (See **334.770**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Charts 11390, 11391, 11392

(144) **St. Andrew Bay**, a narrow irregularly shaped harbor, lies 30 miles NW of Cape San Blas. Excellent anchorage and protection during hurricanes can be found in this nearly landlocked harbor and its tributary inlets, West, North, and East Bays. A ship channel, protected by jetties, in a land cut through **Shell Island,** forms a passage from the Gulf to St. Andrew Bay.

(145) **Panama City** is the seat of Bay County. One of the largest papermills in the world is at **Bay Harbor,** E of Panama City proper. Waterborne commerce consists mainly of general cargo, paper and petroleum

products, shell, steel and iron products, marine supplies, chemicals, fertilizers, and small amounts of fish.

Time

(146) Panama City is in the central time zone.

Prominent features

(147) On the approach from seaward, the shoreline appearance is radically different on the east side of the ship channel where it appears as a low unbroken line of woods; and the west side of the ship channel where it appears as a succession of beach homes and condominiums, some as tall as 30 stories. This construction is of varying density from the ship channel at St. Andrew Bay to the east side of the entrance to Chocktawhatchee Bay at Dentin. It is most dense along the Panama City Beach areas to Phillips Inlet and at Dentin. A large condominium apartment building 2.5 miles NW of the channel entrance is prominent. The condominium is reported to be a good radar target at more than 32 miles. The dredged cut will not show unless the vessel is on or near the line of the cut. The first landmarks to be seen are the smoke and tall stacks of the papermill at Bay Harbor and two 130-foot water tanks at **Tyndall Air Force Base,** about 5 miles SSE of the stacks. An aerolight is atop the E tank. Next seen is the Municipal Auditorium at the Panama City Marina.

(148) **St. Andrew Bay Entrance Lighted Whistle Buoy SA** (30°05'30"N., 85°46'24"W.) about 2.2 miles SW of the entrance to the dredged channel, marks the approach.

(149) **Vessels should approach the harbor through the prescribed Safety Fairways.** (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(150) The lines established for St. Andrew Bay are described in **80.810,** Chapter 2.

Navigation Guidelines, St. Andrews Bay

(151) The increased size and draft of vessels entering the bay has resulted in increased navigational problems. Based upon reported marine casualties to vessels and after consultation between local marine interests and regulatory agencies, including the Coast Guard Captain of the Port, the following general guidelines have been developed to enhance safe navigation.

(152) It is recommended that all vessels, particularly those which must navigate in the channel because of draft restraints, strictly adhere to them. Nothing in these guidelines shall supersede or alter any applicable laws or regulations. In construing and complying with these guidelines, regard shall be had to all dangers to navigation and collision and to any special circumstances, including the limitations of the vessels involved, which may make a departure from the guidelines necessary to avoid immediate danger.

(153) The dredged cut between the jetties which leads to natural deep water within the Bay is subject to shoaling

and the project depth presently authorized is not always available. The local pilots recommend that vessels intending to call Panama City should request advice from their local agents or the pilots as to the maximum draft which can be safely handled at that time.

(154) Due to the constant shoaling which tends to restrict the width of the dredged cut available for large vessels, as well as the strong currents which run through the cut, one way traffic is recommended for all large vessels transiting the entrance channel.

(155) Vessels towed on a hawser which must enter or leave through the dredged cut and, due to draft or size, are required to navigate in the main channel should exercise particular care that they at all times have the tow under control and are able to navigate in their channel half width if necessary and stop if required. To insure this capability it is recommended that they not transit the cut with a strong fair tide and employ assist tugs if necessary.

(156) Large numbers of recreational boats frequent the entrance channel, particularly on weekends and holidays. Additionally sailing regattas sponsored by the local yacht club may, at times, include courses which cross the main shipping channel inside St. Andrews Bay. Local shipping agents are familiar with these activities and normally request assistance from the Coast Guard and other local law enforcement agencies in monitoring this recreational activity to minimize conflicts with commercial shipping. However, large vessels must keep a sharp lookout for such boats and be prepared to warn them by appropriate signals if they should obstruct the channel.

(157) All vessels entering from sea and bound for facilities located in St. Andrews Bay will, for a time, be navigating in the Intracoastal Waterway (ICW) which has considerable tug and barge traffic. To insure they are aware of traffic in their vicinity, all vessels transiting St. Andrew Bay, which are confined to the marked channels or otherwise restricted in their movements, are encouraged to give the following Security Calls on VHF-FM Channels 16 and 13.

(158) Inbound vessels should, as a minimum, give a security call via VHF Channel or Channel 16 at least 15 minutes before passing St. Andrews Bay Entrance Lighted Buoy 1, and another call approaching St. Andrews Bay Entrance Lighted Buoy 15 before encountering traffic in the ICW.

(159) Outbound vessels should give a similar security call at least 15 minutes before getting underway and again approaching Buoy 15.

(160) Tugs and barges as well as other large vessels traversing the ICW should give similar security calls when approaching the Hathaway Bridge eastbound and when passing the DuPont Bridge westbound. An additional call should be made as these vessels approach Buoy 15.

(161) Security Calls should provide the following information as a minimum; name and call sign of vessel, if engaged in towing, present location or ETA at the sea buoy or either of the bridges as appropriate, direction of movement and destination or intentions. The above reporting points are the minimum recommended and additional calls may be prudent under existing circumstances.

(162) Large vessels attempting to dock at the Panama City Port Authority West Berth at Dyers Point with a strong breeze from NE through SE and a strong flood tide have frequently grounded on the small island just to the west of the berth. This is a particular problem during the winter months. Vessels going to this berth under these conditions should employ additional tugs and when, due to limited local tug assistance available, this is not considered to provide an acceptable level of safety, they should delay until slack water or an ebb tide which will tend to hold them off the island.

(163) Ship owners and Masters are advised that oil spill clean-up contractor services, including containment and clean-up equipment, are available in Panama City. Information concerning contracting for these services may be obtained by contacting local shipping agents, the Panama City Port Authority, the U.S. Coast Guard, or the Florida Marine Patrol.

Channels

(164) The Federal project for Panama City Harbor provides for a jettied entrance cut through Shell Island 36 feet deep and into the bay. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.) The entrance channel is marked by a **052°10'** lighted range and lighted buoys.

(165) Submerged jetties, marked at the outer ends by lighted buoys, extend channelward from the NW and SE harbor entrance points. Mariners are cautioned to keep within the buoyed channel while navigating the land cut through Shell Island.

(166) The entrance SE of Shell Island is not marked, constantly shifting, and considered unsafe for navigation.

(167) Two fish havens are in the safety fairway about 2.5 and 5.4 miles SW of the entrance.

Anchorages

(168) **Vessels should anchor in the Panama City Anchorage, E of the Safety Fairway**. (See **166.100 through 166.200,** chapter 2.) Vessels awaiting berths, or who desire to anchor for short periods of time, normally anchor in the vicinity of St. Andrew Bay Entrance Lighted Whistle Buoy SA well clear of inbound or outbound traffic. In addition, excellent anchorage can be

found almost anywhere in the bay where the depth is suitable. The usual anchorage for large vessels is to the W of **Redfish Point** in depths of 35 to 40 feet. Vessels also anchor for short periods of time SE of the Port Authority berths located at **Dyers Point** in depths of 26 to 32 feet.

Dangers

(169) Danger zones for small arms firing ranges are SE of the entrance to St. Andrew Bay. (See **334.680**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(170) In December 1992, a submerged obstruction covered 30 feet was reported 0.27 mile SE of St. Andrew Bay Light 18 in about 30°08'27"N., 85°39'47"W.

Tides

(171) The diurnal range of tide at the St. Andrew Bay channel is 1.3 feet. Winds greatly affect the tide. S winds of long duration raise the water level in the bay, and N winds lower it.

Currents

(172) The strong ebb current sets outward through the dredged cut and causes heavy tide rips if the wind is S and of moderate strength. With a S or W breeze, small vessels bound in or out should endeavor to reach the entrance during flood current.

Weather

(173) Panama City has a pleasant subtropical climate that is occasionally interrupted by cold air outbreaks in winter and thunderstorms in summer. There is also a threat of a tropical cyclone from June through November. Thunderstorms, which can occur in any month, are most likely in June, July, and August when they occur on an average of 10 to 14 days per month. Peak wind gusts have been close to 70 knots in August and September. In September 1975, Eloise, generating estimated 110-knot winds, became the first hurricane of the 20th century to hit this area. A 98-foot tower 13 miles off Panama City measured 80-knot winds with 135-knot gusts while high water marks reached 18.2 feet above mean sea level in some areas. Fog is most likely late at night and during early morning hours from November through April, when visibilities drop below 0.5 mile on 5 to 8 days per month.

Pilotage, Panama City

(174) Pilotage is compulsory for foreign vessels and U.S. vessels under register in foreign trade if drawing 7 feet or more of water. Pilotage is optional for U.S. coastwise vessels that have on board a pilot licensed by the Federal Government. Pilotage is available from Panama City Pilots, Inc., P.O. Box 2071, Panama City, FL 32402-2071, telephone 904-769-0058, 904-785-2209, or 904-785-2524. Pilots may be arranged by telephone, through the Mobile Marine Operator, or through ships' agents. The pilots request ETA information 24 hours prior to arrival, if possible. Pilots normally board between St. Andrew Bay Entrance Lighted Whistle Buoy SA and the first set of entrance channel buoys in about 30°06.0'N., 85°46.0'W. The primary pilot boat is a 47-foot vessel and at times an alternate 30-foot vessel will be used. Depending upon circumstances, the vessel's speed should be adjusted and the pilot ladder rigged on the lee side as requested by the pilot at the time of boarding. The boats are equipped with VHF-FM channels 13 and 16 which are monitored 1 hour before a vessel is expected. Channel 14 is used as a working frequency for tugs and port facilities. Pilots carry portable radiotelephones.

Towage

(175) Tugs up to 2,000 hp are available. Requests for tug service are best made through the ships' agent, but may also be contacted over VHF-FM channel 16 or by telephone (904-871-0170).

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(176) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(177) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(178) Panama City is a **customs port of entry.**

Coast Guard

(179) **Panama City Coast Guard Station** is on **Alligator Bayou,** opposite Dyers Point. The bayou is within a **restricted area**. (See **334.760**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Wharves

(180) The deep-draft facilities of Panama City are located at Dyers Point, W of Panama City; on the waterfront proper just W of Massalina Bayou; and at Bay Harbor. Only the deep-draft facilities are described. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 19, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See appendix for address.) The alongside depths are reported; for information on the latest depths contact the private operator. All these facilities have rail and highway connections, and water and electrical shore power connections. Cargo is generally handled by ships' tackle; special handling equipment, if available, is mentioned in the description of the

particular facility. Floating cranes to 225 tons are available by special arrangement.

(181) **Facilities at Dyers Point:**

(182) Panama City Port Authority, West Berths 1, 2, and 3 (30°10'39"N., 85°43'58"W.): 1,528 feet of berthing space; 32 feet alongside; deck height, 8½ feet; pipeline extends to storage tanks, total capacity 6.3-million gallons; rail connections; receipt and shipment of general cargo, wood pulp, steel and paper products; receipt of fatty acids and limonene (citrus by-product); owned by City of Panama City and operated by Panama City Port Authority.

(183) Panama City Port Authority, West Berth 4 (30°10'47"N., 85°43'58"W.): 200 feet of berthing space; 17 to 32 feet alongside; deck height, 8½ feet; receiving hopper and belt conveyor; open storage with 5,000-ton capacity; rail connections; receipt of dry bulk aggregate (limestone); owned by City of Panama City and operated by Panama City Port Authority.

(184) Panama City Port Authority, South Dock (30°10'34"N., 85°43'53"W.): 1,100 feet of berthing space; 32 feet alongside; deck height, 8½ feet; gantry crane with 150-foot boom; receipt and shipment of general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; shipment of bulk peanut meal and clay; owned by City of Panama City and operated by Panama City Port Authority.

(185) **Facilities at Bay Harbor:**

(186) Stone Container Corp., Panama City Plant, No. 2 Dock (30°08'14"N., 85°37'38"W.): 924 feet of berthing space; 30 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; shipment of paper products and wood pulp; owned and operated by Stone Container Corp.

(187) Stone Container Corp., Panama City Plant, No. 1 Dock (30°08'12"N., 85°37'32"W.): 400 feet of berthing space; 31 to 33 feet alongside; deck height, 9 feet; receipt of fuel oil for plant consumption; occasional receipt of wood chips; owned and operated by Stone Container Corp.

Supplies

(188) Diesel fuel and Bunker C can be supplied by truck to vessels at their berths. Water and marine supplies are available.

Repairs

(189) There are no facilities for making major repairs or drydocking deep-draft vessels at Panama City; the nearest facilities are at Mobile. There are machine shops in the city, and above- and below-the-waterline repairs can be made to small vessels. The largest marine railway can handle vessels up to 150 feet long and 250 tons.

Small-craft facilities

(190) There are large municipal yacht basins at the head of the main ship channel in Panama City and in St. Andrew. Other small-craft facilities are on Watson and Massalina Bayous, Lake Ware, and at the Hathaway Bridge near Dyers Point. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on chart 11390 for services and supplies available.)

Communications

(191) Panama City is served by The Bay Line Railroad and has bus connections to all points. Panama City International Airport is about 4 miles NW of the center of the city. Maritime radio service is through the Mobile Marine Operator (WLO).

(192) **Watson Bayou** is an irregularly shaped body of water with depths of 7.2 to 10.0 feet. There are several piers for light-draft vessels. Over the E arm, near **Millville,** is a railroad bridge with a 26-foot fixed span and a clearance of 13 feet. A fixed highway bridge is close E of the railroad bridge. Several oil terminals, served by barges, are on the bayou. U.S. Route 98 highway bridge crossing the bayou, about 1.2 miles above the entrance, has a 35-foot fixed span with a clearance of 9 feet. There are two marinas E of the bridge. Welding and machinery repairs are available nearby. The channel is unmarked.

(193) A yacht club in **Bunkers Cove**, between Bunker Point and Town Point, has berths and marine services for members and guests.

(194) In **Massalina Bayou**, N of Bunkers Point, are many landings for small craft. Several marinas can provide berthing, gasoline, some marine supplies, and a marine railway that can haul out vessels to 74 feet for hull and engine repairs. A submerged jetty is on the NW side of the entrance. A light marks the entrance to the bayou. In May 1982, it was reported that a depth of about 8 feet could be carried through the mouth of the bayou, thence depths of 5 to 10 feet were available to the Fourth Street highway bridge about 0.4 mile above the entrance. The bridge has a 28-foot fixed span with a clearance of 6 feet. Beach Drive Highway Bridge (Tarpon Dock bascule bridge) over the entrance has a 40-foot bascule span with a clearance of 7 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.49 and 117.301** chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 9, 24 hours every day; telephone (904) 872-3169.

(195) About 400 yards NW of Massalina Bayou is the Municipal Pier and Yacht Basin. In May 1982, depths along the face of the inner fuel area were reported to be about 9 feet. It is protected by small jetties from wind and seas from the SW through the NW. Another municipally

owned long pier and yacht basin at St. Andrew N of **Buena Vista Point** is used as a public landing for sport fishermen.

(196) **Grand Lagoon** extends about 5 miles NW from just within the dredged entrance to St. Andrew Bay. A dredged channel leads into the lagoon from St. Andrew Bay to a point about 0.4 mile E of State Highway 392 Bridge, thence branches to serve facilities of both the N and S shores; these branches are connected by a channel running parallel to the highway bridge. In November 2005, the controlling depth was 5.3 feet (8.0 feet at midchannel) with shoaling to 4.0 feet reported in the vicinity of Light 2. The channel is marked by lights and daybeacons. State Route 392 bridge has a 23-foot fixed span with a clearance of 8 feet. Marinas near the highway bridge provide gasoline, diesel fuel, berths, electricity, water, ice, and marine supplies. A 30-ton mobile hoist can haul out craft for complete repairs and storage.

(197) A privately marked channel, with a reported controlling depth of 5 feet in May 1985, branches N from the dredged entrance channel to a yacht club marina; the marina has berths and other services for members and transients.

Chart 11390, 11393, 11389

(198) **East Bay** an arm of St. Andrew Bay, extents in a general ESE direction for about 18 miles. The several small towns on East Bay are of little commercial importance.

(199) **West Bay,** the NW arm of St. Andrew Bay, is generally free from dangers except for several oyster bars with depths of 5 to 8 feet over them. A small island, created by the dredging of the new Port Authority Terminal, is off Dyers Point; the island is marked by a light.

(200) **Panama City Beach, Long Beach Resort, Edgewater Gulf Beach, Florida Beach, Gulf Resort Beach,** and **Laguna Beach** are sections of the residential and resort areas. **St. Andrews State Park** is on both sides of the dredged cut of the main ship channel in St. Andrew Bay entrance.

(201) The route of the Intracoastal Waterway is through East Bay, St. Andrew Bay, and West Bay. East Bay, West Bay, and North Bay are discussed in chapter 12 in connection with the waterway.

Chart 11360

(202) From St. Andrew Bay W for 85 miles to Pensacola Bay, the shoreline is a gently curving sand beach, unbroken except at the entrance to Choctawhatchee Bay, 44 miles W of St. Andrew Bay entrance. Except at the entrances to the bays, the beach is steep-to and can be approached closely. Depths of less than 30 feet are rarely over 0.3 mile offshore. For this reason, the sea rolls in with undiminished strength and breaks heavily on the shore when driven by S winds. Small craft bound W from St. Andrew Bay should use the Intracoastal Waterway.

Chart 11388

(203) **Topsail Bluff**, a slightly elevated knoll, is about 10 miles E of the entrance to Choctawhatchee Bay and can be seen for several miles.

(204) The **danger zones** of aerial gunnery and bombing ranges are in Choctawhatchee Bay. (See **334.700**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) The **danger zone** of a guided missiles test operations area is in the Gulf S of Choctawhatchee Bay. (See **334.720**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Charts 11385, 11388

(205) **Choctawhatchee Bay Entrance**. **East Pass**, about 44 miles WNW of St. Andrew Bay entrance, extends into the W part of Choctawhatchee Bay between Moreno Point and Santa Rosa Island, and is protected by two jetties. The jetties are marked by a light off their seaward ends. **Choctawhatchee Bay Entrance Lighted Whistle Buoy CB** (30°22'11"N., 86°30'48"W.), about 0.5 mile off the entrance to the channel, marks the approach. To carry the best depths, mariners should be guided by the color of the water. Passage should not be attempted in rough weather. Local knowledge is advised. In October 2005, the controlling depth was 4.2 feet (8.0 feet at midchannel) from Buoy CB to the bridge; thence in September 2005, 7.7 feet (12.0 feet at midchannel) through North Channel to the bay. The channel S of the bridge is subject to frequent changes and shoals rapidly between dredgings. Buoys are frequently shifted to mark best water. The channel is marked by lights, buoys, and daybeacons.

(206) An unlighted wreck of a shrimp boat with red superstructure lies sunk and awash in 30°20'30"N., 86°42'50"W., about 3 miles offshore and 10 miles W of the entrance.

(207) From close offshore the entrance is easily identified by U.S. Route 98 fixed highway bridges crossing the channel just inside the E end of Santa Rosa Island. The parallel bridges have a least clearance of 49 feet.

(208) **Choctawhatchee Bay,** about 25 miles long, extends nearly parallel with the coast and separated from it by a strip of land varying in width from 0.3 to 4 miles. Depths in the bay decrease gradually from W to E with

18 to 43 feet in the W two-thirds, except near the shores, and 8 to 16 feet in the E third. Traffic in Choctawhatchee Bay consists principally of travel along the Intracoastal Waterway and oil deliveries to Freeport. There are good highway connections to Pensacola and Panama City on both the N and S shores of the bay.

(209) U.S. Route 331 highway causeway over the bay at **Wheeler Point** has a fixed span at the Intracoastal Waterway channel with a clearance of 65 feet.

(210) **Choctawhatchee River** empties into the E end of Choctawhatchee Bay. **Cypress River, Indian River,** and **Mitchell River** are branch outlets N of the main river. The mouth of Choctawhatchee River is very shallow, and boats generally enter through Cypress River. A rectangular area of exposed piling, about 1.2 miles long and 0.5 mile wide just off the mouths of the several rivers in this system, is used as a radar target range by Eglin Air Force Base. Cypress River entrance, marked by a light, has a controlling depth of about 6 feet. The river extends 1.5 miles inland to a junction with Choctawhatchee River. **Black Creek,** with depths of 8 feet inside but bars of about 1-foot depth blocking the entrance, leads to the village of **Black Creek.** Berths, electricity, gasoline, a launching ramp, water, ice, and wet storage are available at a small fish camp on the W bank of the creek about 1.6 miles above its mouth. Outboard engine repairs are available nearby.

(211) **Freeport,** a small town on **Fourmile Creek,** which empties into **LaGrange Bayou,** is a distribution point for petroleum products, grain, and molasses which are brought in by barge.

(212) A dredged channel leads from Choctawhatchee Bay to a turning basin at the head of navigation just S of the fixed highway bridge at Freeport. In September 2005, the controlling depth was 3.2 feet (8.3 feet at midchannel) in the channel with 8.1 to 11.4 feet in the basin. The channel is well marked. The bridge at Freeport has a fixed 18-foot span with a clearance of 5 feet. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 24 feet crosses the channel close E of the bridge.

(213) Access channels have been dug through the spoil banks to a channel along the E bank as far as **Ramsey Branch**. Depths of about 1½ feet were reported in these channels in November 1997. A small marina on Ramsey Branch provides temporary bulkhead tie-up, limited marine supplies, and outboard engine repairs.

(214) There are numerous private piers and fish piers on LaGrange Bayou and Fourmile Creek. Gasoline and some marine supplies can be obtained at stores and service stations on U.S. Route 331 and State Route 20 in Freeport. A small shipyard at the head of LaGrange Bayou on Fourmile Creek has a marine railway that can handle craft to 120 feet for hull and engine repairs.

(215) **Basin Bayou** is a landlocked lake about 5 miles W of LaGrange Bayou. State Route 20 highway bridge across the narrow entrance has a 15-foot fixed span with a clearance of 4 feet. A paved launching ramp is near the bridge. The launching ramp is accessible at high water only.

(216) **Rocky Bayou,** about 10 miles W of Basin Bayou, has depths of 10 to 20 feet and affords good anchorage for small craft. The entrance to the bayou is marked on the W side by a light. A channel about 0.9 mile above the entrance to the bayou leads SE to a marina in **Ward Cove.** The channel is marked by a private buoy and had a reported controlling depth of about 6 feet in May 1982. Gasoline, diesel fuel, berths with water and electricity, ice, a launching ramp, pump-out station, wet and dry storage and marine supplies are available. Hull and engine repairs can be made.

(217) **Boggy Bayou,** about 1.5 miles W of Rocky Bayou, leads to two towns on the bayou. The entrance to the bayou is marked by lights and daybeacons. In March 1993, shoaling reportedly extended into the channel E of Light 9 in about 30°30'18"N., 86°29'04"W. **Niceville,** at the head of the bayou, has a hospital, an oil terminal with a wharf, and a marina. There are many private piers. Gasoline, electricity, water, ice, wet and dry storage, and a 7½-ton lift are available at the marina. Hull, engine and electronic repairs can be made.

(218) **Valparaiso** is a small town on the W bank of the bayou at the intersection of the bayou with **Toms Bayou.** There is a public park with a launching ramp on the point.

(219) A fixed highway bridge across Toms Bayou has a 33-foot channel span with a clearance of 11 feet. The overhead power and TV cables close W of the bridge have a clearance of 38 feet.

(220) A **restricted area** has been designated in **Weekley Bayou,** an arm of Boggy Bayou. (See **334.740**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(221) **Eglin Air Force Base** covers the NW shore of Choctawhatchee Bay from Boggy Bayou to Garnier Bayou. The tanks and buildings at the base are conspicuous.

(222) **Bens Lake,** about 1.7 miles NE of **Black Point,** is an Air Force **restricted area.** (See **334.750**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(223) **Joes Bayou,** 2 miles NE of the bay entrance, is entered through a channel marked by daybeacons which, in August 1987, was reported to have a controlling depth of 11 feet. The bayou affords good anchorage for small craft.

(224) **Garnier Bayou** and **Cinco Bayou** have a common entrance at the NW corner of Choctawhatchee Bay, and each has depths of 7 feet or more and excellent anchorage against bad weather. State Route 85 highway

crossing Garnier Bayou, about 0.5 mile above the entrance, has a fixed span with a clearance of 19 feet. A large marina is in a protected basin on the E shore about 0.3 mile S of the bridge at **Shalimar.** A tall cylindrical water tank, which resembles a stack near the marina, is prominent. Berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, pump-out station, launching ramp, and wet and dry storage are available. A 35-ton lift and a marine railway to 140 feet are available for hull and engine repairs. In June 2003, 8 feet was reported in the basin.

(225) A yacht club on **Smack Point,** on the S side of the entrance to Cinco Bayou, has berths and other services for members and guests.

(226) State Route 85 fixed highway bridge crossing Cinco Bayou, about 0.5 mile W of the entrance, has a clearance of 19 feet. An overhead power cable at the bridge has a clearance of 55 feet.

(227) **Fort Walton Beach,** at the W end of Choctawhatchee Bay, is on the Intracoastal Waterway, which is described in chapter 12.

(228) **Destin** is a small fishing village and resort on **Moreno Point.** There are several marinas in **Destin Harbor (Old Pass Lagoon),** a lagoon behind the spit on the E side of the entrance to East Pass, Choctawhatchee Bay Entrance. There is reported to be excellent anchorage in the lagoon along the S shore. Gasoline, diesel fuel, berths, electricity, water, ice, pump-out station, launching ramp, wet and dry storage, and marine supplies are available. A mobile hoist can handle craft to 50 tons hull, engine, and electronic repairs. Local fishing guides can be hired as pilots for the bay and the waters of the Gulf. Numerous charter boats moor along the N side of the lagoon, and a few moor on the bay side of Destin close N of the bridge. In September-October 2005, the controlling depth was 6.0 feet. It is reported that the channel shoals rapidly after dredging.

(229) A marina is on Santa Rosa Island about 3 miles W of the highway bridge over East Pass, Choctawhatchee Bay Entrance. There is a mobile hoist that can handle craft to 15 tons for hull and engine repairs or storage. Berths, electricity, and water are available. There is a fuel dock at the S end of the bridge over The Narrows to Fort Walton Beach. Gasoline and diesel fuel are available.

(230) **Destin Coast Guard Station** is on Santa Rosa Island, about 0.5 mile WSW of the highway bridge over East Pass.

Charts 11360, 11382, 11388, 11385, 11378

(231) **Santa Rosa Sound** and its E continuation, **The Narrows,** parallel the coast between Choctawhatchee Bay and Pensacola Bay and are separated from the Gulf by **Santa Rosa Island,** a narrow strip of beach. Santa Rosa Sound and The Narrows have a combined length of 33 miles and a width varying from 1.8 miles in the widest part of the sound to 200 yards in the narrowest part. The W part of the sound has a depth of 15 feet or more; the central part and The Narrows have been dredged where necessary to provide a channel for the Intracoastal Waterway. The Narrows and Santa Rosa Sound are discussed further in chapter 12 in connection with the waterway.

(232) The **danger zones** of two Air Force proving grounds have been established in Santa Rosa Sound and the Gulf. (See **334.710 and 334.730**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(233) Unexploded ordnance lies on the bottom a mile offshore from Santa Rosa Island, about 8 miles W of Choctawhatchee Bay Entrance.

(234) Santa Rosa Island and the E part of Perdido Key, W of the entrance to Pensacola Bay, are part of **Gulf Islands National Seashore** and subject to the rules and regulations of the U.S. Department of the Interior's National Park Service.

Charts 11384, 11383, 11378, 11382

(235) **Pensacola Bay** lies 110 miles WNW of Cape San Blas and 125 miles NE of South Pass, Mississippi River. The bay, about 12.5 miles in length, has depths of 20 to 50 feet, and affords excellent shelter and anchorage; it is frequently used as a harbor of refuge. The bay is the approach to several towns and the city of Pensacola; to Escambia and East Bays, extending N and E, respectively, from its E end; to Blackwater Bay and Blackwater River N of East Bay; and to Santa Rosa Sound.

(236) Vessels approaching Pensacola Bay by day can verify their positions by the appearance of the land. For 40 miles E of the entrance, Santa Rosa Island presents a white sand beach and low white sand hills with scattered clumps of trees and bushes; back of this on the mainland are thick woods. For 40 miles W of the entrance, the shore is low and thickly wooded nearly to the water, showing no breaks and very few hillocks. Soundings will indicate whether a vessel is E or W of the entrance, the 10-fathom curve approaches the coast much more closely E of the entrance. Depths of 10 fathoms less than 3 miles off the beach indicate the vessel is E of the entrance.

(237) At night or in thick weather it is well for a vessel uncertain of her position to stay in depths of at least 12 fathoms until the light is sighted or the position is otherwise determined.

(238) **Pensacola,** 7 miles above the entrance to Pensacola Bay, is a commercial city and the site of a U.S. Naval Air

Station. The port has good facilities for coastwise and foreign shipping. Shipments through the port include bagged foodstuffs, seafood products, logs, lumber, steel products, scrap iron, marine supplies, grain, petroleum products, sand and gravel, flour, canned goods, paper products, produce, chemicals, fertilizer, rice, peanuts, and general cargo.

Prominent features

(239) **Pensacola Light** (30°20'46"N., 87°18'29"W.), 191 feet above the water, and shown from a 171-foot conical brick tower, lower third white, upper two-thirds black, on the shore N of the entrance, is the principal mark for the entrance.

(240) **Fort Pickens,** on the E point of the entrance, is a part of Gulf Islands National Seashore. The buildings of the park ranger station 2.5 miles E of the entrance, two spherical elevated tanks 8.6 and 10.8 miles E, and a 220-foot water tank about 26.5 miles E of the entrance are prominent when coming from the E. The span of the Perdido Pass highway bridge 13 miles W of the entrance, and the buildings at Gulf Beach 6.5 miles W are conspicuous when coming from the W. The wreck of the old battleship MASSACHUSETTS on the S end of Caucus Shoal, W of the entrance, is visible but cannot be seen for any distance offshore; the wreck is marked by a lighted bell buoy. The buildings, tanks, towers, and other features of the naval air station on the neck S of Warrington can be seen over Santa Rosa Island from the S.

(241) In Pensacola, the Municipal Auditorium on the end of the Municipal Pier, the large water tank, a church steeple, the radio mast atop the telephone building, the Empire Building, the highest building in town which has a small square elevator house on top, and a large green 11-story building about 3.3 miles W of the Municipal Pier can be identified from offshore. At night the numerous radio towers with occulting red lights on top and the aviation lights are easily seen.

(242) **Vessels should approach the harbor through the prescribed Safety Fairways.** (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

(243) In July 1984, an obstruction was reported in the coastwise safety fairway about 5 miles SE of Caucus Channel entrance in about 30°14'20"N., 87°12'00"W. Several other submerged obstructions are in the fairway about 3.5 miles S of the channel entrance.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(244) The lines established for Pensacola Bay are described in **80.810**, chapter 2.

Channels

(245) The entrance to Pensacola Bay, 0.6 mile wide, is through **Caucus Channel,** a cut dredged through shoals that extend 1.5 miles seaward from the entrance. A Federal project provides for a depth of 35 feet for 5 miles from the Gulf to a large turning basin off the naval air station. The U.S. Navy provides an additional depth to 44 feet for a width of 800 feet in Caucus Channel. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

(246) **Bay Channel** extends NE for about 4 miles to two parallel channels, **West Channel** and **East Channel,** that lead N to **Inner Harbor Channel,** along the wharves at Pensacola. Project depth in these channels is 33 feet. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

(247) **Bayou Chico Channel** is a dredged channel that leads from the bay to a turning basin about 1 mile above the entrance to the bayou. A Federal Project provides for 15 feet through the entrance channel, thence 14 feet in the inner channel and turning basin. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

(248) The channels are marked by lighted ranges, lights, daybeacons, and lighted and unlighted buoys.

Anchorages

(249) **Vessels should anchor in the Pensacola Anchorage, E of the Safety Fairways**. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.) In addition, good anchorage can be found in any part of the bay except S of the naval air station. Inside Pensacola Bay, the usual anchorage is off the city of Pensacola where the holding ground is good.

Dangers

(250) **East Bank** and **Middle Ground** form an extensive shoal area that extends 1.6 miles S from the W end of Santa Rosa Island. **Caucus Shoal,** with depths of 2 to 18 feet, extends 1.5 miles S from the W side of the entrance. Because of shoaling on the E side of the entrance, large vessels are advised to navigate as close as possible to the range line. In November 1987-April 1988, shoaling was reported to exist at the entrance to the bay between Buoy 7 and Lighted Bell Buoy 12.

(251) A **restricted area** and a seaplane **restricted area** are in Pensacola Bay. (See **334.778** and **334.780**, respectively, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Tides and currents

(252) The diurnal range of tide at the entrance is 1.1 feet, at Pensacola 1.3 feet, and at Milton on Blackwater River 1.6 feet. (Daily predictions for Pensacola are given in the Tide Tables.) N winds sometimes lower the water

surface 1.5 feet, and hurricanes may raise the water surface from 2 to 9 feet. The diurnal velocity of the tidal current in Pensacola Bay Entrance in midchannel is about 1.7 knots at strength, although currents of up to 8 knots have been reported in the entrance and up to 5 knots at the Pensacola Naval Air Station pier.

(253) In Caucus Cut, for 2 hours at the strongest of the ebb, the normal current has a velocity of 2 to 2.5 knots, setting SE somewhat across the channel in the vicinity of Fort Pickens. The flood has less velocity and sets along the channels. The flood has greater velocity following a norther than at other times.

Weather

(254) Pensacola is situated in latitude 30°25'N., longitude 87°13'W., on a somewhat hilly, sandy slope which borders Pensacola Bay, an expanse of deep water several miles in width, which in turn is separated from the Gulf of Mexico by a long, narrow island that forms a natural breakwater for the harbor. Elevations in the city range from a few feet above sea level to more than 100 feet in portions of the residential sections, and most of the city is well above storm tides.

(255) The hurricane season extends from late May into early November when there is about a 1 in 10 chance of hurricane force winds at Pensacola. An average of one tropical storm or hurricane passes within 180 miles of Pensacola each year. Since 1950, 15 tropical storms have come within 50 miles of Pensacola including hurricane Opal in September 1995. Opal made a direct hit at Pensacola and caused extensive storm surge-induced damage. Maximum winds in the region reached 110 knots. In a recent 56-year period, 22 of the 61 tropical cyclones that passed within this distance generated hurricane-force winds. September is the most likely month for a tropical cyclone. The principal threat is from storms moving in from the SE, S, and SW. The port of Pensacola is vulnerable to strong winds from the SE through SW while Escambia and Blackwater Bays are vulnerable to winds from N or S. Strong winds do pose a wind wave problem at all deepwater berths because of the large expanse of open water in greater Pensacola Bay, which encompasses East, Blackwater, Escambia and Pensacola Bays. It is protected from ocean waves by the sand barrier islands of Perdido Key and Santa Rosa Islands; these barriers are breached only during a severe storm surge. While storm tides of up to 10 feet above mean sea level have occurred in the past, it has been estimated that 100-year storm tides could reach 13.5 feet in Blackwater and Escambia Bays.

(256) The location of Pensacola in the hurricane belt and the absence of sheltered facilities and anchorages renders Pensacola Bay a poor hurricane haven. Large vessels are advised to leave the area well ahead of the storm's arrival. Small craft, if they cannot be taken out of the water, should seek shelter in the many bayous, slews, creeks, and rivers that border the greater Pensacola Bay.

(257) Because of Pensacola's nearness to the Gulf of Mexico, it benefits from its moderating effect, which tempers the cold northers of winter and provides cool sea breezes during summer afternoons.

(258) While 90ºF temperatures occur about 61 times each year, readings of 100ºF or more are observed on about 18 days each summer. Winter temperatures fall below freezing on about 15 days also. These freezes are brought by cold fronts that are often accompanied by strong, gusty winds and rain or, on rare occasions, snow. The average annual temperature at Pensacola is 68.2ºF with an average high of 76.9ºF and an average low of 59ºF. July is the warmest month averaging 82.4ºF and January the coolest averaging 52.4ºF. The warmest temperature on record at Pensacola is 106ºF recorded in July 1980 and the coolest temperature on record is 5ºF recorded in January 1985. Each month, May through August has had temperatures in excess of 100ºF while each month, April through October has had temperatures in excess of 90ºF. Each month, November through March, has had temperatures below freezing. Precipitation is moderate averaging 63.64 inches year. July is the wettest month averaging 7.67 inches and November is the driest averaging 3.85 inches. A third of the annual rainfall occurs during the summer months of June, July, and August. The greatest 24-hour rainfall occurred in March 1979 when 11.1 inches fell. Snowfall is light averaging less than one inch annually. The greatest 24-hour snowfall on record is 2.3 inches recorded in March 1954. Wind gusts have reached 50 to 60 knots and, on occasion, gone higher in fronts or winter storms. Approaching the port, winds climb to 17 knots or more about 7 to 9 percent of the time from November through April; September is also a likely month for strong winds. Summer winds are usually light and strengthen in thunderstorms or tropical cyclones. While thunderstorms may occur in any month, they are most likely from May through September when they develop on about 5 to 15 days per month; July and August is the most active period. Fog is most likely during winter and spring when visibilities fall below 0.5 mile on 4 to 7 days per month. At other times visibilities are reduced briefly in heavy showers.

(259) The National Weather Service maintains an office in Pensacola. **Barometers** may be compared there. (See appendix for address.)

(260) (See page T–5 for **Pensacola climatological table.)**

Pilotage, Pensacola

(261) Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels and U.S. vessels under register in foreign trade if drawing over 6 feet. Pilotage is optional for coastwise vessels that have on board a pilot licensed by the Federal Government. Pilotage is available from Pensacola Bar and Harbor Pilots, Inc., Post Office Box 565, Pensacola, FL 32593, telephone 850-433-3632. Pilots board vessels seaward of Pensacola Bay Entrance Lighted Gong Buoy 1, day or night. The gray 40-foot pilot boat has the word PILOT in white letters on the hull. The pilot boat monitors VHF-FM channel 16 from 2 hours prior to the expected arrival of a vessel; works channel 12. Contact the pilots through the above telephone number, through Port of Pensacola at 850-435-1875 (24-hours); Port of Pensacola Operations at 850-435-1880 (normal business hours, Monday through Friday), or through Pensacola Marine Operator or Mobile Marine Operator, or through ships agents. Port of Pensacola Operations monitors channel 16, works channel 12. For boarding, pilots request that vessels reduce speed to slow and rig the pilot ladder 4 to 5 feet above the water on the lee side.

Towage

(262) Tugs up to 1,800 hp for assisting vessels in docking and undocking are obtainable only on advance notice. The towing companies in the area specialize in towing through the Intracoastal Waterway.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(263) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(264) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.) There are several hospitals in Pensacola.

(265) Pensacola is a **customs port of entry.**

Coast Guard

(266) **Pensacola Coast Guard Station** is about 1 mile E of Pensacola Light.

Harbor regulations

(267) The City of Pensacola, Department of Marine Operations, establishes regulations governing the piers under the control of the Port of Pensacola. The **Port Director** is the manager of the Port of Pensacola and has an office at Port of Pensacola Building No. 1.

Bridges

(268) No bridges cross Pensacola Bay between the entrance and Pensacola. A highway causeway over the bay between the E part of the city and Town Point has a fixed span with a clearance of 50 feet.

Wharves

(269) Pensacola has more than 25 wharves and piers. Only the deep-draft facilities are described. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 19, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See appendix for address.) The alongside depths are reported depths; for information on the latest depths contact the port authorities. All the deep-draft facilities are at the head of East Channel.

(270) **Port of Pensacola Terminal** (30°24.2'N., 87°12.6'W.):

(271) Port of Pensacola, Roll-on/Roll-off Facility Wharf (30°24'18"N., 87°12'43"W.): 37 feet of berthing space; 21 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; occasional receipt and shipment of roll-on/roll-off general cargo; mooring vessels; owned by the City of Pensacola and operated by the Port of Pensacola.

(272) Port of Pensacola, Berth 1 (30°24'11"N., 87°12'41"W.): 540 feet of berthing space; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; cold storage facility; pipelines extend to storage tanks, a combined 700,000-barrel capacity; shipment of frozen food (chicken); receipt of crude oil; receipt and shipment of asphalt; occasional receipt of liquid sulphur; owned by the City of Pensacola and operated by Hady Enterprises; Coastal Fuels Marketing Inc.; and Freeport Sulphur Co.

(273) Port of Pensacola, Berth 2 (30°24'06"N., 87°12'40"W.): 400 feet of berthing space; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; pipelines extend to storage tanks, a combined 700,000-barrel capacity; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trade, including lumber, steel, paper products, and scrap metal; receipt of crude oil; receipt and shipment of asphalt; owned by the City of Pensacola and operated by the Port of Pensacola and Coastal Fuels Marketing Inc.

(274) Port of Pensacola, Berths 3 and 5 (30°24'05"N., 87°12'35"W.): 850 feet of berthing space; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; pipelines extend to storage tanks, a combined 700,000-barrel capacity; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; including bagged food, lumber, steel, paper products, and scrap metal; receipt of crude oil; receipt and shipment of asphalt; owned by the City of Pensacola operated by the Port of Pensacola and Coastal Fuels Marketing Inc.

(275) Port of Pensacola, Berth 6 (30°24'06"N., 87°12'26"W.): 580 feet of berthing space; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; receipt and shipment of paper products, and conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned by the City of Pensacola and operated by the Port of Pensacola.

(276) Facilities at the Naval Air Station (30°20.7'N., 87°15.9'W.), SW of Pensacola proper, include a long marginal wharf with a depth of 34 feet alongside, and slips with depths alongside of 25 feet and 8 to 15 feet, respectively. A daybeacon marks the end of submerged seawall, about 125 yards S of the S slip.

Supplies

(277) Bunker fuel is available at Port of Pensacola, Berth No. 1. Water, gasoline, diesel fuel, and marine supplies are available.

Repairs

(278) Facilities are available for making repairs to hulls and machinery. The largest marine railway, at a shipyard in Bayou Chico, can handle vessels or barges to 1,000 tons or 225 feet. Woodworking, machine, and steel fabrication shops are available for almost any type of repairs. A mobile 25-ton crane is available. Above-the-waterline repairs are made anywhere in the port area.

Small-craft facilities

(279) Limited transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, pump-out station, wet and dry storage, and marine supplies are available in Bayou Chico. Hull, engine, and electronic repairs can be made. Mobile hoists to 50 tons are available. (See Repairs for largest facility.) Additional facilities along the Intracoastal Waterway SE and SW of Pensacola are discussed in chapter 12.

Communications

(280) Pensacola is a seaport terminal for freight service of the Burlington Northern and Seaboard System Railroad. Sailings are made to ports throughout the world.

(281) The Pensacola Regional Airport is in the NE part of the city.

(282) **Bayou Chico,** an inlet in the SW part of the city, extends about 1.1 miles W from the Pensacola Bay where it divides into a N arm and a SW arm. Bayou Chico Channel, a dredged channel in the bayou, is discussed earlier in this chapter under Channels. Waterborne commerce on the bayou includes petroleum products, shell, rafted logs, stone and crushed rock, gravel and sand, and trailers on barges. The Barrancas Avenue highway bridge, crossing the bayou 0.5 mile above the mouth, has a fixed span with a clearance of 65 feet. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 100 feet crosses the bayou just W of the bascule bridges. Burlington Northern railroad bridge, crossing the mouth of the N arm, has a 29-foot fixed span with a clearance of 7 feet. In March 2001, the railroad bridge was being removed. The twin 28-foot fixed spans of Navy Boulevard Bridge, crossing in the N arm 0.2 mile above the railroad bridge, have clearances of 7 feet. Pensacola Yacht Club and basin is on the N side of the entrance to the bayou, and an oil-handling berth is on the S side. There are several marinas, two boatyards, a shipyard, and shell, sand, and gravel plants on the bayou.

(283) **Bayou Texar** joins the bay just E of the highway causeway to Town Point. The entrance to the bayou is marked by a light and a daybeacon. A channel, marked by private piles, leads to a marina on the E side of the bayou about 0.6 mile above the entrance. In May 1982, the channel had a reported controlling depth of 2½ feet. Gasoline, water, and outboard engine repairs are available at the marina. Two fixed bridges cross the bayou. The Seaboard System Railroad (L&N) bridge at the mouth has a 20-foot fixed span with a clearance of 16 feet. In January 2006, a replacement fixed bridge was reported under construction with a design clearance of 19 feet. The U.S. Route 90 highway bridge, about 0.5 mile upstream, has a 39-foot fixed span width with a clearance of 13 feet.

(284) **Warrington** is a suburb of Pensacola on **Bayou Grande,** which is 3 miles SW of the center of the city. The bayou entrance channel is marked by a private light and private daybeacons and is reported privately maintained to a depth of 6 feet. In April 1999, severe shoaling was reported in the channel entrance in about 30°22'30"N., 87°15'48"W.

(285) Admiral Murray fixed highway bridge, crossing Bayou Grande about 0.2 mile W of **Jones Point**, has a clearance of 14 feet. A marina, about 2.6 miles above the bridge on the N side of Bayou Grande, has berths, gasoline, a launching ramp, ice, dry storage and a 10-ton lift available for engine repairs.

Charts 11382, 11385, 11378

(286) **Escambia Bay**, extends 9 miles N from Pensacola Bay. About 5 miles above its mouth the bay is crossed by a fixed railroad bridge with a clearance of 50 feet. The twin spans of Interstate Route 10 highway bridge cross the bay about 0.3 mile S of the railroad fixed bridged; clearances are 50 feet. The depths in the bay shoal gradually from 15 feet at the mouth to 7 feet in the upper reaches. A dredged channel, marked by lights and daybeacons, leads from 2 miles above the entrance to the bay to about 6.1 miles above the mouth of Escambia River. In August 2005, the controlling depth was 7.7 feet (10.0 feet at midchannel) to the mouth of the Escambia River, thence 4.5 feet (6.5 feet at midchannel) to the head of the Federal project.

(287) N of **Devils Point** are shoals and submerged obstructions along the W shore of Escambia Bay. This shore should not be approached closer than 0.5 mile. Above the bridge draw, in line with Escambia River, are a 5-foot shoal and a pile awash at low water. These are outside the dredged channel.

(288) **Escambia River,** which flows into Escambia Bay from NW, extends N for 48 miles to the Alabama State line, where it is known as the **Conecuh River.** The twin highway bridges about 1.5 miles above the mouth have fixed spans with a clearance of 42 feet. There is a nylon fiber plant and some commerce in cypress logs and petroleum on this river, the latter barged to a powerplant about 2 miles above the bridge.

(289) Overhead power cables crossing the river 1.7 and 2.3 miles above the bridge have minimum clearance of 60 feet. There are fish camps along the highway bridge on the Escambia and White Rivers that have fuel, berths, launching ramps, and some marine supplies.

(290) **East Bay,** an E extension of Pensacola Bay, is entered by way of a passage 1 mile wide between the shoals off **Garcon Point** and **Redfish Point.** A highway bridge over the entrance to East Bay between Hernandez Point and Redfish Point has a fixed span with a clearance of 65 feet. Depths in the bay vary from 8 to 13 feet, with several small scattered shoals of 6 feet or less. The channel through the bay is marked.

(291) **Blackwater River** empties into **Blackwater Bay,** the N arm of East Bay. In 2002-October 2005, the controlling depth was 7.0 feet (7.5 feet at midchannel) to Daybeacon 34, thence 9.0 feet to the town of Milton. The channel is marked by lights, daybeacons, and buoys.

(292) Numerous wrecks, submerged piling, and other obstructions constitute hazards in Blackwater River. **Wright Basin** and **Marquis Basin** are filled with such obstructions. Twin fixed highway bridges with clearances of 45 feet cross the river at Shields Point.

(293) **Milton** is a small town about 4 miles above the mouth of Blackwater River. There is some barge traffic in grains, soybeans, and petroleum products. Berthage is available at the town wharf above the bridges with depths of 10 to 15 feet reported alongside in May 1982. The Seaboard System Railroad (L&N) bridge crossing the river at Milton has a swing span with a clearance of 4 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.271**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) U.S. Route 90/State Route 10 fixed bridge with a clearance of 16 feet crosses about 0.2 mile above the railroad bridge. A marina in the small cove just above the highway bridge can provide berths, water, electricity, outboard engine repairs, and marine supplies. Launching ramps are nearby. A small marina for Navy personnel is about 1 mile above the bridge on the E side of the river. Gasoline is available in an emergency.

Chart 11360

(294) The coast between Pensacola Bay and Mobile Bay has numerous high-rise buildings along the beach. No single structure stands out as a significant landmark. Depths of 5 fathoms or less extend as much as 4 miles offshore between the two bays.

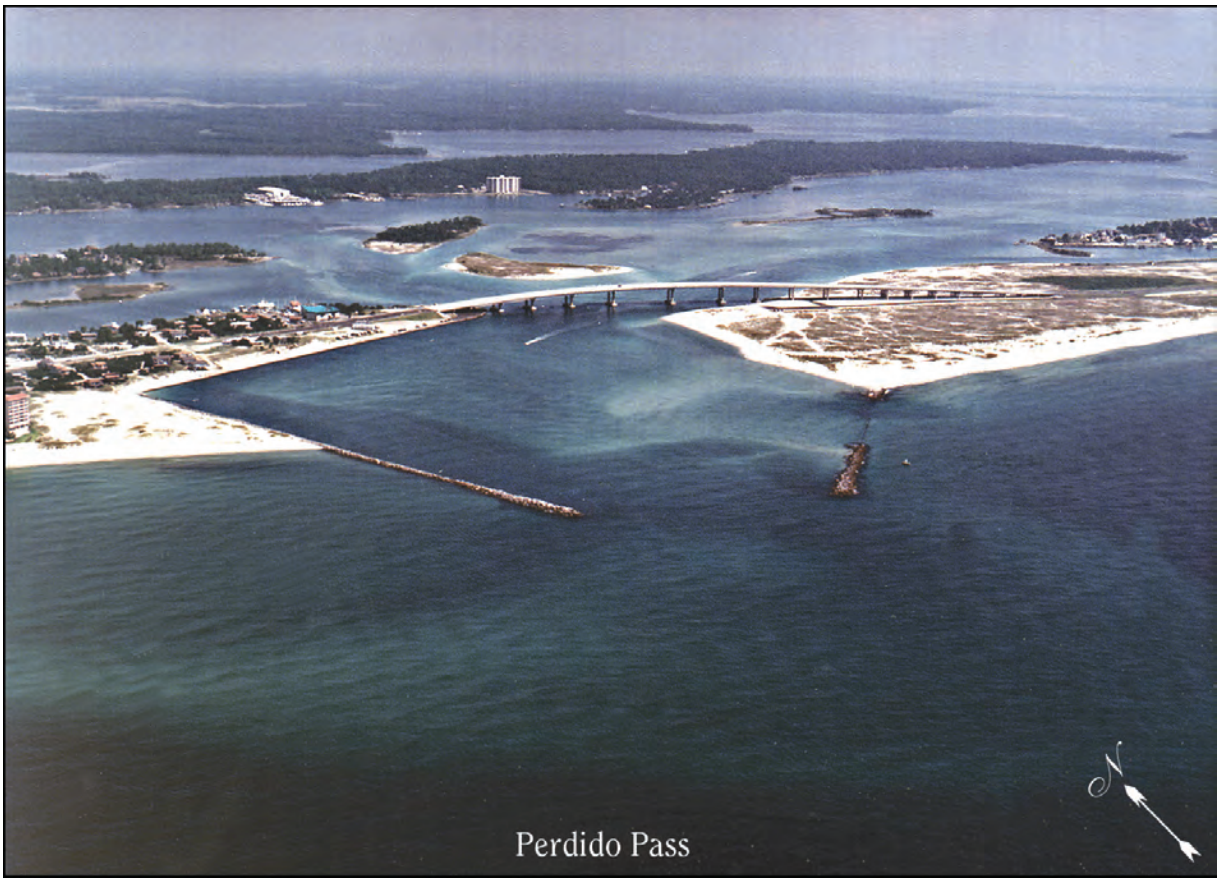
Charts 11382, 11378

(295) **Big Lagoon**, which extends W from Pensacola Bay, is about 5 miles long and from 0.2 to 1 mile in width. The lagoon is separated from the Gulf by a narrow strip of sand beach, and is the route of the Intracoastal Waterway, which is discussed in chapter 12.

(296) **Perdido Bay,** an irregularly shaped body of water, is 13 miles W of Pensacola Bay entrance and 26 miles E of Mobile Bay entrance. Depths of 6 to 20 feet are found in the bay and in **Perdido River,** the latter being the river that serves as a boundary between the States of Florida and Alabama. **Arnica Bay** and **Bay La Launch** connect Perdido Bay with **Wolf Bay** on the W. Bayou St. John and Perdido Pass connect the bay with the Gulf to the S.

(297) The highway causeway over Perdido Bay at **Cummings Point** has a fixed span with a clearance of 39 feet. A marina close S of the bridge on the W side of the bay has berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, a launching ramp, wet and dry storage, marine supplies, and an 8-ton forklift available. Hull and engine repairs can be made.

(298) **Perdido Pass,** extending between **Florida Point** and **Alabama Point,** is easily distinguished from offshore by State Route 182 highway bridge across its entrance with two openings. The fixed span over Perdido Pass Channel has a clearance of 54 feet. The fixed span over Cotton Bayou Channel has a clearance of 41 feet. The dredged entrance channel leads from the Gulf through Perdido Pass to a fork at the highway bridge; thence into two channels, one leading N into **Terry Cove** and **Johnson Cove** and the other leading E into **Bayou St. John.** The entrance to the pass is protected by a jetty on the W and by a combination weir and jetty on the E; the top of the weir is submerged 6 inches at mean low tide. Numerous sunken wrecks are in the approach to the pass. In January 2006, the controlling depth was 9.0 feet in the entrance channel to the fork at the bridge, thence 3.0 feet at the intersection of the east and west channels, thence 8.3 feet (9.0 feet at midchannel) in the west channel leading to Terry and Johnson Coves, thence 6.6 feet (9.0 feet at midchannel)



in the east channel leading to Bayou St. John. The channels are well marked; a lighted whistle buoy off the entrance marks the approach.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

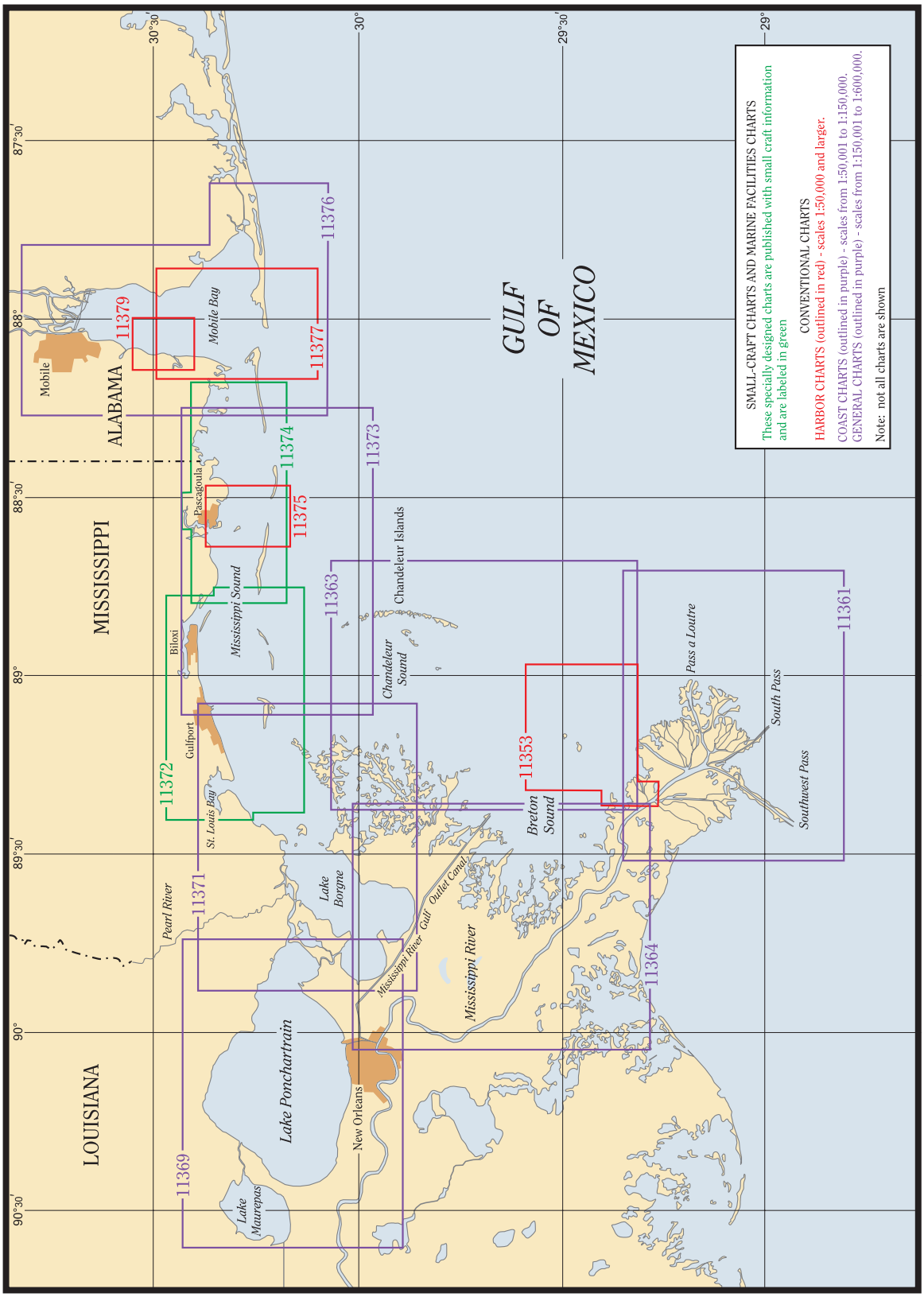
(299) The lines established for Perdido Pass are described in **80.810**, chapter 2.

(300) The Intracoastal Waterway in the lower part of Perdido Bay is reached from Perdido Pass via a marked channel through Bayou St. John. In May 1982, shoaling to 6 feet was reported in Bayou St. John between Daybeacons 6 and 8. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 59 feet crosses the channel leading to Terry Cove and Johnson Cove, about 0.4 mile from State Route 182 fixed bridge. Several small-craft facilities are in the coves and **Cotton Bayou,** on the W side of Perdido Pass 0.7 mile above the entrance. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on chart 11378 for services and supplies available.)

(301) **Old River** enters Perdido Pass from E between Florida Point and **Ono Island**. In May 1982, a reported depth of 5 feet could be carried through the river with local knowledge. The Florida-Alabama State boundary passes through Old River. A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 24 feet crosses Old River about 1 mile E of Perdido Pass.

Chart 11376

(302) **Little Lagoon** is a shallow body of water about 6 miles long and 0.5 mile wide lying just back of the beach between Perdido and Mobile Bays. An opening, protected by jetties, 15 miles E of Mobile Point connects the lagoon with the Gulf. In August 1985, it was reported that the E jetty has partially collapsed and about 40 feet of the seaward end covers at low water. In August 1985, the reported controlling depth through the opening was 1½ feet. A footbridge, a fixed highway bridge, and a pipeline with a least clearance of 7½ feet cross the opening.


GULF
OF
MEXICO
ALABAMA
MISSISSIPPI
LOUISIANA
Mobile
Mobile Bay
Pascagoula
Biloxi
Gulfport
Mississippi Sound
St. Louis Bay
Pearl River
Lake Borgne
Lake Pontchartrain
New Orleans
Lake Maurepas
Chandeleur Islands
Chandeleur Sound
Breton Sound
Mississippi River Gulf Outlet Canal
Mississippi River
Pass a Loutre
South Pass
Southwest Pass
11369
11371
11372
11373
11374
11375
11376
11377
11379
11361
11363
11364
11353
88°
88°30'
89°
89°30'
90°
90°30'
87°30'
30°30'
30°
29°30'
29°
SMALL-CRAFT CHARTS AND MARINE FACILITIES CHARTS
These specially designed charts are published with small craft information and are labeled in green
CONVENTIONAL CHARTS
HARBOR CHARTS (outlined in red) - scales 1:50,000 and larger.
COAST CHARTS (outlined in purple) - scales from 1:50,001 to 1:150,000.
GENERAL CHARTS (outlined in purple) - scales from 1:150,001 to 1:600,000.
Note: not all charts are shown

Mobile Bay to Mississippi River

(1) This chapter describes the coasts of Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana bordering the Gulf of Mexico from Mobile Bay to the Mississippi River and the numerous bodies of water emptying into the Gulf, including Breton Bay, Mobile Bay, Mississippi Sound, Lake Borgne, Lake Pontchartrain, Chandeleur Sound, Breton Sound, and their tributaries. Also discussed are Mobile, Pascagoula, Biloxi, and Gulfport, and other smaller ports and landings.

(2) The Intracoastal Waterway for this section of the coast is described in chapter 12.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(3) The lines established for this part of the coast are described in **80.815**, chapter 2.

Weather

(4) The warm, temperate climate of the coast from Mobile Bay to the Mississippi River is influenced by the Gulf of Mexico, which is partly responsible for the warm, humid summers and the relatively mild winters. During spring and summer, the Bermuda High generates moist SE to S winds that keep the temperatures cooler than those farther inland and also aids in thunderstorm development. Cold continental air pushes far enough S in winter to occasionally drop temperatures below freezing and even produce some snow. Cold spells usually last about 3 days.

(5) About 15 to 20 significant frontal systems penetrate the Gulf of Mexico each year, bringing cool air and strong N winds. The collision of this air with the warm air to S sometimes generates strong low pressure systems. This pattern continues until the Bermuda High begins to exert its influence in spring. At sea, gales blow about 1 percent of the time from November through March, while waves of 8 feet or higher are encountered 4 to 6 percent of the time. Fog is also a problem in winter and spring, particularly when warm air invades the region and moves over relatively cooler water. Near shore, visibilities drop below 2 miles from 2 to 7 percent of the time from December through April; January and March are the worst months.

(6) While tropical cyclones can affect this coast at any time, late May to early November is considered the hurricane season. A tropical cyclone (tropical storm or hurricane) moves across this stretch of coast every other year, on the average, while the hurricane frequency is about once in 5 years. Intense hurricanes can generate 175-knot winds, 40-foot seas, tides 10 to 25 feet above normal, and 15 inches of rain. Of all the storms that have affected this coast, about 45 percent occurred in September; about one-half of these were hurricanes. Most tropical cyclones approach from SE through SW. The two most devastating storms to hit this coast in recent years were hurricanes Camille, in September 1969, and Frederic, in September 1979.

Charts 11376, 11378

(7) **Mobile Bay**, 40 miles W of Pensacola and 90 miles NE of South Pass, Mississippi River, is the approach to the city of Mobile and to the Alabama and Tombigbee Rivers. The bay has depths of 7 to 12 feet outside the dredged channels. The entrance is 3 miles wide between Mobile Point on the E and Pelican Point on the W, but most vessels will prefer to follow the dredged channel rather than chance passage between the breakers and shoals that extend 4 miles S on both sides.

Shipping Safety Fairways

(8) **Vessels should approach Mobile Bay through the prescribed Safety Fairways**. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

Prominent features

(9) The general appearance of the land is a guide to finding the entrance to Mobile Bay. For a distance of 40 miles E of the entrance, the shore, although low, is wooded and unbroken. For 50 miles W of the entrance there is a chain of islands which, although wooded in places, is generally low and bare.

(10) The most conspicuous landmark near the entrance is the 131-foot black conical tower (30°11.3'N., 88°03.0'W.), which was the base for the former Sand Island Light.

(11) **Fort Morgan**, an historic State shrine, is on **Mobile Point** on the E side of the entrance. The walls of this old brick pentagon-shaped fort are conspicuous when approaching the entrance. **Mobile Point Light** (30°13'42"N., 88°01'30"W.), 125 feet above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower. Mobile Point Range Rear

Light is shown below and on the same structure as the light.

(12) The concrete gun emplacements of later fortifications E of the old fort are also conspicuous.

(13) **Fort Gaines**, an historic landmark and museum on the E end of Dauphin Island, is on the W side of the entrance. A spherical elevated tank is 2 miles W of the fort.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(14) The lines established for Mobile Bay are described in **80.815**, chapter 2.

Channels

(15) **Main Ship Channel**, the entrance or bar channel, leads from the Gulf between Southeast Shoal and Mobile Point on the E and Sand Island and West Bank on the W. Federal project depth is 47 feet over the bar. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.) In addition to the dredged channel across the bar, the natural channel has depths of 18 feet or more. Inside the bar, depths in the channel increase to as much as 56 feet, with a least width of 500 yards between the shoals which rise abruptly from deep water. The wreck of the MAGNOLIA, on the E side of the channel 0.7 mile SW of Mobile Point, is marked by a lighted buoy. The channel is marked by lighted buoys and a **020°55'** lighted range on Mobile Point. The rear range light is on the same structure and below Mobile Point Light.

(16) From W, boats drawing up to 6 feet can enter Mobile Bay via **Pelican Passage** and **Pelican Bay**, only with local knowledge, owing to the shifting character of the bottom. The channel passes between the shoal SE of Pelican Passage and Dauphin Island, thence E into Pelican Bay. The best water can be found by passing to the S of **Dauphin Island Spit** before shaping a course N into Mobile Bay.

(17) From E, only about 3 feet can be taken across Southeast Shoal around Mobile Point. It is necessary to pass very close to shore; the passage should only be attempted under most favorable weather conditions and with local knowledge. The channels shift frequently.

(18) **Mobile Bay Channel** extends from the lower anchorage off Fort Morgan through Mobile Bay to Mobile River. Federal project depth is 40 feet to and in a turning basin off **Magazine Point** at the head of Mobile Ship Channel. Although the channel is subject to shoaling, the project depth is generally maintained. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.) The channel is well marked with lighted ranges, lights, and lighted and unlighted buoys.

(19) The Coast Guard advises vessels exercise particular caution where the channel intersects the Intracoastal Waterway, about 3 miles above Mobile Point at Lighted Buoys 25 and 26. Situations resulting in collisions, groundings, and close quarters passing have been reported by both shallow and deep-draft vessels. The Coast Guard has requested vessels make a **SECURITE** call on VHF-FM channel 13 prior to crossing the Intracoastal Waterway, particularly during periods of restricted visibility.

(20) The secondary and other channels are covered geographically under their respective headings.

Anchorages

(21) **Vessels should anchor in the Mobile Bay Anchorage, S of and between the safety fairways.** (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.) The best anchorages in the lower bay for deep-draft vessels are found N and NW of Mobile Point in depths ranging from 20 to 45 feet with excellent holding ground. This anchorage is secure, but during a norther a short heavy choppy sea is raised which may be uncomfortable for small vessels. A circular **explosives anchorage** is just N of Mobile Point. (See **110.1 and 110.194**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) A **general anchorage** for unmanned and other nondescript vessels is near Cedar Point. (See **110.1 and 110.194a**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(22) Vessels are not permitted to anchor in the Bar Channel, Mobile Bay Channel, or Mobile River Channel.

(23) In emergencies, light-draft vessels can anchor in Mobile River above Cochrane (U.S. Route 90) highway bridge with permission of the harbormaster.

(24) Small boats sometimes anchor N and E of Fort Morgan in **Navy Cove**. Several piles and other obstructions are in this locality.

Dangers

(25) Shoals extend about 4.5 miles S and W of Mobile Bay entrance. **Southeast Shoal**, covered 3 feet, is on the E side of the Bar Channel, and **Sand Island Shoal**, covered 1 foot, and **West Bank**, covered 3 feet, are on the W side.

(26) The wreck of the Civil War vessel TECUMSEH is N of Mobile Point Light in 30°13'47.5"N., 88°01'37.5"W. The wreck is marked by a buoy with orange and white bands. The vessel is reported to be in an unstable condition, and ammunition and powder aboard the wreck could be detonated if the vessel shifts. Mariners are cautioned not to anchor in the area of the buoy and to reduce speed producing as little wake as possible when transiting Mobile Channel between Buoys 15 and 17.

(27) A nearly continuous spoil bank extends along either side of the bay channel from just inside Mobile Bay entrance to the mouth of Mobile River. Through these

spoil banks are several charted openings for passage to various points in Mobile Bay.

(28) Fish havens, consisting of concrete pipe, lie within a 3.5-mile-square area which extends offshore from 2.7 miles to 6.2 miles E of Mobile Point.

(29) Fish havens, consisting of old automobile bodies lashed together, scrap iron, and concrete, have been or may be established on the bottom along the 10-fathom curve off the Alabama coast. While they are not dangerous and are reported to have a minimum depth of 10 fathoms over them, vessels are advised not to anchor in their vicinity.

Ferry

(30) Scheduled daytime ferry crossings are frequent between Fort Gaines and Fort Morgan. The ferries monitor VHF-FM channel 16.

Tides and currents

(31) The tides are chiefly diurnal and the rise and fall is very small, averaging 1.2 feet at Mobile Point and 1.5 feet at Mobile. During the winter, northers may depress the water surface as much as 1.5 feet below mean low water, while hurricanes have been known to raise the level as much as 11.5 feet. (See the Tide Tables for daily predictions.)

(32) In this area strong winds have considerable effect in modifying the times and velocities of the current; in using the tables, allowance should be made for such effects. (See the Tidal Current Tables for daily predictions of current in Mobile Bay entrance and other locations in Mobile Bay.)

(33) The tidal current near the outer end of the Main Ship Channel is rotary. Both the flood and ebb currents set somewhat to the left of the channel direction before reaching their strength, and to the right of the channel direction after the times of strength. During 3 days of current observations at this location there was an outflow of 0.5 knot average velocity combined with the tidal current.

(34) It has been reported that velocities of 8 to 10 knots have been observed in the Bar Channel and Mobile Bay Channel on the runoff of the ebb after protracted periods of strong S winds. Low-powered and deep-draft vessels should be guided by the advice of the pilots under these conditions.

Weather

(35) The climate of Mobile Bay is influenced by the waters of the N Gulf of Mexico and of the bay itself. While summers are warm, the heat is tempered by the ocean and bay breezes. Temperatures climb to 90°F or above on about 75 days each summer, compared to 80 days just a few miles inland. During winter, the waters help moderate the colder temperatures. Minimums fall below freezing on about 21 days each season, compared to 20 to 25 days, on average, inland. The annual average temperature at Mobile is 67.6°F with an average high of 77.4°F and an average low of 57.4°F. January is the coolest month with an average temperature of 50.9°F while July is the warmest month with an average temperature of 82.2°F. The warmest temperature on record is 104°F recorded in July 1952 while the coolest temperature on record is 3°F recorded in January 1985. Precipitation is moderate averaging about 66 inches in any given year. The wettest month is July averaging nearly eight inches and the driest month is October which averages about three inches. Thirty percent of the average annual rainfall occurs during the summer months of June, July, and August. Cold snaps usually last about 3 days, and occasionally they will bring some snow flurries. Overall, snowfall is light and averages less than one inch in any given year. The greatest 24-hour snowfall occurred in February 1973 when 3.6 inches accumulated. The winds behind these fronts sometimes blow for an extended period and are known as "northers". If they persist, they can lower the water in the bay and this can interfere with the deeper draft vessels bound through the dredged channel.

(36) In addition to these northers, strong winds and rough seas on the bay are generated by extratropical storms, thunderstorms, and tropical cyclones. While gale-force winds are infrequent, winds in the 17- to 33-knot range occur about 5 to 10 percent from November through May. March and April are often the windiest months. Thunderstorm winds are usually in the form of gusts and can reach 50 to 60 knots. Frontal thunderstorms, which are usually the most severe, can occur in any month and are most likely in spring. Air mass thunderstorms are most frequent in summer; during June, July, and August, thunderstorms are observed on about 10 to 17 days per month, often in the afternoon. The strongest winds are generated by hurricanes, except for those in a rare tornado. Hurricane winds have reached 175 knots along the N Gulf coast.

(37) While a tropical cyclone may be expected to affect this region about every 2 years on average, destructive storms have been infrequent on Mobile Bay during this century. Nine tropical storms have come within 50 miles of Mobile Bay since 1950. In September 1979, hurricane Frederic, generating 115-knot sustained winds and a 12-foot storm tide, became the first hurricane since 1926 to directly strike Mobile. During the storm, Dauphin Island reported gusts to 126 knots.

(38) Tropical cyclones are a threat from late May through early November, while September is the most active month. Most storms approach the area from SE through SW. They are often in the process of recurving

and intensifying before moving inland. Mobile Bay is protected by Dauphin Island to the W and banks and shoals to the E. However, during southerly gales it is not usually safe for vessels of over 25-foot draft to attempt to cross the bar.

(39) Visibilities may be briefly restricted to near zero in heavy showers or thunderstorms throughout the year. However, fog is more persistent and is most likely in winter and spring when warm air from S occasionally moves across relatively cooler waters. During this period, it is associated mainly with SE and S winds. From November through April, visibilities fall below 0.5 mile on 4 to 8 days per month. Conditions are usually worst during the late night and early morning hours, improving during the early afternoon.

(40) The National Weather Service maintains offices in Mobile. **Barometers** may be compared at these offices or by telephone. (See appendix for addresses.)

(41) (See page T–6 for **Mobile climatological table.)**

Pilotage, Mobile and Mobile Bay

(42) Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels and U.S. vessels under register in foreign trade. Pilotage is optional for coastwise vessels that have on board a pilot licensed by the Federal Government.

(43) The Mobile Bar Pilots Association maintains a station on Dauphin Island and operates two pilot boats, ALABAMA and MOBILE PILOT, based at Fort Gaines. The boats have gray hulls and white superstructures with blue trim and the word PILOT on each side of the wheelhouse. The boats monitor VHF-FM channels 13 and 16, and the station monitors channel 16. The pilot boats and harbor tugs are interconnected with the harbormaster's office on the intraport radiotelephone system, VHF-FM channel 65A. The pilots board vessels day or night in the vicinity of Mobile Entrance Lighted Horn Buoy M (30°07'30"N., 88°04'06"W.). For boarding, the pilots request that the pilot ladder be rigged 6 feet above the water on the lee side of the vessel.

(44) Pilots can be ordered by telegraph (cable address: MOBARPI), by telephone (334-432-2639 or 334-432-2630), by radiotelephone through the Mobile Marine Operator, or through ships' agents. The pilots request a 48-hour advance notice of arrival and a 1½-hour notice of sailing.

(45) **Bon Secour Bay**, extending about 14 miles E of Mobile Bay entrance, had depths of 7.4 to 11.4 feet in October 2004. Oyster beds are very extensive along the NE shore of the bay. The bay is the route of the Intracoastal Waterway, which crosses Mobile Bay Channel at a point 2.6 miles N of the latter's entrance. The waterway is described in chapter 12. A marina on the N side of Mobile Point about 0.8 mile E of Fort Morgan provides berths with water and electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, ice, a launching ramp, wet and dry storage, marine supplies, pump-out station and a 20-ton lift. The approach to the facility is marked by private daybeacons and was reported navigable by craft drawing 8 feet or less in May 1982.

(46) **Bon Secour River** empties into the E part of Bon Secour Bay. A dredged channel leads from the Intracoastal Waterway through Bon Secour Bay and into Bon Secour River, a total distance of 3.9 miles. There are two turning basins on the S side of the river at miles 1.6 and 2.5, respectively. In April 2005, the controlling depth was 4.8 feet (6.7 feet at midchannel) to Daybeacon 30, thence 4.0 feet (4.9 feet at midchannel) to Daybeacon 38; thence in May 2004, 2.0 feet (5.2 feet at midchannel) to the head of the project. In 1999, depths of 6½ to 10 feet were available in both turning basins. The channel is marked by a light and daybeacons. In May 1982, it was reported that a depth of 4 feet could be carried for about 1.3 miles above the dredged channel.

(47) About 1 mile above the mouth, an unnamed arm of water leads S from Bon Secour River to shallow **Oyster Bay**. A fixed highway bridge crossing the arm limits navigation to the S to skiffs only.

(48) The town of **Bon Secour** is on the N side of Bon Secour River about 1.5 miles above the mouth.

(49) Small-craft facilities on the E side of the arm leading to Oyster Bay and at the town of Bon Secour can provide berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies, launching ramps, storage, and hull and engine repairs. The largest marine railway, at a boatyard on the E side of the arm leading to Oyster Bay, about 0.4 mile N of the fixed highway bridge, can handle craft to 80 feet. A channel marked by private stakes, with a reported depth of 7 feet in May 1982, leads to the boatyard.

Chart 11376

(50) **Weeks Bay**, on the E side of Mobile Bay about 6.8 miles NW of Bon Secour River, has an average depth of 2 to 5 feet. A marked channel, with a reported controlling depth of about 4 feet in May 1982, leads through the entrance and across the bay to **Fish River**. About the same depth can be carried into **Magnolia River** on the E side of the bay.

(51) The approach to the bay is marked by a light about 1 mile W of the entrance. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 56 feet crosses the bay at the entrance.

(52) Small boats go to **Marlow** on Fish River and **Magnolia Springs** on Magnolia River. State Route 98 highway bridge over Fish River at **Yupon** has a fixed span with a clearance of 35 feet. A small marina on the W side of the

river just below the bridge has berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, ice, some marine supplies, and a launching ramp.

(53) State Route 32 highway bridge crossing Fish River at Marlow, about 5.5 miles above the mouth, has a fixed span with a clearance of 22 feet. A marina on the W side, a short distance below the bridge, has berths, electricity, gasoline, water, ice, some marine supplies, and a launching ramp.

(54) **East Fowl River** enters the W side of Mobile Bay about 13.8 miles N of the bay entrance. It extends generally SW. The entrance is marked by lights and daybeacons. In September 2005, the controlling depth was 6.9 feet (7.6 feet at midchannel) from the entrance in Mobile Bay to the head of the project about 1 mile about the mouth. Above this point, the reported controlling depth was 2 feet to West Fowl River in May 1982; local knowledge is advised. State Route 163 highway bridge, about 0.5 mile above the mouth of the river, has a 43-foot fixed span with a clearance of 24 feet. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 47 feet crosses the channel connecting with West Fowl River at about 30°23'53"N., 88°08'39"W. A marina on the N side of East Fowl River just E of the bridge has berths with water and electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, ice, a launching ramp, limited marine supplies, and a pump-out station. East Fowl River leads into West Fowl River, and thence into Fowl River Bay; these are discussed later in this chapter.

(55) **Fowl River**, the NW branch, joins East Fowl River about 2 miles above the mouth. It is navigable for about 3 miles by small craft with local knowledge. An overhead power cable with a reported clearance of 52 feet crosses Fowl River about 2.5 miles above the mouth in about 30°27.0'N., 88°08.4'W.

(56) **Great Point Clear** is on the E side of the bay about 16 miles N of the entrance; a light marks the shoals extending W from the point.

(57) **Point Clear, Battles Wharf, Seacliff**, and **Daphne** are summer resorts along the E shore. Many of the numerous boat landings are in ruins and constitute a danger to small boats navigating close inshore. A large hotel on Great Point Clear has a prominent water tank. A privately dredged channel with a reported controlling depth of 5½ feet in July 1999. The channel, marked by private lights and daybeacons, leads to a yacht basin at the hotel. Berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, and water are available at the basin.

(58) **Fairhope**, on the E side of the bay about 17.6 miles above the entrance, is a town with bus connections. There is a 1,450-foot municipal pier at the town. A channel marked by private daybeacons, with a reported approach depth of 9 feet and alongside depth of 5 feet in March 2005, leads to a marina in a basin adjoining the N side of the pier. Gasoline, water, ice, electricity, and a launching ramp are available. In 2005, the marina was reported to be temporarily closed. Fairhope Yacht Club is located in **Fly Creek**, N of the municipal pier. A dredged channel leads E from Mobile Bay to a turning basin about 0.1 mile above the mouth of the creek. In April 2005, the controlling depth in the channel was 6.0 feet with 5.4 feet in the turning basin. An overhead power cable, NE of the turning basin, has a reported clearance of 48 feet. The entrance to the channel is marked by a light. A municipal fish dock, on the W side of Fly Creek about 0.3 mile above the entrance, can provide gasoline and diesel fuel. Marinas on the creek can provide berths with water and electricity, gasoline, diesel, and marine supplies. Lifts to 36 tons can handle craft for hull, engine, and electronic repairs.

(59) Fairhope Yacht Club race course, W of Fly Creek and about 2.2 miles in diameter, is marked by private daybeacons.

(60) **Theodore Ship Channel** leads from a point in Mobile Bay Channel about 15 miles N of the entrance NW for 4.5 miles to an anchorage area and thence through a 1.5-mile landcut to a turning basin at an industrial park. The Federal project depth is 40 feet to and in the turning basin. The channel is marked by lights and a **123°35'** lighted range. The S side of the anchorage area is marked by daybeacons. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.) A barge channel extends 1.2 miles from the head of the turning basin. In October 2005, the controlling depth was 4.5 feet (6.7 feet at midchannel). A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 45 feet crosses the barge channel about 0.15 mile above the turning basin. An overhead power cable close W of the bridge has a clearance of 73 feet. In 1983, it was reported that a bulkhead on the N side of the turning basin had partially collapsed; caution is advised.

(61) **Dog River**, emptying into the W side of Mobile Bay at a point about 21 miles N of the entrance, is used considerably by yachts and small boats. A channel marked by daybeacons and lights leads NW from a point in Mobile Bay Channel about 1.3 miles above Hollingers Island Channel to the mouth of Dog River. In September 2005, the controlling depth was 5.9 feet (6.2 feet at midchannel) to the highway bridge across the mouth of Dog River, thence in 1982, depths of 3½ feet were reported from the mouth upstream for about 7 miles to the CSX railroad bridge. State Route 163 highway bridge crossing the mouth of Dog River has a fixed span with a clearance of 73 feet. The railroad bridge 7 miles above the mouth has a 22-foot fixed span with a clearance of 8 feet.

(62) There are several small-craft facilities on the river at which berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water,

ice, storage, marine supplies, and lifts to 70 tons are available; engine, and electronic repairs can be made.

(63) Along the W shore of the bay, N and S of Dog River, there are numerous small-craft landings; many, however, are in ruins.

(64) **Mobile**, 28 miles N of the bay entrance, is one of the largest and most important seaports on the Gulf of Mexico. A fully equipped ocean terminal, excellent transportation facilities, large shipyards, and all kinds of marine supplies are available at Mobile. Principal foreign exports are marine supplies, paper products, lumber, wood pulp, flour, aluminum, chemicals, grain, soybeans, coal and bunker oil, iron and steel products, and fertilizer. The principal foreign imports are bauxite, mahogany, crude rubber, sugar, newsprint, seafood, rubber, pig iron, ores, molasses, automobiles, fishmeal, frozen foods, and chemicals. The coastwise trade consists mainly of petroleum products, shell, lumber, iron and steel products, chemicals, and food products. Inland waterway transportation facilities for handling iron and steel products, ore, sugar, grain, and coal serve the Warrior, Tombigbee, and Alabama River systems with connections to the Mississippi River.

Prominent features

(65) From about the center of the bay, the industrial complex on Hollingers Island and the battleship ALABAMA moored at the entrance to Tensaw River are conspicuous. On nearing the city, the 33-story First National Bank Building and other tall buildings near the waterfront are first seen. Next seen are the water tanks NW of Garrows Bend. At night, the fixed red lights on the water tank at Great Point Clear are visible from Mobile Bay Channel. An aviation light at Brookley Field, S of Mobile, and the occulting red lights on the radio towers at the mouth of Tensaw River are prominent.

Channels

(66) Main Ship Channel, the dredged bar channel, and Mobile Bay Channel leading from the entrance to Mobile River Channel were discussed earlier in this chapter.

(67) From a point 25.7 miles N of the bay entrance, **Arlington Channel**, a dredged channel, leads WNW from Mobile Bay Channel to a turning basin in the W part of Garrows Bend. In December 2005, the controlling depth was 15.9 feet (17.9 feet at midchannel) with 12.4 to 18.9 feet in the turning basin. The channel is marked by a **289.3°** lighted range, lights, buoys and daybeacons.

Coast Guard

(68) **Mobile Coast Guard Station** is at the W end of the channel.

(69) **Garrows Bend Channel**, a dredged channel, leads NE from the turning basin to a causeway between

McDuffie Island and the mainland. In June 2005, the controlling depth was 5.4 feet in the channel about 0.3 mile above the turning basin, thence 2.3 feet to the causeway.

(70) **Mobile River Channel** extends from Mobile Bay Channel for 4 miles to the bridge at **St. Louis Point**. Federal project depths are 40 feet from the mouth of the river to and inside **Mobile Turning Basin**, thence 40 feet to St. Louis Point, and thence 25 feet to the mouth of and in **Chickasaw Creek** for about 2 miles to just below **Shell Bayou** entrance. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.) In 1982, it was reported that Mobile-Chickasaw Port Facility, Inc., was maintaining Chickasaw Creek to a depth of 37 feet from St. Louis Point to Shell Bayou.

(71) **Threemile Creek** leads W from Mobile River Channel just S of **Magazine Point**. About 0.6 mile above the creek entrance, **Industrial Canal** leads S for about 1 mile. Depths of about 9 feet can be carried in the creek to the canal, thence 12 feet in the canal. Chemicals, seafood, cement, gypsum, sand and gravel, lumber, chemical plants, and oil terminals are on the canal. The large bulk material handling plant of the Alabama State Docks, with over 1,600 feet of berthing space in 40 feet, is on the south side of the entrance to Threemile Creek. (See Wharves.)

(72) The old ship channel around the S end of **Pinto Island**, which leads to Tensaw River, had a controlling depth of 8 feet in 1972. The channel is unmarked.

Anchorages

(73) In emergencies, light-draft vessels may anchor in Mobile River above Cochrane (U.S. Route 90) highway bridge crossing at St. Louis Point with the permission of the harbormaster.

Bridges

(74) There are no bridges over the main channel from the Gulf to the State docks. Above the docks, at St. Louis Point, Mobile River is crossed by Cochrane (U.S. Route 90) fixed highway bridge; the vertical clearance is 140 feet. Just above the Cochrane bridge, at the mouth of Chickasaw Creek, is the CSX railroad bridge with a swing span with a clearance of 6 feet; the channel is through the S draw. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13; call sign KQ-7197. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(75) A CSX railroad bridge with a swing span with clearance of 4 feet crosses the Mobile River about 1.5 miles above Twelvemile Island. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13; call sign KQ-7197.

(76) Twin fixed highway bridges with clearances of 125 feet cross the river about 18 miles above the mouth.

(77) Five bridges cross Threemile Creek below the fixed highway bridge at the head of navigation. The first, CSX railroad bridge, has a swing span with a clearance of 10 feet. The channel is through the N draw. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13; call sign KQ-7197. The second, the Alabama Terminal Docks railroad bridge, has a bascule span with a clearance of 6 feet. In the open position, the draw overhangs the channel above a height of 59 feet. Beyond the Industrial Canal are the U.S. Route 43 highway and the Southern railway bridge with swing spans having a minimum clearance of 1 foot. The channel is through the N draw. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.115**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) About 0.15 mile below Route 43 highway bridge, an overhead power cable crosses with a clearance of 53 feet. About 0.4 mile above the Southern railway bridge, the Gulf, Mobile, and Ohio railroad bridge has a fixed span with a clearance of 12 feet.

(78) Twin highway tunnels cross under Mobile River between Mobile and **Blakeley Island** about 1.5 miles above McDuffie Island.

(79) Weather and pilotage information for Mobile is discussed earlier in this chapter.

Towage

(80) Diesel-powered tugs and oceangoing tugs up to 4,000 hp are available at Mobile.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(81) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(82) Quarantine laws are enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.) Mobile has several hospitals and clinics.

(83) Mobile is a **customs port of entry**.

Coast Guard

(84) A **Marine Safety Office** is at Mobile. (See appendix for address.)

Harbor regulations

(85) The Alabama State Docks Department has jurisdiction over the bay, harbor, and that part of all the tributary streams in which the tide ebbs and flows, and extends to the outer shoal 5 miles SSW of Fort Morgan at the entrance to the harbor. It has supervision over harbor pilotage, State wharves and shipping, as well as authority in all matters relating to the arrival, departure, loading, and discharging of all vessels at State wharves. Most routine functions are administered through the **harbormaster**.

(86) The harbormaster controls all of the waterway traffic in the area, assigns berths, and enforces the rules and regulations of the port. Ships are normally taken to their berths by the bar pilots, but any subsequent shifting or redocking of vessels in the harbor is done by the harbormaster and his deputies. The harbormaster's office is in the Administration Building at the State Docks and is connected by the intraport radiotelephone system with all pilot boats and tugs on VHF-FM channels 16 and 65A. The harbormaster can be reached by telephone (334-441-7251).

Speed limit

(87) No vessel, except launches, shall exceed 6 m.p.h. in the inner harbor between Mobile Channel Light 76 to and including Chickasaw Creek, and shall take all possible precautions to prevent disturbance of vessels berthed at marginal wharves.

Wharves

(88) The Port of Mobile has more than 150 piers and wharves, most of which are located on both sides of the Mobile River between the mouth and the confluence with Chickasaw Creek about 4 miles above the mouth. Facilities are also on Theodore Industrial Park Ship Canal, Arlington Channel, Threemile Creek, Industrial Canal, Chickasaw Creek, Hog Bayou, and Black Bayou.

(89) The facilities on the W side of the Mobile River are generally for handling cargo, while the facilities on the E side are service and industry related. Only the deep-draft facilities are described. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 18, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See appendix for address.) The alongside depths of the facilities described are reported; for information on the latest depths contact the Alabama State Docks Department or the private operators. All deep-draft facilities have rail and direct highway connections, and almost all have water and electrical shore power connections.

(90) General cargo at the port is usually handled by ship's tackle; special handling equipment, if available, is mentioned in the description of the particular facility. Floating cranes to 110 tons are available.

(91) In the port area, the Alabama State Docks Department and private companies operate warehouses and transit sheds having a total of more than 3 million square feet of dry storage space. About 36 acres of open storage space is available.

(92) **Facilities on Mobile River, W side:**

(93) Alabama State Docks Department, McDuffie Terminal, Ship Wharf No. 1 (30°39'13"N., 88°01'58"W.):

1,015 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 45 feet alongside; deck height, 15½ feet; one traveling gantry shiploader with 96-foot conveyor boom, served by a 72-inch electric belt conveyor; loading rate, 2,000 to 3,200 tons per hour; shipment of coal by vessel; bunkering vessels; mooring bunkering vessels; owned and operated by the Alabama State Docks Department.

(94) Alabama State Docks Department, McDuffie Terminal, Ship Wharf No. 2 (30°39'25"N., 88°01'58"W.): 1,050 feet of berthing space; 45 feet alongside; deck height, 15 feet; one traveling gantry shiploader with 222-foot boom conveyor having 105-foot outboard reach, served by a 96-inch conveyor system; maximum loading rate 4,500 tons per hour; receipt and shipment of coal by vessel; bunkering vessels; owned and operated by the Alabama State Docks Department.

(95) Alabama State Docks, Pier No. 4 (30°40'00"N., 88°02'05"W.): lower side, 475 feet long, 25 feet alongside; upper side, 495 feet long, 35 feet alongside; deck heights, 9 feet; electric derrick with 36-foot booms; one hand-operated derrick with two 20-foot booms; pipelines extend from pier to storage tanks; receipt of liquid fertilizer; receipt and shipment of petroleum products; mooring company-owned floating equipment; owned by the Alabama State Docks Department and operated by Radcliff/Economy Marine Services, Inc.; PM Ag Products, Inc.; McKenzie Tank Lines Corp.

(96) Oil Recovery Co. of Alabama, Mobile Terminal Pier (30°40'08"N., 88°02'04"W.): S side, 630 feet long, 5 to 38 feet alongside; N side, 630 feet long, 12 to 38 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; mooring company-owned floating equipment; mooring barges for fleeting; owned by Mobile River Properties L.L.C. and operated by Oil Recovery Co., Inc. of Alabama.

(97) Mobile River Terminal Co., Ship Pier (30°40'13"N., 88°02'09"W.): S side, 255 feet long, 12 feet alongside; N side, 1,000 feet long, 42 feet alongside; deck heights, 10 feet; receipt of iron, manganese, and fluorspar ores, and other dry bulk materials; owned by Warrior & Gulf Navigation Co., and operated by Mobile River Terminal Co., a subsidiary of Warrior & Gulf Navigation Co.

(98) **Alabama State Docks**, Berths 2 through 8, Piers A through D, and Bulk Material Handling Plant; owned and operated by the Alabama State Docks Department. These docks form a modern port terminal, open to all users alike. The facilities include many concrete wharves, fireproof shipside transit sheds and covered warehouse space, grain elevators, bonded general cargo warehousing, terminal rail connections, and numerous auxiliary facilities. The largest crane at the terminal is a 100-ton stiff-leg derrick. Floating cranes up to 80-ton capacity are also available, as are smaller cranes, lift trucks, trailers, and conveyors.

(99) Berth 2 (30°41'41"N., 88°02'16"W.): 989 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; receipt and shipment of containerized and conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trades.

(100) Berths 3, 4, and 5 (30°41'53"N., 88°02'18"W.): 1,505 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trades, steel and forest products, and heavy-lift items.

(101) Berths 6, 7, 8 (30°42'05"N., 88°02'20"W.): Berths 6 and 7 are 1,138 feet long; Berth 8 is 584 feet long; roll-on/roll-off is 130 long; deck heights, 11 feet; receipt and shipment of conventional and roll-on/roll-off general cargo in foreign and domestic trades, steel and forest products, and heavy-lift items.

(102) Pier A, South Wharf (30°42'15"N., 88°02'24"W.): N side of Slip A, 570 feet long, 40 feet alongside; head of Slip A, 120 feet long, 40 feet alongside; deck heights, 11 feet; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trades.

(103) Pier A, North Wharf and Slip B, End Wharf (30°42'24"N., 88°02'31"W.): S side of Slip B, 1,502 feet long, 40 feet alongside, deck height, 11 feet; head of Slip B, 457 feet long 40 feet alongside, deck height, 6 and 11 feet; storage warehouses; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trades, forest products, and mooring company-owned floating equipment; operated by Alabama State Docks Department and Mobile Bay Towing, a Hvide Marine Co.

(104) Pier B and Slip C; End Wharf (30°42'27"N., 88°02'23"W.): S side, 1,532 feet long; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trades, and shipment of forest products.

(105) Pier C (30°42'39"N., 88°02'26"W.): S side, 1,532 feet long, head of pier, 885 feet long; N side, 1,411 feet long; 40 feet alongside; deck alongside; deck height, 11 feet; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trades, steel, aluminum and forest products, and heavy-lift items.

(106) Pier D, South Grain Elevator Wharf (30°42'50"N., 88°02'35"W.): Berths 3, 2, 1, and face, 1,405 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 28 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; mooring vessels.

(107) Pier D, River End Grain Elevator Wharf (30°42'54"N., 88°02'29"W.): 800-foot face; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; 38,700 square feet covered storage; 13.1 acres of open storage; shipment of grain by vessel; occasional receipt of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trades.

(108) Bulk Material-Handling Plant, Barge Wharf (30°43'26"N., 88°02'37"W.): on S side of Threemile Creek; 550 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 40 feet

alongside; deck height, 8 feet; shipment of dry bulk commodities, including coal, coke, bauxite, gravel, potash, manganese, and iron ore by barge.

(109) EOTT Energy Corp., Mobile Terminal Ship Dock (30°43'40"N., 88°02'37"W.): 800 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; receipt and shipment of crude oil; owned and operated by EOTT Energy Corp.

(110) BP Oil Co., Mobile Terminal Barge Wharf (30°43'56"N., 88°02'38"W.): 400 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 20 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; receipt and shipment of petroleum products by barge; owned and operated by BP Oil Co.

(111) **Facilities on Mobile River, E side:**

(112) Gulf Coast Asphalt Co., Mobile Terminal Wharf (30°42'26"N., 88°02'11"W.): 116-foot offshore wharf; 900 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 42 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; pipelines extend from wharf to storage tanks, total capacity, 403,000 barrels; receipt and shipment of asphalt and petroleum products; owned and operated by Gulf Coast Asphalt Co., L.L.C.

(113) Alabama Bulk Terminal Co., Blakeley Island Wharf (30°41'45"N., 88°02'06"W.): 142-foot offshore wharf, 800 feet with dolphins; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; pipelines extend from wharf to storage tanks, total capacity, 1.2-million barrels; receipt and shipment of petroleum products, petrochemicals, asphalt, and crude oil; owned and operated by Alabama Bulk Terminal Co.

(114) **Facilities on Chickasaw Creek:**

(115) B & F Terminal Co., Chickasaw Wharf (30°45'47"N., 88°03'02"W.): 934-foot face; 23 feet alongside; deck height, 9 feet; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo in foreign and domestic trades; owned and operated by B & F Terminal Co., a division Buchanan Lumber Co.

(116) Coastal Mobile Refining Co., Chicasaw Barge Wharf (30°45'50"N., 88°03'08"W.): 680-foot face; 20 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; receipt of crude oil; shipment of petroleum products; owned and operated by Coastal Mobile Refining Co., a subsidiary of Coastal Corp.

(117) Caribe, Chickasaw Wharf (30°45'50"N., 88°03'15"W.): 456-foot face; 19 to 23 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; mooring company-owned vessels for repair and maintenance; owned and operated by Caribe, Inc.

(118) Total Cargo Services, Chickasaw Wharf (30°45'53"N., 88°03'35"W.): 1,010-foot face; 240-foot lower side; 30 to 35 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo in foreign and domestic trades; owned and operated by Total Cargo Services, Inc.

(119) Coastal Mobile Refining Co., Chickasaw North Terminal Wharf (30°45'57"N., 88°03'35"W.): 350-foot face; 1,010-foot S side; 1,085-foot N side; 36 feet alongside; deck height, 4 and 10 feet; receipt of crude oil; shipment of petroleum products; mooring vessels; owned and operated by Coastal Mobile Refining Co., a subsidiary of Coastal Corp.

Supplies

(120) Marine supplies of all kinds are available in Mobile. Bunker fuel, diesel oil, and lubricants are available. Large vessels can be bunkered at the Texaco Terminal Pier, Alabama State Docks, Piers B, C, and D North Wharf, or at other berths by tank barges. Water, almost chemically pure, is available at most of the berths.

Repairs

(121) There are three large shipyards in the Mobile area; all types of repairs can be made to deep-draft vessels. The largest floating drydock, at a shipyard on the W side of Pinto Island, has a capacity of 19,400 tons, an overall length of 732 feet, a minimum clear inside width of 105 feet, and a depth of 27 feet over the blocks. Smaller shipyards with marine railways and smaller floating drydocks are on Blakeley Island, on the W side of Mobile River at Mobile, at Chickasaw, and on Dog River.

(122) Salvage tugs, seagoing and equipped for heavy work, are available. Barges, derricks, pumps, and diving outfits are available for virtually any type of work.

Small-craft facilities

(123) Berths and other facilities for small craft are limited at Mobile due to heavy commercial traffic. Facilities for small craft at Fort Morgan, East Fowl River, Fairhope, Fly Creek, and Dog River are discussed earlier in this chapter.

Communications

(124) Mobile is served by four trunkline railroads, major airlines, and highway connections. Regular steamer communications with most major ports in the world and all the important Gulf, Atlantic, Caribbean, and Pacific ports are made from Mobile. Inland boats and barges serve the river ports in the interior of the State and also connect with Gulf ports. Radio station WLO at Mobile handles general commercial radio and radiotelephone business between the hours of 0430 and 0030. The station is equipped to handle traffic on VHF-FM radiotelephone and cable traffic. Radio station WNU, New Orleans, handles traffic for station WLO between the hours of 0030 to 0430. The harbormaster's office is equipped with VHF-FM channel 16 and channel 65A on the intraport radiotelephone system which connects all pilot boats, tugs, and all waterway traffic in the area.

(125) **Mobile River** and **Tensaw River** are formed by the confluence of Alabama River and Tombigbee River about 45 miles above Mobile. In 1972, the reported depth to the confluence was about 14 feet. The channel in Mobile River is marked by lights, buoys, and daybeacons.

(126) Tensaw River is crossed at its mouth by two U.S. Route 90 highway bridges, which have fixed spans with a minimum clearance of 26 feet. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 46 feet crosses the river just N of the bridges. Twin fixed highway bridges with a clearance of 24 feet cross the river about 0.3 mile N of the U.S. Route 90 bridges. The S end of Blakeley Island has been extended E by dredged fill to the W side of the entrance to Tensaw River. The battleship ALABAMA is permanently moored on the E side of the fill at a State park.

(127) The **Mobile-Tensaw Rivers Cutoff** connects the two rivers about 8 miles above Mobile. The cutoff had a reported depth of about 13 feet in July 1972. From the cutoff the channel into Tensaw River is marked by buoys and an unlighted range on the E bank of the river; the controlling depth on the range is about 3 feet. For craft drawing more than 3 feet, it is necessary to turn S at the E end of the cutoff, pass around the S end of **Gravine Island**, and then proceed upriver in the E branch.

(128) A railroad bridge over Mobile River, 8.3 miles above the city, has a swing span with a clearance of 4 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(129) A railroad bridge crossing Tensaw River about 13 miles above the mouth has a swing span with a clearance of 11 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.113**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Tensaw River is crossed by overhead power cables on both sides of Gravine Island. The cable crossing the W channel about 1.7 miles below the cutoff has a clearance of 74 feet, and the cable over the E channel about 1.2 miles below the cutoff has a clearance of 68 feet. Interstate Route 65 twin fixed highway bridges, with clearances of 42 feet, cross the Tensaw River about 19.6 miles above the mouth.

(130) Light-draft boats can reach Tensaw River either by going up Mobile River to **Spanish River** and thence down that river, or from the main channel through the channel S of Pinto Island. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 68 feet crosses Spanish River about 0.1 mile below its confluence with Mobile River.

(131) **Blakeley River** and **Apalachee River** are crossed at their mouths by twin fixed highway bridges with clearances of 16 feet. About 0.7 mile above the bridges, the rivers are crossed by U.S. Route 90/State Route 31 fixed highway bridges, which have a minimum vertical clearance of 16 feet. Overhead power cables on the N side of the U.S. Route 90/State Route 31 bridges have minimum clearances of 37 feet. A fish camp about 0.4 mile S of **Vessel Point** has berths, water, ice, and a launching ramp.

(132) **D'Olive Bay**, on the E side of Blakeley River, is entered through a channel marked by private daybeacons about 0.9 mile below the U.S. Route 90 bridges. In May 1982, the reported controlling depth was about 3 feet across Blakeley River Bar and through the lower river into the bay. A yacht club in the bay has gasoline, diesel fuel, and limited marine supplies.

(133) Navigation is possible above Mobile to the inland Alabama ports of **Jackson**, mile 78, **Demopolis**, mile 214, **Tuscaloosa**, mile 340, **Port Birmingham**, mile 396.5, and various landings via dredged channels in the **Black Warrior-Tombigbee River System**. Mobile River joins the Tombigbee River about 45 miles above Mobile. Just above Demopolis, at the junction of the Black Warrior and Tombigbee Rivers at about mile 217, the waterway continues via the Black Warrior River and thence at about mile 385 divides into two navigable forks. The head of navigation on **Mulberry Fork** is at about 385, and on **Locust Fork** at mile 385. A Federal project provides for a 9-foot channel in the Black Warrior-Tombigbee River System. (See Local Notice to Mariners for latest controlling depths.)

(134) Six lock and dam systems are on the waterway. The size of vessel that can navigate the waterway is controlled by the dimensions of the smallest lock, the William Bacon Oliver Lock and Dam at mile 337. This lock is 460 feet long and 95 feet wide, with a depth of 11 feet over the sill.

(135) Several bridges and numerous overhead power cables cross the waterway. Bridges over the section of the waterway from the mouth of Tombigbee River to the junction with the upper forks are of the vertical-lift or fixed-span type; least clearance is 40 feet for the fixed spans, and 15 feet for the vertical-lift spans. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Only bridges of the fixed type cross Mulberry and Locust Forks; least clearance is 31 feet over Mulberry Fork, and 38 feet over Locust Fork. Least clearance of overhead power cables crossing the waterway is 40 feet.

(136) Waterborne commerce on the waterway between Mobile and Port Birmingham is in pulpwood, chemicals, petroleum products, shell, sand and gravel, limestone, ores, pig iron, coal, grain, and steel products.

(137) Charts for the Black Warrior-Tombigbee Rivers System are available from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Mobile office. (See appendix for address.)

(138) From just above Demopolis, Ala., at the confluence of the Tombigbee and Black Warrior Rivers, the **Tennessee-Tombigbee Waterway (Tenn-Tom Waterway)** extends N through the Tombigbee River and land cuts for about 203 miles connecting the Black Warrior-Tombigbee River System with the Tennessee River. The waterway provides a link between the deepwater port of Mobile and the inland waterways which were formerly accessible only via the Mississippi River system.

(139) From Demopolis, the waterway extends up the Tombigbee River for about 127 miles to just S of Amory, Miss. For the next 42 miles to Bay Springs, Miss., the waterway consists of a canal parallel to and separated from the river by a levee. The remaining 34 miles of the system traverse a cut through the divide between the Tennessee and Tombigbee River basins.

(140) The Federal project provides for a 9-foot channel from Demopolis to Amory and thence a 12-foot channel to the Tennessee River. The waterway's 341-foot ascent is accomplished by 5 dams and 10 locks. The locks are 100 feet wide and 600 feet long and have a minimum depth over the sill of 15 feet.

(141) The minimum clearance of the bridges crossing the Tennessee-Tombigbee Waterway is 52 feet at normal pool. Overhead cables have a minimum clearance as great or greater than the minimum bridge clearance.

(142) Waterborne commerce on the waterway includes coal, grain and other farm products, metallic and nonmetallic ores, chemicals and allied products, pulp, paper and other wood products, and petroleum.

(143) Charts for the Tennessee-Tombigbee Waterway are available from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Mobile office. (See appendix for address.)

(144) Mobile River joins **Alabama River** about 45 miles above Mobile. A Federal project provides for a 9-foot channel in Alabama River from the mouth to Montgomery, Ala., about 290 miles above Mobile. In June 1981, the controlling depth was 9 feet to Claiborne, about 58 miles above the mouth; thence in 1972, 3½ feet to the head of the project. Greater depths can normally be carried from November to June. The channel is marked by buoys and daybeacons. Least clearance of bridges crossing the river is 17 feet for swing bridges, 42 feet in the up position for vertical lift bridges, and 36 feet (at Montgomery) for fixed bridges. The bridgetender of the Burlington Northern railroad bridge at Coy monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13; call sign WXY-960. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.101**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Least known clearance of overhead power cables crossing the river is 50 feet. Least vertical clearance is 27 feet at the cable ferry guide cable about 112 miles above Mobile.

Cable ferry

(145) A cable ferry crosses the river about 112 miles above Mobile. The ferry carries vehicles and passengers and operates between 0700 and 1700 daily. The ferry guide cable is suspended 27 feet above the water. The ferry crossing is marked by signs on both sides of the river. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO PASS A MOVING CABLE FERRY.**

(146) The lock and dam systems on the river are Claiborne Lock and Dam, mile 63.0, Millers Ferry Lock and Dam, mile 115.6, and Henry Lock and Dam, mile 205.2. Operating hours of the locks are as follows: Claiborne Lock, 24 hours; and Millers Ferry and Henry Locks, 0600 to 1400 and 1800 to 0200. The locks are each 600 feet long, 84 feet wide, and have 13 feet over the sills.

(147) Waterborne commerce on the river consists of pulpwood, petroleum products, sand, and gravel.

(148) Navigational charts for the Alabama River are available from the Mobile Corps of Engineers Office. (See appendix for address.)

Charts 11360, 11373, 11374, 11372

(149) **Mississippi Sound** extends 70 miles W of Mobile Bay between a chain of narrow, low, sand islands and the mainland, providing a sheltered route for the Intracoastal Waterway from Mobile to New Orleans. Natural depths of 12 to 18 feet are found throughout the sound, and a channel 12 feet deep has been dredged where necessary from Mobile Bay to New Orleans. (See chapter 12 for Intracoastal Waterway.) Mississippi Sound can be entered from Mobile Bay through Pass aux Herons; from the Gulf through Petit Bois, Horn Island, Dog Keys, and Ship Island Passes, and Cat Island Channel; from Lake Borgne through Grand Island Pass.

(150) Ship, Horn, and Petit Bois Islands, barrier islands separating Mississippi Sound from the Gulf of Mexico, are part of **Gulf Islands National Seashore** and subject to the rules and regulations of the U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service. **Petit Bois Island National Wildlife Refuge** and **Horn Island National Wildlife Refuge** are within the National Seashore.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(151) The lines established for Mississippi Sound are described in **80.815** chapter 2.

Charts 11376, 11378

(152) **Pass aux Herons** connects the SW corner of Mobile Bay with the E end of Mississippi Sound and is part of

the Intracoastal Waterway. (See chapter 12 for Intracoastal Waterway.)

(153) **Grants Pass**, 0.3 mile N of Pass aux Herons, connects Mobile Bay and Mississippi Sound. The channel is unmarked and is used only by small boats.

(154) **Dauphin Island** is a fishing village and summer resort at the NE part of Dauphin Island. A dredged channel leads from Mississippi Sound through **Bayou Aloe** to an anchorage basin at Dauphin Island village. In October 2004, the controlling depth in the entrance channel was 5.2 feet (7.0 feet at midchannel), thence 4.2 to 7.0 feet in the basin. The channel is marked with lights and daybeacons. There are a marina and fish camps at the village; berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, and marine supplies are available.

(155) Mariners are advised to use caution when approaching the dredged entrance channel from the W because of an obstruction protruding about 2 to 3 feet above water in about 30°15'54"N., 88°09'54"W.

(156) **Dauphin Island Bay** is a shallow bay at the E end of Dauphin Island between Dauphin Island Bridge and Little Dauphin Island. The bay is accessible from Mississippi Sound through a privately marked and dredged channel and from Mobile Bay through an inlet protected by a jetty about 0.2 mile N of Pelican Point. A channel marked by lights and daybeacons leads from Mobile Bay to the inlet entrance, thence a dredged channel leads through the inlet to an anchorage basin at Fort Gaines, thence a connecting channel leads from the anchorage basin to Dauphin Island Bay. In March 2005, the controlling depth was 6.8 feet in the entrance channel to the basin, thence 3.8 to 5.1 feet in the basin; thence in October 2005, 2.3 feet in the connecting channel.

(157) In 1995-2001, shoaling to less than 4 feet was reported near the N side of the channel between Daybeacon 16 and Light 17.

(158) **Fort Gaines** has a small-boat basin where Coast Guard craft, a U.S. Customs boat, and pilot boat moor. On the S side of the anchorage basin, just inside the inlet, there are eight surfaced launching ramps, five piers, and a bulkhead docking area. A ferry operates from Fort Gaines to Fort Morgan.

(159) A large marina on the W shore of the bay has a 7½-ton mobile hoist. Engine and electronic repairs are available, as well as open and covered storage. Berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies are available. An offshore breakwater protects the marina from N. In July 1972, there was reported to be 8 to 9 feet at the berths and 5 feet in the privately maintained and marked channel that leads along the S and W shores of the bay from the connecting channel to the marina and N and W into Mississippi Sound. Dauphin Island Bridge across the mouth of Dauphin Island Bay has a fixed span with a clearance of 25 feet. An overhead power cable W of the bridge has a clearance of 44 feet.

(160) **Heron Bay** is a shallow bay used mainly by skiff-size crabbing and oyster boats; local knowledge is advised.

(161) **Heron Bay Cutoff**, locally known as **The Cutoff**, about 1.8 miles N of Cedar Point, is a pass joining Heron Bay with Mobile Bay. Tidal currents of considerable velocity run through this pass which is used only by small boats. A fixed highway bridge over the pass has a clearance of 16 feet.

Charts 11376, 11374

(162) **West Fowl River** enters **Fowl River Bay** about 4 miles NW of Cedar Point. It extends NE along the W side of **Mon Louis Island**, separating it from the mainland, and is joined to East Fowl River by a channel reported to be navigable by craft drawing about 2 feet or less. State Route 188 highway bridge, about 2 miles above the mouth, has a 30-foot fixed span with a clearance of 25 feet. An overhead power cable close SW of the bridge has a clearance of 33 feet. An overhead power cable with a reported clearance of about 30 feet crosses the channel connecting with East Fowl River at about 30°23'53"N., 88°08'39"W. The entrance to the river from Mississippi Sound is marked by private daybeacons from E of Cat Island to just below the highway bridge. A small marina on the E bank of the river about 0.5 mile below the highway bridge can provide berths with water and electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, ice, a launching ramp, limited marine supplies, and engine repairs.

(163) **Coden** is a small fishing village on **Bayou Coden** on the N shore of **Portersville Bay**, NE of Isle aux Herbes. A dredged channel leads from Bayou La Batre channel through Portersville Bay to the mouth of Bayou Coden, thence N to the State Route 188 highway bridge about 0.5 mile above the mouth of the bayou. A turning basin is on the W side of the channel about 500 feet below the bridge. In October 2004, the controlling depth in the channel was 4.4 feet (7.1 feet at midchannel) to Light 8; thence in October 2005, 5.5 feet (6.7 feet at midchannel) to the highway bridge, thence 2.8 to 5.8 feet in the basin. The channel is marked by lights and daybeacons. In 1999, State Route 188 highway bridge had a reported 35-foot fixed span with a clearance of 15 feet. There are seafood packing plants and several commercial shipyards that specialize in the construction of steel tugs and supply vessels.

Charts 11373, 11374

(164) A dredged channel leads from deep water in Mississippi Sound through **Bayou La Batre** to a turning basin about 0.5 mile below State Route 188 highway bridge at the town of **Bayou La Batre**, thence to the bridge. In July 2005, the controlling depths were 14.3 feet in the entrance channel to the mouth of the bayou; thence in September 2005, 13.7 feet (15.6 feet at midchannel) to the turning basin, thence 13.9 to 18.0 feet in the basin, thence 10.2 feet (14.0 feet at midchannel) to the highway bridge. The channel is marked by buoys, lights, and daybeacons. State Route 188 highway bridge has a vertical lift span with clearances of 6½ feet down and 73 feet up. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.103**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable at the bridge has a clearance of 60 feet.

(165) Shrimp, fishing, and party-boat fleets operate out of Bayou La Batre. The town has several seafood packing plants and canneries. Several boatyards on the bayou build commercial steel and wooden vessels up to about 115 feet in length. Machine shop facilities are also available.

Small-Craft facilities

(166) There are several small-craft facilities on Bayou La Batre; most are along the E side. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on chart 11374 for services and supplies available.)

Tides

(167) The diurnal range of **tide** is 1.5 feet.

(168) The Alabama-Mississippi boundary is about 6.5 miles W of Bayou La Batre.

(169) **Petit Bois Pass**, an entrance from the Gulf between Dauphin Island and **Petit Bois Island**, is used primarily by fishing vessels with local knowledge drawing about 6 feet or less. The pass is no longer maintained and subject to frequent changes; passage can generally be made by following the deep green water during calm weather and by avoiding the breakers during rough weather. A lighted buoy is at the N end of the pass. The chart and knowledge of local conditions are the best guides.

Charts 11375, 11374, 11373

(170) **Pascagoula Harbor**, one of the important deepwater ports on the Gulf Coast, is on Mississippi Sound about 9 miles N of **Horn Island Pass**. By water, it is 72 miles W of Mobile and 51 miles E of Gulfport. The facilities in the port area include a cold storage facility, shipyards, and other industries at the mouth of Pascagoula River and an industrial area centered around Bayou Casotte, about 3 miles E of Pascagoula River.

(171) **Pascagoula**, at the mouth of **Pascagoula River**, is a city with many large industries in shipbuilding and

ship repair, manufacture of paper products, textiles, containers, seafood packing and processing, oil refining, fertilizer and chemicals. A hospital is in the city. Waterborne traffic in addition to those mentioned above is in petroleum products, crude oil, sand and gravel, liquid sulphur, ores, and logs.

Prominent features

(172) The six refinery flares, E of Bayou Casotte, are very prominent from offshore at night. At the north end of Bayou Casotte, a 140-foot gypsum pile is prominent. The cranes of the shipyard and the twin tanks in Pascagoula are prominent from the sound. The range light towers on the W end of Petit Bois Island, the cracking towers and tanks at the oil refinery E of Bayou Casotte, and the towers, tanks, and elevators of the fertilizer plant on the E bank of Bayou Casotte are also prominent.

(173) **Horn Island Pass Lighted Whistle Buoy HI** (30°08'30"N., 88°34'40"W.) marks the approach to Horn Island Pass.

Shipping Safety Fairways

(174) **Vessels should approach Horn Island Pass and Pascagoula Harbor through the prescribed Safety Fairways**. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(175) The lines established for Horn Island Pass are described in **80.815**, chapter 2.

Channels

(176) The deepwater entrance is through dredged cuts in **Horn Island Pass Channel,** and in Mississippi Sound for about 4 miles N of Petit Bois Island where the channel divides, **Pascagoula Channel** leading about 4.5 miles NW to the mouth of **Singing River (lower Pascagoula River)**, then N about 1.5 miles to a turning basin at the railroad bridge at Pascagoula, and **Bayou Casotte Channel** leading about 4 miles N to the turning basin at the head of Bayou Casotte. A Federal project provides for a depth of 44 feet in Horn Island Pass Channel and 42 feet in the sound and in Pascagoula and Bayou Casotte Channels to the 38-foot Pascagoula Channel turning basin and 42-foot Bayou Casotte Channel turning basin. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.) The channel across the bar is marked by a **041**° lighted range and lighted buoys, and the other channels are marked by lighted ranges, lighted and unlighted buoys, lights, and a daybeacon. Some of the inner ranges are often obscured by cranes and floodlights.

(177) The Coast Guard advises vessels exercise particular caution where the channel intersects the Intracoastal Waterway, about 2.4 miles above the W end of Petit Bois Island, near Lighted Buoys 27 and 29. Situations resulting in collisions, groundings, and close quarters passings have been reported by both shallow and deep-draft vessels. The Coast Guard has requested vessels make a **SECURITE** call on VHF-FM channel 13 prior to crossing the Intracoastal Waterway, particularly during periods of restricted visibility.

(178) Pascagoula River channel above Pascagoula and Escatawpa River channel are discussed later in this chapter.

Anchorages

(179) Deep-draft vessels may anchor 1 to 2 miles S or SE of the sea buoy, weather permitting. Anchorage for vessels up to 15-foot draft is available in Mississippi Sound E of the channel.

(180) **Explosives anchorages** are N and S of the W end of Petit Bois Island. (See **110.1 and 110.194b**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Caution

(181) Petit Bois Island and Horn Island are poor radar targets when approaching Pascagoula Harbor from seaward. Caution should be exercised when making landfall at night and during poor visibility.

Dangers

(182) Shoal water up to 30 feet extends about 2 miles SW of the W end of Petit Bois Island to about 0.25 mile SE of Horn Island Pass Channel Buoy 10 (30°11'45"N., 88°31'21"W.). Spoil banks are on the W side of Pascagoula Channel and on both sides of Bayou Casotte Channel. Vessels should not enter the channel before the pilot boards, especially light vessels during periods of strong winds and adverse weather.

(183) In April 1992, a 30-foot shoal was reported 0.4 mile SSE of the entrance to Horn Island Pass Channel in about 30°09'29"N., 88°33'09"W.

(184) A **restricted area** is off the N side of **Singing River Island**. (See **334.786,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Tides and currents

(185) The diurnal range of tide is 1.7 feet at Horn Island Pass and 1.6 feet at the mouth of the Pascagoula River. In Horn Island Pass the tidal current is reported to flood N and ebbs S averaging 1.2 knots at strength. In the dredged cut across the bar, the ebb and flood follow the direction of the cut. Winds greatly affect the velocity and direction of the currents, as well as the rise and fall of the tides. It is reported that strong E winds and seas create strong currents along the shore.

Weather

(186) Pascagoula is in a low-lying area heavily wooded with pines and live oaks. Its climate is characterized by warm, humid summers and relatively mild winters. This is reflected by the temperatures which climb to 90°F or more on about 70 summer days, while falling below 32°F on only about 15 days each winter. Precipitation is frequent year round, but most likely from July through September. This is due, in part, to thunderstorms, which occur on about 9 to 16 days per month in June, July, and August. Strong winds, which can occur in thunderstorms or tropical cyclones, are most frequent from November through April when winter storms and cold fronts are prevalent. Gales are unlikely, but sustained winds of 17 to 33 knots occur 3 to 5 percent of the time. Poor visibilities are most likely during this same period and fall below 0.5 mile on 3 to 8 days per month. The tropical cyclone threat, which is rare in May and November, gradually increases through June, July, and August, reaching a peak in September and then falling off in October. During hurricane Camille in August 1969, the Northrup Grumman Ingalls (formerly Ingalls Shipbuilding Corporation) recorded a peak gust of 181 mph, While storm tides in the area rose to 11.2 feet above mean sea level. During Frederic in September 1979, Pascagoula was battered by gusts of 127 mph, 11 inches of rain, and 6-foot storm tides.

Pilotage, Pascagoula

(187) Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels and all U.S. vessels over 250 tons under register in foreign trade. Pilotage is optional for U.S. coastwise vessels that have on board a pilot licensed by the Federal Government. Pilotage is available from Pascagoula Bar Pilots' Association, 3309 Frederick Street, Suite 3, Pascagoula, MS 39567, telephone 228-762-1151, FAX 228-762-0660. Pilots board vessels about 1 mile S to SE of Horn Island Pass Lighted Whistle Buoy HI, day or night. Shoaling in certain areas of the channel restricts movement of larger vessels to daylight hours only, and the narrowness of the channels limits ocean traffic to one way at all times.

(188) The pilot boats, 37 feet long with a forward house, and 35 feet long with an aft house, each have a black hull with a white house and the word PILOT on the forward part of the house. The pilot boats and pilot station monitor VHF-FM channels 13 and 16 and work on channel 13. Vessels to be boarded should contact the pilot boat for vessel speed and boarding side and rig the pilot ladder about 3 feet above the water. Pilots can be arranged for by telephone (228-762-1151) through the Mobile Marine Operator or through ships' agents. A minimum of 2 hours advance notice is requested.

Towage

(189) Tugs up to 5,600 hp are available at Pascagoula. Arrangements should be made in advance through ships' agents.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(190) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(191) Quarantine laws are enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(192) The Singing River Hospital, which is operated by Jackson County, is at Pascagoula.

(193) Pascagoula is a **customs port of entry.**

Coast Guard

(194) **Pascagoula Coast Guard Station** is on the N side of Singing River at the entrance to the Pascagoula River.

Harbor regulations

(195) The Port of Pascagoula is under the control of the Jackson County Port Authority, which is responsible jointly with the Jackson County Board of Supervisors for the industrial development of the port. The Jackson County Port Authority through its **Port Director** is responsible for port and harbor improvement, harbor management, and regulation enforcement. The office of the Harbormaster assigns berths; telephone (228-762-4041).

Speed limit

(196) No oceangoing vessel shall proceed in excess of 5 m.p.h. in Pascagoula River or Bayou Casotte.

Bridges

(197) No bridges cross the channel from the Gulf to the municipal wharf. The CSX railroad bridge crossing the Pascagoula River about 1.5 miles above the mouth has a bascule span with a clearance of 8 feet. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 13; call sign KQ-7197. In January 2002, a submerged obstruction was reported SW of the bridge in about 30°22'07"N., 88°33'50"W.; extreme caution is urged. U.S. Route 90 highway bridge 0.2 mile above the railroad bridge has a fixed span with a clearance of 80 feet.

(198) Overhead power cables 1.5 miles and 2.6 miles above the mouth of the river have clearances of 68 feet and 80 feet, respectively.

Wharves

(199) The **Port of Pascagoula** which includes the lower 5.9 miles of the Pascagoula River, the lower 5.2 miles of the Escatawpa (Dog) River, and Bayou Casotte, has

more than 60 piers, wharves, and docks. The principal facilities are on both sides of the Pascagoula River and at the Bayou Casotte. General cargo piers operated by the Jackson County Port Authority are on the W side of the Pascagoula River and on the E side of Bayou Casotte. The other major deep-draft facilities are privately operated by petroleum, chemical, and shipbuilding and repair companies. Only the deep-draft facilities are described. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 19, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See appendix for address.) The alongside depths of the facilities described are reported; for information on the latest depths contact the Jackson County Port Authority or the private operators. All the piers described have direct highway connections, and most have railroad connections. Water and electrical shore power connections are available at most of the piers and wharves described.

(200) General cargo at the port is usually handled by ship's tackle; special handling equipment, if available, is mentioned in the description of the particular facility. Floating cranes to 50 tons and mobile cranes to 150 tons are normally available. Cranes to 400 tons may be obtained by special arrangement.

(201) **Facilities on Pascagoula River, W side:**

(202) Jackson County Port Authority, Terminal A Wharf (30º21'40"N., 88º33'58"W.): 500-foot face; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; 80,000 square feet covered storage area including a cold storage warehouse; railway connections; stevedoring equipment available; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trade, including lumber, wood pulp, line board, and frozen foods; owned and operated by the Jackson County Port Authority.

(203) Jackson County Port Authority, Terminal B Wharf (30º21'46"N., 88º33'58"W.): 544-foot face; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 10½ feet; 145,000 square feet covered storage; stevedoring equipment available; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trade, including lumber, wood pulp, and lineboard; owned and operated by the Jackson County Port Authority.

(204) Jackson County Port Authority Terminal C Wharf (30º21'52"N., 88º34'00"W.): 718-foot face; deck height, 13 feet; 38 feet alongside; cold storage; shipment of frozen food in foreign trade.

(205) Jackson County Port Authority Terminal D Wharf (30º21'54"N., 88º34'03"W.): 732-foot face; deck height, 13 feet; 38 feet alongside; 159,000 square feet covered storage; receipt and shipment of conventional and roll-on/roll-off general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; shipyard repair facilities to 13 acres.

(206) **Facility on Pascagoula River, E side:**

(207) National Marine Fisheries Service, Pascagoula Wharf (30°21'59"N., 88°33'46"W.): 535-foot face; 20 feet alongside; deck height, 9 feet; mooring oceanographic research vessels; owned by the U.S. Government and operated by the Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Marine Fisheries Service.

(208) **Facilities on Bayou Casotte:**

(209) Chevron Texaco Refinery, Pascagoula Refinery, Berth No. 6 (30°20'05"N., 88°30'37"W.): 125-foot face; 260 feet of berthing space with dolphins; deck height, 15 feet; 42 feet alongside; pipelines extend from wharf to storage tanks with total capacity of 13½ million barrels; six hydraulic loading arms; unloading crude oil and naphtha; owned and operated by Chevron Texaco Refinery.

(210) Chevron Texaco Refinery, Pascagoula Refinery, Berth No. 7 (30°19'56"N., 88°30'48"W.): 80-foot face; 765 feet of berthing space with dolphins; deck height, 15 feet; 42 feet alongside; pipelines extend from wharf to storage tanks with total capacity of 4½ million barrels; four hydraulic loading arms; unloading crude oil and coker feed; owned and operated by Chevron Texaco Refinery.

(211) Chevron Texaco Refinery, Pascagoula Refinery Wharf No. 1, Berths 1-5 (30°20'27"N., 88°30'30"W.): Berth 1, two-parallel platforms with steel walkway to Wharf No. 1; 220 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 10 to 14 feet alongside space with dolphins; 38 feet alongside; Berths 2 and 3, 523 feet of berthing space with dolphins, Berths 4 and 5, 690 feet of berthing space with dolphins; deck height, 12 feet; pipelines extend to storage tanks; railway connections; loading and unloading of liquified petroleum gas, methanol, clean oil, chemicals, and asphalt; owned and operated by Chevron Texaco Refinery.

(212) Jackson County Port Authority, Terminals G and H Wharves (30º20'42"N., 88º30'27"W.): W face, 556 feet long; N face, 516 feet long; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; transit shed with 174,870 square feet of covered storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo and miscellaneous dry bulk materials in foreign and domestic trade; owned and operated by the Jackson County Port Authority.

(213) Jackson County Port Authority, Terminals E and F Wharves (30º20'48"N., 88º30'22"W.): S face, 737 feet long; W face, 517 feet long; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; transit shed with 174,870 square feet of covered storage; 25 acres of open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo and miscellaneous dry bulk materials in foreign and domestic trade; receipt and shipment of liquid chemicals; shipment of forest and paper products; owned by the Jackson

County Port Authority and operated by the Jackson County Port Authority and First Chemical Corp.

(214) Mississippi Phosphates Corp., Pascagoula Plant South Wharf (30°20'55"N., 88°30'21"W.): 83-foot offshore wharf; 800 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 42 feet alongside; deck height, 9 feet; one hand-operated, hose-handling derrick; pipelines extending to storage tanks with total capacity of 7.1-million gallons; receipt of sulfuric acid, liquid sulphur, and liquid fertilizer; shipment of bulk fertilizer; owned and operated by Mississippi Phosphates Corp.

(215) Mississippi Phosphates Corp., Pascagoula Plant North Wharf (30°21'02"N., 88°30'17"W.): 76-foot offshore wharf; 800 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 42 feet alongside; deck height, 9 feet; conveyor and a double marine-leg discharge system with a 1,000-ton-per-hour unloading rate; pipelines to storage tanks; open storage area with 100,000-ton capacity; receipt and shipment of sulfuric acid; liquid sulphur, and liquid ammonia; receipt of phosphate rock; owned and operated by Mississippi Phosphates Corp.

Supplies

(216) Marine supplies of all kinds are available in Pascagoula. Bunker fuel, diesel oil, and lubricants are available. Large vessels are bunkered at their berths by barge. Water is available at most of the berths.

Repairs

(217) The Northrup Grumman Ingalls is engaged primarily in new construction and major overhauls. Their facilities are on the E and W sides of Pascagoula River just above the mouth, and include shipbuilding and launching ways, outfitting piers, and electrical, electronic, sheet metal, pipe, and machine shops. The shipyard's floating drydock on the W side of the river can handle vessels up to 820 feet long and 170 feet wide, has a depth of 41 feet over the keel blocks, and has a lifting capacity of 38,000 tons. On the E side of the river, the shipyard has a graving dock 485 feet long, 85 feet wide on the keel blocks, with a depth of 35.8 feet over the keel blocks. Cranes up to 60-ton capacities are at the outfitting piers, and floating cranes up to 50-ton capacities are available.

(218) Several smaller shipbuilding and repair yards are in Pascagoula where numerous tugs, barges, and offshore supply vessels are built. Signal International operates two yards. and VT Halter Marine operates three yards in the Pascagoula/Jackson County area providing service to semi-submersible and jack-up oil rigs as well as a vastly assortment of ships and boats. One is adjacent to the Port Authority Terminal D on the Pascagoula River, two are above the highway 90 bridge in the Escatawpa and Moss Point areas. The two largest are on the west side of Bayou Casotte with large floating cranes and gantry crane service available. There are other independently operated repair yards. The largest of these is on the S side of Krebs Lake. A floating drydock at the yard can handle vessels to 190 feet long and 45 feet wide, has a depth of 12 feet over the keel blocks, and has a lifting capacity of 800 tons. A 100-ton marine railway that can handle most vessels to about 100 feet long and a 60-ton mobile hoist are at the yard. Other yards have marine lifts and marine ways with facilities for handling vessels and barges. Machine shops are available. Several of the smaller yards build wooden and steel vessels up to 140 feet and barges up to 250 feet.

Communications

(219) The port is served by freight service of the CSX Railroad and freight service by the Mississippi Export Railroad which connects with the Canadian National Railroad at **Evanston** about 35 miles N of the city. Trent Lott International Airport, which provides charter or private aircraft service but no scheduled airline services, is about 2 miles NE of the city. Major bus lines and several motor freight lines serve the city.

Small-craft facilities

(220) There is a municipal boat basin with berths for small craft up to 40 feet at the head of Lake Yazoo, which is entered through a channel on the E side of the river entrance. In 1983, a reported depth of 5½ feet could be carried to the basin. There are no services. Daybeacons mark the entrance. There are several marinas, service wharves, and boatyards along the Pascagoula River, above and below the bridges at Pascagoula. Berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies, and launching ramps are available. Hull, engine and electronic repairs can be made, and dry storage is available.

(221) A dredged channel in **Pascagoula (Singing) River** leads from the deep-draft turning basin just below the CSX railroad bridge at Pascagoula to a junction with **Escatawpa (Dog) River**, thence to the State Route 613 highway bridge crossing the river 0.7 mile above the mouth, thence to a commercial, industrial park about 3.5 miles above the State Route 613 bridge. In September 2005, the controlling depth was 7.3 feet (11.0 feet at midchannel) to the State Route 613 bridge, thence in October 2005, 4.1 feet (5.0 feet at midchannel) to the head of the project. The channel is marked by lights and daybeacons.

(222) Pascagoula River is navigable to the confluence of **Leaf River** and **Chickasawhay River** about 64 miles above its junction with Escatawpa River. In June 1982,

the reported controlling depth was 12 feet to **Caswell Lake** about 18 miles above the junction with Escatawpa River, thence 2 feet to the confluence of the Leaf and Chickasawhay Rivers.

(223) A privately dredged channel leads from the dredged channel in Pascagoula River about 0.3 mile N of U.S. Route 90 highway bridge to a shipyard pier at the SW corner of **Krebs Lake**. The channel is marked by buoys and a daybeacon. In January 2001, the controlling depth in the channel was 8.9 feet (10.2 feet at midchannel).

(224) **Moss Point** is a city on the Escatawpa River about 2 miles above the junction with the Pascagoula River. There are industries in chemicals, rubber, paper products, shipbuilding, fertilizer, seafood processing, and lumber. State Route 613 highway bridge crossing the river about 0.7 mile above the mouth has a fixed span with a clearance of 77 feet. Above the bridge are shipyards that build vessels up to 185 feet, and several menhaden processing plants. State Route 63 fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 73 feet crosses the river about 2.4 miles above the mouth. About 2.6 miles above the mouth, the Mississippi Export railroad bridge has a swing span with a clearance of 5 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Overhead power cables crossing at the bridge have clearances of 80 feet.

(225) About 0.5 mile N of the highway bridge at Pascagoula, a privately dredged canal, with a reported controlling depth of about 6 feet in June 1982, leads from Pascagoula River through **Marsh Lake** to West Pascagoula River. The canal is unmarked.

(226) About 2.5 miles N of the U.S. Route 90 highway bridge at Pascagoula, a cutoff leads from Pascagoula River through **Bayou Chemise** and **West Pascagoula River** to Mississippi Sound. It is marked by a daybeacon at its E entrance and a daybeacon in Bayou Chemise. The controlling depth is about 7 feet. An overhead power cable crossing Bayou Chemise has a clearance of 80 feet. West Pascagoula River is crossed about 0.8 mile above the mouth by a Chesapeake Seaboard X Transportation, Inc. (CSX) bridge with a fixed span with a clearance of 7 feet, and about 1 mile from the mouth by U.S. Route 90 highway bridge with a fixed span with a clearance of 13 feet. Overhead power cables just above and 1.1 miles above the highway bridge have clearances of 33 and 80 feet, respectively.

(227) In February 1986, unmarked pilings extending 2 feet above water were reported to be at the mouth of West Pascagoula River, in about 30°21'18"N., 88°36'06"W.

(228) **Mary Walker Bayou** enters West Pascagoula River about 0.2 mile N of the highway bridge. Several marinas are along the S side of the bayou and on the W side of West Pascagoula River. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on chart 11374 for services and supplies available.)

Charts 11372, 11373

(229) **Dog Keys Pass** forms a connection between Mississippi Sound and the Gulf at the W end of Horn Island. The pass has a depth of about 13 feet over the bar and is used primarily by local fishing craft. Most vessels entering from the Gulf use Ship or Horn Island Pass in preference to Dog Keys Pass. The entrance is marked by **Dog Keys Lighted Buoy 2** off the W end of Horn Island. Dog Keys Pass Lighted Gong Buoy 1, about 1.9 miles SSW of the W end of Horn Island, marks the channel across the bar.

(230) In November 1987, a visible wreck was reported about 0.5 mile SW of the W end of Horn Island in about 30°14'12"N., 88°46'42"W.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(231) The lines established for Dog Keys Pass are described in **80.815**, chapter 2.

(232) **Isle of Caprice** formerly existed midway between Horn Island and Ship Island. The island was destroyed by a hurricane about 1917, leaving only a 4-inch diameter pipe from an artesian well. In July 1972, this pipe was reported still intact and discharging freshwater. The well is protected by 3-inch diameter pipes with private markers. Only a shoal remains of the former island.

(233) **Little Dog Keys Pass**, about 2.5 miles W of Dog Keys Pass, is used by sport fishermen and some fishing craft. In July 1972, depths of 14 feet or more were reported available in the pass, and it was often used in preference to Dog Keys Pass. In 1967, an unmarked wreck covered 12 feet was reported in Little Dog Keys Pass in about 30°14'10"N., 88°49'51"W.

Charts 11372, 11373

(234) **Biloxi** is a city on a peninsula jutting E into Mississippi Sound about 40 miles W of Mobile Bay and 11 miles E of Gulfport. It is an important sport fishing center and resort with a large commercial seafood industry. Hundreds of shrimp and oyster boats operate from the port in the season. Numerous hotels and casinos are along the E part of the waterfront on the sound and in Back Bay of Biloxi. Keesler Air Force Base and a large veterans hospital are at the W end of the city. The waterfront on the sound is protected by **Deer Island**, and the harbor in Back Bay of Biloxi is landlocked. The port is accessible from the Gulf through Dog Keys Pass

and Little Dog Keys Pass and from the Intracoastal Waterway which passes through Mississippi Sound about 6 miles S of the city. (See chapter 12 for Intracoastal Waterway.) Principal shipments through the port are seafood, coal, building materials, wood products, petroleum products, iron and steel, and machinery.

Prominent features

(235) The tank and radio tower at Ocean Springs, five tanks at **Keesler Field**, the Biloxi Lighthouse, and several large hotels in and W of Biloxi are prominent from offshore. At night the aviation light at Keesler Field is conspicuous. **Biloxi Light** (30°23'42"N., 88°54'06"W.), 61 feet above the water, is shown from a 53-foot white conical tower with black balustrade on the shore in the SW part of Biloxi proper.

Shipping Safety Fairways

(236) **Vessels bound for Biloxi via Dog Keys Pass should approach the pass through the Biloxi Safety Fairway.** (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

(237) Two channels connect Mississippi Sound and the Biloxi waterfront and Biloxi Bay. **Biloxi East Channel**, a dredged channel, leads from a point in Mississippi Sound 2.5 miles N of Dog Keys Pass, through Biloxi Bay E of Deer Island, to U.S. Route 90 highway bridge. In October 2004, the controlling depth was 8.0 feet (9.2 feet at midchannel). The channel is marked by lights and daybeacons. **Biloxi Channel**, a dredged channel, leads N from Mississippi Sound W of Deer Island, thence E along the S Biloxi waterfront to a junction with Biloxi East Channel at a point about 1 mile SE of U.S. Route 90 highway bridge. In November 2005, the controlling depth was 8.6 feet (10.0 feet at midchannel) to Light 18, thence 8.6 feet (9.3 feet at midchannel) to the junction with the Biloxi East Channel. The channel is marked by lights and daybeacons.

(238) A privately dredged side channel leads NE from Biloxi East Channel, about 1 mile SE of U.S. Route 90 highway bridge, to a small-craft basin at **Ocean Springs**. In November 1984, the controlling depth in the entrance channel was 7 feet. The channel is marked by a light.

(239) The channel into Back Bay of Biloxi, a continuation of Biloxi East Channel above U.S. Route 90 highway bridge, and Industrial Seaway are discussed later in this chapter.

Anchorages

(240) Small craft can anchor off the waterfront north of Deer Island, or in Back Bay of Biloxi where there is excellent anchorage in depths of 5 to 15 feet, soft bottom, and good protection from all directions. A general anchorage for unmanned barges and scows is in Mississippi Sound S of Biloxi. (See **110.1 and 110.194a**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(241) Between Plummer Point and Biloxi the bay is crossed by the U.S. Route 90 highway bridge with a bascule span having a clearance of 40 feet at the center. In March 2006, the U.S. Route 90 highway bridge was reported as destroyed and in ruins. Upon approval, a fixed highway bridge will replace the bascule bridge. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13; call sign KUF-720. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.675**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

Dangers

(242) A visible wreck was reported about 1.5 miles SE of Biloxi Channel Light 2, in 30°20.2'N., 88°53.6'W.

Tides

(243) The diurnal range of tide at Biloxi is about 1.8 feet.

Weather

(244) Biloxi winters are mild and moist, while summers are hot and humid. The Gulf of Mexico is the primary moisture source and moderating influence. Severe weather is usually in the form of tropical cyclones or thunderstorms with damaging winds. Large hail and tornado outbreaks are usually confined to the interior, although there are occasional reports of waterspouts and tornadoes throughout the year. During winter, freezing precipitation and temperatures are much more frequent inland than at Biloxi.

(245) During winter, there are usually three types of weather problems that affect navigation in this area. Low pressure systems sometimes develop off Texas and move NE across the area. These systems can bring drizzle, fog, and thunderstorms. Polar outbreaks usually bring cool, dry weather. The most impressive cold front is one that accompanies continental polar air. It is rare, except in a decayed state, but if active can bring extremely cold temperatures and snow. Usually there is little weather associated with it except for gusty winds. Most of the cold fronts are of the maritime variety which push in from W accompanied by widespread precipitation and often squall lines with thunderstorms. Advection fog creates a third winter weather problem in the Biloxi area. It is caused by the coastal waters being cooled by cold river discharges. When warm air flows across these waters a fog blanket forms. visibilities may improve somewhat by midday, with fog returning before evening. A less common problem is the formation of a fog bank if a S flow persists. These banks can fluctuate between the shore and offshore for a period of several days.

(246) From late spring through early fall, the Bermuda High brings warm, moist air to this coast. This air mass is responsible for the thunderstorms that develop almost daily. They usually form inland during the day and, if conditions are right, move toward the coast during the afternoon or early evening, sometimes bringing winds gusting to 30 knots or more. If the air mass is unstable, nocturnal thunderstorms may develop offshore after midnight and intensify to a peak just before sunrise. The most severe thunderstorms to affect Biloxi are those that move SW from inland areas NE of the city. They often form late in the afternoon and bring strong winds.

(247) Tropical cyclones are a threat from June into November. Usually one passes within 500 miles of Biloxi each year, on average, but a direct hit is likely once every 10 years, on average. In September 1979, hurricane Frederic generated sustained winds of 61 mph and gusts to 98 mph at Biloxi. During Camille in August 1969, storm tides between Biloxi and Gulfport reached 20 feet in some spots.

Pilotage, Biloxi

(248) See Pilotage, Gulfport, indexed as such, later this chapter.

Towage

(249) The nearest tugs are based at Gulfport.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(250) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(251) Quarantine laws are enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(252) The city has three hospitals and numerous clinics.

Harbor regulations

(253) The harbor is controlled by the Biloxi Port Commission, headed by a Port Director, who establishes regulations. A **harbormaster** enforces the regulations and assigns berths at the small-craft harbor.

Wharves

(254) The S waterfront has many docks. Some of these are private facilities for fishing companies, but several are open to the public. The Biloxi small-craft harbor is a basin protected by breakwaters and located N of the W end of Deer Island. Private lights mark the entrance to the harbor. In June 1982, the reported controlling depth in the basin and the channel leading to it was 8 feet.

Supplies

(255) Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, provisions, and marine supplies are available at Biloxi.

Repairs

(256) Several shipyards are located on the waterfront and in Back Bay of Biloxi. A yard on Back Bay of Biloxi, about 0.4 mile E of Rhodes Point, has a 60-ton mobile hoist. Boats up to 140 feet are built at Biloxi.

Small-craft facilities

(257) Berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, launching ramps, and marine supplies are available, and hull, engine and electronic repairs can be made at small-craft facilities at Biloxi proper, Ocean Springs, and Back Bay of Biloxi.

Communications

(258) The Chesapeake Seaboard X Transportation, Inc., (CSX) serves the city with freight service. U.S. Route 90 passes through the city, and State Route 15 leads N to the central part of the State. Interstate Route 110 serves Biloxi by joining U.S. Route 90 to Interstate Route 10. Scheduled airline service is available at Gulfport Municipal Airport, about 8 miles W of the city. Bus lines and several motor freight lines serve the city.

(259) A channel with dredged sections leads from a junction with Biloxi East Channel at the U.S. Route 90 highway bridge through **Back Bay of Biloxi** and **Big Lake** to the entrance to Industrial Seaway. In January 2004, the controlling depth was 9.3 feet (11.1 feet at midchannel) from State Route 90 highway bridge to State Route 110 highway bridge, thence 11.4 feet (12.0 feet at midchannel) to Popps Ferry Road highway bridge; thence in June 2005, 6.2 feet (11.1 feet at midchannel) to the seaway. The channel is marked by lights and daybeacons.

(260) A dredged channel, marked by private daybeacons, leads N from Biloxi East Channel, about 0.5 mile above the U.S. Route 90 highway bridge, to the entrance of **Old Fort Bayou** N of **Fort Point**. In April 1979, the reported controlling depth was 7 feet. The natural channel in the bayou is marked by private daybeacons for about 1.2 miles above Fort Point. The bascule highway bridge about 1.6 miles above Fort Point has a clearance of 20 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.681**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(261) The swing span of a former highway bridge just above U.S. Route 90 highway bridge has been removed, but the approach structures remain and are used for public recreation.

(262) A dredged branch channel leads SW from the channel about 0.2 mile above U.S. Route 90 highway bridge

to a turning basin in **Ott Bayou**. In June 2005, the controlling depth was 5.5 feet. Daybeacons mark the channel.

(263) Chesapeake Seaboard X Transportation, Inc., (CSX) bridge about 0.3 mile above U.S. Route 90 highway bridge has a swing span with a clearance of 14 feet. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13; call sign KQ-7197. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The overhead power cable at the bridge is submerged at the drawspan. In June 1987, it was reported that the cable was missing. The channel runs through the W side of the swing. The E side is not dredged and is obstructed by piles awash at low water.

(264) The **East Harrison County Canal Channel**, an unmarked dredged channel 0.8 mile above the U.S. Route 90 highway bridge, leads S from the channel to a turning basin. In July 2001, the controlling depth was 2.8 feet (6.7 feet at midchannel.)

(265) Fishing piers, the remains of a former highway swing bridge, extend close to the channel edges from the N and S sides of the Back Bay of Biloxi near **Shipyard Point**. Interstate Route 110 highway bascule bridge, with a clearance of 60 feet at the center, crosses the bay about 0.2 mile W of the fishing piers. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.675**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable with a clearance of 97 feet crosses immediately W of the fishing piers, and another overhead power cable with a clearance of 84 feet at the main channel and 40 feet elsewhere crosses about 2.5 miles W of the bascule bridge.

(266) Pops Ferry Road bascule highway bridge with a clearance of 25 feet crosses the bay at **Deep Point**. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13; call sign WXZ-590. (See **117.1 through 117.49 and 117.675**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(267) **Biloxi River** empties into the NE side of Big Lake and is reported navigable for a draft of 6 feet for 6 miles and for a draft of 3 feet for an additional 5 miles. The twin fixed spans of Interstate Route 10 highway bridge, about 3.5 miles above the mouth, have clearances of 40 feet. U.S. Route 49 fixed highway bridge, about 4.3 miles above the mouth, has a clearance of 9 feet; a fixed county highway bridge, about 7.8 miles above the mouth, has a clearance of 4 feet. A powerplant is on the river.

(268) **Tchoutacabouffa River** empties into Biloxi River about 1 mile N of Big Lake from the NE. The river is reported navigable for drafts up to 5 feet to **New Bridge**, about 7.2 miles above the mouth, and for drafts of 3 feet for an additional 6 miles. The twin fixed spans of Interstate Route 10 highway bridge, with clearances of 42 feet, cross the river about 3.5 miles above the mouth. Cedar Lake Bridge, about 4.5 miles above the mouth, has a swing span with a clearance of 5 feet. The center pier of the former swing bridge is close downstream. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.685**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) New Bridge has a fixed span with a clearance of 38 feet. Lamey Bridge, about 3 miles above New Bridge, has a swing span which is reported inoperative; the channel is on the N side of the pivot pier; the clearance is 3 feet.

(269) **Bernard Bayou** empties into Big Lake from the W. A dredged channel leads from the entrance at Shallow Point in Big Lake to a junction with Industrial Seaway at Gulfport Lake, NNE of Gulfport Municipal Airport. Overhead power cables cross the bayou about 0.5 mile above the mouth and have a clearance of 80 feet. In September 2005, the controlling depth was 1.0 foot (3.0 feet at midchannel) to the overhead power cables, thence 4.4 feet (8.0 feet at midchannel) to the highway bridge. The highway bridge at Hansboro has a fixed span with a clearance of 28 feet. In 2001-September 2005, the controlling depth from the highway bridge to Industrial Seaway was 2.0 feet (3.2 feet at midchannel).

(270) Small-craft facilities about 1.5 and 1.8 miles above the mouth of the bayou can provide berths with electricity, gasoline, water, ice, a launching ramp, open and dry storage, pump-out station, marine supplies and complete engine and hull repairs. A 110-foot marine railway and a 70-ton fixed lift are also available.

(271) **Industrial Seaway**, a canal privately dredged by the Harrison County Development Commission, affords access to industrial areas along the seaway and Bernard Bayou N of Gulfport. The canal leads from a junction with the dredged channel section at the W end of Big Lake through a landcut from Shallow Point on the N side of the entrance to Bernard Bayou for about 2.5 miles, thence through Bernard Bayou and Gulfport Lake for about another 2 miles to a turning basin in the vicinity of Three Rivers Road. In November 2005, the controlling depth was 9.7 feet (11.4 feet at midchannel) to Light 5, thence 2.9 feet (10.8 feet at midchannel) to Light 13; thence in October-November 2005, 3.9 feet (7.6 feet at midchannel) to end of the project. The channel is marked by lights. Plans provide for the extension of the seaway farther W to Wolf River and Bay St. Louis at a later date. Pilots for the seaway are available at Gulfport.

(272) About 1.1 miles W of Shallow Point, overhead power cables crossing the seaway have a minimum clearance of 81 feet. An overhead power cable about 4.5 miles W of Shallow Point has a clearance of 80 feet.

(273) **Beauvoir**, part of the city of Biloxi about 6 miles W of Biloxi Bay, has a large domed convention center and a tank which are prominent. A privately dredged

channel leads N from Mississippi Sound to a yacht basin in front of the hotel. In June 1982, the reported controlling depth was 10 feet in the channel and the basin. The channel is marked by private lights. A private white light is displayed from a white lighthouse at the basin. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies, and open and covered berths are available at the basin. There is a hoist that can handle craft up to 2½ tons for minor hull, engine, and electronic repairs. Radiotelephone watch on VHF-FM channel 16 is maintained from 0700 to 1700 at the basin. There is a **harbormaster**, and a **dockmaster** assigns the berths.

(274) A wreck, marked by green and red cannisters, is about 1.5 miles offshore in about 30°22.1'N., 88°55.1'W. Two privately marked oyster reefs are centered 0.4 and 1.7 miles NW of the wreck. Mariners are advised to exercise caution while transiting between Biloxi Channel and Beauvoir. In June 1986, a visible wreck was about 300 yards south of the dredged entrance channel in about 30°21'48"N., 88°57'54"W.

Charts 11373, 11372

(275) **Ship Island** Pass lies immediately W of **Ship Island**, about 50 miles W of Mobile Bay entrance and 11 miles N of the northernmost of the Chandeleur Islands. The pass is approached from the Gulf through a dredged channel about 6 miles long, and is marked by lighted buoys.

(276) **Gulfport**, the seat of Harrison County, is a seaport and tourist center. It is about midway between Mobile and New Orleans by rail, and on U.S. Route 49 and 90 highways. Fishing, steel products, construction of barges and heavy cranes, chemicals, canning, glass making, and aluminum are some of the city's important industries. Waterborne commerce includes frozen meats and poultry, bananas, shell, sisal and jute, fertilizers, chemicals, seafood, flour, woodpulp and products, lumber, general and containerized cargo, and scrap iron. A cotton compress is at Gulfport.

(277) **Gulfport Harbor Basin** is a State-owned and controlled harbor about 10 miles NW of Ship Island Pass. The rectangular deepwater ship basin is between two moles at the head of Gulfport Channel. Bert Jones Yacht Harbor, also protected by a mole, is adjacent to the E, and a commercial small-craft harbor is on the W side of the inshore end of the W mole.

Prominent features

(278) On a clear day vessels from the E, bound for Ship Island Pass, usually sight first the trees on the E part of Ship Island, then the light and **Fort Massachusetts**, a semicircular brick fort with sodded parapet, located near the W end of Ship Island. Vessels approaching from S may see Chandeleur Light first.

(279) On the approach to Gulfport, a 15-story building and several water tanks in Gulfport are conspicuous. At night the occulting red lights on the tops of several radio towers can be seen from the sound. An aviation light is shown from a 62-foot tower at the municipal airport.

(280) **Ship Island Light** (30°12'45"N., 88°57'59"W.), 82 feet above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower on a concrete block. The light is on the same structure as Ship Island Range Rear Light.

(281) **Chandeleur Light** (30°02'50"N., 88°52'40"W.), 65 feet above the water, is shown from a square pyramidal skeleton tower, brown below the gallery and black above, near the NW end of the northernmost of the Chandeleur Islands. The light presents a good radar target.

Shipping Safety Fairways

(282) **Vessels should approach Ship Island Pass and Gulfport through the prescribed Safety Fairways**. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(283) The lines established for Ship Island Pass are described in **80.815**, chapter 2.

Channels

(284) **Ship Island Bar Channel** leads for 6 miles NW from the Gulf in a dredged cut to Ship Island Pass; it is marked by lighted buoys. **Gulfport Channel** leads 10 miles NW through a dredged cut from the pass through Mississippi Sound to Gulfport Harbor Basin; it is marked by lighted ranges, lights, and lighted and unlighted buoys. Federal project depths are 38 feet for Ship Island Bar Channel, 36 feet for Gulfport Channel, and 32 to 36 feet for the Anchorage Basin. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

(285) A dredged commercial small-craft harbor and entrance channel are just W of Gulfport Harbor Basin. The entrance channel leads NW from Gulfport Channel for about 1.2 miles to the small-craft harbor. In November 2001, the controlling depth was 8 feet in the channel with 6 to 8 feet in the basin. The channel is marked by daybeacons, lights, and an unlighted buoy.

Anchorages

(286) Large vessels can anchor outside the sound anywhere W of a line between Chandeleur and Ship Island Lights and have rather smooth water. Deep-draft vessels generally anchor within a 2-mile radius of Ship Island Pass Lighted Whistle Buoy SI in depths of 25 to 35 feet. Just S of the bar, the holding ground is good, and bar pilots report good anchorage 0.5 mile S of Ship Island Pass Lighted Gong Buoy 13.

(287) **Ship Island Harbor**, N of Ship Island, is one of the best natural harbors on the Gulf Coast and is easily accessible at all times for vessels with drafts up to 20 feet, but there is swinging room for only one large vessel. Depths in the harbor range from about 20 to 30 feet with a soft bottom.

Dangers

(288) Ship Island was cut into two parts by Hurricane Camille in August 1969. The water between the existing parts is shoal with depths of 2 to 5 feet.

(289) The shoal off the W end of Ship Island at **West Point** is moving W and is unmarked. Mariners should use caution if passing between the shoal and the edge of Gulfport entrance channel.

(290) A 250-yard-long submerged breakwater is at the opening of the harbor basin, W of the channel in the vicinity of Gulfport Channel Light 77.

Tides and currents

(291) The diurnal range of tide is about 1.7 feet, but the tides are greatly affected by the winds. NE to S winds raise the level of the water, and SW to N winds lower the level. A continued norther makes a current on Ship Island Bar of as much as 3 knots. Current velocities up to 1.5 knots have been measured in Ship Island Pass during normal weather.

Weather

(292) Gulfport, located on Mississippi Sound, is sheltered somewhat from temperature extremes of winter and summer by these waters and the Gulf of Mexico. At the port, summer temperatures climb to 90°F or above on about 68 days, while winter readings fall to freezing or below on just 17 days, on average. The average annual temperature for Gulfport is 68.2°F with an average high of 77.3°F and an average low of 58.6°F. July is the warmest month within an average temperature of 82.3°F and January is the coolest with an average temperature of 51.9°F. The warmest temperature on record is 103°F recorded in July 1980 and the coolest temperature on record is 4°F recorded in January 1985. Each month from June through September has recorded temperatures of 100°F or greater while each month, November through March has recorded temperatures below freezing. Precipitation is frequent year round, but most likely during summer when showers and thunderstorms are numerous. Twenty-eight percent of the annual rainfall occurs during the summer months of June, July, and August. The average annual precipitation at Gulfport is 63.77 inches. The wettest month is July, averaging 7.22 inches and October, the driest, averaging 2.92 inches.

The wettest 24-hour period occurred in October 1967 when 10.7 inches accumulated. Extreme winds, both sustained and gusts, are most often associated with tropical cyclones and thunderstorms. However, extratropical cyclones and fronts produce a greater frequency of windspeeds in the 17- to 33-knot range (3 to 5 percent) from February through April. Visibilities are restricted mainly in precipitation and fog. Fog is most likely during winter and spring; visibilities fall below 0.5 mile on about 4 to 7 days per month from November through April.

(293) The hurricane season represents a serious threat to marine activities at Gulfport. Since 1950, there have been eleven tropical cyclones that have come within 57 miles of Gulfport. During this century, tropical cyclone storm tides have exceeded 8 feet five times along this section of the coast; during Camille, a 21-foot storm tide was produced. The hurricane season extends from late May through early November, in general, while September is the major threat month. Most storms approach Gulfport from SE, S, and SW. Gulfport Harbor is not considered a hurricane haven. There is an absence of sheltered facilities and anchorages for deep-draft vessels, and there is the danger of severe shoaling in the narrow Gulfport Channel. It is recommended that deep-draft vessels, if unable to leave the region entirely, anchor in the shallow waters adjacent to the sand barrier islands about 10 miles offshore. Shallow-draft vessels, if not removed from the water, should seek shelter in the Back Bay of Biloxi and the creeks, bayous, and rivers leading inland.

Pilotage, Gulfport

(294) Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels and U.S. vessels over 250 net registered tons under register in the foreign trade. Pilotage is optional for American vessels laden with coastwise cargo not destined for foreign ports. Pilotage is available from Gulfport Pilots Association, Inc., 2300 Twentieth Street, Gulfport MS 39501, 601-863-6559 (Administrative only), FAX 601-863-6952. The Association services vessels bound for or from the State Port at Gulfport via Gulfport Ship Channel; also small vessels transiting Biloxi Channel when requested. Pilots board vessels in the vicinity of Gulfport Ship Channel Lighted Whistle Buoy GP (30°07'12"N., 88°52'42"W.) to 2 miles S of the W end of Ship Island. Buoy GP is about 18 miles SE of Gulfport Harbor or about 8 miles SE of W end of Ship Island. The 47-foot wooden hull pilot boat GULFPORT has a red hull with white superstructure. The 37-foot aluminium hull GULFPORT PILOT II has a red hull with white superstructure. The pilot boat monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 10; works on channel 10. For boarding, the pilots request that the pilot ladder be rigged 1 meter (about 3 feet) above the water on the lee side and dead slow speed. The Mississippi State Port Authority at Gulfport monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 10 (voice call "KJC-768 State Port"), 24-hours; works on channel 10. Arrangements for pilots may be made to 601-865-7636, or through the Port Authority (601-865-4300 or radiotelephone), or through State Port, West Pier (601-865-4323) or through ships' agents. A 24-hour advice of ETA is requested; then at minus 12 hours, then at minus 2 hours if practical; minimum initial request not less than minus 2 hours of ETD for an outbound ship, and not less than 4 hours of ETA for an inbound ship.

Local Pilotage Regulations, Gulfport

(295) The following regulations have been issued by the Mississippi State Port Authority at Gulfport.

(296) It shall be unlawful for any vessel of over 250 tons net registered tonnage to enter the harbor or passes leading thereto without being piloted and under the direction of a licensed pilot, and all such vessels shall be subject to compulsory pilotage, except American vessels laden with coastwise cargo not destined for foreign ports.

(297) Any vessel which by reason of its size or draft would be unable to leave the deep water channel to avoid collision with an outbound or inbound ocean-going vessel shall be subject to compulsory pilotage, except as otherwise provided.

(298) All vessels transporting class A, B, or C explosives or other dangerous cargoes shall be navigated under the direction of a licensed pilot. Vessels navigated under the direction of a pilot shall have preferential use of the Gulfport Harbor and Ship Channel.

(299) All vessels shall contact the Port Authority on VHF-FM channel 16 to obtain permission to navigate the Gulfport Harbor and Ship Channel. The Port Authority may at its discretion impose additional requirements in the event of severe weather or other extraordinary circumstances.

Towage

(300) Tugs to 2,000 hp are based at Gulfport. They monitor VHF-FM channel 16, use channel 10 as a working frequency, and have portable radiotelephone equipment to communicate with the pilots. Arrangements for tugs are usually made in advance by ships' agents or through the Gulfport Towing Company, 601-864-6171. Vessels usually enter or leave under their own power and use tugs only for docking, undocking, and shifting berths.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(301) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(302) **Quarantine** laws are enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.) There are hospitals and clinics in Gulfport.

(303) Gulfport is a **customs port of entry**.

Coast Guard

(304) Coast Guard patrol boats moor on the W side of the Bert Jones Yacht Basin at Gulfport.

Harbor regulations

(305) Gulfport Harbor is administered and controlled by the Mississippi State Port Authority at Gulfport. The Port Director is in charge of all operations and assigns berths.

Speed limit

(306) The maximum speed for oceangoing vessels shall not exceed 8 m.p.h. through the channel between Ship Island Bar and the entrance to the Gulfport Harbor, and shall not exceed 5 m.p.h. while passing any wharf, dock, or moored craft.

(307) All craft passing other vessels, boats, barges, scows, etc., in motion, moored or anchored, shall slow down and take every precaution to avoid damage.

Wharves

(308) The deep-draft facilities at Gulfport are on the E and W sides of Gulfport Harbor Basin and are owned by the Mississippi State Port Authority at Gulfport. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 19, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See appendix for address.) The alongside depths for the facilities described are reported; for information on latest depths contact local port authorities. Each of the facilities has rail and highway connections and water connections. All sheds and warehouses are equipped with sprinkler systems, and a fire and security watch is maintained. Cranes to 75 tons are available. An additional 30 acres of open storage is available.

(309) East Pier Open Storage Wharf (30°21'25"N., 89°05'20"W.): 600-foot face; 30 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; 10 acres of open storage; receipt and shipment of general and containerized cargo, lumber, and steel products; shipment of wood chips; receipt of farm tractors; owned and operated by Mississippi State Port Authority at Gulfport.

(310) Standard Fruit and Steamship Co. East Pier Terminal: immediately NW of East Pier Open Storage Wharf; 940-foot face; 29 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; 170,000 square feet covered storage; 10,000 square feet cold storage; shipment of general cargo, including paper, fertilizers, farm tractors, and frozen meats; receipt of canned fruits; operated by Mississippi State Port Authority at Gulfport and Standard Fruit and Steamship Co., Inc.

(311) East Pier Banana Terminal: inner end of E side of Harbor Basin; 515-foot face; 24 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; four gantry banana unloaders with capacity of 4,200 boxes per hour each; receipt of fruit and vegetables; operated by Standard Fruit and Steamship Co., Inc.

(312) West Pier Dry Bulk and Container Wharf; outer end of W side of Harbor Basin; 850-foot face; 30 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; container cranes to 35 tons and a bulk unloader, unloading rate of 1,200 tons per hour for 140-pound-per-cubic-foot materials; covered storage for 50,000 tons of ilmenite; 10 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of general and containerized cargo, ilmenite ore, and other dry bulk commodities; operated by Mississippi State Port Authority at Gulfport.

(313) West Pier Cold Storage Wharf: immediately NW of Dry Bulk and Container Wharf; 800-foot face; 30 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; 52,000 square feet covered storage; 40,000 square feet cold storage; receipt and shipment of general cargo, including frozen and refrigerated foodstuffs; operated by Mississippi State Port Authority at Gulfport.

(314) West Pier, North Wharf: immediately NW of Cold Storage Wharf; 1,760 feet of berthing space; 30 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; 211,000 square feet covered storage; receipt and shipment of general cargo including foodstuffs; operated by Mississippi State Port Authority at Gulfport.

Supplies

(315) Blended fuel is available by barge. Fuel oil is available at several commercial wharves by truck. Smaller vessels may be fueled at Commercial Small-craft Harbor East Wharf. Freshwater is piped to all berths. Marine supplies of all kinds are available.

Repairs

(316) Gulfport has no shipyard facilities. Above- and below-the-waterline repairs are available.

Small-craft facilities

(317) The Bert Jones Yacht Basin, in the yacht harbor close E of the Gulfport Harbor Basin, has facilities for yachts and party fishing vessels. Berths, electricity, diesel fuel, gasoline, ice, water, launching ramps, and marine supplies are available. There is a 30-ton mobile lift which can handle craft up to 60 feet for hull and engine

repairs or storage. In June 1982, the reported controlling depth in the privately dredged channel to the basin was 7 feet. A channel **dockmaster** is on duty at the yacht basin.

Communications

(318) Gulfport has regular steamer connections with Europe, South and Central America, and Far East ports. Banana ships call frequently at the port. The port is served by Norfolk Southern, Mid-South Rail Corporation, and Chesapeake Seaboard X Transportation, Inc., Railroads. Bus and motor freight lines connect the city with all points. The Gulfport Municipal Airport, about 3 miles NE of the port, has regular airline service.

Charts 11371, 11372

(319) **Cat Island Channel** and its extension **South Pass**, lying between Cat Island and Isle au Pitre, form the most W connection between the Gulf and Mississippi Sound. The marked channel has a depth of about 12 feet, but leads to lesser depths in the sound. The passage is little used, except by small local craft; the chart is the best guide. Cat Island is wooded nearly its whole length E and W. The E shore of the island extends in a SSW direction for 4.5 miles with Raccoon Spit off the northernmost point, and low and narrow South Spit and Phoenix Spit on the S. A light is off Phoenix Spit.

(320) In April 1993, a dangerous wreck was reported 0.3 mile NE of Cat Island Channel West Buoy 2 in about 30°11'22.2"N., 89°14'18.6"W.

(321) **Isle au Pitre**, on the S side of Cat Island Channel, is low and marshy with scattered clumps of bushes.

(322) The Intracoastal Waterway leads through the shoals in the W part of Mississippi Sound about 2 miles NW of Cat Island. (See chapter 12 for Intracoastal Waterway.)

(323) **Pass Marianne** is an alternate passage through the shoals extending across the W end of Mississippi Sound; natural depths are 7 to 18 feet. The pass is S of **Tail of the Square Handkerchief Shoal** and **Square Handkerchief Shoal,** and is frequently used by tugs and barges. The channel is marked by lights and daybeacons. Caution should be exercised when navigating this channel as it is subject to change. In 1966, a depth of 4 feet was reported about 0.3 mile WSW of Merrill Shell Bank Light. **Grand Pass**, about 7 miles S of Merrill Shell Bank Light, connects Mississippi Sound with Oyster Bay; the entrance to the pass is marked by a light.

(324) **Long Beach** is a resort city on Mississippi Sound about 2.5 miles W of Gulfport Harbor. There is some industry in commercial fishing and candy making. **Gulf Park College**, at the E end of the city, has a 1,000-foot pier marked by a light. The buildings at the college and a white church near the waterfront are prominent. The Long Beach small-craft harbor, formed by a long mole and jetty W of the college pier, has berths with water and electricity, ice, and launching ramps. The entrance to the small-craft harbor is marked by private lights and daybeacons. In June 1982, the reported controlling depth in the channel to the basin was 6 feet. In June 1987, a pile of rocks was reported obstructing the entrance to the harbor in about 30°20'31"N., 89°08'32"W. In June 1988, a sunken wreck was reported about 1 mile SE of the harbor entrance in about 30°20'12"N., 89°07'30"W. U.S. Route 90 highway passes through the city. Clinics and medical service are available. Buses serve the city.

(325) **Pass Christian** is a city and summer resort 8 miles W of Gulfport on the N shore of Mississippi Sound. A dredged entrance channel leads from Mississippi Sound to a harbor formed by two moles and protected from the S by two breakwaters extending from the moles. In May 1999, the controlling depth was 7 feet in the entrance channel and 4 to 4½ feet in the anchorage basin in the harbor. A light marks the seaward end of the E breakwater. The harbor entrance can be approached from the E or SW; both approaches are marked by lights. Sunken wrecks are in the harbor approaches. A large white church just E of the harbor is prominent.

(326) Pass Christian Yacht Club is at the outer end of the E mole. Fishing vessels unload at the bulkhead of the City Wharf on the E mole. Berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, ice, and launching ramps are available in the harbor. The **harbormaster** assigns berths in the harbor and has an office on the west mole.

(327) There is some industry in fishing and garment making. U.S. Route 90 highway passes through the city. Clinics and medical services are available. Buses serve the city.

(328) **Henderson Point** is at the W extremity of Pass Christian and on the E side of the entrance to St. Louis Bay. Just N of the point, and between the bridges over the bay, is a small bayou which is connected to Mallini Bayou. A marina is on the N side of the entrance. In December 2002, a reported depth of 3 feet could be carried to the marina. An obstruction covered about 3 feet was reported in about 30°18'46"N., 89°17'37"W.; caution is advised. Berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, pump-out station, a launching ramp, dry storage and marine supplies are available at the marina. Engine repairs can be made. Above the marina the channel is crossed by several fixed highway bridges with a minimum width of 10 feet and clearance of 4 feet.

(329) In June 1985, a sunken wreck was reported about 0.5 mile SE of Henderson Point in about 30°17'42"N., 89°16'54"W.

(330) **St. Louis Bay** is an indentation in the N shore of Mississippi Sound, 11 miles W of Gulfport. Depths in the bay vary from 4 to 7 feet and decrease gradually toward the shore. The bottom is soft. An unmarked submerged wreck, covered 3 feet, is SE of the entrance to the bay about 1.2 miles S of Henderson Point and about 0.4 mile N of Square Handkerchief Shoal. Two bridges cross the entrance to St. Louis Bay, the first, Chesapeake Seaboard X Transportation, Inc., (CSX) bridge has a swing span with a clearance of 13 feet through the W draw, and the second, the four-lane U.S. Route 90 highway bridge, has a bascule span with a clearance of 17 feet at the center. In March 2006, the U.S. Route 90 highway bridge was reported as destroyed and in ruins. Upon approval, a fixed highway bridge will replace the bascule bridge. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13; call sign KUF-721. An overhead power cable about 25 yards N of the highway bridge has a clearance of 60 feet except at the drawspan where the clearance is 80 feet. In 1982, the cable was reported to have been removed. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(331) **Bayou Portage**, which empties into the E side of St. Louis Bay, is used by small craft as a harbor of refuge during minor storms. The Harrison County Development Commission has dredged a channel from the bay through Bayou Portage to a dredged slip that extends about 0.8 mile SSE to Pass Christian. An industrial area and port is under development on the slip. In September 2005, the controlling depth in the channel was 6.9 feet; thence in 2000, 8.5 feet was reported in the slip. Private lights and daybeacons mark the channel. In April 1979, four sunken wrecks were reported along the W side of the slip, extending 20 to 25 feet into the channel, between 30°20'11"N., 89°15'11"W., and 30°19'55"N., 89°15'05"W. A bascule bridge about 2 miles above the mouth of the bayou has a clearance of 29 feet. An overhead power cable crossing just E of the bridge has a clearance of 48 feet. A marina on the N side of the bayou, across from the dredged slip, has berths, electricity, launching ramp, wet and dry storage, water and ice available.

(332) **Wolf River** empties into the E side of St. Louis Bay just above Bayou Portage. A dredged entrance channel leads N from a junction with Bayou Portage Channel for 1.6 miles to the mouth of the river. In September 2005, the controlling depth was 2.1 feet (2.6 feet at midchannel). The channel is marked by a daybeacon and lights.

(333) **De Lisle**, a small village on **De Lisle Bayou** about 1.4 miles above the mouth of the Wolf River, has a fish camp at which berths and ice are available. A natural launching ramp and gasoline are available nearby. The reported controlling depth from the Wolf River to the yard was about 5½ feet in June 1982; local knowledge is advised.

(334) The highway bridge over Wolf River, mile 1.3, near De Lisle has a fixed span with a clearance of 28 feet. Overhead power cables at the bridge have a least clearance of 73 feet. A fixed highway bridge about 6.8 miles above the river mouth has a clearance of 16 feet. An overhead power cable about 0.4 mile W of the bridge has a clearance of 83 feet.

(335) The dome of a private school at **Shell Beach**, about 3 miles W of De Lisle, is prominent from seaward.

(336) **Jourdan River** empties into the W side of St. Louis Bay. A dredged channel leads W in St. Louis Bay for 1.7 miles to the mouth of the river. In September 2005, the controlling depth was 5.0 feet (6.6 feet at midchannel). The channel is marked by a light and daybeacons. A marina on **Joes Bayou**, just inside the river entrance, has berths, electricity, water, ice, a launching ramp and wet storage available.

(337) **Watts Bayou** empties into Jourdan River about 1 mile above the latter's mouth. In June 1982, the reported controlling depth in the bayou was about 5 feet; local knowledge is advised. A boatyard on the S side of the Jourdan River, between Joes Bayou and Watts Bayou, has a 50-ton lift for boat storage or hull, engine and electronic repairs.

(338) **Edwards Bayou** flows into Watts Bayou at the mouth. In November 2002, the unmarked channel leading to the marina about a mile above the mouth had a reported controlling depth of about 5 feet. Berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, pump-out station, a launching ramp, and marine supplies are available. Craft to 30 feet can be hauled out on a trailer for hull, engine and electronic repairs or covered storage.

(339) **Bayou La Croix** enters Jourdan River from the W about 2.9 miles above the mouth. State Route 603 highway bridge crossing the bayou about 1.6 miles above the mouth has a 38-foot fixed span with a clearance of 12 feet. Overhead power cables on either side of the bridge have a clearance of 40 feet.

(340) **Bay St. Louis** is a city and summer resort on the W side of St. Louis Bay. A depth of 7 feet can be carried to within 0.3 mile of the town. The city has a hospital and several clinics. The Seaboard System Railroad has freight service, and through bus service is available on U.S. Route 90 highway, which passes through the city.

(341) The small-craft harbor of Bay and Waveland Yacht Club about 0.4 mile NW of U.S. Route 90 highway

bridge is protected by two moles. In June 1982, a reported depth of 4 feet could be taken to the harbor. The harbor facilities, including berths and gasoline, are available to club members and friends.

(342) **Bayou Caddy**, also known as **Cadet Bayou**, (See also chart 11367) empties into Mississippi Sound 7 miles SW of St. Louis Bay. The bayou is entered from the sound through a dredged channel to a turning basin just inside the mouth, thence continues for about 1.6 miles to a second turning basin, thence about 0.1 mile to the head of the project. The channel is marked by lights and daybeacons to the mouth of the bayou. In September 2005, the controlling depth was 5.3 feet (5.7 feet at midchannel) to the turning basin just inside the mouth, thence 7.5 to 8.0 feet in the turning basin, thence 7.5 feet about 500 feet from the mouth; thence in June 2005, shoaling to 0.2 foot to the head of the project. Diesel fuel, water, and ice are available at the fuel dock. Berths, gasoline, pump-out station, wet and dry storage, marine supplies, a launching ramp, and an 8-ton mobile hoist that can handle craft for hull and minor engine repairs are available at the marina.

(343) **Three Mile Pass** and **Blind Pass** lead to Bay Boudreau from the S part of the extreme W end of Mississippi Sound. The channels are little used; each is marked by a light. **Bay Boudreau** is a shallow body of water enclosed by irregularly shaped, low, swampy islands and other shallow bays.

Charts 11363, 11364, 11361

(344) **Chandeleur Sound** and **Breton Sound** lie S of Mississippi Sound and N of the Mississippi River Delta; no clear line of demarcation lies between them–Chandeleur is the N of the two sounds.

(345) **Chandeleur Islands**, forming the E boundary of Chandeleur Sound, comprise a narrow, crescent-shaped chain of low islands starting 10 miles S of Ship Island and continuing in a general S-by-W direction for a distance of 20 miles. SW from these islands are **Curlew Island, Grand Gosier Islands**, and **Breton Islands**. The Breton Islands mark the E limit of Breton Sound. Chandeleur Sound offers smoother water than the passage E of the islands to shallow-draft vessels bound from Mississippi Sound to Mississippi River.

(346) In March 1992, shoaling to 14 feet had reportedly extended up to 1.9 miles NW of the N end of the Chandeleur Islands in about 30°04'42"N., 88°53'42"W.

(347) The Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal, which enters Breton Sound from the Gulf between Breton Islands and Grand Gosier Islands, is described in chapter 8 with the Mississippi River Channels.

(348) **North Islands, Freemason Islands, New Harbor Islands**, and **Old Harbor Islands** are on the E side of Chandeleur Sound. Only fishermen and trappers frequent these, which are separated from each other by shallow unmarked channels. Protected anchorage for small boats in stormy weather can be found in **Shoalwater Bay, Smack Channel**, and other passages.

(349) An unmarked sunken wreck is about 1.9 miles SSW of Old Harbor Island Shoal, in about 29°42.5'N., 89°03.0'W.

(350) Chandeleur Islands, Curlew Island, Grand Gosier Islands, Breton Islands, North Islands, Freemason Islands, New Harbor Islands, and Old Harbor Island Shoal lie within the **Breton Island Wildlife Refuge** and are subject to the rules and regulations prescribed by the U.S. Department of Interior.

(351) **Ostrica Canal** extends N from the Mississippi River at the village of **Ostrica** about 21.5 miles above Head of Passes. The canal, together with channels through **Bayou Tortillon** and **Quarantine Bay**, affords passage to Breton Sound. The lock at the S end of Ostrica Canal is 247 feet long and 40 feet wide with a depth of 10 feet over the sills. The lock operates 24 hours a day. Red and green traffic lights at each end of the lock should be obeyed by all vessels waiting to enter the lock. The lock foreman can be contacted on VHF-FM channel 16 and uses channel 10 as a working frequency. In November 1994, the controlling depth was 4½ feet from the Mississippi River to the lock, thence 4 feet from the lock through Quarantine Bay to Light 16. The channel through Quarantine Bay is marked by private lights and buoys. A cluster of partially submerged pilings is reported in 29°25'15"N., 89°27'00"W., about 1 mile E of the entrance to Quarantine Bay channel from Breton Sound.

(352) The W shore of Breton Sound consists of a network of marshy islands separated by shallow bayous and bays. The land is so low that extremely high tides will submerge it in some sections nearly to the banks of the Mississippi River. Of the several shallow canals leading from the S part of Breton Sound to the river bank, only the Ostrica Canal and Baptiste Collette Bayou lead into the river. These canals are used by the large fleet of oyster boats operating in the sound to deliver their catch to canneries and packing houses on the river bank or to highways for trucking to New Orleans, and by oil companies for the development of oil fields. Oil drilling equipment will be found throughout the area. There are numerous unlighted oil well structures in Chandeleur and Breton Sounds and the waters to the W.

(353) The waterways connecting Lake Borgne and Chandeleur Sound via Lake Eloi are discussed under Lake Borgne.

(354) A light (29°37'00"N., 89°29'06"W.) off Mozambique Point marks the N side of the entrance to Black Bay from Breton Sound. A seasonal fog signal is at the light. The entrance to **Bayou Terre aux Boefs**, on the NE side of Black Bay, is marked by lights and daybeacons. In October 1994, the controlling depth was 5½ feet up the bayou to Delacroix; local knowledge is advised. Overhead power cables crossing the waterway have a minimum clearance of 30 feet. **Delacroix** is a small settlement on the waterway about 8 miles S of Lake Borgne. There is a marine lift at Delacroix that can handle craft up to 25 feet. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and limited marine supplies may be obtained. From Delacroix, a highway extends to Poydras on the Mississippi, and thence to New Orleans. The marshlands about **Black Bay** are used extensively for hunting, trapping, and oil development. Private lights, buoys, and daybeacons mark oil company channels in Black Bay.

Charts 11371, 11367

(355) **Lake Borgne**, the W extension of Mississippi Sound is partly separated from Mississippi Sound by **Grassy Island, Half Moon (Grand) Island**, and **Le Petit Pass Island** and their outlying shoals. Between the islands and shoals are several navigable passages including St. Joe and Le Petit Passes. On the NW shore, Lake Borgne is separated from Lake Pontchartrain by a low marsh through which the Rigolets and Chef Menteur Pass are the principal passages. Lake Borgne is about 23 miles in length, 5 to 10 miles in width, and 6 to 10 feet in depth. Charted and uncharted obstructions are in the lake; caution is advised. The shores of the lake are low, marshy, and sparsely populated. The lake is of importance chiefly as a connecting link for the Intracoastal Waterway. (See chapter 12 for Intracoastal Waterway.) Lake Borgne is tidal, but the tides are small and greatly modified by the winds. The tidal currents through St. Joe Pass have velocities exceeding 1.5 knots at times.

(356) Vessels coming from the E generally enter Lake Borgne through **St. Joe (Grand Island) Pass**, which leads between Half Moon (Grand) Island and **Lighthouse Point (Lower Point Clear)**. The channel is marked and is a portion of the Intracoastal Waterway. (See chapter 12 for Intracoastal Waterway.)

(357) **Le Petit Pass**, between Le Petit Pass Island and **Malheureux Point**, is little used. In 2005, Le Petit Pass Island was reported to be submerged except at extreme low tide; caution is advised.

(358) **Pearl River** empties into Lake Borgne from the N. The river serves as a boundary between the States of Mississippi and Louisiana. Principal commerce on the river is in barge shipment s of liquified oxygen and hydrogen and large structures for NASA. A dredged channel leads from N of the Intracoastal Waterway in Lake Borgne for 1.1 miles to the mouth of the Pearl River. In May 1980, the controlling depth from Lake Borgne to deeper water in the river was 6½ feet. The channel is marked by lights and daybeacons. The Chesapeake Seaboard X Transportation, Inc., (CSX) swing bridge, with a clearance of 14 feet, crosses Pearl River at **Baldwin Lodge**, about a mile above the mouth; the channel is through the E draw. (See **117.1 through 117.59, 117.488**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(359) About 3.5 miles above the mouth, Pearl River joins with **Little Lake Pass**, which leads W to **Little Lake**. **East Pass**. at the W end of Little Lake, connects the lake and The Rigolets. A dredged channel extends from The Rigolets ENE through the East Pass, Little Lake, and Little Lake Pass, thence up the Pearl River to a turning basin and slip at the **NASA National Space Technology Laboratory** near Gainesville, about 14 miles above the mouth of Pearl River. In 1972, the controlling depth from East Pass to Pearl River was 7 feet except for shoaling along the edges, thence in 1976, 3 feet in Pearl River. The channel is marked by lights and daybeacons.

(360) **Port Bienville Industrial Park**, a dredged slip and waterfront industrial park under development by the Hancock County Port and Harbor Commission, is entered through a privately dredged channel on the E side of the river about 1.5 miles above Little Lake Pass. The channel is marked by a light and daybeacons. Several shipyards at the park can perform complete repairs to barges to 150 tons and above-the-waterline repairs to ships at their berths using portable equipment.

(361) U.S. Route 90 highway bridge across the Pearl River at **Pearlington**, 4 miles above the mouth, has a swing span with a clearance of 10 feet through the E draw. About 5.3 miles above this swing bridge, Interstate Route 10 fixed bridge with a clearance of 73 feet crosses the river. An overhead power cable just S of the fixed bridge has a clearance of 99 feet.

(362) A marina just above U.S. Route 90 highway bridge has berths, electricity, gasoline, water, ice, a launching ramp, and a 3-ton hoist that can haul out craft for covered dry storage.

(363) From the N side of Little Lake, just W of Little Lake Pass, a marked channel leads to **North Pass** and a junction with **West Middle River**. From North Pass an unmarked channel leads W to **East Mouth**, which connects to the mouth of the West Pearl River, thence, through **West Mouth**, to The Rigolets; about 7 feet can be carried over this route to the mouth of West Pearl River, thence about 8 feet to The Rigolets.

(364) A highway bridge crossing **East Middle River**, a tributary of **Old Pearl River**, about 3.4 miles above Pearl River has a 45-foot fixed span with a clearance of 11 feet; an overhead power cable is at the bridge. A highway bridge crossing **Middle River**, a tributary of Old Pearl River, about 3.9 miles above Pearl River has a fixed span with a clearance of 10 feet; an overhead power cable is at the bridge. A highway bridge crossing West Middle River about 5 miles above North Pass has a fixed span with a clearance of 10 feet; an overhead power cable is at the bridge.

(365) **West Pearl River** empties through West Mouth into the E end of The Rigolets. A dredged channel leads from the mouth of West Pearl River to **Bogalusa**, La., a distance of about 50 miles; three locks are each 65 feet wide and 310 feet long, with 10 feet over the sill. In June 1999, the reported controlling depths were 10 feet above the entrance, and thence in 1982, 4 feet to Bogalusa. About 5 miles above the junction of East Mouth and West Mouth there is a vertical lift bridge (U.S. Route 90) with a clearance of 10 feet down and 50 feet up. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13; call sign KTD-552. The overhead cable 1.9 miles above this bridge has a clearance of 55 feet. At **Gauss Bluff**, about 11 miles above the mouth, the twin fixed spans of Interstate Route 10 highway bridges with clearances of 35 feet cross the river. Near the town of **Pearl River**, 19 miles above the mouth, there are three bridges; the first two are the twin fixed spans of the Interstate Route 59 highway bridge with clearance of 35 feet. About 200 yards farther upstream, the Southern Railroad bridge has a swing span with a clearance of 7 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.511**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The overhead power cables at the railroad bridge have clearances of 60 feet.

(366) **The Rigolets** is a deep passage 7 miles long and about 0.4 mile wide connecting Lake Borgne and Lake Pontchartrain. The pass is bounded by low, marshy shores. In August 2002, the controlling depth was 11.2 feet. The entrance from Lake Borgne is 8 miles W of St. Joe Pass. Two swing bridges cross The Rigolets. The first, the Chesapeake Seaboard X Transportation, Inc. bridge about 0.4 mile N of **Catfish Point** in Lake Borgne, has a clearance of 11 feet; navigation is through the E draw. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13; call sign KQ-7197. The second, about a mile E of Lake Pontchartrain, is U.S. Route 90 highway bridge that has a clearance of 14 feet. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 13; call sign KYZ-723. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) In April 2005, a fixed bridge was under contruction with a design clearance of 66 feet close N of the bascule bridge; upon completion, it will replace the bascule bridge.

Currents

(367) **Currents** are very irregular and greatly influenced by winds. They set with great velocity through The Rigolets at times, and especially through the draws of the bridges. Velocities of 2.5 knots off Rigolets Light 5 and 3.8 knots at the railroad bridge have been observed. At the railroad bridge westerly currents set WSW onto the fender on the SW side of the draw, and easterly currents set E by N onto the fender on the NE side. The current has an average velocity of 0.6 knot.

(368) The bridge should not be approached closely until the draw is opened, and then only with caution.

(369) Good anchorage for small craft is available in **Blind Rigolets** either N or S of the Intracoastal Waterway crossing. Depths of 12 feet or more are available for vessels entering Blind Rigolets via the Intracoastal Waterway. Piles cross the width of the channel approximately 300 feet S of the Chesapeake Seaboard X Transportation, Inc. (CSX) bridge, which crosses Blind Rigolets 0.3 mile N of the Intracoastal Waterway. Mariners are cautioned not to attempt passage of this bridge. An overhead power cable, 250 feet N of the bridge has a clearance of 25 feet.

(370) **Fort Pike**, an old circular brick fort with sodded top, is just inside the W entrance to The Rigolets.

Small-craft facilities

(371) Small-craft facilities on **Fort Pike Canal**, E of the fort, and on **Geoghegan Canal**, NE of the fort, can provide berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, storage, launching ramps, and hull, engine, and electronic repairs. The largest mobile hoist, on the NW side of Geoghegan Canal just above the entrance, can haul out craft to 63 feet.

(372) In June 1982, the reported controlling depths were 4½ feet in Fort Pike Canal and 8 feet in Geoghegan Canal.

(373) **Lake St. Catherine** can be reached through Fort Pike Canal or through a natural unmarked channel in **Sawmill Pass**. The lake has numerous oil well structures.

(374) **Chef Menteur Pass**, a connecting passage between Lake Borgne and Lake Pontchartrain, is located about 10 miles SW of The Rigolets. The pass is about 6 miles long and 0.2 mile wide. There is a considerable range in depths in the pass with shallow water off the entrances. The pass, used by pleasure and fishing craft, is usually entered through the Intracoastal Waterway. A light marks the entrance from Lake Borgne, and another

light marks the entrance from Lake Pontchartrain; two lights mark the Intracoastal Waterway crossing. A new Intracoastal Waterway alinement channel, completed in 1972, crosses Chef Menteur Pass 1 mile SE of the original Intracoastal Waterway crossing. A light and daybeacon mark the new crossing. Two swing bridges cross the Chef Menteur Pass. The Chesapeake Seaboard X Transportation, Inc. (CSX) bridge has a clearance of 10 feet. The U.S. Route 90 highway bridge, crossing 0.3 mile NW of the railroad bridge, has a clearance of 11 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.49 and 117.436**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The town of **Chef Menteur** is between the bridges. A large spherical tank 0.4 mile NW of the highway bridge is conspicuous.

(375) In February 2001, shoaling to 3 feet was reported across the entrance from Lake Pontchartrain.

Small-craft facilities

(376) Several small-craft facilities are on both sides of the pass from the highway bridge N for about 1 mile. Berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, storage, launching ramps, and marine supplies are available, and hull and engine repairs can be made. The largest mobile hoist, at a boatyard about 0.9 mile NE of the highway bridge, can handle craft to 20 tons.

(377) **Bayou Sauvage** is an important waterway leading about 2.7 miles W from Chef Menteur Pass about 0.3 mile NW of the highway bridge. In February 2001, depths of 13 feet were reported in the bayou. There are fish camps, marinas, and a shipyard on the bayou. Several oil companies maintain marine bases on the bayou. The shipyard builds steel tugs and crew boats to 228 feet. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, launching ramps, and marine supplies are available.

Charts 11371, 11369, 11364, 11367

(378) **Bayou Bienvenue** empties into the W side of Lake Borgne about 5 miles SW of Chef Menteur Pass. The bayou connects Lake Borgne with the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal, and thence leads W for about 6.3 miles. In February 1996, the controlling depths were 5½ feet across the lake bar, thence 4½ feet to the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal and to State Route 47 highway bridge about 2 miles W. The bridge has a 17-foot fixed channel span with a clearance of 3 feet. An overhead power cable with an unknown height is immediately W of the bridge. Another overhead power cable with a clearance of 60 feet crosses the bayou about 1 mile W of the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal.

(379) **Bayou Dupre** empties into the SW end of Lake Borgne at **Martello Castle**, about 3.5 miles SSE of Bayou Bienvenue. A dredged channel leads from Lake Borgne into and through Bayou Dupre and **Violet Canal** to **Violet**. In October 1995, the controlling depth was 6 feet over the bar in Lake Borgne and thence 5 feet through Bayou Dupre to the head of the canal at Violet. In November 2002, unmarked pile clusters were reported in the vicinity of Bayou Dupre Light 1. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 60 feet crosses the canal about 1.2 miles E of Violet. Twin fixed highway bridges with a clearance of 35 feet are about 0.4 mile E of Violet. Petroleum products and fish are the principal commerce on the bayou. Shrimp fishermen report that the canal is difficult to navigate during winter low water. A light and daybeacons mark the entrance to the bayou. A small marina at Violet provides gasoline, berths, water, electricity, ice, and a hoist that can handle small craft to 3 tons.

(380) **Bayou Yscloskey** empties into the southernmost part of Lake Borgne. A dredged channel leads from Lake Borgne to the mouth of Bayou Ysclosky. In April 1997, the controlling depth was 5 feet. The channel is marked by a light and daybeacons. From the mouth of the bayou, the channel is privately maintained for 2 miles to Bayou la Loutre at the settlement of **Yscloskey**. In April 1997, the controlling depth was 6½ feet to Yscloskey. Overhead power cables crossing Bayou Yscloskey have a minimum clearance of 30 feet. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and limited marine supplies are available on the bayou. From Yscloskey, **Bayou la Loutre** flows SE for 25 miles to Eloi Bay (chart 11363). The dredged channel in the bayou is privately maintained from Yscloskey to Hopedale, a small settlement 3 miles SE. In April 1997, the controlling depth was 6 feet. The bridge over Bayou la Loutre at Yscloskey has a vertical lift span with a width of 45 feet and clearance of 2 feet down and 53 feet up. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable crossing at Hopedale has a clearance of 68 feet. **Hopedale** has several wharves at which gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies are available. A small boatyard at Hopedale has a mobile hoist that can haul out craft to 45 tons. Repairs are normally made by the boat owners.

(381) From Hopedale, Bayou la Loutre Channel is a Federal project. In April 1997, the controlling depths were 5 feet to Bayou St. Malo, thence 5 feet through **Bayou Eloi** and the bar channel to deep water in **Lake Eloi**. Lights and daybeacons mark the entrance to Bayou Eloi in Lake Eloi.

(382) **Bayou St. Malo**, a dredged channel, leaves Bayou la Loutre 5 miles E of Hopedale and flows NW for 5 miles to Lake Borgne. Principal traffic on the waterway consists of commercial fishing boats, oil well equipment, and support vessels. In October 1994, the controlling

depth was 2½ feet to Lake Borgne and thence 2 feet in the channel across the bar. A light marks the bar channel.

Chart 11369

(383) **Lake Pontchartrain**, roughly elliptical in shape, is 36 miles long, 22 miles wide at the widest part, 10 to 16 feet deep, and lies N of the Mississippi River at New Orleans. The lake connects with the Mississippi River through the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal; with Lake Borgne through The Rigolets and Chef Menteur Pass; and with Lake Maurepas through Pass Manchac and North Pass. Considerable commerce is carried on Lake Pontchartrain, the principal items being sand and gravel, shell, stone, petroleum products, lumber, cement, chemicals, steel products, and foodstuffs.

(384) The periodic tide is negligible, but the variation in the water level due to winds has an extreme range of 3.5 to 4 feet. It is reported that the surface of the lake is lowered at least 2 feet during the winter when NW winds prevail.

(385) There are numerous well platforms, piles, pipes, and other reported obstructions in Lake Pontchartrain. Caution is advised.

(386) Three causeways cross the E end of Lake Pontchartrain. U.S. Interstate Route 10 highway causeway, about 3.5 miles W of The Rigolets and crossing between **Pointe aux Herbes** and **Howze Beach** , has a bridge with a fixed span over the navigation channel about 1.2 miles from its NE end with a clearance of 65 feet. U.S. Route 11 highway causeway, W of U.S. Interstate Route 10 highway causeway and crossing from Pointe aux Herbes to **North Shore**, has two bascule bridges; one, about 1 mile SW of North Shore, has a clearance of 13 feet; the other, about 0.4 mile NE of Pointe aux Herbes, has a clearance of 12 feet. The N span is equipped with a radiotelephone. The bridgetender can be contacted on VHF-FM channel 13; call sign, KMC-226. The overhead power cable just W of this bridge has a clearance of 94 feet. The Southern Railway causeway, W of U.S. Route 11 highway causeway and crossing between **South Point** and North Shore, has a bascule bridge about 1 mile SW of North Shore. The bridge has a clearance of 4 feet closed and 68 feet open (leaf coverhangs the channel). The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 13; call sign KA–5070. The overhead power cable just W of this bridge has a clearance of 12 feet but is submerged at the channels. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.467**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

Small-craft facilities

(387) Small-craft facilities at the N and S ends of U.S. Interstate Route 10 highway causeway can provide berths, gasoline, water, ice, launching ramps and some marine supplies.

(388) **Lake Pontchartrain Causeway**, twin toll highway bridges, extends 20.9 miles across Lake Pontchartrain from Indian Beach on the S shore to Lewisburg on the N shore. Five bridge openings, four twin fixed and one twin bascule, are at intervals of about 3.5 miles along the causeway. The first three openings N from Indian Beach are crossed by twin fixed bridges with clearances of 22 feet, 50 feet, and 22 feet, respectively. The next opening is crossed by twin bascule spans with clearances of 42 feet, and the northernmost opening is crossed by a twin fixed bridge with a clearance of 22 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.467**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

NOTICE TO COMMERCIAL MARITIME INTEREST IN LAKE PONTCHARTRAIN

(389) **Local Regulations**.

(390) Effective July 14, 1988, the Louisiana Legislature passed and Governor Roemer signed into law La. Acts (1988) No. 552, regulating navigational safety near the Lake Pontchartrain Causeway Bridges. Key features of this Act:

(391) (1) Require all tugs, towboats, self-propelled dredges, jack-up barges, jack-up rigs and all self-propelled vessels of one hundred net tons or greater, or one hundred feet in overall length or greater, and all vessel flotillas of one hundred aggregate net tons or greater operating on Lake Pontchartrain to be equipped with Loran C Equipment suitable for use with the Lake Pontchartrain Collision Avoidance Warning System (CAWS);

(392) (2) Establish a “prohibited zone” paralleling each side of the entire length of the Lake Pontchartrain Causeway Bridge and extending outward for a distance of one mile from the easterly and westerly outboard sides of the causeway bridge twin spans;

(393) (3) Prohibit all privately-owned vessels within the classes listed in paragraph (1), above, from entering, navigating, mooring, or anchoring in any manner within the “prohibited zone,” except: (a) as required to navigate through the Lake Pontchartrain Causeway Bridge openings upon such course and upon such directions as may be given by the causeway bridge tender, (b) as required in an emergency to protect against loss of life or property, or (c) as otherwise permitted in accordance with permitting procedures set forth by the Act and the Rules and Regulations of the Greater New Orleans Expressway Commission;

(394) (4) Provides for the assessment of a civil penalty in the amount of up to $1000 per vessel per violation against the owner, operator, or charterer of any vessel within the classes listed in paragraph (1), above, which impermissibly enters the "prohibited zone," or which enters the "prohibited zone" without the Loran C equipment required by the Act;

(395) (5) Requires that all collisions, accidents or other casualties involving a vessel within any of the classes listed in paragraph (1), above, be reported to the Greater New Orleans Expressway Commission within 48 hours if such casualty has resulted in death or injury, or within 5 days, if such casualty resulted in property damage exceeding $200.

(396) At its regular meeting on October 4, 1988, the Greater New Orleans Expressway Commission adopted rules and guidelines for the administration and enforcement of Act No. 552.

(397) **ALL MARINERS ARE ADVISED THAT THE GREATER NEW ORLEANS EXPRESSWAY COMMISSION STRICTLY ENFORCE THE PROVISIONS OF ACT NO. 552.**

(398) Three pipelines, marked by private lights, cross the lake. The first extends from the E shore about 1 mile S of The Rigolets W to Pointe aux Herbes. The second begins at a point about 0.75 mile WSW of South Point and extends across the lake in a N direction. The third crosses the lake beginning at a point in the vicinity of **Bayou Piquant** and extends in a NE direction to Mandeville.

(399) **Middle Ground** is the shoal portion of Lake Pontchartrain near The Rigolets. **North Shore Channel** extends across the NE part of Middle Ground between The Rigolets and deeper water in the vicinity of U.S. Interstate Route 10 fixed bridge. In July 1999, the reported controlling depth was 11 feet. The channel is marked by daybeacons and a light.

(400) **Bayou Bonfouca**, which empties into Lake Pontchartrain 3 miles NW of the Southern Railway causeway N swing bridge, is the approach to the town of Slidell. There is some waterborne commerce in shell, sand, and gravel. A dredged channel leads for about 6 miles from deep water in Lake Pontchartrain to Slidell. In August 1994, the controlling depth was 6 feet across the bar, thence 7 feet to the State Route 433 highway bridge at Slidell. The channel across the bar is marked by lights, buoys, and daybeacons. The bridge at Slidell has a swing span with a clearance of 6 feet.

(401) The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 13; call sign KMC-226. The bridgetender lives near the bridge and will open on signal, but there may be a slight delay. The overhead power cable at the bridge has a clearance of 58 feet. In 1982, the cable was reported to have been removed. (See (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.433**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable about 0.4 mile above the bridge has a clearance of 59 feet.

(402) **Slidell** is a town on U.S. Route 11 highway and the Southern Railway leading to New Orleans. A well-equipped shipyard has facilities for construction or repair of steel or wooden vessels including a commercial graving dock 350 feet long, 70 feet wide, with 20 feet over the sill, two marine ways that can handle craft up to 225 feet, and a 60-ton gantry crane, and a 300-ton floating crane. Tugs, barges, and diving equipment are available for towing or salvage work. Other facilities at the yard include several loading slips and a railroad siding. Gasoline and water are available at a marina on the W side of the river just above the highway bridge.

(403) **Bayou Liberty** (Liberty Bayou) joins Bayou Bonfouca 0.5 mile above the mouth. In August 1994, the controlling depth was 3½ feet for about 5.2 miles to **Camp Salmen**, thence 4 feet to the railroad bridge at the head of the channel. A temporary **pontoon bridge** crosses the bayou about 1.5 miles above its junction with Bayou Bonfouca. The bridge is operated by cables that are suspended near the water surface when the bridge is being opened or closed and dropped to the bottom when the bridge is not in motion. Caution is advised in the vicinity of the bridge. **Do not attempt to pass through the bridge until it is fully opened and the cables are dropped to the bottom**. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.469**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable just below the swing bridge has a clearance of 75 feet. Small-craft facilities on the S side of the bayou below the highway bridge provide berths with water and electricity, ice, a launching ramp, and marine supplies. A 30-ton mobile hoist can haul out craft for complete repairs.

(404) **Lacombe Bayou** empties into Lake Pontchartrain 4.5 miles W of Bayou Bonfouca. A dredged channel leads from the entrance bar in Lake Pontchartrain to a fish hatchery about 7.1 miles above the mouth of the bayou. In August 1994, the controlling depth was 5½ across the bar, thence 7½ feet for 5.9 to the highway bridge, thence in December 1984, 4 feet to Mile 7.8. The channel is obstructed by submerged logs and overhanging trees above this point. The entrance channel is marked by a light and a lighted **016°** range. The front range marker is lighted.

(405) The Gulf, Mobile, and Ohio Railroad bridge about 4.5 miles above the mouth and U.S. Route 190 highway bridge at **Lacombe** have swing spans with a minimum channel width of 45 feet and clearances of 5 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.463**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Overhead power cables crossing at the bridges have a minimum clearance of 60 feet.

Commerce on the bayou includes shipments of shell, sand and gravel, and drilling equipment. The bayou has several fish camps and a seaplane base.

(406) **Mandeville** is a summer resort on the N shore of Lake Pontchartrain 20 miles N of New Orleans. Many of the boat landings on the N shore are in ruins. A protected landing is in **Bayou Castine**. The entrance to the bayou is protected by jetties and a detached breakwater W of the channel. Lights mark the entrance to the bayou and the E end of the breakwater. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 60 feet crosses the bayou. In August 1994, the controlling depth was 5 feet across the bar and in the bayou.

(407) Launching ramps and a municipal wharf at which berths, water, and electricity are available are on the W side of the entrance. A marina and boatyard on the bayou has a 15-ton mobile hoist that can haul out craft for complete repairs. Berths, electricity, water, a sewage pump-out facility, and marine supplies are available. In 1982, the basin had reported depths of 5 feet.

(408) **Tchefuncta River** flows into Lake Pontchartrain about 21 miles N of New Orleans. Commerce on the river is in shell and steel products. A dredged channel leads from the 10-foot depth in Lake Pontchartrain for about 12.2 miles up Tchefuncta River and its tributary, **Bogue Falaya**, to the town of **Covington, LA**. In March 2001, the controlling depth was 6 feet across the bar, through the entrance; thence in 1994, 10 feet for about 1.7 miles to Madisonville, thence 4 feet to Abita River, thence 3 feet for about 1.1 miles. In June 1993, shoaling to 4 feet was reported between Daybeacons 4 and 6 in about 30°22'24"N., 90°10'12"W. The entrance is marked by a light, a lighted range, and daybeacons. State Route 22 highway bridge crossing the river at Madisonville has a swing span with a clearance of 1 foot. (See **117.1 through 117.49 and 117.500**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable with a clearance of 85 feet crosses the river about 6 miles above the bridge at Madisonville.

(409) The twin fixed spans of Interstate Route 12 highway bridge with a clearance of 30 feet cross the river about 9.4 miles above the mouth.

(410) Tows through the bridges are limited to one barge. The towing vessel must be made up rigid, astern of the barge, and the barge shall be pushed through the draw at dead slow speed and under full control.

(411) **Madisonville**, a town 1.5 miles up Tchefuncta River, has berths at public landings above and below the W side of the bridge. Two shipyards build commercial vessels and barges, and another repairs company-owned dredging equipment. There are several marinas above the highway bridge. Berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies, and launching ramps are available.

(412) An overhead power cable extends generally around the perimeter of the W and SW part of Lake Pontchartrain, from the shore near Madisonville to a point about 6.4 miles W of New Orleans. Clearance is 40 feet throughout except for 60 feet where the cable crosses over the entrance to the bar channel to Tangipahoa River, and 90 feet over the entrance to Pass Manchac. Private lights partly mark the cable.

(413) **Tangipahoa River** is a narrow stream flowing into Lake Pontchartrain 6 miles SW of Tchefuncta River. A dredged channel leads from Lake Pontchartrain across the bar to the river mouth. In March 1997, the controlling depth was 1 foot across the bar, thence 5½ feet for 7.4 miles to Lee Landing. Trees obstruct the river above this point. In February 1993, shoaling to 1 foot reportedly extended about 100 feet in a SW direction from Light 8. Lights and daybeacons mark the entrance channel. Gasoline, berths, water, electricity, ice, and launching ramps are available at Lees Landing. There are numerous overhead power cables, with minimum clearance of 60 feet, over Tangipahoa River up to Lees Landing.

(414) **Bedico Creek** branches E from Tangipahoa River about 2.3 miles above its mouth. In August 1994, the controlling depths in the creek were 3 feet to Traino (Wallace) Landing.

(415) **Pass Manchac** is a passage 5.5 miles long connecting Lake Pontchartrain with Lake Maurepas. Principal commerce is in shell and petroleum products. The approaches in both lakes are across long bars, which limit the utilization of the relatively deep water inside the pass. From Lake Pontchartrain there are two approach channels, **North Channel** and **South Channel**. The E side of the entrance to each is marked by a light. Both lead to Pass Manchac Light on the N point at the E end of the pass. In August 1994, the controlling depth was 6 feet across the bar in North Channel, thence 6 feet across the bar in South Channel, thence 23 feet to the pass.

(416) Once over the bar, midchannel courses should be followed through Pass Manchac. **Stinking Bayou** and **North Pass** branch from the N side of Pass Manchac about 1.3 miles W of the E entrance. Stinking Bayou leads ENE. North Pass meanders WNW parallel with Pass Manchac and connects with Lake Maurepas.

(417) At the W end of North Pass just E of the bridges is **Port Manchac**, a shallow-draft freight terminal on the N shore owned by the South Tangipahoa Parish Port Commission. The facility is about 6 miles W of Lake Pontchartrain. The 160-foot wharf is operated by South Tangipahoa Parish Port Commission, which handles general and containerized cargo. Warehouses to 30,000 square feet and a 60-foot lower docking facility are available. Barges with a 9-foot draft are loaded and

discharged by heavy lift cranes and lift trucks. A 1,800-foot railroad siding with three in-car trans-loading ramps is at the port. Easy highway access is available via Interstate Route 55 and U.S. Route 51. Mainline railroad service is provided by Illinois Central Transportation Company on a daily basis. General and containerized cargo, such as lumber, plywood, agriculture products, paper, steel, fertilizers, gravel, oil field supplies, and equipment and machinery for export/import of domestic markets are trans-loaded.

(418) At the W end of the pass, a marked northerly channel and an unmarked southerly channel separated by a shallow middle ground lead into Lake Maurepas. In August 1995, the controlling depth in the N channel was 7½ feet.

(419) Overhead power cables crossing over the pass about 0.3 mile and 2 miles from the E entrance have clearances of 90 feet and 76 feet, respectively. Three bridges and the remains of two former bridges cross the W end of the pass. The easternmost bridge, the Illinois Central Railroad bridge, has a bascule span with a clearance of 56 feet and is equipped with a radiotelephone. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13; call sign KC-9501. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.484**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable at the bridge has a clearance of 64 feet. Immediately W of the Illinois Central Railroad bridge are the remains of the former railroad and highway bridges (center portions removed), and U.S. Interstate Route 55 fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 51 feet. A fixed highway bridge immediately W of the U.S. Interstate Route 55 highway bridge has a clearance of 50 feet.

(420) **Note:** Tows passing through Pass Manchac bridges are limited to no more than two barges, not to exceed a combined tow length of 400 feet, excluding the towboat. Operators wishing to pass tows exceeding these limits must request and receive permission from the Captain of the Port, New Orleans. (See **162.75(b)(5)(vi)**, chapter 2.)

(421) Gasoline, diesel fuel by truck, water, ice, and some marine supplies are available at wharves just E of the N and S ends of the U.S. Interstate Route 55 highway bridge.

(422) **Lake Maurepas**, lying W of Lake Pontchartrain, is 11.5 miles long in a NE and SW direction and from 4 to 8 miles wide. Depths range between 7 to 12 feet, but numerous submerged tree stumps are reported along the lake shore. Strangers are advised to keep at least a mile offshore and to approach the entrances to the tributaries with caution. No cities or towns are along the lake shores, which are low and thickly wooded. Other than Port Manchac on the N shore at the W end of North Pass just E of the bridges (described earlier in this chapter, under Pass Manchac), the lake is of little commercial importance except as the approach to Tickfaw and Amite Rivers, which have some trade to New Orleans.

(423) **Tickfaw River** flows into the N end of Lake Maurepas about 3.5 miles NW of Pass Manchac. The entrance is marked by a light and a daybeacon on the W side of the mouth. A large shoal extends S of the light on the W side of the entrance, and stumps are on the E side. In January 1996, the controlling depth was 5½ feet across the bar, thence 12 feet to Blood River, thence 6 feet to Horse Bluff Landing. Above this point, snags and trees obstruct the river. State Route 22 highway bridge crossing the river about 6.2 miles above the mouth, just below the junction with Blood River, has a fixed span with a vertical clearance of 50 feet. Two overhead power cables, just W and parallel to the swing bridge and about 2 miles W of the bridge, have clearances of 70 feet. A marina just below the S side of the bridge has berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, electricity, water, ice, launching ramps, and marine supplies.

(424) **Natalbany River**, a tributary of Tickfaw River, in January 1996, had a controlling depth of 7½ feet for about 4.5 miles, thence 2 feet for 3.5 miles to the head of the Federal project, about 1.3 miles above the highway bridge at **Springfield**.

(425) **Ponchatoula River**, a tributary of Natalbany River, joins that river about 3.3 miles above the mouth. In August 1994, the controlling depth was 2 feet for 3.3 miles; the river is blocked by fallen trees at this point. State Route 22 highway bridge at **Wadesboro** has an 18-foot fixed span with a clearance of 4 feet.

(426) **Blood River**, a tributary of Tickfaw River, joins that river 6.3 miles above the mouth. In August 1994, the controlling depth was 8 feet for 3.5 miles; overhanging trees prevent navigation above this point. Blood River has several small marinas about 0.9 mile above its junction with the Tickfaw River at **Warsaw Landing**. Berths, water, electricity, gasoline, ice, limited marine supplies, and launching ramps are available.

(427) Principal shipment on Tickfaw, Natalbany, Pontchatoula, and Blood Rivers is shell.

(428) **Amite River** empties into Lake Maurepas 8 miles W of Pass Manchac. The entrance is marked by a light. Principal shipment on the river is shell.

(429) In entering Amite River, pass well to the E of the light; submerged stumps are reported in an area extending 0.4 mile S of the light and up to 0.4 mile offshore. In August 1994, the controlling depth was 5½ feet across the bar, thence 6½ feet to Port Vincent, and thence 4½ feet to the junction with its tributary Bayou Manchac about 31 miles above the mouth. Above a point about 12 miles above the mouth there are overhanging trees and snags. Overhead power cables

crossing Amite River about 0.1 mile, 2.6 miles, 3.0 miles, and about 13.9 miles above the mouth have clearances of 70 feet, 60 feet, 60 feet, and 42 feet, respectively. Three highway bridges cross the river between the mouth and **Port Vincent**, about 27 miles above the mouth. The bridge at **Clio**, about 5 miles above the mouth, has a swing span with a clearance of 4½ feet. The bridge at **French Settlement**, about 19 miles above the mouth, has a swing span with a clearance of 15 feet. An overhead power cable at this bridge has a clearance of 60 feet. Another overhead power cable crosses the river about 27.6 miles above the mouth; clearance is 70 feet. The bridge at Port Vincent has a swing span with a clearance of 7 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.422**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(430) Berths with water and electricity, gasoline, ice, a launching ramp, and some marine supplies are available at a small marina about 2.5 miles above the mouth of Amite River. Launching ramps are on either side of the river above the highway bridge.

(431) **Bayou Manchac** joins Amite River about 4.2 miles above Port Vincent. In November 1994, the controlling depth in the bayou was 4 feet for about 5.2 miles. Submerged logs are reported above this point; caution is advised.

(432) Bayou Manchac is crossed by two highway bridges and a railroad trestle. The bridge at **Hope Villa**, about 5.8 miles above the mouth of the bayou, has a fixed span with a clearance of 11 feet. The Airline Highway (U.S. Route 61) bridge, about 6.5 miles above the mouth, has a fixed span with a width of 30 feet and a clearance of 6 feet, and is at the head of navigation in the bayou. The Louisiana and Arkansas Railroad trestle is about a mile above the Airline highway bridge.

(433) **Blind River** enters Lake Maurepas 5.7 miles S of Amite River. In August 1994, the controlling depth was 5 feet across the bar, thence 10 feet to the Airline Highway, the head of navigation. A light and a daybeacon mark the best water. Caution is advised when entering the river. Numerous overhead power cables with a least known clearance of 66 feet cross the river.

(434) The **Bonnet Carre Spillway** is located on the SW side of Lake Pontchartrain. When the spillway is in operation, as a result of high stages of the Mississippi River, vessels in the vicinity of the discharge end are cautioned to be on the lookout for possible logs or stumps that may enter the lake and should give that end a wide berth.

(435) The city limits of New Orleans extend from Lake Pontchartrain to the Mississippi River. Pleasure resorts and suburbs are on the lake front. A concrete seawall is along the S shore of the lake from the protected yacht harbor about 2 miles E of the Lake Pontchartrain Causeway to Lakefront Airport. The protected yacht harbor, which is entered from E, is just E of the New Orleans city limits.

(436) The **Municipal Yacht Harbor** is the outer basin, which has direct access to the lake. The Southern and the New Orleans Yacht Clubs, and the New Orleans Power Squadron are in the Municipal Yacht Harbor. There are numerous private beach homes with covered boat slips on the breakwater. The **Orleans Marina**, owned and controlled by the Levee Board, is the inner basin which has access to the lake through **New Basin Canal**. In June 1982, the controlling depth in the canal and basins was reported to be about 8 feet. There are several boatyards in Orleans Marina and several marinas along the E bank of New Basin Canal. There are cranes and lifts that can handle craft to 35 tons for hull and engine repairs, or open or covered dry storage. Electronic repairs can be made. Berths for vessels up to 100 feet, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies, and launching ramps are available.

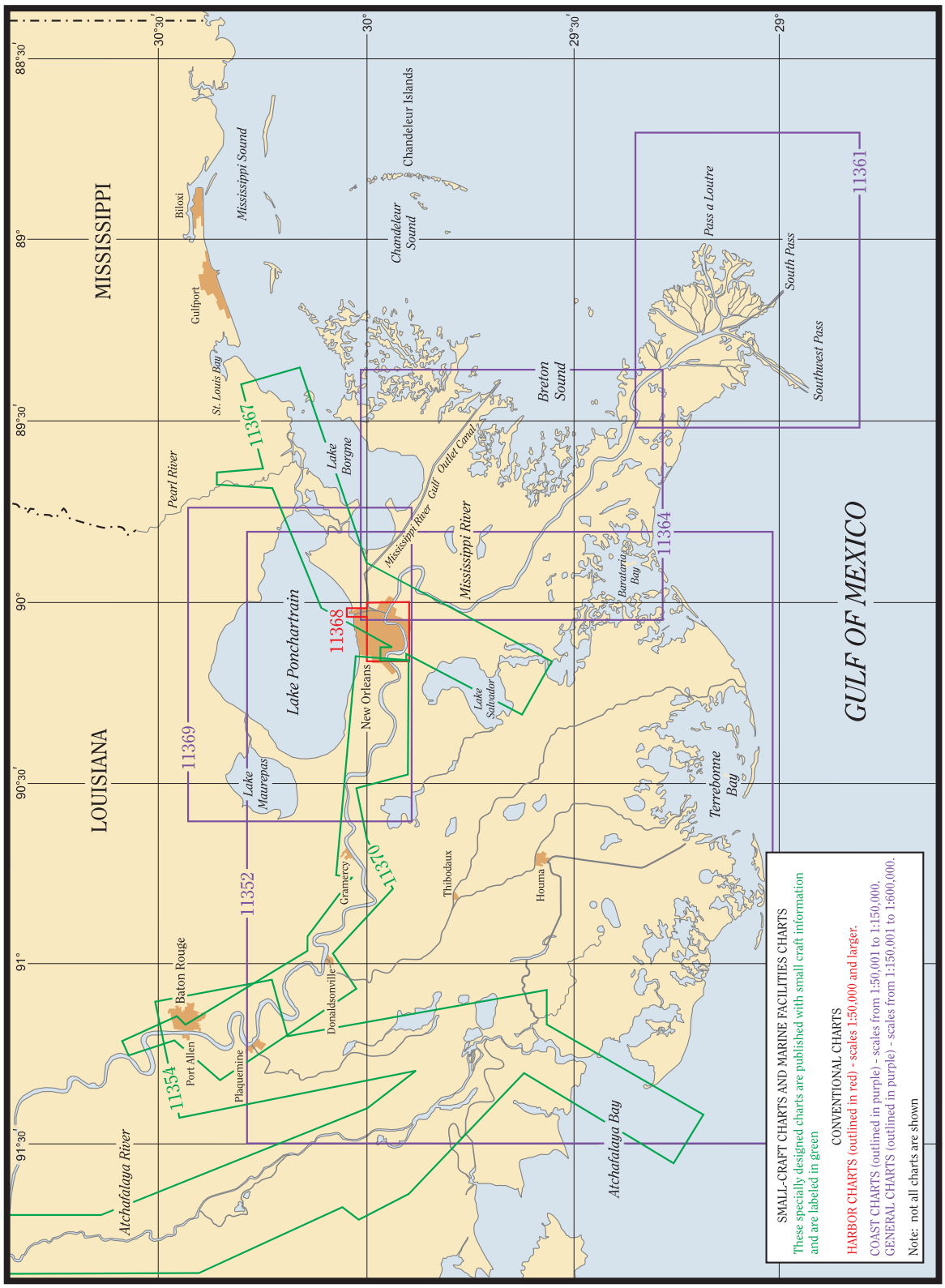
(437) **New Orleans Coast Guard Station** is close W of the Municipal Yacht Harbor on Lake Pontchartrain.

(438) Lights mark the entrance to the harbor. **New Canal Light** (30°01'36"N., 90°06'48"W.), 52 feet above the water, is shown from a white square tower atop a square dwelling with a red roof on the S side of the entrance; a fog signal is at the light.

Measured course

(439) A measured statute mile on the bearing **084°15'-264°15'** is 2.5 miles E of New Canal Light.

(440) The Lake Pontchartrain entrance to the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal is 4.1 miles E of New Canal Light. An aerolight at the Lakefront Airport is E of the entrance.


MISSISSIPPI
LOUISIANA
GULF OF MEXICO
Mississippi Sound
Chandeleur Islands
Chandeleur Sound
Breton Sound
Pass a Loutre
South Pass
Southwest Pass
Biloxi
Gulfport
St. Louis Bay
Pearl River
Lake Borgne
Lake Pontchartrain
Lake Maurepas
New Orleans
Mississippi River Gulf Outlet Canal
Mississippi River
Lake Salvador
Barataria Bay
Terrebonne Bay
Atchafalaya Bay
Atchafalaya River
Baton Rouge
Port Allen
Plaquemine
Donaldsonville
Gramercy
Thibodaux
Houma
11354
11352
11369
11367
11368
11370
11371
11364
11361
91°30'
91°
90°30'
90°
89°30'
89°
88°30'
30°30'
30°
29°30'
29°
SMALL-CRAFT CHARTS AND MARINE FACILITIES CHARTS
These specially designed charts are published with small craft information and are labeled in green
CONVENTIONAL CHARTS
HARBOR CHARTS (outlined in red) - scales 1:50,000 and larger.
COAST CHARTS (outlined in purple) - scales from 1:50,001 to 1:150,000.
GENERAL CHARTS (outlined in purple) - scales from 1:150,001 to 1:600,000.
Note: not all charts are shown

Mississippi River

(1) This chapter describes the Mississippi River from the delta passes at the Gulf of Mexico to Baton Rouge, 217 miles via Southwest Pass, 211 miles via South Pass, above the Gulf. Also described are the deepwater ports of New Orleans and Baton Rouge, as well as the facilities at the many small communities along the river.

(2) **Note**: All mileage distances given in this chapter are in statute miles unless otherwise indicated. Historically, distances on the Mississippi River are in statute miles, referred to an origin at the Head of Passes. Distances in this system are suffixed AHP (i.e., above Head of Passes).

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(3) The lines established for this part of the coast are described in **80.820 and 80.825**, chapter 2.

Charts 11360, 11340, 11366

(4) **Mississippi River** empties into the N central part of the Gulf of Mexico through a number of mouths or passes which, taken together, form the delta of the river. The river and its tributaries form the largest network of navigable waters in the world. The two principal passes, South Pass and Southwest Pass, are about 1,600 nautical miles from New York, 500 nautical miles from Key West, 300 nautical miles E of Galveston, and 440 nautical miles E of Corpus Christi. The river is the access to the Ports of New Orleans and Baton Rouge, and the numerous cities in the central part of the United States located in the Mississippi River Valley and along its tributaries, the Ohio, Missouri, Red, Tennessee, and other rivers flowing into it. From the mouth, at the entrance to Southwest Pass, it is about 1,840 miles to Minneapolis, 1,960 miles to Pittsburgh, 1,680 miles to Knoxville, and 1,530 miles to Chicago via the Illinois Waterway. (See the publication "Distances Between United States Ports" for more detailed information.)

(5) New Orleans can also be reached by the more direct deep-draft route through the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal, about 30 miles N of South Pass. The outlet canal extends from deepwater in the Gulf to the junction with the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal at New Orleans.

(6) The shape of the delta is somewhat like the foot of a bird, with its four toelike extensions protruding into the Gulf. The passes consist of narrow-banked deposits of sand and clay brought down by the river current which continuously adds them to the seaward margins of the delta. In this manner the delta is being built seaward at an estimated average rate of 300 feet a year. Numerous bays between the passes are changing through wave and tidal action and filling up with the immense amounts of material carried down by the river. The upper half of **Garden Island Bay** has been filled in so that now it is a marsh.

Prominent features

(7) The most conspicuous objects, when approaching the passes, are the lights, which are easily recognized. **Southwest Pass Entrance Light** (28°54'18"N., 89°25'42"W.), 85 feet above the water is shown from a tower on a white dwelling on piles near the end of the E jetty. A racon and a fog signal are at the light. **Southwest Pass East Jetty End Light 4** (chart 11361), 50 feet above the water, is shown from a red skeleton tower on piles with a red triangular daymark. A fog signal is at the light. A lighted buoy (Sea Buoy) is 1.6 miles S of the E jetty.

(8) **South Pass Light** (29°00'54"N., 89°10'00"W.), 108 feet above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower painted white below the gallery and black above. The light is located on the W side of the pass about 2.2 miles from the outer end of the jetties. A fog signal is at South Pass West Jetty Light, near the outer end of the W jetty at the mouth of the pass. This light serves as South Pass Range Front Light. A lighted bell buoy (Sea Buoy) is 1.5 miles SE of the jetty light.

(9) The numerous oil well structures in **East Bay**, some of which extend about 3 miles SE of a line between the jetties at South and Southwest Passes, are also prominent. (See chart 11361.)

Anchorages

(10) **Vessels should anchor in the South Pass Anchorage, NE of South Pass Light.** (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

(11) **Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Approach Lighted Horn Buoy NO** (29°26'24"N., 88°56'48"W.), about 2.5

miles ENE of the entrance to the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal, is equipped with a racon. The buoy is about 29 miles NNE of South Pass and about 40 miles NE of Southwest Pass.

(12) There are numerous oil well structures in the vicinity of the entrance to the canal, and the dredging ranges for the channel are prominent. (See chart 11363.)

(13) Numerous oil well structures off the entrances to the Mississippi River Delta passes and in East Bay can be seen for some distance offshore. Smoke from burning gas from some of these wells is seen from far offshore.

(14) The discolored water discharge from Mississippi River usually provides mariners with their first indication that they are approaching land. However, this is not a sure indication; during high river stages and with N winds the discolored water will be encountered in some directions 60 miles or more from land, and at times the water will appear broken from 15 to 20 miles from the passes. The land near the entrances to the passes is low marsh covered with tall, coarse grass and weeds.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(15) The lines established for the Mississippi River and Mississippi Passes are described in **80.820 and 80.825**, chapter 2.

Special Notices

(16) The Corps of Engineers, New Orleans District, have promulgated the following through navigation bulletins to all interested parties:

Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal

(17) Use of the outlet canal by ships and other commercial and pleasure craft is continuing to increase. The hazards existing to a small-boat operator on this waterway cannot be over emphasized.

(18) It is understood, however, that ships must maintain sufficient headway at all times in order that the vessel can be controlled. Consequently, small-craft operators should approach and pass ships with extreme caution and with one thought in mind, the safety of their own vessel and its occupants.

(19) As a large ship moves in the waterway a wave is pushed ahead. As it comes abreast of a given point a suction effect is created that abruptly drops the water level in the channel and the water is drawn off the banks of the waterway. The violence of the reaction depends on the speed and draft of the ship.

(20) As the ship passes, the displaced water rushes back toward the banks and could possibly capsize or throw a small boat onto the bank. Shortly after the ship has passed, waves cause severe agitation along the banks.

Pilotage, Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal

(21) See Pilotage, Mississippi River (indexed as such) this chapter.

Locking Procedures for all locks in the New Orleans Engineer District

(22) When a sufficient backlog of vessels exists, and water differential and other conditions make such procedure advantageous, a maximum of four successive lockages will be made alternately from each direction. However, should the fourth lockage in either direction be a long tow requiring two lockages, a fifth lockage will be made for the second section of the long tow.

(23) For the successive lockage procedure to be successful and in order to conserve lockage time, radios on vessels must be kept tuned to the lock frequency to receive instructions and move up promptly when called by the lock operator. The lockmaster will coordinate movement and arrangement of tows and other vessels and direct such procedures in the movement and lockings as conditions may warrant in order to obtain maximum and efficient usage of the lock.

(24) **Note**: Special Notices affecting locking procedures in the New Orleans Corps of Engineers District are issued by the Corps as conditions warrant. These special regulations, in addition to those mentioned above and elsewhere in this chapter, announce new, and/or changes to existing regulations. Mariners are advised to contact the local office of the Corps of Engineers to obtain the latest information.

Shipping Safety Fairways

(25) **Vessels should approach the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal, Southwest Pass and South Pass (Mississippi River) through the prescribed Safety Fairways**. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

Channels

(26) The improved ship channels into Mississippi River are through Southwest Pass and South Pass. Several minor passes can be used only by small craft. A Federal project provides for a 45-foot channel over the bar and through Southwest Pass, to Head of Passes. The project is under constant maintenance dredging. The project further provides for a 45-foot channel from Head of Passes to New Orleans, thence 45 feet to Mile 181 above New Orleans, thence 40 feet to Baton Rouge. The channels are well marked. Contact the New Orleans District, Corps of Engineers, for controlling depths. The office is at the foot of Prytania Street, New Orleans; telephone (865-1121). (See appendix for mailing address.)

Note

(27) The Associated Branch Pilots, Port of New Orleans, advised that South Pass has a recommended draft limit of 15 feet. The pilots further advised that a recommended deadweight tonnage limit of 21,000 d.w.t. and/or 15 feet is in effect for ships using South Pass. The deadweight tonnage limit is recommended because ships of large tonnage do not steer well. The tonnage limit is subject to a larger limit as the draft limit deepens.

(28) Southwest Pass has a recommended draft limit of 45 feet. There is no limit on deadweight tonnage for ships using Southwest Pass.

(29) **Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal** (see charts 11363 and 11364) is a 66-mile-long deepwater channel that extends NW from deep water in the Gulf of Mexico to the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal at New Orleans. The Federal project provides for an entrance channel 38 feet deep for 8.3 miles to the entrance to Breton Sound between Grand Gosier Islands and Breton Islands, thence 36 feet deep across Breton Sound NW for 20.3 miles where it enters a landcut, thence 36 feet through the landcut for 32.2 miles where it joins the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway at Mile 13.6E, thence through the waterway for about 5 miles to a turning basin at its junction with the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal at New Orleans. The approach to the landcut is protected by stone retention dikes on both sides of the channel; the NE dike is about 2.6 miles long, and the SW dike is about 5.5 miles long. The channel is well marked with aids. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of the charts for controlling depths.)

(30) In 1991, the Associated Branch Pilots, Port of New Orleans, advised that vessels with a fresh water draft greater than 33 feet should not use the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal due to shoaling in various parts of the channel.

(31) Unpredictable tidal currents may be encountered at places along the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal. Until such time as surveys are made to determine the actual tidal current conditions, exercise caution when transiting the waterway.

Bridges

(32) There are no bridges across the Mississippi River below New Orleans. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 175 feet crosses the river about 1 mile above the Algiers Lock at about 89 miles AHP. One bridge and two cables cross the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal below the junction with the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal at New Orleans.

(33) The **Paris Road Bridge (State Route 47)**,about 4.4 miles E of the junction with Inner Harbor Navigation Canal, is a fixed bridge, with a clearance of 138 feet at mean high water (140 feet at mean sea level) for a 500-foot midwidth. Clearance at center of span is 140 feet at mean high water (142 feet at mean sea level). The Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development has installed vertical clearance gauges on the Paris Road Bridge; the clearances posted are for the middle 500-foot channel between the fixed red channel lights on the bridge. Mariners desiring **present** Paris Road Bridge clearances before entering the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal are advised to seek **competent** local knowledge for water heights and bridge information. The **present** vertical clearance above mean sea level may be determined for the 500-foot midwidth of Paris Road Bridge by using a **present**, **reported**, and **nearby water height**, in feet, **relative** to mean sea level clearance of 140 feet. A positive (higher) water height reading should be subtracted from 140 feet, and a negative (lower) water height reading should be added to 140 feet.

(34) The overhead power cables across the canal, near the Paris Road Bridge, have a minimum clearance of 170 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.459**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations for drawbridges over the Mississippi River and its navigable tributaries and outlets.)

Caution

(35) The Coast Guard advises that because of constantly changing river stages mariners should carefully review and validate mast height data and air draft to assure adequate clearance under the bridges and overhead cables on the Lower Mississippi River. It is recommended that maximum vessel height be determined for various drafts and trim of the vessel and be kept readily available on the bridge of the vessel. Bridge clearance data for various river stages can be obtained from the Coast Guard.

Anchorages

(36) **Vessels should anchor in Southwest Pass Anchorage SE of the entrance to Southwest Pass, South Pass Anchorage NE of the entrance to South Pass, or in the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal Fairway Anchorages E and N of Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Lighted Bell Buoy 2**. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

(37) In heavy weather craft in the vicinity of South Pass seek refuge in the pass, and in emergencies boats may tie up to the Coast Guard wharf at South Pass Light.

(38) Vessels may anchor off South Pass and Southwest Pass as appropriate, weather permitting.

(39) There are numerous designated anchorages on both sides of the river below New Orleans, and temporary anchorages may be prescribed by the Commander,

Eighth Coast Guard District and published in the Local Notice to Mariners. (See **110.1 and 110.195**, chapter 2, for anchorage limits and regulations.)

Caution

(40) The Coast Guard advises that during high-water conditions mariners should give anchored vessels a particularly wide berth. Fast river currents may cause anchored vessels to swing in wide arcs. Under these conditions, it is important that the mariner be aware of the location of anchor chains.

Dangers

(41) An area bounded by latitude 28°20'N., to latitude 28°30'N., between longitude 88°50'W., and longitude 89°00'W., has been established as a dumping ground for ammunition and explosives.

(42) A shoal with depths of 8 to 15 feet extends along the W side of the approach channel to Southwest Pass for about a mile beyond the end of the W jetty. The position of this shoal and its depths are rather constant except for changes during and after high-river stages in the spring.

(43) A shoal with depths of 2 to 17 feet extends along the W side of the entrance to South Pass. Vessels should not close the passes before the pilot boards.

(44) **Flocculation**, locally known as **Slush**, is a living mass of jellied material, or muck, deposited in the lower part of the Mississippi, during low stages of the river. It consists of the suspended material which, after being carried downstream by the current, comes into contact with the relatively still salt water which backs into the passes. This muck has been observed to be as much as 10 to 15 feet deep. It remains where deposited until flushed out during high-water stages of the river. Although slowed down by this muck, deep-draft vessels are able to pass through it. Accordingly, and because it will be flushed out during high-water stages, the Corps of Engineers does not consider it necessary to remove the material during low stages.

(45) **Sand waves**, the material brought down during high stages, on the contrary, is of a sandy nature such that, if not removed, builds up bars and reduces controlling depths. These sand bars or waves are dredged out during high stages.

(46) **Mud lumps** are the small oval-shaped mounds or islands no more than 8 feet high which are peculiar to the Mississippi River delta. They are caused by upward forces of the static pressure exerted by sedimentary deposits accumulating underneath; most of them never rise above the surface but remain as subsurface mounds. Their cores of plastic clay may arise from depths as much as 300 to 500 feet. Fissures or cracks develop in the islands, through which mud, gas, and salt water discharge and often build up low flat cones. In South and Southwest Passes, which have been jettied, there are arcs of mud lumps outside of and parallel with the peripheries of the bar deposits. In natural passes, the mud lumps are affected by submerged natural levees as well as by the bar deposits. Generally, the lumps appear within only a few weeks' time and, unless affected by succeeding periods of uplift, will wash away within a few years or be overrun by the encroaching marshland.

Tides

(47) In the passes the tide has generally but one high and one low water in 24 hours, the diurnal range varying from 0.9 to 1.4 feet. At New Orleans the range of tide during low-river stages averages about 0.8 foot. There is no periodic tide at high-river stages.

Current off the Passes

(48) Currents in the Gulf of Mexico are discussed in chapter 3. The currents are variable in direction and velocity depending to a great extent upon the velocity and direction of the wind, and near the entrance to the passes upon the stage of the river.

(49) A vessel on the course from Dry Tortugas to the Mississippi River generally will encounter an opposing or SE current for a distance of about 300 miles after leaving Dry Tortugas. For the last 125 miles before reaching the mouth of the river the current will usually set between N and E.

(50) During a light S wind a NE set of 2.2 knots has been observed 13 miles SE of South Pass entrance, and at the same time there was an E set of 0.5 knot at the lighted bell buoy off the entrance.

(51) At Southwest Pass Entrance Lighted Buoy SW the current is due chiefly to the discharge of the river. In general it sets SW and its velocity varies from 0 to 4 knots, the average being about 1.7 knots. At times, however, there is said to be a SE current of nearly a knot at this location.

Currents in the river

(52) The current due to the tide is not strong at any point, and for purposes of navigation it is rarely taken into account. The average date of high-river stage occurs in April and of low-river stage in October. At Baton Rouge the extreme difference between high and low stages of the river is 40 feet, the mean difference is about 21 feet. At New Orleans, the extreme difference between high and low stages is 17 feet, the mean difference is about 8 feet. Zero on the Baton Rouge and New Orleans gage is the National Geodetic Vertical Datum of 1927 (NGVD).

(53) Currents for Baton Rouge and New Orleans are given below for high water flow of 1,100,000 cubic feet per second (cfs), medium water flows of 520,000 cfs, and low water flow of 180,000 cfs. Baton Rouge: 3.8 mph (3.3 knots), 2.6 mph (2.3 knots), and 1.3 mph (1.1 knots). New Orleans: 4.0 mph (3.5 knots), 2.8 mph (2.4 knots), and 1.4 mph (1.2 knots).

(54) At several places in the lower part of the river countercurrents or eddies often are found near the banks and, if taken advantage of, can greatly assist vessels bound up the river.

(55) At South Pass outside the jetties the current from the river frequently has a W set. At Southwest Pass it sets straight out from between the jetties, thence spreading out fan shaped, with slightly greater velocity to W.

Weather

(56) The Gulf of Mexico moderates the climate of this region throughout the year. It reduces the range between extremes of temperature, increases humidity, and influences the windspeed and direction. E through S winds prevail for all months except January. These tempering Gulf winds carry warm, moist air which is favorable for sporadic, often quite localized, development of thunderstorms, particularly from May through October. From November through March, the area is subjected to fluctuations between tropical air and cool continental air. From December to June, the Mississippi River waters are usually colder than the air temperature, favoring the formation of river fogs, particularly with weak S winds. These fogs may be encountered anywhere from 60 miles off the delta passes to the city of New Orleans.

(57) Polar air masses and their fronts penetrate the Gulf of Mexico from the North American continent each winter. About 15 to 20 of these systems bring strong N winds, cold temperatures, and adverse weather. Winds of 60 knots or more may occur in severe "northers". Northers are most likely from November to March and usually last about a day and a half; severe storms may endure for 3 or 4 days.

(58) The tropical cyclone season runs from late May into early November. On average, hurricanes move through this region once every 4 years. In August 1969, Camille generated winds estimated at 175 knots. At Boothville, gusts climbed to 107 mph before the anemometer failed, and storm tides reached 15 feet. Surge heights varied at different locations because of the shape of the bays and inlets. Water levels reached 9 feet above mean sea level near the mouth of the Mississippi at Garden Island. In several places from the Empire Canal S to Buras, Boothville, and Venice, the surge poured over the E and W bank Mississippi River levees and was trapped by the back levee, leaving the built-up areas between the levees severely flooded. The highest actual wind measurement in Camille was a gust of 172 mph recorded on a Transworld Drilling Co. rig E of Boothville.

Routes

(59) Approaching the mouth of the river from Florida Straits, deep-draft vessels usually set a course direct for the entrance to the shipping safety fairways off the passes or the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal from a position 10 or 12 miles SW of Dry Tortugas Light on Loggerhead Key. Low-powered vessels of moderate draft sometimes pass N from Florida Straits through Rebecca Channel, to the W of Rebecca Shoal Light, and for 200 miles set a course 10° to 20° N of the course to the passes of the river, and then change course for the entrance to the safety fairways off the passes or the Gulf Outlet Canal. This keeps them out of the strongest part of the Gulf current.

(60) Going to the Straits of Florida, a course usually is set for a point 10 or 12 miles SW of Dry Tortugas.

(61) Since in either direction soundings are of little value in determining position, observations should be relied upon. The currents vary considerably, so that even with the closest navigation a vessel bound for South Pass may make a landfall at Pass a Loutre or Southwest Pass.

(62) Vessels bound to Southwest Pass sometimes fall W of the Mississippi River delta, a situation which the mariner can quickly ascertain by soundings. The water shoals much more gradually along this part of the coast than off the delta.

(63) Approaching South Pass, a vessel uncertain of her position can set a course so as to pick up the 20-fathom curve from 5 to 20 miles NE of the lighted bell buoy off South Pass and then follow the curve SW to the entrance to the safety fairway. During thick weather, vessels might ground NE of South Pass and N of Southwest Pass, because of infrequent sounding. Due consideration should be given to the possible occurrence of mud lumps.

(64) Vessels approaching South Pass or Southwest Pass should become fairly certain of their positions in any weather by using radar or radio bearings in conjunction with soundings.

(65) In thick or foggy weather, Southwest Pass is more accessible and more easily navigated than South Pass because the former's channel is marked better, has greater width, and is nearly straight. Furthermore, a vessel is not set off course to the same extent by currents at the entrance.

Pilotage, Mississippi River

(66) Pilotage is compulsory at the bar and on the river for all foreign vessels over 100 tons and U.S. vessels over 100 tons under register in foreign trade. Pilotage is optional for coastwise vessels that have on board a pilot licensed by the Federal Government. There are four pilot associations: the Associated Branch Pilots for the bar from sea to Pilottown; the Crescent River Port Pilots for the river between Pilottown and New Orleans; the New Orleans-Baton Rouge Steamship Pilots for the river between New Orleans and Baton Rouge; and the Associated Federal Pilots and Docking Masters of Louisiana, L.L.C., for public vessels and vessels in coastwise trade from Southwest Pass to Baton Rouge. On the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal, the Associated Branch Pilots take vessels from the entrance to Light 78, about 38 miles above the entrance, where they are relieved by the Crescent River Port Pilots, who take vessels on to New Orleans.

Note

(67) The Associated Branch Pilots, Port of New Orleans, advised that South Pass has a recommended draft limit of 15 feet. The pilots further advised that a recommended deadweight tonnage limit of 21,000 and/or 15 feet is in effect for ships using South Pass. The deadweight tonnage limit is recommended because ships of large tonnage do not steer well. The tonnage limit is subject to a larger limit as the draft limit deepens.

(68) Southwest Pass has a recommended draft limit of 45 feet. There is no limit on deadweight tonnage for ships using Southwest Pass.

(69) Pilots for South Pass and Southwest Pass board vessels in areas up to 3 miles off the sea buoys at the passes, depending on the weather. Pilots for the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal board vessels in the vicinity of Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Approach Lighted Bell Buoy 2 (29°26'30"N., 88°59'18"W.). The **Associated Branch Pilots** have 65-foot diesel-powered tenders with red hulls and white housing. They fly the International Code flag "P" and are equipped to handle radio traffic on VHF-FM channels 6, 9, 16 and 67. VHF-FM channel 67 is the working channel. There is a pilot station at Southwest Pass off the West Jetty about 2 miles inside the entrance. There is a pilot station at South Pass at a small settlement on the W side about 0.5 mile above the ends of the jetties. Both pilot stations are equipped to handle radio traffic on the same VHF–FM channels as the pilot boats. They have radiotelephone communication with the pilot office in New Orleans. Pilots may be obtained by making a signal off the bar, as both pilot stations maintain lookouts, or on advance notice by telegraph (cable address: BARPI), radio, radiotelephone through the New Orleans Marine Operator, telephone (504-524-3384), or through the ships' agents. Vessels are boarded and taken in day or night. For boarding, the pilots request that the pilot ladder be rigged 6 feet above the water on the lee side of the vessel. All bar pilots carry portable radiotelephones. The pilots request a 24-hour advance notice of arrival.

(70) The pilots for the river between Pilottown and New Orleans have an office in New Orleans that is manned 24 hours a day year round. Vessels requiring a Crescent River Port Pilot shall provide an estimated time of arrival (ETA) at least 24 hours prior to arrival off the Southwest Pass or the MR-GO sea buoys. If the original ETA changes by more than 2 hours, an amended ETA is required 12 hours in advance of arrival, or if the arrival time is later than the original ETA, an amended ETA is required 12 hours prior to the original ETA. Vessels arriving without the required notice may be delayed if a pilot is not available in addition to the penalties specified in the tariff. Vessels may notify the Crescent Pilots, 24 hours a day, by telephone (504-392-8001), by fax (504-392-7598), by telex (6737841), or cable (CRESPILOTS, New Orleans, via radio station WNU). The river pilots board vessels off Pilottown, about 2.3 miles above Head of Passes Light. The pilot station, on the E side of the river at Pilottown, maintains a lookout and is equipped to handle radio traffic on VHF-FM channels 9 and 67. The **Crescent River Port Pilots** have fast motorboats painted white with the names RIVER PILOT or CRESPILOT in black on the sides. The Crescent River Port Pilots take vessels from Pilottown upriver to New Orleans and from Light 78 on the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal to New Orleans. On the canal, pilots board vessels from a private launch at Light 78. The river pilots boarding vessels at Pilottown rarely have information from the vessel's agent pertaining to the vessel's destination or working schedule while in port. It is advised that vessel masters contact their agent via radio station WNU or preferably through the New Orleans Marine Operator to obtain information on the vessel's exact destination and to advise the agent of the vessel's ETA in order that the agent can arrange for tugs, line handlers, boarding party, or, if necessary, a New Orleans-Baton Rouge Pilot. All Crescent River Port Pilots carry portable radiotelephones for bridge-to-bridge communications with other vessels on the river and canal.

(71) The **New Orleans-Baton Rouge Steamship Pilots** usually board vessels continuing upriver off **The Point** at about Mile 91.0. The pilots board vessels from commercial launches. Two launch stations are in Arabi, LA on the E side of the river about 1.0 mile and 1.6 miles below the Inner Harbor Navigation (Industrial) Canal. All the upriver pilots carry portable radiotelephones and communicate with other vessels on the river. Their

working frequency is VHF-FM channel 67. They can be obtained by notifying the Crescent River Port Pilots at Pilottown, by prior notice by telegraph, radio, radiotelephone through the New Orleans Marine Operator, telephone (504-466-7881 or 466-7882), or through ships' agents. The pilots request a 3-hour advance notice of time of sailing for all downriver bound vessels departing berths above Norco, about 126 miles AHP.

(72) The **Associated Federal Pilots and Docking Masters of Louisiana L.L.C.** provide service for public vessels and vessels in the coastwide trade from Southwest Pass to Baton Rouge. The pilots have a gray 46-foot boat, FEDERAL PILOT 1, and a gray 40-foot boat, FEDERAL PILOT 3, and meet vessels at Southwest Pass Entrance Lighted Buoy SW. Vessels to be boarded should provide a ladder 6 feet above the water and maintain a slow speed. The pilot boats fly International Code flag P by day and monitor VHF-FM channels 9 and 16, with channels 9,16, 6, 67, and 79A used as working frequencies. The pilot station monitors VHF-FM channels 9 and 16. Arrangements for pilots are generally made in advance by telephone (504-456-0787) or through ships' agents. The Associated Federal Pilots e-mail address is FEDPILOT@Bellsouth.net. A 12 hour estimated time of arrival (ETA) is requested.

Towage

(73) Tugs of about 2,400 hp are normally used for assisting in docking, undocking, towing in the harbor and canals, and towing to sea. Tugs of up to 4,600 hp are available. Two tugs must be employed on all towing to and from the drydocks and should be employed on all ships towed around Algiers Point when the traffic lights are operating, and by large vessels going through the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal. The tugs are equipped to handle radio traffic on VHF-FM channel 67. There are two diesel-powered fireboats in the harbor.

Quarantine

(74) **Quarantine** on the river is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.) A 4,000-foot **quarantine anchorage** is on the W side of the river at New Orleans, about 1.5 miles downriver of the Inner Harbor Navigation (Industrial) Canal. The upper end is marked by a quarantine anchorage sign at about Mile 91.6 (See **110.1 and 110.195**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) The quarantine station is at the New Orleans National Airport, and officials maintain regular service for marine inspections from 0600 to 1800. Outside of these hours, vessels may be boarded on request, but a charge is made for services. Quarantine clearance is granted by the New Orleans station for all vessels destined to all ports on the Mississippi River or to ports reached via the Mississippi River. Vessels are usually cleared either at anchor or at the dock.

(75) **Agricultural quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations established by the Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service of the U.S. Department of Agriculture. Officials making inspections for the ports on the Mississippi River, from the mouth to Gramercy, have an office at the U.S. Customhouse in New Orleans. (See appendix for address.) Vessels are inspected at anchor and alongside the docks. Arrangements are usually made through the ships' agents.

Customs

(76) New Orleans and Baton Rouge are ports of entry. Vessels are generally boarded at berth; however, arrangements can be made for boarding anywhere within the port limits.

Immigration and Naturalization

(77) The Immigration and Naturalization Service maintains a district office and a port of entry at New Orleans and serves the port facilities from the mouth of the Mississippi River to Remy, about 150.7 miles AHP. The Baton Rouge office serves the port facilities above Remy. (See appendix for addresses.)

Coast Guard

(78) The **Captain of the Port** maintains an office in New Orleans. **Marine inspection** and **vessel documentation** offices are at New Orleans. (See appendix for addresses.)

Harbor regulations

(79) Federal regulations for navigation of the river are given in **162.80, 165.1 through 165.25, 165.803, 165.810, and 207.200**, chapter 2.

Supplies

(80) An unlimited supply of ships' stores, marine supplies, and provisions can be obtained at New Orleans. Water is available at all piers and wharves. Bunker C fuel oil and diesel fuel can be supplied at the oil terminals or from tank barges while vessels are alongside the wharves.

Repairs

(81) New Orleans has facilities for all types of above- and below-water hull and engine repairs. The largest floating drydock has a capacity of 81,000 tons for a length of 900 feet. Shipbuilding and ship repair plants are well equipped with machine shops and foundries. Floating cranes up to a capacity of 660 tons are available. There are smaller drydocks, marine railways, and boatyards for repair of medium and small craft.

Salvage facilities

(82) Equipment necessary for heavy salvage work at sea or in the port is available at New Orleans, including floating derricks, dredges, barges, pumps, diving equipment, and ground tackle. Oil salvage barges are at the shipyard at Avondale and Baton Rouge.

Chart 11361

(83) **Southwest Pass**, the westernmost of the passes of the Mississippi, is 18 miles WSW of South Pass entrance and 295 miles E of Galveston entrance. The pass has been improved by the construction of jetties on both sides at the entrance.

(84) Near the ends of the jetties the depths are somewhat changeable, although there appears to be deep water in the Gulf from nearly every direction up to within 2 miles of the entrance.

(85) The approach to Southwest Pass is marked by a lighted whistle buoy, 1.6 miles S from the jetty ends. From the buoy to abreast of Southwest Pass Entrance Light, the channel is marked by a lighted buoy on the W side of the channel and by a lighted range ("A" Range). A second set of ranges ("B" Range) continue from the first range. In February 2006, the alignment of the range lights at the seaward end of the channel were reported about 40 feet to the east of the centerline; extreme caution is advised. Lights marking the channel are off some of the wingdam, wooden pile dikes extending channelward from along the inner bulkhead of the jetties.

(86) A racon is at the charted platform SSW of the entrance to Southwest Pass in about 28°50'01"N., 89°27'10"W.

(87) Depths in Southwest Pass Entrance are subject to some change, but the current, so far as is known, can be depended upon to set nearly straight out from between the jetties, but cross currents can be present due to winds and seas. Wingdams, wooden pile dikes have been constructed channelward from the jetties.

(88) Federal project depth is 45 feet. Contact the New Orleans District Office, Corps of Engineers, for controlling depths; the office is located at the foot of Prytania Street, New Orleans; telephone (504-865-1121).

Note

(89) The Associated Branch Pilots, Port of New Orleans, advise that Southwest Pass has a recommended draft limit of 45 feet.

(90) In the pass the sides are a sufficient guide. Lights are on both sides, and a lighted range for entering the pass is at its head. There are several wharves, most of which are for transferring petroleum products from wharf to barge, on both sides of the pass. Most of these wharves are marked by privately maintained lights. Lights from wharves may be difficult to see as they can get lost in the background lighting.

(91) **Burrwood Bayou** is on the E bank 5 miles above the jetties.

(92) **South Pass**, one of the three important commercial entrances to the Mississippi River from the Gulf, lies 425 miles NW of Dry Tortugas and 90 miles SW of Mobile Bay entrance. The pass has been improved by the construction of jetties on both sides of the entrance. In February 2003, the jetties were reported to the submerged during high tide and rough sea conditions; extreme caution is advised. Immediately outside the entrance, the depths are subject to considerable change, due to the large amount of sediment brought down by the strong river currents; but at a distance of 2 miles out from the end of the jetties the depths are more dependable, and over 10 fathoms can be found in any E or S direction.

(93) Federal project depth is 17 feet. Contact the New Orleans District Office, Corps of Engineers, for controlling depths; the office is at the foot of Prytania Street, New Orleans; telephone (504-865-1121).

Note

(94) The Associated Branch Pilots, Port of New Orleans, advise that South Pass has a recommended draft limit of 15 feet. They further advise that a recommended deadweight tonnage limit of 21,000 and/or 15 feet is in effect for ships using South Pass. The deadweight tonnage limit is recommended because ships of large tonnage do not steer well. The tonnage limit is subject to a larger limit as the draft limit deepens.

(95) The entrance approach is marked by a light, 1.5 miles SE of the end of the rock jetties. A buoy marks the shoal ground between 0.2 and 0.5 mile off the end of the jetties on the W side of the channel. This dangerous shoal has depths of 2 to 17 feet over it. The buoy marks the E portion of the shoal. Except for changes during and after high-river stages, the position of this shoal and depths on it are fairly constant. This shoal, coupled with strong river currents, makes navigation of South Pass difficult for strangers. A bend in the channel near Head of Passes also adds to the difficulty. Depths in the channel at the entrance to South Pass are subject to frequent change. Strangers are advised to take a pilot. The current has considerable velocity, which tends to carry a vessel upon the shoal on the W side of the channel.

Routes

(96) Stand in for the light and bring the South Pass West Jetty Lighted Range on the bearing **297°**. Steer

this range, passing to the NE of the buoy about 250 to 300 feet to the W of the end of the E jetty, which is marked by a light. A seasonal fog signal is on the W side of the channel on South Pass West Jetty Front Range tower. The current will strike the vessel on the starboard bow as the end of the E jetty is approached. The vessel should be headed to meet the current, and by the time she is abreast the E jetty she should be heading fair between the jetties.

(97) When in the pass the banks are a sufficient guide, care being taken to keep about midway between them. Several lights are on the E and W sides, and a lighted range for entering the pass is at its head.

(98) The passes begin to converge at Head of Passes, a point 14 to 20 miles, respectively, above the mouths of South and Southwest Passes. The perimeter of the delta around the most widely divergent passes is about 40 miles.

(99) **Head Range Channel** leading from the head of Southwest Pass into the river is part of the 45-foot Federal project for the Southwest Pass and Mississippi River. **Cypress Range Channel** leading from the head of South Pass into the river is part of the 17-foot Federal project for South Pass. Dredging is necessary to maintain both channels to near project depths. Contact the New Orleans District Office, Corps of Engineers, for controlling depths; the office is at the foot of Prytania Street, New Orleans; telephone (504-865-1121). Lighted ranges mark the two channels, and lights mark the jetties at the head of the passes.

(100) At **Head of Passes**, three of the river's important passes come together; South Pass, Southwest Pass, and Pass a Loutre. This point of confluence is at **Head of Passes East Jetty Light** (29°09'06"N., 89°14'59"W.). From this point, measurement is made of all distances on the river S or below the mouth of the passes, referred to as below Head of Passes (BHP), and N of or above Head of Passes (AHP) to Cairo, IL. Head of Passes Junction Light separating Southwest Pass and South Pass has a seasonal fog signal.

(101) **Pass a Loutre** and its branches**, Southeast Pass, North Pass**, **Northeast Pass**, flow E into the Gulf. These passes are deep from the Head of Passes to within a short distance of the Gulf, but the mouths are obstructed by bars. Small local craft occasionally use these passes, but strangers should avoid them. Pass a Loutre and North Pass have depths of about 7 feet over the bars; the others are much shallower. North Pass is marked by a lighted bell buoy. Pass a Loutre is marked by a lighted bell buoy.

(102) An abandoned lighthouse, a 76-foot black and white spirally banded tower, is on the N side of Pass a Loutre, 2.3 miles inside the entrance. Another abandoned lighthouse, a grayish-white tower, is 1.7 miles W of the entrance to Northeast Pass.

(103) The marsh lands from Main Pass southward are used extensively for hunting and oil operations; some oyster camps are located in the **Redfish Bay** area.

(104) From Head of Passes northward to New Orleans, the river has a least width of 600 yards and a clear unobstructed channel with depths of 31 to 194 feet. There are a few shoals along the river banks. The outer limits of a shoal on the E side of river, 8.2 miles AHP, is marked by lighted buoys. On both sides of the river the land is dry, and in the lower reaches it is covered mostly with coarse grass and willows.

(105) Above Bohemia on the E side, at about Mile 45, and The Jump on the W side, at about Mile 10.0, levees prevent overflow at high water. Below Bohemia, the absence of levees permit floodwaters to flow E into the Gulf. On both sides of this break are levees extending from the river to the Gulf, to prevent the flooding of adjacent land. Below this break the levee continues to Baptiste Collette Bayou.

(106) The land back of the levees on the E side, formerly laid out in sugar and rice plantations, now is given over to pasturage and market gardens. Orange groves are back of the levees on the W side. New Orleans is reached by river boats and also by railroads and highways which extend down the W side to Venice (The Jump), at about Mile 10.0, and down the E side to Bohemia, about Miles 10.4 and 45.8, respectively, AHP.

Caution during high stages of the river

(107) Vessels navigating the Mississippi River at flood stages, when passing habitations or other structures, partially or wholly submerged and subject to damage from wave action, shall proceed slowly and keep as far away from such structures as circumstances permit, and shall also proceed slowly when passing close to levees. In low river stages, vessel bow wave and suction may be more pronounced due to calmer, less-flowing waters. Caution is advised when nearing facilities and moored/anchored vessels as their own suction may cause hazard and damage.

(108) Under these conditions, between Baton Rouge, Mile 232.0, and The Jump, Mile 10.0, mariners are directed to steer a course as close as possible to the center of the river and to proceed at a speed sufficiently slow so that levees and revetments will not be endangered by wave wash. Careful observation by mariners of the effects of the vessel's wash is a vital element in this control.

(109) Strong currents and shifting eddies in the vicinity of Algiers Point will be encountered during high stages of the river. These conditions may make hazardous the operation of a tow which could normally be handled

with ease. It is accordingly requested that operators and masters exercise every precaution when operating in the area controlled by the New Orleans Harbor traffic lights. Size of tows and tugs should be considered in view of conditions which may be expected.

(110) The river is marked with lights, and for the most part the banks are sufficient guides. The distance from Head of Passes to New Orleans is 95 miles.

(111) **Pilottown**, a small village on the E side of the river 2 miles AHP, is the exchange point for bar pilots and river pilots for both inbound and outbound vessels. A wingdam about 1.6 miles AHP is marked by a light and seasonal fog signal. The pilots' wharf about 2 miles AHP and a wingdam inshore on the E side are marked by private lights. The Ergon Co. wharf, Mile 2.4 AHP, about 0.6 mile N of the pilot wharf, has berthing for 600-foot vessels and 38 feet alongside. Crude oil is shipped and received mostly by barge.

(112) **Cubits Gap** is an opening on the E side of the river about 3.5 miles AHP, at which **Raphael Pass, Main Pass**, **Octave Pass**, and **Brant Bayou** meet and connect with the river. These passes are navigable for small craft, but Main Pass is the only one having a navigable connection with the Gulf. A sill of willow brush weighed down by rocks has been laid across the entrance to each of these passes. With local knowledge, certain spots along the sills may be crossed by drafts of 5 to 9 feet.

(113) **Cubits Gap Light 4**, on the SE side of the gap, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red triangular daymark; a seasonal fog signal is at the light.

(114) **Main Pass**, in May 1984, had a controlling depth of 4 feet from the Mississippi River for about 2.1 miles, thence there was shoaling to Breton Sound. In August 1984, it was reported that vessels of 3-foot draft could navigate the pass at high water. This pass is used considerably by fishing vessels and oil companies operating in Chandeleur and Breton Sounds.

(115) The buildings of the Department of Interior's Delta National Wildlife Refuge and a lookout tower at the old quarantine station on the E side just above the gap are conspicuous, but abandoned and no longer in use.

(116) **The Jump** is an opening on the W side 10.6 miles AHP, where Grand Pass, Tiger Pass, and several smaller passes connect with the river. There is a sill across the entrance at a depth of about 15 feet and a depth of about 4 feet can be carried through Grand Pass into the Gulf.

(117) **Tiger Pass**, close W of Grand Pass, connects the river via The Jump with the Gulf. In September 2005-February 2006, the midchannel controlling depths were 3 feet to Buoy 58, thence 15 feet to the junction with the Mississippi River. In January 2006, numerous pipelines were reported possibly exposed; seeking an alternate route is advised. The entrance from the Gulf is protected by jetties. Lights and daybeacons mark the entrance and the lower 5 miles of the pass. A Coast Guard Aids to Navigation Team is on the W side of the head of the pass at Venice.

(118) **Venice** is a fishing and marine repair center on the W side of Grand Pass just inside The Jump. Oil companies have service and repair bases, and drilling mud, pipe, and equipment are loaded here for the offshore drilling rigs in the Gulf. Boatyards have a 150-ton lift and cranes to 100 tons; hull and engine repairs are made. Oil well platforms are built at Venice. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, provisions, marine supplies, berths, a 3-ton lift, and ramps are available at marinas. An abandoned Corps of Engineers wharf is on the W side just N of The Jump, Mile 10.7 AHP. Wharves and small-craft landings are at Venice on Grand Pass and on the W side of the river between Venice and Boothville. Bus service is available to New Orleans from Venice on State Route 23, which runs along the W side behind the levee.

(119) Plains Marketing Petroleum, Mile 11.9, ships crude oil from a wharf on the W side of the river about 1.6 miles above The Jump. The wharf has 40 feet reported alongside and berthing space for 785-foot vessels.

(120) **Baptiste Collette Bayou** (see charts 11353, 11361, and 11363), on the E side of the river 11.5 miles AHP, connects the Mississippi River with Breton Sound. The entrance from Breton Sound is protected by jetties. In September 2005, the controlling depth was 4 feet in the right half of the channel and 10 feet in the left half of the channel to Light 7, thence 11 feet through the jetties; thence in 1997-September 2005, 9 feet to the Mississippi River. The channel is marked by lights and daybeacons.

(121) **Boothville** is a small town on the W side of the river about 16.1 miles AHP. A public wharf 100 feet long is 14.7 miles AHP.

Chart 11364

(122) **Fort Jackson** is on the W side of the river on the point of the river about 19.6 miles AHP. Here the river takes a SW trend for about 2.3 miles, then trends WNW..

(123) **Ostrica** is a small village on the E bank of the river about 24.7 miles AHP. The State-owned **Ostrica Canal**, which connects the river with Quarantine Bay, enters the river 25 miles AHP. (See chapter 7 for a description of the canal and lock.)

(124) **Buras** is a small town and fruit shipping center on the W bank of the river about 25.7 miles AHP. A water tank is prominent.

(125) **Empire** is a town on the W bank of the river about 29.5 miles AHP. A tank and a church spire are prominent. **Empire Canal** leads from the river at Empire to the Gulf W of the river. The canal, lock and dam, and the port facilities on the canal at Empire are described in chapter 9. A pile cluster mooring is at **Nairn** on Sixtymile Point about 32.2 miles AHP.

(126) **Port Sulphur** is on the W bank of the river about 39.4 mile AHP. The loading towers, two tanks, and conveyor galleries of the sulfur plant are very conspicuous. Freeport-McMoran Sulphur Co. operates one ship loading dock (29°28'34"N., 89°41'20"W.), for occasional mooring of transient vessels. The dock has 1,258 feet of berthing space, 50 feet alongside, and a deck height of 12 feet. The wharf is marked by privately maintained lights.

(127) An abandoned oil transfer barge wharf is on the E bank of the river at **Nestor** about 40.3 miles AHP.

(128) **Bohemia** is a small village on the E bank of the river about 45.8 miles AHP. State Route 39 leads along the E bank of the river behind the levee from Bohemia to New Orleans.

(129) **Pointe a la Hache**, 49 miles AHP and about 46 miles below New Orleans, is the seat of Plaquemine Parish which embraces most of the lower Mississippi River. Gasoline, water, and some marine supplies can be obtained in the town. The courthouse clock tower, a water tank, and several radio and microwave towers are very prominent. A ferry crosses the river at Pointe a la Hache and can be contacted on VHF-FM channel 67. Bass Enterprises Production Co., Pointe a la Hache Wharf (29°34'46"N., 89°48'03"W.) has 280 feet of berthing space, 30 feet alongside and a deck height of 14 feet. On the W bank of the river, opposite Pointe a la Hache about 48.9 miles AHP, there is an oil transfer barge wharf and fresh water diversion piping.

(130) At **Bellevue**, on the E bank of the river about 55.2 miles AHP, TECO Energy Co. operates four bulk-material handling wharves marked by private lights. TECO Bulk Terminal, Berth No. 2 (29°36'55"N., 89°53'23"W.) has 1,164 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 50 feet alongside; 1,182 feet of berthing space with dolphins in rear of face, 30 to 40 feet alongside and a deck height of 15 feet. TECO Bulk Terminal, Berth No. 1 (29°37'00"N., 89°53'32"W.) has 1,851 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 55 to 70 feet alongside, 30 to 60 feet alongside in rear of face and a deck height of 16.5 feet. TECO Bulk Terminal, Davant Barge Unloading Station No. 1 (29°36'59"N., 89°53'21"W.) has 1,200 feet of berthing space, 12 to 20 feet alongside and a deck height of 15 feet. TECO Bulk Terminal, Davant Barge Unloading Station No. 2 (29°37'05"N., 89°53'30"W.) has 1,250 feet of berthing space, 12 feet alongside and a deck height of 15 feet. Mooring buoys are located just up and down river from TECO docks. Davant anchorage is located about 2 miles down river from TECO docks.

(131) On the W bank of the river about 57 miles AHP, International Marine Terminals (IMT) operates three bulk-material handling wharves marked by private lights. International Marine Terminals, Shiploader Wharf (29°37'18"N., 89°54'54"W.) has 1,044 feet of berthing space, 46 feet alongside, 1,044 feet of berthing space in rear of face, 40 feet alongside, and a deck height of 15 feet. Traveling shiploader is served by electric conveyor system with a rate of 7,000 tons per hour; used for shipment of dry bulk commodities and mooring barges at rear of face. International Marine Terminals, Myrtle Grove Bulk Commodities Wharf (29°37'23"N., 89°55'01"W.) has 1,271 feet of berthing space, 671 feet of berthing space with dolphins in rear of face, 40 feet alongside and a deck height of 15 feet; receipt and shipment of dry bulk commodities. International Marine Terminals, Myrtle Grove Crane Wharf (29°37'26"N., 89°55'07"W.) has 1,271 feet of berthing space, 600 feet of berthing space with dolphins in rear of face, 46 feet alongside, a deck height of 15 feet; revolving crane to 25 tons with 100-ton receiving hopper; transfer of dry bulk commodities.

(132) A grain elevator and wharf operated by Cenex Harvest State Cooperatives (29°40'27"N., 89°57'51"W.) is on the W bank of the river 61.8 miles AHP. The wharf has a 536-foot face, 790 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 40 feet alongside, and a deck height of 23.5 feet. Four revolving ship loaders have a combined loading rate of 50,000 bushels per hour. The wharf is marked by private lights.

(133) An offshore barge wharf and an offshore oil transfer tanker wharf operated by Conoco Phillips 66 Co. are at **Alliance** on the W bank of the river of 62.5 and 63 miles AHP. Conoco Phillips 66 Co., Alliance Refinery, Coke Wharf (29°41'02"N., 89°58'11"W.) has 740 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 40 feet alongside, deck height of 12 feet, and a conveyor and loading tower with a rate of 35 tons per hour. Conoco Phillips 66 Co., Alliance Refinery, Tanker Dock No. 1 (29°41'26"N., 89°58'28"W.) has 1,320 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 60 feet alongside, a deck height of 12 feet and storage capacity of 5.014-million barrels. The dolphins and wharf are marked by privately maintained lights.

(134) At **Oak Point**, on the W bank of the river 72.3 miles AHP, Chevron Oronite ships and receives chemicals. The wharf at (29°48'32"N., 90°00'26"W.) has 675 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 44 feet alongside, and a deck height of 10 feet. The dolphins are marked by private lights.

(135) **Belle Chasse** is on the W bank of the river about 75.5 miles AHP. A T-shaped wharf at (29°51'05"N., 89°58'59"W.) operated by Alphine Mud Products, Inc.

has 280 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 25 feet alongside and a deck height of 18 feet. The wharf is used for mooring vessels. The dolphins are marked by private lights. A ferry crosses the river from Belle Chasse on the W bank to **Scarsdale** on the E bank of the river. The ferry landings are marked by privately maintained lights.

(136) **Port Nickel** is on the E bank of the river about 76.5 miles AHP.

(137) **Braithwaite**, on the E bank of the river about 79.7 miles AHP just above **English Turn Bend-Shingle Point**, has two wharves at about (29°52'14"N., 89°56'34"W.) owned and operated by Stolthaven New Orleans, LLC, for the receipt and shipment of liquid bulk goods. The lower berth has 754 feet of berthing space with dolphins, the upper berth has 460 feet of berthing space with dolphins, and both have 50 feet alongside and a deck height of 20.4 feet.

(138) **Meraux**, on the E bank of the river about 87.5 miles AHP, has an oil refinery (Murphy Oil) with facilities for receipt and shipment of crude oil and petroleum products by tanker and barge. The tall stacks and cracking towers of the refinery are prominent.

(139) **Algiers Alternate Route** and **Algiers Lock,** on the W bank of the river about 88.4 miles AHP, connect the Mississippi River with an extensive network of inland waterways W of New Orleans. The route is an alternate route of the Intracoastal Waterway leading W of New Orleans. (See chapter 12 for description of canal and lock.)

(140) **Chalmette**, on the E bank of the river about 88.9 miles AHP, has several large oil refineries, ExxonMobil Chalmette Refinery, CCI Carbon and an aluminum plant. The stacks and cracking towers of the refineries and the aluminum plant are conspicuous. Several wharves between mile 88.3 and 89.1 AHP are used for the receipt and shipment of petroleum products and for bunkering vessels. (See Wharves under Port of New Orleans for descriptions.)

(141) An overhead power cable with a clearance of 213 feet crosses the river at Chalmette about 89.0 miles AHP.

(142) A ferry crosses the river from Chalmette on the E bank to Algiers on the W bank about 88.6 miles AHP.

(143) **Chalmette Slip** Chalmette Slip indents the E bank of the river at about 90.7 miles AHP. Chalmette National Monument, a tall white obelisk, is conspicuous close E of the slip. Berthing for deep-draft cargo vessels is available on the N and S sides of the slip. (See Wharves under Port of New Orleans for description.)

(144) The New Orleans General Anchorage, about 2 miles long, is off the W bank of the river opposite Chalmette Slip, the Quarantine Anchorage, about 0.7 mile long, is just above it and the Emergency Anchorage is just below the General Anchorage.

(145) **Arabi**, a suburb of New Orleans, is on the side bank of the river just upriver of Chalmette. A deep-draft wharf and a smaller wharf are at a large sugar refinery. Tate and Lyle North American Sugar: one wharf is used by ship service boats and the other by the refinery company. (See Wharves under Port of New Orleans for description.)

(146) Just upriver of the sugar refinery wharf, at the Port Ship Service boat wharf about 91.0 miles AHP, is the landing for the pilot boat. The upriver pilots board vessels off the landing in the section of the river known as **The Point.** Here vessels bound for destinations above New Orleans discharge the river pilot and take on board the New Orleans-Baton Rouge Steamship Pilot, or upriver pilot. Launch service is also available from Belle Chasse Marine Transport at the St. Maurice Street Wharf about 91.7 miles AHP.

(147) On the W bank of the river opposite Chalmette and Arabi at **Algiers** are barge moorings, towing company wharves, the large floating drydocks of a large ship repair firm, the U.S. Naval Station, and other towing company wharves and barge moorings.

(148) The Inner Harbor Navigation Canal entrance is on the N side of the river about 92.7 miles AHP. The Intracoastal Waterway enters the river through the canal. There are numerous industries along both sides of the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal, including shipbuilding and ship repair yards, cement and concrete mixing plants, chemical, fertilizer, steel fabrication, glass making, instant coffee, and drilling mud manufacturing plants, boatyards, shipwrecking and salvage yards, oil well and dredging company supply bases, and shell-handling wharves.

(149) The vessel is now approaching the crescent-shape in the river that encompasses the city of New Orleans on three sides, and ahead are the numerous tall buildings in the main part of the city. Most of the commercial wharves of the Port of New Orleans are on both sides of the river in this section.

Charts 11369, 11368

(150) **Port of New Orleans** is one of the largest ports in the United States. It is located on both sides of the Mississippi River with its lower limit about 80.6 miles AHP, and its upper limit about 115 miles AHP. The limits of the port encompass the parish of Orleans and the river frontage of the parishes of St. Bernard and Jefferson. This includes the city of New Orleans, the towns and communities of Violet, Meraux, Chalmette, Arabi, Southport, Harahan, and Kenner on the E bank, and

Algiers, McDonoghville, Gretna, Harvey, Marrero, Westwego, Bridge City, and Avondale on the W bank. The frontage for deep-draft vessels within the port limits includes approximately 58 miles along the river banks, about 11.5 miles on the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal, and the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal. The Intracoastal Waterway above the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal and below Harvey Lock offers frontage for barges and small vessels.

(151) The city of **New Orleans** is the major commercial area within the port limits. It is one of the largest cities on the Gulf and is a natural gateway to and from the vast central and S portions of the nation, and particularly to the entire Mississippi Valley with which it is connected by numerous inland water routes. From New Orleans, main-route air and rail lines fan out to all parts of the country. Foreign and coastwise trade are extensive. The chief imports are crude petroleum, coffee, iron and steel products, metalliferrous ores and scrap, nonferrous metals, sugar, crude rubber, meat and meat products, and manufactures of metal. The chief exports are grain, machinery, oilseeds, animal feeds, nonferrous metals, organic chemicals, oils and fats, metal ores and scrap, iron and steel products, and coal.

(152) New Orleans is a popular resort with many fine hotels, theaters, restaurants, parks, and places of historical interest. Among the latter is the famous French Quarter (Vieux Carre) which is kept in as near its original state as possible. For the convenience of representative citizens of foreign countries who arrive or depart via New Orleans, an international world trade center known as the **International House** is in a 10-story building at the corner of Gravier and Camp Streets.

(153) The city proper is bounded on three sides by the Mississippi River. The city limits extend N to Lake Pontchartrain, which is connected to the river by the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal along the E side of the city. Strong levees protect the city from flood waters of the Mississippi River, which at times rise to a level higher than that of the city streets.

(154) Abreast of New Orleans on the opposite bank of the river are **Algiers,** which is part of the city of New Orleans, **McDonoghville, Gretna, Harvey, Marrero**, and **Westwego**. Algiers and Gretna are connected with New Orleans by ferries operated by the Mississippi River Bridge Authority and the Crescent City Connection Division, Bridges and Marine Administration.

(155) The Port of New Orleans has over 28 miles of public and private wharves and other related facilities. The public docks can handle as many as 85 ships at a time. The port is mainly a general cargo port, and the first objective is to give shippers whatever facilities and services they need to handle any type of cargo. Modern handling devices suitable for the varied commodities entering the port are provided on the wharves and in the transit sheds. Almost all wharves have rail

connections. The port is the heart of the busiest grain export area in the world.

(156) Most of the wharves along the waterfront of the city of New Orleans are public facilities under the control of the Board of Commissioners (Dock Board) of the Port of New Orleans. Virtually all these wharves parallel the river bank, and for about 10 miles along the bank there is an almost continuous quay. Transit sheds cover much of the wharf area. Depths at the wharves range from 6 to 42 feet, with about 35 feet alongside most wharves. It is the Dock Board's responsibility to keep sufficient depths alongside the wharves for ships to berth. The board controls the area from the faces of the wharves to 100 feet into the stream. The dock areas silt up rapidly and change from day to day. The Dock Board's dredge is working continually to keep the docks open.

(157) The offices of the Dock Board are in the Port of New Orleans Building at the foot of Thalia Street Wharf, E bank, 95.7 miles AHF, under the Crescent City Connection Upper bridge.

Channels

(158) The main deepwater channels leading to and in the Port of New Orleans are in the river, the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal, and the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal. (See Channels at the beginning of this chapter.) Secondary channels for shallow-draft vessels and barges are on Algiers, Harvey, and other canals and waterways that radiate from the river in all directions.

(159) The **Inner Harbor Navigation Canal (Industrial Canal)** offers a deepwater connection between Mississippi River and Lake Pontchartrain, a distance of about 5.8 miles. The lock is about 0.6 mile N of the Mississippi River Levee; inside dimensions are 640 feet long, 75 feet wide, and 31½ feet over the sills at low water in the Mississippi River. Approaching craft are directed by loudspeaker, lights, and radiotelephone. VHF-FM channels 14 and 16 are continuously monitored. N from the lock in October 1995, the controlling depths were 29 feet to the Seabrook Highway and Southern Railway bridges at the N end of the canal, thence 14 feet across the bar into Lake Pontchartrain. A 900-foot-wide turning basin about 0.7 mile N of the lock has depths of 31 feet. A second turning basin at the junction with the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal has a 1,600-foot diameter with depths of 40 feet. In 2005, the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal was reported under construction; caution is advised.

Caution

(160) A submerged drainage line is reported crossing the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal just S of the Florida Avenue bridge; maximum permissible draft over the line is 30 feet.

(161) A total of eight bridges cross the canal between the Mississippi River and Lake Pontchartrain. The St. Claude Avenue highway bridge at the S end of the navigation lock has a bascule span with a clearance of zero feet. The North Claiborne Avenue (Seeber) highway

bridge, about 0.2 mile N of the lock, has a vertical lift span with a clearance of 40 feet down and 156 feet up. About 1 mile N of the lock, the combination Florida Avenue and Southern Railway bridge has a bascule span with a clearance of zero feet. An overhead power cable crossing close N of the bridge has a clearance of 166 feet. The combination Gentilly Road highway and Seaboard System Railroad (L&N) bridge, 2.8 miles N of the lock, has a bascule span with a clearance of zero feet. The U.S. Interstate Route 10 highway bridge close N of Gentilly Road bridge has a fixed span with a clearance of 120 feet for the middle 200 feet and 115 feet elsewhere. An overhead power cable crossing close N of this bridge has a clearance of 136 feet. Chef Menteur Highway (U.S. Route 90) bridge, 3 miles N of the lock, has a vertical lift span with clearances of 50 feet down and 120 feet up. The combination Seabrook Highway and Southern Railway Bridge across the N entrance of the canal, about 4.7 miles N of the lock, has a bascule span with a clearance of 1 foot. A highway bascule bridge with a clearance of 44 feet at the center crosses the canal close N of the Seabrook Highway and Southern Railroad Bridge. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.459**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(162) Bridgetenders of the following bridges monitor VHF-FM channel 16 and work on channel 13:

(163) St. Claude Avenue, WG-401;

(164) Florida Avenue, WUG-409;

(165) Gentilly Road, KZV-719;

(166) U.S. Route 90, KRS-864; and

(167) Seabrook Highway, KZV-819.

(168) **New Orleans Coast Guard Base** is on the W side of the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal, just N of the lock.

(169) **Harvey Canal** is opposite New Orleans about 98.2 miles AHP. The canal and locks connect the Mississippi River with an extensive network of inland waterways SW of New Orleans. The canal is the route of the Intracoastal Waterway. (See chapter 12 for description of canal and locks.)

Anchorages

(170) General, quarantine, and emergency anchorages are on the W side of the river at New Orleans. (See **110.1 and 110.195**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) Vessels may also take anchorage as directed by the Coast Guard District Commander.

Dangers

(171) Submerged revetments are located on the river bottom on both sides in the port area; anchorage is prohibited in these areas. (See **207.200**, chapter 2, and chart 11368 for revetment areas and regulations.)

Bridges

(172) Crescent City Connection Bridge (Business Route 90), a high-level fixed highway bridge connecting Algiers and New Orleans, about 0.7 mile above Canal Street, has a clearance of 150 feet over a central 750-foot width. The Huey P. Long Bridge, a combined highway (U.S. 90) and railroad bridge crossing the river 11 miles above Canal Street, has a clearance of 133 feet through the W span for a channel span width of 750 feet. A private fog signal is on the bridge. These are the only bridges over the Mississippi in the New Orleans vicinity. The other bridges and tunnels in the port are covered in the description of the respective waterways which they cross.

Cables

(173) Overhead power cables with clearances of 155 feet and 176 feet cross the river just below Nine Mile Point, about 103.6 and 104.1 miles AHP, respectively.

Tides and Currents

(174) A description of tides and currents is given under the general discussion of the Mississippi River at the beginning of this chapter.

Regulated Navigation Areas

(175) The Mississippi River from 88 to 240 miles AHP is a regulated navigation area. (See **165.1 through 165.13 and 165.803**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Weather

(176) The climate at New Orleans and the surrounding suburbs is influenced, in a large degree, by the many water surfaces provided by lakes and streams, and by the proximity to the Gulf of Mexico. Throughout the year, these water areas modify the relative humidity and temperature conditions, decreasing the range between the extremes; when S winds prevail, these effects are increased, imparting the characteristics of a marine climate. Relative humidities of less than 50 percent occur in each month of the year; however, they are less frequent in the summer months than in other seasons. During mid-June to mid-September, the prevailing SE to SW winds carry inland warm, moist air favorable for sporadic, often quite localized, development of thundershowers. In the New Orleans area, these showers tend to occur most frequently around 1300-1400, and keep the temperature from rising much above 90°F. At times, a thunderstorm will develop over Lake Pontchartrain in the early evening, and move over the city. Occasionally the pressure distribution changes to bring in a flow of hotter and drier air. However, there is only an average of about 71 days per year when the temperature rises to 90°F (32.2°C) or higher. From about

mid-November to mid-March, the area is subjected alternately to tropical air and cold continental air in periods of varying length. About 80 percent of the December-February hourly temperatures range from 41°F to 69°F. The mean date of the first occurrence of 32°F or lower is about December 12, while the mean date of the last occurrence is about February 13. Between those dates, there is, on the average, more than 6 days out of 7 entirely above freezing, with some afternoons having temperatures in the seventies and eighties. The mean length of the freeze-free period is about 302 days and the average number of days with a recorded temperature below freezing is 13. The usual track of winter storms is to the N of New Orleans, but occasionally one moves into the area, bringing large and rather sudden drops in temperature, but the cold spells seldom last over 3 or 4 days. In about two-thirds of the years, one can expect the annual lowest temperature to be 24ºF or warmer, with some years entirely above freezing. The lowest recorded temperature was 7ºF on February 13, 1899, at Audubon Park while the coolest temperature on record at the airport is 11ºF recorded in December 1989. The average annual temperature at New Orleans is 68.7ºF with an average high of 77.8ºF and an average low of 59.1ºF. July is the warmest month with an average temperature of 82.4ºF while January is the coolest month with an average temperature of 52.8ºF. Each month, June through September, has had temperature at- or greater than 100ºF while each month, November through April, has had temperatures at- or below freezing. The warmest temperature on record at the airport is 102ºF recorded in August 1980. From December to May, the water of the Mississippi River is usually colder than the air temperature, favoring the formation of river fogs, particularly with weak S winds. The nearby lakes also serve to modify the extremes of temperature and to increase fogginess over narrow strips along the shores. From April through October, the occurrence of fog is not frequent enough to ordinarily consider them operationally significant. In other months, particularly in winter (December through February), the occurrences increase, with the greatest frequency in February. Visibility at times is reduced by smoke from the industrial plants along the river. Smoke, particularly during the fall and winter, also occurs when marshland areas are burned.

(177) A fairly definite rainy period is from mid-December to mid-March and convective activity is apparent during the summer months. Thunderstorms can be expected about 72 times each year with a pronounced peak in June, July, and August. About 30% of the annual rainfall of 61 inches occurs during this three-month period. Measurable precipitation occurs on about one-third of the days during the winter season and usually falls to the north of a warm front or a cold front which has stalled over the northern Gulf of Mexico. It is as apt to fall in one hour as another, generally slow, steady, and relatively continuous, often lasting for several days. The wettest month is July averaging 6.6 inches and October is the driest averaging 2.7 inches. Snowfall amounts are generally small, with the snow usually melting as it falls. The average annual snowfall total is less than one inch and the greatest 24-hour snowfall total is only 2.7 inches which occurred in December 1963. The pattern of spring rains is similar to that of winter, while fall rains are distributed in much the same manner as summer rains. April, May, October, and November are generally dry, but there have been some extremely heavy showers in those months.

(178) While thunder usually accompanies summer showers, thunderstorms with damaging winds are relatively infrequent. The most damaging thunderstorms are those which move over the city from Lake Pontchartrain, usually in connection with cold fronts and line squalls. Hail of a damaging nature seldom occurs, and tornadoes are extremely rare. Since 1900, the centers of three hurricanes have passed over the city and since 1950, 14 tropical cyclones have passed within 50 miles of New Orleans. New Orleans is in the belt where a mean recurrence interval of 50 years gives an extreme wind speed of 95 to 100 mph or more. The most recent significant storm to affect New Orleans was hurricane Elena in September 1985. Elena passed about 70 km NE of the city with 60-knot winds. Hurricane Camille provided New Orleans with 75-knot gusts when it rammed Gulfport, MS in August 1969 and hurricane Betsy caused 90-knot winds when it passed about 70 km W of the city in September 1965.

(179) The lower Mississippi River floods result from runoff upstream. Rainfall within the State of Louisiana has little influence on these stages. The levees at New Orleans have not been overtopped in more than 100 years. If the water level in the river becomes dangerously high, the Bonnet Carre Spillway, some 33 miles above the city, may be opened to divert the floodwaters.

(180) The National Weather Service maintains an office in the Federal Building; **barometers** may be compared there or checked by telephone. (See appendix for address.)

(181) (See page T–7 for **New Orleans climatological table**.)

(182) **Pilotage** is discussed under the general description of the river at the beginning of this chapter.

Towage

(183) Tugs up to 4,600 hp are available at New Orleans for towing and docking. (See detailed description at the beginning of this chapter.)

Quarantine

(184) **Quarantine** procedures are discussed at the beginning of this chapter. Numerous public and private hospitals are in New Orleans.

(185) **Agricultural quarantine** procedures are discussed at the beginning of this chapter.

Customs

(186) New Orleans is a customs port of entry with a customhouse on Canal Street. Vessels are generally boarded by customs officers at berth; however, arrangements can be made for the officers to board vessels at any point within the port limits. The customhouse serves the area from the Mississippi River entrance to Reserve, a small town about 138.1 miles AHP.

Immigration

(187) The U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service maintains a district office at New Orleans. (See appendix for address.) Inspectors board vessels at anchor or alongside the wharves. Arrangements should be made through ships' agents.

Coast Guard

(188) **New Orleans Coast Guard Air Station** is at the naval air station about 2.8 miles SW of Belle Chasse.

Harbor regulations

(189) The navigation of vessels in the Mississippi River, the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal to its junction with the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal, and the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal are under the jurisdiction of the U.S. Coast Guard. The development, operation, and control of the Port of New Orleans is regulated by The Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans.

(190) **Movement of vessels in vicinity of Algiers Point:**

(191) New Orleans Vessel Traffic Center controls traffic flow in the vicinity of Algiers Point, about 94.6 miles AHP, and is subject to regulations stated in **33 CFR 165.1 through 165.13, 165.803, and 165.810**, chapter 2. In addition to the traffic lights at Governor Nicolls Street Wharf, about 94.6 miles AHP, and at Gretna, about 96.6 miles AHP, described in that regulation, there is a traffic light at **Westwego**, about 101.4 miles AHP, 6.5 miles above Canal Street, which indicates to downbound traffic whether the Gretna traffic control light, about 96.6 miles AHP, 1.7 miles above Canal Street, is red or green.

(192) At a conference of representatives of navigation interests in New Orleans, it was agreed that high stages on the Mississippi River require special precautionary measures in the operation of vessels in New Orleans Harbor, particularly in the vicinity of Algiers Point where high river stages produce strong currents and powerful shifting eddies.

(193) The following recommendations were made for the operation of vessels and other craft when the stage of the river is 10 feet or above on the Carrollton Gage. All underpowered vessels should be assisted by a tug around Algiers Point; and further, underpowered vessels should not leave the harbor unless they can clear Algiers Point during daylight. Terminal operators and fleet owners should observe extra precaution in the mooring of barges to prevent the possible breaking loose of such craft to the danger of all installations downstream.

(194) The attention of all navigation interests, masters, pilots, and operators is invited to the urgent necessity for observance of these policies and meticulous adherence to good seamanship and sound operating practice in order to minimize navigational hazards during the period of high stages of the river.

(195) **Note:** When emergency conditions exist due to the velocity of the flow of the Mississippi River in the vicinity of New Orleans, the Commander, Eighth Coast Guard District, will issue special orders and notices restricting the size and make up of tows, movement of vessels, and the use of anchorages.

(196) **Control of the Port of New Orleans:**

(197) The **Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans**, generally known as the **Dock Board**, has full control of the port except for matters pertaining to the levees and the yacht harbor on Lake Pontchartrain, which are under control of the **Levee Board,** and the **New Orleans Public Belt Railroad**, which is a terminal railroad owned and operated by the city of New Orleans through the **Public Belt Railroad Commission**.

(198) The Dock Board consists of members selected by the Governor of the State of Louisiana from a list of nominees compiled by eighteen business and civic associations. The board is charged with the development, operation, and control of the Port of New Orleans and establishes rules and regulations for the various terminals and the part of the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal under its control.

(199) The Executive Port Director and General Manager is in charge of operations and is assisted by three Assistant Executive Port Directors and three Deputy Assistant Port Directors. About two-thirds of the improved wharf frontage is owned by the State of Louisiana and

operated by the board. The office of the Dock Board and Superintendent of Docks is on Canal Street near the river, in the International Trade Mart Building.

Fire prevention

(200) Smokestacks of vessels moored to the wharves and landings must be equipped with spark arrestors, and every precaution must be taken to avoid an issue of sparks. Smoking in the holds or on the decks of vessels, while loading or discharging cargo while alongside the wharves, is prohibited.

(201) **Extracts from the rules and regulations for the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal are as follows:**

General

(202) No vessels shall berth at any wharf, landing or mooring, or move from one point to another in the canal, or load or unload cargo elsewhere than at a regularly established wharf, except by authority of the Superintendent.

Obstructing Navigation–Anchoring and Mooring

(203) No vessel shall anchor in the channel of the canal or in the approaches thereto, except in case of distress or emergency or while waiting the opening of a drawbridge, and such stoppages shall be only for such periods as may be absolutely necessary by reason of such causes. Vessels moored at wharves, landings, clusters, etc., shall be so placed and tied up as not to interfere with safe passage of other vessels navigating the canal. No warp line shall be passed across the channel, wharf, or landing, so as to obstruct passage or to cause interference with the discharging of cargoes.

(204) Vessels shall not be berthed two abreast alongside any wharves, bulkheads, or clusters, except that small barges or other small craft may be moored two or more abreast when necessary clearances for proper operation of the canal can be maintained, and permission of the Superintendent shall have been obtained.

(205) Vessels, lighters, barges, launches, other watercraft, timbers, rafts, or similar floating objects moored or tied to and alongside vessels, wharves, bulkheads, or clusters, shall be placed so as not to obstruct the channel, and shall be made fast securely at both ends to prevent swinging out or breaking loose, and shall display conspicuously suitable lights at night.

(206) Under no circumstances shall vessels or other watercraft be anchored or moored within 100 feet of the centerline of the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal channel as determined by the Engineering Department of the Board.

(207) In the event any vessel or other floating equipment, including any logs or lumber assembled in rafts or separated therefrom, or any large sinkable object on any such vessel shall sink, or in any manner obstruct navigation in the canal, the owner or agent of said vessel shall promptly remove same. In case the owner or agent fails for any cause to remove any such obstruction promptly upon demand, the Board may remove it or cause it to be removed at the cost, risk, and expense of said vessel, its owner, or agent.

(208) **Responsibility for Vessel**

(209) Masters of vessels in Canal waters shall be responsible for safe handling and proper navigation of vessels under their charge. Masters of vessels shall abide by the rules and regulations of the canal, as interpreted by the Superintendent.

(210) No vessel, even if moored and tied up, shall be left without sufficient crew to care for it properly. Lights shall be displayed at all times, both when tied up and navigating the canal, in accordance with the provisions of the Inland Rules.

(211) The dropping of anchors, weights, or other ground tackle, within the areas occupied by submarine cables or pipe crossings, is prohibited. Such crossings will be marked ordinarily by signboards on each bank.

(212) The master or other party in charge of the movement of an oceangoing vessel or craft of unusual height, including piledrivers, derricks, etc., shall before passing through the canal bridge openings, make certain that such craft and every part of the superstructure or any equipment or cargo beyond the gunwales will clear all parts of the bridge structure.

(213) As it may see fit, the Board reserves the right to place its own pilot on any vessel passing through the canal. The canal pilot will serve only in an advisory capacity.

(214) Vessels shall exercise due care in navigating the canal, as to **speed** and otherwise, in order to avoid damage to the canal structures or equipment, or to other vessels.

(215) The making of trial runs in the canal by speed boats and other such motorcraft is prohibited. Under no circumstances shall any watercraft navigate in the canal at a **speed exceeding 10 m.p.h.**

(216) Vessels shall be liable for any damage to canal structures, equipment, and/or appurtenances while passing through the canal.

(217) The Board has noted that some masters ground their vessels bow-on while waiting lockage in the forebay of the lock. As such contact endangers the levees, mariners are directed to discontinue the practice.

(218) Steel-pile dolphins and other facilities are on the E and W banks downstream from the lock forebay to provide "ready" mooring areas for barges and tows awaiting lockage. These craft are under the direction and control of the lockmaster.

(219) A port-wide radiotelephone system using VHF-FM channel 16 and 67 connects all terminals, bridges, tugs, pilots, and the yacht harbor with the Harbor Police.

Wharves

(220) The Port of New Orleans has more than 100 berths and wharves located on both sides of the Mississippi River, the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal, and the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal. More than 100 additional facilities for small vessels and barges are on Harvey Canal, Algiers Canal, Michoud Canal, and Bayou Barataria. Only the deep-draft facilities are described. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 20, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See appendix for address.) The alongside depths are reported; for information on the latest depths contact port authorities or the private operators. All the facilities described have direct highway connections, and most have plant trackage with direct railroad connections. Water is available at most of the wharves, but electrical shore power connections are available at only about 25 percent of the wharves. General cargo at the port is usually handled to and from vessels by ships' tackle. Cargo on the wharves, particularly the public facilities, is handled by a wide range of equipment furnished by various stevedoring companies. Special handling equipment, if available, is mentioned in the description of the particular facility. Shore-based hoisting equipment with capacity up to 300 tons is available to the public at New Orleans; floating cranes and derricks up to 700-ton capacity are available.

(221) Of the facilities described, about one-half are for public use operated by the Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans. They operate general and containerized cargo wharves, heavy lift and bulk material handling wharves, and a grain elevator. Nearly half of the private facilities are for handling petroleum and chemical products. Most of the rest are for handling general, bulk, and liquid cargo.

(222) **Facilities on E bank of river from Meraux to Inner Harbor Navigation Canal:**

(223) **Murphy Oil USA, Meraux Refinery Wharf,** about 87.0 miles AHP (29°55'30"N., 89°56'15"W.): 757 feet of berthing space at the face of six offshore breasting platforms; 40 feet alongside; 205 feet of barge berthing space at the rear of the lower platforms; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 24 feet; receipt of crude oil by tanker and barge; shipment of petroleum products by tanker and barge; owned and operated by Murphy Oil USA, Inc.

(224) **Chalmette Refining, Crude Wharf,** about 88.3 miles AHP, (29°55'36"N., 89°57'56"W.): 580 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 21 feet; receipt of crude oil; owned by Chalmette Refining, LLC, a subsidiary of ExxonMobil Corp.; and operated by ExxonMobil Corp.

(225) **Chalmette Refining, No. 5 Dock**, (29°55'34"N., 89°57'54"W.): 380 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 12 feet alongside; deck height, 20 feet; receipt of crude oil; owned by Chalmette Refining, LLC, a subsidiary of ExxonMobil Corp., and operated by ExxonMobil Corp.

(226) **Chalmette Refining, No. 6 Dock** (29°55'38"N., 89°58'10"W.): 310 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 25 feet alongside; deck height, 20 feet; receipt and shipment of petroleum by barge; owned by Chalmette Refining, LLC, a subsidiary of ExxonMobil Corp.; and operated by ExxonMobil Corp.

(227) **Chalmette Refining, No. 4 Dock** (29°55'45"N., 89°58'39"W.): 390 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 42 to 50 feet alongside; deck height, 27 feet; receipt of crude oil; shipment of petroleum products and petrochemicals by tanker and barge; owned by Chalmette Refining, LLC, a subsidiary of ExxonMobil Corp.; and operated by ExxonMobil Corp.

(228) **CCI Carbon, Chalmette Coke Dock**, (29°55'53"N., 89°58'52"W.): 300 feet of berthing space; 55 feet alongside; receipt and shipment of coke by barge; owned and operated by CCI Carbon, LLC, a division of Calciner Industries, Inc.

(229) **Chalmette Slip, Dock No. 2** (29°56'33"N., 89°59'47"W.): 1,680 feet of berthing space; 32 to 36 feet alongside; deck height, 20 feet; 55,000 square feet of covered storage; 168,500 square feet open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned by St. Bernard Port, Harbor and Terminal District; and operated by International Ship Services, Inc., a subsidiary of Kaiser Aluminum Corp.

(230) **Chalmette Slip, Dock No. 1** (29°56'42"N., 89°59'50"W.): 1,280 feet of berthing space; 30 to 36 feet alongside; deck height, 20 feet; 84,400 square feet of covered storage; receipt and shipment of general bulk cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned by St. Bernard Port, Harbor and Terminal District; and operated by International Ship Services, Inc., a subsidiary of Kaiser Aluminum Corp.; and Bulk Material Transfer, Inc., a subsidiary of Bergeron Group.

(231) **Tate and Lyle North American Sugars, Chalmette Refinery Wharf** (29°56'36"N., 90°00'05"W.): 1,115 feet of berthing space; 45 feet alongside; deck height, 21.8 feet; two 10-ton electric gantry cranes, 36-inch electric belt-conveyor system with unloading rate of 500 tons per hour; 5-ton electric gantry hoist for loading vessels; 18,090 square feet covered storage; receipt of raw sugar; and shipment of refined sugar; owned and operated by Tate and Lyle North American Sugars, Inc.

(232) **Pacorini USA Wharf** (29°57'10"N., 90°01'06"W.): 1,314-foot face; 27 to 33 feet alongside; deck height, 20 feet; 126,000 square feet covered storage, 15 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; landing for water taxis serving anchored vessels; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by Pacorini USA, Inc., and Belle Chasse Marine Transportation, Inc.

(233) **Facilities on E side of Inner Harbor Navigation Canal and Industrial Canal:**

(234) **Southern Scrap Material Co., Industrial Canal, Main Wharf** (29°59'00"N., 90°01'13"W.): 451-foot face; 32 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; cranes to 40-tons; 10 acres of open storage; receipt of scrap metal by barge, shipment of scrap metal by ship and barge; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by Southern Scrap Material Co., LLC., a division of Southern Holdings, Inc.

(235) **Dwyer Road Wharf** (30°01'14"N., 90°01'50"W.): 340 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 22 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; mooring of transient vessels; owned and operated by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans.

(236) **United States Gypsum Co., Industrial Canal Wharf** (30°01'17"N., 90°01'49"W.): 362-foot face, 25 feet alongside; 240 feet of barge berthing space at rear of face, 12 feet alongside; deck height, 7.5 feet; 54-inch, electric, belt-conveyor system leads from wharf to gypsum storage bins having a capacity of 60,000 tons; 24-inch, radial, belt-conveyor system leads from barge berths to open storage area for 16,000 tons of limestone; receipt of synthetic gypsum and limestone by barge; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by United States Gypsum Co.

(237) **Morrison Yard Wharf** (30°01'29"N., 90°01'53"W.): 970 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 28 to 30 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; 6 acres open storage; mooring of transient vessels; owned and operated by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans.

(238) **Halliburton/Baroid Drilling Fluids, Industrial Canal, Ore Wharf** (30°01'48"N., 90°02'00"W.): 490 feet of berthing space; 23 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; open storage area for 60,000 tons of barite ore; receipt of baroid ore by barge; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by Halliburton/Baroid Drilling Fluids, Inc.

(239) **Facilities on W side of Inner Harbor Navigation Canal and Industrial Canal**:

(240) **Holcim (US), New Orleans Cement Wharf** (30°01'08"N., 90°01'51"W.): 560 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 17 feet alongside; deck height, 5 feet; pneumatic pump delivers cement at 200 tons per hour to storage silos with 55,000-ton capacity; receipt of bulk cement by barge; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by Hocim (US), Inc.

(241) **France Road Terminal, Berth No. 5** (29°59'31"N., 90°01'22"W.): 900 feet of berthing space; 30 to 33 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; up to 100,000 square feet of covered storage; open storage for 3,949 containers; receipt and shipment of containerized and roll-on/roll-off cargo in foreign trade; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by P&O Ports Louisiana, Inc.

(242) **France Road Terminal, Berth No. 4:**(29°59'18"N., 90°01'18"W.); 700-foot face; 30 to 33 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; up to 100,000 square feet of covered storage; open storage for 3,949 containers; receipt and shipment of containerized and roll-on/roll-off cargo in foreign trade; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by Ceres Gulf, Inc.

(243) **France Road Terminal, Berth No. 1** (29°59'00"N., 90°01'19"W.): 830 feet of berthing space; 32 feet alongside; deck height, 10.8 feet; two 30-ton container cranes; open storages for 1,100 containers; receipt and shipment of containerized cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by Universal Maritime Service Corp., a subsidiary of Maersk Sealand, Inc.

(244) **Florida Avenue Wharf** (29°58'46"N., 90°01'30"W.): 482-foot face; 30 feet alongside; deck height, 9 feet; 57,600 square feet of covered storage; occasional mooring of barges; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by The Kearney Co.

(245) **Lafarge Corp., New Orleans Cement Wharf** (29°58'40"N., 90°01'33"W.): 600-foot face; 11 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; pipelines extend to cement storage silos with 60,000-ton capacity; receipt of cement by barge; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by Lafarge Corp.

(246) **Namasco Corp., New Orleans Wharf** (29°58'36"N., 90°01'30"W.): 180 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 12 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; one crane with two 5-ton electric hoists; forklifts to 10-tons; receipt of structural steel shapes, flat-rolled steel, and wire products by barge; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by Namasco Corp.

(247) **Facilities on the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal:**

(248) **Entergy Corp., Michoud Electric Station, Oil Dock** (30°00'18"N., 89°56'10"W.): 590 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 12 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; pipeline extends to storage tanks with 350,000-barrel capacity; owned and operated by Entergy Corp.

(249) **Facilities on Michoud Canal:**

(250) **Vulcan/ICA Distribution Co., Michoud Canal Wharf** (30°01'20"N., 89°54'21"W.): 585-foot face; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 3 feet; receipt of crushed limestone by self-unloading vessel; owned and operated by Vulcan/ICA Distribution Co.

(251) **Lone Star Industries, Michoud Plant, Ship Wharf** (30°01'30"N., 89°54'21"W.): 840 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; gantry crane with unloading rate of 3,000 tons per hour; receipt of bulk cement, urea, ammonium nitrate, fertilizer, and granulated slag by ship; owned and operated by Lone Star Industries, Inc.

(252) **Lone Star Industries, Michoud Barge Slip** (30°01'39"N., 89°54'21"W.): 324 feet of berthing space; 15 feet alongside; deck height, 4.4 feet; conveyor system with 380-ton per hour rate; shipment of fertilizer by barge; owned and operated by Lone Star Industries, Inc.

(253) **Facilities on the E bank of river from Inner Harbor Navigation Canal W to Southport:**

(254) **Poland Avenue Wharf, Berths Nos. 4 and 5** (29°57'32"N., 90°02'08"W.): 932-foot face; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 22 feet; 84,328 square feet of covered storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned by U.S. Government; and operated by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans.

(255) **Pauline Street Wharf** (29°57'36"N., 90°02'16"W.): 581-foot face; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 22 feet; 19,612 square feet of covered storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned and operated by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans.

(256) **Esplande Avenue Wharf** (29°57'38"N., 90°03'20"W.): 584-foot face; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 22 feet; 99,031 square feet of covered storage; shed used for warehousing; owned and operated by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans.

(257) **Governor Nicholls Street Wharf** (29°57'33"N., 90°03'28"W.): 1,210-foot face; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 22 feet; 156,617 square feet of covered storage, 37,700 square feet of paved open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned and operated by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans.

(258) **Bienville Street (Aquarium Landing) Wharf** (29°57'03"N., 90°03'46"W.): 580 feet of berthing space; 30 to 35 feet alongside; deck height, 22 feet; boarding and discharge of passengers for excursion vessels; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by New Orleans Steamboat Co.

(259) **International Rivercenter, Excursion Vessel Landing** (29°56'49"N., 90°03'42"W.): 840 feet of berthing space; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 22 feet; boarding and discharge of passengers for excursion paddlewheeler; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by New Orleans Paddlewheels, Inc.

(260) **Julia Street Wharf** (29°56'32"N., 90°03'40"W.): 1,189-foot face; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 22 feet; boarding and discharge of cruise ship passengers; mooring transient cruise ships; owned and operated by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans.

(261) **Erato Street Wharf** (29°56'19"N., 90°03'39"W.): 1,067-foot face; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 22 feet; occasional mooring of cruise ships and other vessels; owned and operated by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans.

(262) **Thalia Street Wharf** (29°56'13"N., 90°03'39"W.): 860-foot face; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 22 feet; occasional mooring of transient vessels; owned and operated by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans.

(263) **Robin Street Wharf** (29°56'04"N., 90°03'40"W.): 1,216-foot face; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 22 feet; 157,000 square feet of covered storage; passenger landing for excursion vessels; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans and operated by Delta Queen Steamboat Co.

(264) **First Street Wharf** (29°55'19"N., 90°04'20"W.): 1,275 feet of berthing space; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 22 feet; 140,655 square feet of covered storage, 2.3 acres paved open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by Empire Stevedoring (LA), Inc.

(265) **Seventh Street Wharf** (29°55'07"N., 90°04'50"W.): 1,196 feet of berthing space; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 20.5 feet; 119,280 square feet of covered storage; 3.5 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by Coastal Cargo Co., Inc., a division of The Jackson Kearney Group.

(266) **Harmony Street Wharf** (29°55'04"N., 90°05'00"W.): 1,231 feet of berthing space; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 20.5 feet; 120,600 square feet of covered storage, 3.9 acres of open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by Coastal Cargo Co., Inc., a division of The Jackson Kearney Group.

(267) **Louisiana Avenue, Wharves E, F, and G** (29°54'58"N., 90°05'18"W.): 1,590 feet of berthing space; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 24 feet; 138,624 square feet covered storage, 36 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in

foreign and domestic trade; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by Coastal Cargo Co., Inc., a division of The Jackson Kearney Group.

(268) **Milan Street Wharf** (29°54'49"N., 90°05'53"W.): 1,271 feet of berthing space; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 24 feet; 107,081 square feet covered storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by Stevedoring Services of America.

(269) **Napoleon Avenue Open Wharf** (29°54'45"N., 90°06'03"W.): 375 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 24 feet; 3.5 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo and heavy lift items in foreign and domestic trade; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by Stevedoring Services of America.

(270) **Napoleon Avenue, Wharf C** (29°54'44"N., 90°06'11"W.): 1,000-foot face; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 24 feet; 199,859 square feet of covered storage; warehouse building, vacuum fumigation plant, lumber drying kiln; open storage area and other facilities of Foreign Trade Zone No. 2 located in rear of transit shed; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by Stevedoring Services of America.

(271) **Napoleon Avenue, Container Terminal Wharf**, (29º54'42"N., 90º06'30"W.): two 1,000-foot faces; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 24 feet; automated portals; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; operated by Ceres Gulf and P&O Ports of Louisiana.

(272) **Nashville Avenue, Wharf C**, about 99.8 miles AHP, (29°54'42"N., 90°06'45"W.): 1,658 feet of berthing space; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 22 feet; 179, 500 square feet of covered storage, 51 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; receipt of steel products; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by P&O Ports Louisiana, Inc.

(273) **Nashville Avenue, Wharf B** (29°54'42"N., 90°07'08"W.): 1,785 feet of berthing space; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 22 feet; 141,000 square feet of covered storage, 61 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by P&O Ports Louisiana, Inc.

(274) **Nashville Avenue, Wharf A** (29°54'46"N., 90°07'27"W.): 2,759 feet of berthing space; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 22 feet; 756,000 square feet of covered storage, 61 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by P&O Ports Louisiana, Inc.

(275) **Henry Clay Avenue Wharf** (29°54'53"N., 90°07'49"W.): 842 feet of berthing space; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 22 feet; 170,850 square feet of covered storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by P&O Ports Louisiana, Inc.

(276) **Facilities on W bank of river from Algiers Alternate Route W to Avondale:**

(277) **Perry Street Wharf** (29°56'02"N., 90°03'19"W.): 1,100 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 50 feet alongside; deck height, 24.5 feet; 120,000 square feet of covered storage; mooring vessels for repairs and maintenance; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by Boland Marine Services and Delta Queen Steamboat Co.

(278) **John W. Stone Oil Distributor, Gretna Dock No. 5** (SP Dock) (29°55'23"N., 90°03'43"W.): 590 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 28 to 29 feet alongside; deck height, 20 feet; pipelines lead from wharf to molasses storage tanks in rear with 1.6 million-gallon capacity; receipt of molasses by self-unloading vessels; shipment of molasses by barge; receipt of petroleum products by ship and barge; owned by John W. Stone Oil Distributor, LLC.; and operated by John W. Stone Oil Distributor, LLC and CHR Hansen Ingredient Technology Co.

(279) **John W. Stone Oil Distributor, Gretna Dock No. 8 Mooring Wharf** (29°55'15"N., 90°03'49"W.): 180 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 30 feet alongside; deck height, 20 feet; mooring vessels in transit to and from nearby John W. Stone docks; owned and operated by John W. Stone Oil Distributor, LLC.

(280) **International Matex Tank Terminals, Gretna Lower Dock** (29°55'00"N., 90°04'16"W.): 900 feet of berthing space with buoys; 45 to 55 feet alongside; deck height, 3 feet; receipt and shipment of petroleum products; bunkering vessels; loading midstream fueling barges; owned and operated by International-Matex Tank Terminals, Ltd.

(281) **Delta Terminal Services, Harvey Wharf No. 3** (29°54'40"N., 90°05'15"W.): 240 feet of berthing space; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 24 feet; receipt and shipment of petroleum products, chemicals, and miscellaneous bulk liquids by vessel and barge; owned and operated by Delta Terminal Services, Inc.

(282) **Delta Terminal Services, Harvey Wharf No. 2** (29°54'39"N., 90°05'20"W.): 700 feet of berthing space; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 24 feet; receipt and

shipment of petroleum products, chemicals, and miscellaneous bulk liquids by vessel and barge; owned and operated by Delta Terminal Services, Inc.

(283) **Delta Terminal Services, Harvey Wharf No. 1** (29°54'36"N., 90°05'27"W.): 700 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 32 feet alongside; deck height, 20 feet; receipt and shipment of petroleum products, chemicals, and miscellaneous bulk liquids by vessel and barge; owned and operated by Delta Terminal Services, Inc.

(284) **Delta Terminal Services, Harvey Wharf No. 4** (29°54'31"N., 90°05'38"W.): 326 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 60 feet alongside; deck height, 19 feet; receipt and shipment of petroleum products, chemicals, and miscellaneous bulk liquids by vessel and barge; owned and operated by Delta Terminal Services, Inc.

(285) **Marlex Terminal, Harvey Mooring Pier**, (29º54'31"N., 90º05'44"W.): 460 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 24 feet; mooring large commercial vessels, owned and operated by Diversified Group, Inc

(286) **Fuel and Marine Marketing, Marrero Terminal Wharf** (29°54'23"N., 90°06'09"W.): 746 feet of berthing space with platform; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 18 feet; receipt and shipment of petroleum products by barge; loading midstream fueling barges; bunkering barges; owned and operated by Fuel and Marine Marketing, LLC, a joint venture between Texaco, U.S.A. and Chevron Oil Co.

(287) **Williams Energy Partners, Marrero Terminal, Dock No. 1** (29°54'21"N., 90°06'18"W.): 850 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 48 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; receipt of crude oil; receipt and shipment of petroleum products by vessel and barge; bunkering vessels; supplying bunkering barges; owned and operated by Williams Energy Partners, LLC.

(288) **ST Services, Westwego Terminal Wharf**, (29º54'49"N., 90º08'16"W.): 250 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 30 feet alongside; deck height, 24 feet; receipt and shipment of molasses, miscellaneous chemicals, bulk liquids, fats and oils by vessel and barge; owned and operated by ST Services, LLC.

(289) **National Gypsum Co., and Vopak Terminal, Westwego Plant Wharf** (29°55'19"N., 90°08'34"W.): 720 feet of berthing space with dolphins and bank; 29 feet alongside; deck height, 23 feet; open storage area for 75,000 tons of gypsum rock and synthetic gypsum; self-unloading vessels discharge into a hopper serving a covered 36-inch, electric, belt-conveyor system with unloading rate of 800 tons per hour; receipt of gypsum rock by self-unloading vessel; receipt of synthetic gypsum by barge; receipt of miscellaneous bulk liquids by vessel and barge; owned by National Gypsum Co.; and operated by National Gypsum Co. And Vopak Terminal Westwego, Inc.

(290) **Cargill, Westwego Elevator Wharf** (29°56'18"N., 90°08'30"W.): 1,837 feet of berthing space with platform; 45 feet alongside; deck height, 22 feet; 3.38 million-bushel grain elevator; six vessel-loading spouts can load two vessels at about 100,000 bushels per hour each; receipt and shipment of grain; owned by Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans; and operated by Cargill, Inc.

(291) **International–Matex Tank Terminals, Dock No. 1** (29°55'18"N., 90°11'41"W.): 700 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; pipelines extend to storage tanks with 675,000-barrel capacity; receipt and shipment of petroleum products, liquid chemicals and petrochemicals, lard, and vegetable, fish, and tung oils by barge and vessel; owned and operated by International–Matex Tank Terminals, Ltd.

(292) **International–Matex Tank Terminals, Dock No. 2** (29°55'20"N., 90°11'35"W.): 400 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; pipelines extend to storage tanks with 675,000-barrel capacity; receipt and shipment of petroleum products, liquid chemicals and petrochemicals, lard, and vegetable, fish, and tung oils by barge; owned and operated by International–Matex Tank Terminals, Ltd.

Supplies

(293) An unlimited supply of purified river water is available at nearly all piers and wharves. This water, while excellent for drinking purposes, contains a small percentage of sulfate which causes some scale when used in stationary boilers. Several concerns furnish bunker oil from tank barges to vessels alongside the wharves. The bunkering capacity ranges from 1,000 to 3,500 barrels per hour. Bunker C and diesel oil can be obtained at a number of oil terminals on both sides of the river. Marine supplies of all kinds are obtainable, and ice and provisions are plentiful.

Repairs

(294) New Orleans has numerous commercial plants which can handle vessels for underwater repairs. Most plants have equipment at wharves for making repairs above the waterline, or portable equipment for working on vessels anywhere in the harbor. The largest floating drydock, on the W bank of the river about 1.5 miles above Huey P. Long Bridge, has a capacity of 81,000 tons, a length of 900 feet over the keel blocks, and a maximum clear width of 220 feet. It can lift vessels up to 906 feet long. Also available are numerous other floating drydocks, small graving docks, and marine railways. The largest marine railway, at Braithwaite, about 80.7 miles AHP, has a capacity of 2,000 tons and

can handle vessels up to 300 feet long. Marine repair plants are operated in connection with drydocks, the larger plants having well-equipped shops and other facilities necessary for complete repairs to wooden or steel vessels. A large shipbuilding plant at Avondale builds all types of vessels up to 900 feet long.

Salvage facilities

(295) Practically any equipment necessary for heavy salvage work at sea or in port is procurable at New Orleans. This includes floating derricks, dredges, barges, pumps, deep-sea divers and diving equipment, and ground tackle.

Communications

(296) New Orleans is the terminus for six trunkline railroads including the Illinois Central Gulf Railroad, the Seaboard System Railroad, the Missouri Pacific Railroad, the Southern Railway System, Southern Pacific Lines, and Kansas City Southern Lines. The New Orleans Public Belt Railroad is a city-owned switching railroad that expedites the handling of rail freight in the port. About 100 shipping lines operate on regular schedules out of the port. Coastwise service and intracoastal service reaches all important Gulf, Atlantic, and Pacific coast ports, and foreign service includes all world ports, particularly West Indian, Caribbean, the Panama Canal, Central and South American, European, West, South, and East African, and Far Eastern ports.

(297) Inland barge lines operate on the Mississippi River and its tributaries as far as Minneapolis and St. Paul on the Mississippi, and Chicago on the Illinois River, Kansas City on the Missouri River, and Pittsburgh on the Ohio River. There is also barge-line service to Mobile and to Port Birmingham, the port for Birmingham, Ala., on Black Warrior River. The barge-line terminals are on the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal, just above the locks and on both banks of the river above and below the city. There are inside freight routes on the Intracoastal Waterway out of New Orleans E to Mobile, Pensacola, Panama City, and Apalachicola, and W to New Iberia, Port Arthur, Galveston, Houston, Texas City, Port Lavaca, Corpus Christi, Port Mansfield, and Brownsville.

(298) New Orleans International Airport (Moisant Field) about 12.7 miles NW of the center of the city is served by several airlines, which offer scheduled service to all parts of the country and overseas destinations. New Orleans Lakefront Airport is on Lake Pontchartrain on the E side of the N end of the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal. Alvin Callender Field is a naval reserve training facility on the S side of the river E of Algiers.

(299) Radiotelephone service is available through the New Orleans Marine Operator.

Small-craft facilities

(300) Most small-craft facilities are on the canals inside the locks from the river, at Chef Menteur, or at the Municipal Yacht Basin and Orleans Marina at the yacht harbor, about 4.6 miles W of the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal, on Lake Pontchartrain. Covered and open berths with electricity for over 800 craft up to 100 feet long are available at the yacht harbor. Two yacht clubs, several boatyards, and service wharves in the yacht harbor have gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, provisions, marine supplies, and ramps. Marine lifts and cranes can lift out craft to 35 tons for hull and engine repairs, or dry open or covered storage. Electronic repairs can be made. Fuel, water, and supplies are also available on the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal, Harvey Canal, and on the Algiers Alternate Route of the Intracoastal Waterway.

Charts 11369, 11352, 11370, 11354

(301) Above New Orleans, the Mississippi River is used by oceangoing vessels to Baton Rouge, about 135 miles above Canal Street.

Channels

(302) The river channel between New Orleans and Baton Rouge is for the most part deep and clear. However, at low river stages, there are sections of the river that have been improved by dredging to accommodate deep-draft vessels. These sections are called crossings. **Mississippi River crossings** number 13 in all and are at:

(303) Fairview-Davis Crevesse, 114.8 miles AHP;
(304) Belmont, Lower, 152.3 miles AHP;
(305) Rich Bend, 156.4 miles AHP;
(306) Smoke Bend-Pumpkin Bezette, 174.4 miles AHP;
(307) Philadelphia, 182.1 miles AHP;
(308) Alhambra-White Castle, 189.3 miles AHP;
(309) Bayou Goula-Virginia, 197.0 miles AHP;
(310) Granada-St. Louis Plantation, 203 miles AHP;
(311) Medora-Old Hermitage, 211.3 miles AHP;
(312) Sardine Point, 218.9 miles AHP;
(313) Red Eye-Arlington, 223.2 miles AHP;
(314) Baton Rouge, 230.7 miles AHP.

(315) Federal project depth for the crossings is 45 feet to mile 181 AHP, thence 40 feet to Baton Rouge. In 1980, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers reported that the Lower Belmont crossing is maintained yearly. Lighted ranges mark the centerline of the channel at the crossings. In some cases the channel edges are marked by

lighted and unlighted buoys which are maintained only at low river stages.

(316) Buoys are also maintained at low river stages at Bonnet Carre Point Bend, Caliborne Island Bend, Point Clair, Point Pleasant, Plaquemine Bend, Manhac Bend, and Missouri Bend. Both E and W river banks are referred to as left and right descending bank respectively and are marked by lights at critical places on the river and at the bends.

(317) **River gages** are maintained at New Orleans, 102.8 miles AHP; Bonnet Carre, 127.1 miles AHP; Reserve, 138.7 miles AHP; Donaldsonville, 175.4 miles AHP; and Baton Rouge 228.4 miles AHP.

Anchorages

(318) There are numerous designated anchorages on both sides of the river between New Orleans and Baton Rouge. Temporary anchorages may be prescribed by the Commander, Eighth Coast Guard District and published in the Local Notice to Mariners. (See **110.1 and 110.195**, chapter 2, for anchorage limits and regulations.)

Dangers

(319) Logs and other floating debris are likely to be encountered in the river at all times. Operators of small craft are advised to maintain a sharp lookout. Night travel by small craft is not recommended because of the hazard of floating obstructions.

Ferries

(320) Vehicular ferries cross the river at Reserve, 138.0 miles AHP; White Castle, 191.2 miles AHP; and Plaquemine, 207.7 miles AHP.

Bridges

(321) High-level highway bridges with a minimum clearance of 125 feet cross the river above New Orleans at Luling, 121.8 miles AHP; Wallace, 146.1 miles AHP; Union, 167.4 miles AHP; and Baton Rouge, 229 mile AHP.

Cables

(322) Overhead power cables with a minimum clearance of 149 feet cross the river at Nine Mile Point, 103.6 miles AHP; 1 mile above the Huey P. Long Bridge at Bridge City, 107.2 miles AHP; Montz, 129.1 and 129.6 miles AHP; Point Pleasant, 201.5 miles AHP; Lukeville, 224 miles AHP; and Baton Rouge, 232.8 miles AHP.

Pilotage, Above New Orleans

(323) Pilots to destinations above New Orleans are obtainable at New Orleans. See Pilotage, Mississippi River, indexed as such, early this chapter.

Towage

(324) Tugs are available at Gramercy, Burnsides, and Baton Rouge to assist vessels in docking and undocking.

Facilities on the Mississippi River above New Orleans to Baton Rouge

(325) Private and public terminals for handling oil and other products are on both sides of the river; most places have only bankside landings.

(326) At **Avondale**, on the W bank of the river 107.7 miles AHP, the ways and fitting out wharves of a large shipyard are equipped to build, convert, or repair vessels up to 900 feet long. The yard has machine and fabricating shops, thermite welding facilities, and can turn out shafts and steel forgings up to 20,000 pounds. The yard has a floating drydock that can accommodate vessels up to 81,000-ton displacement, 220-foot beam, and 35-foot draft. The yard has a marine railway that can handle vessels up to 300 feet. The yard has barges and facilities for gas freeing and tank cleaning.

(327) On the W bank of the river 108.5 miles AHP, a wharf is operated by an oil-handling facility, and 108 miles AHP two wharves and storage facilities are operated by a tank terminal company. (See Wharves under Port of New Orleans for descriptions.)

(328) **Harahan** is on the E bank of the river at 108.9 miles AHP, above the Huey P. Long bridge.

(329) At **Ama**, on the W bank of the river 117.6 miles AHP, ADM/Growmark operates a 5-million-bushel grain elevator with a wharf (29°56'27"N., 90°18'39"W.) that has 1,000 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 50 feet alongside, and a deck height of 28 feet. A marine leg serves a conveyor with an unloading rate of 85,000 bushels per hour.

(330) **St. Rose**, on the E bank of the river 118.5 miles AHP, has a bulk liquids terminal and is operated by International-Matex Tank Terminals, Ltd. (29°56'19"N., 90°19'28"W.). The terminal has seven berths with a total of 2,135 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 15 to 30 feet alongside, and deck heights of 4, 6, and 28 feet.

(331) E of **Luling**, on the W bank of the river 120.0 miles AHP, a large chemical plant (29°55'56"N., 90°20'54"W.) is owned by the Monsanto Co. Railway connection in rear of plant.

(332) **Destrehan**, on the E bank of the river opposite Luling, is the site of two large grain elevators. The Bunge North America, Destrehan Elevator Wharf (29°56'17"N., 90°20'53"W.), 120 miles AHP, has 1,000 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 45 feet alongside, and a deck height of 26 feet. The facility, with a storage capacity of about 7.5 million bushels, can load vessels at a rate of 60,000 bushels per hour. The ADM/Growmark grain elevator (29°56'22"N., 90°21'24"W.), 120.5 miles AHP, has 1,000 feet of berthing space with buoys, 40

feet alongside, and a deck height of 28 feet. The facility has storage for 5 million bushels of grain and can load vessels at a rate of 60,000 bushels per hour.

(333) About 121.8 miles AHP, Interstate Route 310 fixed highway bridge crosses the river between Destrehan and Luling. The clearances are 133 feet under the 1,200-foot main span and 117 feet under the 460-foot auxiliary span.

(334) On the W bank about a mile below the tank at **Hahnville**, there is a prominent brick courthouse with clock tower. A shipyard at Hahnville has marine railways that can handle barges up to 300 feet for general repairs.

(335) **Good Hope**, on the E bank of the river 125.3 miles AHP, is the site of a large oil storage area. Valero Refining Corp. operates five wharves for the receipt and shipment of crude oil and petroleum products. Dock No. 5 (29°58'52"N., 90°23'39"W.) has 1,135 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 25 feet alongside and a deck height of 4 feet. Dock No. 4 (29°58'59"N., 90°23'43"W.) has 800 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 55 feet alongside and a deck height of 25 feet. Dock No. 3 (29°59'12"N., 90°23'55"W.) and Dock No. 2 (29°59'20"N., 90°24'03"W.) both have 900 feet of berthing space; 45 to 50 feet alongside and a deck height of 24 feet. Dock No. 1 (29°59'24"N., 90°24'09"W.) has 800 feet of berthing space with platforms, 45 to 50 feet alongside and a deck height of 24 feet.

(336) At **Norco**, on the N side of the river 126.1 miles AHP, an oil-transfer wharf is operated by Motiva Enterprises. The wharf (29°59'39"N., 90°24'38"W.) has 750 feet of berthing space with fender and 45 feet alongside at Berth 1; 465 feet of berthing space with fender and 25 feet alongside at Berth 1A, and a deck height of 35 feet. About 1 mile above the oil wharf, the large Shell Oil chemical plant has a barge wharf.

(337) The **Bonnet Carre Spillway** is on the E bank of the river 127.9 miles AHP. When the spillway is in operation due to high stages of the river, all vessels and particularly heavily loaded tows passing the site are directed to steer a course sufficiently close to the S bank to avoid possible crosscurrents or draw resulting from water being diverted through the spillway and flowing toward and into Lake Pontchartrain.

(338) **Taft**, on the W bank of the river about 128.1 miles AHP, is the site of the Union Carbide Corp., Taft Plant, Dock No. 1 (29°59'30"N., 90°26'45"W.). The wharf has 500 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 30 feet alongside, and a deck height of 4 feet.

(339) On the W bank of the river 128.9 miles AHP, Occidental Chemical Corp. and IMC Phosphates, receives ammonia and ships caustic soda from a wharf (29°59'39"N., 90°27'33"W.) and has 810 feet of berthing space with platforms, 50 feet alongside and a deck height of 30 feet.

(340) Two overhead power cables about 0.5 mile apart cross the river near Montz, about 129.5 miles AHP. The minimum clearance of the cables is 160 feet.

(341) On the E bank of the river 132.4 miles AHP, Bayou Steel Corp. receives scrap metal and ships steel products from a wharf (30°02'20"N., 90°28'13"W.) and has 600 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 40 feet alongside and a deck height of 30.5 feet.

(342) **Laplace**, on the E bank of the river 134 miles AHP, is a truck-farming center and prosperous sugar section. About 2 miles above Laplace on the N side at 135.5 miles AHP is the large DuPont refinery and chemical plant. A 321-foot barge wharf at the plant has pipelines for handling caustic soda and fuel oil. The cracking towers and tanks at the refinery and chemical plant are prominent.

(343) **Edgard**, on the W bank of the river about 137.9 miles AHP, has a large brick church with twin towers and a tank, and about 0.7 mile W is a large sugarmill with a tall white stack.

(344) **Reserve**, 138.5 miles AHP, has a large sugar refinery with two tall stacks, and a grain elevator. The town is the trading center and shipping point for a very productive sugarcane region. A wharf operated by various companies (30°03'13"N., 90°33'57"W.) has 692 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 60 feet alongside and a deck height of 34 feet. Two gantry unloaders are available. A ferry crosses the river from Reserve to Edgard. Globalplex Terminal (30°03'15"N., 90°34'10"W.) a 205-acre intermodal terminal 138.7 miles AHP, has 711 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 45 feet alongside and a deck height of 34 feet; two gantry cranes with hoppers and a conveyor system capable of loading rate of 1,800 tons per hour. The complex has facilities for about 250,000 square feet of covered storage.

(345) A river gauge is at Reserve, mile 138.7 AHP.

(346) A fireboat is moored adjacent to the ferry landing at The Port of South Louisiana, Reserve. The fireboat is on call 24 hours and can be contacted on VHF-FM channels 16 or 67.

(347) Several wharves are on the E bank of the river from 139.2 to 140.2 miles AHP. At the lower end, about 139.2 miles AHP, ADM/Growmark operates a 4-million-bushel grain elevator wharf (30°03'16"N., 90°34'38"W.) providing 1,000 feet of berthing space with platforms, 50 feet alongside and a deck height of 15 feet. Three vessel-loading spouts operate at a rate of 85,000 bushels per hour, and a marine leg can discharge barges at the rear of the wharf face at 50,000 bushels per hour. Close up river, about 139.6 miles AHP, Cargill, Inc., receives and ships grain from a wharf (30°03'13"N., 90°35'00"W.) and provides 1,450 feet of berthing space

with dolphins, 45 feet alongside and a deck height of 35 feet. The grain elevator has a capacity of 6.8 million bushels. Four vessel-loading spouts have a maximum rate of 100,000 bushels per hour, and a bucket elevator can discharge vessels at 180,000 bushels per hour. Cargill, Inc., about 139.8 miles AHP, also receives and ships vegetable oils from a wharf (30°03'09"N., 90°35'18"W.) and has 650 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 50 feet alongside and a deck height of 35 feet. At the upper end of this stretch, Marathon Ashland Petroleum, LLC about 140.6 miles AHP, operates two wharves (30º03'06"N., 90º35'28"W.) and (30º03'01"N., 90º35'39"W.) for the receipt and shipment of crude oil, asphalt, and petroleum products. Each wharf has 1,000 feet of berthing space, 65 feet alongside and a deck height of 5 to 35 feet.

(348) A tank is prominent in **Garyville**, 141.7 miles AHP.

(349) Gramercy-Wallace fixed highway (SR 3213) bridge has a clearance of 139 feet. The bridge crosses the navigable river, 146.1 miles AHP.

(350) **Gramercy**, 146.6 miles AHP, has a large aluminum reduction and chemical plant and a sugar refinery on the E bank. A molasses dock (30°02'45"N., 90°40'40"W) operated by Imperial Sugar Co., has 800 feet of berthing space, 45 feet alongside and a deck height of 33 feet. Pipelines extend to three storage tanks with a capacity of 2.5 million gallons. Cll-Carbon, Coke Dock (30°03'03"N., 90°40'04"W), has 1,165 feet of berthing space with platforms, 42 feet alongside, and a deck height of 35 feet. Kaiser Aluminum Corp., Bauxite Dock (30°03'07"N., 90°39'50"W) has 760 feet of berthing space with platform, 40 feet alongside, and a deck height of 35 feet.

(351) Gramercy is a **customs port of entry**.

(352) **Lutcher**, 147.8 miles AHP, has a lumber mill and a factory for processing perique tobacco.

(353) At **Remy**, on the E bank of the river about 150.5 miles AHP, Peavey Co. receives and ships grain from a wharf (30°01'01"N., 90°44'07"W.) and has 900 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 45 feet alongside and a deck height of 35 feet. A vessel-loading spout has a rate of 45,000 bushels per hour, and a marine leg can discharge vessels at 40,000 bushels per hour.

(354) **College Point**, 156.1 miles AHP, is the site of Jefferson College. A large sugar mill with a tall stack is across the river.

(355) Several crude oil wharves are on the W bank of the river from 158.0 to 160.7 miles AHP. At the lower end, Equilon Pipeline Co. LLC receives crude oil at four wharves. The first two wharves, Equilon Sugarland Dock No. 2, about 158.0 miles AHP and Dock No.1, about 158.4 miles AHP, (30°00'12"N., 90°50'08"W.) and (30°00'30"N., 90°50'10"W.) have 940 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 50 feet alongside and a deck height of 42 feet. The next two wharves, Capline Terminal Dock No. 1, about 158.8 miles AHP and Dock No. 2, about 159.0 miles AHP, (30°00'51"N., 90°50'15"W.) and (30°01'02"N., 90°50'17"W.) have 1,000 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 42 feet alongside and a deck heights of 25 and 35 feet. About 159.7 miles AHP, Koch Supply and Trading, LP, receives and ships crude oil at three wharves. The lower wharf No. 1 Dock, about 159.7 miles AHP, (30º01'38"N., 90º50'23"W.) has 500 feet of berthing space, 32 feet alongside and a deck height of 35 feet. The middle wharf Dock No. 2. about 159.8 miles AHP, (30º01'44"N., 90º50'25"W.) has 850 feet of berthing space, 35 feet alongside and a deck height of 35 feet. The upper wharf Dock No. 5, about 160.0 miles AHP, (30º01'53"N., 90º50'28"W.) has 950 feet of berthing space, 42 feet alongside and a deck height of 36 feet.

(356) At **Uncle Sam**, on the E bank 160.4 miles AHP, a wharf (30°02'19"N., 90°50'06"W.) is used for the receipt of phosphate rock, shipment of phosphoric acid, receipt and shipment of sulfur and sulfuric acid, and is operated by IMC Phosphates MP, Inc. The wharf has 625 feet of berthing space, 40 feet alongside and a deck height of 35 feet.

(357) IC Railmarine Terminal Wharf, about 160.9 miles AHP, (30°02'43"N., 90°50'15"W.) 745 feet of berthing space; 50 feet alongside; deck height, 33 feet; receipt and shipment of miscellaneous dry bulk commodities by vessel and barge; owned by Canadian Nationa/Illinois Central Railroad and operated by IC Railmarine, a subsidiary of Canadian Nationa/Illinois Central Railroad.

(358) At **Romeville**, on the W bank of the river 161.5 miles AHP, Occidental Chemical Corp. receives and ships ethylene dichloride and caustic soda from a wharf (30°03'47"N., 90°50'22"W.). The wharf has 740 feet of berthing space, 55 feet alongside, and a deck height of 37 feet.

(359) At **Central**, on the N side of the river 163.8 miles AHP, Zen-Noh Grain Corp. receives and ships grain from a wharf (30°03'53"N., 90°52'28"W.) that has 1,200 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 50 feet alongside, and a deck height of 38 feet. Four vessel-loading spouts have a rate of 80,000 to 120,000 bushels per hour, and a marine leg can discharge barges at 100,000 bushels per hour.

(360) At **Salsburg**, on the W bank of the river 166.9 miles AHP, IMC Phosphates MP receives phosphate rock, liquid sulfur, and ammonia; and ships phosphates and ammonia from a wharf (30°05'23"N., 90°54'48"W.). The wharf has 800 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 40 feet reported alongside and a deck height of 37 feet. A gantry shiploader can load vessels at 1,000 tons per hour.

(361) **Sunshine Bridge**, the State Route 70 fixed cantilever bridge with a clearance of 133 feet crosses the river just below Union about 167.4 miles AHP. The lower limit of the Port of Baton Rouge is about 0.8 mile above the bridge. Shell Oil Co. and SRI has two wharves on the E side of the river 168.2 miles AHP. The lower wharf (30°06'32"N., 90°54'40"W.) has 820 feet of berthing space with platforms, 40 to 50 feet alongside and a deck height of 35 feet. The upper wharf (30°06'41"N., 90°54'44"W.) has 900 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 40 feet alongside and a deck height of 32 feet.

(362) **Burnside**, on the E bank of the river 169.6 AHP, has a bulk-handling terminal owned by the Greater Baton Rouge Port Commission and operated by Ornet bulk-handling Terminal main deepwater wharf, about 169.7 miles AHP, has 858 feet of ship berthing space with 40 feet reported alongside. A 190-foot barge wharf, just N of the ship wharf, has 2,575 feet of berthing space with dolphins with 12 feet reported alongside. The ship wharf has two unloader gantries, each with a capacity of 1,000 tons per hour, and a vessel-barge loader with a capacity of 1,500 tons per hour. Loading spouts at the barge wharf have a capacity of 1,500 tons per hour. Bulk material handled at the terminal include bauxite, alumina, raw sugar, coal, phosphate, iron ore, manganese and chrome ores, zinc, salt, and coke. Liquid caustic soda is transferred by pipeline from barges to storage tanks at rear of ship wharf. A tug is available for docking and undocking vessels.

(363) A cement dock, owned and operated by River Cement Co., is on the E bank just N of the barge wharf at Burnside. The cement dock has 370 feet of berthing space with dolphins, a reported depth of 25 feet alongside, and a deck height of 29 feet. Bulk cement is transferred by two 10-inch pneumatic pipelines from the dock to three silos having a total capacity of 10,000 tons. The unloading rate is 250 tons per hour.

(364) **Donaldsonville**, on the W bank of the river 175.4 miles AHP, is a town at the former junction of the river and Bayou Lafourche. A river gage is at Donaldsonville. Three chemical wharves are at Donaldsonville. The first, operated by Triad Chemical 173.5 miles AHP, has 650 feet of berthing space with dolphins and reported depths of 40 to 50 feet alongside. The wharf is used for receipt and shipment of liquid ammonia, and shipment of dry bulk urea. Conveyor and pipelines extend from wharf to storage facilities. CF Industries Ship Dock, 173.7 miles AHP, has 720 feet of berthing space with dolphins and a reported depth of 40 feet alongside. The dock is used for shipment of liquid ammonia and dry bulk urea. Conveyor and pipelines extend from wharf to storage facilities. CF Industries Barge Dock, 173.8 miles AHP, has 843 feet of berthing space with dolphins and a depth of 20 feet alongside. The dock is used for receipt and shipment of ammonia and urea ammonia hydrate, and receipt of fuel oil for plant consumption. Pipelines extend from wharf to storage facilities. A rice mill is in the town. A church with twin spires and a tank are prominent.

(365) **Geismar**, on the E bank of the river 184.6 miles AHP, has several chemical plants with wharves for handling liquid chemicals, two petroleum wharves used to receive petroleum products and ship petrochemicals, and one floating offshore wharf used to receive shell and limestone and to ship fertilizer. The floating wharf, operated by Hall-Buck Marine Services Co. 183.2 miles AHP, has 250 feet of berthing space with a reported depth of 25 feet alongside. The floating wharf has a revolving crane with clamshell bucket and conveyor belt equipment. The petroleum wharf, operated by the Shell Chemical Co. 183.3 miles AHP, has 940 feet of berthing space at the face with dolphins with 38 feet reported alongside and 450 feet of berthing space at rear of face with 34 feet reported alongside. Pipelines at the wharf lead to storage tanks. The BASF Wyandotte Chemical Corp. Wharf, 183.9 miles AHP, has 615 feet of berthing space with dolphins with 50 feet reported alongside. The Borden Chemical Wharf, 185.0 miles AHP, has 350 feet of berthing space with dolphins and 20 feet reported alongside. Pipelines lead from the wharf to storage tanks in the rear. Liquid anhydrous ammonia and methanol are shipped. The petroleum barge wharf, operated by the El Pasco Field Services, Inc. 186.0 miles AHP, has a 225-foot face with 80 feet reported alongside. The wharf has facilities for loading barges with gasoline and liquid propane gas. The General Electric Co., PCS Nitrogen Dock Wharf, 187.0 miles AHP, has 1,175 feet of ship berthing space with dolphins at the face with 50 feet reported alongside and 700 feet of barge berthing space at rear of face with 10 to 15 feet reported alongside. Pipelines and bulk material handling equipment at the wharf are used for handling receipts of phosphate, ammonia, sulfuric acid, and liquid sulfur, and for loading shipments of liquid fertilizer, ammonia, sulfuric acid, and petrochemicals. The ATOFINA, Cos-Mar Plant Wharf, operated by ATOFINA Petrochemical Co. 188 miles AHP, has 802 feet of berthing space with dolphins with 45 feet reported alongside for receipt and shipment of petrochemicals. Pipelines lead from the wharf to storage tanks at plant in rear.

(366) The **White Castle** ferry crosses the river to **Carville** about 191.2 miles AHP.

(367) **St. Gabriel**, on the E bank 200.7 miles AHP, has a chemical plant with a large wharf used for receipt of bulk salt and shipment of chlorine and caustic soda and a small floating petroleum wharf used for receipt of crude oil by barge. The chemical wharf, operated by Pioneer Americas, Inc., 199.9 miles AHP, has 595 feet of

berthing space with dolphins and 55 to 90 feet reported alongside.

(368) The Gulf States Utilities Co. is at **Sunshine**, on the E bank of the river 201.3 miles AHP. The plant has a wharf with 1,035 feet of berthing space with platforms and a reported alongside depth of 39 feet. The wharf is used for receipt of fuel oil for plant consumption. Pipelines lead from wharf to storage tanks of about 2½-million-barrel total capacity. A chemical company wharf on the E bank of the river 203.4 miles AHP, owned and operated by LCB PetroUnited Terminals, Inc., has 400 feet of berthing space with dolphins at the face and a reported depth of 42 feet alongside. The wharf is used for receipt and shipment of chemicals, petroleum products, and petrochemicals; occasional receipt of crude oil. Pipelines lead from wharf to storage tanks in the rear.

(369) **Plaquemine**, on the W bank of the river about 208.8 miles AHP, is at the junction of the Mississippi and Bayou Plaquemine. A vehicular ferry crosses the river just below Plaquemine. The town has a foundry, and several sugar mills are in the vicinity. A petrochemical wharf is operated by Ashland Chemical Co. on the W bank 204.9 miles AHP. The wharf has 450 feet of berthing space with dolphins with 60 feet reported alongside. Georgia Pacific Corporation has two wharves on the W side 205.7 and 205.8 miles AHP. The downstream wharf has 320 feet of berthing space with dolphins and a depth of 42 feet alongside. The wharf is used for receipt and shipment of petrochemicals and shipment of caustic soda. Pipelines extend from the wharf to storage tanks. The upstream wharf has 410 feet of berthing space at the face. A reported depth of 25 feet is alongside. The wharf is used for receipt of vinyl chloride. A pipeline extends from the wharf to storage tanks. Dow Chemical Co. has a large chemical plant and wharf on the W bank about 209.9 miles AHP. The wharf has 575 feet of berthing space with platforms and 35 to 40 feet reported alongside. Pipelines at the wharf lead to bulk liquid storage tanks at the plant. A second wharf, owned and operated by Dow Chemical Co., is on the W side about 221.8 miles AHP. The wharf has 998 feet of berthing space with dolphins and a reported depth of 35 feet alongside. It is used for receipt and shipment of petroleum products and receipt of naphtha and fuel oil for plant consumption.

(370) An overhead power cable crossing the river at Lukeville, 224 miles AHP, has a clearance of 150 feet.

Chart 11370

(371) **Baton Rouge**, the capital of Louisiana on the E bank of the river 229.5 miles AHP, is a river port of considerable importance. The **Port of Baton Rouge** limits extend from Union, 168.3 miles AHP, to Point Menoir, 255 miles AHP. The Greater Baton Rouge Port Commission owns and controls the public port facilities which include the Bulk Marine Terminal at Burnside, 169.7 miles AHP, the grain elevator and general cargo terminal on the W bank of the river at Port Allen, and the Port of Baton Rouge Terminal at the head of **Baton Rouge Harbor Canal** on the E bank of the river, 235.3 miles AHP and about 6.5 miles above Baton Rouge.

(372) The principal industries in the city are petrochemical and petroleum, synthetic rubber, chemical, lumber and wood products, stone, gravel, clay, and cement, steel fabricating, aluminum, food and staples, machinery, and transportation equipment. The principal shipments from the port include wheat, corn, sorghum, soybeans, animal feeds, petroleum products, scrap iron, aluminum, lumber, steel products, rubber, chemicals, and sulphuric acids. The principal receipts are sugar, molasses, coffee, vegetable oil, iron, manganese, chrome and zinc ores, bauxite, phosphate rock, caustic soda, sulfur, sodium hydroxide, alcohol, sulfuric acid, and newsprint.

(373) At **Port Allen**, the N end of the Intracoastal Waterway (Port Allen to Morgan City Alternate Route) connects with the Mississippi River at Port Allen Lock about 228.1 miles AHP. (See chapter 12.) Baton Rouge is the site of Louisiana State University and is the cultural center of the State.

Prominent features

(374) The most conspicuous object in the city is the State Capitol Building, a 520-foot white structure that dominates the area. Several tall buildings and the Louisiana State University and stadium are prominent. The Interstate Route 10 fixed highway bridge, with a clearance of 135 feet at the center and 125 feet elsewhere, crosses the river between Baton Rouge and Port Allen about 229 miles AHP.

Channels

(375) Federal project depth for the river is 40 feet to 232.4 miles AHP, about 1.5 miles below the Baton Rouge Railroad and Highway Bridge. This bridge is the limit of deepwater navigation on the river. Federal project depth for the Baton Rouge Harbor Canal is 12 feet for 2.9 miles. The channels are maintained and well marked.

Anchorages

(376) Anchorages are at Baton Rouge on the W bank of the river below the Port Allen Locks and in midriver immediately below and above the Interstate 10 bridge.

Temporary anchorages may be prescribed by the Commander, Eighth Coast Guard District and published in the Local Notice to Mariners. (See **110.1 and 110.195**, chapter 2, for anchorage limits and regulations.)

Dangers

(377) Mariners departing Greater Baton Rouge Port Commission Dock No. 2, are advised to use extreme caution when turning vessels downstream. Strong currents associated with high water have caused vessels departing this facility to be set down upon the fender system of the Interstate Route 10 fixed highway bridge causing extensive damages. The New Orleans-Baton Rouge Steamship Pilots report that currents in excess of 7 knots have been observed. Mariners should consider moving vessels well above or below the bridge before turning downstream.

Bridges

(378) Besides the Interstate 10 fixed highway bridge crossing the river between Baton Rouge and Port Allen, the combination Airline Highway (U.S. Route 190) and Kansas City Southern Railroad bridge crosses the river 233.8 miles AHP, about 4.6 miles above Baton Rouge. The bridge, known as the Baton Rouge Railroad and Highway Bridge, has a 748-foot fixed span over the channel with a clearance of 65 feet. Strong river currents and a bend upstream render the bridge susceptible to collision by overburdened downbound tows. Vessel owners and operators should ensure that sufficient horsepower is available for the size of the tow and the river conditions. Special precaution should be taken during high water stages. Mariners are urged to use extreme care when passing the bridge, particularly downbound tows.

Cables

(379) An overhead power cable with a clearance of 150 feet crosses the river about 232.8 miles AHP.

Tides and currents

(380) Tidal effects are felt in the river to some extent to 265 miles AHP, about 35.7 miles above Baton Rouge. The highest stage of the river ever recorded was 47 feet in 1927.

Weather

(381) Located on the E bank of the Mississippi River, the area is near the first evident relief N of the deltaic coastal plain. Marsh and swamp terrain stretch S to the Gulf of Mexico. The general climate is humid subtropical, but the city is subject to significant polar influences during winter, as masses of cold air periodically move S across the plains and the Mississippi Valley. The prevailing winds are from a S direction during much of the year. These breezes help to temper the extremes of summer heat and shorten winter cold spells. They also provide a source of abundant moisture and rainfall. Winds are usually light; 80 percent of the hourly observations during the year are less than 10 knots. Rainfall is plentiful year round, with a slight minimum in September and October. Most is of the showery type, except occasionally during winter when steady rain is produced by a stalled cold front. The average annual rainfall at Baton Rouge is 58.5 inches. July is the wettest month averaging 6.6 inches while October is the driest month averaging 3.1 inches. Twenty-eight percent of the annual rainfall occurs during the summer months of June, July, and August and the most of this amount falls during convective activity. Baton Rouge averages 73 thunderstorm-days, 52% of these occur during this same three-month period.

(382) The winter months are normally mild, with cold spells of short duration. The typical pattern is weather turning cold with rain one day, reaching the lowest temperatures after the sky clears on the second day, and warming on the third day. Temperatures fall below freezing on about 21 days annually. This ranges from fewer than 10 days to more than 30 days in individual years. The average annual temperature at Baton Rouge is 68°F with an average maximum of 78°F and an average minimum of 57°F. The warmest temperature on record is 103°F recorded in June 1954 and the coolest temperature on record is 8°F recorded in December 1989. Each month, October through April, has recorded extreme minimum temperatures at or below freezing while June, July, and August each have had temperatures in excess of 100°F.

(383) Summers are warm but maximums rarely exceed 100°F because of the high humidity, cloudiness, and scattered showers and thunderstorms, which are primary features of the weather during these months. Showers and thunderstorms are present in the area on about one-half of the days during June, July, and August. Severe local storms, including hailstorms, tornadoes, and local windstorms have occurred in all seasons, but are most frequent in spring. Large hail of a damaging nature very rarely occurs, and tornadoes in this section of Louisiana are unusual. Since 1900, the centers of four tropical cyclones have passed within 10 miles of Baton Rouge and ten have passed within 25 miles of the city. The area can expect 75-knot winds about once every 50 years, on average.

Pilotage, Baton Rouge

(384) Pilotage is compulsory on the river between Baton Rouge and the Gulf of Mexico. (See Pilotage,

Mississippi River (indexed as such) at the beginning of this chapter.)

Towage

(385) Tugs up to 4,000 hp are available at the Port of Baton Rouge to assist during docking.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(386) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(387) Baton Rouge is a **customs port of entry**.

(388) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(389) A general hospital and several private hospitals are in the city.

Harbor regulations

(390) Federal regulations for the navigation of the Mississippi River are given in **161.402, 162.80, and 207.200**, chapter 2. The Greater Baton Rouge Port Commission, consisting of members appointed by the governor of the State, establishes rules and regulations for the Port of Baton Rouge. The Executive Director of the commission is the Port Director who is in charge of the management and operation of the port facilities under control of the commission, and the Superintendent of Operations assigns berths at the various public terminals.

Wharves

(391) The Port of Baton Rouge has over 70 piers and wharves located on both sides of the Mississippi River and in Baton Rouge Canal. More than half of these facilities are for barges with depths less than 15 feet alongside. Only the deep-draft facilities and the larger barge facilities are described. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 21, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See appendix for address.) The alongside depths are reported; for information of the latest depths contact port authorities or the private operators. All the facilities described have direct highway and railroad connections. Water and electrical shore power connections are available at most piers and wharves.

(392) General cargo at the port is usually handled by ship's tackle; special handling equipment, if available, is mentioned in the description of the particular facility. Cranes up to 150 tons, warehouses, and open storage facilities are adjacent to the waterfront.

(393) **Facilities on the E bank of the river:**

(394) ExxonMobil Refining & Supply Co., Baton Rouge Marine Terminal Wharf (30°28'54"N., 91°11'39"W.): 3,000-foot face, 60 to 70 feet alongside; 1,250 feet of barge berthing space at rear of face, 15 feet alongside; deck height, 50 feet; a ballast line, a steam line, compressed air lines, high-pressure river water lines, and drain lines are at the wharf; receipt and shipment of petroleum products and petrochemicals; loading barges for fueling tugboats in midstream; owned and operated by ExxonMobil Refining & Supply Co.

(395) Formosa Plastics Corp., Baton Rouge Plant Wharf (30°30'04"N., 91°11'40"W.): 39-foot face; 763 feet of berthing space; 40 to 60 feet alongside; deck height, 50 feet; pipelines extend to storage tanks with 40,000-ton capacity; receipt and shipment of liquid caustic soda; shipment of ethylene dichloride; owned and operated by Formosa Plastics Corp., USA.

(396) **Facilities in Baton Rouge Harbor:**

(397) Dravo Lime Co., Pelican State Lime Facility Wharf (30°33'06"N., 091°12'48"W.): 195-foot face; 250 feet of berthing space; 17 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; receipt of limestone by barge; owned and operated by Dravo Lime Co.

(398) Greater Baton Rouge Port Commission, Baton Rouge Harbor, Reynolds Coke Dock (30°33'23"N., 91°13'05"W.): 90-foot face, 399-foot E side, 490-foot W side; 12 feet alongside; deck height, 47 feet at face and on E side, 50 feet on W side; crane to 14 tons; receipt of petroleum coke; shipment of calcined coke by barge; owned by Greater Baton Rouge Port Commission and operated by Kinder Morgan Bulk Terminals, Inc.

(399) **Facilities on W bank of river at Port Allen:**

(400) Intercontinental Terminals Co., Anchorage Chemical Terminal Wharf, about 232.2 miles AHP (30°28'55"N., 91°12'00"W.): 340-foot face with dolphins; 520 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; receipt and shipment of butadiene; owned by ExxonMobil Corp., and operated by Intercontinental Terminals Co.

(401) Placid Refining, Tanker Wharf (30°28'35"N., 91°12'00"W): 140-foot face; 820 feet of berthing space; 50 feet alongside; deck height, 4 feet; pipelines extend to storage tanks with capacity of about 2 million barrels; receipt and shipment of petroleum products and petrochemicals, receipt of crude oil; owned and operated by Placid Refining, LLC.

(402) Greater Baton Rouge Port Commission Petroleum Terminal Wharf (30º26'40"N., 91º12'00"W.): floating offshore wharf; 225-foot face; 700 feet of berthing space; 45 feet alongside; receipt and shipment of petroleum products, including asphalt; occasional bunkering of vessels; pipelines lead from wharf to storage facilities with capacity of about 1.21 million barrels; owned by Greater Baton Rouge Port Commission, and

operated by Petroleum Fuel and Terminals Co., Division of Apex Oil Co.

(403) Greater Baton Rouge Port Commission, Dock No. 2 Wharf (30°26'33"N., 91°12'00"W.): 831-foot face; 50 feet alongside; deck height, 50 feet; 236,500 square feet of covered storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trades; occasional receipt and shipment of dry bulk materials; owned and operated by Greater Baton Rouge Port Commission.

(404) Greater Baton Rouge Port Commission, Dock No. 1 Wharf: (30°26'13"N., 91°12'01"W.): 1,408-foot face; 50 feet alongside; 400 feet of berthing space at rear of face; deck height, 50 feet; 275,270 square feet of covered storage; pipelines extend to storage tanks with a capacity of 14 million gallons; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trades; occasional receipt and shipment of dry bulk cargo; receipt and shipment of molasses and of chemicals by barge; owned by Greater Baton Rouge Port Commission and operated by Greater Baton Rouge Port Commission and Westway Trading Corp.

(405) Cargill, Greater Baton Rouge Port Commission, Grain Wharf (30°26'00"N., 91°12'02"W.): 300-foot face; 600 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 47 feet; five vessel-loading spouts have a loading rate of 60,000 bushels per hour; two marine legs at rear of face have an unloading rate of 30,000 bushels per hour; grain elevators have storage for 7.5 million bushels; receipt and shipment of grain; owned by Greater Baton Rouge Port Commission, and operated by Cargill, Inc.

Supplies

(406) Gasoline, diesel fuel, provisions, and marine supplies are available. Vessels can receive bunker fuel from tank barges while alongside the wharves or at the ExxonMobil Refining & Supply Co. Wharf, about 1.7 miles below the Baton Rouge Railroad and State Route 190 highway bridge. Water is piped to many of the wharves.

Repairs

(407) Baton Rouge has no facilities for making major repairs or for drydocking large, deep-draft vessels; the nearest facilities are at New Orleans. Several above-the-waterline repair wharves are equipped to make repairs to tugs, fishing boats, barges, and other small vessels. Above-the-waterline hull and engine repairs can be made. Cargo hold cleaning, gas freeing, and tank cleaning facilities are available in the port.

(408) A shipyard on the Port Allen Canal, about 7.2 miles above its junction with the Mississippi River, has two floating drydocks; the largest drydock can handle vessels up to 2,500 tons.

Small-craft facilities

(409) Small-craft facilities are limited to temporary berthage at some of the barge docks and floating docks along the river bank.

Communications

(410) The port is served by the numerous steamship lines to all domestic and overseas ports of the Caribbean, West Indies, Central and South America, Europe, Africa, and the Far East. Three main line railroads offer direct service to the port and a fourth by reciprocal switching. The Illinois Central, the Kansas City Southern, Missouri Pacific, and the Texas and Pacific Railroads serve the area. Numerous truck lines serve the port. Local and interstate bus service is available. Several airlines offer service at the Ryan Airport about 5 miles N of the city.

Mississippi River to Illinois River at Grafton

(411) In 1978, depths of 9 feet were being maintained between Baton Rouge and the junction with the Illinois River at Grafton, Ill., about 1,200 miles AHP. Greater depths are available during high river stages. Limiting clearances between Baton Rouge and Grafton are: fixed bridges, 50 feet above extreme (record) high water; swing bridge at Alton, Ill., 36 feet above normal pool level closed, 96 feet above normal pool level open; overhead cables, 62 feet above extreme (record) high water; locks, 600 feet long, 110 feet wide.

(412) The Illinois Waterway from Grafton to Chicago is described in United States Coast Pilot 6, Great Lakes.

(413) Navigation maps of the Mississippi River and its tributaries are published by the Corps of Engineers. (See appendix.)

Chart 11354

(414) **Old River**, about 73.7 miles above Baton Rouge and 303.1 miles AHP, is a 6-mile-long stream that formerly connected the Mississippi River with the Red and Atchafalaya Rivers. In 1963, a dam was constructed about a mile from its E entrance to prevent the Mississippi from flowing uncontrolled into the Atchafalaya Basin. Outflow channels with control structures are on the W side of the Mississippi River about 5 and 10 miles upstream of the entrance to Old River. These structures regulate and divert the flow of water from the Mississippi River into the Red River.

Caution

(415) The outflow channels are not navigation channels. A flashing amber light on the S point of each of the outflow channels indicates when the control structures are in operation. Very dangerous currents exist at the sites, especially during the high water season. Vessels transiting this reach of the Mississippi are cautioned to navigate within the buoyed navigation channel to avoid possible crosscurrents and being drawn down into the control structures.

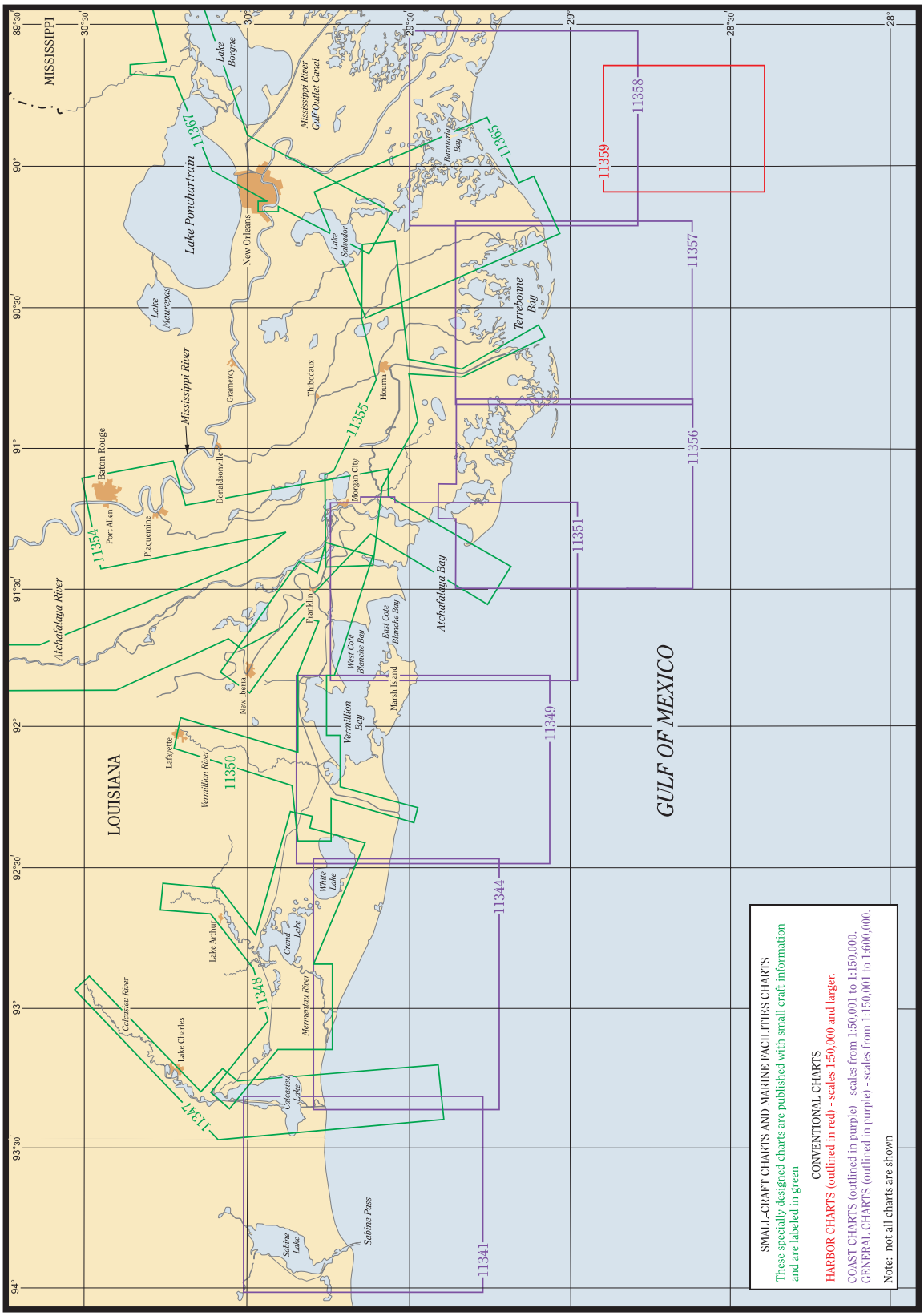
(416) The upper Old River control structure, at mile 314.5 AHP, is within a **safety zone.** (See **165.1 through 165.7, 165.20 through 165.25, and 165.802**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(417) **Old River Navigation Canal and Lock** was built to bypass the dam and permit navigation between the three rivers. The Federal project provides for a dredged channel 12 feet deep and about 2.3 miles long from the Mississippi to Old River about 1.6 miles W of the dam, thence 12 feet to the junction at Barbre Landing with the Red and Atchafalaya Rivers at A.R. Mile 0.0. The lock is 1,200 feet long (1,190 feet usable), 75 feet wide, and 11 feet over the sill. Red and green combination traffic lights and daybeacons are at each end of the lock. The lockmaster monitors VHF-FM channels 12 and 14. State Route 15 highway vertical lift bridge over the lock has a clearance of zero feet down and 53 feet up.

(418) **Atchafalaya River Route** flows S into the Gulf of Mexico from its confluence with the Red and Old Rivers. The 116.8-mile section, the confluence to Morgan City, has a Federal project depth of 12 feet. (The Atchafalaya Bay Ship Channel from the Gulf of Mexico and the Lower Atchafalaya River to Morgan City are described in Chapter 9 with a Federal project depth of 20 feet and width of 400 feet.) There is considerable commerce on the river in shell, logs, sand and gravel, petroleum products, liquid sulfur, alcohol, industrial chemicals, fertilizer, sugar, and molasses.

(419) The minimum clearance of the overhead power cables and pipelines is 51 feet. The minimum clearance of the drawbridges crossing the river is 3 feet. The minimum clearance of the fixed highway bridges is 40 feet.

(420) During periods of high water, strong currents exist at the river junction with the Intracoastal Waterway.


MISSISSIPPI
LOUISIANA
GULF OF MEXICO
Lake Pontchartrain
Lake Borgne
Lake Maurepas
New Orleans
Mississippi River Gulf Outlet Canal
Mississippi River
Baton Rouge
Port Allen
Plaquemine
Donaldsonville
Gramercy
Thibodaux
Houma
Morgan City
Lake Salvador
Barataria Bay
Terrebonne Bay
Atchafalaya River
Atchafalaya Bay
Franklin
New Iberia
Lafayette
Vermilion River
Vermilion Bay
West Cote Blanche Bay
East Cote Blanche Bay
Marsh Island
White Lake
Grand Lake
Lake Arthur
Mermentau River
Calcasieu River
Lake Charles
Calcasieu Lake
Sabine Lake
Sabine Pass
11341
11344
11347
11348
11349
11350
11351
11354
11355
11356
11357
11358
11359
11361
11363
89°30'
90°
90°30'
91°
91°30'
92°
92°30'
93°
93°30'
94°
30°30'
30°
29°30'
29°
28°30'
28°
SMALL-CRAFT CHARTS AND MARINE FACILITIES CHARTS
These specially designed charts are published with small craft information and are labeled in green
CONVENTIONAL CHARTS
HARBOR CHARTS (outlined in red) - scales 1:50,000 and larger.
COAST CHARTS (outlined in purple) - scales from 1:50,001 to 1:150,000.
GENERAL CHARTS (outlined in purple) - scales from 1:150,001 to 1:600,000.
Note: not all charts are shown

Mississippi River to Sabine Pass

(1) This chapter describes the coast of Louisiana from the delta of the Mississippi River to Sabine Pass, Tex. Also discussed are Barataria, Timbale, Terrebonne, Atchafalaya, East and West Cote Blanche, and Vermilion Bays, and the interconnecting rivers and bayous which form a network of waterways in this section of Louisiana. The deepwater port of Lake Charles as well as many smaller ports and cities are described.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(2) The lines established for this part of the coast are described in **80.830 and 80.835**, chapter 2.

Charts 11330, 11340

(3) From the delta of the Mississippi River to Sabine Pass, a distance of 250 miles, the coast has a general W trend with several deep indentations or bays somewhat separated from the Gulf by chains of long narrow islands. It is characterized by a fringe of low sandy beaches backed for many miles by vast stretches of marshy ground.

(4) The off-lying water is shoal for long distances from the beach and, except for the first 50 miles W of Southwest Pass, the 10-fathom curve is 25 to 40 miles offshore. Numerous shallow areas, irregular in outline and well out of sight of land, are serious menaces to navigation of vessels of even moderate draft.

(5) With the exception of Barataria Pass, the numerous shallow passes E of Atchafalaya Bay are dangerous to enter except during fair weather. The channels change frequently because of storms, and local knowledge is generally necessary.

(6) Calcasieu Pass is the only deep-draft channel from the Mississippi River W to Sabine Pass. An extensive network of bayous and canals with depths of 2 to 9 feet covers the country up to about 75 miles back from the coast. The waterways from Empire and Venice to the Gulf are the only canals entering the Mississippi between New Orleans and Southwest Pass.

(7) The low swampy coastal country is sparsely settled and is frequented principally by fishermen and muskrat trappers. Through the canals and bayous the bottom is deep mud, usually so soft that it is often possible to push through with drafts of about 1 foot in excess of the depths.

(8) Between Atchafalaya Bay and Vermilion River are several mounds, or islands, from which commercial salt is produced.

(9) Extensive oil exploration is going on along the coast, inland in the lakes and swamps as well as to seaward. The offshore development is expanding rapidly. The offshore derricks and structures are required to be well marked and lighted. They extend up to 125 miles offshore.

(10) Inside the 100-fathom curve from Southwest Pass to Sabine Pass the currents sets W with an average velocity of about 0.2 knot. A clockwise eddy having a velocity of about 0.2 knot covers most of the bay formed by the curving coastline between Southwest Pass and Timbale Bay.

Weather

(11) The climate along this stretch of coast is a mixture of tropical and temperate zone conditions. The area receives abundant rainfall and moderate temperatures, with only a few short periods where temperatures fall to freezing or below. The Gulf of Mexico helps modify the relative humidity and temperature conditions, decreasing the range between extremes. When S winds prevail these marine effects are increased. However, continental heat and cold waves penetrate the area at times. Port Arthur has recorded temperature extremes of 11°F and 107°F. This range narrows rapidly to seaward. During summer, prevailing southeasterlies help cool the air and produce showers.

(12) Navigation is hampered at times by extratropical or winter systems, fog, thunderstorms, and tropical cyclones. This area is located S of the mean track of continental extratropical cyclones. During winter, this track reaches its S limit, and some 15 to 20 associated fronts reach the Gulf of Mexico. These “northers” are common from October through February. The mixing of cold and warm air may also trigger the formation of an extratropical cyclone in the Gulf. The cold fronts and winter storms result in gale-force winds blowing 1 percent of the time and winds of 22 knots or more occurring 7 to 12 percent of the time. Waves of 10 feet or more are common, while 20-foot seas have been encountered. Tropical cyclones are a threat to navigation

from late May into early November. On average, a tropical cyclone (winds 34 knots or more) will move through the region every 1 to 2 years, while a hurricane (winds 64 knots or more) can be expected every 4 to 5 years. Winds can be expected to reach 100 knots about every 25 years. These systems can also generate rough seas. Carla and Audrey produced 28- to 30-foot seas. On average, maximum significant wave heights of about 40 feet can be expected once every 25 years in deep waters.

(13) While fog occurs throughout the year, it is much more likely in winter and early spring; February is often the foggiest month. Port Arthur averages 42 days annually when visibilities fall below 0.4 mile. These monthly averages range from less than 1 day in the summer months to 8 days in January. Offshore visibilities fall below 2 miles about 2 to 3 percent of the time from December through April. On average, fog signals operate more than 100 hours per month in December and January. Visibilities may also be restricted by precipitation and smoke.

Charts 11364, 11361, 11358

(14) From Southwest Pass to Barataria Pass, at the entrance of Barataria Bay, the shoreline is broken by numerous small passes and shallow bays, frequented only by small craft and shallow-draft vessels, and never approached by seagoing vessels.

(15) **Grand Pass**, 10 miles N of Southwest Pass, permits craft drawing up to 4 feet to proceed from West Bay via The Jump (see chapter 8) and Ostrica Canal (see chapter 7) to Quarantine Bay and Breton Sound.

(16) **Buras**, a town on the Mississippi River 21.5 miles above Head of Passes, has a boat harbor at the N end of **Bay Pomme d'Or** where open and covered berths, water, gasoline, diesel fuel, and a launching ramp are available. Ice and some marine supplies are available in the town. Numerous fishing boats operate in the waters to the W of the river. Rail, highway, and bus communications extend to New Orleans.

(17) **Scofield Bayou**, about 23 miles N of Southwest Pass, provides an entrance from the Gulf to the lakes and bayous to the S of and through the Fasterling Canal to Buras. An entrance channel was dredged in 1957. A schooner wreck is just W of the channel. Local knowledge is required.

(18) **Empire** is a small town on Doullut Canal and Empire Waterway, about 3.5 miles NW of Buras and 25.6 miles above Head of Passes. There are a number of bases for the offshore oil wells in the vicinity. A church spire N of the lock and a microwave tower S of it are prominent. Empire has several marinas. Berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, marine supplies, and launching ramps are available. A 60-ton mobile hoist is available to handle vessels for hull and engine repairs.

(19) The State-owned Empire Waterway Lock through the Mississippi River levee at Empire is 197 feet long and 40 feet wide, and has a depth of 10 feet over the sill. Red and green traffic lights at each end of the lock should be obeyed by all vessels waiting to enter the lock. The lock foreman can be contacted on VHF-FM channel 16 and uses channel 10 as a working frequency. Overhead power cables at either end of the lock have reported clearances of about 80 feet.

(20) The **Empire Waterway** provides for a passage from the Mississippi River at Empire to the Gulf of Mexico. The waterway leads from the W end of **Doullut Canal**, which extends W from Empire Lock to **Adams Bay**, thence through **Bayou Long** and **Bayou Fontanelle**, and thence through a cut in Pelican Island to the Gulf. Passage is made directly from Doullut Canal to Bayou Long through floodgates across Bayou Long, about 1 mile below Doullut Canal. In April 1997, the controlling depths in the Empire Waterway were 5½ feet from the Mississippi River to the Gulf, thence 9 feet across the bar at the Gulf entrance. The Gulf entrance is marked by lights off the ends of the jetties and a lighted bell buoy about 1.7 miles S of the jetties. The channel is not well defined due to erosion and local knowledge is advised.

(21) **Vessels should approach the Empire Waterway from the Gulf through the Empire Safety Fairway.** (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(22) The lines established for the Empire Waterway are described in **80.830**, chapter 2.

(23) Doullut Canal is crossed by a railroad swing bridge with a 41-foot span and a clearance of 1 foot about 0.1 mile W of its E entrance, and by a highway bascule bridge with a clearance of 3 feet immediately W of the railroad bridge. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 53 feet (55 feet for a midwidth of 100 feet) crosses the canal about 0.4 mile W of the highway bascule bridge. In 1982, it was reported that the railroad bridge was being permanently maintained in the open position.

(24) Considerable commerce in seafood, shell, petroleum products, oil well supplies, clay, drilling mud, and industrial chemicals moves on the waterway between the Gulf and Mississippi River.

(25) The waterway, in conjunction with the Ostrica Canal, offers a water route for craft across the Mississippi River Delta between Barataria Bay and Breton Sound.

(26) Another route to the Gulf from Doullut Canal with depths of about 3 feet is across Adams Bay, marked by private lights, thence through **Meyers Canal** and **Grand Bayou.** Somewhat less draft can be carried via Bayou Cook and Bastian Bay. Barataria Bay, W of Adams Bay, can also be reached from Doullut Canal by following Grand Bayou N to its junction with the Freeport Sulphur Company Canal, which connects with Lake Grande Ecaille, and then with Barataria Bay. Depths of about 3 feet can be carried to Barataria Bay.

(27) **Port Sulphur** is a small town about 11 miles above Buras on the W bank of the river. **Freeport Sulphur Company Canal** extends from the river levee to **Lake Grande Ecaille**, a distance of about 8 miles. Craft drawing up to 3 feet can pass through the lake into Barataria Bay and adjacent waters, but there is no connection with the Mississippi River. The canal is marked by private buoys. In 1979, several unlighted pile clusters were reported in the canal near the junction with Rattlesnake Bayou, in about 29°24.0'N., 89°46.3'W.

(28) Several other canals, having depths of about 3 feet, lead from behind the levees to adjacent waters and to the canneries and the highway on each side of the river, but do not connect with the river. **Socola Canal** at **Fosters Canal** (chart 11364) leads to Grand Bayou, and thence either to the Gulf or to Barataria Bay. **Wilkinson Canal** at **Myrtle Grove** (chart 11364) leads to Barataria Bay.

(29) **Vessels should approach Bastian Bay and Grand Bayou from the Gulf through Grand Bayou Pass Safety Fairway**. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(30) The lines established for Grand Bayou Pass are described in **80.830**, chapter 2.

(31) **Bastian Bay**, 26 miles NW of Southwest Pass, is 1 to 3 feet deep. The bay is separated from the Gulf by **Bastian Island. Bastian Pass**, E of the island, is not navigable. **Grand Bayou Pass**, W of the island, is the main entrance to Bastian Bay and also to Grand Bayou. Controlling depth in the dredged channel over the bar in the pass was 6 feet in 1961.

(32) **Grand Bayou**, is used considerably by local fishing boats. On a favorable tide, about 3 feet can be carried through Grand Bayou and Meyers Canal and thence across Adams Bay to the Doullut Canal connecting with the Mississippi River at Empire, a distance of 9 miles. A depth of 3 feet can be carried to the canals along the E side of Adams Bay NW of Empire which lead to the river levee and the New Orleans-Buras Highway. This depth likewise can be taken to Barataria Bay via the Freeport Sulphur Company Canal and Lake Grande Ecaille.

(33) **Bayou Cook**, emptying into the N end of Bastian Bay, leads to Adams Bay and thence through Doullut Canal, which connects with the Mississippi River. The shallow depths across the S portion of Bastian Bay limit this route to about 2 feet on a favorable tide.

(34) **Chaland Pass** is a shallow, unfrequented pass 3 miles W of Bastian Bay.

(35) **Quatre Bayou Pass**., 5.5 miles E of Barataria Bay Light, is the approach to **Bay Ronquille, Cat Bay**, and **Lake Grande Ecaille.** The pass is marked by a light. This pass, Grand Bayou Pass to Grand Bayou, and the pass to the Empire Waterway are the only passes E of Barataria Bay used extensively by local fishermen. Bay Ronquille is separated from Cat Bay by a group of islands through which is a pass known as **Four Bayous Cutoff** about 1.3 miles NW of the light at the entrance. Bay Ronquille and Cat Bay are shallow. On a favorable tide, a depth of about 3 feet can be carried to Barataria Bay through Four Bayous Cutoff and Cat Bay. This same depth can also be taken across Bay Ronquille to Lake Grande Ecaille and thence to the Freeport Sulphur Company Canal which leads to the Mississippi River via the Doullut Canal.

(36) To enter Quatre Bayou Pass, approach the light from SE. Barataria Bay is entered by passing close E of the light and following the SW shore of Bay Ronquille for 1.3 miles to Four Bayous Cutoff. Go through this cutoff into Cat Bay, leaving some small reefs to the W. The passage from Cat Bay into Barataria Bay is about 1.1 miles NW of the cutoff. The **tidal currents** in Quatre Bayou Pass average 1.3 knots and in Pass Abel average 0.9 knot on the flood and 1.6 knots on the ebb.

(37) **Barataria Bay** is a large marsh-fringed, shallow lake, separated from the Gulf by two low, narrow sand islands known as **Grand Terre Islands**. The bay has general depths of 4 to 6 feet and is frequented chiefly by oilmen, fishermen, and oystermen, who use launches of 3 to 4 feet in draft. Except for fishing camps, the only settlement on the bay is Grand Isle.

Charts 11358, 11352, 11367, 11365

(38) **Barataria Waterway**, extends in a N direction from the Gulf for about 34 miles through Barataria Bay to an intersection with the Intracoastal Waterway at the towns of Barataria and Lafitte.

(39) **Vessels should approach Barataria Waterway and Bay through Barataria Pass Safety Fairway**. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(40) The lines established for Barataria Pass are described in **80.830**, chapter 2.

Channels

(41) A dredged channel leads across the bar at Barataria Pass into Barataria Bay, thence in landcuts through Beauregard, Mendicant and other islands on the W side of Barataria Bay, thence through **Mud Lake, Bayou St. Denis**, and **Bayou Cutler,** thence through a landcut known as **Dupre Cut**, and thence through **Bayou Barataria** to the Intracoastal Waterway. In October-November 2005, the controlling depth was 11 feet across the bar, thence 3 feet to Light 19, thence 4 feet to Light 43; thence in February 2006, 7 feet to the entrance of Bayou Rigolettes, thence 3 feet to the junction with the Intracoastal Waterway.

(42) **Barataria Pass** is the main entrance to Barataria Bay. A jetty, marked off its outer end by a private light, extends SE from the E tip of **Grand Isle** on the W side of the pass.

(43) Oil derricks are conspicuous in the general vicinity of Barataria Pass, in 5 to 10 fathoms of water. A lighted whistle buoy, about 3 miles SE of the end of the jetty, marks the approach to the dredged channel across the bar.

(44) Hard sandbars with from 2 to 5 feet over them extend for about 1 mile offshore on each side of the channel. The bar off the entrance channel shows in extremely heavy winds. Inside the bar, depths up to 12 feet extend N as far as **Queen Bess Island**. The tidal currents in Barataria Pass average about 1.4 knots.

(45) In June 1981, strong eddies were reported in the pass in the vicinity of 29°16.3'N., 90°57.0'W. It was reported that the eddies were more pronounced and hazardous at times of tide change.

(46) **Bayou Rigaud**, on the N side of Grand Isle, is the approach to the town of Grand Isle, 4 miles W of Barataria Pass. A dredged channel leads SW from just inside the pass for about 3.7 miles through Bayou Rigaud to the town of Grand Isle. In July 1994, the controlling depth was 9 feet to Daymark 14, thence 6½ feet to Daymark 16. It is reported that the entrance is subject to shoaling; caution is advised. A lighted range, buoys, daybeacons, and a light mark the channel.

(47) A privately marked channel leads N through Barataria Bay, E of Queen Bess Island and the daybeacon marking Shell Reef to a point SW of Big Island, thence E to Rattlesnake Bayou and the Freeport Sulphur Company Canal. About 3 feet can be carried in the channel.

(48) Former routes N through **Grand Bayou, Little Lake, Turtle Bay, Harvey Cutoff** and **Bayou Rigolettes** (see chart 11352) are little used as shoaling has occurred. Both Grand Bayou and Bayou St. Denis lead into Little Lake with depths of about 5 feet reported in 1982. This depth reportedly can also be carried across the lake.

(49) Passage to the E is possible from the junction of Dupre Cut with Bayou Cutler across **Round Lake** and **Lake Laurier** into **Lake Judge Perez**. Local knowledge is advised.

(50) **Wilkinson Canal** enters Barataria Bay about 1.5 miles E of Bayou St. Denis. The canal, 11 miles long, leads to Myrtle Grove on the Mississippi River, but does not enter the river. The canal depth is about 3 feet. Other similar canals N of Port Sulphur can be reached via Grand Bayou.

(51) From Barataria Bay the islands separating the bays from the Gulf, as well as the entrance channels between the islands, are undergoing continual changes. There are few aids to navigation, and local knowledge is necessary.

(52) Considerable commerce moves on Barataria Waterway in seafood, shell, lumber and piles, clays and drilling mud, liquid sulfur, oil well pipe and supplies, petroleum products, cement, sand and gravel, and machinery.

(53) **Grand Isle**, the only town on Barataria Bay, is in the center of a long, narrow island of the same name. Its residents, most of whom speak French, either work for the oil industry or engage in fishing. **Grand Isle Coast Guard Station** is on the NE corner of the island. Several oil companies have marine repair bases at which oil well structures and barges are built or repaired, a shipyard, and several service wharves. Many shrimp, oil well supply, and crewboats operate from Grand Isle. There is a 20-ton mobile hoist at the shipyard that can handle craft to 55 feet for hull repairs. Berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, pump-out station, wet and dry storage, marine supplies, launching ramps, and a 5-ton hoist are available at marinas near the bridge. Hull, engine, and electronic repairs can be made.

(54) A paved highway connects Grand Isle with the main coastal road and New Orleans via Bayou Lafourche. The local heliport is owned by an oil company. Passengers are transported to New Orleans, the offshore oil wells, or nearby oil company bases.

Pilots

(55) There are no licensed pilots at Grand Isle, but local fishermen may be engaged as guides for fishing and hunting parties. Charter boat captains act as pilots on request.

Note

(56) In the Barataria Bay area the name Grand Bayou appears on two bodies of water. The first is to the W of

Bastian Bay, and the second is off the NW side of Barataria Bay.

(57) **Lafitte**, along the E bank of the waterway about 29 miles above the entrance at the junction of Bayous Rigolettes, Dupont, and Barataria, is a small settlement which borders the waterway for about 6 miles. Several small marinas and an oil company supply base and wharf are at Lafitte. Berths, gasoline, and diesel fuel are available. A paved highway along the E bank of the waterway connects with Lafitte, Crown Point, and New Orleans.

(58) **Bayou des Oies**, locally known as **Goose Bayou**, enters Barataria Waterway about 3.5 miles S of Lafitte. State Route 45 highway bridge crossing the entrance to Bayou des Oies has a 45-foot fixed span with a clearance of 10 feet. A large marina at the bridge and in a slip close E of the bridge has a marine lift that can handle craft to 10 tons for hull and engine repairs, or storage. Berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, launching ramp, and marine supplies are available at the marina.

(59) Oil and gas terminals, shrimp docks, and service wharves are on both banks of the waterways between Lafitte Village and the head of the waterway at its junction with the Intracoastal Waterway and Bayou Villars.

(60) There are several shipyards that build commercial vessels and repair commercial and pleasure craft along the E bank of the waterway at Lafitte. Boats up to about 70 feet are hauled out using marine railways or a marine lift for general repairs. Machine, wood and metal shops, and welding equipment are available.

(61) **Barataria**, on the W bank, and **Lafitte**, on the E bank, are fishing and agricultural communities at the head of Barataria Waterway. A highway bridge crossing the waterway between Lafitte and Barataria has a swing span with a clearance of 7 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) There are shrimp and oil company docks and service wharves. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies, and berthage are available at the shipyard and at the service wharves.

(62) **Bay des Ilettes, Bay Joyeux, Bay Tambour**, and **Caminada Bay** are on the W side of Barataria Bay from which they are partially separated by low, marshy islands. These are shallow bodies of water 2 to 4 feet in depth and of the same characteristics as Barataria Bay. These bays provide approaches to the Southwestern Louisiana Canal, which connects Barataria Bay with Bayou Lafourche and Timbale Bay. The channel through the bays is marked by privately maintained buoys.

(63) **Caminada Pass**, about 7 miles SW of Barataria Bay, connects Caminada Bay with the Gulf. The pass is little used, as every storm shifts the entrance channel. Usually a depth of 4 to 5 feet can be taken into the pass, but only 2 or 3 feet into the bay. A private light marks the jetty on the N side of the entrance. Just inside the pass, an old highway bridge with its midsection removed is used as fishing piers. A fixed highway bridge on the NE side of the fishing piers has a clearance of 14 feet for a channel width of 30 feet. An overhead power cable crossing at the bridge has a clearance of 23 feet. The tidal current in Caminada Pass averages 1.5 knots with higher speeds reported. Several wrecks are in the vicinity of the pass. The pass is not recommended for strangers. In May 1986, a sunken wreck was reported close north of the fixed bridge in about 29°12'30"N., 90°02'42"W.

Charts 11340, 11358, 11359

(64) The **Louisiana Offshore Oil Port (LOOP)** is a deepwater marine terminal in the Gulf of Mexico about 19 miles S of Caminada Pass. The terminal comprises an offshore pumping platform complex (PPC) and three single-point moorings (SPMs) about 1.3 miles E, SE, and S of the pumping platform complex. The pumping platform complex, marked by private lights and equipped with two fog signals, consists of a control platform connected by a walkway bridge to a pumping platform. A racon is at the pumping platform.

(65) The LOOP site is within a **deepwater port safety zone** approached through a 78-mile-long **safety fairway**. The entrance to the safety zone from the safety fairway is marked by private lighted buoys. The PPC and each SPM is within an **area to be avoided**. An anchorage area, marked by private lighted buoys, is in the NE part of the safety zone E of the PPC and SPMs. (See **150.301 through 150.345 and Annex A**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) The LOOP Vessel Traffic Supervisor, in addition to VHF-FM channels 10 and 74, monitors channel 16; voice call LOOP RADAR.

Caution

(66) Heavy runoff from the Mississippi River may cause strong W currents, often in excess of 2 knots, in the vicinity of LOOP. These currents may sometimes be recognized by the difference in color caused by the sediment in the runoff water.

Charts 11352, 11357, 11346, 11365

(67) **Belle Pass** (29°05.1'N., 90°13.5'W.), about 12 miles SW of Caminada Pass, is the entrance from the Gulf of Mexico to Bayou Lafourche and Pass Fourchon. The dredged channel through the pass is marked by a

012.2° lighted range, buoys, and lights, and the approach by a lighted bell buoy. The old entrance channel between the jetties close E of the dredged channel is closed by a dam.

(68) **Vessels should approach Bayou Lafourche and Pass Fourchon through the Belle Pass Safety Fairway.** (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(69) The lines established for Belle Pass are described in **80.830**, chapter 2.

(70) **Pass Fourchon** empties into the E side of Bayou Lafourche about 2 miles above the entrance to Belle Pass.

(71) **Port Fourchon** encompasses Pass Fourchon, Belle Pass, and Bayou Lafourche for about 4 miles above its entrance. The Greater Lafourche Port Commission administers Port Fourchon. The port is the base of a large fishing fleet, offshore oil exploration and production, the Louisiana Offshore Oil Port (LOOP) operations, and some shipping interests. Public facilities at the port include a commercial fishermen's marina, an oil-field vessel dock, and recreational boats launching ramps. Other facilities available are restaurants, stores, net shops, numerous fuel docks with crane and other services, charter fishing services, seafood and ice plants, oilfield service companies, and a large repair yard. The port extends to the **Flotation Canal** on the E side of Bayou Lafourche, about 4 miles above the entrance. This canal has a reported depth of about 10 feet and has berthing for commercial fishing vessels.

(72) **Bayou Lafourche**, formerly an outlet of the Mississippi River at Donaldsonville, 70 miles above Canal Street, New Orleans, is blocked off from the river by a levee. The bayou extends from Donaldsonville in a SE direction for 93 miles, and empties into the Gulf at Belle Pass, 19 miles SW of Barataria Bay Light. The Intracoastal Waterway crosses the bayou at Larose.

(73) Bayou Lafourche is navigable to Thibodaux, about 63 miles above Belle Pass entrance. The bayou above this point is closed by a dam. In October 2004-September 2005, the controlling depth was 17 feet in the bar channel through Belle Pass; thence in February 2003–October 2004, 12 feet to Leeville, thence in 1996, 6 feet to the junction with the Intracoastal Waterway at Larose; thence in 1989–1993, 4 feet to Mathews, and thence 3 feet to Thibodaux.

(74) A floodgate is about 2.5 miles S of Golden Meadow; horizontal clearance is 56 feet with 13 feet over the sill. Another floodgate with clearances of 56 feet horizontally and 10 feet over the sill is just below the intersection with the Intracoastal Waterway at Larose.

(75) Numerous shrimp boats base at **Leeville**, **Golden Meadow, Galliano**, and **Larose**. Crew boats based at Leeville operate out of the bayou to the offshore oil wells. There are seafood canneries and shipyards along the bayou and oil company terminals and wharves at Leeville. There is considerable commerce on the bayou in seafood products, sugar, petroleum products, cement, lumber and piles, clays and drilling mud, liquid sulfur, sand and gravel, oil well pipe, machinery and supplies, caustic soda, chemicals, and general cargo.

(76) There are numerous private warehouses, wharves, and marine railways along the bayou. The banks of Bayou Lafourche are thickly settled throughout the greater part of its length. **Lockport**, **Raceland**, and **Thibodaux** are principally agricultural towns. On the lower part of the bayou there is considerable commerce in oil barges.

(77) Many bridges and overhead power cables cross Bayou Lafourche and are described in order of ascension. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.465**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(78) At **Leeville**, on the W side of the bayou about 11 miles above the entrance, a highway vertical lift bridge with a clearance of 73 feet up and 40 feet down crosses the bayou. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations). Severe tidal rips have been reported under the bridge. **Extreme caution is advised:** Water and current conditions at the Leeville Bridge may represent a hazard to navigation. Tide and other high water exchanges that may occur in the channel under the bridge pose the potential to create conditions that could cause vessels to lose adequate navigational control and impact the bridge or associated structures. Vessels traveling this waterway must be alert for high current conditions, the influence it may have on their vessel and the ability of the vessel to transit the waterway and under the bridge with power and steerage capable of responding to possible high current conditions. The vessel operator must also report any incidents involving the vessel and any contact with the bridge or associated structures. Also at Leeville, there are shrimp docks, seafood packing plants, and oil company terminals and bases. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, launching ramps, and limited marine supplies are available. The Southwestern Louisiana Canal crosses the bayou at Leeville.

(79) An overhead power cable with unknown clearance crosses the bayou about 3.3 miles N of Leeville.

(80) **Golden Meadow**, 20 miles above the entrance, is the principal fishing settlement on Bayou Lafourche. A highway vertical lift bridge with a clearance of 73 feet up and 2 feet down crosses the bayou at Golden Meadow. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) A boatyard, on the W side

about 0.6 mile below the bridge, has marine railways that can handle craft up to 35 feet for general repairs. A shipyard, on the W side about 2 miles below the bridge, has a marine railway that can handle craft to 145 feet for hull repairs. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies are available at Golden Meadow.

(81) Two overhead power cables cross the bayou between Golden Meadow and Galliano; minimum clearance is 65 feet. In 1982, the cables were reported to have been removed.

(82) At **Galliano**, about 23.5 miles above the entrance, a highway pontoon bridge crosses the bayou. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Gasoline, diesel fuel, and supplies are available at Galliano. Galliano is a **customs station**.

(83) A highway vertical lift bridge with a clearance of 73 feet up and 3 feet down and a pontoon bridge cross the bayou about 3 miles and 5.5 miles, respectively, above the pontoon bridge at Galliano. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(84) At **Cut Off**, about 30.8 miles above the entrance, a highway vertical lift bridge with a clearance of 73 feet up and 4 feet down crosses the bayou. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) On the W side of the bayou at Cut Off are several shipyards with marine railways that can handle craft up to 60 feet for repairs. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 91 feet crosses the bayou just above the pontoon bridge.

(85) At **Larose**, about 34 miles above the entrance to Bayou Lafourche, the Intracoastal Waterway crosses the bayou. Two pontoon bridges cross the bayou at Larose; one just E and the other about 0.5 mile W of the junction with the Intracoastal Waterway. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) In August 2003, a lift bridge with a design clearance of 2.4 feet in the closed position and 73 feet in the open position was under construction about .47 mile W of the pontoon bridge on the W side of the Intracoastal Waterway junction; upon completion, it will replace the pontoon bridge. There are two wharves on the SW side of the intersection. Larose has several shipyards and boatyards. One shipyard with a 1,500-ton floating drydock is on the Intracoastal Waterway just SW of its junction with Bayou Lafourche; general repairs can be made. Marine railways that can handle craft up to 60 feet for general repairs are available at the boatyards. Machine shops and radio repair facilities are also available. Fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies can be obtained. A shipyard builds barges on the N side of the bayou just above the intersection.

(86) Mooring to the bulkheads in the vicinity of the intersection of Bayou Lafourche and the Intracoastal Waterway is **prohibited**.

(87) Two overhead power cables cross the bayou between Larose and Valentine; minimum clearance is 68 feet.

(88) At **Valentine**, about 39 miles above the entrance, a highway pontoon bridge crosses the bayou. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Valentine has a large sugar mill and a paper mill. A shipyard that builds commercial vessels to 180 feet is on the E side of the bayou about 2 miles above Valentine. Marine railways at the yard can handle vessels to 170 feet for hull and engine repairs.

Pontoon bridges

(89) The pontoon bridges that cross Bayou Lafourche at Galliano, 5.5 miles above Galliano, at Larose 0.5 mile W of the junction with the Intracoastal Waterway, and at Valentine are operated by cables that are suspended just above the water when the bridges are being opened or closed. The cables are dropped to the bottom when the bridges are in the fully opened or closed position. The pontoon bridge at Larose just E of the junction with the Intracoastal Waterway is operated by cables that are suspended just above or below the water when the bridge is being opened or closed. The cables are dropped to the bottom when the bridge is in the fully open position, but remain suspended while the bridge is fully closed. Extreme caution is advised in the area of these bridges. **Do not attempt to pass through the bridges until they are fully opened and the cables are dropped to the bottom**.

(90) State Route 3220 highway swing bridge with a clearance of 6 feet, connecting State Routes 1 and 308, crosses Bayou Lafourche about 1.5 miles below Company Canal.

(91) **Lockport**, about 44 miles above the entrance, is a town at the intersection of Company Canal with Bayou Lafourche. State Route 655 highway swing bridge with a clearance of 6 feet crosses the bayou just below the intersection. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.465**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable with a clearance of 90 feet crosses the bayou just below the swing bridge.

(92) Lockport has a large shipyard and a boatyard. The shipyard builds boats, tugs, and barges to 176 feet. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies are available. The Southern Pacific Railroad connects Lockport with Valentine and New Orleans.

(93) Several overhead power cables cross the bayou between Lockport and Mathews; minimum clearance is 60 feet. Twin fixed highway bridges with clearances of 42 feet cross the bayou about 1.6 miles above the vertical lift bridge at Mathews.

(94) At **Matthews**, about 47 miles above the entrance, State Route 654 vertical lift bridge crosses the bayou

with a clearance of 50 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.465**, chapter 2, for bridge regulations.) Several overhead power cables cross Bayou Lafourche between Mathews and Raceland; minimum clearance is 60 feet. Twin fixed highway bridges with clearances of 42 feet cross the bayou about 1.6 miles above the vertical lift bridge at Mathews.

(95) At **Raceland**, about 51 miles above the entrance, Bayou Lafourche is crossed by two vertical lift bridges about 0.5 mile apart. The more southerly bridge (SR 3199) has a clearance of 59 feet up and 7 feet down, and the northerly bridge (SR 3198) has a clearance of 50 feet up and 7 feet down. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.465**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(96) Several overhead power cables cross the bayou between Raceland and Lafourche; minimum clearance is 60 feet.

(97) At **Lafourche**, State Route 649 highway swing bridge with a clearance of 10 feet and a railroad swing bridge with a clearance of 19 feet cross the bayou about 57.4 and 59.9 miles, respectively, above the mouth. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.465**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) In July 1993, a replacement State Route 649 highway bridge with a fixed span and design clearances of 18 feet-horizontal and 8 feet-vertical was under construction just above the existing highway bridge. Several overhead power cables cross the bayou between Lafourche and Thibodaux; minimum clearance is 33 feet.

(98) At **Thibodaux**, about 63 miles above the entrance, State Route 20 vertical lift bridge, kept in a closed position and with a clearance of 11 feet, crosses the bayou. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.465**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

Charts 11358, 11357, 11365, 11352

(99) **Southwestern Louisiana Canal** connects Barataria Bay with Timbalier Bay and affords a protected inside passage for small boats. The canal crosses Bayou Lafourche at Leeville, about 11 miles above the bayou mouth. In 1982, it was reported that with a favorable tide about 6 feet could be carried through both Caminada Bay, the E approach, and Little Lake, the W approach. In October 1992, the controlling depth was 2½ feet from Caminada Bay to Leeville, thence in 1982, 6 feet was reported from Leeville to Little Lake, except for shoaling at the W entrance. The E entrance to the canal is marked by a light.

(100) A privately marked channel leads across **Little Lake** to **Bayou Rosa,** thence through **Rosa Bay** to Lake Raccourci. **Deep Bayou** and **Bayou Blue** also connect Little Lake with **Lake Raccourci**. These approaches sometimes are staked, but generally are difficult for a stranger. The main route to the canal from Barataria Bay is through **Bayou Fifi, Bay des Ilettes, Bayou Andre**, or **Bay Joyeux**, and **Caminada Bay**. The channel is marked by lights and daybeacons. Another route is through **East Champagne Bay**, Bay des Ilettes, and **Bay Tambour** via a cut between the last named bays. Because this channel is not marked, strangers should hire fishermen as pilots.

(101) State Route 1 fixed highway bridge crosses the middle of the Southwest Louisiana Canal, making it necessary to enter the canal from Bayou Lafourche through a short cutoff.

Charts 11357, 11365

(102) **Greys Canal**, 3 miles S of Leeville, with a connecting channel through Bayou Blue, offers the deepest and most used route from Bayou Lafourche to Lake Raccourci and Timbalier Bay. On a favorable tide, about 8 feet can be taken through the channel; the best water is reportedly found in midchannel. Bayou Blue also joins Little Lake.

(103) **Havoline Canal**, 6 miles S of Leeville, is a privately dredged canal that extends from Bayou Lafourche into Timbalier Bay. In July 1982, the canal had a reported controlling depth of 7 feet. The approach channel leading through Timbalier Bay to the canal is marked by lights and private buoys which reportedly should be followed closely. Havoline Canal is open to the public without charge.

(104) **Timbalier Bay** and **Terrebonne Bay** are large shoal-water bays separated from the Gulf by a chain of low sand islands. These waters are accessible from the Gulf through several passes having depths of 4 to 14 feet; however, the depths in Timbalier and Terrebonne Bays range from 4 to 9 feet. There are no settlements of importance in the area, but the bays are frequented by large numbers of fishing and oystering craft which carry their catch through the inside passages to New Orleans and Houma. This area has numerous oil well structures.

(105) **Lake Barre**, N of Terrebonne Bay, has general depths of 4 to 6 feet. **Seabreeze (Lake Barre) Pass** provides a passage marked by a light into Bayou Terrebonne and to **Lake la Graisse** at the NW end of Terrebonne Bay. **Pass Barre** connects with Terrebonne Bay, and several passages at the NE corner of the bay lead to Lake Felicity.

(106) **Old Lady Lake** is a shoal body of water between Lake Raccourci and Lake Barre and S of Lake Felicity. Numerous passages connect with these lakes and with Timbalier Bay. The lake has depths of 3 to 4 feet, but the

passes are very shallow and restrict entry to boats drawing 1 or 2 feet.

(107) **Lake Felicity**, with depths of 5 to 6 feet, is N of Old Lady Lake. Many bayous and passes connect with adjacent bays and lakes. Most of the bayous to the E and N of Lake Felicity are used as oyster bedding grounds and, accordingly, contain numerous oyster reefs. The water in the bayous shoals rapidly where the bayous widen, and the channels are difficult to follow without local knowledge. An inside route between Bayou Terrebonne and Bayou Lafourche passes through Lake Felicity; thence through Bayou Jean Lacroix, Cutoff Canal, Grand Bayou Canal, and Canal Blue. The entrance to Lake Felicity is marked by a light.

(108) **Lake Raccourci** is a shoal body of water lying N of Timbalier Bay. The general depths are 4 to 5 feet. The area around **Philo Brice Islands** and **Jacko Camp Bay** contains many oyster beds and fish traps. The oyster beds are marked by iron or brush stakes. Deep Bayou and Bayou Blue lead to Little Lake, and **Grand Pass Felicity** leads to Lake Felicity.

Dangers

(109) There are numerous oil well structures in and about Timbalier and Terrebonne Bays. Privately marked channels lead from Cat Island Pass to Bayou Terrebonne and Bayou Lafourche. Drilling operations are in progress near Caillou Island, **Brush Island**, and East Timbalier Island. Mariners should use the waters in this area only with local knowledge.

Secondary channels in Timbalier Bay and Terrebonne Bay

(110) An unmarked channel leads W across Timbalier and Terrebonne Bays to Troiscent Piquets Bay and into Bayou Petit Caillou, S to Cat Island Pass, or W into Lake Pelto.

(111) From the E and W channel crossing Terrebonne and Timbalier Bays, a channel extends NE into Lake Raccourci passing through Philo Brice Islands NW of the light and thence continuing E to the entrance to Bayou Blue leading to Bayou Lafourche. On a favorable tide a depth of about 5 feet can be carried into Lake Raccourci and about 4 feet into Bayou Blue.

(112) From inside Cat Island Pass, a channel extends N across the central portion of Terrebonne Bay to **Pass Barre**, which connects with Lake Barre. Depths of 7 feet can be carried into Lake Barre. A group of small low islands exists about 2.5 miles S of Pass Barre with shoaling to 5 feet close W.

(113) The route to Bayou Terrebonne is through the S entrance to Lake la Graisse. The channel through the lake is marked by lights, and a depth of about 3 feet can be carried into the bayou. A second route to Bayou Terrebonne from Lake Barre through Seabreeze Pass is good for 3 feet.

(114) A route leads from Seabreeze Pass across Lake Barre into Lake Felicity, thence to Grand Pass Felicity and across Lake Raccourci to Bayou Blue or Deep Bayou, and thence through either Southwestern Louisiana Canal or Greys Canal to Bayou Lafourche. An unmarked channel leads through Lake Chien, N of Lake Felicity, to Bayou Jean Lacroix. A light marks the E side of the entrance to Lake Chien.

(115) **Timbalier Island** and **East Timbalier Island** are the two largest islands in the chain separating Timbalier and Terrebonne Bays from the Gulf. In recent times the E end of Timbalier Island has been washed away and the W end built up to the W a like amount. East Timbalier Island has built up especially to the W, all but closing Grand Pass Timbalier. Several fish camps are reported on Timbalier Island and East Timbalier Island.

(116) **Grand Pass Timbalier**, at the W end of East Timbalier Island, has been filling up and is little used. The channel is narrow, winding, and difficult to navigate; with local knowledge about 4 feet can be taken through the pass into Timbalier Bay.

(117) The structures of two abandoned lighthouses are off the SW end of East Timbalier Island.

(118) **Little Pass Timbalier**, 2 miles W from Grand Pass Timbalier, is a wider and straighter channel used to enter Timbalier Bay. The pass has a depth of 6 feet on the outer bar and 4 feet on the inner bar. The channel branches at the inner end, the W branch being considered the safer and more generally used. It is reported that this pass is working W.

(119) **Caillou Pass** is a shallow passage between the N side of Timbalier Island and Caillou Island; local knowledge is advised.

(120) **Vessels should enter Terrebonne Bay through Cat Island Pass Safety Fairway**. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(121) The lines established for Cat Island Pass are described in **80.830**, chapter 2.

(122) **Cat Island Pass**, 60 miles W of Southwest Pass, connects the deepest part of Terrebonne Bay with the Gulf and is the principal entrance into Terrebonne Bay. The pass is marked by several lighted and unlighted buoys. In October-December 2005, the controlling depth through the pass was 8 feet. The current in Cat Island Pass averages about 1.1 knots on the flood and 1.5 knots on the ebb, however, greater velocities have been reported.

Charts 11357, 11352, 11355

(123) **Houma Navigation Canal** extends in a NW direction from Cat Island Pass for about 8 miles across Terrebonne Bay, thence in a landcut in a N direction for about 23 miles to an intersection with the Intracoastal Waterway about 1 mile below Houma. The canal is maintained by the Corps of Engineers. In January 2006, the controlling depth was 9 feet. The channel is well marked with aids.

(124) Bayou Petit Caillou crosses the canal about 9.8 miles above the entrance, and Bayou Grand Caillou crosses about 17.5 miles above the entrance. No other major waterways cross the canal. A pontoon bridge crosses the canal about 20 miles above the entrance. The bridge is operated by cables that are suspended just above the water when the bridge is being opened or closed. The cables are dropped to the bottom when the bridge is in the fully open position, but remain suspended while the bridge is fully closed. Extreme caution is advised in the area of the bridge. **Do not attempt to pass through the bridge until it is fully opened and the cables are dropped to the bottom.** The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 13. State Route 661 highway bridge crossing the canal about 0.2 mile below the Intracoastal Waterway has a swing span with a clearance of 1 foot. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.455**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 13; call sign, WDT-573.

(125) There is considerable commerce on the navigation canal in seafood products, shell, lumber and piles, oil well drilling equipment, machinery and supplies, petroleum products, cement, sand and gravel, and chemicals.

(126) **Bayou Pelton** joins the canal about 5.5 miles below Houma and extends SE to Bayou Grand Caillou, described later in this chapter. In December 1982, the controlling depth through Bayou Pelton and Bayou Grand Caillou to Dulac was 5 feet. Overhead power cables crossing Bayou Pelton about 0.2 mile SE of its junction with Houma Navigation Canal have a least clearance of 62 feet.

(127) A highway bridge crossing the bayou about 0.5 mile S of the Intracoastal Waterway has a vertical lift span with clearances of 3 feet down and 73 feet up. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.460**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable about 0.3 mile S of the bridge has a clearance of 60 feet. There is considerable commerce on the bayou in petroleum products, shell, clay, shellfish and seafood, oil well pipe, and building cement. The bayou has a large shipyard.

(128) **Houma**, the parish seat of Terrebonne Parish, is at the head of the Navigation Canal, about 32 miles above the entrance. The principal industries are seafood, petroleum, natural gas, sulphur, and sugar and molasses. The area is important in agriculture and cattle raising. The area has numerous offshore oil company supply bases and shipyards. A large shipyard on Bayou la Carpe builds steel vessels and barges to 300 feet. A 4,000-ton floating drydock at the yard can handle vessels to 200 feet long, 92 feet wide, and 16-foot draft. A 1,000-ton marine lift can haul out craft to 310 feet long. Marine railways at the yard can handle craft to 225 feet for hull and engine repairs; a 150-ton crawler crane is available. The city has seafood canneries, a sugar mill, and cold storage facilities.

(129) U.S. Route 90, the main coastal highway, passes through the town, and the Southern Pacific Lines offer railway freight service. Southern Pacific Railroad bridge over the Intracoastal Waterway at the junction with Bayou la Carpe has a vertical lift span with clearances of 70 feet up and 4 feet down. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable with a clearance of 90 feet is close S of the bridge. The Houma airport and an industrial park are SE of the city. Berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies of all kinds are available.

(130) **Bayou Terrebonne** is navigable to the town of Houma, 33 miles above its S mouth. For the lower 4 miles of its course, the bayou flows through a long, narrow delta separating Lake Barre and **Lake Jean Pierre** and **Lake Saint Jean Baptiste.** At its S end, Bayou Terrebonne empties into Pass Barre. From each of these are several entrances into the bayou. **Seabreeze (Lake Barre) Pass**, connecting Lake Barre and Lake la Graisse, crosses the N end of the delta and provides the main entrance into the bayou from both Lake Barre and Terrebonne Bay. A dredged channel in the bayou leads from Bush Canal to Houma. In June 1986-July 1992, the controlling depth was 3½ feet from Lake Barre through Seabreeze Pass to the bayou; thence in January 2006 shoaling to less than 2 feet was reported across the entire channel about 1 mile north of Light 7; thence in 1992, 5½ feet to the junction with Bush Canal; thence in November 1996, 4½ feet to bayou Petit Caillou; thence in 1986, 2 feet to the junction with the Intracoastal Waterway at Houma, thence in 1979, 6 feet for about 0.4 mile to the Barrow Street bridge at Houma.

(131) In June 1986-July 1992, the controlling depth was 3½ feet through Seabreeze Pass and Lake la Graisse to Terrebonne Bay. Between Seabreeze Pass and Pass Barre, **Bayou Jose** and another opening form a connection between Lake Barre and Lake Jean Pierre which can be used by boats drawing up to 2½ feet. In June

1988, a submerged obstruction was reported in Bayou Terrebonne close NW of Light 7.

(132) Lights mark the entrances to the bayou from Lake la Graisse and from Lake Barre.

(133) Bayou Terrebonne has considerable barge traffic in shell, seafood, sugar, petroleum products, building cement, clays and drilling mud, oil well pipe, machinery and supplies, and general cargo.

Tides

(134) The diurnal range of tide is 1.3 feet at the mouth of Bayou Terrebonne. Wind will vary the tide 1 to 3 feet at the mouth, and floods may raise the water level 3 to 4 feet in the upper section.

(135) The banks of Bayou Terrebonne are thickly settled throughout the upper half, in which section mariners may find numerous settlements selling gasoline, oil, and provisions. State highway 55 extends along the E bank of the bayou for 6 miles below Montegut to Lapeyrouse.

(136) Bayou Terrebonne crosses the Intracoastal Waterway at Houma and is joined by Bayou Petit Caillou 3 miles below Houma. At Bourg, 7 miles below Houma, a section of the **Company Canal**, known as **Bourg Canal,** furnishes a cutoff between the bayou and the Intracoastal Waterway. In June 1986, the controlling depth in Bourg Canal was 3 feet. State Route 24 vertical lift bridge with clearances of 50 feet up and 5 feet down crosses Borg Canal just N of the canal's intersection with Bayou Terrebonne. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.438**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Overhead power cables cross the canal 0.04 mile and 1.2 miles N of Bayou Terrebonne with clearances of 95 and 98 feet, respectively. Another section of Company Canal extends N from the Intracoastal waterway, to connect with Bayou Lafourche at Lockport. In March 1995, the controlling depth was 4½ feet.

(137) State Route 1 vertical lift highway bridge with clearances of 50 feet up and 5 feet down crosses Company Canal about 0.2 mile SW of the canal's intersection with Bayou Lafourche. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.438**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Several other canals enter Bayou Terrebonne and are used by small boats. **Bush Canal**, with a reported controlling depth of 4 feet in June 1982, connects Bayou Terrebonne with Bayou Petit Caillou about 12 miles above the entrance.

(138) Bayou Terrebonne is crossed by several highway bridges with swing and lift spans with ample openings, and by numerous overhead cables with minimum clearance of 57 feet.

(139) **Lapeyrouse**, about 14 miles above the entrance, has a fish wharf with a service wharf at which diesel fuel, gasoline, and ice are available, and a grocery store with a service wharf at which gasoline is available.

(140) **Point Barre**, about 16 miles above the entrance, has facilities for launching outboard motor boats and a commercial fish wharf.

(141) **Montegut**, about 20 miles above the entrance, has a boatyard with marine railways capable of handling craft to 50 feet for general repairs; the yard has a machine shop. Diesel fuel, water, and limited marine supplies are available. A highway bridge at Montegut has a 45-foot vertical lift span with clearances of 3 feet down and 48 feet up. (See **117.1 through 117.49 and 117.505**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) A road connects Montegut with Bayou Petit Caillou.

(142) A highway bridge crossing the bayou at **Klondyke**, about 1 mile below Bourg, has a vertical lift span with a channel width of 45 feet and clearances of 3½ feet down and 47 feet up. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Gasoline in cans and some groceries can be obtained just above the bridge.

(143) A highway bridge with a 40-foot swing span and a clearance of 5 feet crosses Bayou Terrebonne at **Bourg**, about 25 miles above the entrance and just above the Bourg (Company) Canal. Bourg Canal is crossed at Bourg by a highway vertical lift bridge with clearances of 5 feet down and 50 feet up. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Several overhead power cables cross Bourg Canal in the vicinity of this bridge; least clearance is 80 feet.

(144) Several overhead power cables with a least clearance of 50 feet cross Bayou Terrebonne between Bourg and Presquille.

(145) At **Presquille**, about 27 miles above the entrance to Bayou Terrebonne, State Route 24 highway bridge with a 45-foot fixed span and a clearance of 3 feet. A least clearance of 60 feet is available for the overhead power cables crossing the bayou between Presquille and Houma.

(146) At **Mechanicville**, about 29 miles above the entrance, State Route 3087 highway bridge with a 40-foot vertical lift span and clearances of 3 feet down and 47 feet up crosses Terrebonne Bayou. The highway bridge just E of Houma has a 40-foot swing span and a clearance of 3 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.505**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(147) **Bayou Petit Caillou** empties into **Troiscent Piquents Bay** on the W side of Terrebonne Bay, about 5 miles N of Wine Island Pass. A private light marks the S side of the passage between Terrebonne and Troiscent Piquets Bays.

(148) Bayou Petit Caillou is 29 miles long to its junction with Bayou Terrebonne 4 miles E of Houma. Several canals enter the bayou: Bush Canal leading to Bayou Terrebonne, and Boudreaux Canal and **Robinson Canal**

connecting with Bayou Grand Caillou. Two miles above Cocodrie is a connecting route to Bayou Terrebonne through **Sevin Canal**, **Bay Negresse,** and Lake la Graisse, good for 3 feet on a favorable tide. About 5 miles above the entrance the bayou crosses the Houma Navigation Canal. In November 1996, the controlling depth in Bayou Petit Caillou was 5½ feet from its junction with Houma Navigational Canal to Boudreaux Canal; thence in June 1986, 1 foot to Bayou Terrebonne.

(149) The lower portion of Bayou Petit Caillou is used considerably by local oystermen and fishermen. The bayou has considerable commerce in petroleum products, and oil well pipe casing, machinery, and supplies.

(150) A highway extends S along the W shore to **Cocodrie**, 6 miles above the mouth of the bayou. There are several oil company bases and fish wharves. Gasoline, diesel fuel, and ice are available. A marina on a bayou about 0.2 mile W of Bayou Petit Caillou, at Cocodrie, has open and covered berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, a paved launching ramp, a 6½-ton fixed lift for handling boats up to 30 feet, ice, water, and marine supplies. The marina is accessible with Bayou Petit Caillou through a channel with a reported controlling depth of 10 feet in July 1982.

(151) **Robinson Canal** enters the bayou from W about 11 miles above the entrance. There is a shipyard on the bayou here, and an oil refinery about 0.5 mile above it. **Bush Canal** enters the bayou from E about 3 miles above Robinson Canal. At **Boudreaux Canal**, 15 miles above the mouth, is a shrimp and oyster cannery.

(152) Several boatyards near **Chauvin** have marine railways that can haul out craft to 60 feet for general repairs; one has a machine shop. Gasoline, diesel fuel, lubricants, water, ice, and marine supplies can be obtained at several places along the bayou.

(153) Six drawbridges cross Bayou Petit Caillou between its mouth and the junction with Bayou Terrebonne. The bridges with swing spans have a minimum width of 40 feet and a minimum clearance of 3 feet, and the limiting clearances at the lift bridges are 3 feet down and 47 feet up. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.475**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Overhead power cables crossing the waterway have a minimum clearance of 50 feet.

(154) A channel from Bayou Petit Caillou through Boudreaux Canal, **Lake Boudreaux** and **Bayou Dulac** to Bayou Grand Caillou is marked with lights, buoys, and daybeacons. In 1975, controlling depths were 8 feet in Boudreaux Canal, 5 feet through Lake Boudreaux, and 4 feet through Bayou Dulac.

(155) **Wine Island Pass** is 3.5 miles W of Cat Island Pass, and forms a passage between Wine Island and Isles Dernieres from the Gulf to Lake Pelto and Terrebonne Bay. The pass has depths of 5 to 9 feet over the bar and 7 to 8 feet inside where good anchorage is available. The channel lies close to Isles Dernieres, and, when any sea is running, breakers clearly outline the edges of the channel. The pass is unmarked.

(156) The diurnal range of **tide** at Wine Island Pass is 1.3 feet. The **tidal current** at strength averages 1.7 knots on the flood and 1.9 knots on the ebb. At **Caillou Boca** at the W end of Lake Pelto the diurnal range of tide is 1.4 feet and the tidal current strength averages 1.3 knots on the flood and 0.7 knot on the ebb. The flood flows E and the ebb W.

(157) **Whiskey Pass** forms another passage from the Gulf to Lake Pelto through Isles Dernieres. The depths are 4 to 5 feet at the N end of the unmarked pass. In January 2005, severe shoaling was reported in the pass; extreme caution is advised.

(158) The main passage from Terrebonne Bay to Lake Pelto, marked by buoys, lies between **Wine Island** and **Point Mast** and has a general depth of 6 to 7 feet. Another passage through Pass la Poule, which is good for a draft of 3 to 4 feet, is marked by private buoys.

(159) **Lake Pelto**, W of Terrebonne Bay and N of **Isles Dernieres**, has general depths of 5 to 7 feet. A protected inside route is afforded small craft drawing 4 to 5 feet from Timbalier and Terrebonne Bays W through Lake Pelto and **Caillou Boca** to Caillou Bay. The channel is marked by lights, buoys, and a daybeacon.

Charts 11352, 11357, 11356

(160) An extensive network of lakes, bayous, and canals extends inland between Terrebonne Bay and Atchafalaya Bay. Though sparsely populated, this area is frequented by local fishermen, trappers, and oil development personnel. The principal entrances from the Gulf are described as follows:

(161) **Caillou Bay**, a large bight with general depths of 5 feet, is N and E of **Raccoon Point** at the W end of Isles Dernieres. An anchorage site with a depth of 7 to 8 feet is close inside Raccoon Point.

(162) **Coupe Colin**, 3 miles E of Raccoon Point, is shallow, changeable, difficult to follow, and is not used even by local fishermen.

(163) **Vessels should approach Bayou Grand Caillou through the Bayou Grand Caillou Safety Fairway.** (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

(164) **Bayou Grand Caillou** empties into Caillou Bay 6.5 miles N of Raccoon Point. The entrance is marked by lights. In May 1995, the controlling depth in the bayou was 5 feet from the entrance to **Dulac**, about 20 miles above the mouth. The bayou channels are marked by daybeacons and buoys for about 15 miles above the mouth.

(165) Bayou Grand Caillou crosses Houma Navigation Canal about 2.3 miles below Dulac and is joined by Bayou Dulac at Dulac.

(166) A dredged channel in Bayou Grand Caillou leads from Dulac to Bayou Pelton, thence through Bayou Pelton to Houma Navigation Canal.

(167) State Route 57 extends S along the E bank of Bayou Grand Caillou to below Dulac and connects with State Route 56 along Bayou Petit Caillou about 1.7 miles below Robinson Canal. A vertical lift highway bridge with clearances of 10 feet down and 73 feet up crosses the bayou at Dulac. A vertical lift highway bridge at Boudreaux has clearances of 3 feet down and 73 feet up.

(168) An overhead cable, 3 miles above the highway bridge at Boudreaux, has a clearance of 60 feet. Another overhead cable, 6 miles above the bridge and about 0.3 mile above the crossing with Ashland Canal, has a clearance of 25 feet.

(169) The highway bridge over Bayou Dulac, at Dulac, has a swing span with a clearance of 7 feet. Fixed bridges crossing Bayou Grand Caillou above the highway bridge have a minimum horizontal clearance of 15 feet and a vertical clearance of 1 foot.

(170) Bayou Grand Caillou has considerable commerce in seafood products, shell, petroleum products, clays and drilling mud, oil well pipe casing, machinery, and industrial chemicals.

(171) Dulac has several oil company bases and wharves. A boatyard has marine railways, one of which is capable of handling craft up to 70 feet for hull repairs. On the bayou between Dulac and Boudreaux are numerous shrimp docks, seafood packing plants, and ice plants. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and some marine supplies are available at the docks. A boatyard at **Boudreaux**, about 23 miles above the mouth, has four marine railways that can handle craft up to 50 feet for hull repairs. A machine shop is close by.

(172) **Grand Bayou du Large** extends between **Caillou Lake** and Caillou Bay. Depths of 5 to 6 feet are off the S entrance, and 3 to 4 feet through a buoyed channel across Caillou Lake to **Grand Pass** connecting with **Bayou du Large** and with **Lake Mechant.** In September 1992, a visible wreck was reported in the intersection of Grand Pass and Bayou du Large in about 29°15'54"N., 90°56'10"W. A draft of 3 to 4 feet can be carried up Bayou du Large to **Falgout Canal** and thence into **Lake de Cade**. Lesser drafts can go to **Theriot** and thence to **Lake Theriot** through **Marmande Canal.**

(173) Bayou du Large is not navigable N of the public ramp at Theriot. Several overhead power cables cross the bayou S of Theriot; the clearance is 35 feet. Any of the cables can be removed, upon advance notice of 24 hours, for vessels requiring greater clearance. State Route 315 extends S along the E side of the bayou for several miles below Falgout Canal. This section of the bayou is heavily populated, and at several places gasoline and provisions are available. A boatyard on Bayou du Large, about 5 miles below Falgout Canal, has marine railways that can haul out craft to 65 feet for hull and engine repairs. A marina on the N side of Falgout Canal just W of its junction with Bayou du Large has gasoline, diesel fuel, open and covered berths, ice, launching ramps, and marine supplies.

(174) The highway drawbridges in the Theriot area have a minimum channel width of 27 feet and a minimum clearance of 3 feet. Above Theriot, the bayou narrows and is crossed by fixed bridges with little or no clearance. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.443**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(175) Bayou du Large empties into **Taylors Bayou** which flows into the Gulf 4 miles W of Bayou Grand Caillou entrance. A daybeacon marks the mouth of Taylors Bayou.

(176) **Oyster Bayou**, 13 miles NW of Raccoon Point, connects the Gulf with Fourleague Bay, an arm of Atchafalaya Bay. This bayou affords a protected route for craft 3 to 3½ feet in draft going to Atchafalaya Bay from Caillou Bay or waters to the E. The bayou has several oyster reefs, which are usually marked by poles.

(177) The route across the S end of Fourleague Bay is marked by lights and daybeacons. Boats follow close along the E side of the daybeacons in a channel slightly deeper than the general bay depths. A light off Halters Island Point marks the entrance to Fourleague Bay from Atchafalaya Bay. **Blue Hammock Bayou** on the E side of Fourleague Bay is another entrance to the network of shallow inside waters in this vicinity. Boats drawing 3 to 4 feet can reach the Intracoastal Waterway on a favorable tide by way of **Lost Lake**, **Bayou de Cade**, Lake de Cade, and **Minors Canal**. Blue Hammock Bayou also connects with Lake Mechant.

Charts 11357, 11356

(178) **Ship Shoal**, lying about 9 miles S of Raccoon Point, is about 7 miles long in a general E-W direction, about 1.5 miles wide at the W end, and has depths ranging from 9 to 12 feet. Depths of 13 to 30 feet and wrecks with a least depth of 5 feet over them extend about 23.5 miles E of the E end of Ship Shoal. In stormy weather the shoal may be distinguished at some distance off by a choppy or breaking sea. In calm weather its position is not indicated by natural phenomena and can best be avoided by using the lead or fathometer. Heavy rips have been reported about 15 miles SW of Ship Shoal.

(179) Oil drilling structures, marked by lights, are located on all sides of Ship Shoal and up to 60 miles

offshore as well as throughout the delta section. Wrecks and other obstructions, covered and unmarked, may exist on the shoal and in the surrounding areas; mariners are advised to exercise extreme caution.

(180) **Ship Shoal Obstruction Light** (28°54'52"N., 91°04'16"W.), a brown skeleton structure (an abandoned light house) on piles, is in 10 feet of water on the NW part of Ship Shoal and about 86 miles W of Southwest Pass. The structure is marked by two quick flashing white obstruction lights, displayed at a height of 17 feet above water from the perimeter of the lower platform.

Currents

(181) Current predictions for four passes into Barataria Bay, two passes into Terrebonne Bay and several inside stations may be obtained from the Tidal Current Tables. Weather conditions often modify considerably the tidal currents in these passes.

Charts 11351, 11352, 11354

(182) **Atchafalaya Bay** is a large indentation in the coast of Louisiana 112 miles W of Southwest Pass, Mississippi River. The bay is about 28 miles long in nearly an E-W direction, averages 7 miles in width, is full of shoals and oyster reefs, and has general depths ranging from 3 to 9 feet. A fringe of reefs partially separates the bay from the Gulf, the E end being known as Point au Fer Shell Reef. The bay is the approach to Lower Atchafalaya River and the Port of Morgan City, with depths of 25 feet or less extending 25 miles off the channel entrance.

Prominent features

(183) **Point au Fer Reef Light** (29°22'18"N., 91°23'06"W.), 44 feet above the water and shown from a square green daymark on a skeleton tower on a concrete platform at **Eugene Island** on the W side of the dredged channel, and an abandoned lighthouse on Southwest Reef are the only conspicuous objects in the **Point au Fer Shell Reef** area. A seasonal fog signal is at the light.

(184) The abandoned lighthouse, 6.5 miles W of Point au Fer Reef Light, is a black, square, pyramidal tower and prominent when approaching close inshore from the W. **Belle Isle**, on the N shore of the bay N of Point au Fer Reef Light, is 75 feet high and conspicuous for some distance offshore. Oil well structures and obstructions are throughout the area.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(185) The lines established for Atchafalaya Bay are described in **80.835**, chapter 2.

(186) **Vessels should enter Atchafalaya Bay through the Atchafalaya Pass Safety Fairway**. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

Channels

(187) Atchafalaya Bay Ship Channel extends in a NE direction from the Gulf to near the mouth of the Lower Atchafalaya River. A Federal project provides for a 20-foot by 400-foot dredged channel from the 20-foot contour in the Gulf to about 4 miles SW of the mouth of the Lower Atchafalaya River. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of the charts for controlling depths.) The Federal project depth of 20 feet and width of 400 feet continues into the mouth of the Lower Atchafalaya River to the Avoca Island Cutoff, thence NE through the cutoff to Bayou Chene, thence through Bayou Chene to the junction with the Intracoastal Waterway, thence NW along the Intracoastal Waterway through Bayou Beouf to the vicinity of the U.S. Highway Route 90 bridge at Morgan City.

(188) Lights and buoys mark Atchafalaya Bay ship channel. Point au Fer Reef Light marks the cut through Point au Fer Shell Reef. Strong currents will be encountered in the channel through Point au Fer Shell Reef, especially during N winds and extreme low tides.

(189) **Deer Island**, on the E side of the Lower Atchafalaya River entrance, can be approached through a short dredged channel just SW of the island. The entrance is marked by a daybeacon. The channel has a reported depth of 4 feet.

Weather

(190) Fog is most frequent during January, February, and March. S winds bring it in, and N winds clear it away.

Tides, currents, and freshets

(191) The level of the water surface and the velocity of the current depend to a considerable extent upon the force and direction of the wind. At Eugene Island the diurnal range of tide is 1.9 feet. Normal tide action is not perceptible at Morgan City. N winds lower the water surface at Morgan City as much as 1 foot, and SE winds raise it 1.5 to 2 feet.

(192) Freshets occur frequently during May and June, at which times the river overflows its banks and the current has considerable velocity, making it difficult to keep in the channel. During ordinary stages of the river, the current has a velocity of about 0.5 knot. When there are freshets in the rivers, the water in Atchafalaya Bay is quite fresh and that in the Cote Blanche Bays is

nearly so. The discolored water coming out of the mouth of the river will be encountered well offshore, the distance depending much upon the direction of the wind.

(193) **Lower Atchafalaya River** flows S into the NE corner of Atchafalaya Bay; it is the outlet for an extensive system of S Louisiana lakes and bayous known as the Atchafalaya navigation system, an inside passage to the Mississippi River about 180 miles above New Orleans.

(194) The Lower Atchafalaya River leads N from Atchafalaya Bay through Berwick Bay, thence W through Berwick Lock, and joins Bayou Teche 8 miles above the Berwick Lock near Patterson. The section of the river from Atchafalaya Bay to Berwick Lock has a crooked channel with depths from 21 to 113 feet over widths from 300 to 600 yards; the deepest water is generally in midstream.

(195) **That part of the Lower Atchafalaya River route from Mile 122 to mile 113 and from Berwick Lock northwest 1 mile into Bayou Teche is within the area of the Berwick Bay Vessel Traffic Service (VTS). (Berwick Bay VTS is discussed later in this chapter.)**

(196) **Bayou Shaffer** is a passage branching NE to Bayou Boeuf from Sweetbay Lake in the Lower Atchafalaya River. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 113 feet crosses Bayou Shaffer near the junction with Bayou Boeuf. The bayou serves as a cutoff for vessels bound E from Atchafalaya Bay to the Intracoastal Waterway. In March 1994, the controlling depth was 5½ feet.

(197) **That part of Bayou Shaffer for 1 mile below the junction with Bayou Boeuf is within the area of the Berwick Bay Vessel Traffic Service (VTS). (Berwick Bay VTS is discussed later in this chapter.)**

(198) **Avoca Island Cutoff** is a narrow channel joining Lower Atchafalaya River with Bayou Chene. The cutoff enters the E side of the river about 4 miles above the mouth. The channel has a Federal project depth of 20 feet and width of 400 feet. In December 2005, the controlling depth was 10 feet (11 feet at midchannel).

(199) **Bayou Chene** extends from Avoca Island Cutoff to join and become part of the Intracoastal Waterway. The channel has a Federal project depth of 20 feet with a width of 400 feet. In December 2005, the controlling depth was 10 feet (11 feet at midchannel) from the cutoff to the Intracoastal Waterway.

(200) **Little Wax Bayou**, which branches W from the Lower Atchafalaya about 13.5 miles above the mouth, is part of the Intracoastal Waterway and is described later in this chapter.

(201) **Bayou Boeuf**, also part of the Intracoastal Waterway and described in chapter 12, joins the Lower Atchafalaya from E at Morgan City. The Intracoastal Waterway follows Lower Atchafalaya S for 2.5 miles to Little Wax Bayou.

(202) An alternate route of the Intracoastal Waterway, from Morgan City N to Port Allen on the Mississippi River and Bayou Grosse Tete, is described in chapter 12.

Charts 11355, 11354

(203) **Berwick Bay** is the section of the Lower Atchafalaya from Morgan City N to Sixmile Lake. Morgan City is on the E side of the bay and Berwick on the W side.

(204) Three bridges across Berwick Bay link Morgan City and Berwick. The Southern Pacific railroad vertical lift bridge has a clearance of 4 feet down and 73 feet up. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 13; call sign KW-4440. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) U.S. 90 fixed highway bridges, about 400 and 500 yards above the railroad bridge, have clearances of 73 feet and 50 feet, respectively. A lighted approach danger range is shown from the W abutments of the fixed bridges. The range is visible only to downbound vessels and is designed to mark the W boundary of the suggested downbound course for approaching the bridges. **The range is not designed to be steered on. Mariners are cautioned not to rely solely on the range to safely navigate through the bridges**.

(205) In order to advise mariners on southbound vessels that special navigation orders are in effect, Berwick Bay Bridges Warning Lights have been established on the railroad bridge in about 29°41.5'N., 91°12.8'W. The private lights, two quick flashing white lights with orange balls as day signals, are shown from a skeleton tower atop the lift span. The lights operate 24 hours a day when special navigation orders are in effect.

(206) **Vessel Traffic Service, Berwick Bay**, is operated by the U.S. Coast Guard to enhance the safety of navigation in the Berwick Bay area and consists of a communications network, vessel reporting points, and a Vessel Traffic Center (VTC).

(207) When high-water conditions exist in this area, limitations as to the size and makeup of tows, and of certain types of cargo carried, are put into effect.

(208) Based upon information provided by masters of vessels and the bridgetender of the Southern Pacific Railroad Bridge over Berwick Bay, the VTC may make recommendations to coordinate the flow of traffic in the vicinity of and through the bridges across Berwick Bay. While the recommendations of the VTC to coordinate the traffic flow are advisory in nature, compliance with reporting requirements, operating procedures, and high-water vessel and traffic limitations is

mandatory for those vessels which must participate in the VTS.

(209) Navigation safety information will be relayed by the VTC. Mutual planning by vessels using the bridge-to-bridge radiotelephone is encouraged. The purpose of the Berwick Bay Vessel Traffic Service is not to attempt to maneuver or navigate from shore, but to coordinate the flow of traffic through the Vessel Traffic Service area. The rules governing vessels operating in the Vessel Traffic Service area are give in **Part 161**, chapter 2. In addition, the proper operating procedures are contained in the Berwick Bay Vessel Traffic Service Users Manual, available free from Commander, Eight Coast District (oan), Hale Boggs Federal Building, 501 Magazine Street, New Orleans, LA 70130-3396, or from the Commanding Officer, Coast Guard Marine Safety Office (vts), 800 David Drive, Morgan City, LA 70380-1304.

(210) **Port of Morgan City** is at the confluence of Atchafalaya River and the Intracoastal Waterway about 35 miles from deep water in the Gulf of Mexico. The port limits include the E quarter of the Parish of St. Marys from 91°17.4'W. to Bayous Boeuf and Chene, and from Sixmile Lake to the mouth of Atchafalaya River. Numerous inland waterways that radiate from the port make it a center for offshore oil exploration and development. There is considerable commerce in seafood, shell, petroleum products, building cement, sand and gravel, oil-well pipe casing, machinery, and supplies, and chemicals. The Port of Morgan City Harbor and Terminal District has jurisdiction over the port under a Board of Commissioners appointed by the governor of the State. The board establishes rules and regulations for the port. The Port of Morgan City can be contacted by telephone at 985-384-0850 and maintains a website at www.portofmc.com.

(211) **Morgan City**, on the E side of Berwick Bay, has several landings with ample depths for river boats; vessels generally go alongside, because of the depths and currents in the river. The principal industries are fishing, ship building, cement, petroleum, carbon black, chemicals, sulfur, salt, menhaden, and some agriculture in the raising of rice and sugar. The city has ice and cold storage plants. Tugs in excess of 4,500 hp operate from Morgan City.

(212) The Young Memorial Vocational Training Center, a school for navigation, seamanship, and marine and electrical engineering, is located in Morgan City.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(213) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(214) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(215) There is a hospital at Morgan City.

(216) Morgan City is a **customs port of entry**.

(217) A 1,300-foot-long wharf with 12 feet reported alongside is on the E side of Berwick Bay between the railroad lift bridge and the U.S. 90 highway bridge. The wharf has water and electrical shore-power connections.

Repairs

(218) Several shipbuilding and repair yards are at Morgan City and on Bayou Boeuf. There are also yards on Bayou Black at West Gibson and on Bayou Teche at Avalon. These yards have floating drydocks, marine railways, and machine and other repair shops, and build barges, tugs, crew boats, oil well structures, and shrimp boats. The largest floating drydock, at one of the yards on Bayou Boeuf, has a 6,200-ton lifting capacity and can handle vessels to 250 feet long, 110-foot beam, and 20-foot draft for complete repairs; a 750-ton floating crane is also available at this yard. The smaller yards build and repair tugs, shrimp boats, and other fishing craft. A 500-ton floating crane and many smaller cranes are available at these yards. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies are available.

(219) There is a small marina at Morgan City with dockage. Additional dockage is available at the fueling piers, fishing and oil company piers and at the port dock.

(220) **Berwick**, opposite Morgan City on the W side of Berwick Bay, has several seafood, fertilizer, and chemical plants, a shipyard, and several oil company bases. The shipyard has several floating drydocks, the largest of which can handle vessels to 2,000 tons, 200 feet long, 79-foot beam, and 16-foot draft for general repairs; a 25-ton crane is available. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies are available.

Communications

(221) The port is served by the Southern Pacific Railroad which has connections with other trunk railroads. U.S. Route 90 passes through the city. A State-owned airport is 14 miles W of the city at Patterson. Numerous truck lines operate out of the port.

Charts 11355, 11354, 11350, 11352, 11345

(222) **Bayou Teche** is a navigable waterway in S Louisiana parallel to and 35 miles W of the Mississippi River, meandering NW for about 93 miles from its junction with Lower Atchafalaya River, about 8 miles W of **Berwick Lock**, to its sources in St. Landrys Parish. The lock has a length of 300 feet, width of 45 feet, and depth over the sill of 9 feet at mean low water. The lockmaster monitors VHF-FM channel 13. The lock operates from 0600 to 2200 daily.

(223) There is considerable commerce on Bayou Teche, and that part of Lower Atchafalaya River W of Berwick Lock, in seafood, shell, sugar, molasses, petroleum products, building cement, sand and gravel, oil-well pipe casing, machinery and supplies, fertilizer, and chemicals. There are shipyards and sugar mills along the bayou. Shell barges are the principal users; shrimp boats operate to Patterson.

(224) The main State highway between New Orleans and Lake Charles follows the bayou through the principal towns.

(225) A dredged channel leads from Berwick Lock W through the Lower Atchafalaya River and Bayou Teche to Arnaudville, a distance of about 100 miles. In April-May 1995, the controlling depths were 3½ feet to the flood-gates at the junction with Wax Lake Outlet, thence 2 feet to the first highway bridge at Franklin, thence shoaling to bare to the Charenton Drainage and Navigation Canal, thence 7 feet to the bridge at Jeanerette, thence 5½ feet to New Iberia, thence 4½ feet to Keystone Lock and Dam, thence 5½ feet to Breaux Bridge; thence, in 1993, 6 feet to Arnaudville.

(226) The St. Mary Parish highway bridge about 7 miles above Berwick Lock at **Patterson** has a swing span with a clearance of 6 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.477**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable at the bridge has a clearance of 61 feet. An overhead power cable crossing the bayou about 8.5 miles above Berwick Lock has a clearance of 66 feet.

(227) A highway swing bridge with a clearance of 5 feet is at **Avalon** about 10.6 miles above the lock. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.501**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(228) A shipyard at Avalon has a 125-foot marine railway and a 250-ton drydock that can handle vessels to 125 feet long, 30-foot beam, and 8-foot draft. Hull repairs can be made to steel and aluminum vessels.

(229) Bayou Teche crosses the Wax Lake Outlet channel at **Calumet**, about 12 miles above Berwick Lock. There are floodgates, which are usually open, across both sides of Bayou Teche at its junction with Wax Lake Outlet. During high-water stages, the E gate remains closed. The W gate is manned from 0500 to 1900 and is opened upon request. The floodgates are used by small craft only. The opened widths through the floodgates are 45 feet. The overhead power cable just E of the E floodgate has a clearance of 60 feet. Local information should be obtained before attempting the alternate route through Sixmile Lake.

(230) At **Centerville**, about 17 miles above the lock, an overhead power cable with a clearance of 60 feet

crosses the bayou. A highway swing bridge with a clearance of 5 feet crosses the bayou about 0.5 mile W of Centerville. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.501**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(231) **Garden City**, 18.5 miles above Berwick Lock, is the site of a large lumber mill. An overhead power cable about 20 miles above the lock has a clearance of 66 feet.

(232) **Hanson Canal** is 20.2 miles above Berwick Lock; little used for navigation, it leads S from Bayou Teche at Garden City, turns W, and enters and follows Bayou Portage to the Intracoastal Waterway in Bayou Bartholomew. In July 1982, it was reported that the canal was used only by small outboard boats and local knowledge was recommended. Near the junction of Hanson Canal and Bayou Teche are the remains of an abandoned lock; seven fixed bridges with minimum widths of 18 feet and clearances of 6 feet; overhead pipelines with clearances of 7 feet, and overhead power cables with clearances of 35 feet. Traffic between the Intracoastal Waterway and Bayou Teche is via the Charenton Canal discussed later in this chapter and in chapter 12.

(233) **Franklin**, about 22 miles above Berwick Lock, is an agricultural center that has several industries, and is the seat of St. Mary Parish. **Franklin Canal**, SW of Franklin, leads into **Bayou Portage** and connects with the Intracoastal Waterway at Bayou Bartholomew. In April 1997, the controlling depth through Franklin Canal and Bayou Portage to Bayou Bartholomew was 4 feet. Near its N end, the canal is crossed by three overhead power cables with a least clearance of 60 feet, twin fixed highway bridges with a clearance of 50 feet, and a highway swing bridge with a clearance of 7 feet. (See 117.1 through **117.59 and 117.445**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) In March 1993, a visible wreck was reported 0.2 mile above the swing bridge in about 29°47'11.5"N., 91°31'11.0"W.

(234) An overhead power cable with a clearance of 60 feet crosses Bayou Teche just below Franklin.

(235) At the town of Franklin a highway bridge with a swing span has a clearance of 2 feet. An overhead power cable about 0.1 mile N of the bridge has a clearance of 60 feet. Another highway bridge with a swing span with a clearance of 4 feet is about 23 miles above Berwick Lock. An overhead television cable about 0.1 mile W of the highway bridge has a clearance of 60 feet. The railroad bridge that crosses the bayou 26.5 miles above the lock, with a width of 49 feet, was not being used in 1982, and its span was left in an open position. A highway bridge with a swing span having a clearance of 6 feet crosses the bayou 27 miles above the lock. Several more bridges with swing spans cross the bayou between 31.1 and 48.1 miles above the lock; minimum clearance is 3 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.501**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Between Franklin and Jeanerette several overhead power cables cross the bayou; least clearance is 60 feet.

(236) Launching ramps are available at Franklin on the W side of Bayou Teche and near the head of Franklin Canal.

(237) **Jeanerette** is 44 miles above Berwick Lock and is chiefly a market town; its principal products are sugar, oil, pecans, and peppers. There is a large foundry in the town.

(238) About 1 mile NW of **Hope**, 46.5 miles above Berwick Lock, a highway swing bridge with a clearance of 5 feet crosses Bayou Teche. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.501**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(239) The highway bridge which crosses the bayou at **Olivier**, about 50 miles above Berwick Lock, has a swing span with a clearance of 4 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.501**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(240) A highway swing bridge with a clearance of 5 feet crosses the bayou about 1.5 miles above Olivier. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.501**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(241) Between Jeanerette and New Iberia are several overhead power cables that cross the bayou; least clearance is 60 feet.

(242) **New Iberia**, the seat of Iberia Parish, lies on the banks of Bayou Teche, 54 miles above Berwick Lock. The town is the center of an extensive agricultural area and has food processing plants, dairies, condiment factories, and several small manufacturing industries, and is a supply center for the oil development of the surrounding area. New Iberia has two hospitals.

(243) Several highway bridges with swing spans and one with a bascule span cross the bayou at New Iberia; least clearance is 4 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.501**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(244) The **Port of Iberia (Port of New Iberia)** is located 5 miles S of New Iberia, on **Commercial Canal**, which connects with the Intracoastal Waterway through **Acadiana Navigational Channel** and Bayou Carlin. From the Intracoastal Waterway, a channel leads SW and across the bar into Weeks Bay at the NE corner to Vermilion Bay. In August 2000, the reported depth was 6 feet across the bar to the Intracoastal Waterway; thence in October 2002, 10 feet to the head of the canal at the Port of Iberia.

(245) The port is 7 miles N of the Intracoastal Waterway, about 8.5 miles from Weeks Bay, and about 35 miles from deep water in the Gulf. The port has several slips and a small turning basin, all of which are reported to have a controlling depth of 14 feet in July 1982. The principal industries located in the port area are sugar, chemicals, fertilizer, shell, grain, oil-well rig and

machinery construction and repair, pipe coating, and shipbuilding. Loading and docking facilities are available at the public dock. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, and ice are available. A shipyard in the port has two floating drydocks, the largest of which has a 3,300-ton lifting capacity and can handle vessels to 180 feet long, 79-foot beam, and 16-foot draft for complete repairs.

(246) The canal and port are governed by the Board of Directors of the Port Commission, Port of Iberia; telephone 337-364-1065; website address: www.portofiberia.com.

(247) There are highway and railroad connections to the port area.

(248) Several highway bridges with swing spans cross Bayou Teche between New Iberia and Loreauville; minimum channel width 50 feet and minimum clearance 3 feet. The highway bridge at Loreauville 61.9 miles above Berwick Lock has a vertical-lift span with a clearance of 3 feet down and 50 feet up. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.501**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Overhead power cables crossing the bayou between New Iberia and Loreauville have a least clearance of 60 feet.

(249) A shipbuilding plant on the W bank above **Loreauville**, about 8 miles above New Iberia, constructs aluminum boats to 135 feet long. In an emergency, they can handle boats to 80 feet long and with 7-foot draft for complete repairs. Marine supplies can be obtained at the yard.

(250) A highway bridge about 4.5 miles above Loreauville has a swing span with a clearance of 8 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.501**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable crosses the bayou between Loreauville and Keystone Lock; clearance is 60 feet.

(251) **Keystone Lock**, 160 feet long and 36 feet wide with a depth of 9 feet over the sill, is 17 miles above New Iberia and 70.7 miles above Berwick Lock, and halfway, by highway, between New Iberia and St. Martinville. Traffic lights are at each end of the lock. Vessels should wait for the green light before entering the lock.

(252) The least clearance of overhead power cables between Keystone Lock and Ruth is 50 feet.

(253) A highway swing bridge with a clearance of 6½ feet is about 71.5 miles above Berwick Lock. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.501**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(254) **St. Martinville** is a town on Bayou Teche about 20 miles above New Iberia, of interest because of the early French settlers and Evangeline, the heroine of Longfellow's famous poem. An overhead power cable crossing the bayou at St. Martinville has a clearance of 67 feet. A highway bridge over the bayou 73.1 miles above Berwick Lock has a swing span with a width of 40 feet and a clearance of 4 feet. A combination railroad-and-highway bridge at **Levert**, 75.2 miles above the lock, has a swing span with a clearance of 8 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.501**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(255) A highway bridge at **Parks**, 78.8 miles above Berwick Lock, has a vertical lift span with a width of 41 feet and a clearance of 5 feet down and 50 feet up. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.501**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(256) A highway bridge crossing the bayou at **Ruth**. 83.6 miles above Berwick Lock, has a fixed span with a clearance of 6 feet.

(257) Several bridges and overhead power cables cross the bayou between Ruth and Arnaudville. Least clearances are: swing spans, 15 feet; vertical-lift spans, 1 foot down, 51 feet up; removable spans, 5 feet; fixed spans, 7 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.501**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Overhead power cables between Ruth and Arnaudville have a least known clearance of 40 feet.

(258) The Lower Atchafalaya River leads N from Berwick Bay through Stouts Pass to Sixmile Lake. The marked channel N through **Sixmile Lake** and **Grand Lake** is part of the Atchafalaya River navigation system discussed in chapter 12.

(259) **Wax Lake Outlet**, a drainage canal for the Atchafalaya Floodway, is not a maintained waterway, however, it has some light barge traffic. This outlet leads SSW from Sixmile Lake to Atchafalaya Bay, crosses Bayou Teche near Calumet, the Intracoastal Waterway in the vicinity of Possum Point Bayou, thence through Wax Lake into the bay. An overhead pipeline bridge with a clearance of 33 feet crosses the canal 0.8 mile N of Bayou Teche. Three bridges with fixed channel spans and a minimum clearance of 2 feet control navigation in the canal S of Bayou Teche. An overhead power cable about 150 yards S of the bridges has a clearance of 60 feet. Overhead pipeline bridges 0.3 to 0.4 mile S of the bridges have a least clearance of 73 feet. An overhead telephone cable just N of the bridges has a clearance of 18 feet. In 1969 the entrance to Wax Lake Outlet from Sixmile Lake was reported to be marked by private buoys; also reported was an old sugar mill and stack on the E side of the entrance. Strong currents are reported to exist in Wax Lake Outlet.

Chart 11351

(260) **Little Wax Bayou**, branching W from Lower Atchafalaya River 2.5 miles below Morgan City, empties into **Wax Lake** and through **Wax Lake Pass** and **New Pass** into Atchafalaya Bay. The N end of the bayou has been straightened by dredged cuts to form the route of

the Intracoastal Waterway W from Lower Atchafalaya River. **Big Wax Bayou** flows into Wax Lake Pass and through New Pass into Atchafalaya Bay. These bayous form an inside route from Morgan City to the W part of the bay. In 1969, shoaling to 2 feet, and numerous uncharted stumps, snags, and logs were reported in the approach to New Pass from Atchafalaya Bay extending about 4 miles S from a point in about 29°13.8'N., 91°26.5'W.

Charts 11350, 11345, 11351, 11349

(261) **Marsh Island**, on the S side of Vermilion Bay and W of Atchafalaya Bay, is low and marshy. The entire Gulf shore of the island is foul; numerous oyster reefs, some of which uncover at low water, extend for about 4.5 miles off the S point of the island. The foul area should not be entered without local knowledge. **Shell Keys**, a low group of small islands 3 miles SSW of **Mound Point**, the southernmost point of Marsh Island, are only about 2 feet high.

(262) **Trinity Shoal** lies about 25 miles S of Southwest Pass, Vermilion Bay, and 60 miles 285° from Ship Shoal Daybeacon. The shoal is about 20 miles long in a WSW and ENE direction, and has depths of 11 to 18 feet. It is fairly steep-to on its S side, the 5- and 10-fathom curves being distant only about 1 and 5 miles, respectively. In calm weather Trinity Shoal is discernible by a difference in the color of the water, and in stormy weather by a choppy sea. Because of its greater depth, the sea does not break as heavily on Trinity Shoal as it does on Ship Shoal.

(263) **Vessels should approach Southwest Pass through the prescribed Safety Fairway.** (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

(264) Sunken wrecks have been reported in the safety fairway in about 29°32'N., 92°05'W. and in about 29°28.5'N., 92°06.7'W. Caution is advised in these areas.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(265) The lines established for Southwest Pass are described in **80.835**, chapter 2.

(266) **Southwest Pass** extends between the W end of Marsh Island and the mainland and is the entrance to Vermilion Bay from the Gulf. The pass is marked by lights and daybeacons, and the approach channel across the bar is marked by lights. In September 1994, the controlling depth across the bar and through the pass was 6½ feet. Although not difficult to enter, the pass may be difficult to recognize and local assistance is advised.

(267) **East Cote Blanche Bay, West Cote Blanche Bay,** and **Vermilion Bay** together make up a large body of water extending WNW from the NW side of Atchafalaya Bay, and are separated from the Gulf by Marsh Island. This water area is about 32 miles long and 5 to 15 miles wide, and depths averaging of 5 to 9 feet. With the exception of Cote Blanche Island, Weeks Island, and Avery Island, the shores of these bays and Marsh Island are low and marshy. In recent years there has been extensive oil exploration in the bays offshore from **Burns** off **South Bend** in East Cote Blanche Bay, along the NW shore in West Cote Blanche Bay, and on Dry Reef.

(268) Boats bound from Atchafalaya Bay to East Cote Blanche Bay generally use **Morrison Cutoff,** which is between **Point Chevreuil** on the E and **Rabbit Island** on the W. Under favorable conditions a draft of 4 to 5 feet can be carried through the cutoff into East Cote Blanche Bay and thence through West Cote Blanche Bay to Vermilion Bay. Local knowledge is needed to carry the best water.

(269) **The Jaws**, at the NE corner of West Cote Blanche Bay is a passage connecting the bay with the Intracoastal Waterway and with **Charenton Drainage and Navigation Canal**. In April 1997, the controlling depth was 4 feet through the passage; knowledge of local existing conditions is advised. A passage through the bay from off **Point Marone** through The Jaws is marked by private daybeacons and a light.

(270) **Cote Blanche Island**, 97 feet high, is on the N side of West Cote Blanche Bay. From the bay side, the island appears as a reddish-yellow steep bluff. **Ivanhoe Canal**, W of the island, connects West Cote Blanche Bay with the Intracoastal Waterway. In 1983, the canal had a reported controlling depth of 4½ feet. The canal is marked by private aids.

(271) A seaplane dock, marked by a private light, is about 3.8 miles SW of the entrance to Ivanhoe Canal in about 29°42'16"N., 91°47'27"W.

(272) **Cypremort Point**, on the E side of Vermilion Bay and NW side of West Cote Blanche Bay, is the site of a summer resort. Several private canals, on which are homes and private docks, have been dredged into the banks on the N side of the point. Gasoline, diesel fuel, ice, and a launching ramp are available at a fuel facility on the point. The canals and the channel leading to the fuel facility had reported controlling depths of about 3 feet in July 1982. Private mooring slips are available. State Route 319 connects the point with the town of **Cypremort**.

(273) **Weeks Island**, 171 feet high, is E of **Weeks Bay**, the NE extension of Vermilion Bay. The Intracoastal Waterway passes close along the W side of the island. Several storage tanks and the mine buildings make prominent landmarks from the bays; salt is mined on the island.

There are rail and highway connections to **Balwin** on Bayou Teche. A large oil field is on the N side of Weeks Island.

(274) **Avery Canal** leads NW from Vermilion Bay to a junction with Bayou Petite Anse at the Intracoastal Waterway. A dredged approach channel leads from Vermilion Bay to the canal. In August 2000, the reported controlling depths were 6.9 feet in the entrance and 14.1 feet in Avery Canal. Lights mark the entrance channel.

(275) A dredged channel in **Bayou Petite Anse** leads from the Intracoastal Waterway N for about 5.3 miles to a fixed highway bridge at the N end of Avery Island. In April 1997, the controlling depth was 11 feet to the junction with Bayou Carlin, thence 4 feet to the highway bridge. Daybeacons mark the channel.

(276) **Avery Island**, E of Bayou Petite Anse, has several mine buildings that show prominently from Vermilion Bay. A canal 9 feet deep leads from Bayou Petite Anse to a salt mine on the island. A railroad and a highway from New Iberia extend as far S as Avery Island.

(277) About 2.8 miles above the Intracoastal Waterway, the Acadiana Navigational Channel in **Bayou Carlin** branches NW from Bayou Petite Anse for about 2.5 miles to a junction with Bayou Tigre and Delcambre Canal. The dredged channel in **Delcambre Canal** continues N to **Lake Peigneur**. In April 1997, the controlling depth was 7½ feet in Bayou Carlin and Delcambre Canal.

(278) **Delcambre** is on Delcambre Canal, 2 miles S of Lake Peigneur, and is the fishing center for Iberia Parish. The town has several seafood processing plants, public wharves, and a shipyard with a marine railway capable of handling vessels to 65 feet. General hull and electronic repairs can be made. There is a marina where covered berthage can be obtained. Numerous shrimp boats base at the port. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies are available. Highway and railroad bridges with vertical lift spans cross the canal at Delcambre. Each bridge has a channel width of 40 feet; the Southern Pacific railroad bridge has a clearance of zero feet down and 46 feet up, and State Route 14 bascule bridge has a reported clearance of 4 feet down and 73 feet up. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.435**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable at the highway bridge has a clearance of 51 feet.

(279) **Jefferson Island**, on Lake Peigneur, is the site of a large salt mine. It is the head of navigation on the canal. The lake is cluttered with old piling and other obstructions.

(280) **Bayou Tigre**, navigated only by small craft at high tide, is a tortuous waterway extending from Bayou Carlin to **Erath**. Seven bridges cross the bayou; minimum width is 9 feet, and minimum clearance of fixed spans is 1 foot. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.507**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) A shipyard at Erath has a marine lift that can haul out craft to 60 feet for hull repairs.

(281) A private light and daybeacons in Vermilion Bay mark the entrance channel into **Boston Bayou**, about 7.3 miles SW of Avery Canal. In June 1986, the reported controlling depths were 3½ feet in the entrance channel, thence in 1980, 4 feet to the Intracoastal Waterway.

(282) **Vermilion River**, also known as **Bayou Vermilion** and so marked at the bridge crossings, flows from the N and crosses the Intracoastal Waterway and enters Vermilion Bay through **Four Mile Cutoff (Vermilion River Cutoff)**.

(283) A dredged channel leads from Vermilion Bay through Four Mile Cutoff, across the Intracoastal Waterway, and N in the Vermilion River to Lafayette. In April 1997, the controlling depths were 7 feet across the bar in Vermilion Bay, thence 9 feet through Four Mile Cutoff; thence in March 1997, 9 feet to Woodlawn Bridge, thence 7½ feet to Broussard Highway Bridge, thence 4½ feet to Ambassador Caffery Bridge; thence in February 1995, the river was bare for about 2 miles below Lafayette to the Pinhook Highway Bridge. Lights mark the entrance channel. A channel, marked by lights, leads across Vermilion Bay from Southwest Pass to the entrance channel to Four Mile Cutoff. The entrance shoals rapidly after dredging and may be difficult to enter during the winter when strong winds from the N lower the water in the bay. In February 1983, it was reported that the river channel is subject to shoaling at its junction with a small stream about 0.8 mile below the Pinhook Highway Bridge. Mariners are advised that strong currents may be encountered in the river. In July 1982, several sunken barges were reported to be along the E bank of the river about 1 mile N of the junction with the Intracoastal Waterway. Caution is advised while navigating in the area.

(284) The limiting clearances of the numerous overhead power cables crossing the river are as follows: Intracoastal Waterway to Perry, 65 feet (at Rose Hill); Perry to Abbeville, 60 feet (just SW of Abbeville); and Abbeville to Lafayette, 54 feet (at Milton). The least clearance of the three swing bridges across the river is 3 feet; of the six vertical lift bridges, 4 feet down and 50 feet up; and of the two fixed bridges, on railroad and one highway, at Lafayette, 5½ feet vertical and 25 feet horizontal. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.509**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(285) Waterborne commerce on the Vermilion River is in petroleum products, shell, oil-well pipe casing, machinery, cement, sand and gravel, and crushed rock.

(286) **Intracoastal City**, on the Vermilion River just N of the Intracoastal Waterway, has several offshore oil-well terminals and bases, a fish packing plant and wharf, boat club, and several marinas and boatyards. The largest marine railway in the area can handle craft up to 50 feet for hull and engine repairs; lifts are also available. Floating cranes up to 250 tons, lifts, and marine railways are available for hauling out barges for repairs at the oil company bases. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies, a surfaced launching ramp, and open and covered berthage are available. Depths of 4 to 14 feet were reported alongside the berths in July 1982.

(287) A shipyard that builds and repairs tugs, party boats, and barges is on the E side of the river at Bancker. The largest floating drydock at the yard has a capacity of 2,000 tons and can handle vessels to 200 feet long with 90-foot beam and 14-foot draft. Machine and welding shops, supplies, and a 60-ton crane are available; fuel is available by truck.

(288) The **Port of Vermilion**, on the W side of the river just above Bancker, is the site of oilfield equipment fabrication companies. In 1982, the reported controlling depth in the port was 16 feet. A public dock at the port can provide gasoline and water.

(289) **Perry** is a small village about 16 miles above the Intracoastal Waterway. State Route 82 highway verticle lift bridge at Perry has a clearance of 10 feet down and 55 feet up. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.509**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) A shipyard on the W side just below the bridge has marine ways capable of handling crew boats up to 65 feet long and 7 feet in draft for general repairs. Gasoline and diesel fuel can be trucked in. There are metal, joiner, and welding shops at the yard and hull and engine repairs can be made.

(290) A service wharf for tugs and crew boats is on the W side of the Vermilion River about 18 miles above the Intracoastal Waterway. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, and some marine supplies are available. A shipyard on the W side of the river at Abbeville, about 18.5 miles above the Intracoastal Waterway, builds and hauls out for repairs wooden and steel crew boats to 75 feet and steel barges to 120 feet long and 5 feet in draft. A 30-ton crane is available. Just above the yard, the Southern Pacific Railroad swing bridge with a clearance of 8 feet crosses the river. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(291) **Abbeville**, about 19 miles above the Intracoastal Waterway, is the seat of Vermilion Parish. There are grain elevators, grain driers, warehouses, and a rice mill. The principal industries are oil and natural gas production, shell and cement, rice, cotton, wool, sugar, molasses, and syrup, dairy products, poultry, and cattle raising, and light industry in manufacture of consumer goods. The city has a hospital and a municipal airport, and is served by freight service of the Southern Pacific Railroad and bus lines. State Route 14 and State Route 14 Bypass highway bridges crossing the river at Abbeville have lift spans with minimum clearances of 6 feet down and 55 feet up. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.509**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead television cable just below State Route 14 highway bridge has a clearance of 60 feet. U.S. Route 167 and State Routes 14 and 82 pass through the city.

(292) Woodlawn Highway Bridge crossing the river about 27 miles above the Intracoastal Waterway has a swing span with a clearance of 13 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.509**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable with a clearance of 77 feet crosses the river about 0.3 mile below the bridge. Gasoline is available at a dock near the bridge. State Route 92 highway bridge at **Milton** about 29.7 miles above the waterway has a vertical lift span with clearances of 4 feet down and 50 feet up. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.509**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Overhead power and television cables just below the bridge have a least clearance of 28 feet.

(293) Broussard Bridge (SR 733) about 32.2 miles above the waterway has a vertical lift span with clearances of 6 feet down and 52 feet up. New Flanders (SR 3073) highway bridge about 36 miles above the waterway has a swing span with a clearance of 13 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.509**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(294) Pinhook Highway Bridge (State Route 182) at Lafayette and about 39.5 miles above the Intracoastal Waterway has a 40-foot vertical lift span with clearances of 10 feet down and 50 feet up. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.509**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) In February 1983, it was reported that during periods of high water, primarily during winter and spring, severe turbulence may be experienced at the bridge.

(295) **Lafayette**, about 42 miles above the Intracoastal Waterway, is the seat of Lafayette Parish. Lafayette is referred to as the administrative oil capital of the world and is the headquarters of over 600 major and associated oil companies. It is the historical and cultural center of the Acadian country and Cajun people. The University of Southwestern Louisiana is in the city. The principal industries are oil, natural gas, and salt production, but the area is primarily agricultural with production of rice, cotton, soybeans, sugar, molasses, dairy products, livestock, wool, and poultry. Shell is manufactured into cement, and sand, gravel, and timber are important products. There are four large hospitals, two medical centers, and a municipal auditorium in the

city. The city is served by passenger and freight service of Amtrak and the Southern Pacific Railroad, bus lines, and airlines. The Lafayette Municipal Airport is on the E side of the city. State Route 729 highway bridge at Lafayette has a 25-foot fixed span with a clearance of 5½ feet. Southern Pacific fixed railroad bridge, about 200 yards above the highway bridge, has a clearance of 21 feet. The bridges are the head of navigation for all but small shallow-draft vessels. In February 1983, it was reported that during periods of high water, primarily winter and spring, severe turbulence may be encountered at the railroad bridge. A small-craft facility is on the E side of the river just above the railroad bridge, and a launching ramp is about 0.5 mile above the bridge. Fuel and supplies can be trucked to several locations in the city.

Charts 11345, 11349, 11350, 11348

(296) **Freshwater Bayou Channel**, a dredged channel, leads from the Gulf to the entrance of **Freshwater Bayou Canal**. Freshwater Bayou Canal continues N to the Intracoastal Waterway near Intracoastal City. In January 2006, the controlling depth was 11 feet in the entrance channel, thence 6 feet through the canal to Light 20, thence 9 feet to the canal junction with the Intracoastal Waterway. A lighted bell buoy marks the approach, and lights and buoys mark the approach channel to the entrance of the canal. Lights mark the canal to its junction with the Intracoastal Waterway. A saltwater barrier lock is about 1.3 miles above the entrance. The lock is 600 feet long and 84 feet wide, and has depths of 16 feet over the sills. Each end of the lock on the W side of the channel has 300-foot-long timber guidewall approaches. The lock is in operation continuously.

(297) **Vessels should approach Freshwater Bayou from the Gulf through Freshwater Bayou Safety Fairway**. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(298) The lines established for Freshwater Bayou are described in **80.835**, chapter 2.

(299) **Schooner Bayou** empties into the extreme W extension of Vermilion Bay and forms a part of the former inside route of Mermentau River through White and Grand Lakes and connecting passages. The best approach to Schooner Bayou is through Freshwater Bayou Canal, the dredged canal which takes off from the Intracoastal Waterway near Intracoastal City. In September 2000, the controlling depth was 10 feet in Freshwater Bayou Canal from the Intracoastal Waterway to Schooner Bayou, thence in March 1996, 5½ feet in Schooner Bayou to Schooner Bayou Control Structure. Isle Marrone Canal and North Prong-Schooner Bayou connect Schooner Bayou with the Intracoastal Waterway to the W of Vermilion Lock. In October 1995, the controlling depth was 8 feet in North Prong-Schooner Bayou. Schooner Bayou Canal is crossed by State Route 82 highway bridge 3.3 miles E of White Lake. The bridge has a swing span with a clearance of 6 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59, and 117.494**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable E of the bridge has a clearance of 95 feet.

(300) The entrance channel to the bayou from Vermilion Bay via Mud Point is no longer maintained and has a depth of about 2 feet. To enter by this route, follow the privately marked channel in the old Vermilion River entrance to the mouth of the bayou which is marked by a light.

(301) **Schooner Bayou Control Structure**, 4 miles inside the bayou, prevents saltwater from flowing through Schooner Bayou Canal into White Lake; the floodgates are 75 feet wide and 12 feet deep over the sill at mean low water. During high water the gates will be opened to permit passage of any vessel that can navigate against the current which can attain velocities of up to 5 knots. Vessels coming from E or W can bypass the floodgates by going through North Prong-Schooner Bayou into the Intracoastal Waterway SE of Forked Island.

(302) From Schooner Bayou Canal, the route crosses White, Turtle, Collicon, and Grand Lakes. Several lights and daybeacons mark this route. During the dry summer months, when farmers pump water to irrigate their rice fields, water in the lakes lowers enough to hamper navigation. In March 1996, the controlling depth was 4 feet from Schooner Bayou Control Structure through the lakes and connecting canals to Mermentau River.

(303) **White Lake** is 12 miles long and 6 miles wide, and has depths of 4 feet or more over a mud bottom. The E and W entrances to the lake are marked by lights, both aids being on the N side of the channel. The course across the lake passes about 0.5 mile off the point in the middle of the N shore of the lake. The channel is not marked.

(304) Approach the E entrance with the line of the Schooner Bayou Canal in range ahead. The channel is narrow, and the spoil bank on the S side is marked by stakes. At the W end of the lake, pass about 10 to 15 yards S of the light just off the canal entrance.

(305) **Turtle Lake** is nearly round, with a diameter of about 0.75 mile, and is shallow. **Alligator Lake** is about the same size and depth. **Collicon Lake** is 3 miles long,

1 mile wide, and from 2 to 4 feet deep. On the W side of this lake an earth dike extends along the N side of the channel. Keep close to this dike, within 5 to 10 yards of it.

(306) **Grand Lake** is from 4 to 7 feet deep, but the entrances are subject to shoaling. At the SE end of the lake, the entrance from Collicon Lake leads within 5 to 10 yards along the S side of an earthen dike. A light marks the outer end of the dike. There are lights on Umbrella Point and **Grassy Point** and on the E point at the entrance to the Mermentau River. From the Collicon Lake canal entrance, steer to pass about 0.5 mile off Short Point, the first point to the N, and about the same distance off **Umbrella Point**, the second point to N. From Umbrella Point, pass about 0.25 mile E of Grassy Point, and when beyond this point haul to W and pass well off the E point at the entrance to the Mermentau River, which is marked by a light. About 0.5 mile up the Mermentau River, the Intracoastal Waterway enters from E, follows the river for about 1 mile, and exits to W. The river channel is deep.

(307) A network of canals S from Schooner Bayou to Cheniere au Tigre and W to Pecan Island has been dredged through the marsh. **Sixmile Canal**, a 1.5-mile passage, leaves Schooner Bayou about 1.5 miles E of Schooner Bayou Control Structure and extends S to Freshwater Bayou Canal. **Belle Isle Bayou** enters Freshwater Bayou Canal about 5.3 miles S of Schooner Bayou.

(308) **Freshwater Bayou** and **Louisiana Fur Company Canal** enter Freshwater Bayou Canal from the W about 10 miles S of Schooner Bayou. Louisiana Fur Company Canal leads NW for about 1.7 miles thence W and N for about 5 miles to the private facilities at a large oil field S of Pecan Island. There is a fish camp near the oil company base at which gasoline, diesel fuel, ice, groceries, and a launching ramp are available.

(309) Other accesses to this network of canals is through **Deepwater Bayou** which enters Vermilion Bay about 1.5 miles S of Schooner Bayou, or through **Fearman Lake** with outlets to Vermilion Bay on either side of **Redfish Point**. Fearman Lake is shallow, and local knowledge is necessary to carry the best water.

(310) **Belle Isle**, W of Vermilion Bay, is a low ridge with most of the area under cultivation. The elevation is only slightly above that of the marsh. The headquarters of the Audubon Society Game Preserve is at **Audubon** on **McIlhenny Canal** at its junction with Belle Isle Bayou at the W end of Belle Isle Lake.

(311) **Cheniere au Tigre**, 4 miles S of Belle Isle, is a wooded ridge about 3 miles long with its E end on the Gulf Coast. The 12-foot elevation on the ridge is the highest natural elevation in the locality.

(312) **Pecan Island**, S of White Lake, is a long, wooded ridge about 10 feet high. **Pecan Island**, a village on the S end of **Pecan Island Canal**, has a few stores with limited supplies. Gasoline may be obtained by portage.

(313) **Pecan Island Canal**, a dredged channel, leads S from White Lake to Pecan Island. In July 1982, the reported controlling depth across the bar was 1 foot.

Charts 11348, 11345, 11344

(314) **Mermentau River** empties into the Gulf of Mexico 86 miles W of Atchafalaya Bay Entrance E of Calcasieu Pass. The entrance channel shifts frequently and should be approached with caution. From the Gulf, the Mermentau leads E through **Lower Mud Lake** and Upper Mud Lake, thence N into the SW side of Grand Lake, out of the N end of Grand Lake to the Intracoastal Waterway and continuing on 32 miles through **Lake Arthur** to the head of navigation at the junction of **Bayou Nezpique** and **Bayou des Cannes**, where the river is formed.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(315) The lines established for the Mermentau River are described in **80.835**, chapter 2.

(316) The preferred entrance to Mermentau River is through **Mermentau River Navigation Channel**, a jettied entrance and landcut about 6 miles SSE of the natural entrance to Lower Mud Lake. The marked channel leads N to join the natural channel at the upper end of Lower Mud Lake.

(317) Vessels should approach the jettied entrance to Lower Mud Lake from the Gulf through Lower Mud Lake Safety Fairway. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

(318) In 1982, the controlling depth was 3 feet through the natural entrance to the upper end of Lower Mud Lake.

(319) In February 2005, the controlling depths were 7 feet from sea through the jettied entrance channel, thence 7 feet through the marked channel in Lower Mud Lake, thence 7 feet to the State Route 82 highway bridge; thence in March 2003–February 2005, 4 feet to the control structure at Catfish Point; thence in 1997, 3½ feet to and through Grand Lake, to the Intracoastal Waterway, thence 9½ feet through Lake Arthur to the junction of Bayous Nezpique and des Cannes. In March 1993, a visible wreck was reported near midchannel just above the intersection with the Intracoastal Waterway in about 29°58'24"N., 92°48'02"W.

(320) Numerous aids mark the channel in the Mermentau River N of the Intracoastal Waterway. Near the center of

Lake Arthur the channel passes through a constriction known as **The Narrows**.

(321) The control structure across Mermentau River at Catfish Point, just below Grand Lake, has dikes and three gates to prevent the inflow of saltwater. The gates are opened for passing boats. Each gate opening is 56 feet wide; the depths over the sills are 15 feet for the two SE gates and 10 feet for the NW gate.

(322) The principal commodities carried by barge on the river are petroleum products, oil-well pipe casing, machinery, clays and drilling mud, sand, gravel, and crushed rock.

(323) Mermentau River is crossed by the following bridges; State Route 82 highway bridge has a swing span with a clearance of 13 feet (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.480**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.). State Route 14 highway bridge at Lake Arthur has a fixed span with a clearance of 50 feet. A public launch ramp is just N of the bridge on the W side of the channel. Overhead power cables crossing the river above Lake Arthur have a least clearance of 50 feet.

(324) At Mermentau, the Southern Pacific railroad bridge with a swing span has a clearance of 10 feet and the U.S. Route 90 fixed highway bridge has a clearance of 44 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Mariners should exercise extreme caution to prevent collision when approaching and navigating through the drawspan. Tows navigating through the drawspan shall not exceed one barge, and the towing vessels shall be made rigid abreast or astern of the barge.

(325) **Creole Canal** leads NW from the Mermentau River, about 1.3 miles above its entrance. A launching ramp, ice, and gasoline are available at a grocery store at the head of the canal. A reported depth of 3 feet could be carried to the facility in September 1972. Several oil company supply bases are near the State Route 82 highway bridge. Diesel fuel is available at a fuel dock on the E side of the canal about 0.3 mile below the bridge.

(326) **Grand Chenier**, a small settlement on the E side of the river between Lower and Upper Mud Lakes, has a highway connection to Lake Charles. Gasoline, water, and limited quantities of provisions are available in the village.

(327) **Lake Arthur**, a town on the NW side of Lake Arthur 13 miles above the Intracoastal Waterway, has highway and rail connections to Lake Charles. A depth of about 6 feet can be taken to the city pier at Lake Arthur. Gasoline, diesel fuel, lubricants, water, ice, and supplies are available in the town. A marina is on the S side of Lake Arthur, near **Laurents Point**. Gasoline, water, ice, camping, a launching ramp, and supplies are available at the marina.

(328) **Mermentau**, 16 miles above Lake Arthur, is a rice milling center that has railroad and highway connections with New Orleans and Lake Charles.

(329) **Port of Jennings**, on the W side of Mermentau River just below the railroad bridge, has slips with barge loading facilities, open storage areas for oil-well pipe casings and supplies, and rail facilities. Two shipyards in the port build tugs, crew boats, and barges. A marine railway at one of the yards can handle craft up to 250 feet for general repairs. Mobile cranes up to 60 tons, machine, metal, welding, and joiner shops are available.

(330) The town of **Jennings**, about 4 miles W of the port, is the center of natural gas production in SW Louisiana. It is also an important agriculture center in raising of rice and livestock, and in the production of fertilizer and cement from sea shells. Jennings has a hospital and is served by the Southern Pacific Railroad and several bus lines.

(331) From the head of Mermentau River, **Bayou Nezpique** and **Bayou des Cannes** were navigable for depths and distances as follows: Bayou Nezpique, 12 feet for about 6.1 miles to Interstate Route 10 highway bridge in April 1997, thence in 1963, 14 feet for 5.2 miles, thence 4 feet for about 11 miles; Bayou de Cannes, 11 feet for about 4 miles to the Interstate Route 10 bridge in April 1997, thence in 1963, 4½ feet for about 2.6 miles.

(332) Crossing Bayou Nezpique NE of Jennings are Interstate Route 10 twin fixed highway bridges with channel widths of 40 feet and clearances of 28 feet and State Route 97 highway bridge, which has a swing span with a channel width of 40 feet and a clearance of 8 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.482**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Overhead cables at the swing bridge have a clearance of 39 feet, and an overhead power cable S of the twin bridges has a clearance of 61 feet.

(333) **Bayou des Cannes** is crossed at **Evangeline** by the twin fixed spans of Interstate Route 10, about 4 miles above the mouth with a 35-foot span and a clearance of 14 feet, and about 7.4 miles above the mouth by State Route 97 highway bridge with a 45-foot span with a clearance of 1 foot.

(334) **Bayou Plaquemine Brule** empties into Bayou des Cannes about 1 mile above Mermentau River. A channel leads E from the mouth of the bayou to near the town of **Crowley**. In April 1997, the controlling depth was 6 feet. The principal commodities carried on the bayou are shell and rice. Crowley has a large rice mill and elevator.

(335) A ferry crosses the bayou SW of **Egan**. The Southern Pacific railroad bridge crossing the bayou N of **Midland** has a swing span with a clearance of 5 feet. (See

117.1 through 117.59 and 117.489, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) A pontoon bridge crosses the bayou N of **Estherwood**. The bridge is operated by cables that are suspended just above the water when the bridge is being opened or closed. The cables are dropped to the bottom when the bridge is in the fully open position, but remain suspended while the bridge is fully closed. Extreme caution is advised in the area of the bridge. **Do not attempt to pass through the bridge until it is fully opened and the cables are dropped to the bottom**. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.489**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Overhead cables crossing the bayou have a least clearance of 50 feet.

Charts 11347, 11345, 11330

(336) **Calcasieu Pass**, the outlet of Calcasieu Lake, is about 98 miles W of Atchafalaya Bay entrance and 78 miles E of Galveston entrance. It is the first and only deep-draft channel W of the Mississippi River and E of Sabine Pass.

Prominent features

(337) In the vicinity of Calcasieu Pass are the range and jetties and, at night, the occulting red obstruction lights on the many radio towers in the area. A silver elevated water tank in Cameron and three tall microwave towers 1.5 miles E of Cameron are very conspicuous from seaward.

(338) **Vessels should approach Calcasieu Pass through the prescribed Safety Fairways.** (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(339) The lines established for Calcasieu Pass are described in **80.835**, chapter 2.

(340) **Vessel Traffic Information Service (VTIS) and Pilotage**. Positive control of Calcasieu River navigation is exercised through vessel traffic scheduling procedures accessible at http://www.lakecharlespilots.com/vtssafety/ or by calling 337-436-0372 when pilotage is required and otherwise through liaison with the Lake Charles Harbor and Terminal District Harbormaster by calling 337-493-3620 to request priority transit or to address extraordinary navigation evolutions which might be expected to adversely affect other navigation.

(341) **Vessel Traffic Service, Lake Charles**, operated by the Lake Charles Pilots, has been established for the Port of Lake Charles including the entire Calcasieu Ship Channel. The service extends from Calcasieu Channel Lighted Whistle Buoy CC (29°20'00"N., 93°13'18"W.) to the Interstate Route 10 Bridge at Lake Charles.

(342) This Vessel Traffic Information Service (VTIS) is designed to enhance navigational safety, security and efficiency and provides vessels with information regarding the movements and intentions of other vessels within the VTIS area. The Lake Charles Harbor and Terminal District, through its agent(s) [harbormaster], establishes navigable waterway operating controls as authorized by Louisiana State Statute, LA R.S. 34:215, and is available for receiving special priority requests and for mediating disputes. Owners or agents of vessels may make mutual agreements on the priority of certain vessels. This VTIS is not intended in any way to supersede or alter applicable Navigation Rules. The working channels for the VTIS are VHF-FM channels 16 and 66A and VHF-FM international radio channel 66. Vessels calling "VTIS Lake Charles" shall give their name, length, beam, deepest fresh-water draft, maximum air draft, destination, and ETA for the appropriate pilot boarding area. This information may also be sent via email to dispatch@lakecharlespilots.com prior to arrival. Vessels entering the VTIS area will be advised by VTIS Lake Charles of the other traffic navigating within the area. All vessels are requested to advise VTIS Lake Charles 6 hours before entering the system inbound, outbound, or maneuvering between points within the VTIS, and again approximately 1 hour prior to entering the system. Vessel transit projections/priorities may be governed by tide and current, and are dependent upon available under-keel clearance. Otherwise, every attempt is made to offer pilotage to best optimize channel use toward minimizing demurrage. The Lake Charles Pilots consult and cooperate with the Lake Charles Harbor and Terminal District to assist best operation of the navigable waterway system under the District's jurisdiction.

(343) Vessels shall report to VTIS Lake Charles at the following positions:

(344) 1. When entering or leaving the Calcasieu Bar Channel, time and buoy number are reported.

(345) 2. Crossing the intersection of the Calcasieu Ship Channel and the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway (GIWW), time is reported.

(346) 3. Upon arrival or departure at a terminal, or other destination, time is reported.

(347) 4. Dredges or other vessels working on the waterway will report to VTIS Lake Charles daily and at any time they change location within the VTIS area.

(348) 5. Vessels traveling in the Intracoastal Waterway and intending to cross or enter the ship channel should give a security call on VHF-FM channel 13, and call VTIS Lake Charles on VHF-FM Channel 66A 30

minutes prior to crossing or entry and adjust speed so as to enter the river when the channel is clear.

(349) 6. Vessels intending to transit the Calcasieu Ship Channel between the Intracoastal Waterway (Light 92) and Cameron (Light 48) should contact VTIS on VHF-FM 66A to check the existence and/or status of any moving safety zones or other deep-draft traffic that may require special consideration or action.

(350) **Pilotage, Calcasieu River Waterway (enroute to Lake Charles)**-State pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels and U.S. vessels under register in foreign trade. U.S. vessels over 1,600 tons in coastwise trade must have on board a pilot licensed by the Federal Government. Vessels that must use the buoyed channel due to draft constraints must embark the pilot in an area where there is sufficient water depth outside of the buoyed channel in order to provide a safe lee for pilot boarding and must have the pilot on board prior to entering the buoyed channel.

(351) Prior to disembarking pilots, vessels' draft must be such that vessels are capable of maneuvering outside the buoyed channel if necessary to provide a safe lee. Non-piloted shallow draft vessels optionally using the buoyed channel must give way to piloted deeper-draft vessels.

(352) Arrangements for pilot service are usually handled through the ships' agents, by telephone, 337-436-0372, via email to dispatch@lakecharlespilots.com, via fax, 337-478-5354, or by radiotelephone on VHF-FM channel 66A. The pilots carry portable VHF radios and use VHF-FM channel 66A as working frequency. The pilot office in Lake Charles monitors VHF-FM channels 66A and 16. The pilot office stands by for pilot orders and for the Vessel Traffic Information Service (VTIS). Traffic information can be obtained by any vessel using the traffic service. Lake Charles Pilots request notices directly from vessels requesting pilots via email to dispatch@lakecharlespilots.com or by telephone at 12 hours and six hours prior to ETA. A minimum 4-hour notice of time of arrival at one of the following designated pilot stations, where pilots will board, is required.

(353) **Multiple pilot boarding areas** exist due to the varying depths of water adjacent to the buoyed channel. Boardings and disembarkations normally are accomplished in the safety fairway outside of the buoyed channel. Vessels awaiting pilots should wait in the safety fairway, outside of the buoyed channel, in an area of sufficient water until the pilot boards the vessel.

(354) **Recommended Pilot Boarding Areas**

(355) **Station No. 1, for vessels drawing less than 30 feet**.–Near the entrance channel within 1 mile of 29°38.8'N., 93°19.5'W., and thence an area 1 mile wide extending 2.7 miles NNW on the E side of the channel to about 29°42.6'N. Small vessels should await the pilot in the NE corner of the boarding area.

(356) **Station No. 2, for vessels drawing between 30 and 34 feet**.–An area on the E side of the outer approach channel 1 mile wide and extending 2.5 miles NW and SE from 29°34'N., 93°16'W.

(357) **Station No. 3, for vessels drawing between 34 feet and 36 feet.**–A circular area within 1 mile of a point in 29°27.3'N., 93°13.4'W., and thence an area 1 mile wide extending 2.7 miles N on the E side of the channel to about 29°31.1'N.

(358) **Station No. 4, for vessels drawing over 36 feet.**–A circular area within 1 mile of Calcasieu Channel Lighted Whistle Buoy CC (29°20'00"N., 93°13'18"W.).

(359) **Navigation Guidelines, Calcasieu River Waterway**–Substantial increasing numbers of large deeper draft oceangoing vessels navigate the Calcasieu River Channel. The channel is dredged to maintain a 40-foot depth and 800-foot bar channel and 400-foot River Channel. Based upon reported marine casualties and on navigational challenges arising from the increased traffic, and after consultation with local marine interests, certain guidelines exist to enhance safe navigation.

(360) No vessel will be required to meet another vessel within the VTIS area if, in the opinion of the master or pilot of either vessel, it would be hazardous to do so because of some special circumstance or condition.

(361) Proposed movement of drilling rigs, submersibles, and other floating heavy equipment must be preapproved at least 24 hours in advance by the Lake Charles Pilots, Inc., Harbormaster and U. S. Coast Guard, Captain of the Port representative. Mooring or anchoring these vessels or units within the system or otherwise obstructing traffic is prohibited without prior approval.

(362) The two Cameron ferries monitor VHF-FM channels 13 and 30. Vessels transiting this area should contact the ferry for information as necessary.

(363) Meeting and passing situations involving two vessels with combined beams exceeding 50% of the available channel width are restricted. Both involved pilots may, however, agree that conditions are such that meeting or passing can be accomplished safely.

(364) In fog, or any condition that restricts visibility, vessels will not normally be moved until conditions improve to a point where one-mile visibility is available, throughout the route to be transited.

(365) All vessels transiting the channel must be ballasted to a condition that keeps the propeller and rudder submerged to a sufficient degree to maintain control of the vessel.

(366) Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) vessels transiting within the pilotage area shall be piloted in accordance

with the current U. S. Coast Guard Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) Vessel Management and Emergency Plan promulgated by the cognizant USCG Captain of the Port.

(367) It is recommended that all vessels, particularly those which must navigate in the channel because of draft constraints, hereafter referred to as **deep-draft vessels**, strictly adhere to these guidelines. Nothing in them shall supersede nor alter any applicable laws or regulations.

(368) For purposes of these guidelines, **low-powered vessels** are those which are unable to maintain a speed of at least 8 knots through the water; **full-powered vessels** are those which are able to maintain 8 knots or more through the water. **Poor-handling vessels** are those which, because of steering characteristics, are unable to consistently navigate within the channel half-width. In all cases, vessels towed on a hawser are considered to be poor-handling vessels if the overall length of the tow exceeds 500 feet from the stern of the towing vessel to the stern of the tow. **Tandem tows**, except for small scows and nondescript vessels which operate outside the main channel, are unmanageable and should not be attempted.

(369) The entrance channel between the jetties is marked by Range A. Tides and currents should be obtained from the appropriate Tide and Tidal Current Tables. Vessels arriving at the bar should give a Security call on VHF-FM channel 13, 30 minutes before entering the jetties. So as not to delay river traffic, low-powered or poor-handling vessels intending to enter the river should be prepared to delay up to 45 minutes, if necessary, to allow full-powered and more maneuverable vessels to precede them through the jetties.

(370) During liquified natural gas (LNG)/liquid propane gas (LPG) movements in the Calcasieu River, special restrictions are placed on this waterway by the local U.S. Coast Guard Captain of the Port. Copies of the local LNG/LPG Operations Plan may be obtained from the U.S. Coast Guard, Marine Safety Office Port Arthur, Texas (Captain of the Port) or from its Marine Safety Unit Lake Charles.

Areas of Particular Concern

(371) Three areas in the Calcasieu River are considered to be particularly troublesome. These areas are listed in order of ascension when proceeding from sea.

(372) (1) **Entrance to Calcasieu Jetties** (29°44.7'N., 93°20.5'W.). This area has been the site of many collisions and near misses due to strong cross-currents that may run across the entrance. Vessels should avoid meeting situations, particularly with ships or tows, within one-quarter mile North or South of Lights 41 and 42 at the entrance to the jetties.

(373) (2) **Monkey Island** (29°47.0'N., 93°20.8'W.). This area is used extensively by the fishing and offshore exploration industries. Numerous fishing and offshore exploration boats are homeported in this area. Vessels transiting this area may require speed reduction to reduce wake.

(374) (3) **Intracoastal Waterway** (30°05.5'N., 93°19.5'W.). This represents the point at which this waterway crosses the Calcasieu River Channel. This water is extensively used by tows. The situation is further complicated by an LNG facility located on the **Industrial Canal** which is serviced by deep-draft vessels. Tows intending to cross or enter the main river channel from the Intracoastal Waterway should give a Security call on VHF-FM channel 13, 30 minutes prior to entry and adjust speed so as to enter the river when the channel is clear. Every effort, including holding, should be made to avoid unduly restricting full-powered vessels, and allow them to clear this area when either inbound or outbound. LNG vessels frequently transit the area between the Calcasieu Intersection and the entrance to the Industrial Canal at Devil's Elbow. These vessels have a moving safety zone in effect around them when in transit. E and W bound vessels and tows should be prepared to stop and hold their vessel either W of the Calcasieu Intersection or E of Devil's Elbow if requested to by the U.S. Coast Guard or the pilot on board an LNG ship.

(375) A **regulated navigation area** has been established in Calcasieu River from the Calcasieu jetties to and including the Port of Lake Charles. (See **165.1 through 165.13 and 165.807**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(376) The Trunkline liquified natural gas facility on Industrial Canal is within a **safety zone**. Additionally, the waters surrounding non-gasfree LNG carriers transiting Calcasieu River are a **safety zone**. (See **165.1 through 165.7, 165.20, 165.23, and 165.805**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Channels

(377) The Calcasieu entrance has been improved by jetties and a deepwater channel. The jetties extend seaward from the shoreline for about 1.1 miles and are mostly above normal high tide. A Federal project provides for a channel 42 feet deep across the outer bar from that depth in the Gulf to the entrance jetties, thence 40 feet through the jetties, thence to and in the Industrial Canal and turning basin N of Choupique Island, thence to the Port of Lake Charles wharves, and thence 35 feet to the Interstate Route 10/U.S. Route 90 highway bridge. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

(378) The channel is marked by lights, lighted buoys, and a lighted midchannel whistle buoy at the entrance. A lighted **351°51.7'** range leads across the bar between the jetties and into the pass.

(379) **Calcasieu Channel Lighted Whistle Buoy CC** (29°20'00"N., 93°13'18"W.) is equipped with a strobe light and a racon.

Anchorages

(380) **Large vessels should anchor in Calcasieu Pass Fairway Anchorage, E of the safety fairway**. (See 166.100 through 166.200, chapter 2.) Vessels up to 12 feet in draft can obtain excellent anchorage in the bend in the river at Cameron. While waiting for daylight or fog to lift, ships can anchor out of the fairway anywhere in Calcasieu River. No anchorages exist in the landcuts, and ships entering cuts are expected to complete passage. Deep-draft vessels normally anchor 2 to 3 miles SE of the Pilot Boarding Station No. 4, being cognizant to avoid charted pipelines.

Dangers

(381) Seaward of the jetties, a moderate to strong current sweeps across the channel, normally setting in a W direction; however, strong W winds will cause a current reversal; mariners should exercise caution and be on the alert. Numerous collisions have occurred at the entrance to the jetties due to this set across the channel. Meeting or overtaking situations near the entrance should be avoided. A mud slush lying on the bottom, approximately 6 feet above the hard surface, frequently will be found in the channel seaward of the jetties and at various places above the pass. This material can hardly be detected by the leadline. A 1- to 4-foot layer of soupy material, some 8 to 10 feet above the hard bottom and 20 to 23 feet below the surface, occasionally is encountered in the same localities.

(382) **Spoil banks** of undetermined depth exist on the W side of the entrance channel and outer channel except within a mile N and S of Calcasieu Channel Lighted Buoy 29, which area, the Lake Charles Pilots report, has been left clear for Pilot Station No. 1. Mariners are advised to avoid navigating across the spoil banks, because the actual depths may be considerably less than the charted depths.

(383) In 1981, a submerged obstruction was reported in the fairway anchorage W of the safety fairway in about 29°37.3'N., 93°27.7'W.

Tides and currents

(384) Diurnal range of tide in Calcasieu Pass is 2.0 feet. Flood waters may increase the normal river level at Lake Charles. Currents at Cameron may exceed 4 knots.

Weather

(385) The climate is humid subtropical with a strong maritime character. The climate is influenced to a large degree by the amount of water surface provided by lakes, bayous, flooded rice fields, and the proximity of the Gulf of Mexico. These areas modify relative humidity and temperature by decreasing the range of the extremes throughout the year. When S winds prevail, these effects are increased. When wind gradients are weak, a sea breeze is evident during the warmer part of the day. The area is also subject to occasional cold air masses during winter. In general, however, winters are mild, and cold spells are usually of short duration. Temperatures drop to freezing or below on about 14 days annually. This ranges from 3 to 32 days in individual years. Snow is negligible most of the time. However, in February 1895, a record snowstorm dumped 22 inches of snow at Lake Charles. Visibilities fall below 0.25 mile on about 50 days annually; October through March are the foggiest months. July is the warmest month with an average temperature of 83ºF and January is the coolest with an average temperature of 42ºF. The warmest temperature on record at Lake Charles is 103ºF recorded in August 1962 and the coolest temperature on record is 11ºF recorded in December 1989.

(386) The summer months are warm, although temperatures rarely exceed 100°F due to the marine influences and the assistance of afternoon showers and thunderstorms. While thunderstorms occur in every month, they are most frequent in July and August, when on one-half of the days in each month thunder is heard. Temperatures reach 90°F or above on an average of 74 days each season.

(387) Severe local windstorms, hailstorms, and tornadoes can occur in any season, but are most frequent in spring. Tornadoes and large damaging hail are unusual. Only one major tornado has been reported in Lake Charles, causing widespread damage but no fatalities. During the warmer months, small funnel clouds may be sighted at times. Some of these may reach the ground or water as twisters or waterspouts, but usually cause little or no damage. Since 1900, the centers of four hurricanes have passed very near Lake Charles. Other less intense tropical storms have also affected weather in the area. Since 1940, the strongest sustained wind was 69 mph. However, a wind of 90 mph can be expected about every 50 years, on average. The average annual rainfall at Lake Charles is 55.6 inches. June is the wettest with an average monthly rainfall of 5.6 inches while February and March are the driest months averaging 3.4 inches. The greatest 24-hour

rainfall occurred in August 1962 when 10.22 inches was recorded.

Pilotage, Lake Charles

(388) Vessels are taken to and from Lake Charles day or night. The Lake Charles Pilots have two boats; CALCASIEU PILOT and LAKE CHARLES PILOT, each are blue with gray trim and the word PILOT on the cabin. The boats fly the International Code flag "H" by day and show the standard pilot lights (white over red) at night.

(389) Vessels to be boarded must provide a safe lee and have a pilot ladder rigged amidships, 6 feet (2 meters) above the water. Vessels whose freeboard exceeds 29 feet (9 meters) must rig a combination ladder with the bottom of the accommodation ladder no less than 23 feet (7 meters) above the water, and the pilot ladder at 6 feet (2 meters) above the water.

(390) **Cameron**, the seat of Cameron Parish, is a fishing village on the E shore of Calcasieu Pass 2.5 miles above its entrance. The village has numerous oil-well supply bases, shrimp-packing houses, and a menhaden processing plant. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies are available; electrical and engine repairs can be made.

(391) Small craft may find berthing space or can anchor in the bend of the river near Cameron in depths of 12 to 30 feet. An auto ferry crosses the ship channel NW of Cameron. Another smaller auto ferry crosses the river at Cameron and connects Cameron with Monkey Island, which was formed by the river and ship channel. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 84 feet crosses the river at Cameron to Monkey Island. About 1 mile below Calcasieu Lake, Calcasieu River is crossed by another overhead power cable with a clearance of 54 feet.

(392) **Calcasieu Lake**, at the head of Calcasieu Pass, 6 miles from the Gulf, is 15 miles long, 3 to 5 miles wide, and 5 to 7 feet deep. The controlling depth off the entrance at the S end was reported to be 6 feet in July 1982. The controlling depth at West Pass, at the N end, was about 3 feet, but the lake bottom is so soft that slightly greater drafts can drag through. A row of piles marks the W side of the channel across the lake. Along the S end of the lake is an old revetment, partly submerged, extending about 1.5 miles E. The shore areas on the S and W sides of the lake are part of the **Sabine National Wildlife Refuge**.

(393) **Grand Lake**, a summer resort on the NE side of Calcasieu Lake, has numerous private piers.

(394) **Hackberry**, on the NW side of the lake, is an oil drilling center. Both towns have highway connections to Lake Charles.

Chart 11347

(395) **Calcasieu River** and **Ship Channel**. N of Calcasieu Pass, the ship channel cuts across points of land along the W side of Calcasieu Lake to a junction with the Calcasieu River at **Choupique Island**. The channel is straight and well marked by lights and lighted ranges.

(396) The Intracoastal Waterway crosses the ship channel at the N end of Choupique Island, at the mouth of the **Calcasieu River**, and continues W through **Choupique Cutoff**. N of the intersection with the Intracoastal Waterway, **Industrial Canal** leads NE to a turning basin. From the junction with Industrial Canal, the ship channel follows the natural channel of Calcasieu River to the N side of **Moss Lake**, thence bypassing the river through a landcut about 1 mile long to the W bend of the river just above Haymark Terminal, thence in the natural channel to Rose Bluff, thence through **Rose Bluff Cutoff** and continuing on the same course through a cut across the S end of **Coon Island**; thence, the E or right fork for about 1.5 miles to the port wharves at Port of Lake Charles. Deep water is along midchannel but, unlike most rivers, the deeper water often favors the points rather than the bends.

(397) **Calcasieu Landing** is on the W bank of the Calcasieu River just N of its junction with Choupique Cutoff. A shipyard here has two 2,000-ton floating drydocks which can handle ships up to 200 feet and barges up to 300 feet long and 55 feet wide with drafts of 14 feet for general repairs. A marine railway at the shipyard can handle vessels up to 200 feet. The yard builds tugs, crew boats, and barges up to 200 feet. There are metal, joiner, machine, and welding shops, a floating crane that can handle craft to 60 tons, and tank cleaning facilities. A fuel dock adjoins the shipyard. Diesel fuel is available on a 24-hour basis at the dock or in midstream by barge. The fuel facility monitors VHF-FM channels 13 and 16 continuously.

(398) **Haymark Terminal, Vincent Landing**, and **Rose Bluff** are sites of extensive oil refining, storage, and shipping facilities on the Calcasieu River below Port of Lake Charles. They are discussed later in this chapter under wharves at Port Charles. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 170 feet crosses the river 0.7 mile above Vincent Landing.

(399) A highway bridge at the N end of Rose Bluff Cutoff, about 1.5 miles below Port of Lake Charles, has a fixed channel span with a clearance of 135 feet.

Note

(400) Considerable damage, including bank erosion, is being suffered by properties along the river, particularly in the vicinity of Vincent Landing and the S or lower portion of Moss Lake. The damage results

principally from wave action of light tugs and light or partially loaded ships. (See **162.75 and 207.180**, chapter 2, for navigation regulations.) Mariners are directed to exercise every caution and to proceed at slow speed.

(401) **Bayou d'Inde**, branching W from Rose Bluff Cutoff, is crossed by State Route 108 highway bridge 3.7 miles above the cutoff. The bridge has a 38-foot removable span with a clearance of 8 feet. Just above it, the Kansas City Southern railroad bridge has a 33-foot removable span with a clearance of 6 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.441**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Overhead power cables cross the bayou at all three bridges. The head of navigation on the bayou is 6.3 miles above the cutoff, which is 0.3 mile below Sulphur. In November 1995, the controlling depth was 9½ feet to the highway bridge.

(402) **Contraband Bayou** branches E from Calcasieu River just S of Port of Lake Charles deepwater terminals. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 48 feet crosses the bayou about 1.1 miles above the mouth. A highway bridge crossing the bayou about 1.6 miles above the mouth has a fixed span with a clearance of 15 feet. The twin fixed spans of another highway bridge with a clearance of 15 feet are 0.1 mile above the first bridge. In 1995, the controlling depth was 9 feet from the cargo wharves to the first bridge.

(403) A cut made across a narrow neck of land left a channel that forms a complete loop around **Clooney Island**, enabling vessels to turn around and head downstream. In February 1986, a submerged pipeline was reported to be extending from the shoreline into the channel E of Clooney Island, in about 30°13'30"N., 93°15'20"W. A dredged channel leads W off the NW side of the loop to a large alkali plant. A depth of about 18 feet can be carried to the first wharf in the channel, thence about 7 feet beyond the wharf.

(404) The **Port of Lake Charles**, about 32 miles from the Gulf, is opposite Clooney Island on the E bank of Calcasieu River and the N bank of Contraband Bayou. It is the only major port in W Louisiana. The principal imports are petroleum products, barite ores, and steel products. The principal exports are petroleum coke, petroleum products, chemicals, bulk and general cargo, paper and other wood products. Other commodities handled at the port are canned foods, caustic soda, synthetic rubber, plastics, paper products, and other general cargo.

(405) **Lake Charles**, the seat of Calcasieu Parish, is located around the E side of the lake about 34 miles from the Gulf. It is the center of large chemical, petroleum, natural gas, fish oil, synthetic rubber, salt, seafood, and rice industries. There is a small regional airport S of the city and two private airports. McNeese State University is here. Interstate Route 10 and U.S. Route 90, the main E-W highways, pass through the city, and U.S. Routes 165 and 171 lead N out of the city.

Towage

(406) Several towing companies maintain offices at the Port of Lake Charles. Tugs up to 4,800 hp are available. Divers can be obtained.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(407) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(408) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See U.S. Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(409) There are several hospitals in Lake Charles.

(410) Lake Charles is a **customs port of entry**.

Harbor regulations

(411) Federal regulations applicable to Lake Charles are those usually in force at most seaports of the United States as amplified specifically by Safety Zone and Regulated Navigation Area regulations at **33 CFR 165.805 and 165.807**. Local rules and regulations are enforced by the Lake Charles Harbor and Terminal District, a political sub-division of the State of Louisiana utilizing both physical and waterway operating jurisdictions.

Wharves

(412) Lake Charles has more than 70 piers and wharves. Only the deep-draft facilities are described. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 21, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See appendix for address.) The alongside depths for the facilities described are reported; for information on the latest depths contact the operator. Most of the facilities have highway and railroad connections, water, and electrical shore power.

(413) General cargo at the port is usually handled by ship's tackle; special handling equipment, if available, is mentioned in the description of the particular facility.

(414) Approximately 1 million square feet of transit shed space and about 22 acres of open storage are available in the port. Mobile cranes up to 150 tons are available at the port.

(415) **N side of Industrial Canal:**

(416) Lake Charles Carbon Co. Wharf (30°06'37"N., 93°17'42"W.): 540-foot face; 1,340 feet of berthing space; 31 feet alongside; deck height, 15 feet; loading tower and conveyor, loading rate 800 tons per hour; 100-ton crawler crane; receipt of green coke, shipment of calcined petroleum coke and molded carbon, anode

blocks; owned by Lake Charles Harbor & Terminal District and operated by Lake Charles Carbon Co., a division of Reynolds Metals Co.

(417) CMS Trunkline LNG Co. Wharf (30°06'37"N., 93°17'28"W.): 936 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 18 feet; hydraulic crane to 35-tons; pipeline extends to storage tanks in rear; storage capacity, 1.8 million barrels; receipt of liquefied natural gas and bunkering fuel; owned by Lake Charles Harbor & Terminal District and operated by CMS Trunkline LNG Co.

(418) **Haymark Terminal:**

(419) Calcasieu Refining Co. Wharf (30°08'08"N., 93°19'16"W.): 725 feet of berthing space; 17 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; receipt of crude oil, shipment and occasional receipt of petroleum products; owned and operated by Calcasieu Refining Co.

(420) Shell Pipeline, Haymarket Terminal Wharf (30°08'09"N., 93°19'09"W.): 110-foot face; 480 feet of berthing space; 25 feet alongside; additional 200 feet of berthing space with 15 feet alongside at rear of face; deck height, 6 feet; shipment of crude oil; owned and operated by Shell Pipeline.

(421) **W side of Calcasieu River:**

(422) Venco Lake Charles Calcining Plant and Westlake Styrene Ship Wharf (30°08'46"N., 93°20'00"W.): 100-foot face; 750 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; shipment of calcined petroleum coke; receipt of benzene and shipment of styrene; owned by Venco and operated by Venco and Westlake Styrene, Inc..

(423) Conoco, Pecan Grove Marine Terminal Wharf (30°08'59"N., 93°20'02"W.): 62-foot face; 560 feet of berthing space; 25 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; receipt and shipment of lube oil; receipt of crude oil; shipment of caustic sodium hydrosulfide by barge; owned and operated by Conoco, Inc.

(424) Conoco, Clifton Ridge Marine Terminal, Barge Wharf (30°09'28"N., 93°19'44"W.): 240-foot face, 350 feet of berthing space; 10 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; receipt of crude oil and bunker fuel; owned and operated by Conoco, Inc.

(425) Conoco, Clifton Ridge Marine Terminal, Tanker Wharf (30°09'22"N., 93°19'50"W.): 75-foot face, 960 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; receipt of crude oil; owned and operated by Conoco, Inc.

(426) Citgo Pipe Line Co., Clifton Ridge Terminal, Tanker Wharf (30°09'33"N., 93°19'34"W.): 1,290 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; receipt and shipment of crude oil and petroleum feed stock; owned by Citgo Petroleum Corp. and operated by Citgo Pipeline Co.

(427) Citgo Petroleum Corp. Refinery, Dock B (30°10'28"N., 93°19'09"W.): 670-foot face, 900 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; receipt of crude oil, shipment of petroleum products; owned and operated by Citgo Petroleum Corp.

(428) Citgo Petroleum Corp. Refinery, Dock C (30°10'39"N., 93°19'05"W.): 660-foot face; 950 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; receipt of crude oil by barge and vessel; receipt and shipment of petroleum products, and liquefied petroleum gas by barge; owned and operated by Citgo Petroleum Corp.

(429) Citgo Petroleum Corp. Refinery, Dock D (30°11'01"N., 93°18'40"W.): 835-foot face; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; receipt and shipment of propylene; shipment of petroleum products including liquid wax and lubricating oils; owned and operated by Citgo Petroleum Corp.

(430) Lake Charles Harbor & Terminal District, Bulk Terminal No. 1, Wharf (30°11'24"N., 93°18'04"W.): 1,860-foot face; 2,060 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; electric loading towers with booms, loading rate of 3,200 tons per hour; storage areas to 390,000 tons; receipt and shipment of dry bulk commodities, including shipment of green and calcined petroleum coke; receipt of barite ore; shipment of caustic soda; owned and operated by Lake Charles Harbor & Terminal District.

(431) **Old River:**

(432) PPG Industries, "A" Dock (30°12'53"N., 93°16'53"W.): 104-foot face, 400 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; receipt of ethylene; shipment of vinyl chloride and ethylene dichloride; owned and operated by PPG Industries, Inc.

(433) PPG Industries, "B" Dock (30°13'12"N., 93°16'45"W.): 440 feet total berthing space along upper and lower sides; 5 to 32 feet alongside; deck height, 5 feet; receipt and shipment of liquid chlorine; owned and operated by PPG Industries, Inc.

(434) PPG Industries, "C" Dock (30°13'24"N., 93°16'42"W.): 680 feet of berthing space at offshore wharf; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 7.7 to 13 feet; adjacent barge platform; 200 feet of berthing space; 18 feet alongside; deck height, 7.7 feet; receipt and shipment of liquid caustic soda; shipment of organic solvents; owned and operated by PPG Industries, Inc.

(435) **N side of Contraband Bayou**, all facilities owned and operated by Lake Charles Harbor & Terminal District.

(436) Lake Charles Public Grain Elevator, Contraband Bayou Wharf, Ship Berth No.10 (30°12'34"N., 93°14'59"W): 675 feet of berthing space; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; traveling loading tower with

loading rate of 25,000 bushels per hour; shipment of grain and woodchips.

(437) Lake Charles Harbor & Terminal District, Berth No. 9A (30°12'32"N., 93°15'08"W): 926 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; traveling gantry shiploaders with loading rate of 100 tons per hour; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; shipment of bagged commodities.

(438) Lake Charles Harbor & Terminal District, Berths Nos. 7, 8 and 9 (30°12'41"N., 93°15'27"W): Berths Nos. 8 and 9 have a 950-foot face; Berth No. 7 has a 577-foot face; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; Berth No. 9 has 49,000 square feet covered storage; Berth No. 7 has 139,000 square feet of covered storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trade.

(439) **Port of Lake Charles**, all facilities owned and operated by Lake Charles Harbor & Terminal District.

(440) Lake Charles Harbor & Terminal District, Berths Nos. 4, 5, and 6 (30°13'02"N., 93°15'32"W): 1,600-foot face; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; 255,840 square feet covered storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trade.

(441) Lake Charles Harbor & Terminal District, Berths Nos. 1, 2, and 3 (30°13'07"N., 93°15'29"W): 1,676-foot face; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; 213,920 square feet covered storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo; shipment of sulphur compounds and caustic soda in foreign and domestic trade.

(442) Lake Charles Harbor & Terminal District, Berth No. 15 (30°13'05"N., 93°14'56"W): 697-foot face, 850 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; 139,000 square feet covered storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; shipment of linerboard and other paper products.

(443) **W side of Lake Charles:**

(444) Lake Charles Harbor & Terminal District, Westlake Bulk Terminal No. 4, Berth No. 13 (30°13'55"N., 93°14'50"W): 900 feet of berthing space at offshore wharf; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; 325 feet of berthing space along upper bulkhead; 135 feet of berthing space along lower bulkhead; 14 to 24 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; radial stacker, unloading rate 3,500 tons per hour; receipt and shipment of crushed stone by ship or barge; owned by Lake Charles Harbor & Terminal District and operated by Aggregates Inc.

(445) Holnam, Lake Charles Docks (30°13'36"N., 93°14'44"W): 400 feet of berthing space; 25 feet alongside; deck height, 11.3 feet; receipt and shipment of bulk cement; owned by Holderbank, Inc. and operated by Holnam, Inc.

(446) **Cooney Island Loop:**

(447) Conoco, Westlake Products Terminal, Dock No. 1 (30°13'55"N., 93°15'32"W.): 695 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 15 feet; receipt of crude oil, shipment of petroleum products; owned and operated by Conoco, Inc.

(448) Conoco, Westlake Products Terminal, Dock No. 2 (30°13'52"N., 93°15'18"W): 695 feet of berthing space; 14 feet alongside; deck height, 15 feet; receipt of crude oil and petroleum products by barge; receipt and methanol by barge; loading bunkering barges for bunkering company-owned vessels; fueling company-owned towboats; owned and operated by Conoco, Inc.

(449) Conoco, Westlake Products Terminal, Dock No. 3 (30°13'47"N., 93°15'13"W): 816-foot face; 800 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; receipt of crude oil, shipment of petrochemicals and petroleum products; owned and operated by Conoco, Inc.

(450) Mike Hooks Slip (30°13'36"N., 93°15'11"W): 850 feet total berthing space;14 feet alongside; deck height, 5.5 feet; mooring and repairing company owned floating equipment; owned and operated by Mike Hooks, Inc.

Supplies

(451) Marine supplies are available. Fresh water is available at most deep-draft wharves. Bunker fuels are available at several of the oil terminals and by barge from Port Arthur by prior arrangements.

Repairs

(452) Lake Charles has no facilities for making major repairs or drydocking deep-draft vessels, the nearest such facilities are at Beaumont, Tex. Shipyards at Calcasieu Landing and on Contraband Bayou are available for making minor above-the-waterline repairs to vessels and hull and engine repairs to smaller vessels.

Communications

(453) The Union Pacific Railroad, Burlington Northern Santa Fe. And Kansas City Southern Railroads serve the city. Continental Express has scheduled service from the Lake Charles Regional Airport. Several bus lines and motor freight lines serve the city. Numerous steamship lines have scheduled service to all ports of the world. Several barge lines operate from the port.

(454) About 1 mile above the port docks, the river widens into **Lake Charles**. The lake is fairly circular and more than a mile in diameter. The city of Lake Charles fronts on the E shore. The river channel extends along the W side of the lake.

Small craft facilities

(455) Berthage, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, wet storage, marine supplies, a 30-ton hoist for hull, engine and electronic repairs, and reported depths to 8 feet are available in facilities across the river from the Port of Lake Charles, NE of Berths 1, 2, and 3. Facilities on Contraband Bayou provide berthage, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, pump-out station, launching ramp, dry storage, marine supplies, and a 30-ton hoist for vessels to 80 feet for hull, engine and electronic repairs. Good anchorage is available in the lake in depths of 8 to 10 feet. A marina off the Calcasieu River, about 0.9 mile N of Lake Charles, has gasoline, launching ramp, water and ice.

(456) **Westlake** is an industrial suburb of the city of Lake Charles on the W side of the Calcasieu River about 2 miles above the Port of Lake Charles wharves. U.S. Route 90 highway bridge that crosses the river and the N part of Lake Charles near Westlake has a fixed cantilever center span with clearance of 95 feet for a width of 380 feet and a clearance of 135 feet for the middle 200 feet of span. Just N of the highway bridge, the Southern Pacific railroad swing bridge has a clearance of 1 foot. The W opening is protected by a fender system and is the prescribed draw; any craft navigating the E opening does so at its own risk. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) About 0.2 mile above these bridges there is an overhead power cable with clearance of 110 feet.

(457) **Calcasieu River Salt Water Barrier**, about 2.1 miles above the Kansas City Southern railroad bridge at Westlake, prevents salt water from flowing upriver and interfering with irrigation of the rice lands during the growing season.

(458) The barrier consists of a 56-foot-wide navigation structure with a depth of 13 feet over the sill; a floodway control structure parallel to and immediately S of the navigation structure; and a dam on a loop of the river at Two O'Clock Point, about 3.9 miles above the floodway control structure.

(459) The dam prevents navigation upriver via the old river route. All traffic upriver is via the navigation structure. Mariners are cautioned not to pass through the floodway control structure under any conditions.

(460) The entrance channels to the navigation and floodway control structures are marked with large signs for the aid of navigation.

(461) The navigation and flood control structures are operated from 0600 to 2200 hours, 7 days a week. The control structure can be contacted on VHF-FM channel 14. Red and green lights and daybeacons are at each end of the navigation structure. Vessels should await the green signal before entering the navigation structure.

(462) An overhead power cable with a clearance of 136 feet crosses the river about 0.8 mile above the navigation structure.

(463) **West Fork** of Calcasieu River branches W about 0.9 mile above the navigation structure. In November 1995, the controlling depth in West Fork was 20 feet for 7 miles to its junction with Houston River, thence 13 feet for another 5 miles to the U.S. Route 90 fixed highway bridge at West Lake. Overhead power cables cross the fork about 3 miles above Calcasieu River, and a vertical lift bridge with a clearance of 14 feet down and 50 feet up crosses the fork about 4 miles above the river. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable is at the bridge. The U.S. Route 90 highway bridge, about 12 miles above Calcasieu River, has an 18-foot fixed span with a clearance of 10 feet.

(464) **Houston River** branches W from the West Fork of Calcasieu River. In November 1995, the controlling depth was 13 feet to the fixed highway bridge at **Anthony**, about 3.8 miles above the mouth. Overhead power cables with a least clearance of 61 feet cross the river about 1 mile above the mouth. The highway bridge at Anthony has a 17-foot fixed span with a clearance of 10 feet. The Kansas City Southern railroad bridge about 5 miles above the mouth has a swing span with a channel width of 27 feet and clearance of 6 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.457**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(465) **English Bayou** branches E from Calcasieu River about 1.9 miles above the navigation structure. U.S. Route 171 fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 14 feet crosses the bayou about 0.7 mile above its mouth. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 45 feet crosses the bayou just above the bridge.

(466) U.S. Route 171 fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 35 feet crosses Calcasieu River about 4.6 miles above the navigation structure.

(467) In December 1996, the controlling depth in Calcasieu River was 13 feet from Interstate Route 10/U.S. Route 90 bridge to the junction with **West Fork**, thence 6½ feet to **Point Fing** and to **Hecker**; above this point, the river is not navigable because of snags and trees.

Chart 11341

(468) **Sabine Bank** is a succession of detached shoal spots parallel with and distant about 17 miles from the mainland. From the vicinity of Calcasieu Pass, the bank extends about 38 miles W to the vicinity of Sabine Pass and has several passages between the detached shoals.

Depths on the shoals range from 16 to 30 feet and are subject to change.

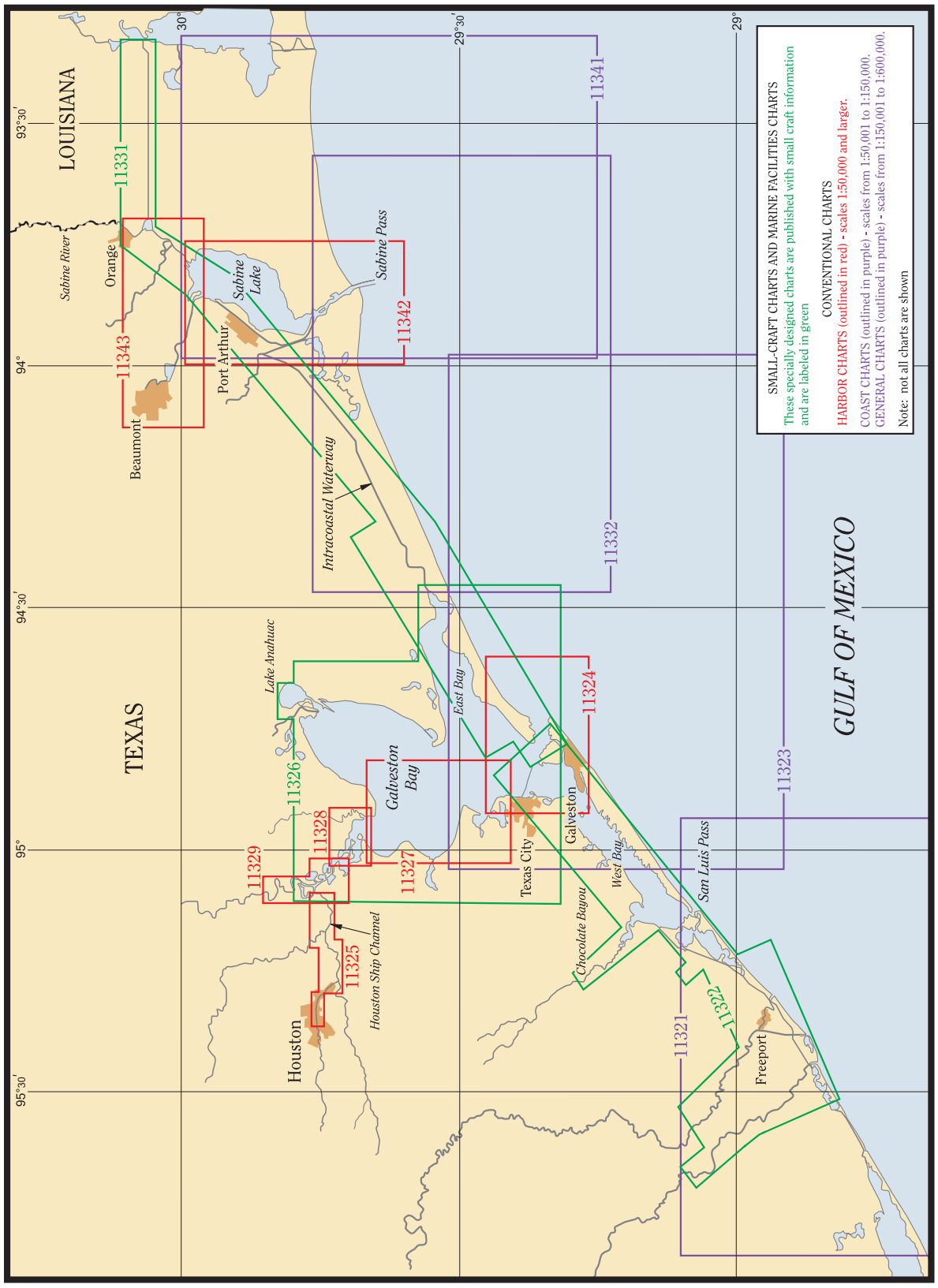
(469) **Old Sabine Bank Light** (29°28'18"N., 93°43'24"W.), 30 feet above the water, is shown from a red conical tower on a cylindrical pier about midway of the bank. A lighted gong buoy, about 19 miles S of Calcasieu Pass, marks the E end of Sabine Bank.

(470) **Sabine Bank Channel** leads through Sabine Bank through a passage locally known as **Hole in the Wall**. This is the most used passage and is marked by lighted buoys. Sabine Bank Channel Lighted Whistle Buoy SB (29°25'00"N., 93°40'00"W.), equipped with a racon, marks the entrance channel. In February 1999, an obstruction was reported close SW of Sabine Bank Channel Lighted Buoy 1 in about 29°26'01"N., 93°40'09"W. The depth in the channel may be reduced as much as 3 feet during northers. The E part of the bank has a number of oil well platforms. They are lighted.

(471) To the S of Sabine Bank and about 6 miles inside the 10-fathom curve, the bottom is somewhat irregular and broken, and several spots with depths of 35 feet or less are surrounded by depths 10 to 20 feet greater. There is an unmarked 28-foot shoal about 12 miles SE of Sabine Bank Light. These shoals lie near the track line of vessels making the passage through Hole in the Wall from the SE.

(472) N of Sabine Bank, general depths are 33 to 40 feet. In July 1982, shoaling from 3 to 6 feet less than charted depths was reported within 6 miles of the beach between Calcasieu Pass and Sabine Pass.

(473) **Vessels approaching the passes and entrances to the ports, or bound along the Gulf Coast between Calcasieu Pass and Brazos Santiago, should proceed in the charted shipping Safety Fairways**. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)


LOUISIANA
TEXAS
GULF OF MEXICO
Sabine River
Orange
Beaumont
Port Arthur
Sabine Lake
Sabine Pass
Intracoastal Waterway
Lake Anahuac
East Bay
Galveston Bay
Texas City
Galveston
West Bay
Chocolate Bayou
San Luis Pass
Houston Ship Channel
Houston
Freeport
11331
11343
11342
11341
11332
11324
11326
11328
11329
11327
11325
11323
11322
11321
93°30′
94°
94°30′
95°
95°30′
30°
29°30′
29°
SMALL-CRAFT CHARTS AND MARINE FACILITIES CHARTS
These specially designed charts are published with small craft information and are labeled in green
CONVENTIONAL CHARTS
HARBOR CHARTS (outlined in red) - scales 1:50,000 and larger.
COAST CHARTS (outlined in purple) - scales from 1:50,001 to 1:150,000.
GENERAL CHARTS (outlined in purple) - scales from 1:150,001 to 1:600,000.
Note: not all charts are shown

Sabine Pass to San Luis Pass

(1) This chapter describes the 77-mile-long Texas Gulf Coast from Sabine Pass to San Luis Pass, and Port Arthur Canal, Sabine-Neches Canal, Neches River, Galveston Bay, East and West Bays, Houston Ship Channel and their tributary waterways. Also discussed are the deepwater ports of Port Arthur, Beaumont, Orange, Galveston, Texas City, and Houston.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(2) The lines established for this part of the coast are described in **80.840 and 80.845**, chapter 2.

Weather

(3) The climate of this coast ranges from warm and humid in summer to moderately subtropical in winter. During the warmer months, warm humid air from the Gulf brings showers and thunderstorms and an occasional tropical cyclone. There are periods of modified continental influence during the colder months when extratropical systems to N occasionally penetrate the Gulf region of Texas. These systems and their fronts produce low temperatures and "northers", strong, cold winds from N. Cold fronts reaching this area are seldom severe. Temperatures drop to freezing or below only four times a year in Galveston, on average. Spring days are typically mild, with brisk winds and frequent showers. Early autumn is essentially an extension of summer. November brings an increase in N winds and cold spells.

(4) Navigational hazards in winter include strong winds, rough seas, and poor visibilities. Winds from extratropical cyclones and their associated fronts are often "northers" and reach 40 knots or more. Gales (winds of 34 knots or more) blow about 1 percent of the time from November through March. These winds usually pose little problem to vessels lying close to the Gulf coastline, as they blow offshore. Seaward, with an increasing fetch, waves become higher. Wave heights of 12 feet or more are encountered 1 to 2 percent of the time, and waves greater than 20 feet have been reported. On average, a 32-foot significant wave height from December through April can be expected every 10 years. Visibilities drop below 2 miles 2 to 3 percent of the time during this period. Precipitation also restricts visibilities.

(5) The tropical cyclone season extends from late May into early November. There is about a 30 percent chance of a tropical cyclone (tropical storm and hurricane) and a 20 percent chance of a hurricane along this coast in any given year. The 1900 hurricane completely destroyed the city of Galveston, but the building of a 17-foot seawall on the Gulf side of the island has reduced the danger of sea and swell action. Tropical cyclones are dangerous to shipping near the coast, because the winds often blow onshore. Based on statistics, it is estimated that every 10 years, on average, sustained winds will reach 85 knots while maximum significant wave heights build to 32 feet.

Charts 11330, 11340

(6) Sabine Pass and its connecting channels form an extensive system of deepwater routes leading inland as far as Beaumont and Orange, Texas. From Sabine Pass the coast follows a general WSW direction for 50 miles to Galveston Entrance. Except in the E part, deep water extends fairly close inshore. The coast is low and devoid of prominent features, with the exception of High Island. Heald Bank, off the coast, has depths of 25 to 35 feet and is a danger to deep-draft vessels.

(7) Galveston Entrance is the approach to the cities of Galveston, Texas City, and Houston. Galveston Bay and tributaries form one of the larger commercial ports in the United States, and have extensive foreign and coastwise trade.

Shipping Safety Fairways and Fairway Anchorages

(8) A system of shipping safety fairways has been established along the Gulf Coast to provide safe lanes for shipping that are free of oil well structures. Vessels approaching the passes and entrances to ports, or bound along the Gulf Coast between Sabine Pass and San Luis Pass should proceed in the charted shipping safety fairways. Caution should be exercised when approaching or navigating in these fairways as they are unmarked.

(9) **Fairway anchorages** have been established off the entrances to the ports, which will be generally free of oil well structures. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2, for regulations governing the **fairways** and **anchorages.**)

Charts 11342, 11341, 11330

(10) **Sabine Pass**, 244 miles W of Southwest Pass, Mississippi River, and 50 miles ENE of Galveston Entrance, is the approach from the Gulf to Sabine Lake, Sabine and Neches Rivers, and the cities of Port Arthur, Beaumont, and Orange.

(11) Sabine Pass, Lake, and River together form the boundary between the States of Louisiana and Texas for a distance of 275 miles N from the Gulf.

Prominent features

(12) The most prominent objects seen when approaching Sabine Pass are the E jetty light, an abandoned lighthouse, a white 81-foot tower on the E side of the pass, and the dredging range towers. Also prominent are the entrance range lights, the oil and water tanks W of Sabine Pass, and a stack at Port Arthur.

(13) **Sabine Pass East Jetty Light** (29°38'41"N., 93°49'22"W.), 42 feet above water, is shown from a cylindrical steel tower on piles at the S end of the jetty. A fog signal is at the light.

(14) **Sabine Coast Guard Station** is on the W side of the pass, about 5.8 miles above the E jetty light.

(15) **Vessels should approach Sabine Pass through the prescribed Safety Fairway**. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(16) The lines established for Sabine Pass are described in **80.840**, chapter 2.

Channels

(17) The entrance, obstructed by a bar, has been improved by the construction of two nearly parallel jetties about 550 yards apart extending about 3.5 miles in a S direction from shore. The general depths between jetties, outside the channel, are 8 to 16 feet. Federal project depths are 42 feet in the outer bar channel, thence 40 feet through the jetty channel to and through Port Arthur Canal, with 40 feet in the E and W turning basins and Taylor Bayou turning basin at Port Arthur. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

(18) In March 1983, shoaling to 38 feet was reported in the safety fairway in the approach to Sabine Bank Channel about 5.6 miles S of Sabine Bank Channel Lighted Whistle Buoy SB in about 29°19'20"N., 93°39'26"W. In 1980-March 1983, shoaling to 37 feet was reported about 9 miles S of the buoy, extending WSW from about 29°16.0'N., 93°40.2'W. for about 0.9 mile. In 1975, a submerged obstruction covered 27 feet was found to exist in 29°32'09"N., 93°43'15"W., about 0.2 mile E of the dredged outer bar channel that leads through the Sabine Pass Safety Fairway.

(19) The bar channel is marked by a **337°18'** lighted range and lighted buoys, and the channel through the jetties by a **347°** lighted range and lighted and unlighted buoys. Unlighted dredging ranges, maintained by the Corps of Engineers, mark the sides of the outer bar and jetty channels.

(20) Inside the jetties, the pass extends NW about 6 miles to Sabine Lake. The bottom outside the channel for the most part is soft, and vessels can touch without damage. Lighted ranges and other lighted aids mark the channel through Sabine Pass and Port Arthur Canal to Port Arthur.

Sabine-Neches Waterway Navigation Guidelines

(21) The Sabine Pilots provide a coordination service to traffic in Sabine Bank Channel, Sabine Pass, Port Arthur Canal, Sabine-Neches Canal, and Neches River. They have adopted the following procedures regarding meeting situations as discussed below. The procedures are not Coast Guard regulations, but are guidelines that the Sabine Pilots have established and use to ensure that vessels meet safely.

(22) (1) Vessels with a combined beam that equals or exceeds one-half the channel width will not meet, day or night.

(23) (2) Above the Texaco Island intersection (29°49.5'N., 93°57.5'W.), vessels 85,000 deadweight tons or more will not meet vessels of either 30,000 deadweight tons or greater, or vessels with drafts of 25 feet or greater.

(24) (3) Above Buoys 29 and 30, vessels of 85,000 deadweight tons or greater will not meet any vessel of 30,000 deadweight tons or more with a draft of 30 feet or greater.

(25) (4) Vessels of 48,000 deadweight tons or more with a draft of 30 feet or greater will not meet above Buoys 29 and 30.

(26) (5) Vessels with a combined draft of 65 feet or more will not meet in the Neches River at night.

(27) (6) The Fina turning basin (29°59.2'N., 93°54.4'W.) and Sun Oil turning basin (30°00.6'N., 93°59.0'W.) are not used for anchorages, but for meeting situations in which the size of the two vessels or other surrounding circumstances preclude their meeting in the channel. The inbound or outbound vessel, as appropriate, should vacate turning basins as soon as possible.

(28) (7) The project depth of the Sabine-Neches Waterway is 40 feet. This depth coupled with tidal fluctuations and weather conditions will govern policy on maximum draft limitations. Meeting situations in channel bends should be avoided whenever possible.

(29) The Sabine Pilots request that vessels transiting the waterway check in with the Sabine Pilots Dispatcher on VHF-FM channel 20 at the following locations:

(30) (1) Sabine Bank Channel Lighted Gong Buoy 29 and Lighted Buoy 30 (29°36'N., 93°48'W.).

(31) (2) Port Arthur Canal Light 40 (Mesquite Point).

(32) (3) Port Arthur turning basin, Taylor Bayou.

(33) (4) Sabine-Neches Canal Light 65 (Neches River Intersection).

(34) (5) Neches River Light 40 (McFadden Bend Cutoff).

(35) Nothing in these coordination guidelines should be construed as limiting a pilot in his good judgment.

(36) A **regulated navigation area** has been established in Sabine Neches Waterway (Sabine Pass Channel, Port Arthur Canal, Sabine-Neches Canal, Neches River, Sabine River and all navigable waterways tributary thereto). (See **165.1 through 165.13 and 165.806**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Anchorages

(37) **Deep-draft vessels usually anchor in the Sabine Fairway Anchorages outside of the pass entrance.** (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.) Vessels of light draft can find good holding ground 7 to 8 miles W of the jetties as close inshore as drafts will permit. The pass affords excellent anchorage for small craft, and is used by coasting vessels as a wintertime harbor of refuge. In May 1991, a submerged vessel was reported in about 29°36'N., 93°34'W.

(38) An anchorage basin, Federal project depth 40 feet, is on the E side of Sabine Pass Channel opposite the town of Sabine Pass. (See **110.1 and 110.196**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations, and Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.) The portion of the pass off the town of Sabine Pass and SW of the ship channel is used as an anchorage by small light-draft vessels and was reported dredged to 21 feet in 1982.

Dangers

(39) The offshore oil well structures, Sabine Bank, and the spoil and dumping grounds on either side of the entrance channel are the principal dangers encountered when approaching Sabine Pass. Vessels should not approach the entrance too closely before the pilot boards.

(40) A strong westerly current known to cause groundings after tropical cylcones was reported between Sabine Bank Channel Lighted Buoys 17 and 18, and between Sabine Bank Lighted Buoy 33 and Lighted Bell Buoy 34; extreme caution is advised.

Tides and currents

(41) The diurnal range of tide at the jettied entrance to Sabine Pass is 2.5 feet. The currents off the entrance of Sabine Pass are dependent upon the direction and velocity of the wind. Following continued N to E winds, a SW to W current will be found off the entrance, frequently with a velocity of 1 knot and sometimes as much as 2 knots. Following S and SW winds, the currents will be in the opposite direction, but with less velocity. The tidal current between the jetties at strength averages 1.1 knots on the flood and 1.6 knots on the ebb, but velocities up to 2.5 knots have been observed in Sabine Pass. Tidal current predictions for Sabine Pass may be found in the Tidal Current Tables, Atlantic Coast.

Weather

(42) Port Arthur's climate is a mixture of tropical and temperate zone conditions. Sea breezes help prevent extremely high summer temperatures, except on rare occasions, and the area lies far enough S so that cold air usually moderates before reaching the area. Summer temperatures climb to 90°F or more on about 84 days each season while winter readings fall to 32ºF and below on about 14 days annually. The average annual temperature of Port Arthur is 68.9ºF. The average annual maximum is 78.1ºF while the average minimum is 59.1ºF. The warmest month is July with an average temperature of 83.1ºF while the coolest month is January with an average temperature of 52.2ºF. The warmest temperature on record is 107ºF recorded in August 1962 while the coolest temperature on record is 12ºF recorded in December 1989. Each month, June through September has recorded temperatures at or above 100ºF while each month, October through April, has recorded temperatures at or below freezing.

(43) Rain occurs year round, with minimums usually in March and April. The average annual rainfall for Port Arthur is 56.75 inches. September is the wettest month averaging 5.67 inches and March is the driest averaging 3.26 inches. The greatest 24-hour rainfall occurred in September 1963 when 12.09 inches accumulated. Winter precipitation is often steady, while in summer, showers and thunderstorms are more likely. Snow and sleet are infrequent; the greatest snowfall in a single storm was 3.5 inches in February 1960. Thunderstorms are most likely in July and August, when they are observed on 13 to 14 days per month, on average. They are most violent in spring and can produce strong, gusty winds. The annual average number of thunderstorms is 69.

(44) Tropical cyclones are most likely in September, although the season runs from late May into early November. During Audrey, in June 1957, the Coast Guard

station at Sabine Pass recorded sustained winds to 85 mph with gusts to 100 mph. Storm tides reached 9 feet above mean sea level. Carla, in September 1961, generated 5- to 9-foot tides in the Port Arthur area.

(45) Fog is most frequent in midwinter and rare in summer. It usually dissipates before noon, but occasionally, under stagnant conditions, it lasts into the afternoon. Along the coast, it may not develop until daybreak, but inland, where radiation is more effective, it may form before midnight. At Sabine Pass, the fog signals operate an average of 90 to 120 hours per month from December through March. At Port Arthur, visibilities drop to 0.25 mile or below on 6 to 8 days per month during this period. (See page T-8 for **Port Arthur climatological table**.)

(46) The National Weather Service maintains an office in Port Arthur; barometers may be compared there or by telephone. (See appendix for address.)

Pilotage, Port Arthur

(47) Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels and U.S. vessels under register in the foreign trade. Pilotage is optional for coastwise vessels that have on board a pilot licensed by the Federal Government. The Sabine Pilots have an office in Groves, Texas, and a pilot station at Sabine, Texas, at the inner end of the W jetty at Sabine Pass.

(48) The three pilot boats, SABINE PILOT and SABINE PILOT II, each 65 feet long, and SABINE BANK PILOT, 45 feet long, each have a black hull and a white house with green trim. The International Code flag "P" is flown. The boats are equipped with a radiotelephone and monitor VHF-FM channels 13, 14, 16, and 20 and use channel 14 as a working channel. The pilot office at Groves monitors VHF-FM channel 20. All the pilots carry portable radiotelephones. The pilot boats meet vessels, day or night, at the sea buoy or at Sabine Bank Channel Lighted Gong Buoy 29, according to the preference of the vessel. For boarding, the pilots request that the pilot ladder is rigged 8 feet above the water. Pilots can be obtained on a minimum of 4 hours advance notice which should include the vessel's length, beam, DWT, freshwater deep draft, berth assignment, and ETA. Notice may be given by telephone 409-722-1141, 962-8580, 962-8589 through the Port Arthur Marine Operator, by FAX 409-962-9223, or through ships' agents.

(49) The Coast Guard Captain of the Port highly recommends all tank vessels with drafts greater than 27 feet to secure pilotage services throughout the length of Sabine Bank Channel, especially during periods of restricted visibility. It is recommended that vessels embark and disembark pilots at Sabine Bank Channel Lighted Whistle Buoy SB.

Towage

(50) Vessels usually proceed without assistance through the pass to Port Arthur. Radiotelephone equipped tugs up to 3,900 hp are available at Port Arthur. The tug companies are equipped to perform wrecking and salvage operations.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(51) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(52) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.) The city has three hospitals.

(53) Port Arthur is a **customs port of entry**.

Coast Guard

(54) A **marine safety office** is in Port Arthur. (See appendix for address.)

(55) **Texas Bayou**, on the W side opposite the abandoned Sabine Pass lighthouse, has facilities for small craft to dock and a launching ramp. Water, ice, and some provisions are available from a nearby store. Gasoline is available at a dock about 0.5 mile SSE of the bayou's entrance on Sabine Pass.

(56) **Sabine** is a village on the W side of the pass, about 5 miles above the outer end of the jetties. The S of the two old slips is used as a small-boat harbor where gasoline, diesel fuel, water, and ice are available. There is a menhaden plant and wharf, and many shrimp boats base here. Several oil companies have bases for supplying offshore oil wells.

(57) Sabine is a **customs port of entry**.

(58) **Sabine Pass** is a village on the W side of the pass about 1.5 miles N of Sabine. Shrimp boats base here.

(59) **Sabine Lake** has an average depth of about 6 feet in its 15-mile length. At the S end, where it empties into Sabine Pass, the depth is 1 to 4 feet. A highway bridge over the S end has a swing span with a clearance of 9 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.979**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable close NW of the bridge has a clearance of 75 feet. Numerous gas and oil well structures, pipes, piles, stakes, and wrecks, some submerged, exist within Sabine Lake. In addition to the S entrance from Sabine Pass, the lake can be entered also from the Sabine-Neches Canal or through Sabine River. The depth through **East Pass** is about 3 feet.

(60) A 1.5-mile-long bulkhead is off the Port Arthur waterfront on the W side of Sabine Lake. A channel with a reported controlling depth of about 4 feet leads through a narrow opening in the bulkhead to a marina basin. Berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies, and a launching ramp are available.

(61) **Johnson Bayou**, in the extreme SW part of Louisiana, empties into the SE part of Sabine Lake, directly E of Port Arthur. The dredged channel leading to the entrance has filled to the lake bottom level. In 1987, the reported depth was 3 feet into the mouth of the bayou. The entrance is marked by private stakes and buoys. Inside the entrance, the bayou is deeper and navigable for about 4.5 miles to the settlement of **Johnson Bayou**; a highway connects the settlement with **Sulphur** . A channel, marked by a private light and buoys, leads NNW across Sabine Lake from Johnson Bayou to the Sabine-Neches Canal.

(62) **Port Arthur Ship Canal** extends for about 6 miles from Sabine Pass to the entrance to Taylor Bayou. A narrow strip of land separates the canal from the W shore of Sabine Lake. Lights and lighted ranges mark the channel to Taylor Bayou.

(63) **Port Arthur**, an important shipping center, is on the W shore of the Sabine Lake, 17 miles above the Sabine Pass entrance. There are several large oil refineries and chemical plants, two shipyards, a grain elevator, and numerous small industrial firms at Port Arthur.

(64) The principal industrial development is on Taylor Bayou, at the SW outskirts of the city, sometimes known as **West Port Arthur**. The port has extensive domestic and foreign trade in chemicals and crude petroleum and its refined products. There is some commerce in grain, lumber, iron and steel products, cotton, scrap iron, glass and clay products, shell, paper products, alcohol, caustic soda, menhaden, vegetable and fish oils, lead, and general merchandise.

Harbor regulations

(65) The port is under the control of the Port of Port Arthur Navigation District. A Port Commission, under a Port Director, is responsible for the development and operation of the port and establishes regulations.

Wharves

(66) Port Arthur has more than 90 wharves and piers. Only the deep-draft facilities are described. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 22, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See appendix for address.) The alongside depths are reported; for information on the latest depths contact the private operator. All of the facilities have direct highway and railroad connections. Water and electrical shore power connections are available at most piers and wharves. General cargo at the port is usually handled by ship's tackle; special handling equipment, if available, is mentioned in the description of the particular facility. Cranes up to 150 tons are available at Port Arthur. Floating cranes with capacities up to 125 tons are also available.

(67) **Plains Marketing, Sabine Pass Wharf** (29°44'21"N., 93°53'19"W.): 40-foot face; 300 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; receipt and shipment of crude oil; owned and operated by Plains Marketing.

(68) **Premcor Refining Group, Port Arthur Refinery, Tug Mooring Wharf** (29°51'05"N., 93°58'18"W.): 300-foot face; 300 feet of berthing space; 17 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; pipeline to wharf for shipping liquid sulphur (2001 operation scheduled); occasional mooring of tugboats; owned and operated by Premcor Refining Group, Inc., Subsidiary of Premcor, Inc.

(69) **Premcor Refining Group, Port Arthur Refinery, Berths Nos. 0 to 6** (29°50'47"N., 93°58'07"W.): 1,200-foot face (middle portion); 1,200 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; receipt and shipment of crude oil, petrochemicals; and petroleum products; receipt of liquid caustic soda; shipment of spent liquid caustic soda; occasional loading of barges for bunkering vessels; owned and operated by Premcor Refining Group, Inc., Subsidiary of Premcor, Inc.

(70) **Great Lakes Carbon Corp. Wharf** (29°50'03"N., 93°57'51"W.): 680-foot face; 980 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; one electric loading tower with 90-foot boom with spout, maximum loading rate 600 tons per hour, belt-conveyor system; shipment of calcined petroleum coke; owned by Rice Carden Corp., and operated by Great Lakes Carbon Corp.

(71) **United Marine Enterprise, Port Arthur Shipyard, Motiva Enterprises No. 3 Dock** (29°50'23"N., 93°57'20"W.): 1,400-foot face; 1,400 feet of berthing space; 28 to 30 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; 4.8 acres open storage; mooring vessels and offshore drilling rigs for repair; mooring government-owned vessels for maintenance; owned by Motiva Enterprises, LLC., and operated by United Marine Enterprise, Inc.

(72) **Motiva Enterprises, Port Arthur Terminal, No. 1 Dock Wharf, Berths Nos. 6 and 7** (29°49'59"N., 93°57'25"W.): 1,140-foot face; 1,500 feet of berthing space; 37 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; receipt of methyl tertiary butyl ether and ballast water; shipment of petroleum products and cyclohexane; occasional loading of barges for bunkering vessels at berth; owned and operated by Motiva Enterprises, LLC.

(73) **Motiva Enterprises, Port Arthur Terminal, No. 2 Dock Wharf, Berths Nos. 1 and 2** (29°49'43"N., 93°57'36"W.): 280-foot face (No.1); 700 feet of berthing space with dolphins (No.1); deck height, 9.2 feet; 830-foot face (No.2); 1,100 feet of berthing space (No.2); 37 feet alongside; receipt of ballast water; shipment of petroleum products; occasional loading of

barges for bunkering vessels at berth; and mooring of barges; mooring vessels for transfer of plant equipment to barges; owned and operated by Motiva Enterprises, LLC.

(74) **Port of Port Arthur, Public Ocean Terminal, Upper Wharf, Berths Nos. 1 and 2** (29°51'45"N., 93°56'12"W.): 1,380-foot face; 1,380 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 15 feet; receipt and shipment of conventional, containerized, and roll-on/roll-off general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned and operated by Port of Port Arthur Navigation District of Jefferson County, Texas.

(75) **Port of Port Arthur, Public Ocean Terminal, Lower Wharf, Berths Nos. 3 to 5** (29°51'32"N., 93°56'25"W.): 1,720-foot face; 1,820 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 15 feet; one traveling gantry crane with 75-ton capacity; 15.3 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional, containerized, and roll-on/roll-off general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned and operated by Port of Port Arthur Navigation District of Jefferson County, Texas.

(76) **Atlantic Shippers of Texas Wharf** (29°55'35"N., 93°52'44"W.): 730-foot face; 700 feet of berthing space; 28 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; conveyor system and 80-ton crane, loading rate, 200 tons per hour; receipt and shipment of ingredients for livestock feed; occasional mooring of vessels; owned and operated by Atlantic Shippers of Texas, Inc., Subsidiary of Animal feeds International Corp.

(77) **Global Terminaling Services Wharf** (29°55'49"N., 93°52'31"W.): 755-foot face; 800 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 15.7 feet; one traveling tower with hinged boom and conveyor, loading rate, 3,000 tons per hour; shipment of petroleum coke; occasional mooring of vessels; owned by Kansas City Southern Industries, and operated by Global Terminaling Services, Inc.

Supplies

(78) Provisions and marine supplies can be obtained in Port Arthur. Water of good quality is available alongside the wharves or can be delivered in barges. Bunker fuels can be obtained from Premcor Refining Group, Port Arthur Refinery, Berths Nos. 0 to 6, or elsewhere in the harbor by barge. Small boats can obtain gasoline, oil, water, and supplies along the city waterfront of the Sabine-Neches Canal.

Repairs

(79) Port Arthur has two shipyards on the W side of the Sabine-Neches Canal. The yard about 2.5 miles above Taylor Bayou builds drilling rigs, has three floating drydocks with a maximum capacity of 4,200 tons, and can handle vessels up to 350 feet. The second yard, about 7 miles above Taylor Bayou, has a 3,000-ton floating drydock and two marine railways; vessels up to 125 feet can be handled. Both yards have machine, electrical welding, and carpenter shops, and make general repairs. Floating cranes up to 125 tons are available in the port.

Communications

(80) Radio station WPA provides ship-to-shore radiotelephone service. The port is served by the Kansas City Southern and Southern Pacific Railroads, buslines, and an airline. The Jefferson County Airport is NW of the city.

(81) **Taylor Bayou**, 6 miles above Sabine Pass, is the site of many of the deep-draft facilities at Port Arthur. Federal project depth for the basins and connecting channels in the bayou is 40 feet. (See Notices to Mariners and latest editions of the charts for controlling depths.) Barriers, 1.6 miles and 2.3 miles above the entrance, obstruct through navigation on Taylor Bayou. The upper reach of Taylor Bayou, navigable for about 29 miles, is accessible through Taylor Bayou Outfall Canal, which is entered from the Intracoastal Waterway at Mile 290.3W. Taylor Bayou Outfall Canal and the upper reach of Taylor Bayou are discussed in chapter 12.

(82) The **Sabine-Neches Canal** is a continuation of the Port Arthur Ship Canal above the mouth of Taylor Bayou. It extends parallel with the shores of Sabine Lake, from which it is separated by a narrow strip of land, NE to the mouth of Neches River, thence E through the open water of the N part of Sabine Lake to the mouth of Sabine River. The Federal project depths are 40 feet to the mouth of Neches River, thence 30 feet to the mouth of Sabine River. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.) Lights, lighted ranges, and buoys mark the channel.

(83) A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 136 feet crosses the Sabine-Neches Canal at Port Arthur 1.8 miles above the entrance to Taylor Bayou.

(84) During high-river stages on Neches River, usually from January to the last of April, a vessel may encounter an athwartship current crossing Neches River along the canal route, which may prove dangerous if not guarded against.

Chart 11343

(85) **Neches River** empties into Sabine Lake from the NW and extends in a ship canal 18.5 miles to Beaumont. A Federal project provides for a 40-foot channel to a 34-foot turning basin at Beaumont, thence 30 feet to the Bethlehem Shipyards. (See Notice to Mariners

and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.) Lights, lighted ranges, and buoys mark the river.

(86) State Route 87 highway bridge (Rainbow Bridge) over the river, about 1.5 miles above its mouth, has a fixed twin span with a clearance of 143 feet. This twin bridge and the one at Port Arthur are the only bridges crossing the channel between the Gulf and the turning basin at Beaumont. Overhead power cables with clearances of 164 feet cross the river 50 yards E of State Route 87 highway bridge and just E of McFadden Bend Cutoff. These are the least overhead cable clearances between Port Arthur and the turning basin at Beaumont.

(87) On the W side, at the turn from the Sabine-Neches Canal into the Neches River, there are several basins in which are a marine service wharf, a small-vessel fueling wharf, and a boat club. The marine service wharf repairs small vessels and barges and operates a tank cleaning service.

(88) A marina is on the long canal just W of the S end of State Route 87 highway bridge. Gasoline and berths are available. In July 1982, reported depths of about 5 feet could be carried to the marina.

(89) **Port Neches**, on the Neches River 5 miles above the mouth, is an important oil refining and chemical center. Petroleum products, asphalt, and roofing material are exported. Port Neches has several private oil handling terminals, a layup berth maintained by a ship repair firm that does above-the-waterline hull and engine repairs, and a wharf and ramp at which gasoline and water are available. The private oil handling terminals are discussed later in this chapter under Wharves, Beaumont.

(90) The marsh island N of McFadden Bend Cutoff has been dredged away except for a strip 300 feet wide. The dredged area forms an anchorage for decommissioned ships under jurisdiction of the U.S. Maritime Administration and has a controlling depth of 18 feet. (See **162.270**, chapter 2, for **regulations restricting navigation** in the vicinity.)

(91) Above Beaumont, a depth of about 10 feet can be carried for about 12 miles upriver, but there is no commerce in this section and probably many snags obstruct the channel.

(92) **Beaumont**, on Neches River 18.5 miles above Sabine Lake and 43 miles from the Gulf, is the largest city in E Texas, and the home of Lamar University. Petroleum, petrochemical, and shipbuilding and repair are the principal industries. Commerce is principally in petroleum products, chemicals, molasses, wheat, flour, rice, synthetic rubber, shell, paper pulp, cement, dry and liquid sulfur, iron and steel products, scrap iron, and lumber and wood products.

Anchorages

(93) There are no anchorages at Beaumont and only emergency anchorage is permitted in Neches River. Vessels may tie up to the banks of the river for a limited period provided permission is obtained from the Corps of Engineers. There is temporary anchorage in 29 feet in the bends of the old river below Port Neches and W of the cutoff about a mile above McFadden Bend Cutoff. There is little swinging room.

(94) A barge assembly basin, 2,200 feet long and 350 feet wide for the temporary mooring of barges of tows, is in the bend of the former channel close N of Deer Bayou. Moorings spaced about 175 feet apart on concrete deadmen are on the NE side of the basin.

(95) The channel is clear, and all bends of less than 5,000-foot radius have been eliminated by cutoffs between the mouth of Neches River and Beaumont; there are a few places where a vessel may turn around.

(96) Two bridges cross the improved channel above the turning basin at Beaumont. The first, the Kansas City Southern vertical lift railroad bridge, about 0.4 mile above the turning basin, has a clearance of 13 feet down and 147 feet up. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The second, Interstate 10-U.S. 90 highway bridge, about 1 mile above the railroad bridge, has a fixed span with a clearance of 48 feet.

Tides and currents

(97) Periodic tides are practically negligible in Neches River. The rise and fall of the water depends upon meteorological conditions.

Pilotage, Beaumont

(98) See Pilotage, Port Arthur (indexed as such) early this chapter.

Towage

(99) Tugs to 3,950 hp are available at Beaumont.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(100) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(101) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.) Beaumont has several public and private hospitals, and several clinics and infirmaries.

(102) Beaumont is a **customs port of entry**.

Harbor regulations

(103) The Board of Commissioners of the Port of Beaumont Navigation District, known as the Port Authority, has jurisdiction over and controls all terminals,

wharves, sheds, warehouses, and equipment owned and operated by it. The Port Authority establishes rules, regulations, and tariffs governing the port. The Port Director is in charge of operations; the Superintendent of Docks assigns berths.

Wharves

(104) Beaumont has more than 70 wharves and piers. Only the deep-draft facilities are described. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 22, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See appendix for address.) The alongside depths are reported; for information on the latest depths contact the private operator. The port's waterfront facilities extend along the S bank of the Neches River for about 19 miles. Most of the facilities have direct highway and railroad connections, and most of the piers and wharves have water and electrical shore power connections. General cargo at the port is usually handled by ship's tackle; special handling equipment, if any, is mentioned in the description of the particular facility. Cranes up to 220 tons and a 500-ton floating derrick are available at Beaumont.

(105) **S side Neches River:**

(106) **Fina Oil and Chemical Co., Port Arthur Terminal, No.1 Dock** (29°58'49"N., 93°52'40"W.): 512-foot face; 900 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; receipt of crude oil and xylene; receipt and shipment of naptha; shipment of petroleum products; owned and operated by Fina Oil and Chemical Co., Inc., a subsidiary of TotalFinaElf SA.

(107) **Fina Oil and Chemical Co., Port Arthur Terminal, No.1 Dock A** (29°58'50"N., 93°52'48"W.): 223-foot face; 550 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 12.5 feet; receipt and shipment of benzene, toluene, and petroleum products; owned and operated by Fina Oil and Chemical Co., Inc., a subsidiary of TotalFinaElf SA.

(108) **Fina Oil and Chemical Co., Port Arthur Terminal, Dock B** (29°58'50"N., 93°52'54"W.): 237-foot face; 500 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 30 feet alongside; deck height, 12.5 feet; receipt of asphaltene and xylene; receipt and shipment of benzene, toluene, and petroleum products; owned and operated by Fina Oil and Chemical Co., Inc., a subsidiary of TotalFinaElf SA.

(109) **Port Neches:**

(110) **Huntsman Corp., Oxides and Olefins (O&O) Facility, Port Neches No.1 Dock Wharf** (29°59'22"N., 93°55'46"W.): 160-foot face; 800 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 9 feet; shipment and occasional receipt of petrochemicals; receipt of liquid caustic soda; owned and operated by Huntsman Corp.

(111) **Motiva Enterprises, Port Neches Terminal, No. 3 Dock Wharf** (29°59'26"N., 93°56'03"W.): 60-foot face; 600 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 28 feet alongside; deck height, 8.5 feet; receipt of crude oil, naptha, and gas oil; shipment of pyrolysis gasoline by barge; owned by Motiva Enterprises, LLC and Huntsman Corp., and operated by Motiva Enterprises, LLC.

(112) **Motiva Enterprises, Port Neches Terminal, No. 2 Dock Wharf** (29°59'30"N., 93°56'13"W.): 205-foot face; 950 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 8.5 feet; receipt of crude oil, naptha, petroleum products, and occasionally gas oil; owned by Motiva Enterprises, LLC and Huntsman Corp; and operated by Motiva Enterprises, LLC.

(113) **Motiva Enterprises, Port Neches Terminal, No. 1 Dock Wharf** (29°59'34"N., 93°56'23"W.): 192-foot face; 800 feet of berthing space with platforms; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 8.5 feet; receipt of crude oil and methanol; receipt and shipment of petroleum products; owned by Motiva Enterprises, LLC and Huntsman Corp.; and operated by Motiva Enterprises, LLC.

(114) **Huntsman Petrochemical Corp., C4 Facility, Port Neches No. 2 Dock Wharf** (29°59'37"N., 93°56'33"W.): 81-foot face; 500 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 27 to 30 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; receipt of crude butadiene, methanol, and styrene; occasional shipment of butadiene and other liquified petroleum gases; owned by Ameripol Synpol Co. and Huntsman Corp.; and operated by Huntsman Petrochemical Corp.

(115) **Huntsman Petrochemical Corp., C4 Facility, Port Neches No. 3 Dock Wharf** (29°59'39"N., 93°56'38"W.): 40-foot face; 310 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 24 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; receipt of crude butadiene, methanol, and styrene; occasional shipment of butadiene and other liquified petroleum gases; all by barge; owned by Ameripol Synpol Co. and Huntsman Corp.; and operated by Huntsman Petrochemical Corp.

(116) **Union Oil Co. Of California, Beaumont Terminal, Main Dock, Berths 1 to 5, and 7** (30°00'31"N., 93°58'26"W.): 1,170-foot face; 1,170 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck heights, 14.5 feet (top deck) and 4.5 feet (lower deck); receipt and shipment of crude oil, petroleum products, and petrochemicals; receipt of ballast water; receipt of bunker fuel and other products by barge for bunkering and loading tankers berthed at wharf; owned and operated by Union Oil Co. of California.

(117) **Sun Marine Terminals, Ship Dock No. 1** (30°00'27"N., 93°58'58"W.): 93-foot face; 875 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 18 feet; receipt and shipment of crude oil, petroleum products, and petrochemicals; receipt of ballast water; bunkering tankers berthed at wharf; owned and operated by Sun Marine Terminals, Inc.

(118) **Sun Marine Terminals, Ship Dock No. 2** (30°00'32"N., 93°59'20"W.):114-foot face; 1,000 feet of berthing space with platforms; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 18 feet; receipt and shipment of crude oil; receipt of ballast water; and bunkering tankers berthed at wharf; owned and operated by Sun Marine Terminals, Inc.

(119) **Sun Marine Terminals, Ship Dock No. 3** (30°00'36"N., 93°59'33"W.): 74-foot face; 1,000 feet of berthing space with platforms; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 18 feet; receipt and shipment of crude oil; receipt of ballast water; and bunkering tankers berthed at wharf; owned and operated by Sun Marine Terminals, Inc.

(120) **Sun Marine Terminals, Ship Dock No. 4** (30°00'39"N., 93°59'46"W.): 75-foot face; 1,000 feet of berthing space with platforms; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 18 feet; receipt and shipment of crude oil; receipt of ballast water; and bunkering tankers berthed at wharf; owned and operated by Sun Marine Terminals, Inc.

(121) **Sun Marine Terminals, Ship Dock No. 5** (30°00'49"N., 94°00'19"W.): 75-foot face; 1,000 feet of berthing space with dolphins and platforms; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 18 feet; receipt and shipment of crude oil; receipt of ballast water; and bunkering tankers berthed at wharf; owned and operated by Sun Marine Terminals, Inc.

(122) **Beaumont:**

(123) **Du Pont Beaumont Industrial Park, Main Wharf** (30°01'10"N., 94°01'28"W.): 50-foot face (lower platform); 785 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 36 feet alongside; deck height, 12.8 feet; receipt and shipment of methanol and acrylonitrite; receipt of sulfuric acid; shipment of anhydrous ammonia; owned and operated by E.I. du Pont de Nemours & Co., Inc.

(124) **Oiltanking Beaumont, South Wharf** (30°01'53"N., 94°02'01"W.): 90-foot face; 700 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; receipt and shipment of petroleum products; owned and operated by Oiltanking Beaumont, LP.

(125) **Oiltanking Beaumont, North Wharf** (30°02'00"N., 94°02'02"W.): 90-foot face; 800 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 18 feet; receipt and shipment of petroleum products; owned and operated by Oiltanking Beaumont, LP.

(126) **Martin Gas Sales, Stanolind Cut Terminal, D Dock Pier** (30°02'17"N., 94°02'46"W.): 32-foot face; 800 feet of berthing space with dolphins (SE side); 35 feet alongside; 300 feet with dolphins (NW side); 25 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; receipt and shipment of liquid sulphur and sulphuric acid; owned and operated by Martin Gas Sales, Inc.

(127) **Neches Industrial Park, Dock No. 1 Barge Wharf** (30°03'41"N., 94°02'09"W.): 49-foot face; 750 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; receipt and shipment of ammonia and of ammonium biosulfate and thiosulfate fertilizers; receipt of sulfuric acid; shipment and occasional receipt of liquid sulphur, all by barge; owned by Neches Industrial Park, Inc.; and operated by Neches Industrial Park, Inc.; Martin Gas Sales, Inc., and A&A Fertilizer, Ltd.

(128) **Exxon Mobil Refining & Supply Co., Beaumont Refinery, Wharf No. 5** (30°04'34"N., 94°03'52"W.): 95-foot face; 850 feet of berthing space with buoys and dolphins; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 13 feet; receipt of crude and lubricating oils and ballast water; shipment of petroleum products; occasional bunkering of tankers berthed at wharf; loading barges for bunkering vessels at berth; owned by Exxon Mobil Corp.; and operated by Exxon Mobil Refining & Supply Co., Division of Exxon Mobil Corp.

(129) **Exxon Mobil Refining & Supply Co., Beaumont Refinery, Wharf No. 4** (30°04'37"N., 94°04'02"W.): 250-foot face; 750 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 13 feet; receipt of lubricating oil and ballast water; shipment of petroleum products; occasional bunkering of tankers berthed at wharf; loading barges for bunkering vessels at berth; owned by Exxon Mobil Corp.; and operated by Exxon Mobil Refining & Supply Co., Division of Exxon Mobil Corp.

(130) **Exxon Mobil Chemical Co., Beaumont Olefins/Aromatics Plant, Wharves Nos. 2 and 3** (30°04'26"N., 94°03'31"W.): 140-foot face; 650 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; receipt of toluene; shipment of benzene, cutter stock, paraxylene, and propylene; mooring tugboat; owned and operated by Exxon Mobil Chemical Co., Division of Exxon Mobil Corp.

(131) **Louis Dreyfus Corp., Port of Beaumont Navigation District, Grain Wharf** (30°04'31"N., 94°04'40"W.): 597-foot face; 1,100 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 16 feet; three grain spouts with conveyors, loading rate 50,000 bushels per hour; shipment of grain; owned by Port of Beaumont Navigation District of Jefferson County; and operated by Louis Dreyfus Corp.

(132) **Port of Beaumont Navigation District, Carroll Street Wharf** (30°04'31"N., 94°04'48"W.): 765-foot face; 950 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 15.9 feet; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo, lumber, and steel products in foreign and domestic trade; receipt of aggregate by self-unloading vessel; owned by Port of Beaumont Navigation District of Jefferson County; and operated by Port of Beaumont Navigation District of

Jefferson County; and Trans-Global Solutions, Inc., d.b.a. Beaumont Bulk Terminal.

(133) **Port of Beaumont Navigation District, Harbor Island Marine Terminal Wharf** (30°04'34"N., 94°05'18"W.): 1,880-foot face; 1,880 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 15 to 15.9 feet; 220-ton mobile crane, toplift container truck to 40 tons; 112,000 square feet covered storage, 27½ acres open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized, heavy-lift, and roll-on/roll-off general cargo, and of project cargo, in foreign and domestic trade; owned and operated by Port of Beaumont Navigation District of Jefferson County.

(134) **Port of Beaumont Navigation District, Wharf No. 1** (30°04'38"N., 94°05'28"W.): 576-foot face; 576 feet of berthing space; 30 feet alongside; deck height, 15.9 feet; one acre open storage; mooring government-owned vessels; receipt and shipment of roll-on/roll-off general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned by Port of Beaumont Navigation District of Jefferson County; and operated by U.S. Department of Transportation, Maritime Administration; and Port of Beaumont Navigation District of Jefferson County.

(135) **Port of Beaumont Navigation District, Wharves Nos. 2, 3, and 4** (30°04'41"N., 94°05'17"W.): 1,385-foot face; 1,385 feet of berthing space; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 15.9 feet; 60-ton traveling gantry crane; 5.7 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional, containerized, and roll-on/roll-off general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; receipt and shipment of dry bulk commodities; owned and operated by Port of Beaumont Navigation District of Jefferson County.

(136) **Port of Beaumont Navigation District, Wharves Nos. 5, 6, and 7** (30°04'49"N., 94°05'18"W.): 1,450-foot face; 1,450 feet of berthing space; 36 feet alongside; deck height, 15.9 feet; 7.2 acres open storage; 208,560 square feet covered storage; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned and operated by Port of Beaumont Navigation District of Jefferson County.

Supplies

(137) Water is available at most of the wharves and piers, and Bunker C and diesel oil can be obtained by barge or at the several oil terminals. General and marine supplies are available at Beaumont.

Repairs

(138) A shipyard that builds offshore oil well drilling towers and barges up to 500 feet is on the W side of the river about 0.5 mile above the railroad bridge. The shipyard has a 17,500-ton floating drydock that can handle vessels up to 645 feet, cranes up to 65 tons, a 500-ton floating crane, and complete machine, welding, pipe, joiner, and metal shops. In addition, the yard can make most any type of repairs to wooden and steel vessels, and engines. Other repair plants can make above-the-waterline repairs to vessels anywhere in the harbor. Iron works in the port can handle any kind of foundry or machine work.

Small-craft facilities

(139) Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, and ice are available at a boat club just above the Interstate 10/U.S. Route 90 highway bridge. A privately marked channel with a reported controlling depth of 5 feet in July 1982, leads to the private boat club's berthing facilities.

Communications

(140) The Port Authority controls the terminal's rail trackage at the Port of Beaumont. It connects with the four trunkline railroads serving the city. They are the Southern Pacific, Kansas City Southern, Atchison, Topeka and Santa Fe, and the Missouri Pacific Railroads. Over 80 steamship lines offer service to all ports of the world and barge lines operate in coastwise service from the port. Several motor freight lines and interstate buslines serve the city. Radio Station WPA at Port Arthur provides ship-to-shore radio and radiotelephone service.

(141) **Pine Island Bayou** empties into Neches River 9 miles above Beaumont and has a navigable depth of about 8 feet for about 10 miles to the pumping plant of the Lower Neches Valley Authority. The only commerce on the bayou is the transportation of fuel oil to this plant.

(142) The Santa Fe railroad bridge, 6.5 miles above the mouth, has a 37-foot fixed span with a clearance of 20 feet. An overhead power cable on the E side of the bridge has a clearance of 47 feet. Highway and railroad bridges 6.8 miles above the mouth at Voth, Tex., have a minimum channel width of 40 feet and clearance of 21 feet.

(143) **Sabine River** empties into Sabine Lake from the N. **Orange** is a city of some commercial importance on the river about 8 miles above Sabine Lake, and 36 miles from the Gulf. The city is on the main coastal highway between Lake Charles and Beaumont. The principal commodities handled at the Port of Orange include rice, flour, cornmeal, treated timbers and lumber, naval stores, carbon black, steel products, chemicals, petroleum products, alcohol, container board, shell, rubber, powdered milk, and general cargo. Shipbuilding and petrochemical production are the most important industries at Orange.

Channels

(144) The section of the Sabine River from the mouth to Orange, which is part of the Sabine-Neches Waterway, has been improved by dredging a deep-draft channel, which with land cuts, has eased or bypassed the sharp bends in the river. The Federal project depths are 30 feet from the end of the Sabine-Neches Canal, at the mouth of the river, to the site of the old highway bridge (30°05.6'N., 93°43.4'W.) at Orange, thence 25 feet in the channel around Orange Harbor Island to Orange. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.) Lights, lighted ranges, a lighted buoy, and daybeacons mark the channel to Orange. In July 1982, a reported depth of 12 feet, except on the sharp bends, could be carried to Echo, about 6 miles above Orange. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 172 feet crosses the river about 3 miles below Orange. Between Orange and Echo, an overhead power cable, a fixed highway bridge (I-10/U.S. 90), and a swing bridge cross the river; clearances are 146 feet, 47 feet, and 6 feet, respectively. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.981**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

Anchorages

(145) There are no anchorage areas for commercial vessels in the port. Vessels may tie up along the bank of the river for limited periods if permission is obtained from the Corps of Engineers.

Tides and currents

(146) Practically no periodic tides occur. The rise and fall of the water depends upon the meteorological conditions. Currents in the Sabine River are about 2.5 knots during high stages.

Pilotage, Orange

(147) See Pilotage, Port Arthur (indexed as such) early this chapter.

Towage

(148) Tugs of up to 3,900 hp are available at Orange.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(149) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(150) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(151) Orange has two hospitals.

(152) Orange is a **customs port of entry**.

Harbor regulations

(153) The local regulations are established by the Orange County Navigation and Port District of the Port of Orange. A Port Director is in charge of operations. Regulations are enforced by a harbormaster, whose office is at the Municipal Terminal.

(154) A **restricted area** for vessels of a Navy reserve center has been established at Orange. (See **334.790**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Wharves

(155) Deep-draft vessels at the Port of Orange berth alongside the long wharf on the SW side of the Orange Municipal Slip (30°03.9'N., 93°43.2'W.), about 2 miles below the city. The wharf has four ship berths for a total length of 2,300 feet. In July 1982, depths of 30 feet were reported alongside the wharf. Transit sheds with a total capacity of over 346,000 square feet of covered storage are available on the wharf. Depressed railroad tracks are in the rear of the transit sheds, and a paved highway leads to the wharf. Electricity and fresh water are available at all berths. A 30-ton mobile crane and floating cranes to 150 tons are available by special arrangement. General cargo is handled at the wharf. Oil-handling barge berths are on both sides of the channel opposite the S end of Orange Harbor Island.

(156) Lay berths for 36 vessels are available at Orange about 2 miles above the Municipal Slip. The reported depth alongside the berths is 18 feet. Electrical, fresh water, and telephone connections are available.

Supplies

(157) Provisions and some marine supplies are available in Orange. Water can be obtained at either the Municipal Slip or along the riverfront in town. Bunker C and diesel oil are available by barge or truck from Port Arthur.

Small-craft facilities

(158) A marina is on the W side of the channel opposite the N end of Orange Harbor Island. Berths with electricity, water, ice, and hotel accommodations are available. In July 1982, a depth of 12 feet was reported available alongside the pier at the marina.

Repairs

(159) Orange has several shipyards that build vessels, offshore oil rigs, and barges. The largest yard is at the N end of Orange Harbor Island. It has three floating drydocks, a pontoon pier, and a marine railway. The largest drydock at this yard has an 11,000-ton capacity, is 600 feet long, has a clear width of 50 to 126 feet, and can handle vessels to 388 feet. The yard has machine, metal, welding, paint, and joiner shops, and can make

above- and below-the-waterline repairs of any type. Two repair yards on the W side of the channel 0.6 mile SSE of the S end of Orange Harbor Island have floating drydocks up to 2,500 tons and 185 feet long. A repair yard W of Orange Harbor Island has a 250-foot marine railway. Floating cranes up to 150 tons are available in the port, and a 500-ton floating crane can be obtained from Port Arthur.

Communications

(160) The Missouri Pacific, Sabine River and Northern, and Southern Pacific Railroads serve the port. Several motor freight lines offer service, and buslines pass through the city. The main coastal highway (U.S. Route 90) and Interstate 10 pass N of the city, and State Route 87 connects with Port Arthur over the Rainbow Bridge.

(161) **Cow Bayou** flows into Sabine River about 4 miles above Sabine Lake. A dredged channel leads from the Sabine River to a turning basin at the highway bridge at **Orangefield**, In March 2004, the controlling depth in the channel was 5.6 feet (8.5 feet at midchannel), thence 5.3 to 6.8 feet in the basin with shoaling to 2.2 feet in the left outside quarter. In 1996, a draft of 4.5 feet could be carried for about 15 miles above the basin. Below the basin, one fixed highway bridge and two swing highway bridges cross the bayou; clearances are 8 feet for the swing bridges and 55 feet for the fixed bridge. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.965**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The fixed highway bridge at the upper end of the turning basin at Orangefield has a clearance of 18 feet. The minimum clearances of the overhead power and telephone cables below the Orangefield turning basin are 63 feet; overhead power cables at the turning basin and 0.5 mile above have clearances of 30 and 37 feet, respectively. A shipyard about 300 yards above the first bridge has a 1,000-ton floating drydock that can handle vessels up to 200 feet long.

(162) **Adams Bayou** empties into Sabine River 2 miles above Cow Bayou. A dredged channel leads from the Sabine River to the first fixed highway bridge. In October 2005, the controlling depth was 4.8 feet (7.5 feet at midchannel). The highway bridge has a fixed span with a clearance of 11 feet. Just below the bridge is a shipyard with a 100-ton floating drydock that can handle vessels up to 70 feet for general repairs. Below the bridge is a yacht basin with covered and open berths for yachts up to 45 feet. Gasoline, a 2-ton hoist, and water are available. Minor engine and hull repairs are made. The channel leading to the basin had a reported controlling depth of 6 feet in July 1982. A large plant of the Dupont Chemical Company is halfway between the Sabine River and the fixed bridge; its piers are not available to the public.

Charts 11331, 11348

(163) **Lake Charles Deepwater Channel**, a part of the Intracoastal Waterway, enters Sabine River 0.7 mile above Adams Bayou and extends E for 22 miles to the Calces River at a point 13 miles below Lake Charles. Lake Charles is described in chapter 9.

(164) The Intracoastal Waterway route continues along Sabine River and the Sabine-Neches Canal. (See chapter 12.)

Charts 11332, 11323

(165) **High Island**, a small settlement on the mainland about 30 miles W of Sabine Pass, is a mound about 1 mile in diameter and 40 feet high, the highest land on the coast between Sabine Pass and Galveston. It is a conspicuous landmark for vessels making, or standing along the coast. Numerous oil derricks are on the mound, and about 1.5 miles N are two 132-foot towers for a transmission line crossing the Intracoastal Waterway.

(166) Gasoline, water, and provisions can be obtained in the town. The ruins of a long fishing pier extend about 0.7 mile into the Gulf.

(167) **Rollover Pass**, about 6.5 miles WSW of High Island, is a shallow inlet from the Gulf into East Bay, which is not passable for even the smallest of outboard craft because of very strong tidal currents, reported obstructions, and shifting bottom. The pass is baldheaded with steel piling. The village of **Gilchrist** is on the pass. Gasoline is available in cans from a station near the pass, and water and ice can be obtained at several nearby bait stands.

(168) **Heald Bank**, lying 34 miles E of Galveston and 27 miles offshore, is nearly 5 miles long in a NE and SW direction. Depths of 25 to 35 feet extend over the bank, and depths of 50 to 60 feet are found as close as 1.5 to 2 miles to the SE. In a heavy sea Heald Bank should be avoided by all vessels, including those of moderate draft which could pass over it in smooth water. A lighted bell buoy is 3 miles SW of the bank. In 1965, a vessel reported striking a submerged object about 5.6 miles SE of the buoy. A 33-foot spot, marked by a buoy, is about 11 miles SW of the bank.

Currents

(169) The currents at Heald Bank are due largely to winds. In calm weather or with light breezes, little current is experienced. Wind velocities of 20 to 35 knots

produce currents of about 0.5 to 1 knot, setting in a direction approximately fair with the wind. In February 1919, a velocity of 2.6 knots in a SW direction was observed; a N wind of about 45 knots was blowing at this time. From observations made during the first 6 months of 1915, the average drift was one-fourth knot, setting in a W direction.

Chart 11340

(170) **East Flower Garden Bank** and **West Flower Garden Bank**, covered 9 and 10 fathoms, respectively, and **Stetson Bank**, cover 10 fathoms are coral reefs about 108 miles S of Sabine Pass. To help preserve the fragile coral structures, these reefs have been designated **coral habitat areas of particular concern (HAPCs).** (See **50 CFR 638**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations. The Flower Garden and Stetson Banks have also been designated as the **Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary.** (See **15 CFR 922.1 through 922.50 and 922.120 through 922.123,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(171) **Prohibited-from-Lightering Zone, Flower Garden Banks**.–The Flower Garden Banks have also been designated as a Prohibited-from-Lightering Zone. See P**arts 156.300 through 156.330**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations, and Lightering Zones, indexed as such, chapter 3.

(172) The International Maritime Organization (IMO) has declared the Flower Garden Banks and Stetson Bank an International No-Anchoring Zone, except for vessels under 100 feet (30.48 meters) using Sanctuary mooring buoys. (See **15 CFR Part 922**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations)..

Chart 11323

(173) **Bolivar Peninsula**, SW of High Island, extends to the Galveston Bay Entrance. The land is low with few prominent features. An abandoned lighthouse, a black conical tower 116 feet high, is on the S end of the peninsula. Numerous wrecks lie in the shoal water along the Gulf Coast off Bolivar Peninsula. It is reported that several fishing vessels have been wrecked on these obstructions.

Galveston Entrance

(174) **Vessels should approach Galveston Bay through the prescribed Safety Fairways**. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

(175) **Traffic Separation Scheme (Galveston)** has been established in the approach to Galveston Bay. The Scheme consists of **directed traffic lanes** for inbound and outbound traffic, a **separation zone**, and two **precautionary areas**. The Traffic Separation Scheme is coterminous with the existing safety fairway from the vicinity of Galveston Bay Entrance Lighted Whistle Buoy GA to the vicinity of Galveston South Jetty Light 5A.

(176) **The Traffic Separation Scheme has been designed to aid in the prevention of collisions in the approach to the harbor, but is not intended in any way to supersede or alter the applicable Navigation Rules. Separation zones are intended to separate inbound and outbound traffic lanes and to be free of ship traffic, and should not be used except for crossing purposes. Mariners should use extreme caution when crossing traffic lanes and separation zones.**

Note

(177) A pilot boarding area is located near the center of the inshore precautionary area. Due to heavy vessel traffic, mariners are advised not to anchor or linger in this precautionary area except to pick up or disembark a pilot. (See Traffic Separation Schemes, chapter 1, and **33 CFR 167**, chapter 2, for additional information.)

Charts 11324, 11327, 11323, 11331, 11322, 11326, 11330

(178) **Galveston Bay** is a large irregularly shaped shallow body of water on the coast of Texas, about 285 miles W from Southwest Pass and 690 miles NW from Dry Tortugas. The bay is about 30 miles long in a general NNE and SSW direction, about 17 miles wide at its widest part, and has general depths of 7 to 9 feet. About midway of its length it is nearly divided into parts by **Red Fish Bar**, a chain of small islets and shoals, through which the Houston Ship Channel has been dredged. N of Red Fish Bar the bay is known as the Upper Bay and S as the Lower Bay. The NE end of the upper bay is Trinity Bay.

(179) Galveston Bay is the approach to East and West Bays, Houston Ship Channel, and the cities of Galveston, Texas City, and Houston, as well as to numerous smaller towns and bayous.

(180) **Galveston Entrance**, the approach to Galveston Bay, lies between two converging stone-rubble jetties about 4 miles long and 1.3 miles apart at the outer ends. From deep water in the Gulf, the N jetty extends to Bolivar Peninsula and the S jetty extends to the N end of Galveston Island. Mariners should be alert to the possibility of strong cross-currents in the Galveston Bay Entrance Channel; caution is advised.

(181) **Bolivar Roads** is the large deepwater area between the jetties extending W between Bolivar Peninsula on

the N and Pelican Island and Galveston Island on the S. On the S and W it connects with the ship channels to Galveston, Texas City, and Houston. The Intracoastal Waterway crosses its NW side.

(182) **Galveston** occupies the entire width of the E end of **Galveston Island**. The wharves are built along Galveston Channel on the N side of the city, and the S side fronts upon the Gulf from which the city is protected by a concrete seawall 17 feet high. Galveston, although widely known as the major seashore resort in the SW, is essentially and primarily a place of maritime commerce and industry.

(183) The principal industries consist of shipping, boat building and repairing, grain elevators, machine shops, cotton compresses, meat packing, fishing, dairying, and agriculture.

(184) The Port of Galveston offers a short route to the sea, and together with the deep and easily navigated channel and excellent port facilities enable Galveston to handle cargo most expeditiously and economically. The principal commodities handled at the port are shell, wheat, rice, flour, synthetic rubber, cotton, molasses, sugar, tea, petroleum products, scrap iron, lumber, wood pulp, paper products, coke, coal tar products, steel products, oil well pipe casing, machinery and supplies, sulfuric acid, alcohol, caustic soda, industrial chemicals, liquid and dry sulfur, stone and gravels, ores and concentrates, lead, zinc, copper, aluminum, bituminous coal, with general and containerized cargo.

(185) Both foreign and domestic commerce are extensive, the principal exports are cotton, grain, flour, rice, sulfur, fertilizer chemicals, and metals. The main imports are bananas, plywood, seafood, raw sugar, and tea.

(186) **Port Bolivar** has been abandoned as a port. The pier slips have shoaled; the only marine activity is an auto ferry operating between Galveston and Port Bolivar and several small shrimp-packing plants. In April 1999, the controlling depth in the ferry channel was 14 feet.

(187) The current outside the jetties frequently has a velocity exceeding 1 knot. The set may be in any direction under the combined influence of the entrance currents and currents setting along the coast.

(188) Daily predictions for Galveston Bay Entrance are published in the Tidal Current Tables.

(189) **Pelican Island**, an artificial island, is on the N side of Galveston Channel and protects the channel from northers. A radio station, an offshore drilling service facility, Texas A and M Maritime Academy, Texas University System's Moody Marine Institute, and a SEABEE and LASH barge marshalling area, Marine Geophysical Survey Company, and ship wharf are located on the island. Dikes enclose the central part of the island. Seawolf Park, a city park and recreation area with a public mooring wharf, occupies the former quarantine station at the E tip of the island. The submarine CAVALLA, a memorial to the submarine crews who lost their lives during World War II, and the destroyer escort STEWART are berthed adjacent to the park.

Prominent features

(190) Approaching the entrance to Galveston Bay, among the first objects sighted on a clear day will be the 363-foot high American National Insurance Co. Building at about 29°18.4'N., 94°47.4'W., which displays aircraft warning lights at night, two grain elevators on Galveston Channel in the vicinity of Pier 29, the numerous hotels and motels along the seawall, and a tall hotel on a pier. The 116-foot abandoned lighthouse on Bolivar Point, the Santa Fe Building, and the many buildings of the medical center and the University of Texas, show conspicuously on closer approach and are easily identified. Vessels approaching from E near the coast will first sight High Island, and those approaching from SW will probably first sight the water tank near Scholes Field in about 29°16.0'N., 94°51.0'W., and then the American National Insurance Co. Building.

(191) **Galveston South Jetty Light 5A** (29°19.6'N., 94°41.4'W.), 30 feet above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a square green daymark at the outer end of the S jetty. A fog signal is at the light.

(192) **Galveston Bay Entrance Lighted Buoy GB** (29°14'44"N., 94°32'41.5"W.), is 9.6 miles off Galveston South Jetty Light 5A. A racon is at the buoy.

(193) **Galveston Bay Entrance Lighted Whistle Buoy GA** (29°09'29"N., 94°25'54"W.) is about 17 miles SE of Galveston South Jetty Light 5A.

(194) **Vessel Traffic Service Houston–Galveston** became mandatory on 13 October 1994. VTS Houston/Galveston is an information hub, using radar, closed circuit television, and VHF communications to provide the users with decision making information. VTS Houston/Galveston's mission is to facilitate safe, efficient waterborne commerce. Specifically, VTS Houston/Galveston works to prevent groundings, rammings, and collisions, by sharing information and implementing appropriate traffic management measures.

(195) Participation in the VTS Vessel Movement Reporting System is mandatory for vessels greater than 131 feet in length, vessels greater than 26 feet in length engaged in towing, and vessels authorized to carry 50 or more passengers, which are engaged in trade. Vessels entering the Vessel Traffic Service Area should check in with "Houston Traffic" on VHF-FM Channel 5A. VHF-FM Channels 11 and 12 are also reserved for VTS Houston/Galveston communications. Detailed information on VTS Houston/Galveston's operating requirements, designated frequencies, precautionary

areas, and mandatory reporting points can be found in **CFR Chapter 2 Part 161 Vessel Traffic Management, tables 161.12, 161.35(b), and 161.35(c).**

(196) For a complete detailed description of the Vessel Traffic Service, mariners should obtain the latest edition of the U.S. Coast Guard's Houston/Galveston Vessel Traffic Service User's Manual, available from the Commanding Officer, U.S. Coast Guard Vessel Traffic Houston/Galveston, 9640 Clinton Drive, Houston, TX 77029. Website: www.uscg.mil/VTSHouston

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(197) The lines established for Galveston Bay are described in **80.845** chapter 2.

Channels

(198) The Federal project provides for an Entrance Channel and an Outer Bar Channel both dredged to 45 feet from the Gulf to about 2 miles W of the outer end of the jetties, and in the Inner Bar Channel to Bolivar Roads, thence 40 feet in Galveston Channel from the roads to Pier B at West 43rd Street in Galveston. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.) The channels are well marked. Lighted ranges mark the Entrance, Outer Bar, and Inner Bar Channels. Mariners should be alert to the possibility of strong cross-currents in the Galveston Bay Entrance Channel; caution is advised.

Anchorages

(199) **Vessels may anchor off the bar in the Galveston Entrance Anchorages just inshore of the intersection of the Galveston Safety Fairway with the Coastwise Fairway.** (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) An anchorage area, for temporary use only, is N of the realigned Inner Bar Channel W of the spoil areas in Bolivar Roads. (See **110.1 and 110.197**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) In all instances, vessels must anchor sufficiently clear of all active channels so as not to interfere with navigation or the usefulness of any established aids to navigation.

(200) Because of heavy traffic, Galveston Channel can be used only for temporary anchorage by vessels preparing to haul into the berth at wharves or after leaving the wharves before going to sea. **Small craft anchoring in the designated areas should find the shoaler water so as to leave the deeper areas clear for larger vessels.**

(201) In Galveston Bay small craft can anchor anywhere outside of the dredged channels where the depth is sufficient. The water in the bay may be lowered as much as 3 feet by a norther, and vessels should anticipate this when selecting anchorage during the winter.

Dangers

(202) A considerable number of unmarked dangerous wrecks exist in the approaches to Galveston Bay Entrance. A spoil bank is S of the Outer Bar Channel, and an extensive shoal area is S of the channel between the jetties. Heald Bank and the offshore oil well structures are the principal hazards.

(203) Vessels navigating in the Houston Ship Channel from Bolivar Roads to Morgans Point are cautioned about the heavy breakers which result from the bow wakes of tankers and other large merchant vessels in the channel.

Bridges

(204) A rail and highway causeway crosses Galveston Channel and connects Galveston Island with Pelican Island. The bascule span has a clearance of 12 feet. The single bascule leaf overhangs the channel above a clearance of 75 feet when the bridge is open, and caution is necessary. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.977**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable close E of the bridge has a clearance of 85 feet. Galveston is connected to the mainland by three parallel causeways 1.75 miles long crossing the Intracoastal Waterway at the SW end of Galveston Bay. The rail-highway bridge has a bascule span with a clearance of 7 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13; call sign KUF-652. An overhead power cable immediately SW of the bridge has a clearance of 99 feet. Twin fixed bridges 0.1 mile SW of the rail-highway bridge have clearances of 73 feet.

Tides and currents

(205) The diurnal range of tide at Galveston Bay Entrance at the S jetty is 2.0 feet. The effect of the wind on the water level in this part of the Gulf and adjoining bays may be considerable. A level 2 to 4 feet above mean low tide may result from a strong wind blowing continuously for several days from the E and SE. A strong wind blowing steadily from the N for several days may lower the water to a level 2 or 3 feet below mean low tide. Daily predictions for Galveston Channel are given in the Tide Tables.

(206) The currents are also modified frequently by the winds. E or SE winds may cause a continuous flood current between the jetties at the entrance for a period of a day or more, and W or NW winds sometimes set up a continuous outgoing current for a similar period. The average velocity of the current between the jetties at strength is 1.7 knots on the flood and 2.3 knots on the ebb.

Weather

(207) The climate of the Galveston area is predominantly marine, with periods of modified continental influence during winter when cold fronts reach the coast. Cold fronts that reach the area are usually not severe. Temperatures drop to 32°F or below on just 4 days annually, on average. The average high temperature at Galveston is 74.6ºF and the average low temperature is 65.2ºF. Due to the lagging marine influence, August, rather than July is the warmest month with an average temperature of 83.7ºF. January is the coolest month with an average temperature of 53.9ºF. The warmest temperature on record is 99ºF recorded in August 1990 and the coolest temperature on record is 14ºF recorded in December 1989. Temperatures greater than 90ºF have been recorded in each month, April through October and average 15 days each year. Each month, November through March, has reported temperatures below freezing.

(208) The cold fronts or northers are responsible for a preponderance of N winds from November through March. Windspeeds climb to 28 knots or more about 1 percent of the time during this period and reach the 17- to 27-knot range 13 to 19 percent of the time. On occasion they have been observed at 50 knots. However, northerlies, since they blow offshore, are less of a problem to vessels close to the coast, although they are often preceded by strong, gusty onshore winds which generate heavy seas. Waves of 12 feet or more are encountered 1 to 2 percent of the time during this period. The frontal activity is also responsible for precipitation on about 2 to 4 days per month, usually in the form of steady rains. Poor visibilities are sometimes a problem in winter, and fog occurs from November through April. Offshore visibilities drop below 0.5 mile about 1 to 2 percent of the time, while Galveston records heavy fog (visibilities of 0.25 mile or less) on an average of 1 day per month in December and January. The Galveston South Jetty Light 5A fog signal operates an average of about 70 to 100 hours per month from December through March.

(209) During spring and fall, weather is often variable. Thunderstorms are common from May through September. During July and August, they occur on about 4 days per month around the bay. Thunderstorms and showers provide most of the summer rainfall and occur, on average, 23 days each year. The average annual rainfall for Galveston is 41.53 inches. September is the wettest month averaging 5.34 inches and March is the driest averaging 2.35 inches. Snowfall averages less than one inch annually and the greatest 24-hour snowfall total is 2.5 inches which fell in January 1973.

(210) From late May through early November, there is the threat of a tropical cyclone with its strong winds, rough seas, storm tides, and torrential rains. Galveston has experienced all of these. The 1900 hurricane completely destroyed the city as storm tides were driven to 20 feet above mean sea level. An 1885 storm dumped 26 inches of rain on the city. During Carla, in September 1961, winds guested to 112 mph (97 knots) and during Alicia in August 1983, the area was hit with 100-knot winds. A hurricane can be expected to affect the area about once in 5 years, on average. While September is the most likely month for a hurricane, devastating storms have occurred in all the hurricane months except November.

(211) The National Weather Service maintains an office in Galveston; **Barometers** may be compared there or by telephone. (See appendix for address.) (See page T-9 for **Galveston climatological table.**)

Pilotage, Galveston Bay

(212) Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels and U.S. vessels under register. Pilotage is optional for U.S. vessels in coastwise trade under enrollment that have on board a pilot licensed by the Federal Government.

(213) Pilots for Galveston and Texas City are available from Galveston-Texas City Pilots, #2 Pennzoil Road, Pelican Island, Galveston, TX 77552; telephone 409-740-3336, 409-740-3690. FAX 409-740-3393. Houston is served by Houston Pilots, 8150 South Loop East, Houston, TX 77017; telephone/FAX 713-649-3513, maintained 24-hours; email, disp@houston-pilots.com. The Houston pilots serve all ports above Texas City in Harris County. (See webpage, www.houston-pilots.com for information on tide, tariff, and local regulations.)

(214) The pilot boats come out when vessels are expected, and the pilots board at Galveston Bay Entrance Channel Approach Lighted Buoy GB. The Galveston-Texas City Pilots have two boats, TEXAS, 70 feet long, and GALTEX, 47 feet long, an alternate pilot boat. Each boat has a black hull and white superstructure with the word PILOT on each side of the superstructure. The boats fly the international code flag "P" by day and display the standard pilot lights at night. The pilot boats monitor VHF-FM channels 14 and 16 and work on channel 73; call sign KOK-780. The calls signs for pilot boats TEXAS and GALTEX are WX-8357 and WYU-8513, respectively. The pilots carry portable radiotelephones. The sound and visual signals are four long blasts on the whistle or flashes on the signal light.

(215) The Houston pilots have four boats: M/V Houston, 62 feet long, call sign WBQ 8986; M/V Lonestar, 50 feet long, call sign WCY 9015; Houston Pilot No. 1, 54 feet long, call sign WYR 8541; and the Houston Pilot No. 3, 91 feet long, call sign WZR 9849. The boats have gray hulls and white superstructures. M/V Houston and Lonestar are swath designs. The pilot boats display the

International Code flag P by day and the standard pilot light by night. The pilot boats monitor VHF-FM channels 14, 16, and 74, continuously; the pilot office monitors channel 74. The pilot boats call signs are WYR-8541 and WZR-9849. The sound and visual signals are two long and three short blasts on the whistle or flashes on the signal light.

(216) Vessels should maintain steerage way and offer a good lee for the pilot to board. The pilots will advise vessels on the radiotelephone if special procedures are necessary. All pilots carry portable radiotelephones.

(217) Pilots can be obtained by making a signal off the bar or with a 1½-hour advance notice by cable, telegram, radio, fax, telephone, or through ships agents or directly through shipping companies. Houston Pilots request an 8-hour advance notice.

Towage

(218) Tugs up to 4,200 hp are available.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(219) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(220) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(221) The medical school and hospital of the University of Texas and other hospitals are in the city.

(222) Galveston is a **customs port of entry**.

Coast Guard

(223) A **marine safety office** is in Galveston. (See appendix for address.)

Harbor regulations

(224) The **Galveston Wharves**, which comprise piers, warehouses, wharves, export grain elevator, cotton compresses, terminal switching railroad, and special modern handling equipment, is a municipally owned Port Authority, administered by the Board of Trustees appointed by the City Council. The operation of the wharves is under direction of a Port Director. The Board establishes tariff rates and regulations governing the wharves. The individual piers and terminals are administered by the firms operating them.

Wharves

(225) Galveston has more than 60 wharves and piers. Only the deep-draft facilities are described. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 23, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See appendix for address.) The alongside depths are reported; for information on the latest depths contact port authorities. Almost all the facilities are on the S side of Galveston Channel and are owned and operated by the Board of Trustees of the Galveston Wharves, a city-owned corporation. All the deep-draft facilities have water, shore power, railroad, and highway connections. General cargo at the port is usually handled by ship's tackle; special handling equipment, if available, is mentioned in the description of the particular facility. Cranes up to 300-ton capacity are available in Galveston. A 200-ton floating crane is available at the port, and a 500-ton floating derrick is available from Houston.

(226) Container Terminal of Galveston, Pier 10 (29°19.0'N., 94°46.9'W.): 1,343-foot face, 40 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; 52 acres of open storage; four container cranes to 60 tons; receipt and shipment of containerized, roll-on/roll-off and conventional general cargo, including steel and lumber; owned by the city of Galveston and operated by Container Terminal of Galveston, Inc.

(227) Pier 12: SW side of Container Terminal; 845-foot face, 30 feet alongside, deck height, 11 feet; 53,240 square feet covered storage; two mobile cranes; fork lifts; one diesel mobile straddle carrier; receipt and shipment of general cargo.

(228) Pier 14: 200 yards SW of Container Terminal; 253-foot face, 22 feet alongside; W side 689 feet long, 30 feet alongside; E side 664 feet long, 32 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; 6 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of general and containerized cargoes and dry bulk commodities and ores and heavy lifts.

(229) Piers 15, 16, and 18: 0.4 mile SW of Container Terminal; 1,203-foot face, E side 664 feet long; 32 feet alongside; deck height, 11½ feet; 194,000 square feet covered storage; 0.6 acre of open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo; fueling of small vessels on upper side.

(230) Piers 19 and 20: 1,250 feet of continuous berthing space in line with Pier 21; 22½ feet alongside; deck height, 8½ feet; two electric 24-inch conveyors; 7,500 square feet of covered storage; receipt of bananas.

(231) Piers 23-26: 0.9 mile SW of Container Terminal; 1,415-foot face, 32 feet alongside; E side 168 feet long, 30 to 16 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; 295,000 square feet of covered storage; one electric freight elevator, one gravity chute, one fixed conveyor; receipt and shipment of general cargo.

(232) Piers 27-29: 1.1 miles SW of Container Terminal; 1,486-foot face; 31 to 41 feet alongside; deck heights, 8 to 12 feet; 95,000 square feet covered storage; 8 grain loading spouts, loading rate 50,000 bushels per hour, unloading rate 33,000 bushels per hour; electric conveyors; receipt and shipment of grain and general cargo.

(233) Piers 30, 32, and 33: 1.3 miles SW of Container Terminal; E side 1,185 feet long; 34 to 40 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; 185,000 square feet of covered storage; 3 grain loading towers, rate 80,000 bushels per hour; one pneumatic unloader, rate 8,000 bushels per hour; receipt and shipment of grain and general cargo.

(234) Piers 34-35: 1.4 miles SW of Container Terminal; 345-foot face; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 8½ feet; two 35-ton bridge cranes and one 5-ton bridge crane; 92,000 square feet covered storage; 8.5 acres of open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional and roll-on/roll-off general cargo, heavy machinery and steel.

(235) Imperial Sugar Co. Dock: 558 feet of berthing space; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; two 11-ton electric traveling gantry crane with 80-foot boom with bucket and hopper; 48-inch belt conveyor system; storage building with capacity for 30,000 tons of sugar; receipt of bulk raw sugar by vessel; owned by the City of Galveston; operated by Imperial Sugar Co.

(236) Pier 36: 1.5 miles SW of Container Terminal; 1,205 feet long, head of slip 200 feet long; 30 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; 239,000 square feet covered storage; receipt and shipment of general cargo.

(237) Piers 37-38: 1.7 miles SW of Container Terminal; 348-foot face, E side 1,163 feet long, W side 1,180 feet long; 30 feet alongside Pier 37; 20 feet alongside Pier 38; deck height, 11 feet; 75,000 square feet covered storage; 8 acres of open paved storage; receipt and shipment of containerized, roll-on/roll-off, and conventional general cargo; owned by the city of Galveston and operated by Aramco Services Co.

(238) Piers 39-40: 1.8 miles SW of Container Terminal: 787-foot face, E side 1,173 feet long, W side 1,163 feet long; 32 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; 458,000 square feet covered storage; receipt and shipment of sacked rice; operated by American Rice, Inc.

(239) Pier 41: 1.9 miles SW of Container Terminal: 373-foot face, E side 1,195 feet long; 21 to 33 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; 471,000 square feet covered storage; receipt and shipment of general cargo.

(240) Pennzoil Sulphur Co., Ship Dock: 2.0 miles SW of Container Terminal; 575-foot face; 36 feet alongside; deck height, 36 feet; shipment of dry bulk and liquid sulphur; bunkering vessels berthed at wharf; owned and operated by Pennzoil Sulphur Co.

(241) SEABEE Berth (29°18.7'N., 94°48.4'W.): S side of Pelican Island; 1,000 feet of berthing space with dolphins alongside offshore platform; 42 feet alongside; a barge marshalling area with depths of 14 feet is adjacent N of offshore platform; operated by Western Towing Co. and Lykes Brothers Steamship Co.

Supplies

(242) Provisions and marine supplies are available. Water for boiler use or drinking may be obtained at all piers. Bunker C and diesel oil are available by truck or barge; maximum loading rate is about 3,000 barrels per hour.

Repairs

(243) The port of Galveston has numerous marine repair shops and foundries capable of making repairs to the hull or machinery of steel or wooden vessels. A company has facilities to repair refrigerator equipment. In the slip E of the Container Terminal (Pier 9) are two boatyards with marine ways the largest of which can handle vessels up to 250 tons or 130 feet for general repairs. A machine and carpenter shop operates in connection with the yard. A marine repair plant, 1.7 miles W of the bridge between Galveston Island and Pelican Island, has a 1,000-ton vertical lift and related shops for the construction and repair of steel barges, tugs, and various types of small vessels.

Salvage

(244) Tugs, lighters, pumps, derricks, diving equipment, and other facilities are available for wrecking and salvage operations.

Small-craft facilities

(245) A marina, yacht club, and yacht yard are in a basin about 400 yards E of the Container Terminal (Pier 9). The marina is protected by a concrete breakwater and has five piers with covered and open berths for more than 400 craft; each berth has electrical and water connections. In December 2002, the reported approach depth was 20 feet with 10 feet alongside the slips. The yacht yard at the inner end of the basin has a lift that can handle craft up to 70 feet for hull, engine, and electronic repairs, or dry open or covered storage. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies, pump-out station, and berths with electricity are available in the yacht basin. A launching ramp is available, and a mooring area is N of the marina.

Communications

(246) There are no commercial flights servicing Galveston, but a limo service is available to both Houston Intercontinental Airport and Houston Hobby Airport. A small airport in Galveston offers helicopter charter service associated with the offshore oil industry. There are close to 100 steamship lines that provide service to all ports of the world. In addition, several barge lines operate along the Intracoastal Waterway to other Gulf ports and to the Mississippi and other river systems. The terminal railroad connects with two trunkline railroads serving the port. They are the Union Pacific and the

Burlington Northern-Atchison, Topeka, Santa Fe. Interstate and local buslines provide service and motor freight lines serve the port. A radio station provides ship-to-shore radio and radiotelephone service, and weather reports are broadcast.

(247) **Texas City**, on the W side of Galveston Bay about 7 miles NW from Galveston, is a privately owned port of considerable commercial importance. It has extensive foreign and coastwise trade in petroleum, chemicals, fertilizer, and tin ore. Commodities handled through the port include shell, rice, wheat, flour, molasses, hides, synthetic rubber, naval stores, textiles, lumber, wood pulp paper products, petroleum products, steel products, salt, aluminum, zinc, copper, and tin ores, machinery, coal tar products, sulfuric acid, industrial chemicals, scrap iron, and fertilizer. A 23-foot storm levee has been constructed around the city.

Prominent features

(248) The Texas City Dike that extends about 4.5 miles into Galveston Bay, the three elevated tanks in the port area, and the numerous cracking towers of the oil refineries and chemical plants are conspicuous.

Channels

(249) Texas City Channel extends WNW from deep water in Bolivar Roads through the lower end of Galveston Bay to a turning basin off the wharves at Texas City. A Federal project provides for a depth of 40 feet in the channel and basin. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.) The channel is marked by lighted ranges, lights, and lighted and unlighted buoys.

(250) Texas City Channel is protected by Texas City Dike on the N. The dike is earth-filled, protected by stone revetment, and is about 4.5 miles long. It is 900 feet N of the channel at the E end and about 2,300 feet N at the W end. The wharves are protected by a large spoil bank known as **Shoal Point**, extending along the E side of the turning basin.

(251) The W shore of Shoal Point and the turning basin W of the island are within a **safety zone**. (See **165.1 through 165.7, 165.20 through 165.25, and 165.804**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(252) **Industrial Canal** a private industrial canal, extends from the S end of the turning basin off the Texas City wharves S and W for about 2 miles to another turning basin. In September 2005, the controlling depth was 37 feet (40 feet at midchannel), thence 24 to 31 feet in the basin. The channel marked by a private light and a **090°** lighted range.

(253) About midway in Texas City Channel, a small-boat channel between the dike and the dredged channel leads NW to a landing and small-boat basin at the inshore end of the dike. The channel had a reported depth of about 6 feet and is used by fishing and pleasure boats.

(254) A natural small-boat channel about 5 to 7 feet deep, marked by daybeacons, leads S from the Texas City

Channel to the Intracoastal Waterway through the lower Galveston Bay.

Dangers

(255) A sunken wreck reportedly covered 4 feet is off the entrance to North Slip.

Security Zones

(256) The Captain of the Port (COTP) Houston-Galveston has established a Security Zone in Texas City including the Port of Texas City Channel, Turning Basin, and Industrial Canal. (See **165.30 through 165.33 and 165.814**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) Unauthorized vessels/persons are excluded from these without express permission of the COTP.

Pilotage, Texas City

(257) See Pilotage, Galveston Bay (indexed as such) this chapter.

Towage

(258) Vessels usually proceed without assistance from the bar to Bolivar Roads. Tugs up to 3,400 hp are available at Texas City for docking, undocking, and shifting.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(259) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(260) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(261) Texas City has a county and a private hospital.

Wharves

(262) Texas City has over 40 wharves and piers. Only the deep-draft facilities are described. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 23, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See appendix for address.) The alongside depths are reported; for information on the latest depth contact the private operator. The port's waterfront facilities are on the turning basin and along the Industrial Canal. Almost all facilities have highway, railroad, water, and electrical shore power connections. The Texas City Terminal Railway Co. owns most of the waterfront facilities in Texas City. General cargo at the port is usually handled by ship's tackle; special handling equipment, if available, is mentioned in the description of the particular facility. A 50-ton floating crane is available at Galveston, and a 500-ton floating derrick is available from Houston.

(263) Monsanto Tanker Dock No. 1 (29°22'41"N., 94°53'33"W.): 110-foot face, 750 feet with dolphins; 35 feet alongside; deck heights, 5 and 15 feet; shipment of acetic acid, styrene, vinyl acetate, and methanol; owned and operated by Monsanto Co.

(264) Texas City Terminal Railway Co., Dock No. 15 (29°22'31"N., 94°53'26"W.): 400-foot face; 30 to 32 feet

alongside; deck height, 15 feet; 10,000 square feet open storage; tank storage for 1 million barrels; receipt and shipment of petroleum products, petrochemicals, and chemicals; owned by Texas City Terminal Railway Co. and operated by Stan Trans. Inc.

(265) Texas City Terminal Railway Co., Dock No. 16 (29°22'26"N., 94°53'21"W.): 140-foot face, 283 feet with dolphins; 42 feet alongside; deck height, 16 feet; tank storage for 7 million barrels; receipt of crude oil, receipt and shipment of petroleum products and petrochemicals; bunkering vessels; owned by Texas City Terminal Railway Co. and Stan Trans, operated by Marathon Oil Co., Anchortank, Inc., and Texas City Refining Co.

(266) Texas City Terminal Railway Co., Oil Dock No. 18: SE end of Pier E; 88-foot face, 320 feet with dolphins; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; receipt of crude oil, shipment of petroleum products, chemicals, and petrochemicals; bunkering vessels; owned by Texas City Terminal Railway Co. and operated by Marathon Oil Co., and Texas City Refining, Inc.

(267) International Minerals & Chemical Corp., Dock No. 19B: 100 yards W of Oil Dock No. 18; 233-foot face; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; straddle carrier, 30-ton traveling bridge crane; receipt and shipment of miscellaneous dry bulk materials; owned by Texas City Terminal Railway Co. and operated by International Minerals & Chemical Corp.

(268) Texas City Terminal Railway Co., Oil Dock No. 19A: 100 yards W of Container Dock No. 19; 77-foot face, 152 feet with dolphins; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; receipt of crude oil, receipt and shipment of petroleum products; bunkering vessels; owned by Texas City Terminal Railway Co. and operated by Lowry Tank & Terminal Co., Chemicals and Plastics Division; Marathon Oil Co., Texas City Refining, Inc.

(269) Texas City Terminal Railway Co., Oil Dock No. 20: across slip S of Oil Dock No. 19; 98-foot face, 300 feet with dolphins; 32 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; receipt of crude oil, receipt and shipment of petroleum products and benzene; bunkering vessels; owned by Texas City Terminal Railway Co. and operated by Marathon Oil Co. and Texas City Refining, Inc., Coastal States Crude Gathering Co., and Lowry Tank and Terminal Co.

(270) Amoco Tanker Dock No. 31 (29°22'16"N., 94°53'22"W.): 80-foot face, 320 feet with dolphins; 36-38 feet alongside; deck height, 15½ feet; tank storage for 16 million barrels; receipt of crude oil; receipt and shipment of petroleum products; bunkering vessels; owned and operated by Amoco Texas Refining Co.

(271) Amoco Tanker Dock No. 32: 200 yards S of Dock No. 31; 80-foot face, 320 feet with dolphins; 36-38 feet alongside; deck height, 15½ feet; receipt of crude oil; receipt and shipment of petroleum products; bunkering vessels; owned and operated by Amoco Texas Refining Co.

(272) Amoco Tanker Dock No. 32A: 75 yards S of Dock No. 32; 20-foot face, 320 feet with dolphins; 36-38 feet alongside; deck height, 15½ feet; receipt of crude oil; owned and operated by Amoco Texas Refining Co.

(273) Texas City Tanker Dock, Berths Nos. 40 and 41: 400 yards SW of Dock No. 32A; 1,090 feet of berthing space with dolphins along N and S sides; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 16 feet; receipt of crude oil; owned by Amoco Texas Refining Co. and operated by Amoco Texas Refining Co., Marathon Oil Co., and Texas City Refining, Inc.

(274) Amoco Chemicals Corp. Dock No. 50: (29°21'48"N., 94°54'15"W.): N side of Texas City Canal; 60-foot face, 420 feet with dolphins; 36-40 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; receipt and shipment of styrene, mixed xylene, paraxylene, metaxylene, and petroleum distillates; owned by Texas City Terminal Railway Co., and operated by Amoco Chemical Corp.

(275) Union Carbide Corp., Tanker Dock No. 66: W side of turning basin at head of Texas City Canal; 100-foot face, 250 feet with dolphins; 37 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; receipt and shipment of chemicals; owned and operated by Union Carbide Corp., Solvents and Coatings Materials Division.

(276) Union Carbide Corp., Tanker Dock No. 67: S side of turning basin at the head of Texas City Canal; 100-foot face, 600 feet with dolphins; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; receipt and shipment of chemicals; owned and operated by Union Carbide Corp., Solvents and Coatings Materials Division.

Small-craft facilities

(277) There are several fish camps at the inner end of the Texas City Dike where water, ice, and launching ramps are available. A paved highway leads to a dry storage marina near the outer end of the dike on the N side. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies, and a launching ramp are available. A 6-ton forklift can handle vessels up to about 30 feet for hull and engine repairs or dry covered and open storage. A depth of 4 feet was reported in the entrance channel and alongside the fuel pump in 1991. A fishing pier is at the end of the dike.

Communications

(278) The Texas City Terminal Railroad connects with two trunkline railroads serving the port. They are the Union Pacific and the Burlington Northern-Atchison, Topeka, Santa Fe. Buslines and a motor freight line serve the city. Air service is available at the Houston Airport.

Chart 11326

(279) **East Bay** is a large and shallow bay extending E about 16 miles from the S end of Galveston Bay and lying N of Bolivar Peninsula. The depths in the bay range from 2 to 7 feet. **Hanna Reef** is a chain of low islands and shoals composed of broken shell. Only a heavy anchor will penetrate more than a few inches. The islands support no life. Breaker action is reported to be severe along the S side. The chain lies E of the Houston Ship Channel and partially separates Galveston Bay from East Bay. Small craft of about 3-foot draft can pilot their way between bays through two passes or around either end of the reef.

(280) **Trinity Bay** is a large body of water NE of the upper part of Galveston Bay. Depths in the bay proper range from 5 to 9 feet. Extensive oil-drilling operations are in progress in the Red Fish Bar, Cedar Point, and Trinity Bay areas. Numerous oil well structures and derricks are visible to the E of the Houston Ship Channel. The derricks are moved as soon as wells are brought in or abandoned. Numerous pipes, piles, and abandoned oil wells which constitute a menace to navigation are in the N and W part of the bay between Trinity River and Umbrella Point.

Caution

(281) There are a number of fishing locations in Trinity Bay in the vicinity of which caution should be exercised as piles or other structures may exist. They are marked by quick flashing red lights.

(282) **Lake Anahuac** is separated from the N part of Trinity Bay by an earth dike which obstructs all navigation.

(283) Although a Federal project authorizes a channel 9 feet deep from Houston Ship Channel to and in Trinity River, **Trinity River Channel** does not lead into the river; it leads NE from Houston Ship Channel to **Smith Point**, thence follows the E shore N between a protective spoil bank and the mainland to a dead end where the spoil bank crosses the channel and joins the mainland at Anahuac. The channel is not maintained.

(284) **Double Bayou**, 8 miles NE of Smith Point, flows into Trinity Bay and is used mainly by oil and fishing interests. A dredged entrance channel, marked by lights and daybeacons leads to the mouth of the bayou and thence upstream for about 1.7 miles. In July 2005, the controlling depth was 3.0 feet (6.0 feet at midchannel), thence 5.0 feet (6.0 feet at midchannel) for about 2.0 miles farther upstream.

(285) At a point 0.5 mile above its mouth, the bayou divides into East and West Forks and is navigable for respective distances of about 4 and 12 miles. **Double Bayou** and **Eagle** are settlements along the West Fork between the mouth and the highway bridge 3 miles from Trinity Bay. The bridge has a fixed channel span with a width of 10 feet and clearance of 14 feet. A marina at Double Bayou has covered berths and a marine railway capable of handling boats up to 55 feet for hull and engine repairs. A shipyard just above the marina builds barges and other commercial vessels. A marine railway at the yard can handle vessels up to 120 feet for general repairs. Diesel fuel, ice, and a launching ramp are available at seafood wharf on the West Fork near its junction with East Fork. A bridge crosses East Fork, 5 miles from the junction of the bayou.

(286) **Anahuac Channel**, a dredged channel, leads from the upper part of Trinity Bay to Anahuac and **Browns Pass**, and is the entrance channel to Trinity River. In July 2005, the controlling depth was 1.0 foot (2.0 feet at midchannel). The channel is marked by lights and daybeacons. Mariners should be on the lookout for floating logs.

(287) **Anahuac** is a town at the NE end of Trinity Bay, opposite the mouth of Trinity River. There was a reported depth of 5 feet in 1992 at a small landing used for handling barge shipments of shell. Small shrimp boats tie up just above the shell wharf. Gasoline is available at service stations in the town. The **Chamber-Liberty Counties Navigation District Canal** is used for irrigation purposes only. A highway connects Anahuac with Goose Creek and Houston.

(288) **Trinity River** is one of the largest rivers in Texas and empties into the NE end of Trinity Bay. Entrance to the river is through Anahuac Channel and Browns Pass, and not through Trinity River Channel. In 1994-June 2001, the centerline controlling depth was 5.0 feet from the mouth of the river at Anahuac through **Browns Pass** to **Devers Canal**, about 17 miles above the mouth; thence in July 2001, 4.1 feet to the cutoff channel, thence 1.2 feet **Liberty** Sulfur is moved by barge from **Moss Bluff**, about 10 miles above the river mouth, to Galveston Bay. A highway bridge with a fixed channel span having a clearance of 73 feet crosses the river about 6 miles above Anahuac. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 78 feet crosses the river about 3 miles below the highway bridge.

(289) In the open waters of Trinity Bay about 2 miles W of Anahuac Channel, a 0.5-mile-long overhead power cable with a clearance of 29 feet is strung in a NW-SE direction on poles about 200 feet apart.

(290) Off **Houston Point (Cedar Point)**, a small dredged channel with a reported depth of 6 feet in August 1982, leads to an oil company dock in a basin.

(291) Berths for tenders and crew boats are at the bulkhead at the head of the basin, and dolphins for mooring barges are on the W side of the basin. A walkway extends about 0.3 mile seaward from the basin.

Chart 11328

(292) **Cedar Bayou** is a crooked stream flowing in a S direction into the NW corner of Galveston Bay, 2.5 miles E of Morgans Point and 25 miles N of Galveston.

(293) The principal commerce is in crude oil and shells, handled mostly in barges. A channel has been dredged across the flats from the Houston Ship Channel to the first bend above the mouth of the bayou. Two submerged jetties are on the N side of the channel, at the mouth of the bayou. The outer end of the westernmost jetty is marked by a light. A Federal project provides for a 10-foot channel extending from Houston Ship Channel to State Route 146 highway bridge, about 8.5 miles above the mouth of Cedar Bayou. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

(294) The Cedar Bayou entrance channel across the flats is marked by lights, buoys, and daybeacons. About 0.5 mile above the mouth, the bayou is crossed by Tri City Beach Road highway bridge having a bascule span with a clearance of 13 feet. (See **117.1** through **117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The Missouri Pacific railroad bridge, about 6.1 miles above the entrance, has a vertical lift span that is on automatic operation; clearances are 13 feet down and 81 feet up. The lift span is normally kept in a raised position, except for the passage of trains when it is lowered to a clearance of 13 feet. (See **117.1** through **117.59 and 117.957**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) A fixed highway bridge about 6.4 miles above the entrance has a clearance of 52 feet.

(295) Overhead power cables crossing the bayou between the mouth and the N side of the railroad bridge have a least clearance of 85 feet. Overhead power cables about 2.5 miles above the railroad bridge have a least clearance of 77 feet.

(296) A highway bridge 9.7 miles above the entrance and a railroad bridge 13.4 miles above the entrance have fixed spans with a minimum clearance of 18 feet. In October 1982, the highway bridge was being modified to provide a clearance of 18 feet. A highway bridge crossing a cutoff between **Boaz Island** and the mainland has a 13-foot fixed span with a clearance of 6 feet. Only very small craft use the cutoff.

(297) Shallow **Tabbs Bay** is at the NW end of Galveston Bay, and contains numerous oil well structures and overhead power cables. There are no defined channels; the average depth is reported to be less than 3 feet.

(298) A channel from Houston Ship Channel follows the W end of **Hog Island** and Tabbs Bay to **Baytown** on the N shore. **Goose Creek** is navigable for craft drawing up to 5 feet to a highway bridge 2.8 miles above the entrance. The channel, unmarked and ill-defined, runs close aboard the N shore of the island N of the W end of Hog Island and leads to Goose Creek. Private poles and markers may at times mark the preferred route. Goose Creek contains numerous oil wells, pipelines, pilings, and other hazards; local knowledge is advised. The creek is used by oil well supply and commercial fishing vessels.

(299) The highway bridge 2.8 miles above the entrance has a 48-foot fixed span with a clearance of 9 feet. In April 2005, the highway bridge was under construction with a reported design clearance of 10 feet. Two highway and two railroad bridges between the entrance and this bridge have fixed spans with a minimum width of 32 feet and minimum clearance of 14 feet. Overhead power cables crossing the creek between the mouth and the highway bridge 2.8 miles above the entrance have a least clearance of 36 feet.

(300) **Barbours Cut**, opposite Hog Island, extends about 1.2 miles W from Houston Ship Channel. A privately dredged area extends W about 0.6 mile into the cut from Houston Ship Channel. A turning basin, at the head of the cut and W of the dredged area, provides excellent shelter in depths of 20 to 26 feet for vessels up to 150 feet long.

Security Zones

(301) The Captain of the Port (COTP) Houston-Galveston has established a Security Zone at Morgans Point including Barbours Cut Ship Channel and Turning Basin. (See **165.30 through 165.33 and 165.814**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) Unauthorized vessels/persons are excluded from these areas without express permission of the COTP.

(302) The Port of Houston, Barbours Cut Terminal is on the S side of Barbours Cut. The terminal, owned by the Port of Houston Authority, has four container wharves, a LASH/SEABEE wharf, and a roll-on/roll-off wharf. For complete information on these facilities, refer to Port Series No. 24, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See appendix for address.) The alongside depths given for these facilities are reported depths. All berths have railway and highway connections, except the LASH Vessel Wharf without rail connections. Water is available at all but the roll-on/roll-off wharf. Electrical shore-power connections are not available.

(303) Barbours Cut Terminal, LASH Vessel Wharf (29°40'59"N., 94°59'07"W.): 282-foot wharf, 790 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 42 feet alongside; deck height, 16 feet; mooring idle vessels and barges; owned and operated by Port of Houston Authority.

(304) Barbours Cut Terminal, Roll-on/Roll-off Wharf (29°40'58"N., 94°59'21"W.): 63-foot face; 42 feet

alongside; deck height, 7 feet; 44 acres open marshalling area; forklifts up to 33-tons; receipt and shipment of roll-on/roll-off general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; mooring tugs, towboats and barges; owned and operated by Port of Houston Authority.

(305) Barbours Cut Terminal, Berth No. 1 Wharf (29°40'56"N., 94°59'28"W.): 1,000-foot face; 42 feet alongside; deck height, 18 feet; container cranes up to 50-tons; receipt and shipment of containerized and roll-on/roll-off general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned and operated by Port of Houston Authority.

(306) Barbours Cut Terminal, Berth No. 2 Wharf (29°40'55"N., 94°59'39"W.): 1,000-foot face; 42 feet alongside; deck height, 18 feet; container cranes up to 50-tons; 80-ton mobile crane; receipt and shipment of containerized general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned by Port of Houston Authority and operated by Port of Houston Authority and Sealand Service, Inc.

(307) Barbours Cut Terminal, Berth No. 3 Wharf (29°40'53"N., 94°59'50"W.): 1,000-foot face; 42 feet alongside; deck height, 18 feet; one 40-ton container crane and two electric traveling cranes up to 50 tons; receipt and shipment of containerized general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned by Port of Houston Authority and operated by Port of Houston Authority and Sealand Service, Inc.

(308) Barbours Cut Terminal, Berth No. 4 Wharf (29°40'51"N., 95°00'02"W.): 1,000-foot face; 42 feet alongside; deck height, 18 feet; container cranes up to 50-tons and one 80-ton mobile crane; receipt and shipment of containerized general cargo; operated by Sealand Services, Inc.

Charts 11327, 11326, 11323

(309) Morgans Point is on the NW end of Galveston Bay on the W side of Houston Ship Channel. **La Porte**, a town 2 miles SW of Morgans Point, has rail and highway connections with other parts of the State.

(310) From Morgans Point S to **Red Bluff**, (29°36.2'N., 94°59.0'W.) are summer homes with numerous boat landings along the shore. The Houston Yacht Club is in a basin formed by breakwaters about 1.3 miles NW of Red Bluff. Private lights mark the outer ends of the breakwaters, and a private **211°46'** lighted range marks the approach. The channel leading to the basin had a reported controlling depth of 8 feet in June 2002. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, open and covered berths with electricity, a launching ramp, pump-out station, and an electronic hoist to 3 tons are available.

(311) **Bayport** is a deepwater port and industrial complex operated by the Port of Houston Authority. A dredged channel leads from Houston Ship Channel close S of Atkinson Island to the shore about 0.9 mile NW of Red Bluff, thence W in a landcut to a turning basin. A Federal project provides for a depth of 40 feet. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of chart for controlling depths.) The channel is marked by a **269°** lighted range, lights, and a buoy. Four deep-draft wharves are in the basin:

Security Zones

(312) The Captain of the Port (COTP) Houston-Galveston has established a Security Zone in Bayport including Port of Bayport Ship Channel and Turning Basin. (See **165.30 through 165.33 and 165.814**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) Unauthorized vessels/persons are excluded from these areas without express permission of the COTP.

(313) Baytank (Houston) Bayport Ship Terminal Wharves Nos. 1 and 2: SW side of basin; 587-foot wharves; 40 feet reported alongside; deck heights, 14 feet; storage tanks for 957,000 barrels of petrochemicals; receipt and shipment of petrochemicals; owned and operated by Baytank (Houston), Inc.

(314) LBC Houston Bayport Terminal Ship Dock: W side of basin; 100-foot wharf, 240 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 16 feet; storage tanks with 1,753,000-barrel capacity; receipt and shipment of petroleum products and petrochemicals; owned and operated by LBC Houston.

(315) **Clear Creek** empties into the W side of Galveston Bay 20 miles NW of Galveston; 2 miles above its mouth the creek broadens into shallow **Clear Lake**, 2.5 miles long. A dredged channel leads from Galveston Bay through Clear Creek and across Clear Lake, thence a natural channel leads for another 3.3 miles through Clear Creek to the railroad bridge at **League City** In March 2005, the reported controlling depth was 4.3 feet in the entrance channel; thence in January 2005, the reported controlling depth through Clear Lake was 2.7 feet; thence in 1998, the controlling depth was 8 feet in Clear Creek; thence in 1996, 4 feet to the railroad bridge at League City. The Clear Creek entrance channel and the creek and lake channels are well marked with lights, buoys, and daybeacons. Seabrook Channel, a dredged side channel, leads N from the mouth of Clear Creek about 0.6 mile along the S waterfront of **Seabrook.** In 1988, the controlling depth was 2.0 feet. The channel from Galveston Bay to Clear Lake is reported to be highly congested with light commercial and pleasure-craft traffic, especially on weekends; a **speed limit** of 5 miles per hour is posted.

(316) At the entrance to Clear Creek, an overhead power cable crosses the creek with a clearance of 99 feet. About 0.3 mile inside the entrance, a fixed bridge has a clearance of 73 feet. Overhead power cables at the bridge have a clearance of 100 feet. An overhead power cable 5.3 miles above the entrance has a clearance of 51 feet. A fixed bridge 5.6 miles above the entrance has a clearance of 25 feet. In May 2000, the fixed bridge was under reconstruction with a design clearance of 23 feet.

(317) In August 1982, numerous unlighted piles were reported about 2 miles SE of Clear Creek Channel Light 2, in about 29°32.5'N., 94°58.5'W. Mariners are advised to exercise caution while navigating in the area.

(318) **Seabrook**, a town on the N side at the entrance to Clear Creek, is headquarters for fishing and pleasure craft. **Kemah** is a town on the S side of the entrance to Clear Creek.

(319) There are several large yacht basins at the W end of Clear Lake, and numerous marinas and boatyards are on the lake, on both sides of Clear Creek, and on the Seabrook channel. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on chart 11326 for services and supplies available.)

(320) Most of the shrimp and fishing wharves and seafood packing plants are along the waterfront E of the bridges.

(321) **Dickinson Bayou** empties into **Dickinson Bay**, a small indentation in the W side of lower Galveston Bay, between **April Fool Point** and **Miller Point**, about 13 miles N of Galveston. A dredged channel leads from Galveston Bay through Dickinson Bay and Dickinson Bayou to the railroad bridge at Dickinson, a small settlement about 7 miles up the bayou. In May 2005, the controlling depth was 6.0 feet to Light 27, thence 1.0 foot (2.0 feet at midchannel) to the railroad bridge. The entrance channel is marked by lights, buoys, and daybeacons.

(322) Marinas and boatyards are at April Fool Point and at a basin about 1 mile NW of the point. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies, launching ramps, cranes to 5 tons, open and covered berths with electricity, pump-out station, and storage facilities are available, engine repairs can be made. In September 1981, a sunken wreck was reported about 0.1 mile SSW of April Fool Point in about 29°28'10"N., 95°55'32"W.

(323) About 1.2 miles above the mouth of Dickinson Bayou, State Route 146 fixed highway bridge has a clearance of 45 feet. The Southern Pacific Railroad bridge, about 0.1 mile W of the highway bridge, has a swing span with a channel width of 40 feet and a clearance of 8 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Overhead power and telephone cables at the bridges have minimum clearances of 56 feet.

(324) A marina, on the N side of the Dickinson Bayou just above the bridges, has berths for pleasure and fishing craft, gasoline, diesel fuel, and ice. The largest marine railway at the marina can handle craft up to 48 feet for hull and engine repairs and storage. An overhead power cable about 2.2 miles above the bridges has a clearance of 85 feet.

(325) At Dickinson two bridges cross the bayou. The Missouri Pacific railroad bridge has a 23-foot fixed channel span with a clearance of 15 feet. State Route 3 fixed highway bridge has a clearance of 12 feet. The overhead power cable at the railroad bridge has a clearance of 42 feet. **Moses Lake**, a shallow lagoon S of Dickinson Bay, is used as a harbor of refuge by many small craft during hurricane warnings. The entrance to the lake is through a vertical lift tide gate that has a width of 56 feet and an open clearance of 51 feet; the twin supporting towers of the gate are visible from the Houston Ship Channel. A private unmarked channel leads from Dickinson Channel through Moses Lake to Moses Bayou. In 1996, the channel had a controlling depth of 6 feet to the tide gate, thence a controlling depth of 7½ feet was reported in 1982 to Moses Bayou. Commercial traffic consists of chemical barges enroute to a plant on Moses Bayou. There are several marinas, small-craft launching ramps, and fish camps on a slip on the S side of the entrance to **Dollar Bay**. Gasoline, diesel fuel, berths. electricity, water, ice, a launching ramp, wet and dry storage, and provisions are available. A branch channel privately marked by poles with a reported depth of 3 feet in August 1982 leads from the main channel to the slip.

Charts 11323, 11324, 11325, 11327, 11328, 11329, 11326

(326) **Houston Ship Channel** extends from Galveston Harbor across Galveston Bay and through parts of San Jacinto River and Buffalo Bayou to the city of Houston, a distance of 44 miles. The entrance to the channel is at the NW end of Bolivar Roads, between Port Bolivar and Texas City channels. The entrance is marked by a **318°** lighted range and by a lighted bell buoy on the NE side of the channel. The channel through the bay is marked by lights, lighted ranges, buoys, daybeacons, and a leading light at Baytown Bend.

(327) The Coast Guard advises vessels exercise particular caution where the channel intersects the Intracoastal Waterway, about 6.6 miles above the entrance jetties and just below Lighted Buoys 25 and 26. Situations resulting in collisions, groundings, and close quarters

passing have been reported by both shallow and deep-draft vessels. The Coast Guard has requested vessels make a **SECURITE** call on VHF-FM channel 13 prior to crossing the Intracoastal Waterway, particularly during periods of restricted visibility.

(328) The Federal project provides for a 40-foot channel from Bolivar Roads for about 42 miles to Brady Island, thence 36 feet for about 2 miles to and in Houston Turning Basin. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

(329) N of Bolivar Peninsula, spoil banks on both sides of the channel extend N to **Red Fish Bar**. About 1.5 miles below Red Fish Bar, a narrow channel marked at the entrance by Daybeacon 1, exits Houston Ship Channel to the W, leading to Dickinson Bayou. In March 1985, the controlling depth through the spoil bank was 6 feet. Along the NE side of Houston Ship Channel N of Red Fish Bar, there are several dredged openings through the spoil bank permit passage into the NE part **Upper Galveston Bay**; see that chart for depths.

(330) Part of the spoil material from the dredging of Houston Ship Channel shows above water and forms a dike protection for the channel; for several miles S of Morgans Point this dike is relatively high and is known as **Atkinson Island**. In August 1982, it was reported that the spoil banks were beginning to encroach into the openings and caution was advised.

(331) From Morgans Point to Lynchburg, a distance of 8 miles, the ship channel is marked by numerous lighted ranges and other aids. Above Lynchburg, lights are on the outside of curves as far as **Galena Park**.

(332) A ferry operates across the Houston Ship Channel at Lynchburg. A high-level fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 175 feet is about 4.2 miles above the ferry crossing. A high-level fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 135 feet crosses the ship channel at Manchester. Overhead power cables near **Mitchell Bay**, **Carpenter Bayou** and Galena Park have clearances of 162 feet or higher. There is a vehicular tunnel under the channel 2.4 miles from the upper end of Morgans Point Cut and another one between **Pasadena** and Galena Park.

Charts 11328, 11329

(333) **Morgans Point**, 23 miles NW of Bolivar Roads, marks the beginning of an extensive industrial area of oil refineries, cotton compresses, and other industrial plants lining the ship channel to Houston.

(334) A fixed highway bridge in the vicinity of Baytown Tunnel, about 2.5 miles above Morgans Point, has a clearance of 175 feet.

(335) **Baytown**, 4 miles above Morgans Point on the NE side of the channel, is the site of the Exxon Company, U.S.A., refining facilities. The oil company has a deep-water wharf and two deep-draft piers, with railroad and highway connections, and several petroleum storage tanks with 10.4-million barrel capacity, petrochemical storage tanks with 42-million gallon capacity, and chemical storage tanks with 88.2-million gallon capacity. Petroleum products and petrochemicals are received and shipped and vessel are bunkered at these facilities,

(336) Pier 1 (29°43'28"N., 95°01'12"W.) is an 820-foot wharf with 1,350 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 9 feet.

(337) Pier 2 (29°43'38"N., 95°01'18"W.) is 432 feet long with 810 feet of berthing space with dolphins on the E and W sides; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 9 feet.

(338) Pier 3 (29°43'41"N., 95°01'23"W.) is 402 feet long with 820 feet of berthing space with dolphins on the W side; 402-feet long with 810 feet of berthing space with dolphins on the E side; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet.

(339) Two overhead power cables crossing the channel about 0.3 mile above the Baytown facilities have a minimum clearance of 162 feet. The transmission towers are prominent.

(340) About 1.5 miles above the Baytown facilities, a privately maintained channel leads in a SW direction from the main ship channel along the NW end of **Alexander Island** to the piers of a powerplant at the head of the basin. In August 1982, the reported controlling depth in the channel was 11 feet.

Charts 11325, 11329

(341) **San Jacinto River** branches N from the ship channel at **Lynchburg**, 8 miles above Morgans Point. It has a navigable depth of about 12 feet for about 5 miles, thence 5 to 6 feet to the Interstate Route 90 bridge on the Beaumont-Houston highway about 13.8 miles above the mouth. The bridge has a fixed span with a clearance of 24 feet. The overhead power cable near the river entrance at Lynchburg has a clearance of 85 feet. Twin fixed highway bridges 1.8 miles above the mouth have clearances of 22 feet. The Missouri-Pacific Railroad bridge, 4.2 miles above the mouth has a fixed span with clearance of 22 feet. **Highlands** and **Sheldon** are villages 5.5 and 13 miles, respectively, above Lynchburg.

(342) **Old River**, 8.4 miles above Morgans Point, leads NW from the ship channel. The channel in Old River is marked by private aids for 0.6 mile and has a navigable depth of about 7 feet.

(343) CEMEX USA receives cement at a 450-ton pier on the W side of the mouth of Old River. Depths of 42 feet are reported alongside. The facility has silo storage for 50,000 tons of cement and a ship unloader with a capacity of 850 tons per hour.

(344) **San Jacinto State Park**, on the S side of the channel 9 miles above Morgans Point, is the site of the battle by which the Republic of Texas won its independence. Landings are provided for small craft, and vessels should slow down to prevent wave wash and damage to boats. A monument 605 feet high is the most prominent object in the area. On its top is an occulting red light visible on clear nights from Galveston entrance. The U.S.S. TEXAS, historic battleship veteran of two World Wars, is moored permanently in a slip in the park area, just off the ship channel. A submerged breakwater extends across the entrance to the slip.

(345) An overhead power cable crossing the channel about 500 yards above the TEXAS has a clearance of 165 feet.

(346) Jacintoport Terminal slip, about 0.7 mile above the U.S.S. TEXAS on the N side of the channel, extends about 0.6 mile W with depths of 25 to 32 feet available in the slip.

(347) Port of Houston, Jacintoport Terminal Wharf (29°44'55"N., 95°06'34"W.): 1,836-foot face with 2,000 feet of berthing space; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized cargo, roll-on/roll-off cargo, miscellaneous dry bulk commodities, and project cargo; shipment of bagged and packaged commodities; owned by Port of Houston Authority and operated by Jacintoport Corp. and Harborside Refrigerated Services.

(348) Houston Fuel Oil Terminal Co., Ship Dock No. 1 (29°44'59"N., 95°06'02"W.): 75-foot face with 900 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 15 feet; storage tanks with 2-million barrel capacity; receipt of crude oil; receipt and shipment of fuel oil; bunkering vessel at berth; owned and operated by Houston Fuel Oil Terminal Co., Inc.

(349) A large deepwater basin is on the S side of the channel opposite Jacintoport Terminal Slip entrance. In August 1982, reported depths of 40 to 45 feet were in the basin. Four deep-draft wharves are in the basin.

(350) Intercontinental Terminals, Co., Houston Ship Docks No. 1 Wharf and Nos. 2 and 3 Pier (29°44'43"N., 95°05'59"W.): 1,800 feet of berthing space; 42 feet alongside; deck height, 20 feet; storage tanks for 336 million-gallon capacity; receipt and shipment of bulk liquids, including liquefied petroleum gas and petrochemicals; receipt of ballast water; owned and operated by Intercontinental Terminals, Co.

(351) VOPAK, Deer Park Terminal, Ship Dock No. 1, Barge Dock No. 1 Wharf, and Ship Dock No. 2: E side of basin; berthing space for 900-foot vessels; 42 feet alongside; deck height, 15 feet; storage tanks for 6½ million barrels; receipt and shipment of petroleum products and petrochemicals; owned and operated by Paktank Corp.

(352) Cargill, Houston Grain Elevator Dock (29°44'27"N., 95°06'49"W.): two 780-foot berths with 44 to 46 feet alongside; deck height, 15 feet; grain elevator at the inner end of the dock has 6-million-bushel capacity; shipment of grain; owned and operated by Cargill, Inc.

(353) Cargill, Houston Grain Elevator Wharf (29°44'29"N., 95°06'52"W.): 130-foot face with 600 feet of berthing space; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; fertilizer storage facilities with 32,000-ton capacity; receipt of grain; receipt and shipment of fertilizer; owned and operated by Cargill, Inc., Fertilizer Division.

(354) There are chemical and liquid cargo handling wharves on the S side of the channel at the mouth of Tucker Bayou and at the mouth of **Patrick Bayou**.

Charts 11325, 11329

(355) **Boggy Bayou Basin**, on the S side of the channel about 2 miles above Jacintoport Terminal slip, is the site of the Shell Oil Company refinery. On the S side of the basin are four 600-foot tanker berths with depths of 33 to 40 feet reported alongside. An 850-foot berth with depths of 41 feet alongside is just E of the mouth of the basin. All the berths have railway and highway connections, and freshwater is available. Crude oil petroleum products, petrochemicals, and chemicals are received and shipped, and vessels can receive bunker fuels.

(356) A high-level fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 175 feet is about 0.9 mile above Boggy Bayou Basin.

(357) A deepwater basin on the N side of the river opposite Boggy Bayou Basin has two piers for receipt of crude oil and aragonite and shipment of animal fats. The pier that extends from the head of the basin has 900 feet of berthing space on the E and W sides. The pier on the W side of the basin has 900 feet of berthing space. All the berths have depths of 42 feet alongside.

(358) On the S side of the channel about 1 mile W of Boggy Bayou, there is a chemical plant and wharf. The wharf has 850 feet of berthing space with platforms and a reported depth of 32 feet alongside. The Georgia Gulf Corp., Pasadena Plant, Ship Dock Wharf, 0.3 mile W of the chemical wharf, has 750 feet of berthing space with dolphins and a reported depth of 42 feet alongside. Benzene is received and acetone, phenol, cumene, and cumene heavies are shipped.

(359) **Greens Bayou** enters the main ship channel from N at a point 2.1 miles above Boggy Bayou. A Federal project provides for a 36-foot channel to about 0.3 mile

above the entrance, thence 15 feet for about 1 mile. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.) Above this point, the bayou is navigable for drafts of 8 to 10 feet for about 4 miles, thence drafts of 4 to 5 feet for another 5 miles.

(360) The bayou is crossed by a vertical lift bridge, and several fixed bridges and overhead pipelines above the limits of the Federal project. The lift bridge, about 2.4 miles above the mouth, has a clearance of 27 feet up and 18 feet down. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.967**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The least clearance of the fixed bridges and overhead pipelines is 20 feet. Three overhead power cables cross below the bridges with a least clearance of 70 feet. There are shipyards, chemical plants, and barge terminals on the bayou.

(361) Econ Rail Corp., Port of Houston Bulk Material Handling Plant Wharf (29°44'58"N., 95°09'56"W.): 650-foot face; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 20 feet; loading towers, electric, belt-conveyor system; 15 acres open storage; shipment of dry bulk commodities, including potash, petroleum coke, and fertilizer, and occasionally barite and ammonium sulfate; rail and highway connections; owned by Port of Houston Authority and operated by Econo-Rail Corp.

(362) Chevron Chemical Co., Houston Chemical Complex Terminal, Berth Nos. 4, 5, 6, 8, and 9 (29°44'35"N., 95°10'29"W.): 540-foot face, outer section with 1,780 feet of berthing; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 13 feet; and a 1,240-foot face, inner section with 22 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; four swivel-jointed pipeline unloading arms, and storage tanks with a capacity of 1.6 million-gallons are at the terminal; water and electric shore power are available, rail and highway connections; receipt of styrene and olefins, and shipment of olefins; owned and operated by Chevron Chemical Co.

(363) Phillips Chemical Co., Houston Chemical Complex Terminal, Berth Nos. 8 and 9 Wharf (29°44'45"N., 95°10'38"W.): 960-foot face; 22 to 25 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; 100-foot lower side; 25 feet alongside; deck height, 13 feet; water and electric shore power are available; rail and highway connections; mooring vessels and barges for repair; owned by Phillips Petroleum Co.

(364) Armco, Houston Ship Wharf (29°44'46"N., 95°11'20"W.): 1,080-foot face; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; crawler cranes, container and forklift trucks; 140,000 square feet covered storage and 110 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional, containerized, and roll-on/roll-off general cargo and project cargo; receipt of miscellaneous dry bulk commodities; including iron ore and vermiculite; owned by Armco Inc., and operated by Armco, Inc., d.b.a. Greens Port Industrial Park.

(365) Williams Energy Corp., Houston Terminal, Ship Dock No. 2 (29°44'32"N., 95°11'59"W.): 100-foot face with 1,000 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; 5-ton hydraulic crane; receipt and shipment of petroleum products, acids, caustic soda, and other chemicals; bunkering vessels and loading barges at berth; owned and operated by Williams Energy Corp.

(366) Williams Energy Corp., Houston Terminal, Ship Dock No. 1 (29°44'32"N., 95°12'04"W.): 120-foot face with 800 feet of berthing space with dolphins and a buoy; 42 feet alongside; deck height, 17 feet; nine swivel-jointed pipeline loading arms; receipt and shipment of petroleum products, acids, caustic soda, and other chemicals; bunkering vessels at berth; owned and operated by Williams Energy Corp.

(367) **Hunting Bayou**, on the N side of the channel 1.9 miles W of Greens Bayou, is the site of the Warren Petroleum Corp. Wharves, where liquified petroleum gas is shipped and received. Three wharves are on the NE side: Dock No. 1A Wharf has 400 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 17 feet alongside, deck height, 13 feet; Dock No. 1 Wharf has 650 feet of berthing space with a buoy and dolphins, 38 feet alongside, deck height, 15 feet; Dock No. 2 Wharf has 725 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 40 feet alongside, deck height, 15 feet. Three wharves are on the SW side of the bayou: Dock No. 2A Wharf has 300 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 20 feet alongside, 20 feet alongside, deck height, 7 feet; Dock No. 3 Wharf has 430 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 15 feet alongside, deck height, 10 feet; Dock No. 5 has 850 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 45 feet alongside, deck height, 25 feet. Water and highway connections are available at all wharves.

(368) **Cotton Patch Bayou** is on the S side of the channel about 0.2 mile above Hunting Bayou. A marine repair plant has wharves with 12 to 30 feet alongside; floating drydocks to 2,678-tons and cranes to 110 tons are available.

(369) Close W of Cotton Patch Bayou is the site of the Kinder Morgan terminal wharf. The wharf has a 120-foot face, 750 feet of berthing space with dolphins, a deck height of 12 feet, and a reported alongside depth of 38 feet. Petroleum products, petrochemicals, and other bulk liquid commodities are handled on the wharf.

(370) **Washburn Tunnel** crosses under the ship channel from **Galena Park** to Pasadena about 0.9 mile above Hunting Bayou. Both Galena Park and Pasadena have large petrochemical industries.

(371) The Crown Central Petroleum refinery and wharves are on the S side of the ship channel close E of

the tunnel. The wharves are in line, providing 950 feet of berthing space with dolphins and reported depths of 39 feet alongside. Storage tanks with 2¼-million-barrel capacity are at the wharves. Crude oil, petroleum products, petrochemicals, and calcined petroleum coke are handled.

(372) About 1.1 miles above Hunting Bayou on the S side of the ship channel is the Simpson Pasadena Paper Co. plant and wharf.

(373) About 1.5 miles above Hunting Bayou, on the N side of the ship channel, is the Kinder Morgan terminal and wharves. Wharf No. 1 has a 120-foot face, 600 feet of berthing space with dolphins, a deck height of 14 feet and 36 feet reported alongside. Wharf No. 2, 0.4 mile W of Wharf No. 1, has a 140-foot face, 700 feet of berthing space with dolphins, a deck height of 19 feet and 39 feet reported alongside. One barge wharf is between wharves No. 1 and No. 2. Storage tanks with 1 million-barrel capacity are at the plant. Petroleum products, chemicals, petrochemicals, vegetable oils, and other bulk liquids are handled, and vessels are bunkered. The basin off Wharf No. 1 had a reported controlling depth of 40 feet in August 1982.

(374) The Houston Light and Power Plant is on the S side of the ship opposite Kinder Morgan terminal wharf. Overhead power cables crossing the ship channel just E and W of the plant have clearances of 165 feet and 185 feet, respectively.

(375) The Lyondell-Citgo Refining Co., Houston Refinery and wharves are on the S side of the ship channel about 0.5 mile above the powerplant. Dock B has berthing space with dolphins for 800-foot vessels, 40 feet reported alongside, and a deck height of 16 feet. Dock C has 750 feet of berthing space with dolphins, 38 feet reported alongside, and a deck height of 14 feet. Storage tanks at the facility have a capacity of 7.3 million barrels. Petroleum products and petrochemicals are received and shipped, and crude oil is received.

(376) VOPAK, Galena Park Terminal Wharf is on the N side of the ship channel opposite the Lyondell-Citgo Refinery. The wharf has a 76-foot face, 700 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 34 to 36 feet alongside; deck height, 17 feet; receipt and shipment of bulk liquids. Just W of VOPAK, Galena Park Terminal are the Port of Houston Woodhouse Terminal Berths with a 6.3 million-bushel grain elevator and wharves. The elevator is one of the most prominent landmarks on the Houston Ship Channel. Berth No. 4 provides 900 feet of berthing space with dolphins and 42 feet reported alongside. NE of the Berth No. 4, Berth Nos. 2 and 3 provide a 1,250-foot face with 36 feet reported alongside. Close W of Berth Nos. 2 and 3 is Berth No. 1 with 750 feet of berthing space and 39 feet alongside. Berth Nos. 1, 2 and 3 are used for receipt and shipment of conventional, roll-on/roll-off, containerized general cargo, dry bulk commodities and project cargo in foreign and domestic trade; shipment of used motor oil and cutter stock by barge. Six acres of covered storage and 10.8 acres of open storage are available. Storage tanks have a capacity of 112,000 barrels. Cranes to 140 tons are available. Grain is shipped from the W wharf. Three spouts can load vessels at 120,000 bushels per hour.

(377) **Sims Bayou Turning Basin** is off the S side of the ship channel close E of Sims Bayou. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of the chart for controlling depth.)

(378) **Sims Bayou** enters Houston Ship Channel about 2.7 miles above Hunting Bayou. The Harris County Houston Ship Channel Terminal railroad bridge crossing the bayou about 0.8 mile above the mouth has a 26-foot fixed span with a clearance of 18 feet. An overhead power cable crossing at the bridge has a clearance of 46 feet. A shell-handling wharf is on the N side just below the bridge. Between the bridge and the shell-handling wharf, several sunken shell barges are reported to block the bayou and prevent navigation above this point.

(379) Texas Petrochemicals Corps., Docks A and B are on the W side of Sims Bayou Turning Basin. Dock A has 500 feet of berthing space with dolphins, and 32 feet reported alongside. Dock B has 700 feet of berthing space with dolphins, and 38 feet reported alongside. Deck heights are 14 feet. Pipelines extend from docks to storage tanks with a total capacity of 23.8 million gallons; receipt and shipment of petrochemicals.

(380) U.S. Gypsum Co. plant and wharf are on the N side of the ship channel opposite the entrance to Sims Bayou. The wharf has 600 feet of berthing space with dolphins and 28 feet reported alongside. Gypsum rock is received from self-unloading vessels.

(381) Manchester Terminal Corp. Wharf, on the S side of the ship channel, is close W of the mouth of Sims Bayou. The terminal is one of the largest privately operated general cargo terminals on the Houston Ship Channel. The terminal wharf is 1,520 feet long with depths of 34 feet reported alongside. The terminal has four storage warehouse buildings and 49 acres open storage, cranes up to 185 tons, and railway and highway connections. Conventional and containerized general cargo in foreign and domestic trade are handled.

(382) Close W of the Manchester Terminal Corp. Wharf is the Basis Petroleum, Traweek Dock Wharf. The wharf has a 152-foot face with 600 feet of berthing space with dolphins and 34 feet alongside. Several barge wharves are adjacent to the ship wharf. Crude oil, petroleum products, and methanol are handled.

(383) Arrow Terminals, Galena Park Dock, on the N side of the ship channel opposite the Manchester Terminal

Corp. Wharf, has 1,200 feet of berthing space; 12 feet alongside; receipt and shipment of dry bulk materials, including crushed stone and ferroalloys, by barge.

(384) A Coast Guard Port Safety Station is on the N side of the ship channel in about 29°43'41"N., 95°15'26"W. The area on the N side of the channel in the vicinity of the Coast Guard wharf is foul. **Fidelity Island** is a group of rocks awash S of the wharf.

(385) Port of Houston, Manchester Wharf Nos. 2 and 3 on the S side of the ship channel about 1.3 miles above Sims Bayou. The wharf has 1,500 feet of berthing space with reported depths of 32 feet alongside. There is one 2-ton hydraulic crane, and one electric traveling gantry shiploader with a belt conveyor and spout with a loading rate of 24,500 bushels per hour. The wharf has a grain elevator with 52 storage silos and 49 bins with a total capacity of 2.6 million bushels; storage for 6.4 million gallons of petrochemicals and natural latex, 19 million gallons of molasses, 2.7 million gallons of chemicals, and 3.1 millions gallons of caustic soda.

(386) A high-level fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 135 feet crosses the ship channel at Manchester, about 1.4 miles above Sims Bayou.

(387) **Harrisburg**, about 2 miles below the Houston Turning Basin, comprises the industrial section of the city of Houston. **Harrisburg Bend**, a dredged channel around **Brady Island**, has unloading rigs for sand and shell, boat repair yards, and other facilities. In March 2004, the controlling depth was 8.0 feet to the bridge, thence 10.0 feet to a point about 0.3 mile upstream from the bridge. Cypress Street Bridge to Brady Island over the bend, 0.2 mile S of Brays Bayou, has a fixed span with a clearance of 7 feet. Overhead power cables with clearances of 50 and 67 feet cross the bend immediately S and 150 yards S, respectively, of the bridge.

(388) Shipyards on Brady Island and on Harrisburg Bend have marine ways that can handle vessels up to 300 feet long, 600 feet wide, and 22-foot drafts. General repairs are made on all types of vessels, but the yards specialize in work on towboats, barges, and other small commercial craft. Machine shops are nearby.

(389) **Brays Bayou** branches off the W entrance to Harrisburg Bend. A highway bridge just above the bayou mouth has a fixed span with a clearance of 23 feet. Three highway and two railroad bridges crossing the bayou above the first bridge have fixed spans with minimum channel widths of 31 feet and clearances of 12 feet. Overhead power cables crossing the bayou have a minimum clearance of 23 feet.

(390) **Buffalo Bayou**, above the Houston Turning Basin, in July 2005, had a controlling depth of 6.0 feet (7.0 feet at midchannel) to the Lockwood Drive fixed highway bridge, about 2 miles above Houston Turning Basin, thence 2.0 feet (3.0 feet at midchannel) for another 1.7 miles to the Jensen Street bridge; thence in 1994, a depth of 9.0 feet for about another 0.6 mile to the Southern Pacific Dock. It is used considerably by barge traffic. The upper light-draft channel through the bayou is crossed by many bridges of all types between the turning basin and Franklin Avenue. Minimum clearance is 21 feet for the bascule, swing, and vertical lift spans, and 9 feet for the fixed spans. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.955**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Parallel fixed pipeline bridges (Sixty-ninth Street) cross the waterway 0.8 mile above the mouth with a minimum design clearance of 59 feet. A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 52 feet is 2 miles above the mouth. Numerous overhead pipelines and telephone and power cables cross the bayou; minimum clearance is 46 feet. The principal commodities handled on the bayou are shell, petroleum, sand and gravel, clay, steel products, and cotton.

(391) **Houston**, the largest city in Texas, is at the head of Houston Ship Channel 22 miles above Galveston Bay and 44 miles from Galveston Entrance to the Gulf. The city is the principal distribution point for Texas and one of the main distribution points for the W and SW United States. Houston has many colleges and universities within its metropolitan area, among which are the University of Texas, Rice University, Texas Southern University, and other private and public colleges. It also has a large medical center with 16 participating institutions and medical organizations.

(392) **Port of Houston** lies within Harris County and is one of the largest ports in the United States in total tonnage handled. The port extends along Houston Ship Channel from the turning basin at the head of the channel to Morgans Point and takes in Harrisburg, Manchester, Clinton Park, Galena Park, Pasadena, Lynchburg, and Baytown. The port also includes Buffalo Bayou, Sims Bayou, Hunting Bayou, Greens Bayou, Boggy Bayou, Goose Creek, Cedar Bayou, Barbours Cut, and the new industrial development and port facilities at Bayport on Galveston Bay near Red Bluff.

(393) The principal imports include coffee, molasses, burlap, jute, lumber, wood products, newsprint, petroleum, gypsum, various ores and concentrates, steel products, and motor vehicles. The principal exports include wheats and various grains and sorghums, animal feeds, petroleum products, cotton, vegetable oils and fats, synthetic rubber, coke, clays and earths, scrap iron, steel products, machinery, coal tar products, caustic soda, alcohol, industrial chemicals, carbon black, and fertilizers.

(394) There is one public and four privately owned grain elevators in the port with capacities of up to 8½ million bushels. In addition, the port has numerous

petroleum, petrochemical, and fertilizer plants, large cotton compresses with warehouses, shipyards, and steel mills.

Anchorages

(395) Vessels are prohibited from anchoring in the Houston Ship Channel or turning basin except in case of emergency, in which circumstances they shall anchor as near as possible to the channel edge or turning basin so as not to interfere with free navigation or obstruct the approach to any pier.

Security Zones

(396) The Captain of the Port (COTP) Houston-Galveston has established a Security Zone in Houston including Houston Ship Channel and all associated turning basins. (See **165.30 through 165.33 and 165.814**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) Unauthorized vessels/persons are excluded from the areas without express permission of the COTP.

Tides

(397) The diurnal range of tide in the Houston Ship Channel at Morgans Point is 1 foot. At Houston there is practically no periodic tide but the waterfront is greatly influenced by winds.

Weather

(398) The climate of Houston is predominantly marine. The terrain includes numerous small streams and bayous, which together with the nearness to Galveston Bay favor the development of both ground and advective fogs. Prevailing winds are from the SE and S, except in January, when frequent passages of high-pressure areas bring invasions of polar air on prevailing N winds.

(399) Temperatures are moderated by the influence of winds from the Gulf, which results in mild winters and, on the whole, relatively cool summer nights. Another effect of the nearness of the Gulf is abundant rainfall, except for rare extended dry periods. Polar air penetrates the area frequently enough to provide stimulating variability in the weather.

(400) The annual average temperature at Houston is 68.9°F with an average maximum of 79.2°F and an average minimum of 58.2°F. The temperature can be expected to surpass 90°F an average of 97 days each year and fall below freezing only 19 days each year. The warmest temperature on record at Houston is 107°F recorded in August 1980 and the coolest temperature on record is 7°F recorded in December 1989. Each month, June through September, has recorded temperatures in excess of 100°F while each month, October through April, has recorded temperatures below freezing.

(401) Monthly rainfall is evenly distributed throughout the year. In past years about 75 percent of the total precipitation has been between 30 and 60 inches and the annual average is 47.89 inches. May is the wettest month averaging 5.58 inches and February is the driest averaging 2.92 inches. Since thundershowers are the main source of rainfall, precipitation may vary substantially in different sections of the city on a day-to-day basis. Thunderstorms may occur in any month however, the peak months are June through August. An average of 65 thunderstorms occur each year.

(402) Records of sky cover for daylight hours indicate about one-fourth of the days per year as clear with maximum of clear days in October. Cloudy days are relatively frequent from November to May, and partly cloudy days are more frequent from June through September.

(403) Snow rarely occurs; however, on February 14-15, 1895, 20 inches of unmelted snow was measured.

(404) Heavy fog occurs on an average of 16 days a year, and light fog occurs about 62 days a year in the city, but the frequency of heavy fog is considerably higher at William P. Hobby Airport.

(405) Destructive windstorms are fairly infrequent, but both thundersqualls and tropical storms occasionally pass through the area. Since 1950, 15 tropical systems have approached Houston, none were severe.

(406) The National Weather Service maintains an office at the Houston International Airport; **barometers** may be compared there or by telephone. (See appendix for address.)

(407) (See page T–10 for **Houston climatological table**.)

Pilotage, Houston

(408) See Pilotage, Galveston Bay (indexed as such) this chapter.

Towage

(409) Tugs up to 4,200 hp are available at Houston.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(410) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(411) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.) Houston has many private hospitals.

(412) Houston is a **customs port of entry.**

Coast Guard

(413) A **Marine Safety Office** is in Houston. (See appendix for address.) **Houston Coast Guard Air Station** is at Ellington Air Force Base.

(414) **Harbor regulations.–**The Port of Houston is managed, governed, and controlled by the **Port of Houston Authority.** The regulations are enforced by the **Director of the Port** whose offices are in the Port Authority Building at 1519 Capital Avenue; telephone (713-225-0671). (See **162.75 (b)(4)**, chapter 2, for **speed limit** in the harbor.) Smoking is prohibited on any wharf except in designated smoking areas, and is also prohibited on the open decks or in the hatches of any vessel in the harbor. These regulations are strictly enforced.

Wharves

(415) Houston has over 200 piers and wharves. Only the deep-draft facilities at Houston are described. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 24, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See appendix for address.) The alongside depths for the facilities described are reported; for information on the latest depths contact the operator. Unless otherwise mentioned, all the facilities described are owned and operated by the Port of Houston Authority. Most of the piers and wharves have water and electrical shore power connections, and highway and railroad connections.

(416) General cargo at the port is usually handled by ship's tackle; special handling equipment, if available, is mentioned in the description of the particular facility.

(417) About 200 acres of open storage area, over 9 million square feet of covered storage, and 2½ million cubic feet of cooler and freezer space are available in the port. Mobile cranes up to 300 tons and a floating derrick with a capacity of 800 tons are available at the port. The Port of Houston Authority operates two 40-ton traveling container cranes and four 300-ton mobile cranes available for use at Public Wharves Nos. 23 through 31.

(418) **N side Houston Ship Channel:**

(419) Public Wharf No. 32 (29°43'35"N., 95°15'53"W.): 806-foot face; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 16 feet; 19 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo, including steel, roll-on/roll-off cargo, miscellaneous dry bulk commodities, and project cargo in foreign and domestic trade.

(420) Public Wharves Nos. 30 and 31 (29°43'32"N., 95°16'06"W.): 1,176-foot face; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 15 feet; 141,000 square feet covered storage; 6 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo, automobiles, steel, project cargo, and occasionally dry bulk commodities in foreign and domestic trade.

(421) Public Wharf No. 29 (29°43'35"N., 95°16'17"W.): 600-foot face; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 15 feet; 3 acres of open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo and roll-on/off cargo; including automobiles, in foreign and domestic trade.

(422) Public Wharves Nos. 27 and 28 (29°43'39"N., 95°16'24"W.): 1,200-foot face; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 15 feet; 147,400 square feet covered storage; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo and roll-on/roll-off cargo, including automobiles, in foreign and domestic trade.

(423) Public Wharf No. 26 (29°43'48"N., 95°16'31"W.): 600-foot face; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 15 feet, 3.9 acres of open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo and roll-on/roll-off cargo, including automobiles, in foreign and domestic trade.

(424) Public Wharves Nos. 24 and 25 (29°43'56"N., 95°16'32"W.): 1,200-foot face; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 14½ feet; 144,000 square feet of covered storage; 2.1 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo, roll-on/roll-off cargo, and miscellaneous dry bulk commodities in foreign and domestic trade.

(425) Public Wharf No. 23 (29°44'05"N., 95°16'36"W.): 600-foot face; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 14½ feet; 4.2 acres of open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo, roll-on/roll-off cargo, and miscellaneous dry bulk commodities in foreign and domestic trade.

(426) Public Wharves Nos. 21 and 22 (29°44'12"N., 95°16'38"W.): 1,200-foot face; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 14½ feet; 144,000 square feet covered storage; 3.2 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo, roll-on/roll-off cargo, and miscellaneous dry bulk commodities in foreign and domestic trade.

(427) Public Wharf No. 20 (29°44'21"N., 95°16'45"W.): 593-foot face; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 14½ feet; 3.6 acres of open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo, roll-on/roll-off cargo, and miscellaneous dry bulk commodities in foreign and domestic trade.

(428) Public Wharves Nos. 18 and 19 (29°44'27"N., 95°16'49"W.): 1,177-foot face; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 14½ feet; 133,400 square feet covered storage, 5 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo in foreign and domestic trade.

(429) Public Wharf No. 17 (27°44'34"N., 95°16'35"W.): 600-foot face; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 14½ feet, 2.6 acres of open storage; 300-ton mobile cranes, forklift trucks with 40-ton capacity; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo in foreign and domestic trade.

(430) Public Wharf No. 16 (29°44'39"N., 95°17'00"W.): 554-foot face; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet, 2.8 acres of open storage; 300-ton mobile cranes, forklift trucks with 40-ton capacity; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo in foreign and domestic trade.

(431) Public Wharf No. 15 (29°44'44"N., 95°17'04"W.): 526-foot face; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; 44,410 square feet covered storage; 300-ton mobile cranes, forklift trucks with 40-ton capacity; mooring government-owned vessels.

(432) Public Wharf No. 14 (29°44'49"N., 95°17'07"W.): 480-foot face; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 15½ feet; mooring government-owned vessels.

(433) **E side of Turning Basin:**

(434) Public Wharves Nos. 12 and 13 (29°45'04"N., 95°17'24"W.): 990-foot face; 33 feet alongside; deck height, 14½ feet; mooring government-owned vessels.

(435) Public Wharf No. 11 (29°45'00"N., 95°17'13"W.): 530-foot face; 33 feet alongside; deck height, 14½ feet, 41,115 square feet of covered storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo, cotton, and project cargo in foreign and domestic trade.

(436) Public Wharf No. 10 (29°45'00"N., 95°17'13"W.): 700-foot face; 33 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; 48,460 square feet of covered storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trade.

(437) **W side of Turning Basin:**

(438) Public Wharf No. 9 (29°45'05"N., 95°17'26"W.): 555-foot face; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 18 feet; 50,700 square feet covered storage; 9 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo in foreign and domestic trade.

(439) Public Wharf No. 8 (29°44'59"N., 95°17'27"W.): 624-foot face; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 18 feet; 10 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo in foreign and domestic trade.

(440) **S side of Turning Basin:**

(441) Public Wharf No. 4 (29°44'53"N., 95°17'27"W.): 779-foot face; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; 49,155 square feet covered storage; mooring vessels for repair; transient mooring for tugs, towboats, and vessels.

(442) Public Wharf No. 3 (29°44'54"N., 95°17'18"W.): 800-foot face; 33 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; 1.2 acres open storage; transient mooring for tugs, towboats, and vessels.

(443) **S side of Houston Ship Channel:**

(444) Public Wharf No. 2 (29°44'50"N., 95°17'12"W.): 519-foot face; 33 feet alongside; deck height, 11½ feet, storage tanks, 15.7-million-gallon capacity; receipt and shipment of tallow; owned by Port of Houston Authority and operated by Port of Houston Authority and Jacob Stern & Sons, Inc.

(445) Public Wharf No. 1-W (29°44'46"N., 95°17'09"W.): 601-foot face; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 13 feet; storage tanks, 15.7-million-gallon capacity; receipt and shipment of tallow; owned by Port of Houston Authority and operated by Port of Houston Authority and Jacob Stern & Sons, Inc.

(446) Public Wharf No. 1-E (29°44'42"N., 95°17'08"W.): 42-foot face, 750 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 13 feet; receipt of molasses and liquid fertilizer; shipment of tallow and vegetable oils; owned by Port of Houston Authority and operated by Port of Houston Authority, PM Ag Products, Inc., and Jacob Stern & Sons, Inc.

(447) PM Ag Products, Houston Wharf (29°44'35"N., 95°17'02"W.): 600 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 28 feet alongside; deck height, 15½ feet ; storage tanks with 25-million-gallon capacity; receipt of liquid fertilizer, caustic soda, and molasses; receipt and shipment of vegetable oils; owned and operated by PM Ag Products, Inc.

(448) Public Wharves Nos. 41 through 48 (29°44'30"N., 95°16'58"W.): 3,426-foot face; 31 feet alongside; deck height, 13 feet; 1.7 acres of open storage; mooring government-owned vessels; owned by Port of Houston Authority and operated by Port of Houston Authority and U.S. Maritime Administration.

(449) Texas Stevedores, New Terminal Wharf, Berth Nos. 1 and 2 (29°43'56"N., 95°16'40"W.): 830-foot face; 32 feet alongside; deck height, 18 feet; 23,000 square feet covered storage; shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo, miscellaneous dry bulk commodities, and occasionally roll-on/roll-off general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned by Dekaizer, Inc., and operated by Texas Stevedores, Inc.

Supplies

(450) All types of marine supplies and services are available at Houston. Freshwater is available at all the wharves and piers. Vessels can receive bunker fuels at many of the oil companies wharves or by oil barges.

(451) Small-craft supplies and services are available at Houston.

Repairs

(452) A shipyard adjacent to Greens Bayou has a floating drydock with a lifting capacity of 9,000 tons. The drydock is 488 feet long on the keel blocks, 101 feet wide, and has a depth of 10 feet over the keel blocks. Houston has machine shops, foundries, and other repair facilities that can handle most above- and below-waterline repairs.

Communications

(453) The Houston Belt & Terminal Railway Co. and the Port Terminal Railroad Association serve the majority of the waterfront facilities and connect with the six trunk line railroads serving the port and city. They are the Burlington Northern; Missouri Pacific; Chicago Rock Island and Pacific; Atchison, Topeka and Sante Fe; Southern Pacific; and Missouri-Kansas-Texas Line (Katy) Railroads. Over 100 steamship lines offer cargo service from Houston to world ports, and some 90 tanker operators serve the port.

(454) Millions of tons of cargo are moved annually in the coastwise service through the Port of Houston via the Intracoastal Waterway by common carrier barge lines, 20 specialized cargo, and many private barge operators. There are over 30 major motor freight carriers and numerous specialized truck lines. Buslines operate from two terminals and there is local bus service.

(455) Several airlines provide passenger, freight, and mail service, and one carrier handles only air cargo from Houston Intercontinental Airport.

Charts 11323, 11330

(456) From Galveston Entrance to San Luis Pass, a distance of 27 miles, the Gulf coast trends in a general SW by W direction. The SW end of Galveston Island is low and sandy, with no conspicuous natural marks. Except in the vicinity of the Galveston Entrance, the coast has fairly uniform depth with few outlying dangers and can be approached to within about 3 miles by deep-draft vessels.

Charts 11324, 11322, 11323

(457) **West Bay** is a shallow body of water which extends 16 miles SW from the SW part of Galveston Bay, between Galveston Island and the mainland. The bay proper is of no commercial importance.

(458) The Intracoastal Waterway crosses the E end of West Bay between **North Deer Island** and **Tiki Island**. A marina, in a basin enclosed by timber breakwaters, is on the S side of the E end of Tiki Island. A privately dredged channel, marked by privately maintained daybeacons and with a reported controlling depth of 4 feet in January 2003, leads to the marina from the Intracoastal Waterway, 0.3 mile SW from the twin causeways connecting Virginia Point and Galveston. In January 2003, depths of 6 feet were reported in the basin. The marina has open and covered slips for about 120 boats up to 50 feet, water, electricity, gasoline, ice, launching ramp and marine supplies.

(459) Tiki Island is a developed resort. A number of lagoons have been dredged into both the N and S sides of the island. From the marina, a dredged access channel with a reported depth of 5 feet in October 1998, leads around the N side of the island to a turning basin. A fixed bridge that connects Tiki Island with the mainland crosses this channel about 300 yards N of the marina; clearance is 14 feet. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 37 feet crosses the channel just N of the bridge. Another privately dredged channel with a reported controlled depth of 4½ feet in October 1998, leads from the SW side of the marina basin along the SE side of the Island to a junction with a dredged spur channel near Wilson Point; the spur channel connects with a natural channel that joins the Intracoastal Waterway N of North Deer Island.

(460) **Offatts Bayou** extends from off the S side of West Bay to the SW limits of Galveston. The entrance channel leaves the Intracoastal Waterway about 0.3 mile W of the causeway and leads close around **Teichman Point**. Off the point the channel divides, one channel leading to the Galveston Airport and the other into the bayou. The channels are marked by daybeacons. The bayou is frequented by small pleasure and fishing boats and some commercial traffic out of Galveston. A yacht club is on the S side of the bayou. Several commercial bait camps are around the bayou, and a city park is on the S shore.

(461) In June 2005, the controlling depth was 5.5 feet (7.1 feet at midchannel) from the waterway to the bayou. In 1982, the reported controlling depth from the fork at Teichman Point to the turning basin near the airport was about 7 feet.

(462) In July 1980, a pipe was reported in Offatts Bayou near Daybeacon 28 in about 29°17'01"N., 94°51'22"W.

(463) A boatyard at Teichman Point has a 1,000-ton marine railway that can handle 125-foot vessels for hull, engine, and electronic repairs. A marina in Offats Bayou has moorings for transients, electricity, water, ice, and a launching ramp. Hull repairs can be made. A fill for 61st Street, Galveston, crosses the bayou near its head. An opening in the fill provides a passage for small boats to a small lagoon E of 61st Street. A fixed bridge with a horizontal clearance of 38 feet and a vertical clearance of 9 feet crosses the opening. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 43 feet is on the W side of the bridge.

(464) **Chocolate Bay** extends about 2.5 miles NW from the W end of West Bay to the mouth of **Chocolate Bayou**. The Intracoastal Waterway crosses the mouth of Chocolate Bay. A barge assembly basin with mooring buoys, is on the S side of the Intracoastal Waterway on the N side of Alligator Head, the E entrance point to Chocolate Bay; depths of about 16 feet are reported in

the basin. The basin is intended only for temporary mooring of barges.

(465) A dredged channel, entered through two connecting channels and marked by buoys, daybeacons, lights, and lighted ranges, leads N from the Intracoastal Waterway to the Monsanto Chemical Co. plant basin on Chocolate Bayou, 7.3 miles above the Intracoastal Waterway. In January 2006, the controlling depth was 6.1 feet (6.7 feet at midchannel) to the Monsanto basin. It was reported that shell barges and pleasure craft navigate the natural channel in the bayou above the Monsanto basin to a highway bridge near the town of **Liverpool**, 13 miles above the Intracoastal Waterway. There are shell-handling wharves at and just below **Snug Harbor**, about 1.6 miles below the highway bridge.

(466) The State Route 1561 fixed bridge crosses Chocolate Bayou 5.5 miles above the Intracoastal Waterway with a clearance of 50 feet. The least known clearance of the overhead power and telephone cables across the bayou is also 50 feet. Bridges crossing the bayou between Monsanto basin and Liverpool have a least clearance of 20 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.959**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(467) Chocolate Bayou is used mostly by small pleasure craft. Most of the land on both sides has been developed into resort homes. The water is brackish to fresh in the upper reaches, and is pumped from the bayou into nearby rice fields. Depths in the bayou are reported to average 8 feet or more, but are greatly affected by winds and are considerably less with N winds, which prevail during the winter months. During hurricanes, the bayou is reported to afford protection from waves and wind, but some danger still exists from heavy rain runoff.

(468) There are marinas and yacht basins on the bayou above the chemical plant. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, marine supplies, open and covered berths with electricity, a launching ramp, and lifts are available. Boats up to 35 feet can be handled on flatbed trailers for general repairs.

(469) The principal commodities carried by barge on the bayou are shell, petroleum products, and industrial chemicals.

(470) **Scholes Field**, the airport for Galveston, is on the S side of the entrance to Offatts Bayou. The red and white checkered water tank is prominent.

(471) **Bermuda Beach** and **Palm Beach** are summer resorts on the Gulf shore about 5 and 6.5 miles SW of Scholes Field. The homes along the Gulf shore on the W half of Galveston Island are all raised on piles and are very distinctive.

(472) **Pirates Cove** and **Jamaica Beach** are resorts about 5.7 and 8 miles, respectively, SW of Scholes Field on the bay side. Numerous canals have been dredged to private waterfront homes. Privately dredged and marked channels lead to these resorts from West Bay. The reported controlling depth in the Pirates Cove channel was 4 feet in October 1999. A marina at Pirates Cove can provide berths, gasoline, water, and ice. The channel to Jamaica Beach had a reported controlling depth of 3 feet in August 1982. Jamaica Beach is the site of the Karankawa Indian burial ground.

(473) **Sea Isle** is a resort about 5.5 miles E of San Luis Pass. A privately dredged entrance channel, with a reported controlling depth of 3 feet in October 1999, leads S from the bay to three boat slips or lagoons. The entrance channel is marked by a private lighted entrance range and other aids. The ruins of a 3,000-foot pier are E of the entrance channel. A marina has berths with electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and a free launching ramp; hull and engine repairs can be made.

(474) **Bay Harbor** is a resort about 4 miles E of San Luis Pass. A privately dredged channel, with a reported controlling depth of 3 feet in August 1982, leads S to a boat basin on the N shore of the island. A privately lighted entrance range and daybeacons mark the entrance channel.

(475) **San Luis Pass**, an unmarked channel 0.2 mile wide, leads NW from the Gulf and passes between the shoals S from Galveston Island and E from **San Luis Island**. In July 1981, the pass had a reported controlling depth of ½ foot. It is not recommended for strangers. Fishermen acquainted with the pass may sometimes be hired to pilot vessels, but the shoal waters of West Bay and **Christmas Bay** limit passage to lightdraft craft.

(476) A fixed highway bridge and causeway across San Luis Pass connects Galveston Island with San Luis Island; clearance is 29 feet.

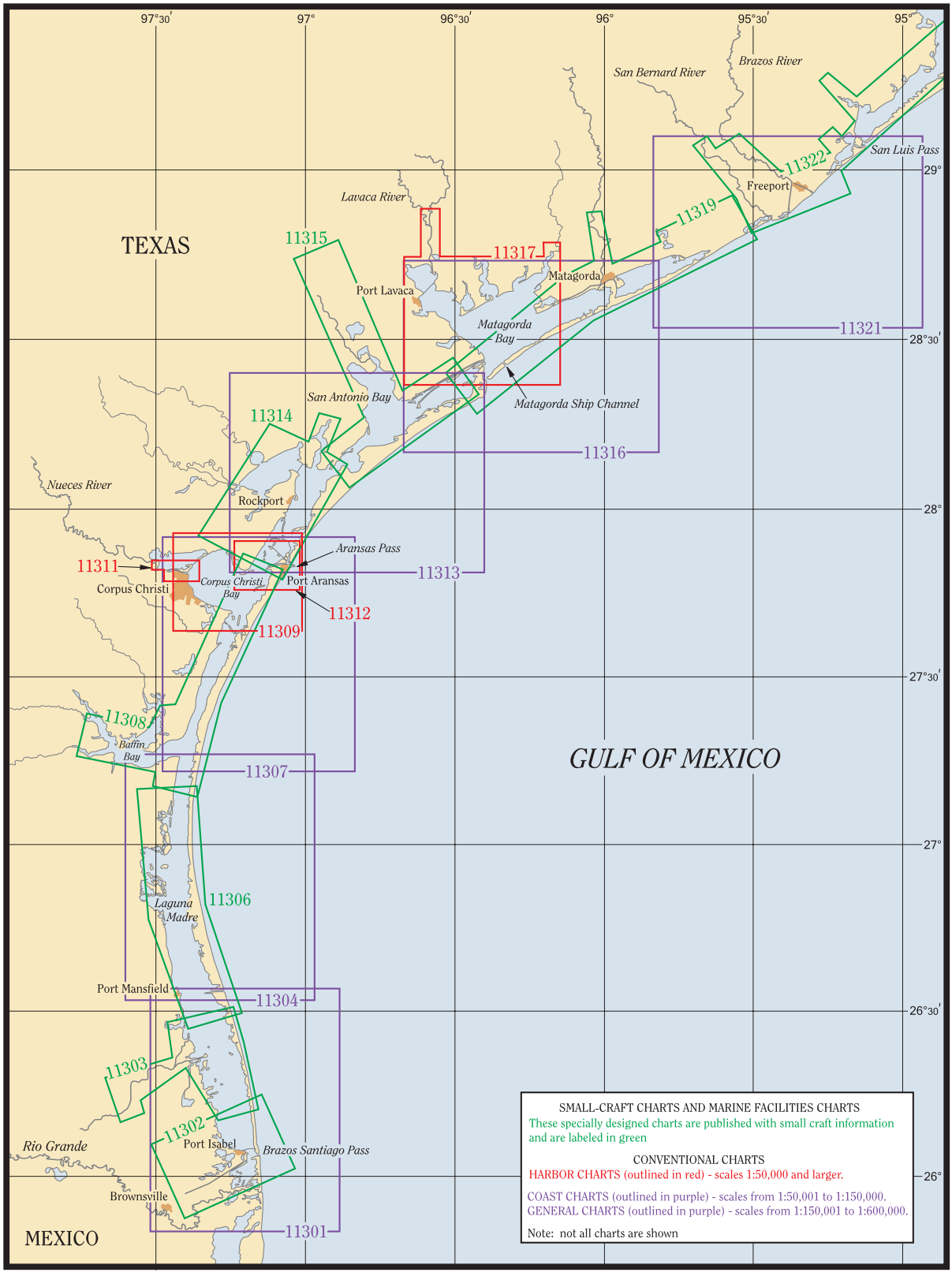
(477) Off the NE side of San Luis Island are depths up to 22 feet; this deeper area offers protected anchorage for small craft, but the bottom is hard sand. The best anchorage is in **Cold Pass** on the W side of San Luis Island. A campground is on San Luis Island about 0.4 mile NW of the highway bridge. There is a marina on a dredged basin at the campground at which a launching ramp, berths, and lodging are available. The approach channel had a reported depth of 5 feet in September 2003. The basin and entrance channel from Cold Pass had a reported controlling depth of 5 feet in August 1982.

(478) A depth of 5 feet can be carried from San Luis Pass to the W side of San Luis Island, thence S in Cold Pass to **Moodys Island** and W and NW into Christmas Bay; a draft of 4 feet can then be taken to and through **Bastrop Bay**. Privately maintained aids mark the channel from the W end of Cold Pass to **Christmas Point**, and a

privately marked channel crosses Bastrop Bay and joins the Intracoastal Waterway.

(479) A channel has been dredged in **Bastrop Bayou** by private interests from the Intracoastal Waterway, Mile 382.2W, to the fixed highway bridge at Mims, Tex. Landcuts eliminate the bends in the bayou and bypass Cox Lake. In October 1998, the centerline controlling depth was reported to be about 4 feet. Total length of the channel from the Intracoastal Waterway to the fixed highway bridge is about 4.7 miles; the bridge has a clearance of 45 feet. Small-craft facilities are available at various fishing camps along the Bastrop Bayou Channel. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, limited berthing, and launching ramps are available at marinas near the highway bridge. A 5-ton fixed lift capable of handling boats up to 27 feet is also available.

(480) A channel between Bastrop Bay and **Mud Island** connects Christmas Bay and West Bay; formerly a section of the Intracoastal Waterway, this channel has been abandoned and is no longer maintained. A shallow dredged channel from the S end of Christmas Bay leads into and through **Drum Bay** and thence SW to a connection with the Intracoastal Waterway. This channel is used by small fishing craft with drafts of 1 to 2 feet.


97°30′
97°
96°30′
96°
95°30′
95°
29°
28°30′
28°
27°30′
27°
26°30′
26°
TEXAS
MEXICO
GULF OF MEXICO
San Bernard River
Brazos River
San Luis Pass
Freeport
Lavaca River
Port Lavaca
Matagorda
Matagorda Bay
Matagorda Ship Channel
San Antonio Bay
Nueces River
Rockport
Aransas Pass
Port Aransas
Corpus Christi
Corpus Christi Bay
Baffin Bay
Laguna Madre
Port Mansfield
Port Isabel
Brazos Santiago Pass
Rio Grande
Brownsville
11322
11319
11315
11317
11321
11314
11316
11311
11313
11312
11309
11308
11307
11306
11304
11303
11302
11301
SMALL-CRAFT CHARTS AND MARINE FACILITIES CHARTS
These specially designed charts are published with small craft information and are labeled in green
CONVENTIONAL CHARTS
HARBOR CHARTS (outlined in red) - scales 1:50,000 and larger.
COAST CHARTS (outlined in purple) - scales from 1:50,001 to 1:150,000.
GENERAL CHARTS (outlined in purple) - scales from 1:150,001 to 1:600,000.
Note: not all charts are shown

San Luis Pass to the Rio Grande

(1) This chapter describes the Texas Gulf Coast from San Luis Pass to the Rio Grande, a distance of about 238 miles, and Matagorda, Tres Palacios, Lavaca, Aransas, and Corpus Christi Bays and their tributaries. Also discussed are the deepwater ports of Freeport, Point Comfort, Corpus Christi, and Brownsville, and many of the smaller barge ports.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(2) The lines established for this part of the coast are described in **80.845 and 80.850**, chapter 2.

Charts 11300, 11330

(3) From San Luis Pass to the entrance to Matagorda Bay at Pass Cavallo, the coast trends for 80 miles in a general SW by W direction. From Pass Cavallo it curves gently SW for 100 miles to latitude 27°N., where the trend is S; thence it curves gently a little E of S for 58 miles to the mouth of the Rio Grande. Throughout its whole distance the coast encloses a chain of shallow bays or lagoons, some of considerable size. These are separated from the Gulf by long, narrow islands and peninsulas which are generally low and sandy, with few natural distinguishing marks. Some of the bays and lagoons may be entered from the Gulf through dredged passes protected by jetties, and others through small passes partly obscured by bars with little depth on them.

Shipping Safety Fairways and Fairway Anchorages

(4) A system of shipping safety fairways has been established along the Gulf Coast to provide safe lanes for shipping that are free of oil-well structures. Vessels approaching the passes and entrances to ports, or bound along the Gulf Coast between San Luis Pass and Brazos Santiago Pass should proceed in the charted shipping safety fairways. Caution should be exercised when approaching or navigating in these fairways as they are unmarked.

(5) **Fairway Anchorages** have been established off some of the entrances to the ports, which will be generally free oil-well structures. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2, for regulations governing the **fairways** and **anchorages**.)

Dangers

(6) The coast has fairly uniform depths with few outlying dangers except in the vicinity of the passes and off the mouth of the Brazos River where shoaling to 18 feet is reported as far as 5 miles offshore; otherwise, vessels of any draft can approach to within 2.5 miles of the shore. Other reported dangers are about 20 miles SW of the entrance to the Brazos River and consist of occasional ridges of soft mud having as little as 4 fathoms over them, with general surrounding depths of 5 to 5½ fathoms. Oil wells may be encountered offshore, especially in the vicinity of Freeport Harbor. Mariners are cautioned to give them a wide berth especially when drilling operations are in progress.

Caution

(7) Hurricane Beulah in September 1967 caused considerable damage in the Gulf Coast area. Mariners are advised to exercise extreme caution as depths may vary from those charted and mentioned in the Coast Pilot. In addition, Hurricane Beulah created many new cuts or passes through the beach. Many of these cuts were reported in the stretch of beach extending N from about 6 miles N of Port Mansfield Channel for a distance of 20 miles. These openings in the beach should not be used for navigation.

Currents

(8) Along the W side of the Gulf of Mexico between Tampico and Corpus Christi is a N flow which in the vicinity of the 100-fathom curve off the mouth of the Rio Grande has an average velocity of nearly 0.5 knot.

(9) Strong currents caused by winds would be expected to set somewhat to the right of the wind direction or, near the coast, in a direction parallel to the shoreline, current velocities of 0.5 to 1 knot being produced by wind velocities of 20 to 40 miles per hour.

(10) However, it has been reported that at times strong currents set W toward the coast and the possibility of being carried inshore by such currents should be guarded against. The grounding of a vessel at a location 9 miles SW of Aransas Pass was reported caused by strong W currents that accompanied winds from the N and NE.

Weather

(11) The climate of the coast from San Luis Pass to the Rio Grande is the product of the combined effects of the humid subtropical region to NE, the semi-arid area to W and SW, and the warm, moist, moderating influences of the Gulf of Mexico. The maritime flow predominates, modifying the humidity and temperatures and decreasing the range of extremes. As a result, the few continental cold fronts reaching this coast are seldom severe. Winters are usually mild, and temperatures rarely drop below freezing in coastal waters. Inland, freezes occur on about 4 to 8 days annually. Spring is characterized by mild, brisk days with frequent showers. There is little change in the day-to-day weather of summer, except for an occasional rain shower or possibly a thunderstorm. Tropical cyclones are a threat from late May into early November. The early fall is an extension of summer, while November is a transition to winter with its greater temperature ranges, stronger winds, and first occurrences of "northers".

(12) While the frequency of N winds increases in winter because of the southerly latitude, southeasterlies remain predominant. However, northerlies and northeasterlies are responsible for most of the windspeeds over 20 knots. At times during the winter, an atmospheric wave will develop along a stationary front off the coast. This is usually associated with the remnants of a polar high. These waves may intensify and head NE. They can develop into strong extratropical storms, known as "Texas Lows". Offshore, gales blow 1 to 2 percent of the time, and seas of 8 feet or more occur 10 to 15 percent of the time from November through March. Seas of 20 feet or more, while not frequent, do occur occasionally during winter.

(13) Another winter navigational hazard is fog, which is reported 2 to 7 percent of the time in open waters from December through April. Visibilities fall below 0.5 mile about 1 to 3 percent of the time. Fog is most likely with winds out of the E through S.

(14) During the warmer months, the Bermuda High increases in strength and generates a persistent southeasterly flow, which produces an almost monotonous summer period interrupted only occasionally by a rain shower or tropical cyclone. Windspeeds drop, on average, during the summer, although annual extremes are likely to occur if there is hurricane activity. On average, an 85-knot wind is likely once in 10 years, while a 105-knot wind blows once every 50 years.

(15) While the hurricane season lasts from late May into early November, tropical cyclones are most likely during August and September along this coast. Since 1900, some 45 tropical cyclones have affected this area; 26 of these have generated hurricane-force winds. A hurricane can be expected about every 3 years, on average. Many of the hurricanes that strike this area are devastating. Between 1875 and 1900, three hurricanes generated tides that nearly destroyed Indianola and Brownsville. Since 1900, seven severe hurricanes have hit this area. From Freeport to Brownsville, they have generated tides of 10 to 17 feet and wind gusts to 175 mph. During the September 1919 hurricane, some 300 to 600 people lost their lives in Corpus Christi as tides rose to 16 feet. In August 1945, the Matagorda Bay area was devastated as 135-mph winds were reported at Port Lavaca, while 153-mph gusts were measured on the anemometer of the Bauer Dredging Co. before the instrument failed. Beulah generated 18-foot tides on Padre Island in September 1967, while Celia in August 1970 delivered 130-mph sustained winds at Aransas Pass.

Charts 11321, 11322, 11330

(16) **Freeport Harbor**, lying 40 miles SW of Galveston entrance, is the harbor for the town of **Freeport**. The area is known locally as Brazosport. The principal industry is the Dow Chemical Corporation which operates two large plants. Other industries are oil, sulfur, and shrimp. Oil and chemical products are the principal exports. The Intracoastal Waterway crosses Old Brazos River about 1 mile above the jettied entrance. At this point, the Dow Barge Canal leads N and the river channel W. Old Brazos River has been dammed about 6 miles above the jettied entrance. Below the dam, the old river channel is now a tidal estuary and the harbor is protected against flood conditions in the river.

Prominent features

(17) The buildings, stacks, and tanks of the large chemical plant are the most prominent features. From seaward, by day, the State Route 322 fixed highway bridge crossing the Intracoastal Waterway is also prominent. By night, the numerous lights and flared gas at the chemical plant can be seen, and the obstruction lights on the radio towers at Freeport are conspicuous. **Freeport Coast Guard Station** is on the N side of the entrance channel.

(18) **Vessels should approach Freeport Harbor through the prescribed Safety Fairways.** (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(19) The lines established for Freeport Harbor are described in **80.845**, chapter 2.

Channels

(20) The ship channel has been improved by construction of jetties on either side of the entrance. Federal

project depths are 47 feet from deep water in the Gulf to the jetty channel, thence 45 feet to the upper turning basin, in the channel to Barzosport turning basin and in the turning basin, in the channel to the upper turning basin and in the upper turning basin, thence 36 feet in the Brazos Harbor approach channel and turning basin, thence 25 feet to and in Stauffer turning basin. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

(21) A vertical lift tide gate with a horizontal clearance of 75 feet, a reported vertical clearance of 69 feet, and a depth over the sill of 16 feet, crosses the channel just above Stauffer turning basin. The tide gate is closed during hurricane conditions or when tides are 2.5 feet or more above normal.

(22) Above Stauffer turning basin, a depth of 10 to 12 feet can be carried to the wharves at Freeport.

Anchorages

(23) Vessels should anchor off the entrance to Freeport Harbor in the Freeport Fairway Anchorage. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

Dangers

(24) About 6 miles SW of the entrance to Freeport Harbor, Brazos River has generated a shoal extending about 5 miles into the Gulf off the mouth of the river. This area is foul and should be given a wide berth. It is reported that several vessels have stranded in this vicinity and that the depths are considerably less than charted. The bottom is soft mud, indicating that silting from the river has occurred.

(25) Oil drilling structures may be erected in the Gulf near the approach to Freeport Harbor. Mariners should be on the lookout for these structures and give them a wide berth.

Security Zones

(26) The Captain of the Port (COTP) Houston-Galveston has established a Security Zone in Freeport including Brazos Harbor and its junction with Old Brazos River Cut; thence the Dow Barge Canal and its junction with the Intracoastal Waterway. (See **165.30 through 165.33 and 165.814**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) Unauthorized vessels/persons are excluded from these areas without express permission of the COTP.

Bridges

(27) No bridges cross the channel from the entrance to the upper turning basin. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 63 feet crosses the harbor just above the Stauffer turning basin. A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 60 feet crosses the harbor about 0.4 mile above the turning basin; overhead telephone cables at the bridge have clearances of 107 feet. The Missouri-Pacific railroad bridge, with a swing span having a clearance of 11 feet, crosses the harbor about 1 mile above the turning basin. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.975**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) A highway bridge that has a 36-foot fixed channel span and a clearance of 20 feet is about 0.3 mile above the railroad bridge. An overhead power cable at the bridge has a clearance of 58 feet.

Tides and currents

(28) The diurnal range of tide at Freeport Harbor entrance is 1.8 feet. The current off the entrance generally sets to the W, with a countercurrent near the beach, largely influenced by the direction of the wind. The bar is rough with an E breeze.

(29) Strong cross winds and currents at the jetty entrance make navigation difficult for larger vessels. Difficulty in navigation is experienced with larger vessels at the junction with the Intracoastal Waterway when strong currents are flowing from the canal. Large vessels are difficult to turn in the smaller upper turning basin.

Weather

(30) Weather in this area is only an occasional navigational problem. Winds blow at 28 knots or more about 3 to 4 percent of the time in November and from January through April. Average speeds are 12 to 14 knots during this period. Fog is also a winter problem, and visibilities drop below 0.25 mile on about 3 to 6 days each month from November through April. Thunderstorms are most frequent from April through September, during the afternoon and evening. These thunderstorms are usually air mass types as opposed to the less frequent but more severe thunderstorms that occur with fronts and squall lines from fall through spring. Tropical cyclones, particularly severe hurricanes, are most likely in August and September.

Pilotage, Freeport

(31) Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels and U.S. vessels under register in foreign trade. Pilotage is optional for coastwise vessels that have on board a pilot licensed by the Federal government.

(32) Freeport and all ports in Brazoria County are served by Brazos Pilots Association, P.O. Box 1076, Freeport, Texas 77542; telephone 409-233-1120 (Answered 24 hours); FAX 409-233-7071. Brazos Pilots Association station address is: P.O. Box 1076, 2502 Deep Sea Drive, Freeport, Texas 77542.

(33) Vessels are taken in day or night. Pilots board vessels about 1 mile off of Freeport Entrance Lighted Whistle Buoy FP (28°52'36"N., 95°14'06"W.). The pilot

boat is 42 feet long, with black hull and white superstructure and the name FREEPORT PILOT in white letters on both sides of the hull and the word PILOT on the superstructure. Standard day and night pilot signals are shown. The pilot station monitors VHF-FM channels 14 and 16 between 0800 to 1700 weekdays. The pilot boat monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and uses channel 14 as a working frequency.

(34) Pilot boarding speed should be 6 to 8 knots. The height of the ladder should be 2.5 meters above water level. Vessels over 750 feet LOA or vessels having a beam in excess of 107 feet, and vessels of 700 feet LOA and over with drafts in excess of 36½ feet shall enter the harbor only during daylight hours. Other restrictions apply to specific docks and some movements will be on a per job basis; check with Pilot Station.

(35) Pilots can be obtained from the Brazos Pilots Association by the above telephone or FAX number or by prior arrangement through ships' agents; a minimum of 2-hour notice of time of arrival is requested.

Towage

(36) Tugs up to 4,200 hp are available at Freeport.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(37) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(38) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.) Freeport has a hospital.

(39) Freeport is a **customs port of entry**.

Harbor regulations

(40) The Navigation and Canal Commissioners of the Brazos River Harbor Navigation District have jurisdiction and control of the navigable waters of the district. The district includes that portion of Brazoria County W of the W bank of Chocolate Bayou. A **speed limit** of 8 m.p.h. for all vessels proceeding in the channels and 5 m.p.h. while passing the wharf, dock, or moored craft is enforced. The general manager acts as Port Director. The Terminal Superintendent assigns berths on application for the facilities operated by the Brazos River Harbor Navigation District.

Wharves

(41) Freeport has more than 75 wharves and piers. Only the deep-draft facilities are described. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 26, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See appendix for address.) The alongside depths are reported; for information on the latest depths contact the operator. Almost all the piers and wharves have highway, railway, water, and shore power connections. General cargo at the port is usually handled by ship's tackle; special handling equipment, if available, is mentioned in the description of the particular facility. A 500-ton floating stiff-leg derrick is available for heavy lifts by special arrangements.

(42) **Dow Chemical U.S.A., Texas Operations, A-14 Dock** (28°56'49"N., 95°18'21"W.): 122-foot E and W faces; 870 feet of berthing space; 38 feet alongside; deck height, 25 feet; pipelines extend to storage tanks with 41.675-million-gallon capacity; receipt of petrochemicals; owned and operated by Dow Chemical U.S.A.

(43) **Dow Chemical U.S.A., Texas Operations, A-13 Dock** (28°56'49"N., 95°18'25"W.): 100-foot W face, 260 feet of berthing space, 24 feet alongside; 100-foot E face, 340 feet of berthing space, 16 feet alongside; deck height, 16 feet; pipelines extend to storage tanks with 41.675-million gallon capacity; receipt and shipment of miscellaneous chemicals and petrochemicals by vessel and barge; owned and operated by Dow Chemical U.S.A.

(44) **Dow Chemical U.S.A., Texas Operations, A-8 Dock** (28°56'41"N., 95°18'28"W.): 61-foot face; 410 feet of berthing space; 36 feet alongside; deck height, 16 feet; receipt and shipment of chemicals and petrochemicals; owned and operated by Dow Chemical U.S.A.

(45) **Dow Chemical U.S.A., Texas Operations, A-5 Dock** (28°56'34"N., 95°18'46"W.): 260-foot face; 270 feet of berthing space; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 16 feet; mooring vessels and barges; owned and operated by Dow Chemical U.S.A.

(46) **Dow Chemical U.S.A., Texas Operations, A-2 Dock** (28°56'17"N., 95°19'19"W.): 471-foot face; 471 feet of berthing space; 32 feet alongside; deck heights, wharf 14.5 feet, bulkhead 17.5 feet; moorings barges; owned and operated by Dow Chemical U.S.A.

(47) **Seaway Crude Pipeline Co., Freeport Terminal, Berths Nos. 2 and 3** (28°56'21"N., 95°19'21"W.): 70-foot face; 760 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 42 feet alongside; deck height, 15 feet; pipelines extend to storage tanks with 250-million-barrel capacity; receipt of crude oil; owned by Brazos River Harbor Navigation District; and operated by TEPPCO Crude Pipeline, LP and Dyn McDermott Co.

(48) **Phillips 66 Co., Freeport Terminal, Ship Dock No. 2** (28°56'02"N., 95°19'49"W.): 88-foot face; 950 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 16 feet; receipt and shipment crude oil and petroleum products; owned and operated by Phillips 66 Co.

(49) **Phillips 66 Co., Freeport Terminal, Ship Dock No. 3** (28°56'08"N., 95°19'57"W.): 88-foot face; 760 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 16 feet; receipt and shipment crude oil and

petroleum products; owned and operated by Phillips 66 Co.

(50) **Brazos Harbor, Dock No. 5** (28°56'22"N., 95°20'32"W.): 752-foot face; 752 feet of berthing space; 36 feet alongside; deck height, 16 feet; 30,000 square feet open storage; receipt and shipment of general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned and operated by Brazos River Harbor Navigation District.

(51) **Brazos Harbor, Wharves Nos. 1 and 2** (28°56'23"N., 95°20'23"W.): 1,250-foot face; 1,250 feet of berthing space; 36 feet alongside; deck height, 16 feet; 145,000 square feet covered storage; receipt and shipment of general cargo and miscellaneous liquid and dry bulk commodities; owned and operated by Brazos River Harbor Navigation District.

(52) **Brazos Harbor, Wharf No. 3** (28°56'19"N., 95°20'13"W.): 640-foot face; 640 feet of berthing space; 36 feet alongside; deck height, 16 feet; 162,000 square feet covered storage; 25,000 square feet open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo in foreign and domestic trades; shipment of bulk and bagged rice; owned and operated by Brazos River Harbor Navigation District.

Supplies

(53) Gasoline, diesel fuel, marine bunkers, water, ice, and most marine supplies are available at Freeport.

Repairs

(54) The Port of Freeport has no facilities for making major repairs or for drydocking deep-draft vessels; the nearest such facilities are at Galveston. Freeport has several shipyards. The largest marine railway, at a yard on the Intracoastal Waterway 1.7 miles NE of Freeport Harbor Channel, can haul out vessels to 250 feet. A yard on the W side of the harbor 0.1 mile below Stauffer turning basin has a 220-foot marine railway. A yard on the N side of the Intracoastal Waterway at the junction with Freeport Harbor Channel has a 3,000-ton floating drydock with a length of 200 feet, width of 90 feet, and depth of 10 feet. The yard has a 165-ton mobile lift. All of the yards can make complete hull and engine repairs, and all have gasfreeing and barge cleaning facilities. A salvage company at Freeport has a 500-ton floating A-frame lift and salvage equipment.

Small-craft facilities

(55) Small craft can find excellent protection in the harbor at Freeport. Numerous small piers and wharves are along the waterfront. There are numerous small-craft facilities along the Intracoastal Waterway between the Freeport Harbor Channel and the entrance to Oyster Creek. Marine lifts to 70 tons are available for complete repairs and storage. Gasoline, diesel fuel, open and covered storage, launching ramps, ice, provisions, and marine supplies are available.

Communications

(56) The Missouri-Pacific Railroad serves the Freeport area. Numerous trucklines operate from the port, and buslines offer frequent service to Houston and other points. An airline has scheduled air service to Houston. Good paved roads and highways radiate to all points.

Charts 11321, 11322

(57) **Brazos River** enters the Gulf through the diversion channel about 6 miles SW of Freeport Harbor entrance. Because of logs, shoaling, and general foul ground, the mouth of the river is not used as an entrance. The Intracoastal Waterway crosses the river 1.6 miles above the mouth. A depth of 8 feet at ordinary river stage is available to **Bolivar Landing**, 36 miles upriver from the Intracoastal Waterway. Most of the traffic on the river consists of offshore oil supply vessels enroute to or from their base on the E side of the river, about 0.1 mile below the State Route 36 highway bridge, and chemical barges enroute to and from the wharf of a chemical company, about 2.7 miles above this highway bridge.

(58) Overhead power cables having a minimum clearance of 42 feet cross Brazos River between the Intracoastal Waterway and Brazoria. State Route 36 fixed highway bridge, 3.1 miles above the waterway, has a clearance of 50 feet. The FM Highway 2004 fixed bridge, 14.7 miles above the waterway, has a clearance of 37 feet. A railroad bridge and a highway bridge at **Brazoria**, and a highway bridge at **East Columbia**, cross the river about 20 miles and 26 miles, respectively, above the waterway; minimum clearance of the fixed channel spans is 33 feet at low-river stages and 5½ at high-river stages. An overhead power cable crosses the river about 0.8 mile above the highway bridge at Brazoria; clearance is not known.

(59) **San Bernard River** flows into the Gulf 3.5 miles SW from the mouth of Brazos River. San Bernard River is obstructed at the mouth by a shifting sandbar over which the channel depths vary from 3 to 5 feet. From the Intracoastal Waterway, 0.8 mile above the mouth, the channel has been dredged to a point near the West Columbia highway bridge 22 miles above the Intracoastal Waterway. In July 2004, the controlling depth was 4.3 feet (9.0 feet at midchannel) to about 3.75 miles above the mouth; thence in 1994, the midchannel controlling depth was 9.0 feet to the West Columbia highway bridge.

(60) Some critical reaches in the river are caused by narrow widths or sharp bends. Complaints have been

made that tows navigating the river have damaged wharves and the vessels moored to them; operators are advised to reduce speed to avoid wave-action damage. When towing barges in tandem, particular care must be taken to prevent any part of the tow striking the banks, boats, or structures along the banks.

(61) There is a launch ramp and restaurant about 3.5 miles above the junction of the San Bernard River, thence, there is a launch ramp about 8 miles above the junction near Churchill.

(62) Between the waterway and the upstream limits of the improvement, San Bernard River is crossed by three fixed highway bridges with least clearance of 36 feet horizontal and 13 feet vertical and by a railroad swing bridge with a clearance of 19 feet. The swing bridge is equipped with radiotelephone at 409-548-3268. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 10; call sign KI-2524. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.984**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Least clearance of overhead cables is 38 feet.

(63) Cedar Lakes, East Matagorda Bay, Caney Creek, Live Oak Bayou, Old Gulf, Colorado River, and Matagorda are described in chapter 12.

Charts 11316, 11317, 11319

(64) **Matagorda Bay** is a large body of water separated from the Gulf by **Matagorda Peninsula**. Depths in the bay range from 5 to 13 feet, averaging 10 to 12 feet over the greater part. Considerable oil development and fishing are carried on in the bay and its main tributaries Tres Palacios and Lavaca Bays.

(65) **Vessels should approach Matagorda Bay through the prescribed Safety Fairways.** (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(66) The lines established for Matagorda Bay are described in **80.850**, chapter 2.

(67) **Matagorda Ship Channel** is a 22-mile-long deepwater channel from the Gulf to and through a land cut in Matagorda Peninsula thence through Matagorda and Lavaca Bays to a public terminal at Point Comfort. The entrance to the land cut is protected by jetties. The channel is well marked. The Federal project provides for a depth of 38 feet through the Sea Bar Channel and Jetty Channel, thence 36 feet through the land cut and Matagorda and Lavaca Bays to a turning basin of the same depth at Point Comfort. Caution should be used when transiting near the channel limits due to abandoned structures immediately outside the channel limits that may or may not be visible above the waterline. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

(68) **Matagorda Ship Channel Approach Lighted Whistle Buoy MSC** (28°12'00"N., 96°05'12"W.), about 18 miles SE of the jetties, marks the entrance to the Safety Fairway.

(69) **Matagorda Ship Channel Entrance Lighted Whistle Buoy MB**, 2.5 miles SE of the jetties, marks the channel approach.

(70) **Matagorda Ship Channel Entrance Light** (28°25'18"N., 96°19'06"W.), 57 feet above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower on a concrete block with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the E jetty at the entrance to Matagorda Bay.

(71) A lighted **316°38'** range and lighted buoys mark the entrance channel through the jetties and land cut, and lighted ranges, lights, and buoys mark the bay channel.

Anchorages

(72) **Vessels should anchor off the bar in the Matagorda Fairway** Anchorages on either side of the safety fairways. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.) With N winds or smooth sea, fair anchorage is available in 4 to 12 fathoms.

(73) Good anchorage for small craft may be found on the W side of Pass Cavallo in **Saluria Bayou** in 7 to 10 feet.

(74) The usual storm anchorages for small boats in Matagorda Bay area are: the Harbor of Refuge S of Port Lavaca, in depths of about 12 feet; **Chocolate Bay**, with depths of 3 feet; Lavaca Bay, on the E side to the N of the causeway, with depths of 4 to 5 feet; **Lavaca River** with depths of about 5 feet across the bar; Carancahua Bay with depths of 3 feet across the bar; and Tres Palacios Bay, off Palacios, with depths of 4 to 5 feet. Small craft should not anchor in Matagorda Bay in the vicinity of the land cut through Matagorda Peninsula as strong currents and turbulent water are reported in this area.

(75) **Pass Cavallo**, 108 miles SW of Galveston Entrance, an entrance to Matagorda Bay from the Gulf, is about 0.35 mile wide between **Matagorda Island** and Matagorda Peninsula. The pass is obstructed by a bar that is subject to frequent changes in location and depths. The depths vary from 3 to 8 feet. With a sea or swell running outside, there is virtually a continuous line of breakers across the bar. The pass is subject to swift currents and is not considered navigable. It is used only by a few local vessels that draw less than 5 feet and have thorough local knowledge.

(76) Inside the bar, the channel extends along the E shore to Matagorda Island, passing about 0.5 mile E of Saluria and Big Bayous, and thence off the Port O'Connor jetties into the open waters of the bay.

Unmarked shoals lie along the E side of the pass. There is a passage with a depth of 9 feet or more through these shoals in a NE direction, from off Saluria Bayou. This channel is particularly subject to change.

Tides and currents

(77) The diurnal range of tide in Pass Cavallo is 1.4 feet, 0.5 foot at Port O'Connor, and 0.7 foot at Port Lavaca. The level of the water surface is largely dependent on the winds, and during strong northers may be depressed 2 feet or more. The tidal current in Pass Cavallo is believed to attain a velocity of 2 knots with currents of 5 knots reported. It is reported to be very strong in the land cut through Matagorda Peninsula, especially on the runoff of the ebb after strong S winds. The current in Matagorda Ship Channel attains a reported velocity of about 3 knots and up to 7 knots under severe conditions. Daily predictions of the tidal current may be found in the Tidal Current Tables, Atlantic Coast.

Pilotage, Matagorda Bay

(78) Pilots are available for Matagorda Bay day or night. Ships having a beam greater than 102 feet or are more than 725 feet in length will only be piloted during daylight hours. The pilots board vessels approximately 2 miles seaward of Matagorda Ship Channel Entrance Lighted Whistle Buoy MB (28°23'00"N., 96°17'00"W.) from the MENA, a 45-foot vessel with a black hull and white superstructure with the word PILOT on both sides of the hull and across the front of the deckhouse. The pilot boat is equipped with VHF-FM channels 16 and 12 and monitors channel 16 two hours prior to a vessel's ETA. Pilots can be obtained 24 hours a day by telephone (361-552-9988) or through the ships' agents or the Port Lavaca/Point Comfort Control Station on VHF-FM channel 16 or 7; 24-hour and 4-hour notices of time of arrival are requested.

(79) **Halfmoon Reef** extends about 3 miles off **Palacios Point**, the SW point of the tongue of land extending between the E and N portions of Matagorda Bay. This is a shell reef 100 to 500 yards wide, reported covered about 4 fee at low tide over the greater portion of its length. The reef is marked at its S end by a light.

(80) **Tres Palacios Bay**, about 6 miles N of Palacios Point, is a shallow bay on the NE side at the center of Matagorda Bay. A Federal project provides for a channel 12 feet deep leading from the Intracoastal Waterway through Matagorda Bay and Tres Palacios Bay to three turning basins at the head of the harbor at the town of Palacios. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.) Buoys, lights, and daybeacons mark the channel; two breakwaters protect the harbor entrance.

(81) **Palacios**, a fishing and farming community, is on the W side of Tres Palacios Bay. Two elevated water tanks in the town show prominently from the bay.

(82) Palacios has a seafood processing and freezer storage facility, a cotton gin, and a concrete plant. The town has a hospital. A busline, and a motor freight line serve the town. State Route 35, the main coastal highway passes through the town.

(83) The three turning basins at the head of the harbor at Palacios are operated by the Board of Directors of Navigation District No. 1 of Matagorda County through a **harbormaster**. Berthing facilities are available.

(84) A boat basin for small pleasure craft is on the E side of town. The larger of two shipyards at the head of turning basin number one has two marine lifts that can handle vessels up to 100 feet and 150 tons for general repairs. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, groceries, propane, and marine supplies are available.

(85) A fish haven, known as Gadwall Reef, is off the W side of a maintained jetty about 3.5 miles W of Tres Palacios. The fish haven is bare at low water.

(86) **Carancahua Bay**, 6 miles W of Tres Palacios Bay, is a shallow, unimportant body of water frequented only by small pleasure boats and oil-drilling equipment. In 1982, it was reported that there were depths of 3 to 6 feet inside the bay. It was further reported that numerous wellheads, oyster shell reefs, platforms, and other obstructions, some marked by private lights, occupied the bay making navigation hazardous. Numerous beach houses are on both sides of the bay. State Route 35 highway bridge crossing the bay 7 miles above the entrance has a fixed channel span with a width of 18 feet and a clearance of 13 feet.

(87) **Keller Bay**, an arm on the E shore of Lavaca Bay, is the site of oil exploration and development. Shell is barged through a privately maintained channel to **Olivia**, a small farming community on the E side of the bay. Barges drawing 6 feet are brought in to Olivia.

(88) **Garcitas Creek**, empties into the head of Lavaca Bay. Shell barges drawing 6 feet are brought in to the town of **La Salle**. The creek is used frequently by fishermen and recreational boaters.

(89) **Lavaca Bay**, an arm of Matagorda Bay at its NW corner, has a general depth of 5 to 7 feet with several reefs near the head of the bay.

(90) A Federal project in Lavaca Bay provides for a 12-foot channel leading NW from Matagorda Ship Channel off **Gallinipper Point** for about 3.5 miles to a turning basin at the mouth of **Lynn Bayou** at Port Lavaca; another 12-foot channel about 1.6 miles above Gallinipper Point leading SW from Port Lavaca Channel for about 1.4 miles to N-S and E-W basins at the **Harbor of Refuge** S of Port Lavaca; and a 6-foot channel about 2.3 miles above the entrance to Port Lavaca

Channel which leads N through Lavaca Bay to the entrance to **Lavaca River**, and through the river to **Red Bluff**, on the **Navidad River**, a distance of about 17.5 miles. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

(91) Port Lavaca Channel is marked by lights, buoys, and daybeacons. Harbor of Refuge Channel is marked by daybeacons and a light. Lavaca Bay Channel leads N to the mouth of Lavaca River and is marked by daybeacons. The mouth of Lavaca River is marked by daybeacon.

(92) State Route 35 highway causeway, crossing Lavaca Bay from **Noble Point** to Point Comfort, has a fixed span over the navigation channel with a clearance of 43 feet. About 0.5 mile of the former highway bridge adjacent to the SW end of the causeway has been retained as a fishing pier. An overhead power cable crossing Lavaca Bay about 500 yards NW of the causeway has a clearance of 69 feet over the channel. State Route 616 highway bridge has a fixed span with a clearance of 15 feet and the Missouri-Pacific railroad bridge has a swing span with a clearance of 12 feet which cross Lavaca River near its junction with the Navidad River in the vicinity of the towns of **Vanderbilt** and **Lolita**. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.969**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Several overhead power cables cross the Lavaca River between its mouth and the bridges near its junction with the Navidad River; least clearance is 59 feet.

(93) **Point Comfort**, on the E side of Lavaca Bay, is the site of the ship and barge wharves of a large aluminum company, the Calhoun County Navigation District's general cargo facilities, and an electric powerplant.

(94) About 0.5 mile SW of Point Comfort, a privately marked and dredged channel leads N from Matagorda Ship Channel to the private facilities on the W side of the point. In 1996, the reported controlling depth was 38 feet for about 0.8 mile above the intersection with Matagorda Ship Channel, thence in 1992, the controlling depth was 26 feet for about another 0.2 mile to a basin, thence 8 feet to the head of the channel; thence in January 2001, 12 feet was reported in the basin at the head of the channel.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(95) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(96) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(97) Port Lavaca-Point Comfort is a **customs port of entry**.

Towage

(98) A 2,000 hp tug and two 3,000 hp tugs are available.

Wharves

(99) **Port of Port Lavaca/Point Comfort, Liquid Cargo Ship Terminal Berths** (28°38'37"N., 96°33'05"W.): 165-foot S and N face; 1,100 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 36 feet alongside S face; deck height, 20 feet; receipt of ammonia and naphtha; shipment of adiponitrile, caustic soda, methyl-ethyl glycol, and ethylene dichloride; owned by Calhoun County Navigation District and operated by Formosa Plastics Corp. USA and BP Chemicals Corp.

(100) **Alcoa, Point Comfort Operations, Bauxite Pier** (28°38'43"N., 96°33'48"W.): 60 to 80-foot face; 875-foot sides, 875-foot sides, 875 feet of berthing space, 36 feet alongside; deck height, 20 feet; 50 acres open storage; two traveling gantry canes served by belt-conveyor system with 2,000-ton per hour unloading rate; receipt of bauxite, fluorspar, and occasionally limestone; owned and operated by Alcoa, Inc.

(101) **Alcoa, Point Comfort Operations, Bulk Loading Dock** (28°39'07"N., 96°33'47"W.): 50-foot platform; 500 feet of berthing space; 36 feet alongside; deck height, 18 feet; loading tower and spout served by belt-conveyor system with 400-ton per hour loading rate; shipment of alumina; owned and operated by Alcoa, Inc.

Supplies

(102) Some marine supplies and provisions are available at Port Lavaca. Bunker C fuel oil can be obtained by barge from Corpus Christi or Houston on 2 days advance notice. Light diesel oil is available by tank truck.

(103) **Port Lavaca** is a city on the W shore of Lavaca Bay in a fishing, farming, and industrial area. The municipal harbor (28°37.3'N., 96°37.5'W.) is under the jurisdiction of the Port Lavaca Port Commission. The local regulations are administered by the city manager. There are several boat basins along the waterfront S of the municipal harbor; depths of 6 to 14 feet are reported in the basins. These facilities are maintained by the port commission, and local fishing, dredging, and oil companies. Diesel fuel, water, marine supplies, provisions, and ice are available. Engine and above-the-waterline repairs can be made. A hospital is in the city.

(104) The Harbor of Refuge is S of Port Lavaca. The marginal barge wharves of a chemical company and a fertilizer company are along the N side of the harbor.

(105) Port Lavaca-Point Comfort is a **customs port of entry.**

(106) **Port O'Connor** is a small settlement at the SW end of Matagorda Bay N of Pass Cavallo.

(107) The town is approached via the Intracoastal Waterway route between two jetties which extend into the bay and are marked by lights at their outer ends. The channel through the jetties favors the S jetty. Mariners are cautioned to keep in the channel as the entire width between the jetties is not dredged and shoal areas with rocky bottom lie outside the channel. Vessels should make their entrance approach well E of the jetties and through the buoyed Intracoastal Waterway. Along the Matagorda Bay shore, 0.4 mile NW of the jetties, is a fishing pier. Numerous docks and Numerous docks and slips for shrimp boats and pleasure craft are along the N side of the waterway at Port O'Connor. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and provisions are available. **Port O'Connor Coast Guard Station** is on the N bank of the waterway about 1 mile W of the town. An improved highway leads to Port Lavaca and Seadrift.

Charts 11313, 11319, 11315

(108) **Espiritu Santo** and San Antonio, Mesquite, and Aransas Bays are a series of shallow bodies of water extending SW along the coast for a distance of 50 miles from Pass Cavallo to Aransas Pass, separated from the Gulf by Matagorda Island and **San Jose Island**. The bays are filled with islands, reefs, and shoals, and are of little commercial importance except as a link in the Intracoastal Waterway.

(109) **Espiritu Santo Bay** has depths up to 8 feet. In the E part of the bay, **Ferry Channel** extends from the waterway S to a fish and wildlife reserve at the former Matagorda Air Force Range on Matagorda Island. The channel is marked by a light and daybeacons. In June 1984, the reported controlling depth was 8 feet. The bay is entered from Matagorda Bay through the Intracoastal Waterway and the channel.

(110) **San Antonio Bay** has depths up to 5 and 6 feet. It is separated from Espiritu Santo Bay by the **First Chain of Islands**, through which are South Pass and Steamboat Pass. **South Pass**, an old unmarked dredged cut, has a depth of about 4 feet. The channel extends between two islands and close to the privately maintained markers on the N side of the S island. **Steamboat Pass**, 1.5 miles to the N, has less than 3 feet of water.

(111) The Intracoastal Waterway crosses San Antonio Bay from the vicinity of **Grass Island** to **False Live Oak Point.** The spoil banks on both sides of the channel have several openings. Small islets are in the spoil bank area.

(112) Numerous reefs, some of which bare at low water, are in and about the bay, particularly in the upper end. They make navigation difficult, and local information is essential.

(113) N of **Swan Point** and **McDowell Point** the delta of Guadalupe River divides the head of San Antonio Bay into **Guadalupe Bay** and **Mission Lake** on the E and **Hynes Bay** on the W. **Goff Bayou** and **Schwing Bayou** flow into Mission Lake.

(114) **Guadalupe River** empties into the N end of San Antonio Bay. A depth of about 2 feet can be carried from the bay into the N fork of the river. Snags and driftwood make navigation almost impossible, but there are navigable depths as far as the San Antonio River, about 10 miles above the mouth.

(115) **Victoria Barge Canal** is a dredged channel that leads from the Intracoastal Waterway NW along the E side of San Antonio Bay, thence through landcuts along the E side of Guadalupe Bay, Mission Lake, and Green Lake, thence in a dredged cut to **Pickering Basin (Port of Victoria)** about 30 miles above the Intracoastal Waterway and about 7 miles below the city of **Victoria**. In August-October 2005, the controlling depth was 7.5 feet (8.2 feet at midchannel) from the Intracoastal Waterway to Pickering Basin; thence in April 2002, 12.0 feet was in the basin. A 330-foot public dock with 9 feet alongside is in the basin; water and electricity are available.

(116) State Route 35 fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 50 feet, the Missouri-Pacific railroad lift bridge with a clearance of 22 feet down and 50 feet up, and a fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 49 feet, cross the channel 15 miles, 25 miles, and 27.6 miles, respectively, above the Intracoastal Waterway. (See **117.1 through 117.59**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Least clearance of overhead power and telephone cables crossing the channel is 53 feet.

(117) About 5.3 miles above the Intracoastal Waterway, a dredged channel leads E from Victoria Barge Canal to a turning basin at the town of **Seadrift**. In October 2005, the controlling depth was 6.1 feet (6.6 feet at midchannel) with 9.0 feet available in the basin.

(118) The facilities in the basin are under the control of the Westside Calhoun County Navigation District. Mooring dolphins are along the N side of the basin, and a wharf is on the S side of the basin. The facilities are used to unload shell from barges, to load and unload barge shipments of general cargo, and for the fueling of vessels. In addition, there are service wharves and seafood processing plants in the basin. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and some provisions are available.

(119) **Seadrift**, a small fishing and farming community, has highway connections.

(120) A private channel about 0.3 mile S of the channel to Seadrift, privately marked by stakes, leads to a resort housing development at Swan Point. In July 1999, a depth of 3.8 feet was reported in the channel with 3.0 feet in the harbor.

(121) About 12 miles above the Intracoastal Waterway, a privately dredged channel, with a reported controlling depth of 10 feet in August 1982, leads to a basin at a large chemical plant at Long Mott.

(122) **Long Mott** is a small town on Mission Lake that has railroad and highway connections.

(123) **Mesquite Bay** lies between **Ayres Reef** and **Third Chain of Islands**, and is of no commercial importance except for fish and oysters. The buildings of a ranch are on Matagorda Island opposite the SE corner of the bay. A small water tank about 35 feet high shows prominently from the Gulf.

(124) A marked channel leads from the Intracoastal Waterway at the E end of Aransas Bay across Carlos Bay into Mesquite Bay.

(125) **Cedar Bayou**, separating Matagorda Island from San Jose Island, leads in a S direction from the SE corner of Mesquite Bay toward the Gulf. A bar has closed the outlet to the Gulf.

Charts 11313, 11314

(126) **Aransas Bay**, 15 miles long and 3 to 4 miles wide, is used extensively as a shrimping ground. The Intracoastal Waterway crosses the bay, and opposite Rockport turns W to and through Redfish Bay; at the turn, the channel of the Intracoastal Waterway Alternate Route continues to Lydia Ann Channel. A privately maintained channel near Blind Pass, at the SE end of the bay, is marked by lights and buoys. The periodic tide throughout the bay has a diurnal range less than 0.5 foot, the variation in water level depends principally on the wind. Many piles along the S side of the Intracoastal Waterway do not show at high water; they are very dangerous, and caution should be used near this edge of the waterway.

(127) **St. Charles Bay**, an arm of Aransas Bay extending N, is the site of considerable hunting and sport fishing, but commercial fishing is prohibited. There are numerous homes in the vicinity of Hail Point on the W side of the bay near the entrance. A depth of 2 to 3 feet is found through the entrance with somewhat greater depths and numerous reefs inside. The bay is used by small craft as a refuge during tropical storms.

(128) A privately maintained channel, with a reported controlling depth of 2 feet, leads from the W end of Goose Island to **Neptune Harbor** and **Goose Island State Park**. A launching ramp is at the State park. A fixed highway bridge between the mainland and Goose Island, is reported to have a 15-foot span and a clearance of 2 feet.

(129) There is a yacht basin near the end of the causeway at **Lamar**. A privately maintained channel leads to the basin. In April 1990, numerous shoals were reported to exist outside the basin entrance. Water, ice, and a launching ramp are available in the basin.

(130) **Copano Bay**, a NW extension of Aransas Bay, is used principally as a center for hunting and sport fishing. No commercial fishing, except oystering, is permitted. Extreme caution is required to navigate the bay because of the numerous unmarked reefs. Depths up to 8 feet are found in the bay with 6 to 7 feet in the narrow sloughs or channels between the reefs. Numerous oil wells and pipelines fill the bay.

(131) Good anchorage for small craft is available in the bight S of **Redfish Point**, inside the bay on the S side at the entrance. Storm anchorages for drafts up to 3 or 4 feet may be had in the S end of the bay in the small bight at the NE corner of **Port Bay**. Slightly greater draft can find good protection in the extreme NE corner of Copano Bay in the bight off Redfish Point. Soft mud bottoms are at these anchorages.

(132) State Route 35 highway causeway across the entrance to Copano Bay has a fixed span with a clearance of 50 feet. Sections of a former bridge, along the W side of the causeway, remain as fishing piers. A launching ramp is at the SW end of the causeway.

(133) **Mission Bay**, on the N shore of Copano Bay, is of no importance; only small skiffs can enter.

(134) **Bayside** is a small resort town on the NW shore of Copano Bay. A large hotel shows prominently from the bay. Highway and telephone communications are available.

(135) **Aransas River**, emptying into the NW end of Copano Bay, is shallow and navigable only for small craft of 1 foot or less. The State Route 136 highway bridge across the mouth has a 41-foot fixed span with a clearance of 15 feet. There is a small marina on the W side at the S end of the bridge. The channel leading to the facility had a reported controlling depth of 4 feet in August 1982, and was privately marked by stakes. Water, ice, open and covered berths with electricity, marine supplies, and a launching ramp are available. The marina is closed during the winter season. Overhead power and telephone cables at the bridge have clearances of 17 feet.

(136) The ruins of a bridge cross Port Bay about 1.5 miles above the entrance. In April 1990, it was reported the cable had been removed. State Route 881 highway bridge crossing Port Bay about 4 miles above the entrance has a 41-foot fixed span with a clearance of 5½ feet; an overhead power cable crosses at the bridge.

(137) There are fish camps along Live Oak Peninsula between Port Bay and Redfish Point where provisions, berths, and lodging are available.

(138) **Fulton**, an incorporated city on the W shore of Aransas Bay, is the site of a commercial fish harbor and

yacht basin protected by a dike and breakwater. The harbor is entered from Aransas Bay through a dredged channel marked by lights and daybeacons. In August 2004, the controlling depth in the entrance channel was 7.0 feet (8.0 feet at midchannnel) with 7.0 to 9.0 feet in the basin. In 1982, it was reported that when making the harbor local residents bear on a prominent, isolated old mansion which fronts on the beach close W of the harbor; a large water tower about 1 mile W of the mansion should not be used. Berth assignments and ship movements in the harbor are under the direction of a **harbormaster** who maintains an office in Rockport. A no-wake **speed limit** is enforced in the harbor.

(139) The harbor at Fulton is used as a base by numerous shrimp boats and trawlers. Berths with electricity, water, ice and wet storage are available. A marina about 1.0 mile N of the harbor has berths, electricity, water, ice, a launching ramp and wet storage available.

(140) **Key Allegro**, a resort center built on filled-in marshland, is about a mile S of Fulton. **Little Bay** between the key and **Live Oak Peninsula** is shoal. Two private channels have been dredged into Little Bay to the lagoons and a marina on the W side of the key. The N channel had a reported depth of 1 foot in May 2002. A hump-backed highway bridge crossing the channel from the key to the mainland has a 25-foot fixed span with a minimum clearance of 8 feet. The S entrance channel had a reported depth of 5.8 feet in July 2001. Privately maintained lights mark the S channel. The marina has open and covered berths and launching ramps. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, pump-out station, wet and dry storage, and marine supplies are available. A 5-ton lift is available and engine and electronic repairs can be made. Depths of about 6 feet were reported alongside in June 2002.

(141) A side channel branching off from the S Key Allegro Channel leads W to a boat basin on the long sandspit that extends E from Rockport Harbor. The reported depth in the channel was 5 feet in August 1982. The channel is privately marked by stakes. A launching ramp is available.

(142) **Rockport** is a commercial fishing and resort city on the W shore of Aransas Bay. A spoil bank area extends along the NW side of the Intracoastal Waterway, through which are several openings marked by daybeacons. Natural depths of 10 to 13 feet lead to the light marking the approach to the harbor. A dredged channel leads from Aransas Bay to a basin in the harbor. The basin is about 0.3 mile long and protected by a concrete breakwater. In August 2004, the controlling depth in the entrance channel was 9.0 feet with 5.5 to 8.5 feet in the basin. To enter, pass about 50 yards E of the approach light and head directly toward the light on the seawall at the basin entrance. The channel is marked by lights and daybeacons.

(143) There are excellent facilities in the basin for yachts and other craft. The marine laboratory of the Texas Game and Park Commission is at the N end of the basin. Water, ice, wet storage, marine supplies, and berthing space for more than 100 yachts and commercial vessels are available in the basin. Berth assignments and ship movements are under the direction of a **harbormaster**, who maintains an office at the NE end of the basin. A no-wake **speed limit** is enforced in the harbor.

(144) Rockport has highway connection with Port Lavaca and Corpus Christi and railroad connections to the interior.

(145) **Cove Harbor** and **Palm Harbor**, 2.5 and 4 miles, respectively, S of Rockport, are discussed in chapter 12.

(146) **Lydia Ann Channel** extends S from the S end of Aransas Bay and connects with Aransas Pass. The entrance from Aransas Bay is by a dredged channel, and alternate route of the Intracoastal Waterway. In 1982, depths of about 12 feet were reported in the channel. The stranded wreck of the S. S. JOHN WORTHINGTON, only partially visible, is just E of a privately maintained lighthouse (27°51.9'N., 97°03.4'W.), on the E side of the channel. This ship was torpedoed during World War II, and then towed into Lydia Ann Channel for salvage.

Charts 11309, 11314, 11307

(147) **Aransas Pass**, 154 miles SW of Galveston Entrance and 113 miles N of the mouth of the Rio Grande, is the principal approach from the Gulf to Aransas and Corpus Christi Bays and their tributaries. The pass lies between San Jose Island on the N and Mustang Island on the S. **Harbor Island**, directly opposite the inner end of the pass, separates Aransas Bay from Corpus Christi Bay.

(148) Two jetties extend into the Gulf from San Jose and Mustang Islands. A submerged wreck, covered 24 feet, lies to the S of the channel inside the jetties.

(149) The approach to Aransas Pass is marked by a lighted whistle buoy, 5.5 miles offshore, and a lighted buoy 1.5 miles off the N jetty. The entrance channel is marked by a lighted buoy at the submerged outer end of each jetty, a **301°** lighted range, lighted buoys, and lights.

Prominent features

(150) The water tank at Port Aransas is the first object sighted in approaching Aransas Pass in the daytime. The microwave tower is the first object sighted at night. Also prominent are a condominium apartment

and other buildings at Port Aransas. The privately maintained lighthouse, a 65-foot high red and brown brick tower on Harbor Island, and the buildings at Port Aransas will be sighted as the pass is approached.

(151) The flashing white and green rotating aerolight at the naval air station on Encinal Peninsula on the S side of Corpus Christi Bay is reported visible from the Gulf and from Corpus Christi Channel in the bay.

(152) **Port Aransas Coast Guard Station** (27°50.3'N., 97°03.5'W.) is on the NE end of Mustang Island.

(153) **Vessels should approach Aransas Pass through the prescribed Safety Fairways.** (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.) **Note:** The Aransas Pass Safety Fairway, the SE approach to Aransas Pass, consists of partially divided parallel shipping fairways instead of a single fairway. These parallel fairways are not a traffic separation scheme. However, in the interest of vessel traffic safety, the use of the NE lane for inbound **(298°)** traffic and the SW lane for outbound **(118°)** traffic is recommended.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(154) The lines established for Aransas Pass are described in **80.850**, chapter 2.

(155) A **safety zone** has been established around loaded liquified petroleum gas (LPG) vessels transiting Corpus Christi Channel between the outer end of Aransas Pass jetties and Port of Corpus Christi Oil Dock No. 10, including La Quinta Channel. (See **165.1 through 165.8, 165.20, 165.23, and 165.808**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Security Zones

(156) The Captain of the Port (COTP) Corpus Christi has established a Security Zone in Port of Corpus Christi Inner Harbor from the Inner Harbor Bridge (US Highway 181) to, and including Viola Turning Basin. (See **165.30 through 165.33, and 165.809**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) Unauthorized vessels/persons are excluded from these areas without express permission of the COTP.

Channels

(157) The entrance channel through Aransas Pass is protected by jetties. A Federal project provides for an outer bar channel, 47 to 45 feet deep; a jetty channel, 45 feet deep; and an inner basin at Harbor Island with a depth of 45 feet.

(158) The Coast Guard advises vessels to exercise particular caution where the channel intersects the alternate route of the Intracoastal Waterway at Lydia Ann Channel, about 1.6 miles above the entrance jetties, and where Corpus Christi Channel intersects the Intracoastal Waterway main route, about 7.1 miles above Lydia Ann Channel. Situations resulting in collisions, groundings, and close quarters passing have been reported by both shallow and deep-draft vessels. The Coast Guard has requested vessels make a **SECURITE** call on VHF-FM channels 12 and 13 prior to crossing the Intracoastal Waterway, particularly during periods of restricted visibility.

(159) **Corpus Christi Channel** extends from Aransas Pass to Corpus Christi on the W side of Corpus Christi Bay. For about 4 miles, at the E end, it extends through Turtle Cove between Harbor Island on the N and Mustang Island on the S; thence across Corpus Christi Bay to Corpus Christi. The channel is straight except for a 15° bend at about its midway point just S of Ingleside Cove. The Federal project depth is 45 feet to the Viola Turning Basin, 32.5 miles from the outer bar.

(160) A barge assembly basin, on the S side of Corpus Christi Channel, is entered through two channels about 7 and 8 miles W of Port Aransas. In 1970, depths of 14 feet were available in the basin.

(161) **La Quinta Channel** branches N from Corpus Christi Channel, and follows the NE side of Corpus Christi Bay to a turning basin at an alumina plant 4.5 miles above the entrance. Federal project depth is 45 feet in the channel and basin.

(162) (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths for the above deep-draft channels.)

(163) **Jewel Fulton Canal** branches off La Quinta Channel about 2 miles NW of its junction with Corpus Christi Channel. The canal extends about 0.8 mile NE to a turning basin in **Kinney Bayou**. In October 2004, the controlling depth was 16.0 feet in the channel, thence 15.0 feet in the basin. The entrance channel is marked by a light and daybeacons.

Anchorages

(164) **Vessels should anchor off Aransas Pass in the Aransas Pass Fairway Anchorages**. (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

(165) Inside Aransas Pass, there is no suitable anchorage for deep-draft vessels. Light-draft vessels up to about a 10-foot draft can anchor in Lydia Ann Channel N of Inner Basin. Also, lighter draft vessels can anchor in Corpus Christi Bay in depths up to 13 feet. Under certain conditions, ships are anchored to short scope in the turning basins.

(166) A **special anchorage** is in Corpus Christi Bay. (See **110.1 and 110.75**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Tides and currents

(167) The diurnal range of tide at Aransas Pass is 1.4 feet. In Corpus Christi and Redfish Bays the periodic tide is too small to be of any practical importance.

(168) The currents at times have velocities exceeding 2.5 knots in Aransas Pass; they are greatly influenced by winds. Predictions may be obtained from the Tidal Current Tables.

(169) It is reported that the currents outside Aransas Pass are variable. South-bound currents when reinforced by northerly winds have produced a drift that has been reported as high as four knots across the mouth of the jetties.

(170) Winds from any E direction make a rough bar and raise the water inside as much as 2 feet above normal. Winds from any W direction have an opposite tendency. A sudden shift of the wind from S to N makes an especially rough bar for a short time. During summer months, S winds prevail, becoming moderate to fresh in the afternoon.

Weather

(171) Although located on the Gulf, Corpus Christi has an intermediate climate between that of the humid subtropical region to the NE and those of the semiarid region to the W and SW.

(172) The normal rainfall for Corpus Christi is about 30 inches a year. Peak rainfall months are June and September, and March is the driest. The season of tropical storms is from June to November and affects the rainfall during this period, otherwise these months are usually dry. Several months during the years of record have had no rainfall or only a trace while nearly eight inches fell in one 24-hour period in October 1995. Since records began in 1887, snow has fallen on an average of about 1 day every 2 years. The average annual snowfall is less than one inch and the greatest 24-hour snowfall was one inch occurring in January 1967 and again in February 1973.

(173) There is little change in the day-to-day weather in the summer, except for an occasional rain shower or a tropical storm in the area. Maximum temperatures range in the high eighties to low nineties, except for brief periods in the high nineties, occasioned by a shift in the wind direction from the prevailing SE to S and SW. The sea breeze during the afternoon and evening moderates the heat of the summer day. The average annual temperature at Corpus Christi is 72.1ºF with an average high of 81.2ºF and an average low of 62.5ºF. August is the warmest month with an average high of 84.6ºF and January is the coolest with an average high of 56.4ºF. Minimum temperatures are usually in the low seventies. The record maximum temperature in Corpus Christi was 109°F recorded in September 2000. The maximum temperatures usually occur about noon, with afternoons more pleasant than mornings in that they are usually cloudless and windy. In the summer season, the region receives nearly 80 percent of possible sunshine. The coolest reading on record at Corpus Christi is 11°F recorded in 1899. Extreme maximums in excess of 100ºF have occurred in each month, March through September and extreme minimums below freezing have occurred in each month, October through March.

(174) The fall months of September and October are essentially an extension of the summer months. November is a transition to the conditions of the coming winter months, with greater temperature extremes, stronger winds, and the first occurrences of "northers". From late November through February, fog is likely to occur in the vicinity of Aransas Pass and Port Aransas.

(175) Relative humidity, because of the nearness of the Gulf of Mexico, is high throughout the year. However, during the afternoons the humidity usually drops to 50 and 60 percent.

(176) Severe tropical storms average about one every 10 years. Lesser strength storms average about one every 5 years. The city of Corpus Christi has a feature not found in most other coastal cities. A bluff rises 30 to 40 feet above the level of the lowlands areas near the bay. This serves as a natural protection from high water. Protection for the main city is now furnished by seawalls. The chief hurricane months are August and September, although tropical storms have occurred as early as June and as late as October. Since 1950, nine tropical systems have come within 50 miles of Corpus Christi; most notable was hurricane Celia which raked the area with 160 mph gusts (140 knots) in early August 1970. However, most of the storms pass either to the S or E of the city. Tornadoes are of infrequent occurrence in the area. Hail occurs about once a year.

(177) The National Weather Service maintains an office in Corpus Christi where **barometers** may be compared, or they may be compared by telephone. (See appendix for address.)

(178) (See page T–11 for **Corpus Christi climatological table.**)

Pilotage, Corpus Christi Bay

(179) Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels and U.S. vessels under register in foreign trade. Pilotage is optional for coastwise vessels that have on board a pilot licensed by the Federal Government.

(180) Aransas-Corpus Christi Pilots serve Aransas Pass Outer Bar and Jetty Channel, Corpus Christi Ship Channel to Viola Basin, and LaQuinta Channel. The pilots office address is P.0. Box 2767, Corpus Christi, TX

78403; telephone 361-749-5444 or 361-888-6230, FAX 361-749-6933.

(181) The pilots board vessels between the sea buoy, Aransas Pass Entrance Lighted Whistle Buoy AP, and Lighted Buoy 3. The Aransas-Corpus Christi pilots maintain an office and lookout on the S jetty. The pilot boat, ARANSAS PILOT, is a 52-foot aluminum vessel with an orange hull and white superstructure with the word PILOT on each side of the deckhouse. The pilot boat flies the International Code flag "P" by day, and all around white over all around red lights at night. The pilots maintain a 24-hour watch on VHF-FM channel 12, and the pilots carry portable VHF-FM radiotelephones and use channel 12 as working frequency.

(182) Pilot services are available 24 hours a day, and arrangements for pilot services are usually made by above telephone or FAX numbers, through the Corpus Christi marine operator on radiotelephone VHF-FM channels 26 and 28, through the harbormaster (telephone 361-882-1773), through ship's agents, or by radiotelephone on VHF-FM channel 12 to the pilot station or the harbormaster. A 2½-hour advance notice of time of arrival is requested. The harbormaster, pilot station, pilot boat, and all tugs and pilots maintain radio communications on VHF-FM channel 11, 12, 16 and 71 for docking, undocking, and all harbor movements.

Towage

(183) Tugs up to 3,200 hp are available at Corpus Christi and serve all of the Corpus Christi Bay area. The tugs are equipped with VHF–FM radiotelephones and use channels 12, 13, and 16. Divers and salvage equipment are available.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(184) **Quarantine, customs, immigration**, and **agricultural quarantine** officials are stationed in Corpus Christi. (See appendix for addresses.) Vessels subject to such inspections generally make arrangements through ships' agents; officials usually board vessels at their berths.

(185) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(186) There are several hospitals in Corpus Christi.

(187) Corpus Christi is a **customs port of entry**.

Coast Guard

(188) A **marine safety office** is in Corpus Christi. (See appendix for address.) **Corpus Christi Coast Guard Air Station** is at the Naval Air Station, Corpus Christi.

(189) **Port of Corpus Christi** (see also chart 11311) is on the W side of Corpus Christi Bay about 20 miles from the outer end of the jetties at Aransas Pass. The port limits include all of Nueces County, Tex. Corpus Christi Main Harbor includes all of the waterfront facilities along the Industrial Canal, Tule Lake Channel, and Viola Channel, including the turning basins from Corpus Christi Turning Basin to Viola Turning Basin. Harbor Island, Port Aransas, Port Ingleside, and La Quinta are included in the port area.

(190) The principal imports are crude oil, bauxite, chrome, zinc, bulk ores, iron ores, metallurgical coke, copper concentrate, petroleum products. The principal exports include wheat, corn, barley, sorghum, refined petroleum products, aluminum products and ores, petroleum coke, coal, industrial chemicals, machinery, and general cargo. There is considerable local and coastwise movements of petroleum products, sand and gravel, cement, various ores and metals, and industrial chemicals.

Harbor regulations

(191) Port of Corpus Christi Authority, headed by the Port Executive Director, has jurisdiction and control over the Port of Corpus Christi. The **harbormaster** assigns berths and enforces port regulations. VHF-FM channels 12 and 16 (call sign, KKQ-769) are monitored continuously from the harbormaster's office on the third floor at 1305 North Shoreline Boulevard. A safe navigable speed not to exceed 5 knots shall be maintained within the harbor.

Wharves

(192) Corpus Christi has more than 100 piers and wharves. Only the deep-draft facilities are described. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 25, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See appendix for address.) The alongside depths for the facilities described are reported; for information on the latest depths contact the operator. Water and electrical shore power connections are available at most piers and wharves upon request. Almost all the facilities have highway and railroad connections.

(193) General cargo at the port is usually handled by ship's tackle; special handling equipment, if available, is mentioned in the description of the particular facility.

(194) Over 162 acres of open storage space (65½ hectares) and 1,497,508 square feet of covered storage (139,100 square meters) are available, and over 900,000 cubic feet (25,490 cubic meters) of cold storage space are available in the port.

(195) **Harbor Island:**

(196) Port of Corpus Christi, Harbor Island Dock No. 2 (27°50'40"N., 97°04'00"W.): 325 feet of berthing space; 16 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; mooring for gambling cruise ship; owned by Port of Corpus Christi and operated by CC Day Cruises.

(197) Kellogg Brown & Root, Harbor Island Offshore Facility Wharf (27°50'34"N., 97°04'57"W.): 800 feet of berthing space; 20 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; one 100-ton crawler crane; one 15-ton hydraulic crane; mooring offshore, oil-well service vessels; handling supplies and equipment; fueling and providing water to smaller vessels; owned and operated by Kellogg Brown & Root, Inc.

(198) **Port Ingleside:**

(199) Koch Pipeline Co., Ingleside Terminal Wharf (27°49'08"N., 97°11'59"W.); 60-foot face; 1,000 feet of berthing space with dolphins and anchors; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 18 feet; receipt and shipment of crude oil; bunkering vessels; owned by Flint Hills Resources, LP, subsidiary of Koch Industries, Inc., and operated by Koch Pipeline Co., LP.

(200) **La Quinta Channel:**

(201) Occidental Chemical Corp., Ingleside Plant, Ship Wharf (27°52'08"N., 97°14'43"W.): 56-foot face, 920 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 15 feet; shipment of caustic soda, vinyl chloride monomer, and ethylene dichloride; owned and operated by Occidental Chemical Corp.

(202) Sherwin Alumina, Sherwin Plant, Alumina Dock (27°52'44"N., 97°15'38"W.): 400-foot face; 960 feet with mooring dolphins; 37 to 39 feet alongside; deck height, 9 feet; fixed loading tower with loading chute, conveyer system, loading rate 825 tons per hour; owned and operated by Sherwin Alumina, LP.

(203) Sherwin Alumina, Sherwin Plant, Bauxite Dock (27°52'44"N., 97°16'04"W): 60-foot face; W side, 705-foot face: E side, 630-foot face; 45 to 47 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; bulk unloaders served by conveyor system with 2,200 ton per hour unloading rate; owned and operated by Sherwin Alumina, LP.

(204) **N side Corpus Christi Turning Basin:**

(205) Port of Corpus Christi Authority, Northside General Cargo Terminal Cargo Dock No. 9 (27°48'52"N., 97°23'47"W.): 660-foot face; 750 feet of berthing space; 33 feet alongside; deck height, 15 feet; 122,000 square feet covered storage; rail connections; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned and operated by the Port of Corpus Christi Authority.

(206) Port of Corpus Christi Roll On/Roll Off Ramp: 300 yards W of Corpus Christi Harbor Bridge, between Cargo Dock Nos. 9 and 10; 60-foot face; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 6½ feet; 7 acres paved open storage; owned and operated by the Port of Corpus Christi Authority.

(207) Port of Corpus Christi Authority, Cargo Dock No. 10 (27°48'54"N., 97°23'53"W.): 665-foot face; 700 feet of berthing space; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 15 feet; 99,520 square feet (9,246 square meters) covered storage; receipt and shipment of refrigerated and frozen general cargo; owned and operated by the Port of Corpus Christi Authority.

(208) Port of Corpus Christi Authority, Oil Dock No. 1 (27°48'53"N., 97°24'05"W.): 64-foot face; 1,000 feet of berthing space with shore moorings; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 16 feet; receipt and shipment of crude oil, petroleum products and petrochemicals; loading bunkering barges; owned by the Port of Corpus Christi Authority and operated by various companies.

(209) Port of Corpus Christi Authority, Oil Dock No. 2 (27°48'53"N., 97°24'12"W.): 142-foot head of slip; 142 feet of berthing space; 15 to 16 feet alongside; deck height, 9.5 feet; receipt and shipment of crude oil, petroleum products and petrochemicals; loading bunkering barges; owned by the Port of Corpus Christi Authority and operated by various companies.

(210) Port of Corpus Christi Authority, Cargo Dock No. 12 (27°48'53"N., 97°24'27"W.): 200-foot face; 700 feet of berthing space with shore moorings; 22 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; 2 acres open storage; mooring vessels for repair; owned by Port of Corpus Christi Authority and operated by Gulf Copper Ship Repair.

(211) **S side of Corpus Christi Turning Basin:**

(212) Port of Corpus Christi Authority, James C. Storm Open Pavilion Dock No. 1 (27°48'43"N., 97°23'48"W.): 320-foot face; 320 feet of berthing space; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 15 feet; mooring vessels; owned and operated by the Port of Corpus Christi Authority.

(213) Port of Corpus Christi Authority Congressman Solmon P. Oritz International Center, Dock No. 2 (27°48'44"N., 97°23'51"W.): 336-foot face; 336 feet of berthing space; 28 feet alongside; deck height, 15 feet; mooring cruise vessels and tall ships; owned and operated by the Port of Corpus Christi Authority.

(214) Port of Corpus Christi Authority, Cargo Dock 8 (27°48'43"N., 97°24'13"W.); 865-foot face; 1,060 feet of berthing space with mooring structure; 42 feet alongside; deck height, 15 feet; 163,053 square feet open wharf area; cranes to 500 tons; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned and operated by Port of Corpus Christi Port Authority.

(215) Port of Corpus Christi Authority, Cargo Dock Nos. 14 and 15 (27°48'43"N., 97°24'22"W.): 938-foot face; 938 feet at berthing space; 32 to 33 feet alongside; deck height, 15 feet; 173,000 square feet of covered storage; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo in

foreign and domestic trade; owned and operated by Port of Corpus Christi Authority.

(216) Citgo Refining & Chemicals, Port Avenue Terminal Wharf (27°48'43"N., 97°24'38"W.): 73-foot face; 178 feet of berthing space; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; shipment of petroleum products; owned and operated by Citgo Refining & Chemicals, Inc.

(217) Flint Hills Resources, Tanker Dock No. 3 (27°48'46"N., 97°24'52"W.): 110-foot face, 900 feet of berthing space with mooring structures; 45 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; receipt of crude oil, receipt and shipment of petroleum products and petrochemicals; bunkering tankers berthed at wharf; owned and operated by Flint Hills Resources, LP, a subsidiary of Koch Industries, Inc.

(218) **N side Industrial Canal:**

(219) ADM/Growmark, Elevator Wharf (27°49'04"N., 97°25'24"W.): 205-foot face, 327 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 42 feet alongside; deck height, 13 feet; 1,000 feet of mooring space with shore moorings; conveyors and vessel-loading spouts with loading rate of 80,000 bushels per hour; 5 million-bushel grain elevator; shipment of grain; owned by Port of Corpus Christi Authority and operated by ADM/Growmark, subsidiary of Archer Daniels Midland Co.

(220) **S side Industrial Canal:**

(221) Flint Hills Resources, Dock No. 2 (27°48'50"N., 97°25'03"W.): 121-foot face, 800 feet of berthing space with mooring structures; 38 to 40 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; occasional receipt of crude oil; receipt and shipment of petroleum products and petrochemicals; bunkering tankers berthed at wharf; owned and operated by Flint Hills Resources, LP, a subsidiary of Koch Industries Inc.

(222) Citgo Refining & Chemicals, Corpus Christi Refinery, Ship Dock No. 1 (27°48'58"N., 97°25'22"W.): 111-foot face; 800 feet of berthing space with mooring structures; 40 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; receipt and shipment of petroleum products and petrochemicals; loading bunkering barges; owned and operated by Citgo Refining & Chemicals, Inc.

(223) **S side Avery Point Turning Basin:**

(224) Citgo Refining & Chemicals Corpus Christi Refinery Barge Dock No. 7 (27°49'07"N., 97°25'47"W.): 100-foot face; 100 feet of berthing space; 22 feet alongside; deck height, 15 feet; 21,000 square feet covered storage; 2.5 million barrel storage capacity; shipment of petroleum products; owned and operated by Citgo Refining & Chemicals, Inc.

(225) Port of Corpus Christi Authority, Oil Dock No. 3 (27°49'13"N., 97°25'55"W.): 142-foot face head of slip, 142 feet of berthing space; 81-foot face lower side, 247 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 14 to 17 feet alongside; deck height, 9.5 feet; receipt of crude oil; receipt and shipment of petroleum products and petrochemicals; loading bunkering barges; and mooring tugs and barges; owned by the Port of Corpus Christi Authority and operated by various companies.

(226) **S side of Tule Lake Channel:**

(227) Citgo Refining & Chemicals, Corpus Christi Refinery, Ship Dock No. 3 (27°49'30"N., 97°29'31"W.): 62-foot face, 1,000 feet of berthing space with shore moorings; 48 feet alongside; deck height, 22 feet; receipt of crude oil and asphalt by tanker and barge; owned and operated by Citgo Refining & Chemicals, Inc.

(228) Port of Corpus Christi Authority, Oil Dock No. 4 (27°49'17"N., 97°25'59"W.): 143-foot face, 850 feet of berthing space with mooring structures; 44 to 45 feet alongside; deck height, 16 feet; receipt and shipment of crude oil and chemicals; receipt and shipment of petroleum products and petrochemicals; bunkering vessels; and loading bunkering barges; owned by Port of Corpus Christi Authority and operated by various companies.

(229) Port of Corpus Christi Authority, Oil Dock No. 7 (27°49'20"N., 97°26'08"W.): 143-foot face; 850 feet of berthing space with mooring structures; 44 to 45 feet alongside; deck height, 16 feet; receipt of crude oil; receipt and shipment of petroleum products and petrochemicals; bunkering vessels; and loading bunkering barges; owned by the Port of Corpus Christi Authority and operated by various companies.

(230) Port of Corpus Christi Authority, Oil Dock No. 11 (27°49'22"N., 97°26'18"W.): 143-foot face; 850 feet of berthing space with mooring structures; 43 to 45 feet alongside; deck height, 16 feet; receipt of crude oil; receipt and shipment of petroleum products and petrochemicals; bunkering vessels; and loading bunkering barges; owned by the Port of Corpus Christi Authority and operated by various companies.

(231) Interstate Grain Port Terminal Co., Corpus Christi Elevator Wharf (27°49'01"N., 97°28'12"W.): 460-foot face, 920 feet of berthing space with mooring structures; 37 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; grain gallery with conveyors and loading spouts, loading rate 65,000 bushels per hour; 6.33 million-bushel grain elevator and warehouses; shipment of grain; owned and operated by Interstate Grain Port Terminal Co.

(232) Valero Refining Co., Ship Dock No. 2 (27°49'10"N., 97°28'47"W.): 115-foot face; 1,000 feet of berthing space with shore moorings; 45 feet alongside; deck height, 18 feet; receipt and shipment of crude oil and petroleum products; fueling vessels; and loading bunkering barges; owned and operated by Valero Refining Co.

(233) Valero Refining Co., Ship Dock No. 3 (27°49'15"N., 97°28'57"W.): 115-foot face; 1,000 feet of berthing space with shore moorings; 45 feet alongside; deck

height, 18 feet; receipt and shipment of LP-gas, crude oil, and petroleum products; fueling vessels; and loading bunkering barges; owned and operated by Valero Refining Co.

(234) **N side Tule Lake Channel:**

(235) Port of Corpus Christi Authority, Bulk Terminal Dock No. 1 (27°49'05"N., 97°27'39"W.); 396-foot face; 835 feet of berthing space with shore moorings; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; traveling crane, receiving hopper with unloading rate 600 tons per hour; receipt and occasional shipment of miscellaneous bulk ores, and other dry bulk commodities by vessel and barge; owned and operated by the Port of Corpus Christi Authority.

(236) Port of Corpus Christi Authority, Bulk Terminal, Dock No. 2 (27°49'05"N., 97°27'44"W): 375-foot face; 1,270 feet of berthing space with shore moorings; 44 to 45 feet alongside; deck height, 13 feet; radial shiploader, loading rate 1,500-tons per hour; shipment of coke, coal and miscellaneous dry bulk commodities by vessel and barge; owned and operated by the Port of Corpus Christi Authority.

(237) **S side Viola Turning Basin:**

(238) Port of Corpus Christi Authority, Oil Dock No. 8 (27°50'31"N., 97°31'16"W.): 87-foot face; 1,000 feet of berthing space with shore moorings; 45 feet alongside; deck height, 16 feet; receipt of crude oil; receipt and shipment of petroleum products; shipment of petrochemicals by tanker; fueling small craft; and bunkering vessels, owned by Port of Corpus Christi Authority and operated by Flint Hills Resources, LP, a subsidiary of Koch Industries.

(239) Port of Corpus Christi Authority, Oil Dock No. 9 (27°50'34"N., 97°31'23"W.); 57-foot face, 320 feet of berthing space; 25 feet alongside; deck height, 9.5 feet; receipt of crude oil; receipt and shipment of petroleum products; shipment of petrochemicals by tanker; and fueling small craft; owned by Port of Corpus Christi Authority and operated by Flint Hills Resources, LP, a subsidiary of Koch Industries.

(240) Port of Corpus Christi Authority, Oil Dock No. 10 (27°50'35"N., 97°31'29"W.): 57-foot face; 400 feet of berthing space; deck height, 9.5 feet; owned by Port of Corpus Christi Authority and operated by Flint Hills Resources, LP, a subsidiary of Koch Industries, Inc.

Supplies

(241) Water is available at all berths, and bunker fuels are available at the oil wharves and by barge at other berths. General and marine supplies are available; unusual items can be obtained from Galveston or Houston.

Repairs

(242) Corpus Christi has no facilities for making major repairs or for drydocking deep-draft vessels; the nearest such facilities are at Galveston. Several well-equipped firms are available for making above-the-waterline repairs to vessels. Shafts up to 25 feet in length can be produced by a local firm.

(243) Repair facilities are available for medium-draft vessels. The largest floating drydock has a lifting capacity of 3,570 tons, length of 240 feet, width of 82 feet, and 23 feet over the keel blocks. The largest vertical boatlift has a capacity of 150 tons and can handle 125-foot vessels. A marine railway can handle keeled vessels up to 650 tons and flat bottom craft up to 1,000 tons; length of cradle, 140 feet, clear width of cradle at top of keel blocks, 52 feet.

(244) Regulations have been established by the Port of Corpus Christi, Port Commission governing the repairing of ships, particularly "hot work". Copies of these regulations can be obtained from the port officials.

Communications

(245) Three trunk railroads, Union Pacific, Burlington Northern-Santa Fe and Texas-Mexican, serve the port. Numerous motor freight lines operate from the port, and buslines serve the city. Airlines provide transportation from Corpus Christi International Airport NW of the city. Over 100 shipping companies provide water transportation to ports on the Gulf, Atlantic, and Pacific Coasts, and all world ports. Taxi and local bus service is available.

(246) **Port Aransas** is a small commercial fishing and resort town on the N end of **Mustang Island** at the inner end of Aransas Pass. A marked dredged channel leads to a turning basin inside the pass. In October 2004, the controlling depth was 6.5 feet in the channel and 5.5 feet in the basin.

(247) There are boatyards and a municipal marina in the basin. Lifts can handle craft up to 50 feet for general repairs or storage. Open and covered berths with electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies, provisions, pumpout and launching ramps are available. A 1,200-foot fishing pier extends into the Gulf about 0.5 mile S of Aransas Pass. An automobile ferry operates between Port Aransas and Harbor Island. Port Aransas Coast Guard Station is at the NE end of Mustang Island at E end of Corpus Christi Channel.

(248) **Harbor Island** is at the head of Aransas Pass. Large oil-handling plants with berths are on the SE end of the island (see Wharves, Corpus Christi.). A dredged turning basin is E of the berths along the N side of the ship channel. State Route 361 causeway begins at the ferry

landing and crosses Morris and Cummings Cut and Redfish Bay, and leads to the town of Aransas Pass on the mainland.

(249) Pilings, some submerged, of a former mooring slip were reported N of Harbor Island on the W side of Lydia Ann Channel.

(250) From the Inner Basin off Harbor Island, a dredged channel leads NW for about 5.2 miles and intersects with the Intracoastal Waterway and turning basin just off the town of **Aransas Pass**, with a connecting channel leading into **Conn Brown Harbor**.

(251) In August 2004, the controlling depth was 8.0 feet (9.5 feet at midchannel), thence 14.0 feet in the turning basin, and the connecting channel to Conn Brown Harbor and in the harbor.

(252) The Intracoastal Waterway crosses the W end of Aransas Channel and extends along the E side of the town, sheltered from Redfish Bay by spoil banks. S of the causeway the canal offers good protection to small boats. The channel and harbor to the N of the causeway have several seafood processing plants. A large shrimp boat fleet operates out of the town.

(253) There are boatyards and marinas in the harbor. The largest marine railway can handle craft up to 120 feet for general repairs or storage. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies, open and covered berths with electricity, and launching ramps are available.

(254) A 5-mph **speed limit** is enforced in the channel and harbor from Harbor Island to the town of Aransas Pass. The **harbormaster** has an office in the harbor at the city dock. The town has both highway and railroad connections to all parts of the State.

(255) **Corpus Christi Bayou**, at the S end of Aransas Bay, provides small craft a shortcut from Aransas Bay via **Morris and Cummings Cut** to Corpus Christi Bay. The bayou entrance is marked by a daybeacon on the S side of the channel and had a reported controlling depth of about 2 feet in January 1982. The channel is crooked and difficult to follow, as only a few piles mark the channel. The controlling depth through Morris and Cummings Cut is about 4 feet. About midway, this cut is crossed by a dredged channel from Aransas Pass to the town of Aransas Pass. In Morris and Cummings Cut just S of the dredged channel, the width is 24 feet through the draw of a bridge from which the bascule span has been removed. About 0.1 mile S of the dredged channel, the fixed span of a highway causeway bridge has a width of 28 feet and a clearance of 8 feet. Overhead power cables crossing at the bridges have a clearance of 28 feet.

(256) A privately maintained and marked channel leads from the S end of Morris and Cummings Cut to a basin at the S end of the town of Aransas Pass; the reported controlling depth in 1990 was about 5 feet.

(257) **Redfish Bay** is shallow; it extends N along the mainland from Corpus Christi Bay to Aransas Bay. The dredged channel of the Intracoastal Waterway is adjacent to the mainland shore, traversing the bay N to S and joining Corpus Christi deep-draft channel at Port Ingleside.

(258) **Corpus Christi Bay** is a large body of water, roughly elliptical in shape, lying to the W of Mustang Island and connected with Aransas Pass by the Corpus Christi Channel. The bay is about 15 miles long in an E and W direction and 11 miles wide at its widest part. About the E end of the bay the depths are 8 to 11 feet, and most of the rest of the bay has depths of 12 to 13 feet.

(259) A **seaplane restricted area** is in Corpus Christi Bay. (See **334.800**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(260) **Shamrock Cove**, on the SE side of Corpus Christi Bay, affords good anchorage for small boats in depths of 7 to 8 feet, soft mud bottom. Shoals extend about 0.2 mile W and 0.3 mile S of **Shamrock Point**. In 1971, a 2-inch steel pipe, showing at low water, was reported near midentrance in Shamrock Cove, about 0.4 mile ESE of Shamrock Point. In April 1979, a submerged 6-inch steel pipe was also reported about 0.6 mile SSW of Shamrock Point.

(261) In **Port Ingleside**, on the N shore of Corpus Christi Bay about 7.5 miles W of Aransas Pass, is a privately owned oil terminal. There are piers in a basin and a deep-draft wharf N of the Corpus Christi Channel.

(262) Just W of the oil terminal is a **restricted area** (See **334.802,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(263) A barge assembly basin, with attendant mooring buoys and a controlling depth of 1 foot in May-July 1981, is off the S side of the Corpus Christi Channel opposite the oil piers at Port Ingleside. This basin is intended for the temporary moorings of barges.

(264) A deep-draft channel is along the E side of Corpus Christi Bay, branching off Corpus Christi deep-draft channel about 8.5 miles W of Aransas Pass. The channel leads N through **Ingleside Cove** to the piers of a large aluminum plant at the N side of a turning basin.

(265) **Ingleside on the Bay**, a fishing community on the E shore of Ingleside Cove, has a marina at the S end of the cove that can accommodate boats up to 50 feet. Berths, electricity, water, ice, launching ramp, and wet storage are available. The unmarked channel leading to the facility had a reported controlling depth of about 6 feet in 2002.

(266) **Jewel Fulton Canal** is a dredged channel which leads from La Quinta Channel to a turning basin in **Kinney Bayou**. In June 2002, the controlling depth was 16 feet in the channel; thence in November 2000, 8.0 feet in the basin. The channel is marked by a light and daybeacons. A boatyard in the bayou has a 35-ton

mobile hoist and can handle boats to 60 feet for hull and engine repairs.

(267) **Nueces Bay** has depths of only 1 to 2 feet, and is of little importance; it is a tributary of Corpus Christi Bay, partially separated from it by sandspits. **Indian Point** and **Rincon Point**, the NE and SW entrance points, respectively, to Nueces Bay, are connected by U.S. Route 181 highway causeway. **Rincon Canal**, marked by daybeacons and an unlighted **320°** range, leads NW from Corpus Christi Bay to the Rincon Industrial Park complex at the SE end of Nueces Bay inside Rincon Point. The channel connects with a series of spur channels which front the E side of the complex and lead into it. In August 2004, the controlling depth was 7.0 feet in the approach channel, thence 9.0 feet in the connecting channels. The Industrial Park, in various stages of construction, will serve as a shallow-draft commerce terminal. A fixed highway bridge crosses the main channel and has a clearance of 50 feet. The poles of a former power cable extend across the entrance to Nueces Bay below the causeway, and the piling of a former railroad bridge remain, except for removed sections at both ends.

(268) A privately maintained channel, with reported depths of about 4 feet, leads to a marina at the NE end of the causeway. Covered berths for boats up to 40 feet, gasoline, oil, and marine supplies are available. A 10-ton lift can handle boats up to 40 feet for hull and engine repairs. A public launching ramp is near the marina. The channel is narrow and difficult to follow, and local knowledge is essential. **Nueces River** emptying into the W part of Nueces Bay is navigable for shallow-draft boats for a distance of 9 miles to a dam. The river is of no commercial importance.

Chart 11311

(269) **Corpus Christi Harbor**, on the N side of Corpus Christi, consists of inland basins connected by an industrial canal. The basins and connecting canal are landlocked and well protected.

(270) **Corpus Christi**, (see also chart 11309) on the W side of Corpus Christi Bay and 18 miles from Aransas Pass, is the most important city commercially on the Texas coast SW of Galveston. The principal industries are in seafood processing, agriculture, livestock, meat packing and freezing, petroleum products, petrochemical and industrial chemicals, natural gas, manufacture of plastics, steel products, aluminum, zinc, machinery, oil field equipment, paper products, agricultural fertilizers, cement, gypsum products, textiles, and the shipment of wheat, cotton, corn, barley, sorghum, dry bulk materials, and general cargo.

(271) The city has several hospitals, a large municipal auditorium, a large boat harbor, and a Coast Guard air station.

Bridges

(272) U.S. Route 181 highway bridge over the entrance to Corpus Christi Turning Basin has a fixed span with a clearance of 138 feet over a center width of 300 feet. The combination highway and railroad bridge over the Industrial Canal, about 1.5 miles W of Avery Turning Basin, has a vertical lift span with a clearance of 9 feet down and 138 feet up. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM Channel 13. (See **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable crosses the canal midpoint between Corpus Christi Turning Basin and Avery Point Turning Basin; clearance 165 feet.

Small-craft facilities

(273) The bay waterfront at Corpus Christi is protected by a breakwater nearly 2 miles long. Depths in most of the area behind the breakwater range from 6 to 10 feet, not including the ship channel crossing the N end. The main entrance is through the ship channel. Depths of 6 to 10 feet can be carried S inside the breakwater to three large wharves of the municipal marina, about 0.7 mile S of the ship channel; boats should pass inshore of the center of this protected waterway. There are four openings in the breakwater S of the ship channel. The northernmost two are very shallow and are not used, with depths of 1 foot to bare, and the third opening was reported to have shoaled about 4 feet in 1982; the southernmost opening, which provides a direct entrance to the marina from the bay, has depths of about 7 feet and is marked on its N and S sides by lights.

(274) There is a marina supervisor who assigns berths. His office is on the center wharf. A municipal patrol and rescue boat operates from the marina. The patrol boat can be contacted through the Corpus Christi police and marine radio. The boat monitors VHF-FM channel 16 when underway and is also equipped with VHF-FM channels 6, 12, and 26.

(275) The marina is opposite the center of the city and has excellent accommodations for yachts and small vessels. Protected berths for more than 500 craft are available with reported depths of 8 to 11 feet. Gasoline, diesel fuel, electricity, water, ice, pumpout, winter storage, and launching ramps are available. A repair yard has a 15-ton mobile lift and can handle boats up to 40 feet; hull, engine, and electronic repairs can be made.

(276) A repair yard on the N side of the Tule Lake Channel portion of the harbor channel has an 89-ton vertical lift and a 140-foot marine railway.

(277) The Corpus Christi Yacht Club is at the marina.

Anchorages

(278) A **special anchorage** area is in the area S of the municipal marina. (See **110.1 and 110.75**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Chart 11300

(279) **Laguna Madre** is a shallow body of water extending S from Corpus Christi Bay for a distance of 100 miles. Depths range from zero to 9 feet with reefs and mudflats throughout. The Intracoastal Waterway traverses Laguna Madre from Corpus Christi Bay to Port Isabel, Tex. (See chapter 12.) **Padre Island**, a low, barren, storm-swept strip of sand beach, separates Laguna Madre from the Gulf. Most of the Island is part of the **Padre Island National Seashore** and subject to the rules and regulations of the U.S. Department of Interior's National Park Service.

(280) A natural fishing reef is 1.5 miles offshore about 15.6 miles N of Port Mansfield jetties. Another natural fishing reef is 4.5 miles offshore about 11.2 miles N of the jetties.

Charts 11304, 11306

(281) **Port Mansfield**, 70 miles S of Corpus Christi Bay, is a commercial fishing and popular sport fishing and recreational center, and a base for oil exploration in Laguna Madre. A water tank at the town is prominent.

(282) **Vessels should approach Port Mansfield through the Port Mansfield Safety Fairway.** (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(283) The lines established for Port Mansfield are described in **80.850**, chapter 2.

(284) An 8.6-mile dredged channel leads from the Gulf, from a point 78 miles S of Aransas Pass and 31 miles N of Brazos Santiago Pass, through a jettied entrance and a land cut across Padre Island, and thence across Laguna Madre to a turning basin at Port Mansfield. A shrimp-boat basin and a small-craft basin extend S from the SW and SE corners of the turning basin, respectively. In October 2005, the controlling depth was 2.0 feet (2.9 feet at midchannel) in the channel to the basin, thence 13.1 to 14.0 feet in the basin and 11.7 to 12.0 feet in the shrimp boat basin. The entrance to the dredged channel is marked by a lighted whistle buoy 0.8 mile offshore, a lighted bell buoy off the end of the N jetty, in ruins, and a lighted buoy at the end of the S jetty in ruins. The channel is marked by lights and daybeacons.

Anchorages

(285) Vessels may anchor off the entrance to Port Mansfield on either side of the safety fairway.

(286) Port Mansfield, under the jurisdiction of the Willacy County Navigation District, has a port director; a **harbormaster** assigns berths. There are berthing facilities, open storage space, and a transit shed with covered storage space. The basins have been bulkheaded, and vessels up to 128 feet can be berthed at finger piers in the shrimp-boat basin. There are about 200 berths in the small-craft basin.

(287) There are four marinas in the shrimp-boat basin that provide gasoline, diesel fuel, ice, water, and limited marine supplies.

(288) A **speed limit** of 4 knots is enforced in the harbor. An improved highway connects with the nearest railroad shipping point at **San Perlita**, 14 miles distant, and with **Raymondville**, the nearest town of any size, 28 miles distant. Raymondville has a hospital, telegraph communications, and rail and highway connections.

Charts 11301, 11303

(289) **Arroyo Colorado** enters Laguna Madre through **Arroyo Colorado Cutoff**, a dredged channel, 90 miles S from Corpus Christi, that leads from the Intracoastal Waterway through Arroyo Colorado Cutoff and Arroyo Colorado to a turning basin at Port Harlingen, 22 miles from the mouth. In December 1999-January 2000, the controlling depth was 10.8 feet through the channel with 12 feet in the basin.

(290) A barge assembly basin with attendant mooring buoys and depths of about 14 feet is on the N side of Arroyo Colorado Cutoff about 1.7 miles W of the Intracoastal Waterway. This basin is intended for the temporary mooring of barges.

(291) **Arroyo City** is a small village on the S bank about 6.5 miles W of the Intracoastal Waterway. There are fish camps at the village.

(292) An overhead power cable with a reported clearance of 75 feet is about 1 mile N of Rio Hondo. In 1982, the cable was reported to have been removed. In August 1990, an overhead power cable with a clearance of 73 feet was reported about 0.8 mile N of Rio Hondo in about 26°14'53"N., 097°35'02"W.

(293) **Rio Hondo** is a small town on the Arroyo Colorado, about 20 miles above its mouth. There are privately operated wharves for the unloading of petroleum products and chemicals, and limited berthing facilities for pleasure craft. Water is available at a small pier. Ice by truck and provisions are available. There are railroad and highway connections to the N part of the state.

(294) State Route 106 highway bridge at Rio Hondo has a vertical lift span with a clearance of 27 feet down and 73 feet up. (See 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.951, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Overhead power and telephone cables close S of the bridge have clearances of 63 feet.

(295) **Port Harlingen**, under the jurisdiction of the Arroyo Colorado Navigation District known as the Port Commission, is E of Harlingen and about 2 miles above Rio Hondo. A Port Director is in charge of operations and enforces the regulations established by the Port Commission. A **speed limit** of 8 knots in the channel and 4 knots in the turning basin is enforced. The Port Director assigns berths. There are two reinforced concrete wharves 650 feet and 100 feet long, three oil unloading piers, and aggregates and fertilizer wharf. A transit shed on the largest wharf has 12,000 square feet of covered storage, with a rail siding at a loading platform in the rear of the shed. All the wharves had a reported depth of 12 feet alongside in September 1982. Forklifts, crawler cranes, a grain elevator, and a compressed gas and oil storage facility are available. Water is available at the large wharf. Gasoline and diesel fuel are available by truck. The principal imports are petroleum products, steel products, and chemicals. The principal exports are grain, chemicals, and crude petroleum. There are railroad and highway connections to **Harlingen** and the interior. At Harlingen and **San Benito** there are hospitals, a grain elevator, railroad and bus transportation and communication facilities.

Charts 11301, 11302

(296) **Brazos Santiago Pass (Brazos Santiago)**, the approach to Port Isabel and Port Brownsville, is a narrow pass from the Gulf to the lower end of Laguna Madre, between the S end of Padre Island and the N end of **Brazos Island**. It lies 236 miles SSW from Galveston entrance, 106 miles S from Aransas Pass, and 6 miles N from the mouth of the Rio Grande.

Prominent features

(297) In approaching Brazos Santiago Pass on a clear day, the radiobeacon antenna at **South Padre Island Coast Guard Station** and the water tank and Port Isabel Light are the first objects sighted. Soon thereafter the mariner will pickup Brazos Santiago Light and the Coast Guard station inside the entrance on the N side. The light on top of the radiobeacon antenna of the Coast Guard station is prominent at night. On clear nights it is reported to be visible 20 or more miles offshore. The large hotels and condominiums on Padre Island N of the entrance are prominent.

(298) **Port Isabel Light** (26°04'36"N., 97°12'24'W.), 91 feet above the water, is shown from the white conical brick tower; the light is maintained by the State.

(299) **Vessels should approach Brazos Santiago Pass through the Brazos Santiago Pass Safety Fairway or the Coastwise Safety Fairway.** (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(300) The lines established for Brazos Santiago are described in **80.850**, chapter 2.

Channels

(301) The pass has been improved by the construction of two rubble mound jetties extending nearly 1 mile into the Gulf and by dredging a channel between them from deep water in the Gulf. Federal project depths are 42 feet through Brazos Santiago Pass and across Laguna Madre to the junction of the channels leading to Port Brownsville and Port Isabel, 36 feet to Port Isabel turning basin, and 42 feet from the junction to the **Brownsville Turning Basin**. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

(302) The entrance is marked by a lighted whistle buoy about 2 miles E of the jetties, a lighted **269°30'** entrance range, a lighted bell buoy off the submerged part of the N jetty, and a lighted gong buoy off the end of the S jetty. The channels are marked by lighted ranges, lights, a daybeacon, and lighted buoys.

(303) In the 16-mile channel to Brownsville Turning Basin. **Boca Chica Passing Basin** is 7 miles and **Goose Island Passing Basin** 11.3 miles above the outer end of the entrance jetties.

(304) Private interests have dredged a ship basin at the S end of Padre Island just inside Brazos Santiago Pass entrance. The basin had shoaled to a reported depth of 9 feet in September 1982. There is a large marina in the basin where gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, open berths, dry stack storage, some marine supplies, and surface launching ramps are available.

Anchorages

(305) **Vessels should anchor in the Brazos Santiago Pass Fairway Anchorages on either side of the safety fairway.** (See **166.100 through 166.200**, chapter 2.)

(306) Directly off the entrance to Brazos Santiago Pass, the bottom is soft and affords fair anchorage with good holding ground; farther N and S the bottom is harder. After entering the pass, ships must proceed to the wharves. Once inside Brazos Santiago Pass, there is no satisfactory anchorage for deep-draft vessels.

Tides and currents

(307) The diurnal range of tide is 1.4 feet at Brazos Santiago Pass and Port Isabel. Tidal currents of 6 knots were reported in the vicinity of Brazos Santiago Pass and Port Isabel which may cause strong cross currents on the Intracoastal Waterway at about Mile 665.1W, especially with a flood tide and strong SE winds. Caution is advised for large vessels transiting between Port Isabel and Long Island.

Dangers

(308) An unmarked dangerous wreck is 4.5 miles N of Brazos Santiago Pass Entrance Lighted Whistle Buoy BS, and a fish haven is 1.3 miles N of the buoy.

Weather

(309) The climate of Brownsville is partly manmade. The prevailing winds of the area are from the Gulf of Mexico, but do not produce a truly marine climate. The region could be classified as semiarid because of the lack of rainfall, the result of the low elevation of the area which fails to give the air from the Gulf sufficient lift to cause condensation and of the considerable subsidence of the winds aloft due to the presence of mountains starting about 100 miles to the W. The manmade, and most important, climatic factor of this region is the irrigation that has changed the entire lower Rio Grande Valley into a semitropical area.

(310) The normal annual rainfall of about 26 inches is poorly distributed, with maxima in June, September, and October. Most of the precipitation comes in the form of thunderstorm activity, and often a single thunderstorm will account for the entire month's rainfall. Some extreme rainfalls have occurred when hurricanes were in the vicinity. However, the frequency of hurricanes in this area is very small, and the general path is a N and S one just off the coast in the Gulf. Since 1950 only eight tropical systems have approached Brownsville. Perhaps the most noteworthy were Beulah in September 1967 and Allen in August 1980. Beulah made a direct hit at Brownsville with an estimated wind of 109 knots observed at the airport. Allen provided a 68-knot gust at the airport. The greatest 24-hour rainfall at Brownsville occurred during Beulah. Over 12 inches was documented on September 20, 1967.

(311) Temperatures in summer and fall are not extremely high, but are fairly constant in the lower nineties during the daytime, and in the middle seventies at night. The average annual temperature at Brownsville is 74.1°F with an average high of 82.8°F and an average low of 65.0°F. August is the warmest month with an average temperature of 84.7°F and January is the coolest with an average temperature of 60.5°F. The prevailing onshore winds from the Gulf moderate the temperatures. The highest temperature recorded at Brownsville was 106°F recorded in March 1984. Each month March through August has recorded temperatures in excess of 100°F while each month, November through March, has recorded temperatures at or below freezing. The lowest temperature on record at Brownsville is 16°F recorded in December 1989.

(312) Winter temperatures are mild, with the normal daily minimum for January, the coldest month, being 51.0°F. Frequently an entire winter will pass without a temperature as low as the freezing point occurring.

(313) Snow seldom occurs in Brownsville, however, local newspaper records reveal that 6 inches of snow blanketed the area in 1895.

(314) Glaze is rare in Brownsville, but, during a cold wave in 1951, ice accretion was 1 to 1½ inches for the most severe glaze of record.

(315) The National Weather Service maintains an office in Brownsville where **barometers** may be compared, or they may be compared by telephone. (See appendix for address.) (See page T–12 for **Brownsville climatological table.)**

Pilotage, Brownsville

(316) Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels and U.S. vessels under register in foreign trade. Pilotage is optional for coastwise vessels that have on board a pilot licensed by the Federal Government.

(317) Brazos Santiago Pilots Association serves Port Brownsville and Port Isablel, Texas. The pilots office address is Route 3, Box 7, Bayview, Texas 78566; telephone 956-233-9550, 956-546-6103.

(318) The pilots board vessels within 1 mile of the sea buoy. The Brazos Santiago Pilots maintain a station on Padre Island near the Port Isabel Coast Guard Station. The pilot boat V is 52 feet long with a green hull and white deckhouse with the word PILOT on the house. The pilot boat VI is 32 feet long with an orange hull and silver deckhouse. The standard Rules of the Road day and night signals are shown on the pilot boats. The pilot boats monitor VHF-FM channel 16 and work on channels 12 and 16. The pilot station works on channels 12 and 16.

(319) When boarding, pilots request that vessels maintain a speed of 6 knots and have the pilot ladder rigged 1½ meters above the water.

(320) Pilot services are available 24 hours a day weather permitting. Arrangements for Brazos Santiago Pilots can also be made through the pilot station by telephone or Fax message, telephone 956-761-7018, 956-831-8278, Fax 956-831-3068, and through the ships' agents. A minimum 4-hour notice of time of arrival is requested.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(321) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(322) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(323) There are two hospitals in Brownsville.

(324) Brownsville is a **customs port of entry**.

Towage

(325) Two tugs of 1,600 and 1,800 hp are available at Brownsville for docking and undocking vessels, coastwise towing, or for salvage work.

Harbor regulations

(326) The Port Commission of the Brownsville Navigation District has jurisdiction and control over the Brownsville Ship Channel and turning basin and all wharves and transit sheds owned or operated by it. The Port Commission establishes rules and regulations governing the port. The Port Director is in charge of operations, and the **harbormaster** assigns berths and enforces the regulations. A **speed limit** of 8 knots in Brownsville Ship Channel and 4 knots in the turning basin is enforced.

(327) **Port Brownsville**, about 14.5 miles from the inner end of Brazos Santiago Pass, is the port for the city of Brownsville. Exports include cotton, cotton products, lead, agricultural implements, zinc, sulfate, ores, chemicals, petroleum products, and citrus fruit. Imports are fruit, steel products, ores, and general cargo. Offshore oil rigs are constructed and repaired in Port Brownsville.

(328) **Brownsville**, about 5 miles WSW of Port Brownsville, is a fast growing metropolis and the largest city in the rich agricultural section on the N side of the lower Rio Grande Valley that extends 100 miles W from the river mouth. Noted as a resort city, it is also a gateway to Matamoros, Mexico, on the opposite side of the Rio Grande.

Wharves

(329) The port of Brownsville has more than 40 piers and wharves. Only the deep-draft facilities are described. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 26, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See appendix for address.) The alongside depths for the facilities described are reported; for information on the latest depths contact the operator. All the facilities described are owned and operated by the Brownsville Navigation District of Cameron County unless otherwise stated. All the facilities have highway, railroad, and water connections. Almost all have electrical shore power connections.

(330) General cargo at the port is usually handled by ship's tackle; special handling equipment, if available, is mentioned in the description of the particular facility. Two 150-ton floating cranes are available.

(331) About 52 acres of open storage space, over 1 million square feet of covered storage, and over 2 million cubic feet of cold storage space are available in the port.

(332) **N side of Brownsville Ship Channel:**

(333) **Brownsville Navigation District, Oil Dock No. 3** (25°57'35"N., 97°22'45"W.): 120-foot face; 325 feet of berthing space; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 14.8 feet; storage tanks, 899,300-barrel capacity; receipt and shipment of petroleum products; owned by Brownsville Navigation District and operated by various operators.

(334) **Brownsville Navigation District, Oil Dock No. 2** (25°57'22"N., 97°23'24"W.): 110-foot face; 350 feet of berthing space; 32 feet alongside; deck height, 14.8 feet; storage tanks, 1.344-million-gallon capacity; receipt and shipment of petroleum products, solvent, liquid wax, latex, and vegetable oil; owned by Brownsville Navigation District and operated by Transmontaigne Terminaling Co.

(335) **Brownsville Navigation District, Oil Dock No. 1** (25°57'19"N., 97°23'31"W.): 110-foot face; 325 feet of berthing space; 32 feet alongside; deck height, 14.8 feet; receipt and shipment of petroleum products; hexane and other solvents; owned by Brownsville Navigation District and operated by Transmontaigne Terminaling Co.

(336) **N side of Turning Basin:**

(337) **Brownsville Navigation District, Docks Nos. 7 and 8** (25°57'14"N., 97°23'49"W.): 1,000-foot face; 1,000 feet of berthing space; 29 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; 99,500 square feet covered storage; receipt and shipment of steel and general cargo in foreign and domestic trades; owned and operated by Brownsville Navigation District.

(338) **Brownsville Navigation District, Docks Nos. 1, 2, and 4** (25°57'07"N., 97°24'08"W.): 1,250-foot face; 1,250 feet of berthing space; 32 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; 128,000 square feet covered storage; receipt of general cargo, ores, and bulk materials; owned and operated by Brownsville Navigation District.

(339) **W end of Turning Basin:**

(340) **Brownsville Navigation District, Dock No. 3** (25°57'59"N., 97°24'04"W.): 450-foot face; 450 feet of berthing space; 32 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; 40,000 square feet of open storage; receipt and shipment of steel products and ores by vessel and barge; owned and operated by Brownsville Navigation District.

(341) **S side of Turning Basin:**

(342) **Brownsville Navigation District, Docks Nos. 10 and 11** (25°57'03"N., 97°23'53"W.): W side, 650-foot face; 650 feet of berthing space; 21 feet alongside; N side, 600-foot face, 600 feet of berthing space, 28 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; 297,000 square feet open storage; receipt and shipment of dry bulk commodities including ores and metals, and occasionally machinery and heavy-lift items; receipt and shipment of steel products by barge; owned and operated by Brownsville Navigation District.

(343) **Brownsville Navigation District, Docks Nos. 12 and 13** (25°57'08"N., 97°23'40"W.): 1,120-foot face; 1,250 feet of berthing space; 28 to 29 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; 203,800 square feet coverage storage; 15 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of steel, miscellaneous ores, and general cargo in foreign and domestic trade; owned and operated by Brownsville Navigation District.

(344) **S side of Brownsville Ship Channel:**

(345) **Port of Brownsville, B.C. Dock** (25°57'19"N., 97°23'10"W.): 400-foot face; 400 feet of berthing space; 39 to 42 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; two traveling grain loading towers with conveyer and loading spout, loading rate 24,000 bushels per hour each tower; 3-million-bushel grain elevator; shipment of grain; and receipt of stone; owned by Brownsville Navigation District and operated by Port Elevator-Brownsville, LC; and Global Stone, LC.

(346) **Brownsville Navigation District, Liquid Cargo Dock** (27°57'34"N., 97°22'24"W.): 60-foot face; 450 feet of berthing space; 34 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; pipelines to storage tanks, 2.76-million-gallon capacity; receipt and shipment of petroleum products and liquid wax; owned by Brownsville Navigation District and operated by Citgo Petroleum Corp. and Transmontaigne Terminaling Co.

Supplies

(347) All manner of marine supplies and provisions are available at the port. Freshwater is available at most of the wharves. Gasoline, diesel fuel, and kerosene are available at the oil wharves. Bunker fuels can be delivered by barge from Corpus Christi by special arrangements.

Repairs

(348) Port of Brownsville has no facilities for making major repairs or for drydocking deep-draft vessels; the nearest such facilities are at Galveston. Several firms are available for making above-the-waterline repairs to vessels. Shafts up to 30 feet long can be produced by a local firm. The largest marine railway can handle vessels up to 200 tons.

Small-craft facilities

(349) **Brownsville Fishing Harbor** is on the N side of the channel 3.6 miles below the head of the turning basin at Port Brownsville, In July 2004, the channel leading into Brownsville Fishing Harbor had a controlling depth of 14.0 feet, thence 15.0 feet in the connecting channel with 15.0 feet in the basins. Berthing facilities are usually leased to fishing companies and facilities for private yachts are very limited. There are seafood processing plants, marine supply outlets, and marine engine repair facilities in the fishing harbor. Two shipyards have marine ways, the larger capable of handling vessels up to 100 feet for general repairs. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, launching ramps, open and covered berths, and marine supplies are available. There is bus and taxi service from the basin to Brownsville. Most of the public facilities for yachts are at Port Isabel.

Communications

(350) Brownsville is connected with points in both the United States and Mexico by three trunkline railroads; the Missouri Pacific, the Southern Pacific, and the National Railways of Mexico. Switching service within the port is done by the Brownsville and Rio Grande International Railroad. Several barge lines offer service at the port. Numerous motor freight lines operate out of the port and Brownsville. Steamship agencies represent numerous lines that offer service to all ports of the world. Airlines operate from the Brownsville-South Padre Island International Airport about 4 miles E of the city, with daily scheduled flights to all parts of the United States. There is local taxi and bus service, and interstate bus service to all points.

(351) **Port Isabel**, about 2.5 miles W from Brazos Santiago Pass, is an important point for the shipping of petroleum products by barge and the receipt of barge shipments of sand and gravel. It has a large shrimp boat fleet, and the town is widely patronized as a resort for sport fishing and recreation.

Channels

(352) A marked, dredged channel leads from the Intracoastal Waterway, along the N side of the city, to the Port Isabel small-boat basin. In June 2000, the controlling depths were 7.0 feet from the Intracoastal Waterway to the harbor entrance, thence 6.5 feet in the harbor channel, with depths of 6.0 feet in the basin.

(353) A narrow dredged channel leads NW from the Intracoastal Waterway close SW of the pontoon bridge and leads around the N side of a small island marked at each end by a daybeacon. The channel connects with **Port Isabel Side Channel**, another dredged channel that extends W from the Intracoastal Waterway about 0.3 mile SW of the pontoon bridge and leads N to

connect with side channels used principally by fishing vessels. In April 1999, the controlling depth was 10.0 feet in the channel around the island and in the Port Isabel Side Channel.

(354) The deep-draft Port Isabel Channel departs the Laguna Madre Channel about 2.8 miles above the jetties and leads N for 1.2 miles to the turning basin at Port Isabel. A Federal project provides 42 feet through Laguna Madre Channel and 36 feet through Port Isabel Channel and turning basin. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.) The Intracoastal Waterway is described in chapter 12.

(355) A causeway crossing the Intracoastal Waterway between Port Isabel and Padre Island has a fixed span with a clearance of 73 feet. The fixed span of the former causeway crossing the S end of Laguna Madre between Long Island and Padre Island has been removed; a 38-foot navigation opening remains.

Wharves

(356) There are over 25 piers and wharves at Port Isabel. Most are of shallow draft and are used mainly by the seafood industry and for marine services and repairs. Only the deep-draft facilities are described. For a complete description of the port facilities refer to Port Series No. 26, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See appendix for address.) The deep-draft facilities on the turning basin are owned by the Port Isabel-San Benito Navigation District and are managed by a **port director**, who assigns berths and controls the movement of vessels. A **speed limit** of 4 knots in the harbor and 8 knots in the ship channel is enforced.

(357) The Port Isabel Turning Basin General Cargo Wharf, on the W side of the turning basin, has a 550-foot face with 30 feet reported alongside. About 50,000 square feet of covered storage, 72,000 square feet of open storage space, and storage tanks with 192,000-barrel capacity are available. The wharf is used for the receipt and shipment of general cargo, the receipt of sand and gravel, and the shipment of crude oil. The wharf has highway, freshwater, shore power, and pipeline connections.

(358) The port has lay berth facilities for vessels to 200 feet long and 24-foot draft. An additional 600-foot cargo dock with 24 feet alongside is available and is currently used by the offshore drilling industry.

Supplies

(359) Port Isabel has no waterfront facilities for bunkering deep-draft vessels; fuel can be supplied to vessels berthed in the turning basin by tank barges from Corpus Christi. Gasoline, diesel fuel, and marine lubricants are available to fishing boats and other small vessels.

Repairs

(360) Port Isabel has no facilities for making major repairs or for drydocking deep-draft vessels; the nearest such facilities are at Galveston. Several firms are available for making above- and below-the-waterline repairs to smaller vessels. The largest marine railway can handle vessels up to 140 feet and 800 tons for general repairs.

Small-craft facilities

(361) There are several marinas at Port Isabel. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on chart 11302 for services and supplies available.)

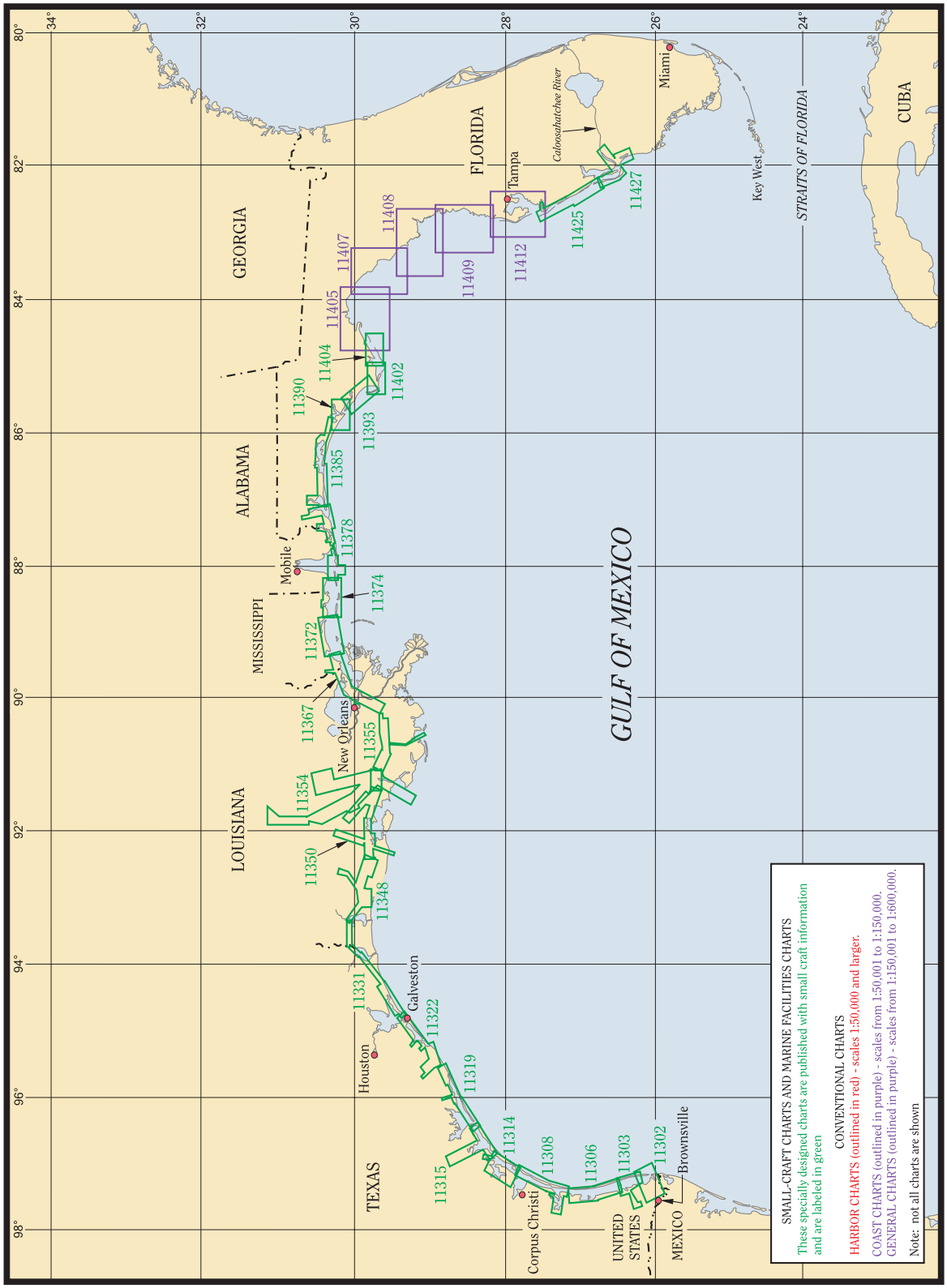
Communications

(362) Port Isabel has highway connections, and the Cameron County Municipal Airport is about 10 miles NW of the city..

(363) **Del Mar Beach**, on Brazos Island, is a swimming and fishing resort.

(364) The **Rio Grande** empties into the Gulf of Mexico 6 miles S of Brazos Santiago Pass. The International Boundary and Water Commission states (December 28, 1953) that the river forms the International boundary between the United States and Mexico for 1,241 statute miles; further, that the total length of the boundary is 1,935 statute miles from the Gulf of Mexico to the Pacific Ocean. No survey of the river has been made recently, but access to the river over the entrance bar is limited to skiffs and small boats; inside, the channel is changeable. The International Boundary Commission has several dams on the Rio Grande to prevent freshwater from wasting into the Gulf.

(365) The E coast of Mexico is described in Pub. No. 144, Sailing Directions (Enroute), Caribbean Sea, published by the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency.


GULF OF MEXICO
STRAITS OF FLORIDA
LOUISIANA
MISSISSIPPI
ALABAMA
GEORGIA
FLORIDA
TEXAS
CUBA
UNITED STATES
MEXICO
Mobile
New Orleans
Houston
Galveston
Corpus Christi
Brownsville
Tampa
Miami
Key West
Caloosahatchee River
11302
11303
11306
11308
11314
11315
11319
11322
11331
11348
11350
11354
11355
11367
11372
11374
11378
11385
11390
11393
11402
11404
11405
11407
11408
11409
11412
11425
11427
SMALL-CRAFT CHARTS AND MARINE FACILITIES CHARTS
These specially designed charts are published with small craft information and are labeled in green
CONVENTIONAL CHARTS
HARBOR CHARTS (outlined in red) - scales 1:50,000 and larger.
COAST CHARTS (outlined in purple) - scales from 1:50,001 to 1:150,000.
GENERAL CHARTS (outlined in purple) - scales from 1:150,001 to 1:600,000.
Note: not all charts are shown

Intracoastal Waterway

(1) This chapter describes the **Intracoastal Waterway**, a toll-free "canal", from Caloosahatchee River, Fla., to Brownsville, Tex. The waterway except for a 140-mile stretch, Anclote River to Carrabelle, Fla., is a protected route inside the W coast of Florida and behind the Gulf Coast. The waterway is discussed in two sections: Caloosahatchee River to Anclote River, a distance of 150 statute miles; and Carrabelle to Brownsville, a distance of 1,059 statute miles. The outside route is described in chapter 5.

(2) Also discussed in this chapter are the alternate routes of the Intracoastal Waterway: Algiers Alternate Route; Landside Route; Morgan City-Port Allen Alternate Route; and Atchafalaya River Route.

(3) Supervision of the Intracoastal Waterway's construction, maintenance, and operation is divided among four U.S. Army Engineer Districts: Jacksonville, Mobile, New Orleans, and Galveston. (See appendix for addresses.)

Mileage

(4) The first section of the waterway is zeroed in 26°30.6'N., 82°01.1'W., near the mouth of the Caloosahatchee River at its junction with Okeechobee Waterway.

(5) **Distances along the Intracoastal Waterway are in statute miles to facilitate reference to the small-craft charts; all other distances are in nautical miles. Mileage conversion tables are on page T-28.**

Channels

(6) The Federal project for the Intracoastal Waterway, Caloosahatchee River to Anclote River, provides for a channel 9 feet deep and 100 feet wide. Although effort is made to maintain the project depth, the channels may shoal several feet in places between maintenance dredgings. (See Local Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.) Additional information can be obtained from the U.S. Army District Engineers offices. (See appendix for addresses.)

(7) The Coast Guard advises vessels exercise particular caution in areas where the waterway intersects major shipping channels. Situations resulting in collisions, groundings, and close quarters passing have been reported in the intersections by both shallow and deep-draft vessels. The Coast Guard has requested vessels make an **SECURITE** call on VHF-FM channel 13 prior to crossing deep-draft shipping channels, particularly during periods of restricted visibility.

Bridges

(8) Minimum overhead clearance of fixed bridges in this section of the waterway is 48 feet at **Mile 533.1**. Minimum horizontal clearance is 51 feet at the swing bridge at **Mile 63.0.**

(9) General drawbridge regulations and opening signals for bridges over this section of the waterway are given in **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2. Special drawbridge regulations for certain bridges that supplement the general regulations are referenced with the area description of the waterway.

Overhead cables

(10) Minimum clearance of overhead cables crossing this section of the waterway is 61 feet at **Mile 533.1**.

Cable ferries

(11) Cable ferries still cross the Intracoastal Waterway at several places.

(12) **Note:** Generally, the cables are suspended during crossings and dropped to the bottom when the ferries dock; however, since operating procedures may differ in some cases, mariners are advised to exercise extreme caution and seek local knowledge. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO PASS A MOVING CABLE FERRY.**

Aids to navigation

(13) Intracoastal Waterway aids have characteristic yellow markings that distinguish them from aids to navigation marking other waters. (See U.S. Coast Guard Light Lists or Chart 1, Nautical Chart Symbols and Abbreviations, for illustrations of special markings.)

Tides

(14) The diurnal range of tide along this section of the waterway is from 1.6 to 3.0 feet. In most areas the tide level is greatly affected by the winds both in time and height.

Chart 11427

(15) From near the mouth of the Caloosahatchee River, the waterway crosses San Carlos Bay and enters Pine Island Sound, between Pine Island and Sanibel Island.

(16) Strong cross currents are encountered in San Carlos Bay especially during ebb of spring tides between Pine Island Sound Daybeacon 2A and Daybeacon 8.

(17) **J. N. "Ding" Darling National Wildlife Refuge** is on Sanibel Island.

(18) **Pine Island Sound**, between Pine Island and the outer islands, is the main thoroughfare between San Carlos Bay and Charlotte Harbor. Numerous small islands, keys, for the most part uninhabited, and shoals abound in the sound. Some of the islands are part of the **Pine Island National Wildlife Refuge.** The waterway through the sound is marked by lights and daybeacons.

(19) **Pine Island**, between Pine Island Sound and Matlacha Pass, is about 13 miles long and about 2.5 miles wide at the N end. There are a number of seasonal and year-round settlements on the island.

(20) **St. James City** is a small fishing and residential community on the S end of Pine Island, opposite **Mile 4.0.** A 5-ton hoist and a marine railway that can handle craft to 30 feet for hull and engine repairs are available.

(21) There are several marinas and fish camps on **Monroe Canal** and **Henley Canal** at St. James City where berths with electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and some marine supplies can be obtained. The entrance channel to **Long Cutoff** leads to the canals. In April 1982, the reported midchannel controlling depth was 6 feet. In April 1987, a reported centerline controlling depth of 3 feet was in Monroe Canal. A road leads from St. James City to the N end of Pine Island and connects with a road across Little Pine Island and Matlacha Pass to Fort Myers and Cape Coral.

(22) At **Mile 8.0**, an overhead power cable with a clearance of 95 feet over the waterway crosses Pine Island Sound.

(23) Opposite **Mile 10.0, Blind Pass**, which separates Sanibel Island from Captiva Island, enters Wulfert Channel and Pine Island Sound. Wulfert Channel is marked by private daybeacons. Blind Pass is described in chapter 4.

(24) **Captiva** is a village on **Captiva Island**, W of **Mile 12.1** about 3 miles N of Blind Pass. Gasoline, water, ice, and some supplies are available at two marinas in Captiva. The approach channel, marked by a light and daybeacons, had a reported controlling depth of about 3½ feet in April 1982.

(25) At **Mile 13.7**, a privately dredged and marked channel leads W from the waterway to a marina near the N end of Captiva Island. In 1986, 6 feet was reported available in the channel. The marina has berths with electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, a pump-out station, and marine supplies.

(26) **Redfish Pass**, W of **Mile 14.5**, separating Captiva Island and North Captiva Island is described in chapter 4. An unmarked channel reportedly skirting the N and E side of Captiva Island provides access to the marina near the N end of Captiva Island.

(27) **Captiva Pass**, W of **Mile 18.0**, separating North Captiva Island and Cayo Costa is described in chapter 4. Fair anchorage is available for small boats in **Safety Harbor**, which is 0.5 mile S of Captiva Pass on the inner side of North Captiva Island. The depth inside the harbor is about 5 feet, but only small craft drawing less than 3 feet can enter. The channel into the harbor is marked by private daybeacons, but local knowledge is advised. The holding ground is good, and the anchorage is well protected from all directions.

(28) At **Mile 21.5**, a privately marked channel leads to piers and a restaurant at Cabbage Key. The piers can accommodate boats to 75 feet.

(29) **Useppa Island**, near the N end of Pine Island Sound E of **Mile 21.5**, has a natural small-boat basin on its NW side. A privately marked channel leads to the basin; local knowledge is advised. The island is a private resort development with docking facilities for members only.

(30) **Cayo Costa** is an island on the S side of the entrance to Charlotte Harbor. A state park is on the island. **Pelican Bay**, on the NE side of the island, affords well protected anchorage in depths of 4 to 7 feet. The entrance to Pelican Bay is through **Pelican Pass**, about 1 mile SSE from the N end of the island; the controlling depth is about 5 feet. A small circular basin at the N end of the bay affords excellent protection to small craft, but the entrance is reported almost filled in and is difficult to navigate.

(31) At **Mile 22.6**, a channel marked by daybeacons and a light leads E from the waterway, N of Useppa Island, and thence NE to Charlotte Harbor in the vicinity of **Bokeelia Island**.

Charts 11427, 11426

(32) **Bokeelia** is a small settlement on **Bokeelia Island**, at the N end of Pine Island on the S side of Charlotte Harbor. Drafts up to about 5 feet can be taken to the wharf at Bokeelia. Several small marinas at Bokeelia, in **Back Bay**, can provide berths, gasoline, water, and ice. Launching ramps are available. A forklift can haul out craft to 30 feet for hull and engine repairs or storage. On the W side of Bokeelia Island, a privately marked channel leads from Charlotte Harbor through **Jug Creek** to Back Bay. In April 1982, the reported

controlling depth through Jug Creek was 3 feet. A fixed highway bridge with a horizontal clearance of 28 feet and a vertical clearance of 10 feet connects Bokeelia Island with Pine Island E of Back Bay.

(33) At **Mile 25.6**, the waterway enters Charlotte Harbor.

(34) **Boca Grande**, the entrance from the Gulf of Mexico to Charlotte Harbor, Port Boca Grande, and Charlotte Harbor and its tributaries, Peace and Myakka Rivers, are discussed in chapter 4.

Chart 11425

Anchorages

(35) Small vessels can anchor almost anywhere in Charlotte Harbor. Good depths for small craft can be found close inshore between Port Boca Grande and Boca Grande. Small craft also can use the lagoon at Boca Grande.

(36) At **Mile 26.60**, the waterway passes Port Boca Grande.

(37) **Boca Grande**, W of **Mile 28.6**, has marinas, boatyards, and a yacht basin. Berths with electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies, pump-out station, launching ramps, and engine repairs are available.

(38) **Boca Grande Bayou**, a landlocked lagoon that provides shelter for small craft, can be entered from the waterway opposite **Mile 28.3**. The channel is marked by daybeacons, lights, and a private lighted range. In April 1982, the channel had a had a reported controlling depth of 6 feet. Boca Grande Bayou can also be entered at **Mile 29.4** by a privately dredged channel and a landcut. In 1986, 4 feet was reported available in the channel. In August 1999, the channel was reported no longer being maintained. The bayou is crossed by two fixed highway bridges with a least channel width of 28 feet and a least clearance of 13 feet. Entry to the bayou from N is possible through a partially, privately marked channel.

(39) Harbor Drive Waterway leads W from Boca Grande Bayou near its S entrance.

(40) At about **Mile 30.0,** the waterway enters **Gasparilla Sound** which extends N from Charlotte Harbor for about 5 miles between **Gasparilla Island** and the mainland. **Island Bay National Wildlife Refuge** is about 2.2 miles E of the waterway.

(41) At **Mile 34.0,** a privately dredged channel leads NE from the waterway to a small-boat basin and the mouth of **Coral Creek**. The channel is marked by private daybeacons. In February 2005, the reported approach and alongside depth was 7 feet. State Route 771 highway bridge crosses the creek about 0.1 mile above the mouth and has a 12-foot fixed span with a clearance of 8½ feet. An overhead power cable just above the bridge has a clearance of 32 feet. A fixed, abandoned railroad bridge trestle has a clearance for small skiffs only. **Placida** is a small village at the S end of the highway bridge.

(42) The small-boat basin contains a marina and a seafood shipping plant. Berthing, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies, a launching ramp, open and covered storage are available. A 70-ton lift for hull, engine and electronic repairs is available.

(43) At **Mile 34.1**, an abandoned railroad bridge, that is used as a fishing pier, crosses Gasparilla Sound from Placida to the N end of Gasparilla Island. There are three openings. The N opening over the waterway has a horizontal clearance of 90 feet, the middle opening has a swing bridge locked in the open position and a horizontal clearance of 40, and the S opening has a horizontal clearance of 10 feet and vertical clearance of 5 feet at center. A highway causeway, close NW of and parallel with the abandoned railroad bridge, has three openings; a swing span with a clearance of 9 feet over the waterway, the middle opening over the main channel from Gasparilla Pass has a 48-foot fixed span with a clearance of 15 feet, and the SW opening has a 48-foot fixed span with a clearance of 7 feet at center. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.827 (a-1)**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable on the NW side of the causeway has clearances of 35 and 27 feet at the middle and SW spans, respectively.

(44) A marina, between the bridges, has a surfaced launching ramp, gasoline, diesel fuel, pump-out station, electricity, water, ice, and marine supplies. In January 2005, the marked channel to the marina had a reported approach depth of 6 feet.

(45) **Gasparilla Pass** between Gasparilla Island and Little Gasparilla Island is discussed in chapter 4.

(46) At **Mile 34.3**, the waterway enters **Placida Harbor**. Good small-boat anchorage is available inside the N point of Gasparilla Pass between Little Gasparilla Island and **Bird Key.**

(47) At **Mile 36.6**, overhead power and telephone cables with minimum clearances of 81 feet cross the waterway.

(48) At **Mile 37.4**, the waterway enters **The Cutoff**, a narrow shallow pass joining Placida Harbor with Lemon Bay. Small-craft facilities E of the waterway at **Miles 38.7 and 38.4** have berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, wet and dry storage, pump-out station, and marine supplies. A 50-ton lift is available for making hull, engine, and electronic repairs. In

February 2002, depths of 6 feet were reported in the approach channels and basins at the facilities.

(49) **Lemon Bay**is a shallow lagoon that extends 15 miles NW behind the barrier beach from the head of Placida Harbor to Alligator Creek. There are numerous marinas and service facilities along both sides of Lemon Bay between The Cutoff and Alligator Creek. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on chart 11425 for services and supplies available.)

(50) **Stump Pass**, near the S end of Lemon Bay SW of **Mile 41.0**, is discussed in chapter 4.

(51) **Rock (Ainger) Creek** is about 2 miles N of Stump Pass on the E side of Lemon Bay NE of **Mile 42.8**. A highway bridge with a 27-foot fixed span and a clearance of 9 feet crosses the creek about 0.4 mile above the mouth. Marinas on either side of the creek just below the bridge have berths, electricity, water, gasoline, launching ramps, and a 15-ton forklift. A privately marked channel with a reported depth of 3 feet in February 2005, leads to the facilities. Craft to 22 feet can be handled on trailers for engine repairs.

(52) At **Mile 43.5**, about 15 miles NW from Boca Grande, State Route 776 highway bridge, with a bascule span with a clearance of 26 feet at the center, crosses the waterway from the mainland to **Manasota Key** and Englewood Beach.

(53) **Englewood Beach** is on the W side of the bay just S of the bridge.

(54) **Redfish Cove** is on the E side of the bay at the N end of State Route 776 highway bridge.

(55) **Englewood** is on the E side of the bay about 1.5 miles N of State Route 776 highway bridge. A boat basin and marina are here. In February 2005, the reported approach depth to the marina was 4.0 feet. Gasoline, diesel fuel, electricity, water, ice, storage, marine supplies, hull, engine, and electronic repairs are available; lift to 50 tons.

(56) At **Manasota, Mile 49.9**, a bascule highway bridge with a clearance of 26 feet at the center crosses the waterway. An overhead power cable at the bridge has a clearance of 88 feet.

(57) At **Mile 52.0,** about 300 yards SE of the entrance to Alligator Creek, a small passenger ferry crosses Lemon Bay.

(58) At **Mile 52.6**, the waterway enters a 5.1-mile landcut that leads into Roberts Bay at Venice.

(59) At **Mile 54.9**, U.S. Route 41 highway bascule bridge, with a clearance of 25 feet at the center, crosses the landcut of the waterway.

(60) At **Mile 56.6**, Venice Avenue highway bascule bridge has a clearance of 30 feet at the center. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.287 (a-1)**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) At **Mile 56.9**, U.S. Route 41 highway bascule bridge, with a clearance of 30 feet at the center, crosses the waterway. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.287(b)**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(61) A marina, on the W side of the landcut just N of the highway bridge, at **Mile 55.1**, has berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, ice, pump-out station, marine supplies, wet and dry storage, and hull, engine, and electronic repairs are available; lift to 79 tons. In February 2005, the reported approach depth was 5 feet.

(62) **Venice Inlet**, about 26 miles NW from Port Boca Grande, is described in chapter 4.

(63) The city of **Venice** and the towns of **Nokomis** and **Laurel** are on the shores of the three small bays, **Roberts Bay, Dona Bay**, and **Lyons Bay**, inside and to the E of Venice Inlet. A water tank and several large apartment buildings are prominent. In April 1982, reported drafts of about 2 to 5 feet could be taken to the landings at these towns. The channel in Lyons Bay is marked by private daybeacons.

Manatees

(64) A caution zone for the protection of manatees is in Venice Inlet and Roberts, Dona, and Lyons Bays. (See Manatees, chapter 3.)

(65) Several marinas are at Venice Inlet and on Roberts, Dona, and Lyons Bays. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on chart 11425 for services and supplies available.)

(66) The waterway continues N from Venice Inlet through **Blackburn Bay, Dryman Bay, Little Sarasota Bay, Roberts Bay, Sarasota Bay**, and **Anna Maria Sound** to the lower part of Tampa Bay. These connecting bodies of water are separated from the Gulf by a line of narrow keys.

(67) **Currents**, Venice Inlet to Cortez.–In Venice Inlet the average velocity is about 1 knot. At the bridge at the S end of Blackburn Bay, the current floods to the N and ebbs to the S with an average velocity of about 0.8 knot. At Blackburn Point Bridge at the S end of Little Sarasota Bay, the current floods SSE with an average velocity of 1.4 knots and ebbs N with an average velocity of 0.7 knot. One day's observation off the bridge at the N end of Little Sarasota Bay showed very weak currents. In Sarasota Bay at the entrance to Roberts Bay, the currents average only 0.3 knot. At the bridge off Golden Gate Point the average velocity at strength is about 0.4 knot. In Anna Maria Sound off Cortez, the flood currents set to the NNW and average about 0.6 knot; the ebb current is weak. (See the Tidal Current Tables for predictions.)

(68) A highway bridge crossing **Casey Thorofare**, at **Mile 59.3**, at the S end of Blackburn Bay has a bascule span with a clearance of 14 feet at the center. A marina,

south of the bridge, on the east side of the waterway has gasoline, diesel fuel, dry storage, water, ice, marine supplies and a 20-ton lift. Hull, engine and electronic repairs can be made.

(69) At **Mile 63.0**, the **Blackburn Point** highway bridge crosses the waterway. The bridge has a swing span with a clearance of 9 feet. Near the E end of the bridge are several small-craft facilities. Berths with electricity, gasoline, water, ice, and storage are available. A boatyard has an 80-ton marine lift. Hull, engine, and electronic repairs can be made.

(70) **Midnight Pass**, W of **Mile 65.0** (described in chapter 4), is reported closed to navigation.

(71) **Osprey** is a small settlement on the E side of Little Sarasota Bay. A marina is near the S end of Siesta Key just N of Midnight Pass. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, wet and dry storage, and a 10-ton lift are available. Hull, engine and electronic repairs can be made. In 2001, the reported controlling depth to the marina was 5 feet.

(72) A marina is at the head of a long slip on the E side of Little Sarasota Bay at **Mile 67.2**. The channel to the slip is marked by private daybeacons and, in June 2002, was reported to have an approach depth of 4 feet. Gasoline is available. A lift can handle crafts to 23 feet for storage and engine repairs.

(73) At **Stickney Point, Mile 68.6**, at the N end of Little Sarasota Bay, State Route 72 twin bascule highway bridge with a clearance of 18 feet at the center crosses the waterway. Two marinas are at the W end of the bridge. Gasoline, water, ice, dry storage and marine supplies are available. A 9-ton lift is available for hull, engine, and electronic repairs.

(74) At the N end of **Roberts Bay, Mile 71.8**, State Route 789 bascule highway bridge with a clearance of 25 feet at the center crosses the waterway from the mainland to the N end of Siesta Key. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.287**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(75) **Big Sarasota Pass**, an inlet from the Gulf of Mexico to the S end of Sarasota Bay between Siesta Key and Lido Key, is described in chapter 4.

(76) The **Ringling Causeway, Mile 73.6**, crossing Sarasota Bay from Sarasota to **Lido Key** via **Bird Key, Coon Key,** and **St. Armands Key**, has a fixed span over the waterway with a clearance of 65 feet. In February 2006, submerged rocks marked by unlighted buoys were reported in the vicinity of the center span of the bridge; caution is advised. Over the channel between Bird Key and Coon Key there is a 46-foot fixed span with a clearance of 10 feet. The causeway continues W between Coon Key and St. Armands Key. Two fixed highway bridges connect St. Armands Key with the N and S ends of Lido Key. The N bridge has a 27-foot span with a clearance of 7 feet; overhead power and telephone cables on each side of the bridge have a clearance of 19 feet. The S bridge has a 33-foot span with a clearance of 6 feet. Overhead power cables on the E side of the bridge have a clearance of 25 feet. There is a marina at **City Island** at the NE end of Lido Key where berths, gasoline, water, ice, and marine supplies are available. A 4-ton forklift can haul out craft to 27 feet for hull and engine repairs.

(77) **Sarasota**, on the E shore of Sarasota Bay at the S end, is a year-round community and winter resort. The Sarasota-Bradenton Airport is N of the city; rail, bus, and highways connect with points in Florida and other states. The town has several hospitals. A number of tall buildings, water tanks, and radio towers show prominently from offshore.

(78) Sarasota has several marinas, boatyards, and yacht basins. A large marina is in the bight just E of **Golden Gate Point**. At **Mile 73.3**, a dredged channel leads NE from the waterway to a turning basin at the marina. In March 2002, 8 feet was reported in the approach and in the turning basin. The small-craft facilities in Sarasota can provide berths with electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, storage, pump-out station and launching ramps.

(79) **Hudson Bayou**, about 0.6 mile SE of Golden Gate Point, provides excellent shelter for small craft. The channel into the bayou had a reported controlling depth of 5 feet in April 1982. The highway bridge over Hudson Bayou, 0.2 mile above the mouth, has a 28-foot fixed span with a clearance of 9½ feet. The overhead power cable at the bridge has a clearance of 65 feet. A highway bridge, 0.4 mile above the mouth, has a 39-foot fixed span with a clearance of 8 feet.

(80) **New Pass**, an inlet from the Gulf of Mexico into Sarasota Bay, between Lido Key and Longboat Key is described in chapter 4.

(81) At **Mile 74.4**, a dredged channel leads E from the waterway across Sarasota Bay to a turning basin at Payne Terminal and is described in chapter 4. The basin at Payne Terminal has a Coast Guard Auxiliary berth.

(82) **Whitaker Bayou**, about 0.5 mile N of Payne Terminal, provides excellent shelter for small craft. In July 2001, the entrance to the bayou had a reported controlling depth of about 4 feet; thence in 2001, 3 feet was reported in the bayou. A highway bridge over the bayou has a 32-foot fixed span with a clearance of 7 feet. A boatyard near the head of Whitaker Bayou has water and a marine railway that can handle craft to 70 tons or 60 feet; hull, engine and electronic repairs can be made.

(83) At **Mile 78.1**, a channel marked by private daybeacons leads from Sarasota Bay to a marina basin about 0.3 mile S of **Bishops Point**. Gasoline and water are available.

(84) **Bowlees Creek** empties into Sarasota Bay NE of **Mile 79.0.** A privately marked channel with a reported approach depth of 3 feet in February 2005, leads to two marinas. Berths with electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, pump-out station, wet storage, and marine supplies are available. U.S. Route 41 fixed highway bridge and a fixed pipeline bridge cross Bowlees Creek about 0.5 mile above its mouth. Each has a horizontal clearance of 27 feet and a vertical clearance of 10 feet. An overhead power cable close W of the highway bridge has a clearance of 27 feet. On the E side of the bridge, a boatyard has dry storage and a 5-ton lift available.

(85) About 0.4 mile NW of the entrance to Bowlees Creek, a privately dredged channel marked by private daybeacons and a lighted range leads to a basin of a yacht club and boatyard. In February 2004, the reported approach and alongside depth was 5.0 feet. Gasoline, water, ice, dry storage and marine supplies are available. Hull, engine and electronic repairs can be made; lift to 20 tons. A fish haven is about 0.5 mile W of the channel entrance.

(86) **Buttonwood Harbor**, on Longboat Key in Sarasota Bay, is SW of **Mile 79.9**. A privately dredged channel marked by private daybeacons leads to the harbor. A branch channel, also privately dredged and marked, leads NW to a private resort about 0.4 mile NW of Buttonwood Harbor. In November 1995, a reported depth of 5 feet could be carried to Buttonwood Harbor.

(87) The town of **Longboat Key** is composed of the entire island of Longboat Key.

(88) **Longbeach**, the N part of the town of Longboat Key on the S side of Longboat Pass, is a fishing and resort town. About 1.5 miles SE of the pass SW of **Mile 83.7**, a privately marked channel with a reported depth of about 5 feet leads to a boat basin where gasoline, water, ice, dry storage, marine supplies, a 10-ton lift, and engine repairs are available.

(89) **Longboat Pass**, W of **Mile 85.4** between Longboat Key and **Anna Maria Island**, is described in chapter 4.

(90) At **Mile 87.2,** State Route 684 highway bridge crosses the waterway from **Bradenton Beach**, near the S end of Anna Maria Island, to Cortez on the mainland. The bridge has a bascule span with a clearance of 22 feet at the center. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.287**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) A marina is at the W end and just S of the bridge. Berths with electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, pump-out station, wet and dry storage, water, ice, marine supplies and a 7-ton forklift are available. Hull, engine and electronic repairs can be made. **Cortez Coast Guard Station** is near the E end of the bridge. There are several fish wharves at the E end of the bridge at which party fishing boats moor. Numerous small-craft facilities are at Cortez. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on chart 11425 for services and supplies available.)

(91) At **Mile 89.2**, State Route 64 highway bridge crosses the waterway at the S end of Anna Maria Sound from Anna Maria Island to Perico Island and then to the mainland. The bridge has a bascule span over the waterway with a clearance of 24 feet at the center. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.287**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The highway continues E on a bridge over **Perico Bayou** and a causeway and bridge over the N end of **Palma Sola Bay** to the mainland. These two bridges have 46-foot fixed spans with clearance of 10 feet. A marina on Perico Island, close N of the highway bridge over Anna Maria Sound, has berths, water, ice, wet and dry storage, marine supplies and a 7-ton forklift. Hull, engine, and electronic repairs can be made.

(92) **Anna Maria** is a small village at the N end of Anna Maria Island. Several marinas and boatyards are on Anna Maria Island N of the State Route 64 highway bridge. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on chart 11425 for services and supplies available.)

Charts 11425, 11415, 11416, 11411

(93) The waterway continues N through Anna Maria Sound and enters Tampa Bay at **Mile 92.0**. Anna Maria Sound is marked at its N end by **Anna Maria Sound Light 1** (27°32'03"N., 82°42'48"W.), 12 feet above the water and shown from a dolphin with a square green daymark.

Charts 11415, 11416, 11411

(94) The waterway continues across lower Tampa Bay to the main ship channel at **Mile 97.8,** thence NE to **Mile 102.8,** thence N in the St. Petersburg Channel to **Mile 106.0,** thence W in the dredged channel, close S of Pinellas Peninsula and into Boca Ciega Bay at **Mile 110.8**.

(95) Small craft can also use the dredged **Sunshine Skyway Channel** which extends parallel with and about 600 yards W of the Sunshine Skyway between Maximo Point and Mullet Key Shoal; this channel leads N from the waterway at **Mile 97.8** thence rejoins it at **Mile 110.8**, and saves about 7.5 statute miles. The channel is marked by lights, daybeacons, buoys, and a lighted buoy. In July 1984, the centerline controlling depth was 7½ feet.

(96) **Boca Ciega Bay** extends 13 miles NW from the lower part of Tampa Bay. New channels have been dredged at several places in the bay. Several of the small

keys have been filled in to form large islands, and bridges link many of the keys.

(97) **Sunshine Skyway Park** is a State recreational area along the skyway E of the channel.

(98) Tidal currents in Boca Ciega Bay seldom exceed 0.5 knot. (See Tidal Current Tables for daily predictions at several locations in these waters.)

(99) At **Mile 110.5,** the fixed span of the **Sunshine Skyway** (Interstate 275) cross the waterway; the span has a clearance of 65 feet.

(100) **Maximo Point**, opposite **Mile 110.5**, the SW extremity of Pinellas Peninsula, is at the N end of the Sunshine Skyway Causeway. A small-boat basin has gasoline, wet and dry storage, a launching ramp and marine supplies. Hull, engine and electronic repairs can be made. In May 2003, the reported approach depth was 4 feet.

(101) On Maximo Point, E of the skyway, there is a large prominent apartment hotel and motel which has a boat basin where berths with electricity, wet and dry storage, water and ice are available. In January 2003, depths of 5 feet were reported in the approach channel with 8 feet reported in the basin.

(102) **Cats Point Channel** extends N from the waterway at **Mile 110.8**, thence NW along the landfill W of Cats Point, and thence across the upper part of Boca Ciega Bay, and rejoins the waterway at **Mile 115.7**. In 1988, the centerline controlling depth in the dredged channel was 6 feet. The channel is marked by lights and daybeacons.

(103) **Frenchman Creek** is on the E side of Boca Ciega Bay about 0.3 mile N of Maximo Point. The twin fixed spans of the Sunshine Skyway with horizontal clearances of 26 feet and vertical clearances of 20 feet cross the creek. A marina at the head of the creek has a 60-ton lift that can handle craft for hull, engine, and electronic repairs and wet and dry storage. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice and marine supplies are available. Two overhead power cables with a minimum clearance of 27 feet cross the southwesternmost marina slip. In October 2004, a depth of 5 feet was reported in the approach channel.

(104) **Cats Point** is on the E side of Boca Ciega Bay, 1.1 miles N of Maximo Point. A highway bridge of the Pinellas Bayway crossing Cats Point Channel at Cats Point has a 41-foot fixed span with a clearance of 18 feet. A large marina is in the lagoons close N of Cats Point. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies, wet and dry storage, launching ramp, pump-out station, and open and covered berths with electricity for more than 300 boats are available. A 55-ton mobile hoist can handle craft to 60 feet and a forklift can handle craft to 25 feet for complete repairs. In January 2003, the reported controlling depth in the lagoons was about 6 feet in the privately marked channel.

(105) **Pinellas Bayway**, a complex system of highways and causeways (State Routes 679 and 682) crossing Boca Ciega Bay, links Pinellas Peninsula at Cats Point to St. Petersburg Beach and Tierra Verde, Cabbage Key, and other keys S of it, including Mullet Key. Clearances of the various bridges of the bayway are given with the description of the various channels which they cross.

(106) State Route 682 highway bridge (Structure B) of the bayway crossing the channel between two sections of landfill W of Cats Point has a 47-foot fixed span with a clearance of 11 feet.

(107) At **Mile 113.0**, Pinellas Bayway State Route 679 (Structure E) bridge crosses the main channel of the waterway from Tierra Verde to the landfill N of it and has a bascule span with a clearance of 25 feet at the center. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.287**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(108) Bunces Pass, Pass-a-Grille Channel, Tierra Verde, Vina del Mar, and St. Petersburg Beach are discussed in chapter 5.

(109) At **Mile 114.0**, a bascule highway (State Route 682/Structure C) bridge of the Pinellas Bayway with a clearance of 25 feet at the center crosses the waterway.

(110) **Gulfport** is a city on the N shore of Boca Ciega Bay, opposite **Mile 116.0.**

(111) **Clam Bayou** is on the E side of the city. A privately marked **035°** lighted range and daybeacons mark a dredged cut leading into the bayou and the Gulfport City Marina in the basin close W of the bayou. In March 2003, there was a reported controlling depth of 6 feet in the channel and basin. A **harbormaster** who assigns berths is at the marina; he can be reached by telephone (727-893-1071). A **speed limit** of "minimum no wake" is enforced. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, pumpout, marine supplies, a launching ramp, and berths with electricity are available. Two yacht clubs and a Coast Guard Auxiliary flotilla have facilities in the basin.

(112) A marina, on the W side of the entrance to Clam Bayou, has a 10-ton mobile hoist that can handle craft up to 40 feet. Gasoline, a pump-out station, ice and dry storage are available.

(113) **South Pasadena** is a city on the E shore of Boga Ciega Bay about 2 miles NW of Gulfport.

(114) A channel leaves the waterway at **Mile 116.5**, S of **Pasadena Isle**, passes around the S end of the island, then splits into two channels, one leading N to a marina on the W side of the entrance to **Bear Creek**, the other leading W to a marina 0.2 mile W of the creek. The channels are privately marked. In 2004, the channel leading N had a reported depth of 4 feet and the channel leading W had a reported depth of 6 feet. Water, ice, pump-out station, wet storage, and open or covered

berths with electricity are available for over 300 boats to 48-feet at the two marinas. A 60-ton marine hoist at the marina at the creek entrance can handle craft to 80 feet for hull, engine and electronic repairs.

(115) At **Mile 117.3**, the **Corey Causeway** (State Route 693) crosses Boca Ciega Bay from St. Petersburg Beach to the mainland at South Pasadena. The bascule span of the causeway crosses the waterway with a clearance of 23 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.287**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Fixed spans crossing two minor channels to the NE have a least width of 43 feet and clearances of 6 feet.

(116) **Blind Pass**, a shallow pass from the Gulf to Boca Ciega Bay, is discussed in chapter 5.

(117) The waterway continues N passing South Causeway Isles, Paradise Island, Isle of Palms, and Capri Isle which are land filled residential areas with numerous lagoons and private berths at waterfront homesites.

(118) **Treasure Island Causeway**, at **Mile 119.0**, crosses Boca Ciega Bay from Treasure Island via Paradise Island and South Causeway Isles to the mainland at St. Petersburg. The causeway has a bascule span over the waterway with a clearance of 8 feet. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16; call signs WQZ-367 or KZU-970. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.287**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) In January 2005, a replacement bascule bridge with a design clearance of 21 feet was under construction. The E and W openings, between the mainland and South Causeway Isles and between Paradise and Treasure Islands, have fixed spans with center clearances of 4 and 5 feet, respectively. An overhead power cable of unknown clearance crosses between the mainland and South Causeway Isles.

Chart 11411

(119) At **Mile 121.5**, the channel from **Johns Pass**, discussed in chapter 5, junctions with the waterway.

(120) **Long Bayou**, an arm of Boca Ciega Bay opposite Johns Pass, extends in a N direction for about 3 miles to a dam which forms **Lake Seminole**. Private daybeacons mark the bayou. Twin fixed highway bridges with clearances of 20 feet cross the bayou about 1 mile above the mouth. An overhead power cable at the bridge has a clearance of 34 feet. The ruins of a former railroad bridge are close N of the highway bridge. A marina, south of the bridge and on the E side of the bayou has electricity and water available. A marina north of the bridge on the W side of the bayou has gasoline, pump-out, electricity, water, and ice available.

(121) **Cross Bayou**, with a shoal area across its mouth, enters Long Bayou just above the railroad bridge. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 31 feet crosses the mouth of Cross Bayou and continues across Long Bayou. **Cross Bayou Canal** (see chart 11412), principally a drainage ditch, connects Old Tampa Bay with Cross Bayou.

(122) The waterway continues through the N part of Boca Ciega Bay between Sand Key and the mainland.

(123) At **Mile 122.8, Welch (Madeira Beach) Causeway** crosses Boca Ciega Bay from Sand Key to the mainland. The causeway has a bascule span over the waterway which has a clearance of 25 feet at the center. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.287**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The shallow cove just E of the mainland end of the causeway has been dredged to form a small boat basin adjacent to the Veterans Hospital. A depth of about 4 feet can be taken into the basin. Just S of the causeway, a channel with a reported controlling depth of about 5 feet in January 2003, leads to the municipal marina at Madeira Beach. Gasoline, diesel fuel, pump-out station, water, ice, marine supplies, dry storage, a launching ramp, and berths with electricity for 120 boats to 40 feet long are available. Another basin at the NE end of the causeway on the mainland, with a reported depth of 4 feet, has a marina for the private use of residents of a nearby condominium apartment complex.

(124) **The Narrows**, entered at **Mile 125.5,** connecting the NW end of Boca Ciega Bay with the S end of Clearwater Harbor, is about 4.5 miles long. On the W side of The Narrows near the S end are rocks that are covered at high water; to avoid them mariners should favor the E bank. A marina and boatel inside the bight on Sand Key, just S of The Narrows, has gasoline, water, ice, berths with electricity, and some marine supplies.

(125) At **Mile 126.0**, State Route 248 highway bascule bridge has a clearance of 20 feet. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13; call sign WHV-751.

(126) Berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, wet and dry storage, pump-out station, lifts to 30-tons, and hull, engine and radio repairs are available at several marinas along The Narrows opposite **Indian Rocks Beach** at **Mile 128.8.**

(127) At **Mile 129.3**, County Route 694 highway bridge with a bascule span with a clearance of 25 feet at center crosses the waterway from the mainland to Indian Rocks Beach on Sand Key.

(128) At **Mile 130.0**, the waterway enters Clearwater Harbor.

(129) **Clearwater Harbor** extends about 7 miles N from the Narrows to St. Joseph Sound and has an average width of about a mile. The harbor is mostly shoal, except for the waterway and the natural channels varying in depth from 5 to 14 feet. The several channels in the

harbor should be followed closely as some sections are quite crooked.

(130) At **Mile 131.8**, the Belleair Causeway crosses the harbor from Sand Key to the mainland. The causeway has a bascule span over the waterway with a clearance of 21 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.287**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13; call sign WHV-752. **Belleair**, about 1 mile N of mainland end of the causeway, has a large hotel with a private yacht basin into which a draft of about 4 feet can be taken. The stack at the hotel is conspicuous.

(131) In 1972, pilings of a former pier, exposed at near low water, were reported in the vicinity of **Mile 134.2** between the E edge of the waterway and Belleview Island; mariners are advised to exercise caution in this area.

(132) At **Mile 135.5**, the dredged channel through Clearwater Pass, discussed in chapter 5, junctions with the waterway.

(133) **Clearwater**, the county seat of Pinellas County on the E shore of Clearwater Harbor opposite Clearwater Pass, is principally a winter resort, but has considerable industry in electric and electronic manufacturing. There are many prominent features including a large white apartment hotel near the N end of Clearwater Beach Island, a tall water tank near the middle of the island, a large hotel on the island on the N side of the Clearwater Memorial Causeway, a prominent hotel in Clearwater, several tall radio towers, and several prominent buildings. The city has three hospitals. The city is served by bus and truck lines. The St. Petersburg-Clearwater International Airport is about 7 miles SE of the city. A Coast Guard air station is at the airport.

Tides and currents

(134) The mean range of tide at Clearwater is 1.8 feet. The tidal current at Clearwater in the vicinity of the Clearwater Memorial Causeway is about 0.4 knot.

(135) At **Mile 135.9**, Causeway Channel, marked by daybeacons, leads W from the waterway to a junction with a dredged channel thence to a turning basin at the W end of Clearwater Memorial Causeway. The dredged channel with which it junctions is the branch channel leading N from the dredged channel through Clearwater Pass and is described in chapter 5.

(136) The city of Clearwater operates the City Pier and Municipal Marina at the turning basin. The marina can provide berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, pump-out station, wet storage, and marine supplies. The **harbormaster** has his office at the marina and assigns the berths. He can be reached by telephone (813-462-6954) or VHF-FM channel 16 (156.80 MHz) for marine information or berthing instructions. The Clearwater Police Boat is based at the Municipal Marina. The Clearwater Coast Guard Station is on the E side of Sand Key about 1 mile S of Clearwater Pass.

(137) **Mandalay Channel** leads N from the Clearwater Municipal Marina turning basin. Daybeacons mark the critical spots in the channel. The fixed bridge crossing the channel at the W end of Clearwater Memorial Causeway just N of the Clearwater Municipal Marina turning basin has a clearance of 14 feet at its center.

(138) Other small-craft facilities in the Clearwater area are located at the part of Clearwater Beach Island, along the S side of the island N of Clearwater Memorial Causeway, and at Clearwater proper. Berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, pump-out station, launching ramp, wet and dry storage and marine supplies are available; hull, engine are electronic repairs can be made. At Clearwater just E of **Mile 136.6**, a 60-ton mobile hoist can handle craft up to 70 feet.

(139) Local guides can be hired as pilots.

(140) At **Mile 136.0**, the **Clearwater (Garden) Memorial Causeway** crosses Clearwater Harbor from Clearwater Beach to Clearwater; the fixed bridge over the waterway has an authorized clearance of 74 feet.

(141) A ferry dock is located about 0.2 mile north of the bascule bridge. The ferry operates daily.

(142) At **Mile 136.4**, a channel marked by daybeacons leads NW to a junction with Mandalay Channel thence to Dunedin Pass. In May 1982, the pass, marked by daybeacons and private buoys, had a reported controlling depth of 2 feet. The buoys are frequently shifted to mark the best water.

(143) The waterway through the harbor passes close alongshore off Clearwater and continues N into St. Joseph Sound.

(144) **Dunedin**, E of **Mile 139.0**, is a resort town on the E shore of St. Joseph Sound, about 3 miles N of Clearwater. Several large apartment buildings and two tanks are conspicuous. The town has a hospital and railway connections.

(145) The mean range of **tide** at Dunedin is 1.9 feet.

(146) The Dunedin Municipal Marina, E of **Mile 139.3**, is in a basin protected by two moles. It has a commercial fish pier and berths with electricity for about 180 boats. A surfaced launching ramp, pump-out station and water are available. A motel is on the N mole, and a boat club is on the S mole. In February 2004, the reported approach depth was 5 feet with 4 feet alongside. The entrance to the basin is marked by private daybeacons. A **harbormaster** is in attendance and assigns berths; he can be reached by telephone (813-738-1909).

(147) A privately dredged channel leads into **Seven Mouth Creek**, to a basin on the NE side of Caladesi Island W of **Mile 141.1.** In August 1999, the channel had

a reported depth of 4 feet. It is marked by a private light and daybeacons. The basin and island are part of the **Caladesi Island State Park.** Berths with electricity, pump-out station, water and ice are available at the basin. A ferry operates daily between the island and **Honeymoon Island Recreation Area.**

(148) **Curlew Creek**, on the E shore of St. Joseph Sound, E of **Mile 141.4**, has a marina in a basin on the creek. Gasoline, water, ice, wet and dry storage, and engine repairs are available. In May 2003, 4 feet was reported in the approach channel; thence in 1982, 2½ feet was reported in the basin, but caution should be exercised due to rocks near the channel.

(149) At **Mile 141.9**, the Dunedin Causeway (State Route 586) crosses St. Joseph Sound from the mainland to **Honeymoon Island**. A highway bridge in the causeway has a bascule span with a clearance of 24 feet over the waterway. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13; call sign WHV-750. A fixed bridge in the causeway near the W end has a 45-foot fixed span with a clearance of 11 feet. An overhead power cable on the N side of this bridge has a clearance of 28 feet.

(150) **Hurricane Pass**, to the W of the causeway, is discussed in chapter 5.

(151) **Minnow Creek** is on the E shore of St. Joseph Sound E of **Mile 142.3**. A privately dredged channel leads from the waterway to basins in **Smith Bayou** at the mouth of the creek. In October 1992, the reported controlling depth in the channel was 5 feet. The channel is marked by private daybeacons. There are several marinas in the basins, which in 2004 had a reported depth of 3 feet. There are forklifts and a marine railway; hull, engine, and electronic repairs can be made. Gasoline, water, ice, marine supplies, pump-out station, wet and dry storage, launching ramps and covered berths with electricity are available.

(152) At **Mile 143.4,** a dredged channel leads E from the waterway to the pier of a small marina at **Ozona.** In May 1985, the centerline controlling depth was 2½ feet in the channel with 5 feet reported alongside the pier. The channel is marked by a light and daybeacons. In September 1983, rocks, marked by a daybeacon, were reported on the N side of the channel between Daybeacons 7 and 9. Berths, electricity, gasoline, water, ice, launching ramp, pump-out station, dry storage and limited marine supplies are available at the marina. Hull, engine and electronic repairs can be made.

(153) A fish camp is in **Sutherland Bayou**, about 0.5 mile N of Ozona. Water, ice, dry storage, marine supplies and a launching ramp are available.

(154) A **boiling spring** is close to shore just SE of **Crystal Beach**, E of **Mile 144.4.** The boiling water is visible above the surrounding waters in calm weather. Depths of 14 to 20 feet were found in the spring in 1924.

(155) A launching ramp is near the end of a municipally owned causeway on the E side of St. Joseph Sound E of **Mile 148.8**. Another causeway about 0.6 mile to the N is part of the Fred H. Howard County Park.

(156) At **Mile 150.0**, the dredged channel of this first section of the Intracoastal Waterway ends.

(157) From Anclote River N there is no inside route until the E terminus of the second section of the waterway is reached at Carrabelle, Fla., about 140 miles to the NNW. Boats sailing outside may find refuge during bad weather by entering the Withlacoochee River, about 75 miles N of Clearwater, Cedar Keys Harbor, about 95 miles N of Clearwater, the Steinhatchee River, the Crystal River, the Homosassa River, or Horseshoe Cove; all of which are described in chapter 5.

Mileage

(158) The second section of the waterway is zeroed at **Harvey Lock**, New Orleans, and measured **eastward (E)** or **westward (W)** along the waterway. Alternate Routes of the Intracoastal Waterway are zeroed to take off from the basic route and are given letter designations such as **A.A.** (Algiers Alternate Route), **L.R.** (Landside Route), **M.P.** (Morgan City-Port Allen Alternate Route), and **A.R.** (Atchafalaya River Route).

(159) **Distances along the Intracoastal Waterway are in statute miles to facilitate reference to the small-craft charts; all other distances are in nautical miles. A mileage conversion table is on page T-28.**

Channels

(160) The Federal project for the Intracoastal Waterway Carrabelle, Fla., to Brownsville, Tex., provides for a channel 12 feet deep with a minimum width of 125 feet. Although effort is made to maintain the project depth, the channel may shoal several feet in places between maintenance dredging. (See Local Notice to Mariners for controlling depths.) Additional information can be obtained from the U.S. Army District Engineers offices. (See appendix for addresses.)

Bridges

(161) Minimum overhead clearances of fixed bridges in this section of the Intracoastal Waterway are 48 feet at **Mile 533.0W** and 50 feet at **Miles 361.4E, 295.4E, 284.6E, 223.1E** and **206.7E.** Minimum horizontal clearance of bridge openings (basic route) is 75 feet.

(162) General drawbridge regulations and opening signals for bridges over this section of the Intracoastal Waterway are given in **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2. Special drawbridge regulations for certain bridges

that supplement the general regulations are referenced with the area description of the waterway.

Overhead cables

(163) Minimum clearance of overhead cables crossing this section of the Intracoastal Waterway is 61 feet at **Mile 533.0W.** Several others have clearances of 71 to 76 feet.

Locks

(164) Minimum lock lengths are 415 feet at lock **Mile 0.0** (Harvey); 640 feet (626 feet usable) at lock **Mile 6.5E** (Inner Harbor Navigation); and 797 feet (760 feet usable) at lock **A.A. Mile 0.0** (Algiers). Minimum lock widths along the main route of the waterway are 75 feet, and along the alternate routes 56 feet at Bayou Sorrel Lock at **M.P. Mile 36.4**, Morgan City-Port Allen Alternate Route. Minimum depth over the sill is 12 feet at **Mile 0.0** (Harvey) and 11 feet at the Old River Navigation Canal Lock, **A.R. Mile 0.0**, Atchafalaya River Route. The 415-foot Harvey Lock can be avoided by detouring through the 760-foot Algiers Lock in the Alternate Route. (See **162.75, 207.180, and 207.187**, chapter 2, for regulations governing use, administration, and navigation of locks and floodgates.)

Cable ferries

(165) Cable ferries still cross the Intracoastal Waterway at several places.

(166) **Note:** Generally, the cables are suspended during crossings and dropped to the bottom when the ferries dock; however, since operating procedures may differ in some cases, mariners are advised to exercise extreme caution and seek local knowledge. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO PASS A MOVING CABLE FERRY.**

Aids to navigation

(167) Intracoastal Waterway aids have characteristic yellow markings that distinguish them from aids to navigation marking other waters. (See U.S. Coast Guard Light Lists or Chart 1, Nautical Chart Symbols and Abbreviations, for illustrations of special markings.)

Tides

(168) Under ordinary conditions the tidal range in this section of the Intracoastal Waterway is from 0.3 to 2.6 feet. In most sections the net change in water level is largely dependent on the force and direction of the wind. Strong N winds that occur principally during winter depress the water surface as much as 3.5 feet below mean low water; S winds have the opposite effect. Severe hurricanes have raised the water surface 10 feet or more above low water in some localities.

Chart 11404

(169) The improved part of the waterway begins at 29°47.5'N., 84°40.4'W., in Carrabelle Ship Channel at **Mile 376.2E.** Waterway depths are available to Carrabelle, 3.7 miles to the N and to the open waters of the Gulf, 3.3 miles to the S. (See chapter 6.)

(170) From Carrabelle channel, the well-marked waterway route is SW for 20.6 miles through **St. George Sound** to 29°39.9'N., 84°58.1'W., in **Apalachicola Bay**, thence N by W for 4.2 miles to Apalachicola.

(171) At **Mile 361.4E**, State Route GIA highway causeway extends from **Cat Point** on the mainland to St. George Island. The fixed span over the waterway has a clearance of 65 feet. The fixed span over the auxiliary channel 0.8 mile S of Cat Point has a clearance of 25 feet. An overhead power cable close E of the causeway has a clearance of 40 feet over most of the 3.5 miles between the point and the island, but is submerged at the waterway.

Chart 11402

(172) **Apalachicola**, Mile 351.4E, is on the W side of the entrance to **Apalachicola River**. The town has several small-craft facilities. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on chart 11402 for services and supplies available, and chapter 6 for additional information about Apalachicola.)

(173) **John Gorrie Memorial Bridge** is a 4.2-mile E-W combination of highway bridges and causeways (U.S. 98/U.S. 319) over the entrances to East Bay and Apalachicola River. The fixed span over the river at **Mile 351.4E** has a clearance of 65 feet; the overhead power cable 100 yards N of the bridge has a clearance of 84 feet.

(174) The railroad bridge over Apalachicola River at **Mile 347.0E** has a swing span with a clearance of 11 feet. Extreme care is advised in the vicinity of the bridge. Two marinas are at the head of small bayous 0.8 and 0.6 mile SE of the railroad bridge. The southeasternmost facility is accessible through two channels with reported controlling depths of 3½ feet in May 1982, while the other is accessible through a channel with a reported controlling depth of 5 feet. Gasoline, water, ice, limited marine supplies, berths, outboard motor repairs, and a launching ramp are available at each facility.

(175) The waterway leaves Apalachicola River at **Mile 345.6E** and proceeds through Jackson River to **Lake Wimico**, which is entered at **Mile 340.7E**.

Chart 11393

(176) The waterway leaves Lake Wimico at **Mile 335.3E** through **Searcy Creek** and a long landcut. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 95 feet crosses the waterway at **Mile 331.7E**. A submerged freshwater siphon is at **Mile 329.5E.**

(177) State Route 71 highway bridge over the waterway at **White City, Mile 329.3E**, has a fixed span with a clearance of 65 feet. Berths, gasoline, electricity, water, a launching ramp, and some supplies are available on the N side of the waterway at White City.

(178) At **Mile 327.7E, Gulf County Canal** extends SW for about 5 miles to Port St. Joe, where fuel and supplies can be obtained. (See chapter 6 for more complete information.) The canal has a Federal project depth of 12 feet. (See Local Notice to Mariners and latest edition of charts for controlling depths.) Two overhead power cables, which cross the canal about 3.5 miles SW of the junction with the waterway, have clearances of 85 feet. A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 75 feet crosses the canal at the entrance of St. Joseph Bay. An overhead power cable at the bridge has a clearance of 85 feet.

(179) At **Mile 318.9E**, an overhead power cable with a clearance of 85 feet crosses the waterway.

(180) At **Overstreet, Mile 315.4E,** State Route 386 fixed highway bridge, with a clearance of 65 feet, crosses the waterway. Gasoline in cans, water, and groceries are available at a store near the W end of the bridge. A launching ramp is just S of the bridge.

(181) N of Overstreet, the waterway follows a cut in **Wetappo Creek** for a short distance then enters **East Bay** of St. Andrew Bay at **Mile 312.1E**. The channel through the bay is well marked with lights and buoys.

Chart 11390

(182) U.S. Route 98 highway bridge (Dupont Bridge) crossing East Bay at **Mile 295.4E** has a fixed span with a clearance of 50 feet over the waterway channel. The swing span, pivot piers, and the four spans of the old highway bridge about 200 yards E have been removed; the ends of the bridge remain and are used as fishing piers. At **Mile 293.7E**, an overhead power cable with a clearance of 85 feet crosses the waterway.

(183) **Panama City**, at **Mile 292.3E**, is on the N side of St. Andrew Bay.

(184) Several marinas are along the E and W side of Watson Bayou, and a municipal yacht basin is on the NW side of the entrance to Massalina Bayou at **Mile 290.4E**. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on chart 11390 for services and supplies available, and chapter 6 for additional information about Panama City.)

(185) Opposite **Mile 285.3E**, a dredged channel leads from the waterway in **Alligator Bayou**. In 1983, the reported controlling depth was 20 feet to Light 4; thence in 1991, the controlling depth was 9½ feet to the end of the bayou. The channel is marked by a lighted range and lights. **Panama City Coast Guard Station** is on the SE side of the basin. The bayou is within a **restricted area**. (See **334.760**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(186) The waterway continues through St. Andrew Bay and its NW arm, **West Bay. Hathaway Bridge** (U.S. Route 98), at **Mile 284.6E**, has a fixed span clearance of 65 feet; part of the old highway bridge just S of the bridge remains in ruins. There are marinas near either end of the bridge at which gasoline and diesel fuel are available. A 60-ton mobile hoist and berths are available at the marinas on the E side of the bridge. An overhead power cable suspended from two lighted towers N of the bridge has a clearance of 85 feet at the main channel, and 45 feet on the SE and SW sides of the towers.

(187) **North Bay** extends in a NE direction from **Mile 282.4E.** The controlling depths are 12 feet to the bridge at **Lynn Haven**5 miles above the waterway, and thence 4½ feet to a dam, 2 miles above the bridge; oyster bars in the middle of the bay with 5 to 6 feet of water over them should be avoided. State Route 77 highway bridge over the bay at Lynn Haven has a fixed span with a clearance of 18 feet. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 34 feet crosses the bay about 200 yards S of the dam. Several bayous along North Bay afford anchorage for small craft.

(188) A channel with a reported depth of about 13 feet leads from the bay into **Alligator Bayou** to the basin at the Gulf Electric Power Plant. Overhead power cables crossing North Bay about 0.5 mile E of Alligator Bayou have a clearance of 45 feet. The transmission towers in the bay are reported to be unlighted and present a hazard to small craft at night.

(189) **Fannin Bayou**is on the N side of North Bay opposite Lynn Haven. Channels marked by daybeacons and reported dredged to 5 feet in May 1981, lead through the bayou and its W, N, and E arms. The town of **Southport** is at the head of the N arm.

(190) A marina in the dredged basin on the W side of **Mill Point** at the N end of the bridge has water, ice, limited berths and marine supplies, and a launching ramp. In May 1982, a depth of 7 feet was reported in the stake-marked channel to the basin.

(191) A State park is E of the S end of the bridge. Launching ramps are available in the park. Gasoline in

cans and limited marine supplies are available in Lynn Haven.

(192) From West Bay the waterway enters **West Bay Creek**, at **Mile 273.0E**. An overhead power cable across the waterway at **Mile 272.9E** has a clearance of 70 feet. State Route 79 fixed highway bridge over the waterway at Westbay, **Mile 271.8E**, has a clearance of 65 feet. A gasoline station is on the highway near the bridge, and there are limited transient berths with water and electricity available at a fish pier on the SE side of the bridge. A boat ramp is on the SE side of the pier. Depths of about 2 feet were reported in the approach and 4 feet alongside the pier in May 1988.

Chart 11385

(193) From West Bay Creek, the waterway follows a long landcut and enters **Choctawhatchee Bay** at **Mile 253.5E**. An overhead power cable crossing the waterway at **Mile 269.2E** has a clearance of 100 feet.

(194) An overhead power cable at **Mile 254.8E** has a clearance of 70 feet.

(195) The channel through the shallow E end of Choctawhatchee Bay is marked with lights and buoys, but the route through the remainder of the bay is in open water with depths greater than 12 feet and only occasional lights marking the shoal areas on the S side. The U. S. Route 331 - State Route 83 causeway crossing the bay at **Mile 250.4E** has a fixed span over the waterway channel; with a clearance of 65 feet.

(196) A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 64 feet crosses the waterway at **Mile 234.2**. A marina is on the southeast side of the bridge with a reported approach depth of 6 feet through a marked channel.

(197) The entrance to Choctawhatchee Bay from the Gulf is at **Mile 228.0E**. The bay and its tributaries are described in chapter 6.

(198) The waterway leaves Choctawhatchee Bay at **Mile 223.4E** and proceeds W for 33 miles through **The Narrows** and **Santa Rosa Sound** to Pensacola Bay. The E part of the route is through a well-marked dredged channel; the W part is through open water with depths greater than 12 feet and marked by occasional lights and buoys. **Restricted areas** in The Narrows and Santa Rosa Sound extend from **Mile 218.9E** to **Mile 204.4E**. (See **334.710 and 334.730**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(199) U.S. Route 98 highway bridge over The Narrows at **Mile 223.1E** has a fixed span with a clearance of 49 feet. There are several small-craft facilities along The Narrows in the vicinity of and W of the bridge. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on chart 11385 for services and supplies available.)

(200) **Fort Walton Beach** on the N side of The Narrows at **Mile 222.2E** has complete repair facilities; fuel and marine supplies are available. A mobile hoist is available at Shalimar. (See chapter 6 for more complete information on the facility at Shalimar.) State Route 87 highway **Navarre Causeway**, over Santa Rosa Sound at **Mile 206.7E** has a fixed channel span clearance of 50 feet over the waterway.

Chart 11378

(201) State Route 399 highway bridge over the W end of Santa Rosa Sound, at **Mile 189.1E**, has twin fixed spans with clearances of 65 feet. Immediately E of the fixed bridges, the center span of a former bascule bridge has been removed to a depth of 9½ feet within the channel. The remainder of the bridge is used as fishing piers. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, launching ramps, and berths are available at marinas on **Little Sabine Bay** at Pensacola Beach at the S end of the bridge. In 1999, 5 feet was reported in the marked channel leading from the waterway. The channel is marked by private daybeacons. A yacht club close E of the N end fo the bridge has berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, pump-out station, wet and dry storage and a 15-ton forklift available. In January 2006, Little Sabine Pass was reported as an unsafe storm anchorage area offering no shelter from hurricane winds and very little deep water.

(202) At **Mile 182.9E**, a 4.1-mile route leads about NNE through deep water in **Pensacola Bay** to **Pensacola**. The city has complete supply and repair facilities. (See chapter 6 for more complete information.)

(203) From Pensacola Bay, the waterway passes through a landcut at **Mile 179.0E** into **Big Lagoon**. At the W end of the land cut, a channel marked by private daybeacons leads N to a marina inside Sherman Cove. A marina is on the N shore W of **Trout Point, Mile 177.0E**. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, launching ramps, marine supplies, pump-out station, wet and dry storage, and berths with water and electricity are available. A mobile hoist can haul out craft to 25 tons for hull repairs.

(204) **Pensacola Coast Guard Station** is about 1 mile E of Pensacola Light.

(205) State Route 292 highway bridge over the W end of the lagoon at **Mile 171.8E** has a fixed span with a clearance of 73 feet.

(206) **Perdido Key** is a summer resort S of the bridge. A marina close E of the bridge, on the S bank of the waterway, has berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water and ice available. A marina is on the basin on the S bank of the waterway about 0.7 mile W of the bridge.

Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, pump-out station, launching ramps, wet and dry storage, marine supplies, and open and covered berths with electricity are available. A 10-ton mobile hoist is available for hull and engine repairs.

(207) From **Mile 166.8E**, the well-marked waterway extends through the lower part of **Perdido Bay**, thence through **Arnica Bay, Bay La Launch**, and **Wolf Bay.** The Florida-Alabama boundary follows the waterway between **Miles 167.4E** and **169.9E**. (Perdido Bay and its tributaries are described in chapter 6.)

(208) A submerged wreck is at **Mile 165.9E** in about 30°19'03"N., 87°31'00"W.

(209) In May 1982, shoaling to 3 feet was reported to extend about 0.1 mile S from Pensacola-Mobile Light 60 off **Ross Point** at **Mile 165.9E.**

(210) A marina is at a small-boat basin on the S side of the waterway in Arnica Bay at **Mile 165.1E**. Berths with water and electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, ice, wet storage, and pump-out station available. The approach to the marina is marked by private daybeacons and, in July 2004, had a reported controlling depth of 10 feet. A marina in **Roberts Bayou**, locally known as Pirates Cove, on the N side of Arnica Bay, has berths, electricity, water, ice, launching ramp, wet storage and a 15-ton lift. Hull, engine, and electronic repairs are available. The channel leading to the marina is marked by private daybeacons and, in July 2004, the reported controlling depth of about 7 feet. Marine railways and other repair facilities are available at Terry Cove. (See chapter 6 for more complete information.)

(211) From the W end of Wolf Bay at **Mile 160.0E**, the waterway extends through a long landcut to and through **Oyster Bay** and enters **Bon Secour Bay** at **Mile 151.0E**.

(212) A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 73 feet crosses the waterway at **Mile 158.7**.

(213) The twin fixed spans of the State Route 59 highway bridge cross the cut at **Mile 154.9E** and have a clearance of 73 feet. The overhead power cables in the vicinity of **Mile 154.6E** have clearances of 93 feet. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies, and a launching ramp are available at marinas near the bridge.

(214) The village of **Gulf Shores** is 0.7 mile S of the bridge. The Dixie Graves Highway extends W from Gulf Shores to Fort Morgan on Mobile Point.

(215) The 22.5-mile route of the waterway across the lower part of Bon Secour Bay and **Mobile Bay** is through a well-marked dredged channel, except inside the entrance to Mobile Bay from the Gulf where general depths are greater than 12 feet.

(216) **Mobile Bay Channel** crosses the waterway at **Mile 133.6E**; **Mobile** is 25.2 miles N. The Coast Guard has requested vessels transiting the waterway make a **SECURITE** call on VHF-FM channel 13 prior to crossing Mobile Bay Channel, particularly during periods of restricted visibility. Chapter 7 describes Mobile Bay and its tributaries.

(217) From Mobile Bay, the waterway goes through **Pass aux Herons** to the open water of Mississippi Sound. Dauphin Island Bridge across the waterway at **Mile 127.8E** has a fixed span with a clearance of 83 feet. An overhead power cable on the W side of the bridge has a clearance of 93 feet over the waterway. In 1967, a vessel reported striking a submerged object in the channel at about **Mile 127.3E**. The current velocity is 1.3 knots through Pass aux Herons. It has been reported, however, that greater velocities may be experienced when the wind is SE to E on an ebb tide, or when the wind is SW to NW on a flood tide. With these conditions, Pass aux Herons Buoys 14, 15, and 17 may be towed under. Berthing and repair facilities, supplies, and fuel are available at the town of Dauphin Island.

Charts 11374, 11372, 11373

(218) The waterway leaves Pass aux Herons Channel at **Mile 119.1E** and enters the open water of Mississippi Sound, which has general depths greater than 12 feet until up to Marianne Channel, **Mile 58.1E** at the W end of the sound.

(219) If bound for **Bayou La Batre**, depart the waterway at the light marking the W end of Pass aux Herons Channel, **Mile 119.1E**, and proceed on a NNW course for about 4.3 miles to Bayou La Batre Light 1, marking the entrance to the dredged channel, thence through the marked channel for about 6 miles to the town. Supply and repair facilities are available. (See chapter 7 for more complete information.)

(220) The entrance to Mississippi Sound from the Gulf through **Petit Bois Pass** is 2 miles S of **Mile 115.4E**. A wreck and two obstructions have been reported between the Intracoastal Waterway and the N entrance to the pass. The Alabama-Mississippi boundary crosses the waterway at **Mile 112.0E.**

(221) At **Mile 104.2E**, the waterway crosses the deep ship channel in Mississippi Sound between Horn Island Pass and **Pascagoula.** The Coast Guard has requested vessels transiting the waterway make a **SECURITE** call on VHF-FM channel 13 prior to crossing the shipping channel, particularly during periods of restricted visibility. The channel to Pascagoula extends N for 1.9 miles, thence NW for 5.8 miles to the turning basin. Berthing and repair facilities, supplies, gasoline, and diesel fuel are available. (See chapter 7 for more complete information.)

(222) Lights at **Miles 98.1E** and **95.9E** mark turning points in the waterway route. At **Mile 89.3E,** a light, 3.4 miles S of low and rounded **Bellefontaine Point,** marks the waterway route.

(223) At **Mile 87.5E**, a dredged channel leads N and NW for 9.4 miles to **Biloxi.** (See chapter 7.)

Chart 11372

(224) At **Mile 81.0E,** a light, 2.6 miles N of Ship Island, marks the waterway through Mississippi Sound. From the light a N by W course in depths of 15 to 10 feet for 4.7 miles leads to a marked channel which continues N and E for 3.2 miles to Biloxi. A NW course from the light for 6.4 miles leads to a large yacht basin at **Beauvoir.** Berthing and repair facilities, marine supplies, gasoline, and diesel fuel are available. (See chapter 7 for more complete information.)

(225) At **Mile 72.8E**, the waterway crosses the deep **Gulfport Channel** between Ship Island Pass and Gulfport. The channel to Gulfport extends NW for 6.0 miles to the ship basin. Small-boat basins are on both sides of the ship basin. Berthing and repair facilities, marine supplies, gasoline, and diesel fuel are available. (See chapter 7 for more complete information.)

(226) At **Mile 65.3E,** the waterway rounds a lighted buoy in Mississippi Sound and turns sharply to the SW. If bound for **Pass Christian Harbor,** depart the lighted buoy on a WNW course and proceed 5.4 miles through depths of 13 to 7 feet to the entrance to the municipal boat basin at the town of **Pass Christian.** (See chapter 7 for more complete information.)

(227) From **Mile 65.3E,** the SW reach proceeds through natural depths and through dredged **Marianne Channel** to **Mile 53.9E;** thence the route is W through dredged **Grand Island Channel,** to natural depths exceeding 12 feet at **Mile 47.9E** in the E approach to Grand Island Pass.

Chart 11367

(228) The **Mississippi-Louisiana boundary** follows the waterway W through **St. Joe (Grand Island) Pass** to **Mile 40.6E,** then turns sharply from the waterway and follows the channel to **Pearl River.**

(229) From **Mile 40.6E**, the waterway continues W through dredged cuts and crosses the **Lake Borgne** end of The Rigolets at **Mile 35.0E. The Rigolets** (see chapter 7) is a comparatively deep passage that connects Lake Borgne with **Lake Pontchartrain,** several miles to the W.

(230) From The Rigolets, the waterway route is SW through nearly 23 miles of **Rigolets-New Orleans Cut.** Pilots should be on the alert for cross currents at waterway crossings of passes and bayous. **Chef Menteur Pass** (see chapter 7), which is crossed at **Mile 22.9E**, is specially noted for such currents; the pass is another deep link between Lake Borgne and Lake Pontchartrain.

(231) At **Mile 15.0E, Michoud Canal** extends N from the waterway for 1.5 miles to the town of **Michoud,** which has rail connections. A Federal project provides for a depth of 36 feet in the canal and in that part of the Intracoastal Waterway connecting the canal with the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal at **Mile 14.0E.** (See Local Notice to Mariners and latest editions of the charts for controlling depths.)

(232) Michoud Canal is within a **safety zone.** (See **165.1 through 165.7, 165.20 through 165.25, and 165.801**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(233) **Michoud Slip,** the basin at the National Aeronautics and Space Administration George C. Marshall Space Flight Center is on the N side of the waterway at **Mile 13.5E**. In September 1995, the slip had a centerline controlling depth of 22 feet to the lower end of the wharf, thence 18 feet to the upper end. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 170 feet crosses the waterway close W of the basin. This is the approximate turning point from the E-W reach to SE reach of the deep **Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal** (see chapter 8.) The waterway continues W through the canal to **Mile 13.0E** where it is crossed by a fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 138 feet.

(234) **The Intracoastal Waterway, from Mile 13.5E at the junction with the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Canal W to Mile 0.2E at the junction with Harvey Canal No. 1, is within the area of the New Orleans Vessel Traffic Service (VTS). (See chapter 8 for details of the New Orleans VTS.)**

(235) The Port of New Orleans Bulk Materials Handling Plant is on the N bank of the waterway at **Mile 9.7E**.

(236) The overhead power cable over the waterway at **Mile 8.2E** has a clearance of 170 feet. The waterway enters the deep **Inner Harbor Navigation Canal (Industrial Canal)** of New Orleans at **Mile 7.5E** and proceeds S through the canal to Mississippi River. (See chapter 8 for more complete information.)

(237) The combination Southern Railway and Florida Avenue highway bridge over Inner Harbor Navigation Canal at **Mile 7.5E** has a bascule span with a clearance of zero feet. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channels 12 and 13; call sign WUG-409. The overhead power cable on the N side of the bridge has a clearance of 166 feet.

(238) Repair yards on the E side of the canal at **Mile 7.0E** have a 110-foot marine railway, a 150-ton vertical boat lift, and several floating drydocks with capacities to 2,160 tons. The largest is 180 feet long, 58 feet wide,

and has 16 feet over the blocks. Cranes to 50 tons are available.

(239) The North Claiborne Avenue (Seeber) highway bridge over the canal at **Mile 6.7E** has a lift span with a clearance of 40 feet down and 156 feet up.

(240) **Inner Harbor Navigation Canal Lock (Industrial Lock),** at **Mile 6.5E**, is 640 feet long (626 feet usable), 75 feet wide (74 feet usable), with 31½ feet over the sills, and handles lifts up to 17 feet. The lockmaster can be contacted on VHF-FM channels 14 or 16 or by telephone (504-945-2157). Red and green traffic lights are at each end of the lock. Vessels should enter the lock only on the green light.

(241) The St. Claude Avenue highway bridge over the canal at **Mile 6.2E** at the end of the lock has a bascule span with a clearance of zero feet. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13; call sign WG-401.

(242) The Intracoastal Waterway leaves Inner Harbor Navigation Canal and enters **Mississippi River,** at **Mile 5.8E.** The basic route follows the **New Orleans** waterfront upriver to **Canal Street, Mile 3.6E,** which is 82.4 miles above the river's Head of Passes. (See chapter 8 for description of New Orleans.) Most of the city's small-craft facilities are behind canal locks or at West End Park on Lake Pontchartrain. (See chapter 7 for more complete information on these facilities.)

(243) From Canal Street, the waterway continues up Mississippi River and passes under the high fixed bridges at **Mile 2.7E**. At **Harvey,** on the S side of Mississippi River, 3.6 miles above Canal Street, the route leaves the river and proceeds S through **Harvey Canal No. 1**.

(244) **Harvey Lock,** at **Mile 0.0,** is 425 feet long and 75 feet wide, has 12 feet over the sills, and handles lifts to 20 feet. The lockmaster continuously monitors VHF-FM channel 14. The railroad bridge over the canal at **Mile 0.1W** has a bascule span with a clearance of 9 feet. The overhead power cable on the N side of the bridge has a clearance of 90 feet. The State Route 18 highway bridge at **Mile 0.1W** has a bascule span with a clearance of 7 feet. At **Mile 0.8W,** twin fixed highway bridges with a clearance of 95 feet cross the canal.

(245) Supplies and services at Harvey include berthage, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies. Harvey shipyards can handle vessels up to 420 feet, and the machine shops can repair gasoline and diesel engines.

(246) The overhead power cable over Harvey Canal No. 1, at **Mile 1.8W**, has a clearance of 135 feet. At **Mile 2.8W,** the Lapalco Boulevard highway bascule bridge with a clearance of 45 feet crosses the canal. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13; call sign DTR-859. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.451**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The overhead power cable at **Mile 4.1W** has a clearance of 124 feet. The waterway continues S and enters Bayou Barataria at **Mile 6.5W**.

(247) The **Algiers Alternate Route (A.A.)** is zeroed at **Algiers Lock (A.A. Mile 0.0)** where the basic Intracoastal Waterway route enters the Mississippi. The alternate route swings downriver, departs the river about 6 miles below Canal Street, and continues SW through a landcut with the same project dimensions as the basic route.

(248) **Algiers Lock,** at **Mile 0.0,** is 797 feet long (760 feet usable), 75 feet wide, 13 feet over the sills, and handles lifts up to 18 feet. The overhead power cable crossing the lock has a clearance of 126 feet. The State Route 407 highway bridge over the route at **A.A. Mile 1.0** has a fixed span with a clearance of 100 feet. The overhead power cable on the SW side of the bridge has a clearance of 112 feet.

(249) The Missouri Pacific Railroad bridge at **A.A. Mile 3.7** has a lift span with clearance of 2 feet down and 100 feet up; the overhead power cables SW and NE of the bridge have clearances of 120 feet. State Route 23 highway lift bridge is adjacent to the SW side of the railroad bridge; clearances are 40 feet down and 100 feet up. The bridgetender of the highway bridge monitors on VHF-FM channel 13; call sign WDT-572. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.451**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(250) The overhead power cable over the waterway at **A.A. Mile 8.4** has a clearance of 117 feet. The alternate route enters Bayou Barataria and rejoins the basic route at **A.A. Mile 8.9,** which coincides with **Mile 6.5W**.

(251) From **Mile 6.5W**, the waterway continues S and W for several miles through **Bayou Barataria.** At **Mile 10.1W**, an overhead power cable with a clearance of 99 feet crosses the waterway. At **Mile 10.6W** is the town of **Crown Point.** The fixed highway bridge over the waterway at **Mile 11.9W** has a clearance of 73 feet.

(252) The waterway departs Bayou Barataria at **Mile 14.6W** and crosses **Bayou Villars** at **Mile 15.1W.** From the crossing, Bayou Villars extends 1.0 mile W to **Lake Salvador,** which has depths of 5 to 7 feet, and 0.4 mile E to a junction with Bayou Barataria at the town of Lafitte. In March 1997, the controlling depth in Bayou Villars was 3½ feet. An overhead power cable crossing Bayou Villars close W of the waterway has a clearance of 185 feet. A 20-mile chain of bayous and canals winds SE from Lafitte to **Barataria Bay.** (See chapter 9 for bridges, overhead cables, and controlling depth.) **Lafitte** (see also chart 11365) has several shipyards that can handle vessels up to 80 feet; gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies are available.

(253) At **Mile 20.0W**, the waterway crosses **Bayou Perot** (see also chart 11365) which is another passage from

the lakes on the SE to Lake Salvador on the W. An overhead power cable crossing the mouth of the bayou has a clearance of 60 feet. An overhead power cable at **Mile 23.0W** has a clearance of 191 feet.

Charts 11355, 11365

(254) The waterway enters **Harvey Canal No. 2** at **Mile 29.3W,** which is 1.2 miles from the canal's Lake Salvador terminus, and proceeds SW in the canal to Larose.

(255) The overhead power cables over the waterway at **Miles 34.6W** and **34.8W** have minimum clearances of 90 feet. A fixed highway bridge at **Mile 35.2** has a clearance of 73 feet.

(256) At **Mile 35.4W**, the waterway crosses **Bayou Lafourche** which is described in chapter 9. On the NE side of the crossing is **Larose.** Boatyards in the vicinity have a 1,500-ton floating drydock and other facilities for handling craft to 60 feet; gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies are available. Pontoon drawbridges cross Bayou Lafourche E and W of the waterway at Larose. (See chapter 9 for operating details.)

(257) The waterway W from Larose is through the **Larose-Bourg Cutoff**. State Route 1 highway bridge over the cutoff at **Mile 35.6W** has a lift span with clearance of 35 feet down and 73 feet up. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 13; call sign KTD-550. The overhead power cable 0.1 mile S of the bridge has a clearance of 90 feet.

(258) At **Mile 40.4W,** an overhead power cable with a clearance of 100 feet crosses the waterway.

(259) At **Mile 48.8W**, the cutoff crosses **Company Canal** which connects **Bourg** on Bayou Terrebonne, with Lockport on Bayou Lafourche. (See chapter 9.) A repair yard is on the S side of the waterway at Company Canal. A 3,000-ton floating drydock can handle vessels to 240 feet long, 86 feet wide, and 12-foot draft; complete hull and engine repairs can be made to steel vessels. Cranes to 150 tons are available. At **Mile 49.8W,** State Route 316 pontoon highway bridge crosses the waterway. The bridge is operated by cables that are suspended just above the water when the bridge is being opened or closed. The cables are dropped to the bottom when the bridge is in the fully open position, but remain suspended while the bridge is fully closed. Warning signs are posted on the upstream and downstream ends of the bridge fender system. Extreme caution is advised in the area of the bridge. **Do not attempt to pass through the bridge until it is fully opened and the cables are dropped to the bottom.** The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 13; call sign KJA-544. An overhead power cable on the W side of the bridge has a clearance of 90 feet.

(260) A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 73 feet crosses the waterway at **Mile 54.4W.**

(261) The overhead power cables over the waterway at **Miles 53.9W, 54.7W, 55.7W** and **55.6W** have a minimum clearance of 88 feet. The route swings sharply S and crosses an E-W reach of **Bayou Terrebonne** at **Mile 57.5W**; the bayou is described in chapter 9. The Park Avenue highway bridge on the N side of the crossing has a a fixed span with a clearance of 73 feet. The Main Street highway bridge on the S side of the crossing has a fixed span with a clearance of 73 feet.

(262) In the SW angle of the Terrebonne-Intracoastal Waterway crossing is the town of **Houma (Mile 57.6W)** which is the seat of Terrebonne Parish. Houma is an industrial and agricultural town which is also a petroleum center and a base for commercial fishing. The town has good rail freight and highway connections, a sugar mill, seafood processing, and cold-storage facilities. The Houma shipyard can handle craft up to 225 feet and boatyards can handle craft up to 60 feet, and there are facilities for engine repairs.

(263) The Southern Pacific Railroad bridge over the waterway at **Mile 58.9W** has a vertical lift span with clearances of 70 feet up and 4 feet down.

(264) **Houma Canal** branches W from the waterway immediately S of the Southern Pacific Railroad bridge and extends for 0.4 mile to the confluence of Bayou Black and Little Bayou Black. U.S. Route 90 highway bridge across the canal has a 40-foot swing span with a clearance of 4 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.453**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(265) **Bayou Black** extends W from Houma Canal for about 24 miles to a junction with the Intracoastal Waterway at Mile 83.7W. Dams block the bayou close W and 4.0 miles W of Houma Canal. This section of the bayou has been declared nonnavigable waters. In March 1985, the bayou had reported depths of 2 to 4 feet from the W dam to **Gibson**, thence 4 feet to the turning basin about 2.6 miles SW of Gibson; and thence in December 2005, the controlling depth was 9 feet (11 feet at midchannel) from the turning basin to the W junction of the bayou with the Intracoastal Waterway. The minimum channel width of the swing bridges crossing the bayou is about 36 feet and the minimum clearance about 1 foot. U.S. Route 90 highway bridge crossing the bayou at Gibson does not open for the passage of vessels; clearance of 2 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.425**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The numerous overhead power cables crossing the bayou have a minimum clearance of 30 feet. An overhead television cable crossing the bayou at Gibson has a clearance of 22 feet. Bayou Black has very little traffic and navigation can be difficult at times because of the many vessels that are moored in the bayou.

(266) U.S. Route 90 runs along the E bank of the bayou and crosses over to the W bank at **Gibson,** then continues on to Morgan City. A large shipyard on a basin off the bayou about 3 miles S of Gibson builds barges, crew boats, and offshore oil well structures.

(267) The overhead power cable over the waterway at **Mile 59.0W** has a clearance of 90 feet.

(268) The overhead power cable over the waterway at **Mile 59.7W** has a clearance of 108 feet. State Route 315 bascule highway bridge with a clearance of 40 feet is 0.1 mile SW of the power cable at **Mile 59.8W.** The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 13; call sign KTD-548. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.451**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(269) The waterway continues W through landcuts to **Mile 73.7W,** where it crosses the SE part of **Lake Hackberry;** the remains of hyacinth booms are on both sides of the lake crossing.

(270) The waterway enters narrow **Lake Cocodrie** at **Mile 76.9W** and departs the lake at **Mile 80.4W**; the channel through the lake is well marked. The next link is **Bayou Cocodrie;** winding Bayou Black, previously described, comes down from the N to join Bayou Cocodrie at **Mile 83.7W**.

(271) Bayou Cocodrie joins the N loop of **Bayou Chene,** which in turn joins **Bayou Boeuf** at Mile 87.2W; this is also **L.R. Mile 0.0** of the **Landside Route,** a lesser channel that winds N through Bayou Boeuf and other waterways for 43 miles to a junction with the latter-described Morgan City-Port Allen Alternate Route.

(272) In 1972, the Landside Route was no longer being maintained. (See Local Notice to Mariners for controlling depths.) U.S. Route 90 highway bridge over Bayou Boeuf at **L.R. Mile 1.3** has a fixed span with a clearance of 73 feet. In 1993, a replacement highway bridge was under construction at **L.R. Mile 2.0.** The Southern Pacific Railroad bridge over the bayou at **L.R. Mile 1.9** has a swing span with a clearance of 6 feet; the overhead power cable 0.5 mile N of the bridge has a clearance of 120 feet. Bayou Boeuf has several oil company marine terminals and shipyards that build supply vessels, barges, and offshore oil-well structures. A boat ramp is on the W side of Bayou at the highway bridge.

Chart 11354

(273) The Landside Route proceeds N through landcuts and through **Bayou Milhomme**. Continuing N, the route is through **Bayou Long** and **Belle River** to **L.R. Mile 23.8** where State Route 70 pontoon bridge crosses the waterway. (See **117.1 through 117.59, and 117.424**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(274) The next passages are **Big Goddel Bayou, Little Goddel Bayou, Bay Natchez,** and **Chopin Chute.** State Route 997 pontoon bridge crosses Chopin Chute at **L.R. Mile 41.3.** (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.478**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The Landside Route then follows a section of **Lower Grand River** and merges with the basic Morgan City-Port Allen Alternate Route at **L.R. Mile 49.2 (M.P. Mile 36.9).**

Pontoon bridges

(275) The pontoon bridges that cross the Landside Route are operated by cables that are suspended just above the water when the bridges are being opened or closed. The cables are dropped to the bottom when the bridges are in the fully open position, but remain suspended while the bridges are fully closed. Extreme caution is advised in the area of the bridges. **Do not attempt to pass through the bridges until they are fully opened and the cables are dropped to the bottom.**

Chart 11355

(276) Returning to the main Intracoastal Waterway, the route W and NW from **Mile 87.2W** is through the W reach of Bayou Boeuf. The overhead power cable over Bayou Boeuf at **Mile 90.8W** has a clearance of 138 feet.

(277) **That part of Intracoastal Waterway from Mile 93.0W to Mile 102.0W is within the area of the Berwick Bay Vessel Traffic Service (VTS). See Vessel Traffic Service, Berwick Bay (indexed as such) chapter 9, for a discussion of the VTS and other additional information.**

(278) **Bayou Boeuf Lock,** at **Mile 93.0W**, is 1,156 feet long (1,148 feet usable), 75 feet wide, 13 feet over the sills, and handles lifts up to 11 feet. Daybeacons and red and green traffic lights are at each end of the lock. VHF-FM channels 13 and 16 are monitored continuously at the lock.

Cable ferry

(279) A cable ferry crosses Bayou Boeuf at **Mile 94.3W.** Flashing white lights on each bank mark the ferry crossing. The ferry is equipped with navigational lights and a flashing red warning light and operates between the hours of 0530 and 2230 daily. When the ferry is underway, the unmarked cables extend about 2 feet above the water's surface, and are dropped to the bottom when not underway. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO PASS A MOVING CABLE FERRY.**

(280) Deep **Bayou Shaffer** branches S from **Mile 94.5W**. (See chapter 9 for more complete information.)

(281) At **Mile 95.5W** the westernmost reach of Bayou Boeuf joins **Lower Atchafalaya River,** which is an important outlet to the Gulf. (See chapter 9.) Narrow **Berwick Bay,** a link in the Atchafalaya River System, extends N from the junction for about 2 miles. On the NE side of the junction is the port of **Morgan City (Mile 95.5W).** See Morgan City (indexed as such), chapter 9 for port facilities, service, supplies, and repairs.

Chart 11354

(282) **Mile 95.7W** is **M.P. Mile 0.0** of the **Morgan City-Port Allen Alternate Route** and **A.R. Mile 113.3** of the **Atchafalaya River Route,** both of which wind N to outlets on the Mississippi River near and above Baton Rouge. Both of the alternate routes have the same project dimensions as the basic Intracoastal Waterway. (See Local Notice to Mariners for controlling depths.)

(283) **That part of the Morgan City-Port Allen Alternate Route from M.P. Mile 0.0 to M.P. Mile 5.0 is within the area of the Berwick Bay Vessel Traffic Service (VTS).(See chapter 9 for a discussion of the Berwick Bay Vessel Traffic Service and other additional information.)**

(284) At **M.P. Mile 0.3**, the Southern Pacific vertical lift railroad bridge crosses the bay; clearances are 4 feet down and 73 feet up. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 13; call sign KW-4440. U.S. Route 90 fixed highway bridges at **M.P. Miles 0.5 and 0.6** have clearances of 73 and 50 feet, respectively.

(285) A lighted approach danger range is shown from the W abutment of the fixed bridges. The range is visible only to downbound vessels and is designed to mark the W boundary of the suggested downbound course for approaching the bridges. **The range is not designed to be steered on. Mariners are cautioned not to rely solely on the range to safely navigate through the bridges.**

(286) In order to advise mariners on southbound vessels that special navigation orders are in effect, Berwick Bay Bridges Warning Lights have been established on the railroad bridge in about 29°41.5'N., 91°12.8'W. The private lights, two quick flashing white lights with two orange balls as day signals, are shown from a skeleton tower atop the lift span. The lights will operate 24 hours a day when special navigation orders are in effect.

(287) The bridgetender of the Southern Pacific Railroad bridge is available on VHF-FM channels 13 and 16 for information regarding the lift span and marine traffic in the vicinity of the bridge.

(288) At **M.P. Mile 1.9,** the Lower Atchafalaya River branches W and joins **Bayou Teche** (Chart 11350) 8 miles from Berwick Bay. (See chapter 9 for depths, locks, bridges, overhead cables, and facilities.)

(289) At **M.P. Mile 2.4 (A.R. Mile 115.7),** the two alternate routes separate. The Morgan City-Port Allen Alternate Route turns sharply to the E, then follows winding courses N through landcuts and bayous.

(290) **Bayou Sorrel Lock,** at **M.P. Mile 36.4,** is 800 feet long (790 feet usable) and 56 feet wide, has 14 feet over the sills, and handles lifts to 21 feet. Red and green traffic lights and daybeacons are at each end of the lock. The lockmaster monitors VHF-FM channels 12 and 14.

(291) The Landside Route, described previously, comes in from the SE and merges with the Morgan City-Port Allen Route at **M.P. Mile 36.9 (L.R. Mile 49.2)** in Lower Grand River. At **M.P. Mile 37.6,** a pontoon bridge crosses the bayou. The bridge is operated by cables that are suspended just above the water when the bridge is being opened or closed. The cables are dropped to the bottom when the bridge is in the fully open position, but remain suspended while the bridge is fully closed. The approaches to the bridge are marked by signs. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 13. Extreme caution is advised in the area of the bridge. **Do not attempt to pass through the bridge until it is fully opened and the cables are dropped to the bottom.**

(292) The M.P. route continues N through landcuts and bayous. **Jack Miller Store** is on the E side of the waterway at **M.P. Mile 43.6,** and **Indian Village** is on the same side at **M.P. Mile 46.0.** A shipyard is on the E side of the waterway just below Jack Miller Store. A marine railway at the yard can haul out craft to 60 feet long for complete hull and engine repairs. Cranes to 100 tons are available. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 99 feet crosses the route at **M.P. Mile 44.8.**

(293) **Bayou Plaquemine** branches E from **M.P. Mile 46.5** and leads for 6.6 miles to **Plaquemine,** which is on the W bank of the Mississippi River 98 miles above Canal Street, New Orleans. State Route 3066 (spur) swing bridge at Indian Village with a clearance of 2 feet crosses the bayou about 0.6 mile E of its junction with Morgan City-Port Allen Alternate Route. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.487 (a)**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) In 2000, the bayou had a controlling depth of 1 foot. **Plaquemine Lock,** formerly the N terminus of the Morgan City-Port Allen Alternate Route, is permanently closed, and three bridges 0.2 mile W of the lock have a least clearance of 13 feet; the overhead power cables over the bayou have least clearances of 52 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.487(b)**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) It is advised that prior to navigating the bayou information concerning depths and local conditions be obtained from local authorities.

(294) From **M.P. Mile 46.5,** the Morgan City-Port Allen Alternate Route continues N through parts of Bayou Grosse Tete and through the landcuts of the **Port Allen Canal**. State Route 77 highway bridge over the waterway at **M.P. Mile 47.1** has a swing span with a clearance of 2 feet. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 117 feet crosses the waterway at **M.P. Mile 48.3.**

(295) The Missouri Pacific Railroad bridge over Port Allen Canal at **M.P. Mile 56.0** has a lift span with clearances of 7 feet down and 73 feet up. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 13; call sign KVY-656. A shipyard on the E side of the canal just below the railroad bridge has a 2,500-ton floating drydock capable of handling vessels for general repairs.

(296) Port Allen Canal turns NE at **M.P. Mile 56.9.** An overhead power cable at **M.P. Mile 57.5** has a clearance of 92 feet. The canal turns again at **M.P. Mile 62.5** and heads SE to Port Allen Lock. The overhead power cable over the canal at **M.P. Mile 63.0** has a clearance of 90 feet. The Missouri Pacific Railroad bridge over the canal at **M.P. Mile 64.0** has a lift span with clearances of 14 feet down and 73 feet up. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 13; call sign KVY-657. State Route 1 highway bridge on the SE side of the railroad bridge has a fixed span with a clearance of 65 feet.

(297) **Port Allen Lock,** at **M.P. Mile 64.2,** is 1,198 feet long (1,188 feet usable) and 84 feet wide, has 13 feet over the sills, and handles lifts to 47 feet. The lockmaster can be contacted on VHF-FM channel 14. Red and green traffic lights and daybeacons are at each end of the lock. Vessels entering the lock should wait for the green signal. The lock is the Mississippi gateway of the Morgan City-Port Allen Alternate Route and is on the W side of the river 115 miles above Canal Street, New Orleans.

Charts 11354, 11352

(298) Getting back to Berwick Bay, the **Atchafalaya River Route** turns sharply to the NW at **A.R. Mile 115.7 (M.P. Mile 2.4)** and follows improved channels through **Stouts Pass** and **Sixmile Lake,** then winds N to **A.R. Mile 0.0,** which is at **Barbre Landing** 0.5 mile E of the confluence of **Atchafalaya River, Red River,** and Old River.

(299) From **A.R. Mile 0.0,** the route leads for 5.2 miles E in Old River Canal and Old River Lock to a junction with Mississippi River which is 181 miles up the Mississippi from Canal Street, New Orleans, and 64 miles above Baton Rouge.

(300) **Old River** is a 6-mile-long stream which formerly connected the Mississippi River with the Red and Atchafalaya Rivers. A dam about 1.0 mile from its E entrance prevents the Mississippi from flowing uncontrolled into the Atchafalaya Basin. An outflow channel with a control structure on the W bank of the Mississippi about 9.5 miles upriver regulates and controls the flow into the Red River.

(301) **Caution:** The outflow channel is not a navigation channel. A flashing amber light on the S point of the channel indicates that the control structure is in operation. Very dangerous currents exist in the area, especially during the high-water season. When in the vicinity of the structure, mariners are advised to steer as close to the E bank as safety permits to avoid dangerous crosscurrents and from being drawn into the structure.

(302) The Old River control structure is within a **safety zone.** (See **165.1 through 165.7, 165.20 through 165.25, and 165.802**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(303) **Old River Navigation Canal and Lock** was built to bypass the dam and permit navigation between the Mississippi, Red, and Atchafalaya Rivers. The Federal project provides for a dredged channel 12 feet deep and about 2 miles long from the Mississippi to Old River about 1.4 miles W of the dam, thence 12 feet to the junction at **Barbre Landing** with the Red and Atchafalaya Rivers at **A.R. Mile 0.0.** The lock is 1,200 feet long (1,190 feet usable), 75 feet wide, with 11 feet over the sill. A highway bridge over the lock has a lift span with a clearance of 53 feet up and zero feet down.

(304) **Atchafalaya River Route** flows S into the Gulf of Mexico from its confluence with Red and Old Rivers at **A.R. Mile 0.5.** The 101.5-mile section, the confluence to Morgan City, has a Federal project depth of 12 feet. The controlling depths are published periodically in Navigation Bulletins issued by the New Orleans District Corps of Engineers, New Orleans, La.

(305) **That part of the Atchafalaya River Route from A.R. Mile 113.0 to A.R. Mile 122.0 is within the area of the Berwick Bay Vessel Traffic Service (VTS). See Vessel Traffic Service, Berwick Bay (indexed as such) chapter 9, for a discussion of the VTS and other additional information.** Commerce on the river is in shell, logs, petroleum products, liquid sulfur, alcohol, industrial chemicals, fertilizer, sugar, and molasses.

(306) The minimum clearance of the overhead power cables and pipelines is 51 feet and of a fixed highway bridge 40 feet at high water stage.

(307) The Kansas City Southern railroad bridge crossing the river at **Simmesport** at **A.R. Mile 4.9** has a swing span with a clearance of 5 feet. A fixed highway bridge at **A.R. Mile 5.3** has a clearance of 50 feet.

(308) Two aerial gas pipelines crossing at **A.R. Mile 28.2** have a clearance of 52 feet.

(309) The Missouri Pacific Railroad bridge at **Melville** on the W bank at **A.R. Mile 29.5** has a vertical lift span with clearances of 3 feet down and 53 feet up. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 13; call sign KUF-701.

(310) In July 1982, hazardous currents were reported in the vicinity and just N of the bridge.

(311) A vehicular ferry, operating from 0500 to 2300, crosses the river just S of Melville at **A.R. Mile 29.7.**

(312) U.S. Route 190 highway bridges at **Krotz Springs** on the W bank at **A.R. Mile 40.5** have fixed spans with a least clearance of 40 feet. An overhead telephone cable at the bridges has a clearance of 51 feet. An overhead pipeline with a clearance of 60 feet at the center crosses the river just N of the highway bridges.

(313) The Missouri Pacific Railroad bridge at **A.R. Mile 41.5** has a swing span with a clearance of 6 feet. An overhead power cable crosses on the bridge. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 13; call sign KUF-702. A shipyard just S of the bridge has a marine railway that can haul out craft to 65 feet for complete repairs.

(314) At **A.R. Mile 58.0,** an overhead power cable with a clearance of 70 feet crosses the waterway. At **A.R. Mile 58.1,** a fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 52 feet crosses the waterway, and at **A.R. Mile 58.8,** an overhead pipeline with a clearance of 58 feet crosses the waterway. At **A.R. Mile 104.5,** an overhead power cable with a clearance of 75 feet crosses the waterway.

(315) At Morgan City, U.S. Route 90 highway bridge at **A.R. Mile 117.4 (M.P. Mile 0.6)** has two fixed spans with clearances of 50 and 73 feet. The Southern Pacific Railroad bridge 1.3 mile S of the highway bridge has a vertical lift with a clearance of 4 feet down and 73 feet up.

Chart 11355

(316) Returning to Morgan City and the basic route, the Intracoastal Waterway continues SW in Lower Atchafalaya River. The overhead power cable over the river at **Mile 96.5W** has a clearance of 130 feet.

(317) The waterway departs Lower Atchafalaya River at **Mile 98.2W** and proceeds W in **Little Wax Bayou.** The river entrance to the bayou is marked by a light. The route leaves Little Wax Bayou at **Mile 102.0W** and continues W through a landcut that crosses several other bayous. The bayou sides of most crossings may have remains of hyacinth booms.

Chart 11350

(318) At **Mile 107.7W,** the waterway crosses **Wax Lake** which is a deep drainage ditch. The alternate **North Channel** and **South Channel** at the crossing are no longer maintained. Strong currents from Wax Lake Outlet are reported to set vessels in the waterway to the S.

(319) The settlement of **North Bend** is at **Mile 113.0W** on the N side of the waterway. State Route 317 highway bridge over the waterway at North Bend has a fixed span with a clearance of 73 feet. The overhead power cables at the bridge have a clearance of 94 feet.

(320) The waterway continues in a cut to **Bayou Bartholomew,** where a cutoff at **Mile 120.8W** leads N through Franklin Canal to Bayou Teche. (See chapter 9 for more complete information.)

(321) At **Miles 121.4W** and **122.6W,** the remains of hyacinth booms block the entrances to **Mud Lake.**

(322) At **Mile 122.9W,** the waterway is crossed by a cut which leads SW through The Jaws to West Cote Blanche Bay (see chapter 9) and NE for 5.5 miles through Charenton Canal to Bayou Teche, 0.5 mile below **Baldwin.**

(323) **Charenton Drainage and Navigation Canal** (see also chart 11345) had, in March 1997, a controlling depth of 9½ feet to Bayou Teche. The canal is crossed at the upper end by a railroad bridge with a swing span clearance of 5 feet and a highway bridge with a fixed span clearance of 50 feet; cables over the canal have clearances greater than 50 feet. Dual fixed highway bridges with a clearance of 50 feet cross the canal about 1.1 miles S of the junction with Bayou Teche.

Cable ferry

(324) At **Mile 129.7W,** the waterway is crossed by a cable ferry to Cote Blanche Island. Unlighted signs, labeled "Cable Ferry 1,000 Feet," mark the E and W approaches to the ferry crossing. The privately owned ferry, with a 23-passenger capacity, operates 24 hours, daily. The ferry is equipped with navigational lights and monitors VHF-FM channel 16. When the ferry is underway, the unmarked cables are at or just below the water's surface, and are dropped to the bottom when not underway. Towboat operators are cautioned not to pass too soon after the ferry crosses so as to avoid damaging the cables. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO PASS A MOVING CABLE FERRY.**

(325) The **Port of West Saint Mary,** on the N side of the waterway at about **Mile 132.3W**, is a T-shaped channel with a reported controlling depth of 13 feet in 1998. The channel and port are under the supervision of the Board of Directors of the West Saint Mary Port, Harbor, and Terminal District.

(326) State Route 319 highway bridge over the waterway at **Cypremort, Mile 134.0W**, has a bascule span with a clearance of 73 feet in the open position and 3 feet in the closed position. (See **117.1 through 117.59, and 117.451**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 13; call sign KDT-551. The overhead power cable about 0.1 mile E of the bridge has a clearance of 90 feet.

(327) **Weeks,** on the E side of the waterway at **Mile 137.2W,** is the site of the largest salt mine in Louisiana. Just N of the village, at **Mile 138.6W, Vermilion Bay** is entered through Weeks Bayou; the route N to Port of New Iberia is at **Mile 140.4W** through a cut to **Bayou Jack Canal.** (See chapter 9 for more complete information.)

(328) At **Mile 145.8W,** the waterway is crossed by **Bayou Petite Anse** leading N through connecting canals to Avery Island and Delcambre; Avery Canal connects with the bayou S of the waterway to provide a passage to Vermilion Bay. (See chapter 9 for more complete information.)

(329) Between **Miles 159.0W** and **160.2W,** the waterway passes through a cut in Vermilion River. At **Mile 159.0W,** Vermilion River Cutoff leads SE to Vermilion Bay. Tows using the waterway should use extreme caution because of strong currents in Vermilion River. During flood stages, loaded westbound tows should not attempt to cross the river without assistance. Eastbound tows should hold close to the N bank well before entering the river until past the junction.

(330) Repair facilities are available at **Perry** and **Abbeville,** 19 to 21 miles N of the waterway on Vermilion River. Gasoline is available at Abbeville. (See chapter 9 for more complete information.)

(331) **Intracoastal City,** on the N side of the waterway at **Mile 160.0W,** is a base for oil-field exploration and development with boatyards and marinas with several boat slips having depths of 7 feet. Available supplies include gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and some marine supplies. (See chapter 9 for more complete information.) State Route 333 highway leads to the settlement.

(332) At Mile **161.0W, Freshwater Bayou Canal** leads SW from the waterway to the Gulf or to White Lake through connecting canals. (See chapter 9 for more complete information.)

(333) **Leland Bowman Lock**, **Mile 163.0W**, replacing Vermilion Lock, has a usable length of 1,140 feet, width of 110 feet, and a depth of 15 feet over the sills. The lockmaster can be contacted on VHF-FM channel 14 for locking instructions or information. Red and green traffic lights and a revolving red and green disk are at each end of the lock. Vessels should enter the lock only on a green signal.

Chart 11348

(334) A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 73 feet crosses the waterway N of **Forked Island** at **Mile 170.3W.** An oil company slip and wharves are about 0.3 mile E of the bridge. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 97 feet crosses at **Mile 170.6W.**

Cable ferry

(335) A cable ferry crosses the Intracoastal Waterway at **Mile 178.4W.** The ferry carries passengers and vehicles and operates during daylight hours. White signs with red lettering, labeled "Warning, Cable Ferry Crossing," are 2,000, 1,000, and 200 feet on each side of the ferry crossing. The ferry shows no special lights or signals while underway. The unmarked ferry guide cables extend above the water surface when the ferry is underway and are dropped to the bottom when the ferry is docked at its landings. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO PASS A MOVING CABLE FERRY.**

(336) An overhead power cable over the waterway at **Mile 184.6W,** W of Florence Canal, has a clearance of 90 feet.

(337) A marine fuel and supply facility, at **Mile 193.2W,** monitors VHF-FM channel 16 continuously. Gasoline, diesel fuel, and groceries are available at the facility's pier, which had a reported depth of 12 feet alongside in July 1982. Welding equipment is available for above-the-waterline repairs. Diesel fuel by barge in midstream and a 250-hp tug are also available.

(338) The waterway crosses **Mermentau River** between **Miles 201.6W** and **202.5W** and continues W in a landcut. The Mermentau River is navigable for more than 32 miles N of the crossing. S of the waterway, the river leads through Grand Lake to the Gulf. (See chapter 9 for more complete information.)

(339) **Bayou Lacassine** (see also chart 11345) crosses the waterway at **Mile 205.1W.** N of the crossing, the bayou had a reported centerline controlling depth of 6 feet in July 1982, for about 15 miles to Hayes. Many of the bends have been cut through to provide a shorter route. A highway bridge over Bayou Lacassine, about 3 miles S of Hayes, has a swing span with a clearance of 5 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.461**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) S of the waterway, Bayou Lacassine flows through **Mud Lake** into Grand Lake.

(340) At **Miles 211.5W** and **212.7W,** a canal on the S side of the waterway leads to **Little Lake Misere,** thence E through **The Narrows** to **Lake Misere** and **Bayou Misere** to Mud Lake. The waterway arcs to the N in this section. **Bell City Drainage Canal** crosses the waterway at **Mile 212.3W**.

(341) A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 73 feet crosses the waterway at **Gibbstown, Mile 219.8W.** An overhead power cable 0.1 mile E of the bridge has a clearance of 108 feet.

(342) At **Mile 221.9W,** an overhead power cable with a clearance of 219 feet crosses the waterway.

(343) The loading docks and tanks of an oil company are on the N side of the waterway at **Mile 223.3W;** a cut here leads to **Sweet Lake.**

(344) A pontoon bridge crosses the waterway at **Grand Lake Ridge, Mile 231.5W;** the overhead power cables on the S side of the crossing have a reported least clearance of 85 feet. A loading dock is near the crossing. Another pontoon bridge crosses the waterway at **Mile 238.0W.** The bridges are operated by cables that are suspended just above the water when the bridges are being opened or closed. The cables are dropped to the bottom when the bridges are in the fully open position, but remain suspended while the bridges are fully closed. Warning signs mark the approaches to both bridge. The bridgetenders of the pontoon bridges monitor VHF-FM channel 13; call signs KJA-560 and WXY-918, respectively. Extreme caution is advised in the vicinity of these bridges. **Do not attempt to pass through the bridges until they are fully opened and the cables are dropped to the bottom.**

(345) **Calcasieu Lock, Mile 238.2W,** is 1,206 feet long (1,194 feet usable), 75 feet wide, 13 feet over the sills, and handles lifts to 4 feet. Red and green lights and daybeacons are at either end of the lock. Vessels should wait for the green signal before entering the lock. The lockmaster can be contacted on VHF-FM channel 14. The lock prevents saltwater from entering rice fields to the E.

(346) The waterway enters **Calcasieu River** at **Mile 239.2W** and continues N around a bend in the river across deep Calcasieu Channel to Choupique Cutoff. Vessels and tows are advised to use caution at the junctions. A fuel dock, at which diesel fuel is available by barge, and a shipyard with two 2,000-ton floating drydocks are at Calcasieu Landing on the W side of the Calcasieu Landing on the W side of the Calcasieu River just N of its junction with Choupique Cutoff. The fuel dock monitors VHF-FM channel 16 continuously. (See chapter 9 for more complete information on Calcasieu River.)

(347) **The Intracoastal Waterway, from Mile 239.0W in Calcasieu River to Mile 241.4W at the entrance to Choupique Information Service (VTIS). See Vessel Traffic Information Service, Lake Charles (indexed as such) chapter 9.**

(348) **Lake Charles** (chart 11347), 9.8 miles up Calcasieu River from the waterway junction at **Mile 241.2W,** has numerous boat landings along the shore of Lake Charles. Good anchorage in depths of 8 to 10 feet is available in the lake. Berthing and repair facilities, marine supplies, gasoline, and diesel fuel are available. (See chapter 9 for more complete information.)

Chart 11331

(349) From **Mile 241.2W,** the waterway passes through Choupique Cutoff and the long landcut **Lake Charles Deepwater Channel** for 24 miles to the Sabine River at Orange.

(350) **Bayou Choupique** (see also chart 11348) is part of the waterway between **Miles 241.8W** and **242.4W.** The 12-foot deep exit leads to Calcasieu Channel while the W exit passes through marshland for many miles. The controlling depth in the W branch is about 8 feet to the highway bridge 2.5 miles above the junction; the bridge has a 45-foot fixed span with a clearance of 15 feet. An overhead power cable just E of the bridge has a clearance of 62 feet.

(351) At **Mile 243.3W, Old Canal** leads E to the Calcasieu Channel. In July 1982, the reported controlling depth was 9 feet.

(352) At **Mile 243.8W,** State Route 27 highway vertical lift bridge with a clearance of 50 feet down and 135 feet up crosses the waterway. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 13; call sign KTD-558. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.451**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable with a clearance of 139 feet is about 50 yards SW of the bridge.

(353) At **Mile 245.3W**, an overhead power cable across the waterway has a clearance of 140 feet.

(354) A **cable ferry** and overhead power cable cross the waterway at **Mile 254.1. DO NOT ATTEMPT TO PASS A MOVING CABLE FERRY.** The power cable has a clearance of 93 feet.

(355) **Vinton Canal** crosses the Intracoastal Waterway at **Mile 258.4W.** In March 1995, the canal had a controlling depth of 4½ feet to a point about 4.0 miles N of waterway, thence 5½ feet about 0.5 mile below the bridge, about 7.3 miles N of the junction with the waterway. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 58 feet crosses the canal just N of the junction. The canal connects with **Black Bayou** S of the waterway.

(356) An overhead power cable with a clearance of 151 feet crosses the waterway at **Mile 260.1W.**

(357) At **Mile 264.8W,** the waterway enters **Sabine River** and continues around the S bend of the river to the deep ship channel. The Coast Guard has requested vessels transiting the waterway make a **SECURITE** call on VHF-FM channel 13 prior to entering Sabine River, particularly during periods of restricted visibility.

(358) **Orange,** 0.9 mile up the Sabine River Ship Channel from the waterway junction at **Mile 266.0W,** has repair facilities, marine supplies, and gasoline. (See chapter 10 for more complete information.)

(359) From **Mile 266.0W,** the waterway continues for 22 miles down the Sabine River Ship Channel and the Sabine-Neches Canal to a junction with Port Arthur Canal at Port Arthur. The Coast Guard has requested vessels transiting the waterway make a **SECURITE** call on VHF-FM channel 13 prior to entering Neches River, particularly during periods of restricted visibility.

(360) **Adams Bayou,** at **Mile 266.8W,** and **Cow Bayou,** at **Mile 269.5W,** both on the N side of the waterway, are described in chapter 10. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 172 feet crosses the waterway at **Mile 267.8W.**

(361) At **Mile 276.5W,** a 15.9-mile channel leads up the **Neches River** to the port facilities at **Beaumont.** (See chapter 10 for more complete information.)

(362) **Port Arthur,** between **Miles 279.8W** and **288.5W** (junction with Port Arthur Canal), has complete repair facilities, marine supplies, gasoline, and diesel fuel at places along the Sabine-Neches Canal. (See chapter 10 for more complete information.)

(363) A fixed highway bridge across the waterway at **Mile 286.3W** has a clearance of 136 feet.

(364) **Taylor Bayou** extends 1.6 miles N from **Mile 288.5W** to a point where it is obstructed by a barrier. This portion of the bayou is the site of many of the deep-draft facilities at Port Arthur and is described in chapter 10.

(365) The upper reaches of Taylor Bayou can be reached through **Taylor Bayou Outfall Canal** at **Mile 290.3W** which leads N from the waterway to a junction with Taylor Bayou about 2.6 miles above the waterway. In 1982, the outfall canal had a reported controlling depth of 13 feet. Taylor Bayou has depths of about 4 feet for about 29 miles above its junction with the outfall canal.

Cable ferry

(366) A cable ferry crosses the outfall canal about 2.2 miles above its junction with the Intracoastal Waterway. Warning signs are posted 0.5 mile on either side of the ferry crossing. The privately owned ferry carries company personnel and vehicles and operates 24 hours daily. The ferry shows navigational lights, and when underway the unmarked cables are above the water's surface. When not underway, the cables are dropped to the bottom. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO PASS A MOVING CABLE FERRY.**

(367) A removable span bridge with a clearance of 5 feet is about 0.25 mile N of the cable ferry.

(368) A navigation lock, 200 feet long, 30 feet wide and with a depth of 10 feet over the sills is on Taylor Bayou about 0.9 mile above the junction with the outfall canal. (See **207.185**, chapter 2, for regulations.) Above the lock the bayou is crossed by fixed bridges with a least channel width of 13 feet and clearances of 32 feet and by overhead power cables with a least clearance of 20 feet.

(369) The waterway leaves the Sabine-Neches Canal at **Mile 288.6W** and continues for about 61 miles through a landcut to Galveston Bay.

(370) State Route 87 highway bridge across the waterway at **Mile 288.8W** has a fixed span with a clearance of 73 feet. The overhead power cable W of the bridge has a clearance of 125 feet.

(371) A small-boat basin on the S side of the waterway at **Mile 288.9W** has berthing facilities for craft drawing up to 5 feet. Berths, electricity, water, and a 15-ton portable lift are available; hull repairs can be made.

(372) A spillway at **Mile 292.4W** contains **Shell Lake** and other lakes S of the waterway. Floodgates on the S side of the waterway at **Mile 305.4W** contain **Star Lake.**

(373) At **Mile 314.1W,** dirt ramps of a cattle crossing are on either side of the waterway.

(374) A fixed highway bridge over the waterway at **Mile 319.3W** has a fixed span with a clearance of 73 feet. Overhead power cables E and W of the highway bridge have clearances of 83 and 110 feet, respectively.

(375) An oil loading terminal is in a slip on the N side of the waterway just E of the highway bridge. **High Island,** on the highway 1.5 miles S of the waterway, is an oil-producing center with numerous oil wells, but has no facilities for passing craft. A landing for shallow-draft boats is at **Mile 321.3W.** At **Mile 322.3W,** an overhead power cable has a clearance of 93 feet.

(376) The waterway passes through two marked cuts in the SE part of shallow **East Bay** between **Miles 325.7W** and **329.7W.** Berthing facilities for shallow-draft boats are in slips on each side of the waterway.

(377) An oil-loading terminal is at **Mile 333.2W** on the SE side of the waterway. The waterway continues SW to Port Bolivar and Galveston Bay. Basins along this part of the waterway have several marinas where the berths with electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, wet and dry storage, launching ramps, and marine supplies can be obtained. A marina at **Mile 342.9W,** on the SE side of the waterway can accommodate craft drawing up to 5 feet, and has facilities for handling craft up to 55 feet for hull and engine repairs. A channel leading from Galveston Bay through **Sievers Cove** to the waterway, about **Mile 343.2W,** is marked on both sides by piles. In August 1982, 4 feet was reported available in the channel.

Charts 11326, 11324, 11331, 11322

(378) **Port Bolivar** is at **Mile 348.3W** on the SE side of the waterway and is near the SW end of **Bolivar Peninsula.** Gasoline, diesel fuel, and water, and ice are available at some of the town landings.

(379) The waterway leaves the Bolivar cut and enters **Galveston Bay** at **Mile 349.3W.** The direct route bypasses Galveston and proceeds SW through the lower part of the bay. **Houston Ship Channel** is crossed at **Mile 350.2W.** The Coast Guard has requested vessels transiting the waterway make a **SECURITE** call on VHF-FM channel 13 prior to crossing Houston Ship Channel, particularly during periods of restricted visibility. Vessel Traffic Service Houston-Galveston recommends west bound tows avoid meeting east bound tows between Bolivar Peninsula Buoy 15 and Buoy 20 due to strong currents and shoaling at the entrance to Bolivar. The port of **Houston** is 43 miles to the NW. (See Chapter 10.) An alternate route for vessels transiting between the Intracoastal Waterway and the Houston Ship Channel is marked from Bolivar Peninsula Buoy 20 to Houston Ship Channel Light 28. The direction of traffic movement is not regulated. However, in order to reduce congestion, Houston Traffic requests that this route be used for northbound-only traffic. Southbound traffic is requested to proceed south to Houston Ship Channel Lighted Buoy 26, and then turn east to Bolivar Point. Houston Traffic also requests that all vessels proceeding northbound in the alternate route conduct a securite broadcast of their intentions prior to entering into the Houston Ship Channel. The channel to Texas City is crossed at **Mile 350.8W;** the port is 5 miles to the WNW. (See chapter 10 for more complete information.)

(380) There is a dry storage marina on the end of the Texas City Dike, about 0.6 mile NW of the junction with Texas City Channel. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies are available. A depth of 6 feet was reported alongside the fuel dock and in the approach channel in August 1982.

(381) The basic route of the waterway continues SW through dredged cuts to the bridges that separate Galveston Bay from West Bay.

(382) An alternate route of the waterway at **Mile 349.3W** swings S in **Bolivar Roads** then SW in Galveston Channel. The port of Galveston at **Mile 353.5W** is on the S side of **Galveston Channel.** (See chapter 10 for port facilities, services, supplies, and repairs.) The **Pelican Island** railroad-highway bridge over Galveston Channel at **Mile 356.0W** has a bascule span with a clearance of 12 feet. **Caution:** The open bascule span overhangs the channel above a vertical clearance of 75 feet. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13; call sign KYH-532. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.977**, chapter 2, for drawbridge

regulations.) The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 13. An overhead power cable close E of the bridge has a clearance of 85 feet. The alternate route leaves the port's deep water at the bridge and proceeds W in dredged cuts to rejoin the waterway at **Mile 356.4W.**

(383) The rail-highway bridge over the waterway at **Mile 357.2W** has a bascule span with a clearance of 7 feet. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13; call sign KUF-652. The overhead power cable on the SW side of the bridge has a clearance of 99 feet. The two fixed bridges at **Mile 357.3W** have a clearance of 73 feet. In November 2003, replacement fixed bridges were under construction with a design clearance of 74 feet.

(384) W of the bridges, a marked channel leads SE from **Mile 357.7W** to **Offatts Bayou** which is one of the principal bases for Galveston pleasure and fishing craft. (See chapter 10 for channel depths, services, supplies, and repairs.)

Chart 11322

(385) The waterway continues W through dredged cuts between **North Deer Island** and **Tiki Island** in the NE part of West Bay. A marina is on Tiki Island. (See chapter 10 for channel depths, services, supplies, and repairs.) At **Mile 362.8W,** the waterway enters a 12-mile cut which is never more than 0.2 mile behind the NW shore of West Bay.

(386) At **Mile 374.7W,** the waterway leaves the landcut and crosses the mouth of Chocolate Bay at the NW end of West Bay through a buoyed channel with range lights at each end. Marked channels to **Chocolate Bay** lead N from the waterway at **Miles 375.7W** and **376.3W.** Gasoline, water, berths, supplies, and repair facilities are available at marinas on Chocolate Bayou. (See chapter 10 for more complete information.)

(387) San Luis Pass and tributaries to the W part of West Bay are described in chapter 10.

(388) From **Mile 377.9W,** the waterway enters a landcut which passes through and across shallow bays, bayous, and rivers for 33 miles to **Mile 411.3W** at the NW end of Cedar Lakes.

(389) **Oyster Creek,** emptying into the waterway at **Mile 392.2W,** about 2.5 miles NE of Brazosport, is a stream of no importance used as a storm refuge by small craft. An overhead power cable with a minimum clearance of 78 feet crosses the creek about 2.3 miles above the mouth. In April 1999, a reported depth of 8 feet could be carried to State Route 523 highway bridge about 3.5 miles about the mouth. Marinas on either side of the creek can provide gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies, open and covered berths with electricity, and a surfaced launching ramp. A 10-ton mobile lift can handle craft up to 30 feet for general repairs or storage.

(390) The highway bridge across the waterway at **Mile 393.8W** has a fixed span with a clearance of 73 feet. The overhead power cable on the W side of the bridge has a clearance of 97 feet.

(391) There are numerous marinas and boatyards along the waterway between the entrance to Oyster Creek and the Freeport Entrance Channel. Gasoline, diesel fuel, berths, marine supplies, and complete repair facilities are available. Reported depths of from 5 to 12 feet are alongside these facilities. Marine railways and lifts can handle craft up to 65 feet for general repairs.

(392) An overhead telephone cable with a clearance of 74 feet crosses the waterway at **Mile 394.8W.** In 1984, the cable was reported to have been removed.

(393) At **Mile 394.8W,** the private canal on the N side of the waterway is closed to the public by a gate across the entrance.

(394) **Freeport,** 2 miles up Old Brazos River from the waterway junction at **Mile 395.1W,** has berthing and repair facilities, gasoline, diesel fuel, and marine supplies. (See chapter 11 for more complete information.)

(395) An overhead power cable with a clearance of 108 feet crosses the waterway at **Mile 395.6 W.** State Route 1495 highway bridge crosses at **Mile 397.6W** and has a fixed span with a clearance of 73 feet.

(396) The waterway crosses the **Brazos River** at **Mile 400.8W.** The 75-foot-wide floodgates on both sides of the river control waterway traffic when crossing conditions are hazardous because of strong current velocities. (See **162.75, 207.180, and 207.187**, chapter 2, for regulations governing the use, administration, and navigation of the floodgates; local information is issued by the Galveston District Engineer, Corps of Engineers.)

(397) The lockmasters monitor VHF-FM channel 13 continuously and may be reached by telephone (East Gate, 409-233-1251; West Gate, 409-233-5161). Mooring piles are on both sides of the waterway on the canal sides of the floodgates for the mooring of vessels when the floodgates are closed or when tows are limited. Red and green traffic lights and daymarks are at both ends of the floodgates. (Brazos River is described in chapter 11.)

(398) The waterway crosses **San Bernard River** at **Mile 405.0W.** Operators of small craft are advised to be on the lookout for logs and floating debris in the waterway between Brazos River and San Bernard River. (San Bernard River is described in chapter 11.)

Chart 11319

(399) The waterway continues in a landcut from the N side of Cedar Lakes to **Mile 420.5W** where it follows a cut along the N shores of shallow East Matagorda Bay and Matagorda Bay for 35 miles, thence across the open waters of Matagorda Bay to Port O'Connor. Prolonged E winds will create a difference in water level between East Matagorda Bay and Matagorda Bay, thus causing strong W currents in the waterway.

(400) The overhead power cable over the waterway at **Mile 417.9W** has a clearance of 73 feet. Farm Road 457 pontoon drawbridge crosses at **Mile 418.0W.** The bridge is opened or closed by cables that are attached to the N shore of the waterway. The cables remain suspended just above or below the water at all times, but cross the navigable channel only when the bridge is in the closed position. A hinged apron at the S end of the bridge can be opened to provide a 13-foot-wide small-boat channel. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13; call sign KQU-644.

(401) An overhead power cable on the W side of the bridge has a clearance of 94 feet. Ice and limited berths are available at a small marina just W of the bridge. Depths of about 2 feet were reported alongside the facility in August 1982.

(402) The entrance to **Caney Creek** at **Mile 419.9W** was reported closed in August 1982. The creek can be entered through **Caney Creek Cutoff.** The cutoff crosses the waterway through a 0.5-mile canal leading to **East Matagorda Bay** at Mile **420.4W.** In August 1982, shoaling was reported at the junction of Caney Creek and Caney Creek Cutoff. Above the junction, a depth of about 2 feet can be taken up the creek to a bridge 25 miles above the waterway. The fixed highway bridge 9 miles above the waterway and 2 miles below **Sargent,** has a 28-foot fixed span with a clearance of 10 feet. Several fish camps along the creek have gasoline and launching ramps.

(403) **Live Oak Bayou** crosses the waterway at **Mile 427.8W** and empties into East Matagorda Bay. There is a fish camp on the bayou about 1.0 mile above the crossing at which gasoline, water, ice, and a launching ramp are available. It is accessible by small outboards only.

(404) There is an abandoned boat basin and bulkhead at **Gulf** on the N side of the waterway at **Mile 435.7W.** A channel opposite Gulf leads S from the waterway into East Matagorda Bay. This channel had a reported controlling depth of about 7 feet in September 1982, with shoaler depths in the bay.

(405) An oil-loading terminal is on the N side of the waterway at **Mile 438.6W.** A harbor on the N side of the waterway at **Mile 400.0W**, has berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, launching ramps, pump-out station, wet storage, water, ice and marine supplies.

(406) The overhead power cable over the waterway at **Mile 440.7W** has a clearance of 71 feet. Farm Road 2031 pontoon drawbridge crosses at **Mile 440.7W.** The bridge is opened or closed by cables that are attached to the N shore of the waterway. The cables remain suspended just above or below the water at all times, but cross the navigable channel only when the bridge is in the closed position. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13; call sign KQU-645.

(407) **Matagorda,** a small fishing and oystering fleet base, is on the N side of the waterway at **Mile 440.7W**. Gasoline, water, ice, a launching ramp and limited marine supplies are available. A depth of 5 feet is reported alongside.

(408) The **Colorado River By-Pass Channel**, at **Mile 440.8** leads S and 0.5 mile and joins the Colorado River. In August 2005, the controlling depth was 2.9 feet (7.5 feet at midchannel).

(409) **Colorado River Locks,** at **Miles 441.1W** and **441.8W,** are 1,200 feet long, 75 feet wide, with 15 feet over the sills. The locks control the waterway traffic when crossing conditions are hazardous because of strong current velocities. (See **162.75, 207.180, and 207.187**, chapter 2, for regulations governing use, administration, and navigation of floodgates and locks; local information is issued by the Galveston District Engineer, Corps of Engineers.)

(410) The lockmaster may be contacted by telephone (409-863-7842) or radiotelephone. The lockmaster monitors VHF-FM channels 13 and 16 continuously. Red and green traffic lights and daymarks are at each end of the lock. Mooring piles are on both sides of the waterway on the canal sides of the locks for mooring vessels when the locks are closed or when tows are limited.

(411) **Colorado River** crosses the waterway at **Mile 441.5W** and enters the Gulf through a 5.8-mile flood discharge channel in the isthmus separating East Matagorda Bay and Matagorda Bay. The channel was formerly used by the Matagorda fishing fleet. In August-October 2005, the controlling depth in the left outside quarter and at midchannel was shoaling to 0.2 foot with 1.1 feet in the right outside quarter of the channel. The Gulf entrance to the flood discharge channel is marked by lights at the outer ends of the jetties; however, the entrance is subject to frequent change; caution and local knowledge are advised. The E side of the river has fish camps where gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice. launching ramps, marine supplies and berths with electricity are available.

(412) A dredged channel leads N from the Intracoastal Waterway for 13.5 miles to a turning basin at the Port of Bay City Barge Terminal. In Augsut 2005, the controlling depth was 2.3 feet (4.5 feet at midchannel) with 6.5 to 9.0 feet in the turning basin. The head of navigation in the river is just above the turning basin. The channel is marked by daybeacons as far as the turning basin.

(413) Overhead power cables crossing the Colorado River just above its junction with the waterway and 5.1 miles above the junction have a least clearance of 66 feet.

(414) Another overhead power cable with a clearance of 74 feet crosses the river about 6 miles above the junction. An overhead cable car immediately N of the overhead cable has a clearance of 75 feet. A private ferry crosses the river just N of the cable car. The ferry carries vehicles.

(415) On the E side of the river, a small-craft facility, just N of the ferry, has gasoline, diesel fuel by truck, water, berths with electricity, and a launching ramp. Pilings from a former bridge are reported about 1 mile N of the ferry landing. A highway bascule bridge about 8 miles above the waterway has a clearance of 23 feet. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.963**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Overhead power cables just above and about 0.9 mile above the bascule bridge have clearances of 76 feet and 75 feet, respectively. Boat operators should be on the lookout for logs and floating debris in the river and discharge channel.

(416) **Port of Bay City Barge Terminal Wharf,** in a basin on the E side of the river 13.5 miles above the mouth, is 200 feet long with a concrete apron and a transit shed with 32,000 square feet of storage space. The wharf has a barge loading ramp and oil handling pipe connection on a lower level below the main wharf apron. A private petroleum wharf is also in the basin. In August 1982, depths of 9 feet were reported alongside the facilities. The Port of Bay City Authority of Matagorda County Navigation District No. 2 is in charge of operations.

(417) **Bay City,** the county seat of Matagorda County, is about 7 miles N of the terminal. It is a center for cattle, cotton, rice, petroleum, natural gas, sulfur, and petrochemicals. The Missouri Pacific, Southern Pacific, and Santa Fe Railroads, and an interstate busline serve the city. Two main State highways pass through the city. Bay City has an inflatable dam in the river which is inflated during the growing season to impound water for irrigation purposes.

(418) At **Mile 455.6W,** the waterway enters the open waters of **Matagorda Bay** through a well-marked channel and continues across the bay for 19 miles to Port O'Connor. Openings are provided through the spoil banks on the N side of the waterway for passage in depths of 4 to 10 feet through the open waters of the bay to Tres Palacios Bay and Lavaca Bay; however, marked channels lead to Tres Palacios Bay and Lavaca Bay at **Miles 466.1W** and **470.9W,** respectively. (See chapter 11 for more complete information.)

(419) Emergency moorings have been established on the S side of the landcut S of Oyster Lake to enable vessels and tows to tie up when it becomes unsafe to proceed through the open waters of Matagorda Bay. These facilities are for temporary use only, and at all other times the fairway must be kept open.

(420) At **Mile 470.9W,** the waterway crosses the Matagorda Ship Channel. Small craft should not anchor in the area between the waterway and the entrance to the landcut through Matagorda Peninsula due to the turbulence reported in the waters in the area.

Charts 11319, 11315

(421) The entrance channel to Port O'Connor is between jetties with lights off their outer ends at the SW end of Matagorda Bay. Berthing facilities, gasoline, diesel fuel, and marine supplies are available. (See chapter 11.)

(422) From Port O'Connor, the waterway passes through a cut along the N shore of Espiritu Santo Bay for about 18 miles to San Antonio Bay.

(423) At **Mile 478.5W, Ferry Channel,** a marked channel across Espiritu Santo Bay, leads to a fish and wildlife reserve at a former military base on Matagorda Island. (See chapter 11 for more complete information.)

(424) Gasoline and a launching ramp are available at a small-boat basin on the N side of the waterway at **Mile 485.2W.** In August 1982, a depth of 2 feet was reported alongside the fuel dock.

Chart 11315

(425) At **Mile 491.8W,** the waterway enters the open waters of shallow **San Antonio Bay** through a well-marked channel. Marked channels lead N from **Miles 491.8W** and **492.5W** to **Seadrift** and other places in the bay. (See chapter 11 for more complete information.)

(426) At **Mile 500.0W,** the waterway leaves San Antonio Bay and passes through landcuts and channels in shallow bays for about 11 miles to Aransas Bay. The channel is marked by lights and buoys. The **Aransas National Wildlife Refuge** is on the N side of the waterway at the E end of the landcut. With a prevailing S wind, vessels may be set into the shallow depths of the bays through this section of the waterway. Mariners are advised to keep in the channel and favor the aids on the S side.

Chart 11314

(427) At **Mile 511.1W,** the waterway enters the open waters of **Aransas Bay** and continues across the bay in a well-marked channel. Marked openings in the spoil banks on the NW side of the waterway provide passage in depths of 3 to 12 feet to Rockport and other places in Aransas Bay. (See chapter 11 for more complete information.)

(428) At **Mile 522.7W,** an alternate route of the waterway continues SW and S through Lydia Ann Channel to Aransas Pass. The main route of the waterway swings W and follows a cut along the NW shore of Redfish Bay to Corpus Christi Bay.

(429) **Rockport,** 1.5 miles NW of **Mile 524.0W,** has berthing and facilities, and marine supplies. (See chapter 11 for more complete information.)

(430) Boat operators are advised to stay in the waterway channel throughout the cut in Redfish Bay to avoid rock formations that may project from the channel slopes.

(431) **Cove Harbor, Mile 525.6W,** is a commercial basin off the waterway about 2.5 miles S of Rockport Harbor. The basin is used by craft engaged in the oil and fishing industries. There are two slips in the basin and berths along the bulkhead of the basin and in the slip. In July 2001, 8.0 feet was reported in the entrance; thence in 2000, 7 to 13 feet was in the basin. Launching ramps are available.

(432) **Palm Harbor, Mile 527.5W,** is a yacht basin in a dredged slip 0.3 mile long off the waterway about 1.5 miles SSW of Cove Harbor. A depth of 6 feet was reported in the basin and entrance channel in December 2002. Gasoline, berths, electricity, water, ice, launching ramp, dry storage and marine supplies are available at the basin.

(433) At **Mile 532.9W,** the waterway crosses Aransas Channel which leads W to the town of **Aransas Pass** and E to the Gulf through Aransas Pass. Several small-craft facilities are at the town. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on chart 11314 for services and supplies available, and chapter 11 for additional information about the town of Aransas Pass.)

(434) The fixed highway bridge across the waterway at **Mile 533.1W** has a clearance of 48 feet. Overhead power cables just SSW of the bridge have a clearance of 61 feet.

(435) At **Mile 534.0W,** the waterway is crossed by a dredged channel; NW of the waterway, the channel leads to a small-boat basin at the town of Aransas Pass. The channel S leads through Redfish Bay to Corpus Christi Bay.

(436) At **Mile 535.3W**, a boatyard on the NW side of the waterway has a 170-ton vertical lift and can make hull and engine repairs.

Chart 11308

(437) At **Mile 539.5W,** the waterway crosses Corpus Christi Channel. The Coast Guard has requested vessels transiting the waterway make a **SECURITE** call on VHF-FM channel 13 prior to crossing Corpus Christi Channel, particularly during periods of restricted visibility.

(438) **Corpus Christi** (charts 11309, 11311), 11 miles W of **Mile 539.5W,** has complete berthing and repair facilities, gasoline, diesel fuel, and marine supplies. Corpus Christi and other places in Corpus Christi Bay are described in chapter 11.

(439) From the junction with Corpus Christi Channel **(Mile 539.5W),** the waterway continues S through a landcut and dredged channel to **Mile 545.4W** in Corpus Christi Bay. Strong currents may be encountered in this cut. From **Mile 545.4W,** the waterway crosses the open water of Corpus Christi Bay in a S direction in depths of 12 feet to Laguna Madre. The channel is marked by lights and daybeacons.

(440) At **Mile 547.6W,** the waterway enters Land Cut and continues through a well-marked channel that extends for about 120 miles through shallow **Laguna Madre** to Port Isabel.

(441) An overhead power cable crossing the waterway at **Mile 550.9W** has a clearance of 93 feet.

(442) John F. Kennedy Causeway, extending across Laguna Madre, has a fixed bridge over the waterway with a clearance of 73 feet at **Mile 552.7W**. Another opening in the causeway, 1.8 miles to the W, has a fixed span with a clearance of 9 feet. An overhead power cable crossing the waterway on the N side of the causeway at **Mile 552.7W** has a clearance of 91 feet. Several small-craft facilities are in the area. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on chart 11308 for services and supplies available.)

(443) Between **Miles 552.1W** and **562.0W**, on both sides of the waterway, are numerous marked and unmarked private channels which lead through an area obstructed by oil wells and pipelines to private petroleum facilities.

Charts 11308, 11306

(444) **Baffin Bay**, extending W from **Mile 579.5W**, is a commercial and sport fishing area, and the site of oil exploration and drilling. A marked private natural channel with reported depths of 2 feet in August 1982,

extends W up Baffin Bay for about 14 miles to a small-craft facility at Riviera Beach on the N side of the entrance to Laguna Salada. Minor services and a launching ramp are available at the facility. Strangers are advised to keep in the marked channel because of the many sunken rocks and other obstructions in the bay. A privately marked natural channel with reported depths of 6 feet in August 1982, extends 4 miles farther up Laguna Salada to a boat basin and boatyard. The boatyard that builds boats can handle craft up to 50 feet or 20 tons using a large trailer for hull and engine repairs. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, and a launching ramp are available during daylight.

(445) Between **Miles 587.6W** and **611.9W**, the waterway passes through **Land Cut**, a long cut in the sand and mud of Laguna Madre. In this stretch, private short oil company side channels extend on either side of the waterway.

Charts 11306, 11303

(446) **Port Mansfield**, 1 mile W of **Mile 629.8W**, has berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, and limited marine supplies. (See chapter 11 for more complete information.)

(447) At **Miles 643.9W** and **644.5W, Arroyo Colorado Cutoff** leads W from the waterway and joins Arroyo Colorado to form a route to **Rio Hondo** and **Port Harlingen**. (See chapter 11 for more complete information.)

Chart 11302

(448) At **Mile 665.1W** the fixed span of the causeway crossing the waterway has a clearance of 73 feet.

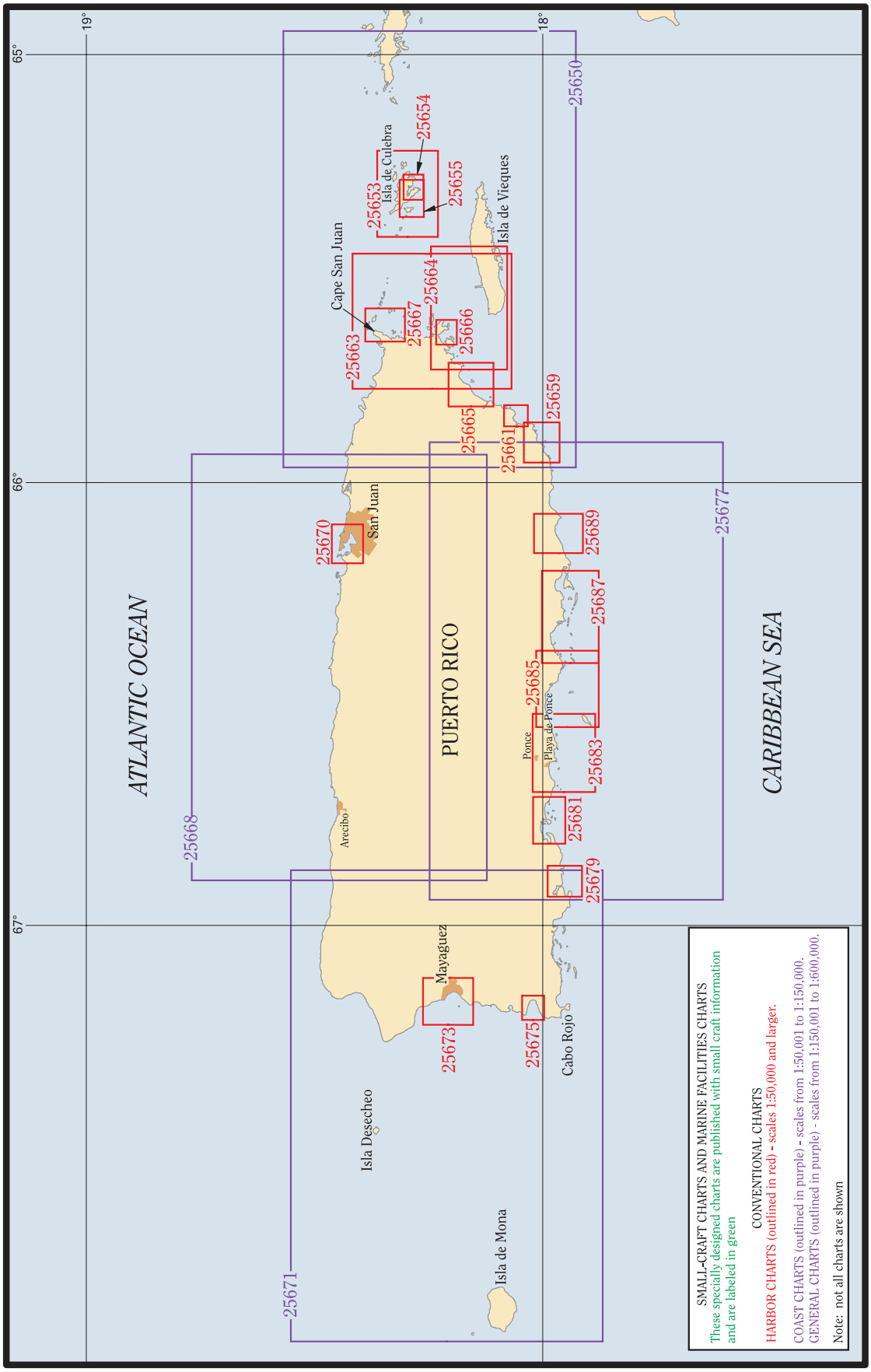
(449) At the S end of Laguna Madre at **Mile 665.9W,** the waterway enters a reverse curve cut between Port Isabel and **Long Island**, and joins deep Brownsville Ship Channel at **Mile 668.4W.** (See chapter 11 for more complete information.)

(450) The pontoon drawbridge across the waterway at **Mile 666.0W** connects Port Isabel with Long Island. The bridge is operated by cables that are suspended above the surface of the water when the bridge is being opened or closed. The cables are dropped to the bottom when the bridge is fully opened or closed. The cables are not marked. Extreme caution should be exercised in the area of the bridge. **Do not attempt to pass through the bridge until it is fully opened and the cables are dropped to the bottom.** The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 12. (see **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.968**, chapter 2 for drawbridge regulations.)

(451) **Port Isabel, Mile 666.4W**, has several small-craft facilities. (See the small-craft facilities tabulation on chart 11302 for services and supplies available, and chapter 11 for additional information about Port Isabel.)

(452) From **Mile 668.4W**, the waterway follows the Brownsville Ship Channel for 13 miles to Port Brownsville.

(453) **Port Brownsville**, at **Mile 681.8W**, the W terminus of the Intracoastal Waterway, and the city of **Brownsville**, 5 miles WSW of the port, are described in chapter 11.


ATLANTIC OCEAN
PUERTO RICO
CARIBBEAN SEA
San Juan
Cape San Juan
Arecibo
Mayaguez
Ponce
Playa de Ponce
Cabo Rojo
Isla de Culebra
Isla de Vieques
Isla Desecheo
Isla de Mona
65°
66°
67°
19°
18°
25650
25654
25653
25655
25664
25667
25663
25666
25665
25661
25659
25670
25689
25687
25685
25683
25681
25679
25677
25668
25673
25675
25671
SMALL-CRAFT CHARTS AND MARINE FACILITIES CHARTS
These specially designed charts are published with small craft information and are labeled in green
CONVENTIONAL CHARTS
HARBOR CHARTS (outlined in red) - scales 1:50,000 and larger.
COAST CHARTS (outlined in purple) - scales from 1:50,001 to 1:150,000.
GENERAL CHARTS (outlined in purple) - scales from 1:150,001 to 1:600,000.
Note: not all charts are shown

Puerto Rico

(1) This chapter describes the islands of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, which includes Puerto Rico, Mona, Vieques, Culebra, and a few smaller islands. Port information is provided for San Juan, Fajardo, Radas Roosevelt (Roosevelt Roads), Yabucoa, Laguna de Las Mareas, Bahia de Jobos, Ponce, Guayanilla, Guanica, Mayaguez, Arecibo, Isabel Segunda, Ensenada Honda, and other smaller ports.

(2) Nine hundred miles ESE of Key West, Fla., is the island of **Puerto Rico**, which was ceded to the United States in 1898. Puerto Rico is the smallest and easternmost of the **West Indies** group known as the **Greater Antilles**; the larger islands are Cuba, Jamaica, and Hispaniola. To the N of Puerto Rico is the Atlantic Ocean, and on the S is the **Caribbean Sea**.

(3) Puerto Rico formerly was administered under the Jones Act of March 2, 1917, which extended United States citizenship to all Puerto Ricans. On July 25, 1952, the island was formally proclaimed a Commonwealth, voluntarily associated with the United States. Puerto Rico is subject to the laws enacted by the Congress of the United States. Under the Constitution of Puerto Rico, the people of the Commonwealth elect a governor and a legislature for 4-year terms. The Legislature has an upper house, or senate, and a house of representatives. The people also elect a Resident Commissioner who speaks in the U.S. House of Representatives but does not vote.

(4) Puerto Rico, the big island, is about 96 miles long, W to E, and about 35 miles wide. The interior of Puerto Rico is mountainous and very rugged. The highest mountains are nearer the S and E coasts and have elevations up to 4,400 feet. There are many fertile valleys, and along the coasts are more or less narrow strips of lowland from which the higher land rises abruptly.

(5) The sea bottom is similar to the land. Close to the island are narrow banks from which the bottom pitches off rapidly to great depths. Under favorable conditions, the shoals frequently are marked by a difference in the color of the water.

Caution

(6) Mariners are advised that local fishermen commonly mark the position of their fish nets and fishtraps with plastic bleach bottles. Care should be taken to avoid destroying this fishing gear.

(7) Puerto Rico has several hundred streams, some of good size, but none are navigable for anything but small boats. The mouths of the streams generally are closed by bars except during short periods of heavy rainfall. From the location of the mountain divides, the streams on the S and E sides of the island are short and fall rapidly to the sea, whereas those on the N and W sides are longer and slope more gently.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(8) The lines established for Puerto Rico are described in **80.738**, chapter 2.

Vessel Traffic Management

(9) (See **Part 161, Subpart A**, chapter 2, for regulations requiring notifications of arrivals, departures, hazardous conditions, and certain dangerous cargoes to the Captain of the Port.)

Anchorages

(10) Under ordinary conditions, the first requirement for anchorage is shelter from the E trade winds. Anchorages are numerous except along the N coast. Strong N winds and heavy seas may occur from November to April. During the hurricane season gales may strike from any direction. The best hurricane harbors are Bahias San Juan, Guanica, Guayanilla, and Jobos, and Ensenada Honda (on Isla de Culebra).

Tides

(11) The periodic range of tide around Puerto Rico is only about 1 foot. The actual fluctuations in the water level consequently depend largely upon the winds and other meteorological conditions. The tide is chiefly semidiurnal along the N and W coasts of Puerto Rico, whereas it is more or less diurnal along the Caribbean coast.

Currents

(12) Along the Atlantic and Caribbean coasts of Puerto Rico, the currents are greatly influenced by the trade winds. In general, there is a W drift caused by prevailing E trade winds; the velocity averages about 0.2 knot and is said to be strongest near the island. A decided W set has been noted near the 100-fathom curve along the Caribbean coast from Isla Caja de Muertos to Cabo

Rojo. Offshore of Bahia de Tallaboa a current of 0.5 knot has been observed setting NE across and against the E wind. With variable winds or light trade winds it is probable that tidal currents are felt at times along the Atlantic and Caribbean coasts of Puerto Rico. Currents are weak in the passage N of Isla Caja de Muertos and Cayo Berberia.

(13) Predictions of the tidal current in Canal de Guanajibo and at three locations off the E coast of Puerto Rico may be obtained from the Tidal Current Tables. The times of slack water and of maximums of flood and ebb in the middle of Canal de la Mona are 2 to 3 hours later than in Canal de Guanajibo. The times of S and N currents in the passages E of Puerto Rico, as far as Isla Culebrita, are believed to be about the same as the times of W and E currents, respectively, in Pasaje de Vieques.

(14) In Canal de la Mona, on the NW end of the bank about 13 miles W of Punta Guanajibo, there is a current velocity of about 1 knot; slacks and strengths occur about 15 minutes later than in Canal de Guanajibo.

(15) In Sonda de Vieques, there are strong tidal currents over the shoals in the W part and around Isla Cabeza de Perro. In Pasaje de San Juan and Pasaje de Cucaracha, estimated velocities of about 2 knots have been reported. In the wider passages between Cayo Icacos and Cayo de Luis Pena, it is estimated that the current velocity is less than 1 knot. From Isla de Culebra the S current sets toward Punta Este, Isla de Vieques, around which tidal currents are strong.

(16) In Canal de Luis Pena, the SE current is deflected N of Bahia Tarja and thence sets toward the S end of Cayo de Luis Pena; the current is weak off the entrance to Bahia de Sardinas. The NW current sets directly through the channel. The current velocity is about 2 knots.

Weather

(17) Puerto Rico is a tropical, hilly island that lies directly in the path of the E trade winds. Bathed by waters whose temperatures seldom drop below 80°F, the coastal climate is mild year round, with a small daily and annual temperature range. The rugged topography does cause a wide variation over short distances in wind, temperature, and rainfall.

(18) The outstanding feature of the marine weather is the steadiness of the E trade winds. NE through SE winds blow about 80 percent of the time year round. Easterlies are particularly dominant in summer when the Bermuda High has shifted N. From November through April, northeasterlies are the secondary direction, but give way to southeasterlies in spring. The trade-wind regime is occasionally interrupted by cold fronts that have survived a journey from the United States and by easterly waves. As the cold front approaches, winds shift toward the S, and then as the front passes they gradually shift through the SW and NW quadrants back to the NE. The easterly wave passage is characterized by winds out of the ENE ahead of it, followed by an ESE wind.

(19) Gale-force winds are unlikely but can occur with a strong front, thunderstorm, or tropical cyclone. Summer gales usually blow from the E semicircle, while winter gales are more likely in the NE quadrant. Windspeeds of 17 to 33 knots blow about 30 percent of the time. In summer, the trades tend to strengthen during the day, and average windspeeds are highest during this season. Morning averages of 12 to 13 knots give way to 13- to 15-knot averages during the afternoon.

(20) Near the coast, a land-sea breeze effect helps exert a diurnal influence on the wind. If the pressure gradients are weak, a land breeze may develop during the night; northeasterly on the S coast and southeasterly on the N coast. The sea breeze develops during the morning hours and reinforces the trades on all but the W coast. Along the W coast, it opposes the trades and tends to weaken them.

(21) Seas in the area usually run less than 8 feet. Waters are roughest off the N and W coasts in winter and midsummer. For example, waves of 8 feet or more are encountered off these coasts 10 to 12 percent of the time in July. High seas are usually associated with strong winds out of the NE through SE blowing over a long fetch of water. Extreme wave heights are generated by hurricanes and can reach 40 feet or more in deep water.

(22) The tropical cyclone season extends from June through November. The most active period in this region is from August through the first half of October, although "off-season" storms occasionally brush the area. During the past 50 years, of the 25 tropical cyclones that have passed within 100 miles of Puerto Rico, 22 of them have occurred in August and September. Most tropical cyclones affecting this area develop E of the Lesser Antilles and move toward the W or NW. They usually pass N or S of the island; occasionally they pass directly over it as was the case of hurricane Georges in September 1998. In addition to strong winds and rough seas, these storms can bring torrential rains and flooding to the island. Georges raked the island from E to W causing at least $2 billion in damages, 12 deaths, destroyed at least 33,000 homes, and caused power and water loss to nearly 80% of the island.

(23) Another navigational weather hazard in these waters are thunderstorms. While they can occur in winter, they are most likely from May through November. At sea, they are encountered 2 to 7 percent of the time during this period, while shore stations report thunder

on an average of 5 to 15 days each month during the summer. In addition to strong gusty winds, heavy rains may briefly reduce visibilities to near zero. However, visibility problems are infrequent in these waters since fog is a rarity.

(24) (See page T-13 for **San Juan climatological table.**)

Routes

(25) Vessels bound from Straits of Florida (24°25'N., 83°00'W.) to San Juan can proceed by rhumb lines through the following positions:

(26) 23°34'N., 80°26'W.;

(27) 22°34'N., 78°00'W.;

(28) 22°07'N., 77°24'W.;

(29) 20°50'N., 73°43'W.;

(30) 19°45'N., 69°50'W.;

(31) 18°29'N., 66°08'W.

(32) From the E coast of the United States, the route to San Juan is direct by great circle.

(33) Distances from San Juan are 1,017 miles to Straits of Florida, 1,252 miles to Norfolk, 1,399 miles to New York, and 1,486 miles to Boston.

Pilotage, Puerto Rico

(34) Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels and U.S. vessels under register when entering or leaving the harbors of Puerto Rico. Coastwise vessels having on board an officer licensed as a pilot for the waters of Puerto Rico and all pleasure yachts are exempt from pilotage unless a pilot is actually engaged. The pilot service at each port is under the supervision and direction of a Commonwealth Captain of the Port; ships' agents should notify his local office in advance so a pilot will be available at the expected time of arrival of a vessel. Pilots provide 24-hour service and board vessels from motorboats. Detailed information on pilotage procedures is given in the text for the ports concerned.

Towage

(35) Large tugs are available at San Juan, Puerto Yabucoa, and Bahia de Guayanilla; smaller tugs are available at some of the other ports. Arrangements for tugs should be made in advance by ships' agents. (See the text for the ports concerned as to the availability of tugs.)

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(36) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(37) Puerto Rico collects no customs duties on merchandise entering the island from the continental United States or its dependencies. Merchandise entering from foreign countries is subject to the duties of the United States, which are collected at the ports of Puerto Rico by the U.S. Customs Service. Ports of entry are listed in the appendix. At least 24-hours' advance notice of arrival at a port should be given to the local customs officer.

(38) **Agricultural quarantine laws** are enforced by officials at Ramey Air Force Base, San Juan, Fajardo, Roosevelt Roads Naval Air Station, Ponce, and Mayaguez.

(39) The United States immigration laws apply to Puerto Rico. Passports and visas are required.

Ports Authority

(40) The control of all the ports of Puerto Rico is vested in the Commonwealth Government whose authority is exercised through the Puerto Rico Ports Authority. Appointed Commonwealth Captains of the Port have administrative charge of the harbors; they collect the port fees and assign vessels to anchorage or to berths alongside wharves.

(41) At ports where commonwealth and federal officials are not stationed, inspectors usually come from the nearest represented port or from San Juan as required.

Wharves

(42) The ports of San Juan, Yabucoa, Laguna de Las Mareas, Ponce, Bahia de Tallaboa, Bahia de Guayanilla, Ensenada (Bahia de Guanica), Mayaguez, and Aguadilla all have wharves where large vessels can go alongside to load and unload cargo. At the other ports, the wharves are only used by small vessels.

Supplies

(43) All kinds of supplies are available at San Juan, Ponce, and Mayaguez. Gasoline, water, and marine supplies are available at most of the smaller ports. If necessary, supplies can be trucked from San Juan in a few hours.

Repairs

(44) San Juan is the only port where major repairs to large ocean-going vessels can be made. Available are a 691-foot graving dock and two marine railways for medium-sized vessels. Ordinary repairs to machinery can be made at Ponce and Mayaguez. Small vessels, motorboats, and yachts can be repaired at some of the marinas around the island.

Communications

(45) There are good highways to all the principal cities, and roads connect the smaller towns. Regular air service is maintained between San Juan, Ponce, and Mayaguez. Air service is also available from San Juan to

the Virgin Islands, the United States, and some foreign countries.

(46) Many steamship lines operate from San Juan, Ponce, and Mayaguez to the United States and foreign ports. Small inter-island vessels operate from most of the ports of Puerto Rico to the Virgin Islands and other West Indies ports.

(47) Telephone and telegraph communications are available through all the ports of Puerto Rico. Radio communication to all points, including ships at sea, is available through commercial systems. The Commonwealth Government maintains radio telegraphic service between San Juan and the islands of Culebra and Vieques.

Currency

(48) The monetary unit is the United States dollar.

Standard time

(49) Puerto Rico uses Atlantic standard time, which is 4 hours slow of Greenwich mean time. Puerto Rico does not observe daylight saving time.

Language

(50) Spanish is the official language of Puerto Rico, although many of the native people are bilingual; most of the island's geographic features have Spanish names. English is a required subject in the schools and is preferred for business purposes by a large part of the commercial community.

(51) **Spanish-English Geographic Glossary:**

(52) Agua-water
(53) Amarillo-yellow
(54) Anclaje, Ancladero-anchorage
(55) Arena-sand
(56) Arrecife-reef
(57) Arroyo-small stream
(58) Bahia-bay
(59) Bajo-shoal
(60) Banco-bank
(61) Barra-bar
(62) Blanco-white
(63) Boca-mouth, entrance
(64) Boqueron-wide mouth
(65) Cabeza-shoal head
(66) Cabezo-summit of hill
(67) Cabo-cape
(68) Caleta-cove
(69) Canal-channel
(70) Cano-creek, channel
(71) Castillo-castle
(72) Cayo-key
(73) Cerro-hill
(74) Cienaga-marsh
(75) Cordillera-mountain chain
(76) Costa-coast
(77) Desembarcadero-landing
(78) Embarcadero-wharf, quay
(79) Ensenada-bay, cove
(80) Escollo-shelf, reef
(81) Este-east
(82) Estero-creek, inlet
(83) Estrecho-strait
(84) Exterior-exterior
(85) Farallon-rocky islet
(86) Golfo-gulf
(87) Gran, Grande-great
(88) Interior-interior
(89) Isla-island
(90) Isleta-islet
(91) Istmo-isthmus
(92) Lago-Lake
(93) Laguna-Lagoon
(94) Laja-flat rock
(95) Largo-long
(96) Mar-sea
(97) Medio-middle
(98) Meridional-southern
(99) Monte, Montana-mountain
(100) Morro-headland, bluff
(101) Negro-black
(102) Norte-north
(103) Nuevo-new
(104) Occidental-western
(105) Oeste-west
(106) Oriental-eastern
(107) Pantano-marsh
(108) Pasaje-passage
(109) Peninsula-peninsula
(110) Pico-peak
(111) Piedra-stone, rock
(112) Playa-beach
(113) Pueblo-town
(114) Puerto-port, harbor
(115) Punta-point
(116) Rada-roadstead
(117) Rincon-inside corner
(118) Rio-river
(119) Roca-rock
(120) Rojo-red
(121) Septentrional-northern
(122) Sierra-mountain range
(123) Sonda-sound
(124) Sur-south
(125) Tierra-land
(126) Verde-green
(127) Viejo-old

Chart 25640

(128) **Canal de la Mona (Mona Passage)**, 61 miles wide between the W end of Puerto Rico and the E end of Hispaniola, is one of the principal entrances to the Caribbean Sea. Three small islands are located in the passage: Isla de Mona and Isla Monito about midway in the S part, and Isla Desecheo about 12 miles W of the extremity of Puerto Rico in the N part.

(129) On the W side of Canal de la Mona, a bank extends from Cabo Engano, the E extremity of Hispaniola, for 23 miles, with a least depth of 26 fathoms. Depths of 5 to 20 fathoms have been reported on the bank about 7 miles SSE of Cabo Engano (chart *25008). Strong tide rips and heavy swells, caused by the meeting of contrary currents, are visible for many miles and mark the position of this bank. On the E side of the passage, an extensive bank makes off from the W coast of Puerto Rico extending up to 15 miles offshore. The W coast of Puerto Rico is described later in this chapter.

(130) Tidal currents set generally S and N through Canal de la Mona. Varying nontidal flows, depending to a great extent upon the velocity and direction of the wind, combine with the tidal current. An average nontidal current of about 0.2 knot setting approximately NNW is generally experienced during all seasons. In summer, when the trade wind has slackened and blows more from the E and ESE, a strong countercurrent sets E off the S coast of Hispaniola. This countercurrent occasionally induces a N set in the passage.

(131) A 3.5-knot current, setting approximately WSW, has been reported in the passage N of Isla de Mona. Observations made on the NW edge of the bank about 13 miles W of Punta Guanajibo, Puerto Rico, gave a velocity of about 1 knot for both S and N strengths.

(132) The tidal currents also set with considerable velocity, especially near the shore S of Cabo Engano, where they have been reported to set with a velocity of 3.5 knots during the month of May, with ebb currents setting NE for 3 hours and flood currents setting SW for 9 hours. The duration of these currents has also been reported to be the reverse, and at other times to be of the usual duration of 6 hours.

(133) The passage presents little difficulty in navigation, except that caution must be used in the vicinity of Isla Saona off the SE coast of Hispaniola, which is low and foul. This island should be given a berth of at least 6 miles. Heavy squalls may be expected in the passage, particularly in the summertime.

Chart 25671

(134) **Isla de Mona** (18°05'N., 67°54'W.), 6 miles long E and W and 4 miles wide, lies in the middle of the S part of Canal de la Mona. Temporary anchorage and landing can be made in places on the S and W sides of the island during good weather, but on many days anchorage and landings are impracticable. The attendants for the Puerto Rico Department of Natural Resources and a State police detachment are the only inhabitants of the island.

(135) The island is composed of limestone and from E appears perfectly flat on top, breaking off abruptly at the water in a vertical whitish cliff about 175 feet high. On the NW and NE coasts are extensive caves that run in every direction but are so obstructed by stalactites and stalagmites in places that it is almost impossible to pass. They were used as hideouts by pirates for nearly three centuries. The W, S, and SE sides of the island are fringed with detached coral reefs through which boat passages lead.

(136) The 100-fathom curve lies about 1 mile offshore, except on the SE side, where it is about 1.7 miles off, and on the SW side, where it is only about 0.3 mile off. With a strong wind from any direction, the sea draws around the island and generally into all the anchorages. **Anclaje Sardinera**, on the W coast, is the best anchorage during SE winds, and **Anclaje Isabela**, just S of Punta Arenas, is good during NE winds. Boat landings can be made at Anclaje Sardinera and Playa de Pajaros.

(137) Isla de Mona and Isla Monito are within a **Designated Critical Habitat** for the Hawksbill Sea Turtle. (See **50 CFR 226.101 and 226.209**, chapter 2, for regulations and limits.)

Currents

(138) In Anclaje Sardinera the tidal currents set N and S with a velocity of about 0.5 knot. A northerly current with a velocity of 0.5 knot has been experienced off Playa de Pajaros.

(139) **Isla de Mona Light** (18°06'36"N., 67°54'30"W.), 323 feet above the water, is shown from a tower near **Cabo Noroeste** on the N side of the island. The structure of the former Isla de Mona Light on **Punta Este**, the E extremity of the island, remains.

(140) Vertical cliffs with deep water close to shore extend from Punta Este N and W to **Cabo Barrionuevo**, the NW cape of the island. Here a mass of rock, shaped like two saw teeth on top, projects from the base of the cliff. This feature can be observed from N and SW.

(141) **Playa de Pajaros**, about 1.5 miles SW of Punta Este, has a boat harbor with 3 to 8 feet of water inside the reefs. The S and main entrance has reported depths of 7 to 12 feet. The landing place, formerly used by Coast

Guard vessels, has 7 to 8 feet alongside, but with S winds a swell sets into the landing.

(142) The southernmost point of the island is surmounted by a large balanced rock. **Punta Arenas (Oeste)**, the westernmost point, is a low, narrow ridge, covered with brush, which projects nearly a mile W of the cliffs; a reef extends 0.3 mile W of the point.

(143) **Isla Monito**, 3 miles NW of Isla de Mona, is a 213-foot high bare rock 0.2 mile in diameter. The passage between the two islands is deep and clear.

(144) **Isla Desecheo**, 27 miles NE of Isla de Mona and 12 miles W of Punta Higuero, is a 715-foot high wooded island a mile in diameter. The island is visible for more than 30 miles in clear weather and is one of the best landmarks for Canal de la Mona and the W coast of Puerto Rico. Isla Desecheo is a forest reserve and a native-bird reserve; it is uninhabited and has no anchorages along its shores.

(145) The U.S. Navy has advised that a survey (1974) of Isla Desecheo and adjacent waters revealed the presence of unexploded ordnance resulting from past usage as a target area. Mariners are urged to use extreme caution when in this area.

(146) **Punta Higuero**, the most W point of the mainland of Puerto Rico, is projecting and prominent with the land back of it rising abruptly to rolling hills which ascend gradually to **Pico Atalaya**, 6 miles inland to the SE. **Punta Higuero Light** (18°21'42"N., 65°16'12"W.), 90 feet above the water, marks the end of the point.

(147) Steep-to reefs with less than 12 feet of water over them extend up to 0.4 mile offshore from Punta Higuero to beyond Punta Borinquen to the NE.

(148) **Bahia de Aguadilla**, 7 miles NE of Punta Higuero, is exposed N and W, but with ordinary E trade winds anchorage is smooth. There are frequent rough spells during the winter when the wind is from N.

(149) **Aguadilla** is on the E shore of the bay. Radio towers S of the town are prominent. The 1,208-foot-high naval communication tower (18°24.0'N., 67°10.6'W.) is the most prominent feature from offshore. The small white shaft of the Columbus Monument is about 1 mile S of city hall, but is completely obscured by palm trees.

(150) Large vessels load raw sugar and molasses at the conveyor pier with mooring buoys and dolphins 1.1 miles N of Aguadilla; depths of 40 feet or more are at the outer end of the pier.

(151) A U.S. Air Force fuel pier, with pipelines for handling aviation fuels, is 1.8 miles N of Aguadilla. In 1972, depths of 30 feet were reported alongside the platforms at the outer end of the pier. Depths of 6 feet and less were reported alongside the emergency crash boat basin finger piers that extend off the SE end of the fuel pier.

Pilotage, Bahia de Aguadilla

(152) Pilots for Bahia de Aguadilla are available at Mayaguez. See Pilotage, Puerto Rico (indexed as such) early this chapter.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(153) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(154) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(155) Aguadilla is a **customs port of entry.**

Coast Guard

(156) A U.S. Coast Guard air station is at Borinquen Airport, N of Aguadilla.

(157) A fish haven with an authorized minimum depth of 11 fathoms is about 1.8 miles NW of Aguadilla in 18°27'30"N., 67°10'06"W.

Charts 25671

(158) The **N coast** of Puerto Rico from Canal de la Mona to San Juan extends in an almost E direction for 60 miles. From Punta Borinquen for 27 miles to Arecibo, there are numerous rocky cliffs with sand beaches and dunes between them. The prominent features are the high hills in the interior and high cliffs along the coast. The hills that terminate a mile W of Arecibo are mostly smooth grassy slopes backed by conical wooded hills up to 800 feet high.

(159) Between Arecibo and San Juan, the coast is indented by several coves and bights, although none of them afford sheltered anchorage. The first 17 miles to nearly Punta Puerto Nuevo consists of sandy beaches and dunes with occasional rocky bluffs, then there are numerous hummocks and rocky bluffs with short beaches between them in the 16-mile stretch to San Juan. A line of breakers enclosing numerous rocks lies as close as 0.5 mile offshore. A range of conical hills is W of San Juan.

(160) In addition to the marine and aerolights near Punta Borinquen, the marine lights at Arecibo and San Juan, several stacks, radio towers, and towns are prominent from offshore along the N coast. All dangers will be avoided by staying a mile or more offshore.

Chart 25671

(161) **Punta Borinquen**, at the NW end of Puerto Rico, is steep-to with deep water within 0.5 mile of shore, but vessels should stay several miles offshore because of a small arms firing area in the vicinity of the light. The extreme W part of the point is low, but it is backed by steep wooded slopes 0.5 mile inland.

(162) **Punta Borinquen Light** (18°29'48"N., 67°08'54"W.), 292 feet above the water, is shown from a 60-foot gray cylindrical tower. A 200-foot rock bluff begins 0.8 mile SW of the light and extends NE and E along the N coast of Puerto Rico.

(163) A boat landing may be made in calm weather in the sandy cove on the W side of **Punta Sardina**, 7.3 miles E of Punta Borinquen Light.

Chart 25668

(164) **Punta Penon**, 16 miles E of Punta Borinquen Light, is a slight projection with lower land between it and the foothills. A rocky islet lies W of the point and a chain of bare rocks and a small islet extend 0.8 mile E of it.

(165) **Puerto Arecibo**, 26 miles E of Punta Borinquen Light and 33 miles W of San Juan, is an open bight somewhat protected by the headland of **Punta Morrillos** on the E side with a 1,200-foot breakwater extending from it to **Roca Cocinera.** Only fishing vessels, pleasure craft, and a chemical supply barge use the port. **Arecibo** is along the SW shore of the bight.

(166) **Arecibo Light** (18°29'00"N., 66°41'54"W.), 120 feet above the water, is shown from a 46-foot white hexagonal tower attached to a dwelling on the hill close to the shore near the W end of Punta Morrillos. Radio towers and stacks are prominent around Arecibo.

(167) A dredged channel, marked by buoys, leads from the Atlantic Ocean to a bulkhead wharf on the S side of the breakwater of Puerto Arecibo. In May 2003, depths of 22.5 feet were available in the entrance channel and 9.2 to 14.0 feet in the basin off the wharf.

(168) The 600-foot bulkhead wharf had depths of about 22 feet alongside in January 1998, and much lesser depths at the upper or inner end.

(169) A pipeline on the wharf is used by barges to supply liquid chemicals to storage tanks of a chemical company. Gasoline can be obtained at the wharf in an emergency. Fishing vessels and small craft anchor S of the wharf.

(170) **Danger zones** for artillery and small-arms ranges extend up to 10 miles offshore in the vicinity of **Punta Puerto Nuevo,** 42 miles E of Punta Borinquen Light. (See **334.1450**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(171) A boat landing can be made in calm weather inside the rock islets that extend a mile W of Punta Puerto Nuevo. An aero radiobeacon (18°28.2'N., 66°24.8'W.), marked by a flashing red light, is prominent SW of Punta Puerto Nuevo.

(172) Several large dome-shaped structures are prominent on **Punta Salinas**, a narrow projecting point 3 miles W of San Juan. A large blue water tank, 1.9 miles inshore of the point, shows up well from offshore.

Chart 25670

(173) **Bahia de San Juan**, the most important commercial harbor in Puerto Rico, is about 60 miles E of Punta Borinquen and 30 miles W of Cabo San Juan. It is the only harbor on the N coast which affords protection in all weather. It is protected on the N by the relatively high land of Isla San Juan, and on the S, E, and W by the adjacent low mangrove swamps of the Puerto Rico mainland.

(174) The bay is about 3 miles long in a SE direction and varies in width from 0.6 to 1.6 miles, but the entire SW side is shoal. The SW shore is divided into two large bights by **Punta Catano**, the point which extends about 0.6 mile NE into the harbor.

(175) Metropolitan **San Juan**, the capital and principal port of Puerto Rico, includes Isla San Juan on the N side of Bahia de San Juan and the communities surrounding the bay. The principal cruise tourism facilities are on the S side of Isla San Juan (Old San Juan) and on the N side of Isla Grande. Container cargo terminals are located at **Puerto Nuevo** in the SE part of the bay.

(176) The principal imports into the harbor include foodstuffs, textiles, building materials, machinery, fertilizers, and petroleum products. Exports include sugar, molasses, fruit, tobacco, coffee, petrochemicals, pharmaceuticals, and alcoholic products. Over half the commerce of Puerto Rico passes through San Juan. Most commercial and government activities are located here.

Prominent features

(177) **Isla de Cabras**, on the W side of the entrance to Bahia de San Juan, is low with cliffs 32 to 36 feet high at its N end and is marked by a light on its NW end. **Las Cabritas** are three small islands and rocks 0.1 mile NE of the island. The island is connected to the mainland by a causeway at **Punta Palo Seco.** A small stone structure of **El Canuelo** is on the S extremity of Isla de Cabras.

(178) **Isla San Juan,** on the E side of the entrance to the harbor, is generally bold and rocky, with a ridge 100 feet

high extending along its N side. At each end of the island are large stone forts connected by a continuous high wall. **Fort San Cristobal** is on the summit of the ridge in the E part, and **Castillo del Morro** is on the extreme W point of the island at the entrance to the harbor and is protected by a breakwater. The city wall extends from the castle along the channel side of the island to the Governor's Palace.

(179) **Puerto San Juan Light** (18°28'24"N., 66°07'24"W.), 181 feet above the water, is shown from a 51-foot buff tower on the summit of Castillo del Morro.

(180) The white marble dome of the capitol building, 1 mile E of the light, and a white church 0.4 mile farther E are prominent landmarks.

(181) Several tanks and towers are prominent on Isla Grande; an aerolight is shown from a small air traffic control tower about 750 yards SE of its NW end. Many radio towers, stacks, and tanks surround Bahia de San Juan.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(182) The lines established for San Juan are described in **80.738**, chapter 2.

Channels

(183) Bar Channel, the entrance channel to Bahia de San Juan, leads to the deep-draft anchorage SW of Isla Grande, via Anegado Channel; Federal project depth in Bar and Anegado Channels, and the deep-draft anchorage is 40 feet. San Antonio Channel, project depth 35 feet, leads from Anegado Channel between Isla San Juan and Isla Grande, to the commercial piers and the Navy berthing facilities on the S side of Isla San Juan, and to the Isla Grande marginal wharf and the Seatrain Lines container terminal on the N side of Isla Grande. The Army Terminal Channel leads S from Anegado Channel to the Army Terminal and turning basin, Puerto Nuevo Terminal bulkhead wharves, and to the oil piers at the S end of the harbor; project depths in the Army Terminal Channel and turning basin are 40 feet. Graving Dock Channel and turning basin, S of Isla Grande, leads from Anegado Channel; project depths in Graving Dock Channel and turning basin are 36 feet. Puerto Nuevo Channel, project depth 39 feet, in the SE part of the harbor, connects Army Terminal Channel with Graving Dock Channel. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

(184) The entrance channel and the channels inside the harbor are marked by lighted ranges, lights, and lighted and unlighted buoys.

Caution

(185) When approaching the entrance channel (Bar Channel), with quartering and following seas which are especially predominant in winter, speeds of not less than 10 knots are recommended. This requirement for speed permits sufficient time to commence turning into Anegado Channel while maintaining ship control. An additional cause of confusion and groundings is that the N side Anegado Channel markers are not visible, virtually, until the turn into it should already have been commenced. Positive identification of channel marks is imperative.

(186) Vessels should proceed with caution when dredging is in progress in the channels. (See **162.260**, chapter 2, for regulations.)

(187) An unmarked channel leads to a landing pier at the NE end of the causeway between Isla de Cabras and Punta Palo Seco; depths of about 4 feet can be carried. The channel and pier are used by craft handling dangerous or explosive cargoes.

(188) **Cano de Martin Pena**, at the SE end of Bahia de San Juan, is a narrow slough that connects with lakes and lagoons which extend E for 7 miles. A channel with a reported depth of 3 feet extends 1.5 miles above the entrance. A fixed bridge at the entrance to the slough has a clearance of 21 feet. Two overhead cables about 0.5 mile above the entrance have a least clearance of 31 feet. Two fixed highway bridges 0.75 mile above the entrance have a least clearance of 22 feet. The bridges 1.5 miles above the entrance, the head of navigation, have a least width of 44 feet and a clearance of 7 feet.

Anchorages

(189) General and special anchorages are in Bahia de San Juan. (See **110.1, 110.74c, and 110.240**, chapter 2 for limits and regulations.) In 1965, a controlling depth of 26 feet was in Anchorage F, on the SW side of Anegado Channel with shoaling to 24 feet in the S 100 yards of the anchorage. A line of mooring dolphins, marked by lights, extends from Isla Grande to just outside the E end of Anchorage E.

Dangers

(190) **Bajo Colnas**, on the W side of the entrance to Bahia de San Juan, has depths of 18 feet and less extending 700 yards from Isla de Cabras. The shoal area is usually defined by breakers.

(191) **Bajo Santa Elena**, on the E side of the entrance, has depths of 7 to 18 feet extending 200 yards from shore.

(192) Inside the harbor, the areas outside the channel limits marked by buoys are shallow with depths varying from 4 to 18 feet with many shoals having less than 1 foot over them.

Tides

(193) The mean range of tide is 1.1 feet; the wind causes considerable variations in the depth. Daily predictions for Bahia de San Juan are given in the Tide Tables.

Currents

(194) The currents along the N shore of Puerto Rico are greatly influenced by the direction and strength of the winds. The prevailing E trade winds generally cause a W drift. In Bahia de San Juan a slight W flow prevails. When N seas set into the harbor entrance, an undertow and surge may be felt as far as San Antonio Channel.

Weather

(195) San Juan is located on the NE coast of the island of Puerto Rico in 18°28'N., 66°07'W. It is surrounded by the waters of the Atlantic Ocean and Bahia de San Juan. Santurce, directly to the E of Bahia de San Juan, is the urbanized section of San Juan. The surrounding terrain is level with a gradual upslope inland. Mountain ranges, with peak elevations of 4,000 feet, extend E and W through the central portion of Puerto Rico, and are located 15 to 20 miles E and S of the capital city. This mountain range has a decided influence on the rainfall in the San Juan area, especially summertime thunderstorms.

(196) The climate is tropical marine, slightly modified by insular influences when land breezes blow. Radiational cooling frequently causes land winds at night, consequently, somewhat lower nightime temperatures occur than would normally be experienced with sea breezes. This air drainage from the higher altitudes in the interior of the island to the coastal areas gives delightfully invigorating night temperatures, especially during December to March, inclusive. Minimum temperatures during this period are frequently 2° to 3° higher within the city than at Isla Verde Airport, which is located 6.5 miles E and slightly inland. By the same token, maximum temperatures are 1° to 2° lower in the city.

(197) San Juan has a small annual temperature range, which is a characteristic of all tropical marine climates. The difference between the average temperatures of the warmest and coolest months is about 5.8°F in San Juan, and is representative of most of the coastal localities in the island. The average temperature at San Juan is 80.4°F with an average maximum of 86.4°F and an average minimum of 73.8°F. The small seasonal variation in temperature is also true concerning the absolute range of temperature. For the San Juan-Isla Verde Airport area, the highest temperature of record is 98°F recorded in October 1981 and lowest, 60°F recorded in March 1959.

(198) San Juan's average annual rainfall is 53 inches, with fairly even distribution throughout the year. May is the wettest month averaging 5.97 inches and February is the driest averaging 2.26 inches. At Isla Verde Airport, about 12 miles W of this mountain range, the annual rainfall is about 64 inches. The heavier monthly amounts normally occur during the period from May to December, inclusive. Rainfall is generally of the showery type except for the continuous rains which occur in connection with the passage of tropical storms, or when the trailing edge of a cold front which has swept across the continental United States penetrates far enough S to have a definite effect upon Puerto Rico rainfall. This infrequently occurs from November to April. Sunshine is plentiful, with only an average of 5 days a year entirely without sunshine, although there is an average of 255 days a year with measurable precipitation. The average duration of the showers is not more than 10 to 15 minutes, although on many occasions, especially in the summer a series of intermittent showers will extend over a period of an hour or two. Being marine, the climate is naturally humid. Relative humidity averages about 85 percent in the nighttime and 65 percent near midday. Dense fogs never occur in the San Juan area.

(199) The E trade winds, aided by the daily recurrence of the land and sea breezes constitute the most characteristic feature of the climate for San Juan throughout the year. The wind is almost constantly from the ocean during daylight. Usually, after sunset the wind shifts to the S or SE, off the land. This daily variation in the circulation pattern of surface winds is a contributing factor to the delightful climate of the island. The seawater temperature about San Juan ranges from a minimum of 78°F in March to a maximum of about 83°F in September.

(200) Heavy N winds pile up heavy seas and breakers in the harbor entrance.

(201) Puerto Rico is in the tropical hurricane region of the E Caribbean where the season for these storms begins June 1 and ends November 30. Several hurricanes affect this area every season, usually passing the area to the N. In 1928, the National Weather Service's anemometer blew away after recording an extreme wind speed of 139 knots, the highest value in Puerto Rico to date. A hurricane caused considerable loss of life and great property damage in San Juan on September 26, 1932 and on August 12, 1956, Hurricane Betsy passed over Puerto Rico. Hurricane winds were felt at San Juan, but there was no loss of life reported, and property damage was not great. Hurricane Marilyn passed about 75 km E of the city in September 1995. While causing much damage in the nearby U.S. Virgin Islands, Marilyn provided wind gusts of 100 knots for the San Juan region. Hurricane Hugo passed very close to the city in September 1989 with 110-knot wind gusts.

Since 1950, 11 tropical systems have come within 50 miles of San Juan. In most recent memory, hurricane Georges caused major damage as it crossed Puerto Rico from E to W in September 1998. Georges was discussed earlier in the chapter.

(202) Mild temperatures, refreshing sea breezes in the daytime, plenty of sunshine, and adequate rainfall make the climate of San Juan enjoyable and exceptionally favorable for tourists and visitors.

(203) The National Weather Service maintains an office at Isla Verde International Airport; **barometers** may be compared there.

(204) (See page T–13 for **San Juan climatological table**.)

Routes

(205) Owing to the swells and currents on the coast of Puerto Rico, especially during the winter northerlies, inbound vessels should steer for a point about 4 miles N of **Punta del Morro**, the NW point of Isla San Juan, before lining up on the entrance to Bahia de San Juan. This precaution permits early adjustments to course and speed while still having sea room to do so. A **187°45'** lighted range and lighted buoys mark the entrance channel into the harbor.

(206) From W, Punta Salinas (chart 25668) will appear as an island when first sighted and must not be mistaken for Isla de Cabras.

(207) The harbor is easy of access in ordinary weather, but it should not be entered at night without local knowledge. During winter northers, dangerous conditions may prevent entering the harbor. The bend inside the entrance can be difficult when the NE trades are blowing strongly, as they may force a vessel almost broadside to swells. Vessels outbound should avoid getting too close to Bajo Colnas; this is particularly so with long vessels in a strong N breeze.

Signal Station

(208) It is advised by the Puerto Rico Ports Authority that the signalling station at Isla de Cabras is manned around the clock. All vessels equipped with radiotelephone approaching to enter Bahia de San Juan shall, at a safe distance not less than 3 miles N of the sea buoy, use the call and reply VHF-FM channel 16 and the working channel 14 to call San Juan Port Control and obtain clearance to proceed inside the harbor.

(209) Vessels about ready to leave their berths and proceed out to sea shall, prior to departure, call the signal station on the regular call and reply channel, then switch over to the working channel to obtain clearance to depart.

(210) All vessels, particularly tugs with a tow, are cautioned to closely follow the procedure herein above indicated to avoid close quarters and risk of collision situations in the Bar and Anegado Channels.

Pilotage, Bahia de San Juan

(211) See Pilotage, Puerto Rico (indexed as such) early this chapter. Pilotage can be arranged by contacting the pilot station on VHF-FM channel 14, by telephone 787-722-1169, or by email at sjbaypilots@prtc.net. Pilot services are generally arranged for at least 24 hours in advance through the ships' agents. If advance arrangements have not been made a minimum of 2 hours' notice is required.

(212) Pilots board vessels 3 miles off the harbor entrance from motorboats which are painted black with white tops and have the word PILOT or the letter "P" in white on both sides of the bow; 24-hour service is available.

(213) Vessels requiring pilot services are advised to navigate with caution and maintain a safe distance, never closer than 3 miles in a generally N direction from the harbor entrance, and hold that distance until boarded by the pilot. When small-craft warning signals are displayed, with heavy seas breaking outside, the harbor is difficult and dangerous to negotiate and the arrival of the pilot on board may be considerably delayed. Pilot boats communicate over the same frequencies as the San Juan Port Control on Isla de Cabras via individual walkie-talkie sets; i.e., call and reply frequency VHF-FM channel 16 and working frequency VHF-FM channel 14. When there are no English speaking people on board the pilot boat, messages may be relayed through the San Juan Port Control at Isla de Cabras.

Towage

(214) Tugs up to 6,000 hp are available for docking, undocking, and up to 9,000 hp for long-distance towing and salvage. Use of tugs is compulsory for docking and undocking vessels of 8,000 tons displacement and over unless equipped with bow or side thrusters.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(215) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(216) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.) San Juan has several hospitals.

(217) San Juan is a **customs port of entry**.

Coast Guard

(218) A **marine safety office** is in San Juan. (See appendix for address.)

Harbor regulations

(219) The Commonwealth Captain of the Port enforces the local rules and regulations for Bahia de San Juan. His office is located on Isla Grande.

Wharves

(220) The port of San Juan has numerous wharves and piers of all types, most of which are owned by the Puerto Rico Ports Authority. Only the major deepwater facilities are described, and these are located on the S side of Isla San Juan, the N and S sides of Isla Grande, along the S side of Puerto Nuevo Channel, and alongside the Army Terminal Turning Basin at the S end of the harbor. The port has over 200,000 square feet of transit sheds, 1.5 million square feet of open storage, and 73 acres of marshaling yards. Most of the piers have freshwater connections and access to highways; shore power is not available. Cargo is generally handled by ships' tackle; special cargo handling equipment, if available, is mentioned in the description of the particular facility. The alongside depths given for each facility described are reported; for information on the latest depths, contact the operator.

(221) **S side of Isla San Juan:**

(222) Pier 1 (26°27'50"N., 66°06'50"W.): 770 feet of berthing space E and W sides; 27 feet alongside; berthing for cruise ships; operated by Puerto Rico Ports Authority.

(223) Wharf 5: 200 yards E of Pier 1; 695 feet long; 30 feet alongside; operated by Puerto Rico Ports Authority.

(224) Wharf 6: 500 yards E of Pier 1; marginal wharf, 955 feet long; 30 feet alongside; cruise ship terminal; Puerto Rico Pilotage Commission offices; operated by Puerto Rico Ports Authority.

(225) Pier 7: N of Wharf 6; 472 feet long; 18 feet alongside; facility for seaplane landing; operated by Puerto Rico Ports Authority.

(226) Pier 8: 100 yards E of Pier 7; 400-foot face, E and W sides 590 feet long; 22 feet alongside face and E and W sides; 215,000 square feet of open storage; operated by Puerto Rico Ports Authority.

(227) Pier 9: 100 yards E of Pier 8; face 350 feet, E and W sides 600 feet long; 23 feet alongside W side, 22 feet alongside face, and 27 feet alongside E side; 173,000 square feet open storage; operated by Puerto Rico Ports Authority.

(228) Pier 10: 50 yards E of Pier 9; W side 480 feet long; 27 feet alongside; general cargo, operated by Puerto Rico Ports Authority.

(229) Wharf 11: 150 yards E of Pier 10; marginal wharf, 580 feet long; 27 feet alongside; 100,000 square feet open storage; operated by Puerto Ports Authority.

(230) Wharf 12: joining Wharf 11 to the E; marginal wharf, 550 feet long; 29 feet alongside; 15,000 square feet covered storage, 37,000 square feet open storage; operated by Puerto Rico Ports Authority.

(231) Wharf 13: joining Wharf 12 to the E; marginal wharf, 500 feet long; 27 feet alongside; 55,000 square feet open storage; general cargo; operated by Puerto Rico Ports Authority.

(232) Wharf 14: joining Wharf 13 to the E; marginal wharf, 446 feet long; 26 feet alongside; general cargo; operated by Puerto Rico Ports Authority.

(233) Frontier Base Pier: 300 yards E of Wharf 14; marginal wharf, 888 feet long; 27 feet alongside; cruise vessels and general cargo; owned by the U.S. Navy and operated by the Puerto Rico Ports Authority.

(234) **N side of Isla Grande:**

(235) Isla Grande Oeste Terminal (18°27'41"N., 66°06'12"W.): 1,320-foot marginal wharf; 25 feet alongside; container and trailer cargo; operated by Puerto Rico Ports Authority.

(236) Isla Grande Terminal Berths E, D, and C (Pan American Docks): immediately E of Isla Grande Oeste Terminal; 1,500-foot marginal wharf; 18 feet alongside; berthing for cruise ships; operated by Puerto Rico Ports Authority.

(237) **S side of Isla Grande:**

(238) Pier 15 (18°26'58"N., 66°05'21"W.): 1,000 feet long; 28 feet alongside; floating drydock; ship repair facility; operated by Puerto Rico Drydock and San Juan Towing & Marine Services.

(239) Pier 16 (18°27'01"N., 66°05'15"W.): marginal wharf, 600 feet long; 28 feet alongside; open storage; general and bulk cargoes, containers; operated by Puerto Rico Ports Authority.

(240) **S side of Puerto Nuevo Channel:**

(241) Puerto Nuevo Docks and Trailership Terminal:

(242) Berths A and B (18°25'50"N., 66°06'22"W.): 1,000 feet long; alongside drafts limited to 29 feet by the Captain of the Port, San Juan; 102,000 square feet covered storage; general cargo; operated by Puerto Rico Ports Authority.

(243) Berth C, Puerto Rico Maritime Shipping Authority Roll-on/Roll-off Terminal: joining Berths A and B to the E; 600 feet long; 23 to 28 feet alongside; movable roll-on/roll-off ramps; marshaling yard; receipt and shipment of roll-on/roll-off cargo.

(244) Berths D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L, and M: 5,700 feet long; 26 to 31 feet alongside; 100,000 square feet covered storage; trailer marshaling yards; five 25-ton cranes serve Berths E, F, G, and H; general and containerized cargo; operated by Puerto Rico Ports Authority.

(245) Catano Navy Fuel Pier; immediately W of Berth A; E and W sides 350 feet long; 24 feet alongside; receipt of petroleum products, bunkering vessels, loading barges for bunkering vessels; operated by various oil companies.

(246) Army Terminal Pier: 150 yards W of Catano Fuel Pier; face 200 feet long, E and W sides 600 feet long; 20 feet alongside W side, 25 feet alongside E side; 50,000 square feet covered storage; 75-ton fixed crane, 20-ton mobile crane; roll-on/roll-off ramp; general cargo; operated by Puerto Rico Ports Authority.

(247) Caribbean Refining Co. Oil Pier: 200 yards W of Army Pier; 400 feet long; 34 feet alongside; receipt of petroleum products; operated by Borinquen Refinery.

(248) Puerto Rico Mills Wharf: 375 yards N of Caribbean Refining Co. Pier; offshore wharf, 600 feet with dolphins; 30 feet alongside; pneumatic unloaders and conveyor; receipt of grain; operated by Puerto Rico Mills, Inc.

(249) Master Mix Mills Wharf: 100 yards N of Puerto Rico Mills Wharf; offshore wharf, 400 feet with dolphins; 30 feet alongside; pneumatic unloaders and conveyor; receipt of grain; operated by Master Mix Mills, Inc.

(250) Caribe Feed Mills Wharf: 200 yards N of Puerto Rico Mills Wharf; offshore wharf, 200 feet with dolphins; 30 feet alongside; pneumatic unloaders and conveyors; receipt of grain; operated by Caribe Feed Mills, Inc.

(251) California Rice Growers Assn., Wharf: 300 yards N of Puerto Rico Mills Wharf; offshore wharf, 600 feet with dolphins; 30 feet alongside; pneumatic unloader and conveyor; receipt of grain; operated by California Rice Growers Assn., Inc.

Supplies

(252) All types of marine supplies are available at San Juan. Water can be obtained at all piers and at anchorage from barges. Bunker fuel oil is available at the Catano Navy Fuel Pier and at anchorage from barges. Gasoline and diesel fuels are available by tank truck.

Repairs

(253) San Juan is equipped to make major repairs to ocean-going vessels. A floating drydock with a capacity of 1,400 tons, 200 feet long and 65 feet wide is available; draft, 17 feet. Heavy mechanical, electrical and general ship repairs are available.

Small-craft facilities

(254) The Club Nautico de San Juan, at the SE end of Isla San Juan, has limited nonmember berths with electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and pumpout.

(255) About 200 yards S of the club is a marina with berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, electricity, marine supplies, water, ice, and a 60-ton lift for hull, engine, and electronic repairs.

(256) Small craft usually anchor NW of La Puntilla inside the harbor entrance and E of San Antonio Channel.

Charts 25668, 25650

(257) The **N coast** of Puerto Rico from San Juan to Cabo San Juan trends in an E by S direction for 30 miles. The shore is low and sandy except for occasional bluffs. The low land extends 2 to 4 miles inland and then the mountains rise to three prominent peaks toward the E part of the island. The coast is indented by many coves with reefs and rocky islets extending 0.5 to a mile offshore; breakers show at many of the reefs. All dangers will be avoided by staying 2 miles or more offshore.

Chart 25668

(258) The 7.3-mile stretch of coast from San Juan to **Punta Cangrejos** is bold and rugged with outlying rocks and reefs. A shallow inlet with least depths of 2 to 4 feet is W of the reef off Punta Cangrejos. The entrance to the inlet is marked by a lighted buoy and a private **146°30'** lighted range. The privately dredged entrance to **Laguna La Torrecilla**, in the NE part of the inlet, had a reported controlling depth of 7 feet in 1982. The channel is crossed by a fixed bridge with a clearance of 15 feet. A private yacht club is on the S side of the entrance to the lagoon and a public marina on the N side. Berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, a launching ramp, and minor hull, engine, and electronic repairs are available.

Chart 25650

(259) **Punta Vacia Talega**, 12 miles E of San Juan, is a 60-foot-high brush covered ridge with low bluffs at the water's edge. **Rio Grande de Loiza**, 14 miles E of San Juan, shows as a wide gap in the trees. It is the largest river in Puerto Rico but cannot be entered because of the sandbar across the entrance.

(260) A rocky patch with a least depth of 2½ fathoms is 1.5 miles N of **Punta Picua**, 21 miles E of San Juan. The patch breaks in a moderate swell and is marked by a lighted buoy.

(261) Three tall apartment buildings are prominent at **Luquillo** just E of Punta Embarcaderos, 24 miles E of San Juan.

(262) **Sierra de Luquillo**, the mountains in the NE part of Puerto Rico, are prominent features in clear weather for this part of the coast. **Roca El Yunque**, the westernmost of the three closely connected peaks 5 miles inland and 10 miles from the E end of the island, is the highest and most prominent.

Chart 25667

(263) **Cabo San Juan**, the NE point of Puerto Rico, is a bluff hill 200 feet high. **Cabezas de San Juan**, two 100-foot clifflike heads, are at the N end of the cape. **Cabo San Juan Light** (18°22'54"N., 65°37'06"W.), 260 feet above the water, is shown from a cylindrical tower on the front of a white rectangular dwelling with a black band around the base on the highest part of the cape.

Charts 25667, 25663, 25650

(264) Beginning 1.5 miles N of Cabo San Juan, a chain of islands, islet, rocks, and reefs extends SE for 20 miles to Isla de Culebra. The chain is nearly steep-to on the N and S sides; the dangers will be avoided by giving both sides a berth of 0.5 mile. Several passages are between the groups of rocks and reefs, but they should be used only with extreme caution because many reefs with little water over them are near the limits of the channels.

(265) **Las Cucarachas**, a group of rocks up to 15 feet high, a mile N of Cabo San Juan, lie at the NW end of the chain. A light is shown from a skeleton tower, with a green and white diamond-shaped daymark, on a cylindrical concrete base on one of the rocks. A shoal with depths of 14 to 30 feet extends 0.9 mile NW of the light and a rock awash is 0.2 mile from the light in the same direction.

(266) **Pasaje de San Juan**, between Cabo San Juan and Las Cucarachas, is 0.7 mile wide and has depths of 32 to 65 feet. The passage is one of the principal channels leading into Sonda de Vieques.

(267) **Los Farallones**, a group of rugged bare rocks 30 feet high, are 0.8 mile E of Las Cucarachas. Deep water is close to the N and W sides of the rocks, but a shoal with several bare rocks extends to Cayo Icacos. A reef on which the sea breaks is 0.2 mile S of Los Farallones and continues about 0.4 mile W from the NW end of Cayo Icacos. The W end of the reef should be given a berth of 300 yards or more.

(268) **Pasaje Cucaracha**, between Las Cucarachas and Los Farallones, is 0.3 mile wide. Depths of 17 to 23 feet extend about 350 yards SE from Las Cucarachas, and a 23-foot spot is 200 yards W of Los Farallones. A **218°** course for Cabo San Juan Light will lead through the passage over a least depth of 36 feet. It is the best passage for sailing vessels entering the NW end of Sonda de Vieques with the usual E trade winds.

(269) **Cayo Icacos**, 1.3 miles E of Cabo San Juan and the second largest of the chain, is a 40-foot hummocky island covered with a scrubby growth. A small wharf and buildings of a former limestone quarry are near the SW point of the island. A prominent tower is in about the center of the island.

(270) **Cayo Ratones**, 250 yards E of Cayo Icacos, is 60 feet high; the E summit is a large bare ledge. A number of bare rocks are off its N side, and a reef awash is between the island and Cayo Icacos.

(271) **Cayo Lobos**, 0.5 mile ESE of Cayo Ratones, is 25 feet high with several bare rocks and islets up to 75 feet high off the N side. A chain of bare rocks and islets up to 30 feet high continues SE for 2.2 miles to Cayo Diablo. A 300-yard-wide channel with depths of 15 to 40 feet is between Cayo Ratones and the bare rocks NW of Cayo Lobos. A tourist resort and private landing field occupy Cayo Lobos. A concrete pier is on the W side of the island with a lighted gasoline sign located on the pier. A 7-foot-deep unmarked channel leads to the pier from about 0.25 mile W with shoal coral areas to the N and S of the channel.

(272) **Cayo Diablo**, 5 miles SE of Cabo San Juan, is low with a 40-foot grassy hummock at its E end. White beaches are on the N and S sides.

(273) Between Cayo Diablo and Cayo Lobito, 8 miles ESE, are two groups of rocks 2 to 15 feet high known as **Arrecife Hermanos**, and **Arrecife Barriles**, with numerous reefs either awash or with little water over them in the chain. **Pasaje de Hermanos**, a 2-mile-wide passage 3.3 miles ESE of Cayo Diablo, has shoals of 15 to 30 feet and is not recommended for strangers. **Pasaje de Barriles**, a 1.5 mile-wide passage 6.7 miles ESE of Cayo Diablo and 1.3 miles W of Cayo Lobito, has depths of 36 to 48 feet and may be used by large vessels. Best water is on the E side of the passage. A 28-foot shoal is 1.8 miles W of Cayo Lobito.

Chart 25653

(274) **Cayo Lobito**, 13 miles E of Cabo San Juan, is the westernmost of the chain of islands extending for over 3 miles NW of Isla de Culebra. **Cayo Tuna** and a bare ledge are close to the NW end of the island. **Roca Columna** is a detached 75-foot bare pinnacle rock on the S end of the island.

(275) **Cayo Lobo**, a mile SE of Cayo Lobito, is a triangular island covered with scrub grass, the highest part being at the W end. The three points of the island are high with rocky bluffs.

(276) **La Pasa de los Cayos Lobos**, the 0.5-mile-wide passage between Cayo Lobito and Cayo Lobo, has depths of 60 feet or more.

(277) **Cayo Lobito Light** (18°20'06"N., 65°23'30"W.), 110 feet above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on Cayo Lobito.

(278) **El Mono**, 0.5 mile SE of Cayo Lobo, is a small irregular 15-foot ledge with several heads. The 0.4-mile-wide passage between Cayo Lobo and El Mono has depths of 36 feet or more.

(279) **Las Hermanas**, 1.3 miles off the W coast of Isla de Culebra, consist of three islets. **Cayo Yerba**, the northernmost, 66 feet high, has a smooth grassy slope on the E side, and rocky bluffs on the W side. **Cayo Raton**, the southwesternmost and smallest, 46 feet high, is grassy on top and rocky on the sides; a low rock is close to its SE side. **Cayo del Agua**, the southeasternmost, is low in the middle and 39 feet high at its E part. The islet is rocky with many large boulders scattered over and near it. A shoal with 5 feet at its end extends nearly 0.1 mile W. The passage between Cayo Raton and Cayo del Agua should be avoided.

(280) **Cayo de Luis Pena**, off the W side of Isla de Culebra and the largest island of the chain, rises to a peak in about the center with the S and N ends joined to the island by low necks. **Punta Cruz**, the SW point of the island, has a prominent whitewashed cliff. The 0.3-mile passage between Cayo del Agua and Cayo de Luis Pena has depths of 30 feet or more.

(281) **Isla de Culebra**, 16 miles E of Puerto Rico, is about 6 miles long E and W. The island is fairly high, with broken and ragged terrain. **Monte Resaca**, a mountain about in the center, rises to 650 feet, and **Cerro Balcon**, about 1.5 miles ESE of it, is 551 feet high. The island is barren and brown in appearance. The N shore is steep-to, with the 20-fathom curve extending about 1.5 miles off and nearly parallel to it.

(282) Isla de Culebra is a former **Naval Defensive Sea Area and Airspace Reservation**. A **danger area** for aerial gunnery and bombing extends from off the S to off the N sides of the island. (See **334.1460**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(283) In December 1975, the U.S. Navy reported that it ceased all active gunnery and bombing exercises and weapons training activities within the danger area as of July 1, 1975, and September 30, 1975. The Navy advises that since Isla de Culebra and the islands in the vicinity were once used as naval sea and air weapons targets, unexploded ordnance remaining from previous target practice presents a hazard on the NW peninsula of Isla de Culebra, N of a line running between 18°19'55"N., 65°18'58"W., and 18°19'31"N., 65°14'34"W., and within the immediate offshore vicinity including Alcarraza, Cayo Botella, Cayo Lobo, Cayo Tiburon, Cayos Geniqui, Los Gemelos and Cabo del Pasaje. **Mariners are advised to exercise extreme caution in the area**.

(284) The principal industry of the island is raising cattle. Vegetables and some tropical fruits are grown in quantities sufficient only for local consumption. The rainy season lasts from June to October, but the rainfall is much lighter than in Puerto Rico. There are no freshwater streams, and rain water stored in cisterns forms the principal water supply. No freshwater is available for vessels. The principal harbor is Ensenada Honda, one of the most secure in the Leeward Islands.

(285) Isla de Culebra and the surrounding keys are within a **Designated Critical Habitat** for the Green Sea Turtle. (See **50 CFR 226.101 and 226.208, chapter 2, for regulations and limits.)**

(286) **Punta Noroeste**, the NW point of Isla de Culebra, is at the end of a prominent projecting ridge. A reef extends 200 yards NW from the high bare rock close to the point.

(287) A shoal area with several rocks extends 2.2 miles NW from Punta Noroeste. **Cayo Botijuela**, 2 feet high, and **Roca Lavador**, awash, are the northwesternmost rocks of the group.

(288) **Alcarraza**, 1.6 miles NW of Punta Noroeste, is a 144-foot bare round rock with perpendicular sides and a whitish appearance. **Pasaje Lavador**, between Roca Lavador and Alcarraza, is a 0.5-mile-wide passage with depths of 45 feet or more.

(289) **Los Gemelos**, 1.1 miles NW of Punta Noroeste, consists of a 20-foot rock 50 yards in diameter with a low rock close to its SW side and another small rock 100 yards NW. **La Pasa de la Alcarraza**, between Alcarraza and Los Gemelos, is a 0.3-mile-wide passage with depths of 38 feet or more.

(290) **El Ancon**, 0.9 mile NW of Punta Noroeste, is a rock with 7 feet over it that breaks when there is considerable sea.

(291) **Piedra Stevens**, 0.6 mile NNW of Punta Noroeste, is a 30-foot rock 100 yards in diameter with a 27-foot shoal extending 100 yards S of it.

(292) **La Pasa de Los Gemelos**, between Los Gemelos and El Ancon on the W and Piedra Stevens on the E is a 0.5-mile-wide passage with depths of 45 feet or more; it is the safest passage NW of Punta Noroeste.

(293) **Canal Piedra Stevens**, between Punta Noroeste and Piedra Stevens, is a 0.3-mile-wide passage with depths of 35 feet or more.

(294) The **N coast** of Isla de Culebra has sandy beaches between rocky bluffs for 2 miles, then the shoreline becomes generally bold and rocky, with sand beaches in the coves and occasional coral reefs fringing the shore. A 23-foot shoal is 1.0 mile E by N of Punta Noroeste and a 17-foot spot is the same distance E of the point; otherwise depths of 30 feet or more are 0.4 mile off the N coast.

(295) A **danger area** for aerial gunnery and bombing extends 6.5 miles off the coast; limits and regulations are given in **334.1460**, chapter 2.

(296) **Bahia Flamenco**, 1.8 miles SE of Punta Noroeste, is constricted by reefs.

(297) **Cayo Matojo**, 3.2 miles E by S of Punta Noroeste, is a 20-foot-high island off **Punta Resaca**, a projecting point separating Bahia de Marejada and Bahia de Oleaje.

(298) **Roca Speck**, 100 yards off **Punta Manchita**, 4.8 miles SE of Punta Noroeste, is low and bare. **Punta Garay** is a projecting point 0.8 mile SE of the rock.

(299) **Cabeza de Perro**, the E point of Isla de Culebra, is a pointed rocky bluff. A break in the reef 0.3 mile N of the point leads to a boat landing. **Pela**, 0.5 mile SW of the point, is a 30-foot-high cay that presents a prominent bluff facing SE.

(300) **Cayo Norte**, 0.5 mile off the NE shore of Isla de Culebra, is somewhat oval in shape and covered with a thick scrubby growth. The highest peak, 338 feet high, is in the W part of the island. **Cayo Sombrerito**, a 59-foot rocky islet, extends about 300 yards N of the E end of the island.

(301) Several rocky islets and islands extend up to 1.0 mile NE from Cayo Norte. **Cayo Ballena** and **Cayo Tiburon**, the northwesternmost group, are 10 to 20 feet high with foul ground between. **Cayos Geniqui**, the southeasternmost group, are two connected islands; the 79-foot W island is flat and grass covered on top, the 82-foot E island is pointed on top.

(302) **Isla Culebrita**, 0.6 mile off the E coast of Isla de Culebra, is irregular in shape and about a mile in length. The island is formed by three hills with low land between them, and is covered with a scrubby forest growth. **Isla Culebrita Light** (18°18'48"N., 65°13'42"W.), 305 feet above the water, is shown from a stone-colored cylindrical tower with red trim on a flat-roofed dwelling on the summit of the island. A Coast Guard boat landing is on the W side of the island. The E end of the island is a bare high cliff. **Cayo Botella** is a grass-covered 30-foot island on an extensive coral reef that extends 0.5 mile NW of Isla Culebrita.

(303) The islands, islets, and reefs on the E and S sides of Isla de Culebra form a protected passage and several well-protected anchorages.

(304) **Canal de Cayo Norte**, between Cayo Norte and the Isla de Culebra, is a 0.5-mile-wide passage with depths of 28 feet or more through the middle.

(305) **Canal Tiempo**, between Cayo Norte and the reefs NW of Isla Culebrita, is a 180-yard-wide passage with depths of 30 feet or more. The narrow passage should not be attempted by strangers because of the 7- to 12-foot shoals on either side. The approach to Canal Tiempo can be made between Cayo Norte and Cayo Tiburon, or between Cayo Tiburon and Cayos Geniqui. The passages are at least 0.3 mile wide with depths of 30 feet or more.

(306) **Tierra a Medio**, between Isla de Culebra and Isla Culebrita, is a shoal area with depths of 13 to 29 feet that obstructs the S end of Canal de Cayo Norte.

(307) **Canal de Culebrita** and **Canal del Sur** are a continuation of the protected passage on the E and SE side of Isla de Culebra. The passages have a least width of 0.2 mile and depths of 26 feet or more. **Arrecife Culebrita**, extending nearly 3 miles SW from Isla Culebrita, protects the inside passage from S. The SW limit of the reef is marked by a buoy. **Cabezas Puercas** and **Cabezas Crespas**, shoal areas with depths of 2 to 28 feet and nearly awash in places, obstruct the SW part of Canal del Sur. A buoy marks the SW end of Cabezas Puercas, and a lighted buoy marks the E side of Cabezas Crespas.

Anchorages

(308) The best anchorage is in Canal de Culebrita in 60 feet of water with the extreme W end of Cayo Botella in line with the E side of Cayo Sombrerito, and the SE extremity of Isla Culebrita bearing 067°. Vessels can anchor closer under the lee of Isla Culebrita according to draft.

(309) **Puerto del Manglar**, at the SE end of Isla de Culebra, is a small but well-sheltered bay. The entrance is constricted to a width of 100 yards by reefs, but once inside vessels can anchor in depths of 18 to 37 feet near the middle of the bay; sand and mud bottom. The sides and head of the bay are shallow.

(310) **Bahia de Almodovar**, on the S side of Puerto del Manglar, is a small bight, well sheltered from all winds, where small boats can anchor in depths of 20 to 24 feet. The bight is entered from Puerto del Manglar over a 10-foot bar 0.2 mile NW of Pela.

Currents

(311) The current velocity is 1.5 knots between Cayo Norte and Cayos Geniqui and sets S and N, and 2 knots in Canal del Sur and sets SW and NE.

Routes

(312) To enter Canal de Cayo Norte from N, steer **132°** between Cayo Norte and Isla de Culebra until 300 yards off Punta Garay, then draw in toward the Culebra side to avoid the middle ground, heading **146°** between Tierra a Medio and Isla de Culebra. The fringing reef off Cabeza de Perro may be avoided by giving the shoal a berth of more than 300 yards.

(313) To enter Canal Tiempo from N, steer toward Cayo Norte and, having passed 150 yards W of Cayo Tiburon, bring the W extremity of Cayo Botella in line with Cabeza de Perro and steer **186°** until Cerro Balcon on Isla de Culebra bears **240°**, then make a sharp turn and head for Cerro Balcon on **241°**, passing midway between the 23-foot spot on the N side and the 12-foot

spot on the S side of the channel; continue SW, swinging to get on course **146°**, passing 300 yards off Punta Garay.

(314) If going through Canal del Sur, after leaving Canal de Culebrita, steer about **224°** with Isla Culebrita Light astern, passing 150 to 200 yards off the NW side of Cabezas Puercas until WNW of Buoy 4, then either swing left to pass midway between Buoys 3 and 4, and thence to Sonda de Vieques, or continue on **237°** with Buoy 3 astern. A clear depth of 35 feet is on the course line, but vessels drawing more than 30 feet should attempt the passage only in calm weather because of frequent swells.

(315) **Bajos Grampus** comprises a group of small coral heads rising from a bank of 60 feet lying 2 to 4 miles from the SE extremity of Isla de Culebra. The S head, on which there is a depth of 23 feet, lies with Punta del Soldado in range with the S extremity of Cayo de Luis Pena bearing 293°. A lighted buoy is on the S side of Bajos Grampus. A 23-foot spot at the NW extremity of Bajos Grampus is 2.4 miles NNW of the buoy. Virgin Passage is discussed in chapter 14.

(316) **Canal de Grampus** is a channel between this W knoll and Arrecife Culebrita; it is a clear navigable unmarked channel about 0.6 mile wide. The tidal current sets diagonally across Canal de Grampus SW and NE.

(317) To pass S of Bajos Grampus, keep on or S of the line of Sail Rock and Signal Hill on St. Thomas Island until Cayos Geniqui show E of Cabo del Pasaje, the NE point of Isla Culebrita. Bajos Grampus will then be cleared, and the course can be shaped as desired.

Chart 25654

(318) **Ensenada Honda**, on the S side of Isla de Culebra between bluff **Punta Vaca** on the E and Punta del Soldado on the W, is the most secure anchorage in the area. The harbor is about 1.5 miles long and in some parts 0.5 mile wide, but of irregular shape with several small shallow bays indenting the shore. The land around the bay is hilly and partly covered with a scrubby forest growth.

Channels

(319) The entrance to Ensenada Honda is obstructed by shoals with depths of 4 to 26 feet, but the entrance channels are marked by buoys and unlighted ranges. The controlling depth into the harbor is 27 feet.

Dangers

(320) **Bajo Amarillo**, 0.8 mile E of Punta del Soldado, is a 0.3-mile-long shoal with a least depth of 7 feet. The SW end is marked by a lighted buoy.

(321) **Bajo Grouper**, 0.2 mile N of Bajo Amarillo, is 0.3 mile in length with a least depth of 4 feet. A buoy marks the E extremity of the shoal.

(322) **Bajo Camaron**, 0.2 mile S of Punta Vaca, has a least depth of 9 feet over the 0.2-mile-long shoal. A buoy is at the S end.

(323) **Bajo Snapper**, 0.3 mile W of Punta Vaca, has a least depth of 6 feet over the shoal about 300 yards in diameter.

(324) Many other shoals with depths of 18 feet or less are near the limits of the entrance channels.

Routes

(325) From S, bring the left tangent of Punta Vaca to bear **008°** before the S end of Cayo de Luis Pena closes behind Punta del Soldado and steer for Punta Vaca close up to Bajo Camaron; then swing on to the entrance range bearing **296°**. After passing Buoy 8, avoid approaching the 17-foot shoal on the W side of the channel too closely, and steer in on the inner range bearing **323°** until abeam of Buoy 12, then open the range to the W and anchor according to draft.

(326) From SE, bring Punta Vaca in range with Monte Resaca, bearing about **322°**, and continue on this course past the buoy marking Cabezas Crespas until the entrance range comes on; then continue as directed in the preceding paragraph.

(327) From W, when 0.5 mile S of Punta del Soldado Light, steer **064°** for about 1.3 miles until the left tangent of Punta Vaca bears **008°**, then head in on that course and follow directions above.

(328) **San Ildefonso** is on the NE side of Ensenada Honda. A house on a small hill above the wharf is prominent. The wharf is a concrete L-shaped boat landing pier extending about 100 feet offshore. Depths of about 12 feet are alongside.

(329) Only small boats can make a landing at the W end of Ensenada Honda. Vessels calling at Culebra use Bahia de Sardinas.

Charts 25653, 25654, 25655

(330) The 5.5-mile-long **SW Coast** of Isla de Culebra from Punta del Soldado to Punta Noroeste is indented by small coves and reefs, but the dangers are within 0.4 mile of the shore. The coves between Punta Melones and Punta Tamarindo Grande are sheltered by Cayo de Luis Pena.

(331) **Punta del Soldado**, the S point of Isla de Culebra, is wooded and terminates in a rocky bluff. A light is on the W side of the point.

(332) **Bahia de Sardinas**. 1.5 miles NW of Punta del Soldado, is the harbor for the towns of Culebra and

Clark Village. The boat and ferry landing at **Playa de Sardinas** has a depth of 8 feet at the end. Fishing boats use the harbor.

(333) **Culebra**, locally known as **Dewey,** and **Clark Village**, both located on the neck of land between Bahia de Sardinas and the head of Ensenada Honda, are the only towns on Isla de Culebra. A local person is designated to handle insular immigration and customs traffic. Available supplies include gasoline in drums and groceries. Telephone and telegraph communications are available. A ferry service for both passengers and cargo operates between Isla de Culebra, Isla de Vieques, and the town of Fajardo; commercial air transport is available to Puerto Rico.

(334) **Punta Melones**, the NW point of Bahia de Sardinas, is low and narrow, terminating in a small pinnacle rock.

(335) **Punta Tamarindo Grande**, 1.7 miles NW of Punta Melones, consists of a 75-foot hill with reddish bluffs at the end and a low neck behind it. Two low detached rocks are off its end.

(336) Cayo de Luis Pena and the chain of islands and reefs to the NW have been described previously in this chapter.

(337) **Canal de Luis Pena**, between the N end of Cayo de Luis Pena and Isla de Culebra, is a 0.3-mile-wide passage with depths of 21 to 65 feet. Strong currents and baffling winds render the passage hazardous for sailing vessels.

Anchorages

(338) Good anchorage with ordinary trade winds can be found between Cayo de Luis Pena and Isla de Culebra in depths of 30 to 79 feet. The rocky patch with depths of 42 to 53 feet, 0.6 mile W of Punta Melones, should be avoided in anchoring. A comfortable anchorage for small vessels in depths of 20 to 30 feet is in the entrance to **Bahia Tamarindo**, a mile NW of Punta Melones. A fair anchorage in depths of 40 to 55 feet is about 0.3 mile off the NW side of Cayo de Luis Pena.

Currents

(339) In Canal de Luis Pena the SE current is deflected N of **Bahia Tarja**, just N of Punta Melones, and thence sets toward the S end of Cayo de Luis Pena; it is weak at the entrance to Bahia de Sardinas. The NW current sets directly through the passage. The current velocity is about 2 knots.

Charts 25650, 25663

(340) **Sonda de Vieques** extends from the E coast of Puerto Rico to Virgin Passage between the chain of islands and reefs including Isla de Culebra on the N and Isla de Vieques on the S. The sound is about 20 to 22 miles long and from 8 to 15 miles wide. The E part is clear with depths of 7 to 17 fathoms, except for Bajos Grampus SE of Isla de Culebra. The W part has numerous shoals and reefs extending as much as 8 miles off the E coast of Puerto Rico.

(341) A **danger area** for aerial gunnery and bombing extends about 6.5 miles N and 4 miles SW of Isla de Culebra. (See **334.1460**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(342) **Explosives anchorages** are in Sonda de Vieques N of Isla de Vieques. (See **110.1 and 110.245**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(343) **Isla Palominos**, 3.5 miles SE of Cabo San Juan, is a small 165-foot-high island with a rounded grassy summit and surrounded by steep-to reefs up to 0.6 mile from shore. A lighted buoy is on the NE side.

(344) Good anchorage is afforded about 0.5 mile off the W side of the island in about 40 feet on the following bearings: Cabo San Juan Light 313°; Las Cucarachas Light 331°; and Punta Aguila, the extreme NW point of Isla Palominos, 037°. (See chart 25667.)

(345) **Bajo Blake**, 2 miles E of Isla Palominos, is 0.4 mile in diameter and has a least depth of 20 feet. The S side is marked by a buoy.

(346) **Bajo Hodgkins**, 7 miles SE of Isla Palominos, is a narrow 0.8-mile-long ridge with a least depth of 27 feet.

(347) The area between Bajo Hodgkins and the E coast of Puerto Rico is full of shoals and should be used only with local knowledge. Many of the shoals have rocks awash or reefs on which the sea breaks while others have rocks that show 1 to 15 feet.

Anchorages

(348) Deep-draft vessels can find good anchorage in 28 to 60 feet during ordinary weather in **Rada Fajardo**, in the NW end of Sonda de Vieques between Cabo San Juan and Isla Palominos.

Routes

(349) Vessels bound from San Juan to Isla de Culebra and E frequently enter Sonda de Vieques through Pasaje de San Juan and proceed S of the chain of islands and reefs to gain comparatively smooth water.

(350) A buoyed N-S route along the E coast of Puerto Rico is used by vessels with a draft of 22 feet or less. Large deep-draft vessels bound for the S coast of Puerto Rico usually enter Sonda de Vieques through Pasaje de San Juan and continue around the E coast of Isla de Vieques. Vessels from NE points use Virgin Passage and pass S of Isla de Vieques to go to ports on the S coast of Puerto Rico.

Charts 25650, 25664

(351) **Isla de Vieques**, 6 miles off the nearest point of the E coast of Puerto Rico, forms the S side of Sonda de Vieques. It is 18 miles long E and W and 3.5 miles wide near its middle. A range of hills extends the entire length of the island with a prominent hill at each end–**Monte Pirata** near its W end and **Cerro Matias Jalobre**, 3 miles from the E end. The island is wooded in places, especially its E half and around Monte Pirata.

(352) Principal products are horses and cattle. Vegetables and tropical fruits are grown for local consumption. The rainy season lasts from May to October, but the rainfall is less than in adjacent parts of Puerto Rico. The island is subject to drought; the principal watersource is rainfall stored in cisterns.

(353) Boats carrying supplies and passengers dock at Isabel Segunda on Bahia de Mulas on the N coast. When the trade wind is N of E a heavy surf runs and landing is difficult on the open N coast.

(354) **Naval restricted areas** extend 1,500 yards offshore around the W part of the island. (See **334.1480**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(355) **Explosives anchorages** are off the N and W coasts of the island. (See **110.1 and 110.245**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(356) **Pasaje de Vieques** is the strait lying between Puerto Rico and Isla de Vieques. **Radas Roosevelt** is the open-water portion of the passage lying within the shoals and banks N of the W end of Isla de Vieques and between that island and Puerto Rico. The current velocity is about 0.7 knot in the passage and floods SW and ebbs NE.

(357) **Punta Arenas**, at the NW end of Isla de Vieques, is low and covered with a scrubby growth, with a white spit at its end. The point changes shape continually; at times the outer coconut trees are in the water.

(358) At the W end of Isla de Vieques, S of Punta Arenas, there is a smooth anchorage with E winds but exposed to the S and W.

(359) **Escollo de Arenas** is a continuation NW of a shoal which fringes the N side of Isla de Vieques to a distance of about 1 mile and extends E nearly to Punta Mulas. The W edge of the shoaler part of the bank extends 3.3 miles NNW from Punta Arenas to its outer end, where it is marked by a lighted buoy. Spots with depths of 5 feet are on the bank for 0.8 mile N of Punta Arenas, and thence to the lighted buoy, the bank is steep-to with about 40 feet on each side. The bank sometimes shows by discolored water and rips.

Currents

(360) A strong SW set is noted frequently N of Escolla de Arenas. The bank itself is generally indicated by the tide rips.

(361) A 1.2 mile causeway extends from shore at **Desembarcadero Mosquito**, 3.9 miles E of Punta Arenas. A pier extends from the W side of the causeway about 350 yards from the seaward end. The causeway and pier are marked at the outer ends by Navy-maintained lights. In 1965, a depth of 37 feet was available on either side of the pier; however, there are spots with lesser depths in the approaches, and the chart is the best guide.

(362) **Arrecife Mosquito**, a reef awash, is 1.9 miles to the NE of Desembarcadero Mosquito. The reef is steep-to, and the sea always breaks on it. A shoal with a depth of 17 feet is about 0.5 mile WNW from the reef. During ordinary weather a fairly smooth anchorage is 0.3 mile S of Arrecife Mosquito, in 40 feet, sandy bottom. Several spots with a least depth of 9 feet are in the approaches to the anchorage, and vessels drawing more than that depth should use it only with local knowledge.

(363) **Arrecife Corona**, a reef awash, is about 0.3 mile long and about 0.3 mile E of Arrecife Mosquito. Several shoals are around the reef, including a 9-foot spot 0.2 mile S. **Bajo Merail**, a shoal with least depth of 2 feet lies 0.8 mile S of Arrecife Corona.

(364) **Caballo Blanco**, a low grassy islet, marked by a light, is 1.7 miles NW of Punta Mulas. Several shoals surround the islet, the outer of which are 0.6 mile N and 0.2 mile S. **Bajo Comandante**, a shoal about 600 yards in extent with a least depth of 7 feet, lies about midway between Caballo Blanco and the shore. There are spots with a least depth of 23 feet in the channel between Caballo Blanco and Bajo Comandante.

(365) **Bahia de Mulas**, 8 miles E of Punta Arenas and 10 miles W of Punta Este, is an open bight on the N coast of Isla de Vieques. **Isabel Segunda** (P.O. Vieques), the principal town on the island, is on the SE side of the bay.

(366) **Punta Mulas Light** (18°09'18"N., 65°26'36"W.), 68 feet above the water, is shown from a 32-foot white octagonal tower on a dwelling on a low bluff point on the NE side of the bay. An old Spanish brick fort and building is prominent on a hill 0.5 mile SE of the light. A depth of 12 feet can be taken to the 300-foot pier on the E side of the bay. Depths of 4 to 12 feet are along the pier.

(367) Small vessels and schooners anchor N and S of the pier at Isabel Segunda according to draft. Large vessels anchor 0.5 mile or more offshore in the bay. The outer anchorage is exposed, but the small-boat anchorage affords fair shelter during ordinary weather. With N winds a heavy sea makes into the bay causing small craft to drag anchor. The nearest hurricane anchorages

are Ensenada Honda (Isla de Culebra) and Ensenada Honda (E coast of Puerto Rico).

(368) The approach to Bahia de Mulas is obstructed by numerous unmarked shoals with depths of 5 to 30 feet. The chart is the best guide.

(369) A local person is designated to handle insular immigration and customs traffic. Supplies and passengers are landed at the pier. Some cattle are exported. Available supplies include gasoline in drums and groceries. Telephone and telegraph communications are available. A ferry carries passengers and supplies between Isabel Segunda, Isla de Culebra, and Fajardo; the mail is delivered by airplane.

(370) A **danger area** of a bombing and target area is off the NE and SE coasts of Isla de Vieques. (See **334.1470**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) The NE corner and the W boundaries of the N and S parts of the area are marked by buoys.

(371) Schedules of all operations by the U.S. Marine Corps and the Navy on Isla de Vieques and vicinity are promulgated weekly and distributed to local authorities on Isla de Culebra, Isla de Vieques, and Fajardo by the Commanding Officer, Atlantic Fleet Weapons Training Facility, Roosevelt Roads, P.R.

(372) **Cabellos Colorados**, 3.1 miles E of Punta Mulas, is rocky and steep-to. **Puerto Negro** is a boat landing 4.8 miles E of Punta Mulas Light. It can be entered only by small craft with local knowledge. The entrance through the reefs is about 100 yards wide, with depths of 6 to 18 feet, and is generally indicated by breakers on either side. Anchorage space is limited; most of it is foul. **Punta Brigadier**, 0.6 mile W of the entrance, is marked by **Roca Roja**, a large bare rock close-in. **Punta Goleta** is the E entrance point.

(373) **Roca Cucaracha** 3.4 miles WNW of Punta Este Light, consists of two small rocks, close together, about 3 feet high. The rocks are about 0.3 mile from shore, and the depths inside them are 6 to 14 feet.

(374) **Cano Hondo** extends 0.6 mile E of Roca Cucaracha to the reefs forming Bahia Salinas. It is open N and has depths of 18 to 42 feet. It has no sheltered anchorage except for small craft, which can anchor at its SE end. A narrow channel with a depth of 8 feet S of an islet about 15 feet high and 250 yards from shore leads from Cano Hondo to Bahia Salinas.

(375) **Bahia Salinas**, 1.6 miles W of Punta Este, has an anchorage with depths of 12 to 24 feet. It is the best landing along the N coast E of Bahia de Mulas. It affords good shelter for small craft with local knowledge, but should not be attempted by strangers. The bay is protected on the N by a reef 0.6 mile long, the highest part of which is awash. The entrance from E is between the reef and those reefs which fringe the shore. About 1.5 miles NW of Punta Este is a high bluff point with bare white cliffs to the E.

(376) **Punta Este**, the E point of the island, is moderately low and grassy, with rocky bluffs at the water. A light, 43 feet above the water, is shown from a tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the point.

(377) The S coast of Isla de Vieques is irregular and indented by sandy bays. **Bahia Salina del Sur**, 2 miles W of Punta Este, is 0.5 mile in diameter and affords a boat landing with the wind N of E. **Roca Alcatraz** consists of several rocks 10 to 15 feet high, 0.4 mile from the points at the entrance. A larger islet about 40 feet high, wooded on top and with a large bare rock close to its SE end, lies 0.3 mile off the W entrance point. Anchorage is in the W half of the bay in 18 to 24 feet, sheltered from winds N of E. The clearer entrance is between Roca Alcatraz and the island off the W point of the bay. For 1 mile W of the island, shoals with 18 feet and less extend nearly 0.5 mile from shore.

(378) **Ensenada Honda**, about 6 miles W of Punta Este, is 1.2 miles wide, and has several bare rocks and reefs awash. The bay is rough with SE winds, but with the wind N of E it affords a good boat landing. Owing to the foul ground in the bay, it should be avoided by strangers. A reef bare at low water is off the entrance 0.8 miles ENE from **Punta Conejo**, the W entrance point. **Cayo Jalovita** and **Cayo Jalova** are small Islands on the E side of the harbor.

(379) In April 1978, three submerged rocks were reported to be about 1.4 and 1.9 miles SSW of Punta Conejo.

(380) **Bahia de la Chiva** is a shallow bight on the W side of Punta Conejo. **Isla Chiva**, about 30 feet high, is a cay in the entrance to the bight. A reef with 2 to 18 feet of water over it extends nearly 0.5 mile from shore 1.5 to 2.1 miles W of Punta Conejo. **Bahia Tapon**, a bight N of the reef, has depths of 2 to 3 feet.

(381) An offshore fueling line, marked by buoys, extends about 700 yards from the tank W of Bahia de la Chiva.

(382) A naval **restricted area** is off the S shore of Isla de Vieques. (See **334.1480**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(383) **Puerto Ferro**, 9 miles W of Punta Este, is a boat harbor with 6 to 8 feet of water at the entrance and 7 to 15 feet inside. Its entrance is 250 yards wide, with high land on both sides, and is prominent. A sunken rock lies about 0.5 mile inside the entrance in 18°06'21"N., 65°25'30"W.

(384) **Puerto Mosquito** is a boat harbor about 1 mile W of Puerto Ferro Light. Least depths in the narrow entrance are 2 to 3 feet. A sunken rock is on the W side of the entrance in 18°05'43.5"N., 65°26'32.5"W.

(385) **Ensenada Sun Bay**, 2.3 miles W of Puerto Ferro Light, is about 0.6 mile wide. It offers anchorage in 18

to 24 feet exposed to winds from SE to SW. A shoal extends 200 yards W from the E point of the bay, and a shoal with 17 feet over it lies W from the middle of the entrance. The depths in the S half of the bay are 17 to 27 feet. Several sunken rocks are about 100 and 250 yards W and SW, respectively, off the E entrance point.

(386) **Puerto Real**, on the S coast of Isla de Vieques 3 miles W of Puerto Ferro Light, provides good anchorage in ordinary weather. The port is somewhat protected by **Punta de Tierra** on the E and **Cayo Real** on the S; depths are 15 to 25 feet. A pier in the NE part of Puerto Real has 10 feet alongside and is marked on the seaward end by a private light. The radio tower lights 0.3 mile inshore are prominent.

(387) The principal outlying danger is a shoal covered 13 to 17 feet, with 30 to 50 feet around it, lying 0.7 mile from shore and 0.9 to 1.3 miles WSW from the S end of Cayo Real. A spot with 23 feet is about 0.4 mile SW from the S end of Cayo Real. A shoal with 15 feet of water is 0.2 mile from shore and 0.6 mile W from the N point of Cayo Real.

(388) Vessels can anchor in 35 feet about 550 yards W of Cayo Real. The approach to the anchorage is between the buoy marking the E end of the principal offshore danger and a 23-foot spot nearly 0.4 mile SW of Cayo Real.

(389) **Punta Vaca**, 3 miles W of Puerto Real, is the southernmost point of the island. Outlying rocks are a short distance offshore.

(390) A **267°31'-087°31' measured nautical mile** is off Punta Vaca; the front and rear markers are shown from poles.

(391) **Punta Boca Quebrada**, 2.9 miles WNW of Punta Vaca, is a low wooded point which terminates in a dry ledge outside of a white sand beach. From Punta Boca Quebrada the coast trends N for 1 mile to Punta Arenas.

Charts 25650, 25663

(392) The **E coast** of Puerto Rico extends 10 miles S from Cabo San Juan to Punta Puerca and then 22 miles SW to Punta Tuna. The coast is very irregular with projecting rocky bluffs separating the numerous small shallow coves and bays, and with grass-covered or mangrove hills within a mile of the shore. Reefs awash or bare at low water and shoals with less than 10 feet over them extend more than a mile offshore in places. A depth of 24 feet can be carried through a partially buoyed channel from 2 to 5 miles off the E coast, but entrance caution is necessary to avoid the shoals near the route. The principal ports on the E coast are Fajardo and the private oil-handling facilities at Puerto Yabucoa. Ensenada Honda is the site of the Roosevelt Roads Naval Station ship base.

Chart 25667

(393) **Playa Canalejo**, 0.2 mile SSE of Cabo San Juan Light, is a shallow indentation leading to the ruins of a small pier.

(394) **Punta Gorda**, 1.4 miles S of Cabo San Juan Light, is a conspicuous high head. A 360-foot hill, 0.4 mile WNW from the point, is the N end and highest part of a high ridge which extends SW nearly to Playa de Fajardo.

(395) A channel, marked by a light and daybeacons, leads to a small-boat harbor.

(396) **Punta Bateria**, 2.2 miles S of Cabo San Juan Light, is a rocky 70-foot cliff from which a grassy ridge makes inland.

(397) **Bahia de Fajardo**, 2.5 miles S of Cabo San Juan Light, affords good shelter for medium-draft vessels. It is somewhat protected on the E and S by two islands and surrounding reefs. Ferry service for both passengers and cargo operates between Playa de Fajardo, Isla de Culebra, Isla de Vieques, and the Virgin Islands. Commercial air transport is available to the Virgin Islands. Small interisland vessels trade in general cargo, building materials, and livestock.

Prominent features

(398) Cabo San Juan Light is the principal landmark in making the approach to Bahia de Fajardo. A hotel with two cupolas, each marked by a red light, just S of Punta Gorda, and two stacks of a sugar central, and a radio tower near Fajardo are prominent.

Channel

(399) The principal entrance to Bahia de Fajardo is from N through the unmarked channel W of Bajo Laja, although small vessels can enter from E and S with local knowledge. The N entrance has a controlling depth of 23 to 30 feet to Buoy 3, thence 11 feet to the public pier. The controlling depth from E is 17 feet to Buoy 3, and from S, 9 to 11 feet to the public pier.

Anchorages

(400) Large vessels anchor NE of Punta Bateria according to draft. During ordinary weather the protection is fair and the holding ground is good. Small vessels anchor inside the bay on either side of the entrance channel.

(401) The hurricane anchorages for large vessels are Ensenada Honda (Isla de Culebra) and Ensenada Honda, 10 miles S of Fajardo. Small vessels can anchor S of Isleta Marina.

Dangers

(402) The approaches to Bahia de Fajardo have reefs that usually show breakers and shoals with 7 to 18 feet over them. Inside the bay depths range from 3 to 24 feet.

(403) **Bajo Laja**, with least depths of 7 to 10 feet over it, lies on the E side of the N entrance and is unmarked.

(404) **Isleta Marina**, with surrounding reefs up to 0.5 mile, is on the E side of the bay.

(405) **Arrecife Corona Carrillo** and a long reef to the W obstruct the S entrance to the bay. **Bajo del Rio**, a bank with depths of less than 5 feet, extends more than 0.2 mile offshore along the S entrance to the bay.

Currents

(406) The current velocity is 0.3 knot in the SSE direction on the flood and 1.1 knot in a NNW direction on the ebb in the channel in Bahia de Fajardo.

Pilotage, Bahia de Fajardo

(407) See Pilotage, Puerto Rico (indexed as such) early this chapter. A local pilot is available.

Towage

(408) Tugs are not available at Fajardo.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(409) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(410) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(411) Fajardo is a **customs port of entry**. A deputy collector of customs handles customs matters and acts as immigration inspector. The customhouse is on the waterfront at Playa de Fajardo.

Harbor regulations

(412) Local regulations are enforced by a Commonwealth Captain of the Port.

Wharves

(413) The landing facilities are at **Playa de Fajardo** on the SW side of Bahia de Fajardo. The westerly 300-feet public pier has 12 feet at the outer end and 8 feet alongside; two private lights are off the outer end of the pier. An 80-foot bulkhead pier with 12 feet alongside for the ferry boat is 100 yards W of the public pier.

(414) A privately owned pier 125 yards E of the public pier is 400 feet long with 5 feet at the outer end. The former limestone pier to the E is in ruins.

Supplies and repairs

(415) Water is available and gasoline can be trucked in. Groceries can be obtained from **Fajardo**, 1.5 miles inland. Limited facilities are available for repairs. The principal source of marine supplies is San Juan, 38 miles by highway from Playa de Fajardo.

Small-craft facilities

(416) A marina on Isleta Marina, on the E side of Bahia de Fajardo, has facilities for small craft. Depths of 8 to 12 feet can be taken to the marina. Berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies are available at the finger piers. Lifts to 100 tons and a 100-foot marine railway can haul out vessels for hull, engine, and electronic repairs. Vessels to 65 feet long can be accommodated at the marina.

(417) A private marina 0.3 mile NE of Playa Sardinera, N of Playa de Fajardo, has facilities for small craft. A depth of 12 feet can be taken to the berths inside a 700-foot breakwater that is marked on the seaward end by a fixed red light. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies are available.

(418) A marina at the hotel just S of Punta Gorda has berthing facilities inside a manmade basin. A depth of 12 feet can be taken through the lighted entrance and then 12 to 7 feet to the berths. Berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, and ice are available.

Chart 25663

(419) **Isla de Ramos**, 4 miles S of Cabo San Juan Light, is 0.2 mile in diameter and covered with palm trees except on its summit which is a grassy 35-foot knoll with a house on top. A reef surrounds the island to a distance of 200 to 300 yards. A buoyed shoal with a least depth of 16 feet is 0.6 mile ESE of the island.

(420) **Cayo Largo**, 1.5 miles E of Isla de Ramos, consists of a narrow 1.8-mile-long ridge steep-to on all sides. The S half is awash at low water, and the sea always breaks on it; the N half has depths of 4 to 15 feet. Buoys mark the W side. The velocity of the current is 0.5 knot in the channel W of Cayo Largo; it floods S and ebbs NW.

(421) **Isla Pineros**, 8 miles S of Cabo San Juan Light, is a 1-mile long wooded island with a 249-foot peak near the middle. **Isla Cabeza de Perro**, just E of Isla Pineros, has a large detached rock off the rocky bluff NE end. **Cabeza de Perro Light** (18°15'00"N., 65°34'36"W.), 80 feet above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the E point of the island. **Pasaje Medio Mundo**, W of Isla Pineros, is foul, but a depth of 15 feet can be taken through the narrow crooked channel by small boats with local knowledge.

(422) **Punta Puerca**, 10 miles S of Cabo San Juan, is a prominent bold wooded head with a high rock bluff at the shoreline. The highest point, 0.3 mile inland, is the site of several large white dish-shaped radar tracking units. The units show up well from offshore.

Small-craft facilities

(423) A marina at Bahia Demajagua has facilities for small craft. Fuel, water, electricity, repairs, a marina store, and a lift capacity to 80 tons are available. Vessels to 200 feet can be accommodated at the marina.

Chart 25666

(424) **Ensenada Honda**, 10 miles S of Cabo San Juan Light, is the site of the **Roosevelt Roads United States Naval Station.** The harbor is well protected by the circular shore and the reefs which constrict the entrance to 0.3 mile. The harbor is included in a **restricted area** which extends from **Punta Figueras** (see chart 25663), 3.5 miles N of Ensenada Honda, to 2 miles W of the entrance. (See **207.815**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(425) **Bahia de Puerca**, a mile NE of Ensenada Honda, has depths of 37 feet or more, leading to a pier with 37 feet alongside at the head of the bay. A 26-foot spot is 150 yards SW of the pier. The 1,000-foot pier consists of a series of caissons connected by walkways; a large inactive graving dock is inshore of the pier.

(426) **Isla Cabras**, on the E side of the entrance to Ensenada Honda, has a rocky bluff on the E side. **Vieques Southwest Channel Range Front Light** (18°12'42"N., 65°36'00"W.), 70 feet above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a rectangular white daymark with a central red vertical stripe near the E end of the island. The island is connected to the mainland by a causeway. **Cabra de Tierra** is the southernmost point of a low neck covered with mangroves and palms separating Ensenada Honda from Bahia de Puerca.

(427) **Punta Cascajo**, the W point at the entrance to Ensenada Honda, has rocky cliffs on the S side and a bare reef 250 yards off the SE side. Many houses are on the high part of the point, and trees fringe the shoreline. An unnamed cove just NW of the point is blocked at the entrance by a permanent shark net.

(428) The SW approach to Ensenada Honda is marked by a **025°24'** lighted range. (The front range light is on Isla Cabras and the rear range light is on Punta Puerca.)

Channels

(429) A dredged channel, marked by lighted and unlighted buoys, a light, and a **315°** lighted range, leads to a large turning basin in Ensenada Honda. Vessels anchor inside the harbor according to draft; the holding ground is soft mud, which may cause some dragging during a hurricane. In 1990, a controlling depth of 40 feet was available in the channel and turning basin.

Wharves

(430) Pier 1, U.S. Navy fuel pier, the more W pier on the NE side of Ensenada Honda, is 450 feet long with 32 feet along the W side and 36 feet along the E side; water is available. A small boat landing with about 15 feet alongside is inshore of the E side of the fuel pier.

(431) Pier 2, U.S. Navy cargo pier, SE of Pier 1, is 398 feet long with 32 feet alongside; water is available. An LST landing ramp is about 400 yards SE of the cargo pier.

(432) Pier 3, a 1,200-foot-long U.S. Navy aircraft carrier pier marked at its seaward end by fixed red lights, is 0.25 mile S of Pier 2. Depths of about 39 feet are alongside.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(433) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(434) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(435) **Customs** and **immigration**, services are handled by representatives from Fajardo.

(436) An **agricultural quarantine** official is at the Roosevelt Roads Naval Station.

Chart 25665

(437) **Puerto de Humacao**, 15 miles SSW of Cabo San Juan Light, affords some shelter for medium-draft vessels. The port is exposed SE and S, and a heavy sea sometimes makes in with SE winds. The port is inactive and the piers and cargo handling facilities of Playa de Humacao are in ruins. Small boats can make a landing at the ruins of the old sugar central pier during good weather.

Prominent features

(438) **Punta Lima**, 3 miles NE of Puerto de Humacao, is a projecting wooded hill with low land back of it. A reef 0.5 mile E of the point usually shows breakers on it.

(439) **Cayo Santiago**, 0.7 mile SE of the waterfront at **Playa de Humacao**, is the most prominent feature when approaching the port. The island is low at the N end, rising to 162 feet at the S end. The Caribbean Primate Research Center maintains a monkey colony for experimental purposes on the island; no visitors are permitted.

(440) **El Morrillo**, 1.8 miles SW of the port, is a small rocky hill which rises abruptly from the water and the lowland around it.

(441) **Morro de Humacao**, 3.5 miles SW of the port, is a 100-foot rocky point with higher ground inland. Grass-covered **Cayo Batata** is 0.4 mile off the point. A bare ledge, with five rocks and a reef, awash and steep-to, extends up to 0.2 mile E and S of Cayo Batata.

Channels

(442) The principal entrance to Puerto de Humacao is from S through an unmarked channel leading W of **Bajo Parse** and **Bajo Evelyn**; small vessels can enter from N.

Anchorages

(443) Large vessels can anchor within 2.3 miles S of Cayo Santiago, as close inshore as draft permits.

(444) Ensenada Honda, 10 miles NE, is the nearest hurricane anchorage.

(445) Small vessels anchor in depths of 3 to 10 feet in the NE part of **Puerto de Naguabo**, 2 miles NE of Puerto de Humacao. Good anchorage is afforded except with SE or S winds. A boat landing in about 7 feet of water can be made at a small pier SE of Puerto de Naguabo. Gasoline is available nearby.

Dangers

(446) Several shoal spots with depths of 12 to 18 feet are in the approaches to Puerto de Humacao. The 12-foot shoal 1.2 miles E of Cayo Santiago and the shoals at the S entrance are unmarked. The chart is the best guide. A shoal area with depths of 1 to 6 feet extends for 0.4 mile from Cayo Santiago towards the waterfront at Playa de Humacao. A wreck reportedly covered 8 feet is 300 yards SE of the ruins of the long pier.

Small-craft facilities

(447) Berths with electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies are available. A 50-foot marine railway and a 35-ton lift can handle craft for hull and engine repairs. Some groceries are available at Playa de Humacao, but most supplies must be obtained from **Humacao**, 6 miles inland. (See chart 25650.) The principal source of marine supplies is San Juan, 44 miles by highway from Playa de Humacao.

(448) Humacao is a **customs port of entry**.

Chart 25661

(449) **Palmas del Mar**, 21 miles SSW of Cabo San Juan Light, is a small-craft harbor enclosed by a breakwater. The entrance to the harbor is marked by private lights. A marina on the W side of the harbor provides berths with electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies. A 50-foot marine railway and a 35-ton hoist can handle vessels for hull and engine repairs. It is reported that strong easterly winds cause breaking seas in the harbor entrance and surge inside the harbor.

(450) **Puerto Yabucoa**, 23.5 miles SW of Cabo San Juan Light and 6 miles NE of Punta Tuna Light, is an open bay with numerous reefs and sunken rocks with depths of less than 5 feet between rocky **Punta Guayanes** on the N and **Punta Quebrada Honda** on the S. The port is the site of a deep-draft oil-handling facility. Large tankers call here to deliver crude petroleum and load petroleum and petrochemical products.

Channels

(451) A privately dredged 500-foot channel leads from deepwater to a turning basin and petroleum wharf. A jetty extending about 200 yards from the NE side of the basin entrance is marked by a light. The channel is marked by private lighted buoys, lights, and a **296°50'** lighted range. In 1976-1981, the controlling depth was 34 feet (49 feet at midchannel), thence 43 to 50 feet in the basin except for shoaling along the edges; in 1971, 25 feet was available in the smaller basin to the W of the main basin. In November 1983, shoaling was reported in the vicinity of the turning dolphin in the N part of the main basin.

(452) The storage tank farm and several tall stacks are conspicuous NW of the turning basin.

Anchorages

(453) A suitable anchorage is available for several deep-draft vessels SE of Punta Guayanes.

Dangers

(454) The area seaward of the dredged channel is relatively open and free from dangers, but care should be exercised in approaching the channel as depths shoal extremely rapidly at the channel entrance. Outcrops of hard seafloor material exist close to the edges of the channel; give the edges of the channel a good berth. A shoal area that is partially bare with breakers is 0.5 mile SW of the channel. Prevailing winds from ESE cause a good swell in the basin most of the time.

Pilotage, Puerto Yabucoa

(455) See Pilotage, Puerto Rico (indexed as such) early this chapter. Local pilots are available. Pilots board in-bound vessels about one mile seaward of the channel entrance.

Towage

(456) The use of a tug is compulsory for arriving and departing vessels. Tugs up to 3,800 hp are available.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(457) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(458) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

Harbor regulations

(459) Local regulations are enforced by the local Commonwealth Captain of the Port.

Wharves

(460) The petroleum wharf on the N side of the main basin is 450 feet long with turning and berthing dolphins extending off the ends. Depth alongside is 50 feet. The barge and dry cargo wharf on the S side of the basin just inside the entrance is 200 feet long with a depth of 10 feet reported alongside.

(461) A pipeline trestle pier in ruins, formerly used for loading molasses, is at **Playa de Guayanes** in the N part of Puerto Yabucoa.

Supplies and repairs

(462) Bunker C, diesel oils, and water are available at the petroleum wharf. Limited marine supplies are available in Puerto Yabucoa. Stores and supplies can be ordered through the ship agents for delivery to the vessel with at least 48-hours advance notice.

(463) No repair facilities are available.

Chart 25659

(464) **Punta Yeguas**, 1.2 miles S of Punta Quebrada Honda, is a low point with a rocky bluff at the end, which rises gradually in a smooth grassy ridge that joins the E end of Cuchilla de Panduras.

(465) **Punta Toro**, the point 1.4 miles WSW of Punta Yeguas, is a 500-foot-high spur of **Cuchilla de Panduras**, which has elevations of over 1,800 feet to the N.

(466) **Punta Tuna Light** (17°59'24"N., 65°53'06"W.), 111 feet above the water, is shown from a white octagonal tower on a dwelling, near the end of the point. The

point projects as a high cliff; a 400-foot hill 0.5 mile N is prominent.

(467) **Arrecife Sargent**, 0.5 mile SE of Punta Tuna is 1.8 miles long and 0.3 mile wide at its widest point. Because it breaks the force of the SE swell, the reef affords some protection from the SE for vessels anchored well in by Punta Tuna where the reef is from 0.3 to 0.2 mile from shore. A bare part of the reef, 0.7 mile E of the light, has the appearance of a rowboat and black can buoy. Other parts of the steep-to reef have depths of 5 to 17 feet. The break on the reef does not show well except when there is considerable sea, and on parts of it the sea rarely breaks. The natural channel between the reef and the shore is not recommended for strangers.

Charts 25671, 25677

(468) The **S coast** of Puerto Rico from Punta Tuna to Cabo Rojo extends in an almost W direction for 75 miles. The coast is very irregular with projecting brush-covered points between shallow coves and bays; fringing reefs close to shore make landing difficult and often dangerous in most places. Except at the E and W ends of Puerto Rico, the land is generally low near the shore with prominent high hills in the interior. Many reefs and islands are from 2 to 5 miles offshore, then the bottom increases rapidly to great depths, making soundings of little use to indicate danger or distance from shore. Numerous lights and other prominent features along the coast can be used for position determination. Safety will be ensured by giving a berth of at least 3 miles to the coast and to Isla Caja de Muertos. Small vessels with local knowledge sometimes hug the coast inside the outer reefs to avoid heavy seas outside.

(469) In 1967, a rock pinnacle, covered 6 fathoms, was reported about 12.5 miles ESE of Isla Caja de Muertos Light in 17°50'35"N., 66°18'14"W.

Chart 25689

(470) **Puerto Arroyo**, 11 miles W of Punta Tuna Light, is an open bay exposed to S winds.

(471) **Punta Figuras** is a projecting point on the E side of Puerto Arroyo. **Cerro Range**, 3 miles N of Punta Figuras, is a distinct sharp conical hill. The stacks of several sugar centrals are also prominent.

(472) The principal entrance channel is from SW. Several shoals with depths of 24 to 30 feet are in this approach, and the bottom is irregular. There is a small- boat passage from E between Punta Figuras and Arrecife Guayama; the passage should be used only with local knowledge. Depths of 24 to 30 feet can be taken to the anchorage area, thence about 5 feet to the private pier at **Arroyo**. The E passage has depths of 13 to 30 feet to the anchorage.

(473) The best anchorage is in 23 to 30 feet a mile WSW of Punta Figuras. The prevailing SE wind is always felt in the anchorage, although the force is somewhat broken by the outlying reef. Some small fishing vessels anchor near Arroyo according to draft. Bahia de Jobos, 10 miles W, is the nearest hurricane anchorage.

(474) **Arrecife Guayama**, 1 to 1.5 miles off Punta Figuras, is nearly 3 miles long and is dangerous to approach. Its E part is awash, and the sea usually breaks on it; the middle part has little water on it with patches awash on which the sea breaks. The SW end of the reef is marked by a lighted buoy. **Arrecife Corona**, 1.4 miles W of Punta Figuras, has a least depth of 5½ feet.

(475) **Arrecife Algarrobo**, 2.3 miles W of Punta Figuras, has 1 foot or less over it. Several shoals with depths of 6 to 18 feet extend up to 2 miles offshore S of **Punta Barrancas**, a point on the W side of Puerto Arroyo 3.8 miles W of Punta Figuras.

Small-craft facilities

(476) Berths, gasoline by truck, water, some marine supplies, and engine repairs are available at Arroyo.

(477) Local harbor regulations for Puerto Arroyo are enforced by a Commonwealth Captain of the Port.

Chart 25677

(478) **Laguna de Las Mareas** about 6.5 miles W of Punta Figuras is the site of a deep-draft oil-handling facility. Large tankers call here to deliver crude petroleum products and load petrochemicals and motor fuels.

Channels

(479) A privately dredged channel and landcuts lead through the reefs from deepwater to the facilities' basin and pier in Laguna de Las Mareas. The breakwater extending from the E entrance point, **Punta Ola Grande**, is marked at the seaward end by a light. The channel is marked by private lighted aids and a **025°04'36"** lighted range. In October 1977, the controlling depth was 33 feet in the entrance channel, thence in 1976, 37 feet in the basin except for shoaling along the edges. In May 1981, shoaling to 33 feet was reported in several places in the harbor. Extreme caution is advised when entering the harbor.

(480) The 1,100-foot pier in the basin extends from the N shore and consists of a series of connected mooring and breasting dolphins with a 90-foot loading platform (pierhead) near its center. In 1968, depths of 38 feet were reported alongside.

Pilotage, Laguna de Las Mareas

(481) See Pilotage, Puerto Rico (indexed as such) early this chapter. Pilots board vessels 1 mile off the entrance to the harbor. A 48-hour and a 24-hour notice of time of arrival are requested.

Towage

(482) Tugs up to 1,800 hp are available for docking vessels. The tugs monitor 2182 kHz and VHF-FM channel 16.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(483) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(484) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(485) A hospital is at nearby Guayama.

Repairs

(486) The nearest port for major repairs is San Juan; limited emergency above-the-waterline repairs are available at Ponce.

Supplies

(487) No bunkers are available; in emergencies bunkers and lube oils may be delivered from Ponce. Limited quantities of water and facilities for offloading waste water are available at the pier. Marine supplies are available on 48-hour notice.

Tides

(488) The reported mean range of tide is 0.8 foot.

Chart 25687

(489) **Bahia de Jobos**, 20 miles W of Punta Tuna Light, is a good hurricane anchorage. The harbor is formed by **Punta Pozuelo**, a projecting point on the E side, and many islands on the S and SW sides. The shore and islands are low and are covered with thick brush and mangroves. **Central Aguirre**, on the NW side of the bay, is one of the largest sugar centrals of Puerto Rico. The E part of the bay is shoal and is used only by local fishing boats.

Prominent features

(490) A light on the E end of **Cayos de Ratones** marks the entrance to Bahia de Jobos. The stacks at Central Aguirre and the water tank at **Salinas** show up well from offshore.

Channels

(491) The principal entrance to Bahia de Jobos is from the W between **Cayo Morrillo** and Cayos de Ratones, and thence through a marked dredged channel that leads to a turning basin and facilities of a powerplant, and to a 1,000-foot-long pier at the head of the channel at Central Aguirre. In 1975, the dredged channel had a controlling depth of 26 feet for a midwidth of 150 feet to the turning basin and pier. In 1977, the basin, marked by private lighted buoys, had depths of 26 feet except for shoaling to 18 feet on the N and W sides. Shoaling to 7 feet exists NE of the basin.

(492) **Boca del Infierno**, a small-boat entrance into Bahia de Jobos between **Cayos Caribes** and **Cayos de Barca**, has a depth of 11 feet over the bar which breaks with a heavy sea. This passage should be used only with local knowledge.

(493) A privately dredged and marked channel leads E from **Punta Rodeo**, the NW extremity of Punta Pozuelo, along the N side of Punta Pozuelo to a private basin and barge receiving wharf of an oil company. In 1975, the channel had a controlling depth of 9 feet, with 9 to 16 feet available in the basin.

Anchorages

(494) Vessels sometimes anchor just inside the entrance between Cayo Morrillo and Cayos de Ratones to await daylight. There is a good anchorage in depths of 24 to 35 feet with grassy bottom NE of **Cayos de Pajaros**. The anchorage inside the bay is S of the pier at Central Aguirre in depths of 19 to 24 feet with soft mud bottom. A slight swell makes in through Boca del Infierno with S winds.

Dangers

(495) Numerous wooded islands with reefs awash and steep-to surround the S and SW part of Bahia de Jobos up to 1.5 miles from the mainland. There are passages between some of the island groups, but only the principal entrance E of Cayos de Ratones should be used by large vessels and small boats without local knowledge.

Pilotage, Bahia de Jobos

(496) See Pilotage, Puerto Rico (indexed as such) early this chapter. Pilots from Ponce serve this harbor. Vessels are boarded off Cayos de Ratones.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(497) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(498) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(499) Puerto Jobos is a **customs port of entry**.

Wharves

(500) The 1,000-foot-long pier at the head of the dredged channel at Central Aguirre was reported, in 1975, to be in poor condition and not usable. The fuel oil barge loading platform of the powerplant, on the NW side of the turning basin, has about 300 feet of berthing space with dolphins. In June 1976, depths of 17 feet were reported alongside.

Supplies and repairs

(501) Supplies have to be obtained from inland towns; San Juan is 67 miles by highway. Some above-the-waterline emergency repairs can be made by the machine shop at Central Aguirre.

Small-craft facilities

(502) A small-craft facility is on the S side of Bahia de Jobos about 0.7 mile E of Punta Rodeo. The entrance channel to the facility is very narrow and should be navigated with caution. Gasoline, water, ice, and a launching ramp are available.

(503) **Bahia de Rincon**, 26 miles W of Punta Tuna Light, is a 5-mile-wide bay used only by local fishing boats that anchor near **Playa de Salinas** in the NE part. There is a good anchorage in depths of 24 to 30 feet in the E part of the bay during ordinary weather. The bay shoals to 18 feet and less within 1 mile of the shore in some places.

(504) **Arrecife Media Luna** and **Cayo Alfenique** obstruct the entrance to Bahia de Rincon from S. The reefs are partly bare or awash, steep-to, and the sea breaks on them. The W side is obstructed by **Cayos de Caracoles** and **Cayos Cabezazos**. Reefs awash or bare and nearly steep-to surround the islands, and the sea always breaks on their S sides. Foul ground with depths of 1 to 6 feet extends N to **Punta Petrona**, the W point of the bay.

(505) Depths of 23 to 28 feet can be taken to anchorage in Bahia de Rincon on either side of Arrecife Media Luna; avoid the 12-foot shoal 0.4 mile NW of Cayos de Ratones. Small vessels with local knowledge also use the narrow channel N of Cayos de Ratones.

(506) In 1967, a rock pinnacle, covered 6 fathoms, was reported in about 17°50.6'N., 66°18.3'W., about 5 miles S of the light on the E end of Cayos de Ratones. (See chart 25677.)

Chart 25685

(507) The 15-mile indentation in the coast between Bahia de Rincon and Bahia Ponce is obstructed by islands and shoals up to 5 miles offshore. The stacks of several sugar centrals and several water tanks are prominent along the coast line. Anchorage in depths of 15 to 30 feet can be found within 0.5 mile of the shore during ordinary weather. Small local fishing boats anchor near the settlements along the shore.

(508) **Playa Santa Isabel**, 31 miles W of Punta Tuna Light, is a small settlement near the beach where water can be obtained. A depth of 4 feet can be taken to the landing. Gasoline, groceries, and some supplies are available at **Santa Isabel**, 0.7 mile inland.

(509) **Cayo Berberia**, 33 miles W of Punta Tuna Light, is 2 miles offshore and is surrounded by a reef and shoals. The fringing reef, on which the sea breaks on the S and E sides, extends up to 0.4 mile from the island. A shoal with depths of 2 to 12 feet extends for 0.2 mile N of the island and over a mile W of it. In ordinary weather, a good anchorage in 45 to 60 feet of water 1 mile NW of the island was reported by the NOAA Ship MT. MITCHELL. Care must be taken when approaching the area because of shoals with depths of 15 to 18 feet, 2 miles NW of the island.

(510) **Isla Caja de Muertos**, about midway of the 75-mile stretch of coast between Punta Tuna Light and Cabo Rojo, is 5 miles offshore and prominent. The SW end is low except for a 170-foot steep hill at the extreme SW end. When viewed from a distance the 170-foot hill appears to be a separate island. At such times the hill is easily mistaken for Isla Morrillito. Care should be taken when shooting tangents to these islands. Landings can be made on the W side of the island during ordinary weather. **Isla Morrillito** is a small 31-foot flat-topped island 200 yards off the SW point.

(511) **Isla Caja de Muertos Light** (17°53'35"N., 66°31'16"W.), 297 feet above the water, is shown from a 63-foot gray cylindrical tower on the summit of the island.

(512) Shoal water with depths of 3 to 18 feet extends up to 0.5 mile from the shore of Isla Caja de Muertos and Isla Morrillito. A reef extends about 0.4 mile seaward in all directions from a point on the NE end of Isla Caja de Muertos in 17°54.0'N., 66°30.6'W. A bar with a least depth of 13 feet extends NE from Isla Caja de Muertos gradually curving E and joins the shoal area W of Cayo Berberia. The sea rarely breaks on the bar; it is dangerous to approach.

(513) A passage N of Cayo Berberia and Isla Caja de Muertos is used in the daytime by small coasting vessels with local knowledge. There are several shoals with depths of 14 to 17 feet along the route.

(514) A good anchorage in ordinary weather in 90 to 115 feet of water about 0.8 mile NW of the center of Isla Caja de Muertos was reported by the NOAA Ship MT. MITCHELL. The island offers a good lee.

(515) **Isla del Frio** (see chart 25683), 4.3 miles NNW of Isla Caja de Muertos and 0.4 mile offshore, is surrounded by a 0.4-mile-long reef that is steep-to on the S edge.

Chart 25683

(516) **Bahia de Ponce**, 43 miles W of Punta Tuna Light and 32 miles E of Cabo Rojo Light, is the most important commercial harbor on the S coast and one of the three leading ports of Puerto Rico. The harbor is protected from the prevailing E trade winds by Punta Penoncillo and Isla de Gata with their surrounding reefs, but it is exposed to the S causing a swell at times in the anchorage. The port facilities are in the E part of the 3.5-mile-wide bay, which is surrounded by shoals and reefs; the N part of the bay shoals to less than 18 feet within 0.4 mile of the shore in places.

(517) **Ponce**, the second largest city in Puerto Rico, is 2 miles inland from the port at **Playa de Ponce**, and 71 miles by highway from San Juan. Most cargo is landed at the municipal pier and bulkhead on Punta Penoncillo. The principal imports include foodstuffs, textiles, building materials, and machinery. Exports include sugar, cement, and canned fish.

Prominent features

(518) (See also chart 25677.) Isla Caja de Muertos with the light on its summit is the most prominent feature in the approach. The stacks of the cement factory W of Ponce, the large microwave tower in Ponce, the hotel on the hill back of Ponce, and the radio towers and stacks surrounding the bay can be seen from well offshore. Also prominent is the aerolight at Mercedita Airport, about 2.5 miles E of Ponce.

(519) **Isla de Cardona**, in about the middle of the entrance to Bahia de Ponce, is marked by a light shown from a white tower near the middle of the island. **Isla de Gata**, S of the municipal pier on **Punta Penoncillo** is connected by a dike to **Punta Carenero**.

Channels

(520) The principal entrance is E of Isla de Cardona. A Federal project provides for a 600-foot-wide entrance channel 36 feet deep, then an inner channel 200-foot-wide 36 feet deep leading to an irregular shaped turning basin, with a 950-foot turning diameter adjacent to the municipal bulkhead. (See Notices to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

(521) The entrance channel is marked by a **015°** lighted range, lights, and buoys; do not confuse the rear range light with the flashing red radio tower lights back of it. A 0.2-mile-wide channel between Isla de Cardona and

Las Hojitas is sometimes used by small vessels with local knowledge.

Anchorages

(522) The usual anchorage is NE of Isla de Cardona in depths of 30 to 50 feet, although vessels can anchor in 30 to 40 feet NW of Las Hojitas. A small-craft anchorage is NE of Las Hojitas in depths of 18 to 28 feet. (See **110.1 and 110.255**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) A well-protected anchorage for small boats in depths of 19 to 30 feet is NE of the yacht club on Isla de Gata. A comfortable anchorage with little swell during ordinary weather in depths of 18 to 30 feet can be found in **Caleta de Cabullones**, the bight E of Isla de Gata.

(523) Bahia de Ponce is not safe as a hurricane anchorage because it is exposed to the S. The nearest hurricane anchorages are at Bahia de Jobos, 28 miles E, Bahia de Guayanilla, 8 miles W, and Bahia de Guanica, 16 miles W.

Dangers

(524) **Bajo Tasmanian**, an extensive bank on the E side of the principal harbor entrance, is about a mile long with several spots of 16 to 18 feet. The W part of the bank extends close to the range line and has depths as little as about 20 feet.

(525) The bank on the W side of the entrance extends almost to Isla de Cardona and has general depths of 28 to 48 feet, but there are several spots of 18 to 23 feet within an area 0.5 mile SW of the island.

(526) **Bajo Cardona** extends 600 yards ESE from Isla de Cardona with depths of 12 to 16 feet. A bare reef on which the sea breaks extends 300 yards NE of the island; depths of 11 to 14 feet continue in the same direction for 200 yards.

(527) A reef bare at low water and steep-to extends 300 yards W and SW from Isla de Gata. The sea always breaks on the outer side of this reef.

(528) It is reported that with an E wind of 25 knots or more, the mud from the reef off Isla de Gata discolors the water across the channel to Isla de Cardona and beyond making the channel off the piers at Punta Penoncillo appear shoal.

(529) Other unmarked shoals and reefs are dangerous in approaching Bahia de Ponce through any of the inshore passages. A reef with four islets extends 0.4 mile from shore to Punta Cabullones, 2.5 miles E of Isla de Cardona. The reef is steep-to, and the sea breaks on the S side. **Roca Ahogado**, a bare rock in the middle of Caleta de Cabullones, has shoal water of 4 to 18 feet extending up to 0.2 mile from it.

(530) **Las Hojitas**, NW of Isla de Cardona, is 0.8 mile long in a NE direction with a small patch awash near the SW end. The reef has depths of 2 to 11 feet and is steep-to E and NE of this patch.

(531) **Cayo Viejo**, 0.8 mile W of Isla de Cardona, is about 0.3 mile in diameter and awash at its shoalest point.

(532) **Isla de Ratones**, on the W entrance to Bahia de Ponce and a mile offshore, is a low island with a reef that bares at low water extending a mile ESE of it. **Cayo Arenas**, 0.5 mile E of Isla de Ratones, is surrounded by a reef and shoals that extend up to 200 yards from its shore. Crooked channels with a least depth of 10 feet are between these islands and the shore; they should be used only with local knowledge.

Weather

(533) The tropical climate of Bahia de Ponce features average rainfall of about 33 inches annually, a small diurnal and annual temperature range, and pleasant summer sea breezes. Most of the rain is in the form of showers or thunderstorms, which are frequent from May through November. Thunder is heard on about 6 to 12 days each month; September is the most active month. Monthly precipitation extremes range from over five inches in October to less than one inch in January through March. Maximum temperatures range from the mid-80's in winter to around 90ºF in August and September. Summer highs climb to 90ºF or more on only 7 to 10 days each month, thanks to the sea breeze however, 90ºF or greater has been recorded in every month. The average annual temperature at Ponce is 78.8ºF with an average maximum of 88.7ºF and an average minimum of 68.4ºF. The mean temperature difference between the warmest month (July) and the coolest month (January) is only 6.1ºF. Winds are usually out of the SE and E from spring to fall, and NE and E the remainder of the year. Windspeeds of 17 knots or more blow up to 2 percent of the time in March, April, and July. Visibilities are generally good, except in showers.

Routes

(534) From E: When 3 miles S of Isla Caja de Muertos Light steer **303°** for 8 miles until Isla de Cardona Light bears 005°, distant 2.5 miles, then head in on the lighted range bearing **015°**. From W: When 5 miles S of Guanica Light steer **079°** for 15.4 miles to the position off the entrance of Bahia de Ponce.

Pilotage, Bahia de Ponce

(535) See Pilotage, Puerto Rico (indexed as such) early this chapter. Pilots board vessels at the entrance buoys.

Towage

(536) Vessels enter and clear the harbor under their own power. Two tugs are available in emergencies and may

be contacted by calling the Coast Guard station at Ponce.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(537) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(538) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(539) Ponce is a **customs port of entry**. The customhouse is at Playa de Ponce. The deputy collector of customs and his inspectors act as immigration inspectors.

Harbor regulations

(540) A Commonwealth Captain of the Port with an office at Playa de Ponce enforces the local rules and regulations for Bahia de Ponce.

Wharves

(541) The municipal pier and wharf on Punta Penoncillo are administered by a board with a dock superintendent in charge. The municipal pier on the SE side is 450 feet long and has depths of 26 to 30 feet along both sides; transit sheds and pipelines for water, molasses, and bulk cement are on the pier. Immediately NW of the pier is a 63-foot-wide loading ramp which slopes to about 1 foot above the water.

(542) On the N side of Punta Penoncillo is a 1,900-foot bulkhead wharf, locally known as Alcoa Pier and has depths of 17 to 28 feet alongside; transit sheds and pipelines for water and diesel oil are on the wharf; general cargo is received.

(543) About 300 yards N of the Alcoa Pier, the 610-foot Trailer Terminal pier has reported depths of 36 feet alongside.

(544) About 350 yards E of the municipal pier is a L-shaped pier with a 350-foot face which in 1972 had reported depths of 30 feet alongside and 31 feet in the approach. Pipelines on the pier handle water and vegetable oil, and unload polluted water from fishing vessels.

(545) A maneuvering basin extends 250 yards N of the municipal wharf, the northerly limits marked by buoys. In September 1971, the basin had depths of 24 to 30 feet with shoaling to lesser depths in the E end.

Supplies

(546) Most supplies are available at Ponce. If necessary, additional supplies can be brought in by truck from San Juan in a few hours. Freshwater, bunker C oil, and diesel oil are available at the municipal pier; gasoline is available by truck.

Repairs

(547) Above-the-waterline repairs and minor electrical and small-engine repairs are available in Ponce. There is no drydock or large marine railway available at the port.

Small-craft facilities

(548) Berths with electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and a launching ramp are available. A 65-foot marine railway and a 50-ton lift can handle craft for hull, engine, and electronic repairs.

Chart 25681

(549) **Bahia de Tallaboa**, 27 miles E of Cabo Rojo Light, is an open bay somewhat protected by islands and surrounding reefs. The shoreline is heavily industrialized; large vessels call here to deliver and load petroleum and chemical products.

Prominent features

(550) The beach is intensely developed with tank farms, cracking towers, buildings, and stacks. The most prominent objects in 1972 were two large cracking towers topped by red and white checkered tanks which constantly emit smoke, a large elevated water tank SE of the cracking towers, and a castlelike house on a hill above the extreme W edge of the bay. The two red and white striped stacks of the South Coast Steam Plant on the NE shore of Bahia de Guayanilla and the large sugar mill stack NW of Bahia de Guayanilla are also prominent from offshore.

Channels

(551) The principal entrance channel, marked by buoys, leads into Bahia de Tallaboa between **Cayo Caribe** on the E and **Cayo Maria Langa** and **Cayo Palomas** on the W. It is recommended that inbound vessels when abeam of Buoy 4, steer directly for Buoy 6 until Buoy 5 is abeam to the W. This avoids the danger of being set onto the 15-foot bank W of the channel by strong prevailing E winds. Shoals and reefs with depths of 10 feet and less extend from the islands nearly to the buoyed channel.

(552) It is reported that depths of 32 feet or more can be taken to the offshore loading platform W of **Cayo Rio** and 37 feet can be taken to the oil pier NE of Cayo Rio. Private aids mark the best approach to each facility.

(553) Ponce Salt Industries maintain a small harbor in the NE part of Bahia de Tallaboa. A channel leading to a riprap salt unloading area is marked by a private **013°** unlighted range and by buoys. Depth in the channel is about 5 feet. The approach across the bay to the harbor

is marked by a private **057°** unlighted range with a depth of about 29 feet to the point where the 013° range is intersected. A mooring buoy, in about 13 feet of water, is just outside and to the E of the 5-foot channel leading to the inner harbor.

(554) There are numerous private piers and boathouses for yachts and small craft along the NE shore of Bahia de Tallaboa extending from 66°42.2'W., to 66°43.0'W. This area is mostly foul with unmarked coral heads and reefs. Small craft should not attempt passage without local knowledge.

Anchorages

(555) Holding ground in Bahia de Tallaboa, charted as sticky, is poor, and dragging should be expected in winds greater than 25 knots. Bahia de Guayanilla, 1.5 miles W, is a good hurricane anchorage.

(556) **Pilotage, towage, quarantine, customs, immigration,** and **agricultural** quarantine services and **harbor regulations** for Bahia de Tallaboa are the same as for Bahia de Guayanilla (indexed as such) which is discussed later in this chapter.

Wharves

(557) The Commonwealth Oil Refining Company, Inc., maintains a 2,100-foot pier, marked by a light at the seaward end, in the N part of the bay, about 0.3 mile NE of Cayo Rio. In February 1971, a reported controlling depth of 38 feet was available along the outer 1,100 feet of the E side. Crude petroleum and chemicals are received, and petroleum products are shipped.

(558) Union Carbide Caribe Company, Inc., has a 60-foot-long offshore tanker loading platform with dolphins about 700 yards SW of Cayo Rio. A reported depth of 32 feet can be taken to the platform. The platform is used to load bulk chemicals. The corners of the platform are marked by lights.

(559) A 35-foot-long barge wharf with dolphins is at the mouth of a 100-yard-wide outlet canal about 0.6 mile N of the tanker loading platform. Two buoys about 600 yards NW of the platform mark the best approach to the canal. In December 1977, the controlling depth was 20 feet in the approach to the canal, thence in 1970, about 3 feet reported in the canal. The mouth of the canal is subject to silting.

(560) Anchorage should not be attempted shoreward of the loading platform as there is a possibility of rupturing the submerged chemical lines leading to the platform.

(561) **Bahia de Guayanilla**, 25 miles E of Cabo Rojo Light, is the largest hurricane harbor and one of the best in Puerto Rico. The reefs and islands to the SE break the sea but not the wind; some dragging can be expected. The harbor, between low and wooded **Punta Guayanilla** on the E and bluff-faced **Punta Verraco** on the W, is protected at its entrance by extensive reefs which extend 1 mile or more offshore. The E part of the bay is a continuation of the industrial complex at Bahia de Tallaboa; large vessels call here to deliver and load petroleum and bulk chemical products.

Prominent features

(562) The features discussed for Bahia de Tallaboa are also prominent approaching Bahia de Guayanilla. The rectangular container lift structure of the Union Carbide Caribe Company off **Punta Gotay**, on the W side of Punta Guayanilla, and the tank farms to the E of Punta Gotay are also prominent. The tanks of Punta Pepillo and a large stack S of **Guayanilla** are conspicuous. A square white tower and a large white bulk storage tank bear 356° directly down the channel from the entrance.

(563) **Cerro Toro**, on the SW side of Punta Verraco, has a 100-foot hill with a bluff head at its W end and a gentle slope NE to the low part of Punta Verraco. There is a bright yellow spot in the bluffs on the SE side. A low break separates the hills from **Punta Ventana**, 0.4 mile to the SW. The hill and point usually show well.

Channels

(564) The entrance channel, marked by lighted and unlighted buoys and a **358°** lighted range, leads into Bahia de Guayanilla between the shoals extending 0.4 mile from Cayo Maria Langa on the E and the shoals extending 1.4 miles from Punta Verraco on the W. Reported depths of about 40 feet can be taken from the entrance buoy to the privately dredged channel leading to the PPG Industries pier in the N part of the bay. In 2001, a controlling depth of 33 feet was reported in the privately dredged and marked channel. A least depth of 31 feet can be taken to the Commonwealth Oil Refining Company piers E of the PPG channel entrance. Another privately dredged channel leads from the PPG channel entrance to the Texaco Terminal wharf off Punta Pepillo. In 2001, the channel had a reported controlling depth of 33 feet.

Anchorages

(565) The usual anchorage is 0.5 to 1 mile NE of Punta Verraco in depths of 35 to 50 feet, although vessels can anchor any place in the bay according to draft. There is good holding bottom of thick mud. Small fishing boats anchor in the N end of the bay. A good hurricane anchorage for small craft drawing less than 10 feet can be had in the center of the cove about 1 mile 035° from Punta Gotay. The approach channel to the cove is about 200 yards N of Cayo Mata, thence E between two jutting

points of land; the channel is privately marked and maintained; local knowledge is required.

Dangers

(566) Cayo Maria Langa, marked by a light on the NW end, is surrounded by reefs on which the sea breaks. The 30-foot curve is 0.3 mile S and about 0.6 mile ESE from the island, descending abruptly to great depths.

(567) **Arrecife Fanduco**, the SW end of the shoal that extends 0.6 mile S of Punta Guayanilla and 0.4 mile W of Cayo Maria Langa, is partly bare at low water, and the sea always breaks on it. A shoal with a depth of 13 feet extends 0.2 mile SSW from **Punta Gotay**, the W end of Punta Guayanilla.

(568) **Arrecife Guayanilla** and **Arrecife Unitas**, on the W side of the entrance to Bahia de Guayanilla, form the S and SE sides of the reefs which extend 1.1 miles from Punta Verraco. The reefs are mostly bare at low water, and the sea always breaks on them. The 30-foot curve is about 0.2 mile from the S side, and the slope is abrupt to great depths. It has been reported that several deep-draft vessels have grounded on the 30-foot and shallower banks off the SE end of Arrecife Guayanilla while approaching the harbor entrance.

(569) Inside the bay, the water is shoal with depths of less than 5 feet up to 0.5 mile or more from shore. The least depth inside the limit of the buoys is 30 feet.

Routes

(570) Vessels approaching in the daytime from E or W can follow the coast at a distance of 2.5 miles until the entrance to Bahia de Guayanilla is recognized, then follow the channel marked by buoys into the harbor. At night vessels should keep well offshore to avoid the reefs off the entrance until the entrance buoys are identified.

Pilotage, Bahia de Guayanilla

(571) See Pilotage, Puerto Rico (indexed as such) early this chapter. Vessels are usually boarded 1 mile outside the entrance buoys for Bahia de Guayanilla and Bahia de Tallaboa. Pilots can be contacted on 2182 and 2738 kHz. At least 2 hours' advance notice of arrival should be given.

Towage

(572) Tugs up to 2,200 hp are available for Bahia de Guayanilla and Bahia de Tallaboa. The tugs monitor 2182 kHz and VHF-FM channel 16.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(573) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(574) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

Harbor regulations

(575) Local regulations are enforced by a Commonwealth Captain of the Port whose office is at Playa de Guayanilla.

Wharves

(576) The Union Carbide Caribe Company offshore wharf, on the W side of Punta Guayanilla at Punta Gotay, is 100 feet long with dolphins and had a reported depth of about 38 feet alongside in 1972.

(577) The Commonwealth Oil Refining Company oil piers at the end of a causeway, 0.4 mile SW of Punta Pepillo, provide about 2,700 feet of berthing space. Depths alongside are reported to be about 36 feet. The ends of the piers are marked by private lights. There are pipelines on the piers for water and petroleum products. A 250-foot work-barge wharf with dolphins 0.1 mile E of the N pier has a reported depth of about 16 feet alongside.

(578) Texaco's distributing plant wharf off Punta Pepillo is about 820 feet long with dolphins. In October 1982, depths of 37 feet were reported alongside. Private lights mark the wharf.

(579) The PPG Industries (Caribe) Company has a 1,100-foot pier in the N part of the bay. The privately dredged approach channel leading to the pier is marked by private lighted buoys and a private **014°** lighted range. In 1975-1978, a controlling depth of 35 feet was reported in the approach channel, thence in 1972, depths of 39 feet were reported alongside the pier. A 200-foot-long tug pier is about 0.1 mile E of the pier.

(580) A private 150-foot-long marginal barge wharf is at the N end of the large cove, known as **Cano de Los Placeres**, about 0.8 mile NE of Punta Gotay. A privately dredged channel leads from the entrance to the cove to the wharf; the channel has reportedly been dredged to 10 feet.

Supplies

(581) Bunker C, light diesel oil, other petroleum products, and at times marine diesel oil are available at the Commonwealth Oil Refining Company piers; 3 days advance notice is required to obtain the marine diesel oil. Water is available at the piers of the Union Caribe Company and the Commonwealth Oil Refining Company. Groceries and marine supplies can be obtained from Ponce, 12 miles by highway from Bahia de Guayanilla.

Repairs

(582) No repair facilities are available. Above-the-waterline and minor electrical and small engine repairs can be made in Ponce.

Chart 25679

(583) **Bahia de Guanica**, 16 miles E of Cabo Rojo Light, is small but one of the best hurricane harbors in Puerto Rico. The bay is protected by the steep, high, and wooded shores on the E and W sides. Large vessels call to load fertilizer, sugar, and molasses at the ports of **Guanica** and **Ensenada**.

Prominent features

(584) An abandoned lighthouse tower on Punta Meseta is prominent in the daytime. Power transmission towers located on either side of the channel and a 39-foot water tower NW of **Punta Meseta** are visible from seaward. Once inside the harbor, the most prominent objects are: two stacks at the sugar mill, a cupola at a large house near the sugar mill, and a fixed crane at the fertilizer wharf 0.5 mile N of Punta Meseta.

Channels

(585) Bahia de Guanica is entered through a buoyed approach channel, about 0.8 mile SE of **Punta Brea** (17°56.0'N., 66°55.2'W.), thence through a privately dredged channel, marked by a **354°30'** lighted range and buoys, which leads to a turning basin on the E side of the bay, and thence to the sugar mill at the W end of the bay. In 1970, the controlling depths in the dredged channel were 26 feet to the turning basin, thence 21 feet in the N half, and 27 feet in the S half of the channel to the W end of the bay.

(586) An overhead power cable with a clearance of 150 feet crosses the channel about 0.4 mile inside the entrance.

Anchorages

(587) The usual anchorage is 0.6 mile E of the sugar mill pier in depths of 20 to 28 feet, although vessels may anchor any place in the bay according to draft. The bottom is soft and holding ground is good, except in the entrance. Small fishing boats anchor off Playa de Guanica.

Dangers

(588) **Cayos de Cana Gorda**, 2 miles E of the entrance to Bahia de Guanica, extend 0.8 mile SW from **Punta Ballena**. They are low, covered with mangrove, and do not show well from seaward. Reefs partly bare at low water surround them to a distance of 0.3 mile.

(589) **Arrecife Coral**, a mile E of the entrance, is an extensive coral reef partly bare at low water. The W end of the reef is nearly a mile SE from Punta Meseta. Foul ground is between it, the N shore, and Cayos de Cana Gorda.

(590) **Corona La Laja**, 0.9 mile S of Punta Meseta, is about 0.2 mile in diameter with 8 to 17 feet over it; the sea seldom breaks on the shoal. A ridge with depths of 22 to 24 feet extends over 0.3 mile W of the shoal almost to the buoyed channel.

(591) On the W side of the entrance, a shoal with 11-foot and 12-foot spots extends 0.2 mile SE of Punta Brea.

(592) A detached shoal, 0.6 mile NE of Punta Brea, has depths of 20 to 29 feet near the W side of the entrance channel. Other spots with depths of 25 to 28 feet are near the limits of the channel leading into the bay. A 29-foot depth is between entrance Buoys 2 and 3, and 24-foot depths are about 0.85 mile SE of the buoys.

(593) **Ensenada las Pardas**, an open bay N of Punta Brea, is fringed with reefs, mostly bare at low water on which the sea breaks; the reefs make out as much as 0.4 mile from the shore.

Routes

(594) From a position 2.5 miles S of Punta Meseta, pass Entrance Lighted Buoy 2, thence steer to pass midway between Buoy 3 and Lighted Buoy 4, thence pass Buoy 5 and steady on the **354°30'** lighted entrance range into the harbor. Care should be taken to avoid 20-foot shoals W of Buoy 3 and E of Lighted Buoy 4.

Pilotage, Bahia de Guanica

(595) See Pilotage, Puerto Rico (indexed as such) early this chapter. Pilots from Bahia de Guayanilla serve Bahia de Guanica. Vessels are usually boarded 0.5 mile S of the entrance buoy. Pilots may be contacted on 2182 and 2738 kHz. Several hours' notice must be given to allow the pilot to come from Guayanilla.

Towage

(596) Tugs from Bahia de Guayanilla are available if necessary.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(597) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(598) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(599) Guanica is a **customs port of entry**.

Harbor regulations

(600) Local regulations are enforced by a Commonwealth Captain of the Port whose office is near Playa de Guanica.

Wharves

(601) A 440-foot fertilizer bulkhead wharf with a conveyor, 0.5 mile N of Punta Meseta, has 28 feet reported alongside. A chemical pier with dolphins, 0.7 mile N of Punta Meseta, has 25 feet reported alongside; a conveyor system and pipelines are available.

(602) The sugar mill on **Punta Pera** at the W end of the bay has two small wharves on the S side of the point which are used by small vessels for loading and have 28 feet alongside; pipelines for water, fuel oil, and molasses, and a conveyor system for bulk sugar are at the wharves. The Dominican Dock, extending off the E end of the point and marked by private lights on the outboard corners, has 25 feet alongside and is equipped for handling sugarcane.

Supplies

(603) Water is available at the sugar mill pier. Some marine supplies can be obtained at **Ensenada** and **Guanica**. Fuels are available by truck from Guayanilla.

Repairs

(604) Some emergency repairs can be made by the machine shop of the sugar central at Ensenada.

Chart 25671

(605) The 13.5-mile stretch of coast between Punta Jorobado and Cabo Rojo includes numerous cays, islets, and reefs, some of which extend as much as 4 miles offshore. The area is important as a commercial fishing ground; many small fishing boats base in the coves and fishing villages.

(606) A range of high hills shows up inland for virtually the whole distance. The highest points are **Cerro Vertero**, 4.4 miles NW of Punta Jorobado, and **Cerro Mariquita**, 6 miles NE of Cabo Rojo.

(607) **Punta Jorobado**, 2 miles W of Punta Brea, is a small projecting point with a hummock 92 feet high. **Arrecife Baul** is a reef lying 0.7 mile SE of the point. **Turrumote II**, a mile W of Punta Jorobado, is a sandy islet 300 yards wide surrounded by reefs. **Bahia Montalva**, the bay about 2.8 miles NW of Punta Jorobado, offers some protection behind **Arrecife Romero** and **Arrecife Enmedio** for craft drawing up to 12 feet, but care is required in entering. **Turrumote I**, an islet 3.6 miles W of Punta Jorobado, is small and sandy, with shoals of 9 to 21 feet deep extending SE and SW.

(608) At **La Parguera**, 8.5 miles E of Cabo Rojo Light, there is a somewhat protected harbor for small boats. Depths of 6 to 10 feet can be taken to the landing. Berths, electricity, gasoline, and some groceries are available. A small marine railway can handle craft up to 60 feet for hull repairs only.

(609) **Arrecife Margarita**, 9 miles W of Punta Jorobado, is 1.5 miles S of **Punta Tocon**, and its W end is about 2 miles SE of Cabo Rojo. Rocks awash and depths up to 28 feet are on this reef, which extends nearly 4.5 miles in an E-W direction.

(610) **Cabo Rojo**, the SW point of Puerto Rico, is a low neck 1.5 miles long at the S end of which are two hills with yellow bluff faces; the E hill is 118 feet high, and the W hill is 75 feet high. **Cabo Rojo Light** (17°56'00"N., 67°11'30"W.), 121 feet above the water, is shown from a 46-foot gray hexagonal tower attached to a flat-roofed dwelling on the SE point of the cape.

(611) The **W coast** of Puerto Rico extends 26 miles N from Cabo Rojo to Punta Higuero and then 11 miles NE to Punta Borinquen. The coast is irregular with projecting wooded points between shallow bays. Places for small boat landings can be found in ordinary weather, but landing is dangerous in rough weather. In the S part the land is low near the shore with prominent high hills in the interior. Between Cabo Rojo and Bahia de Mayaguez reefs with depths of 30 feet or less extend up to 13 miles offshore; lighted buoys mark the extension of the shoal area. N of Bahia de Mayaguez the dangers are within 1 to 2 miles of the shore. Small vessels with local knowledge use an 18-foot buoyed passage 1 to 2 miles offshore between Cabo Rojo and Bahia de Mayaguez.

(612) **Punta Aguila**, 1.7 miles NW of Cabo Rojo Light, consists of 2 small bluff heads with lower land behind them. A shoal with depths of 12 to 16 feet extends 1 mile W from the point. Water and gasoline are available at a fishing village a mile N of the point.

(613) **Bajo Casabe** is a shoal that makes off between Punta Aguila and Punta Melones. The 18-foot curve is about 0.4 mile from shore at Punta Melones. Depths of 24 to 42 feet are near the W edge, which is fairly steep-to. A shoal with 22 to 28 feet extends W from the S part of Bajo Casabe, its W end lying about 2.7 miles WNW from Punta Aguila.

Chart 25675

(614) **Bahia de Boqueron**, 6 miles N of Cabo Rojo, is a good harbor for vessels passing through Canal Guanajibo. It is easily entered but is rarely used, except by small local boats. The better hurricane anchorage is at Guanica. The bay is 2.6 miles wide at the entrance

between Punta Melones and Punta Guaniquilla, and extends 2 miles to its head where it is a mile wide. There are two entrances, N and S of **Bajo Enmedio**, the latter a rocky area with depths of 4 to 17 feet which lies across the middle of the bay. A lighted buoy marks its S edge.

(615) **Punta Melones**, the S point, is a bluff at the water's edge, backed by a 230-foot hill. Punta Guaniquilla, the N point, is sharply projecting and prominent.

(616) For 0.6 mile inside Bajo Enmedio the depths are 27 to 35 feet. A ridge with depths of 19 to 23 feet extends in a N and S direction near the middle of the bay between Bajos Roman and Ramito. The depths E of the ridge decrease gradually from 26 to 12 feet.

(617) **Canal Norte** is the channel leading into the bay between Punta Guaniquilla and the N end of Bajo Enmedio. It has a least width of about 350 yards, with depths of 21 to 28 feet. Owing to its nearness to the shore, this channel is easily followed and is the better one for strangers. **Canal Sur**, the S channel, leads between Bajos Enmedio and Palo. It is 350 yards wide between the 30-foot curves, with depths of 36 to 40 feet in the middle.

(618) Anchorage can be had with soft bottom anywhere in Bahia de Boqueron, except on the shoals where the bottom is hard.

(619) **Bajo Palo** is a shoal that extends nearly 0.7 mile N from the S shore of the bay, between 0.4 and 0.8 mile NE of Punta Melones. A depth of 5 feet is 0.3 mile from shore, and N of this the water deepens gradually from 8 to 13 feet at its N end. The W side of the shoal is steep-to.

(620) **Bajo Ramito** is a small shoal with a depth of 8 feet and 20 to 24 feet close-to, 0.5 mile from the S side of the bay, and 1.7 miles NE from Punta Melones. **Roca Velasquez**, a rock which should be avoided by all vessels, lies nearly 0.2 mile W from the village of Boqueron. A submerged rock is reported about 0.7 mile SSW of the village in about 18°01'25.8"N., 67°10'31.2"W. **Bajo Roman** is a small patch on which the least depth is 18 feet, with a surrounding depth of 27 feet. It lies about 0.4 mile from the N shore and 1 mile SE from Punta Guaniquilla.

(621) **Boqueron**, a small fishing settlement on the N side at the head of the bay, is principally a bathing resort for Mayaguez. A private boating club has depths of 3 to 5 feet alongside. Berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, a launching ramp, and some marine supplies are available.

Chart 25671

(622) **Canal de Guanajibo**, a buoyed passage inside the reefs between Punta Aguilla and Bahia de Mayaguez, has a least depth of 18 feet at its N end on the ridge extending NE from Escollo Negro. The least depth at the S end of the channel is 23 to 24 feet on a bank making W from Bajo Casabe. The current velocity is about 1 knot and sets N and S in the channel.

(623) **Bajos Resuello**, the shoals off the entrance to Bahia de Boqueron, consist of three shoals separated by channels having depths of 24 to 36 feet; the S extremity of the shoals is W from Punta Melones and is marked by a buoy.

(624) **Bajo Corona Larga** consists of two shoals with depths of 25 to 54 feet between them. The NW shoal, 1.3 miles long, is 4.5 miles W from Punta Guaniquilla; it has a least depth of 12 feet at its N end. The SE shoal is 1 mile long and has depths on the coral heads of 16 to 18 feet.

(625) **Punta Carenero**, the N point at the entrance to Puerto Real, is low with many coconut trees, and at the water is a fringe of mangrove. **Punta La Mela**, the S point of Puerto Real, is low and covered with coconut trees that extend S to **Punta Boca Prieta**. A good anchorage in 36 feet is 0.5 mile W of Punta La Mela.

(626) **Cerro Buena Vista**, an 850-foot hill 3.4 miles E of Puerto Real, is a prominent and useful landmark for many miles, especially from W. From that direction it shows a knob at the summit, with a steep convex slope on its N side.

(627) **Puerto Real**, 8 miles N of Cabo Rojo, is a circular basin 0.7 mile in diameter used by local fishing vessels and small pleasure craft. Depths in the basin are 6 to 15 feet with shoal water toward the E end. **Puerto Real**, a small fishing community, is on the N shore of the basin. Water, gasoline, and some groceries are available. A small marine railway can haul out craft for minor repairs.

(628) **Escollo Media Luna**, a rocky patch with a least depth of 25 feet, is 12 miles NW of Cabo Rojo and 6.5 miles offshore. **Las Coronas** consists of a shoal of numerous heads with depths of 9 to 14 feet, the S end of which is 3.2 miles NW of Punta Guaniquilla. The shoal extends 1 mile N and 2.5 miles ENE toward Punta Ostiones and, together with the shoals extending off that point, forms a ridge across Canal de Guanajibo. The depths are 9 to 15 feet on the shoalest section of this ridge 3 miles WSW from Punta Ostiones, and depths of 13 to 17 feet are along the center portion of the ridge.

(629) **Escollo Negro** is the N shoal on the W side of Canal de Guanajibo. It is about 2.2 miles long in a NE direction and about 1.3 miles wide. Depths are 7 to 12 feet. A buoy marks an 18-foot passage across the ridge into Canal de Guanajibo.

(630) **Arrecife Tourmaline** extends 5 miles W from Escollo Negro, with a width of 2.7 miles, its NW end lying 9.2 miles W from Punta Guanajibo. On the W and S

parts of the reef are depths of 30 to 42 feet, decreasing to 18 and 24 feet on its NE part. A 30-foot spot off the NW end of the reef is marked by a lighted buoy.

(631) **Punta Ostiones**, 9.5 miles N of Cabo Rojo and 1.3 miles N of the entrance to Puerto Real, is projecting and prominent, especially as seen from S. **Cayo Fanduca**, 0.8 mile SW from Punta Ostiones and about 0.5 mile from shore, consists of a few bare rocks. A narrow channel between it and the shore has a depth of about 3 feet, but it should not be attempted by strangers.

Chart 25673

(632) **Bahia de Mayaguez**, about halfway along the 34-mile stretch of the W coast between Cabo Rojo and Punta Borinquen, is one of the three leading ports of Puerto Rico. The open roadstead is easy to enter day or night and is a good harbor in all but hurricane weather. The shipping terminal is in the N part of the 3.8-mile-wide bay which is protected somewhat by the shoals that extend across the entrance. Depths of 30 to 60 feet are in the N part of the bay, but the S part is shoal.

(633) **Mayaguez**, the largest city on the W coast of Puerto Rico, is a mile S of the terminal and 101 miles by highway from San Juan. The principal imports include foodstuffs, building materials, machinery, fertilizers, textiles, and some petroleum products. Exports include clothing, fruit, vegetables, and tuna fish.

Prominent features

(634) **Punta Guanajibo**, 14 miles N of Cabo Rojo Light, is a 165-foot flat-topped ridge on the S side of Bahia de Mayaguez. A reform school on the point shows well from S.

(635) **Cerro Anterior**, a 433-foot saddle-shaped hill 1.5 miles inshore at Mayaguez, is conspicuous, and **Pico Montuoso**, a dome-shaped peak 9 miles eastward of the bay is readily identified from W.

(636) The city hall clock tower and a church are conspicuous above the other buildings at Mayaguez. Several red and white radio towers (seven in 1972) are visible along the S shore of the bay. A tall blue water tank is prominent behind the radio towers.

(637) Storage tanks and two closely positioned stacks are visible back of a prominent marine crane at the shipping terminal pier.

(638) A group of storage tanks and a tall boom on a conveyor pier are prominent about 750 yards SE of **Punta Algarrobo**.

Channels

(639) The principal entrance channel is between the lighted buoys marking Manchas Grandes and Manchas Interiores. Federal project depths in the Approach and Terminal Channels are 30 feet. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.) The approach to the terminal is marked by a lighted **092°** range, and the approach to the anchorage is marked by a daybeacon 0.2 mile S of Punta Algarrobito.

(640) A secondary channel with depths of 18 feet or more leads into the bay from N inside of Manchas Exteriores and Manchas Interiores and W of Arrecife Algarrobo.

Anchorages

(641) The usual anchorage is SW of the shipping terminal in depths of 30 to 50 feet; the holding ground is good. The nearest hurricane anchorage is on the S coast of Bahia de Guanica, a distance of 60 miles.

(642) Small fishing boats anchor in depths of 3 to 12 feet along the shore S of the shipping terminal. Pleasure craft anchor in depths of 7 to 12 feet along the shore 1.2 miles S of the terminal. Some small boats use Puerto Real, 10 miles S of Bahia de Mayaguez, as a hurricane anchorage.

Dangers

(643) **Escollo Rodriguez**, a bank with depths of 3 to 18 feet extending N for 2.5 miles from Punta Guanajibo, has a reef at the W end which is awash and always breaks. **Roca Blanca**, 0.7 mile NE of the reef, has 9 feet over it with deep water close-to.

(644) **Manchas Grandes**, on the S side of the principal entrance, has depths of 10 to 20 feet and extends S to Escollo Rodriguez.

(645) **Manchas Interiores** and **Manchas Exteriores** with depths of 12 to 18 feet extend in a NW direction for 2 miles on the N side of the principal entrance. The W side of the shoals are steep-to, but broken ground on the E side extends to within a mile of the shore; some spots have depths of 18 feet.

(646) **Arrecife Algarrobo**, a mile NW of the terminal, has a few heads which bare at low water; the sea frequently breaks on the reef.

(647) **Bajo Mondongo**, 500 yards SW of the terminal, is a small shoal partly awash. A sunken wharf is off **Punta Algarrobito**, 0.4 mile S of the terminal.

(648) When winds are out of the W or SW, a surge is felt in the harbor causing vessels to pound against the terminal wharf. Smaller vessels are forced to anchor off under such conditions.

Tides and currents

(649) Since the range of tide is about 1 foot, the variation in the water level depends considerably upon the wind.

(650) The current velocity is about 1 knot and sets N and S across the entrance to Bahia de Mayaguez.

Weather

(651) The tropical climate of Bahia de Mayaguez features average rainfall of more than 78 inches annually, a small diurnal and annual temperature range, and a sea breeze that opposes the trade winds. About 8 to 11 inches of rain falls on 11 to 14 days each month from May through October. Thunder is heard on 12 to 15 days each month during this period. Maximum temperatures range from the mid-80's (°F) in winter to around 90°F in summer and climb to 90°F or above on 10 to 19 days each month from April through October. Winds mainly blow out of the ENE, and sea breezes are not common. Visibilities are good, except in showers.

Routes

(652) From S: When abeam of Arrecife Tourmaline Lighted Buoy 8, steer **060°** for about 7.5 miles, then head in on the lighted entrance range bearing **092°**. Note that this range leads to the N edge of the Approach Channel. If proceeding to the shipping terminal leave the range when abeam of Lighted Buoy 5 and steer **096°** to line up with the Terminal Channel. If proceeding to anchorage leave the range just after passing between the buoys marking Manchas Interiores and Manchas Grandes and head for the daybeacon 0.2 mile S of Punta Algarrobito, then anchor according to draft.

(653) From N: When Punta Higuero Light bears 120°, distant 2.3 miles, steer **153°** for about 10.7 miles and enter on the lighted range.

Pilotage, Bahia de Mayaguez

(654) See Pilotage, Puerto Rico (indexed as such) early this chapter. Vessels are boarded 1 mile W of the entrance buoys.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(655) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(656) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(657) Mayaguez is a **customs port of entry**. The deputy collector of customs and his inspectors act as immigration officers.

(658) **Agricultural quarantine** officials are stationed in Mayaguez. (See appendix for address.)

Harbor regulations

(659) A Commonwealth Captain of the Port with an office on the Ports Authority shipping terminal wharf enforces the local rules and regulations for Bahia de Mayaguez.

Wharves

(660) The Ports Authority Terminal, in the N part of the bay, is under the control of the Puerto Rico Ports Authority.

(661) The 1,280-foot bulkhead wharf, (18°13'12"N., 67°09'39"W.), has a reported depth of about 28 feet alongside. Covered transit sheds, pipelines for water, fuel oil, molasses, and conveyors are available. General cargo is received.

(662) About 750 feet NW of the terminal wharf, a bulkhead wharf extends about 1,300 feet with wharves operated by three fish packing companies:

(663) The Star-Kist Cannery Packing Company wharf, the easternmost one, is about 500 feet long with 28 feet alongside; covered storage, pipelines for water, and diesel fuel are available.

(664) The Del Monte Cannery Packing Corporation wharf, immediately NW of the Star-Kist wharf, is 595 feet long with about 30 feet alongside; freshwater is available.

(665) The Ibec Cannery Packing Company wharf, immediately NW of the Del Monte wharf, is 200 feet long with about 30 feet alongside; freshwater is available.

(666) The Pecuarias de Puerto Rico conveyor pier (18°13'27"N., 67°10'10"W.) is a 31-foot pier with dolphins with depths of 30 feet reported alongside. A conveyor system is used to receive bulk grains.

Supplies

(667) Most supplies are available at Mayaguez. If necessary, supplies can be brought in from San Juan by truck in a few hours. Water and diesel oil are available at the terminal; gasoline can be trucked in.

Repairs

(668) Machine shops in Mayaguez can make above-the-waterline repairs to vessels.

Chart 25671

(669) **Bahia de Anasco**, 4.5 miles NW of Bahia de Mayaguez, is somewhat foul in the N part for about a mile from shore. There are shoals with 16 to 17 feet over them inside the 10-fathom curve. A tall stack, 1.8 miles inland, is prominent, and the entrances to the several rivers that empty into the bay show as breaks in the coconut groves.

(670) **Punta Cadena**, together with the **Cerros de San Francisco** extending E, is quite prominent. The dome-shaped hills slope upward to **Pico Atalaya**, 3 miles inland. From the point to Punta Higuero many rocks and coral reefs extend up to 0.6 mile offshore, then the bottom increases rapidly to great depths, making soundings of little use to indicate danger or distance from shore.

(671) Canal de la Mona and the W coast of Puerto Rico N of Punta Higuero has been described previously in this chapter.

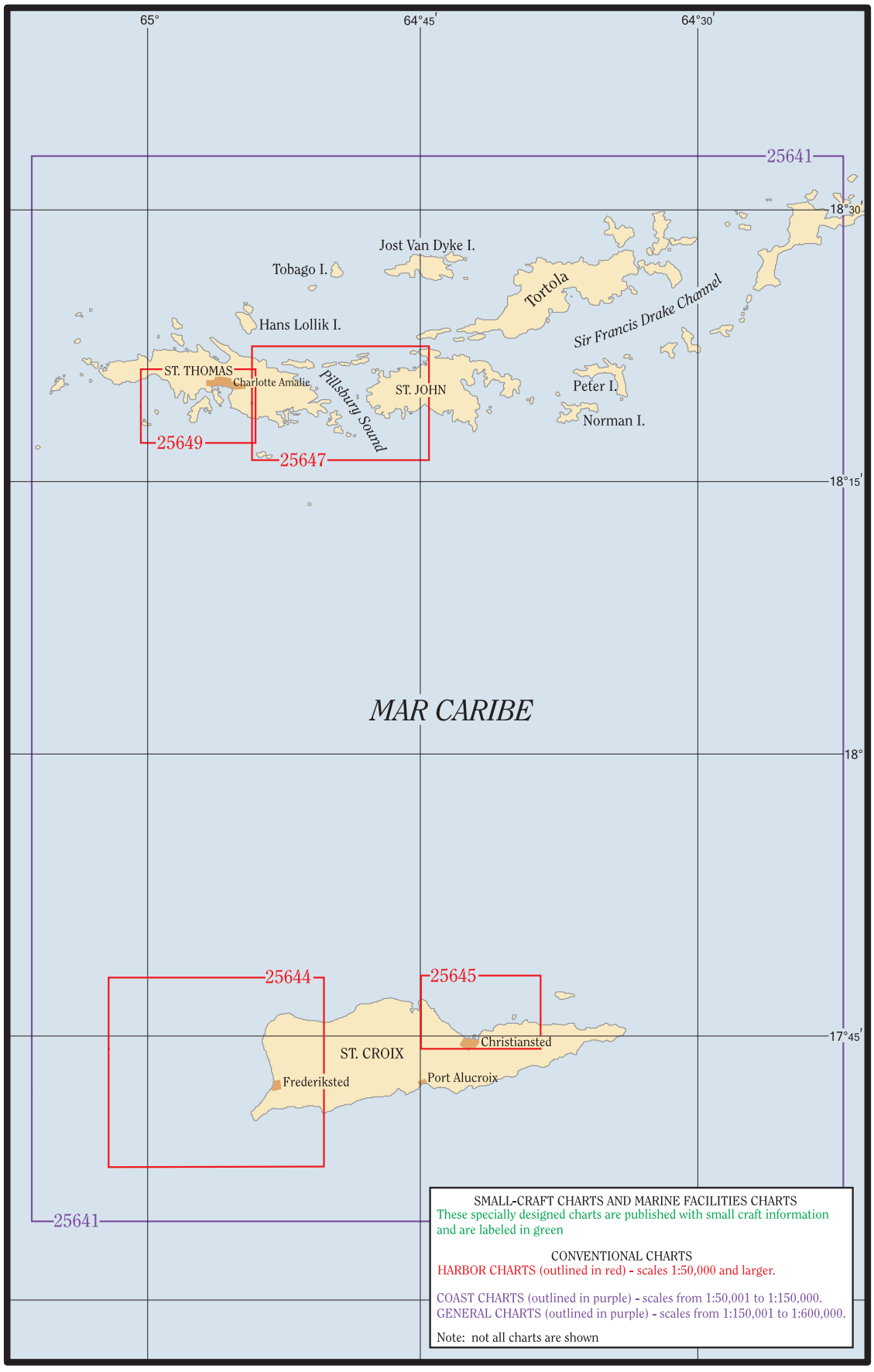
Chart 26194

(672) **Navassa Island** (18°24'N., 75°01'W.), a United States possession claimed in 1857, formally annexed by presidential proclamation in January 1916, and under the jurisdiction of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, is about 527 miles SE of Key West and about 30 miles W of Hispaniola. The island is about 1.9 miles long and 1.1 miles wide. The shoreline consists of steep, jagged, undercut rock formations that rise as much as 50 feet from the sea. The interior comprises about 1.8 square miles of terrain sloping steeply upward to a lofty, undulating tableland with scattered trees and cactus. The island is uninhabited except for a few wild goats. There is no water on the island, and the terrain is extremely rugged. The island, reported visible on radar at 22 miles.

(673) **Lulu Bay**, a small indentation on the SW side, fronts the ruins of a former phosphate mining operation. Small craft can anchor here, but caution should be exercised due to the close proximity of the undercut rock and the frequent surge which has been observed to be as much as 7 to 10 feet. Vessels can anchor about 0.4 mile WSW of Lulu Bay with the light bearing about 080°; sand and coral bottom.

(674) Requests to visit Navassa Island should be made to the Commander, Seventh Coast Guard District, Miami, Fla. (See appendix for address.)

(675) Navassa Island is also described in Pub. No. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute), Caribbean Sea, published by the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency.


65°
64°45′
64°30′
18°30′
18°15′
18°
17°45′
25641
Jost Van Dyke I.
Tobago I.
Tortola
Sir Francis Drake Channel
Hans Lollik I.
ST. THOMAS
Charlotte Amalie
Pillsbury Sound
ST. JOHN
Peter I.
Norman I.
25649
25647
MAR CARIBE
25644
25645
ST. CROIX
Christiansted
Frederiksted
Port Alucroix
25641
SMALL-CRAFT CHARTS AND MARINE FACILITIES CHARTS
These specially designed charts are published with small craft information and are labeled in green
CONVENTIONAL CHARTS
HARBOR CHARTS (outlined in red) - scales 1:50,000 and larger.
COAST CHARTS (outlined in purple) - scales from 1:50,001 to 1:150,000.
GENERAL CHARTS (outlined in purple) - scales from 1:150,001 to 1:600,000.
Note: not all charts are shown

Virgin Islands

(1) This chapter describes the United States **Virgin Islands**, which include the islands of St. Thomas, St. John, and St. Croix, and about 40 small islets or cays. Information is given on the ports and harbors of the islands including Charlotte Amalie, Christiansted, Krause Lagoon, Cruz Bay, and Frederiksted. A general description of the British Virgin Islands is also included; more complete information is given in Pub. No. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute), Caribbean Sea, Vol. I, published by the United States National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, and West Indies Pilot, Volume II, published by the United Kingdom Ministry of Defense Hydrographic Department.

Note

(2) In this chapter a chart number marked by an asterisk indicates that the chart is published by National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency.

(3) The **United States Virgin Islands,** separated from the easternmost island of the Puerto Rico group by 8-mile-wide Virgin Passage, were purchased from Denmark in 1917, and United States citizenship conferred upon the islanders in 1927. Under the revised Organic Act of 1954, legislative powers are vested in a Senate, whose members are elected by the islanders for 2-year terms. The Governor, who has certain veto powers, is elected by the people of the U.S. Virgin Islands. The capital is Charlotte Amalie, on the island of St. Thomas.

(4) The **British Virgin Islands** are N and E of the United States group. The United States-Great Britain boundary extends SE between Hans Lollik and Little Tobago Islands, thence through the narrows between St. John and Tortola Islands, and thence S through Flanagan Passage between Flanagan and Norman Islands.

Prominent features

(5) Making the Virgin Islands from the N, Virgin Gorda (British) will be seen on the extreme left, rising in a clear, well-defined peak about 1,400 feet high. Next to Virgin Gorda, Tortola (also British) will appear most conspicuous; the highest mountain appears flattened and elongated from N but rises to an elevation of about 1,800 feet. Immediately W of Tortola will be seen the rugged, pointed peaks of Jost Van Dyke (British), rising to about 1,100 feet, and behind them the irregular small peaks rising from the tableland of St. John (U.S.) to heights of 800 to 1,300 feet.

(6) From about 20 miles N of the islands, a separation will be observed between St. Thomas and St. John, but St. John, Jost Van Dyke, Tortola, and Virgin Gorda will appear to be one large island. St. Thomas is less rugged in outline than the other islands, but it may be recognized from its large midisland saddle which has horns nearly 1,600 feet high; the saddle is equally conspicuous from the S.

COLREGS Demarcation Lines

(7) The lines established for the Virgin Islands are described in **80.738**, chapter 2.

Vessel Traffic Management

(8) (See **Part 161, Subpart A**, chapter 2, for regulations requiring notifications of arrivals, departures, hazardous conditions, and certain dangerous cargoes to the Captain of the Port.)

Routes

(9) From Charlotte Amalie to the Straits of Florida, proceed through Virgin Passage and thence as direct as safe navigation permits along the N coasts of Puerto Rico and Hispaniola, and then along the N coast of Cuba through Old Bahama and Nicholas Channels to destination. The distance is 1,086 miles.

(10) Bound to Baltimore, New York, or Boston, pass W of Sail Rock and, when clear of Virgin Passage, take a great circle course direct to destination. Distances from Charlotte Amalie are 1,418 miles to Baltimore, 1,435 miles to New York, and 1,517 miles to Boston.

Tides

(11) The range of tides around the Virgin Islands is only about 1 foot. Along the coasts bordering the Atlantic Ocean the tide is chiefly semidiurnal, and along the Caribbean shores it is mostly diurnal.

Currents

(12) The currents among the Virgin Islands, although of considerable importance to navigators, are not well established by observation. The tidal current is said to set SE and NW. In the general vicinity of the islands there

is an oceanic current with a velocity of about 0.2 knot that sets in a direction varying from NW to W.

Weather

(13) The following description of weather conditions in the Virgin Islands was prepared by the Office of Climatology, Environmental Data and Information Service. (See page T-14 for **St. Croix climatological table**.)

Wind

(14) One of the outstanding features of the climate in the Virgin Islands is the steadiness of the trade winds. They blow almost without exception from an E direction, or between NNE and SSE. The highest mean maximum wind speeds usually occur in July. Superimposed on the trade winds are the land and sea breezes, which are important in most coastal areas. Night winds are lighter than the daytime winds. About daybreak the wind speed begins to pick up, reaching a maximum late in the morning or early afternoon. A return to the lighter nighttime winds begins during the late afternoon, usually about 1600. It must be remembered that these islands are located in the path of occasional tropical storms or hurricanes and extremely high winds may be experienced during such passages. Thirteen tropical systems have passed within 50 miles of Charlotte Amalie since 1950 including Georges in 1998, Marilyn in 1995, Hugo in 1989, and Donna in 1960. Both Hugo and Donna provided winds in excess of 130 knots. (See chapter 3 for information about hurricanes.)

Precipitation

(15) The time of maximum rainfall expectancy is roughly from May through November or December, with showers providing most of the rain. The heavier rains have usually been associated with tropical cyclones and hurricanes that are most likely to reach the area during the months of August, September, and October; or with frontal systems or E waves which may reach the area in these or other months. The average annual rainfall at Charlotte Amalie is 41 inches with a maximum rainfall during September and a minimum in February. The average annual temperature at Charlotte Amalie is 80.4°F with a average maximum of 85.7°F and an average minimum of 74.7°F. Each month, April through November, has recorded maximum temperatures in excess of 90°F with the all-time maximum, 92°F, occurring in six separate months: May, and July through November, of various years. The extreme minimum temperature recorded at Charlotte Amalie is 63°F recorded in January 1956.

Pilotage, U.S. Virgin Islands

(16) Vessels of and above 100 gross registered tons and those vessels carrying explosives and dangerous cargo must engage for the services of an Insular Government pilot in order to enter, leave, or shift berths in a U.S. Virgin Islands port. Vessels of less tonnage, and vessels of the United States or foreign governments and pleasure craft are exempt from pilotage unless a pilot is actually employed. Exempted vessels when requiring the services of a pilot will be charged the regular rate. Pilots will take all classes of vessels in or out, day or night, unless otherwise noted. Arrangements for pilots are generally made 24 hours prior to the ship's arrival by the ship's agents.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(17) National quarantine laws are enforced in the U.S. Virgin Islands by officers of the U.S. Public Health Service. All vessels from foreign ports, vessels with sickness on board, and vessels from domestic ports where certain quarantinable diseases prevail are subject to inspection. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(18) The **customs** collection district of the U.S. Virgin Islands is under the jurisdiction of the U.S. Treasury Department but has its own customs laws. Imports manufactured in the United States enter free of duty. All foreign goods coming into the islands are subject to an import duty of 6 percent, ad valorem, unless specified as free of duty, even if imported from continental United States.

(19) **Agricultural quarantine** laws are enforced by officials at Charlotte Amalie and Christiansted.

(20) The United States immigration laws apply in the U.S. Virgin Islands. Passports and visas are required by persons other than U.S. citizens.

Wharves

(21) Deep-draft facilities are at Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas Island, and on St. Croix Island at Frederiksted, and at the private facilities at Krause Lagoon and in Limetree Bay. Vessels drawing up to 16 feet can go alongside Gallows Bay Dock at Christiansted, St. Croix Island. At other places only small craft go alongside the wharves.

Supplies

(22) Bunker fuels, diesel oil, and gasoline are available only at Krause Lagoon on an emergency basis. Diesel fuel, water, and marine supplies are available at Charlotte Amalie. Limited marine supplies can be obtained at Christiansted and Frederiksted. Gasoline, diesel fuel, and marine supplies for small craft are available at the marinas around the islands.

Repairs

(23) There are no facilities at any of the ports for major repairs to deep-draft vessels. Machine shops at Charlotte Amalie, Christiansted, and Frederiksted can make minor above-the-waterline repairs.

Communications

(24) The islands of St. Thomas, St. John, and St. Croix have good highways. Regular air service is maintained between St. Thomas Island, St. Croix Island, San Juan, United States, and some foreign ports. Steamship lines call at Charlotte Amalie and Frederiksted. Small interisland vessels operate from United States Virgin Island ports to the British Virgin Islands, Puerto Rico, and other West Indies ports.

(25) Telephone, radio, and cable service facilities are available on the islands of St. Thomas, St. John, and St. Croix.

Currency

(26) The monetary unit is the U.S. dollar.

Standard time

(27) The U.S. Virgin Islands use Atlantic standard time, which is 4 hours slow of Greenwich mean time. The U.S. Virgin Islands do not observe daylight saving time.

Chart 25640

(28) Most of the Virgin Islands are situated on the S side of **Virgin Bank** which extends in an E and ENE direction for 86 miles from the E end of Puerto Rico. For about 50 miles the bank trends E, averaging 25 miles in width, and then swings slightly ENE, increasing in width to 32 miles. It terminates close beyond the SE extremity of Anegada Island in a point several miles wide.

(29) The bank is an ocean shelf, with abrupt drops in depths near its edges. On the N side of the island group, W of 64°40'W. and within half a mile of the islands, the general depths range from 18 to 40 fathoms except for the outlying banks. E of this line, the depths gradually decrease until soundings of 6 fathoms are found about 0.8 mile off the W end of Anegada Island. On the S side of the island group, the depths differ considerably from those on the N side. The S side is bold and wall sided, and lies from 1 to 7 miles off the islands; general depths of 8 to 33 fathoms are found in this area. Close within the outer edge of the bank is a narrow ledge of coral that extends almost unbroken from Horse Shoe Reef, at Anegada Island, to Isla de Vieques. This ledge, about 200 yards wide, has depths of 11 to 19 fathoms.

(30) **Whale Banks**, about 13 miles N of Tortola Island and 15 miles W of Anegada Island, are two patches with depths of 12 to 20 fathoms on the N bank and a least depth of 10 fathoms on the S bank. **Turtle Head**, a coral reef covered 6 fathoms, is about 10 miles N of Jost Van Dyke Island and 13 miles NW of Tortola Island. **Barracouta Banks** about 8 miles NW of Jost Van Dyke, consist of several patches covered by 11 to 20 fathoms. **Kingfish Banks**, about 5 miles NNE of Jost Van Dyke Island, are two coral patches with 8 fathoms over them.

Chart 25650

(31) **Virgin Passage** is 8 miles wide between Savana Island and Isla Culebrita, with depths of from 11 to 17 fathoms in the S part and up to 27 fathoms in the N part. It is clear except for Bajos Grampus on the SW side and Sail Rock on the SE side.

Tidal currents

(32) In the middle of the passage the current velocity is about 0.5 knot and sets S and N. On the E side of the passage near Savana Island the velocity increases to about 2 knots.

Charts 25641, 25650

(33) **Sail Rock**, on the E side of Virgin Passage about 7.6 miles ESE of Isla Culebrita, is so called from its resemblance to a vessel under sail. It rises precipitously from the sea to a height of 125 feet. It is about 100 yards in diameter, quite barren, and light gray in color. It is steep-to on all sides, but a rock awash is about 200 yards W of the islet. A lighted buoy is about 0.5 mile W of the islet.

(34) **St. Thomas Island**, commercially the most important of the U.S. Virgin Islands, is 34 miles E of Puerto Rico. It is 12 miles long and from 1 to 3 miles wide. A lofty ridge extends along its whole length. **Signal Hill**, nearly in the center of the island, is 1,504 feet high, and **Crown Mountain**, 1.7 miles to the W, is 1,550 feet high. Lights are shown from towers on the summit of each.

(35) The W half of St. Thomas presents the appearance of a steep ridge sloping precipitously to the N and the S, with numerous ravines widening at their lower ends into small tracts of level land on the seacoast. Between these level tracts the coast is usually bold with rocky promontories of considerable height. The higher hills are flat-topped and plateaulike, whereas the lower ones are for the most part dome shaped. The country is almost entirely wooded; the region W of Perseverance Bay is under considerable development.

(36) The E end of St. Thomas has the appearance of two main ridges, separated by a large basin and sloping to the N and S with numerous smaller ridges and spurs

making off from them. St. Thomas is almost surrounded by small islands and cays, in general, bold and steep-to, with very few hidden dangers to guard against.

(37) **Savana Island**, 2 miles WSW from the W end of St. Thomas, is nearly a mile long and 0.5 mile wide. **Savana Island Light** (18°20'24"N., 65°05'00"W.), 300 feet above the water, is shown from a white tower at the SW end of the island. The island is covered with a dense growth of vines, small trees, and underbrush. The entire NW shore is bold and precipitous with rock cliffs rising abruptly from the water's edge to as much as 120 feet. **Din Point** is a bold dark headland, with cliffs 80 to 100 feet high, at the NW extremity of the island. The SE shore of the island is generally rocky with short stretches of gravel beach in the bights. Depths of 34 feet and less extend up to 0.5 mile from the E side of the island. Just N of **Virgin Point**, the SW extremity of the island, the cliffs are of crushed rock and sandstone formation and from offshore appear as red cliffs. Detached rocks extend 200 yards S of Virgin Point. **Domkirk Rock**, a crag with twin steeple-shaped pinnacles which resemble a cathedral, is 100 yards SE of Virgin Point. Some rocks 8 to 10 feet high and steep-to are on a sunken ledge which extends about 700 yards off the NE point.

(38) The currents in the vicinity of the NE point of Savana Island are very strong, and small boats should give the reef a wide berth. Boat landings may be made in smooth weather.

(39) **Kalkun Cay**, in the middle of **Savana Passage**, is a narrow islet, 275 yards long and about 20 to 30 yards wide, which is covered with grass and small underbrush. About 0.5 mile SE of the cay is **Saltwater Money Rock**, 8 feet high, steep-to, with a clear channel between.

(40) **Little St. Thomas** is a low grass-covered peninsula connected with the W end of the island of St. Thomas by a sandspit. A 50-foot hill is near the NE point and a 21-foot bluff is at the S end. **Mermaids Chair**, 15 feet high, is a conspicuous rock that has the shape of a chair at the apex of a triangular coral reef projecting from the SW point of Little St. Thomas. Small boats stay in the small gravel cove S of the peninsula when the sea is too rough to land at Sandy Bay or Botany Bay. A boat passage is between Little St. Thomas and a 42-foot islet 100 yards to the N.

(41) **Big Current Hole** is a passage separating West Cay from Little St. Thomas. There are rocks awash extending E from West Cay; the outer one, **Drum Rock**, 2 feet high, constricts the channel, the strong currents and heavy tide rips render the passage difficult. Small boats using this passage, when passing through from S, head for Drum Rock and leave it close-to on the port hand.

(42) **West Cay**, 0.2 mile NW of Little St. Thomas, consists of 2 hills, 121 and 114 feet high, connected by a neck of low land. The small stretch on the E side of the cay is gravel. Landing may be made in the bight on the S side.

(43) **Salt Cay**, 242 feet high and 0.6 mile NW of Little St. Thomas, is generally rocky and rugged, particularly on the N coast where cliffs rise precipitously to 100 and 150 feet high. Many rocks awash are close-to on the SW, W, and E sides of the cay. The channel between Salt Cay and West Cay is shallow, and breakers extend across it.

(44) **Salt Cay Passage** is about a mile wide, with deep water in the channel, and is free of dangers.

(45) **Dutchcap Cay**, a mile NW of Salt Cay, rises abruptly from the sea to 278 feet high, with cliffs 100 feet high on the N shore.

(46) **Cockroach Island**, 3.3 miles NNW from the west end of St. Thomas Island, is 151 feet high and of irregular shape. The south shore is bold and precipitous with white rocky cliffs rising abruptly from the water's edge to a height of 120 feet. The N shore is rocky with cliffs back from the shore rising to a height of 80 feet, and indented by numerous small bights and crevices. **Cricket Rock**, 0.5 mile ENE from Cockroach Island, is 46 feet high, bold, and steep-to, with sharp pinnacle rocks on top.

(47) **Dutchcap Passage**,just S of these islands, is free of dangers.

Currents

(48) In navigating the passages between this group of islands, it is necessary to guard against the tidal currents, which in Savana Passage run with a velocity of 3 knots and in the others about 1 knot. Sailing vessels beating up against the northgoing current should stand well to S of Savana Island, so as to avoid the strength of the inshore current.

(49) The **N coast** of St. Thomas Island is very irregular with rocky cliffs and sandy beaches in the shallow bays. Much of the beach is fringed with coral reef making landing difficult in most places. The bays in the E half of the island are open to the prevailing E trade winds. Islands, rocks, and shoals are as much as 3 miles from the shore.

(50) **Sandy Bay** and **Botany Bay** are shallow bights separated by a rocky point at the W end of St. Thomas Island. Small-boat landings can be made during calm weather.

(51) **Santa Maria Bay**, 2.5 miles E of Botany Bay, has depths of 20 feet or more and is a fair shelter, but it is seldom used because of rollers.

(52) **Inner Brass Island** and **Outer Brass Island** are off the N side of St. Thomas about 4 miles from the W end. A 22-foot channel is between St. Thomas and Inner

Brass Island; **Brass Channel**, between the two small islands, has a depth of 48 feet.

(53) Inner Brass Island has a generally rocky shore, with reefs extending as much as 300 yards off the E side. There are detached rocks and rocks awash within that area. Occasional large swells are prevalent between the southern tip of the point and the Dorthea Point. The swells are largest during winter months. NW of the S tip is a fine sand beach with a fringing coral reef. The reef has several breaks through which small-boat landings can be made. A well-sheltered anchorage for local boats is off the SW side of the island.

(54) The E shore of Outer Brass Island is bold and precipitous with rocky cliffs rising vertically from the water. The W shore is rocky and slopes up uniformly. **Cave Cove**, in about the middle of the W shore, has a large cave opening into it. **Rough Point**, the N extremity of the island, is sharp and jagged, and, on calm days, landings can be made on its W side. A 15-foot spot is about 330 yards W of Rough Point.

(55) Landings may be made on St. Thomas Island through breaks in the fringing coral reef in **Caret Bay** and **Neltjeberg Bay** SW and S of Inner Brass Island. **Hull Bay**, SE of Inner Brass Island, is shoal with a reef and heavy surf along the SW shore. More reefs lay along the western shoreline, though a small craft channel runs in the middle of the bay. Numerous fishing and recreational boats are moored in Hull Bay; a ramp is available.

(56) **Lizard Rocks**, 0.7 mile offshore and 0.8 mile W of Inner Brass Island, are a group of bare rocks and rocks awash. **Ornen Rock**, with 6 feet over it, is a mile E of Inner Brass Island. Waves do not ordinarily break over Ornen Rock but may during a heavy ground swell.

(57) **Magens Bay** is a prominent bight on the N shore of St. Thomas. It is 1.6 miles long and 0.6 mile wide. Its E side is formed by a long, narrow tongue of land called Peterborg, which terminates to the NW at **Picara Point**, nearly midway between Hans Lollik and the Brass Islands, and its W side by St. Thomas Island and **Tropaco Point**. Prominent is a 50-foot cliff at the end of Tropaco Point. The bay, safe only for small vessels, is open to the NW and consequently exposed to rollers. Peterborg and the west side of St. Thomas are being extensively developed. Entering from the N or NW, avoid Ornen Rock and from the E, during calm seas, the rocks 30 yards NE of Picara Point. During heavy ground swells, a confused sea exists in the area of these rocks, and the point should be given a wide berth.

(58) The depth in Magens Bay varies from 5 to 12 fathoms, but the S portion has a bank of 1¼ fathoms, extending 0.3 mile from the shore, surrounded by depths of 2 to 3 fathoms. A fine sand beach is at the head of the bay. **Reseau Bay** and **Lerkenlund Bay**, small bights on the W shore of Magens Bay, are used by fishermen to beach their boats.

(59) **Hans Lollik Island**, 713 feet high, 1.3 miles long, and about 0.8 mile wide, is 1.8 miles NE of Picara Point. The W side of the island is precipitous and rocky, except in a bay on the W side which has a gravel beach. **Coconut Bay**, on the SE face, is protected by off-lying **White Horseface Reef**. This bay is a protected anchorage for small boats and may be entered through a channel SW of the reef. **Hansa Rock**, close inshore at the S point, is 19 feet high and S of a small bay that is accessible to small boats in calm seas. **Hans Lollik Rock**, awash and on which the sea always breaks, is over 0.3 mile ESE of the S point of Hans Lollik Island.

(60) **Little Hans Lollik Island** is 0.2 mile N of Hans Lollik Island and connected with it by a coral ledge over which the sea breaks. There is an opening in the reef; extreme caution should be used when navigating through the reef. The shoreline consists mostly of rocky cliffs from 20 to 60 feet high. **Steep Rock**, the only detached rock on the E shore of the island, is 25 feet high.

(61) **Pelican Cay**, 200 yards N of Little Hans Lollik Island, is a 20-foot grassy islet accessible in calm seas. Between the two are several rocks awash, and a reef over which the sea breaks is close NE of Little Hans Lollik Island. Except for these dangers, the channels on either side of the Hans Lollik group are clear.

Chart 25647

(62) **Mandal Bay**, 3 miles E of Picara Point, is shoal, with a sandy beach at its head. **Mandal Point**, just E of the bay, is 277 feet high, with cliffs 100 to 120 feet high at the water's edge. An unmarked channel, W of the point, has a rock jetty on either side which leads through the reefs and a landcut to a small dredged harbor. The channel has shifting sand bars and can be shallow. On the E side of the bay, a rubble mound breakwater extends 270 feet from shore on the N side of the channel entrance, and a smaller rubble mound jetty extends 70 feet from shore on the S side. A depth of about 10 feet was reported in the channel in 1972. To the SE of Mandal Bay is Tutu Bay with fringing reef on the E side. The bay often experiences heavy waves.

(63) Water generally breaks on a reef close NE of Mandal Point. A 23-foot spot is 0.3 mile E of the point.

(64) **Coki Point**, 1.9 miles ESE of Mandal Point, has a 47-foot high bluff with a sandy beach on the N side and shoreline foul with coral and fringing reef E and W of the beach. It forms the N shore of **Water Bay**. A conspicuous 235-foot cone-shaped hill is just S of Water Bay. **Turtleback Rock**, 2 feet high, is off the entrance to

Water Bay 0.3 mile SE of Coki Point. Midway between Water Bay and Cabes Point is a small sandy beach located at Footer Point. There are several boulders off Footer Point placed as a breakwater which are covered by water. **Cabes Point** is a low rocky hook 1 mile SE of Coki Point. **Shark Island**, 32 feet high, is about 0.3 mile ESE of Cabes Point. Foul ground encircles the island with several visible rocks 125 yards off the NE end.

(65) Just to the W of the Cabes Point is a small cove locally referred to as Lindquist Bay. Shallow reef are prominent on the W and E sides with a sand beach in the center, commonly referred to as Lindquist Beach. An unmarked channel lies in the middle of the cove.

(66) **St. John Bay**, on the SE side of Cabes Point, has a shallow fringe reef at the W and E ends. A channel lies near the center of the bay and small boats can land ashore. A strong current runs between Shark Island and Prettyklip Point, locally referred to as Sapphire Beach.

(67) Just SE of Prettyklip Point is a spit of land with hotels and condominiums. A marina is located in the alcove W of the spit. Buoys reported mark the channel to the marina.

(68) **Redhook Bay**, at the E end of St. Thomas Island, consists of a S arm called **Muller Bay** and the W arm, **Vessup Bay** Ferry boats to St. John Island use a small L-shaped pier in the NE part of Vessup Bay. In 1972, a depth of 9 feet was reported at its face. The channel through Redhook Bay into Vessup Bay is marked by private buoys. A marina is 200 yards W of the L-shaped pier. Berths, gasoline, electricity, water, ice, and marine supplies are available. Repairs can be made to gasoline or diesel engines and to some electronic equipment. The National Park Service maintains a L-shaped pier on the S side of Vessup Bay; in 1972, depths of about 6 feet were reported alongside.

(69) **Cabrita Point**, the E end of St. Thomas, rises to a height of 210 feet. A neck of land joins the remainder of St. Thomas. A 24-foot spot lies 0.6 mile ESE of Cabrita Point.

(70) **Pillsbury Sound** is the body of water between St. Thomas, St. John, and the cays which bound the sound on the N side, forming an excellent roadstead about 2 miles in extent E and W and 1.5 miles N and S. This area is quite secure against rollers and all winds except from the S which blow only in the hurricane months, but the area can become quite rough. The current attains a velocity of 2 knots.

(71) The depths in the sound are somewhat irregular, varying from 41 to 111 feet. All the main passages leading to it are deeper than the mean depth of the sound itself.

(72) **Thatch Cay**, at the NW end of Pillsbury Sound, is 1.6 miles long. The island is in the form of a ridge, 482 feet high near the E end.

(73) **Bull Point** and **Mother East Point** are prominent projecting points on the N side. **Lee Point** is the W point and **Grouper Point** the E point of the island. There are mooring buoys reported between Lee Point and Mother East Point on the NW side of Thatch Cay. **Grass Cay**, 0.5 mile E of Thatch Cay, is 0.8 mile long. The N shore consists of rocky cliffs in places 150 feet high. A narrow rocky ledge, covered 12 feet at its E end, is close to shore near the W end, and a rock awash is 150 yards W of the same point. There are mooring buoys reported on the S side of Grass Cay for day use.

(74) **Mingo Cay**, E of Grass Cay, is 186 feet high. Between Mingo and Grass Cays is a narrow shoal passage with a bare rock 15 feet high close to the middle. It is only passable by dinghy on very calm days. Several bare rocks are E of this rock. **Lovango Cay** is E of Mingo Cay and separated from it by a shoal passage 300 yards wide; the tidal current is strong in the 13-foot boat channel. Several houses and two private piers are in the bight along the S shore between **Murder Rock** and the SW point. **Blunder Rocks**, 250 yards E of Lovango Cay, are 4 feet high. **Congo Cay**, a narrow pointed cay N of Lovango Cay, is separated from it by a channel with depths of 13 feet. **Carval Rock** is 0.3 mile E of Congo Cay. There are several smaller rocks between it and the cay. There are mooring buoys reported for day use between Congo Cay and Lovango Cay and on the S end of Carvel Rock.

(75) **Two Brothers** are two small 12-foot-high barren rocks lying in the middle of Pillsbury Sound; a light 23 feet above the water is shown from the larger rock. A ledge extends off their NE side, deepening to 30 feet at a distance of 250 yards. Vessels can anchor in depths of 40 to 65 feet about 0.5 mile NE of Two Brothers on sand and mud bottom.

(76) **Windward Passage** extends between Lovango and Durloe Cays; it is 0.3 mile wide. **Durloe Cays**, within the entrance, cannot be mistaken. On the W side of the channel are Carval Rock and Blunder Rocks. Vessels of deep draft may take the passage between Lovango and Durloe Cays. If the wind dies, sailing craft may anchor at any time; the bottom is coral and broken shell in less than 60 feet. With the NE current running against the wind, this channel has a race that looks like broken water. Through Durloe Cays and between them and Hawksnest Point on St. John Island are deep and clear passages, but these are not recommended.

(77) **Middle Passage**, between Grass and Thatch Cays, is about 0.3 mile wide and presents no difficulties to powered vessels, the only dangers being a small rock awash nearly 150 yards W from the W end of Grass Cay, which

is easily seen. Sailing vessels generally use this passage in leaving the sound. It may be entered from the N even on the ebb, provided the trades have not too much of a S slant.

(78) **Leeward Passage**, between Thatch Cay and the N side of St. Thomas, is about 0.4 mile wide, with general depths of 60 feet or more. A privately marked fish haven, covered at least 60 feet and centered in 18°21'12"N., 64°51'21.5"W., is near the E end of Leeward Passage.

Currents

(79) Tidal currents with velocities up to 4 knots in Middle Passage and Windward Passage, and weaker currents in Leeward Passage, have been reported.

(80) Three islands and several rocks extend SE for 2 miles from the E end of St. Thomas. The islands are rugged, with cliffs fronting much of the shores. **Dog Rocks**, 9 feet high, are the most E danger of the group close off the E point of **Dog Island**. Current velocities up to 4 knots have been reported in the vicinity of Dog Island. Other rocks are as much as 0.35 mile from the shores of the islands.

(81) **Dog Island Cut**, between Dog Island and **Little St. James Island**, has depths of 17 to 55 feet. Two submerged rocks are in midchannel at the N entrance to the cut in about 18°18'08"N., 64°49'11"W. The cut should be used only by small boats with local knowledge. **St. James Cut**, between Little St. James Island and **Great St. James Island**, has depths of 15 to 22 feet, but caution is necessary to avoid **Welk Rocks** in the E approach and **The Stragglers**, on the W side. A rock awash is about 125 yards NW of the NE point of Little St. James Island. A reef extends from this point almost to the rock.

(82) **St. James Bay**, between Great St. James Island and the E end of St. Thomas Island, provides secure anchorage in depths of 23 to 50 feet, except in hurricanes. Small craft can anchor securely in Christmas Cove either N or S of the small cay 300 yards offshore. **Cow Rock**, 7 feet high, is the W of a group of rocks in the S approach to the bay. **Calf Rock**, 5 feet high, is the E rock of the group.

(83) **Current Hole**, at the N end of St. James Bay, provides a passage from the S coast of St. Thomas Island to Pillsbury Sound. **Current Rock**, 13 feet high and marked by a light, is in about the center of the passage. A depth of 24 feet can be carried through the 100-yard-wide channel E of the rock. The current velocity reaches a maximum of 3 knots through Current Hole and sets N and S. To stem the current, sailing vessels using the passage should await a N current and a steady breeze.

(84) **Cowpet Bay**, in the N part of St. James Bay, is 0.3 mile wide between **Water Point** and **Deck Point**. The bay has depths of 8 to 21 feet. The St. Thomas Yacht Club has a pier and other private facilities at the head of the bay.

(85) **Jersey Bay**, W of Cowpet Bay, is 1.4 miles wide between Deck Point and the cays E of **Long Point**. The bay has several cays and dangerous rocks scattered throughout the W part. A 7-foot spot is about 0.25 mile E of the E point of Cas Cay. **Benner Bay**, locally known as **The Lagoon**, is a smaller bay in the N part of Jersey Bay. It is one of the most protected small-boat harbors on St. Thomas Island. Several yacht clubs and marinas along the N shore of the bay have complete facilities for small craft. Berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, and some marine supplies are available. A 50-ton mobile hoist can handle craft up to 65 feet for hull, engine, and electronic repairs. To reach the facilities, pass E of the buoy off **Red Point**, the E point of **Cas Cay**, and follow the best charted water toward the whitewashed area on **Rotto Cay**. Pass Rotto Cay keeping it 100 yards on your starboard and proceed past **Grassy Cay** keeping it close by on the starboard. Proceed past Grassy Cay to within 100 yards of **Bovoni Cay** then head in a N direction to the facilities. The channel leading into Benner Bay is privately maintained and marked. In January 1981, severe shoaling was reported in the channel; the extent of shoaling is unknown. Mariners should seek local knowledge. Also, it was reported that submerged pilings may exist in the area. The waters between Cas Cay and Patricia Cay are shoal with prominent breakers and entry in this area could be hazardous.

(86) The **S coast** of St. Thomas is very irregular with projecting rocky cliffs between coves and bays that are obstructed by rocks and shoals. Dangerous rocks extend up to a mile from shore.

(87) **Long Point**, the SE extremity of St. Thomas Island, is the terminus of a high prominent ridge with rocky cliffs 50 feet high.

(88) **Bolongo Bay**, about 1.2 miles NW of Long Point, has a barrier reef that often breaks. A small channel is navigable to small craft on the NE side.

(89) **Packet Rock**, a coral shoal about 100 yards in extent with a depth of about 5 feet, lies 0.7 mile WSW of Long Point. The sea breaks over the rock only in heavy weather, and it cannot be seen until close-to. A buoy is 300 yards SSE of the rock.

(90) **Capella Islands**, of which the westernmost is **Buck Island**, lie 1.7 miles SW of Long Point, and constitute a prominent landfall for making St. Thomas Harbor. The two small islands, of irregular outline, are partially covered with a scrubby growth and separated by a narrow channel almost closed by numerous uncovering rocks. A light, 125 feet above the water, is shown from a white

tower on the highest point of Buck Island, near its E end. A shallow ledge extends 100 yards off the W end, and off the N side the depth is 30 feet. A fish haven, covered 40 feet and marked by private buoys, is on the N side of a bight at the SW end of Buck Island in about 18°16'42"N., 64°53'55"W. There are numerous mooring buoys in the NW and SW coves of Buck Island.

(91) Between Capella Island and St. Thomas Island the currents are weak.

Chart 25641

(92) **Frenchcap Cay** is about 3.6 miles SE of Buck Island, and, like Buck Island, is a useful landfall for making St. Thomas Harbor. It is 350 yards long and 183 feet high, and is covered with grass and steep-to. The shoreline for the most part consists of high rocky cliffs.

Chart 25649

(93) **St. Thomas Harbor**, in about the middle of the S coast of St. Thomas Island, is the only sheltered harbor in the Virgin Islands that can be entered by large vessels. Although the oval-shaped harbor is small and open to the S, it is well protected by the high hills surrounding the other sides and provides safe anchorage except during a hurricane.

(94) **Charlotte Amalie**, along the N shore of St. Thomas Harbor, is the most important city and capital of the U.S. Virgin Islands. Tourism comprises most of the commerce. Rum and bay rum are manufactured, and handicraft articles are made from raw materials imported from nearby islands.

(95) The port facilities are at the West Indian Dock on the S side of **Long Bay**, the E part of St. Thomas Harbor, and at the Ports Authority pier and quay on the N side of West Gregerie Channel. Havensight Point on the east side of the harbor has a dock that can berth up to three cruise ships simultaneously. The principal imports include foodstuffs, textiles, clothing, building materials, machinery, and petroleum products. Exports include rum, perfumes, and sundry articles.

Prominent features

(96) **Muhlenfels Point**, the E entrance point to St. Thomas Harbor, is high and steep at the shoreline. A large hotel on the point is conspicuous.

(97) **Hassel Island**, on the W side of the harbor entrance is indented by shallow coves and has several high wooded hills. **Cowell Point** is the S end of a ridge sloping up to **Cowell Battery**, the highest point on the island.

(98) **Signal Hill**, about a mile NW of St. Thomas Harbor, is the second highest peak on the island with a lighted tower on top. From it the main ridge extends ESE, passing less than 0.5 mile N of Charlotte Amalie. The town is built around the three spurs that extend S from the ridge. **Frenchman Hill** is the W spur. **Berg Hill**, in the center, has a square white building on its S slope near the top. On **Government Hill**, the E spur, stands **Blackbeard Castle**, a remarkable 47-foot stone tower.

(99) To the E of Government Hill, **Bluebeard Hill** rises abruptly from the shore at **Frederiksberg Point** to a 224-foot summit on which **Bluebeard Castle**, an old 34-foot stone tower, is located.

(100) **Water Island**, SW of the entrance to St. Thomas Harbor, is indented by several small shallow bays, and the hilly land is covered by small trees and dense underbrush. **Flamingo Point**, the S end consists of brown rocky 100-foot cliffs. N of Flamingo Point on the W shore is **Flamingo Bay** which leads to **Flamingo Pond** and a small boat harbor and marina. A square tower is on 256-foot **Providence Hill**, 0.8 mile N of the point. There is a small pier on Providence Point that is used by the ferry serving Water Island. **Red Point**, a mile NW of Water Island, is a rugged red cliff on the W side of Lindbergh Bay.

Channels

(101) The entrance channel, W of Muhlenfels Point and close E of Scorpion Rock, leads close SW of West Indian Dock; depths in the channel are about 27 feet. The entrance channel is marked by a lighted range and buoys. In April 1976, it was reported that depths of 10 to 14 feet could be taken to the waterfront at Charlotte Amalie.

(102) **East Gregerie Channel**, between Hassel Island and Water Island, has depths of 26 to 48 feet for the 350-yard center width. **Haulover Cut**, between Hassel Island and St. Thomas Island, has a least depth of 12 feet through the center of the narrow passage. At the SW entrance, a reef that uncovers extends about 80 yards into the cut from Hassel Island. Rocks, submerged and awash, border the N side of the channel. East Gregerie Channel is marked by lighted buoys. **Caution** is advised for all vessels traversing this area since it is an active seaplane landing area.

(103) **West Gregerie Channel**, between Water Island and St. Thomas Island, has depths of 26 to 60 feet for a 250-yard center width to the junction with East Gregerie Channel N of Water Island. The channel is marked by buoys and a light. A lighted radio tower at the base of Careen Hill has been reported to be an excellent mark to steer for when entering West Gregerie Channel.

(104) **Ruyter Bay**, a shoal bay on the NW side of Water Island, has a privately owned L-shaped pier, about 100 feet long with a 30-foot length at the outer end; in 1972, depths of about 6 to 10 feet were reported alongside. A depth of about 8 feet can be carried with local knowledge when approaching the pier from the NW.

Anchorages

(105) General, small craft, and arrival inspection anchorages are in St. Thomas Harbor and off Lindbergh Bay. (See **110.1 and 110.250**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(106) **Krum Bay**, NW of Water Island, has depths of 35 feet in the entrance, shoaling to 11 feet near the head. An oil company maintains a lighted T-head pier and a barge dock on the W side of Krum Bay, about 0.1 mile and 0.4 mile, respectively, N of **Mosquito Point**, on the W side of the entrance. The bay affords excellent anchorage for small vessels during a hurricane.

(107) **Lindbergh Bay**, close W of Krum Bay, is used as an anchorage by small sloops and motorboats. The entrance depths are 30 feet, gradually decreasing to a fine sand beach and small pier at the head of the bay.

Dangers

(108) **Green Cay**, 1 mile SE of Muhlenfels Point, is a small 24-foot islet covered with low underbrush. The islet is near the center of a coral reef that extends about 450 yards SW from shore. Another islet is 50 yards S of Green Cay.

(109) **Triangle** is a group of dangerous rocks between Green Cay and Muhlenfels Point. The N and SW parts of the group are partly awash. **Barrel of Beef**, 2 feet high, is the E foul area of the group. A detached coral rock covered 16 feet and marked by a lighted buoy is nearly 0.7 mile SSE of Muhlenfels Point.

(110) **Point Knoll**, a coral head with several submerged rocks, extends 50 yards SW from Muhlenfels Point; a depth of 20 feet is about 90 yards SW of the coral head. **Rohde Bank**, 0.2 mile NW of Muhlenfels Point, has a least depth of 17 feet.

(111) **Scorpion Rock**, in the entrance between Muhlenfels Point and Cowell Point, is a small coral rock with a least depth of 26 feet surrounded by depths of 27 to 29 feet. A lighted buoy marks the rock.

(112) **Rupert Rock**, 0.5 mile N of Muhlenfels Point at the narrowest part of the entrance channel, is 12 feet high and white on top. A drying reef and foul ground with less than 6 feet over it extends 100 yards W from the rock. A lighted buoy and a daybeacon are W of the rock.

(113) Foul ground with depths less than 6 feet surround Hassel Island and Water Island up to 300 yards from shore.

(114) **Porpoise Rocks**, a mile W of the S end of Water Island, consists of three reefs with rocks bare or awash and depths of 2 to 17 feet. A buoy is on the SW side.

(115) An unmarked fish haven is off the S side of Porpoise Rocks.

(116) A rocky ledge extends 0.4 mile S of Red Point. A steep-to rock at the outer end has a least depth of 3 feet over it.

(117) An airport runway extension is on the E side **Brewers Bay** 0.6 mile NW of Red Point. The runway extends about 800 yards W from shore and is surrounded by a rock dike. Caution is advised in the area.

(118) **Sandy Point Rock**, an elongated shoal extending 300 yards NW from the N end of Water Island, has a least depth of 3 feet and is marked by a light at the NW end.

(119) Care should be taken when navigating in the main harbor of Charlotte Amalie, Haulover Cut, and East Gregerie and West Gregerie Channels, because of their use as seaplane operating areas. The seaplanes generally take off on a SE heading from Cay Bay to Rupert Rock, and occasionally from Crown Bay through the East Gregerie Channel, also on a SE heading. The seaplanes generally land on a NE heading between the light in West Gregerie Channel and Haulover Cut, then proceed into Cay Bay. The seaplanes, when landing, usually traverse the narrow Haulover Cut area at a high rate of speed. Vessels navigating in these waters should remain alert to the presence of seaplanes when operating in the areas defined above.

Tides and currents

(120) The tide in St. Thomas Harbor is chiefly diurnal; the diurnal range is about 0.8 foot. Water depths have decreased several feet after a severe tropical storm. The tidal current in the entrance is noticeable.

(121) The current velocity in East and West Gregerie Channels is about 0.5 knot, although a greater velocity has been reported in the western side of Crown Bay. Caution should be exercised to avoid being set onto the piers in the bay, particularly with a strong E wind.

Routes

(122) From W: pass 0.5 mile or more off the S end of Water Island, then steer for Muhlenfels Point until on the entrance range, and then proceed into the harbor on a heading of **344°**. The prominent white catchment area on the W side of Berg Hill helps in picking up the range in the daytime. From S: pass a mile or more W of Buck Island and enter on the range. From E: set a course to pass about midway between Buck Island and St. Thomas Island and enter on the range.

Pilotage, St. Thomas

(123) See Pilotage, U.S. Virgin Islands (indexed as such) early this chapter. Pilotage is available from the St. Thomas Pilots, Virgin Island Port Authority. Office address is: P.O. Box 2616, Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, U.S.V.I. 00803; telephone 340-774-2333, 340-744-2250, 340-774-8580 (boathouse), FAX 340-777-9694. Pilots can also be contracted through the marine operator, WAH, on VHF-FM channels 16, 28, and 85 (international), 0500 to 2400 hours, daily.

(124) The pilots boathouse (station) is on the waterfront at St. Thomas Old Marine Terminal.

(125) St. Thomas Pilots serve the main harbors of Charlotte Amalie, St. John, East and West Gregerie Channels, and Crown Bay.

(126) Pilots board vessels entering St. Thomas Harbors from three points at the entrances. Vessels entering via West Gregerie Channel are boarded about 0.5 mile W of West Gregerie Channel Lighted Buoy 2, just W of Porpoise Rocks. For vessels entering through East Gregerie Channel, the pilot boards no less than 1.0 mile S of East Gregerie Channel Lighted Buoy WRI. Vessels entering the port through the main harbor entrance channel can pick up the pilot from a position in the channel S of St. Thomas Harbor Entrance Lighted Buoy 2.

(127) The pilot boats, HARRY MAGRAS, 45 feet long, and WINSTON PARRIS, 42 feet long, each have black hulls with white superstructures. Both boats have the word PILOT on their superstructures, painted in orange. The pilot boats display the standard pilot signals; "HOTEL" flag by day, and a white light over a red light at night (all-around lights). The pilot boats and pilot station monitor VHF-FM channels 16 and 14, and work on channel 16. Vessels to be boarded should contact the pilot boat prior to arrival for vessel speed (approximately 3 to 8 knots) and boarding side, and rig the pilot ladder about 3 feet above the water.

(128) An equatorial current is reported to run, starting in East Gregerie Channel and traveling out West Gregerie Channel at a velosity of about 1 to 3 knots.

Towage

(129) Tugs up to 2,500 hp are available for docking vessels. The tugs monitor VHF-FM channel 16.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(130) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(131) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(132) Seamen requiring emergency hospital attention are taken to the municipal hospital.

(133) Charlotte Amalie is a **customs port of entry**. Vessels are boarded at anchorage or at their berths. The customs office is in the Post Office Building.

Coast Guard

(134) The Coast Guard has a **Marine Safety Detachment** in Charlotte Amalie (See Appendix for Address.)

Harbor regulations

(135) Local rules and regulations for the Port of St. Thomas are enforced by the Port Authority Dockmasters at Blyden Terminal.

Wharves

(136) The West Indian Company Dock, along the S side of Long Bay, is the primary cruise ship terminal at Charlotte Amalie. The well-protected 2,750-foot marginal wharf has depths of 30 feet reported alongside except for 27 feet alongside the easternmost 300 feet.

(137) The waterfront of Charlotte Amalie, is a concrete marginal wharf with depths of 7 to 15 feet alongside. It is primarily used by small sailing vessels and motor launches trading with the nearby islands. The dock is also used for ferry boats, harbor tour boats and a hotel water taxi.

(138) Kings Wharf, a 300-foot finger pier extending from the point E of the waterfront, is used by Coast Guard vessels. In 1982, depths of 9 feet were reported along the N side and 13 feet along the S side. A 3-foot depth is about 200 yards ESE from the outer end of the pier in 18°20'27"N., 64°55'49"W.

(139) The waterfront of Crown Bay is a curved concrete marginal wharf operated by the Virgin Islands Port Authority. Depths of 14 to 15 feet are reported alongside. The wharf is used primarily for receipt of general cargo.

(140) The Crown Bay Passenger Facility, operated by the Virgin Islands Port Authority, is in **Crown Bay** on the N side of West Gregerie Channel. The pier, which extends E from shore, has a 500-foot S face and a 200-foot N face, and depths of 36 to 38 feet alongside. Just N is the Home Port Dock, which is 435 feet with depths of 23 feet alongside.

Supplies

(141) Groceries and some marine supplies are available at Charlotte Amalie. When available, water can be delivered from pipelines at the West Indian Dock, Crown Bay Passenger Facility or at anchorage from a barge.

Repairs

(142) A 100-foot-long drydock, just S of the Crown Bay Passenger Facility, can handle vessels up to 130 feet

long. Machine shops can make minor above-the-waterline repairs. For larger vessels, the nearest facilities are at San Juan and the Panama Canal.

Small-craft facilities

(143) A marina on the E side of Long Bay has finger piers with 10 to 12 feet alongside. Berths, water, electricity, and marine supplies are available. A fuel pier with 28 feet alongside has gasoline and diesel fuel.

(144) A marina on the W side of Cay Bay, N of Hassel Island, has berthing and mooring facilities in about 15 feet of water. Gasoline, electricity, water, ice, and marine supplies are available. A marine railway can handle craft up to 65 feet long for hull and engine repairs. The approach to the marina is in a seaplane operating area so be alert for aircraft.

(145) A marina, on the N side of Crown Bay Passenger Facility, has finger piers with reported 12 to 15 feet alongside. Gasoline, electricity, water, ice, and marine supplies are available.

Chart 25641

(146) **Saba Island**, 202 feet high and triangular in shape, is 2.4 miles W of Flamingo Point. The N part of the island is low, but the S part has precipitous red cliffs 150 feet high along the S shore. Two small lagoons surrounded by mangroves are near the N end. A landing can be made on the sand beach along the NW shore. About 150 yards E of the island is a reef with a bare rock 5 feet high, and numerous rocks awash over which the sea always breaks. Another reef awash lies 100 yards S of the W end of the island.

(147) **Turtledove Cay**, 50 feet high, 100 yards N of Saba Island, is connected with Saba Island by a reef bare at low water. About 0.1 mile W of the cay is a cluster of rocks awash. Between these rocks and the cay is a boat channel. **Dry Rock**, about 0.5 mile SW of Saba Island, comprises a group of rocks bare and awash; the highest rock is 2 feet high. **Flat Cays**, 0.8 mile NE from Saba Island and 1.3 miles SW from Red Point, consist of two small islets, 32 and 11 feet high, respectively. About 300 yards E of the S cay is a rock awash, surrounded by a breaking reef.

Currents

(148) Inshore the current is weak, but between Flat Cays and Saba Island, a tidal current sets ESE and WNW with velocities up to 1 knot.

(149) **Southwest Road**, between Flat Cays and Perseverance Bay, affords an excellent anchorage with the wind as far S as ESE.

(150) Vessels may anchor as convenient after entering through any of the channels between the islands and shoals S. Sailing vessels should enter from the E between Water Island and Porpoise Rocks, favoring Water Island and pass between Flat Cays and the shoal S of Red Point.

(151) In November 1993, a submerged wreck, covered 28 feet, was reported by the NOAA ship MT. MITCHELL in the W approach to Southwest Road in about 18°18'48.1"N., 65°02'29.0"W.

(152) **Range Cay**, an islet 21 feet high, lies close to the shore 0.7 mile NW of Red Point. **Black Point**, 1.2 miles NW of Red Point, terminates in rocky cliffs 40 to 50 feet high.

(153) **Perseverance Bay**, between Black Point and **Lucas Point** to the W, has depths of 13 fathoms, about 0.4 mile from the shore. Coral reefs, bare at low water, fringe the beach. Lucas Point rounding and rocky, is marked by 60-foot cliffs.

(154) **Fortuna Bay**, between Lucas Point and **David Point**, consists of two small bays separated by a broad point that is high and faced by precipitous cliffs 200 feet high. The shore is generally rocky with cliffs up to 70 feet high.

(155) **St. John Island**, about 2 miles E of St. Thomas Island, is 8 miles long, and up to 4 miles wide. Its E end for 3 miles is formed by a narrow neck of land from 1 mile to less than 0.5 mile across, and from its inner end the coast turns sharply S, forming a deep bight which terminates at Ram Head, the S point of the island. The central and W portions are comprised of irregular hills, the highest of which is **Bordeaux Mountain**, 1,277 feet high. The hills and mountains are mostly covered with trees, brush, and some patches of grass.

(156) Most of the population of St. John Island is located in two small settlements, Cruz Bay at the W end and Coral Bay at the E end. Tourism is the principal commerce; foodstuffs and building material are brought into Cruz Bay by small interisland vessels.

(157) Some groceries, gasoline, diesel fuel, and water can be obtained at the settlement. Small ferryboats carry passengers and mail between St. Thomas Island and St. John Island. Land transportation is mostly by taxi or by small sightseeing buses. Telephone and radiotelephone services are available.

(158) The Government administration is at Cruz Bay.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(159) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(160) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

Chart 25647

(161) **Moravian Point**, on the end of a peninsula S of Cruz Bay, is the westernmost part of St. John Island. **Mingo Rock**, which is awash and breaks, is 175 yards WSW of Moravian Point. A group of four rocks awash, with surrounding depths of 17 to 30 feet, is about 0.1 mile WSW of Mingo Rock.

(162) **Steven Cay**, 0.4 mile W of Moravian Point, is 28 feet high and marked by a light. A 31-foot rock is just S of **May Point**, the S extremity of Steven Cay. **Skipper Jacob Rock** is 0.1 mile E of the S end of Steven Cay.

(163) **Cruz Bay**, on the W side of St. John Island, is a small cove used by small interisland vessels bringing supplies and tourists to the island. The entrance is marked by a light 12 feet above the water, and private buoys mark the channels through the cove. In 1982, the reported controlling depth was 14 feet in the channel to the public pier in the SE part of the bay. The Government House on the peninsula extending to **Battery Point** is a prominent landmark. A marina of the National Park Service is in the cove E of Battery Point; a depth of 6 feet can be taken to the 80-foot pier and bulkhead. A passenger ferry dock is on the SE side of Cruz Bay. An automobile ferry dock is in Cruz Bay NE of Battery Point.

(164) **Caneel Bay**, 0.8 mile NE of Cruz Bay, is the site of the Caneel Bay Plantation resort development. A line of private marker buoys restricts the use of boats in the bay except for the channel leading to a small pier at the head of the bay. Motorboats provide transportation for tourists to St. Thomas from the pier.

(165) **Durloe Cays** are three islets W of Hawksnest Point. **Henley Cay**, the largest, is 70 feet high and about 300 yards wide, and has a small pier on the S side. **Ramgoat Cay**, 310 yards NE of Henley Cay, is 30 feet high, and **Rata Cay**, the smallest is 0.2 mile WNW of Henley Cay.

(166) **Hawksnest Point**, a projecting point forming the W shore of Hawksnest Bay, is wooded. In the N part is a circular hill 130 feet high. Off the extreme point is **Hawksnest Rock**, bare and 25 feet high. **Hawksnest Bay**, E of the point, is small and of no commercial importance. Off its S shore are numerous rocks.

(167) **Perkins Cay** is an islet close to the E point of Hawksnest Bay. **Trunk Cay**, a grass-covered islet 48 feet high, is about 0.5 mile E of Perkins Cay. **Trunk Bay**, between the two cays, is used extensively by skindivers. An area in the bay in which boats are restricted is marked by private buoys.

(168) **Johnson Reef**, a coral formation 0.4 mile NE of Perkins Cay, is 500 yards long and over 0.2 mile wide; it breaks except in very smooth weather. A ledge, over which is a 20-foot passage, connects this reef with the mainland to the SE. The reef is marked by a lighted buoy at its N end and by an unlighted buoy at its S end.

(169) **Cinnamon Cay**, 32 feet high and covered with tall grass and cactus, is about 0.7 mile E of Trunk Cay. An underwater reef, SW of Cinnamon Cay, is marked by a private buoy. Private buoys also mark an area in which boats are restricted from Cinnamon Cay to America Point to the E. **America Point** is 2 miles E of Hawksnest Point; back of America Point rises **America Hill**, 526 feet high, which separates Cinnamon Bay from **Maho Bay**. The head of Maho Bay is shoal and has a fine sand beach. **Maho Point** is the tip of a short peninsula between Maho and Francis Bays, formed by the spur of a 198-foot hill 300 yards E.

(170) **Francis Bay**, S of Mary Point, is somewhat protected to the N by Whistling Cay, and affords good anchorage in 50 feet, sandy bottom.

(171) **Whistling Cay**, the 202-foot islet 300 yards W of Mary Point, is covered with trees. Its N shore is precipitous, with cliffs 130 feet high. A gravel beach is along the SE side. **Fungi Passage**, between the cay and Mary Point, has a least depth of 21 feet, but on account of the baffling winds from the adjacent high land it is difficult for sailing vessels.

Chart 25641

(172) **Mary Peninsula**, a 578 foot-high headland in the form of a ridge, is connected with St. John by a low divide, separating Francis Bay from Mary Creek. **Mary Point**, the W end of the peninsula, has bluffs 135 feet high. The N shore consists of high weatherbeaten cliffs with large boulders along the waterline.

(173) **The Narrows**, a channel about 0.3 mile wide between the 10-fathom curves, is the W entrance to the passage between the N coast of St. John and the SW coast of Tortola. This passage leads into Flanagan Passage and Sir Francis Drake Channel. Tidal currents in The Narrows and the passage E attain velocities of 2 to 4 knots.

(174) **Leinster Bay** is a double indentation between Mary Peninsula on the W and **Leinster Point**, 48 feet high, on the E; it is about 0.8 mile in length. **Mary Creek**, the W part of this bight, makes well in behind high land to N. The E part, **Waterman Bay**, is partially protected by **Waterlemon Cay**, 30 feet high, 250 yards W of Leinster Point. The cay is bold, and is separated from St. John Island by a channel 200 yards wide with 12 feet of water. Mooring buoys are reported in the cay. Vessels may anchor under the cay about 200 yards from shore. **Annaberg Point**, 96 feet high, SW of Waterlemon Cay, is faced by a conspicuous landslide.

(175) **Threadneedle Point**, 0.5 mile E of Leinster Point, is precipitous, with cliffs up to 70 feet high. From Threadneedle Point the coast trends in a general ESE direction for 3.5 miles to **East End Point**, the E extremity of the island. **Haulover Bay**, 3 miles SE of Leinster Bay, offers the best anchorage of the small bights along the N coast.

(176) **Privateer Point**, 0.4 mile S of East End Point, is a projecting point 164 feet high, separating **East End Bay** from **Privateer Bay**, two small bights open to the SE. **Red Point**, a headland W of Privateer Bay, is the S end of a high ridge.

(177) **Flanagan Island**, 127 feet high, lies 0.7 mile SE of Privateer Point. A rock off the W side is 45 feet high.

(178) **Flanagan Passage**, the westernmost of the passages leading into Sir Francis Drake Channel from S, consists of a group of channels separating St. John and Norman Islands. The channel between Privateer Point and Flanagan Island is 0.7 mile wide; that between Flanagan Island and the Indians is about 1.2 miles wide; and that between Flanagan and Norman Islands is 1.4 miles wide.

(179) Approaching Flanagan Passage from E, haul close around the W side of Norman Island, inside Santa Monica Rock, which may be done at a distance of 300 yards. From W, line up the Indians and Mount Bellevue, the highest hill on the E end of Tortola, and enter W of Santa Monica Rock on a heading of about **016°**.

(180) **Coral Bay**, the large bay extending N into St. John between Red Point and Ram Head, is open to the SE. The narrowest part of the entrance, between Moor Point and Lagoon Point, is 1.2 miles wide. **Leduck Island**, 85 feet high, lies in the entrance to Coral Bay, midway between Red Point and Ram Head.

Currents

(181) The current velocity is about 0.7 knot and sets SW and NE across the entrance to Coral Bay; between Flanagan Island and Privateer Point its velocity is reported to be 1.5 knots. In the bay there is no current, and the range of tide is about 1 foot.

(182) **Moor Point** is the thin rocky SW extremity of East End Peninsula. **Turner Point** is the knob at the end of the peninsula separating Round Bay and Hurricane Hole. **Fortberg Hill**, N of Harbor Point, is nearly circular in shape, 426 feet high, covered with trees, and very prominent. **Lagoon Point**, the S entrance point of Coral Harbor, is fringed by a coral reef 200 yards wide and bare at low water. **Sabbat Point**, 0.5 mile S of Lagoon Point, is the end of a long high rock forming the buttress of **Sabbat Hill**, 101 feet high.

(183) **Ram Head**, the S point of St John is a bold headland, with two conspicuous hills. The E side of the head has rocky cliffs 100 to 150 feet high. A heavy sea generally runs off the point.

(184) The only danger in the approach to Coral Bay for vessels drawing less than 18 feet is **Eagle Shoal**, about 0.7 mile S of Leduck Island. The shoal consists of three round patches of coral; the least depth is 1½ feet. Close to and around them the depths are 6 to 7 fathoms, and 13 fathoms a little over 100 yards to the S. Coral Bay has no towns; the community is scattered among several points along the shore.

(185) **Round Bay**, the NE of the three arms of Coral Bay, is 0.9 mile wide at the entrance. The several shoal patches of about 2¼ fathoms should be avoided. **Pelican Rock**, 7 feet high, is in the NE part of the bay. The best anchorage in Round Bay is off Moor Point.

(186) **Hurricane Hole**, the N arm of Coral Bay, is 0.6 mile wide at the entrance W of Turner Point. The shoreline is indented by several small bays that afford protection from almost any direction for small vessels. A shoal with rocks awash extends out 100 yards on the W side of Hurricane Hole.

(187) **Coral Harbor**, the NW arm of Coral Bay, is narrow, and the deep part of the bay is restricted to a width of 100 yards or less by encroaching shoals from the side and head of the harbor. The entrance channel into the harbor is marked by private buoys. The anchorage ground, although smooth with ordinary winds, is narrow, and being on a lee shore it is available only for small vessels. A small-boat wharf with 3 feet alongside is at the head of the bay.

(188) Coral Bay is a **customs port of entry.**

(189) The S coast of St. John is very irregular with bold projecting points terminating in cliffs over 100 feet high between the small bays and coves that have fringing reefs and shoals near the shores. The dangers are within 0.5 mile of the coast.

(190) **Lameshur Bay**, 1.5 miles NW of Ram Head, is divided into three smaller bays by projecting points. The easterly one affords good shelter for small vessels in 6 fathoms about 0.2 mile offshore. The middle bay has a good anchorage generally used by sailboats, and a sand beach.

(191) The shore for 0.6 mile W of Lameshur Bay consists of very prominent 150-foot white cliffs.

Chart 25647

(192) **Reef Bay**, 2.7 miles W of Ram Head, is a large open bight, but the shores are fringed by coral reefs. A passage leads through the reefs to a protected small-boat harbor in **Genti Bay**.

(193) **Great Cruz Bay,**, 5.5 miles W of Ram Head, affords good shelter for small vessels. The depth is 21 feet in

the entrance, decreasing to 9 feet in the middle of the bay.

Chart 25641

(194) **St. Croix Island**, 32 miles S of St. Thomas and St. John Islands and 50 miles SE of the mainland of Puerto Rico, is the largest of the U.S. Virgin Islands. The island is 19 miles long and averages about 3.5 miles wide. The N side is somewhat mountainous, particularly in the W part. **Mount Eagle**, 1,165 feet high and about 5 miles from the W end, is the highest point on the island. Southward from the mountains, the land is composed of fertile undulating valleys. The S side is nearly straight and generally low.

(195) Water commerce with St. Croix Island is handled through Christiansted on the N coast, Frederiksted on the W coast, and the industrial complexes in Krause Lagoon and Limetree Bay along the central S coast. Tourism accounts for a good part of the commerce on the N, E, and W coasts; a petroleum refinery is the major commerce on the S coast. St Croix Senepol cattle are raised and exported to nearby islands and worldwide.

Tides and currents

(196) The tides are chiefly diurnal and are small; the diurnal range is about 0.8 foot. There is usually a slight W current between St. Croix Island and St. Thomas Island. A strong westerly or easterly current observed between 1 to 3 knots, depending on weather conditions, has been observed at Christiansted Harbor on the north side of Protestant Cay in Schooner Channel, while a moderate W flow is reported outside the light at Fort Louise Augusta.

(197) National Ocean Service parties have reported that off East Point tidal currents of about 1 knot set NW and SE in calm weather. Close to East Point strong currents set N and S. Trade winds increase the NW flow and decrease the SE flow. A very strong W current setting around East Point and through Buck Island Channel was noted when the trade wind was blowing. A strong NW current was noted off Southwest Cape.

(198) In 1982, the NOAA Ship MT. MITCHELL reported a prevailing W current with a drift of 1 to 1½ knots on the S side of St. Croix, with a countercurrent inside the reef along the shore.

Weather

(199) The weather at St. Croix is wholly influenced by the maritime tropics and the prevalent trade winds. The average temperature at St. Croix is 80.2°F with an average maximum of 86.3°F and an average minimum of 73.6°F. August is the warmest month with an average temperature of 82.5°F and January is the coolest month with an average temperature of 77.2°F allowing for an annual spread of only 5.3°F. Temperatures in excess of 90°F have occurred in each month except January and February and the all-time maximum (93°F) has occurred numerous times during the months of April, September, October, and November. The coolest temperature on record is 61°F recorded in January 1955. The average annual precipitation for St. Croix is 41.24 inches; 25% of this amount falls during the peak hurricane months of August and September. Since 1950, at least 27 tropical cyclones have come within 50 miles of St. Croix. Of these 27 storms, 23 of them affected St. Croix during the two-month period of August and September. Hurricane Georges did considerable damage throughout all the Virgin Islands in September 1998. Hurricane Marilyn caused much damage in the region during September 1995, and hurricane Hugo raked the region with 120-knot winds as the center passed directly over the island on September 18, 1989.

(200) There is no regular land breeze at St. Croix Island, but when the trade wind is light during the day it generally falls calm in the night. From June to September, when the trade wind is usually light, occasionally strong winds from the SW blow across the island with much rain. The ground swell accompanying northers is especially heavy in the vicinity of White Horse.

Local regulations

(201) Local rules and regulations for St. Croix are enforced by the U.S. Virgin Islands Port Authority, Gallows Bay, Christiansted, St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands 00820. No radio watch is maintained at the Port Authority but contact may be made through the marine operator.

(202) **Hams Bluff**, the NW extremity of St. Croix Island, is a conspicuous 100-foot cliff with the land back of it rising to high hills. **Hams Bluff Light** (17°46'18"N., 64°52'18"W.), 394 feet above the water, is shown from a white cylindrical tower.

(203) From Hams Bluff, the N coast of St. Croix Island has slightly jutting rocky points with sandy beaches between for 5.5. miles to Baron Bluff.

(204) **Baron Bluff** is the sea front of the triple spurs of a 395-foot hill. From Baron Bluff E to **Salt River**, the shore consists of low rocky cliffs.

(205) **Salt River Point** is 1.7 miles E of Baron Bluff. W of the point a narrow passage with depths of 6 feet leads through a reef to **Salt River Bay**. The shores of the bay are mostly mangrove swamps with several openings leading to boat landings. A marina with berths, electricity, water, ice, and a launching ramp is in the bay; minor repairs can be made.

(206) A reported unlighted spar buoy is on the north side at the entrance to Salt River Bay reef. There are two reported dive moorings on the E and W walls off Salt River Canyon.

(207) **White Horse**, 400 yards N of Salt River Point, is a rock over which the sea always breaks. A boat channel with a depth of about 11 feet leads between the rock and the shore.

(208) From Salt River Point, the coast turns abruptly SE for 3 miles to Christiansted. In this area, the hills near the coast are covered with grass and low bushes, and the low shoreline has a narrow sand beach.

Chart 25645

(209) **Christiansted Harbor**, on the N coast of St. Croix Island 10 miles E of Hams Bluff and 7.7 miles W of East Point, is a port of call for vessels drawing up to 16 feet. The harbor is protected by a reef and bank that extends clear across the entrance, except for the channel opening. **Gallows Bay** is in the SE part of the harbor. Most of the harbor is shoal.

(210) **Christiansted**, on the S shore of the harbor, is the largest town on St. Croix Island. The principal imports include foodstuffs, building materials, petroleum products, and clothing. Exports include rum and cattle.

Prominent features

(211) **Fort Louise Augusta**, on the E side of the harbor entrance, is an old battery ruin with a modern house structure on projecting point. Christiansted Harbor Channel Entrance Range Front Light, 45 feet above the water, is shown near the fort.

(212) **Protestant Cay**, an islet in the harbor, is surmounted by an old stone building and a hotel. The ruins of Fort Sofia Frederika are at the N end of the cay.

Channels

(213) The entrance is N of Fort Louise Augusta through a crooked dredged channel marked by buoys, lights, and a **164°** lighted entrance range, thence E and S of Protestant Cay to a turning basin and to Gallows Bay Dock. In April 1990, the controlling depth was 14 feet, with 11 to 15 feet in the basin with lesser depths along the NE, SE, and SW limits of the basin. Shoaling has occurred close to the edges of the marked channel into Christiansted Harbor; extreme caution is advised in transiting the channel.

(214) Inside the harbor, a privately dredged channel with private aids leads W of the main channel to facilities in the SW part of the bay. In 1981, a depth of 17 feet was reported in the channel and alongside the berthing facilities.

(215) A channel, with natural depths to 11 feet and marked by private lighted buoys, is E of Round Reef and used by schooners and small boats.

(216) A 15-foot passage over the S portion of Scotch Bank is used by small vessels coming from the east; local knowledge is necessary.

Anchorages

(217) Vessels anchor ENE of Protestant Cay in depths of 9 to 30 feet according to draft. Holding ground in this area is reported to be hard; caution is advised to ensure against dragging. Small boats anchor in Gallows Bay and along the E side of the harbor. A yacht anchorage, supervised by the U.S. Virgin Islands Port Authority, is on the W side of Protestant Cay. During a hurricane or gale vessels anchor in Gallows Bay and small boats sometimes anchor in Salt River Bay.

Dangers

(218) **Scotch Bank**, a 1.8-mile-long sand shoal extending NE from Fort Louise Augusta, is on the E side of the harbor entrance. Depths of 2 to 20 feet are on the shoal, which is easily seen except when the sun is ahead.

(219) **Long Reef**, a 2-mile-long strip nearly awash in places, forms the NW side of the harbor. Shoal water extends E from the reef to the channel marked with buoys.

(220) **Round Reef**, W of Fort Louise Augusta, is circular with a spot bare at low water near its center and several spots with depths of 1 foot.

(221) The harbor is shoal with depths less than 6 feet outside the circuitous channel marked by buoys. Several visible wrecks and submerged obstructions are along the E side of the harbor.

Routes

(222) Approaching Christiansted Harbor from NE, give Buck Island a berth of 2 miles or more to avoid the bar N of it. From W, all dangers will be avoided by staying 1 mile or more off the N coast. The entrance is marked by a lighted **164°** range, and buoys, lights, and daybeacons mark the entrance channel into the harbor.

Pilotage, Christiansted

(223) See Pilotage, U.S. Virgin Islands (indexed as such) early this chapter. Vessels are boarded from a motorboat just outside the sea buoy (Lighted Buoy 1, 17°45'48"N., 64°41'48"W.). Strangers are advised to take a pilot and should not attempt to enter at night without one.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(224) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(225) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.) Juan Luis Hospital and Medical Center are located mid-isle just W of Christiansted.

(226) Christiansted is a **customs port of entry**.

Harbor regulations

(227) Local rules and regulations for Christiansted harbor are enforced by the **harbormaster**, whose office is on the waterfront at Gallows Bay.

Wharves

(228) Gallows Bay Dock (17°44'57"N., 64°41'57"W.), in the E part of Gallows Bay, has berthing space of 400 feet on the W side and 300 feet on the E side; depths of 16 feet are reported alongside. A roll-on/roll-off ramp with 16 feet alongside is E of the dock. Forklifts, mobile cranes up to 70 tons, and covered and uncovered storage are available. General cargo is received and shipped.

(229) Kings Wharf, the W 250-foot section of a 600-foot bulkhead stone quay 300 yards W of Gallows Bay Dock and just NNW of the fort, has reported depths of about 8 feet alongside. The wharf is used by tour boats, private vessels, and ferries to Protestant Cay. The wharf is administered by the National Park Service and is for day-use only by permit. Permits are obtained from the National Park Service Headquarters at Fort Christiansted; visitor information telephone, 340-773-1460.

(230) A 380-foot-long pier, 0.9 mile W of Gallows Bay Dock, is operated by the Virgin Island Cement Company. Pipelines for handling raw cement and fuel oil are on the pier. A reported depth of 17 feet is alongside.

(231) An L-shaped pier, just W of the long pier, has about 200 feet of berthing space with 17 feet reported alongside and is operated by Masonry Products, Inc. A pipeline for handling raw cement is on the pier.

Supplies and repairs

(232) Some marine supplies and limited amounts of water are available at Christiansted. Gasoline and diesel fuel are available near the waterfront; bunkers can be trucked in from the S side of the island. Facilities for repairs to oceangoing vessels are limited to minor above-the-waterline repairs.

Small-boat facilities

(233) St. Croix Marine Inc., NE of Gallows Bay Dock, has four finger piers; two, 100 feet long, and two, 200 feet long; depths of 12 feet are reported alongside. A marine railway at the facility can haul craft to 100 feet long; a transfer lift can handle craft to 60 tons. A crane can handle craft to 30 tons. Berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and marine supplies are available. Hull, engine, electronic, and refrigeration repairs are available.

Chart 25641

(234) Beyond Fort Louise Augusta, the N coast trends E for 7.3 miles to East Point, the E end of the island. The coast is fringed by coral reefs, behind which in several places small vessels may find protection.

(235) **Punnett Point**, 1.4 miles E of Fort Louise Augusta, forms the E side of **Punnett Bay**, a semicircular cove 0.2 mile wide. NE of Punnett Point, at a distance of about 0.4 mile, is **Green Cay**, an islet 55 feet high at its S end. S to the beach and between Green Cay and Pull Point, the area has depths of only 6 to 18 feet with numerous coral heads.

(236) A marina is in **Southgate Pond** 0.2 mile E of Punnett Point. The entrance channel is protected on the W side by a breakwater. In 1982, 10 feet was reported in the entrance channel, with 8 to 10 feet available in the basin. Berths, gasoline, and diesel fuel are available.

(237) **Pull Point**, 2.3 miles ENE of Fort Louise Augusta, is a small projecting point terminating in cliffs 35 feet high. A stone house is visible at the point. **Chenay Bay** is the bight W of the point.

(238) **Buck Island**, 340 feet high, is 4.3 miles ENE of Fort Louise Augusta and about 1.5 miles off St. Croix. The island is on the S edge of a coral bank which extends W about 0.8 mile, then sweeps around a mile N of the island. This forms **Buck Island Bar**, 1.5 miles long. Shoals extend about 1.8 miles E of Buck Island. The island lies on the route from E to Christiansted Harbor. A light, 339 feet above the water, is shown from a red pyramidal skeleton tower on the summit of the island. Buck Island lies within the Buck Island Reef National Monument, the boundary of which is marked by private buoys.

(239) **Diedrichs Point**, the S extremity of Buck Island, is low. Several spots with 12, 17, and 20 feet lie from 1 mile E of the island to 1.7 miles ESE of it. **Buck Island Channel** lies between Buck Island and the adjacent reefs and St. Croix. Moderate-draft vessels may approach it from either N or E. **Channel Rock**, awash, lies 1.8 miles W of East Point.

(240) The N coast of St. Croix from Pull Point to East Point is fringed by a coral reef. Behind this reef are several anchorages for small boats, but local knowledge is necessary to use them. Entrance is made at **Coakley Bay**, a bight 0.8 mile E of Pull Point. The opening in the

end of the reef can be entered by steering **180°** with Coakley Mill directly ahead. A light in about 17°46.1'N., 64°38.2'W., marks the E side of the opening and should be kept close aboard when entering. In May 1982, a large coral head, covered 7 feet, was reported about 100 to 150 yards W of the light.

(241) **Pow Point**, 1.5 miles E of Pull Point, is rocky with a 130-foot hill 250 yards inland. **Tague Point**, 1.1 miles E of Pow Point, is sharp and rocky with a 155-foot hill 0.2 mile SSW. **Tague Bay**, 0.7 mile wide between the bluffs at Tague Point and **Romney Point**, has a curving beach of sand and shingle. The bay provides anchorage for light-draft vessels entering behind the reef through a break NE of Tague Point. Caution is advised when navigating the area due to strong surge currents. There is a private yacht club along the shore; water and ice are available.

(242) **Cottongarden Point**, a prominent rocky point with a 55-foot knoll, is 1.6 miles E of Tague Point and opposite the E end of the long reef paralleling the coast. **Cramer Park**, a public beach and park operated by the Insular Government, is W of the point.

(243) **East Point**, the E extremity of St. Croix, is a bluff. A 225-foot hill is 100 yards WNW, and **Morne Rond**, 380 feet high, is a conspicuous round hill near the point.

(244) **Lang Bank**, an extensive bank 3 to 5 miles wide stretches 9 miles NE from the E end of St. Croix Island. Along its edge is a wall-sided narrow coral ledge which, commencing about 3 miles E of Buck Island, sweeps around in a convex form for about 14 miles, terminating 2 miles S from East Point. Its N part is from half a mile to 1 mile wide, with depths of 5½ to 10 fathoms. The S portion is about 100 to 600 yards wide, with 7 to 10 fathoms on it. The shoalest part of Lang Bank breaks in heavy weather and should be given a wide berth.

(245) From East Point, the S coast of St. Croix Island trends WSW for 20 miles to Southwest Cape. This coast is bordered by a dangerous broken coral reef which extends from East Point to nearly abreast of Long Point, 3.6 miles E of Southwest Cape. Behind this reef are several anchorages suitable for small local boats. Along the coast are many small bights and indentations, but all are shallow and do not afford anchorage except for small craft. Many old mills and the aerolight on the SW part of the island are prominent.

(246) **Point Cudejarre**, a sharp point with a 25-foot bluff and a 120-foot hill NNW, is 0.3 miles SW of East Point. **Grass Point**, 3 miles WSW of East Point, is a long narrow point marked by a 43-foot knob.

(247) **Mount Fancy**, about 4.7 miles W of East Point, is a conspicuous double hill, 245 feet high, which forms the E point of **Great Pond Bay**. Good anchorage for vessels of 10-foot draft, in hard sand bottom, can be had in this bay. An entrance range is the E tangent of Milord Point in line with Sight Mill; when about 100 yards off the point haul around to **064°**, pass W of a 7-foot shoal 200 yards E of Milord Point, and run for 0.3 mile, anchoring in 13 to 14 feet. **Milord Point**, the west entrance point of the bay, is a promontory of **Fareham Hill**, 192 feet high and prominent.

(248) **Vagthus Point**, sharp and rocky, is 9.5 miles WSW of East Point. **Canegarden Bay**, 1.2 miles wide, forms an irregular crescent to the W of Vagthus Point.

(249) In 1980, an offshore oil wharf was under construction 1.4 miles S of Vagthus Point. When completed, the facility will provide 3,000 feet of berthing space along both the N and the S face. Submerged pipelines extend NW from the dock to an oil refinery at the head of Canegarden Bay.

(250) **Limetree Bay**, close W of Canegarden Bay, is the site of a private deep draft oil handling facility HOVENSA LLC, a joint venture of Hess Oil and Dedevesa of Venezuela. Large tankers call here to deliver crude oil and to load petroleum and petrochemical products.

Channels

(251) **Limetree Bay Channel**, privately dredged, leads from deep water to a large turning basin with E and W basins. The channel is privately marked by a **334°** lighted range visible 4° on each side of the channel centerline and by an auxiliary **334°** lighted range, close E of the first range, visible 4° on each side of the channel centerline, and by lights and lighted buoys. In 1978, the reported controlling depth in the channel was 60 feet with a draft limit of 55 feet.

(252) In 1976, Limetree Bay and vicinity was undergoing extensive modification and dredging. Mariners are advised to exercise caution while navigating the inner harbor area.

Pilotage, Limetree Bay

(253) See Pilotage, U.S. Virgin Islands (indexed as such) early this chapter. Pilotage is compulsory. Pilots board vessels about 2.5 miles SSE of Limetree Bay Channel Lighted Buoy 1. Vessels are requested to call HOVENSA or U.S. Coast Guard in advance for clearance on VHF-FM channel 9, 10, 11, or 16, for approach procedures and docking instructions. Night entry is limited to vessels not over 100,000 deadweight tons. There are no restrictions on sailings.

Towage

(254) HOVIC maintains a large fleet of tugs capable of handling vessels to 300,000 deadweight tons.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(255) **Quarantine, customs, immigration**, and **agricultural quarantine** matters are handled by representatives from Christiansted who board vessels at their berths. Documents required are the same as at U.S. ports.

Wharves

(256) A total of nine oil-handling docks are in the bay. A sulfur conveyor and a roll-on/roll-off dry cargo dock is on the N side of the E basin. Reported depths alongside are from 38 to 55 feet at the oil docks and 12 feet at the roll-on/roll-off dock.

(257) A 1,400-foot container wharf and two roll-on/roll-off ramps are 0.3 mile W of the causeway. Depths of 32 feet are reported alongside. Deck heights are 12 feet at the container wharf and 3 feet and 6 feet at the roll-on/roll-off ramps. A 30-ton container crane, 52 acres open storage, and 30,000 square feet covered storage are available.

Supplies

(258) Dry goods and food supplies are handled by local ship chandlers. Bunker fuels and diesel oil are supplied by the refinery. Limited amounts of fresh water are available.

(259) **Krause Lagoon** indents the S shore of St. Croix Island immediately W of Limetree Bay and about 12.3 miles WSW of East Point. The remnants of a bauxite ore and alumina plant at the head of the lagoon, known as **Port Alucroix** are apparent. Large vessels previously called here to deliver bauxite ore, coal fuel supplies, and load alumina.

(260) Three 215-foot silos marked by strobe lights are prominent at Port Alucroix.

Channels

(261) Krause Lagoon Channel, a privately maintained dredged 35-foot channel with dikes paralleling it on either side in the N part, leads from deep water through the reefs to a turning basin and two wharves at the head of Krause Lagoon. The channel is privately marked by lighted buoys, lights, and a **349.5°** lighted range. In 1988, the controlling depth was 33 feet. Navigation in the channel is limited to daytime only.

Currents

(262) The current in Krause Lagoon is reported to set W and to vary in velocity with the wind. The current does not completely dissipate until inside Port Alucroix.

Pilotage, Port Alucroix

(263) See Pilotage, U.S. Virgin Islands (indexed as such) early this chapter. Vessels entering Krause Lagoon Channel are boarded about 2.5 miles SSE of Krause Lagoon Channel Entrance Lighted Buoy 1. Vessels entering Limetree Bay are boarded about 3 miles SE of Limetree Bay Channel Entrance Lighted Buoy 2. The area within a 4-mile radius of Limetree Bay Channel Entrance Lighted Buoy 2 is constantly congested with mostly very large heavy laden tank vessels entering and leaving Limetree Bay Channel. Maneuverabilities for these vessels are restricted. All vessels are advised to avoid loaded tank vessels and use extreme caution in and near this 4-mile area. The area from 5 to 10 miles S of Krause Lagoon Channel Entrance Lighted Buoy 1 is sometimes congested with vessels waiting to meet a pilot at the designated boarding areas; vessels desiring a pilot should contact HOVIC Marine on VHF-FM channel 10, 11 or 16 for approach procedures and docking instructions.

Towage

(264) Tugs are supplied by HOVIC Marine.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(265) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(266) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

Wharves

(267) The concrete bulkhead wharves on the E and W sides of the terminal each have 1,000 feet of berthing space. The berths on the W side of the terminal are used for discharging bauxite and coal, and those on the E side are used for loading aluminum. A Government pier, open to the public for launching small craft, is on the E side of the entrance channel opposite the turning basin.

Supplies

(268) Emergency supplies of bunker fuels, diesel oil, and freshwater are available. The terminal has no ballast disposal facilities.

(269) Dumping of waste oil in the harbor is prohibited. Masters are cautioned that the discharge of any oil, oily waste, or other refuse in the harbor can result in serious damage to the shore plant cooling water intakes and every precaution should be exercised to prevent such an occurrence.

(270) **Cross Channel**, privately dredged, connects Limetree Bay and Krause Lagoon Channel. In 1982, the

reported controlling depth was 35 feet with a maximum acceptable draft of 33 feet. In 1982, a container terminal was reported under construction on the N side of the channel.

(271) The Gordon Finch Molasses Pier, on the N side of the Kruase Lagoon Channel entrance is a 600-foot pier; no shore-side utilities are available. Two launching ramps are available at the pier for small craft.

Chart 25644

(272) **Long Point**, 3.6 miles E of Southwest Cape, is a low projecting point covered with grass. W of the point is **Long Point Bay**, which is shoal. **Southwest Shoal**, 1.2 miles S of Long Point, has only 6 feet of water over it, and E to Krause Point the outlying reefs are the most dangerous along the S coast. They generally break, but as several shoal spots are S, the area should be approached with caution.

(273) The area out to the 100-fathom curve between Long Point and Southwest Cape and between Long Point and the entrance to Krause Lagoon Channel and Limetree Bay Channel is used extensively by recreational and commercial trap and line fishermen, both day and night. Most of the trap and line fishing is done in water less than 15 fathoms. Large vessels are requested to exercise caution and to consider these fishing activities when approaching and departing from the industrial complex in Krause Lagoon and Limetree Bay.

(274) A channel, privately marked and entered about 2.2 miles 118° from Southwest Cape, leads in an E direction to mooring buoys about 1.1 miles E of Long Point; channel and mooring buoys are maintained by Texaco Caribbean Inc., St. Croix, Virgin Islands. The channel is primarily for the use of tankers arriving at the mooring buoys.

(275) **Southwest Cape**, the SW extremity of St. Croix Island, is a low point projecting 1.2 miles in a SW direction. The point is covered by low bushes and trees. A shoal area, sand and coral, extends S, with a least depth of 9 feet, at a distance of 0.8 mile from the shore. A buoy marks the SW extremity of this shoal. The 5-fathom curve is 1.6 miles S of Long Point and nearly a mile S of Southwest Cape, but W of the point it is only 200 yards off. The 100-fathom curve lies nearly 2.5 miles SW of Southwest Cape. **Southwest Cape Light** (17°40'48"N., 64°54'00"W.), 45 feet above the water, is shown from a grey skeleton tower near the tip of the cape.

(276) Caution is necessary in approaching Southwest Cape. The point, fringed by shoals, is low for some 3 or 4 miles to the high land of the interior. This may cause the mariner to overestimate his distance from the coast, especially at night.

(277) **Sandy Point**, the W extremity of the island, is 0.5 mile NNW of Southwest Cape.

(278) The W coast of St. Croix Island trends NNE from Southwest Cape for 2.4 miles to Frederiksted, thence NW for 2 miles, and then curves NE for 2 miles to Hams Bluff. The coast consists mostly of sand beach with the land back of it sloping gently upward in the S part and the hills gradually working W to the shore in the N part. The slopes are covered by grass and bushes. The beach is steep-to with the 10-fathom curve lying 0.5 mile or less offshore.

(279) **Frederiksted**, on the W coast of St. Croix Island, 2.4 miles N of Southwest Cape and 3.7 miles S of Hams Bluff, is a port of call for cruise ships, Government vessels, and occasionally for small cargo vessels. Large vessels can dock at the long municipal pier in the 4-mile-wide open roadstead. Imports include building materials and vehicles.

Prominent features

(280) **Fort Frederik** is a red brick structure 125 yards NE of the municipal pier.

(281) A radar tracking station (17°43'13"N., 64°51'18"W.), illuminated at night, is on **St. George Hill** about 1.5 miles E of Frederiksted. The station is prominent, especially at night, when it is visible for over 20 miles.

Anchorages

(282) Vessels anchor in depths of 30 to 60 feet NW and SW of the municipal pier according to draft. Small boats anchor near the waterfront. Anchorage between the municipal pier and the warping buoys to S is prohibited.

Currents

(283) The Frederiksted harbor pilot reports that a westerly current from 225° to 315°, with a set of not more than 1 knot, and 2 knots in extreme cases, may be experienced when approaching the pier. In addition, the pilot reports that there seems to be an almost ever present circular current beginning about 0.25 mile off the pier with an initial set to the S and a final set to the N when abeam of the pier's end.

(284) **Restricted areas** have been established off the W coast of St. Croix Island, N and S of Frederiksted Harbor. (See **334.1490**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Routes

(285) From S, the shoals S of Southwest Cape will be avoided by staying a mile or more offshore. At night

stay in the white sector of Frederiksted Harbor Light on the approach to the pier.

Pilotage, Frederiksted

(286) See pilotage, U.S. Virgin Islands (indexed as such) early this chapter. Vessels are boarded 1 mile off the municipal pier.

Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(287) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(288) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.) A municipal hospital is at Frederiksted.

Harbor regulations

(289) Local rules and regulations for Frederiksted harbor are enforced by a **dockmaster**, whose office is on the shoreward end of the municipal pier. Copies of the regulations may be obtained from the Virgin Islands Port Authority, Gallows Bay, Christianstead, St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands 00820.

Wharves

(290) A 1,895-foot pier, including the mooring extends from the waterfront at Frederiksted. A 402-foot loading platform (pierhead) is about 203 feet inshore of the outer dolphin. Depths along both sides of the pier decrease from about 59 feet at the outer end to about 35 to 48 feet alongside the loading platform, and thence lesser depths inshore of the E end of the loading platform. In heavy winds, large vessels sometimes drop their outboard anchor to assist in maneuvering alongside.

(291) The pilot advises that with strong winds from the W, and especially from the NW, the pier is not a safe berth because of the unusual rise and fall of the water at dockside. Under these conditions, a strong wind-driven current with an easterly set can be expected. Mariners should approach the pier at a 45 ° angle to avoid damage resulting from scraping along the pier.

(292) A roll-on/ roll-off facility with landing ramp is close S of the municipal pier. A line of submerged pilings and dolphins extends about 80 yards SW from the ramp. Depths in the approach and alongside the ramp are about 14 feet.

(293) A landing platform for ships' tenders is on the S side of the E end of municipal pier; depths of about 8 to 10 feet reported alongside.

Supplies and repairs

(294) Water, bunker fuels, diesel oil and gasoline can be trucked in from nearby. Limited above-the-waterline repairs are available.

(295) Submarine cables extend WSW to the 100-fathom contour from **Sprat Hole**, 1.6 miles N of Frederiksted. Mariners are requested not to anchor in this area.

Chart 25641

(296) A general description of the **British Virgin Islands** is included in this chapter for a convenient reference to both the United States and British groups. Complete information is included in Pub. No. 144, Sailing Directions (Enroute), Caribbean Sea, published by the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, and West Indies Pilot, Vol. II, published by the British Ministry of Defense Hydrographic Department.

(297) **Little Tobago Island**, 3.5 miles NE of Hans Lollik Island, is nearly 0.5 mile long and 279 feet high. It is steep-to except on its SE side. **Tobago Island**, 1 mile NE of Little Tobago Island, is 0.8 mile long and about 538 feet high. A small rock, awash and steep-to, is about 100 yards off the N point. The SE side of the island is fringed with coral, but elsewhere the coastal cliffs are steep-to. A few rocks lie close off the NW point.

(298) **Watson Rock**, steep-to and 89 feet high, is about 0.3 mile W of the SW point of Tobago Island. **King Rock**, 0.6 mile S of the SW point, is awash and steep-to. It is near the S end of a bank, over which are general depths of 6 to 9 fathoms, extending about 0.7 mile S of Tobago Island.

(299) **Mercurius Rock**, 0.8 mile E of the N end of Tobago Island and the only danger between that island and Jost Van Dyke Island, is small and steep-to. It is covered 7 feet. When using the passage between Tobago and Jost Van Dyke Islands, the east side should be favored.

(300) **Jost Van Dyke Island**, about 2 miles E of Tobago, is 3.5 miles long, lofty, rugged, and steep-to. Near the middle of the N part a summit rises to 1,070 feet. **Great Harbor** and **Little Harbor**, on the S side of the island, are suitable only for small vessels. Great Harbor is about 0.5 mile in extent, with depths of 4 fathoms to about 0.2 mile from its head, and Little Harbor has depths of about 8 fathoms inside the entrance.

(301) **Little Jost Van Dyke Island**, connected by a shallow ledge to the NE end of Jost Van Dyke Island, is 367 feet high. **Green Cay**, 108 feet high, is a small islet close E of Little Jost Van Dyke Island. **Sandy Cay**, nearly 1 mile S of Green Cay, is 66 feet high at its E end. It is surrounded by shoal water, and foul ground extends 200 yards from the E and W ends. The channel between it

and Jost Van Dyke Island is 0.6 mile wide; the island shore must be favored.

(302) **Tortola**, the largest of the British Virgin Islands, is 10 miles in length and 3.5 miles wide. **The West End**, the W extremity, is about 2 miles NE of Mary Point, St. John. The highest summit in the Virgin Islands is 1,740-foot **Mount Sage** in the W part of the island; rugged hills rise somewhat abruptly from the shores on all sides.

(303) **Great Thatch Island**, about 0.6 mile N of Mary Point from which it is separated by The Narrows, is 1.7 miles long, and near its center rises to a peak 613 feet high. The E point is bold and steep-to. **Thatch Island Cut**, the channel between Great Thatch and The West End, is deep. Sailing vessels should not attempt Thatch Island Cut from the N except with a S current, as the eddies and currents are very strong.

(304) **The Narrows**, between St. John Island and Great Thatch Island, give access to the channel which extends between Tortola and St. John and leads to Sir Francis Drake Channel and Flanagan Passage. Tidal currents in The Narrows and the passage E attain velocities of from 2 to 4 knots.

(305) **Little Thatch Island**, 0.4 mile S of The West End, is about 0.5 mile long. **Frenchman Cay**, about 0.3 mile E of Little Thatch Islet, is 400 feet high. **Sopers Hole** is a deep little basin, 1 mile long and about 0.3 mile wide, between Frenchman Cay and Little Thatch Island, on the S, and the W end of Tortola, on the N side. At the E end of Sopers Hole the muddy bottom is the best holding ground. There is a small pier on the N side of Sopers Hole.

(306) In the center of Sopers Hole is a depth of 13 fathoms which gradually decreases to 6 fathoms at 100 yards from the shore; the bottom is sandy. The passage between Little Thatch Island and Frenchman Cay is from 6 to 7 fathoms deep.

(307) Vessels from S may enter Sopers Hole by the passage between Frenchman Cay and Little Thatch Island, or by that between the latter island and the W end of Tortola. These passages are not difficult, but the W ends of Tortola and Little Thatch Island must be given a berth of more than 200 yards.

(308) Sailing vessels taking Thatch Island Cut should approach it with a S current, which will shoot a vessel into it. A vessel coming from the E will find the passage E of Little Thatch Island the best, as she will have a leading wind, can luff up closer under the W end of Frenchman Cay, which is steep-to, and shoot into Sopers Hole with either a S or N current. When leaving, pass out to the N through Thatch Island Cut, or, if bound into Sir Francis Drake Channel, round the W end of Little Thatch Island at a distance of somewhat more than 200 yards and haul to the wind. With the E tidal current of 3 or 4 knots on the lee beam, she will have a fair set through the channel between St. John and Tortola. The W tidal current has a similar velocity. There is no danger on either shore. A vessel must be prepared to meet the gusts and baffling winds which rush out from the valleys of Tortola.

(309) On the NW side of Tortola are numerous small bays or bights, of which Cane Garden Bay, the largest, is the only one on the N side of the island that affords anchorage even for small vessels. Across its entrance is a bar with 12 feet of water, inside of which are depths of 18 to 24 feet. A 5-fathom shoal lies in the approach to the bay, about 0.4 miles N of the S entrance point.

Chart *25611

(310) **Road Harbor**, on the S side of Tortola 6 miles east of its W end, is the only port of entry in the British Virgin Islands for all vessels. Sopers Hole at the W end of Tortola is a limited port of entry. The harbor is exposed SE, but the other sides are surrounded by high hills with their spurs reaching the shores.

(311) **Road Town**, on the W shore of Road Harbor, is the capital of the British Virgin Islands. Imports include foodstuffs, building material, and general merchandise. Livestock are exported.

Prominent features

(312) There are four prominent landmarks in Road Town, these being Fort Burt Hotel, a group of four pink buildings, situated on the W side of the harbor on Burt Point, the Administration Building (Customhouse), a white flatroofed building standing behind the main wharf, and about midway between these two positions stands the Administration Residence (Commissioner's House), an isolated, white concrete building standing on a low knoll. To the N of the Administration Building, the white belfry of the Anglican church shows above Wickham Cay, a low mangrove-covered islet, in the NW part of the harbor. The floodlighted oil tanks on Shirley Point on the E side of the harbor N of Scotch Bank are reported to be conspicuous.

Channels

(313) The principal channel into Road Harbor is between Scotch Bank and Lark Bank, thence on the lighted range to the pier at Road Town. Small vessels also enter the harbor between the lighted buoy marking the outer limits of the coral reef about 400 yards E of Burt Point and Lark Bank. The controlling depth is 36 feet to the anchorage area, but only 7½ feet to the dock.

Anchorages

(314) Deep-draft vessels anchor in depths of 8 to 12 fathoms inside of Scotch and Lark Banks. Anchorage may also be obtained in the N part of the harbor, N of Harbor Rock, in about 8 fathoms. Vessels proceeding to the deep-draft. anchorage should steer **321°** from a point about 1.5 miles 180° from Half Moon Point until the lighted buoy off Burt Point is abeam. Ships desiring to make the N anchorage should proceed as to the deep-draft anchorage until the Commissioner's House is abeam. Ships desiring to anchor S of Harbor Spit should proceed as previously mentioned until the range lights come in line 290°, which will lead to a depth of about 9 fathoms between Burt Point and Harbor Spit. The best berth is just S of the range line.

(315) **Careening Cove**, in the lee of the dry reef off Burt Point, is small but well sheltered, with depths of 4 to 6 feet.

Dangers

(316) Although depths of 36 to 48 feet can be taken to the anchorage areas in Road Harbor, irregular bottom, and many patches of rock and coral, with depths of 13 to 36 feet lie within about 1.5 miles of Hog Valley Point (Hog Point) and 2 miles of Slaney Point.

(317) Depths of from 22 to 25 feet will be found over extensive shoals with limits of about 1.1 miles S of Hog Valley Point and 1.1 miles S of Slaney Point. A 17-foot patch is about 0.5 mile SE of Hog Valley Point, and a 18-foot patch is about 0.75 mile SW of Slaney Point.

(318) A coral reef about 250 yards wide and partially covered by mangrove extends NE from Slaney Point to Burt Point; a lighted buoy marks the outer limits of the reef at Burt Point.

(319) **Denmark Banks**, 0.5 mile SE of Burt Point, has two rocky patches with a least depth of 13 feet. The Bluff, bearing 073° and open S of Nora Hazel Point, leads S of these banks. **Lark Bank**, 0.4 mile E of Burt Point, has a least depth of 15 feet over a coral head. **Scotch Bank**, 0.8 mile E of Burt Point and marked by a buoy at its S edge, has a least depth of 10 feet.

(320) **Harbor Spit**, 0.4 mile N of Burt Point, is an extension of the shoal water in the NW part of the harbor. Depths on the spit are from 4 to 17 feet; a buoy marks the SE end of the spit. **Harbor Rock**, 250 yards SE from the end of the spit, has a least depth of 20 feet.

Tides

(321) The tides in Road Harbor are chiefly diurnal, and the range is small.

Pilotage, Road Harbor

(322) No licensed pilots are available, but reliable mariners are available to bring ships into the harbor.

Wharves

(323) A 180-foot cargo pier at Road Town has depths of 7½ feet at the head and on the sides. A 106- foot passenger pier to the S has depths of 7 feet alongside. Small sloops are used for lighterage when necessary.

Supplies

(324) Limited amounts of groceries and water are available. Gasoline and diesel fuel can be obtained from offshore pipelines on the NE side of Road Harbor.

Repairs

(325) A small marine railway in Careening Cove can handle boats about 40 feet in length and 6 feet in draft. Another marine railway in **Bauger Bay**, on the NE side of Road Harbor, can handle small boats of 6-foot draft for repairs.

Communications

(326) Daily passenger launch service is maintained between Road Harbor and St. Thomas. Radiotelephone and radiotelegraph communications are available. There is air service between other islands.

Chart 25641

(327) **Guana Island**, 810 feet high and 1.7 miles long, is about 0.3 mile N of Tortola. The passage between these islands has a depth of about 29 feet in the fairway. On the W headland separating **White Bay** and **Muskmelon Bay** is a large rock shaped like an Iguana's head, known locally as **Lizard Head Rock**. A safe anchorage in 7 to 12 fathoms is in the entrance to White Bay.

(328) **Great Camanoe**, a mile E of Guana Island, is about 2.5 miles long. It consists of two parts connected by a low narrow neck of land between **Lee Bay** and **Cam Bay**. **Scrub Island** is close E of Great Camanoe, from which it is separated by a narrow channel with many shoals and rocks.

(329) **Little Camanoe** and **Marina Cay** are SW and SE, respectively, of the S end of Great Camanoe. They are all connected to the N side of Beef Island by a shoal bank on which are several rocks and reefs. The channel N of Beef Island is quite open and easily navigated by large yachts. **Shallow Rock** is a 3-foot shoal off the W point of **Trellis Bay** on the N coast of Beef Island. A light is shown from **Bellamy Cay** in the middle of the bay. A small marine railway is in the bay.

(330) A hotel is on Marina Cay; launches, yachts, air compressors for aqualungs and other diving equipment are available.

(331) **Beef Island**, about 2.4 miles long and 660 feet high in its E part, is separated from the E end of Tortola by a

narrow shoal channel which should be used only with local knowledge. In 1973, a bascule bridge with an unknown clearance was constructed across the channel. **The Bluff**, the S extremity of the island, is a good landmark for vessels bound to Road Harbor. During strong NE winds excellent anchorage will be found in the lee of Beef Island, about 0.7 mile W of The Bluff. An airfield is on Beef Island. **Buck Island**, 1.1 miles SW of Beef Island and close off the SE side of Tortola, is 170 feet high at its SE end.

(332) **Sir Francis Drake Channel** is a passage bounded on the NW by Tortola and the islands off its E end, and on the SE by the chain of islands extending between Virgin Gorda and St. John. It can be entered by most vessels through any of the passages in the latter chain of islands or the passages on either side of **Dog Islands**.

(333) E of Buck Island the depths are regular, about 13 to 14 fathoms, but W of that island the bottom is very irregular, especially in the approach to Road Harbor. In the S portion of the W part, the general depths are 17 to 27 fathoms, but there are several coral patches with depths of 4 to 10 fathoms. Anchorage is found anywhere in this channel E of Buck Island, but the bottom is hard, being a thin bed of sand over coral, and therefore requires a good scope of chain.

(334) In Sir Francis Drake Channel there is scarcely any current except close inshore, where small vessels may gain some advantage from it when beating to windward during the NE flow.

(335) **Flanagan Passage**, the westernmost of the passages leading into Sir Francis Drake Channel from the S, is a group of channels between St. John and Norman Islands. It and connecting passages have been described previously in this chapter.

(336) **Norman Island**, 1.6 miles E of Flanagan Island, is about 2.3 miles long and 440 feet high near its SW extremity. Foul ground is close off its NE and SW ends. **Ringdove Rock**, covered by 2 fathoms, is about 300 yards W of the NW point of Norman Island. **Santa Monica Rock**, 0.7 mile SW of Norman Island, is a small patch 1¾ fathoms deep.

(337) **Pelican Island**, 180 feet high, is about 0.5 mile N of Ringdove Rock. About 200 yards W of it are **The Indians**, four remarkable small pinnacle rocks, 50 feet high. A 6½-fathom shoal lies 0.7 mile NNW of Pelican Island.

(338) **The Bight**, a small inlet in the W side of Norman Island, provides excellent anchorage. The shores are steep-to, and Ringdove Rock is the only danger when entering. The wind in the lee of the island, however, is so baffling that sailing vessels may have to anchor at the entrance and warp in. Although the bight is open to NW, St. John Island prevents any sea from setting in, and holding ground is good. Safe anchorage with the regular trade wind may also be found in **Privateer Bay**, on the W side of Treasure Point.

(339) **Peter Island**, NE of Norman Island, is in the form of an elbow, 440 feet high at its W part. **Carrot Rock**, 84 feet high, lies about 0.3 mile off the S end of the island, and **Carrot Shoal**, covered 1¾ fathoms, is about 0.4 mile SW of the rock. Some 6-fathom patches lie within 0.5 mile of the N side of the island.

(340) **Great Harbor**, a small bight on the N side of Peter Island, is about 0.5 mile in extent. It may be entered easily at any time. Deep water is close to shore, and the holding ground is excellent. **Little Harbor**, a short distance W of Great Harbor, is smaller and more exposed, but has characteristics very similar to the latter.

(341) Owing to the shape of Peter Island, the passage between it and Norman Island is rather crooked, but has a least depth of 6 fathoms. It is seldom taken by sailing vessels. Carrot Shoal can be avoided by keeping Norman Island abroad.

(342) **Dead Chest**, nearly 0.5 mile off the NE end of Peter Island, is an islet 200 feet high; a group of rocks extends about 0.2 mile S from its E end. A 4½-fathom patch lies about 0.7 mile NW of the islet.

(343) **Blonde Rock**, covered 1½ fathoms, is about 0.6 mile ENE of Dead Chest. **Salt Island Passage**, 1.5 miles wide between Dead Chest and Salt Island, is generally smooth. Blonde Rock can be avoided by keeping 0.5 mile from the E side of the passage.

(344) **Salt Island**, about 2 miles NE of Peter Island, rises to a height of 380 feet in its N part. A rock awash lies close off its NE end. The passage between Salt and Cooper Islands is constricted to a width of about 0.3 mile by the rocks and an islet off the nearest point of Cooper Island. This passage should never be attempted by a sailing vessel. **Cooper Island**, NE of Salt Island, is 1.7 miles long and 530 feet high at its S end. **Dry Rocks** are 300 yards off the NE side of Cooper Island, and **Carval Rock**, 110 feet high and steep-to, is 0.8 mile ENE of **Markoe Point**, the S point of Cooper Island.

(345) **Ginger Island**, about 1 mile E of Cooper Island, is 500 feet high and steep-to at its NE and SE ends. Some rocks lie close off its W end. The passage between Ginger and Cooper Islands may be taken by powered vessels, but sailing vessels may meet trouble.

(346) **Round Rock**, 220 feet high, is the southernmost of a chain of islets and rocks extending SSW from the SW end of Virgin Gorda. **Round Rock Passage**, between Ginger Island and Round Rock, is the easternmost of the passages leading into Sir Francis Drake Channel from S. It is the best for vessels coming from S. The passage is about 0.7 mile wide and easily located from its position in relation to Fallen Jerusalem, 1.2 miles to the NE. Sailing vessels will find it advantageous to use this passage as the islets on the weather side offer no

obstruction to the prevailing winds. The SE and NW tidal currents attain a velocity of about 1 knot.

Chart *25609

(347) **Virgin Gorda** is easily distinguished on making the land, as it rises gradually to the distinct summit of 1,370-foot **Virgin Peak**. The island, extremely irregular in outline, consists of a central portion from which there are peninsulas extending E and SSW. The E peninsula consists of irregular rugged hills which terminate at **Pajaros Point** in an astounding pinnacle rock 120 feet high. The SW peninsula is more regular in outline and 250 to 450 feet high, but it is joined to the central portion by an isthmus only 200 yards wide.

(348) The W side of the SW peninsula consists of immense granite blocks which lie scattered about on the shore. **Colison Point** is the NW extremity of the peninsula. The islets and rocks to the S as far as Round Rock, 2 miles distant, are also of granite; the largest, about 140 feet high, nearly 0.5 mile from the S end of the island, is named **Fallen Jerusalem** because of its resemblance to a town in ruins.

(349) Several islets are in the N part of Sir Francis Drake Channel. **Great Dog**, the southeasternmost, is 270 feet high and steep-to at its W end; rocks fringe its N and S sides. **George Dog**, the northernmost, is 250 feet high and has some detached rocks about 0.2 mile N of it. **Cockroach Rock** lies about 0.2 mile W of it. A rock covered 2 fathoms is about 0.1 mile S of Cockroach Rock. **West Dog**, the westernmost, is 150 feet high, with its W side bold and steep-to. A rock covered 2½ fathoms is about 0.1 mile E of West Dog.

(350) **Tow Rock**, 1.2 miles WNW of West Dog, has a depth of 2½ fathoms over it but is steep-to; it may be avoided by passing close to West Dog or Scrub Island.

(351) **Seal Dogs**, 1.3 miles NE of George Dog and 1 mile W of **Mountain Point**, the NW extremity of Virgin Gorda, are a cluster of three small islets. The N islet is the smallest and only 6 feet high, the southeasternmost is 74 feet high, and the westernmost and largest is 100 feet high. The passage is clear on either side of the group.

(352) In **Western Roads**, off the W side of Virgin Gorda, are two excellent anchorages for vessels of any draft. The N is situated in the bight between Mountain and Colison Points, and is partially protected to the NW by Dog Islets. It seldom, however, blows hard to the W of N, and the only thing to be prepared for is the ground swell in the winter when it is better to anchor in about 13 fathoms of water, midway between Great Dog and Virgin Gorda. Here, with good ground tackle and a long scope of chain, there will be nothing to fear, as the rollers seldom are accompanied by much wind.

(353) The S anchorage, in 13 fathoms, between Colison Point and Fallen Jerusalem, is the best for sailing vessels because, if necessary, they can weigh and run out to W with more ease than from the N anchorage. The holding ground is good at both places, and the water is usually smooth. A small patch of 4¼ fathoms lies 0.4 mile W of Colison Point, and **Burrow Rock**, with 1½ fathoms, is 1 mile S of Colison Point. The anchorages may be approached from either N or S as the passages are clear except between West Dog and Scrub Island, where Tow Rock lies. On the N side of Virgin Gorda are several small slightly wooded islets and cays.

Chart *25610

(354) **Mosquito Island**, about 0.6 mile long and 290 feet high, the highest of the islets off the N side of Virgin Gorda, is 1 mile ENE of Mountain Point. The channel separating it from **Anguilla Point**, on Virgin Gorda, is shoal and only 175 yards wide. The NE end is fringed by a reef, and a chain of small detached rocks extends 300 yards NNE. **Mosquito Rock**, the outermost, is 23 feet high.

(355) **Colquhoun Reef**, which dries in patches, extends nearly 0.6 mile SE from Mosquito Rock, and is steep-to on its NE side. On the SW side is a small sandy islet, about 2 feet high and sparsely covered with coarse grass. **Prickly Pear Island**, the largest of the islets off the N side of Virgin Gorda, is about 0.8 mile E of Mosquito Island. It is 1 mile long and 237 feet high. **Asbestos Point**, its E end, is 0.2 mile from the nearest part of a small peninsula of the E arm of Virgin Gorda, and the channel between is shallow and foul. In the middle of it is **Saba Rock**, 15 feet high.

(356) **Cactus Reef**, extending 300 yards W of Cactus Point, the NW end of Prickly Pear Island, is steep-to on its N side; the sea breaks on it even with a slight swell.

(357) **Gorda Sound**, is an excellent and roomy harbor between Virgin Gorda on the S and Mosquito Island, Colquhoun Reef, and Prickly Pear Island on the N. It is sheltered from all winds and protected from rollers. As there is no health officer or other Government representative, vessels before visiting it should obtain pratique at Road Harbor, Tortola.

(358) In the approach are uniform depths of 9 to 12 fathoms. The entrance between the 3-fathom curves of Colquhoun and Cactus Reefs is about 250 yards wide with depths of 17 to 42 feet. Deeper water is inside the entrance. Private buoys mark the outer limits of Cactus and Colquhoun Reefs.

(359) The W portion of the sound is foul, with several shoals of 2 to 3 fathoms and some coral patches of less than a fathom. **Gorda Rock**, 0.3 mile SE of Colquhoun Reef, has a least depth of 30 feet. **Creek Shoal**, off the S side of the entrance to **Gun Creek**, is of coral sand with a least depth of 21 feet.

(360) **Oyster Rock**, about 150 yards off the S shore in the approach to Biras Creek, is a pinnacle rock with only 2 feet of water on it, surrounded by a shallow patch. **Biras Creek** is in the SE corner of Gorda Sound.

(361) The tide in Gorda Sound is chiefly diurnal. The tidal currents at the entrance are seldom more than 0.5 knots, but the inward current sets toward Prickly Pear Island. Between Mosquito Island and Anquilla Point, the eastgoing current has a velocity of from 1 to 1.5 knots.

Routes

(362) Powered vessels coming from the E approach Gorda Sound by Necker Island Passage, which lies between Virgin Gorda and Herman Reefs. The approach is dangerous at night. Bring Virgin Peak to bear **261°** and steer for it on that bearing until the N extremity of Necker Island bears 279°, distant 6.8 miles. Then alter course to pass at least 0.5 mile N of Necker Island. When Virgin Peak bears 211°, steer for it until Gnat Point bears 177° and Mosquito Rock bears 255°, then steer for the center of the entrance channel between Cactus and Colquhoun Reefs, which should be entered on a **170°** course; no marks can be given for this narrow channel, but with a favorable light no difficulty should be experienced in passing safely through it.

(363) Coming from N it is better to pass W of Anegada and approach with Virgin Peak on a bearing between 132° and 155°.

(364) Sailing vessels can follow the direction for powered vessels, but if coming from the N and passing E of Anegada, they should not attempt to pass close to windward of Horse Shoe Reef. This has caused many disasters.

(365) **Eustatia Island**, on the shoal bank E of Prickly Pear Island, is 172 feet high and 0.3 mile long. Its N side is foul for 300 yards off, from which a barrier reef extends to Pajoros Point. Outside this foul ground there are two detached patches with depths less than 3 fathoms, one about 0.6 mile ENE and the other about 0.5 mile E of the E extremity of Eustatia Island. These patches lie on an extensive bank with depths of from 3 to 5 fathoms.

(366) In the lee of this barrier reef is **Eustatia Sound**, in which small vessels will find safe anchorage. The main entrance is through a small cut in the reef about 0.5 mile E of Eustatia Island; there are also several other small passages through the reefs which can be used, but these should be avoided by strangers because the ground is foul for some distance outside the entrance. Several rocks and shoals are in the sound.

(367) **Virgin Sound**, a channel 0.2 mile wide, extends between the reefs and shoals N of Prickly Pear and Eustatia Islands and those S of Necker Island. It affords good temporary anchorage in 7 to 8 fathoms, but care must be taken to avoid the reefs on either side. The tidal currents set E and W with a velocity of about 0.5 knot.

(368) **Necker Island**, 0.7 mile N of Eustatia Island, is nearly 0.5 mile long and 107 feet high at its N part. The NE side is fairly bold and steep-to, with depths of 6 to 10 fathoms within 300 yards. The SE and W sides are foul and dangerous up to 0.5 mile offshore. Foul ground, near which is a reef that dries, extends about 0.3 mile S of Necker Island.

(369) **The Invisibles**, about 0.8 mile E of Necker Island, are three small rocky heads covered 4 to 5 feet. Depths of 5 to 8 fathoms are between the Invisibles and the reefs on the E side of Necker Island; greater depths are close off the E end. Caution is required when navigating in this area as the rocks do not always break and are hard to see.

Chart *25609

(370) **Anegada**, the northeasternmost island of the Virgin Group, lies with **East Point**, its SE end, about 12 miles NNE of Pajaros Point. Anegada is 9 miles long, about 30 feet high, and covered with brushwood except at a few places cleared for cultivation. Numerous saltwater lagoons are in the W interior. The principal settlement is on the S side, 2.5 miles from East Point.

(371) The island is about 1.5 miles within the edge of the Virgin Bank, but the depths decrease so rapidly that sounding is of little help. The island is low, and owing to the strength and irregularity of the tidal currents in the vicinity, it is extremely dangerous to approach at night.

(372) Anegada is skirted on its N side by a narrow barrier reef which is about 0.1 mile off at **Soldier Point**, the N point, and 1.5 miles E at East Point. Thence **Horse Shoe Reef**, a most dangerous reef upon which many vessels have been lost, extends SE for nearly 8 miles. From its SE end detached coral heads and shoal ledges extend 4.5 miles SW, where they terminate in Herman Reefs, which break only with a swell or a strong breeze. Horse Shoe Reef breaks in any weather.

(373) **The White Horse** is a heap of white dead coral, 3 feet high, 2 miles W of the elbow of Horse Shoe Reef.

(374) The edge of the bank is 2.5 miles E of the elbow of Horse Shoe Reef. Here are depths of 34 fathoms close within the 100-fathom curve, and 10 fathoms about 1 mile farther in. Abreast Herman Reefs, the edge of the

bank is little more than a mile distant. The S end lies 5.5 miles ENE of Pajaros Point. A detached 5-fathom patch is 0.7 mile S of the reefs.

(375) **Robert Reef**, 3.5 miles W of Herman Reefs, is a small rocky patch with 4½ fathoms on it. Another small rocky head, with 3¾ fathoms, is 1.1 miles NNE of this reef. **Hawks Bill Bank**, about 2 miles NNW of Robert Reef, is a small rocky ledge with 2¾ to 5½ fathoms.

(376) The reef skirting the N side of Anegada terminates about 300 yards off **West End**, but the S side of the island is foul with detached coral patches lying up to 3.5 miles offshore. A 5-fathom patch is 3.3 miles W of West End.

(377) Good temporary anchorage may be found in 5 to 6 fathoms about 1 mile off West End. During the period of rollers, October to May, however, it is advisable to anchor S of the island. The bank W of Anegada is chiefly fine sand, and in good weather vessels may anchor on it in safety, taking care to avoid the dangers.

Appendix

Sales Information

(1) National Ocean Service (NOS) publications, nautical charts and unclassified National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (NGA) nautical charts are sold by NOS and its authorized sales agents in many U.S. ports and in some foreign ports through the National Aeronautical Charting Office. Mail orders should be addressed to:

(2) Federal Aviation Administration

(3) National Aeronautical Charting Office

(4) Distribution Division (AVN-530)

(5) 10201 Good Luck Road

(6) Glenn Dale, MD 20769-9700

(7) Mail orders must be accompanied by a check or money order (payable in U.S. funds) payable to FAA. Remittance from outside the United States should be made either by an International Money Order or by a check payable on a U.S. bank. Chart catalogs, which include a listing of authorized sales agents, are free upon request. Telephone orders may be placed by calling 301-436-8301 or toll-free 1-800-638-8972 (Visa, Mastercard or Discover accepted); or by FAX, 301-436-6829 or by Email: 9-AMC-Chartsales@faa.gov. Sales information is located on the internet website address, http://www.naco.faa.gov.

National Ocean Service Offices

(8) **Washington, DC** (Headquarters): Assistant Administrator, National Ocean Service, NOAA, Herbert C. Hoover Bldg., 14th Street and Constitution Avenue, NW, Room 5805, Washington, DC 20230-0001.

(9) **Silver Spring:** Chief, Office of Coast Survey, National Ocean Service, NOAA, 1315 East-West Highway, Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282.

(10) **Norfolk:** Director, Atlantic Marine Center, National Ocean Service, NOAA, 439 West York Street, Norfolk, Va. 23510-1114.

(11) **Seattle:** Director, Marine Operations Center (Pacific), National Ocean Service, NOAA, 1801 Fairview Avenue East, Seattle, WA 98102-3767.

Charts and Publications-National Ocean Service

Nautical Charts (See Chart Catalogs)

(12) United States Coastal and Intracoastal waters, and possessions.

(13) Great Lakes, Lake Champlain, New York State Canals, and the St. Lawrence River–St. Regis to Cornwall, Canada.

(14) **Publications** (See the publication **Dates of Latest Editions** for latest editions and prices)

Reporting chart deficiencies

(15) Users are requested to report all discrepancies and suggested additions to NOAA nautical charts, including depth information in privately maintained channels and basins; obstructions, wrecks, and other dangers; new landmarks or the nonexistence or relocation of charted ones; uncharted fixed private aids to navigation; and deletions or additions of small-craft facilities. All such reports should be sent to:

(16) Chief, Marine Chart Division (N/CS2)

(17) National Ocean Service, NOAA

(18) 1315 East-West Highway

(19) Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282.

(20) The Marine Chart Division also maintains a website, http://ocsdata.ncd.noaa.gov/dr/, where the public can report NOAA nautical chart and Coast Pilot discrepancies or suggested changes.

(21) **Note:** Reported discrepancies and suggested changes to NOAA's nautical charts are also examined for possible revisions to the corresponding NOAA Coast Pilot.

Chart validity

(22) **CAUTION: A NOAA nautical chart is not a valid document until its publication is announced in the NGA Weekly Notice to Mariners. This also applies to NOAA nautical publications such as Coast Pilot. The date of a chart** is also of vital importance to the navigator. When charted information becomes obsolete, further use of the chart for navigation may be dangerous. The free NOAA publication, **Dates of Latest Editions**, published quarterly, gives the edition and date of the latest edition of NOAA charts. Copies may be obtained

from sales agents who sell NOAA charts, or by writing to:

(23) FAA, National Aeronautical Charting Office
(24) Distribution Division AVN-530
(25) 10201 Good Luck Road
(26) Glenn Dale, MD 20769-9700
(27) This publication is also available on the Internet at http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/mcd/dole.htm.

Coast Pilots

(28) U.S. Coast Pilot 1, Atlantic Coast, Eastport to Cape Cod.
(29) U.S. Coast Pilot 2, Atlantic Coast, Cape Cod to Sandy Hook.
(30) U.S. Coast Pilot 3, Atlantic Coast, Sandy Hook to Cape Henry.
(31) U.S. Coast Pilot 4, Atlantic Coast, Cape Henry to Key West.
(32) U.S. Coast Pilot 5, Atlantic Coast-Gulf of Mexico, Puerto Rico, and Virgin Islands.
(33) U.S. Coast Pilot 6, Great Lakes, Lakes Ontario, Erie, Huron, Michigan and Superior, and St. Lawrence River.
(34) U.S. Coast Pilot 7, Pacific Coast, California, Oregon, Washington, and Hawaii
(35) U.S. Coast Pilot 8, Pacific Coast Alaska, Dixon Entrance to Cape Spencer.
(36) U.S. Coast Pilot 9, Pacific and Arctic Coasts, Alaska-Cape Spencer to Beaufort Sea.

Reporting Coast Pilot deficiencies

(37) Users are requested to report all significant discrepancies or additions to NOAA Coast Pilots, including depth information in privately maintained channels and basins; obstructions, wrecks, and other dangers; new landmarks, landmarks that have moved or been demolished; uncharted fixed private aids to navigation; and deletions or additions of small-craft facilities. A form has been included at the back of this book (NOAA Form 77-6) which can be used to report discrepancies. Discrepancies can also be reported using the NOAA website at **http://ocsdata.ncd.noaa.gov/dr/inquiry.asp**. All correspondence regarding Coast Pilots should be addressed to:

(38) Chief, Coast Pilot Branch
(39) NOAA, SSMC3, N/CS51
(40) 1315 East-West Highway
(41) Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282.
(42) **Note:** Reported discrepancies and suggested changes to NOAA's Coast Pilot are also examined for revisions to the corresponding NOAA nautical charts.

Distance Tables

(43) Distances Between United States Ports (available on the internet only at http://chartmaker.ncd.noaa.gov/nsd/ports.html.)

Tide Tables

(44) Europe and West Coast of Africa.
(45) East Coast, North and South America.
(46) West Coast, North and South America.
(47) Central and Western Pacific Ocean and Indian Ocean.

Supplemental Tidal Predictions–

(48) Anchorage, Nikiski, Seldovia, and Valdez, Alaska.

Tidal Current Tables

(49) Atlantic Coast, North America.
(50) Pacific Coast, North America and Asia.

Dates of Latest Editions

(51) Gives the edition and date of the latest edition of charts and publications of the National Ocean Service. Published quarterly and available free from the National Aeronautical Charting Office, AVN-530, Federal Aviation Administration, Glenn Dale, MD, 20769-9700; telephone 1-800-638-8972.

Charts and Publications–Other U.S. Government Agencies

(52) A partial list of publications and charts considered of navigational value is included for the ready reference of the mariner. In addition to the agents located in the principal seaports handling publication sales, certain libraries have been designated by the Congress of the United States to receive the publications as issued for public review.

Government Printing Office

(53) Publications of the U.S. Government Printing Office may be ordered from Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, P.O. Box 371954, Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954. Orders may be charged by credit card by calling 202-512-1800 during normal business hours. Inquiries on availability, cost, etc. of GPO publications may be addressed to a 24-hour FAX number: 202-512-2104. Orders may also be placed by internet at http://bookstore.gpo.gov.

National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Procurement Information

(54) Unclassified publications produced by the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (NGA) are available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, P.O. Box 371954, Pittsburgh, PA 15250-1954. Orders can be placed on the U.S. Government Online Bookstore (http://bookstore.gpo.gov), by phone (202-512-1800) or by FAX (202-512-2250). Classified NGA publications and charts are available to authorized users from the National Geospatial-Intelligency Defense Supply Center Richmond (Attn: JNAA), 8000 Jefferson Davis Highway, Richmond, VA 23297-5336. Defense Supply Center Richmond, Customer Assistance Office may be contacted at 1-800-826-0342.

Nautical Charts

(55) **U.S. Waters:**

(56) Apalachicola, Chattahoochee and Flint Rivers Navigation Charts, Alabama River Charts, and Black Warrior-Tombigbee Rivers River Charts: Published and for sale by U.S. Army Engineer District Mobile, P.O. Box 2288, Mobile, AL 36602, Attn: Map Sales, LM-SR; telephone, 251-441-5631.

(57) Flood Control and Navigation Maps of the Mississippi River, Cairo, IL to the Gulf of Mexico: Published by Mississippi River Commission and for sale by U.S. Army Engineer District Vicksburg, 4155 Clay Street, Vicksburg, MS 39183-3435, Attn: Map Sales; telephone: 601-631-5042.

(58) Upper Mississippi River Navigation Charts (Mississippi River, Cairo, IL to Minneapolis, MN): Published and for sale by U.S. Army Engineer District Rock Island, Clock Tower Bldg., P.0. Box 2004, Rock Island, IL 61204-2004; telephone, 309-794-5338.

(59) Charts of the Illinois Waterway, from Mississippi River at Grafton, IL to Lake Michigan at Chicago and Calumet Harbors: Published and for sale by U.S. Army Engineer District Rock Island, Clock Tower Bldg., P.0. Box 2004, Rock Island, IL 61204-2004; telephone 309-794-5338.

(60) **Foreign Waters:** Published by the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (see National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Procurement Information above).

Marine Weather Services Charts

(61) **Marine Weather Services Charts**: Published by the National Weather Service; for sale by NOS Distribution Division (see Sales Information above).

Publications

(62) **Notices to Mariners**:

(63) Electronic versions of the Local Notices to Mariners are posted weekly on the U.S. Coast Guard Navigation Center's website at: http://www.navcen.uscg.gov/lnm/default.htm. The National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Notices to Mariners are available at: http://pollux.nss.nga.mil/untm/.

(64) **Special Notice to Mariners** are published annually in National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Notice to Mariners 1. These notices contain important information of considerable interest to all mariners. Interested parties are advised to read these notices.

(65) **Light Lists (United States and Possessions)**: Published by U.S. Coast Guard; for sale by the Government Printing Office. (See Government Printing Office, early this appendix.)

(66) **List of Lights (Foreign Countries)**: Published by National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (see National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Procurement Information above).

(67) **Sailing Directions (Foreign Countries)**: Published by National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (see National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Procurement Information above).

(68) **Radio Navigational Aids**, Pub. 117: Published by National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (see National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Procurement Information above).

(69) The **Nautical Almanac**, the **Air Almanac**, and **Astronomical Almanac**: Published by U.S. Naval Observatory; for sale by Government Printing Office. (see Government Printing Office, early this appendix.)

(70) **American Practical Navigator (Bowditch)** Pub. 9: Published by National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (see National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Procurement Information above).

(71) **International Code of Signals** Pub. 102: Published by National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (see National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Procurement Information above).

(72) **Marine Product Dissemination Information Homepage:** maintained by the National Weather Service on the internet (http://www.nws.noaa.gov/om/marine/home.htm).

(73) **Navigation Rules**: Navigation Rules, International-Inland (COMDTINST M16672.2 series): Published by the U.S. Coast Guard; for sale by Government Printing Office. (see Government Printing Office, early this appendix.)

(74) **Federal Requirements for Recreational Boats:** Published by U.S. Coast Guard; available without charge by contacting the toll free Boating Safety Hotline (telephone, 800-368-5647).

(75) **Port Series of the United States**: Published and sold by U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Water Resources

Support Center, Port Facilities Branch, Casey Building, Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-5586.

National Ocean Service Center for Operational Oceanographic Products and Services

For Tide and Tidal Current Predictions:

(76) Products and Services Division (N/OPS3)
(77) Room 7115
(78) 1305 East-West Highway
(79) Silver Spring, MD 20910-3281
(80) TEL 301-713-2815 Exts. 123, 122 (voice)
(81) FAX 301-713-4500 (24 hours)
(82) EMAIL Tide.Predictions@noaa.gov

For Tide Observations, Datums and Levels, Benchmark Sheets:

(83) Products and Services Division (N/OPS3)
(84) Room 7317
(85) 1305 East-West Highway
(86) Silver Spring, MD 20910-3281
(87) TEL 301-713-2877 Exts. 128, 176
(88) FAX 301-713-4437 (24 hours)
(89) EMAIL Stephen.Lyles@noaa.gov
(90) **PORTS® Information and Data**
(91) Products and Services Division (N/OPS3)
(92) Room 7317
(93) 1305 East-West Highway
(94) Silver Spring, MD 20910-3281
(95) TEL 301-713-2877 Exts. 128, 176
(96) FAX 301-713-4437 (24 hours)
(97) EMAIL Stephen.Lyles@noaa.gov

Publishers of Tide Tables and Tidal Current Tables:

(98) **ProStar Publications Inc.**
(99) 8643 Hayden Place
(100) Culver City, CA 90232-2901
(101) TEL (800) 481-6277
(102) FAX (800) 487-6277
(103) **International Marine**
(104) P.O. Box 547
(105) Backlick, OH 43004
(106) TEL (800) 626-4729

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Offices

(107) **Jacksonville District**: Federal Bldg., 400 West Bay Street, Jacksonville, FL 32232-0019. Coastal waters and tributaries of Florida from Fernandina to the Aucilla River in Apalachee Bay and the waters of Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands. The Atlantic Intracoastal Waterway between Fernandina and Key West and the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway between Key West and St. Marks.

(108) **Mobile District:** 109 St. Joseph Street, Mobile, Ala. 36602. Coastal waters and tributaries of Florida W of Aucilla River, Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana to, but excluding, Pearl River. Gulf Intracoastal Waterway from St. Marks, Fla. to the mouth of Pearl River.

(109) **Vicksburg District:** U.S. Post Office and Courthouse, Vicksburg, MS 39180-0631. Pearl River and West Pearl River.

(110) **New Orleans District:** Foot of Prytania Street, New Orleans, LA 70160. Coastal waters and tributaries of Louisiana W of West Pearl River. The Mississippi River and Passes from the Gulf to Mile 325.5 AHP. Gulf Intracoastal Waterway from the mouth of Pearl River to Sabine River.

(111) **Galveston District:** 110 Essayons Bldg., 444 Barracuda Avenue, Galveston, TX 77550. Coastal waters and tributaries of Texas. Gulf Intracoastal Waterway from Sabine River to the vicinity of Mexican border.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Offices

(112) Regional offices and States in the EPA coastal regions:

(113) **Region I** (New Hampshire, Vermont, Maine, Massachusetts, Connecticut, Rhode Island): J.F. Kennedy Federal Bldg., Room 2203, Boston, Mass. 02203.

(114) **Region II** (New Jersey, New York, Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands): 26 Federal Plaza, Room 1009, New York, N.Y. 10278.

(115) **Region III** (Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, District of Columbia, Pennsylvania): 841 Chestnut Street, Philadelphia, PA 19107.

(116) **Region IV** (Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Mississippi, South Carolina, North Carolina): 345 Courtland Street, NE., Atlanta, Ga. 30365.

(117) **Region V** (Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Ohio, Wisconsin): 230 South Dearborn Street, Chicago, Ill. 60604.

(118) **Region VI** (Louisiana, Texas): 1445 Ross Avenue, Dallas, TX 75270.

(119) **Region IX** (California, Hawaii, Guam): 215 Fremont Street, San Francisco, Calif. 94105

(120) **Region X** (Alaska, Oregon, Washington): 1200 Sixth Avenue, Seattle, Wash. 98101.

U.S. Coast Guard Navigation Center (NAVCEN)

(121) The Navigation Center is the United States Coast Guard's Navigation Center of Excellence. It is located in Alexandria, VA, south of the Washington Beltway, on the grounds of the Coast Guard Telecommunications and Information Systems Command (TISCOM) facility.

(122) Formerly the "Omega Navigation Center", NAVCEN now controls 78 DGPS sites and 24 LORAN stations across the United States (approximately half of the DGPS sites and LORAN stations are controlled by

the Navigation Center Detachment in Petaluma, California). In addition, NAVCEN has responsibility for the development of high accuracy DGPS, and the development of new navigation technologies such as the use of inertial and enhanced LORAN to back up GPS.

(123) For further information and/or operational questions regarding GPS, DGPS, OR LORAN-C, contact:

(124) Commanding Officer

(125) U.S. Coast Guard Navigation Center

(126) 7323 Telegraph Road

(127) Alexandria, VA 22315

(128) TEL: 703-313-5900; FAX: 703-313-5920;

(129) Email: NISWS@navcen.uscg.mil;

(130) Website: http://www.navcen.uscg.gov/

Coast Guard District Offices

(131) Commander, Seventh Coast Guard District, Brickell Plaza Federal Bldg., 909 Southeast First Avenue, Miami, FL 33131-3050. Coastal waters and tributaries of South Carolina, Georgia, Florida E of longitude 83°50'W., Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, and the adjacent islands of the United States.

(132) Commander, Greater Antilles Section, U.S. Coast Guard, P.O. Box S 2029, San Juan, PR 00903-2029.

(133) Commander, Eighth Coast Guard District, Hale Boggs Federal Building, 501 Magazine Street, New Orleans, LA 70130-3396. Coastal waters and tributaries of Florida W of longitude 83°50'W., Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas.

Note

(134) A Marine Safety Office combines the functions of the Captain of the Port and Marine Inspection Office.

(135) The symbol (D) preceding an office indicates that a Documentation Office is at the same address.

Coast Guard Marine Safety Offices

(136) Corpus Christi, TX: 400 Mann Street, Rm. 210, 78401- 2046.

(137) Houston-Galveston: P.O. Box 446, Galena Park, TX 77547-0446.

(138) Mobile, AL: P.O. Box 2924, 36652-2924.

(139) Port Arthur, TX: Federal Bldg., 2875 Jimmy Johnson Blvd., 77640-2099.

(140) San Juan, PR: P.O. Box 71526, 00902-3666.

(141) Tampa, FL: 155 Columbia Drive, 33606-3598.

Coast Guard Marine Safety Detachment Offices

(142) St. Thomas, VI: P.O. Box 818, 00801-0818..

Coast Guard Stations

(143) The stations listed are in the area covered by this Coast Pilot. They have search and rescue capabilities and may provide lookout, communication, and/or patrol functions to assist vessels in distress. The National VHF-FM Distress System provides continuous coastal radio coverage outwards to 20 miles on channel 16. After contact on channel 16, communications with the Coast Guard should be on channel 22A. If channel 22 is not available to the mariner, communications may be made on channel 12. Selected stations guard the International Radiotelephone Distress, Safety and Calling Frequencies.

(144) **Puerto Rico:**

(145) San Juan Base (18°27.7'N., 66°07.0'W.). N side of San Juan Harbor at La Puntilla.

(146) Borinquen Air Station (18°30.0'N., 67°08.0'W.). At Borinquen Airport, N of Aguadilla.

(147) **Florida:**

(148) Key West (24°33.9'N., 81°48.0'W.). NW side of Key West.

(149) Fort Myers Beach (26°27.7'N., 81°56.8'W.). SW side of San Carlos Island.

(150) Cortez (27°28.1'N., 82°41.3'W.). Near E end of highway bridge at Cortez.

(151) St. Petersburg (27°45.7'N., 82°37.7'W.). W side of Tampa Bay, 1.4 miles N of Lewis Island.

(152) Clearwater Air Station (27°54.6'N., 82°41.6'W.). At St. Petersburg-Clearwater International Airport, W side of Old Tampa Bay.

(153) Clearwater (27°56.9'N., 82°50.0'W.). E side of Sand Key about 1 mile S of Clearwater Pass.

(154) Yankeetown (29°01.9'N., 82°42.1'W.). About 4 miles above the mouth of Withlacoochee River.

(155) Panama City (30°10.2'N., 85°45.2'W.). SE side of Alligator Bayou.

(156) Destin (30°23.5'N., 86°31.6'W.). About 0.5 mile W of E end of Santa Rosa Island.

(157) Pensacola (30°20.7'N., 87°17.4'W.). About 1 mile E of Pensacola Light.

(158) **Alabama:**

(159) Mobile Base (30°39.0'N., 88°03.6'W.). At W end of Arlington Channel.

(160) **Mississippi:**

(161) Pascagoula (30°20.7'N., 88°33.8'W.). E side of Pascagoula River about 1 mile above the entrance.

(162) **Louisiana:**

(163) Venice Aids to Navigation Team (29°15.5'N., 89°21.2'W.). W side of Tiger Pass.

(164) Grand Isle (29°15.9'N., 89°57.4'W.). Just inside Barataria Pass at the NE end of Grand Isle.

(165) New Orleans Base (29°58.1'N., 90°01.6'W.). On W side of Inner Harbor Navigation Canal, just N of the locks.

(166) New Orleans Air Station (29°49.7'N., 90°01.2'W.). At Naval Air Station, Alvin Callender Field.

(167) New Orleans (30°01.2'N., 90°07.3'W.). Close W of the Municipal Yacht Harbor, on Lake Pontchartrain.

(168) **Texas:**

(169) Sabine (29°43.7'N., 93°52.3'W.). W side of Sabine Pass, about 5.6 miles NNW of Sabine Pass East Jetty Light.

(170) Galveston Base (29°20.0'N., 94°46.2'W.). E side of Galveston Channel, about 4 miles W of Galveston Jetty Light.

(171) Houston Air Station (29°37'N., 95°10'W.). At the Ellington Air Force Base.

(172) Houston Port Safety Station (29°43.7'N., 95°15.4'W.). N side of Houston Ship Channel about 2.5 miles below Houston Turning Basin.

(173) Freeport (28°56.5'N., 95°18.2'W.). NE side of Freeport Harbor entrance.

(174) Port O'Connor (28°26.0'N., 96°25.6'W.). N bank of Intracoastal Waterway about a mile W of Port O'Connor.

(175) Port Aransas (27°50.2'N., 97°03.5'W.). NE end of Mustang Island at E end of Corpus Christi Channel.

(176) Corpus Christi Air Station (27°42.1'N., 97°16.5'W.). At Naval Air Station, Corpus Christi.

(177) South Padre Island (26°04.3'N., 97°09.8'W.). S end of Padre Island, at Brazos Santiago Light.

Coast Guard Radio Broadcasts

(178) Urgent, safety, and scheduled marine information broadcasts are made by Coast Guard radio stations. In general, these broadcasts provide information vital to vessels operating in the approaches and coastal waters of the United States including Puerto Rico and U.S. Virgin Islands. Transmissions are as follows:

(179) **By radiotelephone:** (a) upon receipt; (b) repeated 15 minutes later, (for urgent messages only); (c) text only on the first scheduled broadcast unless canceled; (d) additional broadcasts at the discretion of the originator.

(180) **Urgent broadcasts** are preceded by the urgent signal PAN-PAN. Both the urgent signal and message are transmitted on 2182 kHz, and VHF-FM channel 16.

(181) **Safety broadcasts** are preceded by the signal SECURITY. After the preliminary safety signal is broadcast on 2182 kHz and VHF-FM channel 16, broadcast stations will shift to 2670 kHz and VHF-FM channel 22A, respectively.

Scheduled broadcasts

(182) The following Coast Guard radio stations make scheduled broadcasts, preceded by a preliminary call on 2182 kHz and VHF-FM channel 16 at the times and frequencies indicated (VHF-FM channel 22A control stations are given, followed by remote antenna sites.):

(183) **NCF,** Miami Beach, Fla., 2670 kHz, 1050 and 2250 e.s.t.; and channel 22A, 0730 and 1730 e.s.t.

(184) **NOK,** Key West, Fla., channel 22A, (antennas at Plantation Key, Vaca Key, and Sugarloaf Key, Fla.), 0700 and 1700 e.s.t.

(185) **NMA-21,** St. Petersburg, Fla., 2670 kHz, 0920 and 2220 e.s.t.; channel 22A (antennas at Everglades City, Naples, Venice, St. Petersburg, Tarpon Springs, Crystal River, and Hines (29°43.8'N., 83°14.3'W.), Fla.), 0800 and 1800 e.s.t.

(186) **NOQ-7,** Panama City, Fla., 2670 kHz, 0405, 0605, 1005, and 1605 c.s.t.; and

(187) channel 22A (antennas at St. Marks, Cape San Blas, and Panama City, Fla.), 0435, 1035, and 1635 c.s.t.

(188) **NOQ,** Mobile, Ala., 2670 kHz, 0420, 0620, 1020, and 1620 c.s.t.; and

(189) channel 22A (antennas at Fort Walton Beach, Fla., Spanish Fort, Ala. (30°40'N., 87°54'W.), and Pascagoula and Gulfport, Miss.), 0420, 0620, 1020, and 1620 c.s.t.

(190) **NMG-2,** New Orleans, La., 2670 kHz (antennas on W bank of Inner Harbor Navigation Canal and at Belle Chasse, La.), 1150 and 2350 c.s.t.;

(191) channel 22A (antennas at Chalmette, Plaquemine Point, and Venice, La.), 0450, 1050, and 1650 c.s.t.

(192) **NMG-15,** Grande Isle, La. (antennas at Leeville and South Bend, La.),

(193) channel 22A, 0435, 1035, and 1635 c.s.t.

(194) **NOY,** Galveston, Tex., 2670 kHz (antennas at Galveston and Sabine, Tex.), 0445, 0645, 1045, and 1645 c.s.t.; and

(195) channel 22A (antennas at Pecan Island and Cameron, La., and Sabine, Galveston, Morgans Point, and Freeport, Tex.), 0445, 0645, 1045, and 1645 c.s.t.

(196) **NOY-8,** Corpus Christi, Tex., 2670 kHz (antennas at Corpus Christi and Port Isabel, Tex.), 0440, 0640, 1040, and 1640 c.s.t.; and

(197) channel 22A (antennas at Port Isabel and Robstown (27°39'N., 97°34'W.), Tex.), 0500, 1100, and 1700 c.s.t.

(198) **Greater Antilles Section** San Juan, P.R., 2670 kHz, 1105 and 2305 a.s.t.; and

(199) channel 22A, 0810 and 1810 a.s.t.

Coast Guard Maritime Safety Line

(200) For current local waterway information, port openings, closures, and restrictions from the Mississippi River to the Atlantic Ocean, telephone 1-800-682-1796; Puerto Rico, telephone 787-706-2415.

U.S. NAVTEX Transmitting Stations

(201) NAVTEX coverage is reasonably continuous to 200 NM off the U.S. East, Gulf, and West Coasts; Puerto Rico; Southwest Alaska; Hawaii; and 300-400 NM off Guam. U.S. Coast Guard NAVTEX broadcast stations (Atlantic Ocean) and message content follow:

(202) **Boston (NMF)(Station F)**

(203) First Coast Guard District Broadcast Notices to Mariners.
(204) Distress Urgent, and Safety messages.
(205) International Ice Patrol Reports (in season).
(206) Gale, storm, and hurricane warnings.
(207) Offshore marine weather forecasts for:
(208) New England continental shelf to 1000 fathoms;
(209) Gulf of Maine;
(210) Georges Bank;
(211) South of New England;
(212) South of Nova Scotia.
(213) Broadcast times: 0045, 0445, 0845, 1245, 1645, 2045 GMT.
(214) **Portsmouth (NMN)(Station N)**
(215) Fifth Coast Guard District Broadcast Notices to Mariners.
(216) Distress, Urgent, and Safety messages.
(217) Gale, storm, and hurricane warnings.
(218) Offshore marine weather forecasts for the west central North Atlantic from 32°N to 40°N and west of 65°W including the continental shelf to 1000 fathoms.
(219) Broadcast times: 0130, 0530, 0930, 1330, 1730, 2130 GMT.
(220) **Miami (NMA)(Station A)**
(221) Seventh Coast Guard District Broadcast Notices to Mariners.
(222) Distress, Urgent, and Safety messages.
(223) Gale, storm, and hurricane warnings.
(224) Offshore marine weather forecasts for the southwest North Atlantic south of 32°N and west of 65°W.
(225) Broadcast times: 0000, 0400, 0800, 1200, 1600, 2000 GMT.
(226) **San Juan (NMR) (Station R)**
(227) Greater Antilles Section Broadcast Notices to Mariners.
(228) Distress, Urgent, and Safety messages.
(229) Gale, storm, and hurricane warnings.
(230) Offshore marine weather forecasts for:
(231) Puerto Rico and Virgin Islands water out 20 NM;
(232) Eastern Caribbean Sea east of 75°W.
(233) Broadcast times: 0200, 0600, 1000, 1400, 1800, 2200 GMT.
(234) **New Orleans (NMG)(Station G)**
(235) Eighth Coast Guard District Broadcast Notices to Mariners.
(236) Distress, Urgent, and Safety messages.
(237) Gale, storm, and hurricane warnings.
(238) Offshore marine weather forecasts for the Gulf of Mexico.
(239) Broadcast times: 0300, 0900, 1500, 2100 GMT.

(240) **Customs Ports of Entry and Stations**
(241) Vessels may be entered and cleared at any port of entry or customs station, but at the latter only with advance authorization from the Customs Service district director.
(242) **Southeast Region**
(243) Miami District:
(244) Port of Entry: Key West, Fla.
(245) Tampa District:
(246) Ports of Entry: Tampa, Apalachicola, Boca Grande, Carrabelle, Panama City, Pensacola, Port St. Joe, and St. Petersburg, Fla.
(247) San Juan District:
(248) Ports of Entry: San Juan, Aguadilla, Fajardo, Guanica, Humacao, Jobos, Mayaguez, and Ponce, P.R.
(249) Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, District:
(250) Ports of Entry: Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas; Christiansted, St. Croix; Coral Bay, St. John; Frederiksted, St. Croix.
(251) **South Central Region**
(252) Mobile District:
(253) Ports of Entry: Mobile, Ala.; Gulfport and Pascaguola, Miss.
(254) New Orleans District:
(255) Ports of Entry: New Orleans/Gramercy/Baton Rouge, Morgan City, and Lake Charles, La.
(256) Customs Station: Galliano, La. (supervised by Morgan City port of entry)
(257) **Southwest Region**
(258) Port Arthur District:
(259) Ports of Entry: Port Arthur, Beaumont, Orange, and Sabine, Tex.
(260) Houston-Galveston District:
(261) Ports of Entry: Houston, Galveston, Corpus Christi, Freeport, and Port Lavaca-Point Comfort, Tex.
(262) Laredo District:
(263) Port of Entry: Brownsville, Tex.

National Weather Service Offices

(264) The following offices will provide forecasts and climatological data or arrange to obtain these services from other offices. They will also check barometers in their offices or by telephone; refer to the local telephone directory for numbers.
(265) Key West, FL: 3535 S. Roosevelt Boulevard 33040.
(266) Lake Charles, LA: 500 Airport Boulevard 70607.
(267) New Orleans/Baton Rouge, LA: 62300 Airport Rd., Slidell, LA 70460.
(268) San Juan, PR: 4000 Carreterra 190, Carolina, PR 00979.
(269) Brownsville, TX: 20 South Vermillion Road 78521.
(270) Houston/Galveston, TX: 1620 Gill Rd., Dickinson, TX 77539.

Radio Weather Broadcasts

(271) Taped or direct broadcasts of marine weather forecasts and storm warnings are made by commercial and

Coast Guard radio stations in the area covered by this Coast Pilot. The Coast Guard broadcasts coastal and offshore marine weather forecasts at the times and frequencies indicated:

(272) **NMN,** Portsmouth, Va.:

(273) 4426.0 kHz, 0030, 0500, and 2300 e.s.t.

(274) 6501.0 kHz, 0030, 0500, 0630, 1100, 1700, 1830, and 2300 e.s.t.

(275) 8764.0 kHz, 0030, 0500, 0630, 1100, 1230, 1700, 1830, and 2300 e.s.t.

(276) 13089.0 kHz, 0630, 1100, 1230, 1700, and 1830 e.s.t.

(277) 17314.0 kHz, 1230 e.s.t.

(278) Marine Weather Services Charts are available for the areas covered by this Coast Pilot:

(279) Savannah, GA to Apalachicola, FL

(280) Apalachicola, FL to Morgan City, LA

(281) Morgan City, LA to Brownsville, TX

(282) Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands

(283) VHF-FM weather broadcast schedules of Coast Guard radio stations are also listed in the description of Coast Guard Radio Broadcasts found elsewhere in this appendix.

NOAA Weather Radio

(284) National Weather Service VHF-FM radio stations provide mariners with continuous FM broadcasts of weather warnings, forecasts, radar reports, and surface weather observations. These stations usually transmit on 162.55, 162.475, or 162.40 MHz. Reception range is up to 40 miles from the antenna site, depending on the terrain, type of receiver, and antenna used. The following VHF-FM radio stations with location of antenna are in or near the area covered by this Coast Pilot:

(285) WXJ–95, Key West, Fla. (24°39'N., 81°32'W.), 162.240 MHz.

(286) WXJ–95, Sugarloaf Key, Fla. (24°39'N., 81°32'W.), 162.40 MHz.

(287) WXK–83, Fort Myers, Fla. (26°37'N., 81°48'W.), 162.475 MHz.

(288) WWG-92, Naples, Fla. (26°09'N., 81°48'W.), 162.525 MHz.

(289) WWG-59, Sarasota, Fla. (27°20'N., 82°32'W.), 162.40 MHz.

(290) KHB–32, Tampa, Fla. (27°50'N., 82°15'W.), 162.55 MHz.

(291) KIH–24, Tallahassee, Fla. (30°25'N., 84°16'W.), 162.40 MHz.

(292) WWF-86, Eastpoint, Fla. (29°45'N., 84°51'W.), 162.50 MHz.

(293) KGG–67, Panama City, Fla. (30°08'N., 85°42'W.), 162.55 MHz.

(294) KEC–86, Pensacola, Fla. (30°26'N., 87°14'W.), 162.40 MHz.

(295) KEC–61, Mobile, Ala. (30°36'N., 88°11'W.), 162.55 MHz.

(296) KIH–21, Gulfport, Miss. (30°22'N., 89°05'W.), 162.40 MHz.

(297) WXL–41, Buras, La. (29°21'N., 89°31'W.), 162.475 MHz.

(298) KHB–43, New Orleans, La. (29°56'N., 90°04'W.), 162.55 MHz.

(299) KHB–46, Baton Rouge, La. (30°36'N., 91°10'W.), 162.40 MHz. (On the hour and at 10 minute intervals thereafter, 24 hours a day.)

(300) KIH–23, Morgan City, La. (29°42'N., 91°12'W.), 162.475 MHz.

(301) WXK–80, Lafayette, La. (30°18'N., 92°00'W.), 162.55 MHz.

(302) KHB–42, Lake Charles, La. (30°18'N., 93°20'W.), 162.40 MHz.

(303) WXK–28, Beaumont, Tex. (30°04'N., 94°07'W.), 162.475 MHz.

(304) KHB–40, Galveston, Tex. (29°18'N., 94°49'W.), 162.55 MHz.

(305) KGG–68, Houston, Tex., (29°45'N., 95°22'W.), 162.40 MHz.

(306) WWG-40, Bay City, Tex. (28°59'N., 95°58'W.), 162.425 MHz.

(307) WXL-26, Port O'Connor, Tex. (28°29'N., 96°29'W.), 162.475 MHz.

(308) KHB-41, Corpus Christi, Tex. (27°47'N., 97°23'W.), 162.55 MHz.

(309) WNG-609, Riviera, Tex. (27°15'N., 97°40'W.), 162.525 MHz.

(310) WWG-34, Brownsville, Tex. (27°54'N., 97°30'W.), 162.55 MHz.

(311) WXJ-69, San Juan, P.R., (18°16'N., 66°05'W.), 162.40 MHz.

(312) WXJ-68, Maricao, P.R. (18°09'N., 66°59'W.), 162.55 MHz.

(313) WXM–96, St. Thomas, V.I., (18°10'N., 64°55'W), 162.475 MHz.

(314) The National Weather Service provides **Radio Facsimile Weather Information** for Gulf coast waters through Coast Guard Communications Station New Orleans (NMG). Broadcasts are made on the following frequencies: 4317.9, 8503.9, 12789.9, 17146.4 (12z, 18z) kHz. For carrier frequency, subtract 1.9 kHz. Fax schedules are transmitted at 2025 GMT, and provide area coverage and description of services. For further information, go to **www.nws.noaa.gov/om/marine/radiofax.htm**.

National Weather Service Forecast Offices (WSFOs)

(315) Scheduled coastal marine forecasts are issued four times daily by Weather Service Forecast Offices. (See

National Weather Service, chapter 1, for further details.) Individual WSFOs and their specific areas of broadcast coverage are as follows:

(316) Miami, Fla.: (1) From Key Largo to Dry Tortugas including the Straits of Florida, and Florida Bay; (2) Cape Sable to and including Tarpon Springs, out 50 miles; (3) From Tarpon Springs to but not including Apalachicola, out 50 miles.

(317) New Orleans, La.: (1) Apalachicola to but not including Biloxi, out 50 miles; (2) Biloxi to but not including Morgan City, out 50 miles; (3) Morgan City to but not including Port Arthur, out 50 miles.

(318) San Antonio, Tex.: (1) Port Arthur to and including Port O'Connor, out 50 miles; (2) From Port O'Connor to and including Brownsville, out 50 miles.

(319) San Juan, P.R.: Puerto Rico and Virgin Island waters, out 20 miles.

Space Environment Center (SEC)

(320) The Space Environment Center disseminates space weather alerts and forecasts (information concerning solar activity, radio propagation, etc.).

(321) For general information write or call:

(322) NOAA, National Weather Service

(323) National Center for Environmental Prediction

(324) Space Environment Center, W/NP9

(325) 325 Broadway

(326) Boulder, CO 80305

(327) Telephone (303) 497-3171

(328) Website: http://www.sec.noaa.gov/

National Weather Service Port Meteorological Officers (PMOs)

(329) Port Meteorological Officers provide assistance on matters of weather chart interpretation, instruments, marine weather communications, and requirements affecting ship operations. (See National Weather Service, chapter 1, for further details.) PMO offices in the area covered by this Coast Pilot are as follows:

(330) Miami, Fla.: 1600 Port Boulevard 33132.

(331) New Orleans, LA: New Orleans International Airport 70458.

(332) Alvin, Tex.: Route 6, Box 1048, 77511.

Public Health Service Quarantine Stations

(333) Stations where quarantine examinations are performed:

(334) Miami, Fla.: U.S. Quarantine Station, Miami International Airport, P.O. Box 59-2335, 33159-2335.

(335) At other ports, quarantine and/or medical examinations are usually performed by Public Health Service contract personnel or by quarantine inspectors from the nearest quarantine station. Inquiries concerning quarantine matters should be directed to the nearest quarantine station.

(336) **Food and Drug Administration (FDA) Regional Offices**

(337) **Northeast Region** (New York, Maine, Connecticut, New Hampshire, Vermont, Rhode Island): 830 Third Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11232.

(338) **Mid-atlantic Region** (Delaware, Pennsylvania, Virginia, Maryland, Ohio, New Jersey): U.S. Customhouse, 2nd and Chestnut Streets, Philadelphia, PA 19106.

(339) **Southeast Region** (South Carolina, North Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Louisiana, Mississippi, Florida, Puerto Rico): 60 Eight Street, N.E., Atlanta, GA 30309.

(340) **Midwest Region** (Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Wisconsin): 20 N. Michigan Avenue, Chicago, IL 60602.

(341) **Southwest Region** (Texas): 3032 Bryan Street, Dallas, TX 75204.

(342) **Pacific Region** (California, Hawaii, Alaska, Washington, Oregon): 50 U.N. Plaza, San Francisco, CA 94102.

Department of Agriculture, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS) Offices

(343) Listed below are ports covered by this volume where APHIS inspectors are available to inspect plants, and plant and animal products, and locations of Animal Import Centers where livestock and birds are inspected.

(344) Information on importation of plants, animals, and plant and animal products is available from APHIS, Department of Agriculture, Federal Building, 6505 Belcrest Road, Hyattsville, Md. 20782. The specific offices to contact are as follows: for plants, including fruits and vegetables, and plant products, Plant Protection and Quarantine, Regulatory Services Staff, Room 643, (telephone, 301-436-8247); for animal products, Import-Export Animals and Products Staff, Room 838, (telephone 301-436-8499); and for live ruminants, swine, equines, and poultry and other birds, Veterinary Services, Import-Export Animals and Products Staff, Room 838, (telephone, 301-436-8170).

(345) **Alabama:**

(346) Mobile: Federal Bldg., Room 147, 113 St. Joseph Street 36601.

(347) **Florida:**

(348) Key West: Federal Bldg., Room 226, 301 Simonton Street 33040.

(349) Pensacola: Federal Bldg., Room 105, 100 North Palafox Street 32573.

(350) Tampa: 700 Twiggs Street, Room 504, 33601.

(351) **Louisiana:**

(352) Baton Rouge: Federal Bldg., Room 321, 750 Florida Boulevard 70821.

(353) New Orleans: U.S. Customhouse, Room 148, 423 Canal Street 70176.

(354) **Puerto Rico:**

(355) Mayaguez: El Mani Airport 00708.

(356) Ponce: U.S. Customs House, Comercio Street, Playa de Ponce 00731.

(357) Roosevelt Roads: Roosevelt Roads Naval Station, Air Operations, Ceira 00635.

(358) San Juan: Federal Office Bldg., Room 206, C. Chardon Avenue, Hato Rey 00918.

(359) **Texas:**

(360) Brownsville: Border Services Bldg., Room 224, East Elizabeth and International Boulevard 78520.

(361) Corpus Christi: 807 Petroleum Tower, 811 Carancahua Street 78403.

(362) Galveston: U.S. Post Office Bldg., Room 402, 601 Rosenberg Street 77553.

(363) Houston: U.S. Appraisers Stores Bldg., Room 210, 7300 Wingate Street 77011.

(364) Port Arthur: Federal Bldg., Room 201, Fifth Street and Austin Avenue 77640.

(365) **Virgin Islands:**

(366) Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas: Federal Bldg., Room 227, 00801.

(367) Christiansted, St. Croix: P.O. Box 1548, Kingshill 00850.

(368) **Animal Import Centers:**

(369) Honolulu, Hawaii: 300 Ala Moana Boulevard, Room 4320, 96850.

(370) Miami, Fla.: 8120 NW 53rd Street, Suite 102, 33166.

(371) Rock Tavern, N.Y.: New York Animal Import Center, Stewart Airport,Rural Route 1, Box 74, 12575.

Immigration and Naturalization Service Offices

(372) **Alabama:**

(373) Mobile: Commerce Bldg., Room 504, 118 North Royal Street, P.O. Box 1526, 36633.

(374) **Florida:**

(375) Key West: 301 Simonton Street, Room 215, P.O. Box 86, 33040.

(376) Pensacola: Post Office Bldg., Room 312-C, Box 604, 32502.

(377) Tampa: 500 Zack Street, Room 539, 33602.

(378) **Louisiana:**

(379) Baton Rouge: 9522 Brookline Drive, P.O. Box 338, 70821.

(380) Lake Charles: Federal Bldg., Room 2308, P.O. Box 868, 70601.

(381) New Orleans: Postal Services Bldg., Room T-8005, 701 Loyola Avenue 70113.

(382) **Mississippi:**

(383) Gulfport: One Government Plaza, P.O. Box 863, 39501.

(384) **Puerto Rico:**

(385) Ponce: Playa Station, P.O. Box 173, 00734-3173.

(386) San Juan: GPO Box 5068, 00936.

(387) **Texas:**

(388) Brownsville: 1500 East Elizabeth Street, Room 2120, 78520.

(389) Corpus Christi: 600 Leopard Street, Room 1224, 78403.

(390) Galveston: Post Office Bldg., P.O. Box 388, 77553.

(391) Harlingen: 2102 Teege Road 78550.

(392) Houston: 2627 Caroline Street 77004.

(393) Port Arthur: 222 Courthouse, P.O. Box 369, 77640.

(394) **Virgin Islands:**

(395) Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas: New Federal Bldg., Room 117, P.O. Box 610, 00801.

(396) Christiansted, St. Croix: P.O. Box 1270 Kingshill 00850.

(397) Cruz Bay, St. John: P.O. Box 27, 00801.

Federal Communications Commission Offices

(398) **District Field Offices:**

(399) Houston, TX: 1225 North Loop West, Room 900, 77008-1775.

(400) New Orleans, LA: 800 West Commerce Road, Room 505, 70123-3333.

(401) San Juan, PR: 747 Federal Building, Hato Rey 00918-2251.

(402) Tampa, FL: 2203 North Lois Avenue, Room 1215, 33607-2356.

Radio shore stations providing medical advice

(403) Messages to shore stations may be transmitted in code groups or plain language; messages should be signed by the master and be prefixed **RADIOMEDICAL**. The following stations will provide radio services for medical advice. (See Medical advice, chapter 1.)

(404) **NMA,** Miami, FL, U.S. Coast Guard,

(405) **NMG,** New Orleans, LA, U.S. Coast Guard, and

(406) **NMR,** San Juan, PR, U.S. Coast Guard on HF single-sideband radiotelephone channels 424 (4134 kHz), 601 (6200 kHz), 816 (8240 kHz), or 1205 (12242 kHz).

(407) **WPD,** Tampa, FL, RCA Global Communications, Inc.

(408) **WLO,** Mobile, AL, Mobile Marine Radio, Inc.,

(409) **WNU,** Slidell, LA, TRT Telecommunications Corp., and

(410) **KLC**, Galveston, TX, Radio KLC, Inc. maintain continuous guard on 500 kHz.

Measured Courses

(411) The positions of measured courses are shown on the chart and their description is included in the Coast Pilots when information is reported to the National

Ocean Service. Courses are located in the following places covered by this Coast Pilot:

(412) South of Punta Vaca, Isla de Vieques, P.R. 25664.

(413) Tampa Bay, Fla. 11414.

(414) Lake Pontchartrain, La., W of entrance to the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal 11369.

CLIMATOLOGICAL TABLES

T = trace (not measurable) of precipitation.
MISS or (blank) is a missing value.

KEY WEST, FL (24°33'N, 88°39'W) 20 feet (6 m)

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN.	FEB.	MAR.	APR.	MAY	JUN.	JUL.	AUG.	SEP.	OCT.	NOV.	DEC.	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE*														
Mean (Millibars)	1019.5	1018.6	1017.2	1016.3	1015.6	1015.8	1017.5	1016.1	1014.4	1014.7	1016.8	1018.9	1016.8	44
TEMPERATURE (DEGREES F)														
Mean	70.2	71.0	74.1	77.2	80.7	83.4	84.7	84.6	83.5	80.3	75.9	71.6	78.1	46
Mean Daily Maximum	74.9	75.8	78.8	81.8	85.2	87.9	89.4	89.5	88.2	84.6	80.0	76.1	82.7	46
Mean Daily Minimum	64.9	65.7	68.9	72.1	75.7	78.3	79.4	79.2	78.3	75.5	71.3	66.6	73.0	46
Extreme - Highest	86	85	88	90	91	94	95	95	94	93	89	88	95	46
Extreme - Lowest	41	45	47	48	64	68	69	68	69	60	49	44	41	46
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average Percentage	70.0	60.6	47.5	37.6	31.0	33.3	49.7	35.8	19.5	21.7	43.3	64.0	42.7	46
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time Clear	21.7	25.0	21.0	19.1	13.3	4.4	2.4	2.0	2.1	11.2	17.6	20.7	13.3	44
Percent of time Scattered	32.2	33.6	36.1	39.0	39.5	32.9	31.1	30.5	28.3	36.9	35.3	31.7	33.9	44
Percent of time Broken	23.2	23.0	23.4	24.5	27.7	33.4	40.4	41.6	40.9	28.5	25.1	24.2	29.7	44
Percent of time Overcast	16.5	13.1	13.6	12.0	12.9	20.1	15.9	15.3	18.6	15.5	14.9	16.1	15.4	44
PRECIPITATION														
Mean Amount (inches)	2.22	1.50	1.70	1.97	3.23	4.80	3.65	5.08	6.43	4.80	2.44	2.08	39.90	46
Greatest Amount (inches)	17.64	4.46	9.69	10.60	12.90	14.43	11.69	10.43	18.45	21.57	27.67	11.18	62.92	46
Least Amount (inches)	T	0.02	T	0.00	0.34	0.33	0.44	2.23	1.70	0.74	T	0.07	19.99	46
Maximum Amount-24 hrs (inches)	6.42	2.54	5.26	6.19	7.20	5.14	3.05	3.29	6.06	6.49	22.75	6.66	22.75	46
Mean Number of Days with Precipitation	11	9	9	8	11	16	17	19	21	16	11	12	160	46
WIND														
% of Observations with Gales	0.00	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.03	0.00	0.00	0.18	0.09	0.03	0.01	0.18	45
Mean Wind Speed (knots)	10.4	10.5	10.6	10.6	9.3	8.4	8.2	8.0	8.5	9.6	10.5	10.3	9.5	45
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	9.5	10.4	8.0	7.0	4.9	2.6	1.6	2.4	2.8	6.6	8.1	9.2	6.1	45
North Northeast	11.2	9.6	6.5	4.8	3.4	1.9	1.4	2.1	2.7	8.7	11.8	12.9	6.4	45
Northeast	15.7	12.0	7.5	6.0	4.4	3.2	3.0	4.5	6.7	17.3	20.2	18.6	9.9	45
East Northeast	12.0	9.2	7.1	7.8	6.5	5.0	5.6	7.6	10.8	18.7	17.3	14.3	10.2	45
East	9.1	8.6	9.7	12.1	12.5	10.3	11.6	11.8	12.8	11.2	9.5	9.0	10.7	45
East Southeast	10.0	11.1	14.8	18.8	20.5	18.6	23.8	19.8	18.4	10.0	9.2	9.4	15.4	45
Southeast	7.8	10.1	14.7	15.1	17.0	18.8	21.2	18.9	13.9	6.8	6.6	7.4	13.2	45
South Southeast	4.0	5.1	7.2	5.9	7.3	9.4	9.0	8.7	6.6	3.3	2.5	2.9	6.0	45
South	3.6	4.1	5.4	3.8	4.7	7.9	6.3	5.8	5.5	2.7	2.1	2.8	4.6	45
South Southwest	2.3	2.3	2.6	2.1	2.5	4.8	2.9	3.1	3.4	1.8	1.2	1.3	2.5	45
Southwest	2.0	1.9	2.1	2.0	2.1	4.3	2.8	3.0	2.9	1.8	1.5	1.4	2.3	45
West Southwest	1.2	1.5	1.4	1.3	1.5	2.3	1.4	1.6	2.0	1.1	0.8	1.1	1.4	45
West	1.0	1.1	1.2	0.9	1.1	1.5	0.9	1.1	1.4	0.8	0.7	0.8	1.0	45
West Northwest	1.4	1.5	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.4	1.0	1.1	1.3	1.0	0.9	1.1	1.3	45
Northwest	2.4	3.4	3.0	3.3	3.1	2.0	1.4	1.8	2.0	1.9	2.1	2.1	2.4	45
North Northwest	4.9	6.0	5.1	5.5	3.8	2.0	1.2	1.8	1.8	3.1	3.2	3.5	3.5	45
Calm	2.0	2.0	2.1	1.9	3.0	3.9	4.9	4.8	5.1	3.2	2.2	2.2	3.1	45
Direction (Mean Speed, knots)														
North	12.3	12.0	11.5	10.4	7.9	7.2	7.0	7.1	7.3	9.7	11.8	11.9	10.7	45
North Northeast	11.0	10.9	10.5	9.9	8.3	7.2	6.6	7.2	7.7	10.1	11.2	11.1	10.3	45
Northeast	10.2	10.2	10.3	9.7	8.8	7.2	6.4	7.1	8.0	10.5	10.9	10.4	9.9	45
East Northeast	9.8	10.0	10.5	10.8	9.7	8.4	7.3	7.6	8.3	10.5	10.5	10.2	9.7	45
East	10.6	10.5	11.1	12.0	11.2	9.8	9.2	8.9	9.4	10.0	10.6	10.3	10.3	45
East Southeast	10.9	10.8	11.6	12.0	11.0	9.8	9.9	9.6	9.9	9.8	10.8	10.7	10.5	45
Southeast	10.2	10.4	11.2	11.2	10.0	9.2	9.2	9.0	9.5	9.2	10.8	10.7	9.9	45
South Southeast	9.1	9.6	10.2	10.0	8.6	8.2	7.9	7.8	8.6	9.1	9.4	9.1	8.8	45
South	9.5	9.6	9.3	9.1	7.9	8.6	7.5	7.6	9.0	9.9	8.6	8.9	8.6	45
South Southwest	9.1	9.6	9.3	9.2	7.4	8.7	7.4	7.1	9.3	10.1	9.7	8.4	8.7	45
Southwest	8.3	8.9	8.6	8.3	7.3	7.7	7.3	7.2	8.4	9.1	8.7	8.3	8.1	45
West Southwest	7.8	8.5	9.8	8.3	7.7	7.1	6.9	7.7	7.7	8.1	7.6	7.9	7.9	45
West	8.2	8.6	9.2	8.9	7.5	6.5	5.8	6.8	9.3	7.1	7.1	7.9	7.8	45
West Northwest	10.3	11.5	10.3	10.0	7.9	6.2	6.3	6.5	6.8	6.8	8.7	8.7	8.5	45
Northwest	12.3	12.4	12.2	10.1	7.7	6.1	6.7	7.0	7.6	8.1	10.3	11.9	9.7	45
North Northwest	13.4	12.9	12.5	10.8	8.1	6.8	7.6	7.1	7.6	9.7	11.9	12.6	10.9	45
VISIBILITY														
Mean Number of Days with Fog	3	2	1	Miss	Miss	1	Miss	1	1	1	1	2	13	46
% Observations with Visibility <= ½ mile	0.17	0.16	0.03	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.05	0.03	0.02	0.13	0.05	45

* Sea level pressure is station pressure reduced to sea level.

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL TABLES

T = trace (not measurable) of precipitation.
MISS or (blank) is a missing value.

FT. MYERS, FL (26°35'N, 81°52'W) 13 feet (4 m)

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN.	FEB.	MAR.	APR.	MAY	JUN.	JUL.	AUG.	SEP.	OCT.	NOV.	DEC.	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE*														
Mean (Millibars)	1020.3	1019.2	1017.5	1016.6	1015.5	1016.0	1017.8	1016.3	1015.0	1015.7	1017.7	1019.8	1017.3	38
TEMPERATURE (DEGREES F)														
Mean	64.7	65.5	69.7	73.7	78.6	82.0	83.1	83.3	82.3	77.4	70.8	66.0	74.8	40
Mean Daily Maximum	75.1	76.0	80.3	84.7	89.0	90.9	91.4	91.6	90.1	85.8	80.5	76.3	84.3	40
Mean Daily Minimum	53.8	54.4	58.7	62.2	67.6	72.7	74.2	74.6	74.0	68.5	60.7	55.1	64.7	40
Extreme - Highest	88	91	93	96	99	103	98	98	96	95	95	90	103	40
Extreme - Lowest	28	32	33	39	52	60	66	67	64	48	34	26	26	40
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average Percentage	78.4	67.2	50.0	41.2	29.6	35.3	52.8	38.0	25.3	32.0	52.0	73.5	47.9	38
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time Clear	33.4	32.8	31.2	32.0	27.5	16.1	12.5	14.1	16.7	27.8	31.9	32.7	25.6	38
Percent of time Scattered	24.1	25.6	26.4	27.1	31.3	28.3	28.2	30.0	27.9	29.4	26.4	24.3	27.4	38
Percent of time Broken	21.5	22.4	23.0	25.0	27.7	33.7	35.5	35.9	33.8	26.1	22.8	22.8	27.6	38
Percent of time Overcast	15.7	14.3	14.7	11.8	8.9	14.5	15.7	13.0	14.8	12.4	14.6	14.7	13.7	38
PRECIPITATION														
Mean Amount (inches)	2.03	2.17	2.62	1.68	3.58	9.28	8.92	8.94	8.23	3.49	1.44	1.49	53.88	40
Greatest Amount (inches)	7.95	10.82	18.58	5.68	10.32	20.10	16.71	16.73	16.60	11.91	8.06	5.22	74.85	40
Least Amount (inches)	0.00	0.06	0.03	T	0.34	1.99	2.28	3.98	1.93	0.05	0.01	0.02	32.83	40
Maximum Amount-24 hrs (inches)	2.63	2.60	5.60	3.78	7.75	5.70	7.30	5.11	5.55	6.16	3.62	3.00	7.75	40
Mean Number of Days with Precipitation	8	8	7	6	10	18	22	21	19	11	7	7	144	40
WIND														
% of Observations with Gales	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.00	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.07	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	38
Mean Wind Speed (knots)	7.0	7.5	8.0	7.6	7.1	6.2	5.5	5.7	6.2	7.1	7.1	6.8	6.8	38
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	7.1	6.7	4.8	4.1	2.8	2.1	2.2	2.6	2.8	6.5	8.0	7.8	4.8	38
North Northeast	8.7	8.0	5.9	4.3	3.7	3.2	2.9	3.9	6.5	13.0	12.5	10.4	6.9	38
Northeast	10.4	9.6	7.2	7.6	7.6	7.5	6.3	8.0	12.9	18.8	16.8	12.1	10.4	38
East Northeast	8.8	7.5	7.9	9.3	10.6	9.8	9.8	11.1	15.1	16.4	13.5	10.4	10.8	38
East	8.5	6.7	7.6	10.5	11.2	10.3	12.2	13.4	14.1	9.5	8.4	8.8	10.1	38
East Southeast	7.0	5.7	7.7	8.7	9.8	9.3	11.5	10.4	9.5	5.3	5.4	6.3	8.1	38
Southeast	4.4	5.1	6.4	5.6	6.1	7.2	8.4	7.3	5.8	2.6	3.5	4.4	5.6	38
South Southeast	3.5	3.9	4.5	3.5	3.4	4.5	5.0	4.4	3.2	1.9	2.4	3.3	3.6	38
South	5.5	6.2	6.5	3.7	3.0	3.8	4.3	4.0	2.8	1.7	3.0	4.0	4.0	38
South Southwest	3.8	4.8	5.8	4.4	3.3	3.4	2.9	3.2	2.3	1.3	2.3	3.1	3.4	38
Southwest	3.0	3.8	5.5	5.9	5.5	5.3	4.8	3.7	2.7	1.9	2.5	2.8	4.0	38
West Southwest	2.0	2.5	3.7	4.6	6.0	5.8	4.0	3.6	2.7	1.9	1.5	1.7	3.3	38
West	2.3	2.9	3.8	4.6	5.5	5.6	3.8	3.4	2.4	2.3	1.6	1.5	3.3	38
West Northwest	3.9	5.1	5.3	5.8	5.8	4.7	3.3	2.9	2.6	3.0	2.5	2.5	3.9	38
Northwest	5.1	6.3	4.8	4.5	3.7	3.2	2.0	2.6	2.1	2.5	2.7	4.0	3.6	38
North Northwest	5.2	5.0	4.2	3.4	2.1	1.9	1.6	2.0	1.7	3.1	3.8	4.6	3.2	38
Calm	10.7	10.3	8.3	9.5	10.0	12.5	15.0	13.5	10.6	8.3	9.6	12.2	10.9	38
Direction (Mean Speed, knots)														
North	8.4	8.6	8.4	8.2	6.8	6.6	6.1	6.6	6.9	8.0	8.9	8.5	8.1	38
North Northeast	8.0	8.3	8.2	7.6	7.2	6.5	5.6	6.4	7.1	7.9	8.1	7.8	7.7	38
Northeast	7.1	7.5	7.6	7.3	7.1	6.4	5.8	5.8	6.6	8.0	7.5	7.0	7.1	38
East Northeast	6.9	7.4	7.6	7.7	7.6	6.8	5.8	6.0	6.5	8.0	7.5	6.8	7.1	38
East	6.7	7.1	7.5	7.7	7.5	6.6	5.9	6.1	6.7	7.6	7.4	6.9	6.9	38
East Southeast	7.3	7.6	7.7	7.9	7.1	6.3	6.3	6.3	6.9	7.1	7.3	7.3	7.0	38
Southeast	7.3	7.6	7.8	7.6	6.7	6.1	6.1	6.2	6.5	7.0	7.0	7.4	6.8	38
South Southeast	7.6	7.8	8.2	7.7	6.5	6.5	6.3	6.2	6.8	6.7	7.1	7.5	7.1	38
South	8.9	9.4	9.9	9.2	7.9	7.1	6.4	6.5	7.1	7.7	7.9	8.2	8.2	38
South Southwest	8.8	9.7	10.4	9.8	9.4	8.2	7.4	7.8	8.2	8.1	8.8	9.2	9.0	38
Southwest	8.5	9.1	9.8	9.8	9.4	8.3	7.8	8.0	7.8	8.2	8.4	8.5	8.8	38
West Southwest	7.6	8.3	9.3	9.2	9.6	8.6	8.1	7.8	8.2	7.7	7.7	7.7	8.5	38
West	8.3	8.8	9.3	9.7	9.4	8.7	8.1	7.9	7.7	7.5	7.6	7.6	8.6	38
West Northwest	9.4	10.2	10.4	9.8	9.1	8.4	7.8	7.9	7.9	7.8	8.0	8.8	9.0	38
Northwest	9.3	9.7	9.8	8.9	8.0	7.3	6.9	7.0	7.1	7.2	8.8	9.2	8.6	38
North Northwest	8.7	9.0	9.0	8.1	6.8	6.3	6.5	6.5	7.1	7.6	9.0	8.7	8.2	38
VISIBILITY														
Mean Number of Days with Fog	15	12	13	10	9	6	3	3	4	8	11	13	107	40
% Observations with Visibility <= ½ mile	1.99	1.25	0.99	0.55	0.19	0.10	0.04	0.01	0.04	0.20	0.82	1.42	0.63	38

* Sea level pressure is station pressure reduced to sea level.

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL TABLES

T = trace (not measurable) of precipitation.
MISS or (blank) is a missing value.

TAMPA, FL (27°58'N, 82°32'W) 39 feet (12 m)

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN.	FEB.	MAR.	APR.	MAY	JUN.	JUL.	AUG.	SEP.	OCT.	NOV.	DEC.	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE*														
Mean (Millibars)	1020.6	1019.6	1017.9	1017.3	1016.2	1016.2	1017.9	1016.6	1015.4	1016.3	1018.6	1020.4	1017.8	49
TEMPERATURE (DEGREES F)														
Mean	60.5	62.3	66.8	71.7	77.7	81.5	82.6	82.6	81.2	75.1	67.7	62.2	72.7	50
Mean Daily Maximum	70.5	72.2	76.5	81.7	87.3	89.7	90.3	90.4	89.1	84.0	77.5	72.1	81.8	50
Mean Daily Minimum	50.1	51.9	56.6	61.2	67.5	72.7	74.3	74.4	72.9	65.8	57.5	51.9	63.1	50
Extreme - Highest	86	88	91	93	98	99	97	98	96	94	90	86	99	50
Extreme - Lowest	21	24	29	40	49	53	63	67	57	40	23	18	18	50
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average Percentage	80.7	71.3	54.3	48.2	36.6	37.3	54.1	41.0	29.3	38.4	60.9	78.7	52.5	50
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time Clear	26.4	27.4	26.1	29.4	24.1	12.7	7.8	9.1	13.8	28.6	29.7	26.5	21.7	48
Percent of time Scattered	20.1	20.5	23.3	25.7	30.2	29.1	27.4	28.1	27.7	26.9	24.2	22.7	25.5	48
Percent of time Broken	17.8	19.2	19.9	21.4	25.5	31.6	34.2	32.8	29.0	21.7	18.9	18.9	24.3	48
Percent of time Overcast	29.3	26.6	24.3	18.0	14.3	17.9	20.6	20.7	21.5	16.7	20.9	24.8	21.3	48
PRECIPITATION														
Mean Amount (inches)	2.24	2.68	3.37	2.04	2.85	5.58	7.20	7.94	6.40	2.40	1.77	2.32	46.79	50
Greatest Amount (inches)	8.02	7.95	12.64	10.71	17.64	13.75	20.59	18.59	13.98	7.36	6.12	15.57	76.57	50
Least Amount (inches)	T	0.21	0.06	T	0.07	1.46	1.65	2.35	1.28	0.09	T	0.07	28.89	50
Maximum Amount-24 hrs (inches)	3.40	3.11	4.33	5.44	11.45	5.47	9.07	4.92	7.59	2.69	3.81	4.32	11.45	50
Mean Number of Days with Precipitation	10	10	10	8	9	16	21	22	18	11	8	9	152	50
Snow - Mean Amount (inches)	0.0	T	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	0.0	50
Snow - Greatest Amount (inches)	0.2	T	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	0.2	50
Snow - Least Snowfall Amount (inches)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	50
Snow - Maximum Amount in 24 hours (inches)	0.2	T	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	0.2	50
Mean Number of Days with Snow	Miss	Miss	Miss	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Miss	Miss	50
WIND														
% of Observations with Gales	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.00	0.02	0.03	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.02	50
Mean Wind Speed (knots)	7.4	7.9	8.1	7.9	7.4	6.9	6.1	5.9	6.5	7.2	7.2	7.3	7.2	50
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	8.2	7.0	5.6	4.5	3.7	2.8	2.6	3.3	3.7	8.9	10.2	9.9	5.9	50
North Northeast	8.3	6.5	4.8	4.0	3.5	3.1	2.5	3.8	6.8	12.1	11.6	9.3	6.4	50
Northeast	9.4	7.9	6.0	5.7	5.7	5.4	4.5	6.5	11.4	16.7	12.5	11.0	8.6	50
East Northeast	9.1	7.9	7.1	8.9	9.3	8.7	6.8	9.7	16.0	16.0	12.0	10.2	10.1	50
East	8.0	7.7	7.5	10.3	11.0	10.0	10.6	11.7	14.0	10.2	9.2	8.4	9.9	50
East Southeast	5.2	5.3	6.3	7.7	8.6	7.3	9.4	9.0	8.7	4.6	5.6	5.7	7.0	50
Southeast	5.1	5.0	6.4	5.9	6.5	6.3	8.1	7.5	5.7	3.1	4.4	5.7	5.8	50
South Southeast	4.8	5.4	5.5	4.5	4.0	5.0	6.9	5.5	3.9	2.2	3.6	4.4	4.6	50
South	6.2	6.8	6.9	4.5	3.5	4.3	4.8	4.2	3.0	1.8	3.9	5.4	4.6	50
South Southwest	4.9	5.9	7.0	4.9	3.4	4.1	4.1	3.7	2.1	1.6	2.9	4.2	4.1	50
Southwest	2.6	3.4	4.4	4.4	4.3	5.7	5.7	4.7	2.7	1.6	2.3	2.4	3.7	50
West Southwest	2.9	3.5	4.3	5.3	6.3	7.9	7.3	5.8	3.5	2.1	2.3	2.0	4.4	50
West	3.6	4.5	5.9	7.5	9.3	11.0	9.4	7.0	4.2	2.9	2.6	2.6	5.9	50
West Northwest	3.6	5.3	6.4	6.7	6.4	5.6	4.5	4.0	2.5	2.5	2.2	2.4	4.3	50
Northwest	6.2	7.0	6.6	6.3	5.5	3.8	3.2	3.4	2.8	3.5	4.1	4.9	4.8	50
North Northwest	6.9	6.0	4.6	4.3	3.8	2.6	2.4	2.7	2.5	4.5	5.6	6.1	4.3	50
Calm	5.1	4.9	4.7	4.6	5.2	6.3	7.3	7.6	6.6	5.5	4.9	5.5	5.7	50
Direction (Mean Speed, knots)														
North	7.8	7.9	8.0	7.3	6.6	6.4	6.4	6.5	6.7	7.5	7.8	8.1	7.5	50
North Northeast	7.8	7.7	7.7	7.0	7.1	6.8	5.6	6.0	7.4	8.1	7.9	7.9	7.6	50
Northeast	7.3	7.5	7.3	6.8	6.9	6.3	5.4	5.6	6.9	7.6	7.5	7.2	7.0	50
East Northeast	6.9	7.3	7.4	7.4	7.3	6.7	5.7	5.7	6.9	7.8	7.2	6.8	7.0	50
East	6.6	7.3	7.5	8.0	7.6	6.7	5.7	5.8	6.6	7.4	7.1	6.7	6.9	50
East Southeast	6.9	7.6	7.6	8.2	7.3	6.7	5.9	5.9	6.6	7.0	7.3	7.1	6.9	50
Southeast	7.3	7.7	8.1	8.2	7.3	6.4	6.2	6.1	6.8	7.1	7.3	7.5	7.1	50
South Southeast	8.1	8.3	8.7	8.5	7.6	6.7	6.3	6.3	6.8	7.5	7.5	7.7	7.5	50
South	8.5	9.3	9.6	9.3	7.7	7.2	6.7	6.6	7.3	7.8	7.9	8.3	8.2	50
South Southwest	8.6	9.2	10.1	9.6	8.8	8.2	7.1	7.5	7.7	7.8	8.1	8.2	8.6	50
Southwest	7.0	7.4	8.1	8.6	8.2	7.9	7.1	6.9	7.0	6.9	6.7	6.7	7.5	50
West Southwest	7.1	7.9	8.7	8.9	9.0	8.4	7.7	7.5	7.5	7.3	6.9	6.7	8.0	50
West	7.9	9.1	9.5	9.7	9.6	8.9	8.4	7.9	8.1	7.9	7.7	7.2	8.7	50
West Northwest	9.6	9.9	10.1	9.2	8.6	8.2	7.6	7.4	7.4	8.2	8.8	9.3	8.8	50
Northwest	9.6	9.5	9.1	8.1	7.6	7.0	6.6	6.4	6.6	7.4	8.5	9.3	8.2	50
North Northwest	9.1	9.4	8.6	8.3	7.3	6.9	6.5	6.8	6.9	7.6	8.5	9.0	8.2	50
VISIBILITY														
Mean Number of Days with Fog	15	13	13	10	10	8	6	8	9	10	12	14	128	50
% Observations with Visibility <= ½ mile	2.89	1.39	0.86	0.33	0.07	0.08	0.06	0.06	0.11	0.27	1.15	1.89	0.77	50

* Sea level pressure is station pressure reduced to sea level.

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL TABLES

T = trace (not measurable) of precipitation.
MISS or (blank) is a missing value.

APALACHICOLA, FL (29°44'N, 85°02'W) 20 feet (6 m)

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN.	FEB.	MAR.	APR.	MAY	JUN.	JUL.	AUG.	SEP.	OCT.	NOV.	DEC.	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE*														
Mean (Millibars)	1020.8	1019.4	1017.6	1016.3	1016.4	1016.1	1017.6	1016.5	1016.6	1018.2	1019.2	1021.4	1018.1	18
TEMPERATURE (DEGREES F)														
Mean	52.9	54.8	61.1	68.2	74.5	80.1	81.6	81.6	78.8	70.4	62.1	55.8	68.4	30
Mean Daily Maximum	60.9	63.0	68.8	76.1	82.3	87.5	88.5	88.5	85.9	78.9	70.6	64.1	76.2	30
Mean Daily Minimum	44.3	46.0	52.8	59.7	66.2	72.2	74.2	74.2	71.3	61.5	53.0	46.9	60.1	30
Extreme - Highest	79	79	85	90	98	98	98	99	95	91	85	81	99	30
Extreme - Lowest	9	24	22	36	47	48	63	62	50	37	27	13	9	30
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average Percentage	83.0	69.2	51.5	38.3	38.5	36.4	51.1	40.3	41.1	57.0	66.8	88.7	55.6	18
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time Clear	28.2	27.2	31.9	33.2	22.3	13.7	8.4	9.9	23.2	38.2	33.9	27.2	24.8	18
Percent of time Scattered	15.1	14.2	15.8	22.8	30.6	33.2	34.4	36.4	33.3	24.5	20.8	16.2	24.7	18
Percent of time Broken	12.0	12.9	14.7	16.1	20.4	26.2	27.4	26.0	20.3	14.9	14.2	13.6	18.1	18
Percent of time Overcast	40.7	41.7	33.5	23.1	21.7	21.3	23.0	21.7	18.7	19.2	27.1	38.2	27.6	18
PRECIPITATION														
Mean Amount (inches)	4.47	3.82	4.87	2.95	3.01	4.47	8.24	7.76	7.50	3.47	3.09	3.98	57.64	30
Greatest Amount (inches)	20.80	8.94	13.48	12.14	12.14	18.32	18.07	21.08	18.32	11.23	6.69	9.68	88.24	30
Least Amount (inches)	0.84	0.49	0.74	0.13	0.25	0.30	0.75	2.32	0.60	0.06	0.46	0.90	38.08	30
Maximum Amount-24 hrs (inches)	3.96	4.37	8.16	6.21	6.83	4.19	6.28	5.45	7.66	6.23	4.20	3.58	8.16	30
Mean Number of Days with Precipitation	13	12	12	8	8	12	17	17	14	7	10	11	141	28
Snow - Mean Amount (inches)	0.0	T	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	0.0	30
Snow - Greatest Amount (inches)	0.4	T	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	0.4	30
Snow - Least Snowfall Amount (inches)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	30
Snow - Maximum Amount in 24 hours	0.4	T	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	0.4	30
Mean Number of Days with Snow	Miss	Miss	Miss	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Miss	1	28
WIND														
% of Observations with Gales	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.07	0.00	0.05	0.00	0.06	18
Mean Wind Speed (knots)	7.0	7.1	7.2	6.8	6.3	5.7	5.2	5.1	6.0	6.3	6.5	6.6	6.3	18
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	11.6	8.3	6.5	5.9	4.6	3.9	4.4	4.3	5.6	10.0	8.2	10.3	7.0	18
North Northeast	8.4	5.7	3.9	3.7	3.4	3.1	3.4	4.1	5.5	8.6	6.8	7.5	5.4	18
Northeast	9.7	7.4	4.6	4.3	4.3	4.4	4.1	6.2	12.1	12.7	10.3	10.8	7.6	18
East Northeast	5.9	5.2	3.3	3.0	2.5	3.9	2.8	5.5	8.6	9.4	7.9	6.8	5.4	18
East	6.7	6.5	4.6	3.7	2.9	3.2	3.2	5.7	7.5	7.7	7.4	7.4	5.6	18
East Southeast	5.5	6.9	5.4	4.5	4.5	3.7	3.3	4.9	8.1	6.9	8.3	6.6	5.7	18
Southeast	6.8	9.5	12.9	10.4	9.7	6.7	6.7	9.3	8.8	6.8	9.0	7.7	8.7	18
South Southeast	4.9	5.6	9.0	8.0	9.6	5.4	5.3	6.0	4.9	4.0	5.2	4.9	6.0	18
South	3.7	5.6	8.1	8.6	10.0	7.0	7.0	6.0	4.3	3.7	5.0	4.6	6.1	18
South Southwest	2.2	3.3	4.9	5.3	6.8	6.8	5.7	3.8	2.5	2.0	2.6	2.7	4.0	18
Southwest	2.2	3.7	5.1	6.1	8.5	9.6	10.3	5.9	3.1	2.3	1.9	2.8	5.1	18
West Southwest	1.5	2.2	3.2	4.3	4.2	7.6	6.4	4.4	2.5	1.2	1.4	1.5	3.4	18
West	2.1	3.7	3.2	6.0	4.6	7.4	7.0	4.8	2.5	1.7	1.4	1.4	3.8	18
West Northwest	3.4	3.8	3.9	4.9	3.9	6.3	6.5	4.3	2.3	2.0	1.8	2.3	3.8	18
Northwest	7.2	7.1	6.0	6.5	5.1	6.0	6.5	5.2	4.0	4.0	4.7	5.1	5.6	18
North Northwest	8.6	6.2	5.8	4.6	3.4	3.1	2.9	3.5	3.7	4.8	5.8	5.9	4.9	18
Calm	9.6	9.2	9.7	10.2	11.8	11.9	14.4	16.0	13.7	12.3	12.3	11.7	12.0	18
Direction (Mean Speed, knots)														
North	8.9	8.4	8.5	7.3	6.0	5.1	5.3	4.9	5.9	7.1	7.9	8.9	7.5	18
North Northeast	7.9	7.4	7.5	7.0	6.0	5.3	5.2	5.3	6.1	6.9	7.1	7.9	6.9	18
Northeast	7.4	7.3	6.8	6.8	5.8	5.9	5.0	5.6	7.1	6.8	6.9	7.3	6.8	18
East Northeast	6.9	7.3	7.5	6.5	6.0	6.0	5.2	5.8	7.1	7.0	6.7	7.0	6.7	18
East	7.5	8.5	8.0	7.5	7.7	7.6	6.2	6.6	7.6	8.0	7.6	7.2	7.5	18
East Southeast	7.9	8.4	9.0	9.0	8.9	9.0	7.7	7.6	8.5	8.6	7.8	7.6	8.3	18
Southeast	7.5	8.2	8.9	9.0	9.0	8.1	7.8	7.6	8.3	8.3	7.9	7.5	8.2	18
South Southeast	7.5	7.9	8.3	8.5	8.1	7.3	6.7	6.8	7.7	7.7	6.9	7.2	7.6	18
South	6.5	6.6	7.5	7.5	7.0	6.7	6.2	6.1	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.0	6.7	18
South Southwest	6.0	6.0	6.8	6.9	6.8	6.7	5.9	6.0	6.1	6.3	5.9	5.8	6.4	18
Southwest	6.1	6.0	6.5	6.5	6.9	6.5	6.0	5.8	6.0	5.6	6.8	5.6	6.3	18
West Southwest	6.2	6.2	6.6	6.6	6.3	6.5	5.5	5.4	5.4	5.5	6.2	6.2	6.1	18
West	7.7	7.0	6.7	6.5	6.2	6.0	5.8	5.0	5.6	5.7	6.7	6.0	6.1	18
West Northwest	7.7	8.6	8.1	7.5	6.6	6.0	5.9	5.5	5.5	5.7	7.0	7.7	6.7	18
Northwest	8.6	8.9	8.9	7.7	6.3	5.7	5.7	5.1	5.7	6.8	9.2	8.6	7.3	18
North Northwest	9.0	9.4	9.0	7.6	6.6	5.3	5.7	5.1	6.0	7.5	8.1	9.0	7.8	18
VISIBILITY														
Mean Number of Days with Fog	17	15	17	14	12	8	7	8	9	11	13	16	147	28
% Observations with Visibility <= ½	3.66	4.86	3.45	0.98	0.33	0.05	0.02	0.02	0.12	0.29	1.32	3.90	1.57	18

* Sea level pressure is station pressure reduced to sea level.

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL TABLES

T = trace (not measurable) of precipitation.
MISS or (blank) is a missing value.

PENSACOLA, FL (30°28'N, 87°12'W) 115 feet (35 m)

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN.	FEB.	MAR.	APR.	MAY	JUN.	JUL.	AUG.	SEP.	OCT.	NOV.	DEC.	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE*														
Mean (Millibars)	1021.1	1019.8	1017.7	1017.1	1015.7	1015.9	1017.3	1016.6	1016.2	1017.9	1019.7	1020.7	1018.0	20
TEMPERATURE (DEGREES F)														
Mean	52.4	54.7	60.8	67.6	74.9	80.8	82.4	82.0	78.7	69.9	60.0	54.2	68.2	41
Mean Daily Maximum	61.2	63.9	69.7	76.5	83.4	89.1	90.1	89.8	86.7	79.5	69.7	63.3	76.9	41
Mean Daily Minimum	43.0	44.9	51.3	58.3	65.8	72.0	74.3	73.8	70.3	59.8	49.9	44.6	59.0	41
Extreme - Highest	81	82	86	96	102	101	106	104	98	95	85	81	106	41
Extreme - Lowest	5	13	22	33	47	56	61	62	43	32	22	11	5	41
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average Percentage	86.1	72.8	52.5	45.6	32.0	34.2	48.3	41.4	36.8	54.1	72.3	82.5	55.1	20
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time Clear	24.4	27.2	25.1	29.2	23.9	19.1	12.4	15.1	22.6	38.8	34.8	26.1	24.9	20
Percent of time Scattered	13.8	14.7	15.5	18.5	23.0	29.6	28.8	31.0	27.0	22.2	18.2	14.3	21.3	20
Percent of time Broken	16.2	16.4	17.3	20.5	26.5	30.6	34.5	31.0	25.8	17.8	17.3	16.2	22.5	20
Percent of time Overcast	40.8	36.7	37.1	26.2	20.2	14.7	16.8	15.6	18.7	16.9	24.7	37.6	25.6	20
PRECIPITATION														
Mean Amount (inches)	4.75	4.98	5.95	4.35	4.43	6.59	7.67	6.99	5.58	4.10	3.85	4.39	63.64	41
Greatest Amount (inches)	18.77	11.66	12.96	15.52	10.31	21.14	20.36	14.14	15.71	16.15	13.27	15.25	92.67	41
Least Amount (inches)	0.60	0.46	0.82	0.38	0.08	0.26	1.69	0.91	0.39	0.00	0.30	0.57	28.52	41
Maximum Amount-24 hrs (inches)	5.44	4.70	11.10	5.86	4.94	6.42	5.14	6.29	9.35	10.45	4.90	3.50	11.10	41
Mean Number of Days with Precipitation	12	10	11	8	8	12	15	14	11	6	8	12	127	34
Snow - Mean Amount (inches)	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	0.2	41
Snow - Greatest Amount (inches)	2.5	1.9	2.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	2.5	41
Snow - Least Snowfall Amount (inches)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	41
Snow - Maximum Amount in 24 hours (inches)	1.5	1.8	2.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	2.3	41
Mean Number of Days with Snow	Miss	Miss	Miss	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Miss	1	34
WIND														
% of Observations with Gales	0.02	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.04	0.08	0.00	0.00	0.02	0.06	20
Mean Wind Speed (knots)	7.9	8.4	8.7	8.3	7.4	6.6	6.1	5.9	6.7	6.9	7.6	8.0	7.4	20
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	12.0	11.1	8.6	7.2	6.6	4.9	5.3	6.7	10.5	11.8	12.3	12.8	9.2	20
North Northeast	6.2	5.8	5.5	4.4	4.3	3.5	4.0	6.0	9.9	10.0	8.4	7.8	6.3	20
Northeast	5.8	5.6	4.4	3.6	3.6	4.5	4.5	8.2	10.7	11.2	8.6	6.8	6.4	20
East Northeast	5.7	5.1	3.6	3.5	3.5	3.7	3.9	4.8	8.4	9.3	6.4	6.7	5.4	20
East	6.4	6.1	4.9	4.2	3.8	3.2	3.4	3.9	5.3	5.9	6.2	7.2	5.1	20
East Southeast	6.6	7.6	8.1	7.1	5.8	4.2	3.6	4.4	5.9	5.7	7.6	7.2	6.2	20
Southeast	5.9	5.6	8.5	10.5	9.8	5.6	4.5	4.9	5.8	5.6	5.2	4.7	6.4	20
South Southeast	6.3	5.3	7.9	10.1	10.6	7.4	6.0	5.5	5.3	4.5	3.8	4.5	6.5	20
South	4.0	4.6	6.6	7.4	10.1	9.2	7.8	5.5	4.2	2.9	3.5	3.5	5.8	20
South Southwest	2.4	3.9	4.5	5.8	7.1	10.1	9.2	6.1	3.2	2.2	2.9	2.2	4.9	20
Southwest	2.6	4.4	4.4	5.3	6.6	9.7	9.3	5.8	3.0	1.8	2.3	2.6	4.8	20
West Southwest	3.1	5.0	4.9	5.1	4.4	7.3	7.3	5.6	2.5	2.0	2.2	3.0	4.4	20
West	3.4	3.6	3.2	3.2	3.3	4.7	5.5	4.7	2.1	1.8	2.7	2.7	3.4	20
West Northwest	4.6	4.2	4.3	3.5	3.1	4.5	5.1	5.5	2.5	3.0	3.6	4.1	4.0	20
Northwest	7.2	6.7	6.7	5.3	4.6	4.8	5.4	6.0	4.3	5.7	6.4	7.3	5.9	20
North Northwest	12.3	10.6	9.4	8.3	6.6	4.9	6.5	7.4	8.8	10.2	12.6	11.6	9.1	20
Calm	5.5	4.8	4.7	5.6	6.0	7.7	8.8	8.8	7.7	6.4	5.3	5.4	6.4	20
Direction (Mean Speed, knots)														
North	8.6	8.8	8.5	8.1	6.5	5.9	5.5	5.5	6.9	7.3	8.2	8.4	7.7	20
North Northeast	7.4	7.3	7.8	7.1	6.4	5.8	5.5	6.0	7.5	7.0	7.3	7.2	7.0	20
Northeast	6.5	7.1	6.7	6.7	5.9	5.9	5.9	6.1	7.2	6.9	6.8	6.9	6.6	20
East Northeast	7.1	7.2	7.3	6.9	6.3	6.7	6.1	6.2	7.4	7.2	6.3	7.9	7.0	20
East	8.2	8.7	7.8	7.8	7.5	6.8	7.3	6.8	7.6	7.4	7.0	8.3	7.7	20
East Southeast	9.0	9.5	9.9	10.5	9.2	8.0	8.2	8.0	7.9	8.1	8.8	9.1	9.0	20
Southeast	8.7	9.7	10.3	10.3	9.3	8.5	8.0	7.9	8.3	8.3	8.4	8.9	9.1	20
South Southeast	9.0	9.2	10.6	9.8	9.1	8.4	7.8	8.1	7.8	7.5	8.1	9.4	8.9	20
South	8.5	8.9	10.1	9.2	9.0	8.7	7.6	8.2	7.7	7.7	8.5	8.6	8.7	20
South Southwest	8.7	8.8	9.0	8.6	8.6	7.9	7.4	7.2	7.3	6.8	8.4	9.1	8.1	20
Southwest	8.1	9.3	9.0	8.6	8.1	7.4	7.0	6.5	6.2	5.9	7.7	8.7	7.7	20
West Southwest	7.9	9.0	8.5	8.3	6.7	7.0	6.5	6.2	5.6	6.4	8.4	7.9	7.4	20
West	7.9	7.6	7.8	7.8	6.2	6.3	6.1	5.7	5.3	5.7	7.6	7.9	6.8	20
West Northwest	8.6	9.6	9.1	7.4	6.5	6.2	6.2	6.1	5.6	6.6	7.8	7.9	7.3	20
Northwest	8.8	9.6	9.8	8.3	6.4	6.0	5.9	5.5	6.7	8.2	8.8	9.1	7.9	20
North Northwest	9.4	9.7	9.6	8.8	7.6	6.1	5.6	5.6	7.0	8.0	9.2	9.5	8.3	20
VISIBILITY														
Mean Number of Days with Fog	18	14	17	15	15	12	12	14	13	13	13	16	172	34
% Observations with Visibility <= ½ mile	3.52	2.96	2.48	1.61	0.24	0.08	0.10	0.02	0.21	0.61	1.65	2.65	1.36	20

* Sea level pressure is station pressure reduced to sea level.

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL TABLES

T = trace (not measurable) of precipitation.
MISS or (blank) is a missing value.

MOBILE, AL (30°41'N, 88°15'W) 223 feet (68 m)

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN.	FEB.	MAR.	APR.	MAY	JUN.	JUL.	AUG.	SEP.	OCT.	NOV.	DEC.	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE*														
Mean (Millibars)	1021.0	1019.6	1017.5	1016.8	1015.8	1015.6	1017.0	1016.3	1015.9	1017.9	1019.7	1020.8	1017.8	34
TEMPERATURE (DEGREES F)														
Mean	50.9	54.2	60.4	67.4	74.7	80.4	82.2	81.8	77.9	68.6	59.1	53.2	67.6	50
Mean Daily Maximum	60.7	64.2	70.5	77.7	84.6	89.7	90.9	90.6	86.8	79.2	69.6	63.0	77.4	50
Mean Daily Minimum	40.7	43.7	49.7	56.7	64.3	70.5	72.9	72.5	68.5	57.5	48.0	43.0	57.4	50
Extreme - Highest	84	84	89	94	100	102	104	102	99	93	87	81	104	50
Extreme - Lowest	3	11	21	32	43	49	62	59	42	30	22	8	3	50
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average Percentage	85.5	70.8	50.5	43.1	32.7	31.2	45.2	38.4	34.4	53.5	71.8	83.2	53.3	35
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time Clear	24.1	25.7	24.1	27.0	23.9	19.6	12.8	17.6	24.9	39.9	33.8	26.3	25.0	38
Percent of time Scattered	11.6	12.7	14.2	17.0	21.3	25.5	24.8	27.0	22.2	18.6	15.4	12.6	18.6	38
Percent of time Broken	12.9	14.0	15.3	19.2	24.3	29.0	31.9	29.2	23.3	15.8	14.7	13.3	20.3	38
Percent of time Overcast	46.2	42.4	40.6	30.4	24.1	18.4	21.2	18.6	23.3	21.6	30.7	43.1	30.0	38
PRECIPITATION														
Mean Amount (inches)	5.04	5.19	6.66	5.40	5.56	5.40	7.82	6.74	5.86	3.02	4.24	5.38	66.32	50
Greatest Amount (inches)	16.07	11.89	13.46	17.69	15.08	13.07	19.29	15.19	14.04	13.20	13.65	11.38	86.58	50
Least Amount (inches)	0.98	1.31	0.59	0.48	0.36	1.19	1.72	1.04	0.58	T	0.25	1.29	42.35	50
Maximum Amount-24 hrs (inches)	4.91	5.37	7.15	13.36	7.96	6.08	10.07	5.65	8.23	4.99	7.01	4.68	13.36	50
Mean Number of Days with Precipitation	14	13	14	10	11	14	19	17	13	8	11	14	158	50
Snow - Mean Amount (inches)	0.1	0.2	0.1	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	0.1	0.5	48
Snow - Greatest Amount (inches)	3.5	3.6	2.7	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	3.0	3.6	48
Snow - Least Snowfall Amount (inches)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	48
Snow - Maximum Amount in 24 hours (inches)	3.5	3.6	2.0	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	3.0	3.6	48
Mean Number of Days with Snow	1	Miss	Miss	Miss	0	0	0	0	0	0	Miss	Miss	1	50
WIND														
% of Observations with Gales	0.00	0.02	0.04	0.00	0.03	0.00	0.01	0.00	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.04	40
Mean Wind Speed (knots)	9.0	9.2	9.4	8.8	7.6	6.6	6.1	5.9	6.9	7.3	8.3	8.6	7.8	40
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	12.8	11.1	9.5	7.4	6.7	4.9	4.9	6.6	9.7	12.6	13.5	12.0	9.3	40
North Northeast	7.3	7.0	5.7	5.0	4.9	4.0	3.4	5.8	9.8	10.3	8.6	8.5	6.7	40
Northeast	6.7	6.6	5.9	5.1	5.8	6.7	6.4	9.3	13.6	14.1	9.5	8.0	8.1	40
East Northeast	4.7	4.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	4.2	4.0	6.2	10.0	8.2	6.0	4.9	5.3	40
East	4.4	4.5	4.2	3.8	3.9	4.0	4.8	5.8	8.2	7.5	5.1	4.9	5.1	40
East Southeast	5.0	4.7	4.1	4.0	3.9	3.0	2.7	3.3	4.2	4.7	5.3	5.4	4.2	40
Southeast	8.2	7.7	8.9	10.3	8.1	6.0	5.2	4.9	5.8	5.9	8.1	8.3	7.3	40
South Southeast	6.6	6.3	8.3	10.8	9.0	6.5	4.5	4.2	4.4	4.1	6.6	6.4	6.5	40
South	6.8	7.4	10.3	11.6	12.8	11.1	9.1	6.6	5.3	4.3	5.9	6.3	8.1	40
South Southwest	4.5	6.1	7.3	7.0	8.5	8.8	7.6	5.3	3.7	2.5	3.3	4.2	5.7	40
Southwest	4.9	6.0	6.0	6.0	7.0	9.4	9.2	5.9	3.4	2.5	2.9	4.1	5.6	40
West Southwest	2.8	4.0	3.0	3.4	3.8	5.2	5.7	4.2	2.1	1.7	2.1	2.6	3.4	40
West	3.2	3.7	3.4	3.7	4.2	6.1	7.6	6.3	2.6	2.5	3.0	3.1	4.1	40
West Northwest	3.3	3.4	3.4	3.5	3.4	4.0	6.0	5.1	2.3	2.6	2.7	3.3	3.6	40
Northwest	7.4	6.8	6.4	5.7	5.2	5.1	6.2	6.2	3.8	4.8	6.5	6.8	5.9	40
North Northwest	7.9	6.9	6.5	5.4	4.0	3.3	3.5	4.2	3.7	5.3	6.3	7.2	5.3	40
Calm	3.4	3.2	3.5	3.9	5.3	7.8	9.2	10.0	7.3	6.2	4.6	4.0	5.7	40
Direction (Mean Speed, knots)														
North	11.2	11.0	10.8	10.1	8.8	7.2	6.7	6.8	8.3	9.3	10.6	10.5	9.7	40
North Northeast	9.4	9.1	9.1	8.8	7.8	6.8	6.2	6.5	8.1	8.1	8.6	9.0	8.3	40
Northeast	7.9	7.9	8.1	7.4	6.8	6.7	6.2	6.6	7.5	7.4	7.4	7.6	7.3	40
East Northeast	7.3	7.9	7.4	7.0	6.8	6.7	6.3	6.5	7.8	7.4	6.9	7.2	7.2	40
East	8.1	8.7	8.0	7.7	7.4	7.0	6.6	6.9	8.0	7.9	7.3	7.8	7.6	40
East Southeast	8.6	9.5	9.1	8.9	8.1	7.7	6.7	7.1	7.7	7.8	8.0	8.8	8.2	40
Southeast	9.1	9.6	10.0	9.7	8.5	7.2	7.0	6.9	7.7	8.2	8.5	9.3	8.7	40
South Southeast	9.0	9.3	9.8	9.7	8.5	7.3	6.6	7.0	7.1	7.5	9.1	9.1	8.6	40
South	9.4	9.9	10.6	9.8	8.9	7.8	7.1	6.9	7.1	7.2	9.4	9.3	8.7	40
South Southwest	10.2	10.7	11.2	10.4	9.2	8.2	7.5	7.0	7.0	7.4	10.0	9.8	9.1	40
Southwest	9.2	9.5	10.1	9.4	8.2	7.5	7.1	6.6	6.3	6.6	8.9	9.2	8.2	40
West Southwest	7.8	8.3	8.1	8.2	7.0	6.7	6.5	6.1	5.8	6.0	7.7	8.1	7.2	40
West	7.5	8.1	7.8	7.7	6.6	6.7	6.5	6.3	5.5	6.0	7.7	7.7	6.9	40
West Northwest	8.3	9.5	9.6	8.5	6.7	6.4	6.2	5.9	5.3	6.5	7.6	8.1	7.3	40
Northwest	9.4	10.3	10.1	9.1	7.5	6.7	6.3	5.9	5.8	7.2	8.9	8.9	8.2	40
North Northwest	10.9	10.7	11.1	9.4	8.2	6.9	6.4	6.0	7.0	8.4	9.6	10.3	9.2	40
VISIBILITY														
Mean Number of Days with Fog	16	13	16	15	14	10	10	13	13	12	13	14	159	50
% Observations with Visibility <= ½ mile	3.76	3.32	2.40	1.76	0.62	0.16	0.16	0.20	0.53	1.20	2.15	3.09	1.61	40

* Sea level pressure is station pressure reduced to sea level.

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL TABLES

T = trace (not measurable) of precipitation.
MISS or (blank) is a missing value.

NEW ORLEANS, LA (29°59'N, 90°15'W) 20 feet (6 m)

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN.	FEB.	MAR.	APR.	MAY	JUN.	JUL.	AUG.	SEP.	OCT.	NOV.	DEC.	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE*														
Mean (Millibars)	1020.9	1019.4	1017.3	1016.3	1015.4	1015.3	1016.8	1016.0	1015.5	1017.6	1019.5	1020.6	1017.5	48
TEMPERATURE (DEGREES F)														
Mean	52.8	55.7	61.9	68.6	75.4	80.6	82.4	82.1	78.7	69.9	60.8	55.2	68.7	50
Mean Daily Maximum	61.9	65.0	71.3	78.1	84.6	89.4	90.7	90.4	86.8	79.5	70.5	64.5	77.8	50
Mean Daily Minimum	43.3	45.9	51.8	58.5	65.6	71.2	73.5	73.2	70.0	59.7	50.6	45.4	59.1	50
Extreme - Highest	83	85	89	92	96	100	101	102	101	92	87	84	102	50
Extreme - Lowest	14	16	25	32	41	50	60	60	42	35	24	11	11	50
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average Percentage	76.0	74.0	72.9	73.6	74.7	76.4	79.1	79.1	77.7	74.7	75.7	76.7	75.9	50
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time Clear	22.6	24.7	23.4	24.8	23.3	20.4	12.8	17.5	25.2	38.3	31.5	25.3	24.1	48
Percent of time Scattered	12.5	13.4	14.6	18.5	23.4	28.7	26.1	27.6	23.5	20.3	16.9	13.1	19.9	48
Percent of time Broken	14.0	14.8	15.8	20.3	23.3	25.4	29.9	27.5	21.8	16.2	15.5	13.7	19.8	48
Percent of time Overcast	45.3	41.6	39.9	29.4	23.6	18.9	22.7	19.7	23.3	20.4	30.3	42.1	29.8	48
PRECIPITATION														
Mean Amount (inches)	5.14	5.42	5.24	4.80	4.85	5.68	6.60	5.86	5.25	2.72	4.50	5.28	61.35	50
Greatest Amount (inches)	9.25	12.59	19.09	16.12	21.18	15.01	13.15	16.12	16.74	13.20	19.81	10.77	102.37	50
Least Amount (inches)	0.54	0.15	0.24	0.28	0.95	0.23	1.92	1.68	0.24	0.00	0.21	1.46	39.00	50
Maximum Amount-24 hrs (inches)	4.60	4.85	7.87	6.41	12.24	4.10	4.32	4.82	5.39	4.20	10.92	6.47	12.24	50
Mean Number of Days with Precipitation	14	13	13	11	11	14	19	17	13	8	11	13	157	50
Snow - Mean Amount (inches)	0.0	0.1	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	48
Snow - Greatest Amount (inches)	0.4	2.0	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.7	2.7	48
Snow - Least Snowfall Amount (inches)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	48
Snow - Maximum Amount in 24 hours (inches)	0.4	2.0	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.7	2.7	48
Mean Number of Days with Snow	Miss	Miss	Miss	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Miss	1	50
WIND														
% of Observations with Gales	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.02	0.01	0.08	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.05	50
Mean Wind Speed (knots)	8.1	8.5	8.6	8.2	7.0	5.9	5.2	5.1	6.3	6.6	7.5	7.8	7.1	50
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	9.5	8.8	6.6	5.6	5.0	4.0	3.8	5.0	6.2	8.8	9.1	8.8	6.8	50
North Northeast	8.4	7.8	5.9	5.0	5.1	4.1	3.4	5.3	8.3	9.4	8.9	8.0	6.6	50
Northeast	8.5	8.2	6.9	5.2	5.3	5.0	4.4	7.0	12.7	12.3	9.0	8.8	7.8	50
East Northeast	8.3	7.5	5.9	5.2	5.0	4.8	4.0	6.0	12.0	11.3	9.2	8.6	7.3	50
East	5.6	5.2	4.8	4.3	4.3	3.8	3.6	5.1	7.8	6.8	6.3	6.4	5.3	50
East Southeast	4.8	4.6	6.1	6.6	6.4	4.6	3.5	4.7	5.8	6.1	5.8	5.4	5.4	50
Southeast	5.3	5.4	8.1	9.8	8.7	5.9	4.1	4.1	5.2	5.2	6.0	5.8	6.1	50
South Southeast	7.1	7.0	8.9	12.3	10.7	7.7	5.0	4.5	4.3	4.3	6.3	7.1	7.1	50
South	7.3	7.4	9.9	12.3	11.4	9.9	8.1	5.7	4.4	3.3	6.0	6.9	7.7	50
South Southwest	4.6	5.9	6.4	6.2	7.6	9.7	8.3	5.8	2.9	1.7	3.4	4.0	5.5	50
Southwest	3.1	4.9	4.5	4.4	5.3	7.8	9.0	6.3	2.6	1.7	2.3	2.7	4.5	50
West Southwest	3.0	3.4	3.4	2.7	3.1	5.1	6.8	4.9	2.1	1.7	2.2	2.3	3.4	50
West	2.7	2.9	3.0	2.7	2.9	4.3	6.3	5.0	2.4	2.3	2.6	2.5	3.3	50
West Northwest	3.1	3.2	3.5	2.9	2.5	3.6	5.6	4.8	2.2	2.2	2.9	2.9	3.3	50
Northwest	4.8	4.9	4.6	3.1	2.8	3.1	4.4	4.4	2.6	3.1	3.9	4.5	3.9	50
North Northwest	7.7	7.3	5.7	4.4	4.1	3.6	3.9	4.3	4.0	5.7	7.0	7.5	5.4	50
Calm	6.3	5.6	5.8	7.3	9.7	13.0	15.8	17.1	14.6	14.2	9.3	7.5	10.6	50
Direction (Mean Speed, knots)														
North	10.1	9.8	9.7	8.9	7.7	6.5	5.9	6.3	7.7	8.6	9.7	9.4	8.7	50
North Northeast	9.4	9.3	9.3	9.0	7.9	6.9	6.5	7.1	8.1	8.6	9.0	8.9	8.5	50
Northeast	8.5	8.6	8.5	8.1	7.8	6.9	6.6	7.0	8.2	8.3	7.9	8.3	8.0	50
East Northeast	7.8	8.4	8.1	8.0	7.4	6.9	6.5	6.7	8.3	7.8	7.3	7.5	7.7	50
East	7.3	7.9	7.7	7.7	7.1	6.7	6.5	6.3	7.5	7.3	7.0	7.2	7.2	50
East Southeast	7.4	8.2	8.4	8.1	7.3	6.7	6.1	6.1	6.8	7.0	7.0	7.2	7.2	50
Southeast	7.6	8.3	8.7	8.7	7.9	6.9	6.4	6.3	6.8	7.3	7.6	8.0	7.7	50
South Southeast	8.6	9.4	9.8	10.0	9.0	7.8	7.1	6.8	7.6	8.0	9.4	9.1	8.8	50
South	8.7	9.4	10.1	10.0	9.0	7.7	6.5	6.5	7.2	7.4	8.8	8.8	8.6	50
South Southwest	8.8	9.2	9.5	8.8	7.8	6.8	6.4	5.9	6.3	6.9	8.0	8.6	7.7	50
Southwest	7.3	8.0	7.9	7.6	6.9	6.4	6.1	6.0	5.9	6.4	7.5	7.4	6.8	50
West Southwest	7.2	7.8	7.7	7.4	6.2	6.4	6.0	5.6	5.3	5.4	6.7	7.2	6.5	50
West	8.1	8.7	8.4	7.8	5.6	5.6	5.4	5.1	5.0	5.4	6.7	7.4	6.4	50
West Northwest	8.7	9.3	8.8	7.9	5.9	5.7	5.6	5.3	5.3	6.3	7.7	8.2	6.9	50
Northwest	9.8	9.8	10.0	9.1	6.8	5.8	5.9	5.7	5.7	7.3	9.3	9.4	8.1	50
North Northwest	10.4	10.2	10.4	9.5	8.0	6.2	6.3	6.1	7.0	8.4	9.8	10.0	8.9	50
VISIBILITY														
Mean Number of Days with Fog	17	14	16	16	16	11	12	12	12	15	15	17	173	50
% Observations with Visibility <= ½ mile	3.55	1.92	1.42	0.53	0.21	0.05	0.06	0.01	0.08	0.68	1.56	2.74	1.08	50

* Sea level pressure is station pressure reduced to sea level.

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL TABLES

T = trace (not measurable) of precipitation.
MISS or (blank) is a missing value.

PORT ARTHUR, TX (29°57'N, 94°01'W) 13 feet (4 m)

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN.	FEB.	MAR.	APR.	MAY	JUN.	JUL.	AUG.	SEP.	OCT.	NOV.	DEC.	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE*														
Mean (Millibars)	1020.8	1019.2	1016.7	1015.4	1014.5	1014.6	1016.3	1015.7	1015.2	1017.5	1019.2	1020.2	1017.1	48
TEMPERATURE (DEGREES F)														
Mean	52.2	55.4	61.6	68.8	75.7	81.2	83.1	82.8	79.0	70.3	60.9	54.8	68.9	50
Mean Daily Maximum	61.3	64.9	71.3	77.9	84.3	89.7	91.8	91.7	88.0	80.7	70.9	64.2	78.1	50
Mean Daily Minimum	42.5	45.4	51.4	59.2	66.5	72.1	74.0	73.4	69.6	59.4	50.4	44.9	59.1	50
Extreme - Highest	81	85	87	94	97	100	103	107	100	95	88	84	107	50
Extreme - Lowest	14	13	23	32	46	56	61	60	45	30	22	12	12	50
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average Percentage	79.7	77.8	76.4	77.5	78.8	78.9	80.6	80.3	79.0	76.7	77.6	79.7	78.6	50
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time Clear	21.8	24.1	22.9	21.3	17.9	19.8	16.8	19.1	26.4	35.9	30.6	24.9	23.4	47
Percent of time Scattered	10.8	11.5	12.3	13.6	21.8	32.1	30.8	30.4	25.1	21.0	15.0	11.3	19.7	47
Percent of time Broken	12.6	13.6	14.8	19.5	26.4	27.1	29.6	29.0	23.4	17.9	16.0	13.4	20.3	47
Percent of time Overcast	50.5	47.0	45.1	39.7	27.5	15.8	16.3	15.9	19.6	21.3	33.2	45.9	31.4	47
PRECIPITATION														
Mean Amount (inches)	4.85	4.01	3.26	3.95	5.12	5.53	5.44	5.14	5.67	4.26	4.30	5.22	56.75	50
Greatest Amount (inches)	4.87	13.15	10.21	15.30	13.18	18.90	18.71	17.26	21.96	15.09	10.84	17.98	81.55	50
Least Amount (inches)	0.60	0.21	0.06	0.26	0.10	0.76	0.63	0.98	0.50	0.00	0.15	1.32	33.07	50
Maximum Amount-24 hrs (inches)	4.30	9.41	4.23	10.09	9.89	8.74	8.65	8.32	12.09	7.96	5.77	8.04	12.09	50
Mean Number of Days with Precipitation	14	13	13	12	11	12	15	15	12	8	10	13	148	50
Snow - Mean Amount (inches)	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	0.0	0.4	48
Snow - Greatest Amount (inches)	3.0	4.4	1.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	0.7	4.4	48
Snow - Least Snowfall Amount (inches)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	48
Snow - Maximum Amount in 24 hours (inches)	3.0	3.5	1.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	0.7	3.5	48
Mean Number of Days with Snow	1	1	Miss	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Miss	Miss	2	50
WIND														
% of Observations with Gales	0.01	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.04	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.02	0.06	50
Mean Wind Speed (knots)	9.3	9.7	10.0	10.0	8.8	7.5	6.4	6.1	7.1	7.6	8.7	9.0	8.3	50
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	11.3	9.7	7.4	5.6	5.3	3.8	3.3	4.6	8.8	10.9	10.8	10.3	7.6	50
North Northeast	8.6	7.1	5.5	5.0	4.7	4.0	3.4	6.1	10.6	10.0	8.3	7.6	6.7	50
Northeast	7.2	6.5	5.1	4.8	4.6	4.9	4.3	7.2	12.5	9.5	7.7	7.1	6.8	50
East Northeast	6.3	6.6	4.4	4.1	4.3	3.9	3.4	5.8	9.1	7.0	6.4	6.4	5.6	50
East	7.3	6.6	5.2	4.7	4.3	4.1	3.8	5.4	7.7	7.8	7.3	8.6	6.1	50
East Southeast	7.6	6.8	8.5	7.7	6.5	4.5	3.6	5.1	6.4	8.2	8.1	8.4	6.8	50
Southeast	5.9	6.4	10.4	13.3	12.0	7.6	5.0	5.5	6.4	8.6	8.0	6.7	8.0	50
South Southeast	6.2	7.3	11.1	15.9	15.8	12.6	6.9	6.1	6.7	7.0	7.4	6.3	9.1	50
South	8.4	9.8	11.5	14.2	17.2	20.5	16.5	12.1	8.7	7.4	7.7	7.3	11.8	50
South Southwest	4.5	5.3	6.6	5.9	7.1	10.7	13.5	9.8	3.9	3.0	4.0	4.1	6.5	50
Southwest	3.5	4.6	3.7	2.9	3.4	5.8	9.6	6.7	2.2	1.8	2.6	3.1	4.2	50
West Southwest	2.4	3.0	2.4	1.9	2.0	2.9	5.6	4.7	1.6	1.5	1.8	2.2	2.7	50
West	2.5	2.7	2.4	2.1	1.8	2.3	4.7	3.9	1.7	1.6	1.9	2.6	2.5	50
West Northwest	3.8	3.9	3.6	3.0	2.2	2.4	3.6	3.2	1.9	2.4	3.4	3.6	3.1	50
Northwest	5.4	5.7	5.0	3.5	2.4	2.2	2.9	3.1	2.9	3.7	5.2	6.1	4.0	50
North Northwest	6.1	5.9	4.9	3.5	2.7	2.3	2.2	2.7	3.4	4.9	6.1	6.4	4.3	50
Calm	3.0	2.2	2.3	2.0	3.6	5.5	7.8	8.0	5.6	4.5	3.1	3.4	4.3	50
Direction (Mean Speed, knots)														
North	10.3	10.4	10.3	9.3	8.0	6.4	5.4	5.4	7.6	8.3	9.5	9.8	8.9	50
North Northeast	9.7	9.8	9.5	9.0	7.8	6.8	6.1	6.2	7.7	8.3	8.9	9.0	8.4	50
Northeast	8.9	8.9	9.1	8.4	7.7	6.9	6.2	6.4	7.5	7.3	7.9	8.2	7.7	50
East Northeast	9.1	9.5	9.2	8.9	8.1	7.1	6.9	6.9	8.0	7.5	8.1	8.3	8.1	50
East	9.0	9.4	9.3	9.2	8.2	7.7	6.9	7.0	7.9	7.9	8.3	8.7	8.3	50
East Southeast	9.0	9.7	10.2	10.3	9.5	8.1	7.2	7.3	8.0	8.4	8.6	9.1	8.9	50
Southeast	9.9	10.4	11.2	11.6	10.8	9.0	7.3	7.1	7.7	8.7	9.4	9.8	9.7	50
South Southeast	10.3	10.9	11.3	11.8	10.7	8.8	7.4	6.9	7.7	8.4	10.4	10.3	9.9	50
South	10.1	10.3	10.9	10.9	9.6	8.7	7.5	7.2	7.7	7.9	10.0	10.3	9.2	50
South Southwest	9.5	10.1	10.3	10.2	8.7	8.8	7.9	7.4	7.4	7.6	9.6	9.6	8.8	50
Southwest	8.6	8.8	8.3	8.4	7.1	7.3	7.0	6.3	6.2	6.7	8.2	8.7	7.5	50
West Southwest	7.6	8.1	8.3	7.3	6.3	6.4	6.4	6.0	5.6	5.8	7.2	7.7	6.8	50
West	8.0	8.3	8.7	7.9	6.9	6.5	6.2	5.9	5.5	5.9	7.5	7.7	7.0	50
West Northwest	9.4	9.6	9.8	9.1	7.1	6.0	6.1	5.9	5.9	6.9	8.0	8.6	7.9	50
Northwest	10.7	11.0	11.1	9.6	7.6	6.5	5.8	5.5	5.9	8.0	9.2	9.8	8.9	50
North Northwest	10.7	10.6	11.0	9.6	7.5	6.2	5.6	5.3	6.8	8.3	10.2	10.2	9.1	50
VISIBILITY														
Mean Number of Days with Fog	18	16	18	15	14	10	9	12	15	16	15	17	175	50
% Observations with Visibility <= ½ mile	4.46	3.19	2.86	1.24	0.51	0.08	0.05	0.06	0.21	1.48	2.16	3.38	1.64	50

* Sea level pressure is station pressure reduced to sea level.

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL TABLES

T = trace (not measurable) of precipitation.
MISS or (blank) is a missing value.

GALVESTON, TX (29°18'N, 94°48'W) 7 feet (2m)

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN.	FEB.	MAR.	APR.	MAY	JUN.	JUL.	AUG.	SEP.	OCT.	NOV.	DEC.	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
TEMPERATURE (DEGREES F)														
Mean	53.9	56.0	62.0	69.3	76.1	81.6	83.6	83.7	80.4	73.3	63.7	57.3	70.1	51
Mean Daily Maximum	59.2	61.1	66.7	73.3	79.9	85.3	87.5	87.8	84.8	77.8	68.8	62.5	74.6	51
Mean Daily Minimum	48.2	50.5	56.8	64.8	71.9	77.3	79.3	79.1	75.6	68.2	58.1	51.6	65.2	51
Extreme - Highest	78	80	83	92	94	95	97	99	98	94	85	79	99	51
Extreme - Lowest	18	17	26	42	52	60	67	67	55	39	30	14	14	51
PRECIPITATION														
Mean Amount (inches)	3.30	2.57	2.35	2.51	3.58	4.03	3.90	4.14	5.34	3.01	3.29	3.51	41.53	51
Greatest Amount (inches)	10.75	8.34	9.49	10.41	11.03	14.76	18.74	15.29	15.41	9.36	10.80	9.43	63.97	51
Least Amount (inches)	0.18	0.09	0.06	T	T	0.23	T	0.18	0.28	T	0.47	0.50	21.40	51
Maximum amount-24 hrs (inches)	4.10	6.29	8.00	5.09	7.14	10.44	13.63	10.86	6.92	6.62	7.58	6.30	13.63	51
Snow - Mean Amount (inches)	0.1	0.1	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	51
Snow - Greatest Amount (inches)	2.5	2.2	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	4.1	51
Snow - Least Snowfall Amount (inches)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	51
Snow - Maximum Amount in 24 hours (inches)	2.5	1.8	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	2.5	51
Mean Number of Days with Snow	Miss	Miss	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Miss	1	14
VISIBILITY														
Mean Number of Days with Fog	5	5	6	4	3	2	Miss	1	1	3	4	5	39	14

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL TABLES

T = trace (not measurable) of precipitation.
MISS or (blank) is a missing value.

HOUSTON, TX (29°58'N, 95°21'W) 121 feet (37 m)

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN.	FEB.	MAR.	APR.	MAY	JUN.	JUL.	AUG.	SEP.	OCT.	NOV.	DEC.	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE*														
Mean (Millibars)	1020.8	1019.5	1016.0	1014.8	1013.6	1014.2	1016.0	1015.4	1015.4	1017.3	1018.9	1020.1	1016.8	27
TEMPERATURE (DEGREES F)														
Mean	51.4	55.0	62.1	68.6	75.3	81.2	83.6	83.2	78.9	70.3	60.8	54.5	68.9	27
Mean Daily Maximum	61.2	65.6	72.7	78.9	84.9	90.7	93.6	93.3	88.8	81.5	71.6	64.8	79.2	27
Mean Daily Minimum	41.0	43.8	51.0	57.8	65.2	71.1	73.1	72.7	68.4	58.5	49.6	43.6	58.2	27
Extreme - Highest	84	91	91	95	97	103	104	107	102	96	89	85	107	27
Extreme - Lowest	12	20	22	31	44	52	62	60	48	29	19	7	7	27
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average Percentage	75.2	73.4	72.8	73.7	75.6	75.2	74.3	75.1	76.4	75.2	75.9	76.1	74.9	27
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time Clear	20.8	23.8	22.4	20.7	16.2	18.6	16.7	17.3	24.5	32.3	27.9	22.4	22.0	27
Percent of time Scattered	11.2	11.3	11.8	13.7	18.3	27.4	30.6	31.0	25.4	19.2	14.2	11.1	18.9	27
Percent of time Broken	10.9	12.8	13.8	18.5	25.5	28.9	31.3	30.9	24.8	19.0	15.5	13.4	20.5	27
Percent of time Overcast	51.5	46.4	46.5	39.7	31.3	16.9	13.9	12.9	18.1	22.8	35.9	46.6	31.6	27
PRECIPITATION														
Mean Amount (inches)	3.87	2.92	3.49	3.59	5.58	5.11	3.36	3.70	4.25	4.67	3.74	3.61	47.89	27
Greatest Amount (inches)	9.78	5.99	8.52	10.92	14.39	16.28	8.10	9.42	11.35	16.05	8.91	9.34	70.16	27
Least Amount (inches)	0.36	0.38	0.88	0.43	0.79	0.26	0.47	0.31	0.80	0.05	0.41	0.64	22.93	27
Maximum Amount-24 hrs (inches)	2.58	2.22	7.47	8.16	6.16	10.34	3.59	6.69	7.66	9.25	3.81	3.41	10.34	27
Mean Number of Days with Precipitation	15	12	14	12	13	11	12	13	12	10	12	13	149	27
WIND														
% of Observations with Gales	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.02	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.03	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	27
Mean Wind Speed (knots)	7.2	7.6	8.1	8.0	7.2	6.7	6.1	5.5	5.9	6.1	6.9	6.9	6.8	27
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	12.3	10.4	7.6	6.2	5.8	3.8	3.0	3.4	8.3	9.0	10.0	11.1	7.6	27
North Northeast	8.7	5.4	5.0	4.4	4.7	3.7	2.9	4.8	8.7	7.5	6.9	7.4	5.8	27
Northeast	5.8	4.6	4.1	4.0	4.5	5.0	4.1	6.3	9.5	7.7	5.3	5.2	5.5	27
East Northeast	6.1	5.7	4.7	5.6	6.1	5.9	5.2	6.8	10.1	8.9	6.8	6.5	6.5	27
East	7.3	6.9	5.6	5.8	6.7	5.3	5.0	6.4	7.8	7.6	7.3	7.1	6.6	27
East Southeast	7.4	7.7	9.2	10.1	10.5	8.4	6.7	8.1	8.6	9.6	8.4	7.5	8.5	27
Southeast	5.2	7.1	12.0	17.0	17.1	13.5	9.9	9.5	9.5	10.2	7.6	7.2	10.5	27
South Southeast	4.1	6.5	9.6	11.6	10.9	11.4	9.5	7.0	5.4	5.8	6.0	5.6	7.8	27
South	5.3	7.4	9.0	9.5	9.5	12.3	13.1	9.6	5.4	4.9	6.1	5.5	8.1	27
South Southwest	3.3	3.7	4.2	3.0	3.5	6.0	9.6	6.2	2.6	2.2	3.4	3.4	4.3	27
Southwest	3.3	2.9	2.7	1.8	1.9	4.1	7.0	4.7	1.8	1.5	2.3	2.5	3.1	27
West Southwest	2.5	3.0	2.5	1.5	1.5	3.3	5.4	3.6	1.4	1.4	1.5	1.8	2.5	27
West	2.5	3.2	2.5	1.6	1.7	2.5	3.3	3.1	1.5	1.3	2.0	2.0	2.3	27
West Northwest	3.6	3.9	3.5	2.9	2.1	2.0	2.1	2.8	1.7	2.1	3.2	3.6	2.8	27
Northwest	5.6	5.5	4.5	3.8	2.8	2.0	1.7	2.2	2.5	2.9	5.0	5.7	3.7	27
North Northwest	9.0	8.3	6.9	4.7	4.1	2.0	1.7	2.0	4.1	6.0	8.3	9.0	5.5	27
Calm	8.3	7.4	6.3	6.4	6.8	8.6	9.9	13.6	11.3	11.6	9.7	8.8	9.1	27
Direction (Mean Speed, knots)														
North	7.8	8.2	7.8	7.1	6.0	5.4	4.6	4.6	6.3	6.6	7.4	7.7	7.0	27
North Northeast	7.1	7.2	7.6	7.6	6.5	6.0	5.3	5.1	6.3	6.4	7.1	6.9	6.7	27
Northeast	7.1	7.3	7.9	7.4	6.4	6.2	5.7	5.6	6.0	6.0	6.6	6.5	6.4	27
East Northeast	7.1	7.3	7.1	7.0	6.5	6.3	6.0	5.9	6.3	6.2	6.3	6.3	6.5	27
East	7.0	7.3	7.5	7.5	7.1	6.9	6.5	6.3	6.7	6.4	7.0	6.9	6.9	27
East Southeast	8.1	8.5	8.9	9.1	8.6	8.3	7.9	7.5	7.3	7.7	8.0	7.8	8.2	27
Southeast	8.9	9.1	9.5	9.6	8.8	8.6	8.1	7.6	7.6	7.8	8.9	8.5	8.6	27
South Southeast	8.4	9.0	9.7	9.5	8.9	8.5	7.7	7.2	7.3	8.0	8.9	8.7	8.6	27
South	8.0	8.5	9.1	8.9	8.2	8.1	7.3	6.6	7.0	7.4	8.3	8.1	8.0	27
South Southwest	8.6	9.3	8.5	9.3	7.9	7.7	6.8	6.3	7.3	7.3	8.5	8.7	7.8	27
Southwest	8.7	8.8	8.8	8.4	7.1	7.4	6.6	6.3	7.2	7.1	8.9	8.6	7.6	27
West Southwest	7.4	7.4	8.2	7.7	6.1	6.7	6.5	6.2	6.6	6.5	6.5	8.2	6.9	27
West	6.2	6.8	7.0	6.3	5.3	5.3	5.5	5.0	4.6	5.1	5.5	5.6	5.7	27
West Northwest	7.6	8.4	8.5	7.4	6.3	6.1	5.6	5.4	5.6	5.4	6.6	7.2	6.9	27
Northwest	8.7	9.4	9.8	9.3	7.5	6.2	5.3	5.2	6.6	7.7	8.1	8.1	8.1	27
North Northwest	8.6	9.0	9.1	8.3	7.4	6.3	5.2	5.3	6.8	7.6	8.0	8.2	8.0	27
VISIBILITY														
Mean Number of Days with Fog	18	15	18	17	19	13	11	14	16	16	15	17	189	27
% Observations with Visibility <= ½ mile	2.48	2.10	1.34	1.04	0.65	0.15	0.06	0.09	0.43	1.21	1.61	2.62	1.14	27

* Sea level pressure is station pressure reduced to sea level.

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL TABLES

T = trace (not measurable) of precipitation.
MISS or (blank) is a missing value.

CORPUS CHRISTI, TX (27°46'N, 97°30'W) 56 feet (17 m)

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN.	FEB.	MAR.	APR.	MAY	JUN.	JUL.	AUG.	SEP.	OCT.	NOV.	DEC.	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE*														
Mean (Millibars)	1020.0	1018.3	1015.4	1013.6	1012.7	1013.1	1015.1	1014.5	1014.0	1016.4	1018.2	1019.4	1015.9	48
TEMPERATURE (DEGREES F)														
Mean	56.4	59.8	65.8	72.4	78.0	82.5	84.5	84.6	81.3	74.3	65.4	59.2	72.1	50
Mean Daily Maximum	65.9	69.6	75.3	81.2	85.9	90.7	93.4	93.5	89.8	83.8	75.1	68.9	81.2	50
Mean Daily Minimum	46.4	49.5	55.8	63.2	69.6	73.8	75.1	75.2	72.3	64.3	55.3	49.1	62.5	50
Extreme - Highest	91	97	102	102	103	101	101	103	103	98	98	91	103	50
Extreme - Lowest	14	18	24	33	47	58	64	64	52	28	28	13	13	50
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average Percentage	77.4	76.7	74.6	76.9	79.3	77.6	74.8	74.6	76.0	74.8	75.1	76.1	76.1	49
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time Clear	22.2	25.3	21.3	17.5	13.7	17.2	23.7	23.3	23.1	32.6	30.0	24.6	22.9	47
Percent of time Scattered	11.1	12.1	13.0	12.9	19.3	32.5	34.3	34.0	30.6	24.5	16.5	12.3	21.2	47
Percent of time Broken	13.0	12.9	15.9	20.4	28.0	31.8	29.0	28.0	26.4	20.6	18.0	14.6	21.6	47
Percent of time Overcast	49.2	44.9	44.1	42.5	30.5	12.5	7.7	9.1	14.2	17.4	30.2	42.8	28.6	47
PRECIPITATION														
Mean Amount (inches)	1.60	1.85	1.29	2.12	3.17	3.19	1.85	3.23	5.26	3.49	1.56	1.65	30.27	50
Greatest Amount (inches)	10.78	8.11	4.89	8.04	9.38	13.35	11.92	14.79	20.33	12.03	5.24	9.80	48.07	50
Least Amount (inches)	0.01	T	T	T	T	0.03	0.00	0.10	0.49	0.00	T	0.01	14.66	50
Maximum Amount-24 hrs (inches)	4.47	4.70	2.76	7.19	4.00	4.87	3.77	6.93	7.64	7.92	2.79	6.77	7.92	50
Mean Number of Days with Precipitation	13	11	11	10	10	9	7	9	12	9	9	12	122	50
Snow - Mean Amount (inches)	0.0	0.0	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	T	0.1	48
Snow - Greatest Amount (inches)	1.0	1.1	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	T	1.3	48
Snow - Least Snowfall Amount (inches)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	48
Snow - Maximum Amount in 24 hours (inches)	1.0	1.0	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	T	1.0	48
Mean Number of Days with Snow	1.0	Miss	Miss	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	Miss	Miss	1.0	50
WIND														
% of Observations with Gales	0.02	0.04	0.04	0.02	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.06	0.12	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.03	50
Mean Wind Speed (knots)	10.6	11.3	12.2	12.5	11.1	10.0	10.1	9.5	9.1	9.2	10.3	10.1	10.5	50
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	12.1	9.8	7.1	4.4	3.3	1.7	0.7	1.8	6.5	8.2	11.1	12.3	6.6	50
North Northeast	13.5	11.0	7.8	5.6	4.0	1.8	1.0	2.1	8.2	10.3	11.9	11.9	7.4	50
Northeast	8.7	8.3	5.5	4.6	3.1	1.9	1.1	2.3	6.1	6.9	7.6	7.9	5.3	50
East Northeast	4.8	5.7	4.8	3.9	3.2	2.1	1.5	2.6	5.3	5.2	4.2	4.5	3.9	50
East	5.0	6.4	7.8	7.7	7.3	5.9	4.5	7.4	10.6	8.7	5.2	4.4	6.7	50
East Southeast	3.7	6.0	9.4	11.7	13.7	12.9	11.1	13.7	13.4	11.1	5.7	4.6	9.8	50
Southeast	7.5	11.7	18.0	24.2	29.8	30.5	29.2	24.7	17.1	16.6	12.3	9.0	19.3	50
South Southeast	13.9	15.4	19.0	22.2	22.2	25.5	29.2	21.6	10.6	11.9	14.7	13.0	18.3	50
South	6.5	5.7	5.8	5.1	4.8	7.4	12.3	10.5	6.0	4.8	6.5	6.8	6.9	50
South Southwest	2.4	2.2	1.7	1.6	1.0	1.9	2.9	3.2	2.1	1.7	2.4	2.6	2.1	50
Southwest	1.4	1.6	1.2	0.8	0.7	0.8	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.0	1.3	1.7	1.2	50
West Southwest	1.3	1.0	0.9	0.6	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.8	0.8	0.8	1.1	1.1	0.8	50
West	1.2	1.4	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.4	0.6	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.4	0.9	50
West Northwest	2.4	2.1	1.5	1.0	0.7	0.9	0.4	0.8	1.1	1.4	1.8	2.3	1.4	50
Northwest	4.8	3.9	2.9	1.9	1.1	0.9	0.4	1.0	2.0	2.4	3.9	4.9	2.5	50
North Northwest	8.1	6.0	4.4	2.6	1.7	1.0	0.4	1.1	3.5	4.5	7.0	8.4	4.0	50
Calm	2.6	1.7	1.4	1.5	2.3	3.7	3.6	4.6	4.5	3.9	2.4	3.1	3.0	50
Direction (Mean Speed, knots)														
North	11.7	12.3	12.4	12.1	10.4	8.2	6.2	6.4	9.1	9.9	11.4	11.2	11.0	50
North Northeast	11.5	11.9	12.4	12.1	10.7	8.7	7.5	7.7	10.0	10.1	11.3	11.0	11.0	50
Northeast	10.6	11.0	11.2	11.3	9.7	8.6	8.1	8.4	10.2	9.7	10.1	9.9	10.2	50
East Northeast	9.6	10.3	10.8	10.9	9.8	9.3	9.0	9.3	9.7	9.3	8.9	9.1	9.7	50
East	8.3	9.5	11.0	11.2	10.3	10.2	10.2	11.1	10.3	9.3	8.5	7.9	10.0	50
East Southeast	8.2	9.6	10.8	11.4	10.7	10.4	10.7	10.9	9.8	8.7	8.4	7.7	10.1	50
Southeast	10.6	11.7	12.8	13.5	12.1	11.2	11.4	11.0	9.7	9.8	10.5	10.3	11.4	50
South Southeast	12.9	14.0	15.0	15.0	13.2	11.5	11.0	10.6	10.2	11.3	12.7	12.9	12.5	50
South	11.2	11.2	12.3	12.0	10.3	8.8	9.1	9.1	8.7	9.5	11.0	11.5	10.2	50
South Southwest	9.3	9.5	9.4	9.6	7.7	8.1	8.2	7.8	7.5	7.4	9.1	9.0	8.6	50
Southwest	7.1	7.8	7.6	8.1	5.7	5.6	6.1	6.3	6.0	5.9	6.6	6.9	6.7	50
West Southwest	6.5	7.0	7.8	6.4	6.1	5.5	5.4	5.5	6.5	5.8	6.1	6.7	6.4	50
West	6.9	7.4	8.0	6.5	6.2	5.5	4.9	4.7	5.9	5.1	6.0	6.7	6.3	50
West Northwest	8.8	9.9	10.1	8.6	7.0	5.6	4.7	4.8	6.3	5.7	7.9	8.2	7.8	50
Northwest	10.5	12.1	12.4	10.5	7.4	6.4	5.1	5.4	7.7	7.9	10.0	10.2	9.9	50
North Northwest	11.6	12.3	13.3	12.0	9.9	7.0	5.8	5.6	8.4	10.0	11.1	11.4	11.0	50
VISIBILITY														
Mean Number of Days with Fog	16	14	14	13	10	5	3	3	5	8	11	14	116	50
% Observations with Visibility <= ½ mile	3.23	2.46	1.65	0.72	0.40	0.09	0.03	0.07	0.03	0.29	1.42	2.45	1.06	50

* Sea level pressure is station pressure reduced to sea level.

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL TABLES

T = trace (not measurable) of precipitation.
MISS or (blank) is a missing value.

BROWNSVILLE, TX (25°54'N, 97°26'W) 20 feet (6 m)

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN.	FEB.	MAR.	APR.	MAY	JUN.	JUL.	AUG.	SEP.	OCT.	NOV.	DEC.	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE*														
Mean (Millibars)	1019.2	1017.5	1014.7	1012.9	1012.1	1012.6	1014.7	1014.1	1013.3	1015.7	1017.5	1018.7	1015.2	48
TEMPERATURE (DEGREES F)														
Mean	60.5	63.5	68.9	74.9	79.7	83.2	84.6	84.7	81.8	75.8	68.4	62.8	74.1	50
Mean Daily Maximum	69.6	72.8	77.9	83.2	87.4	91.0	93.0	93.3	90.1	84.8	77.6	72.0	82.8	50
Mean Daily Minimum	50.8	53.7	59.4	66.2	71.6	75.0	75.8	75.6	73.0	66.3	58.6	53.0	65.0	50
Extreme - Highest	93	94	106	102	102	102	101	102	99	96	97	94	106	50
Extreme - Lowest	19	22	32	38	52	60	67	63	55	35	31	16	16	50
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average Percentage	79.3	77.8	75.6	76.0	76.9	75.8	73.7	74.4	76.8	76.0	76.5	78.1	76.4	50
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time Clear	20.3	24.0	20.2	15.9	14.6	20.7	27.0	28.2	25.5	31.5	28.9	21.6	23.2	46
Percent of time Scattered	11.7	11.9	13.4	14.9	22.4	32.8	33.5	32.4	28.6	26.6	18.8	14.5	21.8	46
Percent of time Broken	14.5	15.0	17.7	21.4	28.6	29.1	26.3	24.9	25.1	20.3	17.9	16.0	21.4	46
Percent of time Overcast	48.6	43.6	42.0	40.4	27.5	12.0	9.2	9.7	15.0	17.1	29.0	42.6	28.0	46
PRECIPITATION														
Mean Amount (inches)	1.36	1.37	0.72	1.68	2.43	2.81	1.58	2.72	5.39	3.68	1.49	1.12	26.36	50
Greatest Amount (inches)	4.79	10.25	5.94	10.35	9.12	8.52	9.43	9.56	20.18	17.12	7.69	3.98	47.51	50
Least Amount (inches)	T	T	T	T	T	0.01	T	0.02	0.07	0.34	0.01	T	11.59	50
Maximum Amount-24 hrs (inches)	2.28	4.27	2.58	9.17	3.40	7.52	3.71	5.46	12.09	9.09	4.08	2.54	12.09	50
Mean Number of Days with Precipitation	13	11	10	9	9	9	8	10	14	11	10	12	126	50
Snow - Mean Amount (inches)	T	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	T	T	50
Snow - Greatest Amount (inches)	T	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	T	T	50
Snow - Least Snowfall Amount (inches)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	50
Snow - Maximum Amount in 24 hours (inches)	T	T	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	T	T	T	50
Mean Number of Days with Snow	Miss	Miss	Miss	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Miss	Miss	1	50
WIND														
% of Observations with Gales	0.00	0.01	0.03	0.02	0.00	0.02	0.00	0.04	0.05	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.04	50
Mean Wind Speed (knots)	9.7	10.4	11.5	11.9	11.2	10.2	9.9	8.8	8.1	8.3	9.2	9.2	9.8	50
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	9.4	9.0	5.7	3.5	2.0	1.2	0.5	1.5	4.7	6.4	7.8	8.3	5.0	50
North Northeast	4.6	5.7	4.6	3.8	2.1	1.2	0.7	1.4	4.5	4.6	4.6	4.0	3.5	50
Northeast	3.7	4.9	5.7	4.7	3.4	2.2	1.2	3.1	6.5	6.5	4.2	3.4	4.1	50
East Northeast	2.7	4.3	4.7	4.8	4.3	3.5	1.7	3.8	6.4	5.8	3.4	2.6	4.0	50
East	2.4	4.5	5.3	6.0	5.9	5.7	3.8	6.1	7.4	6.0	3.5	2.7	4.9	50
East Southeast	4.4	6.3	8.8	10.6	13.5	13.3	10.0	12.3	11.2	9.6	5.7	4.5	9.2	50
Southeast	9.4	12.2	17.4	23.2	29.6	31.6	31.1	26.7	15.3	16.0	11.5	9.6	19.5	50
South Southeast	13.9	15.7	20.9	24.4	24.4	25.0	32.9	23.3	13.2	13.8	15.9	13.7	19.8	50
South	10.0	9.8	9.2	7.7	5.4	7.1	10.6	9.4	5.8	5.2	9.3	10.7	8.3	50
South Southwest	2.5	2.3	1.6	1.2	0.7	1.1	1.6	1.7	1.6	1.1	2.4	2.8	1.7	50
Southwest	1.1	1.1	0.9	0.6	0.4	0.6	0.4	0.6	0.9	0.7	1.2	1.3	0.8	50
West Southwest	1.1	1.1	0.7	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.8	0.7	0.9	1.1	0.7	50
West	1.1	1.0	0.7	0.4	0.3	0.4	0.1	0.4	0.8	0.8	1.1	1.4	0.7	50
West Northwest	2.8	1.9	1.3	0.8	0.8	0.5	0.3	0.5	1.5	1.7	2.3	2.7	1.4	50
Northwest	10.5	6.5	3.5	2.1	1.8	1.1	0.5	1.3	6.1	6.9	9.2	10.3	5.0	50
North Northwest	16.1	10.6	6.2	3.3	2.4	1.3	0.6	1.5	6.2	8.8	12.8	16.4	7.2	50
Calm	4.2	3.0	2.6	2.5	2.6	3.8	3.9	6.1	7.1	5.5	4.3	4.7	4.2	50
Direction (Mean Speed, knots)														
North	9.9	10.5	10.8	10.1	8.8	5.8	5.1	6.1	7.7	8.1	9.5	9.4	9.3	50
North Northeast	9.2	10.1	11.2	10.6	9.4	7.7	5.8	6.7	8.7	8.8	8.8	8.7	9.3	50
Northeast	7.7	9.1	10.1	9.9	8.9	8.5	7.1	8.2	9.4	8.7	7.9	7.7	8.8	50
East Northeast	6.7	7.9	8.9	9.1	8.5	8.0	7.2	8.3	8.3	7.7	7.2	6.8	8.0	50
East	7.3	8.3	9.5	9.9	9.0	9.1	8.8	8.8	8.3	7.7	6.8	6.7	8.5	50
East Southeast	7.7	9.3	10.2	10.8	10.3	9.9	9.5	9.2	8.4	7.9	7.6	7.6	9.3	50
Southeast	9.8	10.9	12.4	13.1	12.5	11.4	10.7	10.1	9.1	9.1	8.9	9.1	10.9	50
South Southeast	11.9	13.0	14.4	14.7	13.7	11.9	11.2	10.4	10.2	10.7	11.5	11.3	12.2	50
South	12.5	13.2	14.3	14.4	12.7	10.8	10.2	9.6	9.2	10.5	12.2	12.3	11.9	50
South Southwest	9.5	10.1	9.7	9.9	7.8	8.2	8.6	8.3	7.7	7.7	9.2	9.3	9.0	50
Southwest	5.9	6.9	6.4	7.4	6.5	6.8	5.4	5.5	5.7	6.2	6.2	5.9	6.2	50
West Southwest	5.8	5.4	6.2	5.3	6.2	6.6	5.2	5.8	6.6	5.2	5.8	5.4	5.8	50
West	6.0	6.4	6.9	6.7	5.9	6.2	4.9	4.9	6.7	5.5	5.9	6.2	6.1	50
West Northwest	7.4	7.9	7.9	7.2	6.7	6.2	4.6	4.7	7.3	6.9	7.2	7.5	7.2	50
Northwest	9.9	10.5	10.1	8.6	7.9	6.3	4.9	5.3	7.2	8.3	9.6	9.6	9.1	50
North Northwest	11.3	11.5	11.8	10.0	8.5	5.9	4.9	5.3	7.9	8.5	10.6	10.5	10.2	50
VISIBILITY														
Mean Number of Days with Fog	17	14	13	12	10	4	3	4	6	8	12	15	118	50
% Observations with Visibility <= ½ mile	3.28	2.01	1.39	0.78	0.31	0.03	0.02	0.08	0.06	0.23	1.28	2.38	0.98	50

* Sea level pressure is station pressure reduced to sea level.

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL TABLES

T = trace (not measurable) of precipitation.
MISS or (blank) is a missing value.

SAN JUAN, PR (18°26'N, 66°00'W) 7 feet (2 m)

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN.	FEB.	MAR.	APR.	MAY	JUN.	JUL.	AUG.	SEP.	OCT.	NOV.	DEC.	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE*														
Mean (Millibars)	1017.0	1017.0	1016.3	1015.3	1015.2	1016.6	1017.1	1015.7	1014.2	1013.4	1014.0	1015.9	1015.6	41
TEMPERATURE (DEGREES F)														
Mean	77.1	77.3	78.1	79.5	81.0	82.4	82.7	82.9	82.7	82.1	80.1	78.3	80.4	42
Mean Daily Maximum	83.2	83.6	84.6	85.8	87.1	88.5	88.4	88.8	88.8	88.4	86.0	84.0	86.4	42
Mean Daily Minimum	70.5	70.4	71.1	72.7	74.3	75.8	76.5	76.5	76.0	75.3	73.8	72.1	73.8	42
Extreme - Highest	92	96	96	97	96	97	95	97	97	98	96	94	98	42
Extreme - Lowest	61	62	60	64	66	69	69	70	69	67	66	63	60	42
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average Percentage	45.40	45.00	38.40	28.20	27.10	40.70	45.70	32.40	16.90	9.40	15.50	34.20	31.40	42
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time Clear	11.60	12.30	13.30	9.00	5.50	5.40	3.20	4.00	5.00	7.30	5.50	8.90	7.60	41
Percent of time Scattered	44.30	42.10	42.30	40.30	29.90	35.00	38.40	41.20	36.50	37.50	40.40	40.90	39.10	41
Percent of time Broken	31.60	32.20	30.20	34.30	34.80	36.20	39.20	36.50	36.90	35.30	37.30	35.20	35.00	41
Percent of time Overcast	6.30	6.80	7.50	8.40	18.00	13.40	10.70	10.80	12.10	11.50	8.90	7.60	10.20	41
PRECIPITATION														
Mean Amount (inches)	3.06	2.26	2.30	3.69	5.97	4.38	4.60	5.33	5.54	5.39	5.92	4.54	52.98	42
Greatest Amount (inches)	7.60	6.69	5.41	10.37	14.99	10.96	9.35	11.31	15.15	15.06	15.96	16.81	74.55	42
Least Amount (inches)	0.61	0.20	0.72	0.08	0.44	0.29	1.12	1.83	1.73	1.17	1.91	0.68	35.53	42
Maximum Amount-24 hrs (inches)	4.98	2.73	3.12	7.10	4.51	3.55	2.91	4.08	8.84	4.35	7.07	6.96	8.84	42
Mean Number of Days with Precipitation	22	18	18	18	21	21	24	23	22	21	23	24	255	42
WIND														
% of Observations with Gales	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.03	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.05	42
Mean Wind Speed (knots)	7.3	7.6	7.9	7.7	7.3	7.9	8.4	7.7	6.5	5.8	6.5	7.0	7.3	42
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	1.5	1.3	1.8	1.9	0.9	0.2	0.1	0.6	1.0	1.3	1.4	1.6	1.1	42
North Northeast	2.4	2.0	3.1	2.8	1.2	0.2	0.2	0.6	1.4	1.3	2.0	2.7	1.7	42
Northeast	6.2	6.2	7.4	7.9	4.6	2.3	3.1	4.1	3.9	4.3	6.7	7.3	5.3	42
East Northeast	19.4	20.7	21.4	22.6	20.0	21.3	28.2	24.0	18.1	13.4	17.3	20.6	20.6	42
East	17.5	16.9	16.6	15.1	16.6	22.5	24.6	20.2	13.8	11.2	13.7	15.0	17.0	42
East Southeast	13.3	13.8	12.9	12.7	17.2	21.4	20.4	18.0	14.4	12.6	11.4	11.1	14.9	42
Southeast	9.0	9.7	9.4	8.9	10.6	11.9	9.6	10.2	10.4	10.1	9.0	8.5	9.7	42
South Southeast	6.4	7.2	6.5	6.6	7.7	6.6	4.4	6.1	8.6	9.7	6.7	6.3	6.9	42
South	5.7	5.3	5.9	5.4	5.8	3.9	2.6	4.0	7.0	9.4	7.3	5.8	5.7	42
South Southwest	2.4	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.2	1.1	0.8	1.7	3.8	5.1	3.8	3.0	2.6	42
Southwest	1.8	1.6	1.6	1.5	1.3	0.5	0.3	0.6	2.1	3.2	3.0	2.0	1.6	42
West Southwest	1.0	1.2	1.0	1.2	0.9	0.3	0.3	0.4	1.3	1.8	1.9	1.2	1.0	42
West	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.5	42
West Northwest	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.4	0.6	0.4	0.3	42
Northwest	0.5	0.7	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.8	0.6	0.4	42
North Northwest	0.8	0.7	0.8	1.1	0.4	0.0	0.1	0.4	0.5	0.6	1.0	0.9	0.6	42
Calm	11.3	9.4	7.8	8.4	9.5	7.4	5.1	8.3	12.0	14.5	12.9	12.3	9.9	42
Direction (Mean Speed, knots)														
North	7.7	7.7	8.0	7.8	7.1	5.4	7.7	7.4	7.5	6.8	6.9	7.9	7.5	42
North Northeast	9.1	9.1	9.5	9.0	7.8	8.0	9.8	9.0	8.9	7.7	8.4	9.1	8.9	42
Northeast	10.2	10.3	10.3	10.5	10.1	11.3	11.8	10.7	9.8	9.0	9.7	10.3	10.2	42
East Northeast	11.1	11.4	11.7	11.5	11.4	11.9	11.9	11.6	10.9	10.1	10.3	10.7	11.3	42
East	10.0	10.0	10.0	9.5	9.1	9.3	9.4	9.3	8.8	8.6	8.9	9.5	9.4	42
East Southeast	7.4	7.1	7.0	6.6	6.4	6.9	6.8	6.7	6.4	6.6	6.9	7.0	6.8	42
Southeast	5.4	5.7	5.6	5.6	5.8	5.6	5.5	5.3	5.3	5.3	5.3	5.4	5.5	42
South Southeast	5.0	5.4	5.9	6.0	6.4	6.3	5.1	5.1	5.2	5.3	4.8	4.9	5.5	42
South	4.7	5.0	5.5	5.8	6.1	6.2	5.0	4.8	4.9	5.1	4.7	4.4	5.1	42
South Southwest	4.3	4.4	5.0	4.9	5.7	5.0	4.4	4.7	4.9	4.6	4.6	4.5	4.7	42
Southwest	4.5	4.3	4.4	4.9	4.7	4.8	4.3	4.2	4.8	4.6	4.8	4.5	4.6	42
West Southwest	4.5	5.3	4.9	5.2	4.8	4.7	4.6	5.5	5.4	4.8	5.0	4.6	5.0	42
West	4.8	5.1	5.5	5.5	4.9	4.5	4.4	6.0	6.3	5.0	5.3	4.9	5.3	42
West Northwest	5.8	7.9	6.2	5.1	5.0	6.7	4.6	6.4	7.8	5.1	6.5	5.6	6.2	42
Northwest	7.5	8.9	7.3	6.7	5.6	4.6	12.8	6.4	7.4	6.4	7.5	7.6	7.4	42
North Northwest	7.7	8.3	6.5	6.8	6.5	4.2	6.9	8.7	6.8	6.3	7.2	7.1	7.1	42
VISIBILITY														
Mean Number of Days with Fog	Miss	1	Miss	Miss	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9	42
% Observations with Visibility <= ½ mile	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.02	0.02	0.01	0.02	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	42

* Sea level pressure is station pressure reduced to sea level.

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

CLIMATOLOGICAL TABLES

T = trace (not measurable) of precipitation.
MISS or (blank) is a missing value.

ST. CROIX, VI (17°42'N, 64°48'W) 16 feet (5 m)

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN.	FEB.	MAR.	APR.	MAY	JUN.	JUL.	AUG.	SEP.	OCT.	NOV.	DEC.	YEAR	YEARS OF RECORD
SEA LEVEL PRESSURE*														
Mean (Millibars)	1016.3	1016.6	1016.0	1015.3	1015.1	1016.1	1016.4	1014.9	1013.7	1013.3	1013.4	1015.0	1015.2	10
TEMPERATURE (DEGREES F)														
Mean	77.2	77.7	78.4	79.5	80.8	82.4	82.2	82.5	82.1	81.6	80.2	78.5	80.2	10
Mean Daily Maximum	83.4	84.0	84.8	85.7	86.7	88.1	88.0	88.5	88.3	87.9	86.4	84.6	86.3	10
Mean Daily Minimum	70.6	70.8	71.4	72.8	74.5	76.2	75.9	75.9	75.4	75.0	73.5	71.8	73.6	10
Extreme - Highest	88	89	90	93	92	92	91	92	93	93	93	90	93	10
Extreme - Lowest	61	64	65	63	68	67	68	70	67	67	65	61	61	10
RELATIVE HUMIDITY														
Average Percentage	37.8	41.3	35.3	27.8	26.4	35.8	38.8	24.0	11.6	8.5	8.7	25.4	26.9	10
CLOUD COVER														
Percent of time Clear	18.2	15.3	17.7	10.5	5.1	3.7	6.0	6.6	5.3	7.0	10.8	10.3	9.7	10
Percent of time Scattered	44.8	48.6	49.4	45.3	37.6	34.8	39.9	43.9	36.0	40.4	47.0	44.8	42.7	10
Percent of time Broken	26.0	23.0	22.3	28.7	31.2	34.2	29.6	31.8	31.9	28.9	28.7	30.4	28.8	10
Percent of time Overcast	6.3	9.0	7.1	10.5	19.9	19.0	18.4	12.5	18.6	18.5	7.9	9.6	13.1	10
PRECIPITATION														
Mean Amount (inches)	2.49	1.68	1.47	3.14	3.45	2.70	4.37	4.77	4.98	4.62	3.83	3.85	41.34	10
Greatest Amount (inches)	7.35	3.54	2.49	5.17	7.39	4.78	7.62	6.99	9.03	11.79	7.10	14.03	54.99	10
Least Amount (inches)	0.63	0.76	0.54	1.61	0.87	0.81	1.46	3.49	2.18	1.05	1.09	0.79	31.30	10
Maximum Amount-24 hrs (inches)	4.45	1.09	1.35	1.82	2.95	2.10	3.79	3.66	3.18	4.01	2.95	8.07	8.07	10
Mean Number of Days with Precipitation	20	14	17	18	15	13	21	19	21	16	20	18	212	2
WIND														
% of Observations with Gales	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.04	0.04	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	10
Mean Wind Speed (knots)	7.6	8.2	8.2	8.5	8.9	10.5	9.9	9.1	7.3	7.1	6.5	7.2	8.2	10
Direction (percentage of observations)														
North	2.8	2.7	1.9	1.1	0.8	0.2	0.2	0.7	1.9	2.9	4.3	2.4	1.8	10
North Northeast	6.4	4.2	2.6	1.8	1.5	0.8	0.5	1.9	3.1	4.2	5.8	4.9	3.1	10
Northeast	20.5	14.8	12.7	10.0	9.9	6.1	9.0	15.6	13.7	16.3	22.5	20.8	14.2	10
East Northeast	36.2	36.4	33.2	27.7	23.4	29.5	41.9	34.0	25.0	22.8	29.6	40.3	31.6	10
East	8.2	11.5	12.5	15.5	15.8	22.9	19.3	12.6	11.4	11.5	9.8	9.4	13.4	10
East Southeast	12.0	16.3	16.9	24.9	27.9	30.8	24.4	21.5	20.2	20.0	12.4	11.3	19.9	10
Southeast	2.8	5.4	8.8	7.3	11.0	6.5	2.7	5.9	8.1	7.9	2.5	2.7	6.0	10
South Southeast	0.7	2.0	2.1	4.1	2.7	1.5	0.6	1.9	3.8	4.0	1.2	0.8	2.1	10
South	0.5	0.3	0.7	0.9	0.9	0.1	0.1	0.8	1.3	0.5	1.3	0.3	0.6	10
South Southwest	0.7	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.5	0.3	0.6	0.1	0.3	10
Southwest	0.5	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	11.8	9.8	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.9	0.0	2.0	10
West Southwest	0.3	11.8	0.0	11.4	10.4	11.8	9.9	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.4	0.0	4.7	10
West	0.3	11.8	9.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	9.9	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.3	0.1	2.7	10
West Northwest	0.4	0.1	0.0	0.0	10.4	11.9	9.9	0.3	0.3	9.8	0.2	0.0	3.7	10
Northwest	0.4	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.1	12.0	9.9	0.1	0.5	0.0	0.5	0.2	2.0	10
North Northwest	1.2	0.5	0.6	0.1	0.1	12.0	0.0	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.5	0.4	1.3	10
Calm	6.2	5.6	7.5	6.2	5.2	1.5	1.3	3.0	9.2	9.1	7.2	6.3	5.7	10
Direction (Mean Speed, knots)														
North	5.1	4.6	5.5	4.0	4.1	4.3	6.5	4.4	5.1	4.6	4.5	5.4	4.8	10
North Northeast	5.7	5.9	5.7	5.6	4.6	5.3	5.0	5.4	4.8	4.6	4.5	5.4	5.2	10
Northeast	6.3	5.9	5.9	5.2	5.2	5.7	6.0	6.1	5.5	5.4	5.5	6.2	5.8	10
East Northeast	8.5	8.4	8.4	7.3	7.3	8.7	8.5	8.2	6.7	6.9	6.9	7.9	7.9	10
East	9.9	10.9	10.8	10.3	10.8	11.8	11.1	11.3	9.0	9.5	9.0	8.5	10.5	10
East Southeast	11.3	11.6	11.6	12.0	11.6	12.7	13.3	12.4	10.6	10.5	10.1	9.9	11.7	10
Southeast	9.9	9.5	9.0	9.6	10.7	11.8	12.2	10.4	9.4	9.0	7.0	8.9	9.9	10
South Southeast	7.7	8.6	7.3	9.3	9.8	10.6	12.6	11.1	10.6	8.6	7.4	9.4	9.4	10
South	7.5	6.8	6.4	7.3	8.9	7.0	9.5	11.4	10.4	7.2	6.6	7.7	8.2	10
South Southwest	7.4	6.5	7.7	9.2	7.6	20.0	6.0	9.1	8.1	5.7	8.5	4.5	8.0	10
Southwest	6.7	1.0	8.5	6.5	8.2	1.0	1.0	9.6	10.5	7.5	11.8	4.0	1.8	10
West Southwest	6.8	1.0	3.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	14.5	3.0	8.0	11.3	2.0	1.2	10
West	4.9	1.0	1.0	10.0	2.5	16.0	1.0	7.2	6.0	4.3	5.9	4.7	1.2	10
West Northwest	3.0	4.0	5.0	6.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	6.2	8.4	1.0	5.8	5.0	1.1	10
Northwest	4.8	8.0	5.2	5.0	3.5	1.0	1.0	8.5	5.8	8.0	5.3	8.5	1.4	10
North Northwest	5.6	8.5	9.8	2.5	4.7	1.0	3.0	7.0	5.0	4.8	5.7	5.0	2.5	10
VISIBILITY														
Mean Number of Days with Fog	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Miss	1	2
% Observations with Visibility <= ½ mile	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.04	0.00	0.00	0.00	10

* Sea level pressure is station pressure reduced to sea level.

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

METEOROLOGICAL TABLE FOR COASTAL AREA OFF KEY WEST, FL

Boundaries: Between 23°N TO 25°N FROM 79°W TO 83°W

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANN
Wind > 33 Knots (1)	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.3
Wave Height > 9 ft (1)	2.0	2.0	1.9	1.7	1.1	0.8	0.4	0.7	0.7	2.4	2.5	1.9	1.5
Visibility < 2 nm (1)	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.7	0.3	0.4	0.4
Precipitation (1)	2.8	2.6	1.8	1.4	2.5	3.7	2.3	2.9	3.9	4.6	2.9	2.6	2.8
Temperature > 69 F (1)	70.1	69.7	81.9	95.2	99.7	99.9	99.9	100.0	99.9	99.3	93.3	77.1	90.9
Mean Temperature (F)	72.2	72.4	74.3	76.8	79.7	82.2	83.7	84.0	83.2	80.5	76.9	73.5	78.5
Temperature < 33 F (1)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mean RH (%)	78	78	78	77	78	79	77	77	79	78	77	77	78
Overcast or Obscured (1)	12.8	11.7	9.8	7.2	9.4	12.9	6.8	7.1	10.1	12.4	10.4	12.3	10.2
Mean Cloud Cover (8ths)	3.8	3.7	3.5	3.4	3.7	4.2	4.0	4.0	4.3	4.3	4.0	4.0	3.9
Mean SLP (mbs)	1019	1018	1017	1017	1015	1016	1017	1016	1014	1014	1017	1019	1017
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1038	1036	1035	1035	1031	1032	1030	1029	1030	1031	1034	1037	1038
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	997	1000	997	998	1000	997	1004	1002	996	991	1000	1000	991
Prevailing Wind Direction	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E
Thunder and Lightning (1)	0.5	0.7	0.5	0.6	2.0	3.0	4.8	5.0	5.9	3.2	1.2	0.6	2.4

METEOROLOGICAL TABLE FOR COASTAL AREA OFF FORT MYERS, FL

Boundaries: Between 25°N TO 27°N FROM 81.5°W TO 85°W

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANN
Wind > 33 Knots (1)	0.7	0.6	0.5	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.3
Wave Height > 9 ft (1)	3.1	2.7	2.8	1.6	0.5	0.7	0.3	0.7	1.4	2.7	3.1	2.5	1.8
Visibility < 2 nm (1)	0.5	0.8	0.6	0.5	0.3	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.4
Precipitation (1)	3.5	3.0	2.5	1.7	1.9	2.9	2.3	3.2	4.0	3.1	2.3	2.2	2.7
Temperature > 69 F (1)	51.6	51.5	65.7	87.3	99.2	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	98.7	86.8	62.6	84.0
Mean Temperature (F)	70.1	70.2	72.1	75.1	78.9	82.1	83.8	84.0	83.0	79.6	75.2	71.6	77.3
Temperature < 33 F (1)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mean RH (%)	78	78	79	79	79	79	77	77	79	77	77	77	78
Overcast or Obscured (1)	17.8	15.8	13.8	10.2	9.0	10.3	7.3	7.6	11.8	11.1	11.7	14.2	11.7
Mean Cloud Cover (8ths)	4.2	4.0	3.8	3.4	3.4	3.8	3.9	4.0	4.4	4.0	3.9	4.1	3.9
Mean SLP (mbs)	1019	1018	1017	1017	1016	1016	1018	1016	1015	1015	1017	1019	1017
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1040	1037	1037	1032	1029	1030	1030	1030	1033	1029	1035	1040	1040
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	995	992	993	1000	1000	999	1004	1001	997	997	996	999	992
Prevailing Wind Direction	E	E	SE	E	E	E	E	E	E	NE	E	E	E
Thunder and Lightning (1)	1.1	1.0	1.1	0.8	1.5	2.8	4.1	5.1	4.5	2.4	1.0	0.9	2.2

METEOROLOGICAL TABLE FOR COASTAL AREA OFF APALACHACOLA, FL

Boundaries: Between 27°N TO 30°N FROM 82.5°W TO 86°W

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANN
Wind > 33 Knots (1)	1.1	1.2	0.6	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	1.1	0.6	0.8	1.0	0.5
Wave Height > 9 ft (1)	5.0	3.5	2.3	0.8	0.1	0.4	0.8	0.3	2.0	2.3	3.0	3.1	1.8
Visibility < 2 nm (1)	3.4	1.8	3.6	1.1	1.0	0.2	1.0	1.0	1.3	0.4	0.6	2.0	1.4
Precipitation (1)	4.8	3.6	3.0	1.4	1.8	3.9	4.3	4.5	5.7	3.1	3.1	3.6	3.6
Temperature > 69 F (1)	23.8	25.3	37.9	70.3	94.5	100.0	99.9	99.7	99.5	93.3	66.9	33.7	74.0
Mean Temperature (F)	63.2	65.5	68.1	72.5	77.1	81.1	83.4	83.2	82.1	77.4	71.8	66.1	75.2
Temperature < 33 F (1)	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mean RH (%)	78	78	80	79	79	80	77	78	79	75	76	76	78
Overcast or Obscured (1)	23.6	22.7	18.4	16.2	8.2	15.7	10.7	11.8	15.9	13.1	15.3	18.0	15.5
Mean Cloud Cover (8ths)	4.5	4.4	4.0	3.6	3.4	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.5	3.9	4.0	4.2	4.1
Mean SLP (mbs)	1020	1019	1018	1017	1016	1016	1018	1016	1015	1016	1018	1020	1017
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1040	1043	1033	1032	1030	1027	1032	1027	1027	1031	1030	1037	1043
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	992	1000	1000	998	1000	999	1004	1001	997	997	995	1000	992
Prevailing Wind Direction	N	E	SE	SE	E	E	SW	E	E	NE	NE	E	E
Thunder and Lightning (1)	1.7	1.6	1.6	0.7	1.2	3.8	5.4	5.5	6.4	1.4	0.6	0.9	2.7

(1) Percentage Frequency

These data are based upon observations made by ships in passage. Such ships tend to avoid bad weather when possible thus biasing the data toward good weather samples.

METEOROLOGICAL TABLE FOR COASTAL AREA OFF PENSACOLA, FL

Boundaries: Between 27°N TO 31°N FROM 86°W TO 89°W

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANN
Wind > 33 Knots (1)	1.3	1.2	0.7	0.4	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.6
Wave Height > 9 ft (1)	4.5	3.8	3.4	1.8	0.7	0.5	0.5	0.7	3.0	2.9	3.3	3.3	2.3
Visibility < 2 nm (1)	1.7	1.4	2.2	1.0	0.7	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.5	0.5	0.8	0.9
Precipitation (1)	5.0	4.9	3.9	2.8	2.8	3.0	4.0	4.1	4.9	3.9	3.6	4.0	3.9
Temperature > 69 F (1)	26.8	25.9	36.8	64.3	95.2	99.8	99.9	99.9	98.9	89.4	60.4	37.0	71.8
Mean Temperature (F)	64.6	64.9	67.6	71.8	77.1	81.5	83.4	83.4	81.5	76.6	70.8	66.5	74.7
Temperature < 33 F (1)	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mean RH (%)	77	77	78	78	79	78	77	77	78	74	75	75	77
Overcast or Obscured (1)	27.2	25.5	22.1	15.6	12.4	10.1	11.4	11.5	16.5	13.8	17.5	22.0	16.8
Mean Cloud Cover (8ths)	4.8	4.6	4.3	3.7	3.6	3.7	4.1	4.2	4.4	3.9	4.1	4.6	4.2
Mean SLP (mbs)	1020	1019	1017	1017	1016	1016	1017	1016	1015	1016	1019	1020	1017
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1042	1042	1040	1033	1034	1030	1031	1031	1026	1036	1033	1037	1042
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	996	989	991	995	999	1000	997	1002	993	989	995	995	989
Prevailing Wind Direction	N	SE	SE	SE	SE	SE	SE	E	E	E	E	E	E
Thunder and Lightning (1)	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.4	1.6	2.7	3.6	4.0	3.2	1.2	0.9	0.9	2.0

METEOROLOGICAL TABLE FOR COASTAL AREA OFF NEW ORLEANS, LA

Boundaries: Between 27°N TO 31°N FROM 89°W TO 92°W

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANN
Wind > 33 Knots (1)	1.4	1.0	0.9	0.5	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.4	0.9	0.8	1.0	0.8	0.6
Wave Height > 9 ft (1)	4.9	4.8	3.5	1.9	0.8	0.7	0.3	1.0	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.9	2.4
Visibility < 2 nm (1)	1.3	1.3	1.4	0.9	0.5	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.7	0.7
Precipitation (1)	4.1	4.6	3.1	2.1	1.9	2.3	3.2	3.5	4.3	3.0	3.6	3.9	3.3
Temperature > 69 F (1)	26.6	28.0	40.4	70.0	96.2	99.9	100.0	100.0	99.7	90.6	62.1	38.1	72.6
Mean Temperature (F)	64.3	65.7	68.2	72.5	77.5	82.0	83.9	83.9	82.3	77.2	71.2	66.8	75.1
Temperature < 33 F (1)	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mean RH (%)	78	78	79	80	80	79	77	76	78	74	75	77	78
Overcast or Obscured (1)	28.5	27.6	24.0	18.5	12.1	8.4	9.1	10.4	14.7	12.9	19.6	24.0	17.1
Mean Cloud Cover (8ths)	4.8	4.7	4.4	3.9	3.6	3.6	3.9	4.0	4.3	3.8	4.3	4.7	4.2
Mean SLP (mbs)	1020	1018	1017	1016	1015	1016	1017	1016	1015	1017	1019	1020	1017
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1039	1041	1035	1033	1030	1032	1032	1031	1029	1036	1037	1044	1044
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	992	990	993	998	996	999	1002	1001	994	994	998	996	990
Prevailing Wind Direction	N	SE	SE	SE	SE	SE	SE	SE	E	E	E	N	SE
Thunder and Lightning (1)	0.8	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.2	2.0	2.9	3.2	2.4	1.2	1.0	0.8	1.6

METEOROLOGICAL TABLE FOR COASTAL AREA OFF GALVESTON, TX

Boundaries: Between 27°N TO 30°N FROM 92°W TO 96°W

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANN
Wind > 33 Knots (1)	1.6	1.6	1.0	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.4	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.1	0.7
Wave Height > 9 ft (1)	5.4	5.0	3.4	2.4	1.2	1.2	0.3	0.8	2.3	3.6	3.7	4.0	2.6
Visibility < 2 nm (1)	2.7	2.8	3.3	1.9	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.8	2.0	1.3
Precipitation (1)	4.5	4.9	2.6	2.3	2.0	2.3	2.6	3.1	4.2	3.4	3.7	4.6	3.3
Temperature > 69 F (1)	17.3	16.9	26.7	61.4	94.9	99.9	99.9	99.9	99.3	86.3	55.2	27.8	68.2
Mean Temperature (F)	61.9	63.4	66.3	71.3	76.8	81.9	84.0	84.0	82.0	76.3	69.8	64.5	74.2
Temperature < 33 F (1)	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mean RH (%)	79	79	80	82	82	80	78	77	77	75	76	77	78
Overcast or Obscured (1)	33.9	32.6	30.7	24.0	16.0	8.5	9.2	9.8	14.9	15.0	21.8	30.2	19.7
Mean Cloud Cover (8ths)	4.9	4.8	4.8	4.4	4.0	3.6	3.8	4.0	4.2	3.8	4.2	4.7	4.2
Mean SLP (mbs)	1020	1019	1017	1016	1015	1015	1017	1016	1015	1017	1019	1020	1017
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1041	1042	1035	1038	1031	1030	1032	1030	1030	1037	1041	1041	1042
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	999	990	998	989	997	992	1001	1001	987	994	994	990	987
Prevailing Wind Direction	N	SE	SE	SE	SE	SE	S	SE	E	E	SE	SE	SE
Thunder and Lightning (1)	0.5	1.0	0.8	1.0	1.5	1.6	2.2	2.4	2.6	1.2	1.3	0.9	1.5

(1) Percentage Frequency

These data are based upon observations made by ships in passage. Such ships tend to avoid bad weather when possible thus biasing the data toward good weather samples.

METEOROLOGICAL TABLE FOR COASTAL AREA OFF CORPUS CHRISTI, TX

Boundaries: Between 26°N TO 29°N FROM 95°W TO 98°W

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANN
Wind > 33 Knots (1)	1.6	2.0	0.8	0.4	0.3	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.6	0.8	1.5	1.5	0.7
Wave Height > 9 ft (1)	3.8	4.2	2.7	1.8	1.0	0.7	0.4	0.1	1.1	1.8	3.8	4.2	1.9
Visibility < 2 nm (1)	4.3	2.4	3.5	3.3	1.1	0.6	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.3	0.8	1.9	1.5
Precipitation (1)	6.1	4.4	2.8	2.3	2.3	2.6	1.5	3.0	3.9	2.4	3.2	5.7	3.3
Temperature > 69 F (1)	20.0	22.0	30.0	69.8	95.9	99.9	100.0	100.0	99.4	91.1	64.6	34.7	72.5
Mean Temperature (F)	62.4	64.7	67.3	72.1	77.1	82.2	83.6	83.7	82.3	77.2	71.1	65.7	74.9
Temperature < 33 F (1)	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mean RH (%)	80	78	81	83	84	81	79	79	77	75	78	78	79
Overcast or Obscured (1)	42.5	32.3	35.4	27.6	17.5	8.3	6.2	8.5	11.8	12.3	24.8	35.7	20.6
Mean Cloud Cover (8ths)	5.5	4.8	5.1	4.8	4.3	3.6	3.5	3.9	4.0	3.7	4.5	5.2	4.3
Mean SLP (mbs)	1020	1018	1016	1014	1013	1014	1016	1015	1014	1017	1018	1019	1016
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1040	1041	1036	1034	1031	1027	1025	1029	1027	1033	1041	1040	1041
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	999	1000	990	991	990	1001	1001	1001	992	997	994	998	990
Prevailing Wind Direction	N	SE	SE	SE	SE	SE	SE	SE	SE	SE	SE	N	SE
Thunder and Lightning (1)	0.8	0.6	0.8	1.1	2.3	2.1	1.2	2.4	2.8	1.1	1.6	1.0	1.5

METEOROLOGICAL TABLE FOR COASTAL AREA OFF MONA PASSAGE, PR

Boundaries: Between 17°N TO 19°N FROM 67°W TO 69°W

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANN
Wind > 33 Knots (1)	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Wave Height > 9 ft (1)	2.2	2.1	1.9	1.4	0.7	1.2	1.9	1.7	1.5	1.0	2.1	2.7	1.7
Visibility < 2 nm (1)	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.6	0.5	0.3	0.2	0.3
Precipitation (1)	2.6	3.2	2.2	2.1	4.6	3.3	3.7	3.1	4.2	4.2	4.4	3.8	3.4
Temperature > 69 F (1)	99.8	99.7	99.8	99.8	99.9	100.0	100.0	100.0	99.9	100.0	99.9	99.9	99.9
Mean Temperature (F)	78.1	77.6	78.0	79.0	80.5	81.8	82.2	82.8	82.8	82.4	81.2	79.4	80.5
Temperature < 33 F (1)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mean RH (%)	78	78	78	78	81	81	80	80	80	80	78	78	79
Overcast or Obscured (1)	4.6	5.2	4.0	4.9	11.8	10.9	10.7	8.2	9.6	8.8	6.9	5.3	7.6
Mean Cloud Cover (8ths)	3.2	3.2	3.1	3.3	4.2	4.2	4.0	3.8	4.0	3.9	3.6	3.4	3.7
Mean SLP (mbs)	1016	1016	1016	1015	1015	1016	1016	1015	1014	1013	1013	1015	1015
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1031	1030	1029	1030	1028	1026	1029	1029	1026	1026	1025	1029	1031
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	1001	1001	1002	1001	1002	1004	1003	1001	1000	1000	999	1001	999
Prevailing Wind Direction	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E
Thunder and Lightning (1)	0.5	0.3	0.2	0.6	2.8	3.6	3.7	4.5	6.5	6.6	3.1	1.3	2.9

METEOROLOGICAL TABLE FOR COASTAL AREA OFF SOUTHERN PUERTO RICO

Boundaries: Between 16°N TO 18°N FROM 65°W TO 68°W

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANN
Wind > 33 Knots (1)	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.2
Wave Height > 9 ft (1)	1.7	1.4	1.1	1.0	0.7	1.6	2.4	1.7	1.3	0.2	2.0	2.1	1.4
Visibility < 2 nm (1)	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.3	0.5	0.3	0.3
Precipitation (1)	2.6	2.4	2.5	2.0	4.1	2.1	3.8	3.1	4.7	4.9	4.7	3.8	3.3
Temperature > 69 F (1)	99.7	99.9	99.7	99.9	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	99.9
Mean Temperature (F)	78.5	78.0	78.2	79.3	80.8	82.0	82.3	82.8	82.9	82.6	81.4	79.8	80.5
Temperature < 33 F (1)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mean RH (%)	78	77	78	78	80	80	80	80	80	80	79	78	79
Overcast or Obscured (1)	3.1	2.8	4.6	4.1	10.6	8.0	9.9	8.1	10.0	8.5	5.7	4.3	6.4
Mean Cloud Cover (8ths)	3.2	3.3	3.3	3.4	4.2	4.1	4.0	3.9	4.0	3.9	3.7	3.5	3.7
Mean SLP (mbs)	1016	1016	1016	1015	1015	1016	1016	1015	1013	1013	1013	1014	1015
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1032	1031	1030	1030	1028	1028	1027	1028	1025	1025	1026	1029	1032
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	1001	1001	1002	1001	1002	1004	1004	1000	1001	1000	999	1001	999
Prevailing Wind Direction	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E
Thunder and Lightning (1)	0.3	0.3	0.1	0.3	2.0	1.8	2.2	3.2	5.1	5.9	2.4	0.9	1.9

(1) Percentage Frequency

These data are based upon observations made by ships in passage. Such ships tend to avoid bad weather when possible thus biasing the data toward good weather samples.

METEOROLOGICAL TABLE FOR COASTAL AREA OFF NORTHERN PUERTO RICO

Boundaries: Between 18°N TO 20°N FROM 65°W TO 68°W

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANN
Wind > 33 Knots (1)	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.2
Wave Height > 9 ft (1)	1.9	1.3	1.4	1.2	0.7	0.5	1.7	1.5	1.2	0.8	1.7	3.1	1.4
Visibility < 2 nm (1)	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2
Precipitation (1)	3.2	2.9	2.3	2.4	3.7	2.9	3.2	3.5	3.8	4.1	4.4	4.2	3.3
Temperature > 69 F (1)	99.6	99.6	99.6	99.8	99.9	99.9	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	99.9	99.9	99.8
Mean Temperature (F)	77.6	77.3	77.7	78.5	80.0	81.6	82.1	82.6	82.7	82.2	80.8	78.9	79.9
Temperature < 33 F (1)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mean RH (%)	77	77	77	78	80	80	80	80	79	79	78	77	78
Overcast or Obscured (1)	4.6	4.7	4.2	5.4	11.2	9.8	9.1	8.1	8.3	7.9	6.8	6.6	7.0
Mean Cloud Cover (8ths)	3.4	3.4	3.2	3.4	4.2	4.1	4.1	3.8	3.9	3.9	3.8	3.7	3.7
Mean SLP (mbs)	1017	1017	1017	1016	1015	1017	1017	1016	1014	1013	1014	1016	1016
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1030	1031	1031	1030	1028	1029	1029	1029	1026	1026	1026	1028	1031
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	1000	1001	1002	1001	1002	1003	1003	1000	1001	1000	999	1000	999
Prevailing Wind Direction	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E
Thunder and Lightning (1)	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.4	2.2	2.4	2.6	2.8	4.8	5.4	2.8	1.0	1.9

METEOROLOGICAL TABLE FOR COASTAL AREA OFF VIEQUES ISLAND

Boundaries: Between 18°N TO 19°N FROM 65°W TO 66°W

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANN
Wind > 33 Knots (1)	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.3	0.1	0.1
Wave Height > 9 ft (1)	0.9	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.2	0.3	0.6	0.7	0.9	0.5	0.4	2.1	0.6
Visibility < 2 nm (1)	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.6	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.2
Precipitation (1)	3.0	2.2	2.7	2.8	4.7	3.1	3.8	4.4	4.7	3.0	5.2	4.7	3.4
Temperature > 69 F (1)	99.9	99.8	99.6	99.8	99.8	99.9	99.9	100.0	100.0	100.0	99.9	100.0	99.9
Mean Temperature (F)	78.1	77.9	78.0	79.1	80.4	82.0	82.6	82.9	83.0	82.7	81.3	79.4	80.0
Temperature < 33 F (1)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mean RH (%)	77	76	75	76	80	79	79	79	79	80	78	75	77
Overcast or Obscured (1)	3.9	3.1	3.7	4.8	11.8	10.3	8.3	9.2	8.2	7.4	6.1	7.4	6.3
Mean Cloud Cover (8ths)	3.4	3.4	3.3	3.5	4.3	4.3	4.1	4.0	4.1	4.0	3.8	3.9	3.7
Mean SLP (mbs)	1017	1017	1017	1016	1015	1017	1017	1015	1014	1013	1013	1015	1016
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1028	1030	1028	1026	1023	1028	1027	1026	1025	1025	1023	1022	1030
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	1002	1001	1002	1001	1002	1003	1007	1002	1001	1000	1000	1000	1000
Prevailing Wind Direction	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	NE	E
Thunder and Lightning (1)	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	1.2	1.2	1.7	1.5	3.6	4.1	2.2	0.4	1.0

METEOROLOGICAL TABLE FOR COASTAL AREA OFF VIRGIN ISLANDS

Boundaries: Between 17°N TO 19°N FROM 64°W TO 66°W

WEATHER ELEMENTS	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANN
Wind > 33 Knots (1)	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.0	0.3	0.1	0.1
Wave Height > 9 ft (1)	1.1	0.7	1.0	0.7	0.4	0.5	0.8	0.8	1.0	0.4	1.3	1.6	0.9
Visibility < 2 nm (1)	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.2	0.7	0.3	0.3
Precipitation (1)	2.9	2.3	2.9	2.5	5.3	3.9	3.6	4.4	4.5	3.8	6.6	4.9	3.7
Temperature > 69 F (1)	99.7	99.8	99.6	99.9	99.9	100.0	99.9	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	99.9
Mean Temperature (F)	78.1	77.9	77.9	79.0	80.5	81.9	82.4	82.7	82.8	82.5	81.2	79.5	80.1
Temperature < 33 F (1)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mean RH (%)	77	76	76	77	80	79	79	80	79	80	78	77	78
Overcast or Obscured (1)	3.3	3.1	4.2	4.3	11.3	8.2	7.9	7.9	8.9	7.3	6.3	6.0	6.0
Mean Cloud Cover (8ths)	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.5	4.3	4.1	4.0	3.9	4.1	3.9	3.8	3.7	3.7
Mean SLP (mbs)	1016	1016	1016	1015	1015	1016	1017	1015	1014	1013	1013	1015	1015
Ext. Max. SLP (mbs)	1032	1031	1030	1028	1027	1028	1027	1028	1025	1026	1025	1028	1032
Ext. Min. SLP (mbs)	1001	1001	1002	1001	1002	1003	1005	1001	1001	1000	999	1000	999
Prevailing Wind Direction	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E
Thunder and Lightning (1)	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	1.5	1.4	1.8	2.3	4.3	4.4	2.3	0.7	1.3

(1) Percentage Frequency

These data are based upon observations made by ships in passage. Such ships tend to avoid bad weather when possible thus biasing the data toward good weather samples.

MEAN SURFACE WATER TEMPERATURES (T) AND DENSITIES (D)

Stations	Years	Jan		Feb		Mar		Apr		May		Jun		Jul		Aug		Sep		Oct		Nov		Dec		Mean	
		(T) °C	(D)	(T) °C	(D)	(T) °C	(D)	(T) °C	(D)	(T) °C	(D)	(T) °C	(D)	(T) °C	(D)	(T) °C	(D)	(T) °C	(D)	(T) °C	(D)	(T) °C	(D)	(T) °C	(D)	(T) °C	(D)
Key West, FL	41	21.7	26.8	22.2	26.9	23.7	27.1	25.8	27.3	27.9	27.5	29.6	27.2	30.4	27.3	30.6	27.3	29.7	26.9	27.6	26.6	24.4	27.0	22.3	26.9	26.3	27.1
St. Petersburg, FL	25	16.7	19.7	17.6	19.6	19.7	19.4	23.1	19.5	26.4	20.5	28.8	21.2	29.7	20.6	29.7	18.6	28.7	17.1	25.4	17.5	21.0	18.8	17.6	19.5	23.7	19.3
Cedar Keys, FL	31	14.4	19.9	15.7	19.1	18.4	18.1	22.9	18.1	26.4	19.1	29.1	20.2	29.8	19.9	29.8	19.0	28.3	18.8	24.2	19.2	19.0	20.2	15.4	20.1	22.8	19.3
Pensacola, FL	48	13.1	13.0	14.3	11.9	17.1	9.5	21.6	8.2	25.4	10.9	28.6	12.8	29.6	12.9	29.7	12.9	27.8	14.6	23.5	15.9	18.1	17.2	14.2	15.5	21.9	12.9
Grand Isle, LA	21	16.1	22.6	16.2	21.0	17.6	20.3	20.9	17.3	25.2	16.7	28.3	17.3	29.3	20.1	29.4	20.8	28.3	21.2	25.0	22.7	21.2	24.1	18.1	23.9	23.0	20.7
Eugene Island, LA	28	10.8	1.9	11.9	1.1	15.3	1.1	19.9	0.8	24.6	0.6	28.3	0.6	29.4	1.0	29.6	2.4	27.9	5.7	23.3	5.5	17.3	4.7	12.6	3.3	20.9	2.4
Galveston, TX	50	13.1	17.1	14.2	16.7	16.8	16.6	21.4	16.2	25.6	15.1	28.8	16.0	30.2	19.1	30.3	22.1	28.5	19.9	24.4	18.6	18.8	18.8	14.8	18.2	22.3	17.9
Freeport Harbor, TX	16	11.9	18.1	13.5	17.6	16.2	18.9	21.4	18.5	25.1	17.0	27.7	19.1	28.7	22.5	29.3	24.5	27.9	20.9	23.8	18.4	18.9	19.0	14.9	18.4	21.6	19.4
Rockport, TX	7	16.7	20.6	16.8	20.0	19.8	19.6	23.5	20.6	27.1	20.9	30.1	22.4	30.8	25.6	30.8	27.6	29.1	23.2	25.6	20.4	20.1	20.5	16.9	19.2	23.9	21.7
Port Aransas, TX	11	13.6	22.5	14.3	23.1	16.7	23.4	22.2	22.9	25.8	21.8	28.8	24.3	29.8	26.2	30.0	27.2	29.2	24.8	25.3	22.6	20.7	22.8	16.3	23.3	22.7	23.7
Port Mansfield, TX	9	14.6	25.8	16.1	26.0	18.6	26.2	23.8	26.3	26.1	24.9	28.3	24.7	29.2	27.1	29.2	30.1	28.3	29.7	24.6	28.0	20.7	28.8	16.7	27.6	23.0	27.1
Brazos Santiago, TX	14	14.6	24.2	15.3	24.6	17.4	25.1	21.3	25.3	24.7	25.3	26.3	26.7	25.9	27.2	26.7	27.5	28.2	26.6	25.8	25.2	21.7	25.5	17.6	24.6	22.1	25.7
Port Isabel, TX	24	16.0	24.8	17.3	25.0	19.8	24.7	23.6	25.3	26.8	25.4	29.0	26.4	29.6	27.5	29.6	27.6	29.1	25.7	25.9	24.3	21.4	25.1	17.5	25.3	23.8	25.6
San Juan, PR	10	26.6	25.4	26.4	26.0	26.9	26.1	27.4	26.2	27.3	25.3	28.1	25.5	28.3	25.6	28.4	25.1	28.8	24.4	28.6	24.0	28.2	24.1	27.1	24.5	27.7	25.2
Isla Maguey, PR	15	26.6	26.3	26.4	26.7	27.1	26.8	28.0	27.0	28.6	27.0	28.8	26.9	28.9	26.9	29.3	26.6	29.6	26.2	29.2	5.9	28.6	25.9	27.2	26.1	28.2	26.5

F (Farenheit) = 1.8C (Celsius) + 32

Density as used in this table is the specific gravity of the sea water or the ratio between the weight of a sea-water sample and the weight of an equal volume of distilled water at 15°C (59°F).

DETERMINATION OF WIND SPEED BY SEA CONDITION

Miles Per Hour	Knots	Descriptive	Sea Conditions	Wind Force (Beaufort)	Probable Wave Height (ft.)
0-1	0-1	Calm	Sea smooth and mirror-like.	0	-
1-3	1-3	Light air	Scale-like ripples without foam crests	1	¼
4-7	4-6	Light breeze	Small, short wavelets; crests have a glassy appearance and do not break.	2	½
8-12	7-10	Gentle breeze	Large wavelets; some crests begin to break; foam has glassy appearance. Occasional white foam crests.	3	2
13-18	11-16	Moderate breeze	Small waves, become longer; fairly frequent white foam crests.	4	4
19-24	17-21	Fresh breeze	Moderate waves, taking a more pronounced long form; many white foam crests; there may be some spray.	5	6
25-31	22-27	Strong breeze	Large waves begin to form; white foam crests are more extensive everywhere; there may be some spray.	6	10
32-38	28-33	Near gale	Sea heaps up and white foam from breaking waves begin to be blown in streaks along the direction of the wind; spindrift begins.	7	14
39-46	34-40	Gale	Moderately high waves of greater length; edges of crests break into spindrift; foam is blown in well-marked streaks along the direction of the wind.	8	18
47-54	41-47	Strong gale	High waves; dense streaks of foam along the direction of the wind; crests of waves begin to topple, tumble and roll over; spray may reduce visibility.	9	23
55-63	48-55	Storm	Very high waves with long overhanging crests. The resulting foam in great patches is blown in dense white streaks along the direction of the wind. On the whole, the surface of the sea is white in appearance. The tumbling of the sea becomes heavy and shock-like. Visibility is reduced.	10	29
64-72	56-63	Violent storm	Exceptionally high waves that may obscure small and medium-sized ships. The sea is completely covered with long white patches of foam lying along the direction of the wind. Everywhere the edges of the wave crests are blown into froth. Visibility is reduced.	11	37
73+	64+	Hurricane	The air is filled with foam and spray. Sea completely white with driving spray; visibility is very much reduced.	12	45

ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE CONVERSION TABLE

Inches	Millibars	Inches	Millibars	Inches	Millibars
28.44	963	29.32	993	30.21	1023
28.53	966	29.41	996	30.30	1026
28.62	969	29.50	999	30.39	1029
28.70	972	29.59	1002	30.48	1032
28.79	975	29.68	1005	30.56	1035
28.88	978	29.77	1008	30.65	1038
28.97	981	29.86	1011	30.74	1041
29.06	984	29.94	1014	30.83	1044
29.15	987	30.03	1017	30.92	1047
29.24	990	30.12	1020	31.01	1050

ATLANTIC OCEAN DISTANCES

MONTREAL, CANADA to the PANAMA CANAL

(Nautical Miles)

	PANAMA CANAL (Pacific)	Panama Canal (Atlantic)	YUCATAN CHANNEL	San Juan, PR	Corpus Christi, TX	Galveston, TX	Port Arthur, TX	New Orleans (via SW Pass)	Mobile, AL	Pensacola, FL	Tampa, FL	STRAITS OF FLORIDA	Key West, FL	Jacksonville, FL	Savannah, GA	Charleston, SC	Wilmington, NC	Diamond Shoals	Norfolk, VA	Chesapeake Bay Entrance	Baltimore, MD	Philadelphia, PA	New York, NY	Nantucket Shoals	Boston, MA	Portland, ME	Gut of Canso (Lock)	Cabot Strait
MONTREAL, QUE*	3249	3203	2730	2445	3347	3242	3240	3080	3011	2977	2772	2540	2479	2172	2088	2014	1948	1729	1716	1689	1838	1682	1534	1311	1318	1276	717	681
Cabot Strait	2568	2522	2049	1764	2666	2561	2559	2399	2330	2296	2091	1859	1798	1491	1407	1333	1267	1048	1035	1008	1157	1001	853	630	637	595	120	-
Gut of Canso (Lock)	2465	2419	1937	1669	2558	2453	2451	2291	2222	2188	1983	1751	1690	1379	1295	1221	1155	936	923	896	1046	890	742	519	526	484	-	
Portland, ME	2235	2189	1629	1531	2255	2150	2148	1988	1919	1885	1680	1448	1387	1071	987	913	847	628	611	584	734	575	426	203	100	-		
Boston, MA	2195	2149	1589	1486	2215	2110	2108	1948	1879	1845	1640	1408	1347	1031	947	873	807	588	571	544	694	535	386	163	-			
Nantucket Shoals	2032	1986	1426	1334	2052	1947	1945	1785	1716	1682	1477	1245	1184	868	784	710	644	425	408	381	531	372	223	-				
New York, NY	2018	1972	1346	1399	1977	1872	1870	1710	1641	1607	1402	1170	1109	788	704	630	564	345	294	267	417	240	-					
Philadelphia, PA	2001	1955	1323	1395	1954	1849	1847	1687	1618	1584	1379	1147	1086	765	681	607	541	322	269	242	392	-						
Baltimore, MD	1950	1904	1268	1375	1899	1794	1792	1632	1563	1529	1324	1092	1031	710	626	552	486	267	173	150	-							
Chesapeake Bay Entrance	1800	1754	1118	1225	1749	1644	1642	1482	1413	1379	1174	942	881	560	476	402	336	117	27	-								
Norfolk, VA	1827	1781	1145	1252	1776	1671	1669	1509	1440	1406	1201	969	908	587	503	429	363	144	-									
Diamond Shoals	1683	1637	1001	1114	1632	1527	1525	1365	1296	1262	1057	825	764	443	359	285	219	-										
Wilmington, NC	1655	1609	904	1153	1535	1430	1428	1268	1199	1165	960	728	667	315	227	151	-											
Charleston, SC	1609	1563	809	1138	1440	1335	1333	1173	1104	1070	865	633	572	197	102	-												
Savannah, GA	1610	1564	780	1156	1411	1306	1304	1144	1075	1041	836	604	543	145	-													
Jacksonville, FL	1559	1513	699	1121	1330	1225	1223	1063	994	960	755	523	462	-														
Key West, FL	1106	1060	251	966	880	775	773	613	544	510	305	73	-															
STRAITS OF FLORIDA	1047	1001	192	1017	807	702	700	540	471	437	232	-																
Tampa, FL	1259	1213	404	1249	810	703	697	502	389	347	-																	
Pensacola, FL	1388	1342	533	1448	618	509	504	288	89	-																		
Mobile, AL	1417	1371	562	1448	605	496	491	269	-																			
New Orleans (via SW Pass)	1442	1396	587	1557	555	446	441	-																				
Port Arthur, TX	1533	1487	691	1717	249	89	-																					
Galveston, TX	1539	1493	696	1719	207	-																						
Corpus Christi, TX	1595	1549	769	1824	-																							
San Juan, PR	1036	990	1111	-																								
YUCATAN CHANNEL	855	809	-																									
Panama Canal (Atlantic)	46	-																										
PANAMA CANAL (Pacific)	-																											

* Quebec City, Canada - subtract 139 miles

All tabular distances are by outside routes which can be used by the deepest-draft vessel that the listed ports can accommodate. Lighter-draft vessels can save considerable mileage by transiting Canso Lock (Canada), the Cape Cod Canal (Massachusetts), and the Chesapeake and Deleware Canal (Deleware-Maryland); see the detailed tables. Gulf of Mexico distances are through the Shipping Safety Fairways.

GULF OF MEXICO DISTANCES

KEY WEST, FL to PORT BROWNSVILLE, TX

(Nautical Miles)

	Port Brownsville, TX	Port Isabel, TX	Corpus Christi, TX	La Quinta, TX	Point Comfort, TX	Freeport, TX	Houston, TX	Texas City, TX	Galveston, TX	Beaumont, TX	Orange, TX	Port Arthur, TX	Lake Charles, LA	Morgan City, LA	New Orleans (SW Pass)*	New Orleans (South Pass)*	New Orleans (Gulf Outlet)*	Gulfport, MS	Pascagoula, MS	Mobile, AL	Pensacola, FL	Panama City, FL	Port St. Joe, FL	Tampa, FL	Port Tampa, FL	St. Petersburg, FL	Port Boca Grande, FL	Key West, FL	STRAITS OF FLORIDA
YUCATAN CHANNEL	729	718	769	763	761	717	740	702	696	717	713	691	705	602	587	579	575	576	554	562	533	506	495	404	399	389	332	251	192
STRAITS OF FLORIDA	793	782	807	802	797	743	746	707	702	726	722	700	715	581	540	524	513	492	469	471	437	381	369	232	228	219	150	73	-
Key West, FL	866	855	880	875	870	816	819	780	775	799	795	773	789	653	613	597	586	564	542	544	510	454	442	305	301	292	223	-	
Port Boca Grande, FL	825	814	816	811	806	747	752	714	709	730	726	704	717	564	512	489	474	436	414	413	372	294	281	113	109	100	-		
St. Petersburg, FL	813	802	797	792	786	729	733	695	690	710	707	684	697	539	488	459	444	401	379	377	334	252	240	18	8	-			
Port Tampa, FL	822	810	805	800	795	738	742	704	699	719	715	693	706	548	496	467	452	409	387	386	343	261	248	18	-				
Tampa, FL	826	815	810	804	799	742	746	708	703	723	719	697	710	552	502	472	457	413	392	389	347	265	252	-					
Port St. Joe, FL	695	684	671	666	661	604	605	567	562	581	577	565	568	397	346	308	288	235	213	206	154	42	-						
Panama City, FL	684	673	659	654	649	593	594	555	550	571	567	545	558	385	333	295	274	222	200	193	139	-							
Pensacola, FL	643	632	618	614	609	552	553	514	509	530	526	504	517	339	288	253	186	117	94	89	-								
Mobile, AL	629	618	605	600	595	538	539	501	496	517	513	491	504	324	269	236	170	98	75	-									
Pascagoula, MS	609	598	585	580	575	518	519	481	476	497	493	471	484	304	250	216	149	52	-										
Gulfport, MS	632	621	607	602	597	540	542	503	498	519	515	493	506	330	271	238	171	-											
New Orleans (Gulf Outlet)*	604	593	580	575	570	513	514	476	471	492	488	466	479	304	-	-	-												
New Orleans (South Pass)*	599	588	574	569	564	508	470	465	486	482	460	472	298	-	-	-													
New Orleans (SW Pass)*	580	569	555	550	545	489	490	451	446	467	463	441	454	278	-														
Morgan City, LA	426	415	395	390	354	273	278	240	235	216	212	190	182	-															
Lake Charles, LA	387	376	289	283	248	166	172	133	128	109	105	83	-																
Port Arthur, TX	347	336	249	244	208	126	132	94	89	26	22	-																	
Orange, TX	369	358	271	266	230	148	154	116	111	27	-																		
Beaumont, TX	373	362	275	270	234	152	158	120	115	-																			
Galveston, TX	304	293	207	201	165	84	47	9	-																				
Texas City, TX	309	298	212	206	170	89	52	-																					
Houston, TX	348	337	250	244	209	127	-																						
Freeport, TX	258	247	160	154	119	-																							
Point Comfort, TX	215	204	117	112	-																								
La Quinta, TX	148	137	15	-																									
Corpus Christi, TX	154	142	-																										
Port Isabel, TX	13	-																											
Port Brownsville, TX	-																												

Entrance Lighted Whistle Buoy KW (24°27.7'N., 81°48.1'W.) to Key West - 6.3 miles
Entrance Lighted Whistle Buoy T (27°35.3'N., 83°00.7'W.) to Tampa - 43 miles
Entrance Lighted Bell Buoy 2 (30°16'.3'N., 87°17.4'W.) to Pensacola - 11.6 miles
Entrance Buoy M (30°08.1'N., 88°03.9'W.) to Mobile - 35 miles
Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Approach Lt. Horn Buoy NO (29°26.4'W., 88°56.8'W.) to New Orleans - 96 miles
South Pass Lighted Bell Buoy 2 (28°58.7'N., 89°06.5'W.) to New Orleans - 102 miles
Southwest Pass Entrance Lighted Buoy SW (28°52.7'N., 89°25.9'W.) to Lake Charles - 50 miles
Calcasieu Channel Lighted Buoy 2B (29°27.3'N., 93°13.3'W.) to Lake Charles - 50 miles
Sabine Pass Lighted Buoy 32 (29°36.8'N., 93°48.5'W.) to Port Arthur - 16.7 miles
Galveston Bay Entrance Lighted Whistle Buoy GA (29°09.5'N., 94°25.9'W.) to Galveston - 23 miles, to Texas City - 28 miles, to Houston - 67 miles
Aransas Pass Entrance Lighted Whistle Buoy AP (27°47.6'N., 96°57.4'W.) to Corpus Christi - 25 miles
Brazos Santiago Entrance Lighted Whistle Buoy BS (26°03.9'N., 97°06.6'W.) to Port Brownsville - 17.5 miles

* Baton Rouge, LA - add 115 miles.

All tabular distances are via STRAITS OF FLORIDA (24°25.0'N., 82°00.0'W.), and through the Shipping Safety Fairways. For distances from Key West to west Florida ports via Rebecca Shoal channel (24°24.4'N., 82°42.4'W.), subtract 24 miles from Port Boca Grande distance, 17 miles from Tampa Bay distances, 9 miles from Port St. Joe and Panama City distances, and 5 miles from Pensacola distance.

COASTWISE and INSIDE ROUTE DISTANCES

KEY WEST, FL to APALACHICOLA, FL

(Nautical Miles)

	Apalachicola, FL	Carrabelle, FL	St. Marks, FL	Cedar Key, FL	Tarpon Springs, FL	Clearwater, FL	Tampa, FL	St. Petersburg, FL	Bradenton, FL	Sarasota, FL	Venice, FL	Port Boca Grande, FL	Fort Myers, FL	Naples, FL	Everglades, FL	Cape Sable, FL	Flamingo, FL	Matecumbe Harbor, FL	Marathon, FL	Key West, FL
Key West, FL	406	389	367	310	250	234	232	218	210	186	172	144	134	96	88	57	70	65	42	-
Marathon, FL	408	391	389	313	253	237	235	221	213	189	174	146	136	100	80	31	37	29	-	
Matecumbe Harbor, FL	411	394	392	316	255	240	237	224	215	191	177	149	139	103	81	32	35	-		
Flamingo, FL	396	379	377	301	240	225	222	209	200	176	162	134	124	88	66	17	-			
Cape Sable, FL	379	362	360	284	223	208	205	192	183	159	145	117	107	71	49	-				
Everglades, FL (25°52.0'N, 81°23.1'W.)	350	334	332	255	195	179	177	163	155	131	116	88	79	38	-					
Naples, FL	316	299	297	221	160	145	143	129	120	96	82	54	44	-						
Fort Myers, FL	297	280	278	202	142	126	124	110	102	78	63	35	-							
Port Boca Grande, FL	262	245	244	167	107	91	89	75	67	43	28	-								
Venice, FL	234	218	216	139	79	63	61	47	39	15	-									
Sarasota, FL	221	204	202	125	65	49	42	33	25	-										
Bradenton, FL	209	193	191	114	54	38	36	22	-											
St. Petersburg, FL	202	186	184	107	47	31	18	-												
Tampa, FL	218	202	200	123	63	47	-													
Clearwater, FL	174	157	155	79	18	-														
Tarpon Springs, FL	164	147	145	68	-															
Cedar Key, FL	118	101	91	-																
St. Marks, FL	69	52	-																	
Carrabelle, FL	25	-																		
Apalachicola, FL	-																			

Routes used in table: Hawk Channel between Marathon and Key West; Northwest Channel (Key West) and outside to places between Cape Sable and San Carlos Bay, thence inside to Anciote Keys, and thence outside to St. George Sound. Distances from Everglades northward are inside via Big Marco River and Gordon Pass.

INTRACOASTAL WATERWAY DISTANCES

APALACHICOLA, FL to PORT BROWNSVILLE, TX

(Nautical and Statute Miles)

	Port Brownsville, TX	Port Isabel, TX	Port Mansfield, TX	Corpus Christi, TX	La Quinta, TX	Aransas Pass, TX	Rockport, TX	Port O'Conner, TX	Freeport, TX	Texas City, TX	Houston, TX	Galveston, TX	Port Arthur, TX	Beaumont, TX	Orange, TX	Lake Charles, LA	Morgan City, LA	Houma, LA	New Orleans, LA	Gulfport, MS	Biloxi, MS	Pascagoula, MS	Mobile, AL	Pensacola, FL	Fort Walton Beach, FL	Panama City, FL	Port St. Joe, FL	Apalachicloa, FL
Apalachicloa, FL	900	887	856	786	780	769	762	717	651	615	653	614	556	562	537	525	388	356	302	248	236	222	214	150	112	51	27	-
Port St. Joe, FL	885	872	841	771	766	754	748	703	636	600	636	599	542	547	523	510	374	341	288	233	224	208	200	135	98	36	-	*31*
Panama City, FL	849	836	805	735	730	718	712	666	600	564	602	563	506	511	487	474	338	305	252	197	188	171	164	99	62	-	*41*	*59*
Fort Walton Beach, FL	788	775	743	673	666	656	650	605	539	503	541	502	444	450	425	412	276	243	190	136	126	110	102	37	-	*71*	*113*	*129*
Pensacola, FL	758	746	714	644	639	627	621	576	510	474	512	473	415	421	396	383	247	214	161	106	97	81	73	-	*43*	*114*	*155*	*173*
Mobile, AL	736	723	692	622	616	605	598	553	487	451	489	450	392	396	373	361	224	191	138	84	74	58	-	*84*	*117*	*189*	*230*	*246*
Pascagoula, MS	693	680	649	579	574	562	556	510	444	408	446	407	350	355	331	318	182	149	96	41	32	-	*67*	*93*	*127*	*197*	*239*	*255*
Biloxi, MS	680	668	636	566	561	549	543	496	431	396	433	394	337	342	318	305	169	136	83	26	-	*37*	*85*	*112*	*145*	*216*	*258*	*274*
Gulfport, MS	664	651	620	550	544	533	526	481	415	379	417	378	320	326	302	289	152	120	66	-	*32*	*47*	*97*	*122*	*157*	*227*	*268*	*285*
New Orleans, LA	598	585	553	483	578	466	460	415	349	313	351	312	254	260	235	222	86	53	-	*76*	*96*	*110*	*159*	*185*	*219*	*290*	*331*	*348*
Houma, LA	544	532	500	430	425	413	407	362	295	260	297	258	201	206	182	169	33	-	*61*	*138*	*157*	*171*	*220*	*246*	*280*	*351*	*392*	*410*
Morgan City, LA	512	499	467	397	392	380	374	329	263	227	265	226	168	174	149	136	-	*38*	*99*	*175*	*194*	*209*	*258*	*284*	*318*	*389*	*430*	*447*
Lake Charles, LA	395	382	351	280	275	264	257	212	146	110	148	109	51	57	32	-	*157*	*194*	*255*	*333*	*351*	*366*	*415*	*441*	*474*	*545*	*587*	*604*
Orange, TX	364	352	320	250	245	233	227	182	115	80	117	78	21	26	-	*37*	*171*	*209*	*270*	*348*	*366*	*381*	*429*	*456*	*489*	*560*	*602*	*618*
Beaumont, TX	370	357	326	255	250	236	232	187	121	85	123	84	26	-	*30*	*66*	*200*	*237*	*299*	*375*	*394*	*409*	*458*	*484*	*518*	*588*	*629*	*647*
Port Arthur, TX	344	331	300	229	224	212	206	161	95	59	97	58	-	*30*	*24*	*59*	*193*	*231*	*292*	*368*	*388*	*403*	*451*	*478*	*511*	*582*	*624*	*640*
Galveston, TX	289	276	244	174	169	158	151	106	40	10	48	-	*67*	*97*	*90*	*125*	*260*	*297*	*359*	*435*	*453*	*468*	*518*	*544*	*578*	*648*	*689*	*707*
Houston, TX	333	320	289	219	213	202	195	150	84	48	-	*55*	*112*	*142*	*135*	*170*	*305*	*342*	*404*	*480*	*496*	*513*	*563*	*589*	*623*	*693*	*734*	*751*
Texas City, TX	294	281	249	179	174	162	156	111	44	-	*55*	*12*	*68*	*98*	*92*	*127*	*261*	*299*	*360*	*436*	*456*	*470*	*519*	*545*	*579*	*649*	*690*	*708*
Freeport, TX	253	240	209	139	133	122	115	70	-	*51*	*97*	*46*	*109*	*139*	*132*	*168*	*303*	*339*	*402*	*478*	*496*	*511*	*560*	*587*	*620*	*690*	*732*	*749*
Port O'Conner, TX	183	170	136	68	63	52	45	-	*81*	*128*	*173*	*122*	*185*	*215*	*209*	*244*	*379*	*417*	*478*	*554*	*573*	*587*	*636*	*663*	*696*	*766*	*809*	*825*
Rockport, TX	140	127	96	26	20	9	-	*52*	*132*	*180*	*224*	*174*	*237*	*267*	*261*	*296*	*430*	*468*	*529*	*605*	*625*	*640*	*688*	*715*	*748*	*819*	*861*	*877*
Aransas Pass, TX	131	118	87	17	12	-	*10*	*60*	*140*	*186*	*232*	*182*	*244*	*274*	*268*	*304*	*437*	*475*	*536*	*613*	*632*	*647*	*696*	*722*	*755*	*826*	*868*	*885*
La Quinta, TX	129	116	85	15	-	*14*	*23*	*72*	*153*	*200*	*245*	*194*	*258*	*288*	*282*	*316*	*451*	*489*	*550*	*626*	*646*	*661*	*709*	*735*	*769*	*840*	*881*	*898*
Corpus Christi, TX	133	120	89	-	*17*	*20*	*30*	*78*	*160*	*206*	*252*	*200*	*264*	*293*	*288*	*322*	*457*	*495*	*556*	*633*	*651*	*666*	*716*	*741*	*774*	*846*	*887*	*905*
Port Mansfield, TX	46	33	-	*102*	*98*	*100*	*110*	*159*	*241*	*287*	*333*	*281*	*345*	*375*	*368*	*404*	*537*	*575*	*636*	*713*	*732*	*747*	*796*	*822*	*855*	*926*	*968*	*985*
Port Isabel, TX	13	-	*38*	*138*	*133*	*136*	*146*	*196*	*276*	*323*	*368*	*318*	*381*	*411*	*405*	*440*	*574*	*612*	*673*	*749*	*769*	*783*	*832*	*858*	*892*	*962*	*1003*	*1021*
Port Brownsville, TX	-	*15*	*53*	*153*	*148*	*151*	*161*	*211*	*291*	*338*	*383*	*333*	*396*	*426*	*419*	*455*	*589*	*626*	*688*	*764*	*783*	*797*	*847*	*872*	*907*	*977*	*1018*	*1036*

Nautical miles on top (upright text)

Statute miles on the bottom (shaded, slant text)

PUERTO RICO and VIRGIN ISLANDS DISTANCES

(Nautical Miles)

	Krause Lagoon, St. Croix, VI	Frederiksted, St. Croix, VI	Christiansted, St. Croix, VI	Road Town, Tortola, BVI	Cruz Bay, St. John, VI	Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, VI	Isabel Segunda, Vieques	Ensenada Honda, Culebra	Puerto Arecibo, PR	Bahia de Aguadilla, PR	Mayaguez, PR	Bahia de Guanica, PR	Bahia de Guayanilla, PR	Bahia de Tallaboa, PR	Ponce, PR	Bahia de Jobos, PR	Humacao, PR	Ensenada Honda, PR	Fajardo, PR	San Juan, PR
San Juan, PR	112	96	103	94	82	80	55	59	43	74	92	138*	145*	145*	152*	103	59	52	40	0
Fajardo, PR	77	61	68	66	53	46	18	25	72	103	121	99	89	88	83	65	21	14	0	
Ensenada Honda, PR	72	60	69	65	51	44	12	25	84	115	133	90	80	79	74	56	11	0		
Humacao, PR	70	58	68	71	57	50	17	31	92	123	131	82	72	71	65	48	0			
Bahia de Jobos, PR	101	89	101	113	99	93	62	76	140	105	96	47	37	36	31	0				
Ponce, PR	117	106	119	131	116	110	79	93	118	83	74	22	14	13	0					
Bahia de Tallaboa, PR	122	111	124	136	121	116	85	98	112	76	67	16	5	0						
Bahia de Guayanilla, PR	123	112	125	137	122	117	86	99	112	77	67	15	0							
Bahia de Guanica, PR	133	122	135	147	132	126	96	109	105	70	60	0								
Mayaguez, PR	182	171	184	175	164	161	136	141	58	23	0									
Bahia de Aguadilla, PR	176	159	166	157	146	144	118	123	40	0										
Puerto Arecibo, PR	144	128	135	126	115	112	87	92	0											
Ensenada Honda, Culebra	59	42	48	47	31	24	15	0												
Isabel Segunda, Vieques	62	46	54	55	40	33	0													
Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, VI	54	38	38	24	11	0														
Cruz Bay, St. John, VI	55	39	37	15	0															
Road Town, Tortola, BVI	62	46	42	0																
Christiansted, St. Croix, VI	35	19	0																	
Frederiksted, St. Croix, VI	18	0																		
Krause Lagoon, St. Croix, VI	0																			

* via Mona Passage

Limetree Bay, St. Croix, VI, is 1 mile E of Krause Lagoon

Distance of Visibility of Objects of Various Elevations at Sea

This table gives the approximate geographic range of visibility for an object which may be seen by an observer. It is necessary to add to the distance for the height of any object the distance corresponding to the height of the observer's eye above sea level.

Height (feet)	Distance - Naut. miles	Distance - Statute miles	Height (meters)	Height (feet)	Distance - Naut. miles	Distance - Statute miles	Height (meter)
1	1.2	1.3	0.3	120	12.8	14.7	36.6
2	1.7	1.9	0.6	125	13.1	15.1	38.1
3	2.0	2.3	0.9	130	13.3	15.4	39.6
4	2.3	2.7	1.2	135	13.6	15.6	41.2
5	2.6	3.0	1.5	140	13.8	15.9	42.7
6	2.9	3.3	1.8	145	14.1	16.2	44.2
7	3.1	3.6	2.1	150	14.3	16.5	45.7
8	3.3	3.8	2.4	160	14.8	17.0	48.8
9	3.5	4.0	2.7	170	15.3	17.6	51.8
10	3.7	4.3	3.1	180	15.7	18.1	54.9
11	3.9	4.5	3.4	190	16.1	18.6	57.9
12	4.1	4.7	3.7	200	16.5	19.0	61.0
13	4.2	4.9	4.0	210	17.0	19.5	64.0
14	4.4	5.0	4.3	220	17.4	20.0	67.1
15	4.5	5.2	4.6	230	17.7	20.4	70.1
16	4.7	5.4	4.9	240	18.1	20.9	73.2
17	4.8	5.6	5.2	250	18.5	21.3	76.2
18	5.0	5.7	5.5	260	18.9	21.7	79.3
19	5.1	5.9	5.8	270	19.2	22.1	82.3
20	5.2	6.0	6.1	280	19.6	22.5	85.3
21	5.4	6.2	6.4	290	19.9	22.9	88.4
22	5.5	6.3	6.7	300	20.3	23.3	91.4
23	5.6	6.5	7.0	310	20.6	23.7	94.5
24	5.7	6.6	7.3	320	20.9	24.1	97.5
25	5.9	6.7	7.6	330	21.3	24.5	100.6
26	6.0	6.9	7.9	340	21.6	24.8	103.6
27	6.1	7.0	8.2	350	21.9	25.2	106.7
28	6.2	7.1	8.5	360	22.2	25.5	109.7
29	6.3	7.3	8.8	370	22.5	25.9	112.8
30	6.4	7.4	9.1	380	22.8	26.2	115.8
31	6.5	7.5	9.5	390	23.1	26.6	118.9
32	6.6	7.6	9.8	400	23.4	26.9	121.9
33	6.7	7.7	10.1	410	23.7	27.3	125.0
34	6.8	7.9	10.4	420	24.0	27.6	128.0
35	6.9	8.0	10.7	430	24.3	27.9	131.1
36	7.0	8.1	11.0	440	24.5	28.2	134.1
37	7.1	8.2	11.3	450	24.8	28.6	137.2
38	7.2	8.3	11.6	460	25.1	28.9	140.2
39	7.3	8.4	11.9	470	25.4	29.2	143.3
40	7.4	8.5	12.2	480	25.6	29.5	146.3
41	7.5	8.6	12.5	490	25.9	29.8	149.4
42	7.6	8.7	12.8	500	26.2	30.1	152.4
43	7.7	8.8	13.1	510	26.4	30.4	155.5
44	7.8	8.9	13.4	520	26.7	30.7	158.5
45	7.8	9.0	13.7	530	26.9	31.0	161.5
46	7.9	9.1	14.0	540	27.2	31.3	164.6
47	8.0	9.2	14.3	550	27.4	31.6	167.6
48	8.1	9.3	14.6	560	27.7	31.9	170.7
49	8.2	9.4	14.9	570	27.9	32.1	173.7
50	8.3	9.5	15.2	580	28.2	32.4	176.8
55	8.7	10.0	16.8	590	28.4	32.7	179.8
60	9.1	10.4	18.3	600	28.7	33.0	182.9
65	9.4	10.9	19.8	620	29.1	33.5	189.0
70	9.8	11.3	21.3	640	29.5	34.1	195.1
75	10.1	11.7	22.9	660	30.1	34.6	201.2
80	10.5	12.0	24.4	680	30.5	35.1	207.3
85	10.8	12.4	25.9	700	31.0	35.6	213.4
90	11.1	12.8	27.4	720	31.4	36.1	219.5
95	11.4	13.1	29.0	740	31.8	36.6	225.6
100	11.7	13.5	30.5	760	32.3	37.1	231.7
105	12.0	13.8	32.0	780	32.7	37.6	237.7
110	12.3	14.1	33.5	800	33.1	38.1	243.8
115	12.5	14.4	33.1	820	33.5	38.6	249.9

Example: Determine the geographic visibility of an object 65 feet above the water, for an observer whose eye is 35 above the water:

Height of object	65 feet	9.4 nautical miles
Height of observer	35 feet	6.9 nautical miles
Computed geographic visibility		16.3 nautical miles

Conversion of Degrees to Points and Points to Degrees

°	'	Points	°	'	Points
000	00	N	180	00	S
002	49		182	49	
005	38	N ½ E	185	38	S ½ W
008	26		188	26	
011	15	N x E	191	15	S x W
014	04		194	04	
016	53	N x E ½ E	196	53	S x W ½ W
019	41		199	41	
022	30	NNE	202	30	SSW
025	19		205	19	
028	08	NNE ½ E	208	08	SSW ½ W
030	56		210	56	
033	45	NE x N	213	45	SW x W
036	34		216	34	
039	23	NE ½ N	219	23	SW ½ S
042	11		222	11	
045	00	NE	225	00	SW
047	49		227	49	
050	38	NE ½ E	230	38	SW ½ W
053	26		233	26	
056	15	NE x E	236	15	SW x W
059	04		239	04	
061	53	NE x E ½ E	241	53	SW x W ½ W
064	41		244	41	
067	30	ENE	247	30	WSW
070	19		250	19	
073	08	ENE ½ E	253	08	WSW ½ W
075	56		255	56	
078	45	E x N	258	45	W x S
081	34		261	34	
084	23	E ½ N	264	23	W ½ S
087	11		267	11	
090	00	E	270	00	W
092	49		272	49	
095	38	E ½ S	275	38	W ½ S
098	26		278	26	
101	15	E x S	281	15	W x N
104	04		284	04	
106	53	ESE ½ E	286	53	WNW ½ W
109	41		289	41	
112	30	ESE	292	30	WNW
115	19		295	19	
118	08	SE x E ½ E	298	08	NW x W ½ W
120	56		300	56	
123	45	SE x E	303	45	NW x W
126	34		306	34	
129	23	SE ½ E	309	23	NW ½ W
132	11		312	11	
135	00	SE	315	00	NW
137	49		317	49	
140	38	SE ½ S	320	38	NW ½ N
143	26		323	26	
146	15	SE x S	326	15	NW x N
149	04		329	04	
151	53	SSE ½ E	331	53	NNW ½ W
154	41		334	41	
157	30	SSE	337	30	NNW
160	19		340	19	
163	08	S x E ½ E	343	08	N x W ½ W
165	56		345	56	
168	45	S x E	348	45	N x W
171	34		351	34	
174	23	S ½ E	354	23	N ½ W
177	11		357	11	

Table For Estimating Time of Transit

Distance	Speed in knots																		
	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	30
Nautical Miles	Days-hours	Days-hours	Days-hours	Days-hours	Days-hours	Days-hours	Days-hours	Days-hours	Days-hours	Days-hours	Days-hours	Days-hours	Days-hours	Days-hours	Days-hours	Days-hours	Days-hours	Days-hours	Days-hours
10	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
20	0-3	0-2	0-2	0-2	0-2	0-2	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1
30	0-4	0-3	0-3	0-3	0-2	0-2	0-2	0-2	0-2	0-2	0-2	0-2	0-2	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1	0-1
40	0-5	0-4	0-4	0-4	0-3	0-3	0-3	0-3	0-3	0-2	0-2	0-2	0-2	0-2	0-2	0-2	0-2	0-2	0-1
50	0-6	0-6	0-5	0-5	0-4	0-4	0-4	0-3	0-3	0-3	0-3	0-3	0-3	0-2	0-2	0-2	0-2	0-2	0-2
60	0-8	0-7	0-6	0-5	0-5	0-5	0-4	0-4	0-4	0-4	0-3	0-3	0-3	0-3	0-3	0-3	0-3	0-2	0-2
70	0-9	0-8	0-7	0-6	0-6	0-5	0-5	0-5	0-4	0-4	0-4	0-4	0-4	0-3	0-3	0-3	0-3	0-3	0-2
80	0-10	0-9	0-8	0-7	0-7	0-6	0-6	0-5	0-5	0-5	0-4	0-4	0-4	0-4	0-4	0-3	0-3	0-3	0-3
90	0-11	0-10	0-9	0-8	0-8	0-7	0-6	0-6	0-6	0-5	0-5	0-5	0-5	0-4	0-4	0-4	0-4	0-4	0-3
100	0-13	0-11	0-10	0-9	0-8	0-8	0-7	0-7	0-6	0-6	0-6	0-5	0-5	0-5	0-5	0-4	0-4	0-4	0-3
200	1-1	0-22	0-20	0-18	0-17	0-15	0-14	0-13	0-13	0-12	0-11	0-11	0-10	0-10	0-9	0-9	0-8	0-8	0-7
300	1-14	1-9	1-6	1-3	1-1	0-23	0-21	0-20	0-19	0-18	0-17	0-16	0-15	0-14	0-14	0-13	0-13	0-12	0-10
400	2-2	1-20	1-16	1-12	1-9	1-7	1-5	1-3	1-1	1-0	0-22	0-21	0-20	0-19	0-18	0-17	0-17	0-16	0-13
500	2-15	2-8	2-2	1-21	1-18	1-14	1-12	1-9	1-7	1-5	1-4	1-2	1-1	1-0	0-23	0-22	0-21	0-20	0-17
600	3-3	2-19	2-12	2-7	2-2	1-22	1-19	1-16	1-14	1-11	1-9	1-8	1-6	1-5	1-3	1-2	1-1	1-0	0-20
700	3-16	3-6	2-22	2-16	2-10	2-6	2-2	1-23	1-20	1-17	1-15	1-13	1-11	1-9	1-8	1-6	1-5	1-4	0-23
800	4-4	3-17	3-8	3-1	2-19	2-14	2-9	2-5	2-2	1-23	1-20	1-18	1-16	1-14	1-12	1-11	1-9	1-8	1-3
900	4-17	4-4	3-18	3-10	3-3	2-21	2-16	2-12	2-8	2-5	2-2	1-23	1-21	1-19	1-17	1-15	1-14	1-12	1-6
1,000	5-5	4-15	4-4	3-19	3-11	3-5	2-23	2-19	2-15	2-11	2-8	2-5	2-2	2-0	1-21	1-19	1-18	1-16	1-9
2,000	10-10	9-6	8-8	7-14	6-23	6-10	5-23	5-13	5-5	4-22	4-15	4-9	4-4	3-23	3-19	3-15	3-11	3-8	2-19
3,000	15-15	13-21	12-12	11-9	10-10	9-15	8-22	8-8	7-20	7-8	6-23	6-14	6-6	5-23	5-16	5-10	5-5	5-0	4-4
4,000	20-20	18-21	16-16	15-4	13-21	12-20	11-22	11-3	10-10	9-19	9-6	8-19	8-8	7-22	7-14	7-6	6-23	6-16	5-13
5,000	26-1	23-4	20-20	18-23	17-9	16-1	14-21	13-21	13-1	12-6	11-14	10-23	10-10	9-22	9-11	9-1	8-16	8-8	6-23
6,000	31-6	27-19	25-0	22-17	20-20	19-6	17-21	16-16	15-15	14-17	13-21	13-4	12-12	11-22	11-9	10-21	10-10	10-0	8-8

STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS FOR BROADCASTS

AIDS TO NAVIGATION	
Aeronautical Radiobeacon	AERO RBN
Articulated Daybeacon	ART DBN
Articulated Light	ART LT
Destroyed	DESTR
Discontinued	DISCONTD
Established	ESTAB
Exposed Location Buoy	ELB
Fog Signal Station	FOG SIG
Large Navigation Buoy	LNB
Light	LT
Light List Number	LLNR
Lighted Bell Buoy	LBB
Lighted Buoy	LB
Lighted Gong Buoy	LGB
Lighted Horn Buoy	LHB
Lighted Whistle Buoy	LWB
Ocean Data Acquisition System	ODAS
Privately Maintained	PRIV MAINTD
Radar Responder Buoy	RACON
Radar Reflector	RA REF
Radiobeacon	RBN
Temporarily Replaced by Unlighted Buoy	TRUB
Temporarily Replaced by Lighted Buoy	TRLB
Whistle	WHIS

CHARACTERISTICS	
Fixed	F
Occulting	OC
Group-Occulting	OC(2)
Composite Group-Occulting	OC(2+1)
Isophase	ISO
Single-Flashing	FL
Group-Flashing	FL(3)
Composite Group Flashing	FL(2+1)
Continuous Quick-Flashing	Q
Interrupted Quick-Flashing	IQ
Morse Code	MO(a)
Fixed and Flashing	FFL
Alternating	AL
Characteristics	CHAR

Color[1]	
Black	B
Blue	BU
Green	G
Orange	OR
Red	R
White	W
Yellow	Y

ORGANIZATIONS	
Coast Guard	CG
Commander, Coast Guard District (#)	CCCD(#)
Corp of Engineers	COE
National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency	NGA
National Ocean Service	NOS
National Weather Service	NWS

VESSELS	
Aircraft	A/C
Fishing Vessel	F/V
Liquified Natural Gas Carrier	LNG
Motor Vessel	M/V[2]
Pleasure Craft	P/C
Research Vessel	R/V
Sailing Vessel	S/V

COMPASS DIRECTIONS	
East	E
North	N
Northeast	NE
Northwest	NW
South	S
Southeast	SE
Southwest	SW
West	W

MONTHS	
January	JAN
February	FEB
March	MAR
April	APR
May	MAY
June	JUN
July	JUL
August	AUG
September	SEP
October	OCT
November	NOV
December	DEC

[1] Color refers to light characteristics of Aids to Navigation only.

[2] M/V includes: Steam Ship, Container Vessel, Cargo Vessel, etc.

STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS FOR BROADCASTS (Cont'd)

DAYS OF THE WEEK	
Monday	MON
Tuesday	TUE
Wednesday	WED
Thursday	THU
Friday	FRI
Saturday	SAT
Sunday	SUN

COUNTRIES AND STATES	
Alabama	AL
Alaska	AK
American Samoa	AS
Arizona	AZ
Arkansas	AR
California	CA
Canada	CN
Colorado	CO
Connecticut	CT
Delaware	DE
District of Columbia	DC
Federated States of Micronesia	FSM
Florida	FL
Georgia	GA
Guam	GU
Hawaii	HI
Idaho	ID
Illinois	IL
Indiana	IN
Iowa	IA
Kansas	KS
Kentucky	KY
Louisiana	LA
Maine	ME
Maryland	MD
Massachusetts	MA
Mexico	MX
Michigan	MI
Minnesota	MN
Mississippi	MS
Missouri	MO
Montana	MT
Nebraska	NE
New Hampshire	NH
Nevada	NV
New Jersey	NJ
New Mexico	NM
New York	NY
North Carolina	NC
North Dakota	ND
Ohio	OH
Oklahoma	OK
Oregon	OR
Pennsylvania	PA
Puerto Rico	PR
Rhode Island	RI
South Carolina	SC
South Dakota	SD
Tennessee	TN
Texas	TX
United States	US
Utah	UT
Vermont	VT
Virgin Islands	VI
Virginia	VA
Washington	WA
West Virginia	WV
Wisconsin	WI
Wyoming	WY

VARIOUS	
Anchorage	ANCH
Anchorage Prohibited	ANCH PROHIB
Approximate	APPROX
Atlantic	ATLC
Authorized	AUTH
Average	AVG
Bearing	BRG
Breakwater	BKW
Broadcast Notice to Mariners	BNM
Channel	CHAN
Code of Federal Regulations	CFR
Continue	CONT
Degrees (temperature; Geographic Position)	DEG
Diameter	DIA
Edition	ED
Effect/Effective	EFF
Entrance	ENTR
Explosive Anchorage	EXPLOS ANCH
Fathom(s)	FM(S)
Foot/Feet	FT
Harbor	HBR
Height	HT
Hertz	HZ
Horizontal Clearance	HOR CL
Hour	HR
International Regulations For Preventing Collisions at Sea	COLREGS
Kilohertz	KHZ
Kilometer	KM
Knot(s)	KT(S)
Latitude	LAT
Local Notice to Mariners	LNM
Longitude	LONG
Maintained	MAINTD
Maximum	MAX
Megahertz	MHZ
Millibar	MB
Millimeter	MM
Minute (temperature; geographic position)	MIN
Moderate	MOD
Mountain, Mount	MT
Nautical Mile(s)	NM
Notice to Mariners	NM
Obstruction	OBSTR
Occasion/Occasionally	OCCASION

STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS FOR BROADCASTS (Cont'd)

Operating Area	OPAREA
Pacific	PAC
Point(s)	PT(S)
Position	PSN
Position Approximate	PA
Pressure	PRES
Private, Privately	PRIV
Prohibited	PROHIB
Publication	PUB
Range	RGE
Reported	REP
Restricted	RESTR
Rock	RK
Saint	ST
Second (time; geographic position)	SEC
Signal Station	SIG STA
Station	STA
Statute Mile(s)	SM
Storm Signal Station	S SIG STA
Temporary	TEMP
Through	THRU
Thunderstorm	TSTM
True	T
Uncovers, Dries	UNCOV
Universal Coordinate Time	UTC
Urgent Marine Information Broadcast	UMIB
Velocity	VEL
Vertical Clearance	VERT CL
Visibility	VSBY
Warning	WARN
Weather	WX
Wreck	WK
Yard(s)	YD

MEASUREMENT AND CONVERSION FACTORS

EQUIVALENCIES

nautical mile	1,852.0 meters 6,076.12 feet
statute mile	5,280 feet; 1,609.3 meters; 1.6 093 kilometers
cable	0.1 nautical mile (Canada); 720 feet (U.S.)
fathom	6 feet; 1.8 288 meters
foot	0.3 048 meter
inch	2.54 centimeters
meter	39.37 inches; 3.281 feet; 1.0 936 yards
kilometer	1,000 meters
knot	1.6 877 feet per second 0.5 144 meters per second
miles (statute) per hour	1.466 feet per second 0.44 704 meters per second
acre	43,560 square feet 4,046.82 square meters
pound (avoirdupois)	453.59 gram
gram	0.0 022 046 pound (avoirdupois)
short ton	2,000 pounds
long ton	2,240 pounds
metric ton	2,204.6 pounds;
gram	0.035 274 ounce
kilogram	2.2 pounds
liter	1.0 567 quarts
barrel (petroleum)	42 gallons (U.S.)

CONVERSION FACTORS

SYMBOL	WHEN YOU KNOW	MULTIPLY BY	TO FIND	SYMBOL
LINEAR				
in	inches	25.40	millimeters	mm
in	inches	2.540	centimeters	cm
cm	centimeters	0.032 808	feet	ft
ft	feet	30.48	centimeters	cm
ft	feet	0.3 048	meters	m
ft	feet	0.00 016 458	nautical miles	nm
yd	yards	0.9 144	meters	m
m	meters	3.2 808	feet	ft
m	meters	1.094	yards	yd
m	meters	0.0 005 399	nautical miles	nm
sm	statute miles	0.86 897	nautical miles	nm
sm	statute miles	1.6 093	kilometers	km
sm	statute miles	1,609.3	meters	m
nm	nautical miles	1.151	statute miles	sm
AREA				
ft^2	square feet	0.0 929	square meters	m^2
m^2	square meters	10.764	square feet	ft^2
	acres	4,046.9	square meters	m^2
	acres	43,560	square feet	ft^2
m^2	square meters	0.0 002 471	acres	
ft^2	square feet	0.00 002 296	acres	
ha	hectare	2.471 054	acre	
ha	hectare	10,000	square meters	m^2
ha	hectare	$1.07\ 639 \times 10^5$	square feet	ft^2
	acre	0.404 685	hectare	ha
DEPTHS				
	fathoms	1.8 288	meters	m
m	meters	0.54 681	fathoms	
m	meters	3.2 808	feet	ft
ft	feet	0.3 048	meters	m

CONVERSION FACTORS (Cont'd)

SYMBOL	WHEN YOU KNOW	MULTIPLY BY	TO FIND	SYMBOL
RATES				
ft/sec	feet per second	0.5 925	knots	kt
ft/sec	feet per second	0.6 818	miles per hour	mph
ft/sec	feet per second	30.48	centimeters per second	cm/s
mph	statute miles per hour	0.8 689	knots	kt
mph	statute miles per hour	1.467	feet per second	fps
mph	statute miles per hour	0.447	meters per second	m/s
kt	knots	1.151	miles per hour	mph
kt	knots	0.5 144	meters per second	m/s
kt	knots	1.6 878	feet per second	fps
cm/sec	centimeter per second	0.01 944	knots	kt
cm/sec	centimeter per second	0.02 237	miles per hour	mph
cm/sec	centimeter per second	0.032 808	feet per second	fps
MASS				
g	grams	0.035 275	ounces (avoirdupois)	oz
g	grams	0.002 205	pounds (avoirdupois)	lb
oz	ounces (avoirdupois)	28.349	grams	g
lb	pounds	0.45 359	kilograms	kg
	short tons	2,000	pounds	Lb
	short tons	0.89 286	long tons	
	short tons	0.9 072	metric tons	t
	long tons	2,240	pounds	Lb
	long tons	1.12	short tons	
	long tons	1.016	metric tons	t
t	metric tons	1,000	kilograms	kg
t	metric tons	0.9 842	long tons	
t	metric tons	1.1 023	short tons	
t	metric tons	2,204.6	pounds	Lb
VOLUME				
	barrels (petroleum)	42	gallons (U.S.)	gal
	barrels (petroleum)	158.99	liters	L
	barrels (liquid, U.S.)	31.5	gallons (U.S.)	gal
	barrels (liquid, U.S.)	26.229	gallons (British)	gal
	barrels (liquid, U.S.)	119.24	liters	L
gal	gallons (U.S.)	0.02 381	barrels (petroleum)	
L	liters	0.26 417	gallons (U.S.)	Gal
gal	gallons (U.S.)	3.7 854	liters	L
TEMPERATURE				
	Degrees Fahrenheit	5/9 (after subtracting 32)	Degrees Celsius	
	Degrees Celsius	9/5 (then add 32)	Degrees Fahrenheit	

METRIC STYLE GUIDE

Prefixes: Some of the metric units listed include prefixes such as kilo, centi, and milli. Prefixes, added to a unit name, create larger or smaller units by factors that are powers of 10. For example, add the prefix kilo, which means a thousand, to the unit gram to indicate 1000 grams; thus 1000 grams become 1 kilogram. The more common prefixes follow.

Factor		Prefix	Symbol
1 000 000	10^6	mega	M
1 000	10^3	kilo	k
1/100	10^{-2}	centi	c
1/1000	10^{-3}	milli	m
1/1 000 000	10^{-6}	micro	µ

Spelling: All units and prefixes should be spelled as shown in this guide.

Conversions: Conversions should follow a rule of reason; do not include figures that imply more accuracy than justified by the original data. For example, 36 inches should be converted to 91 centimeters, not 91.44 centimeters (36 inches x 2.54 centimeters per inch = 91.44 centimeters), and 40.1 inches converts to 101.9 centimeters, not 101.854.

Capitalization of Units: The names of all units start with a lower case letter except, of course, at the beginning of the sentence. There is one exception: in "degree Celsius" (symbol ºC) the unit "degree" is lower case but the modifier "Celsius" is capitalized. Thus body temperature is written as 37 degrees Celsius.

Capitalization of Symbols: Unit symbols are written in lower case letters except for liter and those units derived from the name of a person (m for meter, but W for Watt, Pa for Pascal, etc.).

Capitalization of Prefixes: Symbols of prefixes that mean a million or more are capitalized and those less than a million are lower case (M for mega (millions), m for milli (thousandths)).

Pluralizations of Units: Names of units are made plural only when the numerical value that precedes them is more than 1. For example, 0.25 liter or 1/4 liter, but 250 milliliters. Zero degrees Celsius is an exception to this rule.

Pluralization of Symbols: Symbols for units are never pluralized (250 mm=250 millimeters).

Incorrect Terms: The prefix "kilo" stands for one thousand of the named unit. It is not a stand-alone term in the metric system. The most common misuse of this is the use of "kilo" for a "kilogram" of something. The word "micron" is an obsolete term for the quantity "micrometer." Also "degree centigrade" is no longer the correct unit term for temperature in the metric system; it has been replaced by degree Celsius.

Spacing: A space is used between the number and the symbol to which it refers. For example: 7 m, 31.4 kg, 37º C.

When a metric value is used as a one-thought modifier before a noun, hyphenating the quantity is not necessary. However, if a hyphen is used, write out the name of the metric quantity with the hyphen between the numeral and the quantity. For example:

a 2-liter bottle, not a 2-L bottle;
a 100-meter relay, not a 100-m relay;
35-millimeter film, not 35-mm film.

In names or symbols for units having prefixes, there is no space between letters making up the symbol or name. Examples: milligram, mg; kilometer, km.

Spaces (not commas) are used in writing metric values containing five or more digits. Examples 1 234 567 km, 0.123 456 mm. For values with four digits, either a space or no space is acceptable.

Period: Do not use a period with metric unit names and symbols except at the end of a sentence.

Decimal Point: The dot or period is used as the decimal point within numbers. In numbers less than one, zero should be written before the decimal point. Examples: 7.038 g; 0.038 g.

INDEX

The numbers of the largest scale charts on which the names appear follow the indexed items. Some geographic names are indexed more than once when more than one place has the same geographic name. Charts published by the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency are indicated by an asterisk.

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

Y

OMF Approval number 0648-0007 Expires 10/31/07

NOAA Form 77-6

U.S DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

COAST PILOT REPORT

SUBMIT TO:

NATIONAL OCEAN SERVICE, NOAA (N/CS51)
1315 EAST-WEST HIGHWAY, STATION 6230
SILVER SPRING, MD 20910-3282
FAX: 301-713-9312
INTERNET: Coast.Pilot@noaa.gov

This record of your experience and observations when traversing the coast, entering port, and/or navigating inside waters will be used to update the Coast Pilot.

OBSERVER: NAME AND ADDRESS

_____

_____

_____

_____

TEL. (Daytime) _____

DATE OF OBSERVATION _____

DATE OF SUBMISSION _____

VESSEL NAME AND ADDRESS _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION

(Refer to charted objects by distance and bearing and/or include latitude/longitude, as applicable)

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

CHART NUMBER

COAST PILOT NUMBER and EDITION NUMBER

CHANGES TO EXISTING COAST PILOT TEXT

Give recommended revised language for the book. Identify affected text by page, paragraph(s), and line number(s). State the source of the information if other than personal observation.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

(Continue on plain paper)

REQUEST FOR SURVEYS OR CHART CHANGE

List area for which surveys and/or changes in chart format, scale, or layout are needed. Include the name and geographic position of the area, the chart number of the largest scale chart that covers the area, and the reason for the request.

(Continue on plain paper)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FOR THE COAST PILOT

We are particularly interested in information about unusually strong current; prominent landmarks; objects which provide particularly good radar return; sheltered anchorages (be explicit on direction of weather and type of bottom observed); drawbridge operation changes (e.g, drawbridge remains permanently in open position); changes in pilot pick-up points; changes in radio frequencies monitored by pilots, marine exchanges, harbor masters, or drawbridges.

This information is required as part of NOAA's function to maintain marine nautical charts. The information obtained will be used to update the Coast Pilot. Your response is voluntary and will be a matter of public record. Public reporting burden for this collection is estimated to average thirty minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the National Ocean Service (N/CS51), 1315 East-West Highway, Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282; and to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0648-0007) Washington, DC 20503.

OMF Approval number 0648-0007 Expires 10/31/07

NOAA Form 77-6

U.S DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

COAST PILOT REPORT

SUBMIT TO:

NATIONAL OCEAN SERVICE, NOAA (N/CS51)
1315 EAST-WEST HIGHWAY, STATION 6230
SILVER SPRING, MD 20910-3282
FAX: 301-713-9312
INTERNET: Coast.Pilot@noaa.gov

This record of your experience and observations when traversing the coast, entering port, and/or navigating inside waters will be used to update the Coast Pilot.

OBSERVER: NAME AND ADDRESS

_____

_____

_____

_____

TEL. (Daytime) _____

DATE OF OBSERVATION _____

DATE OF SUBMISSION _____

VESSEL NAME AND ADDRESS _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION

(Refer to charted objects by distance and bearing and/or include latitude/longitude, as applicable)

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

CHART NUMBER

COAST PILOT NUMBER and EDITION NUMBER

CHANGES TO EXISTING COAST PILOT TEXT

Give recommended revised language for the book. Identify affected text by page, paragraph(s), and line number(s). State the source of the information if other than personal observation.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

(Continue on plain paper)

REQUEST FOR SURVEYS OR CHART CHANGE

List area for which surveys and/or changes in chart format, scale, or layout are needed. Include the name and geographic position of the area, the chart number of the largest scale chart that covers the area, and the reason for the request.

(Continue on plain paper)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FOR THE COAST PILOT

We are particularly interested in information about unusually strong current; prominent landmarks; objects which provide particularly good radar return; sheltered anchorages (be explicit on direction of weather and type of bottom observed); drawbridge operation changes (e.g, drawbridge remains permanently in open position); changes in pilot pick-up points; changes in radio frequencies monitored by pilots, marine exchanges, harbor masters, or drawbridges.

This information is required as part of NOAA's function to maintain marine nautical charts. The information obtained will be used to update the Coast Pilot. Your response is voluntary and will be a matter of public record. Public reporting burden for this collection is estimated to average thirty minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the National Ocean Service (N/CS51), 1315 East-West Highway, Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282; and to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0648-0007) Washington, DC 20503.

OMF Approval number 0648-0007 Expires 10/31/07

NOAA Form 77-6

U.S DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

COAST PILOT REPORT

SUBMIT TO:

NATIONAL OCEAN SERVICE, NOAA (N/CS51)
1315 EAST-WEST HIGHWAY, STATION 6230
SILVER SPRING, MD 20910-3282
FAX: 301-713-9312
INTERNET: Coast.Pilot@noaa.gov

This record of your experience and observations when traversing the coast, entering port, and/or navigating inside waters will be used to update the Coast Pilot.

OBSERVER: NAME AND ADDRESS

_____

_____

_____

_____

TEL. (Daytime) _____

DATE OF OBSERVATION _____

DATE OF SUBMISSION _____

VESSEL NAME AND ADDRESS _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION

(Refer to charted objects by distance and bearing and/or include latitude/longitude, as applicable)

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

CHART NUMBER

COAST PILOT NUMBER and EDITION NUMBER

CHANGES TO EXISTING COAST PILOT TEXT

Give recommended revised language for the book. Identify affected text by page, paragraph(s), and line number(s). State the source of the information if other than personal observation.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

(Continue on plain paper)

REQUEST FOR SURVEYS OR CHART CHANGE

List area for which surveys and/or changes in chart format, scale, or layout are needed. Include the name and geographic position of the area, the chart number of the largest scale chart that covers the area, and the reason for the request.

(Continue on plain paper)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FOR THE COAST PILOT

We are particularly interested in information about unusually strong current; prominent landmarks; objects which provide particularly good radar return; sheltered anchorages (be explicit on direction of weather and type of bottom observed); drawbridge operation changes (e.g, drawbridge remains permanently in open position); changes in pilot pick-up points; changes in radio frequencies monitored by pilots, marine exchanges, harbor masters, or drawbridges.

This information is required as part of NOAA's function to maintain marine nautical charts. The information obtained will be used to update the Coast Pilot. Your response is voluntary and will be a matter of public record. Public reporting burden for this collection is estimated to average thirty minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the National Ocean Service (N/CS51), 1315 East-West Highway, Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282; and to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0648-0007) Washington, DC 20503.